NATURE OF ORGANIC MATTER IN WESTERN WASHINGTON PRAIRIE SOILS AS INFLUENCED BY DIFFERENCES IN RAINFALL[1]

R. H. FOWLER AND L. C. WHEETING[2]

THE result of the integration of the several factors of climate, particularly temperature and rainfall, is normally well expressed by the amount and character of the soil organic matter which develops in different environments. In 1928, Jenny (4)[3] found a relationship between mean annual temperature and the amount of nitrogen in prairie and chernozem soils of the Great Plains region. The lower the mean annual temperature the higher was the nitrogen content of the soil. He also found that the ratio of carbon to nitrogen increased with decreasing mean annual temperature. There has been little opportunity, in this country, to study the influence of variations in rainfall on the character of the organic matter of prairie soils because of the difficulty in finding areas with relative uniformity in all climatic factors except precipitation.

On the north side of the Ol... ...a of Washington, however, from Cape Flat... ...very Bay on the east is a region of relatively ... ...mperature and relative humidity, but the ra... ...han 120 inches on the west to about 15 inc... ...hout this area several natural and extensive ... developed. Samples of the surface soils from ... areas provided an opportunity to study the effect of wide variation in rainfall on the nature of the soil organic matter. The results of the examination of these soils from five localities form the basis for this paper.

CLIMATE

Mean annual rainfall for the localities from which soil samples were obtained on the Olympic Peninsula are indicated in Fig. 1. Data showing the monthly variation of both rainfall and temperature are given in Table 1.

COVER

The study area is heavily and almost completely forested with Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga taxifolia*) with occurrences of western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*), and Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*). In zones of heaviest rainfall, hemlock and cedar predominate, but Douglas fir is the dominant species throughout the remainder of the moisture range. Sitka spruce is identified with the others along the immediate coast line especially in the heavy fog belt.

---

[1]Contribution from the Soil Survey Division, Department of Conservation and Development, State of Washington, and Washington Agricultural Experiment Station, Pullman, Wash. Received for publication July 15, 1940.
[2]Soil Surveyor and Supervisor of Division, respectively.
[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 23.

TABLE 1.—*Climatic data giving monthly distribution and mean annual rainfall and temperature of points on the Olympia Peninsula, Washington.**

Location	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Mean annual
						Rainfall, Inches							
Clallam Bay	13.43	9.11	9.35	5.64	3.47	3.13	1.61	1.56	3.30	7.32	9.89	13.17	80.98
Forks	18.15	14.62	11.98	8.36	5.54	4.32	1.54	2.05	5.46	12.06	18.16	18.06	120.30
La Push	11.48	8.97	7.39	7.98	3.38	3.73	1.77	1.42	4.77	5.72	10.70	12.60	79.91
Port Angeles	4.54	3.29	2.20	1.49	1.18	0.89	0.48	0.71	1.48	2.36	3.96	4.78	27.36
Pysht	10.56	8.13	6.29	4.49	2.56	2.59	0.80	0.91	4.13	5.87	9.23	11.80	67.36
Sequim	2.13	1.57	1.43	1.06	1.01	0.92	0.44	0.66	1.07	1.43	2.48	2.62	16.82
Tatoosh Isl	11.83	9.45	7.85	5.63	4.00	3.20	1.54	2.02	4.68	8.13	11.93	13.36	83.62
						Temperature, °F							
Clallam Bay	37.4°	38.8°	42.6°	46.6°	50.0°	54.8°	56.2°	57.4°	54.0°	49.4°	43.0°	39.8°	47.6°
Forks	38.0°	40.5°	41.2°	47.1°	52.3°	56.3°	59.4°	60.8°	56.8°	51.1°	43.9°	39.6°	49.2°
Port Angeles	37.3°	39.0°	41.8°	45.5°	50.3°	54.5°	57.1°	57.8°	53.9°	48.2°	42.6°	39.1°	47.3°
Sequim	37.6°	39.2°	42.2°	47.2°	51.3°	56.4°	58.8°	60.0°	55.9°	49.4°	42.5°	38.0°	48.2°
Tatoosh Isl	41.2°	41.0°	42.9°	46.1°	49.6°	53.0°	55.1°	55.3°	53.0°	49.9°	45.9°	43.9°	47.1°

*Data from U.S.D.A. Weather Bureau.

Under these conditions of ideal forest climate, and midst dense forests, several unforested areas occur, sporadically placed. These consist of the Quillayute Prairie, occurring on the Quillayute Indian reservation about 5 miles northwest of Forks and occupying about 3,000 acres; the Little Prairie about 2 miles north of the Quillayute, about 600 acres; the Forks Prairie at Forks, which is similar to the Quillayute and covers about 2,500 acres; the Shuwah Prairie about 12 miles northeast of Forks, having about 200 acres; the Beaver Prairie about 20 miles northeast of Forks and covering approximately 300 acres; and the Sequim Prairie at Sequim, covering about 2,000 acres.

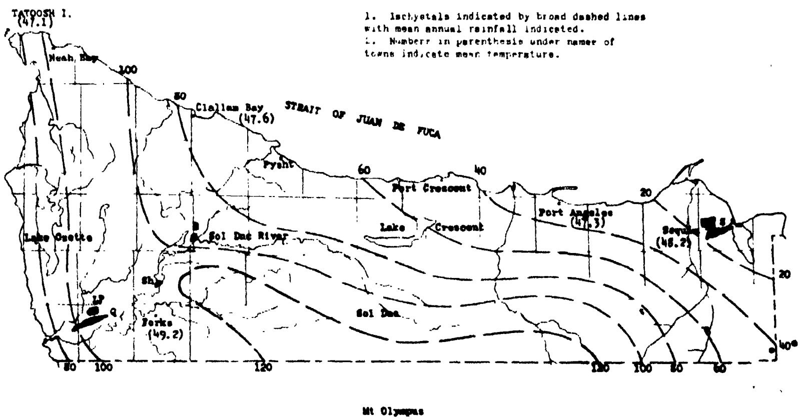


FIG. 1.—Climatic factors and sampling areas of prairie soils, Clallam County, Olympic Peninsula, Washington.

The prairies fall approximately in the following rainfall groups: Quillayute and Little Prairie between 115 to 125 inches; the Shuwah between 95 to 110 inches; the Beaver between 80 to 95 inches; and the Sequim at about 15 inches. Under these climatic conditions the Sequim Prairie is the only one that could be expected to establish and maintain itself as a true prairie under mixed grass and herbaceous cover. Smith (6) believes that they are "accidental or artificial rather than natural, transitory rather than permanent." In every case the parent material and moisture conditions are the same as those found in the adjacent forest.

The prairies in the higher rainfall districts have a dense cover of bracken fern (*Pteridium aquilinum pubescens*) which grows to a height of 6 feet or more, but the Sequim Prairie has a grass and herbaceous cover. In Fig. 2, two views are given of the western prairies in which the dense fern cover and forested background are well illustrated. Perhaps these prairies originated from burns either accidentally or purposely and, once established, were maintained by continued burning. In Fig. 2, B, the unforested area on the hill in the background is also prairie soil similar in all respects to that on the more level foreground. These "tongues" of the prairie on the slopes give the impression that the prairies originated from burns.

Wheeting (10) points out that microscopic examination of the soils show no charcoal which should be present had they been burned annually. Another possibility is that the bracken fern which had taken over the ground following the first burn built up a soil condition

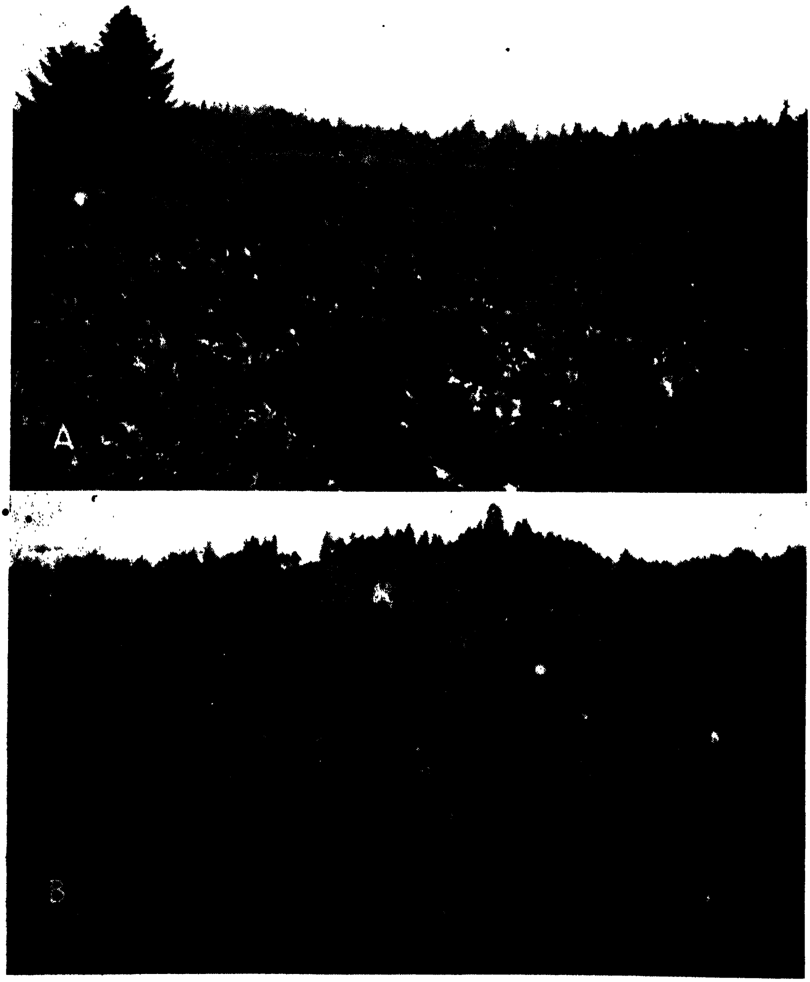


FIG. 2.—Comparison of the dense bracken fern cover of the prairies in contrast with the normal heavy forests of the region. A, Quillayute Prairie; B, Little Prairie. Note the non-forested area on the hill in B which has the same black soil as the more level parts of the prairie in the foreground.

suited particularly to itself and, with the help of the dense shade it affords, has been successful in prohibiting the re-establishment of a forest. It is only after abandonment of cultivated fields that forest encroachment takes place, but this is only where the bracken fern has

been markedly thinned and the area has either been cropped or grazed for some time. In one instance a mature stand of hemlock has established itself on a black soil similar to the Quillayute, indicating that possibly this area had been a prairie which had been invaded by the forest a long time ago. In any event, it is surprising to find prairies maintaining themselves under conditions so favorable to forest growth.

It has been suggested that these unforested areas should be designated forest meadows or heaths rather than prairies. Two requirements for such designations are missing in the areas here described. First, no true heath plants form a part of the vegative cover, and second, the poor drainage conditions associated with forest meadows is lacking.

Warming (9) describes a plant association called "Fern Heath," but places it under "Formations on Waste-land," where xerophytic conditions prevail. In this regard also, the western Washington areas are of quite different character. While it is true that the term prairie generally assumes the presence of a grass vegetation, it is also commonly employed for designating non-forested soils with no lime accumulation in the profiles. It is in the latter sense that the term is used in this paper and in view of the use of the term locally to designate the unforested areas, there should be no serious objection to its use. It should be clearly understood, however, that these prairies are not developed on recently cut-over forest land, but are natural formations of considerable age as indicated by the large accumulations of organic matter.

SAMPLE DESCRIPTIONS

Of each prairie area, two samples were taken, the first including only the immediate surface layer and the second the main horizon of dark-colored soil. The exact thickness of each layer sampled is indicated in Table 2. The surface samples in all cases were dark brown in color and contained much raw organic matter, consisting mainly of leaves and stalks of bracken fern. The sample of the second horizon was dark brown to black in color and the organic matter showed more decomposition but still contained many root stalks of the fern. The Sequim Prairie soil was not as dark colored as the others nor was the upper organic layer as deep. This may not always mean less organic accumulation, however, since Daniel and Wright (3) point out that color is more affected by the nature of the organic matter than by the amount. The subsoils of all were similar to the adjacent forested soils and were all well drained and well aerated. The subsoil of the Quillayute Prairie consists of a straw-yellow-colored silty clay loam or clay to over 6 feet in depth and has a very cheesy consistency. The Little Prairie, Beaver, and Sequim Prairies have permeable gravelly subsoils, while the Shuwah Prairie has developed on what appears to be moderately recent silty river sediments. Detailed descriptions of the entire profile in each case will be found in the soil survey report for Clallam County.

TABLE 2.—*Depth of samples and analyses of the prairie soils indicated.*

Source of soil	Depth of sample, inches	Mean annual rainfall, inches	pH	Sand, per cent	Silt, per cent	Clay, per cent	Organic matter on ignition, %	Organic matter, C×1.72, %	Total C, %	Total N, %	N in organic matter, %	C/N ratio
Quillayute Prairie	0–7	115–125	5.15	24.4	51.8	23.8	27.6	26.7	15.54	0.924	3.45	16.8
	7–18	115–125	5.20	21.7	55.5	22.8	22.2	20.9	12.15	0.667	3.19	18.2
Little Prairie.....	0–5	115–125	4.82	53.3	27.7	19.0	27.6	24.6	14.34	0.982	3.99	14.6
	5–18	115–125	4.93	46.0	32.4	21.6	24.2	20.7	12.06	0.777	3.75	15.5
Shuwah Prairie...	0–6	95–110	4.53	32.3	41.4	26.3	19.7	17.4	10.11	0.734	4.22	13.8
	6–18	95–110	4.56	26.5	44.6	28.9	16.6	14.3	8.47	0.547	3.82	15.5
Beaver Prairie...	0–8	85–95	4.69	38.0	51.0	11.0	33.2	30.6	17.8	1.266	4.14	14.0
	8–18	85–95	4.88	37.0	52.5	10.5	32.2	26.9	15.65	1.101	4.10	14.1
Sequim Prairie...	0–3	15–20	6.62	65.0	24.7	10.3	12.4	9.77	5.68	0.487	4.98	11.6
	3–16	15–20	6.32	65.2	25.1	9.7	11.3	8.58	4.99	0.456	5.32	10.9

ANALYTICAL METHODS

The texture, reaction, and total nitrogen of the soil samples were determined by the Bouyoucos hydrometer method, by the glass electrode method, and by a modified Kjeldahl method, respectively.

The total organic matter was determined in two ways, by ignition in a muffle furnace at red heat (850°C) and by a determination of total carbon by the wet combustion method. To determine the organic matter from the latter, the usual calculation, using the equation carbon $\times$ 1.72 equals organic matter, was made.

Fractionation of the organic matter was made by means of an adaptation of the Waksman and Stevens (7) method in which the following modifications are the most important: (a) Air-dry soil was ground and sieved through a 100-mesh screen and samples taken on the oven-dry basis to equal approximately 10 grams of organic matter. This was extracted with benzene and alcohol for 12 hours on a steam bath under reflux condensers, filtered through a Buchner filter, the filtrate evaporated to dryness, the last 50 cc in a weighing bottle, and the total carbon determined on the residue. This yielded the alcohol-benzene fraction consisting of fats, waxes, and resins. (b) The treated soil from (a) was placed in a Florence flask, the volume made up to 300 cc with distilled water, and placed on a steam bath for 3 hours under reflux condensers. The solution was then filtered off, made acid with HCl, evaporated, and the total carbon determined on the residue. This gave the fraction designated as water-soluble material. (c) The soil from treatment (b) was dried at 60°C for 24 hours, weighed, and samples taken to equal approximately 1 gram of organic matter. These were placed in 500-cc Florence flasks and enough 80% H_2SO_4 added to make a heavy paste. This was allowed to stand for 2½ hours at room temperature, then 15 times as much distilled water as acid added and the diluted extract was heated for 5 hours in flowing steam. This mixture was filtered on a Buchner filter and the precipitate washed thoroughly with water. The filtrate was made up to a definite volume from which an aliquot was evaporated and the total carbon determined. This procedure yielded the fraction called "hemi-celluloses and celluloses." Two samples were taken of the residue from (c) and carbon determined on one of these in order to obtain values for the "lignin-humus" and crude protein together. Total nitrogen was determined on the other sample from which crude protein was computed by use of the 6.25 factor.

In using carbon as the determined part of each fraction, any nitrogenous compounds made soluble by the different treatments were thus determined with the fractions. From the carbon in the "lignin-humus" complex and the nitrogen of the "crude protein," the amount of "lignin-humus" organic matter is determined by the use of the conventional factors, 1.72 times carbon equals organic matter and 6.25 times nitrogen equals crude protein, and subtracting the crude protein from the "lignin-humus" determination. The total protein of the soil as originally determined in each case was nearly double that of crude protein determined after all treatments had been completed. Thus, about one-half of the protein and other nitrogenous compounds were included with the other organic matter fractions.

Waksman and Stevens (8) found that 80% H_2SO_4 followed by boiling with a 5% solution of H_2SO_4 for 5 hours made soluble about 30% of the protein, this after a previous treatment with HCl had also made about 30% soluble, showing that between 50 to 60% of the protein was made soluble by treatment with acids. As only about 50% of the nitrogenous compounds need be accounted for in the other fractions, it is safe to presume that all (excepting possibly negligible quantities on alcohol-benzene and water-soluble groups) were determined with the

celluloses. Thus, the organic matter of the cellulose group less the difference between total protein and crude protein should give approximately the amount of hemi-celluloses and celluloses of the soil and also account for all nitrogenous compounds.

In using Van Bemmelen's (2) factor 1.72 and the factor 6.25, it is presumed that the organic matter consists of 58% carbon and that the nitrogenous compounds contain 16% nitrogen. Waksman and Stevens (8), Alexander and Byers (1), and others have shown that the carbon content of the organic matter varies considerably from 58% and also that each fraction has a different percentage of carbon, cellulose having 44% and lignin over 60%. From the weights of the water-soluble fraction residue and carbon determined, it was found that this fraction had about 40% carbon and similarly the alcohol-benzene fraction contained about 59% carbon. Therefore it seems that no single factor can be used without introducing considerable error, but for comparative purposes the factor 1.72 was used throughout the determinations.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

TEXTURE AND REACTION OF SOILS

The texture of the soils, depth of sampling, reaction (pH), and the rainfall conditions in which they are located are given in Table 2. The results of the mechanical analyses need little comment except to point out that the soils have a considerable range in texture from a silty clay loam to a sandy loam. No relation exists between the rainfall and the texture of the soils. It is interesting to note that these soils, except the Sequim, which have developed under a rainfall of over 80 inches, show no definite increase in clay content in the second horizon; the Little Prairie and Shuwah Prairie show a slight increase, while the Quillayute and Beaver Prairies show a slight decrease in clay content with depth. This is found to be generally true throughout this region, indicating an almost total absence of eluviation processes.

A striking uniformity in the depth of the dark-colored soil of each prairie is shown, indicating that the depth of the soil is less affected by the amount of rainfall than by the normal depth of penetration of the roots of the fern, expecially when the rainfall is sufficient for a luxuriant plant growth. The soil reaction under the higher rainfall conditions is more strongly acid than that under the lower rainfall. In this respect, the usual relationship between the reaction and the amount of rainfall appears to hold.

ORGANIC MATTER

Several things are brought out in studying the nature of the organic matter. The results of the analyses are also given in Table 2. Except for the Sequim soil, all are extremely high in organic matter; in fact on the basis of some standards they would be considered as muck soils. The prairies, however, are well drained and well aerated; the organic matter is not an accumulation caused by excessive amounts of water prohibiting decomposition by biological forces as in the cases of peats and mucks. The organic matter is derived almost completely from the bracken fern which contributes a very tough resistant

material. In all soils the "lignin-humus" complex is abundant, constituting approximately one-half of the total organic matter.

The relationships between the two methods of determining the organic matter content, e. g., by the wet combustion method (C × 1.72) and by the direct ignition method, show that in all cases the percentage of organic matter by the ignition method is higher than that obtained by the wet combustion method. This amounts to a maximum difference of 5.3% in the lower horizon of the Beaver Prairie soil and 0.9% in the upper horizon of the Quillayute soil, the average difference for all soils equalling 2.65%. As many observers point out, the ignition method is inaccurate in that water tenaciously held by the soil colloids is also driven off and recorded with the percentage of organic matter. In comparing the differences found here, however, no definite relation appears between the heavier and lighter textured soils as might be expected if the differences were due entirely to the chemically combined water. Arbitrary use of the factor 1.72 for all soils may be a source of some error in the indirect determinations.

The carbon-nitrogen ratios and the percentages of nitrogen in the organic matter present the most interesting correlations with mean annual rainfall. There is a definite tendency for a narrowing of the ratio with a decrease in mean annual rainfall. Averaging the values obtained with two samples of each soil, the Quillayute and Little Prairie have C/N ratios of 17.5 and 15.0, respectively, or an average value of 16.25 for the high rainfall belt; the Shuwah, under less rainfall averages (14.5; the Beaver, under still less rainfall, 14.05; and the Sequim, under the least rainfall, 11.8. Thus with a decrease of mean annual rainfall from 120 inches to 15 inches, a narrowing of the C/N ratio occurs from 16.25 to 11.8.

Leighty and Shorey (5) found from a study of a large number of samples taken from various points in the United States that there is a wide variation in C/N ratio but that the average is close to 10:1. Jenny (4) found a variation of the C/N ratio from 15.1 to about 9.1 in relation to the temperature from northern to southern United States; the cooler the temperature the wider was the ratio.

There is also a definite relation between the total nitrogen of the organic matter and the amount of rainfall. This was indicated in the study of the C/N ratios but is more clearly shown by averaging the result from the Quillayute and Little Prairie to obtain a single value for the highest rainfall group. The results show that under 120 inches of rainfall the percentage of nitrogen in the organic matter is 3.58; under 95 to 110 inches, 4.02; under 85 to 95 inches, 4.12; and under 15 to 20 inches, 5.15. A correlation exists between the mean annual rainfall and the amount of nitrogen in the organic matter of these soils, the amount of nitrogen increasing with decreasing amounts of rainfall. Jenny (4) found a mathematical relation existing between the total nitrogen of the soils and the mean annual temperature, the nitrogen decreasing exponentialy as the temperature increases. It is interesting to find that a similar relationship exists in these prairies between nitrogen content of the organic matter and mean annual rainfall under uniform temperature conditions.

FRACTIONATION OF THE ORGANIC MATTER

The proximate chemical compositon of the soil organic matter computed on the basis of the total soil organic matter is summarized in Table 3. In studying this table, it becomes clear that the composition of the organic matter of these soils varies considerably, but no striking relationships between any one fraction of the organic matter and the amount of rainfall occur, except in the case of the nitrogenous complexes. This would be expected in view of the carbon and nitrogen relationships previously discussed. The "lignin-humus" complex consititutes by far the largest fraction and together with the nitrogenous complexes makes up between 70 to 80% of the total organic matter.

TABLE 3.—*Proximate chemical composition of organic matter in western Washington prairie soils.*

Soil	Alcohol-benzine	Water soluble	"Hemicelluloses-celluloses"	"Lignin-humus"	Nitrogenous complexes	Sum of fractions
Quillayute Prairie	2.10	0.94	15.95	51.60	21.90	92.49
	1.74	0.86	15.63	59.80	19.90	97.93
Little Prairie.....	2.35	1.27	13.95	53.30	24.90	95.77
	2.03	1.03	17.15	54.00	23.50	97.71
Shuwah Prairie..	1.98	1.32	14.65	54.10	26.40	98.45
	2.07	1.24	15.73	57.90	23.70	100.64
Beaver Prairie...	2.88	1.25	16.90	49.50	25.84	96.37
	2.66	1.03	15.63	52.80	25.62	97.74
Sequim Prairie...	3.50	2.17	10.34	52.50	31.10	99.61
	3.09	1.42	11.53	44.60	33.30	93.94

The correlation existing between these two fractions closely parallels that observed between total carbon and nitrogen. Approximately one-half (53.0%) of the total organic matter is made up of the "lignin-humus" complex alone. The percentage of water-soluble organic matter, although small in all cases, shows definite increases in amount with a decrease in mean annual rainfall. In the Sequim surface soil under approximately 15 inches of rainfall annually, the amount of water-soluble material is more than double that of the Quillayute surface soil under approximately 120 inches of rainfall. The rainfall in this case probably plays an important role in leaching out of the more soluble material from the soil even though there is generally less of it in the lower surface sample from each soil.

The alcohol-benzene fraction is present in quite uniform amounts in all soils, although the Sequim soil contains a slightly larger quantity. The percentages of the acid-hydrolyzable constituents, "hemicelluloses and celluloses," are also erratic in the relation to the rainfall, the Sequim soil containing the lowest quantity. The difference in vegetative cover existing between the Sequim soil and the others may also be a significant factor in this connection.

SUMMARY

Under climatic conditions highly favorable for forest growth in western Washington several natural prairies exist. Such areas afforded an opportunity for the study of the differences in the nature of soil organic matter which has developed under conditions of uniform temperature and humidity but under a wide range in mean annual rainfall. It was found that the composition of the organic matter varies greatly in the different soils, that certain fractions are more affected by variations in rainfall than others, and that the nitrogenous complexes together with the "lignin-humus" complex constitute the major portion of the soil organic matter.

The C/N ratio and total nitrogen in the organic matter were found to vary in relation to the mean annual rainfall; the C/N ratio is wide under high rainfall and narrows under low rainfall; the nitrogen content of the organic matter is low under high rainfall and increases with decreasing amounts of rainfall. The water-soluble materials are least abundant in the soils developed under heavy rainfall.

No clear-cut relationships between mean annual rainfall and other fractions of the soil organic matter are evident.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ALEXANDER, LYLE T., and BYERS, H. G. A critical laboratory review of methods of determining organic matter and carbonates in soil. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 317:1–23. 1932.
2. BEMMELEN, J. W. VAN. Die zusammensetzung des meeresschlicks in den nuen aluvien des Zuiderzee (Niederlande). Landw. Vers. Sta. 37:239–256. 1890.
3. DANIEL, HARLEY A., and WRIGHT, H. LANGHAM. Some physical and chemical properties and the kind of organic matter affecting color in Randall clay and upland soils of the Southern High Plains. Soil Science, 45:369–381. 1938.
4. JENNY, HANS. Relation of climatic factors to the amount of nitrogen in soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agr., 20:900–912. 1928.
5. LEIGHTY, W. R., and SHOREY, E. C. Some carbon-nitrogen relations in soils. Soil Science, 30:256–266. 1930.
6. SMITH, LESLIE H. Soil survey report on Clallam County, Washington. U. S. D. A. Bur. of Plant Ind., Div. of Soil Survey. Unpublished.
7. WAKSMAN, S. A., and STEVENS, KENNETH R. A system of proximate chemical analyses of plant materials. Jour. Ind. & Eng. Chem., 2:167. 1930.
8. ————, ————. A critical study of the methods for determining the nature and abundance of soil organic matter. Soil Science, 30:97–116. 1930.
9. WARMING, E. Oecology of Plants. Oxford University Press. 1909.
10. WHEETING, L. C. Prairie soils of the Olympic Peninsula, Washington. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul. XVII:166–170. 1936.

BASE EXCHANGE CAPACITY DETERMINATION OF SOILS BY MEANS OF A RAPID COLORIMETRIC COPPER METHOD[1]

Dale H. Sieling[2]

A KNOWLEDGE of base exchange capacity of soils is of considerable help in diagnosing lime and fertilizer needs. Greater application of this factor in this connection and in classifying soils has been limited in the past because of the rather laborious methods employed in its determination. Most of the methods that have been used are modifications of those devised by Gedroiz (6)[3] in which the exchangeable cations of the soil are replaced by the cation of a neutral salt solution with which the soil is leached. The exchange capacity is then determined by measuring the quantity of cation adsorbed from the salt solution by a definite amount of soil. Many modifications of the methods of Gedroiz have been made, but all of these require the complete removal of the excess of leaching reagent from the soil, which requires considerable time and thus has been a factor in limiting the use of these methods.

Thus there exists a growing demand for a more rapid and a less laborious method for determining the base exchange capacity of soils (2). It was the purpose, therefore, of this investigation to devise a simple and rapid method for determining the base exchange capacity of soils.

The use of rapid chemical tests on both plants and soils for detecting deficiencies of certain essential elements and for estimating fertilizer needs and lime requirements has increased greatly in recent years. The soil tests have been confined largely to determinations of pH and available potassium and phosphorus; however, in order to aid the interpretation of these tests in certain cases, other tests have also been made. It has long been known that the lime requirement of any soil is dependent upon two independent and variable factors—the original pH of the soil and the buffer capacity or exchange capacity of the soil. The pH of the soil is quite easily determined by existing quick methods, but the buffer capacity often has been estimated from the physical properties of the soil such as texture and abundance of organic matter.

Recent work by Jenny and Ayres (7) and by Bray (4) has shown that the availability to the plant of exchangeable ions, such as potassium, is dependent upon several factors. Jenny and Ayres state that the most important factors concerned with the availability of an exchangeable ion are the degree of saturation with the ion in question and the nature of the complementary ions that are associated with it in the base exchange complex. These findings indicate that the de-

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agricultural Chemistry, Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication August 14, 1940.

[2]Formerly Assistant Professor, Purdue University; now Research Professor of Chemistry, Massachusetts State College, Amherst, Mass.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 36.

termination of the availability of replaceable potassium can be aided by a knowledge of the exchange capacity of the soil.

EXPERIMENTAL

A great majority of the so-called "quick" soil tests are made colorimetrically for convenience and speed. It was hoped, therefore, that a rapid colorimetric method for base exchange capacity could be devised which would give satisfactory results for use in conjunction with other tests for estimating lime and fertilizer needs of soils. It seemed logical that if a weighed amount of soil were shaken with a measured quantity of a solution of known salt concentration containing a colored cation and if the suspension were then filtered, that the decrease in color intensity of the filtrate could be used as a quantitative measure of the base exchange capacity.

Of the elements which form colored cations, copper (cupric) was selected as the most logical to use in the present case because its salts form stable, highly colored solutions which are easily standardized. Furthermore, copper forms a stable, highly colored complex-ion with ammonia which can be used for its quantitative determination in very low concentrations (5); and, both its small ionic radius and its positive valence of two make it very effective as a replacing ion in base exchange reactions.

The selection of cupric acetate as the salt to be used was based on the observation that the acidity of its solutions was much less than solutions of the sulfate, nitrate, or chloride containing equivalent quantities of copper. The pH of a 0.2 normal cupric acetate solution was 5.4 while 0.2 normal solutions of the other salts gave pH values from 3.0 to 3.2. Cupric nitrate has been used successfully as a reagent for determining the base exchange capacity of soils in a leaching method reported by Fieger, Gray, and Reed (5). In the method to be presented here the use of cupric acetate should be preferable to the use of the cupric salts of the stronger acids because the acetic acid formed by the exchange reaction with acid soils is only slightly ionized, thus allowing the displacement to go more nearly to completion.

Another advantage of the cupric acetate solution over solutions of other cupric salts was its more intense blue color; however, all of these salts gave solutions of the same color intensity when they were treated with an excess of ammonia to form the cupra-ammonio ion. The more intense blue color of the cupric acetate solution was found to be advantageous because one could easily ascertain when a slight excess of reagent had been added to the soil by the light bluish green color of the supernatant solution. If a cupric sulfate solution were used, an extremely large excess of reagent would need to be present before there would be any indication from the color of the supernatant solution that an excess had been used.

Although a bluish green color remained in the solution after a weighed quantity of soil had been treated with a slight excess of cupric acetate and then filtered, it was not of great enough intensity to be used conveniently for the colorimetric determination of the copper

present. By mixing a measured quantity of this filtrate with a definite quantity of ammonium hydroxide to form the cupra-ammonio complex ion, the small amount of copper gives a solution having a very intense blue color that can be used as a quantitative measure of the copper present. This color was found to be stable for a period of three months and doubtless would be stable indefinitely so long as an excess of ammonia is present. Permanent standards containing 0.53 to 1.06 grams of copper per liter were found to possess stability and to have a sufficient range of color intensity to allow their use in the colorimetric determination of base exchange capacity. Muller (9) reported that solutions contining 1 gram or less of copper per liter as the cupra-ammonia ion followed Beer's law.

EFFECTIVENESS OF CUPRIC ACETATE IN BASE EXCHANGE REACTIONS

Samples of electrodialized bentonite and of soil colloids were used to test the effectiveness of cupric acetate as a reagent in base reactions. The soil colloids used were isolated from a subsurface sample of Miami silt loam and from a surface sample of muck. The base exchange capacities of these colloidal suspensions were determined from the potentiometric titration curves obtained when measured volumes of the suspensions were treated with increasing quantities of saturated calcium hydroxide. The curves obtained showed a maximum deflection at pH 8.0 in all cases; therefore, the number of M.E. of base required to adjust the reaction of each suspension representing 100 grams of colloid to pH 8.0 was taken as the exchange capacity of the suspension.

Samples of the electrodialized colloids were treated with quantities of cupric acetate solution equivalent to 1.0, 1.2, 1.4, 1.6, and 2.0 times the exchange capacity of the colloid at pH 8.0. Baver (1) has used the term symmetry to designate that the M.E. of cation added were equal to the exchange capacity of the colloid and this term is used with the same meaning here. The suspensions which had been treated with various symmetry concentrations of cupric acetate were diluted to equal volumes and mixed thoroughly to insure complete reactions. The dilute suspensions were centrifuged and the supernatant solutions were analyzed for copper. The number of M.E. of copper sorbed by 100 grams of colloid from solutions containing various symmetry concentrations of copper was determined and the percentage saturation at various symmetry concentrations was calculated by dividing the M.E. sorbed by the exchange capacity of the colloid. The results obtained are given in Table 1.

The data presented in Table 1 indicate that copper is sorbed by soil colloids with considerable energy when it is in combination with the acetate ion. It is also apparent from these data that the symmetry concentrations of copper for the reaction should be close to 2.0 to insure a nearly complete reaction between the cupric acetate and the base exchange complex.

SAMPLE SIZE, DILUTION, AND EQUIPMENT

The sample weight, the volume of reagent, and the aliquot of filtrate taken for analysis were all selected to conform with the usual

TABLE 1.—*Amounts of copper sorbed by electrodialized colloids from various symmetry concentrations of cupric acetate.*

Electrodialized colloid*	Base exchange capacity at pH 8.0, M.E. per 100 grams of colloid†	M.E. of copper sorbed per 100 grams of colloid and the percentage sorption from various symmetry concentrations									
		1.0 symm. conc.		1.2 symm. conc.		1.4 symm. conc.		1.6 symm. conc.		2.0 symm. conc.	
		M.E. Cu sorbed	% saturation	M.E. Cu sorbed	% saturation	M.E. Cu sorbed	% saturation	M.E. Cu sorbed	% saturation	M.E. Cu sorbed	% saturation
H-Bentonite....	84.0	52.2	62.0	53.0	63.0	56.8	67.6	64.4	76.6	67.6	80.3
H-Miami.......	66.6	40.8	62.0	48.9	74.2	52.7	80.0	60.0	91.0	66.0	100
H-Humus.......	379.0	283.0	74.6	310.0	81.6	335.0	88.4	344.0	91.1	376.0	99.1

*The term H-Humus refers to the electrodialized colloid isolated from a muck soil, H-Miami to the electrodialized clay isolated from Miami silt loam, and H-Bentonite to the electrodialized bentonite.

†The base exchange capacity at pH 8.0 was taken from the titration curves obtained when the colloids were treated with increasing quantities of saturated calcium hydroxide solution.

quantities used in the various chemical quick tests now employed for analyzing soils. Most of the quick tests use sample volumes rather than sample weights for the sake of convenience; however, the base exchange capacity of a soil is usually expressed on the basis of 100 grams of soil and, therefore, it seemed logical to use a definite weight of soil rather than a measured volume. The sample weight selected was 5 grams of air-dry soil or an equivalent quantity of moist soil.

Calculations showed that a 5-gram sample could be used satisfactorily with a 0.2 normal cupric acetate solution if the final volume of dilution were 20 ml for soils having base exchange capacities of 27 M.E. or less per 100 grams of air-dry soil. For soils having base exchange capacities from 28 to 64 M.E. per 100 grams, the final dilution would be 40 ml for the same quantity of soil. These final dilutions allow for the addition of sufficient reagent to insure the presence of at least 1.5 times the symmetry concentration of copper for all soils. The calculations were based on the use of a 5-ml aliquot of the filtrate obtained by treating 5 grams of soil with a measured quantity of the cupric acetate and on the subsequent preparation of the unknown color solution obtained by treating the aliquot with 2.5 ml of dilute ammonium hydroxide. By measuring quantitatively the amount of copper in the filtrate and deducting this from the amount added originally, one could calaculate the quantity of copper sorbed by 100 grams of soil— its exchange capacity.

The use of a 5-ml aliquot of filtrate and its subsequent dilution to 7.5 ml with ammonium hydroxide gave colored solutions of cupra-ammonio ions which followed Beer's law and had color intensities which were of a great enough range to allow accurate visual comparison with permanent standards stored in vials 2 cm in diameter.

The equipment needed for the determination consists of the following: Two 10-ml graduated pipets for measuring the reagent and the distilled water; a 50-ml graduated cylinder or test tube to be used for the chemical reaction between the soil and the reagent; and a set of funnel top vials 2 cm in diameter and graduated at 5 ml and 7.5 ml to be used in filtering and comparing the colors of the test solutions with those of the permanent color standards.

INFLUENCE OF ACIDITY OF CUPRIC ACETATE SOLUTION

The base exchange capacities of several representative soils were determined by using both cupric acetate and cupric sulfate solutions. Both of these solutions were 0.2 normal in cupric ions but varied considerably in their active acidity, the pH of the cupric acetate being 5.4 and that of the cupric sulfate 3.2. When the soils were high in exchangeable hydrogen, cupric acetate gave values for the exchange capacities which agreed very well with those obtained by the ammonium acetate (11) and calcium acetate (8) leaching methods; however, when the amount of exchangeable hydrogen was low the values obtained with cupric acetate were higher than those found by the leaching methods. When cupric sulfate was used as the reagent instead of cupric acetate, the values obtained for soils high in exchangeable hydrogen were much lower than those found by the leach-

ing methods. For soils low in exchangeable hydrogen the values with cupric sulfate agreed very well with those obtained by leaching the soil with ammonium acetate or calcium acetate.

These observations indicated that the sulfuric acid produced by the exchange reaction between cupric sulfate and acid soils prevented a complete displacement of the exchangeable hydrogen and thus the values were low. With cupric acetate the weakly ionized acetic acid produced did not interfere with the displacement of hydrogen from the exchange complex by copper and the values were nearly the same as those obtained by the leaching procedure. When neutral or alkaline soils containing only a small amount of exchangeable hydrogen were treated with cupric acetate, a considerable quantity of the copper was doubtlessly precipitated as the basic carbonate or other basic salts of copper and the values for the exchange capacities were high. Due to the greater acidity of the cupric sulfate solution, the precipitation of basic salts did not take place when neutral or alkaline soils were treated with this solution, and the copper removed from the solution was thus a measure of the sorption of copper by the exchange complex.

By acidifying the cupric acetate solution with acetic acid it was thought that the precipitation of basic salts could be prevented when neutral or alkaline soils were treated, and that the increased acidity would not materially decrease the efficiency of the copper in displacing hydrogen from the more acid soils. Six solutions were prepared to contain cupric acetate and acetic acid in amounts that would give a final concentration of 0.2 normal in cupric ions in all solutions and a variation of acetic acid concentration from 0 to 0.1 normal. These solutions were used to determine the exchange capacities of a number of soils having rather wide variations in both their exchange capacity and exchangeable hydrogen values. The results obtained along with other pertinent data are recorded in Table 2.

The data recorded in Table 2 show that there is a gradual decrease in the exchange capacity values obtained by the copper acetate method with increasing acidity. The solutions containing acetic acid in concentrations of 0.06 and 0.08 normal gave values which correspond reasonably well with those obtained by the leaching methods.

On the basis of these observations a solution was prepared so as to be 0.2 normal with respect to cupric ions and 0.07 normal with respect to acetic acid. The pH of this solution was 4.62, showing that it had an active acidity of somewhat less than 0.0001 normal. Thus, the solution, being well buffered, would neutralize a considerable quantity of basic material and would prevent the precipitation of the basic salts of copper which cause the values with neutral or alkaline soils to be high.

This cupric acetate-acetic acid solution was used for determining the base exchange capacities of several soils representing a rather wide range of exchange capacities. The results obtained are recorded in Table 3.

The data in Table 3 show that the quick method employing the cupric acetate-acetic acid mixture gave values that corresponded well enough for practical purposes with those obtained by the more labor-

ious leaching methods. The soils with unusually high exchange capacities, the sweet muck and acid rifle peat, gave values that varied considerably when the three methods were compared; however, in both cases, the rapid cupric acetate method gave values that were more nearly like those obtained by the ammonium acetate method. This divergence of values was not as great as the differences obtained between the two leaching methods. For the alkaline soils, Nos. 13 and 16, the values by the rapid method were nearly the same as the values obtained by the ammonium acetate method even though a large quantity of free carbonate was present in both samples.

TABLE 2.—*Influence of acidity on the cupric acetate method of determining base exchange capacity.*

Value determined	Exchangeable hydrogen, M.E. per 100 grams of soil		Base exchange capacity in M.E. per 100 grams of soil									
Reagent used	Calcium acetate	Ammonium acetate	Calcium acetate	Ammonium acetate	Cupric acetate containing variable quantities of acetic acid							
Normality of displacing ion	0.2	1.0	0.2	1.0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Normality of solution in acetic acid	—	—	—	—	—	0.02	0.04	0.06	0.08	0.10
pH of reagent	8.0	7.0	8.0	7.0	5.42	5.12	4.90	4.75	4.61	4.48
Soil No. 4	1.5	—	2.1	1.8	5.2	4.4	3.3	2.8	2.6	2.1
Soil No. 8	5.0	1.7	10.0	9.6	12.4	11.8	10.7	10.3	9.7	9.7
Soil No. 10	6.3	3.5	23.7	19.5	21.8	20.8	20.2	20.0	18.1	17.5
Soil No. 13	—	—	—	15.9	19.8	18.5	16.2	16.1	15.1	14.2
Soil No. 765a	2.8	1.7	3.6	2.6	6.6	5.7	4.8	4.5	3.4	3.2
Soil No. 765b	1.3	1.1	1.9	1.6	5.4	5.0	3.6	3.4	3.3	2.8
Soil No. V54a	2.2	0	6.8	6.5	8.0	7.7	7.0	7.0	6.1	5.6
Soil No. V54x	7.9	6.1	12.8	10.6	14.6	13.8	11.9	11.7	9.9	10.0
Soil No. 764	2.1	2.1	5.5	4.9	7.7	7.6	6.4	6.1	5.0	4.6

The variation of the values for exchange capacities of soils obtained by different methods has been studied by Puri and Uppal (10). These investigators reached the conclusion that the only reliable method was one involving the potentiometric titration of the soil and that the various leaching methods gave values that corresponded to arbitrarily selected points on the titration curve.

Bower and Truog (3), in a recent publication, reported that substances with high base exchange capacities show appreciable variation in the values obtained with different bases but that with soils of low exchange capacities these variations become small or negligible. It seems logical to conclude that the results obtained by the rapid cupric acetate method are satisfactory for many practical purposes.

This method should be particularly applicable to studies involving large numbers of soils where more exacting methods could not be employed because of the time involved.

TABLE 3.—*Comparison of the base exchange capacity values of soils determined by the cupric acetate-acetic acid method and leaching methods.*

Soil No.	Base exchange capacity in M.E. per 100 grams of soil		
	Leaching with normal ammonium acetate at pH 7.0	Leaching with 0.2 normal calcium acetate at pH 8.0	Quick method with cupric acetate-acetic acid mixture pH 4.62
1	8.0	9.3	6.4
4	1.8	2.1	2.8
8	9.6	10.0	10.0
10	19.5	23.7	18.6
12	6.5	8.9	7.0
15	6.2	9.0	7.4
V54a	6.5	6.8	6.4
V54b	14.5	15.5	12.4
V54x	10.6	12.8	10.7
V54y	6.8	10.9	10.0
Clermont virgin A_1..........	30.5	44.6	32.4
765a	2.6	3.6	3.4
765b	1.5	1.9	3.9
765c	1.4	1.8	2.6
764	4.9	5.5	6.1
Acid rifle peat	145.0	162.0	130.0
Sweet muck	138.0	170.0	116.0
128	9.7	*	8.0
13	15.9	*	16.1
26	25.6	*	28.2
606–1	8.1	*	7.2

*Not determined.

DETAILS OF THE METHOD

The details of the method which was found to be most satisfactory are given below.

REAGENTS AND EQUIPMENT

Cupric acetate-acetic acid solution.—Dissolve 100 grams of reagent quality cupric acetate, Cu $(C_2H_3O_2)_2.H_2O$, in about 2 liters of distilled water. To standardize the solution add 10 ml of 20% potassium iodide to a 10-ml aliquot of the solution and immediately titrate the liberated iodine with standard sodium thiosulfate. Prepare the cupric acetate-acetic acid reagent by transferring measured quantities of the standardized cupric acetate and of normal acetic acid to a volumetric flask and diluting to volume so that the final solution will be 0.2 normal in cupric ions and 0.07 normal in acetic acid. This solution should have a pH of about 4.6 and should be preserved in a stoppered bottle to prevent changes in concentration.

Dilute ammonium hydroxide.—Dilute 1 volume of concentrated ammonium hydroxide (28% NH_3) to 4 volumes with distilled water.

Permanent color standards.—Color standards prepared from solutions containing definite quantities of copper are preferable to printed color charts since they are stable over a long period of time and give exactly the same colors as are obtained when the colors are developed in the unknown solutions. Standards which follow Beer's law and give a good range of color intensities for visual comparison are prepared by adding 33 ml of the diluted ammonium hydroxide to measured aliquots of the cupric acetate-acetic acid mixture and diluting to 100 ml. Six color standards containing from 0.125 to 0.250 M.E. of copper in 7.5 ml of solution are prepared as shown in Table 4.

TABLE 4.—*Preparation of color standards.*

Standard No.	Copper concentration in M.E. per 7.5 ml	Ml of 0.2 N cupric acetate diluted to 100 ml	Ml of dilute NH_4OH to each 100 ml of solution
1	0.125	8.3	33.0
2	0.150	10.0	33.0
3	0.175	11.7	33.0
4	0.200	13.3	33.0
5	0.225	15.0	33.0
6	0.250	16.7	33.0

Seven and one-half ml of each of these standards were transferred to funnel top vials, after which the vials were stoppered with rubber stoppers to prevent the loss of ammonia. The final volume of dilution of the unknown solutions used in the determination of the base exchange capacities of soils was 7.5 ml and, therefore, these standards could be used for direct visual comparison with the unknown solutions. The unknown solutions were compared with the standard solutions in a specially constructed combination filter rack and color comparator.

Combination filter rack and color comparator.—A combined filter rack and color comparator, illustrated in Fig. 1, was constructed for use in this determination. The top member of the rack has 13 ¾-inch holes on a line 1 inch from the front side and 2 inches apart from center to center. The color standards are placed in alternate holes in an increasing order of concentrations and the unknown solution is placed between adjacent standards for color comparison. It is desirable to fasten a piece of frosted window glass (4 × 26 inches) to the frame about ½ inch back of the standards so as to serve as a good background when comparisons are made.

PROCEDURE

Pipet 5 ml of the cupric acetate-acetic acid solution into a 50-ml graduated cylinder, make to 15 ml with distilled water, add 5 grams of pulverized soil, and shake vigorously with an end to end motion. If an adequate quantity of reagent has been added, as indicated by a slight green color of the supernatant solution, add 5 ml of distilled water to make a total volume of 20 ml of solution, shake again, filter the suspension on a Whatman No. 1 filter paper, and collect exactly 5 ml of the filtrate in a funnel top vial calibrated at both 5 and 7.5 ml.

This amount of reagent is adequate for soils with base exchange capacities below 10 M.E. per 100 grams of soil. If the soil has a base exchange capacity higher than 10 M.E., as shown by the absence of any green color in the supernatant solution, add an additional 2.5 ml of reagent, shake, and observe. If the green color appears, add 2.5 ml of water and filter. When no color appears after this addition of reagent repeat with another 2.5 ml portion and then add 5 ml at a time until the color does appear after shaking.

All quantities of reagents of less than 10 ml require a final volume of 20 ml, while those of 15 to 25 ml require a final volume of 40 ml. The largest quantity of reagent that should be used in this test is 25 ml for a 5-gram sample of soil and this amount of reagent when diluted to 40 ml will measure the exchange capacity of soils having values up to 64 M.E. per 100 grams of soil—an exceptionally high value for ordinary agricultural soils.

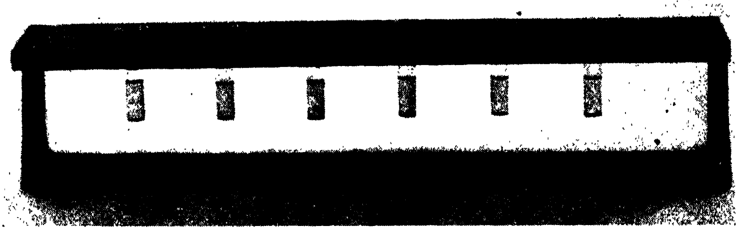


FIG. 1.—Combination filter rack and color comparator.

Five ml of reagent will be adequate for soils having base exchange capacities below 10 M.E. per 100 grams; 7.5 ml for values from 10 to 20 M.E.; 10 ml for values from 20 to 28 M.E.; 15 ml for values from 20 to 40 M.E.; 20 ml for values from 40 to 60 M.E.; and, 25 ml for values from 60 to 64 M.E. If 2.5 grams of sample are used all these values are doubled for any specific volume of reagent. For unusual soils, such as peats and mucks which have exchange capacities higher than 64 M.E. per 100 grams of soil, the same procedure is followed except that a 2.5-gram sample is used and the range of reagent volumes is from 15 to 25 ml for a final dilution of 40 ml.

The 5 ml of filtrate obtained from the filtration of the soil suspension should be carefully measured for greatest accuracy. To the 5 ml of filtrate add 2.5 ml of the dilute ammonium hydroxide, shake, and filter into another funnel top vial. This filtration is required to remove the flocculated aluminum hydrate which, when present, has a tendency to darken the solution. Even though the solution may appear to contain no precipitate, it is absolutely essential that the solution be filtered to assure accurate results.

Compare the unknown colored solution, containing the cupra-ammonio complex ion, with the permanent color standards in the color comparator or with a color standard containing 0.125 M.E. of

copper in 7.5 ml by using a colorimeter. The intensity of the color of the unknown solution should never be less than that of a standard containing 0.125 M.E. of copper in 7.5 ml because this would indicate that less than 1.5 times the symmetry concentration of copper ions had been added to the soil and a nearly complete saturation would not have taken place. On the contrary, the intensity of the solution should not be greater than that of the standard containing 0.250 M.E. in 7.5 ml of solution because the cupra-ammonio solutions do not follow Beer's law above this concentration.

The calculation for the exchange capacity of a soil is based on the number of M.E. of copper sorbed by the quantity of soil used in the test. For the sake of convenience, a table of values was prepared from which the exchange capacity of a soil could be read directly or obtained by interpolation when the volume of reagent, the final volume of the solution, and the concentration of copper in M.E. per 7.5 ml of solution were known. These values are presented in Table 5 for a 5-gram soil sample and for various quantities of reagent.

TABLE 5.—*Calculated values for the base exchange capacities of soils on the basis of a 5-gram sample and variable quantities of reagent.*

		Exchange capacity in M.E. per 100 grams of soil					
Standard used for color comparison*		6	5	4	3	2	1
Copper reagent used, ml	Final dilution, ml						
5.0	20.0	0	2	4	6	8	10
7.5	20.0	10	12	14	16	18	20
10.0	20.0	20	22	24	26	28	—
15.0	40.0	20	24	28	32	36	40
20.0	40.0	40	44	48	52	56	60
25.0	40.0	60	64	—	—	—	—

*The concentrations of copper in M.E. per 7.5 ml for the various standards are given in Table 4.

This table of values can be used conveniently with either the permanent color standards or the colorimeter values. If the colorimeter is employed in the determination, it is only necessary to calculate the number of M.E. of copper in 7.5 ml of the unknown solution and then read the exchange capacity of the soil from the table.

DISCUSSION

The method developed in this research for the determination of the base exchange capacities of soils gave values which agreed satisfactorily for practical purposes with those obtained by the more laborious extraction methods employing ammonium acetate and calcium acetate as reagents. In most cases, the differences in the values obtained by the two extraction methods were somewhat greater than the differences between the values obtained by the quick method and the values found by the extraction procedures.

Puri and Uppal (10) reported that all extraction methods gave values that corresponded to certain fixed points on a neutralization curve and, therefore, could not be expected to give identical values.

It seems logical to suggest that the more rapid and less laborious quick method is reliable enough to be used along with other quick tests for diagnosing soil needs and for use in soil classification. In the study of the profiles of a large number of soil samples, the leaching methods could be advantageously replaced by this rapid method which would show the general trend of the base exchange capacity in the profile.

Some unpublished data, obtained in this laboratory, have shown that both air drying and oven drying of wet soils as collected in the field cause much greater variations in results obtained for the exchange capacities than the variations observed between the values obtained by the extraction methods and the quick method; therefore, the use of the quick method for determining the exchange capacities of soils under field conditions should give results that are more characteristic of the soils than those obtained with dried soils.

The ease of manipulation of the quick method for the base exchange capacity of soils and the small amount of equipment needed for its determination should make the method applicable for testing of soils in the field. The adaptation of this method to the testing of soils in the field is being studied with the hope that it may be valuable in determining lime and fertilizer needs under various field conditions. Specifically, further study is being conducted to determine the influence of base exchange capacity on the availability of potassium in soils and the lime requirement of soils.

SUMMARY

A rapid colorimetric method for determining the base exchange capacity of soils based on the sorption of copper from a standard cupric acetate-acetic acid solution by a definite quantity of soil is presented. The exchange capacity is found by measuring the decrease in copper concentration produced in a measured volume of the cupric acetate-acetic acid reagent by a weighed quantity of soil. The acidity of the reagent is adjusted to 0.07 normal with respect to acetic acid and to 0.2 normal in cupric ions for best results. The soil is shaken with the reagent to insure a practically complete reaction and the resulting suspension is filtered. The quantity of copper remaining in a measured volume of the filtrate is determined colorimetrically by treating the filtrate with dilute ammonium hydroxide to produce the stable, highly colored cupra-ammonio complex ion and then comparing the intensity of the color produced with standards containing known quantities of copper. The values obtained by this quick method with 21 soils correlated reasonably well with those obtained by two different leaching methods and took only a fraction of the time required by the leaching methods. Visual comparison of the unknown solutions with the standards was made in a simple and convenient combination filter rack and color comparator.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BAVER, L. D., and HALL, NATHAN S. Colloidal properties of soil organic matter. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 267:1–23. 1937.
2. BAVER, L. D., *et al.* Report of Committee on Laboratory Studies Supplementary to Soil Classification. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 3:351–354. 1938.
3. BOWER, C. A., and TRUOG, EMIL. Base exchange capacity determination of soils and other materials. Ind. & Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed., 12:411–413. 1940.
4. BRAY, R. H. The chemical nature of soil potassium in relation to its availability in Illinois soils. Abstract Ph.D. thesis, University of Illinois. 1940.
5. FIEGER, E. A., GRAY, J., and REED, J. F. Determination of base exchange of soils with copper nitrate. Ind. & Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed. 6:281–282. 1934.
6. GEDROIZ, K. K. The hydrochloric acid method for determining in the soil the cations present in an absorbed condition. Soil Sci., 16:473–474. 1923.
7. JENNY, H., and AYRES, A. D. The influence of the degree of saturation of soil colloids on the nutrient intake of roots. Soil Sci., 48:443–459. 1939.
8. KAPPEN, H. Methods for the determination of hydrolytic acidity and exchange acidity. Trans. Comm. II, Int. Soc. Soil Sci. (Groningen), B:179–180. 1927.
9. MULLER, R. H. Determination of Cu as cupra-ammonium ion. Ind. & Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed., 7:223. 1935.
10. PURI, A. N., and UPPAL, H. L. Base exchange in soils. I. A critical examination of the methods of finding. Soil Sci., 47:245–253. 1939.
11. SCHOLLENBERGER, C. J., and DREIBELBIS, F. R. Analytical methods in base exchange investigations in soils. Soil Sci., 30:161–173. 1930.

RETENTION BY SOILS OF THE SULFUR OF VARIOUS COMPOUNDS AS REVEALED BY SUBSEQUENT PLANT GROWTH[1]

JOHN P. CONRAD[2]

AN increasing number of sulfur-deficient areas have been recognized in the West during the last few decades. As virgin lands have been farmed until yields have declined, the order of nutrient deficiencies to appear has been, on the average, considered to be first nitrogen, second phosphorus, and third potassium. Evidence from crop responses to various nutrients applied indicate that for areas of some size in the West and for the crops grown the order of nutrient deficiencies which appear is first nitrogen and second sulfur. For the economic growth of legumes on these areas, assuming adequate inoculation and efficient nitrogen fixation, sulfur is the first element to become deficient. In consequence, a study of the plant nutrient economy of these areas requires that the sulfur relationships of these soils be given due consideration.

The factor of percolating waters from rainfall or irrigation enters into the ultimate application of many soil-fertility findings to field conditions. As with phosphorus (4)[3] and nitrogen (5), attention should be given to the reactions of sulfur compounds with the soil and especially the retention of applied water-soluble sulfur compounds by the soil. Sulfates are known to move with the percolating waters through the soil and to be retained by the soil solids only weakly, if at all. Less is known, however, of the behavior of other important sulfur compounds, including those dissolved in rain or irrigation water and those which occur as intermediate or final products of inorganic as well as organic transformations in the soil. Some other sulfur-containing compounds were also included in this study.

METHODS

The procedure described by Conrad and Adams (6) was employed, since by its use not only was the effect of the compound in question, or its decomposition products, on the growth of the test plants disclosed, but in general the type of reaction of the compound with the soil was also revealed. Each of several 4-inch red clay pots previously coated with asphaltum paint was prepared for these experiments by placing a square of waxed paper over the drainage hole to hold the soil and then by adding to the pot 400 grams of dry soil deficient in sulfur. Three pots so prepared were stacked to make a column and three or more columns were provided for each sulfur-containing aqueous solution to be tested. Sufficient solution to wet in slight excess, the total amount of dry soil in the column was added in installments to the top pot of the column in question. Additional columns were similarly percolated with distilled water for checks. After standing for a few hours, the columns were taken down and cropped to milo. As stated specifically later all

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy, University of California, Davis, Calif. Received for publication August 31, 1940.

[2]Associate Professor of Agronomy.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 45.

pots in a given experiment were planted either before percolation or all at some time afterwards. Each pot was nested into its drainage can, the drainage water being returned to the pot several times during the growth period. As nitrogen was also a deficient element, some form of this nutrient was added equally to each pot in a given experiment as stated in detail later.

The final distribution of the sulfur was judged by the increased growth over that of the corresponding pots of the distilled water columns or in the case of toxic sulfur compounds, the reduced growth. Nearly equally enhanced or reduced growth in a given column indicated that the sulfur-containing units were only weakly, if at all, retained by the solid phase of the soil. Increases in growth in the top pots with smaller or no increases in the lower pots, or corresponding decreases in the case of toxic compounds, indicated a retention of sulfur-containing units by the soil.

All soils used were known to be moderately to strongly deficient in sulfur under greenhouse culture conditions. Nacimiento clay loam C-46, Linne clay loam C-48, and Huerhuero sandy loam C-50 were from fields dry-farmed biennially to small grains, the lots being collected soon after the grain harvest. These soils are described in the report of the Paso Robles area (2). The Vina loam C-33 was from a prune orchard, about 6 miles southeast of Red Bluff. Bur clover as a cover crop in an adjoining part of the orchard responded markedly to applications of gypsum. Other carriers of sulfur have given similar responses to legumes in this area. This soil is described in the soil survey of the Red Bluff area (8).

The sulfur compounds used are indicated below. The chemical formula as given was used in calculating the sulfur content of each compound. Those of the first group were "C.P." grade: Sodium pyrosulfite, $Na_2S_2O_5$; sodium thiosulfate, $Na_2S_2O_3 \cdot 5H_2O$; sodium sulfate, $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$; sodium sulfite, Na_2SO_3; sodium sulfide, $Na_2S \cdot 9H_2O$; sodium thiocyanate, NaCNS; carbon disulfide, CS_2; and sulfanilic acid, $NH_2C_6H_4SO_3H$.

The following were Eastman Kodak Company's highest purity chemicals: Ethyl sulfite, $(C_2H_5)_2SO_3$; potassium ethyl sulfate, $KC_2H_5SO_4$; ethanethiol, C_2H_5SH; ethyl disulfide, $(C_2H_5)_2S_2$; thio-acetic acid, CH_3COSH; potassium ethane sulfonate, $KOSO_2C_2H_5$; potassium ethyl xanthate, $KS_2COC_2H_5$; thiourea, $(NH_2)_2CS$; cysteine hydrochloride, $HSCH_2CHNH_2COOH \cdot HCl$; *l*-cystine, $(SCH_2CHNH_2COOH)_2$; and taurine, $HO_3S\ CH_2CH_2NH_2$. The other substances used were of lower grades.

EXPERIMENTS

In the experiments referred to in Table 1, the percolating nutrient solutions were each prepared so as to furnish about 1.5 milligram atoms of sulfur for each column. Triplicate columns were used. The seed was planted in the dry soil before percolation. At the same time, a "control" was established for each test solution consisting of triplicate pots not in a column. Each of these pots received a volume of solution equal to one-third that percolated through each column. After the columns were taken down, two crops of milo were grown in succession, the first from March 22 to April 28, 1938, and the second from May 6 to June 1. Additional nitrogen was supplied by adding 8 milligram atoms of nitrogen in the form of urea to each pot for the first crop and 5 for the second.

The tap water available for irrigation contained considerable amounts of sulfates. In consequence, distilled water was used for

TABLE 1.—*Retention of the sulfur from various percolating solutions by a sulfur-deficient soil, Huerhuero sandy loam, in columns of 4-inch pots as expressed by subsequent plant growth.*

Percolating solution	Average yield of green milo, grams per pot							
	First crop				Second crop			
	Top pot	Middle pot	Bottom pot	Control	Top pot	Middle pot	Bottom pot	Control
Inorganic substances:								
Distilled water, H_2O	2.4	1.9	4.1	5.2	1.5	1.0	1.2	1.4
Sodium persulfate, $Na_2S_2O_8$	18.5*	16.1*	15.8†	20.3*	4.0	3.0	3.9	7.3*
Sodium sulfate, $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$	23.4*	20.0*	20.8*	27.3*	8.1*	7.5*	4.3	8.7*
Sodium thiosulfate, $Na_2S_2O_3 \cdot 5H_2O$	24.0*	23.4*	25.2*	28.2*	7.2*	8.6*	8.6*	9.3*
Sodium sulfite, Na_2SO_3	24.8*	23.6*	22.6*	26.7*	3.9	6.6†	8.6*	6.3
Sodium pyrosulfite, $Na_2S_2O_5$	24.9*	23.2*	23.3*	27.6*	8.2*	7.9*	7.6*	9.7*
Sodium hydrosulfite	28.8*	27.4*	26.6*	27.7*	8.1*	8.3*	7.4*	8.0*
Sodium sulfide, $Na_2S \cdot 9H_2O$	18.0*	21.2*	20.4*	26.0*	6.2	6.5*‡	2.6†	9.1*
Miscellaneous organic substances:								
Potassium ethyl sulfate	25.3*	22.5*	22.5*	26.5*	7.5*	6.3†	6.8*	9.4*
Ethyl sulfite, $(C_2H_5)_2SO_3$	4.1	4.0	6.3	6.9†	1.0	0.9	1.2	1.4
Egg albumin	20.0*	23.2*	15.5*	25.4*	4.6†	5.3†	2.0	4.6*
Blood albumin	23.7*	25.7*‡	9.2*	31.0*	7.6*§	3.2*	1.3	4.0
Methylene blue, $C_6H_{18}N_3SCl$	1.5	1.8	3.2	4.0	1.6	1.1	1.4	1.5
Derivatives of hydrogen sulfide:								
Ethanethiol, C_2H_5SH	12.8*§	9.6*	8.1†	14.0*	1.9	1.8	1.5	1.8
Ethyl disulfide, $(C_2H_5)_2S_2$	14.5*‡	6.5*	5.4†	12.9*	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.3
Thio-acetic acid, CH_3COSH	25.4*§	20.7*	15.6†	26.4*	4.0	3.4*§	1.7	3.7*
Potassium ethane sulfonate, $C_2H_5SO_2OK$	26.6*	25.3*	23.8*	25.0*	7.8*	8.4*	6.6†	9.2*
Carbon disulfide and derivatives:								
Carbon disulfide, CS_2	3.6	3.0	5.7	7.0†	1.0	1.1	1.4	1.7
Potassium ethyl xanthate, $KS_2COC_2H_5$	1.3§	19.5*§	7.9†	7.3	5.4*	3.9†	2.0	2.5
Sodium thiocyanate, NaSCN	0.0*	0.0†	0.0*	0.0*	7.3†	3.9	7.4†	0.7
Thiourea, $(NH_2)_2CS$	1.5	0.7	0.9†	0.0*	2.1	2.2	2.8*	2.5

Statistically different (7, p. 114) from the corresponding pots of the distilled water columns:
*P = 0.01 or less. †P lies between 0.01 and 0.05.
Statistically different (7, p. 112) from the value in the column to the right and for the pot next below it in the column of pots:
‡P = 0.01 or less. §P lies between 0.01 and 0.05.

irrigation throughout all of these experiments, except for the following two treatments, each in triplicate cultures. In one treatment, all watering was with tap water, the yield averaging 24.4 grams per pot. In the other, each pot received 100 ml of tap water to start growth and distilled water thereafter, the yield averaging 12.1 grams per pot. These values are directly comparable with those for the "control" of the distilled water treatment for the first crop (cf. Table 1), namely, 5.2 grams per pot.

No retention of the sulfur of the inorganic sources tested was in evidence in the first crop. In the second crop, however, the yields of the middle pots in the columns subjected to percolation with sodium sulfide indicated that some sulfur-containing unit had been at least partially retained by the soil.

With the water-soluble blood albumin, considerable retention was in evidence in both crops. With egg albumin, although the averages as given might indicate some retention, the variability of the triplicate cultures was so great that the differences were not significant. Using higher concentrations and a different soil, retention of the nitrogen of egg albumin was demonstrated in another experiment carried out in such a way as to show the retention of nitrogen (5). The sulfur of methylene blue was not made available to the test plants in this experiment even by the time of the second crop. Visual evidence at the time of percolation, however, indicated that the methylene blue was all retained in the top pot, since the surface of the soil was very blue, while the surface of the second and third pots as well as the percolates showed no blue coloration. The sulfur of ethyl sulfite gave a significant but small increase only in the control of the first crop.

Fig. 1 is a photograph of the first crop of several of the cultures reported in Table 1, showing some of the different types of response obtained.

Conant (3) divides the organic sulfur compounds into derivatives of H_2S and of CS_2. Of the four derivatives of H_2S tested, three, ethanethiol, ethyl disulfide, and thio-acetic acid, gave definite evidence of retention of some of the sulfur by the soil as indicated by the yields of the first crop. The second crop also indicated retention in the case of thio-acetic acid.

Among CS_2 and its derivatives, only one compound showed availability of much of its sulfur to the plants, while sodium thio-cyanate was definitely toxic throughout the soil column to the first crop. By the time of the second crop, at least some of this sulfur had become available, while the toxicity either disappeared or was materially lessened. If higher amounts of potassium ethyl xanthate be considered toxic, while lower amounts furnish available sulfur to the plants, the yield data for the first crop may be considered to indicate a retention of a considerable amount of this sulfur compound by the top pot with progressively less with increasing depth in the column.

Because of the evidence of sulfur-retention with Na_2S and other derivatives of H_2S, it seemed desirable to make tests with the other sulfur-deficient soils. Consequently, the experiments reported in

Table 2 were carried out. The pots with the Huerhuero sandy loam were percolated on August 26, planted September 15, and harvested November 2, 1938. The solutions were prepared so as to supply 0.2 milligram atoms of sulfur per colum. After percolation 12.4 milligram atoms of nitrogen as nitrate were added to each pot. The other soils were planted before wetting, percolated on November 4, and har-

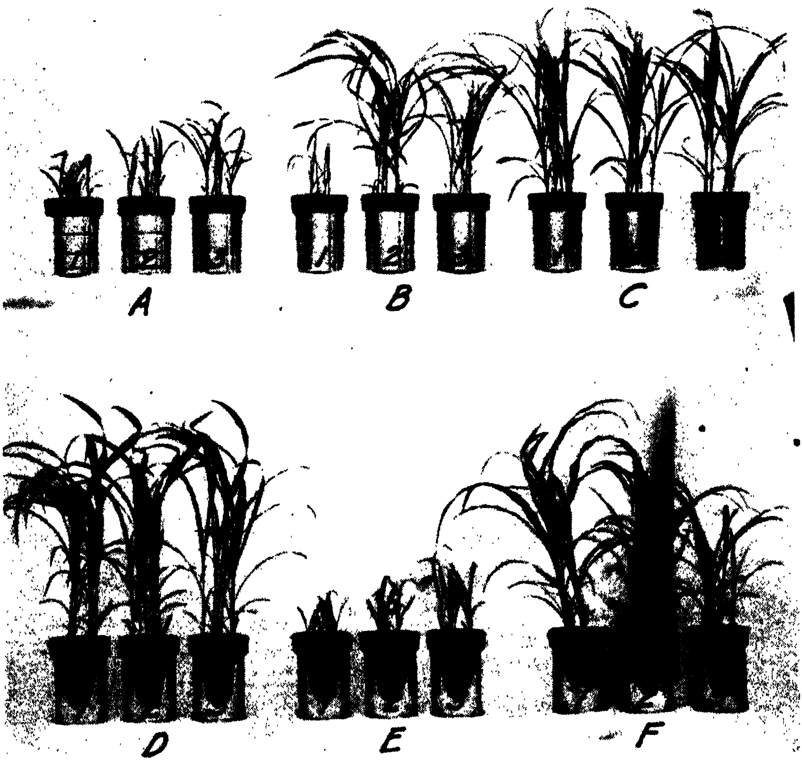


FIG. 1.—First crop of milo in retention-of-sulfur experiments with Huerhuero sandy loam. The numbers 1, 2, and 3 indicate the order of the pots in each percolating column beginning at the top. Percolating solutions were as follows: A, distilled water; B, potassium ethyl xanthate; C, egg albumin; D, potassium ethyl sulfate; E, methylene blue, and F, thio-acetic acid.

vested December 30, 1938. Uric acid as a source of nitrogen was mixed at the rate of 0.4 gram with each 400-gram lot of the dry soil before placing the soil in the pot. All of these tests were conducted in triplicate. Though there was significant response to the applications of sulfur with all of the soils, only with the Huerhuero sandy loam was there any significant evidence of the retention of the sulfur of Na_2S.

The results reported in Table 3 are from tests with additional com-

TABLE 2.—*Retention of the sulfur of sodium sulfide by some sulfur-deficient soils as shown by the subsequent response of milo.*

Soil type	Average yield of green milo, grams per pot, in columns percolated with					
	Distilled water			Sodium sulfide		
	Top pot	Middle pot	Bottom pot	Top pot	Middle pot	Bottom pot
Huerhuero sandy loam	3.0	2.7	2.8	8.8†‡	4.7*	5.2*
Vina loamy..........	3.0	5.2	6.8	10.4*	9.4†	9.8
Nacimiento clay loam.	3.7	4.1	4.7	9.7*	9.7*	11.9*
Linne clay loam......	4.5	5.1	4.8	7.8†	7.1	7.8†

Statistically different (7, p. 114) from the corresponding pots of the distilled water columns: *P = 0.01 or less. †P lies between 0.01 and 0.05.
‡Statistically different (P lies between 0.01 and 0.05) from the value to the right and for the pot next below it in the column of pots.

pounds and soils. The pots containing the Huerhuero soil were percolated on September 22, planted October 3, and harvested December 15, 1938. The solutions being tested were prepared so as to supply 0.3 milligram atom of sulfur per column. Nitrates to the extent of 7.4 milligram atoms of nitrogen were added to each pot during the early part of the growing season. There was no significant evidence of retention of the sulfur of taurine and sodium taurocholate (compounds occurring in the bile), nor of calcium sulfocarbolate. The evidence of appreciable retention of the sulfur of cystine and cysteine was significant.

TABLE 3.—*Retention of the sulfur of various compounds by two sulfur-deficient soils as shown by the subsequent response of milo.*

Soil and percolating solution	Average yield of green milo, grams per pot		
	Top pot	Middle pot	Bottom pot
Huerhuero sandy loam:			
H_2O (distilled)........	3.7	4.3	5.5
Cysteine hydrochloride........	19.6*§	9.5†§	5.0
Cystine........	18.6*§	13.6*‡	7.6
Taurine........	6.8	7.5†	7.9†
Sodium taurocholate........	6.9†	7.3	8.2
Calcium sulfocarbolate........	5.9†	7.0†	7.6
Linne clay loam:			
H_2O (distilled)........	2.5	2.5	2.8
CS_2........	4.0†	3.3	2.8
Thiourea $(NH_2)_2CS$........	6.9*	8.5*	6.6*
Sulfanilic acid........	3.3†	3.6*	3.6

Statistically different (7, p. 114) from the corresponding pots of the distilled water columns: *P = 0.01 or less. †P lies between 0.01 and 0.05.
Statistically different from the value to the right and for the pot next below in the column of pots. ‡P = 0.01 or less. §P lies between 0.01 and 0.05.

In the experiments with the Linne clay loam the columns were percolated on August 28 and in order to allow time for toxicity to be reduced planting was deferred until September 15. Solutions of carbon disulfide were calculated to supply 1.67 milligram atoms of sulfur per column, the others 0.4 milligram atom per column. The plants were harvested November 2, 1938. Nitrates to the extent of 12.4 milligram atoms of nitrogen were added to each pot. No further evidence with regard to retention was disclosed, but the availability, especially with the preplanting period of incubation, was increased or toxicity decreased with some of these compounds.

DISCUSSION

Among the inorganic sulfur compounds, such as persulfate, sulfate, thiosulfate, sulfite, pyrosulfite, hydrosulfite, and sulfide, no retention was evidenced in the first crop, and all these forms gave substantial and highly significant responses to the sulfur contained therein. Potassium ethyl sulfate gave no evidence of being retained by the soil. Evidently the replacement of one of the hydrogens of sulfuric acid by an ethyl group has had little, if any, effect on the retention of its sulfur by the soil. Tests, not reported herein but made simultaneously with those reported in Table 1 with a commercial soap, sodium alkyl sulfate, gave the same type of behavior as did potassium ethyl sulfate.

No evidence of retention of the sulfur from the above compounds occurred even with the second crop except from sodium sulfide. With this compound there was statistically significant retention. By reducing the amount of sulfur per column to about 13% of that in the former tests, as with tests reported in Table 2, statistically significant retention of the sulfur of Na_2S was demonstrated by the first crop grown on Huerhuero sandy loam. With the other three soils there was no clearcut evidence, although with the Vina loam there was a suggestion of retention. The increases in yield over cases involving percolation with distilled water were for the top pots 7.4 grams, while for the bottom pots they averaged only 3.0 grams. These differences were not statistically significant.

There was evidence of retention of the sulfur of three other derivatives of H_2S by Huerhuero sandy loam; ethanethiol (ethyl mercaptan), ethyl disulfide, and thio-acetic acid. The fourth organic derivative of H_2S, potassium ethane sulfonate, gave no significant evidence of retention.

Retention by the soil of sulfur from solutions containing Na_2S could be explained by the precipitation of the very difficultly soluble substances, FeS and elementary sulfur. Kappen and Quensell (9) presented evidence that both were quickly formed when H_2S came in contact with moist soil according to the following reaction: $3H_2S + Fe_2O_3 = 2FeS + 3H_2O + S$. They also postulated the rapid regeneration of the ferric oxide with the liberation of the sulfur in the elementary form. If soils differ materially in the rate at which these reactions go on, or in the amount or reactivity of the iron compounds present, the differences in behavior observed among the soils percolated with solutions of Na_2S might be explained.

The retention by the soil of the sulfur of thio-acetic acid may result from the splitting off of H_2S, which is said (1) to occur quite readily, and the resulting formation of FeS and sulfur in the soil. The reactions responsible for retention in the case of ethane-thiol and ethyl disulfide are somewhat more obscure. It is suggested that mechanisms may exist for the easy splitting of H_2S from their respective molecules.

The two sulfur-containing amino acids, cysteine and cystine showed significant retention of their sulfur by the Huerhuero sandy loam. This is the same type of behavior as was exhibited when cysteine was percolated as a source of nitrogen through columns of soils deficient in nitrogen. (5). In that study, the cysteine was about 20 times as concentrated as in the present study. It was suggested that cysteine might have been oxidized to the much less soluble cystine and precipitated out during percolation. The same transformation might have occurred in the present experiments, but the concentration of cystine possible would be less than that of a saturated solution. Furthermore, cystine itself gave much the same type of response. In fact this same type of behavior was obtained in the nitrogen study (5) with the amino acids, glycine and glutamic acid. The best explanation at present seems to be that these amino acids, with little or no decomposition, were adsorbed only weakly by the soil solids so that part of the nitrogen was retained by the soil of the respective top pots and part went through to the pots below.

Carbon disulfide did not significantly furnish available sulfur to the plants in the Huerhuero sandy loam and barely did with the Linne clay loam when approximately 18 days of incubation was allowed between percolation and planting. Perhaps much of the sulfur was lost by volatilization.

Sodium thiocyanate proved toxic throughout all of the cultures of the first crop, but by the time of the second crop the toxicity had largely disappeared. There was evidence also that the thiocyanate had changed to forms of sulfur less toxic but still available to the plant. Sandhoff and Skinner (10) have made a study of the decomposition of this herbicide in the soil, but submit no evidence with regard to its retention by the soil.

Thiourea gave some evidence of toxicity in the first crop grown on Huerhuero sandy loam (cf. Table I). This injury had disappeared by the time of the second crop, but there was little evidence of response from the sulfur applied. With the Linne clay loam (cf. Table 3) when 18 days of incubation occurred between percolation and planting, there was no evidence of toxicity, and a highly significant response to the sulfur occurred. In another study (5) designed to test the retention of nitrogen compounds, thiourea at a much higher concentration gave significant toxicity in all pots of the column with no significant evidence of any retention.

The data presented here give preliminary information regarding the value of various sulfur compounds as sources of sulfur for growth, and also evidence regarding the reactions of these compounds with the soil. Many questions are raised, however, especially with regard to

the mechanisms of retention of the sulfur of some of these compounds. Further work in this field is contemplated.

SUMMARY

In many important areas in the West sulfur is the first essential element to become deficient for the leguminous crops generally grown. A knowledge of the retention by soils of the sulfur of various compounds whether they be applied directly or whether they arise indirectly as intermediate or final products of sulfur metabolism is necessary for a complete understanding of the sulfur relationships of these soils. In this study of retention, a solution of each sulfur compound tested was percolated through a column of three pots containing soil deficient in sulfur. Check columns were percolated with distilled water. The volume of liquid used was sufficient without great excess to wet all of the soil in the column. After percolation each pot was cropped to milo, an equal amount of available nitrogen being added to each pot. In all pots of a column percolated with a solution of a sulfur compound equal growth increases over the corresponding pots of the distilled water columns (or in the case of toxicity, decreases) indicated non-retention. Greater increases, or decreases, in the top pots than in the lower ones indicated retention by the soil.

Significant retention of sulfur was thus demonstrated for sodium sulfide, ethanethiol, ethyl disulfide, thio-acetic acid, potassium ethyl xanthate, cysteine, cystine, and blood albumin.

Significant response, but with no significant evidence of retention, was secured with sodium persulfate, sodium sulfate, sodium thiosulfate, sodium sulfite, sodium pyrosulfite, potassium ethyl sulfate, potassium ethane sulfonate, taurine, sodium taurocholate, calcium sulfocarbolate, and egg albumin. With these compounds the yields of the pots in each column were nearly equal thereby giving no evidence of retention of these compounds.

Sodium thiocyanate gave significant evidence of immediate toxicity in all pots, and no evidence of retention. Subsequent decomposition resulted in a positive response in the second crop. Thiourea likewise showed some toxicity at first, but experiments allowing time for incubation before planting gave nearly equal significant increases from all pots of the column.

The rapid formation of the very difficultly soluble FeS and sulfur could explain the retention of the sulfur of Na_2S. Thio-acetic acid, ethanethiol, and ethyl disulfide may have split off H_2S with the subsequent formation of FeS and sulfur, thereby causing retention. The amino acids, cysteine and cystine, were probably retained by moderately weak but definite adsorption.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BERNTHSEN, A. A Textbook of Organic Chemistry (Revised by J. J. Sudborough.) New York: D. Van Nostrand. 1922.
2. CARPENTER, E. J., and STORIE, R. EARLE. Soil survey of the Paso Robles area, California. U. S. D. A. Bur. Chem. and Soils. Ser. 1928, Rpt. 34:67. 1933.
3. CONANT, JAMES B. The Chemistry of Organic Compounds. New York: Macmillan. 1933.

4. CONRAD, JOHN P. Retention of some phosphorus compounds by soils as shown by subsequent plant growth. Jour. Agr. Res., 59:507-518. 1939.
5. ——————. Retention by soils of the nitrogen of various compounds as shown by subsequent plant response. Jour. Agr. Res., 60: 617–630. 1940.
6. ——————, and ADAMS, C. N. Determining by plant response the retention of nutrient ions by soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:29–34. 1939.
7. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd. Ed. 4. 1932.
8. HOLMES, L. C., and ECKMANN, E. C. Soil survey of the Red Bluff area, California. U. S. D. A. Bur. Soils Field Oper. 1910. Advance sheets, 60 p. 1912.
9. KAPPEN, H., und QUENSELL, E. Über die Umwandlungen von Schwefel und Schwefelverbindungen im Ackerboden, ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis des Schwefelkreislaufes. Landw. Vers. Stat., 86:1–34. 1915.
10. SANDHOFF, ALLAN G., and SKINNER, C. E. The nutrification of ammonium thiocyanate (a weed eradicant) and the effect of this compound upon the soil population. Soil Sci., 48:287–294. 1939.

TABLE 1.—*Continued.*

Character	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
Dense vs. lax	L_3l_3		67
Dense vs. lax	L_4l_4		67
Dense vs. lax	L_5l_5		67
Dense vs. lax	L_nl_n		65
Long vs. short outer glume	Log log	Ll	34
Complementary factors giving a lethal progeny	Lp_1lp_1 Lp_2lp_2		68
Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendage on the lemma	Lr lr	Ii, Nn	31, 16, 29
Awned vs. awnless	Lk lk	Ss	14, 28
Awned vs. dehiscent awn	Lk_ulk_u		54
Series of factors for awn length	$Lk_{1,2,3}lk_{1,2,3}$	Aa, Bb, Ii	13
Hulled vs. naked	Nn	Hh, Ss	22, 40, 7, 8, 23, 31, 34, 55, 21
Normal vs. many noded dwarf	Mm		20, 22
Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	Ml_aml_a		5
Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	Ml_hml_h	Hh	4
Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	Ml_gml_g	Gg	4
Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	Ml_kml_k		5
Normal vs. male sterile	Ms ms		50
Unbranched and branched ear (duplicate factors)	Nb nb, Nb_1nb_1	N_1n_1,N_2n_2	1
White vs. orange lemma	Oo	Br br, Pl pl, Gg	7, 23, 31, 52†
Green vs. orange seedlings	Or or		48
Purple vs. white lemma	Pp		7, 8
Purple vs. white lemma	P_1p_1		31
Purple vs. white lemma	P_2p_2		31
Purple vs. white veined lemma (1 factor)	P_cp_c	Cc	7
Purple vs. white veined lemma (1 factor)	P_ep_e	Ee	7
Purple vs. white veined lemma (1 factor)	P_fp_f	Ff	7
General vs. restricted pubescence of outer glume	Pbg pbg	Ss	22
Purple vs. white straw	Pr pr		44
Rough vs. smooth awn	Rr	Aa	22, 17, 30, 49, 8, 42, 67, 9
Intermediate rough vs. smooth awn	R_1r_1	R^1r^1 Ss, Ii	9, 42, 17, 49
Dominant factor for smooth awn	R_2r_2	Aa	9
Rough vs. smooth awn	R_3r_3		64
Red vs. white pericarp	Re re	Oo	7
	Re_1re_1	Rr	7
Rachis internode number	Rin rin	Ss	52
Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss	Ll	30, 40, 8, 22, 49, 7, 67, 23
Resistance vs. susceptibility to *P. graminis tritici*	Tt		38
Normal vs. "third outer glume"	Trd trd	Tt	23

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.
†May not be the same factor.

TABLE 1.—*Concluded.*

Character	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
Branched vs. unbranched style (3 factors)	Uu, U_1u_1, U_2u_2	$Gg, G'g', G''g''$	41, 42
Non-six row vs. six-row	Vv	Aa, Zz, a^s, a^t, a^f	17, 40, 8, 19, 35, 60, 15, 55, 22, 23, 21
Deficiens vs. sub-deficiens	V^t	Tt	55
Narrow vs. wide glumes	Ww	Ii	22, 23
Presence vs. absence of waxy bloom on stem and head	Wh_1wh_1	Ww	23
Absence vs. presence of waxy bloom on head	Wh wh		23
Inhibiter of wide glumes	Wi wi	Ii	22
Presence vs. absence of waxy bloom on leaves	Wl wl		58
Normal vs. yellow seedlings (Xantha)	Xx	Dd	36
Normal vs. xantha seedlings	X_cx_c		40
Normal vs. xantha seedlings	X_sx_s		47
Normal vs. xantha seedlings	$X_{c2}x_{c2}$		41
Normal vs. xantha seedlings	X_nx_n		44
Normal vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		36, 18, 48,
Normal vs. virescent seedlings	Y_cy_c		41

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

A SUMMARY OF LINKAGE STUDIES IN BARLEY[1]

D. W. ROBERTSON, G. A. WIEBE, AND F. R. IMMER[2]

PLANT breeders and geneticists have long felt the need of standardizing the system of genetic nomenclature and symbols for the various crops. In order to adhere to a uniform type of nomenclature and symbols, the method of assigning symbols used by the maize geneticists and summarized by Emerson, *et al.* (12)[3] have been used as a basis.

In general, characters are given a name suggestive of one of their chief attributes. The symbol consists of the initial letter of the name of the character or of the initial letter with some other appropriate letter in the name. Allelomorphic series of genes have a common basic symbol and are differentiated by superscript letters. Phenotypically similar characters are usually given the same name and differentiated by subscript numerals or letters.

In order to standardize the use of names and symbols, it would appear that, prior to publication, the name and symbol intended for use conform with the general principles given above and the list given in the following pages.

GENETIC FACTORS

In Table 1 is presented a list of characters studied by the various workers in barley genetics. Recommended symbols are given for each character, as well as the previous symbols used when different from the recommended symbol and the author describing the character. The symbols are listed alphabetically to facilitate the allotting of new symbols to additional characters.

In making this list, direct reference is given to authors who gave symbols to the characters or studied the linkage relationship of several factor pairs. Some of the earlier workers who reported simple mendelian ratios for certain factor pairs are, therefore, omitted.

LINKAGE GROUPS

The linked genes are placed in seven linkage groups corresponding to the seven chromosomes. Linkage groups have been established on the independent inheritance of genes in different chromosomes. The linkages and associations reported in the literature are listed in Table 2.

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Colorado Agricultural Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colo., and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station, St. Paul, Minn., cooperating. Received for publication October 21, 1940.

[2]Agronomist, Colorado Agricultural Experiment Station; Agronomist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; and Plant Geneticist, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station, respectively. Published with the approval of the Directors as Journal Series paper 109 of the Colorado Agricultural Experiment Station and Journal Series paper 1843 of the Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 1.—*Genetic factors studied by workers in barley genetics.*

Character	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
Normal vs. albino seedlings	Aa		8
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_1a_1		36, 18
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_2a_2		36, 18
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_3a_3		36, 18
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_4a_4		18
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_ca_c	Aa	40, 30
Normal vs. albino seedlings	$A_{c2}a_{c2}$		41, 47
Normal vs. albino seedlings	$A_{c3}a_{c3}$		45
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_ba_b		43
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_na_n		47
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_ta_t		40
Normal vs. albino seedlings	$A_{t2}a_{t2}$		43
Normal vs. albino seedlings	$A_{t3}a_{t3}$	Alb^talb^t	11, 7
Normal vs. albino seedlings	A_ha_h		43
Black vs. white lemma and pericarp	Bb	Bk bk	21, 22, 30, 40, 8, 39, 7, 23
Blue vs. non-blue aleurone	Bl bl		7, 42
Normal vs. brachytic	Br br		39, 51, 6
Complementary factors for brittle rachis	Bt bt Bt_1bt_1		61
Straight vs. curved peduncle	Cr cr		7
Tall vs. sterile dwarf	Dd		32
Awnless vs. awned outer glumes	Ee		22, 2
Early vs. late (several factors)	Ea ea	Ee, Xx, Yy, Zz	17, 35
Complementary factors for folsum vs. vernum base on grain	Er_1er_1 Er_2er_2		56 56
Green vs. chlorina	Ff		36, 18, 42, 6
Green vs. chlorina	F_cf_c		41
Green vs. chlorina	$F_{c2}f_{c2}$		46
Toothed vs. untoothed lemma	Gg		67
Normal vs. glossy	Gl gl Gl_2gl_2		Unpublished
Growth factors	Gr gr		45
Tall vs. short	Hh	Uu	55, 31, 35
Resistance vs. susceptibility to H. sativa (3 factors)	Hl hl		17
Fertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium	I^hi	Bb	19, 29
Infertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium	Ii	Ww	40, 60, 15, 7, 35
3rd factor for fertility of the lateral floret	I_1i_1	Dd	15
Complementary factor inhibiting red pericarp color	Jj		7
Complementary factor inhibiting red pericarp color	J_1j_1	Ii	7
Hooded vs. awned	Kk	Aa, C_1c_1	61, 22, 30, 40, 21, 7, 9, 8, 23, 16, 31
Hooded vs. long awned	Kl kl	Aa, Vv, A_1a_1	61, 63, 31†
Hooded vs. long awned	Kl_1kl_1	A_2a_2	31
Dense vs. lax (long vs. short internode)	Ll		62, 35
Dense vs. lax	L_1l_1		31, 66†
Dense vs. lax	L_2l_2		31, 66†

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.
†May not be the same factor.

TABLE 2.—*Linkages and associations reported in studies of barley genetics.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbols used	Percentage recombination	Authority*
Group I				
Non-six-rowed vs. six-rowed (Vv) in relation to:				
1. Toothed vs. untoothed lemma	Gg		16.6	67
2. Toothed vs. untoothed lemma	Gg		15.4	67
3. Purple vs. colorless grain......	Pp	Pl pl		8, 31
4. Awnless vs. awned............	Lk lk	Ss		14
5. Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendage on the lemma...................	Lr lr	Ii		31, 29
6. Awnless vs. awned............	Lk lk		9.6	28
7. Tall vs. short................	Hh	Uu		31
8. Long vs. short awned.........	Lk_1lk_1	A_2a_2		31
9. Extended vs. narrow outer glumes..................	Ww		40.5	22
10. Early vs. late heading.........	Ea ea	Ee	42.0	17
11. Early vs. late heading.........			Correlated	67
12. Resistance vs. susceptibility to *H. sativum*...............	Hl hl		Correlated	17
13. Tall vs. short................	Hh		Correlated	55
14. Tall vs. short................	Hh		Correlated	35
15. Dense vs. lax...............	Ll		Correlated	35
16. Long vs. short internode.......	L_4l_4		40.0	67
17. Early vs. late (1 factor).......	Ea ea		Correlated	35
18. Long vs. short outer glumes....	Log log	Ll	Correlated	35
19. Purple vs. white-veined lemma.	P_cp_c	Cc	22.2	7
20. Red vs. white pericarp........	Re_1re_1	Rr	18.6	7
21. Purple vs. white lemma.......	Pp	Pp	19.4	7
22. Green vs. chlorina seedlings....	Ff		18.3	42
23. Purple vs. white straw........	Pr pr		9.0	44
24. Brown-yellow vs. white lemma (possibly orange lemma)....		Gg	38.6	52
25. Green vs. white seedlings......	Aa		26.9	8
26. No awns vs. awns on outer glumes..................	Ee		24.7	2
27. Rachis internode number.....	Rin rin		32.9	53
28. Green vs. virescent seedlings...	Yy		31.3	48
29. Green vs. orange seedlings.....	Or or		31.2	48
30. Awned vs. dehiscent awn......	Lk_ulk_u		16.3	54
Purple vs. white-veined lemma (P_cp_c) in relation to:		Cc		
1. Red vs. white pericarp........	Re_1re_1	Rr	33.7	7
2. Purple vs. white lemma.......	Pp		34.3	7
Red vs. white pericarp (Re_1re_1) in relation to:		Rr		
1. Purple vs. white lemma.......	Pp		0.5	7
Early vs. late (Ea ea) in relation to:		Ee		
1. Resistance vs. susceptibility to *H. sativum*...............	Hl hl		Correlated	17

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 2.—*Continued.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbols used	Percentage recombination	Authority*
Group I—*Concluded*				
Green vs. chlorina seedlings (Ff) in relation to:				
1. Normal vs. albino seedlings....	A_3a_3		5.0	36
			10.2	18
2. Normal vs. albino seedlings....	A_4a_4		3.8	18
3. Green vs. virescent seedlings...	Yy		0.8	48
4. Green vs. orange seedlings.....	Or or		8.7	48
Normal vs. albino seedlings (A_3a_3) in relation to:				
1. Normal vs. albino seedlings....	A_4a_4		12.5	18
Normal vs. virescent seedlings (Yy) in relation to:				
1. Green vs. orange seedlings.....	Or or		13.4	48
Normal vs. orange seedlings (Or or) in relation to:				
1. Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendages of the lemma..................	Lr lr	Ii, Nn	27.8	29
Group II				
Black vs. white lemma and pericarp (Bb) in relation to:				
1. Normal vs. albino seedlings....	A_ta_t		22.3	40
2. Resistance vs. susceptibility to *H. sativum* (1 factor)........	Hl hl		Correlated	17
3. Normal vs. "third outer glume"	Trd trd	Tt	15.4–16.9	23
Group III				
Hulled vs. naked (Nn) in relation to:				
1. Hooded vs. long awned........	Kl kl	Aa	14.3	62
2. Dense vs. lax...............	Ll		16.7	62
3. Dense vs. lax...............	L_1l_1		13.0	3[illegible]
4. Dense vs. lax...............	L_al_a		40.0	65
5. Dense vs. lax (different cross)..	L_2l_2		23.0	31
6. Long vs. short awned.........	Lk lk	A_1a_1		31
7. Hooded vs. awned...........	Kk	C_1c_1		31
8. General vs. restricted pubescence on outer glume.......	Pbg pbg	Ss	23–27	22
9. Green vs. albino seedlings.....	$A_{c2}a_{c2}$		27.2	47
10. Rough vs. smooth awn........	R_3r_3			64
Group IV				
Hooded vs. awned (Kk) in relation to:				
1. Dense vs. lax...............	Ll		16–20	62
2. Blue vs. white aleurone........	Bl bl		40.6	7[illegible]
			22.0	42
3. Infertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium..............	Ii		15.1	44
4. Fertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium.............	I^hi		13.1	29

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 2.—*Continued.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbols used	Percentage recombination	Authority*
		Group V		
Rough vs. smooth awns (Rr) in relation to:				
1. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss	Ll	About 35	22
2. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss		42.7	30
3. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss	Ll	30.8	49
4. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss		34.6	42
5. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss		28.1	8
6. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss	Ll	30.0	67
7. Resistance vs. susceptibility to *H. sativum*	Hl hl		Correlated	17
8. Long vs. short internode	L_2l_2		10.0	66
9. Early vs. late heading	Ea ea		Correlated	67
Long vs. short-haired rachilla (Ss) in relation to:				
1. Red vs. white pericarp	Re re	Oo	34.7	7
2. White vs. orange lemma	Oo	Br br	39.1	7
3. Green vs. white seedlings	A_ba_b		26.0	44
		Group VI		
Green vs. xantha seedlings (X_cx_c) in relation to:				
1. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_ca_c		7–11	40
2. Growth factors affecting yield of grain	Gr gr			45
3. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_na_n		9.4	47
Green vs. albino seedlings (A_ca_c) in relation to:				
1. Green vs. xantha seedlings	X_sx_s		25.7	47
Green vs. albino seedlings (A_na_n) in relation to:				
1. Green vs. xantha seedlings	X_sx_s		15.5	47
		Group VII		
Green vs. chlorina seedlings (F_cf_c) in relation to:				
1. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Y_cy_c		29.3	42
2. Normal vs. brachytic	Br br		9.3	51
3. Normal vs. brachytic	Br br		9.8	6
4. Resistance vs. susceptibility to *P. graminis tritici*	Tt		16.7	6
Normal vs. brachytic (Br br) in relation to:				
1. Resistance vs. susceptibility to *P. graminis tritici*	Tt		12.6	6

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 2.—*Concluded.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbols used	Percentage recombination	Authority*
Miscellaneous				
Tall vs. short in relation to:				
1. Early vs. late	Ea ea		Correlated	35
2. Long vs. short outer glume	Log log	Ll	Correlated	35
Early vs. late in relation to:				
1. Long vs. short outer glume	Log log	Ll	Correlated	35
Dense vs. lax in relation to:				
1. Long vs. short outer glume	Log log	Ll	Correlated	35
Purple vs. white pericarp (Pp) in relation to:				
1. Green vs. white seedlings	Aa		17.9	8
Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3) ($Ml_a ml_a$) in relation to:				
1. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	$Ml_k ml_k$		9.81	5

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited" p. 62.

TABLE 3.—*Factor pairs showing independent inheritance as reported by workers on barley genetics.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
Non-six-rowed vs. six-rowed (Vv) independent of:			
1. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss	Ll	22, 30, 7, 6; 5
2. Hulled vs. naked caryopsis	Nn	Ss	22, 55, 40, ; 35, 8, 21
3. General vs. restricted pubescence on the outer glumes	Pbg pbg	Ss	22
4. Hooded vs. awned	Kk		22, 40, 30, 21, 7, 8
5. Black vs. white glume color	Bb	Bk bk	21, 22, 17, 40, 30, 1, 8, 39
6. Normal vs. many noded dwarf	Mm		22
7. Rough vs. smooth awn	Rr		30, 8, 67, 17
8. Intermediate smooth vs. smooth	R_1r_1	Ss	17
9. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_ea_e	Aa	40, 30
10. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_{t3}a_{t3}$	$Alb^t alb^t$	7
11. Purple vs. white-veined lemma	P_ep_e ✓	Ee	7
12. Purple vs. white-veined lemma	P_fp_f	Ff	7
13. Straight vs. curved peduncle	Cr cr		7
14. Blue vs. white aleurone	Bl bl		7
15. Long vs. short internode	L_3l_3		67
16. Long vs. short internode	L_5l_5		67
17. Long vs. short internode	L_nl_n		65
18. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (*Erysiphi graminis hordei*) (form 3)	Ml_hml_h	Hh	3
19. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (*Erysiphi graminis hordei*) (form 3)	Ml_gml_g	Gg	4
20. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (*Erysiphi graminis hordei*) (form 3)	Ml ml		57
21. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_{c2}a_{c2}$		47
22. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_na_n		47
23. Green vs. xantha seedlings	X_sx_s		47
24. Normal vs. brachytic	Br br		39
25. Presence vs. absence of waxy bloom on the leaves	Wl wl		58
26. Unbranched vs. branched ear (duplicate factor)	Nb nb, Nb_1nb_1	N_1n_1, N_2n_2	1
27. Normal vs. "third outer glume"	Trd trd	Tt	23
28. Fertile intermedium vs. nonintermedium	$I^h i$		29, 19
29. Nonfertile intermedium vs. nonintermedium	Ii		40
Red vs. white pericarp (Re_1re_1) independent of:			
1. Red vs. white pericarp	Re re	Oo	7

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 3.—*Continued.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
2. Straight vs. curved peduncle	Cr cr		7
3. Hulled vs. naked caryopsis	Nn		7
4. Blue vs. white aleurone....	Bl bl		7
Purple vs. white lemma (Pp) independent of:			
1. Long vs. short-haired rachilla................	Ss	Ll	7
2. Purple vs. white-veined lemma...............	$P_e p_e$	Ee	7
3. Straight vs. curved peduncle	Cr cr		7
4. Blue vs. white aleurone....	Bl bl		7
5. Hulled vs. naked caryopsis.	Nn		7
Purple vs. white-veined lemma ($P_e p_e$) independent of:			
1. Purple vs. white-veined lemma...............	$P_e p_r$	Ee	7
2. Straight vs. curved peduncle	Cr cr		7
3. Blue vs. white aleurone....	Bl bl		7
4. Green vs. albino (also independent of ($P_e p_e$ and $P_f p_f$)...............	$A_{t3} a_{t3}$	$Alb^t alb^t$	7
Green vs. chlorina seedlings (Ff) independent of:			
1. Green vs. albino seedlings..	$A_t a_t$		42
2. Green vs. albino seedlings..	$A_c a_c$		42
3. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	$F_c f_n$		42
4. Long vs. short-haired rachilla................	Ss		42
5. Hoods vs. awns..........	Kk		42
6. Green vs. albino seedlings..	$A_{c2} a_{c2}$		47
7. Green vs. albino seedlings..	$A_n a_n$		47
8. Green vs. xantha seedlings	$X_n x_n$		47
9. Fertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium.......	$I^h i$		29
Normal vs. "third outer glume" (Trd trd) independent of:			
1. Hooded vs. awned........	Kk		23
2. Narrow vs. wide outer glume	Ww	Ii	23
3. Hulled vs. naked..........	Nn		23
4. Long vs. short-haired rachilla................	Ss		23
5. White vs. orange lemma...	Oo		23
6. Presence vs. absence of waxy bloom on stem and head.................	$Wh_1 wh_1$	Ww	23
7. Absence vs. presence of waxy bloom on head.....	Wh wh		23
Black vs. white glumes (Bb) independent of:			
1. General vs. restricted pubescense on outer glume	Pbg pbg	Ss	22

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 3.—*Continued.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
2. Extended vs. narrow outer glumes	Ww	Ee	22
3. Hulled vs. naked caryopsis	Nn		40, 7, 8, 21
4. Red vs. white pericarp	Re re	Re	7
5. Purple vs. white lemma	Pp		7
6. White vs. orange lemma	Oo	Br br	7
7. Blue vs. white aleurone	Bl bl		7
8. Hoods vs. awns	Kk		40, 30, 7, 21
9. Inhibition of purple and red pericarp (2 factors)	Jj, J_1j_1	Ii, Jj	7
10. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_ca_c	Aa	40, 30
11. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss	Ll	40, 30, 49, 7
12. Rough vs. smooth awn	Rr		30, 49, 8, 42
13. Green vs. albino	Aa		8
14. Normal vs. brachytic	Br br		39
15. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_{c2}a_{c2}$		47
16. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_na_n		47
17. Green vs. xantha seedlings	X_sx_s		47
18. Fertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium	I^hi		29
19. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		48
20. Green vs. orange seedlings	Or or		48
21. Branched vs. unbranched styles	Uu	Gg,G′g′,G″g″	42
22. Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendages on the lemma	Lr lr		29
General vs. restricted pubescence on outer glume (Pbg pbg) independent of:			
1. Rough vs. smooth awn	Rr		22
2. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss	Ll	22
Green vs. albino seedlings (A_ta_t) independent of:			
1. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	F_cf_c		41
2. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_ca_c		40
3. Green vs. xantha seedlings	X_cx_c		40
4. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss		40
5. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		48
Hulled vs. naked caryopsis (Nn) independent of:			
1. Hooded vs. awned	Kk		21, 22, 40, 7
2. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss	Ll	22, 40, 7
3. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_ca_c		40
4. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	F_cf_c		44
5. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_ba_b		44
6. Green vs. albino seedlings	Aa		8
7. Tall vs. short	Hh		35
8. Dense vs. lax	Ll		35

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 3.—*Continued.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
9. Early vs. late	Ea ea	Xx, Yy	35
10. Blue vs. white aleurone	Bl bl		7
11. White vs. orange lemma	Oo	Br br	7
12. Purple vs. white-veined lemma (2 factors)	$P_c p_c$, $P_e p_e$	Cc, Fe	7
13. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_n a_n$		47
14. Green vs. xantha seedlings	$X_s x_s$		47
15. Fertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium	$I^h i$		29
16. Rough vs. smooth awn	Rr		8
17. Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendage of the lemma	Lr lr		29
18. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		48
19. Green vs. orange seedlings	Or or		48
Green vs. albino seedlings ($A_{c2} a_{c2}$) independent of:			
1. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		48
2. Fertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium	$I^h i$		29
3. Hoods vs. awns	Kk		47
4. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	$F_c f_c$		41
5. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_c a_c$		41
Hoods vs. awns (Kk) independent of:			
1. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss		40, 30, 7
2. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_c a_c$	Aa	44, 30
3. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_b a_b$		44
4. Green vs. albino seedlings	Aa		8
5. Green vs. yellow seedlings	$X_{c2} x_{c2}$		41
6. Green vs. virescent seedlings	$Y_c y_c$		41
7. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	$F_c f_c$		41
8. Straight vs. curved peduncle	Cr cr		7
9. Red vs. white pericarp	Re re	Oo	7
10. Purple vs. white lemma	Pp		7
11. White vs. orange lemma	Oo	Br br	7
12. Purple vs. white-veined lemma (2 factors)	$P_e p_e$, $P_f p_f$	Ee, Ff	7
13. Restricted vs. susceptibility to mildew (*Erysiphe graminis hordei*)	Ml ml		57
14. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_n a_n$		47
15. Green vs. xantha seedlings	$X_s x_s$		47
16. Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendage of the lemma	Lr lr		29
17. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		48
18. Green vs. orange seedlings	Or or		48

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 3.—*Continued.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
Blue vs. non-blue aleurone (Bl bl) independent of:			
1. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss		7, 42
2. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_{t_3}a_{t_3}$	Alb^talb^t	7
3. Straight vs. curved peduncle	Cr cr		7
4. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		48
5. Green vs. xantha seedlings	X_cx_c		42
Intermedium vs. non-intermedium (I^bIi) independent of:			
1. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	F_cf_c		44
2. Green vs. xantha seedlings	X_sx_s		47, 29
3. Purple vs. white straw	Pr pr		44
4. Green vs. orange seedlings	Or or		48
5. Dense vs. lax	L_ul_u		65
6. Long vs. short-haired rachilla	Ss		29
Rough vs. smooth awn (Rr) independent of:			
1. Purple vs. white pericarp	Pp		8
2. Green vs. albino	Aa		8
3. Green vs. albino	A_ca_c		30
4. Resistance vs. susceptibility to *P. graminis tritici*-forms 17, 38, and 49	Tt		38
5. Toothed vs. untoothed lemma	Gg		67
6. Presence vs. absence of waxy bloom on leaves	Wl wl		58
7. Green vs. xantha seedlings	X_sx_s		47
8. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		48
Long vs. short-haired rachilla (Ss) independent of:			
1. Green vs. albino seedlings	A_ca_c	Aa	40, 30
2. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_{t_3}a_{t_3}$	Alb^talb^t	7
3. Green vs. albino seedlings	Aa		8
4. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	F_cf_c		42, 44
5. Rough vs. smooth awn	R_1r_1		42
6. Straight vs. curved peduncle	Cr cr		7
7. Purple vs. white pericarp	Pp		8
8. Purple vs. white-veined lemma	P_ep_e, P_fp_f	Ee, Ff	7
9. Red vs. white pericarp	Re re	Rr	7
10. Complementary factors inhibiting pericarp color	Jj, J_1j_1	Jj, Ii	7
11. Toothed vs. untoothed lemma	Gg		67
12. Long vs. short internode	L_4l_4		67
13. Long vs. short internode	L_5l_5		67

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 3.—*Continued.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
14. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)...	$Ml_a ml_a$		5
15. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)...	$Ml_h ml_h$	Hh	3
16. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)...	$Ml_g ml_g$	Gg	4
17. Presence vs. absence of waxy bloom on leaves...	Wl wl		58
18. Green vs. albino seedlings..	$A_n a_n$		47
19. Green vs. xantha seedlings	$X_s x_s$		47
20. Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendages on the lemma............	Lr lr		29
21. Dense vs. lax............	$L_a l_a$		65
22. Green vs. virescent seedlings.................	Yy		48
Green vs. xantha seedlings ($X_c x_c$) independent of:			
1. Green vs. virescent seedlings.................	Yy		42
2. Green vs. yellow seedlings..	$X_{c2} x_{c2}$		41
3. Green vs. virescent seedlings.................	$Y_c y_c$		41
4. Green vs. virescent seedlings.................	Yy		47, 42
5. Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendages on the lemma............	Lr lr		29
6. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	$F_c f_c$		41
Green vs. albino seedlings ($A_c a_c$) independent of:			
1. Green vs. yellow seedlings..	$X_{c2} x_{c2}$		41
2. Green vs. virescent seedlings.................	$Y_c y_c$		41
3. Green vs. orange seedlings	Or or		48
4. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	$F_c f_c$		41
Green vs. xantha seedlings ($X_s x_s$) independent of:			
1. Fertile intermedium vs. non-intermedium.......	$I^h i$		29
2. Green vs. virescent seedlings.................	Yy		48
3. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	$F_c f_c$		47
Green vs. albino seedlings ($A_n a_n$) independent of:			
1. Green vs. orange seedlings	Or or		48
2. Green vs. chlorina seedlings	$F_c f_c$		47
Green vs. albino seedlings ($F_c f_c$) independent of:			
1. Green vs. yellow seedlings..	$X_{c2} x_{c2}$		41

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

TABLE 3.—*concluded.*

Linkages	Recommended symbol	Previous symbol used	Authority*
2. Normal vs. reduced lateral spikelet appendages on the lemma	Lr lr		29
Green vs. virescent seedlings ($Y_c y_c$) independent of:			
1. Green vs. xantha seedlings	$X_n x_n$		47
2. Green vs. albino seedlings	$A_n a_n$		47
3. Green vs. virescent seedlings	Yy		48
Purple vs. white-veined lemma ($P_e p_e$) independent of:			
1. Purple vs. white-veined lemma	$P_f p_f$		7
2. Complementary factor inhibiting purple and red pericarp color	Jj, $J_1 j_1$	Jj, Ii	7
Purple vs. white-veined lemma ($P_e p_e$ $P_f p_f$) independent of:			
1. Complementary factor inhibiting purple and red pericarp color	Jj, $J_1 j_1$	Jj, Ii	7
Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3) ($Ml_a ml_a$) independent of:			
1. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	$Ml_g ml_g$	Gg	5
2. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	$Ml_h ml_h$	Hh	5
Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3) ($Ml_k ml_k$) independent of:			
1. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	$Ml_g ml_g$	Gg	5
2. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	$Ml_h ml_h$	Hh	5
Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3) ($Ml_g ml_g$) independent of:			
1. Resistance vs. susceptibility to mildew (form 3)	$Ml_h ml_h$	Hh	5

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.

FACTORS SHOWING INDEPENDENT INHERITANCE

The factor pairs showing independent inheritance are listed in Table 3. Several characters in each linkage group are listed and the various characters which have been studied and found to be independent are given. If the factor pair in group II is found to be independent of, say, (Vv) non-six-rowed vs. six-rowed in group I, then non-six-rowed vs. six-rowed will not be listed as being independent of this

factor pair when the factor pair is listed in relationship to other independently inherited characters. Thus, when a character is listed as independent of another character, this relationship will not be shown again. The main character pairs are listed in the order in which they occur in the linkage groups in Table 2.

POLYSOMICS AND POLYPLOIDS

A few barley strains have been found or produced in which the chromosome number is greater or smaller than the normal diploid number of 14. The various types reported are listed in Table 4.

TABLE 4.—*Polysomics and polyploids listed by workers on barley genetics.*

Type	Variety	How produced	Authority*
1. Trisomic	Specific chromosome unknown	Spontaneous	27
2. Haploid	*H. distichum*	Spontaneous	59, 24
3. Tetraploid	Opal B.	Heat	33
Tetraploid	Viner 01163	Heat	25
Tetraploid	Europeum 0353/135	Heat	25
Tetraploid	Calchicum 10/30	Heat	26
Tetraploid	Kolkhoy	Heat	26
Tetraploid	Alpha	Colchicine	10
Tetraploid	Wisconsin Barbless	Colchicine	10
Tetraploid	Everest	Colchicine	——†
Tetraploid	Big Boy	Spontaneous	——‡
Tetraploid	O.A.C. 21	Heat	37

*Figures refer to "Literature Cited", p. 62.
†Unpublished. Harland Stevens. Aberdeen, Idaho.
‡Unpublished. U.S.D.A., B.P.I. Washington, D. C.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BOSE, R. D. Studies in Indian barley. III. Branched ears in barley and their mode of inheritance. Indian Jour. Agr. Sci., 5:155–164. 1935.
2. ————, AZIZ, M. A., and BHATNAGAR, M. P. Studies in Indian barleys. IV. The inheritance of some anatomical characters responsible for lodging and of some ear-head characters in an interspecific cross between two Pusa barleys. Indian Jour. Agr. Sci., 7:48–88. 1937.
3. BRIGGS, F. N. Inheritance of resistance to mildew, *Erysiphe graminis hordei*, in a cross between Hanna and Atlas barley. Jour. Agr. Res., 51:245–250. 1935.
4. ————, and BARRY, G. L. Inheritance of resistance to mildew, *Erysiphe graminis hordei*, in a cross of Goldfoil and Atlas barleys. Ztschr. f. Zucht. (Pflanzenzüchtung), 22:75–80. 1937.
5. ————, and STANFORD, E. H. Linkage of factors for resistance to mildew in barley. Jour. Gen., 37:107–117. 1938.
6. BROOKINS, W. W. Determination of linkage relationship of factors differentiating reaction to stem rust in barley crosses. Ph.D. thesis, University of Minnesota. 1940.
7. BUCKLEY, G. F. H. Inheritance in barley with special reference to the color of caryopsis and lemma. Sci. Agr., 10:460–492. 1930.
8. DAANE, A. Linkage relations in barley. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 78. 1931.
9. DAVID, P. A. A study of crosses between Trebi and three smooth-awned varieties of barley. Iowa State Col. Jour. Sci., 5:285–314. 1931.
10 DORSEY, E. Chromosome doubling in the cereals. Jour. Her., 30:393–395. 1939.
11. COLLINS, J. L. A low temperature type of albinism in barley. Jour. Her., 18:331–334. 1927.

12. EMERSON, R. A., BEADLE, G. W., and FRASER, A. C. A summary of linkage studies in maize. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. 180. 1935.
13. ENGLEDOW, F. L. Inheritance in barley. II. The awn and the lateral floret. Jour. Agr. Sci., 11:159–196. 1921.
14. ————. Inheritance in barley. III. The awn and lateral floret: fluctuation: a linkage: multiple allelomorphs. Jour. Gen., 14:49–87. 1924.
15. GILLIS, M. C. A genetical study of fertility of the lateral florets of the barley spike. Jour. Agr. Res., 32:367–390. 1926.
16. GLINYANY, N. P. Inheritance of awns and furcas (hoods) in crosses between *Hordeum vulgare* var. *nudihaxtoni* × *Hordeum vulgare* var. *trifurcatum*. Bul. Appl. Bot., Gen., & Plant Breed., Ser. II, Gen., Pl. Breed., and Cytol., 7:355–376. 1937.
17. GRIFFEE, F. Correlated inheritance of botanical characters in barley and manner of reaction to *Helminthosporium sativum*. Jour. Agr. Res., 30:915–935. 1925.
18. HALLQUIST, C. Koppelungen und synthetische lethalitat bei den chlorophyllfactoren der gerste. Hereditas, 8:229–254. 1926.
19. HARLAN, H. V., and HAYES, H. K. Occurrence of the fixed intermediate *Hordeum intermedium haxtoni* in crosses between *H. vulgare Pallidum* and *H. distichon Palmella*. Jour. Agr. Res., 19:575–591. 1920.
20. ————, and POPE, M. N. Many-noded dwarf barley. Jour. Her., 13:269–273. 1922.
21. HAYES, H. K., and GARBER, R. J. Breeding Crop Plants. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co. Ed. 2. 1927.
22. HOR, K. S. Interrelations of genetic factors in barley. Genetics, 9:151–180. 1924.
23. IVANOVA, K. V. A new character in barley, "third outer glume,"—its inheritance and linkage with color of the flowering glumes. Bul. Appl. Bot., Gen., & Plant Breed., Ser. II, Gen., Pl. Breed., & Cytol., 7:339–353. 1937.
24. JOHANSEN, D. A. Haploids in Hordeum vulgare. Nat. Acad. Sci. Proc., U. S. A., 20:98–100. 1934.
25. KARPECHENKO, G. D. Tetraploid barleys obtained by high temperature treatment Biol. Zhur., 7:287–294. 1938.
26. ————. New tetraploid barleys—the hulled and the naked. Acad. des Sci., U. R. S. S. Compt. Rend. (Bok.) 21:59–62. 1938.
27. KATTERMAN, G. Sterilitätsstudien bei Hordeum distichum. Ztschr. f. Induktive Alistam. u. vererbungslehre, 77:63–103. 1939.
28. KUCKUCK, VON H. Versuch einer vorlaüfigen chromosomentopographic bei gerste. Züchter, 3:68–72. 1930.
29. LEONARD, W. H. Inheritance of fertility in the lateral spikelets in barley. Ph.D. thesis, University of Minnesota. 1940.
30. MCGREGOR, W. G. Inheritance studies in barley. Master's thesis, University of Minnesota. 1929.
31. MIYAKE, K., and IMAI, Y. Genetic studies in barley, I. Bot. Mag. (Tokyo), 36:25–38. 1922.
32. MIYAZAWA, B. Dwarf forms in barley. Jour. Gen., 11:205–208. 1921.
33. MUNTZING, A., TOMETORP, G., and MUNDT-PETERSEN, K. Tetraploid barley produced by heat treatment. Hereditas, 22:401–406. 1937.
34. NEATBY, K. W. Inheritance of quantitative and other characters in a barley cross. Sci. Agr., 7:77–84. 1926.
35. ————. An analysis of the inheritance of quantitative characters and linkage in barley. Sci. Agr., 9:701–718. 1929.
36. NILSSON-EHLE, H. Uber freie kombination und koppelung verscheidener chlorophyllverbeinheiten bei gerste. Hereitas, 3:191–199. 1922.
37. PETO, F. H. Heat induced tetraploid in barley. Cana. Jour. Res., Sect. C, 14:445–447. 1936.
38. POWERS, LEROY, and HINES, L. Inheritance of reaction of stem rust and barbing of awns in barley crosses. Jour. Agr. Res., 46:1121–1129. 1933.
39. ————. The nature of the interaction of genes affecting four quantitative characters in a cross between *Hordeum deficiens* and *vulgare*. Genetics, 21:398–420. 1936.
40. ROBERTSON, D. W. Linkage studies in barley. Genetics, 14:1–36. 1929.

41. ———, and DEMING, G. W. Genetic studies in barley. Jour. Her., 21: 283–288. 1930.
42. ———, ———, and KOONCE, D. Inheritance in barley. Jour. Agr. Res., 44:445–466. 1932.
43. ———. The effect of a lethal in the heterozygous condition on barley development. Colo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 1. 1932.
44. ———. Inheritance in barley. Genetics, 18:148–158. 1933.
45. ———, and AUSTIN, W. W. The effect of one and two seedling lethals in the heterozygous condition on barley development. Jour. Agr. Res., 51: 435–440. 1935.
46. ———. Maternal inheritance in barley. Genetics, 22: 104–113. 1937.
47. ———. Inheritance in barley, II. Genetics, 22:443–451. 1937.
48. ———, and COLEMAN, O. H. The addition of two factor pairs for chlorophyll-defective seedlings to the linkage groups of barley. Jour. Gen., 39:401–410. 1940.
49. SIGFUSSON, S. J. Correlated inheritance of glume color, barbing of awns and length of rachilla hairs in barley. Sci. Agr., 9:662–674. 1929.
50. SUNESON, C. A. A male sterile character in barley. Jour. Her., 31:213-214. 1940.
51. SWENSON, S. P. Genetic and cytological studies on a brachytic mutation in barley. Jour. Agr. Res., 60:687–713. 1940.
52. TAVCAR, ALOIS. Nasljedwanje smede-zuto boje pljevica kod jecma. Archio minist. polyopr. Somotra naučn. poljopr. rad., 3:30–35.
53. ———. Vererbunghsart der Spindelstufenzahl bei Bastardierungen einiger distichum x vulgaue Wintergersten. Ztschr. f. Induktive Abstam. r. Vererbungslehre, 75:106–123. 1938.
54. ———. Abfallende Grannen bei Hordeum sativum, L.-Vererbungsart und Zuchterische Beobeutung. Poljopr. Naučna Smotra (Revisio Scient. Agr.) Univ. Zagreb 1:51–65. 1939.
55. TEDIN, H., and TEDIN, O. Contribution to the genetics of barley I. Type of spike, nakedness and height of plant. Hereditas, 7:151–160. 1926.
56. TEDIN, H., and TEDIN, O. Contributions to the genetics of barley II. The development of the kernel basis and its relation to density. Hereditas, 9: 303–312. 1927.
57. TIDD, J. S. Studies concerning the reaction of barley to two undescribed physiologic races of barley mildew, Erysiphe graminis hordei Marchal. Phytopath., 27:51–68. 1937.
58. TOKHTUYEV, A. V. A new mutation in barley—absence of waxy bloom on the leaves. Plant Breeding Station, Institute of Plant Industry, Delskoye Selo, Series II, No. 9. Genetics, Plant Breeding and Cytology. 1936.
59. TOMETORP, G. Cytological studies on haploid Hordeum distichum. Hereditas, 25:241–254. 1939.
60. UBISCH, VON G. Beitrag zu einer Faktorenanalyse von gerste. Ztschr. f. Induktive Abstam. u. Vererbungslehre, 17:120–152. 1916.
61. ———. Beitrag zu einer Faktorenanalyse vongerste. Ztschr. f. Induktive Abstam. u. Vererbungslehre, 20:65–117. 1919.
62. ———. Beitrag zu einer Faktorenanalyse von gerste III. Ztschr. f. Induktive Abstam. u. Vererbungslehre, 25:198–210. 1921.
63. ———. Beitrag zu einer Faktorenanalyse von gerste IV. Deut. Bot. Gesell. Ber. 41:78–84. 1923.
64. VAVILOV, N. I. De L'origine d'orge à barbes lisses. Bul. Appl. Bot., Gen., Plant Breed., 12:105–127. 1921.
65. WEBSTER, O. J. Inheritance and linkage relations of factors for plant height and spike density in a cross between H. deficiens nudideficiens and Club Mariout. Master's thesis, University of Nebraska. 1940.
66. WEXELSEN, H. Linkage of a quantitative and a qualitative character in barley. Hereditas, 17:323–341. 1933.
67. ———. Quantitative inheritance and linkage in barley. Hereditas, 18: 307–348. 1934.
68. WIEBE, G. A. Complementary factors in barley giving a lethal progeny. Jour. Her., 25:272–274. 1934.

INTERFERENCE OF AMMONIA, RELEASED FROM SUGAR BEET SEED BALLS, WITH LABORATORY GERMINATION TESTS[1]

Myron Stout and Bion Tolman[2]

EXPERIMENTAL work conducted by the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture during the past 4 years has shown that some lots of sugar beet seed contain substances which are toxic to the germinating seed.[3] The toxic agent has been shown to be free ammonia hydrolyzed from the organic nitrogen compounds of the seed ball during the process of germination.[4]

The rules for seed testing of the Association of Official Seed Analysts,[5] and also the official rules under the Federal Seed Act,[6] recommend soaking beet seed for 2 hours before testing, but do not make recommendations as to quantity of water to be used. In many commercial laboratories, this precautionary soaking procedure has been omitted. Recently, several inquiries have been made by commercial sugar beet seed producers concerning the cause of low laboratory germination tests on seed that was apparently well filled as shown by high cracking test and weight per bushel. In these instances improvement of germination by the usual gravity methods of recleaning was impossible. However, when these seed lots were thoroughly washed in running water prior to testing, the germination percentages approximated the germinability that was indicated by cracking tests.

The economic aspect of the problem is evidenced by the fact that several lots of sugar beet seed, later shown to be of high quality, were unacceptable to the commercial trade on the basis of laboratory germination tests made without soaking or washing of the seed balls.

The importance of washing the seed balls prior to making the germination test was strikingly shown in the following experiment with six different seed lots. These seed lots were selected from commercial seed sources because of the wide spread between the germination percentages obtained in the laboratory and the expected germinability indicated by cracking tests. A small quantity of seed from each one of the six lots was washed in running tap water for 24 hours and air dried. The germination of the washed seed from each lot was then compared with untreated seed. Germination tests were conducted by five different methods, as follows: (1) On a cotton substratum in petri dishes; (2) in sand in shallow pans; (3) between moist blotters; (4) in soil in the greenhouse, planting depth ½ inch; and (5) in the

[1]Contribution from Salt Lake City Laboratory, Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Received for publication October 30, 1940.

[2]Assistant Physiologist and assistant Agronomist, respectively.

[3]Tolman, Bion, and Stout, M. Toxic effect on germinating sugar beet seed of water-soluble substances in the seed ball. (Submitted for publication).

[4]Stout, M., and Tolman, B. Ammonia and other factors affecting seed germination, with special reference to the toxic effects of sugar beet seed ball extracts. (Submitted for publication).

[5]Rules and Recommendations for Testing Seeds. U. S. D. A. Circular 480.

[6]U. S. D. A. Service and Regulatory Announcement No. 156.

field in clay loam soil of better than average fertility, with the seeds dibbled in ¾ inch deep and 3 inches apart in the row on April 15, 1940, the treatments being replicated four times and each replication consisting of a planting of 100 seed balls of both washed and untreated seed of each of the six lots tested.

The germination counts made on the 12th and 17th days are shown in Table 1. It is evident that in petri dishes where the ammonia released from nitrogenous compounds was held in direct contact with the seed balls greatest inhibition of germination occurred. From Fig. 1 it can be seen that many of the sprouts from the unwashed seed were actually killed. Less severe but somewhat similar inhibition of germination and sprout injury were noticed on the tests where unwashed seed was germinated on blotters and in sand. It can be seen from the data in Table 1 that very little difference was evident between washed and unwashed seed when germinated in soil.

FIG. 1.—A comparison of germination and sprout condition of untreated and washed sugar beet seed balls. A, untreated seed balls; B, sugar beet seed balls washed in running water for 24 hours. The samples were placed to germinate on cotton in petri dishes.

Seed lot No. 9307 is of special interest in this respect. Unwashed seed germinated by customary laboratory methods in sand and on blotters gave germination percentages of 55 and 71, respectively. The germination report as given by a commercial seed laboratory was 75%, yet washed samples of this seed lot germinated 97 and 96% in sand and on blotters and averaged 98% in greenhouse soil. Under field conditions, with some soil crusting, 88% of the seed balls developed healthy plants.

Literature relative to the effect of washing or presoaking seed prior to planting is too extensive to be covered in this brief report. Several Russian workers claim to have obtained large increases in yield and sucrose percentage by presoaking or by pregerminating the seed at temperatures from 3° to 22° C before planting. Other workers have shown little or no benefits from such treatments.

TABLE 1.—*Germinations obtained with washed and untreated test samples from six lots of sugar beet seed.**

Variety and lot number	Cracking test, %	Weight per bushel, lbs.	Treatment	Germination counts after: 12 days: Germinated on cotton in petri dishes, %	12 days: Germinated in sand, %	12 days: Germinated on blotters, %	12 days: Germinated in greenhouse soil, %	17 days, field planted, %
U. S. 12 (9301)	87	22.5	Washed	86	93	86	92	73
			Untreated	50	54	65	89	67
			Difference	36	39	21	3	6
U. S. 15 (9302)	76	17.0	Washed	60	66	72	70	56
			Untreated	36	47	64	62	55
			Difference	24	19	8	8	1
U. S. 15 (9304)	95	22.0	Washed	84	93	93	90	87
			Untreated	57	78	76	89	84
			Difference	27	15	17	1	3
U. S. 200 (9307)	99	20.5	Washed	82	97	96	97	87
			Untreated	35	55	71	99	89
			Difference	47	42	25	−2	−2
U. S. 215 (9308)	99	21.0	Washed	91	99	98	98	87
			Untreated	61	87	91	96	88
			Difference	30	12	7	2	−1
U. S. 33 (9309)	93	16.5	Washed	92	87	97	92	83
			Untreated	42	76	63	93	74
			Difference	50	11	34	−1	9
Mean difference				35.7	23.0	18.7	1.8	2.7

*Results with several methods of germination are compared with those obtained by field plantings.

TABLE 2.—*Acre yields of roots and sucrose percentages obtained in replicated tests in which washed and untreated seed of two sugar beet varieties were compared as to their effects on the crop; tests conducted in Utah and Idaho in 1937.*

Treatment	Granger, Utah		Garland, Utah		Sevier Valley, Utah		Buhl, Idaho*		Aberdeen, Idaho†		Average all locations	
	Acre yield of roots, tons	Sucrose, %	Acre yield of roots, tons	Sucrose, %	Acre yield of roots, tons	Sucrose, %	Acre yield of roots, tons	Sucrose, %	Acre yield of roots, tons	Sucrose, %	Acre yield of roots, tons	Sucrose, %
					U. S. 10							
Washed	23.4	15.98	30.7	16.12	14.2	16.44	12.11	17.18	17.70	17.25	19.62	16.59
Untreated	23.1	15.96	29.5	16.23	15.7	16.53	12.01	17.23	17.18	17.57	19.50	16.70
					U. S. 12							
Washed	23.7	15.54	28.4	15.93	15.4	15.66	10.61	17.84	16.14	17.16	18.85	16.43
Untreated	23.6	15.49	27.8	15.84	15.0	15.72	10.53	17.54	16.53	16.95	18.69	16.31
Difference required for significance‡	1.0	0.50	2.4	0.78	2.2	0.68	2.60	0.62	—	—	—	—
Replications	24		4		4		12		4		48	

*From variety test conducted by Albert Murphy, Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, Twin Falls, Idaho.
†From variety test conducted in cooperation with Idaho Experiment Station.
‡Calculated for odds of 19 : 1.

The writers demonstrated differences in rate of seedling emergence in favor of washed seed, but it has already been shown by data in Table 1 that comparable stands were obtained from the washed and unwashed seed. Extensive tests in widely separated areas demonstrated that any apparent early advantage of the washed seed was not reflected at harvest time by yield or sucrose percentage (Table 2).

In the laboratory tests, two principal results were obtained by washing the seed. Germination rate was increased and the total germination percentage was raised to a point comparable with that of soil germination. Experimental work has shown that the benefit derived from washing is due to removal from the seed ball of soluble organic nitrogen compounds from which the toxic agent, free ammonia, is released during germination.

Since the purpose of laboratory tests is to forecast field performance of seed and since laboratory tests are the usual and accepted method of evaluating seed lots, it is inadvisable that factors which have little or no effect in the field should be allowed to so interfere with laboratory tests that they fail in the purpose for which they are conducted.

CONCLUSIONS

Obviously, the requirements of the Official Seed Analysts for soaking sugar beet seed prior to testing should be followed. Further studies should also be made to determine what modifications of practice or specifications as to quantity of water, in proportion to the sample, should be recommended. Until adequate soaking or washing of seed in running water is made a part of the germination procedure, it would seem advisable that the cracking tests be made on all low or questionable samples. If there is any great difference between the germination percentage and the percentage of filled seed balls as shown by the cracking test, the samples should be washed in running water for at least 6 hours, or otherwise treated, and a second series of germination tests run to make sure that water-soluble substances in the seed ball are not a factor inhibiting germination.

This does not mean that all seed lots give much higher germination tests in the laboratory as a result of being washed but, where germination tests differ widely from cracking tests, a frequent cause of the discrepancy is removed by thorough washing of the seed before germination tests are started.

THE MINNESOTA METHOD OF SEED INCREASE AND SEED REGISTRATION FOR HYBRID CORN[1]

CARL BORGESON AND H. K. HAYES[2]

THE development of hybrid corn has created many problems relative to the release of inbred lines and the production of seed of inbred lines and of first crosses for those hybrids developed by experiment stations. Various methods of seed production have been tried. In Minnesota the seed of inbred lines and of first crosses has been increased by the Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station in cooperation with the Minnesota Crop Improvement Association. The present paper will discuss the various methods of seed increase that have been tried at Minnesota and outline the plan now in use.

DEVELOPMENT OF EXPERIMENT STATION HYBRIDS

The first hybrid seed stocks were released by the Minnesota Experiment Station to seed growers in 1930 when 24 acres were allotted to 24 farmers. These releases were made to members of the Minnesota Crop Improvement Association, an organization which cooperates with the experiment station in the registration and certification of recommended varieties of farm crops.

From 24 acres in 1930 the industry expanded to 6,300 acres of commercial crossing plots of experiment station or "Minhybrid" varieties in 1939. The record of this expansion from 1930 is as follows:

Year	Number of acres of parent stocks	Number of acres of commercial crosses
1930	8.7	24
1931	10.0	191
1932	10.5	55
1933	10.5	260
1934	12.7	372
1935	30	406
1936	70	703
1937	116	820
1938	420	3,000
1939	100	6,300
1940	160	3,789

COOPERATIVE RELATIONSHIPS

The Experiment Station through the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics in cooperation with the Minnesota Crop Improvement Association has assumed the task of increasing hybrid seed

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn. Paper No. 1850 of the Journal Series, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication October 30, 1940.

[2]Instructor in Agronomy and Chief, Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, respectively.

stock. The financing of this work is made possible through a revolving fund maintained by the sale of pure seed of all kinds, including hybrid seed stocks. Policies of increase and distribution are established by a Corn Committee composed of six members of the Experiment Station working on the corn projects. While the work has been carried out by the Experiment Station, the Minnesota Crop Improvement Association has cooperated in the increase by advising regarding their probable needs and through the work of individual members of the Association who have furnished isolated seed plots and who have made increases of seed stocks under contract with the Experiment Station.

METHODS OF SEED INCREASE FIRST USED

Beginning about 1930 all inbred lines used in the commercial crosses that had been placed on the recommended list of the Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station were increased to a limited extent from year to year by hand-pollination.

The more extensive increases were made in isolated plots without controlled hand-pollination. Due to the fact that seed supplies of the inbred lines were limited, the first single cross increases were made at the Central Experiment Station, St. Paul, and at the Southeast Experiment Station at Waseca. Some of the inbred lines first used were not especially productive. To obtain single crossed seed and also seed of the inbred lines, reciprocal crosses were made and the male parent harvested in the single cross plots. In the plots where double or three-way crossed seed was produced, advanced generation single cross or inbred seed was harvested from the male rows.

Although the plan just described utilized the seed stock to the fullest extent, it was not possible to maintain the lines and crosses in as pure condition as seemed desirable. The use of seed from the male rows in crossing plots was then discontinued both for inbred lines and single crosses.

The method next adopted for inbred lines as well as for advanced generation single crosses was the use of isolated plots of one to two acres each. For inbred lines this consisted of planting individual rows from single selfed or sib-pollinated ears. These "ear-to-row" plots were inspected prior to pollination and any off-type or undesirable rows removed. The remaining rows were harvested separately and inspected on the ear. "Ear-to-row" cultures of the desired type were then bulked. Bulk single cross seed was planted in isolated plots to obtain advanced generation single cross seed. These plots were also inspected prior to pollination and any off-type plants removed. This method is still used for obtaining seed of the advanced generation single crosses. However, the isolated plot method for inbred lines has been discontinued. In corn producing sections it was difficult to obtain satisfactory isolation for these small plots. Due to the fact that some of the lines were weak pollen producers, there was considerable mixture from off-pollination even in well-isolated plots.

PRESENT METHODS OF SEED INCREASE

The difficulties encountered in the first methods used were due partially to inherent weakness in a few inbred lines, principally, perhaps, insufficient pollen production so that the lines were subject to cross-pollination to a certain extent. This led to impurities in the inbred parents themselves. It seemed probable that the lines that had been inbred for 14 to 16 years were progressively less vigorous as they approached more complete homozygosity. Alternate selfing and crossing between selfed cultures of the inbreds and constant selection, a plan adopted more recently, should lead to the maintenance of inbred lines in a state of the necessary relative homozygosity without reducing them by continued self-pollination to a more complete state of homozygosity. The plan now in use will be outlined in detail.

Hand-crossed and selfed seed of all inbred lines needed in the corn program is planted each year in foundation plots at both the Southeast and Central Stations. The crop risk is distributed as much as possible by planting at two stations with several dates of planting at each location. Sufficient selfed ears are produced to provide the necessary seed that is needed the following year in the crossing plots where single crosses are produced. The selfed ears are inspected both before and after drying.

The seed is harvested and dried in fine-meshed bags in tray driers. Twenty to 30 individual representative selfed ears of each culture are saved and the balance of the selfed seed bulked to use for producing single crosses. Short "ear-to-row" cultures from 20 to 30 selfed ears of each inbred are planted also in the foundation plot. Hand crosses are made between the individual ear cultures obtaining several crossed ears from each combination of "ear-to-row" cultures as follows: 1 × 2, 2 × 3, 3 × 4, etc., where 1 to 4, etc., represent the "ear-to-row" cultures of each of the inbred lines, respectively. The hand-crossed ears in each culture are examined and desirable crosses are bulked using representative cultures. The crossed bulked seed is used the following year as the parental source for the rather extensive hand selfing program that furnishes the major source of selfed seed for single cross increases. In some seasons it is necessary to use hand controlled sib-pollination when self pollination for any reason in some lines does not prove feasible. The plan then consists of alternately producing selfed and crossed seed for each inbred line.

The major features of the plan may be summarized briefly as follows: When an inbred line seems relatively homozygous, sufficient selfed seed of each inbred is produced each year to plant the necessary single cross plots the following year. The seed planted for the selfing plot is obtained the preceding year from hand-pollinated crosses made by crossing the progeny of "ear-to-row" cultures within the inbred lines produced from selfed ears.

SINGLE CROSS INCREASES

The rapid increase in demand for hybrid parent stocks made it necessary to produce the larger part of the single crosses with individ-

ual farmers. Two types of contracts have been used, one calling for an acre rental fee and the other on the basis of production usually by pound units. On the acre basis it did not appear that growers were sufficiently interested in all cases to place the work on a desirable basis. There was no great incentive to produce a high yield. On the other hand, the yields of the single crosses were unpredictable, and it was difficult to arrive at a satisfactory price on the pound basis.

This year a new form of contract has been used with the majority of the growers. The grower is permitted to retain a share of the seed stocks produced for his part in the contract. The balance of the seed is then turned over to the Experiment Station for sale to other growers. Single cross producers are allowed to exchange seed stocks by making the necessary arrangement with the seed certification official of the Minnesota Crop Improvement Association who is a member of the Minnesota Experiment Station and the senior writer of this article. Small plots used for the increase of advanced generation seed are contracted on the acre rental or unit payment plan.

During the past season it was possible to examine the first results of the new methods of seed increase. All the single crossing plots were planted with hand-pollinated seed. The purity of the parent lines was highly satisfactory. Actual counts showed the percentage of off-type plants to run on an average of about 0.25%, or 1 to 400. Any rogues present were removed prior to tasseling.

From previous experience it is believed that it will be necessary to provide hand-pollinated seed every year for the single cross plots. From indications to date, the methods of increase outlined in this article should provide both the purity and quantity of inbred seed desired.

METHODS OF SEED REGISTRATION

The Minnesota Pure Seeds Act does not require registration of hybrid seed sold in the state; however, growers obtaining Minhybrid seed stocks agree to submit their work to inspection by the Minnesota Crop Improvement Association. The latter organization is recognized as the seed registration and certification organization for hybrid corn in the state. This organization is a member of the International Crop Improvement Association and is maintained by legislative funds and inspection fees.

At the present time two general classes of hybrid corn seed are recognized by the Association, namely, Registered and Certified. There are two grades of Registered seed, No. 1 or blue tag and No. 2 or red tag. Standards of germination, purity, grading, and moisture separate the two grades. Seed qualifying for registration must have been produced from seed stocks obtained from the experiment stations of Wisconsin or Minnesota. The term, certified seed, applies to seed of commercial hybrids where the inbred lines and single crosses are controlled by the seed company. Commercial hybrids eligible for certification must have been tested for 3 years in the state yield test and must have proved satisfactory in yield and other characters. The producer must file an affidavit with the Minnesota Crop Improve-

ment Association that the parent lines used in the crossing plot are of the same breeding and purity as those parent lines used in the hybrid tested in the official yield trials. Field inspection of the crossing plots for both Registered and Certified seed is on the same basis. Inspection both in the field and laboratory is necessary for all grades and classes of pure seed recognized by the Association.

EFFECT OF SEED TREATMENT ON STANDS OF SOME FORAGE LEGUMES[1]

S. J. P. CHILTON AND R. J. GARBER[2]

RELATIVELY little has been done with respect to the possible effects of seed treatment on stands of various clovers and other forage legumes. A brief abstract by Bucholtz (2)[3] describes the effect of an organic mercury dust as a seed treatment on stands of alfalfa, white sweet clover, alsike clover, white dutch clover, red clover, and lespedeza. Horsfall (6, 7) states that zinc oxide gave better stands than red copper oxide when used on the seed of alfalfa and clover. The purpose of this paper is to present results obtained in the greenhouse with various seed treatments on stands of forage legumes of the general *Lespedeza*, *Lotus*, *Medicago*, *Melilotus*, and *Trifolium*.

MATERIALS AND METHODS[4]

Eighteen species of forage legumes were used. The fungicides tested were 5% ethyl mercury phosphate (New Improved Ceresan), 2% ethyl mercury chloride (2% Ceresan), zinc oxide (Vasco 4), cuprous oxide (Cuprocide), and an organic sulfur compound (DuBay 1286A). Cuprocide and Vasco 4 were selected as representatives of cuprous oxide and zinc oxide on the basis of results of Anderson, Kadow, and Hopperstead (1) and of Cook (3), respectively.

Seed of the various species, when necessary, were scarified with sand-paper to facilitate germination before treatment with the various fungicides. The seed were treated by adding an excess of the fungicides, shaking, and screening off the excess material. In the dosage studies, the seed were weighed, treated as above, and then reweighed, the difference between the two weights being the quantity of dust retained on the seed. From these weights, the proportionate dosages for each species were calculated and added to the seed without dilution. Three replications of 1,000 seed each were used in a test, except where otherwise noted. Over a million seed were planted in the tests.

Except in one series of experiments the plantings were made in non-sterilized field soil in flats in the greenhouse. In this one series the soil was sterilized 1 to 2 hours at 15 to 20 pounds pressure in an autoclave. Watering was done whenever necessary to maintain soil moisture at a relatively high level. Plants which damped off after emerging were removed and recorded every other day. Stand counts were made after post-emergence damping off had practically ceased, usually 10 to 15 days after planting.

All plantings were randomized to permit analysis of variance according to the method of Fisher (4). The percentage of post-emergence damping off was calculated by dividing the number of plants which damped off after emergence by the total number of plants emerging. These data were analyzed both as percent-

[1]Contribution No. 13, of the U. S. Regional Pasture Research Laboratory, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, State College, Pa., in cooperation with the Northeastern States. Received for publication November 4, 1940.

[2]Agent and Director, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited," p. 82.

[4]Acknowledgement is made to the various companies furnishing the fungicides and to Dr. E. A. Hollowell for furnishing seed of the various species tested.

ages and after transferring to degrees with the table given by Fisher and Yates (5) for that purpose. Similar results were obtained with the two methods.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

From the data in Table 1 it may be seen that the use of New Improved Ceresan resulted in the greatest increases in stands compared with checks when used on the seed of *Lespedeza stipulacea*, *Medicago hispida*, *M. lupulina*, *Melilotus alba*, *M. indica*, *M. officinalis*, *Trifolium alexandrinum*, *T. hybridum*, *T. incarnatum*, *T. pratense*, *T. repens*, and *T. repens* (*Ladino*). *T. subterraneum* was stunted by New Improved Ceresan at the maximum dosage used, Ceresan giving the best results. *Trifolium fragiferum* was helped equally by New Improved Ceresan and Vasco 4. None of the five seed treatments was beneficial with *Lotus corniculatus*, *Trifolium dubium*, *T. glomeratum*, and *T. procumbens*. *Trifolium glomeratum* seemed to be injured by Ceresan and cuprous oxide. Where increases in stand were obtained with New Improved Ceresan, they ranged from over 3,200% with *Trifolium alexandrinum* to 16% with *Trifolium fragiferum* as compared with stands from untreated seed.

To determine whether the relatively poor results with some of the fungicides were due to toxicity because of too heavy applications, treated and untreated seed of 15 of the legumes were planted in sterilized soil. The results (Table 2) indicate that dosage injury, with the exception of *Trifolium subterraneum* treated with New Improved Ceresan, was not the cause of the differences among seed treatments. Slight, but statistically significant, increases in stand were obtained with some of the treatments in the sterilized soil. Whether these increases were of real significance is not known.

In Table 3, the average relative efficiency of the various seed treatments with respect to increasing emergence and the control of post-emergence damping off are given with 14 and 13 species, respectively. The use of New Improved Ceresan proved to be most efficient, the average emergence obtained from its use being 60.4% as compared to 28.1% for the check. Ceresan, Vasco 4, and Du Bay 1286A, in the order given, increased emergence somewhat. Cuprous oxide was of little or no value. New Improved Ceresan was by far the best fungicide with respect to controlling post-emergence damping off. Vasco 4 gave some control. Fig. 1 shows the effect of seed treatment with New Improved Ceresan as compared to check on stand of *Trifolium incarnatum*.

A second lot of cuprous oxide was tested on seed of *Trifolium incarnatum*, as the lot of the chemical used in the original experiments was over a year old. The results (Table 4) were similar to those obtained in the previous experiment. Repeated tests of cuprous oxide were made in comparison with New Improved Ceresan on *Melilotus alba*, *M. officinalis*, *Trifolium pratense*, and *Lespedeza stipulacea*. The results showed cuprous oxide to be inferior to New Improved Ceresan.

The tests with New Improved Ceresan were repeated several times with seeds of the species responding most favorably to treatment. *Melilotus suaveolens* not included previously was tested also. *Trifolium*

TABLE 1.—*Effect of five seed treatments on stand of 17 species of forage legumes.*

Species	Final stand based on 3,000 seed to treatment, %						Differences necessary for significance at	
	Check	New Improved Ceresan	Ceresan	Vasco 4	DuBay 1286A	Cuprous oxide	1% point	5% point
Lespedeza stipulacea Maxim.	44.7	**64.7***	50.8	35.8	49.3	41.5	9.2	6.5
Lotus corniculatus L.	50.5	49.2	44.9	56.8	48.6	55.5	10.6	7.5
Medicago hispida Gaertn.†	8.2	**19.3**	9.9	*13.8*	11.6	11.3	6.3	4.4
Medicago lupulina L.	2.5	**61.7**	4.2	6.4	3.7	3.3	14.0	9.8
Melilotus alba Desr.	12.9	**53.2**	**35.1**	16.2	*20.0*	13.8	10.0	7.0
Melilotus indica All.	12.2	**48.5**	**40.4**	25.1	25.5	10.4	21.8	15.3
Melilotus officinalis (L.) Lam.	15.8	**61.0**	20.7	20.5	17.6	11.3	11.4	8.0
Trifolium alexandrinum L.†	0.5	**16.2**	0.8	2.2	1.5	1.3	6.3	4.4
Trifolium dubium Sibth.	63.3	67.8	62.3	68.1	62.3	60.1	8.1	5.7
Trifolium fragiferum L.	54.3	*63.1*	58.7	*64.1*	61.1	58.0	12.2	8.6
Trifolium glomeratum L.	25.2	23.2	*21.1*	25.3	24.9	*21.2*	5.4	3.8
Trifolium hybridum L.	51.2	**72.6**	58.1	**66.8**	53.7	48.3	14.1	9.9
Trifolium incarnatum L.	3.7	**65.4**	*13.1*	7.7	10.1	8.9	9.7	6.8
Trifolium pratense L.	7.0	**63.4**	12.3	8.6	6.2	10.1	8.3	5.8
Trifolium procumbens L.	17.8	21.0	21.6	20.8	20.8	21.9	8.1	5.7
Trifolium repens L.	20.3	**80.9**	**49.4**	**44.2**	*35.5*	29.9	16.3	14.6
Trifolium repens L. (Ladino)	47.3	**64.5**	*52.1*	**58.0**	**58.1**	55.2	6.5	4.6
Trifolium subterraneum L.	31.1	**60.5‡**	**72.6**	*46.5*	**53.6**	*42.6*	16.1	11.3

*Bold face figures indicate differences significant at 1% point; italicized figures indicate differences significant at 5% point.
†Seed germination low.
‡Emergence retarded.

TABLE 2.—*Effect of five seed treatments on stand of 14 species of forage legumes planted in sterilized soil.*

Species	Number of seed to treatment	Stand, %						Differences necessary for significance at 5% point
		Check	New Improved Ceresan	Ceresan	Vasco 4	Cuprous oxide	DuBay 1286A	
Lespedeza stipulacea Maxim.	400	66.8	65.5	*79.0**	70.1	70.1	*75.5*	7.2
Lotus corniculatus L.	400	43.3	42.5	40.3	39.5	42.8	47.8	8.7
Medicago hispida Gaertn.	600	24.3	23.3	*19.7*	23.7	22.8	22.8	3.4
Medicago lupulina L.	400	70.8	74.5	72.8	72.3	67.3	*78.3*	7.4
Melilotus alba Desr.	400	76.8	76.5	79.8	80.0	75.3	78.8	5.7
Melilotus indica All.	400	59.0	56.0†	62.8	*65.8*	61.0	62.3	5.6
Melilotus officinalis (L.) Lam.	400	72.5	*80.3*	71.3	*67.3*	72.5	75.0	4.0
Trifolium alexandrinum L.	600	26.7	24.0	31.5	27.7	22.8	29.2	5.7
Trifolium fragiferum L.	400	63.3	64.0	62.8	65.5	61.8	64.5	5.5
Trifolium hybridum L.	400	64.0	66.7	63.3	62.5	61.8	66.0	9.7
Trifolium incarnatum L.	400	77.3	77.5	77.3	82.0	*83.5*	80.3	5.3
Trifolium pratense L.	400	71.5	68.8	68.8	69.2	*67.3*	68.0	4.1
Trifolium repens L.	300	72.7	81.0	81.0	82.0	72.7	76.3	13.9
Trifolium repens (L. Ladino)	400	44.0	45.0	46.8	46.3	41.8	39.0	12.8
Trifolium subterraneum L.	400	74.8	*55.3*‡	77.0	75.3	75.8	76.5	5.3
Average		60.5	60.1	62.3	62.0	60.0	62.7	—

*Italicized numbers indicate significant differences from checks.
†Cotyledons slow in opening.
‡Stunting.

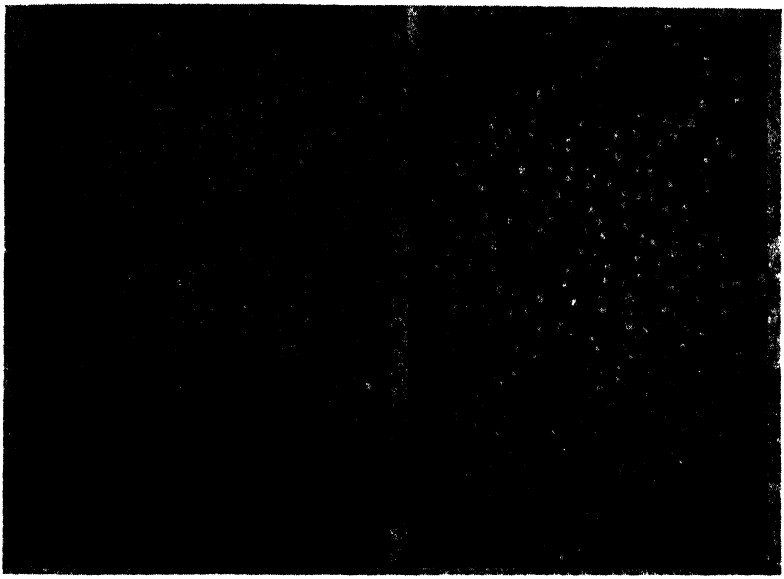


FIG. 1.—Stands resulting from seed of *Trifolium incarnatum* treated with New Improved Ceresan (left) and from non-treated seed (right).

TABLE 3.—*Effect of seed treatments on emergence and post-emergence damping off with certain forage legumes.*

	Number species included	Check, %	New Improved Ceresan, %	Ceresan, %	Vasco 4, %	DuBay 1286A, %	Cuprous oxide, %	Differences necessary for significance at 1% point	Differences necessary for significance at 5% point
Emergence.....	14	28.1	60.4	41.2	36.7	36.1	30.5	3.8	2.7
Post-emergence damping off*	13	18.5	6.7	19.4	14.6	18.5	17.1	3.3	—

*Similar results were obtained when percentages were transferred to degrees according to table of Fisher and Yates (5).

TABLE 4.—*Effect of two lots of cuprous oxide and one lot of New Improved Ceresan on stands of Trifolium incarnatum.*

No. of seed to treatment	Check	Cuprous oxide 1	Cuprous oxide 2	New Improved Ceresan	Difference necessary for significance at 1% point	Difference necessary for significance at 5% point
3,000	39.2	46.4	45.8	79.8	14.4	9.5

subterraneum was tested several times with Ceresan. The results obtained (Table 5) were similar to those presented in Table 1. The stands of *Melilotus suaveolens* were almost doubled with New Improved Ceresan.

TABLE 5.—*Summary of results of seed treatment of 13 species of forage legumes with New Improved Ceresan and one species with Ceresan.*

Species	Number of seed per treatment in thousands	Stand, %			Post-emergence damping off, %	
		Check	New Improved Ceresan	Differences necessary for significance at 1% point	Check	5% ethyl mercury phosphate
Lespedeza stipulacea Maxim	24	42.7	54.3	4.6	18.6	14.9
Medicago hispida Gaertu.	9	11.4	18.0	1.9	—	—
Medicago lupulina L.	15	7.0	46.8	6.2	40.0	20.0*
Melilotus alba Desr.	18	28.0	55.7	4.1	31.1	21.1*
Melilotus indica All	12	12.2	53.8	6.1	12.8	8.1
Melilotus officinalis (L.) Lam.	18	27.1	51.0	5.4	33.5	21.9*
Melilotus suaveolens Ldh.	9	43.2	76.5	4.3	9.0	1.0*
Trifolium alexandrinum L.	9	1.2	20.4	0.5	—	—
Trifolium hybridum L.	15	46.9	62.9	5.4	12.0	6.0*
Trifolium incarnatum L.	24	22.4	65.3	3.6	46.2	12.9*
Trifolium pratense L.	15	27.5	55.0	2.4	14.5	15.1
Trifolium repens L.	15	37.2	69.7	5.1	19.7	8.5*
Trifolium repens L. (Ladino)	12	47.4	58.0	5.0	—	—
			Ceresan			
Trifolium subterraneum L.	18	44.0	72.4	6.8	—	—

*F value exceeds 1% point.

The data from the dosage studies with 12 species are given in Table 6. It must be emphasized that soil type (8) and other environmental factors (3) may influence the efficacy and toxicity of the various dosages, and that the results given here were obtained from only one type of soil. The data indicate that the severity of soil infestation had an effect on the dosage necessary for maximum stands and that in some cases the highest stands occurred where there was some stunting. This may be seen in the results obtained with *Trifolium incarnatum*. In most cases dosages of 1 to 1.5% gave best results. The seed *Medicago hispida* and *Trifolium alexandrinum* held relatively little of the fungicide, the greatest application tried being 0.6% by weight which gave best results. A dosage of 1.5% with any of the species is a very heavy one.

TABLE 6.—*Effect of rate of application of New Improved Ceresan on percentage stand.*

Species	Part I									Part II							
	No. seeds to treatment in thousands	Per cent by weight of fungicide for maximum dosage	Maximum dosage	½ maximum dosage	¼ maximum dosage	⅛ maximum dosage	Check	Differences necessary for significance at 1% point	Differences necessary for significance at 5% point	No. seed to treatment in thousands	Per cent by weight of fungicide added 1-½%	Per cent by weight of fungicide added 1%	Per cent by weight of fungicide added ½%	Check	Differences necessary for significance at 1% point	Differences necessary for significance at 5% point	Limits of application in per cent by weight for best results
Lespedeza stipulacea Maxim.	9	3.0	70.7†	70.1	59.9	55.4	53.6	9.9	6.9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.5–0.75
Medicago hispida Gaertn.*	6	0.6	17.3	15.7	—	—	13.0	2.6	1.8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medicago lupulina L.	6	1.0	48.2	19.5	16.2	9.6	9.9	6.0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.0
Melilotus alba Desr.	6	1.4	67.7	58.4	—	—	28.3	10.4	7.2	3	56.5	48.4	—	25.4	17.5	10.5	1.5–1.0
Melilotus indica All.	6	1.5	53.6	32.9	—	—	12.7	8.0	5.5	3	27.4	15.5	12.7	10.0	19.4	12.7	1.5
Melilotus officinalis (L.) Lam.	6	1.7	61.6†	63.7	—	—	30.1	10.5	7.3	3	50.6	37.3	—	14.3	16.5	10.0	1.5–0.85
Melilotus suaveolens Ldb.	6	1.3	77.1‡	71.3	—	—	49.2	4.9	3.4	3	65.6	61.7	48.8	36.9	15.1	10.0	1.5–1.0
Trifolium alexandrinum L.*	5	0.6	17.5	3.6	—	—	1.9	7.0	4.9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trifolium hybridum L.	6	1.2	64.0	60.6	58.9	55.7	53.7	6.0	4.4	3	61.5	59.8	44.2	49.2	13.3	8.8	1.5–0.6
Trifolium incarnatum L.	6	1.0	61.2‡	45.9	37.9	34.2	26.9	7.4	5.4	5	66.6†	48.4	43.6	35.7	20.0	14.1	1.5†
Trifolium pratense L.	6	1.0	62.8	49.2	—	—	38.1	3.5	2.4	6	49.6	38.8	30.5	31.3	14.2	10.1	1.5–1
Trifolium repens L.	6	1.2	74.1	65.4	60.1	58.8	53.3	9.8	7.1	6	50.1	41.2	40.0	32.8	12.0	8.5	1.5–1

*Seed germination low.
†Slight stunting.
‡Plants slightly stunted in one of two experiments.

Two experiments were made with subterranean clover in which varying dosages of New Improved Ceresan and Ceresan were compared. The results (Table 7) indicate that Ceresan was most effective when used at dosages of 1.5 and 0.75%, and with New Improved Ceresan some increase in stand was obtained at dosages of 0.75 and 0.375%.

TABLE 7.—*Effect of various dosages of New Improved Ceresan and Ceresan on stand of Trifolium subterraneum.*

Treatment*	Percentage dust added by weight					Difference necessary for significance at	
	1.5	0.75	0.375	0.188	Check	1% point	5% point
New Improved Ceresan	54.3†	66.9‡	64.6	62.6	54.2	11.4	8.5
Ceresan	71.5	69.9	59.0	55.5			

*Six thousand seed to treatment.
†Stunted badly.
‡One replication stunted.

DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY

Although seed to which nodule bacteria have been added cannot be treated with fungicides without killing the bacteria, it would seem from the results presented here that seed treatment of small-seeded legumes may be helpful in increasing stands. Further tests under field conditions and with various soil types are necessary before recommendations may be made.

Five fungicides were tested in the greenhouse as to their relative efficiency in controlling damping off with various species of *Lespedeza*, *Lotus*, *Medicago*, *Melilotus*, and *Trifolium*. Highly significant increases in stand were secured with certain fungicides with certain species. Others did not respond to the various treatments tried, and in some cases injury resulted. Preliminary dosage studies were made.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ANDERSON, H. W., KADOW, K. J., and HOPPERSTEAD, S. L. The evaluation of some cuprous oxides recommended as seed-treatment products for the control of damping-off. Phytopath., 27:575–587. 1937.
2. BUCHOLTZ, W. F. Seed treatment as a control for damping off of alfalfa and other legumes. Phytopath., 26:88. 1936. (Abstract.)
3. COOK, H. T., and CALLENBACH, J. A. Spinach seed treatment. Va. Truck Exp. Sta. Bul. 87. 1935.
4. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd. 1936.
5. ————, and YATES, F. Statistical Tables for Biological, Agricultural, and Medical Research. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd. 1938.

6. Horsfall, J. G. Zinc oxide as a seed and soil treatment for damping-off. N. Y State Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 650. 1934.
7. ————. Combating damping-off. N. Y. State Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 683. 1938.
8. ————, NEWHALL, A. G., and GUTERMAN, C. E. F. Dusting miscellaneous seeds with red copper oxide to combat damping-off. N. Y. State Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 643. 1934.

NOTES

SOIL SAMPLING TUBE WITH INNER LINER

THE accompanying illustration (Fig. 1) shows the longitudinal section of a sampling tube devised by the writer for obtaining core samples of soils with a minimum of disruption. An inner liner may be placed in the tube to facilitate removal of the core without alteration of the structure, an operation which is difficult with sandy or friable soils, without some special device. Waxed wrapping paper and a synthetic pliable sheeting (DuPont's "plastacele", thickness 0.01 inch) have been used successfully. Profile samples may be kept in a transparent inner liner such as plastacele for display purposes.

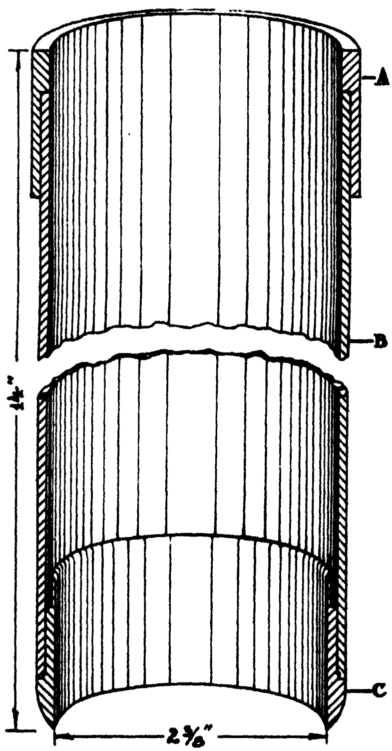


FIG. 1.—Section of sampling tube designed to obtain core samples of soil with a minimum of diruption.

In Fig. 1, B is a brass cylinder; A is a steel collar shrunk onto the cylinder to protect it when driven into the soil; and C is a specially designed bit made of hardened steel. This bit has the cutting edge bevelled on the outside as shown. There is a clearance of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ inch between the top of the bit and the inside wall of the cylinder to receive the lower edge of the inner liner. The inner liner is not shown in the diagram. The upper edge of the bit is very slightly bevelled on the inside. The bit fits the cylinder snugly but is loose enough so that it can be removed by hand. A cylindrical wooden plunger is used to push the soil core out of the cylinder.

Credit is given Professor C. I. Gunness of the Engineering Department, Massachusetts State College, Amherst, Mass., for supervising the construction of this sampler. It is believed that the dimensions of the tube may be varied considerably from those shown in the diagram without affecting its use.—A. B. BEAUMONT, *Massachusetts State College, Amherst, Mass*

BORON DEFICIENCIES IN CONNECTICUT

IN THE Soil Science Society of America PROCEEDINGS, Volume 4, 1939, E. R. Purvis published a list of crops affected by boron deficiency in 24 states. In Connecticut, only alfalfa, celery, and rutabagas were reported as having responded to additional boron.

In further experiments on either moderately or heavily limed Merrimac sandy loam soil at the Storrs Experiment Station during 1940, mangels manifested very pronounced boron deficiency symptoms on plots where borax was not applied. Under the same conditions, spinach, lettuce, and cabbage yielded much more with than without borax, but string beans, carrots, and tomatoes showed no apparent affects from that treatment. Soybeans grew slightly larger and turnips had less corky tissue on the borax plots.

On 5 of 15 farms with cooperative experiments, alfalfa again exhibited the characteristic boron deficiency symptoms.—B. A. BROWN, *Storrs (Connecticut) Agricultural Experiment Station.*

CALAMAGROSTIS EPIGEIOS IN WISCONSIN

CALAMAGROSTIS epigeios (L.) Roth, has been grown in the grass garden of the Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station at Madison since 1936. F. W. Tinney obtained a few rhizomes from the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture which were later transplanted in the garden by use of a submerged barrel in a manner to prevent the spread of this aggressive grass to adjacent areas.

C. epigeios was described in 1936 by H. N. Vinall, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. The species was obtained by the Department from Echo, Manchuria, June 21, 1923. Hansen of South Dakota had obtained some from Siberia a few years earlier. It has also been reported growing naturally in Massachusetts and Pennsylvania. The grass has been grown experimentally at various field stations of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture and in cooperation with experiment stations in Kansas, Texas, Oregon, Nebraska, Missouri, Oklahoma, and South Dakota. This grass should not be confused with the true chee (Tshee) grass of Russia, *Stipa splendens* (*Lasigrostis splendens*), which has an entirely different habit of growth being very definitely a bunch grass without long rhizomes or stolons.

The occurrence of *C. epigeios* in Wisconsin was first noted as a plant specimen from a farm in Pierce County, Wisconsin, which had been sent to Miss Ruby U. Crouley, Seed Analyst, State Department of Agriculture, St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1939 for identification. This grass was being propagated vegetatively on this farm in an effort to revegetate a poor soil for the control of erosion and to provide summer pasturage. The land owner obtained six or seven plants in 1936 from a friend who had brought them from Russia where he had been in the employ of the Russian Government. They were transplanted in a garden and orchard where they soon took possession of a considerable area which is now being used as a nursery for continued propagation. Through vegetative plantings in rows 3 feet apart, during 1936 and 1937, the grass now covers some 10 acres

of unproductive and eroded land previously abandoned on this farm. The rows were cultivated for the first year to reduce the competition from weeds. On the better soils in the garden and orchard, the grass completely filled the space between the rows by the end of the second year. The spread was less rapid on the depleted soils of the abandoned fields. In the garden and orchard, the grass appears to compete on fairly even terms with quack grass, but it has not encroached upon a heavy bluegrass sod which borders one side of the garden.

About 2 acres of the grass established in 1937 were plowed in the spring of 1940. The soil was disked and harrowed during the summer and in August no evidence of live plants could be found. Whether or not the grass has been destroyed by cultivation can be ascertained only at a later date. The grass is utilized for pasture and appears to be quite palatable if grazed at early stages of growth. Close grazing, however, seems to be harmful if not destructive, and greatly retards its spread.

C. epigeios is also grown in a collector's garden at Menomonie, Wisconsin. Here it has been successfully eradicated by treatment with sodium chlorate. Four plants established in a gully in Green County in 1937 have spread from an area of 4 square feet to an area of approximately 400 square feet in the past 3 years.

Seed secured from four sources in Wisconsin has failed to germinate. Whether this failure of germination is due to dormancy, defective embryos, or other factors has not been ascertained. *C. epigeios* may have possibilities for erosion control and for pasturage. However, with its aggressive habits, further research is necessary to determine if its persistence is such as to make it undesirable.—F. V. BURCALOW, *Department of Agronomy, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

AN INEXPENSIVE, PRACTICAL NURSERY HARVESTER[1]

A NEW type of nursery harvester which one man can pull and at the same time actuate the sickle with a hand lever was designed and used successfully at the Southern Great Plains Field Station, Woodward, Oklahoma. With a crew of three men harvesting is accomplished as rapidly as with five men cutting by hand. The machine was constructed in the station shop from available material but could be built elsewhere at an approximate total cost of $16.

The harvesting operation is most efficient when a three-man crew is used. One man walks backward, straddling a row, while pulling the machine with the left hand and operating the sickle lever with the right hand. The sickle is actuated by lateral reciprocal movement of the lever handle in 6-inch to 10-inch strokes. A second man walking beside the machine pushes the uncut grain so that the stalks fall into the cradle or carrier when cut. At the end of the row he picks up the bunch of grain and ties it with twine while holding the bundle between his knees. A third man alternating with the second repeats the operation on the next row. In this manner only 30 to 45 seconds are required to cut and tie a 16-foot row, compared with 2 to

[1]Contribution from Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases and Division of Dry Land Agriculture, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

2½ minutes by the hand-sickle method. Furthermore, machine harvesting is less tiring.

The machine is equally effective at any speed convenient to the operator. It operates readily on nursery rows spaced 12 inches apart. It can be turned in an 18-inch alley after removing the cradle, but in alleys not narrower than 3 feet it can be turned readily with the cradle attached.

All stems are cut at a uniform height above the ground. Few heads, even the small ones and those on short tillers, are lost in harvesting. There is little or no tendency to pull up shallow, loosely rooted plants when the straw is tough. The harvester has not been tested in badly lodged grain and it might not be satisfactory under such conditions. Possibly pickup guards would permit the lodged grain to be cut by machine.

The harvester was constructed so that it would be pulled, because pulling is easier than pushing in soft, cloddy, or trashy ground. Furthermore, if the grain is slightly lodged the operator separates it with his feet and legs as he backs along the row. The separation of rows in this manner is more positive and the heads of the lodged and tangled grain are less likely to be broken off by the operator's legs than they would be by metal dividers.

The machine weighs 46 pounds, including an 8-pound cradle or carrier. The details of construction, shown in Fig. 1, are described below.

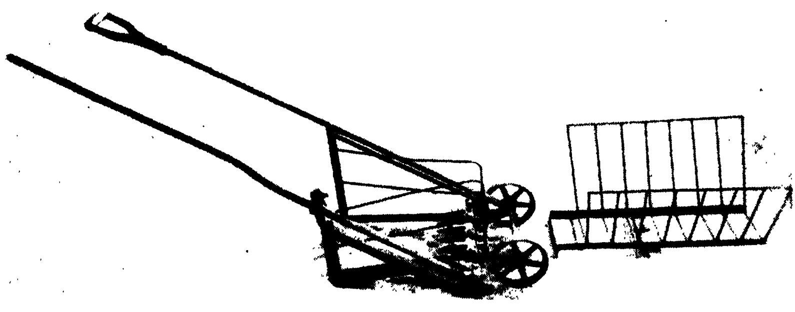


FIG. 1.—Small grain nursery harvester. (Photographed by L. F. Locke.)

The sickle consists of a 20¼-inch bar to which are attached four serrated combine sections (2⅝ x 4 inches) and roller sickle head shortened to a length of 3½ inches and welded on the top of one end of the bar. When this head is included the sickle bar still has an overall length of 20¼ inches. Four combine guards are bolted to the cutter bar. The sickle slides a maximum distance of 5¼ inches. The wheels are 6½ inches in diameter with rims 1⅞ inches wide and the axle is a ½-inch rod 15 inches long.

The two handles, made of ½-inch galvanized pipe, extend back nearly 4½ feet from the axle at such an angle that the outer ends stand about 26 inches above the ground when the machine is not in operation.

The frame was welded or bolted together largely with 1 inch x 1 inch x 1/8 inch angle iron, 3/4-inch strap iron, and 1/4 inch iron rods. The cradle was made of 3/4 inch x 3/4 inch x 1/8 inch angle iron and 1/4 inch iron rods, welded together.

Additional details of construction will be furnished interested parties upon request to the writer.—V. C. HUBBARD, *Division of Dry Land Agriculture, Woodward, Oklahoma.*

FELLOWS ELECT FOR 1940

LAURENCE FREDERICK GRABER

LAURENCE FREDERICK GRABER was born at Mineral Point, Wis., on March 5, 1887. He received the B.S. degree from the University of Wisconsin in 1910 and the M.S. degree in 1912. He was granted the Ph.D. degree by the University of Chicago in 1930. He was Professor of Agronomy at Wisconsin University from 1913 until 1940 when he was made Head of the Department of Agronomy.

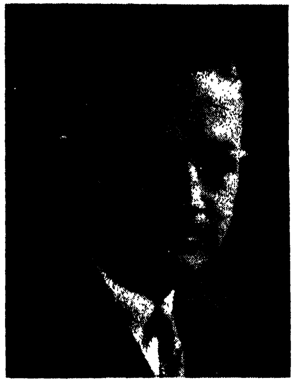
He is a member of the A.A.A.S., the American Society of Agronomy, the Society of Plant Physiologists, the Ecological Society, and the Wisconsin Academy of Science.

Doctor Graber began working with alfalfa as a student at a time when the crop was being introduced to the Wisconsin farmer. Under the general direction of Professor R. A. Moore, he helped initiate the program that has placed the state near the top in acreage and production. He took an active part in developing the certified seed program in the United States in order that the alfalfa seed trade might be placed on a sound basis and adapted seed be made available for the farmers of his state.

As an extension specialist he soon realized that proper management practices would be a key factor in successful and profitable production of alfalfa. He started fundamental studies of root reserves in relation to winter survival that gradually developed into a broad program of research on crop physiology. He has published numerous papers dealing with crop management and plant physiology.

When the bluegrass in the pastures in southwestern Wisconsin was destroyed by white grubs, the fields grew up to weeds, the soil eroded badly, and productivity was greatly reduced. Doctor Graber discovered that the adult June beetle refrained from laying its eggs in pastures and meadows containing sweet clover and alfalfa. Utilizing these legumes, a system of pasture renovation and management was developed that is now generally adopted in the region and which has greatly reduced the damage caused by this insect.

FRANK WILSON PARKER



FRANK WILSON PARKER was born at Hamilton, Illinois, October 23, 1897. He and his family moved to Madisonville, Kentucky, where he was reared and received his elementary education. In 1918 he received his B.S. degree from the Alabama Polytechnic Institute and went directly to the University of Wisconsin as a National Fertilizer Association Graduate Fellow in Soils. His Ph.D. degree was conferred in 1921. From 1922 to 1927 he served as Soil Chemist at the Alabama Agricultural Experiment Station and as Acting Head of the Department of Crops and Soils from 1927 to 1929. Since 1929, he has been Agronomist for the E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company in charge of the Ammonia Department.

Doctor Parker has been an outstanding leader in the development of physiologically neutral fertilizers. He has had an active association in the development of urea and ammonia liquors as nitrogen carriers in mixed fertilizers. His early research includes contributions to the understanding of soil moisture, the nature of soil acidity, and absorption of inorganic ions by plants. He has contributed many ideas relative to the better use of fertilizers and has been responsible for initiating much new research through du Pont fellowships.

He has been active in the affairs of the Society and served long on various fertilizer committees.

HAROLD RYLAND SMALLEY

HAROLD RYLAND SMALLEY was born on a farm in Madison County, Indiana, May 30, 1887. He received his B.S. degree from Purdue University in 1911 and the M.S. degree in 1913. He is a member of the American Society of Agronomy, the Soil Science Society of America and the American Chemical Society.

From 1911 to 1913, as Assistant Chemist with the Purdue University Agricultural Experiment Station and working with G. B. Abbott and S. D. Conner, he made valuable contributions in pioneer studies on aluminum toxicity in acid soils. From 1913 to 1915, and from 1916 to 1920, he served in the Purdue University Extension Service, chiefly in county agent work. From 1915 to 1916, he was Assistant Agrostologist and Farm Management Investigator, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

His chief agronomic service has been with the Soil Improvement Committee of the National Fertilizer Association. First as Regional Agronomist, 1920–24, then Regional Director, 1924–29, and since 1929 as Director of Soil Improvement Work, he has risen to a position of national leadership in crystallizing the

results of agronomic research as improved soil management practices of widespread economic benefit.

In the above capacity he has organized many working conferences between institutional agronomists and the fertilizer industry. He has instituted valuable surveys of soil management practices and of the consumption of fertilizers of various grades. The work of the various agricultural experiment stations pertaining to fertilizers and methods of fertilizer application have been digested and given wide publicity under his leadership.

As a member of the Fertilizer Committee of the Society during the past several years, he has served as Secretary of its proceedings and rendered valuable assistance to the work of its various subcommittees, especially with respect to publication of the work of the National Joint Committee on Fertilizer Application.

PAUL CHRISTOPH MANGELSDORF

PAUL CHRISTOPH MANGELSDORF was born at Atchison, Kans., July 20, 1899. He attended Kansas State College where he received the B.S. degree in 1921. Harvard University granted him the M.S. degree in 1923 and the Sc.D. degree in 1925. He served as Assistant Geneticist at the Connecticut Experiment Station from 1921 to 1927, where he made numerous contributions to genetics, especially of maize.

He became Agronomist in Charge of Corn and Small Grain Investigations at the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station where, in addition to producing new varieties of sweet corn adapted to the Southwest, he continued his studies of the genetics of maize and its relatives. New disease-resistant varieties of wheat, oats, and barley also have been produced under his general direction. He was the first to hybridize maize and its remote wild relative, gama grass (Tripsacum), and from this and like hybrids he developed his theory of the origin of maize, which was published under the title "The Origin of Indian Corn and its Relatives" by the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station.

In 1936 he was made Vice Director of the Texas Experiment Station, a position he held until he assumed his present one of Professor of Botany and Assistant Director of the Botanical Museum of Harvard University.

Doctor Mangelsdorf is a member of the A.A.A.S., the Society of Naturalists, the Genetics Society, the Genetic Association, the American Society of Agronomy, the Botanical Society, and the Texas Academy of Science.

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

STUDENT SECTION ESSAY CONTEST FOR 1941

THE Committee on Student Sections of the American Society of Agronomy presents the following regulations governing the essay contest for 1941:

The first three winners receive expense money to enable them to attend the International Grain and Hay Show in Chicago. The total allotment for the three will not exceed $150.00. The amounts granted will vary with the distance the winners are from Chicago. For example, if a Wisconsin student won first and an Oregon student second, it would be desirable to grant a larger amount to the Oregon student, as his expenses would be greater. The committee reserves the right to adjust this as conditions warrant. In addition, the three high men will receive appropriate medals and a year's subscription to the JOURNAL of the American Society of Agronomy. The winners of the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh places will receive cash awards of $20, $15, $10, and $5, respectively.

All essays must be prepared by undergraduate students. Students graduating during the course of the 1940–41 school year or those graduating during the summer school of 1941 are eligible, providing their papers are submitted before graduation. A certification of eligibility to qualify as an undergraduate, signed by the Dean of the College, must accompany each paper.

Papers should be typed, double spaced and not less than 3,000 or more than 3,500 words in length. *Abstracts of not more than 500 words must accompany each paper.* Abstracts should be prepared carefully as it is planned to publish the best. Failure to submit an abstract will disqualify the paper. All papers and abstracts are to be submitted in duplicate and if it is desired that the essay be returned, postage should be enclosed.

The title for the essay shall be "The Role of Legumes in Agriculture". The subject may be treated for any section or all sections of the United States and from any angle.

The committee suggests that where several papers are entered from a given institution, the local representatives of the Society shall review the essays and submit only the best articles. This will save work for the committee and reduce mailing expenses. Usually not more than five papers should be submitted from one institution for final review by the committee. The winners of the contest will be announced at the meeting of the American Society of Agronomy in the fall of 1941, and the results published in the December issue of the JOURNAL.

Essays must be in the hands of the Chairman of the Committee, H. K. Wilson, University Farm, St. Paul, Minnesota, not later than August 1, 1941.

THE SOIL TEMPERATURE CONFERENCE

A HASTILY organized soil temperature conference held at the Drake Hotel in Chicago on December 5 was attended by representatives of the Soil Conservation Service, the U. S. regional laboratories, several of the state experiment stations, the canning industry, and equipment manufacturers. An informal discussion was held on methods of obtaining and interpreting soil and air temperatures with respect to plant growth and soil properties.

It is proposed to schedule another such conference at the time of the next meeting of the Soil Science Society of America which will be held in Washington, D. C., in November, 1941. It is hoped that by integrating this conference in the program of the Soil Science Society meetings, a larger number of interested persons will be able to participate in the discussions. For further information about the proposed soil temperature conference, write to Dr. Alfred Smith, Division of Soil Technology, University of California, Davis, California.

NEWS ITEMS

DR. O. W. WILLCOX, consulting agrobiologist, 197 Union St., Ridgewood, N. J., has laid before the presidents and deans of the agricultural colleges and directors of the experiment stations a memorandum on "The Education of an Agrobiologist; an address to the directing heads of agricultural instruction and research in the United States". A copy of this address will be mailed to any reader of the JOURNAL who requests it.

PROFESSOR R. A. FISHER, Sc.D., F.R.S., Galton Professor, University College, University of London, has accepted an offer to be a Visiting Professor of Experimental-Statistics at North Carolina State College during the summer session June 16 to July 25, 1941. Professor Gertrude M. Cox, head of the newly established department of Experimental-Statistics, also has invited several other leaders in various fields of applied statistics to come to the College this summer and assist in conducting special courses and conferences. These will be related to statistics and its associated fields and will be open to persons who may wish to attend all or a part of the summer session.

DOCTOR RICHARD BRADFIELD of Cornell University was elected Chairman of Section O (Agriculture) of the American Association for the Advancement of Science at the Philadelphia meeting of the Association last month. Dr. M. F. Morgan of the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station at New Haven was elected Secretary of the Section and Dr. Firman E. Bear of the New Jersey Experiment Station at New Brunswick was elected a member of the Sectional Committee.

THE THOUSAND DOLLAR prize of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, given annually for the past 18 years to the author "of some notable contribution to science presented at the meeting", was awarded at the Philadelphia meeting to Dr. D. R. Hoagland, Head of the Division of Plant Nutrition, University of California, and Dr. D. I. Arnon, of the same Division, for their paper entitled "Availability of Nutrients with Special Reference to Physiological Aspects".

JOURNAL

OF THE

American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 FEBRUARY, 1941 No. 2

IRON STARVATION AS AFFECTED BY OVER-PHOSPHATING AND SULFUR TREATMENT ON HOUSTON AND SUMTER CLAY SOILS[1]

W. V. CHANDLER AND GEORGE D. SCARSETH[2]

IRON starvation limits the growth of certain plants, *viz.*, lespedeza, crotalaria, peanuts, sweet potatoes, and morning-glory vines, on the Sumter clays which are high in free $CaCO_3$. Spraying the plants with a solution containing $FeSO_4$(0.03%), $MnSO_4$ (0.01%), and $MgSO_4$ (0.02%) has corrected this condition, but this treatment is impractical and inconvenient; solutions of $FeSO_4$ oxidize rapidly, spraying consumes much labor and needs to be repeated frequently, and the soil condition is not altered. A better solution to this problem might be that of releasing iron in the soil. Sulfur will neutralize the $CaCO_3$ by the formation of sulfuric acid and the resulting solvent action may tend to increase the availability of iron to plants. The work reported herein on Sumter clay was designed to study this problem.

It has been noted that the crop yields have been less on the slightly alkaline Bell and Houston clays where very heavy annual applications of superphosphate were made than where smaller applications prevailed. It is possible that the large amounts of soluble phosphates have precipitated enough of the soluble iron to produce an iron starvation condition for the susceptible plants. The work herein reported on the Houston clay is intended to give some facts about the possibility of iron starvation as caused by overphosphating.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Very little work has been published concerning the problem of chlorosis or iron starvation caused by applications of phosphates which render the iron unavailable for plant assimilation.

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy and Soils, Alabama Agricultural Experiment Station, Auburn, Ala. Published with the approval of the Director. Received for publication July 8, 1940.

[2]Formerly Graduate Assistant and Associate Soil Chemist, respectively, Alabama Agricultural Experiment Station. Senior author, graduate student Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, since July 1940, and junior author Soil Chemist, Purdue University, Agricultural Experiment Station, Lafayette, Ind., since February 1938.

Gile and Carrero (1)[3] have demonstrated that applications of lime to soils induced chlorosis. Analyses of the plants revealed that an iron deficiency was one of the causes of the chlorosis with possibly an excess of lime as a contributory cause. Scholz (4) has also shown that unless iron was added to sand cultures along with the lime a chlorotic condition was produced. Myers and Johnson (2) attributed the chlorosis of western Kansas plants to iron deficiency.

Olsen (3) reported that plants grown in solutions with pH values above 7 were chlorotic due to iron deficiency. This trouble was overcome if the iron was present as the citrate, humate, or other organic salt. Sideris and Krauss (5) found that applications of phosphate to soils produced chlorosis in plants only on soils having pH values above 6. This was attributed to the fixation of the soluble iron as insoluble iron phosphates. Wann (6) suggested two possible control measures for chlorosis caused by iron deficiency, one, spraying the plants with $FeSO_4$, or by injections of various iron salts into the plants; two, soil treatments with manures, ammonium sulfate, or elemental sulfur.

EXPERIMENTAL

For the purposes of these investigations, two sets of pots were provided, each set consisting of 64 1-gallon earthen ware jars. To one set 4 kilograms per pot of Houston clay were added and to the other set a similar amount of Sumter clay. Each set was then divided into two series, one (32 pots) for peanuts, the other (32 pots) for alfalfa. Elemental sulfur and superphosphate, at the various rates per pot shown in Tables 1 and 3, were thoroughly mixed with the soils. The soils were brought to optimum moisture content (15 to 25%) with rainwater and maintained within that range of moisture content for 1 month. At the end of 2, 5, 8, 13, 18, and 27 days, samples were taken for determinations of pH and moisture content and also for phosphorus, iron, and sulfates soluble in carbonated water.

One month after the original phosphate and sulfur treatments, peanuts and alfalfa were planted in accordance with the arrangements shown in Tables 1 and 3. These crops were fertilized with $NaNO_3$ and KCl at planting time and allowed to grow for 3 months. At the end of this period, just before harvest, numbers were recorded for the relative chlorosis.

The yields were determined, and the plants in pots 1 to 14 and 27 to 32, inclusive, were analyzed for phosphorus and iron by standard methods. Three crops of the same species were grown successively on each series of pots following the first phosphate and sulfur applications, after which these applications were repeated and similar laboratory determinations made on the soils as before, after the same intervals of time. Each series of pots was then again cropped to three successive harvests of the same species of plants and data obtained as before.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The results of the pH determinations of the soils following the first sulfur and phosphate treatment are presented in Fig. 1. It is readily seen that the addition of as much as 4 tons of elemental sulfur per acre to Sumter clay had but slight effect on its pH value. The slight reduction noted occurred between 5 and 13 days after addition of the sulfur. It can be seen that in the Houston clay there was no significant reduction in the pH value for 5 days, but during the interval between the fifth and eighth days there was a rapid decrease.

[3]Reference by numbers in parenthesis is to "Literature Cited", p. 104.

There was a gradual and general decrease in pH throughout the 27-day period. The decrease in pH values was greater with the heavier sulfur applications.

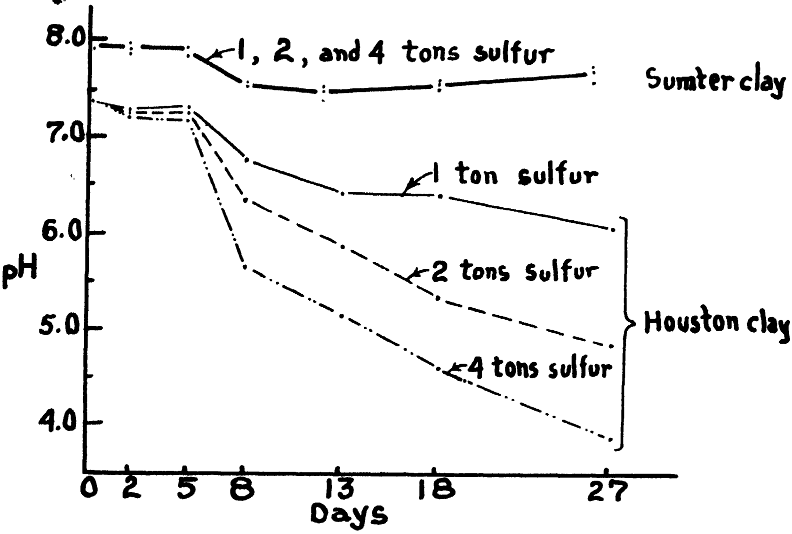


FIG. 1.—Influence of the first sulfur treatment on the pH of Sumter and Houston clays.

The data in Fig. 2 show the reduction in pH values of the clays following the second sulfur and phosphate treatments. It is clearly shown that the second treatment again had only slight effect on the pH values of the Sumter clay. The second treatment on the Houston clay affected the pH values considerably. The most rapid reduction in pH values again occurred between the fifth and eighth days after the repeated treatment. The pots receiving the 4-ton rate of application of sulfur reached a low pH of 3.08.

Figs. 3 and 4 show the rate of sulfofication in each soil following the first and second sulfur treatment, respectively. It is readily seen that the two soils were similar with respect to the 1- and 2-ton rates of sulfur, but were different when 4 tons of sulfur were applied. More sulfates were produced in the Sumter clay than in the Houston, although considerable sulfate was produced in the latter. The most rapid rate of oxidation occurred in the Sumter clay receiving 4 tons sulfur; whereas, the low pH values produced in the Houston clay following the second application retarded the rate of oxidation. This was particularly noticeable with the 4-ton application.

In tests of both soils, soluble iron was found to be present only in the Houston soil which received the 4-ton rate of sulfur without phosphate. A maximum of 4.3 pounds of soluble Fe_2O_3 per acre occurred following the second treatment with 4 tons of sulfur per acre.

The amount of soluble phosphorus present increased with increasing phosphate applications, but showed no correlation with the sulfur

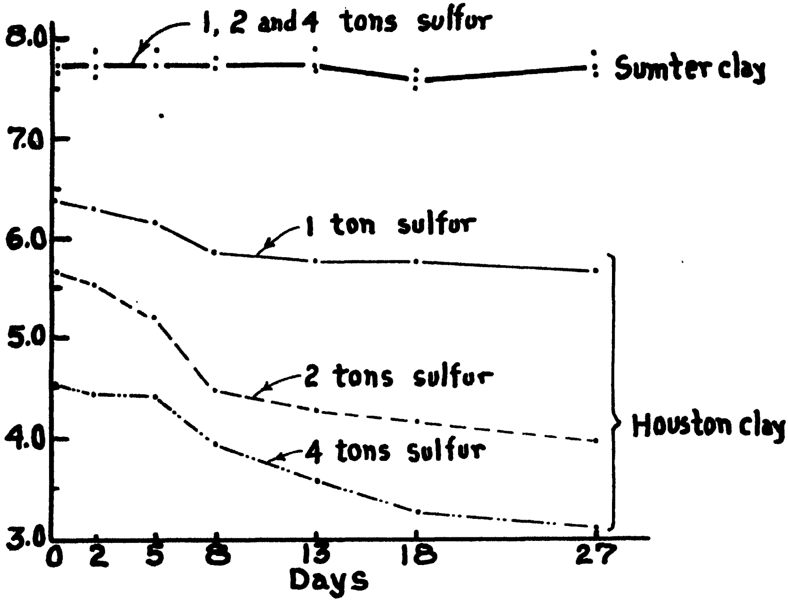


FIG. 2.—Influence of the second sulfur treatment on the pH of Sumter and Houston clays.

treatment in the Sumter or Houston clays. There was no appreciable amount of phosphorus soluble in water saturated with CO_2 in either clay following the first treatment; however, 2 days after the second treatment there was a maximum of 75 pounds of soluble P_2O_5 per acre in the Sumter clay, but this amount decreased rapidly with time.

Table 1 presents a summary of the average pH values of the soil, and yields, relative chlorosis, and Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 contents of the

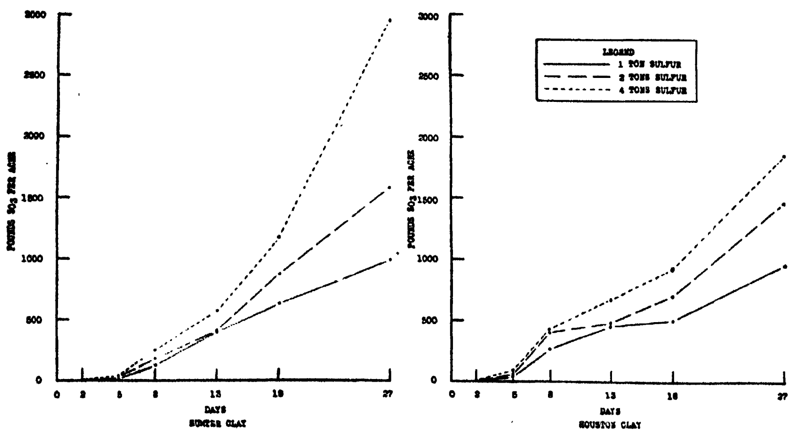


FIG. 3.—The rate of sulfofication in Sumter and Houston clays following first application of sulfur and phosphate.

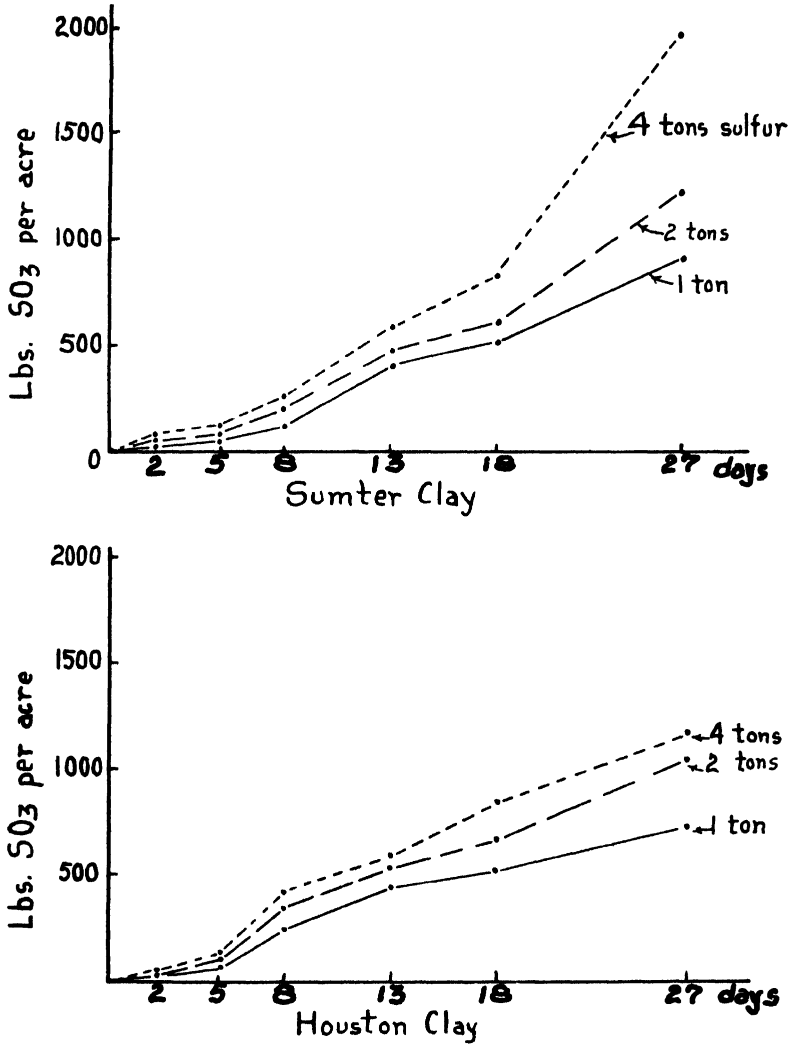


FIG. 4.—The rate of sulfofication in Sumter and Houston clays following the second application of sulfur and phosphate.

three crops of peanuts and alfalfa grown on Houston clay following the first treatments. Table 2 gives the same data for the second successive three crops. The yields, relative chlorosis, and Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 contents of the plants grown following each treatment with sulfur and phosphate varied considerably. In general, following the second treatment, the yields decreased and the relative chlorosis slightly increased. The pH values were lower in the soils following the second sulfur treatments.

TABLE 1.—*Treatment and pH of soils and average of three successive crops in duplicate of yields, relative chlorosis, and Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 contents of peanuts and alfalfa grown on Houston clay following the first application of various amounts of phosphate and sulfur.*

Pots of each series	Fertilizer treatment†		pH of soil‡	Peanuts: Yield, dry weight in grams	Peanuts: Relative chlorosis§	Peanuts: Fe_2O_3 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Peanuts: Fe_2O_3 Relative amounts	Peanuts: P_2O_5 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Peanuts: P_2O_5 Relative amounts	Alfalfa*: Yield, dry weight in grams	Alfalfa*: Fe_2O_3 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Alfalfa*: Fe_2O_3 Relative amounts	Alfalfa*: P_2O_5 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Alfalfa*: P_2O_5 Relative amounts
1–2	0	0	7.8	8.5	1.0	37.2	100	343	100	2.17	40.9	100	488	100
3–4	P	0	7.9	10.8	1.0	35.8	96	384	112	3.84	36.6	90	646	132
5–6	4P	0	7.6	11.1	1.0	32.6	88	425	124	4.73	34.8	85	837	171
7–8	8P	0	7.5	13.9	1.5	31.8	85	467	136	4.85	37.5	92	1,050	215
9–10	0	S	6.6	9.0	1.5	41.0	111	375	109	2.75	48.3	118	521	107
11–12	0	2S	5.4	12.1	1.5	40.5	109	459	134	3.84	51.1	125	648	133
13–14	0	4S	4.2	9.6	1.5	47.5	128	570	166	1.58	54.3	133	654	134
15–16	P	S	6.2	11.8	1.0	—	—	—	—	4.19	—	—	—	—
17–18	P	2S	5.2	11.9	1.5	—	—	—	—	4.99	—	—	—	—
19–20	P	4S	4.1	14.5	1.5	—	—	—	—	1.30	—	—	—	—
21–22	4P	S	6.2	12.8	1.5	—	—	—	—	4.42	—	—	—	—
25–26	4P	4S	4.1	11.6	2.0	—	—	—	—	2.47	—	—	—	—
27–28	8P	S	6.1	15.8	1.5	35.7	96	615	179	5.36	47.7	117	913	187
29–30	8P	2S	5.4	14.1	1.0	36.6	99	693	202	6.19	37.3	91	852	175
31–32	8P	4S	4.1	13.1	1.5	33.6	90	603	176	2.76	35.8	90	463	95

*No chlorosis was observed in the alfalfa.

†Each pot received $NaNO_3$ and KCl at rate of 500 pounds and 100 pounds per acre, respectively. P = 800 pounds of 16% superphosphate per acre and S = 2,000 pounds elemental sulfur per acre. Minor elements except iron were added at first date of planting.

‡Average pH value of duplicate pots at date of each planting. The greatest range of variation was +0.12 pH.

§1 = no chlorosis; 2 = slight chlorosis; 3 = medium chlorosis; 4 = extreme chlorosis; 5 = dying from extreme chlorosis.

TABLE 2.—*Treatment and pH of soils and average of three successive crops in duplicate of yields, relative chlorosis, and Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 contents of peanuts and alfalfa grown on Houston clay following second application of various amounts of phosphate and sulfur.*

Pots of each series	Fertilizer treatment‡	pH of soil§	Peanuts*						Alfalfa†				
			Yield, dry weight in grams	Relative chlorosis¶	Fe_2O_3		P_2O_5		Yield, dry weight in grams	Fe_2O_3		P_2O_5	
					Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Relative amounts	Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Relative amounts		Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Relative amounts	Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Relative amounts
1–2	0 0	8.0	6.5	1.0	29.1	100	266	100	0.70	22.6	100	552	100
3–4	P 0	7.9	8.0	1.5	35.1	120	385	150	2.20	17.8	76	691	125
5–6	4P 0	7.7	9.5	2.0	30.6	105	499	195	2.47	22.3	99	706	128
7–8	8P 0	7.5	10.3	2.5	29.8	102	527	205	2.73	22.3	99	859	156
9–10	0 S	5.7	8.4	1.5	38.5	132	300	117	1.40	28.4	126	608	110
11–12	0 2S	4.4	7.2	1.5	35.2	121	254	99	1.00	23.4	104	580	105
13–14	0 4S	3.3	2.9	1.0	39.2	135	237	93	0	—	—	—	—
15–16	P S	5.4	10.0	2.0	—	—	—	—	3.06	—	—	—	—
17–18	P 2S	4.4	8.8	1.5	—	—	—	—	1.21	—	—	—	—
19–20	P 4S	3.2	2.8	1.0	—	—	—	—	0	—	—	—	—
21–22	4P S	5.4	11.1	2.0	—	—	—	—	3.30	—	—	—	—
25–26	4P 4S	3.2	3.5	1.0	—	—	—	—	0	—	—	—	—
27–28	8P S	5.3	11.9	2.5	30.7	105	589	230	3.62	17.0	75	979	177
29–30	8P 2S	4.3	11.1	2.5	27.8	95	732	285	1.45	30.3	134	884	160
31–32	8P 4S	3.2	4.1	1.5	35.0	120	562	219	0	—	—	—	—

*Average of three crops including five pots.
†One crop only. The pots were planted to peanuts the last two crops. No chlorosis was observed in the alfalfa.
‡Each pot received $NaNO_3$ and KCl at rate of 500 pounds and 100 pounds per acre, respectively. P = 800 pounds of 16% superphosphate per acre and S = 2,000 pounds elemental sulfur per acre. Minor elements except iron were added at first date of planting.
§Average pH values of duplicate pots at date of each planting. The greatest range of variation was ±0.15 pH.
¶1 = no chlorosis; 2 = slight chlorosis; 3 = medium chlorosis; 4 = extreme chlorosis; 5 = dying from extreme chlorosis.

Tables 3 and 4 summarize the average pH values of the soil, the yields, relative chlorosis, and Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 contents of peanuts and alfalfa grown on Sumter clay following the first and second sulfur and phosphate treatments. Although the yields and relative chlorosis were lower following the second than the first treatment, they were slightly increased by the treatments and the analyses of the plants varied in each direction from the controls. The degree of chlorosis of the peanuts followed no definite correlation with either their Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 contents or their ratios.

The data (Fig. 1) show that 4 tons of sulfur per acre had only slight effect on the pH of Sumter clay. This was also found to be true with the second 4-ton application (Fig. 2). Sumter clay is a soil derived from rotten limestone of the Selma chalk formation and contains a large excess of free $CaCO_3$. The sulfuric acid produced by oxidation of 8 tons of sulfur by the organisms of the soil was not sufficient to neutralize the lime present and reduce the pH of this soil.

The pH values of the Houston clay were reduced considerably by even the lowest sulfur application (Fig. 1) since there was sufficient acid produced to more than neutralize the free lime. The 4-ton application had a tremendous effect on the pH of Houston clay.

The curves in Fig. 3 show that the sulfur-oxidizing bacteria were very active throughout the entire 27-day period. Even though the pH of the Sumter clay was not changed appreciably by the addition of sulfur, the quantity of sulfates in the soil gradually increased showing that the sulfur was continually being oxidized. The rate of sulfur oxidization was considerably greater after the first than after the second sulfur and phosphate treatment (Figs. 3 and 4).

The crop yields following the second sulfur and phosphate treatment were lower than after the first (Tables 2 and 4). This may have been due to reductions in amounts of available iron for the plants where phosphates alone, or where extremely high phosphate applications with sulfur, were made. The extreme acidities produced in some of the pots would also result in a reduction in legume yields, especially those of alfalfa. There were four failures of alfalfa on the Houston clay following the second sulfur treatment, probably due to increased hydrogen-ion concentration, and for this reason the pots were planted to peanuts for the last two crops.

No chlorosis was observed in any of the crops of alfalfa on either soil, but peanuts grown on Houston clay showed some symptoms of iron deficiency. There was little variation in chlorosis in the first three crops due to the various treatments, but there was in the second three. When extremely high rates of phosphate were used, the plants were more chlorotic. The sulfur applications partially corrected this condition.

Phosphate applications alone on the Houston clay caused a reduction in the percentage iron content of the first three crops of peanuts and alfalfa as compared with that of the control pots (Table 1). A decrease in percentage of iron in plants fertilized with 6,400 pounds of superphosphate per acre and sulfur was noted. On the contrary, more iron was removed by those crops than by the controls since the increases in yields were more than compensated for by the dilution of

TABLE 3.—*Treatment and pH of soil and average of three successive crops in duplicate of yields, relative chlorosis, and Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 contents of peanuts and alfalfa grown on Sumter clay following the first application of various amounts of phosphate and sulfur.*

Pots of each series	Fertilizer treatment†		pH of soil‡	Peanuts: Yield, dry weight in grams	Peanuts: Relative chlorosis§	Peanuts: Fe_2O_3 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Peanuts: Fe_2O_3 Relative amounts	Peanuts: P_2O_5 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Peanuts: P_2O_5 Relative amounts	Alfalfa*: Yield, dry weight in grams	Alfalfa*: Fe_2O_3 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Alfalfa*: Fe_2O_3 Relative amounts	Alfalfa*: P_2O_5 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Alfalfa*: P_2O_5 Relative amounts
1–2	0	0	8.0	8.0	2.0	38.7	100	429	100	2.19	23.5	100	458	100
3–4	P	0	8.1	8.0	3.5	44.9	116	456	106	3.38	26.6	113	559	122
5–6	4P	0	8.0	8.0	3.5	65.1	168	599	140	3.80	23.8	101	670	146
7–8	8P	0	7.8	9.4	4.0	58.0	150	618	144	4.07	23.0	98	783	171
9–10	0	S	7.8	8.1	3.5	42.6	110	461	107	3.28	31.1	132	531	116
11–12	0	2S	7.7	9.4	3.0	51.9	134	449	105	3.41	27.5	117	532	116
13–14	0	4S	7.6	9.3	2.5	38.6	100	464	108	3.42	30.1	128	571	125
15–16	P	S	7.8	9.3	3.5	—	—	—	—	4.21	—	—	—	—
17–18	P	2S	7.7	9.9	4.0	—	—	—	—	3.95	—	—	—	—
19–20	P	4S	7.6	8.9	3.5	—	—	—	—	4.15	—	—	—	—
21–22	4P	S	7.7	9.0	3.5	—	—	—	—	3.69	—	—	—	—
23–24	4P	2S	7.7	9.8	3.0	—	—	—	—	4.15	—	—	—	—
25–26	4P	4S	7.6	9.9	2.0	—	—	—	—	3.69	—	—	—	—
27–28	8P	S	7.8	9.6	3.5	42.8	111	614	143	3.80	22.9	97	815	178
29–30	8P	2S	7.6	10.4	2.5	40.2	104	562	131	3.82	22.2	94	785	171
31–32	8P	4S	7.5	10.5	2.5	39.5	102	659	154	4.55	26.3	112	748	163

*No chlorosis was observed in the alfalfa.

†Each pot received $NaNO_3$ and KCl at rate of 500 pounds and 100 pounds per acre, respectively. P = 800 pounds of 16% superphosphate per acre and S = 2,000 pounds elemental sulfur per acre. Minor elements except iron were added at first date of planting.

‡Average pH value of duplicate pots at date of each planting. The greatest range of variation was ±0.19 pH.

§1 = no chlorosis; 2 = slight chlorosis; 3 = medium chlorosis; 4 = extreme chlorosis; 5 = dying from extreme chlorosis.

TABLE 4.—*Treatment and pH of soil and average of three successive crops in duplicate of yields, relative chlorosis, and Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 contents of peanuts and alfalfa grown on Sumter clay following second application of various amounts of phosphate and sulfur.*

Pots of each series	Fertilizer treatment‡		pH of soil§	Peanuts*: Yield, dry weight in grams	Peanuts*: Relative chlorosis¶	Peanuts*: Fe_2O_3 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Peanuts*: Fe_2O_3 Relative amounts	Peanuts*: P_2O_5 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Peanuts*: P_2O_5 Relative amounts	Alfalfa†: Yield, dry weight in grams	Alfalfa†: Fe_2O_3 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Alfalfa†: Fe_2O_3 Relative amounts	Alfalfa†: P_2O_5 Mgms per 100 grams dry material	Alfalfa†: P_2O_5 Relative amounts
1–2	0	0	8.1	5.9	2.0	33.8	100	289	100	1.59	11.7	100	399	100
3–4	P	0	8.1	6.1	3.0	48.7	144	460	194	2.19	14.9	127	541	137
5–6	4P	0	8.0	6.3	4.0	44.8	132	535	185	2.25	12.1	104	746	187
7–8	8P	0	7.9	5.7	4.5	45.0	133	587	203	1.50	9.4	80	731	183
9–10	0	S	7.8	5.8	2.5	42.8	126	374	130	1.62	9.6	82	457	114
11–12	0	2S	7.8	6.4	2.5	41.8	124	290	101	1.45	10.0	85	487	122
13–14	0	4S	7.7	6.1	2.0	35.4	105	304	105	1.27	11.3	97	543	136
15–16	P	S	7.8	7.0	3.0	—	—	—	—	1.95	—	—	—	—
17–18	P	2S	7.7	7.3	2.5	—	—	—	—	1.74	—	—	—	—
19–20	P	4S	7.7	7.0	2.5	—	—	—	—	1.97	—	—	—	—
21–22	4P	S	7.7	6.6	3.0	—	—	—	—	2.12	—	—	—	—
23–24	4P	2S	7.7	7.0	2.5	—	—	—	—	2.05	—	—	—	—
25–26	4P	4S	7.7	7.4	2.0	—	—	—	—	1.70	—	—	—	—
27–28	8P	S	7.7	7.4	3.5	31.9	94	508	176	1.81	7.1	61	735	184
29–30	8P	2S	7.7	7.4	2.5	31.4	93	476	165	1.50	12.0	103	757	190
31–32	8P	4S	7.7	7.4	2.0	27.9	83	494	171	1.30	9.8	83	805	202

*Average of three crops including five pots.

†One crop only. The pots were planted to peanuts the last two crops. No chlorosis was observed in the alfalfa.

‡Each pot received $NaNO_3$ and KCl at rate of 500 pounds and 100 pounds per acre, respectively. P = 800 pounds of 16% superphosphate per acre and S = 2,000 pounds elemental sulfur per acre. Minor elements except iron were added at first date of planting.

§Average pH values of duplicate pots at date of each planting. The greatest range of variation was ±0.21 pH.

¶1 = no chlorosis; 2 = slight chlorosis; 3 = medium chlorosis; 4 = extreme chlorosis; 5 = dying from extreme chlorosis.

their iron content. The use of sulfur alone caused an increase in iron assimilation above that of the controls. The analyses of the three crops following the second treatments did not show the same variations in iron content; however, the results of analyses should not be considered too indicative of the chlorotic conditions of plants. The phosphorus content of the plants was increased above that of the checks following practically all of the phosphate treatments.

Considerable chlorosis was prevalent in the peanuts on the Sumter clay (Tables 3 and 4). It can be seen from the results that practically all the plants were less chlorotic after the second treatment than they were following the first. In all instances plants grown in the pots receiving only phosphates were more chlorotic than the controls. Applications of sulfur along with the phosphate partially corrected the chlorotic condition, the larger the sulfur application the greater the corrective effect.

The chlorotic condition was attributed to iron starvation. This belief was substantiated because minor elements except iron were applied to the pots at the date of planting the first and fourth crops, and furthermore, spraying of the plants (plants in pots not to be analyzed) with $FeSO_4$ (0.03%) proved effective in correcting the chlorotic condition.

SUMMARY

Houston (pH 7.78) and Sumter (highly calcareous) clays were placed separately in 1-gallon pots and treated with various amounts of superphosphate and elemental sulfur. There were two series of 32 pots per series for each soil. The soils were wetted and maintained at optimum moisture content for a period of 1 month after which one series of each soil was planted to peanuts and the other to alfalfa. At the end of 2, 5, 13, 18, and 27 days following the treatment, samples were taken and determinations made for moisture content, pH value, and carbonated water-soluble phosphate, iron, and sulfate. Records were made of the relative degree of chlorosis of the plants after 3 months' growth when the plants were harvested and their dry weights determined. The plants were analyzed for phosphorus and iron. Three successive crops were grown and then the phosphate and sulfur treatments were repeated. Samples of the soils were again taken and three more successive crops were grown on each soil and analyzed.

The application of phosphate to the Houston and Sumter clays produced iron chlorosis in peanuts on both soils, but more severely on the Sumter clay, while applications of sulfur to both soils reduced the chlorotic condition of the peanuts, with the treatment being more effective on the Sumter than on the Houston soil. Symptoms of chlorosis were not evident with the alfalfa following any of the phosphate treatments; however, the iron content of the alfalfa was decreased with the addition of phosphate alone on Houston clay.

Sulfur applied to both soils was readily oxidized to sulfates, the rate increasing with increasing applications of both sulfur and phosphate. In the early stages the rate of sulfofication was slightly more rapid in the Houston clay, but in the later stages this was reversed

with the high applications due to the intense acidity developed in the Houston clay. The pH value of the Sumter clay was not appreciably affected by 8 tons of elemental sulfur due to the highly calcareous nature of this soil, while that of the Houston clay was lowered by even 1 ton, and the larger the application the greater was the reduction.

The results of chemical analyses of the plants grown on either soil revealed no definite correlation between the relative chlorosis and either the total amounts of Fe_2O_3 and P_2O_5 removed by the crops, the percentage contents of these, or the ratio of Fe_2O_3 to P_2O_5 in the plants. It appears that at least a considerable portion of the iron in a plant may be assimilated in such a manner that it does not prevent a chlorotic condition of the plant.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Gile, P. L., and Carrero, J. O. Cause of lime-induced chlorosis and availability of iron in the soil. Jour. Agr. Res., 20:33–62. 1920.
2. Myers, H. E., and Johnson, E. W. The cause and control of chlorosis in Western Kansas. Kan. Acad. Sci. Trans., 36:106–110. 1933.
3. Olsen, Carsten. Iron adsorption and chlorosis in green plants. Compt. rend. trav. lab. Carlsberg, Ser. Chim., 21:15–52. 1935.
4. Scholz, Werner. Chlorosis of flax in relation to iron and manganese. Z. Pflanzenernahr., Dungung Bodenk, 34A:296–311. 1934.
5. Sideris, C. P., and Krauss, B. H. The effect of sulfur and phosphorus on the availability of iron to pineapple and maize plants. Soil Sci., 37:85–97. 1934.
6. Wann, F. B. Chlorosis-yellowing of plants: Cause and control. Utah Agr. Exp. Sta. Circ. 85. 1930.

FERTILIZER PLACEMENT UNDER IRRIGATION IN WASHINGTON[1]

C. Emil Nelson and L. C. Wheeting[2]

STUDIES of the relative value of localized and broadcast methods of fertilizer application, particularly with row crops, have assumed increasing importance within the last 10 years. Experimental data (4, 5, 6),[3] reported from the eastern part of the United States under summer rainfall conditions, have shown that localized applications are generally more efficient than broadcast applications, but that certain localized placements are definitely unsatisfactory.

Farmers in the Yakima Valley of Washington who have tried localized fertilizer applications on irrigated crops have often obtained serious decreases in stand and yield due to improper placement. Consequently, this study was undertaken to determine the best methods of application with row crops and to indicate the value of proper placement when irrigation water might move the greater portion of the fertilizer.

PLAN OF EXPERIMENT

The experimental work was divided into two parts. The first part dealt with the application of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium fertilizers in a localized band in the soil, followed by 12- and 24-hour applications of irrigation water with subsequent sampling, analysis, and determination of the fertilizer movement in the soil.

The second part dealt with the localized application of various amounts of nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers at different distances to the side, under, and over the seed of corn and beans. Potassium was not included because previous experimental data (7, 9) obtained on this soil type have shown little or no significant crop response to this element with either corn or legumes.

FERTILIZER MOVEMENT UNDER IRRIGATION

APPLICATION AND IRRIGATION

A uniformly sloping field of Sagemoor fine sandy loam was selected for this study. During the previous year the field was fallow and received no irrigation. Prior to that time the field had been in pasture rotation experiments and had not been fertilized.

A fertilizer mixture containing sodium nitrate (15.5% N), treble superphosphate (42% P_2O_5), and muriate of potash (50% K_2O) was placed in a band 1 rod

[1]Contribution from the Soils Section of the Department of Agronomy, State College of Washington, and the Washington Agricultural Experiment Station, Pullman, Wash. Published with the approval of the Director as Scientific Paper No. 470, College of Agriculture and Experiment Station, State College of Washington. Received for publication August 12, 1940. This paper is a summary of a thesis submitted to the Graduate School of the Washington State College as a partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, June 1939.

[2]Assistant Agronomist, Irrigation Branch Experiment Station, and Research Professor of Soils, Main Station, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 114.

long and 2 inches wide. It was located 2 inches deep, 8 inches away, and parallel to an irrigation ditch. About 278 grams of sodium nitrate, 130 grams of treble superphosphate, and 104 grams of muriate of potash were used in order that a portion of the application would remain undissolved after being irrigated.

Three weeks prior to the beginning of the experiment, the field was irrigated in regular irrigation ditches 3 feet apart so that the subsoil would contain an amount of water comparable to normal field conditions and in order that the water applied in the experiment would be able to make a quicker moisture contact and move more rapidly to lower levels (3).

A 12-hour irrigation was applied in the ditch by ordinary field methods after the fertilizer band was placed. This irrigation amounted approximately to 4-acre inches of water (3). Two weeks later, a 24-hour irrigation, amounting to approximately 8-acre inches of water, was applied in the same ditch.

SAMPLING

Twenty-four hours after each irrigation, when the moisture had become distributed, a 5-foot trench was dug at right angles to the fertilizer band and irrigation ditch. The cross-trench dug after the second irrigation was 8 feet further down the ditch from the first trench, the latter having been filled and a flume put across it.

The face of each trench was smoothed off with a spade, and small pegs were driven into the soil at measured distances. Then the samples were taken with a soil tube, going hortizontally into the face of the trench. The soil was placed in soil cans and later dried and sieved. Soil moisture determinations were made the day of sampling.

ANALYSIS

The presence of the applied nutrients was determined by making water extractions for nitrates and potassium and fifth normal nitric acid extractions for phosphorus, using a ratio of 1 part of soil to 5 parts of water or solution. The nitrates in solution were determined by the A. O. A. C. (1) phenoldisulfonic acid method, phosphorus by the A.O.A.C. (1) volumetric method, and potassium according to the method of Volk and Truog (8).

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

WATER PENETRATION

With 12 hours of irrigation as shown in Fig. 1, the lateral movement of water was 10 to 12 inches from the fertilizer band on the surface to over 18 and 30 inches at the 18-inch level. Downward penetration was to the fifth foot. A similar pattern was followed when irrigated 24 additional hours except the lateral movement was increased approximately 12 inches on both sides.

NITRATES

The nitrates subjected to 12 hours of irrigation moved 8 inches horizontally from the band as shown in Fig. 1 and Table 1. The downward movement was slight, a small amount penetrating to the 4-inch level 14 inches from the band. There was no movement of nitrate towards the ditch, opposite to the direction of water movement.

With an additional 24 hours of irrigation (Fig. 1 and Table 1), the nitrate movement occurred in a similar form but was more extensive. The greatest difference was an increase in nitrate concentration 4

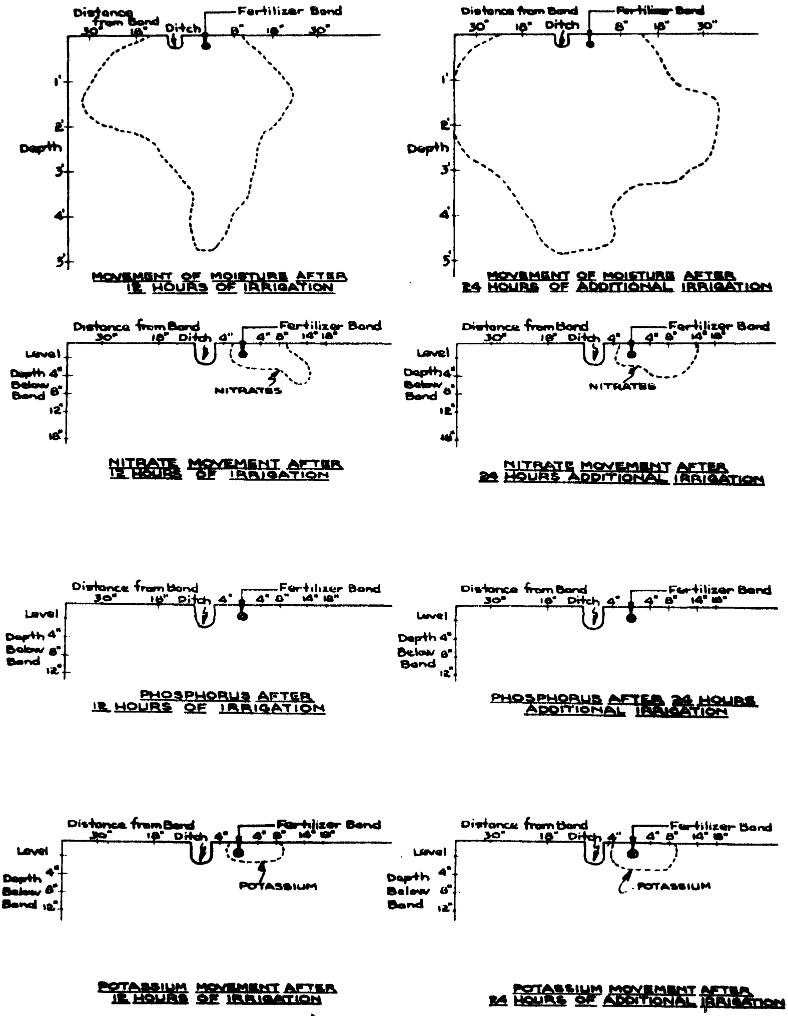


FIG. 1.—A comparison of the movement of certain fertilizer constituents with irrigation.

inches toward the irrigation ditch. The downward penetration of nitrate was also similar with a movement 6 inches further away from the ditch and band.

TABLE 1.—*Concentration of fertilizer constituents at certain distances from fertilizer band after irrigation.*

Sample No.	After 12-hour irrigation						After additional 24-hour irrigation				
	Distance from band		NO_3, p.p.m.†	P, p.p.m.‡	K, p.p.m.§	Cl, p.p.m.†	NO_3, p.p.m.†	P, p.p.m.‡	K, p.p.m.§	Cl, p.p.m.†	K, p.p.m.†
	Below, in.	To side, in.*									
1	4	0	1.1	634.5	368.3	0	0.7	699.3	449.7	0	73.3
2	8	0	0.2	661.5	110.8	0	0.4	621.0	151.2	0	40.4
3	12	0	0	680.4	121.9	—	0	679.1	107.5	0	—
9	0	4R	93.0	626.4	2,289.1	15.9	37.2	629.1	2,946.1	31.37	1,606.7
10	0	8R	62.0	639.9	218.4	20.2	60.8	650.7	242.5	14.36	64.8
11	4	8R	0.5	639.9	228.1	0	4.6	645.3	174.0	0	39.1
12	8	8R	0.2	666.9	149.9	0	0.5	669.6	183.8	0	35.8
33	0	4L	0.4	639.9	245.7	0	29.1	664.2	231.4	2.13	55.4
34	4	8L	0.9	637.2	156.4	0	0.5	629.1	224.9	0	43.7
35	8	8L	3.0	666.9	162.9	0	0.2	677.7	340.2	0	82.8
56	0	14R	0.2	677.7	232.7	0	1.7	639.9	117.3	0	43.7
57	4	14R	13.0	629.1	195.5	0	0.5	621.0	143.4	0	16.3
58	8	14R	0	626.4	104.3	0	0.2	661,5	138.2	0	32.6

*R signifies to the right and L to the left.
†Water extract.
‡0.2 N nitric acid extract.
§1.0 N ammonium acetate extract.

PHOSPHORUS

The differences in amounts of soluble phosphorus around the fertilizer band were small (Table 1). No movement of phosphorus was indicated by samples taken 4 inches from the fertilizer after either 12 hours or an additional 24 hours of irrigation (Fig. 1).

POTASSIUM

With either 12 or an additional 24 hours of irrigation, the highest concentration of extractable potassium was in a sample taken 4 inches from the band in the direction of the water movement (Fig. 1). The extractable potassium from the other samples had low values, but tests for chlorides (Table 1) indicated a potassium movement 8 inches horizontally from the band. The only difference between the two irrigations in the movement of potassium was that the chloride tests indicated a potassium movement 4 inches towards the ditch with the 24-hour irrigation. No downward movement of potassium in the profile was indicated.

Water extracts of soils when tested for potassium (Table 1) gave values comparable to those obtained with the ammonium acetate extracts, although the values were much lower.

Since the study indicated that the fertilizer movement in the soil was not very extensive, it was concluded that even under irrigation the method of placing fertilizer would be an important consideration.

FIELD TRIALS IN THE PLACEMENT OF FERTILIZERS ON CORN AND BEANS

The field used for the fertilizer placement studies with corn and beans was a portion of the same field as that used for the studies of fertilizer movement under irrigation. Prior to planting, the field was irrigated, plowed, packed, harrowed, and floated to make a smooth surface from which to gauge the depths of planting and fertilizing.

FERTILIZER PLACEMENT AND IRRIGATION METHODS WITH CORN

A 90-day strain of Thayer Yellow Dent corn was selected. On May 18 it was drilled 1½ inches deep in rows 30 inches apart. The plats were laid out 20 feet long and 4 rows wide. A check plat with no fertilizer treatment was included with every seven plats. All treatments were made in duplicate. Two fertilizers, ammonium sulfate (21% N) and treble superphosphate (42% P_2O_5), were used. Sodium nitrate was not used because on this type of soil further additions of sodium have been found to be undesirable (7). All side placements of fertilizer were made with a remodeled hand drill. The fertilizers were weighed and distributed at various depths and distances as indicated in Tables 2 and 3. A specially made shoe, making a fertilizer band 1 inch wide, was used and proper distances from the seed were obtained through the use of a gauge attachment. Where the fertilizer was applied with the seed, the fertilizing and planting were done by hand.

The corn was irrigated June 18, July 9, July 31, and August 19, using regular field practices. When about 18 inches high, the corn was thinned to single plants at 1-foot intervals in the rows. Thick planting was originally necessary due to the possibility of wireworm and pheasant injury to the stand.

RESULTS WITH CORN

Where 84 pounds of nitrogen per acre were applied in the various placements, a decidedly favorable response with respect to yield was obtained in all the plots except one (Table 2). The outstanding placement was two parallel bands 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed, although a band 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed was also very effective. A single band 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed ranked third in yield. The poorest yield was

TABLE 2.—*The yield of irrigated corn with various placements of nitrogen alone and in combination with phosphorus.*

Plat No.	Number of bands	Distance from side of seed, in.	Depth below seed, in.	Grain yield in bushels per acre*: Fertilizer plat	Grain yield in bushels per acre*: Nearest check	Grain yield in bushels per acre*: Average increase over checks	Grain yield in bushels per acre*: Fertilizer plat	Grain yield in bushels per acre*: Nearest check	Grain yield in bushels per acre*: Average increase over checks
				Nitrogen, 42 Pounds per Acre			Nitrogen, 84 Pounds per Acre		
17 -1	2	2	2	24.10	5.86		49.00	9.72	
16a-1a	2	2	2	59.78	66.44	5.79	67.37	14.65	46.00
19 -4	2	4	2	29.82	5.86		8.79	9.72	
19a-3a	2	4	2	55.52	21.03	29.22	60.71	12.52	23.63
21 -6	1	0	2	25.03	5.86		3.06	9.72	
21a-5a	1	0	2	16.11	21.03	7.12	20.64	12.52	0.73
23 -8	1	2	2	19.17	5.86		19.97	9.72	
23a-7a	1	2	2	63.51	21.03	27.89	62.58	12.52	30.15
26 -10	1	4	2	33.82	14.65		33.82	15.58	
25a-10a	1	4	2	60.98	21.03	29.56	63.91	12.52	34.81
28 -13	1	2	0	21.93	14.65		38.88	15.58	
28a-13a	1	2	0	52.59	21.03	19.37	50.19	21.03	26.23
				Nitrogen, 42 Pounds $+P_2O_5$, 52.5 Pounds per Acre			Nitrogen, 84 Pounds $+P_2O_5$, 105 Pounds per Acre		
18 -3	2	2	2	17.44	5.86		35.42	9.72	
18a-2a	2	2	2	62.04	66.44	3.59	48.73	14.65	29.89
20 -5	2	4	2	29.42	5.86		24.10	9.72	
20a-4a	2	4	2	54.99	21.03	28.76	49.79	12.52	25.82
22 -7	1	0	2	30.36	5.86		7.46	9.72	
22a-6a	1	0	2	26.89	21.03	15.18	18.51	12.52	1.86
25 -9	1	2	2	35.15	14.65		37.41	15.58	
24a-9a	1	2	2	49.79	21.03	24.63	63.11	12.52	36.21
27 -12	1	4	2	71.90	14.65		38.74	15.58	
26a-11a	1	4	2	76.29	21.03	56.25	55.12	66.44	5.74
30 -14	1	2	0	33.55	14.65		43.94	15.58	
29a-13a	1	2	0	55.79	21.03	26.83	90.00	66.44	25.96
15	1	Over	1†				3.06	15.58	
14a	1	Over	1†				0.00	66.44	-39.48
16	1	0	0				0.00	15.58	
15a	1	0	0				0.93	66.44	-40.54

*Basis of 8% moisture.
†Over the seed.

obtained on the plat where the fertilizer was placed directly below the seed. This placement, however, outyielded the check plats, although it had only one third the stand.

Somewhat similar results were obtained with combinations of 84 pounds of nitrogen and 105 pounds of P_2O_5 per acre. A band 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed ranked first, two parallel bands 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed ranked second, and one band 2 inches to the side level with the seed was third. Again the fertilizer placed directly below the seed definitely injured the stand. The plots with the fertilizer placed in contact with the seed and over the seed gave almost no yield whatever, due to decreased stands.

In comparing nitrogen alone with a combination of nitrogen and phosphorus, there was very little difference in yield. When 42 pounds of nitrogen were applied either alone or with 52.5 pounds of P_2O_5 per acre, the outstanding plats were one band 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed and two bands 4 inches away and 2 inches below the seed. The one band 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed was in third place in one case and fourth in another, being almost the same as a similar band level with the seed. The lighter applications of fertilizer 2 inches below the seed gave appreciable yield increases over the check plats, but the stand was again seriously reduced (Table 2). The placement with 2 bands on each side 2 inches to the side of the seed and 2 inches below did not do as well as the other placements with the lighter fertilizer application.

The differences between the nitrogen used alone and with phosphorus did not indicate any appreciable additional yield responses from the phosphorus. The excessively high yields for plats 17a, 26a, and 27 were probably due to the natural fertility differences in the soil.

It may be concluded, therefore, that the best placement methods when using 84 pounds of nitrogen per acre on corn are two parallel bands 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed or one band either 2 or 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed.

When using 42 pounds of nitrogen either one or two bands 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed or one band 2 inches to the side and either 2 inches below or level with the seed seemed to give the best yields.

FERTILIZER PLACEMENT AND IRRIGATION METHODS WITH BEANS

The Red Mexican variety of bush beans was selected for the experiment since it is resistant to diseases prevalent in the district (2). The plot size and row spacing were the same as for the corn. Nitrogen was applied at two rates equivalent to 31.5 pounds and 63 pounds per acre in the form of ammonium sulfate and phosphorus at rates of 42 pounds and 84 pounds of P_2O_5 per acre in the form of treble superphosphate. The placements of these fertilizers are indicated in Table 3.

The beans were irrigated June 2, June 18, July 9, July 31, and August 19.

RESULTS WITH BEANS

Sixty-three pound applications of nitrogen gave reduced yields of beans with all placements as compared with the check plots, except

in a placement consisting of a single band either 2 or 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed. Each of these placements, however, showed variations in yields from duplicate plots. When 84 pounds of P_2O_5 were added per acre in combination with 63 pounds of nitrogen, the single band placement 2 inches to the side and either 2 inches below or level with the seed gave an increased yield. Both of these placements, however, showed negative increases on one or more plats.

With the placements using 31.5 pounds of nitrogen per acre (Table 3), an increase in yield of beans was obtained by placing the fertilizer

TABLE 3.—*The yield of irrigated beans with various placements of nitrogen alone and in combination with phosphorus.*

Plat No.	Number of bands	Distance from side of seed, in.	Depth below seed, in.	Bean yield in bushels per acre			Bean yield in bushels per acre		
				Fertilizer plat	Nearest check	Average increase over checks	Fertilizer plat	Nearest check	Average increase or decrease over checks
				Nitrogen, 31.5 Pounds per Acre			Nitrogen, 63 Pounds per Acre		
17 –1	2	2	2	30.07	36.01		34.87	36.01	
16a–1a	2	2	2	29.50	34.07	–5.25	32.01	33.50	–1.31
19 –4	2	4	2	40.59	36.01		32.01	36.01	
19a–3a	2	4	2	29.61	29.21	2.49	29.27	34.64	–4.68
21 –6	1	0	2	10.06	36.01		2.29	36.01	
21a–5a	1	0	2	1.49	29.21	–26.83	7.55	34.64	–30.40
23 –8	1	2	2	34.98	36.01		34.30	36.01	
23a–7a	1	2	2	33.15	29.21	1.45	43.33	34.64	3.49
26 –10	1	4	2	24.81	33.50		36.13	24.92	
25a–10a	1	4	2	30.41	29.21	–3.74	32.13	34.64	4.35
28 –13	1	2	0	29.38	33.50		26.87	24.92	
28a–12a	1	2	0	39.10	29.21	2.88	30.30	34.07	–0.91
				Nitrogen, 31.5 Pounds $+P_2O_5$, 42 Pounds per Acre			Nitrogen, 63 Pounds $+P_2O_5$, 84 Pounds per Acre		
18 –3	2	2	2	41.96	36.01		28.70	36.01	
18a–2a	2	2	2	26.52	34.07	–0.80	25.04	33.50	–7.88
20 –5	2	4	2	41.50	36.01		28.47	36.01	
20a–4a	2	4	2	32.58	29.21	4.43	38.30	34.64	–1.94
22 –7	1	0	2	7.55	36.01		8.35	36.01	
22a–6a	1	0	2	19.21	29.21	–19.23	9.60	34.64	–26.38
25 –9	1	2	2	40.59	33.50		35.10	24.92	
24a–9a	1	2	2	31.55	29.21	4.71	31.21	34.64	3.37
27 –12	1	4	2	28.24	33.50		24.35	24.92	
26a–11a	1	4	2	38.41	29.21	1.97	24.92	34.07	–4.86
30 –14	1	2	0	34.07	33.50		34.18	24.92	
29a–13a	1	2	0	42.30	29.21	6.83	29.50	34.07	2.34
15	1	Over	1*	—	—	—	22.29	24.92	
14a	1	Over	1*	—	—	—	6.97	34.07	–14.86
16	1	0	0	—	—	—	8.12	24.92	
15a	1	0	0	—	—	—	22.52	34.07	–14.17

*Over the seed.

in two bands 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed. Other placements did not produce yields consistently above the yields of check plots.

Using a combination of 31.5 pounds of nitrogen and 42 pounds of P_2O_5 per acre, the best placement methods were either two bands 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed or a single band 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below or level with the seed.

In summarizing the yield data for all the placement methods on beans, it is evident that an application of 63 pounds of nitrogen and 84 pounds of P_2O_5 per acre was too high to give an accurate indication of the best method of placement since it generally reduced the stands. With one-half the amount of nitrogen and phosphorus, more consistent results were obtained. The placement with two bands 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed ranked first, with a single band 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed ranking second.

Fertilizer with the seed or an inch above the seed caused a very severe injury to the stand of beans, with usually only a few plants surviving.

Although Table 3 shows increases in yields of beans with certain placements, it is also evident that the variations between the check plats are as great as the increases shown. It may be concluded, therefore, that no definite increases in yields were obtained from the use of the nitrogen fertilizer alone or in combination with the phosphorus fertilizer. It did indicate, however, that certain placements were detrimental to the stand and seriously reduced yields.

SUMMARY

The movement of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in a mixed fertilizer applied to Sagemoor fine sandy loam under irrigation was investigated in order to determine the importance of localized fertilizer placement when irrigation water might move the fertilizer in the soil. It was found that highly soluble nitrogen and potassium fertilizers did not penetrate downwards with the water to any appreciable extent, but they did tend to move laterally with the water. The strongest concentrations were found from 4 to 8 inches from the fertilizer band after the water had penetrated over 4 feet into the soil with 12- and 24-hour irrigations.

The movement of phosphorus was negligible as determined by fifth normal nitric acid extracts.

Since there was only a limited fertilizer movement in the soil with irrigation, the importance of localized fertilizer placement studies was evident. Fertilizer placement studies were accordingly made in field trials with corn and beans, using nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers in the form of sulfate of ammonia and treble superphosphate, respectively. It was evident from the data obtained that fertilizers placed with the seed, 1 inch above the seed, or 2 inches directly below the seed were unsatisfactory methods of placement.

With applications of 84 pounds of nitrogen per acre as ammonium sulfate, the best placement methods for corn were, in the order named, two bands 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed, a single

band 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed, and a single band 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed.

With applications of 42 pounds of nitrogen per acre as ammonium sulfate, the single band 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed gave the best results, although application in two bands 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed and a single band 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed were satisfactory.

No increase in corn yield was evident from the addition of either 52.5 pounds or 105 pounds of P_2O_5 as treble superphosphate per acre with the various localized placement methods.

When large amounts of nitrogen fertilizer alone or in combination with a phosphorus fertilizer were applied to beans, increases in yields were negative or doubful in most cases.

With smaller amounts of fertilizer applied to beans such as 31.5 pounds of nitrogen per acre as ammonium sulfate or in combination with 42 pounds of P_2O_5 per acre as treble superphosphate, it was found that certain placements were less injurious to the stand than others. The best results were obtained with placements in two bands 4 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed.

No definite yield increases of beans were obtained on this soil from the use of the nitrogen fertilizer alone or in combination with the phosphorus fertilizer. Had this crop been more responsive to fertilizer, the effects of the different placements would probably have been modified.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ASSOCIATION OF OFFICIAL AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTS. Official and tentative methods of analysis. 1930.
2. DANA, B. F. Private correspondence. 1938.
3. LARSON, C. A. The significance of frequencies and amounts of irrigation water applied to orchards. Proc. 33rd meeting Wash. State Hort. Assoc., 102.
4. National Joint Committee on Fertilizer Application. Pamphlet 103, 3.
5. ———. Proc. 11th Ann. Meet., 74–75. 1935.
6. SALTER, R. M., REED, C. O., BARNES, E. E., and THRASH, C. V. Improved placement of fertilizers in the hill for corn. Ohio Agr. Exp. Sta. Bi-monthly Bul. 156:83–86. 1932.
7. SINGLETON, H. P., and WHEETING, L. C. Effects of fertilizers on the productivity of Sagemoor fine sandy loam under irrigation. Wash. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 346. 1937.
8. VOLK, N. J., and TRUOG, E. A rapid chemical method for determining readily available potash of soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:537–546. 1934.
9. Washington State College Irrigation Branch Experiment Station. Unpublished data. 1936–37.

DIFFERENCES IN PLANT TYPE AND REACTION TO RUST AMONG SEVERAL COLLECTIONS OF *PANICUM VIRGATUM* L.[1]

DONALD R. CORNELIUS AND C. O. JOHNSTON[2]

SWITCHGRASS, *Panicum virgatum* L., is an important forage grass and produces a good yield of hay. It is grazed in the younger stages of growth, since the palatability decreases as the plants become coarse later in the growing season. Hoover[3] described switchgrass as an outstanding grass for use in erosion control. In revegetation plantings, switchgrass is used in mixtures with other tall grass species.

Switchgrass occurs more abundantly in the low prairies along streams and rivers. It comprises approximately 5% of the upland grasses in the bluestem pasture section of Kansas. It occurs on sandy upland soil or any lowland soil of western Kansas, and on all soils of the eastern part of the state. Hitchcock[4] gives the range as from Quebec and Maine to Montana south to Florida, Nevada, Arizona, Mexico, and Central America.

Collections of switchgrass made by various representatives of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture in different parts of the United States were available for testing in the Soil Conservation Service Nursery, Manhattan, Kans. The different accessions were grown for the purpose of making initial observations regarding adaptation and usefulness for revegetation plantings for erosion control.

Some of the accessions represent large acreages of native grassland from which seed is available for future planting if the type proves desirable for general erosion control plantings. Other accessions, such as individual plant selections cannot be obtained from native stands in a quantity sufficient for revegetation plantings, but can be increased from the nursery rows.

Nursery plantings were made in April 1937, April 1938, and June 1939. Sufficient seed of most of the accessions was available in practically all cases for three 10-foot rows spaced 2 feet apart. The nursery soil is a fertile sandy loam, characteristic of lowland in the Kansas River Valley.

Considerable difference was observed in the type of growth produced by the various accessions. Some were coarse, tall, and late

---

[1]Joint contribution from the Division of Nurseries, Soil Conservation Service, and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, in cooperation with the Department of Botany, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Manhattan, Kan. Contribution No. 405 from the Department of Botany, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station. Received for publication August 30, 1940.

[2]Assistant Agronomist, Division of Nurseries, Soil Conservation Service, and Associate Pathologist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, respectively.

[3]HOOVER, M. M. Native and adapted grasses for conservation of soil and moisture in the Great Plains and western states. U. S. D. A. Farmers' Bul. 1812. 1939.

[4]HITCHCOCK, A. S. Manual of the grasses of the United States. U. S. D. A. Misc. Pub. 200. 1935.

maturing. Others were fine-stemmed, leafy, medium in height, and early in maturity. The accessions were consistent in the type of growth produced each year.

Several rusts are known to attack switchgrass but the one most commonly observed on that host in central United States is *Uromyces graminicola* (Burr.).[5] This rust was unusually abundant on switchgrass growing in the Soil Conservation Service grass nursery at Manhattan, Kans., in 1939. The differences in susceptibility of some regional collections are worthy of note.

Rust notes were taken on October 19 and 20, 1939, at which time resistant strains still were green and vigorous, there having been only traces of frost before those dates. Rust was recorded in terms of percentage infection, using the scale devised by the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, for use in recording rust infection on cereals. The percentage infection on leaves, stem below the flag leaves (mostly leaf sheaths), peduncles, and panicles was recorded. In order to obtain a single measure of infection for each strain, the four percentages obtained were averaged.

Besides the percentage of infection on the various strains, records also were made of the size of uredia, the presence of flecking, and the percentage of leaves killed by rust. The more resistant collections not only had lower percentages of infection, but the uredia were smaller than those on susceptible types. Flecking was abundant on the leaves of some of the most resistant collections. Many of the leaves of the more susceptible strains were prematurely killed by rust, while the leaves of rust-free types remained green until killed by frost.

VEGETATIVE CHARACTERISTICS OF DIFFERENT ACCESSIONS OF SWITCHGRASS

Data are presented in Table 1 giving the relative ranking of the accessions on the basis of leafiness, forage yield, seed production, coarseness, and basal area for 1937 and 1938 plantings. Ranking from 1 to 10 was used, with the most desirable expression of the character designated as "1" and the undesirable expression of the character as "10". Measurements were recorded at the end of the 1939 growing season for plant height, leaf width, and stem diameter at the third internode above the ground level. Basal area refers to the relative area occupied at ground level at the end of the growing season. The time of full flower and maturity are also given in Table 1.

Groups were determined on the basis of similarity of type and geographical location of the source. Collections from Nebraska, group 1, were low in stature, early in maturity, and relatively leafy. The period of vegetative growth was very short. The first inflorescenses began emerging June 11. This is objectionable because the grass becomes coarser and less palatable when seed stalks start to appear. Seed production for these accessions was low, with an average relative rank of 8.3. The reason for this will be discussed later under the heading of rust infection.

[5]Arthur, J. C. Manual of the rusts of the United States and Canada. Purdue Research Foundation, Lafayette, Ind. 1934.

The collections from Colorado, group 2, represented a type from a higher altitude and therefore were similar in several respects to the northern type. They were low in forage yield and early in maturity. The stature was low, but slightly higher than the northern group. The average stem diameter, 3.10 mm, was greater by 0.47 mm than the stem diameter for the northern group. The Colorado collections, on the average, were slightly coarser than those from Nebraska.

The two collections from Alliance, Nebr., group 3, were somewhat taller and later in maturity than either of the above collections. They approach the type found in Kansas.

The Kansas collections, group 4, included eight accessions. Except for G152 and G211 which came from Seward County in the southwestern corner of the state, the Kansas accessions were higher in forage and seed yields, taller, and later in maturity than the groups discussed above. Later maturity is desirable in providing a longer grazing period before the seed stalks appear, after which time the plants become too coarse and stemmy for utilization.

The two accessions from southwestern Kansas were apparently affected by the higher altitude, favoring earliness. The low rainfall and high wind velocity on the high plains have probably been factors in the natural evolution of a type that is less erect, slightly coarser, and less leafy than the typical eastern Kansas strains. These two accessions average 5 inches less in height than the four accessions from Colony, Kans., located in southeastern Kansas. Stem diameters average slightly greater for the southwestern accessions.

The fifth group represented a series of plant selections made at Blackwell, Okla., in 1934 by the senior writer. Seed was obtained from individual plants growing in native stands along the roadside. Selection was made on the basis of leafiness, rust resistance, fine stems, and seed production. These accessions, especially G208, have proved to be superior for the plant characters desired.

Accession G208 had a high proportion of leaves to stems and was given a relative rating of 1 for this character. It was medium in height and low in stem diameter. While in total yield, this accession was only average, the high proportion of leaves to stems, as well as relative quality, justified the selection of this strain over others that produced a greater total amount of forage. This selection was 10 to 15 days later in producing seed stalks than the southeastern Kansas accessions. The time of maturity, September 30, approaches the latest date that a strain can safely mature at Manhattan, Kans. The average date of first frost is October 15. Many more green leaves remained on strain G208 at frost time than on the Kansas or northern collections.

The collections for group 6 were made in the vicinity of Muskogee, Okla., on lowland along the Arkansas River. They were from bulk seed supplies. The type was coarse and tall when grown in the nursery. Some of the seed matured, but many of the later spikelets were injured by frost. All of the plants were consistent for the characters described which were undesirable from a forage or economic point of view.

TABLE 1.—*Relative rank and measurement of vegetative characters and percentage rust infection for 26 accessions of Panicum virgatum (L.) planted in 1937 and 1938, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service Nursery, Manhattan, Kansas.**

Acc. No.	Source	Relative rank†					Height in inches	Leaf width, mm	Stem diameter, mm	Date full flower	Date mature	Percentage rust
		Leafiness	Forage yield	Seed production	Coarseness	Basal area						
					Group I							
G 180	North Platte, Nebr.	3	9	8	3	5	48	9.35	2.24	July 7	Aug. 14	51
KG 568	O'Neill, Nebr.	5	10	9	3	6	46	8.35	2.31	July 11	Aug. 14	40
G 200	O'Neill, Nebr.	4	9	8	3	5	50	8.39	3.33	July 1	Aug. 14	—
	Mean	4	9.3	8.3	3	5.3	48	8.67	2.63	July 6	Aug. 14	45.5
					Group II							
KG 642	Greeley, Colo.	7	8	7	5	6	53	7.85	3.13	July 11	Aug. 14	46
KG 656	Greeley, Colo.	7	8	7	5	6	50	8.77	3.09	July 11	Aug. 14	51
KG 657	Ft. Collins, Colo.	5	6	6	5	6	53	8.82	3.09	July 11	Aug. 12	36
	Mean	6.3	7.3	6.7	5	6	52	8.48	3.10	July 11	Aug. 13	44.3
					Group III							
G 201	Alliance, Nebr.	4	6	4	6	4	56	9.62	2.98	July 28	Aug. 31	23
G 202	Alliance, Nebr.	4	6	4	6	4	56	8.71	2.55	July 29	Aug. 31	21
	Mean	4	6	4	6	4	56	9.16	2.76	July 29	Aug. 31	22.0

					Group IV							
G 122(a)	Colony, Kans.	3	5	2	4	2	62	8.88	3.42	Aug. 14	Sept. 20	38
G 207	Colony, Kans.	3	5	3	4	3	61	9.69	3.05	Aug. 15	Sept. 25	17
G 122(b)	Colony, Kans.	3	4	2	4	4	64	9.48	3.11	—	—	38
KG 493	Colony, Kans.	3	4	2	5	4	64	9.64	3.13	Aug. 20	Sept. 25	30
KG 488	Neodesha, Kans.	3	4	2	5	4	62	9.60	3.24	Aug. 20	Sept. 25	32
KG 681	El Dorado, Kans.	3	4	2	4	4	56	9.48	3.07	Aug. 12	Sept. 20	32
G 152	Hayne, Kans.	4	6	6	6	3	58	9.57	3.41	July 15	Aug. 27	44
G 211	Hayne, Kans.	5	4	6	6	3	58	11.07	3.51	July 15	Aug. 22	48
	Mean	3.4	4.5	3.1	4.8	3.4	60.6	9.68	3.24	Aug. 7	Sept. 14	34.9
					Group V							
G 208	Blackwell, Okla.	1	5	2	1	2	59	8.15	1.91	Aug. 30	Sept. 30	Trace
G 209	Blackwell, Okla.	2	4	2	3	4	64	9.75	2.49	Aug. 18	Sept. 30	4
G 210	Blackwell, Okla.	2	4	2	3	4	64	8.86	2.32	Aug. 19	Sept. 30	11
G 205	Blackwell, Okla.	2	5	4	2	4	61	8.59	2.53	Aug. 15	Oct. 5	5
	Mean	1.8	4.5	2.5	2.3	3.5	62	8.84	2.31	Aug. 21	Oct. 1	5
					Group VI							
G 167	Oklahoma	9	1	5	10	5	95	11.91	5.89	Aug. 25	Oct. 15	Trace
G 203	Muskogee, Okla.	9	1	6	10	5	100	11.37	5.97	Aug. 25	Oct. 15	0
G 204	Muskogee, Okla.	9	1	6	10	5	100	12.45	5.44	Aug. 25	Oct. 15	0
G 206	Muskogee, Okla.	9	1	6	10	5	100	12.41	5.15	Aug. 25	Oct. 15	0
KG 515	Vernon, Texas	8	1	9	10	6	82	11.18	4.58	Aug. 24	Oct. 15	Trace
KG 638	Schulenberg, Texas	3	2	10	8	6	72	14.21	5.26	Sept. 30	not matured	0
	Mean	7.8	1.2	7.0	9.7	5.3	91.5	12.25	5.38	Sept. 1	Oct. 15	Trace

*Accession numbers with G were planted in 1937. KG accessions numbers were planted in 1938. All data were obtained at end of growing season 1939.
†The most desirable expression of the character designated as 1, the most undesirable as 10.

The forage yield of group 6 was the highest for any switchgrass accessions in the nursery. The relative rank of 1.2 for forage yield, however, was equally discounted by a rank of 9.7 for coarseness. The stems were extremely heavy with an average diameter of 5.38 mm.

The collection from Schulenberg, Texas, is characterized by leafiness, extremely wide leaves, coarseness, and lateness. The inflorescenses were injured by frost in the flowering stage, therefore, viable seed was not produced.

Some of the variation in type of vegetative growth produced by the different accessions is shown in Fig. 1. The plants were removed from the 10-foot rows and photographed July 31, 1939. Accession G122 and G208 represent the leafier types. KG642 was the only accession in the photograph that had produced inflorescenses this early in the season. KG638 was very late in development and G167 was extremely coarse and tall.

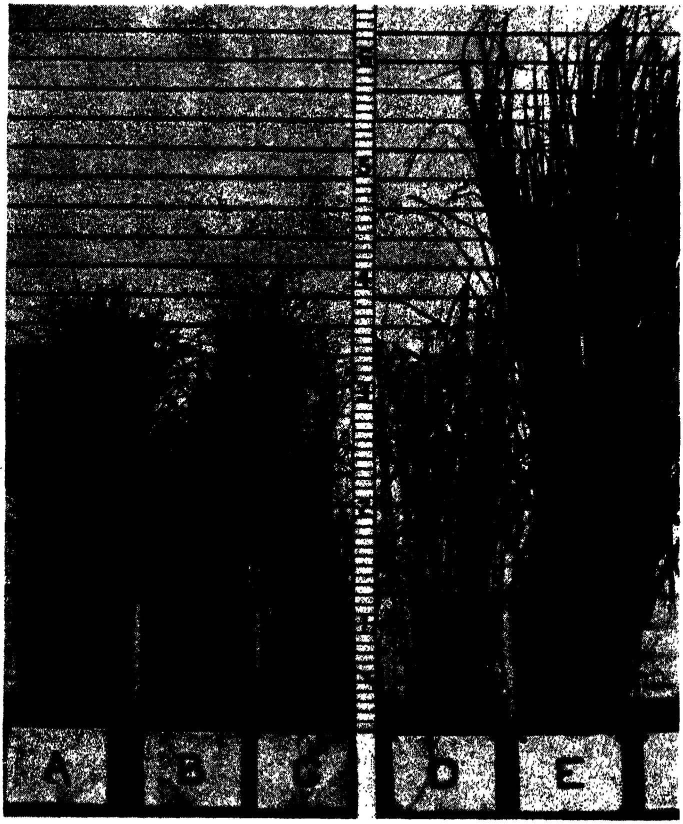


FIG. 1.—Variations in type of vegetative growth of switchgrass accessions from the following sources: (A) G122, Colony, Kan.; (B) G208, Blackwell, Okla.; (C) KG642, Greeley, Colo.; (D) KG638, Schulenburg, Tex.; and (E) G167, Pryor, Okla.

Relative ranking and measurements for the 1939 plantings of switchgrass accessions are given in Table 2. A few of the same accessions used in 1937 and 1938 were again planted in 1939, and several new accessions were added. The collections fall into the same groups as presented in Table 1 for the older plantings. This series was approximately 3 weeks later in development than the 1937–38 series. The seed was planted late in May and some time was required for the plants to become established.

More variations can be observed within the groups for the 1939 series than the 1937–38 series. These differences were accentuated by a serious rust infection.

The two collections from Woodward, Okla., brought two different types from the same general source. KG1077 represented a short type and KG1086 was tall and coarse.

RELATIVE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF REGIONAL COLLECTIONS OF SWITCHGRASS TO RUST

The rust data obtained on the collections planted in 1937 and 1938 are shown in Table 1.

Of the nine collections from Oklahoma, five were the tall, coarse, and late type found in the lowlands of the southern states. All of these were highly resistant, three of them showing no uredia while the remaining two had only traces of infection on the leaves. The other four collections from Oklahoma were upland types. One of these, G208, from a single plant collected near Blackwell, Okla., had only 2% infection on the leaves and traces on other parts. This strain seems particularly promising from the standpoint of rust resistance as well as its plant character.

The collections of switchgrass from Kansas resembled the shorter, finer-leafed upland collections from Oklahoma. All, except strain G207 from southeastern Kansas, were classified as susceptible, although there were some differences among them. All but one of the Kansas collections had heavy infections on the leaves and moderate infections on the leaf sheaths, panicles, and peduncles. Accession G207 had very light infections on all parts except the leaves and was easily the most resistant of the Kansas strains.

The three collections from Colorado were short in stature and leafy like the strains of northern origin. They also were very susceptible to rust. Apparently, collections of switchgrass from the higher elevations in the Great Plains are very similar to collections made in the extreme northern part of the United States.

Of four collections from Nebraska, two were very susceptible—one was moderately susceptible, and one was slightly resistant.

There were two collections from Texas, one from Vernon in the Red River Valley and one from Schulenburg near the Gulf Coast. Both were tall, late-maturing types and both were highly resistant to rust.

The second group of collections of switchgrass available for study in 1939 consisted of 20 accessions in their first year of growth. All of the strains headed but were considerably later than the second season plants discussed above. In general, they were shorter in stature than

TABLE 2.—*Relative ranking and measurements of vegetative characters and percentage rust infection for 20 accessions of Panicum virgatum (L.) planted in 1939, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service Nursery, Manhattan, Kansas.**

Acc. No.	Source	Relative ranking†					Height in inches	Leaf width, mm	Stem diameter, mm	Percentage rust
		Leafiness	Forage yield	Seed production	Coarseness	Basal area				
				Group I						
KG 1054	Mandan, N. Dak.	2	10	10	1	9	19	5.18	1.10	42
KG 568	O'Neill, Nebr.	3	10	10	1	8	23	5.50	1.42	51
G 180	North Platte, Nebr.	2	8	8	2	7	33	5.81	3.16	47
KG 734	O'Neill, Nebr.	2	10	10	1	8	19	4.60	1.30	67
	Mean	2.3	9.5	9.5	1.3	8	23.5	5.27	1.74	51.8
				Group II						
KG 657	Ft. Collins, Colo.	3	5	5	3	4	40	7.08	1.99	35
				Group IV						
KG 493	Colony, Kans.	2	2	5	3	2	44	7.40	2.30	27
KG 1034	Neodesha, Kans.	2	2	2	3	2	46	8.49	2.42	17
KG 488	Neodesha, Kans.	2	2	2	3	2	48	9.44	2.54	17
KG 681	El Dorado, Kans.	2	3	5	3	2	36	6.40	2.07	30
KG 1016	Protection, Kans.	3	5	4	3	3	33	6.91	2.29	31
G 211	Hayne, Kans.	5	8	5	3	2	21	6.44	1.84	31
KG 1077	Woodward, Okla.	3	3	2	3	2	36	7.82	2.75	16
	Mean	2.7	2.6	3.6	3	2.1	37.7	7.56	2.32	24.1
				Group V						
G 208	Blackwell, Okla.	2	2	2	2	2	46	6.91	1.68	4
				Group VI						
KG 1086	Woodward, Okla.	4	2	3	6	3	46	9.87	3.58	2
KG 767	Yukon, Okla.	4	1	7	10	3	48	11.16	3.61	Trace
G 204	Muskogee, Okla.	5	1	6	10	3	49	11.06	4.07	Trace
G 203	Muskogee, Okla.	5	1	6	10	3	50	10.52	3.90	Trace
KG 515	Vernon, Texas	4	1	9	10	3	52	11.01	3.84	Trace
KG 638	Schulenberg, Texas	2	2	10	8	3	37	12.21	3.28	Trace
KG 719	Schulenberg, Texas	2	2	10	8	3	40	12.63	3.07	Trace
	Mean	3.7	3.4	7.3	8.9	3	46	11.21	3.62	Trace

*Data taken at end of growing season.
†The most desirable expression of the character designated as 1, most undesirable as 10.

the 2-year plants, although the difference in height, coarseness of stem, and width of leaf between strains of upland and lowland origin persisted.

The rust data on the accessions in their first season of growth are shown in Table 2. In general, infection was heavier on these than on the older plants. The strains from North Dakota, Nebraska, and Fort Collins, Colo., had very heavy infection on the leaves and leaf sheaths. Infection on the leaves of KG1054 from North Dakota and accessions KG568, G180, and KG734 from Nebraska was so heavy that most of the leaves were dead and dry at the time the rust notes were taken. The rust apparently developed very early on these very susceptible strains and greatly suppressed the heading.

Among the six Kansas collections in their first year of growth none were observed to be highly resistant. All accessions had moderately heavy infections on the leaves, moderate infection on the sheaths, and light to very light infections on peduncles and panicles. The latter may have been partly due to the late emergence of the panicles.

Accession G208 from Blackwell, Okla., maintained the strong resistance it exhibited in the earlier planting, although it had slightly more infection on the leaves and leaf sheaths. All of the remaining Oklahoma accessions were tall, coarse, lowland types and all but one

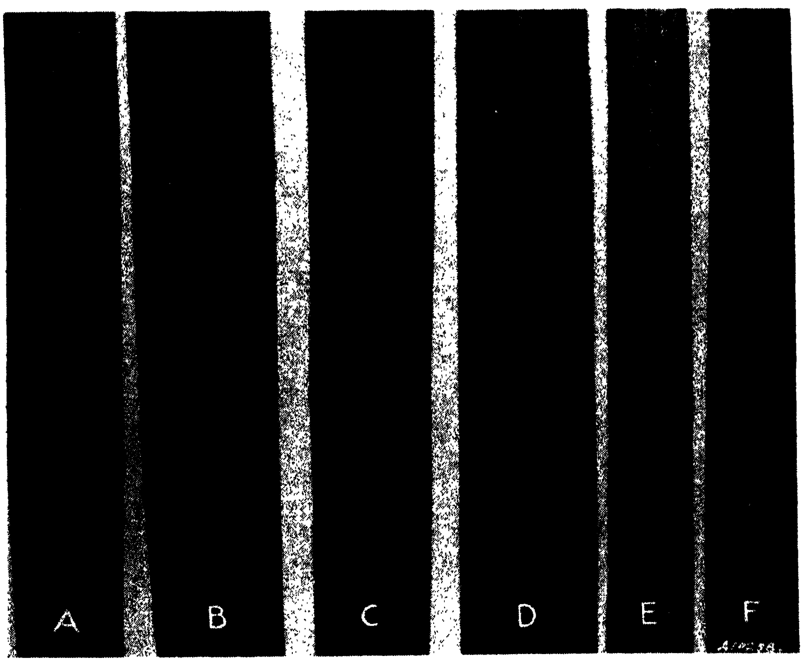


FIG. 2.—Variation in rust infection on switchgrass leaves from different sources: (A) KG638, Schulenburg, Tex.; (B) G203, Muskogee, Okla.; (C) KG515, Vernon, Tex.; (D) G208, Blackwell, Okla.; (E) KG657, Ft. Collins, Colo.; and (F) KG681, El Dorado, Kan.

were highly resistant to rust. Accession KG1086, the lowland strain from Woodward, differed from the others in having slightly more infection on the leaves.

The three first-year accessions from Texas were tall, coarse, and late, as well as extremely resistant to rust like the lowland types from Oklahoma. These strains had occasional small uredia on the leaves but none on other plant parts.

A few of the accessions in both groups of plantings contained both resistant and susceptible strains. KG1016 from Protection, Kans., seemed to contain many plants of both types. A very few susceptible plants were noted in G208, the resistant upland strain from Blackwell, Okla. One or two susceptible plants were found in the tall, coarse accessions G203, G204, and KG638. In these three cases, the susceptible plants were smaller than other plants in the row.

Although only a few collections from southern locations were grown, the results indicate that the tall, coarse lowland types from the south are mostly highly resistant to rust, while the shorter, finer-stemmed upland types from the northern states are susceptible. The variation in amount of infection on the leaves of different accessions is shown in Fig. 2. Flecking can be observed in the leaf of accession G208 from Blackwell, Okla. This is a type of resistance.

SUMMARY

1. Thirty-four accessions of switchgrass from different parts of the Great Plains were tested in the Soil Conservation Service Nursery, Manhattan, Kans., where they were subjected to heavy natural infection by rust (*Uromyces graminicola*).

2. Considerable variation was exhibited in characters which determine usefulness for forage production and erosion control, as well as for resistance to rust.

3. Collections from O'Neill, Nebr., and from North Dakota were low in stature, early in maturity, low in forage yield and seed production, and were extremely susceptible to rust.

4. Collections from lowland in Oklahoma and from southern Texas were tall, coarse, late in maturity, and highly resistant to rust.

5. Kansas collections were intermediate in type and rust reaction. The accessions from western Kansas were lower in stature, earlier, and produced fewer leaves as compared with accessions from eastern Kansas.

6. A plant selection from Blackwell, Okla., G208, had more desirable characteristics than any other accession. It was leafy, fine stemmed, late in maturity, high in seed production, and promising in resistance to rust.

ECOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIPS OF PLAYA LAKES IN THE SOUTHERN GREAT PLAINS[1]

JOHN M. PARKER AND CHARLES J. WHITFIELD[2]

THE playa lake on the Amarillo Experiment Station,[3] consisting of approximately 125 acres, is typical of other similar lakes in the Southern High Plains Area. These lakes or depressions are thought to have been formed by wind erosion. The process of formation of one of these lakes might be summarized as follows: Surface drainage is poor in an area; surface water collects and stands in naturally low spots. This water evaporates, or percolates below the surface, and the low areas are left exposed to the wind. These dried up low areas are more subject to wind erosion than the surrounding country because, first, water has carried fine particles of silt and clay into them, which blow easily when dry,[4] and secondly, a permanent plant cover has a hard time becoming established in an area that is alternately submerged and then completely dried up. As a result, more soil is moved from these low areas and wet weather lakes are formed. In this region, the prevailing wind is from the southwest. Thus, in line with this theory, it might be expected that the north or northeast sides of these lakes would be higher than the south or southwest sides, because the soil would move in a northeast direction and thus would tend to pile up on the north side. By measurement, the north side of the lake on the Amarillo Experiment Station is 16.6 feet higher than the south side. This theory of formation possibly accounts for most of the playa lakes in the High Plains. A few of the lakes may have been formed by ground settlement, due to the removal of soluble materials in the Permian beds which underlie the Tertiary outwash sediments that cover the High Plains.

These lakes constitute the drainage for those parts of the High Plains not drained by major streams or their tributaries. Templin and Shearin[5] characterize these lakes as follows: "The surface of the High Plains is dotted by numerous enclosed flat bottomed depressions, the low parts of which are occupied by intermittent lakes or playas. These depressions reach a maximum size of several square miles, and most of them consist of three parts: (1) A central low flat, occupied by an intermittent lake bed constituting from one-fourth to one-half of the total area of the depression; (2) a surrounding concentric poorly drained flat usually known as 'second bottom'; and (3) an outer surrounding slope from one-eighth to one-fourth mile

---

[1]Contribution from the Soil Conservation Service, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Amarillo, Texas. Received for publication September 26, 1940.

[2]Student Assistant and Senior Soil Conservationist, respectively.

[3]The Amarillo Experiment Station, Soil Conservation Service, Division of Research, is located on Highway 66, 14 miles west of Amarillo, Texas.

[4]DANIELS, HARLEY A. The physical changes in soils of the Southern Great Plains due to cropping and wind erosion and the relation between the sand $+\frac{\text{silt}}{\text{clay}}$ ratios in these soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:570–580. 1936.

[5]TEMPLIN, E. H., and SHEARIN, A. E. Soil survey of Potter County, Texas. U. S. D. A. Series 1929, No. 23.

wide, with a gradient sufficiently steep to cause some soil erosion. These depressions occur at intervals of about 2 or 3 miles and constitute about one-tenth of the total area of the High Plains in Potter County.[6] In the county the High Plains lie at an elevation ranging from 3,500 to 3,800 feet above sea level."

Detailed ecological studies were initiated on these lakes; first, because they occupy rather large acreages; second, in most cases the vegetative cover is inadequate to prevent erosion; and third, to determine the possibilities of improving their economic value by increasing the carrying capacity and controlling erosion by the establishment of a permanent grass cover.

ECOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIPS

During the past several years, general ecological surveys were made of numerous playa lakes over the High Plains. Buffalo grass, *Buchloe dactyloides* (Nutt.) Engelm, was found to be the most important perennial grass around the lakes and was observed in some instances to cover a lake bottom completely. Because of the importance of this species detailed studies were initiated in July 1940 on the lake located on the Amarillo Experiment Station to determine (1) the extent that buffalo grass was growing in the bottom of the lake, (2) its abundance at different levels, (3) the relationship of this grass to other vegetation, and (4) the influence of such factors as topography on its occurrence.

The detailed survey on the station was done with a telescopic alidade and plane table. Ten locations were established and marked by stakes for future reference, and a total of 148 shots were made from these 10 instrument setups. At each point, data were collected on the plant species present as well as their abundance.

In surveying the extent of the buffalo grass, three arbitrary lines were used as a basis for mapping (Fig. 1), namely, (1) edge of maximum stand of buffalo grass, i.e., the line where the solid cover of sod becomes spotty; (2) edge of 50% buffalo grass sod cover, i. e., the line from which, on the side toward the periphery of the lake, more than 50% of the cover is buffalo grass, and on the side toward the center of the lake more than 50% of the cover is composed of other species; and (3) edge of area in which buffalo grass is common, i. e., beyond this line toward the center of the lake only small, scattered, solitary clumps of the grass occur.

Although rather sharp ecotones are to be found in lake vegetation, the three lines which were used are arbitrary and only indicate a transition that is more or less irregular. The lake bottom soil is Randall clay and at the time of the measurements was very dry with open cracks several inches wide and often extending down to a depth of 3 feet or more. This cracking is one of the characteristics of this soil type. Precipitation on the Amarillo Experiment Station for the period January through July 1940 was 6.45 inches as compared to a long time average for the same period of 12.25 inches.

[6]In Potter County, Texas, alone it is estimated that these lakes cover approximately 58,880 acres.

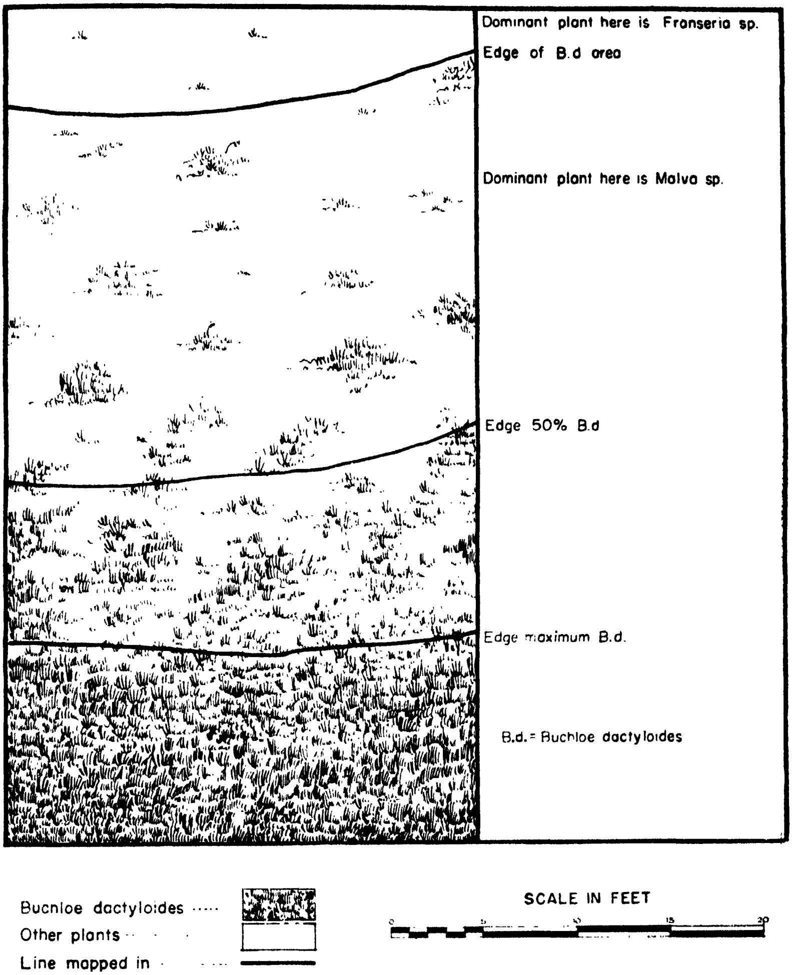


FIG. 1.—Sketch picturing boundary lines set up in mapping the buffalo grass.

EXTENT OF BUFFALO GRASS

Using Templin and Shearin's zonal designations, the bottoms, zone 1, usually contain little or no buffalo grass, while zones 2 and 3 generally have a good stand of sod. This grass evidently cannot stand the prolonged submergence that often occurs in the lower zone after heavy rains. If the lake is of fair size, it will have one or more drainage ways entering it. These usually enter at a low gradient and spread out into an alluvial fan. On the sides where the slope is not so great, i.e., where surface water drains into the lake in a channel, there is less sheet run-off, better sod, and the grass extends farther out into the flat part of the lake (Fig. 2). *Buchloe* spreads out farther into the

flat part of the lake around these fans. On the sides of the depression where the slope is steep, run-off is high and the water will stand the deepest near these steep slopes. Thus, as would be expected, there is little or no buffalo grass to be found in this area.

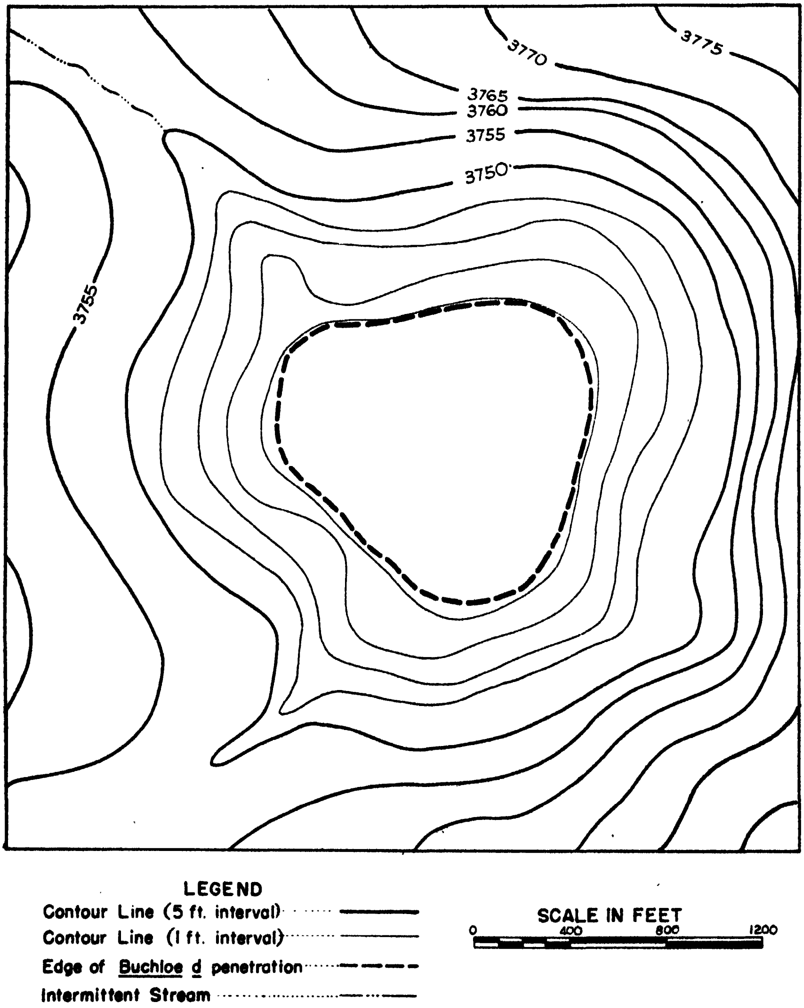


FIG. 2.—Generalized sketch of a playa lake in the High Plains area in the vicinity of Amarillo, Texas, to show the influence of topography on the occurrence of *Buchloe d* in that lake.

OTHER VEGETATION

The most outstanding species of zone 1, just as buffalo grass is in zones 2 and 3, is a gray composite, *Franseria tomentosa* A. Gray, false ragweed. During the hot, dry season of 1940, the plants had made

little growth and, as a consequence, the stalks of the plants of previous years were conspicuous. Two other species rank in nearly equal importance with false ragweed, namely, *Eleocharis palustris* (L.) R. & S., spike-rush, and *Euphorbia marginata* Pursh., snow-on-the-mountain. Species of the sedges, *Carex*, although present, are of minor ecological importance. Other forbs of common occurrence are *Helianthus ciliaris* D. C., blue weed; *Vernonia marginata* (Torr.) Raf., ironweed, *Sphaeralcea* sp., swamp mallow; *Grindelia squarrosa* (Pursh.), gumplant; *Solanum rostratum* Dunal., buffalo bur; and *Salsola pestifer* A. Nels., Russian thistle. A few grasses in addition to buffalo grass, *Agropyron smithii* Rydb., western wheat grass, *Hordeum pusillum* L. Nutt., little barley, and *Schedonnardus paniculatus* (Nutt.) Trelease, tumble grass, are also found. Of these, western wheat grass is the most important. One species belonging to the Pteridophytes, *Marsilea vestita* Hook & Grev., is rather widespread.

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

As a result of study and observation during the past several years, it appears possible to increase the economic value of these playa lakes through the use of soil conservation practices such as terracing and contour furrowing. In 1937, the soil on the lake bottom on the Amarillo Experiment Station was blowing. A rather large area on the north and west was furrowed on the general contour. This emergency listing stopped the blowing and by the end of the growing season of 1939, nearly all the furrows and ridges in zones 2 and 3 were practically completely covered with buffalo grass.

The presence of *Buchloe* greatly increases the chance of securing a permanent grass cover, as it is a stoloniferous perennial that spreads rapidly both vegetatively and by seed. It responds very readily to an increased moisture supply, developing a dense vegetative carpet in depressions and other low areas over the High Plains.

Contour tillage and terracing of cultivated lands around large lakes would appear, therefore, not only to be of value in holding the moisture where it falls and, keeping it out of the lakes, but would also give buffalo grass a chance to spread. On the Amarillo Experiment Station, contour tillage and increased residues are being used to hold the water on the cultivated land, while much of the pasture land around the lake has been contour furrowed in order to keep the water out of the lake bottom. The application of these practices should increase considerably the carrying capacity of these lake pastures in the High Plains.

THE EFFECT OF FERTILIZATION ON THE NITROGEN, ACTIVE PHOSPHORIC ACID, AND ACTIVE POTASH OF A LAKE CHARLES CLAY LOAM[1]

G. S. FRAPS, J. F. FUDGE, AND E. B. REYNOLDS[2]

AN experiment to study the effect of fertilization on the yield of cotton and corn when grown in rotation on a Lake Charles clay loam at Substation No. 3, Angleton, Texas, was started by the Division of Agronomy of the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station in 1930. After eight annual applications, it seemed desirable to determine what differences the continued fertilization over the 8-year period had brought about in the nitrogen, active (0.2N nitric acid soluble) phosphoric acid, active potash, and pH of the soil of the differently treated plots. Results of the study are reported in this paper.

PLAN OF THE EXPERIMENT

The Lake Charles clay loam is a heavy, sticky soil occurring over large areas of the Gulf Coast Prairie of Texas (1)[3], and is a very important soil for crop production. It is usually low in active phosphoric acid and active potash, only moderately supplied with nitrogen, and is very slightly acid (1). A 2-year rotation of cotton and corn was started on an area of this soil type in 1930. The plots were 1/22 acre in size. Fertilizer treatments were replicated four times. Fertilizers of varying formulae and amounts were applied each year to the different plots. The fertilizers were made from sulfate of ammonia, superphosphate, and muriate of potash.

Samples of soil of the plats at depths of 0 to 6 inches and 6 to 12 inches were secured in the fall of 1937 and analyzed for nitrogen, active (soluble in 0.2 N nitric acid) phosphoric acid (3); active potash (4), and pH. Owing to very unfavorable conditions during one year, corn failed completely on two of the four series of plots. Cowpeas were grown on these plots during the summer and plowed under in the fall. Because of this fact, soil samples were secured only from the two series on which corn had grown that year. Twelve samples each of surface soil and subsoil were taken from each plot sampled. These 12 samples were then composited to make the sample used for analysis.

RESULTS

The total quantities of nitrogen, phosphoric acid, and potash applied to the several plots and the average annual yields of lint cotton and corn are shown in Table 1. Cotton and corn responded to nitrogen and to phosphoric acid when accompanied by nitrogen, but they did not respond so strongly to potash.

The average analyses of the surface soils and the subsoils for nitrogen, active phosphoric acid, and active potash are also shown in

[1]Contribution from the Divisions of Chemistry and Agronomy, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station, College Station, Texas. Received for publication October 19, 1940.

[2]Chief, Division of Chemistry, Chemist, and Chief, Division of Agronomy, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 134.

TABLE 1.—*Effect of fertilizer treatment on nitrogen, active phosphoric acid, and active potash in a Lake Charles clay loam.*

Treatment No.	Total nutrients added, pounds per acre			Average yield		Surface soil (0–6 inches)			Subsoil (6–12 inches)		
	N	P_2O_5	K_2O	Cotton, per acre lbs.	Corn, per acre bu.	Nitrogen %	Active phosphoric acid, p.p.m.	Active potash, p.p.m.	Nitrogen %	Active phosphoric acid, p.p.m.	Active potash, p.p.m.
1	0	0	0	302	24.5	0.117	19	102	0.074	9	106
2	0	384	128	358	26.4	0.138	62	156	0.103	13	121
3	128	0	128	342	26.9	0.131	21	106	0.080	11	117
4	128	256	128	388	27.5	0.146	30	126	0.094	14	123
5	128	384	0	369	27.7	0.150	56	108	0.097	11	106
6	128	384	128	389	27.8	0.139	52	117	0.090	12	121
7	256	384	128	429	32.7	0.137	40	103	0.099	14	123
8	256	768	256	442	32.8	0.154	103	111	0.106	15	116
9	320	960	320	495	34.0	0.154	148	140	0.095	17	132
10	512	768	256	506	35.6	0.138	107	140	0.089	14	117
11	512	768	512	521	37.5	0.155	102	129	0.101	13	119
12	640	768	256	512	38.0	0.139	84	104	0.089	13	117
Standard deviation × 2						0.028	82	46	0.028	6	24

Table 1. Analysis of variance showed that there were no significant differences between the analyses of the samples from the duplicate plots, consequently, only the averages are given in Table 1.

At the end of the period, the nitrogen in five of the plots (Nos. 4, 5, 8, 9, and 11) was higher than that in the plot which received no fertilizer (No. 1) by quantities greater than twice the standard deviation of the 24 samples of surface soil. When these results were compared with those from the plot which received no nitrogen but received phosphoric acid and potash, however, the increases were not significant. Neither were they signicant when compared with the average quantity of nitrogen found in the two plots which received no nitrogen (Nos. 1 and 2).

The average percentages of nitrogen in the surface soils of the plots which received totals of 0, 128, 256, 320, 512, and 640 pounds of nitrogen per acre were 0.128%, 0.142%, 0.146%, 0.154%, 0.147%, and 0.139%, respectively. Although there were increases in the nitrogen content, none of the average increases were statistically significant, nor were they regular with increases in the quantity of nitrogen applied, nor between different plots receiving the same quantities. It should be noted, however, that the highest total application of nitrogen, 640 pounds per acre, is equivalent to only about 0.032% of the soil. Nitrogen in plot 12, which received 640 pounds of nitrogen per acre, was only 0.001% higher than in plot 2 which received no nitrogen. Significant increases in yields of both cotton and corn were secured with the higher applications of nitrogen (256 pounds and above), and it is probable that the plants used practically all of the nitrogen added. Some of the variations in nitrogen content may be due to irregularity of the soil. Analysis of variance and a comparison of the increases with the standard deviation of the analyses indicate that nitrogen in these plots was not significantly increased by the application of comparatively large quantities of nitrogen in the fertilizer.

Active phosphoric acid in surface soils which had received 0, 256, 384, 768, and 960 pounds of phosphoric acid per acre (approximately equivalent to 0, 128, 192, 384, and 480 p. p. m.) during the 8-year period averaged 20, 30, 52, 99, and 148 p. p. m. Increases in active phosphoric acid in the surface soil were equivalent to 8, 17, 21, and 29%, respectively, of the quantity added. Analysis of variance showed these variations with treatment to be statistically highly significant. About 80% of the phosphoric acid added either became insoluble in the 0.2 N nitric acid, or was taken up by the plant. The soil thus had a high power of rendering phosphoric acid insoluble in 0.2 N nitric acid.

Corresponding quantities of active phosphoric acid in the subsoils (6 inches to 12 inches) were 10, 14, 12, 14, and 17 p. p. m. While there are slight increases in active phosphoric acid in the subsoils, the only statistically significant increase was in the plot which had received phosphoric acid equivalent to about 480 parts per million. In this plot, the increase in active phosphoric acid amounted to only 7 parts per million. Active phosphoric acid in the surface soil thus increased markedly with an increase in the quantity of phosphoric acid added

to the soil, but there was practically no downward movement of phosphoric acid in this heavy soil.

Active potash ranged from 102 p. p. m. in the plot receiving no fertilizer (No. 1) to 156 p. p. m. in the plots receiving phosphoric acid and potash but no nitrogen (No. 2). This increase was the only increase which exceeded twice the standard deviation of the analyses. Yields of cotton and corn were slightly higher on plot 2 than on plot 1. When the results from these plots (Nos. 1 and 2) are omitted from the calculations, the increases in active potash on all other plots amounted to an average of less than 5% of the quantity of potash added. Active potash in the soils which had received total applications of 0, 128, 256, 320, and 512 pounds of potash per acre averaged 105, 122, 118, 140, and 129 p. p. m., respectively, in the surface soils, and 106, 121, 117, 132, and 119 p. p. m., respectively, in the subsoils. None of these average increases are statistically significant, as indicated either by analysis of variance or comparison with the standard deviation. That these slight differences may be partly due to variations in the native soil is also indicated by the fact that the average analyses for the surface soils agree with those for the subsoils within the limits of error of the estimation. No significant differences, therefore, occurred in the active potash in this soil with variations in potash fertilization. Plants have the power of taking up more potash than they need when abundant supplies are given. The missing potash may have been removed by the plants, or fixed by the soil in forms which are insoluble in 0. 2 N nitric acid.

The pH values of the soils of the different plats are not presented in tabular form because there were no significant differences in pH due to the different treatments. The maximum range in pH of the samples of surface soils from the different plats was from 5.68 to 6.05, with a mean of 5.87; for the subsoils, the range was from 6.17 to 6.72, with a mean of 6.36. The maximum range in pH of the surface soils in normal potassium chloride was from 4.85 to 5.13, with a mean of 5.00; that of the subsoils from 5.04 to 5.49, with a mean of 5.30.

DISCUSSION

The results here reported may be compared with those previously reported for a Lufkin fine sandy loam at College Station, under approximately the same treatments and for a like period of time (2). In the Lake Charles clay loam here reported, the only significant changes were in active phosphoric acid and there was no downward movement of nutrients into the subsoil, although some of the nitrogen after nitrification may have been leached out. In the Lufkin fine sandy loam, the nitrogen, active phosphoric acid, active potash, and acidity were all considerably increased in the surface soil and there was a very significant downward movement of nutrients into the subsoil.

The surface of the Lake Charles clay is a very heavy, plastic clay, high in base exchange capacity and phosphate-fixing power, while that of the Lufkin fine sandy loam is a permeable, friable (when moist) soil with low to intermediate exchange capacity and phosphate-fixing power. Both subsoils are heavy, dense, and impermeable.

SUMMARY

A study was made of the effect of fertilizers added during a period of 8 years in varying quantities and proportions up to maximums of 640 pounds of nitrogen, 960 pounds of phosphoric acid, and 512 pounds of potash per acre, upon the quantities of nitrogen, active phosphoric acid, active potash, and pH of a Lake Charles clay loam at Angleton, Texas.

Nitrogen, active potash, and pH were not significantly changed, either in the surface soil or subsoil. Active phosphoric acid in the surface soil was markedly increased, but the increases accounted for only about 20% of the phosphoric acid added. The active phosphoric acid in the subsoils was increased significantly only in the plat which had received 960 pounds of phosphoric acid, and then the increase amounted only to 7 p. p. m. There was thus no significant penetration of the added nutrients into the lower layers of soil, although some of the nitrogen after nitrification may have been leached out of the zone of soil sampled.

LITERATURE CITED

1. FRAPS, G. S., and FUDGE, J. F. Chemical composition of Texas soils. Texas Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 549. 1937.
2. ————, ————, and REYNOLDS, E. B. Effect of fertilization on the composition of a Lufkin fine sandy loam and of oats grown on it. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:990–996. 1937.
3. ————. Active phosphoric acid and its relation to the needs of the soil for phosphoric acid. Texas Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 126. 1909.
4. ————. The active potash of the soil and its relation to pot experiments. Texas Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 145. 1912.

SOAKING BUFFALO GRASS (*BUCHLOE DACTYLOIDES*) SEED TO IMPROVE ITS GERMINATION[1]

LEON E. WENGER[2]

RESULTS of recent investigations at the Fort Hays Branch of the Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station have indicated that if buffalo grass seed is soaked in tap water for 2 to 4 days, followed by immediate and thorough drying previous to seeding, delayed germination and prolonged dormancy in this species will be largely overcome.

Poor emergence and "near failure" stands commonly resulted from early attempts at seeding, leading to the general belief, as expressed by Savage (2)[3], that buffalo grass cannot be re-established with consistent success by artificial seedings. From field plantings of untreated seed at Hays, it has been consistently observed that emergence is slow and generally unsatisfactory. Frequently, more plants will emerge during the second year than during the first year, indicating that going through a winter season aids the germination of this seed. On several occasions, buffalo grass plants were observed to volunteer as long as 3 years after seeding, despite intervening cultivation and cropping treatments. This latter observation is substantiated by Savage and Runyon (3) in their study of the natural revegetation of abandoned farm land, where they state that seeds of buffalo grass and other hard-seeded species appeared to be capable of remaining in cultivated soils and emerging after several years of cultivation. Similar experiences have been reported by farmers in instances where buffalo grass pastures, plowed and cultivated for as long as 5 years, reverted quite rapidly to buffalo grass upon abandonment.

Additional observations have shown conclusively that the percentage germination of buffalo grass seed increases with age up to 3 or 4 years. Pladeck (1) found that weathered seed germinated better than unweathered seed and concluded that harvesting burs after a period of natural weathering is to be recommended. Greenhouse studies at Hays have shown that clean or hulled caryopses often germinate as high as 70% and 80%, indicating that the scarifying action resulting from the hulling operation is beneficial to immediate germination. The use of 75% sulfuric acid for 105 minutes as a digesting agent was found to be effective in materially increasing the immediate germination of buffalo grass seed in laboratory tests.

The following deductions might be made in evaluating these observations and findings with the possibility of practical farm applica-

[1]Contribution of the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, in cooperation with the Department of Agronomy, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Hays, Kan. Contribution No. 30, Fort Hays Branch Station. Received for publication November 9, 1940.

[2]Agent, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Forage Crops Specialist, Fort Hays Branch Agricultural Experiment Station. The writer is particularly indebted to Miss Albina F. Musil, Assistant Botanist, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, for making all laboratory tests and reporting her observations and findings.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 141.

tion: (a) Establishing stands of buffalo grass by planting untreated seed is a long time process not generally conducive to satisfactory results; (b) aging the seed is a slow and costly practice because of the insect and storage problems likely to be encountered; (c) allowing for a period of natural weathering results in low quality seed and lower yields because of a lack of satisfactory harvesting equipment; (d) hulling or cleaning to a pure caryopsis state is impractical because of a lack of both cleaning and seeding equipment suitable for preparing and seeding on the average farm; (e) treating with 75% sulfuric acid is cumbersome and dangerous under ordinary farm conditions.

Soaking the seed in water followed by a thorough drying is an inexpensive, practical method employable on any farm. This treatment can be termed artificial weathering, or aging, and the results obtained from the rapid drying of the seed may be regarded as similar in effect to scarifying. It is also possible that other factors not now recognized may be responsible for part of the increased germination resulting from this treatment.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

High quality buffalo grass seed[4] was put to soak in tap water at room temperature March 11, 1940. At the end of each 24-hour period an equal amount of the seed was removed and dried on window screen. This gave seed with the following treatments to be compared with untreated seed: soaked 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, and 96 hours.

Sufficient seed of each treatment was provided for three plantings in the field each year for 3 years and for four germination tests in the Washington laboratory each year for the same number of years. Field plantings were made as close to the dates of April 15, April 30, and May 15 as was feasible by planting 100 burs in 25-foot rows at a depth of between ½ and ¾ inch. Seven rows of each treatment were planted in a randomized order on each date of seeding. The seed sent to Washington was germinated as described under laboratory results.

Germination results from the field tests are expressed in terms of bur germination only, because of the difficulty of accurately obtaining caryopsis data. Results from the laboratory samples were obtained from single 100-bur tests with germination percentages expressed both in terms of viable bur germination and viable caryopsis germination.

FIELD RESULTS IN 1940

Plantings of treated and untreated seed were made in the field on fallow April 13, April 29, and May 15. Climatic conditions, as will be observed in Table 1, were extremely adverse at the time of and following the first two plantings, particularly in view of the fact that the total precipitation for 1939 was only 15.85 inches and that for the first 3 months of 1940 only 1.90 inches. The soil was dry at the time of the May 15 planting, but good rains were obtained during the subsequent 30-day period.

The beneficial effect of the soaking treatments on the immediate germination of buffalo grass seed can readily be observed in Fig. 1 and Table 2. The May 15 planting gave the highest germination re-

[4]This seed was harvested in July 1938 with a field mower at an optimum stage of ripeness before any natural weathering had resulted.

TABLE 1.—*Daily and total monthly precipitation in inches at Hays, Kansas, for the 3-month period in 1940 during which field germination studies were conducted on the effect of soaking buffalo grass seed.*

Day of month	April		May		June	
	1–15	16–30	1–15	16–31	1–15	16–30
1–16						
2–17		0.66		0.06	0.23	
3–18				0.80		
4–19						
5–20					Trace	
6–21	0.03	Trace		Trace	0.50	0.64
7–22	0.32	Trace			0.53	
8–23			0.07			0.15
9–24	Trace				0.25	
10–25	Trace	Trace				
11–26	0.14				Trace	
12–27		0.04		0.96	0.06	
13–28	*	0.22			Trace	
14–29		0.04†	0.07			
15–30		0.12	‡	0.45		
31						
Total...		1.57		2.41		2.36

*Date of first planting. †Date of second planting. ‡Date of third planting.

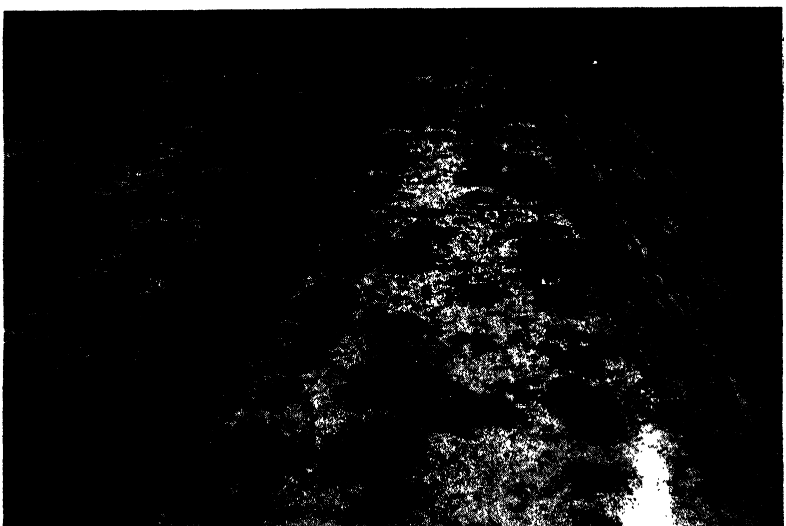


FIG. 1.—The effect of soaking buffalo grass seed in water from 1 to 4 days, followed by immediate drying, on subsequent germination in the field. Rows almost destitute of plants are invariably check or untreated rows, whereas the best rows consistently were planted with seed soaked 2 days or longer. Only 100 burs were planted to a row. Planted May 15 and photographed August 3.

sponse of any of the plantings for the pretreated and the lowest for the untreated seed. In this planting the best preseeding treatment, soaking 72 hours, gave a bur germination of 46.6% as compared to 7.0% for the untreated seed. The better germination of the untreated seed in the first two plantings is believed to have been the result of climatic conditions prevailing immediately after seeding. That is, the soil was moist at seeding time or shortly thereafter but only for a short time, thereby simulating in effect the actual soaking and drying treatments. The same conditions are believed to have lowered the germination of the treated samples, because they would tend to encourage immediate germination of the more quickly responding material, only to result in pre-emergence mortality as a result of desiccation of the tender insufficiently rooted seedlings.

TABLE 2.—*Germination results obtained from field plantings of soaked and unsoaked buffalo grass seed at Hays, Kansas.*

Planting date	Replication row	Percentage bur germination by soaking treatments					Average germination, %
		None	24 hours	48 hours	72 hours	96 hours	
April 13, 1940	1st	7	29	37	32	27	
	2nd	15	28	32	36	29	
	3rd	22	24	33	33	28	
	4th	14	30	29	39	25	
	5th	10	23	40	25	38	
	6th	9	20	27	33	28	
	7th	14	17	29	37	30	
	Average	13.0	24.4	32.4	33.6	29.3	26.5
April 29, 1940	1st	11	20	26	31	30	
	2nd	19	24	20	39	40	
	3rd	14	29	29	27	31	
	4th	18	32	36	25	43	
	5th	17	27	46	29	38	
	6th	16	29	42	35	38	
	7th	13	30	42	33	40	
	Average	15.4	27.3	34.4	31.3	37.0	29.1
May 15, 1940	1st	14	45	49	44	52	
	2nd	5	31	37	59	40	
	3rd	5	29	55	40	37	
	4th	9	36	40	40	38	
	5th	5	22	37	51	33	
	6th	5	23	46	37	41	
	7th	6	29	47	55	37	
	Average	7.0	30.7	44.4	46.6	39.7	33.7
Grand average...		11.8	27.5	37.1	37.1	35.3	29.8

Field counts of each planting were made at intervals of approximately 2 weeks. These counts showed that about 70% of the total emergence of the April 13 planting took place during the first 30 days.

The remaining 30% emerged during the next 30 days. Slightly over 80% of the April 29 planting emerged during the first 30 days, but it required only 2 weeks for the remainder to emerge. In the May 15 planting, which was followed by optimum climatic conditions, 86% of the emergence took place during the first 2 weeks and the remainder during the ensuing 2 weeks.

The effect of soaking on longevity of the seed in storage is of primary concern. It would be expected that the untreated seed should increase in germination while the soaked seed would probably decrease. In lieu of actual results from this test, another test of similar nature is cited. In April 1938, buffalo grass seed 2 years of age was soaked in tap water for 72 hours then thoroughly dried and stored under laboratory conditions for 22 months. In February 1940, samples of the soaked and unsoaked seed were germinated in soil in the greenhouse. The soaked seed germinated 61.0% compared to 48.7% for the unsoaked seed on a viable caryopsis basis, thus indicating that the beneficial effects of soaking may be expected to continue for at least 2 years.

LABORATORY RESULTS IN 1940

Samples of all treated and untreated seed were submitted to the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases for testing under laboratory conditions. Laboratory tests were started April 13. The seed was put to germinate in petri dishes on paper toweling moistened with water and with a 0.2% solution of potassium nitrate, at alternating temperatures of room (approximately 20°C) for 17 hours, with no special effort to exclude all light, and 35°C for 7 hours in a dark germination chamber. Previous laboratory tests showed that the results on paper toweling moistened with 0.2% potassium nitrate were comparable to tests made in soil. For the other tests, portions of each lot of seed were stored in paper bags and on moist paper toweling in petri dishes for 6 weeks at 5°C. At the end of the 6 weeks the samples were put to germinate at the alternating temperatures of room to 35°C.

The same response was obtained in laboratory tests from soaking as was obtained in the field, except all figures were slightly higher as would be expected. The results of the laboratory tests are presented in Table 3.

Prechilling in a dry state materially increased the germination of all treated and untreated seed, which is consistent with the work of Pladeck (1) and others. Prechilling in a moist state gave still better germination than prechilling dry in the case of untreated seed. In this instance it was observed that germination began within 24 hours and was completed within 5 days, whereas in the other tests from 14 to 21 days were required for completion of the germination. It was further observed that in the case of soaked seed regardless of whether it was chilled or not, the samples soaked as long as 48 hours gave maximum germination in 5 days and nearly complete germination within 14 days. Similar observations were made both in the greenhouse and under field conditions at Hays.

TABLE 3.—*Germination results obtained from laboratory tests (room to 35° C) of soaked and unsoaked buffalo grass seed with and without a period of prechilling (5° C).*

Principal soaking treatment	Subsequent laboratory treatment	% germination of viable burs		% germination of sound caryopses	
		Water	Potassium nitrate	Water	Potassium nitrate
None	None	8.6	33.0	3.5	15.7
	Prechilled moist 6 wks.*	70.8	97.8	48.2	88.9
	Prechilled dry 6 wks.	27.7	56.5	14.7	36.6
24 hours	None	47.1	77.4	27.2	40.8
	Prechilled dry 6 wks.	66.7	80.2	41.3	51.4
48 hours	None	61.5	66.3	37.7	40.0
	Prechilled dry 6 wks.	75.6	89.9	53.8	73.6
72 hours	None	62.8	88.0	40.2	55.4
	Prechilled dry 6 wks.	86.8	89.7	60.8	70.5
96 hours	None	54.2	85.6	35.0	58.9
	Prechilled dry 6 wks.	78.9	87.2	57.9	64.9

*Prechilling accomplished in petri dishes on paper toweling moistened with either water or potassium nitrate solution as indicated by subsequent germination method.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

Soaking in water for 2 to 4 days followed by immediate and thorough drying as a preseeding treatment appears practical in overcoming the delayed germination and dormancy of buffalo grass seed. Age of seed and stage of maturity at harvest are important in determining the proper length of time to soak. In general, the older the seed and the longer it has been weathered, the shorter should be the soaking period.

Planting 2-year old seed soaked for 2 to 4 days, as described, resulted in an average field germination of 33.0% under adverse conditions as compared to 14.2% for untreated seed. Under optimum conditions the same treatments gave an average field germination of 43.6% as compared to 7.0% for untreated seed.

In the laboratory, the same seed from the 48-, 72-, and 96-hour treatments gave an average bur germination of 59.5% and 80.0% by the water and potassium nitrate methods, respectively, as compared to 8.6% and 33.0% for untreated seed. On a caryopsis basis the soaking treatments gave an average germination of 37.6% and 51.4% as compared to 3.5% and 15.7% for untreated seed by the same respective laboratory methods.

In addition to improving the germination, the emergence of the treated seed was decidedly more prompt and uniform under both field and laboratory conditions in this test and under greenhouse

conditions in another test of a similar nature. In most cases quick uniform germination is believed to be a decided advantage in establishing stands.

Prechilling the seed dry, either treated or untreated, for 6 weeks at 5°C gave significant increases in germination. In the case of seed which had been soaked, the effect of prechilling can best be seen with germination expressed on a caryopsis basis, because the seed contained on an average slightly more than two caryopses per bur.

From an earlier test, it was determined that soaked buffalo grass seed will retain its viability very well for at least 2 years after soaking. At the conclusion of the present experiment, more information on longevity and the normal germination trends of treated and untreated seed should be available. This information will be needed in determining whether commercial lots of seed can be soaked in advance of sale without danger of loss from spoilage when carried over.

LITERATURE CITED

1. PLADECK, MILDRED M. The testing of buffalo grass "seed". Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:486–494. 1940.
2. SAVAGE, D. A. Methods of re-establishing buffalo grass on cultivated land in the Great Plains. U. S. D. A. Circ. 328:1–20. 1934.
3. ———— and RUNYON, H. EVERETT. Natural revegetation of abandoned farm land in the Central and Southern Great Plains. Intern. Grassland Cong., Aberystwyth, Great Britain, Rpt. Sect. 1, Grassland Ecology, 178–182. 1937.

CUTTING TREATMENTS AS AN AID IN THE APPRAISAL OF VARIETIES OF ALFALFA[1]

DALE SMITH AND L. F. GRABER[2]

OBVIOUSLY, varietal appraisals of alfalfa require measurements of adaptability to a wide range of environmental conditions. Like all perennials, this plant is exposed to the extremes of the environmental variability of a locality, not only for a season or a year, but for several years. It is the degrees of adversity in such periods and the frequency of their occurrence which determine the magnitude of the differentials in varietal responses and the immediacy of their expression. Survival is the general characteristic which is most directly associated with differences in the productivity of varieties and strains which are, or promise to be, of commercial significance. This is true in Wisconsin and other regions where the problems of winter injury and bacterial wilt disease are serious. But even in these regions significant differentials in the responses of varieties and of strains may not occur for periods of from 3 to 6 years unless the internal environment is modified by cutting treatments.

This paper reports evidence of a preliminary character to show that cutting schedules may serve to hasten as well as to amplify the evaluation of alfalfas. The data are derived from trials conducted several years ago and from trials begun in 1938 on uniform plots of several varieties which at that time were 5 years old. The plot designs were not such as to lend themselves readily to statistical analysis and only where the contrasts were pronounced were they regarded as being significant in these preliminary trials.

VARIETAL RESPONSES DURING 1920 TO 1925

In a 5-year trial, Graber, *et. al.* (1)[3] found that the yields of Grimm and Kansas Common alfalfa sown in 1920 and cut twice annually (1921–25) at deferred stages of growth averaged 3.26 tons and 3.24 tons, respectively, of oven-dried, weed-free hay per acre, per annum. However, when cut three times annually at earlier stages of growth, Grimm produced 2.44 tons of hay per acre and Kansas Common only 1.91 tons per acre as an average for the 5-year period. Kansas Common produced the same yield as commercially imported Turkistan (an annual average of 1.91 tons of hay per acre) when cut three times annually for the 5-year period, but with two deferred cuttings the productivity of the Kansas Common was 3.24 tons per acre and that of Turkistan only 2.42 tons. In this trial, varietal differences in yields were dependent primarily on variations in cutting treatments.

Such results are much in contrast with those obtained in another series of plots, 40 rods distant, which were sown to several strains of

[1]Contribution No. 155 from the Department of Agronomy, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis. Published with the approval of the Director of the Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society, Chicago, Ill., December 4, 1940. Received for publication November 22, 1940.

[2]Research Assistant and Professor of Agronomy, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 152.

Grimm, Cossack, Common, and Imported Turkistan in 1921. The soil was similar, but topographically its exposure to the winter hazards of alfalfa was much greater. The stands in all plots were uniformly good in the fall of 1921 but severe winter killing (Table 1) occurred with the less hardy varieties and strains during the ensuing winter of 1921–22. The populations of 37 strains of Grimm and of 10 strains of Cossack were reduced 10.1 and 9.4%, respectively, whereas 15 strains of the Utah Common, 8 strains of Idaho Common, 10 strains of Kansas Common, 13 strains of Montana Common, and 13 strains of South Dakota Common were reduced 81.8, 76.8, 74.1, 68.8, and 56.6%, respectively, during the winter of 1921–22. Commercially imported Turkistan winterkilled 27.8%. Subsequent losses from winter injury were small with all strains and bacterial wilt disease was not a serious factor in survival or yields.

TABLE 1.—*Differences in winterkilling and in yields of varieties and strains of alfalfa sown in 1921.*

Variety	No. of strains*	Origin	Winter loss 1921–22, %	Tons per acre, av. 1922, 1923, and 1924
Grimm	37	Mont., Ida., and N. & S. Dak.	10.1	2.84
Cossack	10	S. Dak.	9.4	2.70
Common	10	Kan.	74.1	1.81
Common	13	S. Dak.	56.6	1.58
Common	13	Mont.	68.8	1.51
Common	8	Ida.	76.8	1.23
Common	15	Utah	81.8	0.53
Imported Turkistan	9	Commercial	27.8	1.50

*Unless otherwise indicated, the term strains refers to alfalfa seed obtained from growers in the states mentioned.

All varieties and strains were cut twice annually at, or near, the full-bloom stage for the seasons of 1922, 1923, and 1924. The 37 strains of Grimm were remarkably uniform in production. They averaged a ton or more of weed-free, oven-dried hay per acre in excess of any of the regional strains of Common. The strains of Utah Common averaged 81, Idaho 57, Montana 47, South Dakota 44, and Kansas 36% less in yield than Grimm. Cossack was close to Grimm in productivity but Turkistan yielded 47% less. Differences between the average yields of the strains of Common from Kansas, South Dakota, and Montana were not regarded as being significant. The strains of commercially imported Turkistan had fairly good survival. They were typically dormant in the autumnal stages of growth and very susceptible to foliar diseases. A rapid ingress of bluegrass occurred in these plots. With the exception of Turkistan, the major differences in

yields were due to differences in winterkilling which occurred in 1921–22 before the alfalfa was cut for hay.

These results are presented to illustrate that significant varietal responses to the environment may appear prominently before cutting treatments are begun and before yields are expressed. However, climatic conditions unfavorable for survival of moderately hardy varieties do not usually occur immediately following the establishment of a varietial trial. Graber (2) has shown that well-established new seedings of alfalfa are far more resistant to the stress of unfavorable winters in Wisconsin than are stands of the same varieties two years old or older. Moreover, it is well known that bacterial wilt disease is usually not a factor in the duration of alfalfa until after fields are two or more years old and this is true especially in dry periods. Such circumstances may require several years for the expression of noteworthy differences in important varietal characteristics of alfalfa unless the internal environment is adjusted to various levels by selective cutting schedules. Such cutting schedules do not alter climatic aspects of the external environment, but they may enhance varietal appraisals by intensifying the interactions of the factors of the external environment with those of the internal environment.

SPRING CLIPPING AS AN AID IN EVALUATION

Spring clipping of alfalfa was employed in 1938 on seven varieties known to vary greatly in their tolerance to bacterial wilt disease and winter injury. The area selected for this trial was a portion of a series of 5-year-old plots which had been seeded on May 15, 1933. The soil was wilt infested and was of moderate water-holding capacity. From 1934 to 1937, inclusive, the alfalfa had been given two deferred cuttings annually and a good uniform stand prevailed in the spring of 1938 in all of the plots. Dry weather had probably been a factor in retarding losses in survival from bacterial wilt.

The seven varieties of alfalfa were as follows: Four plots of Common, consisting of one strain from Minnesota and one each from South Dakota, Ohio, and Idaho; two plots each of Hardistan, Turkistan, and Ladak; and one plot each of Cossack, Grimm, and Hardigan. Each of the 13 plots was divided into 4 equal areas, 1/275 acre in size, in such a manner as to provide a total of 52 plots for three cutting treatments of each variety or strain. In one of these cutting treatments (B) the plots were in duplicate.

The cutting treatments (Table 2) applied to the seven varieties of alfalfa during the growing season of 1938 were as follows: One set of 13 plots was given two deferred summer cuttings with a field mower at a level of about 1 inch above the crowns on June 22 and July 27 when the alfalfa was near full bloom. This treatment is designated as A. It was the same cutting treatment which the entire field had received previously. Two sets of 13 plots were clipped with a field mower (treatment B) on April 29 to a level of 1 inch above the crowns when the top growth was 4 inches high. The alfalfa was then allowed to recover and two summer cuttings were made on July 5 and August 26 when the plants were in full bloom. The remaining set of 13 plots was

clipped twice in the spring (treatment C), on April 29 and May 20, at the same level. Each clipping was made when the top growth was 4 inches high and was followed by two summer cuttings when the plants were beginning to bloom on July 5 and again on August 26.

The cutting treatments were continued during 1939 (Table 3) on the same plots with some variation in the schedules A, B, and C. The set of 13 plots of alfalfa which had been weakened by two spring clippings followed by two summer cuttings in 1938 (treatment C) was given only two deferred cuttings in 1939. These cuttings were made on the same dates (June 22 and August 23) as those of schedule A, and a comparison of the results of the two treatments, A and C, in 1939 shows the residual effects of the two clippings of the previous season. Cutting treatment B was continued on two sets of plots as in 1938, except that rains during the latter part of April delayed the spring clipping until May 13, 1939, when the alfalfa was fully 6 inches high. This reduced the food reserves to a very low level and such deferment of spring clipping delayed the two subsequent summer cuttings to July 7 and August 23 at which time the yields were very low. All yields in 1938 and 1939 were calculated in pounds per acre of weed-free, oven-dried hay.

The stand of alfalfa in each of the 52 plots was measured by plant counts made with the aid of a wooden quadrat having an inside area of 2 square feet. The quadrat was thrown at random five times in each plot and the number of plants enclosed by it were counted and recorded. The average of the five counts was taken as a basis for the population of alfalfa plants occurring in each plot during the period of the trial.

VARIETAL DIFFERENCES IN YIELDS AS AFFECTED BY SPRING CLIPPINGS IN 1938

A summary of the yield data for 1938 is tabulated in Table 2. When the 5-year-old alfalfa was given two deferred summer cuttings (A), the total yields were very much larger than the total yields of the alfalfa clipped either once (B) or twice (C) in the spring at short immature stages of growth and then followed by two summer cuttings. Treatment C reduced the yields from 61.4 to 74.0% below those obtained with treatment A, while with treatment B such reductions were only from 7.3 to 19.6%. There was not much differentiation in varietal responses to the three cutting treatments A, B, and C on the basis of total yields in 1938. However, the very wilt-susceptible varieties Hardigan, Grimm, and Common showed a marked decline in the last cutting on August 26 under the extreme severity of treatment C. Although the productivity of all the alfalfa was very low on August 26, yields of 14.7, 34.1, and 26.9 pounds per acre for Grimm, Common, and Hardigan, respectively, are contrasting when compared with yields of 124.8, 88.4, 137.2, and 126.1 pounds per acre for Hardistan, Turkistan, Ladak, and Cossack, respectively. Such varietal responses were due largely to differences in survival, as will be seen later.

TABLE 2.—*Average yields and percentages of reduction in the 1938 yields of seven varieties of 5-year-old alfalfa as affected by cutting treatments.*

Variety and treatment*	No. of plats in each treatment	Yield of oven-dry alfalfa in pounds per acre, 1938							Reduction in total yield, %
		Apr. 29	May 20	June 22	July 5	July 27	Aug. 26	Total	
Hardistan A	2			2,715.4		1,590.5		4,305.9	
B	4	617.7			2,589.8		782.5	3,990.0	7.3
C	2	620.6	368.8		548.3		124.8	1,662.5	61.4
Turkistan A	2			2,607.2		1,549.9		4,157.1	
B	4	641.8			2,356.9		744.8	3,743.5	10.0
C	2	624.6	311.1		524.5		88.4	1,548.6	62.8
Ladak A	2			3,115.0		1,646.9		4,761.9	
B	4	683.3			2,495.3		771.7	3,950.3	17.0
C	2	621.0	371.0		583.9		137.2	1,713.1	64.0
Cossack A	1			2,902.5		1,536.3		4,438.8	
B	2	502.9			2,366.3		701.3	3,570.5	19.6
C	1	487.6	410.8		306.3		126.1	1,330.8	70.0
Grimm A	1			2,783.2		1,664.8		4,448.0	
B	2	600.1			2,650.1		856.5	4,106.7	7.7
C	1	548.6	406.7		444.3		14.7	1,414.3	68.2
Common A	4			2,752.5		1,642.6		4,395.1	
B	8	577.4			2,466.6		823.1	3,867.1	12.0
C	4	416.5	305.8		388.5		34.1	1,144.9	74.0
Hardigan A	1			2,882.6		1,631.0		4,513.6	
B	2	651.6			2,527.5		852.3	4,031.4	10.7
C	1	544.8	406.2		349.0		26.9	1,326.9	70.6

*A = Continuation of two deferred summer cuttings; B = One spring clipping followed by two summer cuttings in 1938 and 1939; and C = Two spring clippings followed by two summer cuttings in 1938 and two deferred summer cuttings in 1939.

PRODUCTIVITY IN 1939

Rainfall was very deficient in 1939 and this probably influenced the current as well as the residual effects of the cutting treatments. On the basis of total yields (Table 3) of alfalfa hay from two deferred summer cuttings (A), the residual effects of two spring clippings in the previous year (C) is shown by reductions in productivity which ranged from 46.2 to 95.9%, while the reductions resulting from the continuation of one spring clipping (B) were 44.3 to 68.3%.

TABLE 3.—*Average yields and percentages of reduction in the yields from cuttings in 1939 of seven varieties of 6-year-old alfalfa.*

Variety and treatment*	No. of plots in each treatment	Yield of oven-dry alfalfa in pounds per acre, 1939					Reduction in total yields, %
		May 13	June 22	July 7	Aug. 23	Total	
Hardistan A	2		1,608.8		562.2	2,171.0	
B	4	229.2		674.5	305.6	1,209.3	44.3
C	2		692.9		477.8	1,170.7	46.2
Turkistan A	2		1,437.5		594.9	2,032.4	
B	4	152.4		640.5	300.8	1,093.7	46.2
C	2		452.0		325.3	777.3	61.8
Ladak A	2		2,511.6		563.5	3,075.1	
B	4	184.7		741.2	221.9	1,147.8	62.7
C	2		579.9		334.9	914.8	70.3
Cossack A	1		1,628.1		383.9	2,012.0	
B	2	143.2		345.8	148.4	637.4	68.3
C	1		111.6		133.4	245.0	87.8
Grimm A	1		1,502.8		402.9	1,905.7	
B	2	150.8		428.8	136.2	715.8	62.4
C	1		19.1		70.8	89.9	95.3
Common A	4		1,713.8		616.0	2,329.8	
B	8	124.8		451.3	197.7	773.8	66.8
C	4		70.8		107.6	178.4	92.3
Hardigan A	1		1,470.2		364.8	1,835.0	
B	2	126.1		454.7	142.9	723.7	60.6
C	1		74.6		0.0	74.6	95.9

*A = Continuation of two deferred summer cuttings; B = One spring clipping followed by two summer cuttings in 1938 and 1939; and C = Two spring clippings followed by two summer cuttings in 1938 and two deferred summer cuttings in 1939.

Varietal differentiations in yields were very apparent under cutting treatments C and B, but with the exception of Ladak, they were not prominent with the continuation of the two deferred summer cuttings (A) even after 6 years of such treatment. Under treatment C the yields on June 22 of the relatively hardy and wilt-tolerant varieties Hardistan, Turkistan, and Ladak were 692.9, 452.0, and 579.9 pounds of oven-dried, weed-free hay per acre, respectively, compared with only 74.6, 19.1, 70.8, and 111.6 pounds, respectively, for the wilt-susceptible varieties Hardigan, Grimm, Common, and Cossack.

On August 23, 1939, varietal differences with treatment C were much more pronounced. Hardistan, Turkistan, and Ladak yielded 477.8, 325.3, and 334.9 pounds, respectively, in contrast to Hardigan, 0.0 pound; Grimm, 70.8 pounds; Common, 107.6 pounds; and Cossack, 133.4 pounds.

Varietal differences were not as pronounced under treatment B, but they appeared in the cuttings on July 7 and on August 23. The wilt-susceptible varieties Hardigan, Grimm, Common, and Cossack averaged 420.2 pounds per acre of alfalfa hay from the cutting on July 7 and 156.3 pounds per acre at the final cutting, while the wilt-tolerant varieties averaged 685.4 and 276.1 pounds per acre, respectively, with the same cuttings.

VARIETAL DIFFERENCES IN STAND

The survival of commercial and other varieties and strains of alfalfa, including those utilized in these trials, is well known, having been ascertained with respect to bacterial wilt disease and winter injury in artificial tests as well as those conducted under field conditions. Jones (5) reports provisional estimates of wilt resistance on the basis of artificial inoculations and for the purpose of comparison, as follows: "Peruvian alfalfa, Grimm, Hardigan, and the common varieties contain very few resistant plants, usually less than 1%, though local strains believed to be derived from Turkistan alfalfa or with some admixture from this source, have more. Cossack alfalfa usually has less than 10% of resistant plants. In Ladak about a third of the plants usually appear highly resistant, while in Hardistan and Orestan and other more resistant strains from Turkistan importations, about half of the plants may be so classed. The results of these comparatively rapid artificial tests of alfalfa varieties have been an aid in predicting the outcome of longtime field trials. It is from field trials that the value of varieties in avoiding loss from this disease must be determined."

Similar results have been obtained by Peltier and Tysdal (6) on the basis of artificial inoculations, while Salmon (7), and Graber and Jones (4) give further evidence on the field survival of varieties and strains of alfalfa with respect to bacterial wilt disease. The evaluation of the winter resistance of varieties of alfalfa have been made by most states where winter injury is a problem in alfalfa culture.

The changes which took place in the stands of the seven varieties under trial during 1938 and 1939 are given in Table 4. They are in accord with the generally recognized performance of these varieties. At the beginning of the experiment in the spring of 1938, the plant populations were similar, averaging about 19.5 plants per 2 square feet, and the stands were relatively uniform. The populations of the wilt-susceptible varieties were reduced much more rapidly under treatment C than with B or A but marked varietal differences prevailed on May 6, 1939, with all cutting treatments.

On the basis of the original stands (April 18, 1938), Hardistan, Ladak, and Turkistan were reduced 69.3, 69.2, and 62.6%, respectively, by May 6, 1939, under treatment C, but Hardigan was com-

pletely eliminated and only a few scattered plants of Grimm remained. The stands of Common and Cossack were reduced 86.1 and 83.1%, respectively.

TABLE 4.—*The average number of alfalfa plants per 2 square feet and the percentage reduction in the stand of three wilt-tolerant and four wilt-susceptible varieties of 5-year-old alfalfa as affected by the cutting treatments made in 1938 and 1939.*

Variety	Cutting treatments*	Plant counts			Percentage reduction in populations on	
		Apr. 18, 1939	May 6, 1939	Apr. 27, 1940	May 6, 1939	Apr. 27, 1940
		Wilt-tolerant varieties				
Hardistan	A	19.3	16.9	8.5	12.4	56.0
	B	20.3	10.5	4.9	48.3	75.9
	C	20.5	6.3	3.8	69.3	81.5
Turkistan	A	20.5	14.9	9.5	27.3	53.7
	B	19.1	9.8	4.3	48.7	77.5
	C	20.3	7.6	4.0	62.6	80.3
Ladak	A	20.5	16.6	9.5	19.0	53.7
	B	19.5	8.7	3.4	55.4	82.6
	C	18.5	5.7	3.1	69.2	83.2
		Wilt-susceptible varieties				
Cossack†	A	19.0	8.7	4.5	54.2	76.3
	B	16.5	5.1	0.9	69.1	94.5
	C	16.0	2.7	1.3	83.1	91.9
Grimm	A	19.5	9.7	7.0	50.3	64.1
	B	19.3	5.0	1.4	74.1	92.7
	C	23.0	0.0‡	0.0	100.0	100.0
Common	A	18.3	11.1	6.2	39.3	66.1
	B	17.8	7.0	2.8	60.7	84.3
	C	16.5	2.3	0.9	86.1	94.5
Hardigan	A	22.0	9.0	4.3	59.1	80.5
	B	26.3	8.1	1.8	69.2	93.2
	C	19.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0

*A = Continuation of two deferred summer cuttings; B = One spring clipping followed by two summer cuttings in 1938 and 1939; and C = Two spring clipping followed by two summer cuttings in 1938; two deferred summer cuttings in 1939.

†Ordinarily, in wilt-infested fields, Cossack maintains a satisfactory stand of alfalfa from 1 to 2 years longer than the wilt-susceptible varieties Hardigan, Grimm, and Common, but since Hardistan, Turkistan, and Ladak have a much superior field tolerance to bacterial wilt, Cossack has been grouped with the susceptible varieties.

‡Although a total loss of plants is indicated, a few scattered plants remained. They were missed in the randomized counts.

With treatment B, the reductions in stands of Hardistan, Ladak, and Turkistan on May 6, 1939, were 48.3, 55.4, and 48.7%, respectively, as compared with Hardigan, 69.2%; Grimm, 74.1%; Common, 60.7%; and Cossack, 69.1%.

Differences in the reductions of stands on May 6, 1939, were also very pronounced under treatment A. Hardistan, Ladak, and Turki-

stan were reduced 12.4, 19.0, and 27.3%, respectively, while Hardigan, Grimm, Common, and Cossack were reduced 59.1, 50.3, 39.3, and 54.2%, respectively. However, such differences in survival did not materially affect the yields of the varieties on June 22 or August 26, since stands that are moderately thin are, at times, more productive in dry seasons than are thick stands.

Reductions in the populations, on the basis of the original stands on April 18, 1938, continued to prevail in 1940 as shown by counts on April 27. With treatment C, the plant populations were 83.2, 81.5, and 80.3% less than the original populations of Ladak, Hardistan, and Turkistan, respectively, while losses of 100.0, 100.0, 94.5, and 91.9% occurred in Hardigan, Grimm, Common, and Cossack, respectively.

On April 27, 1940, the stands of Ladak under treatment B were reduced 82.6%, those of Turkistan 77.5%, and of Hardistan 75.9% as compared with Hardigan, 93.2%; Grimm, 92.7%; Common, 84.3%; and Cossack, 94.5%. With treatment A, the reductions in stands were 53.7, 56.0, and 53.7% for Ladak, Hardistan, and Turkistan, respectively, as compared with 80.5, 64.1, 66.1, and 76.3% for Hardigan, Grimm, Common, and Cossack, respectively.

Bacterial wilt disease was the principal factor in the differentiations in survival and yields. Although this was not ascertained by actual determinations, observations of wilt symptoms in the plats with respect to varieties and cutting treatments verified this assertion. Often it is very difficult to distinguish losses in plant populations that are due to wilt primarily from those that are due to winter injury or other destructive and associated factors. However, in this trial the indirect evidence was fairly positive that wilt was the dominant factor in the varietal responses which prevailed. It is known that the very wilt-susceptible varieties Hardigan and Grimm possess a degree of winter-hardiness similar to that of the wilt-tolerant varieties Hardistan and Ladak. In this trial, the former sustained much greater losses in stand and in yields than did the latter varieties under treatment C. Likewise, Hardigan is known to be more susceptible to wilt disease than the equally hardy Grimm. This differential is also expressed in the data on yields under treatment C. Moreover, Cossack, with two deferred cuttings, will usually maintain a productive stand for one or two years longer than Grimm when both are grown on wilt-infested soil. The superiority of Cossack in survival and yields over Grimm and Hardigan was clearly expressed in the plats and in the data obtained under treatment C. Such evidence in this trial is not only convincing with respect to the dominance of bacterial wilt disease as a differentiating factor in survival, but it lends support to the belief that spring clippings, such as were employed in treatment C, will hasten and amplify differences in the responses of varieties to the disease.

DISCUSSION

Alfalfa is very sensitive to cutting treatments in Wisconsin. Graber and Sprague (3) have shown that the total yields of oven-dried hay per acre for a period of 4 years (1931–34) from hardy Canadian variegated alfalfa grown on a very fertile Miami silt loam soil ranged from

9.07 tons to 13.29 tons per acre with six different cutting treatments, none of which were far removed from those employed in farm practice. With the same cutting treatments, but with only moderate soil fertility, the range in productivity of Canadian variegated alfalfa was 5.98 to 9.14 tons per acre. In all cases, survival declined rapidly under unfavorable managerial treatments. Such marked responses of a hardy variety suggest the plausibility of utilizing supplementary cutting treatments as an aid in the appraisal of varieties and strains of alfalfa and the data presented in this paper give support to this concept.

It is not meant to imply from preliminary results that spring clippings or other supplementary cutting schedules are absolute requirements for varietal appraisals of alfalfa. At best, they may only serve to hasten evaluations and to amplify them, if and when, a particular schedule of cuttings is ascertained which will augment a given response. For example, if late fall cutting would increase winter injury it might be utilized to intensify varietal differentiations in this respect. Since spring clippings hastened eliminations by bacterial wilt, this treatment may serve to quicken the differential responses of wilt-tolerant and wilt-susceptible varieties and strains. Such cutting schedules along with two or more levels of soil fertility and the selection of trial areas with different degrees of exposure and drainage, provide a wide range in the environment for the expression of varietal responses. Moreover, the establishment of new varietal tests for two or three consecutive years in each trial area are helpful in agronomic appraisals of varieties and strains of alfalfa, since well-established new seedings are much more winterhardy than are stands of alfalfa two or more years old. Limitations of land area and labor may be objectionable features of these proposals and it is true that varietal numbers would need to be held to a minimum. However, most commercial varieties have been evaluated and a comparison of one or two of them with new varieties or strains is suggested as a means of avoiding over-expansion.

SUMMARY

Data are presented to show that significant differences in field responses of varieties and strains of alfalfa with varying degrees of winterhardiness and tolerance to bacterial wilt disease may not appear for periods of from 5 to 6 years when given a standard cutting treatment.

Cutting schedules which included spring clippings were not only detrimental to survival and the production of forage, but they hastened and amplified the differences in these major agronomic characteristics of wilt-tolerant and wilt-susceptible varieties of alfalfa.

Aside from cutting treatments, which may be standard for a given locality or region, other cutting schedules designed specifically to augment responses to bacterial wilt disease and to winter losses may prove very useful in appraising new varieties and strains of alfalfa.

LITERATURE CITED

1. GRABER, L. F., NELSON, N. T., LEUKEL, W. A., and ALBERT, W. B. Organic food reserves in relation to the growth of alfalfa and other perennial herbaceous plants. Wis. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 80. 1927.
2. ————. In the Report of the Wis. Agric. Exp. Ass'n. Madison, Wis. pp. 80–81, 1917.
3. ————, and SPRAGUE, V. G. The productivity of alfalfa as related to management. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:38–54. 1937.
4. ————, and JONES, F. R. Varietal survival of alfalfa on wilt-infested soil. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:364–366. 1935.
5. JONES, F. R. Bacterial wilt of alfalfa and its control. U. S. D. A. Circular. In press.
6. PELTIER, G. L., and TYSDAL, H. M. The relative susceptibility of alfalfa to wilt and cold. Nebr. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 52. 1930.
7. SALMON, S. C. The reaction of alfalfa varieties to bacterial wilt. Jour. Amer. Soc. of Agron., 22:802–810. 1930.

CALCIUM AS A FACTOR IN SEED GERMINATION[1]

WM. A. ALBRECHT[2]

THAT the soil should be a factor in determining the percentage germination of seeds may seem an overemphasis of the soil's service in plant growth. When the ash content of a plant is approximately only 5% or, as a maximum, 10%, then this is a relatively small contribution by the soil. But when growth as a synthesis of carbon-dioxide and water into compounds by means of sunshine energy will occur only after the soil has made its seemingly small contribution, this diminutive offering mounts in its importance. Since the major part of the nutrients from the soil enter the plant in the early phases of its life history, it seemed logical to determine whether variation in soil fertility, particularly of calcium, might not register its effects so early in plant life as even to influence the percentage germination of the seeds of a crop like the tomato, for example, which is not commonly considered a calcophile.

PLAN OF EXPERIMENT

The tomato seeds were planted in ordinary greenhouse flats at increasing rates, starting with 14 seeds per row, or a spacing of 1 inch between the seeds, and increasing to 5, 10, 15, and 20 times this number per consecutive row. The rows and the rates were duplicated in the second half of the flat. The soil treatments used consisted of (a) none, (b) calcium chloride, (c) complete fertilizer, and (d) calcium chloride plus complete fertilizer. These treatments were duplicated by duplicate flats.

Three trials, each with a growth period of approximately 4 weeks, were carried out in February, March, and May, respectively. The soil treatments were mixed as chemicals and ground with fine quartz sand so as to provide sufficient bulk for uniform distribution by hand in the bottom of the rill. Water was sprinkled on the applied fertilizer, the flats were covered, and 3 or 4 days allowed before the respective seed numbers previously counted out were planted and covered. Observations of the early plant appearances were made and the growth with possible disease incidence studied. After 27 to 29 days the counts were made of the plants per row.

RESULTS

When the number of plants produced (Table 1) is considered in relation to the number of seeds planted, regardless of soil treatments, a decreasing germination with increased rate of seeding is clearly demonstrated. These data represent a combination of all the soil treatments with 12 cases in each growing period and 36 cases in the mean. The mean is expressed for the plants as percentage of the seeds planted and also as percentage, assuming the plants in the lowest

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Soils, Missouri Agricultural Experiment Station, Columbia, Mo. Journal Series No. 706. This project was made possible through the help of the National Youth Administration from which the painstaking service by Henry Lee Heckert is acknowledged. Received for publication November 25, 1940.

[2]Professor of Soils.

seeding rate as representative of the viable seeds of the lot. The large decrease in number of emerging plants with the increased rate of seeding was observed in the counts of the individual rows as well as in the summation of the data.

TABLE 1.—*Plants produced and percentage germination represented thereby with increased rate of seeding.*

Seeds planted per row	February		March		May		Mean	
	Plants	%	Plants	%	Plants	%	% of seeds planted	%
14	6.6	47	7.7	55	9.3	66	56	100
70	21.3	30	22.5	32	41.6	59	40	70
140	21.0	15	30.5	21	69.1	49	28	48
210	13.7	6	34.7	16	89.6	42	21	35
280	21.7	7	40.8	14	93.8	33	16	30

These observations raise the question as to the soil condition responsible for the decrease in germination, when careful attention was given to such items as provision of ample moisture, as covering the planted flats with a thin surface layer of quartz sand, and other means of providing optimum conditions for germination. There is an improved germination with the advance in the season, but all three trials suggest that there is some soil factor which may be sufficient for the limited seed numbers but becomes insufficient for their increasing numbers.

That some soil factor, such as a nutrient element, is responsible herein is suggested when the same data are assembled to show the variable germination in relation to the different soil treatments, as presented in Table 2.

TABLE 2.—*Percentage germination as influenced by soil treatments.*

Seeds planted per row	No treatment		Calcium only		Complete fertilizer		Calcium and fertilizer	
	Plants	%	Plants	%	Plants	%	Plants	%
14	7.6	54	9.3	66	6.8	48	8.0	57
70	27.9	39	36.5	52	20.8	29	29.1	41
140	35.6	25	51.6	36	28.6	20	45.1	32
210	40.3	19	64.5	30	32.1	15	50.0	23
280	48.1	17	66.7	23	32.6	11	57.1	20

It is significant that the complete fertilizer applied and watered well into the soil for 3 days in advance of the seeding should give the lowest germination of all the trials. This fertilizer addition may be credited with an injurious effect, since the numbers fell below those for the soil without treatment. When the calcium, which was a chloride and not in an acid-neutralizing carbonate form, was added along with the fertilizer, it served to offset the injury. It improved

the germination beyond that in the untreated soil. This improvement was relatively greater as the seeding rate was larger. It was most startling, however, to find that the introduction into the soil of calcium chloride alone gave the highest percentage of plants from the seeds planted.

CONCLUSIONS

Such increases suggest a possible significance of calcium in the soil for better seed germination. Its effects can not be ascribed to changes in soil reaction. It must be related to the role of calcium as a nutrient, and gives the calcium of the soil an importance for possible attention in practice in terms of exceedingly small amounts for significant benefits.

FORAGE YIELDS OF FIVE VARIETIES OF ALFALFA GROWN IN NURSERY ROWS AND FIELD PLOTS[1]

RALPH M. WEIHING AND D. W. ROBERTSON[2]

IN the past few years there has been much interest in the use of nursery plots for estimating the yield of new strains of alfalfa. The large number of strains to test, and in many cases the small quantity of seed available, prohibit the use of field plots. The yields of five varieties from several types of nursery plots at the Colorado Experiment Station were compared with yields from 1/20 acre field plots. The data from this experiment are suggestive of types of nursery plots which give results comparable to field plots.

Tysdal and Kiesselbach[3] at the Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station compared several types of nursery plots with field plots. From these studies and from their general experience with alfalfa nurseries, they recommend the following types of plots as most serviceable for advanced nursery testing: "(1) Solid-drilled 5 to 8 rows spaced 7 inches apart, with a 12- to 14-inch alley between border rows, or (2) solid-drilled 3 to 5 rows spaced 12 inches apart with an 18-inch alley between border rows." They also state, "Since removing border rows is difficult and expensive with this crop and since very little error has been found with such plots due to border effect, it is suggested that the entire plot may be harvested for yield, with the possible exception of removing border rows in case adjacent stands are decidedly different." They suggest that the rows be 16 feet or more in length and that the alley space be included in the plot area. "Single rows 18 to 24 inches apart are permissible for preliminary nursery testing."

ARRANGEMENT AND CARE OF EXPERIMENT

The five varieties Meeker Baltic, Grimm, Ladak, Nebraska Common, and Hardistan were seeded in the spring of 1938 at the rate of 10 pounds per acre in all types of plots. The seeding of field plots was with a standard grain drill and of the nursery rows by hand. Since the Latin Square design was used, five replications of each variety were necessary.

The field plots were 1/20 acre in size. In all cases the center 16 feet of the 18-foot nursery rows were harvested for yield. The five types of nursery plots were: (1) Single rows 3 feet apart, (2) single rows 20 inches apart, (3) three-row plots 20 inches between rows with 20-inch alleys, (4) three-row plots 12 inches between rows with 20-inch alleys, and (5) five-row plots 12 inches between rows with 20-inch alleys. Buffer rows were used when needed. Considering all possible single-row, three-row, and five-row yields, this experiment permits comparison of the

[1]Contribution from the Agronomy Section, Colorado Experiment Station. Published with the approval of the Director of the Colorado Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado, as Scientific Series Paper No. 111. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society, November 24, 1939, in New Orleans, Louisiana. Received for publication November 13, 1940.

[2]Assistant Agronomist and Agronomist, respectively.

[3]TYSDAL, H. M., and KIESSELBACH, T. A. Alfalfa nursery technic. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:83–98. 1939.

five varieties in nine types of nursery plots with the field plots. The arrangement of part of the plots is shown in Fig. 1.

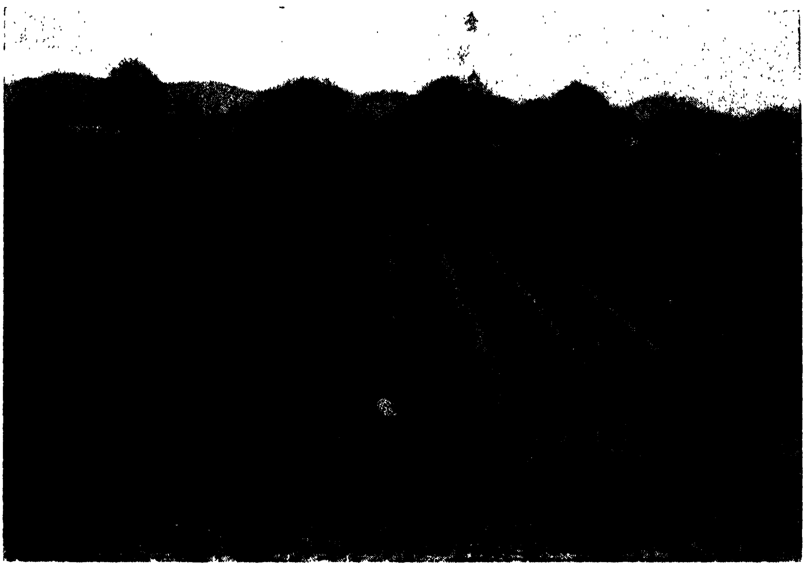


FIG. 1.—The three-row plots with 12 inches between rows and 20-inch alleys at right of the hat, and the five-row plots with 12 inches between rows and 20-inch alleys at left of the hat. The 1/20 acre field plots are in the background.

Because the nursery rows were kept free from weeds during the summer of 1938, the alfalfa made enough growth to permit one cutting that season. In 1939, all plots were harvested three times on the usual dates for cutting alfalfa in this area. All yields were computed in tons per acre on an oven-dry basis. The plot areas of the nursery rows were based on distance between rows so that part of the alley space was disregarded when it was wider than the distance between rows. The yield from each row was determined separately in order that the acre yield of the middle rows could be computed. In addition, the following combinations were made: The three rows of the three-row plots; and three middle rows and five rows of the five-row plots.

Each season the plots were irrigated three times, which was considered sufficient for normal growth.

YIELDS COMPARED

In 1938, the year of seeding, the nursery plots were cut once. The field plots with weed growth were not cut. The following season, three cuttings were obtained on all plots. The acre yields of nine types of nursery plots in 1938 and for field plots and nursery plots in 1939 are given in Table 1.

The yields in tons per acre of the five varieties in 1938 in the nine types of nursery plots ranked in order of high to low yields, were as follows: Ladak, 1.79; Meeker Baltic, 1.60; Grimm, 1.45; Nebraska Common, 1.34; and Hardistan, 1.31. In seven of the nine types, the ranking

TABLE 1.—*The yield in tons per acre of oven-dry hay of five varieties of alfalfa seeded in 1938 in field and nursery plots.*

Variety	1/20 acre field plots	Nursery plots									Average of all types of plots
		1-row plots 3 ft. apart	20-in. rows, 20-in. alleys			12-in. rows, 20-in. alleys					
			1-row plots	3-row plots		3-row plots		5-row plots			
				Middle row	3 rows	Middle row	3 rows	Middle row	Middle 3 rows	5 rows	
1938, Only One Cutting											
Ladak	—	1.23	1.72	1.68	1.69	1.95	2.13	1.79	1.92	2.03	1.79
Meeker Baltic	—	1.10	1.49	1.47	1.49	1.76	1.96	1.62	1.69	1.79	1.60
Grimm	—	0.99	1.40	1.36	1.33	1.64	1.74	1.54	1.49	1.57	1.45
Nebr. Common	—	0.93	1.26	1.30	1.25	1.44	1.59	1.33	1.45	1.54	1.34
Hardistan	—	0.84	1.24	1.22	1.22	1.43	1.60	1.38	1.37	1.51	1.31
2 S.E.diff.	—	0.05	0.08	0.12	0.12	0.14	0.10	0.16	0.11	0.06	0.03
First Cutting, 1939											
Ladak	2.95	2.59	2.67	3.00	2.91	3.34	3.73	3.11	3.32	3.56	3.12
Meeker Baltic	2.62	2.15	2.88	2.62	2.63	3.04	3.69	3.04	3.24	3.59	2.95
Grimm	2.42	2.07	2.41	2.44	2.39	2.79	3.33	2.95	2.81	3.14	2.67
Nebr. Common	2.27	1.97	2.28	2.28	2.35	2.66	3.24	2.60	2.77	3.17	2.56
Hardistan	2.28	1.80	2.22	2.16	2.25	2.30	2.84	2.70	2.64	3.00	2.42
2 S.E.diff.	0.15	0.10	0.25	0.19	0.18	0.17	0.26	0.49	0.36	0.33	0.08

					Second Cutting, 1939						
Nebr. Common	1.76	1.24	1.73	1.65	1.73	1.82	2.30	1.71	1.83	2.13	1.79
Grimm	1.70	1.23	1.62	1.61	1.67	1.76	2.18	1.90	1.83	2.07	1.76
Meeker Baltic	1.76	1.25	1.67	1.61	1.70	1.75	2.17	1.74	1.83	2.04	1.75
Hardistan	1.57	1.02	1.42	1.51	1.52	1.49	1.94	1.69	1.65	1.86	1.57
Ladak	1.48	0.91	1.01	1.21	1.22	1.39	1.57	1.42	1.44	1.59	1.32
2 S.E.diff	0.16	0.08	0.12	0.09	0.05	0.09	0.12	0.16	0.10	0.08	0.04
					Third Cutting, 1939						
Nebr. Common	1.48	1.24	1.50	1.42	1.49	1.43	1.86	1.28	1.34	1.59	1.46
Meeker Baltic	1.40	1.10	1.42	1.33	1.38	1.33	1.63	1.29	1.31	1.47	1.37
Grimm	1.28	1.11	1.36	1.33	1.37	1.29	1.61	1.35	1.29	1.45	1.34
Hardistan	1.32	1.01	1.24	1.24	1.26	1.20	1.54	1.21	1.18	1.35	1.26
Ladak	0.85	0.80	0.78	0.99	0.97	1.04	1.12	1.02	1.04	1.11	0.97
2 S.E.diff	0.13	0.09	0.12	0.09	0.06	0.12	0.09	0.13	0.08	0.09	0.03
					Total Yield, 1939						
Meeker Baltic	5.78	4.50	5.97	5.56	5.72	6.13	7.49	6.07	6.38	7.10	6.07
Nebr. Common	5.51	4.45	5.51	5.36	5.57	5.91	7.40	5.60	5.95	6.89	5.82
Grimm	5.41	4.41	5.39	5.38	5.42	5.83	7.12	6.19	5.93	6.67	5.77
Ladak	5.28	4.30	4.46	5.21	5.10	5.76	6.42	5.54	5.80	6.26	5.41
Hardistan	5.17	3.83	4.87	4.91	5.03	4.99	6.32	5.60	5.47	6.21	5.24
2 S.E.diff	0.30	0.16	0.44	0.31	0.18	0.35	0.35	0.53	0.37	0.32	0.11

was the same. In the other two types, Hardistan exceeded Nebraska Common by 0.01 ton when all the rows in the three-row plots with 12 inches between rows were combined, and by 0.05 ton in the middle row of the five-row plots.

The yields in tons per acre of the five varieties in the season of 1939, ranked in the order of high to low yields for the 10 types of plots, were as follows: Meeker Baltic, 6.07; Nebraska Common, 5.82; Grimm, 5.77; Ladak, 5.41; and Hardistan, 5.24. While this order was changed in 3 of the 10 types of plots, only one of these changes seems to be of importance. The order of rank for the middle row of the five-row plots was changed to Grimm, 6.19; Meeker Baltic, 6.07; Nebraska Common, 5.60; Hardistan, 5.60; and Ladak, 5.54. The other changes, although small in comparison with 2 $S.E._{diff.}$ in those experiments, were as follows: (1) Ladak and Hardistan exchanged positions 4 and 5 on a difference of 0.41 ton in single rows spaced 20 inches apart, and (2) Nebraska Common and Grimm exchanged positions 2 and 3 on a difference of 0.02 ton in the middle row of the three-row plots spaced 20 inches between rows.

The rank of varieties for the various types of plots for the first, second, and third cutting yields was also nearly constant (Table 1). For the first cutting the order of varieties was Ladak, Meeker Baltic, Grimm, Nebraska Common, and Hardistan, except for four minor changes. The order of varieties for the second cutting was Nebraska Common, Grimm, Meeker Baltic, Hardistan, and Ladak, except for five rather minor changes. The third cutting order was Nebraska Common, Meeker Baltic, Grimm, Hardistan, and Ladak in 7 of the 10 types of plots and 2 of these changes were based on only 0.01 ton.

An analysis of variance was used to compare the 1939 yields of varieties in each type of nursery plots with the yields of the varieties in the field plots. The F values[4] (varieties/varieties × types of plots) and the F values (varieties × types of plots/error) are given in Table 2. A high F value for the former suggests that the varieties yielded relatively the same in the type of nursery plots and field plots compared, and a high F value for the latter suggests that the varieties did not yield relatively the same in the type of nursery plots and field plots compared.

The variance analysis indicates that the yields of varieties in the field plots and in the following types of nursery plots may not be comparable: (1) Single rows 20 inches apart; (2) middle rows of three-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys; (3) three rows of three-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys; and (4) middle rows of five-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys.

The analysis indicates that the following types of nursery plots are reliable: (1) Single rows 3 feet apart; (2) middle rows of three-row plots, 20 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys; (3) three rows of three-row plots, 20 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys; (4) three rows of five-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys; and (5) five rows of five-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys.

---

[4]SNEDECOR, GEORGE W. Calculation and Interpretation of Analysis of Variance and Covarance. Aimes, Iowa: Collegiate Press, Inc. 1934.

TABLE 2.—*The F values (varieties/varieties × types of plots) and the F values (varieties × types of plots/error) for the yields of five varieties of alfalfa grown in field plots and nursery plots, 1939.*

Field plots compared with	Varieties/varieties × types of plots*	Varieties × types of plots/error†
Single rows 3 feet apart	8.26	1.93
Single rows 20 inches apart	4.22	4.32
Middle rows of 3-row plots, 20 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys	21.66	0.44
Three rows of 3-row plots, 20 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys	28.10	0.64
Middle rows of 3-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys	5.62	3.38
Three rows of 3-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys	4.85	4.53
Middle rows of 5-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys	3.28	1.49
Three middle rows of 5-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys	24.04	0.46
Five rows of 5-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys	12.41	1.29

*D.F., 4 and 4: F for 5% point = 6.39; F for 1% point = 15.98.
†D.F., 4 for varieties × types of plots and 24 for error: F for 5% point = 2.78; for 1% point = 4.22.

NUMBER OF REPLICATIONS NECESSARY TO MAKE 5% OF THE MEAN EQUAL 2 S.E.diff.

Table 3 has been prepared to show the number of replications necessary to make the value 2 times the standard error of a difference, equal to 5% of the general mean of the experiment. The formula used for computation was $\sqrt{n} = \frac{\sqrt{2}\ 2\ \text{S.E.}}{5}$, in which the denominator represents 5% of the mean; S.E., the standard error of a single determination in per cent of the mean; and n, the number of replications.

TABLE 3.—*The theoretical number of replications for field plots and nine types of nursery plots necessary to make 5% of the mean equal 2 S.E. diff., 1939.*

Type of plot	Standard error of a single determination in per cent of the mean	Number of replications
1/20 acre field plots	4.38	6.2
Single rows 3 feet apart	2.87	2.6
Single rows 20 inches apart	6.61	14.0
3-row Plots, 20 Inches Between Rows, 20-inch Alleys		
Middle rows	4.59	6.7
Three rows	2.64	2.2
3-row Plots, 12 Inches Between Rows, 20-inch Alleys		
Middle rows	3.98	5.1
Three rows	3.99	5.1
5-row Plots, 12 Inches Between Rows, 20-inch Alleys		
Middle rows	7.27	16.9
Three rows	4.91	7.7
Five rows	3.81	4.6

The types of nursery plots which seemed to require fewer or about the same number of replications as the field plots were as follows:

Single rows:
1. Three feet apart

Three-row plots, 20 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys:
2. Middle rows
3. Three rows

Three-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys:
4. Middle rows
5. Three rows

Five-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys:
6. Three middle rows
7. Five rows

The middle rows of the five-row plots and the single rows 20 inches apart seemed decidedly inferior to the other types of plots.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

Five varieties of alfalfa, Meeker Baltic, Nebraska Common, Grimm, Ladak, and Hardistan, were seeded in the spring of 1938 at 10 pounds per acre in 1/20 acre field plots and in nursery plots 18 feet long. The center 16 feet of the nursery rows were harvested for yield. The types of nursery plots studied were as follows: Single rows 3 feet apart and 20 inches apart; three-row plots with rows 20 inches apart and 20-inch alleys, using the middle row and all three rows; three-row plots with rows 12 inches apart and 20-inch alleys, using the middle row and all three rows; and five-row plots with rows 12 inches apart and 20-inch alleys, using the middle row, three rows, and all five rows.

All varieties were replicated five times in Latin Square designs. The yields were calculated in tons of oven-dry hay per acre. The nursery rows were harvested once in 1938 and all plots were cut three times in 1939.

For the one cutting in 1938, the yields in tons per acre of the five varieties in the nine types of nursery plots, ranked in order from high to low, were as follows: Ladak, 1.79; Meeker Baltic, 1.60; Grimm, 1.45; Nebraska Common, 1.34; and Hardistan, 1.31. In seven of the nine types of nursery plots the ranking was the same. In the other two cases, Hardistan exceeded Nebraska Common by 0.01 ton when all the rows in the three-row plots, 12 inches between rows, were combined and by 0.05 ton in the middle row of the five-row plots.

The yields of the five varieties in tons per acre in the season of 1939 in order from high to low yields for the nine types of nursery plots and field plots were as follows: Meeker Baltic, 6.07; Nebraska Common, 5.82; Grimm, 5.77; Ladak, 5.41; and Hardistan, 5.24. This order was changed in three cases as follows: (1) The middle row of the five-row plots was changed to Grimm, 6.19; Meeker Baltic, 6.07; Nebraska Common, 5.60; Hardistan, 5.60; and Ladak, 5.54. (2) Ladak and Hardistan exchanged positions 4 and 5 in the single 20-inch rows.

(3) Nebraska Common and Grimm exchanged positions 2 and 3 in the middle row of the three-row, 20-inch plots.

An analysis of variance showed that the five varieties yielded relatively the same in the field plots and in the following types of nursery plots: Single-row plots 3 feet apart; three-row plots, 20 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys, using the middle row and all three rows; and five-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys, using three rows and all five rows.

Any one of the following types of nursery plots is suggested for precise testing under irrigation: Single-row plots 3 feet apart; three-row plots, 20 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys; and five-row plots, 12 inches between rows, 20-inch alleys. These types of plots require no more replications than the field plots. It is suggested that the entire plot be harvested for yield since border effect and inter-plot competition did not noticeably affect the comparability of yields between these nursery plots and the field plots.

BREEDING FOR RESISTANCE TO CROWN RUST, STEM RUST, SMUT, AND DESIRABLE AGRONOMIC CHARACTERS IN CROSSES BETWEEN BOND, *AVENA BYZANTINA*, AND CULTIVATED VARIETIES OF *AVENA SATIVA*[1]

H. K. Hayes[2]

THE introduction in 1929 of Bond from Australia and Victoria from South America, as described by Stanton and Murphy,[3] was a direct result of a search by plant explorers throughout the world for oats highly resistant to crown rust, *Puccinia coronata*. Stanton and others[4] have described selections from crosses of Victoria with Richland that appear desirable agronomically and that are resistant to stem rust, crown rust, and the smuts.

The present paper summarizes results obtained in Minnesota from crosses of Bond with cultivated varieties of *Avena sativa*. Particular attention is given to the performance of Bond crosses in advanced generations, in individually spaced plots, and in rod-row trials, in relation to important agronomic characters.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Cooperative studies of crown rust resistance made at Minnesota indicated that Bond had a much higher degree of resistance than Victoria and, as the early reports showed that Bond was more desirable in agronomic characters than Victoria, Bond has been used extensively in the Minnesota breeding program.

Bond resulted from a cross of *Avena sterilis* with Golden Rain and belongs to the cultivated species, *Avena byzantina*, characterized by the separation of the lower floret from the axis of the spikelet by abscission with a well-defined basal cavity on the lower grain, floret disjunction by basifracture, and conspicuous bristles on the base of the lower floret. Important differential characters of Bond and Anthony, one of the varieties crossed with Bond, are given in Table 1.

Bond was crossed also with Iogold, an early-maturing variety bred at Ames, Iowa, that has been grown extensively in southern Minnesota, Rainbow, a selection from Green Russian made in North Dakota, and two selections known as Double Crosses A and B, selected from (White Russian × Minota) × Black Mesdag. The two double cross selections have the Black Mesdag type of resistance to smut and the White Russian type of resistance to physiologic races 1, 2, and 5 of stem rust, while Iogold and Rainbow are resistant to races 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7 of stem rust. All *sativa* varieties used in crosses with Bond were susceptible to crown rust, although Rainbow has moderate resistance in some seasons. With the ex-

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn. Paper No. 1860 of the Journal Series, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station. Presented at the meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 5, 1940. Prepared with the assistance of Works Project Administration Official Project No. 665-71-3-388 (3). Received for publication December 2, 1940.

[2]Chief, Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, University of Minnesota.

[3]STANTON, T. R., and MURPHY, H. C. Oat varieties highly resistant to crown rust and their probable agronomic value. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:674-683. 1933.

[4]STANTON, T. R., MURPHY, H. C., COFFMAN, F. A., and HUMPHREY, H. B. Development of oats resistant to smuts and rusts. Phytopath., 24:165-167. 1934.

TABLE 1.—*Differential characters of Bond and Anthony.*

Bond	Anthony
*Early maturity	*Mid-season
*High weight per bu.	Fair bushel weight
Byzantina characters	*Sativa characters
*Lodging resistance	Fair lodging resistance
Stem rust susceptibility	*Resistance to stem rust
*Resistance to	Susceptibility to
Crown rust	Crown rust
Smuts	Smuts
*Good yielding ability	*Good yielding ability

*Desirable characters.

ception of Double Crosses A and B, the *sativa* varieties used as parents were susceptible to the collection of smut used in producing a smut epidemic.

From data collected in rod-row trials at University Farm and Waseca, 1935 to 1937, Bond proved more resistant to lodging than the sativa varieties used as parents. It gave excellent comparative yields in seasons when drought was serious.

The characters that differentiate the two species, *Avena byzantina* and *A. sativa*, are illustrated by comparing spikelets (Fig. 1) of Anthony and Bond, respectively. Studies of inheritance of differential characters in the Bond crosses have been reported by Hayes, Moore, and Stakman[5] and are briefly summarized in Table 2.

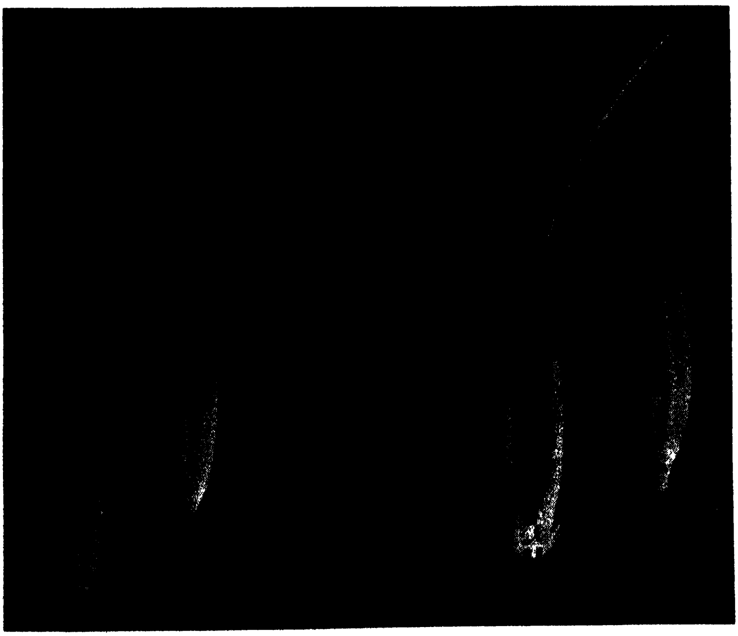


FIG. 1.—Characteristic spikes of Anthony (left) and Bond (right).

[5]HAYES, H. K., MOORE, M. B., and STAKMAN, E. C. Studies of inheritance in crosses between Bond, *Avena byzantina* and varieties of *A. sativa*. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 137. 1939.

TABLE 2.—*Summary of inheritance of differential characters.*

Differential characters	Breeding behavior
Sativa vs. *Byzantina:*	
1. Spikelet disarticulation	F_1 sativa type; F_2 3S:1B
2. Floret disjunction	F_1 byzantina type; F_2, 1 factor pair in Bond × Double Crosses A and B; 2 factor pairs, at least, in other Bond crosses
3. Basal hairs, many long hairs vs. short, few or none	F_1 short, few or none: F_2, 3 short, few or none: 1 long, many
Genetic linkages:	
Character pairs 1, 2, and 3	1 and 2 C.O. value 25.7 2 and 3 C.O. value 24.0 1 and 3 C.O. value 2.7
Disease reaction:	Segregation:
1. Stem rust	
Resistance vs. susceptibility	F_1 resistant; F_2 3R:1S
2. Crown rust	
Resistance vs. susceptibility	F_1 intermediate or resistant; F_2 9R:7S
3. Smuts	
Resistance vs. susceptibility	Resistance dominant; 1 major factor pair in crosses of Bond with susceptible varieties; 3 factor pairs in Bond × Double Crosses A and B

From the summary it will be noted that the characters differentiating *byzantina* and *sativa* varieties are linked in inheritance. As the *byzantina* type of base appeared to be correlated with shattering of the seed, *sativa* characters were selected during the segregating generations and only a very small percentage of lines with *byzantina* characters were saved. Resistance for all three diseases was used as the main criterion of selection followed by selection for plumpness of seed and desirable agronomic characters.

Inheritance of reaction to crown rust was studied both in the seedling stages in the greenhouse and under field conditions, no attempt being made to account for minor variations in reaction. The results were explained by two complementary factors carried by Bond which in the heterozygous condition gave somewhat lower resistance than when homozygous. Torrie[6] explained crown rust reaction in a cross of Bond with Iowa No. 444 by a factor for resistance carried by Bond and an inhibitor carried by the *sativa* parent that partly inhibited the expression of the factor for resistance.

After selection for resistance, selection for plants with desirable agronomic characters was made in lines that showed resistance to all three diseases. The selection was continued in plant rows, with rows 1 foot apart and plants spaced 3 inches in the row, until the lines appeared homozygous. They were then bulked and tested in rod-row trials.

Stooling ability was studied in the F_5 to F_7 generations, both in plant rows and in replicated rod rows, and data on weight per bushel, yield, lodging, and other characters were taken in the rod-row trials. As there were wide differences in weight of grain between Bond, *sativa* varieties, and in the hybrids a correction

[6]TORRIE, JAMES H. Correlated inheritance in oats of reaction to smuts, crown rust, stem rust, and other characters. Jour. Agr. Res., 59:783–804. 1940.

was made in rate of planting in rod-row trials so that nearly the same number of seeds were sown per rod row for all strains in the trials.

It is recognized that some crosses are more desirable than others due to differences in combining ability, although there is less definite available evidence of combining ability of particular parent varieties in the small grains than for crosses between inbred lines of corn. Several sativa varieties were used as parents in the Bond crosses and the hybrids were compared with their parents and with other *sativa* varieties.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

STOOLING[7]

Data for stooling in individually spaced plants were taken in 1938 and 1939 to determine whether Bond and the Bond crosses were greatly different than the *sativa* varieties. The results are given in the form of frequency distributions in Tables 3 and 4. Each entry in the table represents the mean for a 50-plant plot. Several plots distributed through the nursery were grown of each of the parents in 1938, but only a single plot for each of the hybrid lines in 1938 and for all lines in 1939.

TABLE 3.—*Means for stooling in plant rows; parents and F_5 or F_6 Bond crosses, 1938.*

	Class means for stooling			
	5.5	6.5	7.5	8.5
Parents:				
Bond	9	11		
Anthony	5			
Iogold	1	3	1	
Rainbow	2		1	
Double Cross A	5	1		
Double Cross B	1			
Bond crosses:				
Bond × Anthony	8	25	8	
Bond × Iogold	4	22	15	2
Bond × Rainbow	3	8	5	3
Bond × Double Cross A	19	12	10	2
Bond × Double Cross B	2	7	3	
Total crosses	36	74	41	

In 1938, for example, 20 plots of Bond were distributed throughout the nursery, 9 of these falling in the class mean for 5.5 and 11 in the class mean for 6.5. The average number of stools per plant for the Bond was 6.0, for the *sativa* varieties 5.9, and for the Bond crosses 6.6.

In 1939, the mean stooling for the single-plant row of Bond fell in class 9, the average mean for all *sativa* varieties was 11, and the average of the 156 Bond crosses the same as the *sativa* varieties. There was a significant positive correlation between stooling of 154 Bond

[7]Acknowledgment is made to C. C. Tsu for his aid in studies of stooling. (See Tsu, C. C. Relation between stooling and yield in rod row trials of Bond crosses. Presented to the Faculty of the Graduate School, University of Minnesota, M.S. Thesis, December 1939.)

TABLE 4.—*Means for stooling plant rows; parents and F_6 or F_7 Bond crosses, 1939.*

	Class means for stooling				
	7	9	11	13	15
Parents					
Bond		1			
Anthony		1			
Iogold			1		
Rainbow				1	
Double Cross A			1		
Double Cross B			1		
Bond crosses					
Bond × Anthony		8	23	9	1
Bond × Iogold		6	28	8	
Bond × Rainbow		2	11	5	
Bond × Double Cross A	2	16	17	7	1
Bond × Double Cross B		2	5	5	
Total crosses	2	34	84	34	2

crosses in 1938 and 1939 of +0.30 which exceeded the 1% point as given by Snedecor's table of r.

In the rod-row trials (Table 5), the seedling count was taken for a 3-foot length of row after emergence, the number of panicles counted for the same row at maturity, and the stooling computed. There were two replications both at Waseca and University Farm, the lattice design for plot arrangement being used. Significant variability in stooling occurred at both Waseca and University Farm, but there was little relation between the two trials when only the Bond crosses were used in the comparisons, the r value being only +0.14. There was little or no relation between stooling in rod rows and in individual spaced plants. Each entry in Table 5 represents an average of four determinations, two at Waseca and two at University Farm.

TABLE 5.—*Stooling in rod-row trials at University Farm and Waseca, 1939.*

	Class means for stooling						
	0.9	1.2	1.5	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.7
Parents*		A	I	R	B		
Bond × Anthony		1	3	9	16	9	3
Bond × Rainbow			1	6	5	2	4
Bond × Iogold		1	4	15	21	1	1
Bond × Double Cross A			1	5	14	15	8
Bond × Double Cross B				1	3	7	1
Sativa varieties	1	2	5	4	1		

*A = Anthony; B = Bond; I = Iogold; and R = Rainbow.

The mean for stooling of the *sativa* parental varieties, Anthony, Iogold, and Rainbow, was 1.5; of Bond, 2.1; of 157 Bond crosses, 2.1; and of 13 *sativa* varieties included in the trials, 1.5. These results in-

dicate clearly that the Bond crosses were superior in stooling ability, on the average, to *sativa* varieties of oats considered to be adapted to Minnesota.

YIELD COMPARISONS

A frequency table for yield in bushels per acre in the rod-row trials in 1939 is given in Table 6, with two determinations at Waseca and at University Farm. The yields at University Farm were very good, but at Waseca they were less satisfactory.

TABLE 6.—*Average yield University Farm and Waseca, 1939.*

	Yield classes, bu.							
	33	40	47	54	61	68	75	82
Parents*			A	I, B			R	
Bond × Anthony		1	7	14	16	2	1	
Bond × Rainbow			5	7	5		1	
Bond × Iogold	4	2	14	10	11	2		
Bond × Double Cross A		2	7	13	15	6		
Bond × Double Cross B			3	4	1	3		1
Sativa varieties		1	7	2	2	1		

*A = Anthony; B = Bond; I = Iogold.

The *sativa* varieties gave an average yield of 58.7 bushels, Bond averaged 54 bushels, and the Bond crosses 55.1 bushels. The high average yield of Anthony, Iogold, and Rainbow, due largely to the high average yield of Rainbow of 75 bushels per acre, resulted from the fact that Rainbow, while not an outstanding yielder at University Farm, gave a much higher yield at Waseca than the average of the other varieties. Thirteen *sativa* varieties not used as parents gave an average yield of only 51.3 bushels.

Yield trials were made in 1939 in randomized blocks of approximately 25 varieties per block. Results of trials made at each of four stations, University Farm, Crookston, Morris, and Waseca, with three replications at each station, are given in Table 7 for two groups of oats.

In group I, Bond averaged 70 bushels, the *sativa* parents 75 bushels, and the Bond crosses 79.2 bushels. In group II, the parent varieties averaged 75 bushels and the Bond crosses 81.8 bushels. Class centers two classes apart give odds of approximately 19:1 that the differences in yield are significant. The crosses of Bond × Anthony were outstanding in yielding ability, while the crosses of Bond × Iogold and Bond × Double Cross A averaged lower in yielding ability.

Another series of crosses and their parents were grown at University Farm in five separate randomized block trials. The S.E.$_D$ in bushels of 7.9 is an average of the five separate standard errors. The class centers for mean yields are separated by 8 bushels. The data on yields are summarized in Table 8.

The *sativa* parents gave an average yield of 75 bushels, Bond averaged 95 bushels, and the Bond crosses averaged 94.4 bushels. The results of the trials in 1940 at the central station at University Farm

and at the three branch stations indicate that many of these Bond crosses have outstanding yielding ability.

TABLE 7.—*Yield of oats in bushels per acre, average of trials at University Farm, Crookston, Morris, and Waseca, with three replications each station, 1940.*

	Class centers for yield in bushels					
	70	75	80	85	90	95
Group I						
Parents						
Gopher		1				
Double Cross A			1			
Double Cross B		1				
Rainbow	1					
Bond	1					
Bond crosses						
Bond × Rainbow	1		4		2	
Bond × Double Cross A	1	5	3	1		
Bond × Double Cross B			1	1		
	S.E.D in bu. = 4.5					
Group II						
Parents						
Iogold			1			
Anthony	1					
Gopher		1				
Bond		1				
Bond crosses						
Bond × Anthony		1	3	2	3	1
Bond × Iogold	1	3	4	2		
	S.E.D in bu. = 3.6					

TABLE 8.—*Yield of oats in bushels per acre in rod-row trials, University Farm, with three replications, 1940.*

	Class centers for yield in bushels								
	67	75	83	91	99	107	115	123	131
Parents*	A, I	2A, 2R		I, 2B	2B				
Crosses:									
Bond × Anthony	1	2	3	12	5	5	1		
Bond × Iogold		2	4	8	9	3	1		
Bond × Rainbow		1	2	9	4	2		2	1
Bond × Double Cross A	3		2	4	10	3	1		
Bond × Double Cross B		1	1	2	4	1			
Total	4	6	12	35	32	14	3	2	1
	S.E.D in bu. = 7.9								

*A = Anthony; B = Bond; I = Iogold; and R = Rainbow.

WEIGHT PER BUSHEL

One of the favorable characters of Bond is the plump kernel and high weight per bushel. During the segregating generations, selection was made for plumpness of kernel and data were taken in 1940 on weight per bushel. The results in Table 9 are an average of the trials at four stations, each mean value being the average of three replications at each of the four stations.

TABLE 9.—*Weight per bushel of parent varieties and Bond crosses, average of trials at University Farm, Crookston, Morris, and Waseca, 1940.*

	Class centers for means, lbs. per bu.								
	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37
Group I									
Parents:									
Bond						1			
Double Cross A	1								
Double Cross B						1			
Rainbow			1						
Gopher					1				
Bond crosses:									
Bond × Rainbow			1			2	2	2	
Bond × Double Cross A				2	5	2	1		
Bond × Double Cross B							1		1
Group II									
Parents:									
Anthony		1							
Iogold				1					
Bond							1		
Bond crosses:									
Bond × Anthony						2	3	2	3
Bond × Iogold				1	2	1	4	1	1

5% level of significance = 1.1 lb.

The calculated 5% level of significance was 1.1 pounds and class centers were separated by 1 pound. In group I the mean weight per bushel of four *sativa* varieties was 31.8 pounds, 34 pounds for Bond, and 33.9 pounds for the Bond crosses. In group II, the *sativa* varieties averaged 31 pounds, Bond 35 pounds, and the Bond crosses 35 pounds. It is evident that selection for plumpness of grain led to the isolation of Bond crosses that were the equal of the Bond parent in average weight per bushel.

Similar results were obtained for the trials conducted only at University Farm and given in Table 10.

The means for the *sativa* parents used in the Bond crosses only give an average weight per bushel of 24.6 pounds at University Farm. The weight per bushel of Bond and of the Bond crosses was about the same, the average weight per bushel of the crosses being 33.6 pounds.

TABLE 10.—*Weight per bushel at University Farm in rod-row trials with three replications, 1940.*

	Class centers for means, lbs. per bu.							
	20	22.5	25	27.5	30	32.5	35	37.5
Parents:								
Bond						2	2	
Iogold			1	1				
Anthony	1	1	1					
Rainbow			1	1				
Bond crosses:								
Bond × Iogold					4	11	7	5
Bond × Anthony					2	8	11	8
Bond × Rainbow				1	1	7	9	3
Bond × Double Cross A		2			4	11	6	
Bond × Double Cross B		1				2	2	4
Total crosses		3		1	11	39	35	20

5% level of significance = 2.3 lbs.

DISCUSSION OF OTHER CHARACTERS

Bond was outstanding in its ability to withstand lodging and selection was practiced during the segregating generations for resistance to lodging. Of the 39 Bond crosses grown at each of the four stations, 20 were the equal of Bond in resistance to lodging. In the trials at University Farm where lodging was especially severe, 14 Bond crosses out of 109 that were tested were equal in lodging resistance to Bond. The results indicate that it is possible to select strains that are superior in ability to withstand lodging by selection from Bond crosses.

An apparently undesirable character of Bond is a decided tendency to secondary growth that was very evident in the rod-row trials where the rate of seeding was heavy. As this character was not evident in the individually spaced plants, it was impossible to select against it. Many of the hybrids showed a decided tendency to this secondary growth, although secondary growth in the hybrids was less noticeable, on the average, than in Bond. Whether the character of secondary growth will be a serious disadvantage can only be determined by studying the more desirable hybrids under conditions of normal planting with the grain drill. The red color of the grain of Bond oats is undesirable as a character in sections where white and yellow grain color is preferred. Many of the hybrids have reddish color of grain, others bred true for white or yellow grain color. Other hybrids are variable in grain color.

SUMMARY

The Bond variety of oats has been used extensively in Minnesota as a parent in crosses with *sativa* varieties. It excels in resistance to crown rust and smut, in plumpness of grain, and in ability to withstand lodging. Data presented on inheritance of characters that differentiate *sativa* and *byzantina* oats, and on reaction to crown rust,

stem rust, and the smuts, show that it is relatively easy to combine resistance to the three diseases with the desirable characters of the two parents. Many of the Bond crosses tested in replicated rod-row trials are equal or superior to Bond in weight per bushel. Some appear outstanding in yielding ability and in ability to withstand lodging here. These results indicate that the Bond variety is desirable as a parent in crosses with varieties of *Avena sativa*. If further data substantiate the results already obtained, the Bond variety may be classed as having good combining ability.

SOME OBJECTIVES IN BREEDING FOR YIELD AND OTHER AGRONOMIC CHARACTERS IN WHEAT[1]

W. W. WORZELLA[2]

IN considering the objectives in breeding for yield and other agronomic characters in wheat, one must include the objectives having immediate and practical value, as well as those involving the accumulation of basic facts or the establishment of fundamental principles. It is evident that they should reflect a sound analysis and probable solution of our present problems and demands. Obviously, the specific demands of a particular locality or territory will determine the amount of emphasis to be placed on any particular problem. However, the objectives of a fundamental nature, such as a study of the nature of various characters, their inheritance, interrelationships, and synthesis, will have general application.

Because of the varied demands for wheats and their products, the objectives cannot be static but must be ever changing. Our aim is, not only a stable wheat crop, but also one that is more uniform and superior in quality to our present wheats. We do not want varieties that produce large crops some years and failures in others, but rather those that are able to resist the rigors of hard winters, drought, delayed harvests, etc., and that produce a uniform crop. Since wheat is the raw material that goes into the production of many foods and other products, new varieties must be "built up" to meet the requirements of these specific demands. The purpose of this paper, therefore, is to discuss several pertinent objectives that should aid in the breeding of superior wheats, and to analyze them in the light of our present knowledge.

INVENTORY OF WHEATS AND THEIR CHARACTERS

The first objective of a sound breeding program must involve an inventory of all wheat varieties and their characteristics. This includes not merely a cataloging of strains and varieties, but the recording of their individual characteristics, particularly those having superior germ plasm. As more information regarding the nature, adaptation, and usefulness of these characteristics becomes available, it should be recorded. A good inventory, therefore, makes available and keeps up to date all the information regarding the raw materials. It is a compilation of facts on wheat representing a digest and summary of the work of many investigators. One must not only know his own material, but also be familiar with the work of other investigators before he can proceed intelligently and effectively in a constructive breeding program.

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Purdue University Agricultural Experiment Station, Lafayette, Ind. Also presented before the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., Dec. 4, 1940. Received for publication December 6, 1940.

[2]Associate in Agronomy.

ANALYSIS OF CHARACTERS

The next objective has to do with the analysis of characters or the splitting up of characters into their component parts. Much can be learned about yield, winterhardiness, drought resistance, adaptation, etc., by breaking them down into their component parts and studying each separately and in combination with each other. A knowledge of these components is necessary before one can intelligently synthesize new varieties superior in these more complex characters. At present, fortune plays a very large part in determining the possibility of obtaining desirable results. A cross is made between two varieties in the hope of getting something superior in yield, drought resistance, etc., provided one is able to recognize and accurately measure these characters. Although our present knowledge is rather fragmentary, a good start has been made in the analysis of yield, winterhardiness, and drought resistance. It seems, therefore, that a brief review of our present knowledge regarding some of these characters will not only remind us of the problems involved, but also will illustrate the usefulness and value of such an analysis.

Of the many characters present in wheat, yield, no doubt, is the most difficult to analyze. Yield may be regarded as the ultimate expression of all environmental conditions and inherent factors that have integrated throughout the life of the plant. The determination of gross yield by the rod-row or field test method is unquestionably important and necessary for the final selection of superior yielding strains. Unfortunately, its costliness, its non-analytical nature, or its inability to reveal the component parts, as well as other limitations associated in the early stages of selection, make it unsuited as the sole measure of yield. Fundamentally, the analysis of yield should comprise the identification of its component parts and a study of their nature, interrelationships, and behavior under varying environmental conditions. The plant breeder is interested primarily in the inherent factors affecting yield, since they represent the components that can be permanently modified by breeding. Of course, we can not overlook the importance of the environmental factors, since they greatly affect the physiology and morphology of the plant in a way that is directly related to yield.

Several measurable and inherent factors for yield have been determined by investigators in this country and in England. The characteristics that have been found to contribute to yield in wheat are (a) number of plants per unit area, (b) number of heads per plant or per unit area, (c) yield per head, and (d) size of head. These characteristics that have been found to be associated with yield represent only the beginning in the analysis of this character. Other factors, such as long and short season plants, tall and short varieties, wide and narrow leaves, rate of growth, sterility, intensity of chlorophyll, etc., may prove to be inherent factors affecting yield. Answers about the influence of these and other factors await solution.

Winterhardiness, a very important character, has been studied extensively. Of its components, three, namely, cold, heaving, and smothering resistance, have received most attention. Probably no single factor of winterhardiness has been studied more extensively

than cold resistance. Injury or killing due to cold or low temperatures consists in the withdrawal of water from the cells to form ice in the intercellular spaces. This process mechanically injures the tissue or the increased concentration of cell sap causes the protoplasm to precipitate. Also, certain conditions have been found to be associated with wheat plants that are hardened and more cold resistant. Hardened wheat plants are higher in sugars and amino acids, possess a greater amount of bound water or hydrophylic colloids, and have a higher osmotic pressure. Because of these associations, several chemical tests have been proposed to measure cold resistance. However, since other factors, such as wilting, degree of hardening, etc., also cause these changes, no chemical test yet devised has proved very satisfactory. The actual freezing test, conducted under artificially controlled conditions in a cold chamber, is the best method for determining cold resistance in wheat. By its extensive use much has been learned about the relative cold resistance of varieties, as well as the nature and inheritance of this component of winterhardiness. The results of experiments show that cold resistance is definitely inherited. Its mode of inheritance is governed by multiple genetic factors and it can be and has been successfully transferred and combined with other agronomic characters. Such concrete and useful knowledge regarding an important component of winterhardiness is very pleasing to the wheat breeder.

The winter injury caused by heaving of the plants due to alternate freezing and thawing has been investigated only recently. Observations, particularly in the northeastern section of this country, indicate that injury from heaving is not the same for all varieties. Studies are being made of root systems, including their tensile or breaking strength, in an effort to develop an empirical technic for isolating lines resistant to heaving damage.

Not much has been reported on the winter injury due to smothering of wheat plants under ice, water, and tightly packed snow. There is disagreement among investigators as to whether injury to the plant by smothering is due to lack of oxygen or the accumulation of toxic substances. Likewise, very little is known regarding the relationships that exists between the anatomical structure of plants and their winterhardiness. Observations have been made indicating that those varieties that have the vegetative or growing point most deeply buried show the least winter killing. Some wheats are "firm sleepers", that is, they do not respond to brief periods of favorable growing weather but remain dormant and hardened. Much more needs to be known concerning these and other factors of winterhardiness.

Drought resistance is an important character in wheat production, especially in the semi-arid regions of the world. The short harvests of 1892 and 1921 in Russia, due directly to drought conditions, were a national calamity and millions of human lives were lost through starvation. There is seldom a year in which some of our wheat-growing area is not subjected to drought in some degree. Investigators recognize two types of drought, namely, (a) soil drought, in which the soil becomes too dry to provide the plant with sufficient water to replace that lost by transpiration, and (b) atmospheric drought,

caused by hot and dry winds, resulting in the desiccation of the plants. Drought chambers have been developed recently which are used in appraising wheats for this character. It has been demonstrated that the varieties Baart, Ceres, and Milturum are resistant, while Hope and Marquis are quite susceptible to injury under dry and hot conditions. Attempts have been made recently to associate certain morphological and physiological characters with drought resistance in different varieties. Relationships have been noted between the relative drought resistance of wheats and their root systems, rate of water loss, water requirements, and the amount of bound water in the tissues. However, we need to know more about the nature of the components of drought resistance before we are able to breed specifically for this character.

Another character, descriptively referred to as "external dress", often determines the extent to which a new wheat will be grown commercially. It includes those external features that make a wheat stand out above others, that sell a variety and give one satisfaction in its development. It involves such attributes as uniformity, color, shape, and size of plants and of the grain. Also, a type of a plant that reflects vigor, sturdiness, and productivity; grains or kernels that are fairly large, true to color, and uniform in size and texture which will result in a good appearing sample. Varieties that have undesirable "external dress", either inherent or the result of mechanical mixtures, cannot be regarded as very satisfactory.

Space does not permit of an analysis of other characters, such as lodging, earliness, adaptation, shattering, etc., but this brief review of our present knowledge regarding yield, winterhardiness, drought resistance, and "external dress" illustrates the need and use of such analyses. It is only by such analyses that we can understand these complex characters and synthesize new varieties according to prescription. Probably because some of these characters seem intricate and very complex, there is a feeling among some that nothing can be done about it. The writer does not share that feeling. The results to date in the analysis of yield, winterhardiness, quality, and disease resistance furnish plenty of evidence that progress can be made.

DEVELOPMENT OF SPECIFIC TESTS

The next objective has to do with the development of specific tests for identifying and accurately measuring wheat characteristics. Before a test can be of much use it must be simple, accurate, and specific. By its use one should be able to test at least several hundred wheats each year. Also, it should appraise the merit of a strain when only a few grams of wheat or a few plants are available so that it can be used to ascertain the desired facts on segregating generations. The importance and need of specific tests already have been emphasized. It might be added that it is a relatively simple matter to make crosses in wheat and produce thousands of new genotypes. However, the difficult task is to recognize what is valuable in this large mass of material, most of which is worthless. At the Purdue Agricultural Experiment Station, specific tests are used very ex-

tensively in the wheat breeding program. For example, in appraising the character "quality" we are using the fermentation time test as a guide to gluten strength, the granulation test to determine the index of particle size, the total carotenoid pigment content for color, and the test weight for flour yield. For winterhardiness the strains are subjected to the artificial freezing test produced in a cold chamber. Pathologists subject these same strains to mosaic, leaf rust, and stem rust infections in special disease nurseries. These tests are all conducted on the segregating generations in an effort to pick out a limited number of desirable genotypes to be advanced to the rod-row plots for more complete testing. Plant breeders often remark that their plant materials increase so rapidly that it is difficult to reduce the strains to a satisfactory working number. Our experience has been to the contrary. By the use of these specific tests most of the undesirable types have been sifted out and eliminated, and only a relatively few remain to be tested in the advanced rod-row plots. Specific tests, therefore, not only are tools for greater efficiency and economy, but also furnish a sound basis for selection and help to remove the guess work in breeding.

SEARCH FOR NEW AND SUPERIOR GERM PLASM

A search for new and superior germ plasm should be regarded as a permanent objective of a sound breeding program. The fact that wheat is a self-fertilized plant, resulting in rather uniform populations of plants that are homozygous for most characters, greatly reduces the possibility of finding new genotypes. Many wheats are phenotypically alike, but quite different genotypically. Largely by the hybridization of different lines, that must be done artificially, are we able to produce new variants which result from the segregation and recombination of different genes. Selfing tends to bring about homozygosity in varieties and thus eliminate much of the variation commonly observed in populations of cross-fertilized plants. Many genes, especially those conditioning quantitative characters, have been lost or "laid aside" by much the same process as the plant breeder uses in selecting a brown chaff variety instead of one with white chaff, or *vice versa*. If we expect to make permanent changes in such characters as yield, adaptation, earliness, lodging, etc., we must locate and isolate additional genes that condition these characters, so that, in the production of a superior variety, they can be synthesized into new varieties which combine the desirable characters of the present ones.

There are several sources of germ plasm available to the wheat breeder. Many of our present varieties are merely heterogeneous populations made up of strains differing widely in their genotypic behavior. The fact that, in studies involving hybrid material, new characters are recombined, while others show transgressive inheritance, clearly indicate that our wheats are genotypically different, and possess different pairs of genetic factors for the same characters. Another source of germ plasm is the large amount of unproved foreign material that has been collected by workers of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. This material has been kept viable and is available. Are

we as individual wheat breeders using and taking advantage of this valuable source of germplasm? Also, our knowledge is quite inadequate in regard to the wheats of older regions. The remote localities of Asia and Africa possess endless numbers of wheats yet unknown. A thorough search for and an analysis of all cultivated and wild species and closely related genera should furnish the germ plasm needed for the synthesis of characters that make up a superior variety.

FUNDAMENTAL RESEARCH IN NATURE AND BEHAVIOR OF CHARACTERS

To breed intelligently for specific objectives we need more fundamental information regarding the nature, manner of inheritance, and inter-relationships of characters. Most breeding programs, through the use of empirical trials, have been concerned primarily with practical and immediate objectives and have given little attention to the accumulation of basic facts or to the establishment of fundamental principles. Consequently, our knowledge regarding most characters is fragmentary and fortune plays a major role in determining success. It is true that many superior varieties have been developed by the use of empirical trials; however, considerably more progress has been made with methods involving sound and basic principles.

In order to "build up" or synthesize new varieties most directly we must obtain more basic information concerning our varieties and their characteristics. We need to know more about how to analyze some of these complex characters. What constitutes a unit and how can it be isolated and measured? Research is needed in the determination of the mode of inheritance of characters. What is the true relationship that exists among the genes conditioning such characters as yield, winterhardiness, earliness, etc.? Can we develop varieties that are high yielding and at the same time early? Only recently it has been shown that cold resistance and quality are not genetically linked. If associations are found, are they genetic or of a physiological nature? What is the effect of environmental conditions on the expression and development of these characters? Many more cause and effect relations that must be determined could be cited, but these suggest the type and kind of basic information needed. Such data must be obtained, not as a by-product or something incidental to the regular breeding operations, but rather as the result of a systematic and sustained attack, studying each factor separately and in combination with others. Such studies call for experiments that have been especially designed and carried on to solve definite and specific problems. Many of these tests will have to be conducted for several years and under varied conditions before consistent and reliable data are obtained. Such data, carefully verified, represent permanent progress toward the attainment of our objectives.

SUMMARY

In this discussion an attempt has been made to examine critically a few pertinent objectives and to emphasize their importance in breeding for yield and other agronomic characters in wheat.

Obviously, much basic research is needed if we hope to solve many of the problems involved and expect to synthesize new wheats effectively and intelligently. Future demands and new developments in technic and methods, no doubt, will create new objectives and help attain some of the present ones. In the meantime, as more information is obtained and used, new varieties will be released that are superior in yield, winterhardiness, specific adaptation, and other characters.

Such improvements reflect, not the final goal in wheat breeding, but definite progress towards the attainment of desired objectives.

NOTES

RECOVERY AFTER CUTTING AND DIFFERENTIALS IN THE INJURY OF ALFALFA BY LEAFHOPPERS (*EMPOASCA FABAE*)

AN unusual differential in leafhopper injury to alfalfa occurred in a varietal trial on the University Farm at Madison, Wis., in 1940. The second growth of this alfalfa was severely injured by leafhoppers in fairly sharply defined areas, while much larger and contiguous areas under the same cutting treatment were practically free from such damage. Such differentials in leafhopper injury were not directly associated with the varieties of strains included in this trial. In this instance, the adult leafhoppers which survived the first cutting appeared to express a definite preference for egg-deposition in the alfalfa of the areas where the recovery of the second growth was more rapid and succulent due to larger supplies of subsoil moisture. The details of this observation are reported because of their possible significance in the interpretation of the causes of uncommon differentials in leafhopper injury of the second growth of alfalfa, and because of their implications in the evaluation of strains and varieties of alfalfa for such qualities as resistance to or escape from such insect injury.

Thirteen varieties and strains of alfalfa were sown on a 3-acre area in triplicated and randomized plats (11 $\times$ 60 feet) on July 21, 1938. The alfalfa was cut twice annually in 1939 and 1940 at deferred stages of growth and in the latter year the first cutting was taken on June 26. As a rule, the removal of the first crop of alfalfa in southern Wisconsin during the last week of June eliminates serious leafhopper injury in the second growth since egg deposition will have approached completion in the first growth and the spent adults will have died. Moreover, the vitality of the eggs and of the wingless nymphs which may have hatched from them is destroyed in the drying of the hay of the first crop. By deferring the first cutting, the principal source of infestation of the second growth is eliminated, a situation much in contrast to cutting the first crop about two weeks earlier, which permits a large number of surviving adults to complete egg deposition in the young second growth.

As has been true in certain years, cool weather in the late spring of 1940 resulted in the continuance of egg deposition for a longer period in early summer than normally prevails. Many unspent adults laid eggs in the young second growth of the varieties and strains of alfalfa which were recovering after cutting on June 26, and marked areal differentials in the injuries by nymphs occurred in July and August.

The 3-acre varietal trial was located along the lower end of a fairly steep slope with the exception of a contiguous area of about ¼ acre that was low and flat. In years past heavy rains had cut three more or less parallel but widely spaced ravines up and down the slope and in each ravine a narrow gully occurred in 1938 about 40 days after the alfalfa was sown. These gullies were kept filled and packed with green and dry hay at intervals during 1939 and 1940 to prevent further erosion. This treatment retarded the surface run-off water from

higher elevations and added much to the reserves of surface and sub-soil moisture in the ravines. From the standpoint of moisture accumulations, the ravines had much of the topographical advantages which prevailed with the low flat area.

Reserves of sub-soil moisture were very low in the trial area during the spring and early summer of 1940. This was due to the high water requirements of alfalfa and to dry weather, especially during the latter half of 1939. The deficit in the precipitation for the first six months of 1939 was 3.31 inches, or 21.4% of the normal of 15.39 inches, and for the last six months the deficit was 8.33 inches, or 50.0% of the normal of 16.65 inches. The growth of alfalfa in the first half of 1940 was dependent largely on current rainfall which totalled 13.1 inches, or 15% below normal. Although 3.4 inches of rainfall occurred on June 22 and 23, 1940, all of the alfalfa was relatively slow in recovery after cutting on June 26 except on the low area and in the three ravines, and in those plots on the higher ground where very non-hardy varieties had been thinned to a few scattered plants by winter-killing in 1938–39. While the alfalfa on such areas made the most rapid recovery, it became very yellow and stunted in late July and in August, showing clear-cut evidence of severe leafhopper injury. The slower growing alfalfa of the plots with good stands on the higher and drier areas remained green and practically free of leaf-hopper injury. The gradations between the injured and uninjured alfalfa were abrupt, occurring in most cases for a distance of less than 3 feet.

That these marked areal differences in leafhopper injury were due to corresponding differences in the populations of nymphs was made evident at frequent intervals in late July when, with the mere brush of the hand in the areas of yellowed alfalfa, very large numbers of young wingless nymphs were collected, while only one or two per hand sweep were obtained in the green alfalfa of the higher areas nearby.

The actual differences in populations were ascertained on August 7 by sweeps with 4 × 4 inch cardboards mounted on sticks. One face of the cardboard was covered with glue which not only collected but held the wingless nymphs as well as the relatively few winged adults so that they could be counted.

The mean of the leafhopper counts (one count per sweep with at least six sweeps taken on each area) in the alfalfa of the low area and of the three ravines on August 7 was 40.7, while the mean of the counts on comparable areas of higher elevation was only 2.8. It appeared that egg deposition was concentrated in the alfalfa which recovered more rapidly and which was more succulent as a result of greater supplies of subsoil moisture. If the egg depositions had been at random and not preferential or selective, then it is to be assumed that the eggs in the less succulent and slower growing alfalfa failed to hatch or the nymphs were not capable of surviving. This seems unlikely since it is known that eggs laid in relatively mature alfalfa hatch rapidly and produce virile nymphs. Whatever may have been the case, it is very clear that there was no expression of preference or selectivity which could be attributed directly to qualities inherent

in any of the 13 varieties or strains of alfalfa used in this trial. They consisted of such very non-hardy strains of common as the South African, Argentinean, and Chilean which were severely thinned by winterkilling during the first winter (1938–39); regional strains of American Common from Oklahoma and Utah in which less serious winter losses prevailed; regional strains of South Dakota and Kansas origin which had fairly good survival; and the very hardy variegated varieties Grimm and Cossack and two imported strains from France and Transylvania, all of which had excellent survival. Losses were minor during the second winter, even with the less hardy types. Since only a very thin stand remained after the first winter in the plats of the African, Argentinean, and Chilean commons, their recovery after cutting on June 26, 1940, was more rapid and succulent as a result of greater reserves of subsoil moisture. On the basis of symptoms, the scattered plants in such plats on the higher areas were injured as severely as those of the thick stands of much hardier varieties in the ravines and on the low area. However, with such wide differences in the density of the alfalfa it was very difficult to make leafhopper counts in the plats with thin stands which would be comparable with the counts in the plats with good stands. Attempts to do this were abandoned, although it was determined that the individual plants of the plats with very thin stands were heavily infested with leafhopper nymphs.

Had the plats of this trial not been triplicated and randomized, the contrasts in leafhopper injury might have been attributed to inherent differences in the varieties and strains instead of differences based on the behavior of the insect in egg-deposition and the responses of the second growth to environmental variables in subsoil moisture. Unfortunately, Ladak alfalfa was not included in this series of plats. Had it been, some information on the relation of its inherent slow recovery after the first cutting to subsequent leafhopper injury, might have been obtained. This remains to be determined along with the many other problems of leafhopper injury which may be associated with selectivity in egg deposition.

Additional counts made on August 15, 20, 23, and 30, 1940, revealed the usual late-summer decline in leafhopper populations in alfalfa fields of southern Wisconsin. The means of the leafhopper counts in the alfalfa of the three ravines and of the low area were 17.2, 15.0, 12.3, and 0.9, respectively, for the above dates as compared with 1.5, 1.4, 1.5, and 0.9, respectively, for areas of higher elevation nearby.—L. F. GRABER, *University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

NEW TECHNIC DEVELOPED IN MEASURING THE DIAMETER OF THE COTTON FIBER[1]

IN a recent paper,[1] the writer discussed the measurement of the diameter of cotton fibers. During the past two years the methods formerly used here have been modified in an effort to make the work less tedious and the measurements more accurate. Mercerized mature

[1]MOORE, JERRY H. Measuring the diameter of the cotton fiber. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:604–609. 1938.

fibers are now stained in Congo red before drying and the diameters are measured directly by using a celluloid metric rule.

The mature fibers are mercerized and washed as indicated in the paper, referred to, but are then stained for 12 hours or longer in a 0.5% aqueous solution of Congo red. After washing in three or more changes of water, the dyed fibers are partially dried on paper towels, and drying is completed at room temperature. The fibers are stained red and are more easily seen and measured with the micro-projector than when unstained. Glass vials, 45 mm by 15 mm, are very useful in the mercerizing, staining, and washing of the fibers, especially where the investigator is dealing with many samples.

The stained and air-dried fibers are mounted in mineral oil on a glass slide, but instead of marking with a pencil the fiber diameters on a sheet of white paper and then measuring them, the operator measures the diameters, projected on a sheet of white paper, directly to the nearest 0.5 mm by the use of a celluloid rule graduated in millimeters. Each diameter is entered on a recording sheet. The direct measurement with the rule eliminates much of the fatigue and improves the accuracy of the measurements.

The diameters of many thousands of fibers are being measured in the cotton fiber laboratory at the North Carolina Experiment Station without the excessive fatigue which accompanies many measurements made under the microscope.—JERRY H. MOORE, *Department of Agronomy, North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, Raleigh, N. C.*

BOOK REVIEW

THE BIOCHEMISTRY OF SYMBIOTIC NITROGEN FIXATION

By Perry W. Wilson. Madison, Wis.; University of Wisconsin Press. XIV + 302 pages, illus. 1940. $3.50.

THIS monograph is published as a sequel to "The Root Nodule Bacteria and Leguminous Plants" of E. B. Fred, I. L. Baldwin, and Elizabeth McCoy, published in 1932. It is considerably more technical, although a shorter book than the earlier publication.

The author begins with two introductory paragraphs on the nitrogen economy of man and nature and leguminous plants in agricultural history. Following this the biochemistry of the organisms under discussion is taken up in detail. Considerable attention is given to the question as to whether vitamins or other growth accessory factors are necessary in the metabolism of these organisma; also to the interactions between bacteria and their hosts; while the mechanism of nitrogen fixation by bacteria is quite fully discussed. The last-mentioned subject is really the primary point taken up by the author and one chapter is given over to a discussion of the various chemical theories that have been proposed to explain the process.

The book ends with a chapter on practical applications of legume bacteria, with suggestions as to how recent developments may indicate new fields of application. (H. J. C.)

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

STANDING COMMITTEES FOR 1941

VARIETAL STANDARDIZATION AND REGISTRATION

M. A. McCall, *Chairman*
A. C. Arny
H. B. Brown
J. Allen Clark
E. F. Gaines
L. F. Graber
H. K. Hayes
E. A. Hollowell
R. E. Karper
W. J. Morse
T. R. Stanton
T. M. Stevenson
G. H. Stringfield

FERTILIZERS

R. M. Salter, *General Chairman*

SUB-COMMITTEE ON FERTILIZER APPLICATION

R. M. Salter, *Chairman*
F. E. Bear
J. A. Chucka
E. R. Collins
H. J. Harper
S. B. Haskell
W. T. McGeorge
J. E. McMurtrey
C. E. Millar
G. D. Scarseth
J. J. Skinner
H. R. Smalley
G. J. Callister
S. C. Vandecaveye

SUB-COMMITTEE ON FERTILIZER REACTION

F. W. Parker, *Chairman*
C. G. Atwater
J. A. Chucka
W. H. MacIntire
W. R. Paden
E. R. Purvis
W. H. Ross
Oswald Schreiner
H. B. Siems
J. B. Smith
J. W. Tidmore

SUB-COMMITTEE ON SOIL TESTING

M. F. Morgan, *Chairman*
M. S. Anderson
R. H. Bray
J. B. Hester
G. N. Hoffer
F. G. Merkle
I. E. Miles
G. D. Scarseth
R. P. Thomas
S. F. Thornton
Emil Truog

SUB-COMMITTEE ON MALNUTRITION IN PLANTS

J. E. McMurtrey, *Chairman*
J. A. Chucka
H. P. Cooper
O. W. Davidson
E. E. DeTurk
M. S. Hazen
G. N. Hoffer
J. A. Naftel
G. D. Scarseth
J. J. Skinner

SUB-COMMITTEE ON FERTILIZER RATIOS

C. E. Millar, *Chairman*
R. V. Allison
F. C. Bauer
H. J. Harper
D. D. Long
M. H. Lockwood
H. B. Mann
M. F. Morgan
Oswald Schreiner
L. C. Wheeting
E. L. Worthen

SOIL TILTH

L. D. Baver, *Chairman*
J. T. Lutz
H. E. Middleton
R. J. Muckenhirn

EXTENSION PARTICIPATION

J. S. Owens, *Chairman*
J. C. Lowery
O. S. Fisher
Earl Jones
E. L. Worthen
E. R. Jackman
L. L. Compton

EDITORIAL BOARD

R. J. Garber,
Associate Editor in Crops
L. F. Garber
H. K. Hayes
M. T. Jenkins
R. D. Lewis
I. P. Trotter
Consulting Crops Editors

Emil Truog,
Associate Editor in Soils
I. L. Baldwin
L. D. Baver
G. B. Bodman
W. H. Pierre
Consulting Soils Editors

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FIELD EXPERIMENTS

H. M. Steece, *Chairman*
F. R. Immer
H. M. Tysdal

PASTURE IMPROVEMENT

O. S. Aamodt, *Chairman*
H. A. Ahlgren
B. A. Brown
D. R. Dodd
C. R. Enlow
C. M. Harrison
Robert Lush
O. McConkey
George Stewart
J. D. Warner

STUDENT SECTIONS

H. K. Wilson, *Chairman*
G. H. Dungan
A. L. Frolik
J. B. Peterson
M. B. Sturgis
J. W. Zahnley

MONOGRAPHS

Richard Bradfield, *Chairman*

For Crops:
O. S. Aamodt
E. N. Fergus
H. H. Laude

For Soils:
W. H. Pierre
R. M. Salter
O. C. Magistad

RESOLUTIONS

F. D. Keim, *Chairman*
O. S. Aamodt
F. N. Briggs
R. I. Throckmorton
J. D. Luckett, *ex-officio*

HISTORIAN

R. I. Throckmorton

SUMMER MEETING OF CORN BELT SECTION

THE summer field meeting of the Corn Belt Section of the Society will be held at the Purdue University Agricultural Experiment Station, Lafayette, Indiana, June 19 to 21, inclusive.

SUMMER MEETING OF NORTHEASTERN SECTION

THE summer meeting of the Northeastern Section of the American Society of Agronomy will be held at the University of New Hampshire, Durham, N. H., June 25, 26, and 27. An invitation is extended to Canadian agronomists to attend and participate in membership in this Section of the Society.

For further information about this meeting, write to Ralph W. Donaldson, Secretary-Treasurer, Northeastern Section, American Society of Agronomy, Massachusetts State College, Amherst, Mass.

NEWS ITEMS

DOCTOR A. L. FROLICK, Associate Professor of Agronomy, University of Nebraska, died on January 27 at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. Doctor Frolick had been on leave of absence from the University of Nebraska since October 1, when he was called to active duty as a major of infantry in the United States Army.

"IF THEY COULD SPEAK", a 56-page booklet containing 95 four-color illustrations of plant food deficiency diseases in field plants, is just off the press. The color plates were made from kodachrome transparencies and the range of subjects includes boron, calcium, copper, iron, magnesium, manganese, nitrogen, potash, and zinc deficiencies in alfalfa, apples, beets, blueberries, cabbage, carrots, cauliflower, celery, citrus, corn, cotton, cucumber, dogwood, grapes, endive, romaine lettuce, milkweed, oats, peanuts, peaches, peppers, potatoes, raspberries, roses, rutabagas, snap beans, soybeans, squash, sweet potatoes, swiss chard, tobacco, tomatoes, velvet beans, and wheat. Each plate is accompanied by a descriptive identification. Those desiring copies of this booklet may obtain them by writing to Chilean Nitrate Educational Bureau, Inc., 120 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

JOURNAL 16. MAY 1941
OF THE
American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 MARCH, 1941 No. 3

RESULTS OF A 5-YEAR FACTORIAL EXPERIMENT WITH POTATO FERTILIZERS[1]

G. V. C. HOUGHLAND AND W. O. STRONG[2]

POTATO growers on the Eastern Shore of Virginia from time to time have had to deal with certain soil and fertilizer problems, which although not peculiar to this section, have been intensified by local growing conditions. Among these is the problem regarding the use of inorganic and organic sources of nitrogen in the fertilizer, the related problem dealing with fertilizer reaction, and more recently the problem concerning water-soluble or insoluble sources of magnesium to be used in the fertilizer.

It is recognized that these problems are not necessarily encountered on all potato fields, nor is it usual to find all of them represented on one field, although this occasionally happens. The simultaneous occurrence of all three problems might be explained by the relationship that can be expected to exist between source of nitrogen, fertilizer reaction, and source of magnesium in fertilizers used on certain types of fields for a period of years. The results of certain investigations may be cited to illustrate this point. In a comparison of different nitrogen sources on the Eastern Shore of Maryland (3),[3] the senior author found that a 70:30 inorganic-organic nitrogen ratio in a 6–6–5 potato fertilizer produced better yields over a 4-year period than mixtures with one-half the nitrogen from nitrate of soda and the remainder from sulfate of ammonia. In this comparison it is important to note that in addition to the difference in nitrogen source the former mixture was also 20 % less acid-forming than the latter.

In Alabama (6), the use of highly acid-forming sources of nitrogen in cotton fertilizers over a period of 6 years resulted in a marked increase in soil acidity. Corresponding amounts of nitrogen from organic sources had little effect on the soil reaction, indicating the relationship existing between source of nitrogen and fertilizer reaction.

From studies conducted at the Tennessee Experiment Station, MacIntire and Shaw (4) state that, "Dolomitic limestone and high calcic rocks have equal value for general rotations." The two materials can be comparable in their neutralizing power. Kieserite, or mag-

[1]A cooperative project between the Virginia Truck Experiment Station, Norfolk, Va., and the Division of Soil Fertility Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Received for publication September 23, 1940.

[2]Associate Soil Technologist, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Superintendent, Eastern Shore Experimental Farm, Virginia Truck Experiment Station, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 199.

nesium sulfate, on the other hand, apart from being soluble, is a neutral salt lacking entirely the property of correcting acidity possessed by dolomitic limestone. Because of these facts, Carolus (1) recommends the use of dolomitic limestone on potato soils below pH 5.0 and soluble magnesium (magnesium sulfate) where the soil reaction is already too high to risk the occurrence of scab through the use of limestone. Therefore, the relationship between soluble and insoluble sources of magnesium is not alone one of solubility but also of fertilizer reaction. Although these problems, their relationships, and occurrence are not regarded as widespread in scope, at least for the present, nevertheless they are considered of increasing importance particularly to most potato growers in the Eastern Shore section of Virginia and throughout the Coastal Plain region.

A study of the three problems, nitrogen source, magnesium source, and fertilizer reaction, was undertaken at Onley, Virginia, in 1935. The field chosen for the location of the experiment was carefully selected on the basis of tests indicating low organic matter supply, high soil acidity, and low magnesium content, which placed it in a group of fields likely to respond to the treatments under consideration.

PLAN OF EXPERIMENT

It was decided that the factors under study in the present experiment could be expected to have not only individual effects, but also inter-related effects, which

TABLE 1.—*Formulation of 6–6–5 fertilizer mixtures.*

Treatment No.	Inorganic—organic nitrogen ratio	Source of magnesium	Reaction*
1	80:20	MgO from kieserite (soluble) equivalent to treatment 4	⅓ neutralized with $CaCO_3$
2	80:20	MgO from dolomitic limestone (insoluble) to neutral reaction	Neutral with dolomitic limestone
3	80:20	MgO from kieserite (soluble) equivalent to treatment 2	Neutral with $CaCO_3$
4	80:20	Dolomitic limestone (insoluble) to ⅓ neutral reaction	⅓ neutralized with dolomitic limestone
5	60:40	MgO from kieserite (soluble) equivalent to treatment 8	⅓ neutralized with $CaCO_3$
6	60:40	MgO from dolomitic limestone (insoluble) to neutral reaction	Neutral with dolomitic limestone
7	60:40	MgO from kieserite (soluble) equivalent to treatment 6	Neutral with $CaCO_3$
8	60:40	Dolomitic limestone (insoluble) to ⅓ neutral reaction	⅓ neutralized with dolomitic limestone

*Reaction refers to the acid-forming or non acid-forming properties of the fertilizer when applied to the soil, as determined by the method of Pierre (Ind. & Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed., 5:229–234. 1933.)

made it imperative that all factors be represented in the same experiment. The factorial design is ideally suited for such an investigation.

Since three main factors are stipulated, namely, nitrogen source, magnesium source, and fertilizer reaction, it was found convenient and considered adequate to use a 2×2×2 factorial design consisting of eight treatments with six replications. The 6–6–5 fertilizer mixtures were formulated as shown in Table 1.

In compounding the fertilizer mixtures, the plan given below was followed as regards nitrogen sources:

Inorganic—organic nitrogen ratio	Units of nitrogen derived from				Acidity equivalent in lbs. $CaCO_3$
	$(NH_4)_2SO_4$	$NaNO_3$	Fish scrap	Tankage	
80:20	3.6	1.2	0.6	0.6	362
60:40	2.7	0.9	1.2	1.2	296

The ratio of ammonia nitrogen to nitrate nitrogen was the same in each mixture. The phosphoric acid was supplied as superphosphate and the potash as muriate. The mixtures were all applied at the rate of 2,000 pounds per acre.

Previous experience at Onley, Virginia, with randomized-block field arrangements had established the particular advantages of this design when machinery was used for planting and harvesting; therefore a design of this type was selected. It was necessary, however, to use multiple-row plots in order to study the cumulative effects of applying the same treatment to a plot year after year. Accordingly, four-row plots were used with six replications laid out in randomized-block design in two sections of 24 plots each, the original random arrangement remaining each succeeding year. The rows in the sections were 110 feet long spaced 30 inches with hills approximately 15 inches apart.

CONDUCT OF THE EXPERIMENT

Certified Irish Cobbler seed potatoes were planted, using an assisted-feed potato planter that placed the fertilizer in bands on each side of the seed piece at or slightly below seed level. It was necessary to calibrate the planter for each fertilizer mixture. This was accomplished by first determining the wheel turns along a measured row while the machine was in operation. Use of this number of turns of the wheel was made later to secure delivery of the proper amount of fertilizer through adjustment of the hopper opening while the machine was jacked up. In this way comparatively accurate fertilizer delivery was obtained in the field.

The two center rows of each plot were harvested and passed over a mechanical grader with 1 ⅞ inch openings in the belt. Yield records were made on the weights of primes and seconds, these grades being based on size only.

YIELDS OBTAINED

In Table 2 the average yields of primes from the eight treatments are listed for each year. The yields were unusually low in 1936 on account of dry weather, consequently that year it was considered advisable to harvest the entire plots of four rows each. The yields throughout the 5-year period are also considered low for this section; however, it should be remembered that the field selected for the

experiment was not representative of the section as a whole but rather represented a type of field considered suitable for the experimental work.

TABLE 2.—*Average yields in bushels per acre of potatoes with two sources of nitrogen, two sources of magnesium, and two fertilizer reactions.*

Treatment No.	Fertilizer composition*			Yields in bu. per acre				
	Inorganic—organic ratio	Reaction	Mg supply	1935	1936†	1937	1938	1939
1	80:20	⅓ neutralized	Kieserite	151	57	132	146	109
2	80:20	Neutral	Dolomitic limestone	150	61	134	141	110
3	80:20	Neutral	Kieserite	165	66	146	143	112
4	80:20	⅓ neutralized	Dolomitic limestone	152	60	111	146	107
5	60:40	⅓ neutralized	Kieserite	142	59	127	157	117
6	60:40	Neutral	Dolomitic limestone	146	61	146	140	127
7	60:40	Neutral	Kieserite	152	64	155	155	125
8	60:40	⅓ neutralized	Dolomitic limestone	155	56	151	161	124

*6-6-5 fertilizer applied at the rate of 2,000 lbs. per acre each year.
†All four rows of plots harvested instead of the two middle rows.

ANALYSIS OF RESULTS

Table 3 gives yearly analyses of the experiment and presents an opportunity afforded only through this type of design and analysis for a critical review of the behavior of main effects and interactions of the treatments throughout the 5-year period.

It will be noted first that the variance contributed by blocks was fairly uniform during 4 of the 5 years with an exception in 1937 when there was a decided increase. In general, however, if block variance is accepted as a measure of soil variation, there was no indication of wide differences in this respect.

Treatment response also showed considerable uniformity from year to year, except for the marked increase in 1937. When this result was obtained it was thought at first that the continued application of the different treatments had begun to take effect and it was believed that this would result in a widening of the differences in yields from the various treatments as the experiment progressed. The results in 1938 and 1939, however, did not prove this point, although the mean squares for treatments in each of these years was larger than in 1935 or 1936, and in 1939 exceeded the 5% point. The marked increase in treatment response in 1937 as compared with the other years illustrates how easily fallacious conclusions may be drawn from experimental results of short duration, especially when the treatments are

TABLE 3.—*Analysis of factorial experiment with potatoes, pounds per plot.*

	Degrees of freedom	Mean squares				
		1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
Total	47	—	—	—	—	—
Blocks	5	995.92	942.78	1296.86	725.04	803.58
Treatments:	7	159.47	160.27	715.94†	222.86	224.25*
N source	1	225.33	10.08	1258.70†	634.38	1302.08†
Mg source	1	15.19	105.02	143.52	64.17	3.00
Reaction	1	93.52	760.02*	1518.75†	399.63	143.52
Interactions:						
First order:						
N×Mg	1	188.02	21.33	1015.68†	35.88	88.02
N×reaction	1	54.19	0.09	73.51	103.54	3.00
Mg×reaction	1	533.33	105.02	249.34*	194.21	24.08
Second order:						
N×Mg×reaction	1	6.75	120.33	752.08†	128.38	6.02
Error	35	208.76	123.60	56.51	255.75	89.78
General average, bu. per acre	—	151.5	60.4	137.6	148.6	116.6
Standard error, %	—	5.1	4.95	2.9	5.8	3.5

*Z exceeds 5% point.
†Z exceeds 1% point.

likely to be influenced by unpredictable seasonal effects as in the present case.

When the mean squares for error are compared from year to year a considerable amount of variation will be found. These differences also appear in a similar comparison of the standard errors, but it will be observed that none of the standard errors is excessively high, especially in the light of previous experience with similar fertilizer experiments.

A question may be raised concerning the cause of the differences in error mean squares. It should be remembered that this item in the analysis, although listed as error, really represents all the unaccounted-for variation that occurs between plots within the blocks. Although only the total of this variability can be estimated, yet from experience and personal observation some of the contributing sources can be enumerated. In the present experiment some of these sources were differences in vigor of seed caused by cutting habits of seed cutters; differences in the care taken by pickers in harvesting, especially when the potatoes were plowed out according to local custom; differences in occurrence of diseases, such as Rhizoctonia; and finally, slight differences in subsoil which were found to exist within block areas. All these causes, and perhaps others not mentioned, unquestionably had a varied influence on the mean squares for error from year to year.

The treatment mean squares were broken down into the various contributing components designated as main effects, first order interactions, and second order interactions, a procedure peculiar to this type of experimental analysis. Considering first the main effects, it

will be seen that in 2 years out of 5, nitrogen source contributed sufficient variance to gain significance, and it will be noted that in 1938 the variance contributed was much greater than the other two main effects under study, although significance was not attained. Magnesium source, on the other hand, was not significant any year, and every year it contributed the least of the main effects toward treatment variance. Fertilizer reaction, like nitrogen source, was significant 2 years of the 5.

The analysis, of course, is not complete until the interactions of the main effects have been given consideration. The interactions of nitrogen source with magnesium source and magnesium source with fertilizer reaction, attained significance only in 1937. The second order interaction involving all three factors, although usually negligible, also showed significance in 1937. This may be taken to indicate that all three factors were not entirely without influence in the production of the highest yields for that season.

The results in Table 2 may be further analyzed by grouping the data in several ways in order to make comparisons of the average yields per acre obtained from different treatment combinations. Table 4 shows the results of such groupings listed as "Main Effects" and "Secondary Effects" for the 5-year averages and for the year 1937. The results for 1937 are given separately to enable economic consideration of the treatment differences during a year when response from "treatments" was highly significant.

The results of the comparisons of average yields made under "Main Effects" (Table 4) show that the yield from the 40% organic nitrogen mixtures was 14 bushels higher than that from the 20% mixtures in 1937. Over the 5-year period, the higher organic nitrogen mixture also showed an average increase amounting to 6 bushels. These increases are statistically significant as judged from the requirements at the 5% level for 1937 and for the 5-year period, respectively. It may be stated that in the 5-year analysis, treatment variance exceeded the 1% level of significance.

A number of relationships may be considered in discussing the results under "Secondary Effects" in Table 4, but perhaps the most important of these may be summed up as follows: Comparisons of kieserite and dolomitic limestone without considering the source of nitrogen (section A of Table 4) show that kieserite was more effective in neutral and less effective in one-third neutral fertilizers. Considering next the relationship of magnesium source to nitrogen source (section B of Table 4), it appears that in general where dolomitic limestone was used throughout, the 40% organic nitrogen mixtures outyielded the 20% mixtures. This difference in favor of the 40% mixture was significant for 1937 and also for the 5-year average. When kieserite was used there was very little difference between the two levels of organic nitrogen.

When the data are considered from the standpoint of the two organic nitrogen levels it will be seen that 20% mixtures containing kieserite produced significant increases over those containing dolomitic limestone. However, the 40% organic nitrogen mixtures containing kieserite produced lower yields than the corresponding mix-

tures with dolomitic limestone. Summarizing this table, it appears that 20% organic nitrogen yielded best with kieserite, whereas 40% organic nitrogen produced better yields with dolomitic limestone. This differential response was significant in 1937 as shown by the values for N×Mg interaction in Table 3.

Consideration of fertilizer reaction in relation to source of nitrogen, disregarding source of magnesium, is possible from section C of Table 4. Mixtures that were completely neutralized showed increased yields when 20% organic nitrogen was increased to 40%. This in-

TABLE 4.—*Factorial fertilizer experiment with potatoes, Onley, Va., comparisons, of average yields in bushels per acre.*

Main Effects (Significance Requirement at 5% level=4.0 bu., 1935–39; 5.7 bu. 1937)

	Differences in bu.	
	1935–39	1937
40% organic nitrogen minus 20% organic nitrogen.....	6†	14.0*†
Kieserite minus dolomitic limestone..................	2	4.2
Neutralized minus ⅓ neutralized.....................	4†	14.7*†

Secondary Effects (Significance Requirement at 5% level=5.7 bu., 1935–39; 8.1 bu., 1937).

(A) Source of magnesium and fertilizer reaction

Source of Mg	Fertilizer reaction				Differences, bu.	
	Neutral		⅓ neutral			
	1935–39, bu.	1937, bu.	1935–39, bu.	1937, bu.	1935–39	1937
Kieserite............	128	150	120	130	8†	20*†
Dolomitic limestone..	122	140	122	131	0	9*†
Differences..........	6†	10†	−2	−1	—	—

(B) Source of magnesium and source of nitrogen

Source of Mg	Source of nitrogen				Differences, bu.	
	40% organic		20% organic			
	1935–39, bu.	1937, bu.	1935–39, bu.	1937, bu.	1935–39	1937
Kieserite............	125	141	123	139	2	2
Dolomitic limestone..	127	149	117	123	10†	26*†
Differences..........	−2	−8**	6†	16*†	—	—

*Economic gain.
**Economic gus.
†Statistically significant.

TABLE 4.—(*Concluded.*)

(C) Fertilizer reaction and source of nitrogen

Fertilizer reaction	Source of nitrogen				Differences, bu.	
	40% organic		20% organic			
	1935-39, bu.	1937, bu.	1935-39, bu.	1937, bu.	1935-39	1937
Neutral	127	150	123	140	4	10†
⅓ neutral	125	139	117	121	8†	18*†
Differences	2	11*†	6†	19*†	—	—

*Economic gain.
**Economic loss.
†Statistically significant.

crease was significant in 1937. However, mixtures that were only one-third neutralized produced larger increases with 40% organic nitrogen. Examining the data from the standpoint of nitrogen source, it will be seen that 20% organic nitrogen mixtures produced significant increases in yield when completely neutralized, as shown in 1937 and from the averages for the 5 years. These results tend to bear out the contention that the reaction of fertilizer warrants greater consideration now than formerly because of the decrease in the use of organic sources of nitrogen, these having been largely replaced by highly acid-forming nitrogen materials which require neutralization for the maintenance of maximum yields.

A question may be raised concerning the differences in cost of the fertilizers and the relationship increased cost may bear to the increase in yield. It is considered that economic significance (5) is established when the yield difference between two treatments exceeds the statistical requirement for significance plus the difference in cost of the two treatments expressed in bushels of potatoes at current price. The assumption is made that the effects of the treatments are measurable principally on the particular crop harvested.

In 1937, the cost of the 40% organic nitrogen mixtures averaged approximately $3.00 more per ton than the 20% mixtures, which in terms of potatoes at 50 cents per bushel gives a requirement of 6 bushels for cost equalization. The requirement for statistical significance in 1937 at the 5% level was 5.7 bushels for comparison of main effects, making a total of 11.7 bushels required for economic significance between these two fertilizers. There was an average difference of 14 bushels in favor of the 40% organic nitrogen fertilizer (Table 4) in 1937, indicating that under the conditions of the experiment this mixture was profitable that year.

Similar estimations of cost for the neutral as compared with the one-third neutral fertilizers gave a requirement for economic significance of 6.7 bushels. The average increase obtained through complete neutralization was 14.7 bushels in 1937. The use of kieserite in 1937, however, gave an increase of only 4.2 bushels which is less than

the 5.7 bushels required for statistical significance and therefore was neither statistically nor economically significant. However, the effects of the dolomitic limestone and of the kieserite are undoubtedly continued to some extent for more than one season.

The differences shown under "Secondary Effects" in Table 4 have been tested for economic significance as previously described by using the appropriate cost differentials combined with the requirement of 8.1 bushels for statistical significance. From the comparisons kieserite as used in this experiment in mixtures neutralized with calcium limestone produced an average increase of 10 bushels over similar mixtures containing dolomitic limestone; this increase, however, was statistically, but not economically, significant. Similarly, in neutralized mixtures, the use of 40% organic nitrogen produced an average increase of 10 bushels over 20% which was also statistically but not economically, significant when the cost of the treatment was considered. In all, nine treatment comparisons were economically significant and these are indicated in Table 4. In one case there was an economic loss, when kieserite was used with 40% organic nitrogen.

EFFECT OF FERTILIZERS ON SOIL REACTION

Ever since the introduction of neutral fertilizers in potato production, considerable interest and speculation has arisen regarding the question of the desirable degree of neutralization and the possible effect of complete neutralization on the occurrence of potato scab. The present experiment affords a means of throwing some light on these questions because half of the mixtures were completely neutralized and half were one-third neutralized with pulverized limestone.

Fig. 1 shows the initial reaction (pH) of the 48 plots as determined in 1935 at the start of the experiment. Thereafter, 24 plots received one-third neutralized and the remaining 24 completely neutralized fertilizers each year for the 5-year period. The present reaction of each

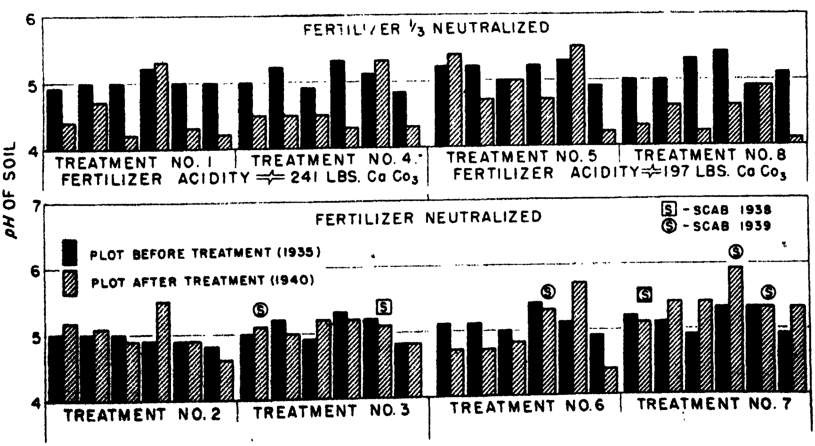


FIG. 1.—Soil reaction as affected by continued use of 6–6–5 fertilizer of differing equivalent acidity.

plot was determined in March, 1940, and these results are also represented in the diagram.

Where the one-third neutralized fertilizers were used there is strong evidence that the soil reaction was reduced from an average of approximately pH 5.0 to about pH 4.5. There were some exceptions to this trend, but these comprised only a small minority of the plots tested.

Where the completely neutralized fertilizers were used continuously since 1935, there was little change indicated from the average soil reaction of about pH 5.0.

Scab occurred on two of the neutral fertilizer plots in 1938 and on five plots in 1939, as indicated in Fig. 1. No scab occurred on the plots continuously treated with similar fertilizer which was only one-third neutralized. These results suggest that the occurrence of scab was favored by the larger amounts of limestone applied in the neutral fertilizer, thus accounting for the appearance of scab at soil reactions usually regarded as unfavorable to the growth of the scab organism. The occurrence of scab, of course, depends also on the distribution as well as the activity of the scab organism. However, randomization and replication of the treatments with respect to fertilizer reaction, as provided in the present experimental design, should equalize the probability of scab occurrence for all plot treatments.

DISCUSSION

The use of a factorial design in the present experiment unquestionably has made possible an efficient use of the experimental facilities available, as well as an extremely important examination of main effects and interactions, which can be done simultaneously only in such a design. The advantages of the factorial design in these and other respects have been fully discussed by Fisher (2), Yates (7), and others.

In planning the present experiment it was necessary to omit an entirely acid-forming fertilizer treatment, since one of the requirements for properly combining the results to compare the two sources of magnesium made it necessary to provide a fertilizer acid in reaction but containing insoluble magnesium. To fulfill this condition dolomitic limestone ordinarily would be added to the mixture, thus reducing the acidity. A compromise was effected by using fertilizers completely neutralized and one-third neutralized. The exclusion of a highly acid-forming fertilizer may account for the failure of magnesium-deficiency symptoms to develop in the field. However, when the experiment was planned in 1935, excessive and prolonged acidity of the soil was generally accepted as a probable cause of magnesium deficiency, so the experiment was planned rather from a preventive viewpoint than to provide proof of the cause. Nevertheless, some information was obtained regarding the trend of soil pH after the continued use of fertilizers differing in equivalent acidity.

SUMMARY

1. Field tests with potatoes were made in factorial design with eight 6-6-5 fertilizer mixtures made up to give comparisons between

80:20 and 60:40 ratios of inorganic to organic sources of nitrogen, between a soluble and an insoluble source of magnesium, and between completely neutralized and one-third neutralized fertilizers. There were six replications of each treatment.

2. The main effects of the fertilizer treatments show that the 60:40 inorganic-organic nitrogen ratio gave higher average yields than the 80:20 ratio. The completely neutralized fertilizer produced a higher average yield than a similar mixture only one-third neutralized. There was little difference in yields produced from soluble and insoluble sources of magnesium for the 5-year period.

3. The secondary effects indicate that complete neutralization of the fertilizer was more effective when soluble magnesium was supplied; but when the mixture was only one-third neutralized, there was little choice between soluble and insoluble magnesium sources.

4. The fertilizers with 80:20 inorganic to organic nitrogen ratios produced better yields with soluble magnesium, whereas the fertilizers with 60:40 ratios produced higher yields with magnesium from insoluble source.

5. With mixtures having an 80:20 ratio of inorganic to organic nitrogen, complete neutralization was more effective than was the case with the 60:40 ratios.

6. Main effects and interactions for 1937 were tested from an economic as well as a statistical viewpoint. It was found that kieserite, as used in this experiment, with additions of calcium limestone to neutralize the fertilizer, produced increases over dolomitic limestone which were statistically, but not economically, significant. This was also the case in neutral mixtures when 40% organic nitrogen was compared with 20%. Nine of the treatment comparisons were found to show economic gains, but an economic loss was indicated when kieserite rather than dolomitic limestone was used with 40% organic nitrogen.

7. The continued use of neutral fertilizer over a period of 5 years showed no definite tendency to increase the pH of the soil above the initial reaction of about pH 5.0. The use of fertilizer only one-third neutralized, however, showed a decided tendency to lower the pH of the soil from the initial reaction of about pH 5.0 to approximately pH 4.5.

LITERATURE CITED

1. CAROLUS, R. L. Some factors affecting the absorption of magnesium by the potato plant. Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci., 30:480–484. 1933.
2. FISHER, R. A. The Design of Experiments. London: Oliver & Boyd. 1937.
3. HOUGHLAND, G. V. C. Fertilizer studies with early potatoes. Soil Sci., 26:199–215. 1928.
4. MACINTIRE, W. H., and SHAW, W. M. Lime-magnesia ratios in dolomitic limestones as influencing solution and soil reactions. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 22:14–27. 1930.
5. SNEDECOR, G. W. Statistical Methods. Ames, Iowa: Collegiate Press, Inc. 1938. (Page 63.)
6. TIDMORE, J. W., and WILLIAMSON, J. T. Experiments with commercial nitrogenous fertilizers. Ala. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 238. 1932.
7. YATES, F. The design and analysis of factorial experiments. Tech. Comm. No. 35, Imp. Bur. Soil Sci. 1937.

RELATION BETWEEN YIELDING ABILITY AND HOMOZYGOSIS IN BARLEY CROSSES[1]

F. R. IMMER[2]

THE relation between yielding ability and homozygosis in selfed lines of naturally cross-pollinated crops, particularly corn, is well known. The reduction in yield is greatest during the early generations of inbreeding and becomes progressively less as inbreeding is continued. The rapidity and extent of the reduction in yield varies with the genetic nature of the original open-pollinated varieties or F_1 crosses and with the individual inbred lines.

The present study gives information on the amount of heterosis[3] in F_1 crosses between varieties of barley and the reduction in yield during successive generations of natural selfing in the same crosses.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Six varieties of barley were used to make six crosses as follows:

Parent varieties	Crosses
Wisconsin No. 38	Wisconsin No. 38×Chevron
Velvet	Wisconsin No. 38×C.I. 2492
Chevron	Wisconsin No. 38×Olli
C.I. 2492	Wisconsin No. 38×Minsturdi
Olli	Velvet×Chevron
Minsturdi	Velvet. ×C.I. 2492

All of these six crosses combine certain desirable character combinations and can be expected to be of value in a breeding program.

In 1938 a yield test of the parent varieties and F_1 crosses was conducted in randomized blocks with each variety or F_1 cross grown in single-row plots, of 11 plants each, spaced 5 inches apart in the row, except for the F_1 crosses of Wisconsin No. 38×Chevron, Wisconsin No. 38×Minsturdi, and Velvet×Chevron, in which two-row plots were used. Six replications were used. Two plants of the variety Lion were grown at the end of each row and removed before harvest in order to control differential growth adjacent to the alleys. The yields of the parent varieties and three of the crosses were based on a possible total of 66 plants each. In the other three crosses mentioned a possible total of 132 plants of each cross were grown. The percentage stand obtained in this test was good, an average of 10.2 plants per row being obtained at harvest from 11 seeds planted.

Replicated yield trials were made in 1939 of the parent varieties and F_2 and F_3 generations of the same crosses. The seed of F_1 and F_2 plants was bulked and used for planting the F_2 and F_3, repsectively. This test was made in five randomized blocks of single rod-row plots planted at the standard rate of seeding. In

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn. Paper No. 1861 of the Journal Series, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station. Presented at the meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 5, 1940. Prepared with the assistance of Works Project Administration Official Project No. 665-71-3-388 (3). Received for publication December 2, 1940.

[2]Professor of Agronomy and Plant Genetics.

[3]In this paper heterosis is considered as an increase over the average of the parents for the characters under study.

1940 a yield test of the parent varieties, F_2, F_3, and F_4 crosses was made in five randomized blocks of three-row plots planted at the standard rate and only the central row harvested for yield. Bulk seed from the plots of the previous generation was used.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

The number of heads per plant, seeds per head, weight per seed (in grams), and yield per plant (in grams) were determined for each plant of the parent varieties and F_1 crosses grown in 1938. The means per plant were calculated for each row and then for the mean of the six replications. The data were analyzed on the single row basis. In Table 1 is presented the means of the characters mentioned above.

The standard errors of the difference between the means of the parent varieties and F_1 crosses, given below each character in Table 1, are on the basis of a single row per plot. The crosses Wisconsin No. 38×Chevron, Velvet×Chevron, and Wisconsin No. 38×Olli were grown in two row plots. Examination of the data showed that the variance between plots of these three crosses was not significantly different from the variance between paired rows. The standard error of the mean for these three crosses would be given by dividing the standard deviation by $\sqrt{12}$ instead of $\sqrt{6}$ as would be necessary for the other crosses and the parents. The standard errors of the difference in Table 1 are on the basis of six plots of single rows and may be used as a minimum error for all comparisons.

In number of heads per plant all F_1 crosses exceeded the mean of the two parents. In one cross only, that of Velvet×Chevron, did the F_1 reach the parent with the higher number of heads per plant. As an average of all F_1 crosses the number of heads per plant exceeded the low parent by three-fourths of the difference between the low and high parents.

All F_1 crosses exceeded the mean of the parents in number of seeds per head. Four of the six crosses exceeded the higher parent. In the two crosses involving C.I. 2492, the F_1 approached the higher parent more closely than the lower but did not reach it.

The results from the comparison of the F_1 with the parents for weight per seed were more variable. In three crosses the F_1 exceeded both parents, in one cross the F_1 had lower seed weight than either parent and in two crosses the F_1 was essentially the same as the average of the parents.

The yields of the F_1 plants exceeded the yields of the higher yielding parent in four crosses but significantly so in only one, that of Wisconsin No. 38 Minsturdi. In the two crosses involving C.I. 2492, the F_1 exceeded the average of the parents numerically, but did not reach the higher parent. The virtual absence of heterosis for yield in the cross of Wisconsin No. 38×C.I. 2492 was due to the relatively small amount of heterosis for number of heads per plant and seeds per heads and the fact that in weight per seed the F_1 approached the smaller seeded parent. The great increase of the F_1 of Wisconsin No. 38×Minsturdi was attributable to the extreme heterosis for number of seeds per head and weight per seed.

TABLE 1.—*Mean number of heads per plant, seeds per head, weight per seed, and yield per plant of parent varieties and F_1 crosses in 1938.*

Cross	Parent varieties ♀	Parent varieties ♂	Parent varieties Av.	F_1	Difference between F_1 and average of parents
		Number of Heads per Plant			
Wis. No. 38×Chevon	7.4	9.8	8.6	9.2	+0.6
Wis. No. 38×Minsturdi	7.4	12.2	9.8	10.4	+0.6
Velvet×Chevron	8.1	9.8	9.0	9.9	+0.9
Wis. No. 38×Olli	7.4	5.1	6.2	7.0	+0.8
Wis. No. 38×C.I. 2492	7.4	5.6	6.5	6.8	+0.3
Velvet×C.I. 2492	8.1	5.6	6.8	7.5	+0.7
Av.	—	—	7.82	8.47	+0.65
S. E. difference = .49					
		Number of Seeds per Head			
Wis. No. 38×Chevron	45.5	46.4	46.0	49.7	+3.7
Wis. No. 38×Minsturdi	45.5	31.8	38.6	47.0	+8.4
Velvet×Chevron	45.1	46.4	45.8	50.5	+4.7
Wis. No. 38×Olli	45.5	44.5	45.0	50.5	+5.5
Wis. No. 38×C.I. 2492	45.5	31.2	38.4	40.5	+2.2
Velvet×C.I. 2492	45.1	31.2	38.2	41.9	+3.7
Av.	—	—	42.00	46.68	+4.68
S.E. difference = 1.80					
		Weight per Seed in Grams			
Wis. No. 38×Chevron	0.0237	0.0223	0.0230	0.0248	+0.0018
Wis. No. 38×Minsturdi	0.0237	0.0249	0.0243	0.0288	+0.0045
Velvet×Chevron	0.0206	0.0223	0.0214	0.0214	0.0000
Wis. No. 38×Olli	0.0237	0.0216	0.0226	0.0244	+0.0018
Wis. No. 38×C.I. 2492	0.0237	0.0222	0.0230	0.0219	−0.0011
Velvet×C.I. 2492	0.0206	0.0222	0.0214	0.0212	−0.0002
Av.	—	—	0.0226	0.0237	+0.0011
S.E. difference = .00082					
		Yield per Plant in Grams			
Wis. No. 38×Chevron	8.20	10.23	9.22	11.42	+2.20
Wis. No. 38×Minsturdi	8.20	9.75	8.98	14.13	+5.15
Velvet×Chevron	7.53	10.23	8.88	10.75	+1.87
Wis. No. 38×Olli	8.20	5.02	6.61	8.78	+2.17
Wis. No. 38×C.I. 2492	8.20	3.92	6.06	6.12	+0.06
Velvet×C.I. 2492	7.53	3.92	5.72	6.70	+0.98
Av.	—	—	7.58	9.65	+2.07
S.E. difference = .843					

It is of some interest to note that the three higher yielding F_1 crosses came from parents whose average yields exceeded considerably the yields of the parents in the other three crosses.

As an average of all crosses the F_1 exceeded the average of the parents by 8.3% in number of heads per plant, 11.1% in number of seeds per head, 4.9% in weight per seed, and 27.3% in yield per plant. The yield per plant is obtained by multiplying number of heads per

plant × number of seeds per head × weight per seed. The yield per plant is, therefore, completely specified by the three components measured. Consequently, the average heterosis for yield per plant of all crosses must be greater than any one of the three components into which it was here separated since the F_1 exceeded the average of the parents for each of the components. Multiplying together the three components, $1.083 \times 1.111 \times 104.9 = 126.2\%$. This differs slightly from the 127.3% obtained directly from the average of the single plot yields since the latter was calculated from the mean product of the components for the individual plants and the former from the product of the component means.

In Table 2 are given the yields in bushels per acre of the parent varieties and crosses grown in 1938–1940. The yields per plant of the parents and F_1 crosses given in Table 1 are here converted to bushels per acre for direct comparison. The 1939 and 1940 results are based on five replicated rod-row plots of parent varieties and crosses. The 1938 results were based on six replicated space-planted plots with 11 plants per row.

The standard errors given for each year are for comparison among the separate parent varieties and crosses. To compare a given cross with the average of both parents, the standard error of the difference given would need to be multiplied by $\sqrt{3/4}$.

In 1939 all crosses in F_2 yielded more than the average of the parent and five of them significantly so. Five of the six crosses in F_3 exceeded the average of the parents in 1939, but only one was significantly higher in yield. In 1940 all crosses in F_2 and F_3 and five of the six in F_4 yielded more than the average of the two parents. Five of the crosses in F_2 and three in F_3 significantly exceeded the average yield of the parents.

The average increase of the F_1 crosses over the mean of the two parents was 27%. In 1939 the average increase of the F_2 crosses over the parental averages was 34% and dropped to 9% for the F_3 compared with the parents. In 1940 the average increases of the F_2, F_3, and F_4 over the average of the parents was 19%, 14%, and 5%, respectively. A definite and progressive reduction in yield took place in the crosses as selfing led to a progressive increase in homozygosity.

The mean yields of the parents, F_2, and F_3 for both 1939 and 1940 were calculated and are given in Table 3.

As an average of the two years the mean of the six crosses in F_2 and F_3 exceeded the average of the parents by 24% and 13%, respectively. This is a reduction of 11% as homozygosity increased from 50% to 75%. This would suggest that as the percentage of homozygosity approaches 100 the average yield of the bulk progenies of the crosses would approach, approximately, the mean yield of the parents. The percentage increase of the F_4 crosses over the average of the parents would, from these data, be expected to be $13 - 11/2$ or $7\frac{1}{2}\%$. The percentage obtained in 1940 was 5%. The difference is well within the limits of experimental error. The expected reduction in yield with successive generations of inbreeding would depend on the nature of the interaction of factors for yield and on natural selection during the inbreeding process.

TABLE 2.—*Mean yields in bushels per acre of parent varieties and crosses grown in 1938–1940.*

Cross	Yield in bushels per acre			
	Parent varieties			F_1
	♀	♂	Av.	
1938 Results				
Wis. No. 38×Chevron	39.4	49.1	44.2	54.8
Wis. No. 38×Minsturdi	39.4	46.8	43.1	67.8
Velvet×Chevron	36.2	49.1	42.6	51.6
Wis. No. 38×Olli	39.4	24.1	31.8	42.2
Wis. No. 38×C.I. 2492	39.4	18.8	29.1	29.4
Velvet×C.I. 2492	36.2	18.8	27.5	32.2
Av.	—	—	36.4	46.3
S.E. difference = 5.73 bu.				

1939 Results

Cross	Parent varieties			F_2	F_3
	♀	♂	Av.		
Wis. No. 38×Chevron	39.3	33.7	36.5	43.1	32.0
Wis. No. 38×Minsturdi	39.3	19.1	29.2	46.8	39.0
Velvet×Chevron	40.0	33.7	36.8	50.0	37.0
Wis. No. 38×Olli	39.3	40.2	39.8	46.0	44.4
Wis. No. 38×C.I. 2492	39.3	15.9	27.6	40.8	31.4
Velvet×C.I. 2492	40.0	15.9	28.0	38.8	32.3
Av.	—	—	33.0	44.2	36.0
S.E. difference = 4.88 bu.					

1940 Results

Cross	Parent varieties			F_2	F_3	F_4
	♀	♂	Av.			
Wis. No. 38×Chevron	78.7	52.4	65.6	67.2	73.6	72.0
Wis. No. 38×Minsturdi	78.7	49.6	64.2	69.3	66.6	50.1
Velvet×Chevron	62.7	52.4	57.6	80.5	73.2	66.4
Wis. No. 38×Olli	78.7	61.5	70.1	81.0	71.2	70.5
Wis. No. 38×C.I. 2492	78.7	31.9	55.3	65.8	66.6	59.8
Velvet×C.I. 2492	62.7	31.9	47.3	64.9	61.2	59.5
Av.	—	—	60.0	71.4	68.7	63.0
S.E. difference = 5.80 bu.						

The two crosses involving C.I. 2492 produced the lowest yields in F_1, F_2, and F_3 and were exceeded only by one other cross in F_4 and then not significantly so. It is apparent that these two crosses possessed a smaller proportion of high-yielding genotypes in the segregating generations and this was predictable from the F_1. The crosses

of Wisconsin No. 38 × Olli and Velvet × Chevron produced the highest yields in F_2 and F_3 as an average of two years and were among the highest in F_4, being exceeded in F_4 by Wisconsin No. 38 × Chevron alone but not significantly so. These two crosses were intermediate in yield in F_1.

TABLE 3.—*Mean yield in bushels per acre of parent varieties and crosses for an average of 1939–40.*

Cross	Yield in bushels per acre		
	Av. of parents	F_2	F_3
Wis. No. 38×Chevron	51.0	55.2	52.8
Wis. No. 38×Minsturdi	46.7	58.0	52.8
Velvet×Chevron	47.2	65.2	55.1
Wis. No. 38×Olli	55.0	63.5	57.8
Wis. No. 38×C.I. 2492	41.4	53.3	49.0
Velvet×C.I. 2492	37.6	51.8	46.8

It is to be expected in some years that the agreement between F_1 and F_2 or F_3 will be reduced through the interaction of crosses × type of test. In F_1 the seed supply is small and space-planted rows must be used. In F_2 or F_3 the seed supply should be adequate for replicated tests in drilled rows. A very apparent interaction was evident when comparisons were made between the data obtained from space-planted plots in 1938 and drilled plots in 1939 and 1940. Minsturdi was exceeded in yield in space-planted rows by only one variety and then by only 2.3 bushels per acre. In drilled rows Minsturdi ranked fifth in yield among the six varieties in both years. The cross of Wisconsin No. 38 × Minsturdi was outstanding in yield in space-planted rows in 1938 but did not perform in the same manner in F_2 or F_3 in drilled rows.

In 1940 a special test was made of the yields of the six parent varieties in drilled rows with approximately 600 seeds per row and in space-planted rows with the seeds spaced 5 inches apart. Five replications were used, the experimental design being one of "split plots." The average yield of all varieties was 45.0 bushels per acre in drilled rows and 47.9 bushels per acre in space-planted rows. Tillering was unusually great. The mean squares for varieties (over both types of of tests), varieties × type of test, and error were 1,040, 285, and 67, respectively. The value of F for comparing interaction with error mean square (for $N_1 = 5$ and $N_2 = 40$ degrees of freedom) exceeded the 1% level of significance.

From these data it may be suggested that when several crosses are available the average yield of the crosses may be determined in replicated yield trials in the early segregating generations. The use of the F_1 generation as a means of determining the average yields in later generations would appear to be limited seriously. The small amount of seed available for tests in F_1 would compel space planting. It was evident in this study that the yield performance in space-planted rows may differ greatly from performance of the same varieties or crosses in drilled rows.

It would appear that yield trials of bulk crosses in F_2 or F_3 properly replicated and conducted in several places in the region in which the crop is to be grown and preferably for several seasons would provide a method for determining the average yield performance of the different crosses. Only the high-yielding crosses would be saved. These, presumably, have the highest proportion of high yielding genotypes and would be continued in the breeding program. Such a method of testing the relative ultimate value of several crosses would be most valuable when the bulk method of breeding is to be used during the early segregating generations. Single plant selections in later generations would isolate true-breeding, high-yielding strains.

SUMMARY

The extent of heterosis for number of heads per plant, seeds per head, weight per seed, and yield per plant was determined in six crosses between varieties of barley. The yield in relation to the parent varieties was determined in replicated yield trials of the same crosses in F_2, F_3, and F_4. The yield of the parent varieties was compared also with the average yield of the F_2, F_3, and F_4 generations for each of the six crosses.

As an average of all crosses the F_1 exceeded the average of the parents by 8.3% in number of heads per plant, 11.1% in number of seeds per head, 4.9% in weight per seed, and 27.3% in yield per plant.

The average yield of six crosses in F_2 and F_3 in replicated trials, as an average of two years, exceeded the average of the parents by 24% and 13%, respectively. In F_4 the average increase in a single year test was 5% over the average of the parents.

It is suggested that the average yield performance of different crosses may be determined by means of replicated yield trials in the F_2 or F_3 generations. Such yield trials may be used for discarding certain crosses since the proportion of high-yielding genotypes in the low-yielding crosses will be less than in crosses with a higher average yield.

THE SEGREGATION OF GENES AFFECTING YIELD PREPOTENCY, LODGING, AND DISEASE RESISTANCE IN F_3 AND F_4 LINES OF CORN[1]

G F. SPRAGUE AND A. A. BRYAN[2]

THE development of hybrid corn is one of the very striking illustrations of the contributions of research to practical agriculture. In Iowa in 1932, for example, approximately 4,000 acres were planted to hybrid corn, while in 1939 the hybrid corn acreage was approximately 7,500,000 acres. This is nearly a 2,000 fold increase during a seven-year period. In addition to the increased acreage grown, there has been, also, a considerable improvement in the hybrids offered for sale during this period.

In the final analysis the value of hybrid corn to the farmer is based on the inbred lines available for use. The development of methods which will make for a more efficient production or evaluation of new inbred lines will eventually be of benefit to the hybrid corn industry and the farmer who uses hybrid seed.

In 1935, Jenkins (1)[3] presented data indicating that inbred lines exhibited their hybrid combining potentialities very early in the inbreeding process and that the combining ability was not materially affected by selection in later generations. This somewhat unexpected finding was explained, "on the basis that yield was controlled by a large number of dominant genes, many of which have approximately equal effects. Esssentially equal numbers of dominant alleles will be preserved by chance through the successive generations of selfing even though accompanied by segregation for particular dominant alleles."

More recently, additional data have been presented by Jenkins (2) dealing with segregation of genes affecting yield of grain. A yield test was conducted comparing the top cross performance of 16 siblings among each of seven S_1 plants of the variety Krug. On the basis of the variation among sibling plants within lines, theoretical mean square values were calculated for successive generations of selfing. These values indicated that, theoretically, it would be possible to detect segregation for yield factors in the S_7 generation. Practical considerations, however, indicated the importance of testing lines for yield prepotency earlier in the course of inbreeding.

The investigations reported here were undertaken to furnish additional evidence on the segregation of genes for yield prepotency, lodging and disease resistance in the F_3 and F_4 generations of inbreeding.

[1]Contribution from the Farm Crops Subsection, Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa, cooperating with the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Journal paper J-792 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station. Project 411. Received for publication December 4, 1940.

[2]Agronomist and former Agronomist, respectively, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, collaborators, Agronomy Section, Farm Crops Sub-section, Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited," p. 214.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The material chosen for study originated from self pollination of the single cross L 317× Bi 345. Seventy-three F_3 lines were produced from unselected F plants and top crossed by the open-pollinated variety Krug. Yield trials of this top-crossed material were conducted in 1934 and 1935. Yields in 1934 were erratic due to drought. The 1935 yield data are presented graphically in Fig. 1.

The top-cross yields of the 73 F_3 lines ranged from 61 to 79 bushels per acre. One of the inbred parents, L 317, produced a top-cross yield of 71 bushels, the other inbred parent, Bi 345, and the variety Krug yielded approximately 65 bushels each. The percentage of erect plants ranged from 54 to 70 and the percentage of damaged kernels from 7.6 to 34.0.

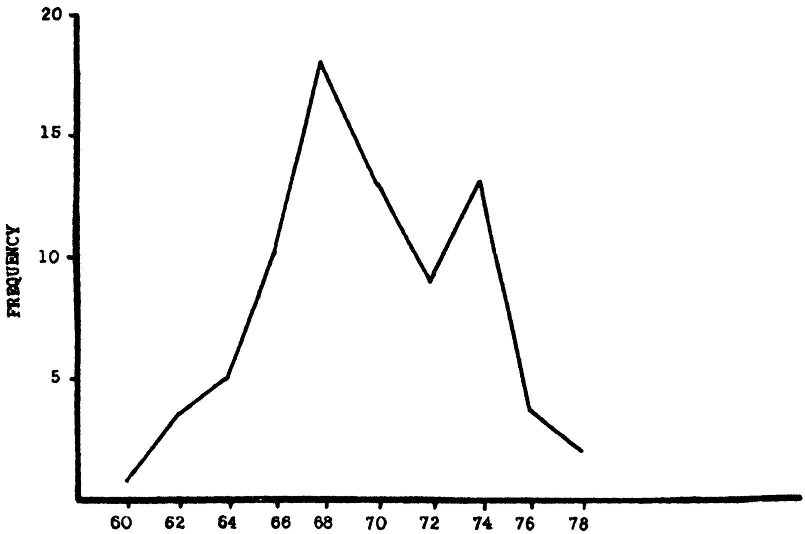


FIG. 1.—Frequency distribution of the acre yields of 73 F_3 lines top-crossed by Krug. (1935 data.)

On the basis of these tests, 12 F_3 lines were chosen among which were represented all possible combinations of high, medium, and low yielding ability, high and low resistance to lodging, and high and low resistance to disease. Each of these lines was then selfed an additional generation, five F_4 ears being selected to represent each F_3 family. These 60 lines and the parental inbreds were top crossed with Iowa synthetic 8037, a multiple cross involving 16 inbred lines. Thirty plants of each line were grown in the top-crossing field and the seed produced was bulked. The data presented were obtained from the yield comparisons of the top-crossed material in 1938 and 1939. The experimental design used in both years was an 8×8 triple lattice with six replications.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

The data on yield, lodging, and disease resistance for 1938 and 1939 are presented in Table 1. Both seasons were quite favorable for

corn in contrast to the 1934 and 1935 tests. The correlation between the yields of the 1934–35 and the 1938–39 tests was 0.162 which is not significant. On the assumption that yielding ability is determined chiefly by heredity this failure in agreement may be due to a high strain × season interaction or may be related to the top-cross parents used. If these parents differ widely in the dominant favorable factors they contribute to their top-cross progeny, correlations might reasonably be expected to be low.

In the 1934–35 trials the yield of B1 345 top crossed by Krug was essentially the same as the Krug parent. Similarly, in the 1938–39 comparisons, the yield of B1 345 top crossed by synthetic 8037 was not significantly different from the 8037 parent. In the 1938 and 1939 tests the synthetic 8037 outyielded the variety Krug by 8.9 bushels. Thus, in both cases, it appears that the line B1 345 may be low yielding and its inherent combining ability at least partially masked by the more favorable genes contributed by the top-cross parents. This same situation may exist with respect to lodging and disease susceptibility though possibly to a lesser degree.

As mentioned previously, the experimental design used was an 8 × 8 triple lattice and in consequence all items were not equally confounded. This complicates the separation of the variance associated with the F_3 families and the F_4 lines. Approximate solutions were tried, but in some cases the F values obtained were close to the 5% level of significance. This indicated that a more rigorous analysis would be desirable, consequently the variance associated with the F_4 lines within F_3 families was determined by a least squares solution. The F values were 1.34, 2.05, and 2.49 for the 1938, 1939, and the two-year average, respectively. (The writers are indebted to Prof. W. R. Cochran for this analysis.) These values indicate that segregation for top-cross combining ability was not significant in 1938 but was significant for the 1939 and the combined 1938–39 data, the probability exceeding the 1% point. These findings are in accord with the calculations made by Jenkins (2); however, it should be noted that the differences among F_3 family means are large compared with the differences among F_4 families. Selection among F_3 families thus would be more efficient than selection among F_4 lines.

LODGING

In both 1938 and 1939, lodging was due principally to stalk breaking but some root lodging was noted. Root and stalk lodging values were combined for the study of segregation. The data were analyzed as randomized complete blocks. For the 1938 tests the F values for F_3 families and F_4 lines within families were 16.80 and 3.65, respectively. The corresponding values for 1939 were 18.07 and 3.9. All of these values are highly significant, indicating that even in F4 the lines were not homozygous for factors affecting strength of stalk. The indicated segregation was greater in F_3 than in F_4, as would be expected.

DAMAGED KERNELS

In 1938 the samples saved for damaged kernel determinations were composites of all replications and hence not suited for a study of

Pedigree	1938				1939			
	Yield per acre, bu.		Erect plants %	Damaged kernels, %	Yield per acre, bu.		Erect plants %	Damaged Kernels, %
	F_4 lines	F_3 families			F_4 lines	F_3 families		
Krug	78.7	—	83.6	2.0	86.4	—	77.6	—
8037	89.4	—	96.1	0.8	93.5	—	85.6	—
L317×8037	94.4	—	95.6	0.3	98.7	—	87.9	—
B1 345×8037	87.5	—	88.4	1.6	91.4	—	72.0	—
L317×B1345–1–52–1×8037	92.2	—	91.6	2.7	106.3	—	80.6	13.4
–1–52–2×8037	97.1	—	96.3	1.6	102.1	—	88.2	11.1
–1–52–3×8037	96.6	—	91.3	4.0	107.2	—	91.2	6.3
–1–52–4×8037	93.6	—	96.9	3.0	99.0	—	91.1	9.0
–1–52–5×8037	92.6	95.1	92.6	0.7	107.1	104.3	89.2	10.4
–1–11–1×8037	93.9	—	65.0	3.9	102.8	—	66.0	8.9
–1–11–2×8037	89.9	—	87.3	0.8	99.2	—	85.4	9.4
–1–11–3×8037	91.5	—	93.8	0.5	93.4	—	88.8	3.4
–1–11–4×8037	98.3	—	91.9	1.1	96.1	—	77.2	14.2
–1–11–6×8037	91.3	93.0	91.4	0.2	92.2	96.6	78.0	5.7
–1–48–1×[illegible]	101.0	—	93.3	2.0	103.4	—	90.2	14.2
2×8037	95.8	—	90.4	1.9	97.4	—	80.4	13.3
3×8037	95.6	—	91.3	1.2	100.4	—	86.7	7.6
4×8037	97.3	—	66.6	3.5	107.6	—	56.3	13.8
5×8037	96.7	97.3	71.2	2.7	103.1	102.4	69.4	12.9
–1–51–1×8037	101.3	—	92.2	1.3	108.8	—	74.8	11.7
–1–51–2×8037	94.9	—	91.9	1.8	101.5	—	79.5	8.7
–1–51–3×8037	97.0	—	93.9	1.7	109.3	—	86.5	6.8
–1–51–4×8037	97.9	—	98.0	5.2	98.9	—	91.2	21.3
–1–51–4×8037	99.4	98.1	94.2	6.0	99.6	103.6	86.9	23.7
–1–46–1×8037	102.2	—	93.3	2.0	111.7	—	84.7	9.2
–1–46–2×8037	96.7	—	86.2	1.2	108.6	—	78.4	9.9
–1–46–4×8037	95.8	—	95.0	0.3	109.2	—	73.3	8.2
–1–46–5×8037	94.0	—	93.8	1.7	103.2	—	71.8	3.9
–1–46–6×8037	96.8	97.1	92.7	1.2	106.5	107.8	64.2	6.7

-1-39-1×8037	102.3	—	91.1	0.3	101.1	—	70.8	11.8
-1-39-2×8037	98.5	—	84.9	0.4	102.5	—	75.6	1.8
-1-39-3×8037	98.5	—	83.0	1.3	103.8	—	63.2	6.4
-1-39-4×8037	91.5	—	93.2	1.4	99.6	—	72.1	9.7
-1-39-5×8037	96.2	97.4	83.1	0.2	96.7	100.7	66.4	7.5
-1-59-1×8037	94.9	—	92.1	0.6	103.2	—	82.3	16.0
-1-59-2×8037	97.8	—	88.9	1.7	96.3	—	76.5	26.5
-1-59-3×8037	100.3	—	95.8	0.4	105.3	—	81.2	23.4
-1-59-6×8037	95.9	—	85.5	0.2	98.9	—	65.3	17.9
-1-59-7×8037	96.9	99.2	90.2	1.8	107.8	102.3	74.8	25.4
-1-66-1×8037	95.1	—	93.2	1.6	100.1	—	72.0	15.4
-1-66-2×8037	93.5	—	96.9	1.6	105.3	—	84.0	19.3
-1-66-3×8037	88.9	—	84.5	0.4	96.7	—	65.0	12.8
-1-66-4×8037	95.3	—	86.3	1.0	99.0	—	63.3	11.1
-1-66-5×8037	88.3	92.2	85.7	2.9	94.8	99.2	65.2	13.2
-1-62-1×8037	92.7	—	93.6	1.2	98.6	—	74.1	18.9
-1-62-2×8037	92.9	—	95.5	0.8	101.4	—	91.2	27.4
-1-62-3×8037	89.0	—	98.9	1.4	98.8	—	93.7	9.1
-1-62-6×8037	95.0	—	99.4	1.9	98.6	—	92.6	13.7
-1-62-7×8037	92.9	92.5	88.8	2.7	98.9	99.3	73.6	20.4
-1-23-1×8037	98.8	—	79.7	1.6	105.7	—	58.6	11.7
-1-23-2×8037	97.0	—	78.6	1.1	103.8	—	69.5	17.5
-1-23-3×8037	93.5	—	60.4	2.0	102.8	—	35.9	13.7
-1-23-4×8037	98.7	—	73.4	3.1	100.4	—	67.0	17.3
-1-23-5×8037	97.1	97.0	84.3	0.9	101.7	102.9	60.6	15.4
-1-44-1×8037	95.8	—	96.6	1.7	102.2	—	90.8	15.9
-1-44-2×8037	101.5	—	96.1	0.9	109.7	—	86.2	10.6
-1-44-3×8037	94.0	—	99.4	3.0	104.5	—	93.5	13.6
-1-44-4×8037	101.1	—	97.5	0.7	106.5	—	80.8	4.9
-1-44-5×8037	95.0	97.5	96.6	1.9	100.1	104.6	74.8	6.3
-1-64-2×8037	98.4	—	92.5	1.7	101.8	—	74.9	11.4
-1-64-3×8037	94.4	—	91.4	0.8	96.3	—	68.3	12.8
-1-64-5×8037	99.9	—	96.4	3.1	102.0	—	75.3	14.0
-1-64-6×8037	97.5	—	93.1	2.1	104.7	—	86.5	10.5
-1-64-7×8037	107.4	99.5	96.1	1.8	112.4	103.4	79.2	11.3

segregation. In 1939 separate samples were saved from three of the six replications. These samples were obtained by shelling the corn from an entire plot. This sample was then reduced to the desired size by running through a Boerner sampler. The separation for damaged kernels was made according to the Official Grain Standards. Due to damage by mice, samples from six plots were omitted from the analysis. This left an unequal number of observations in the various classes and the data were analyzed accordingly. The F values for the F_3 families (11DF) and the F_4 lines within F_3 families (48DF) were 8.05 and 1.57, respectively. The first of these values is highly significant and the second is significant using odds of 20:1. This indicates that at least some of the lines were still heterozygous for factors affecting the relative resistance to kernel rots.

DISCUSSION

With the exception of the 1938 yield data, all of the variables studied indicated that detectable segregation had occurred among the various F_4 lines tested. This emphasizes one problem facing the corn breeder for which no final answer is yet available, namely, Should inbreeding be continued until lines are stable before starting the testing program or should testing be done at the time inbreeding is started? In the latter event, segregation will occur and in consequence performance tests at this stage may not entirely represent the performance of the particular substrains which will be isolated after further inbreeding. Arguments can and have been advanced for both methods and both are being used to some extent. It has been the general practice, however, to test new inbred lines in top-cross combinations after three or four generations of inbreeding. This practice is intermediate between the two extremes just cited.

Jenkins (2) and Sprague (3) have advocated early testing of new inbreds, either testing the original plant at the time inbreeding is begun or testing after one or two generations of selfing. The main advantages which may be claimed for early testing are that (a) plants grown from open-pollinated seed differ widely in their inherent yielding ability and (b) the effectiveness of selection is greatest among the original plants and decreases with each generation of selfing. Rigorous selection for visible characteristics has been shown to have little effect on combining ability (1). With the system of testing commonly practiced, the lines saved after three or four generations of inbreeding represent a random sample of the combining ability of the parent variety or hybrid. After the first top-cross test of such material, it is usually found that many lines have low combining potentialities and must be discarded. The time and labor spent in selfing such material is wasted. With early testing the lines with high hybrid combining ability are identified the year following the first selfing. This material may then be grown in larger progenies than would be feasible with material whose performance was unknown. Larger progenies from which to select during further inbreeding should increase the efficiency of selection for the various plant, ear, and kernel characteristics which are essential to inbred lines used commercially.

In the early testing which has been done thus far, yield has received the major attention. In three experiments involving selected plants from an open-pollinated variety which were selfed and crossed with a common tester, the range in yields was as follows: Experiment 1, 101.4 to 63.8 bushels; experiment 2, 86.3 to 57.7 bushels; and experiment 3, 96.5 to 62.0 bushels. These differences in potential yielding ability among selected plants are considerable. Additional experiments are now under way to answer two questions, namely, (a) to what extent will these differences in yielding ability persist, i.e., to what extent have they been obscured by the yielding ability of the top-cross parent, and (b) how effectively will a series of top-cross parents specifically selected for various weaknesses combine early testing for yielding ability with such other important characters as stalk strength, tendency to drop ears, etc. Preliminary answers to these questions should be available from experiments now in progress.

The objections to early testing which have been raised most frequently are (a) the possibility of the loss of lines due to undesirable agronomic characters and (b) the high cost of testing. It is undoubtedly true that some lines homozygous for undesirable plant or seedling types may be discarded after the expense of testing them has been incurred. However, in many cases when segregations occur the undesirable types may be eliminated by selection. Segregations which produce a less pronounced visual effect, such as the ones reported here, will not be elminated by the customary three or four generations of selfing before top crossing. In these respects at least the difference between ordinary methods of testing and early testing is one of degree rather than of kind.

Little information is available relative to the second objection—cost of testing. On the basis of the limited comparative data now available there is no essential difference in cost between the two methods. This problem is a local one and must be decided by each worker on the basis of local conditions.

SUMMARY

Seventy-three F_3 lines from the single-cross L 317 × B1 345 were top crossed by the variety Krug and tested for yield, lodging, and damaged kernels in 1934 and 1935. Highly significant differences in top-cross yields were obtained.

From this group, 12 F_3 families were selected for further study on the basis of their top-cross performance. After an additional year of selfing, five F_4 ears were chosen to represent each F_3 family. The F_4 lines were top crossed by the synthetic hybrid 8037 and tested in yield trials in 1938 and 1939.

The data obtained indicated that significant segregations occurred among the F_4 lines for yield prepotency, lodging, and disease resistance. The bearing of these results on early and late testing of inbred lines is discussed.

LITERATURE CITED

1. JENKINS, M. T. The effect of inbreeding and of selection within inbred lines of maize upon the hybrids made after successive generations of selfing. Iowa State Col. Jour. Sci., 9:215-236. 1935.
2. ———. The segregation of genes affecting yield of grain in maize. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:55-63. 1940.
3. SPRAGUE, G. F. An estimation of the number of top-crossed plants required for adequate representation of a corn variety. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:11-16. 1939.

CORRELATED STUDIES OF WINTERHARDINESS AND RUST REACTION OF PARENTS AND INBRED PROGENIES OF ORCHARD GRASS AND TIMOTHY[1]

W. M. Myers and S. J. P. Chilton[2]

In perennial pasture plants the ability to survive during severe winters is a characteristic of great importance. With orchard grass winterhardiness is a limiting factor in the northern distribution of the species. In the winter of 1939–40, severe winter injury occurred in individually spaced plants of orchard grass and timothy in the grass nursery of the U. S. Regional Pasture Research Laboratory, State College, Pa., and this afforded opportunity to select for this character. Since the severe winter was preceded by a natural epiphytotic of *Puccinia graminis* in the orchard grass and of *Puccinia phlei-pratensis* in the timothy during the summer of 1939, it was possible to determine whether rust injury had any effect on winter survival and spring recovery. It is the purpose of this paper to report these results since nothing was found in the literature bearing directly on this subject.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Differential winterhardiness of strains of orchard grass is known to occur, but the authors do not know of any report of studies of differences in winter hardiness of individual plants and of the inheritance of those differences either in orchard grass or timothy.

Stem rust of timothy has been reported as a destructive disease by several workers. Horsfall (5)[3] has reviewed the literature on economic importance, classification, and range of this disease. Clark (2) noted variations in degree of resistance of plants of timothy to stem rust, and Hayes and Stakman (4) reported that some Cornell selections of timothy has high percentages of resistant plants. Barker and Hayes (1) found that resistance was dominant and conditioned by a single factor. According to Horsfall (5), Proytchoff obtained similar results but also had evidence of modifying factors.

Radulescu (6, 7) found that rust-resistant clones of timothy were superior to susceptible clones in early spring growth, recovery following clipping and total yield.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sixty parental clones of timothy and their first generation inbred progenies and 59 clones of orchard grass and their inbred progenies were available for study. The plants were spaced 18 inches apart in rows 15 feet long and 3 feet apart. The 10 plants of the first row were from an inbred progeny, the parental clone of which occupied the first five spaces in the adjacent row. The next five spaces in this second row were planted with another parental clone, the inbred progeny of which was planted in the third row. This method of planting was continued

[1]Contribution No. 17, of the U. S. Regional Pasture Research Laboratory, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, State College, Pa., in cooperation with the Northeastern States. Received for publication December 4, 1940.

[2]Geneticist and formerly Agent, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 220.

throughout the nursery and all clones and their adjacent inbred progenies were distributed at random in three replications. Such a method of planting is effective where critical parent-progeny comparisons of plant type, disease reaction, and other characters are desired.

The individual plants of each clone and each inbred progeny were classified for rust reaction and for winter injury. The following rust classes were used:

- 0 = no pustules and no evidence of rust infection.
- 1a = Flecks or small, round pustules sometimes surrounded by necrotic areas. One to a few pustules per leaf.
- 2a = Pustule type as in 1a but numerous pustules on some leaves.
- 3a = Pustule type as in 1a but with many pustules on most leaves.
- 1 = Pustule frequency similar to 1a but the pustules large and particularly elongated.
- 2 = Pustule frequency similar to 2a but with type of pustule like 1.
- 3 = Pustule frequency similar to 3a but with type of pustule like 1.
- 4 = Pustule type like 1 but with the pustules on many leaves so numerous that parts or all of one or more of the leaves were killed.
- 5 = Pustule type like 1 but injury more severe than in 4, so that all of the leaves were killed.

In classifying for winter survival, a combined estimate of the amount of dead plant material and recovery of growth on May 10 was made. Similar classes were used for orchard grass and timothy except that in timothy it was necessary to place more emphasis on vigor of recovery in the spring, as the leaves made but little growth during the previous fall. The classes were as follows:

- 1 = no apparent killing of top growth. Very vigorous and rapid recovery.
- 2 = some killing of top growth and vigorous recovery, although some-what less than 1. In orchard grass, about one-fourth of the top growth was dead.
- 3 = more severe killing and slower recovery than in 2. About three-fourths of the top growth was dead in orchard grass.
- 4 = no evidence of spring growth at the time of note taking. Most of these plants were dead. Occasionally plants classified as 4 later produced a few leaves, but the plants were weak and abnormal.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

HERITABLE VARIATIONS IN WINTER INJURY

The data on winter injury of the parental clones of orchard grass are given in Table 1. The column headings indicate the classes in which different plants of the clone were placed and the numbers in the columns show the number of clones with plants in the particular class or classes. In 11 clones all plants were placed in classes 1 and 2 (none to ¼ of the top growth dead but very vigorous to vigorous recovery in the spring), while at the other extreme in three clones all plants were placed in class 4 (no evidence of spring growth at the time the notes were taken and most plants dead). The remaining 45 clones were intermediate between these extremes. In timothy (Table 2) a similar range in variation occurred, two clones having all plants in class 1 and four clones having all plants in classes 3 and 4. An analysis of variance (Table 3) showed that in both species the differences among clones were highly significant statistically, the value F being in excess of the value of F for P of 0.01 (8).

TABLE 1.—*Relation of winter injury of parental clones and their first inbred generation progenies in orchard grass.*

Inbred reaction	Clonal reaction						
	1–2	2	2–3	2–3–4	3–4	4	Total
1–2	3	2	—	—	—	—	5
1–2–3	6	3	3	—	—	—	12
1–2–3–4	2	1	4	—	—	—	7
2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2–3	—	1	1	—	—	—	2
2–3–4	—	1	14	2	4	1	22
3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3–4	—	—	—	2	6	1	9
4	—	—	—	—	1	1	2
Total	11	8	22	4	11	3	—

TABLE 2.—*Relation of winter injury of parental clones and their first inbred generation progenies in timothy.*

Inbred reaction	Clonal reaction									
	1	1–2	2	1–2–3	2–3	1–2–3–4	3	2–3–4	3–4	Total
1–2	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
1–2–3	1	6	1	—	3	—	—	—	—	11
2–3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1
1–2–3–4	—	6	3	5	2	1	—	1	—	18
2–3–4	—	—	2	2	13	—	1	5	2	25
3–4	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	1	3
4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Total	2	12	6	7	19	1	1	8	4	—

r = 0.849.

TABLE 3.—*Analysis of variance of winter injury of parental clones of orchard grass and timothy.*

Variation due to	D/F	Mean square	F
Orchard Grass			
Replications	2	0.512516	4.476
Clones	58	1.650445	14.416*
Error	116	0.114497	—
Timothy			
Replications	2	0.381100	2.485
Clones	59	1.217828	7.940*
Error	118	0.153371	—

*Exceeds value of F for P of 0.01.

The data in Table 1 and 2 are arranged to show the relationship of the winter injury of the inbred progenies to that of their respective parental clones. For example, in Table 1, three parental clones of orchard grass in which all plants were placed in classes 1 and 2 had inbred progenies, all plants of which were likewise classified as 1 or 2. Examination of these tables reveals in both species that the reactions of inbred progenies were similar to their parental clones. A striking example of this in orchard grass is illustrated in Fig. 1. The correlation coefficient of the means of the three replications of the parental clones with the means of the inbred progenies was 0.905 in orchard grass and 0.849 in timothy. These values are greatly in excess of r for P of .01 (3). The results indicate that heritable differences in resistance to winter injury occur in this material.

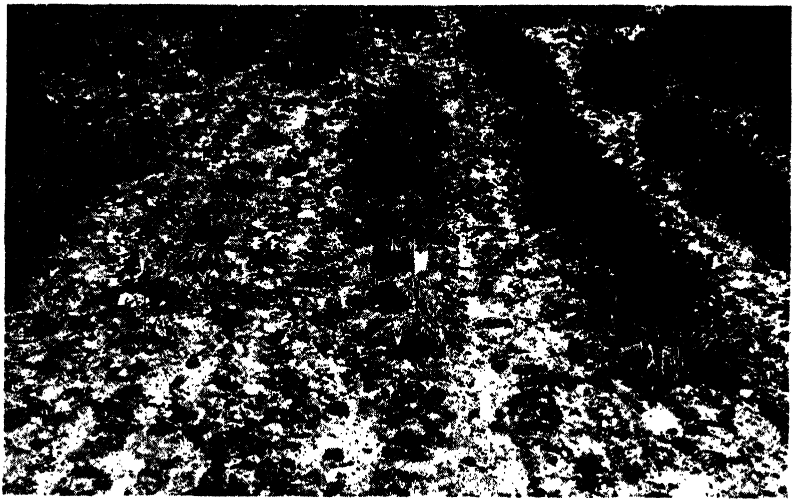


FIG. 1.—Variation in winter injury in clones and their inbred progenies of orchard grass. The row on the left is the first inbred generation progeny of the parental clone in the foreground of the center row, while the row on the right is the first inbred generation progeny of the parental clone in the background of the center row.

In each species, some of the inbred progenies contained only the reaction classes that were found in the parental clones. In other progenies, clear-cut segregation occurred (Fig. 2). In some of these cases the segregates showed less winter injury than the parent, but more commonly the segregation was in the direction of greater winter injury. It is not possible to draw any conclusions from these data regarding the number of genetic factors involved in conditioning this character. Nevertheless, it seems probable that selection for resistance to winter injury will be effective.

RELATION OF WINTER INJURY TO RUST REACTION

The absence of any relationship of winter injury to rust reaction among the parental clones of orchard grass is shown in Table 4.

These data were combined in a 2 × 2 table to increase the numbers in each class and X^2 for independence calculated. It was found to be 0.193, a non-significant value (3).

FIG. 2.—Segregation for winter injury among plants of a first inbred generation progeny of orchard grass.

TABLE 4.—*Relation of winter injury to rust reaction of parental clones of orchard grass.*

Rust reaction	Winter injury						
	1–2	2	2–3	2–3–4	3–4	4	Total
0–1a	3	3	9	1	5	3	24
1–1.9	6	3	12	2	6	–	29
2–2.9	2	2	1	1	–	–	6
Total	11	8	22	4	11	3	59

In timothy, stem rust appears to have been an important factor contributing to winter injury (Table 5). The data in Table 5 were combined into a 2 × 2 table and X^2 for independence calculated. A value of 21.60 was obtained, which is greatly in excess of X^2 for the 1% point. The apparent inconsistency of the differential effects of stem rust injury on winter injury in the two species may probably be attributed in part to the severity of the rust epiphytotic. The epiphytotic started first in the timothy nursery and the timothy plants were much more severely attacked, many plants being placed in class 5. On the other hand, only a few plants of orchard grass were classed as 3 and none were higher.

SUMMARY

Statistically significant differences in winter injury were found between 59 parental clones of orchard grass and between 60 parental clones of timothy.

TABLE 5.—*Relation of winter injury to rust reaction of parental clones of timothy.*

Rust reaction	Winter injury									
	1	1-2	2	1-2-3	2-3	1-2-3-4	3	2-3-4	3-4	Total
1a-2a . . .	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
3a.	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
1-2-3. . . .	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	1
3.	1	1	1	–	1	–	–	–	–	4
2-3-4. . . .	–	1	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	2
3-4.	–	7	4	3	4	–	–	1	–	19
3-4-5. . . .	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	3	–	9
4.	–	1	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	2
4-5.	–	1	–	3	5	1	1	4	4	19
5.	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	1
Total. . . .	2	12	6	7	19	1	1	8	4	60

The correlation coefficients of the mean winter injury of the parental clones and their inbred progenies were 0.905 and 0.849, respectively, in orchard grass and timothy. Segregation occurred within inbred progenies suggesting the possibility of selecting for resistance to winter injury both within and between inbred progenies.

Severity of stem rust infection was correlated with degree of winter injury in the parental clones of timothy. No similar association was found in orchard grass.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BARKER, H. D., and HAYES, H. K. Rust resistance in timothy. Phytopath., 14:363-371. 1924.
2. CLARK, CHARLES F. Variation and correlation in timothy. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 279:419-470. 1910.
3. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd. Ed. 6. 1936.
4. HAYES, H. K., and STAKMAN, E. C. Rust resistance in timothy. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 11:67-70. 1919.
5. HORSFALL, JAMES G. A study of meadow-crop diseases in New York. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. 130. 1929.
6. RADULESCU, EUGEN. Influenta atacului ruginii (*Puccinia phlei-pratensis* Erikss and Henn.) la *Phleum pratense*. (With German summary.) Anal. Inst. Cerc. Agron. Roman, 6:314-323. 1934.
7. ————. Die Bedentung der Züchtung des Lieschgrases (Timothee) auf Rostresistenz. Der Züchter, 7:324-326. 1935.
8. SNEDECOR, G. W. Calculation and interpretation of analysis of variance and covariance. Iowa State Col., Div. Ind. Sci. Monog. 1. 1934.

FACTORS AFFECTING COLD RESISTANCE IN WINTER WHEAT[1]

W. W. WORZELLA AND G. H. CUTLER[2]

THE annual abandonment of winter wheat acreage in the Middle West varies widely from year to year. Data compiled by Bayles and Taylor (2),[3] involving the 28-year period from 1909 to 1937, reveal a loss of 1% in some winters to as high as 60% in others, with an average of about 10%. They also state that "the losses caused by winterkilling in the soft red winter region are probably greater than the combined losses from all plant diseases."

Winter injury to the wheat plant may be caused by cold temperatures, heaving, and smothering. Because of the severity of this problem, experiments have been conducted to determine some of the basic causes and factors affecting winterkilling in wheat in Indiana. The present paper reports the results of a series of tests designed to study the effect of stage of development, hessian fly infestation, fertility levels, and prevailing weather conditions during the fall and winter months on cold resistance in winter wheat.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Six varieties of wheat having a wide range in winterhardiness were used. These varieties were in order of ascending hardiness, Redhart, Poole, Michigan Amber, Michikof, Kanred, and Minhardi. In addition, 30 varieties and 189 hybrid strains were employed in studying the correlation between results of artificial freezing and field tests.

Field-hardened seedlings were used in all artificial freezing tests. The seedlings were grown in soil-filled wooden flats 15×22×4 inches and 4-inch clay pots, which were placed side by side in a shallow excavation in the field so that their tops were level with the soil surface. Plantings were made during the last part of September or the first few days in October at the normal field seeding date. In the flats, the seed was sown at half inch intervals in rows 2 inches apart with 10 rows per flat. Seven seeds were planted in each pot to insure a uniform stand of five plants. The soil in the flats and pots was kept well watered and the seedlings remained under field conditions until subjected to the artificial freezing tests at different intervals throughout the winter.

The artificial freezing equipment used in these tests was described earlier by Worzella (12). Wheat seedlings grown in pots were frozen at 0°F for 8 hours (8 a.m. to 4 p.m.) and those in flats were subjected to temperatures of -5°F to -12°F for a period of 24 hours (8 a.m. to 8 a.m.). Eight flats or 50 pots, containing at least 50 seedlings of each variety and variant, were frozen during each test. Immediately after freezing the seedlings were transferred to the greenhouse, the air temperature of which was maintained at about 60°F, and kept well watered in an attempt to revive them. Ten days after freezing the amount of injury was

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Purdue University Agricultural Experiment Station, Lafayette, Ind. Also presented before the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication December 6, 1940.

[2]Associate in Agronomy and Assistant Chief in Agronomy, respectively.

[3]Reference by number is to "Literature Cited", p. 229.

estimated and recorded as percentage estimated survival. Coefficients of correlation and differences necessary for significance between two means were calculated to aid in the interpretation of the data.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

RELATION BETWEEN RESULTS OF ARTIFICIAL FREEZING AND FIELD TESTS

In order to determine the usefulness of the artificial freezing test for measuring winterhardiness in wheat, comparable tests were conducted under artificial and field conditions. Field winter survival data were obtained at Lafayette, Ind., during the 5-year period 1933 to 1937 on 30 varieties of wheat. These varieties, representing those grown in the uniform eastern winterhardiness nurseries and known to vary widely in cold resistance, were also subjected to artificial freezing tests. In addition, 189 hybrid strains were subjected to freezing tests during the winters of 1935-36 and 1936-37. The correlation coefficients between results of artificial freezing and field tests are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Correlation between results of artificial freezing and field tests for measuring cold resistance in winter wheat.*

Correlation between	Number of strains or varieties	Correlation coefficient
Field results and artificial tests	30	+0.73*
1935–36 and 1936–37 artificial tests	30	+0.95*
1935–36 and 1936–37 artificial tests	189	+0.66*

*Exceed the 1% level of significance.

A very good agreement was found between the field results and artificial freezing tests as indicated by the highly significant correlation coefficient +0.73. Also, the freezing tests conducted for two seasons show a high order of agreement, especially with varieties varying widely in cold resistance. The data indicate that the artificial freezing test is a reliable tool in appraising the relative cold resistance of wheats. These results confirm the finding of other investigators, especially those of Martin (6), Quisenberry (7), and Salmon (8).

EFFECT OF SNOW AND ICE COVER ON SOIL TEMPERATURES AND INJURY TO WHEAT

In studying the effect of snow and ice cover on soil temperatures and injury to wheat, continuous soil and air temperatures were recorded under field conditions during the winter months. Also, a record was kept of the amount of snow or ice cover present throughout the winter period. Two recording thermometers were used to register the air temperatures as well as the soil temperatures ½ inch below the surface. At regular intervals during the winter months field-grown wheat seedlings, representing 10 pots of each of the varieties Redhart, Poole, Michigan Amber, Kanred, and Minhardi,

were brought into the greenhouse. These were well watered and allowed to revive for about 10 days at which time the amount of injury caused by the field exposure was estimated.

Winterhardiness data obtained under field conditions are influenced by many uncontrollable ecological conditions and often it is difficult to isolate the factor or factors causing winter injury. Abnormal seasons that exhibit extremes in temperature, snow cover, and ice sheet, usually furnish the most useful data for this type of study. The winter of 1935–36 in Indiana was very severe, resulting in about 40% winter injury to the wheat crop in the Lafayette area. Fig. 1 graphically shows the air and soil temperatures and also the snow cover and ice layer during January and February 1936, while Table 2 indicates the estimated winter survival of the five wheat varieties during this same period.

TABLE 2.—*Estimated winter survival of wheat seedlings exposed to field conditions until January and February 1936 at Lafayette, Ind.*

Variety	Average estimated survival, %				
	Jan. 16	Jan. 28	Feb. 10	Feb. 17	Feb. 24
Redhart	0	0	3	0	0
Poole	74	74	39	29	2
Michigan Amber	94	84	61	55	18
Kanred	100	90	83	70	40
Minhardi	100	94	94	83	79

Results in Fig. 1 show that during the period of the lowest atmospheric temperatures the ground was covered with 4 to 5 inches of snow. On February 4, due to a rain, the snow melted and then froze to form a 2-inch layer of ice that remained on the ground for 3 weeks. While the ground was covered with snow, the soil temperatures showed little variation but gradually lowered; however, a close asso-

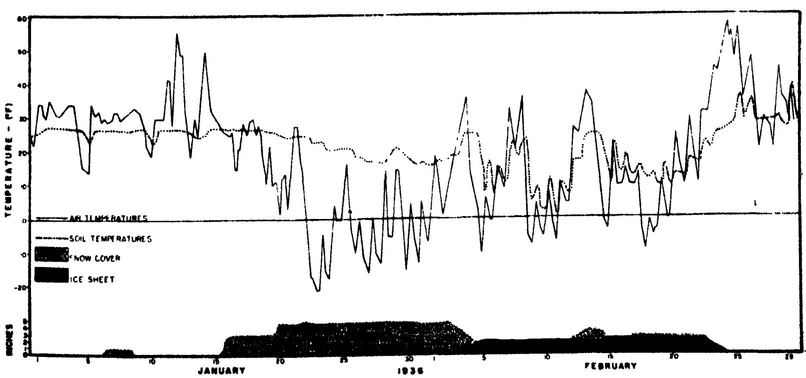


FIG. 1.—Effect of snow cover and ice sheet layer under field conditions on soil temperatures during January and February 1936 at Lafayette, Ind.

ciation is noted between the temperature of the soil under a layer of ice and the prevailing atmospheric temperatures. Also, soil protected by snow, even though exposed to much lower air temperatures, remained warmer than that under an ice sheet. On January 23, the temperature of the snow-protected soil was +23°F, while that of the air was −21°F, or a difference of 44°F; whereas, on February 11, the temperature of the ice-covered soil was +1°F and of the air −7°F, or a difference of only 8°F. The winter injury to the wheat crop in the Lafayette area was not the result of the unusually low temperatures during January but rather those in February, as shown in Table 2. Except for Redhart, a very tender wheat, only the tips of the leaves of the varieties had been injured prior to January 28. During the next two weeks, the more tender varieties Poole and Michigan Amber showed considerable winter injury with survival estimates on February 10 of 39% and 61%, respectively. The survival data obtained during the following two weeks represent the cumulative injury up to this period and indicate that all varieties, except Minhardi, were badly winterkilled. The lower soil temperatures of February, especially on February 9, 10, and 11, seem to have caused the winter injury. Tests, yet incomplete, indicate that temperatures of 0° to +5°F appear to be lethal to well-hardened wheat seedlings.

EFFECT OF WEATHER CONDITIONS ON FIELD HARDENING AND COLD RESISTANCE IN WINTER WHEAT

In order to determine the effect of prevailing weather conditions on field hardening and relative cold resistance in wheat varieties, field-grown seedlings were subjected to artificial freezing tests at regular intervals during the 5-year period 1931–32 to 1935–36. Some 1,250 pots, containing seedlings of the varieties Poole, Michigan Amber, Michikof, Kanred, and Minhardi, were grown in the field for this study. Except for the first year, the tests were conducted each week through the winter months. Different sets of 10 pots of each variety were brought in from the field and subjected to a uniform freezing test of 0°F for 8 hours produced in a cold chamber.

In order to simplify the presentation of these results and because the varieties reacted much the same during each of the five years, the survival data for the five varieties were averaged. However, to show the effect of the weather conditions on the behavior of the individual varieties, the data for the five varieties are reported separately only for the 1932–33 season. The relative cold resistance and behavior of winter wheats during the winter months, as affected by weather conditions—especially atmospheric temperatures, are presented graphically in Figs. 2 and 3.

The results in Figs. 2 and 3 show that variations in level of hardiness occurred from week to week, season to season, and among varieties. The data indicate that the atmospheric temperatures which prevailed several days prior to the freezing test greatly affected the ability of the wheat plants to resist low temperatures. In general, a negative relationship exists between atmospheric temperatures and winter-survival. That is, when the atmospheric temperatures lowered, the wheat plants became hardened and possessed greater cold re-

sistance, but when the weather became warmer they lost their hardiness and became rather tender. This process of acquiring and losing winterhardiness recurs repeatedly during the winter months, depending upon prevailing atmospheric temperatures. The level of hardiness in wheats also varies from year to year. For example, during the mild winters of 1931–32 and 1934–35, the wheats were tender; however, during the severe winter of 1935–36, they possessed a high degree of hardiness as reflected by the higher survival data obtained for the latter year. Similar trends have been reported by Anderson and Kiesselbach (1) and Suneson and Peltier (11).

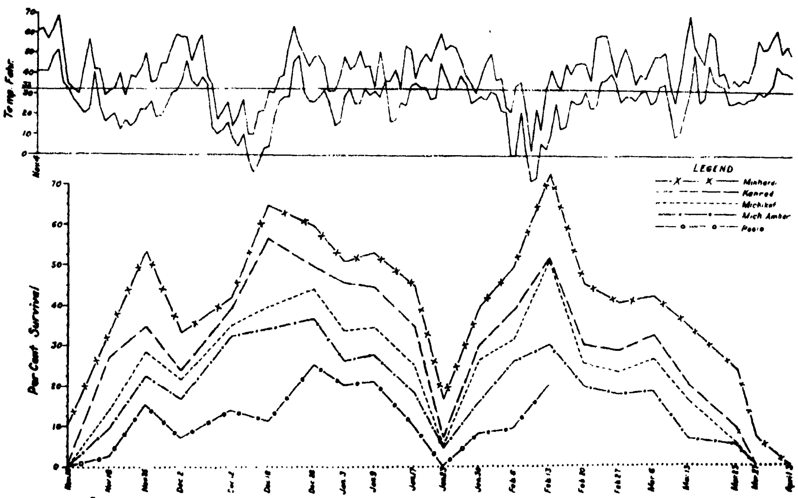


FIG. 2.—Winter survival of five varieties of wheat when different sets of seedlings were subjected to an 8 hour exposure of 0° F in a cold chamber, at weekly intervals during the winter months of 1932–33. The minimum and maximum daily temperatures also are shown.

The five varieties tested varied widely in their relative cold resistance throughout the winter season as shown in Fig. 2. The variety Minhardi not only possessed the highest level of cold resistance, but also was able to accumulate the greatest degree of hardiness during periods of cold temperatures, as shown by the increased spread in winter survival. Also, Minhardi acquired hardiness earlier in the fall and continued to remain in this condition later in the spring. Laude (5) reported that the variety Harvest Queen lost its resistance to cold more slowly in the spring than Kanred and Minturki. No change in varietal rank or reversal of varietal hardiness during the winter period was obtained with the five varieties used. Hill and Salmon (3) reported that the relative cold resistance of wheat varieties is dependent on the degree of hardening. Changes in the relative rank were noted by Anderson and Kiesselbach (1) and Suneson and Peltier (9) and were attributed to differential hardening adjustments to environmental conditions.

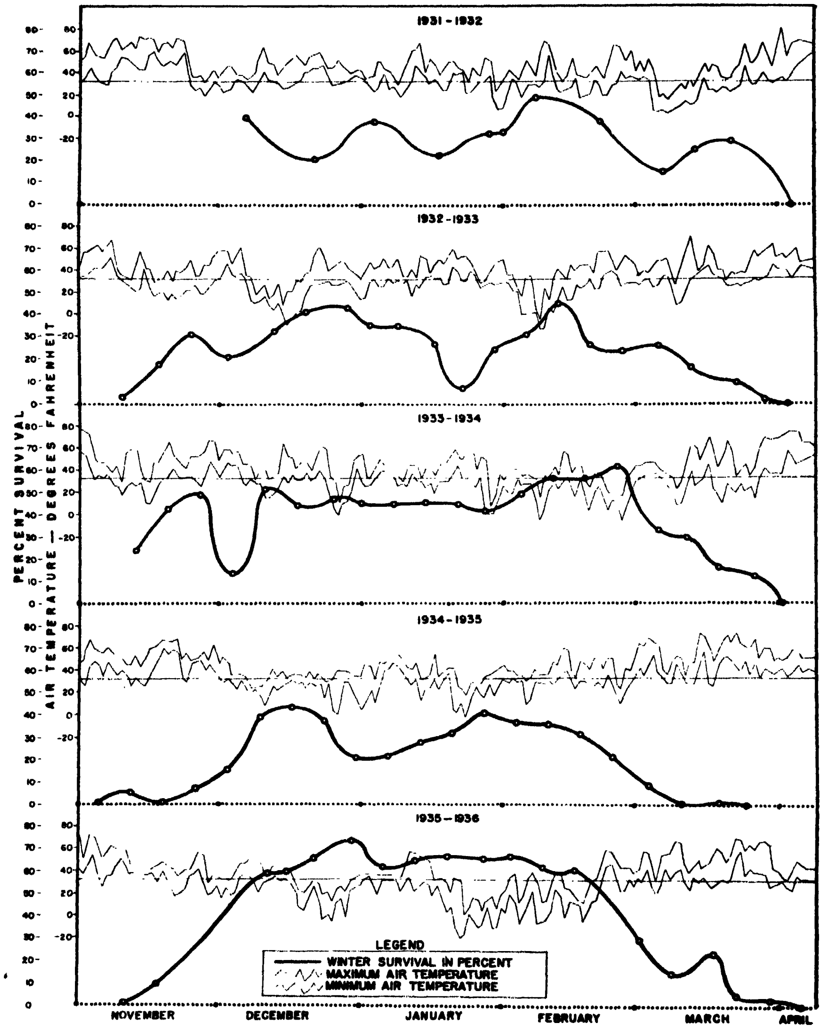


FIG. 3.—Average winter survival of wheat varieties when different sets of seedlings were given an 8-hour exposure at 0° F in a cold chamber at weekly intervals throughout the winter months of 1931–32 to 1935–36. The minimum and maximum daily temperatures also are shown during this 5-year period.

EFFECT OF STAGE OF DEVELOPMENT OF WHEAT SEEDLINGS ON COLD RESISTANCE

To determine the effect of stage of development of wheat seedlings on cold resistance, field plantings were made on September 15, October 1 and 15, and November 1 during each of four years. Since the growing seasons varied from year to year, the seedlings were grouped into five stages depending upon the number of leaves or

height of the plant. Eight flats, containing seedlings of five varieties of each stage, were subjected to the freezing tests at five separate periods during the winter months. The estimated average survival of the seedlings is shown in Table 3.

TABLE 3.—*Effect of stage of development of wheat seedlings on cold resistance.*

Year	Number of tests	Average estimated survival, %*				
		Germinated seed to coleoptile stage	Seedlings with 2 to 4 leaves	Seedlings with 5 to 9 leaves	Seedlings with 8 to 15 leaves	Seedlings 10 to 12 in. in height
1936-37	20	8.6	42.0	50.6	—	38.3
1937 38	15	5.3	11.5	30.7	†	—
1938-39	15	—	19.4	33.4	32.6	†
1939 40	20	—	21.8	39.6	42.6	19.3

*A difference of 3.2 is highly significant.
†Seedlings infested with hessian fly.

The data show that germinated seed or seedlings in the one-leaf or coleoptile stage are quite susceptible to cold. Wheat seedlings having two to four leaves show an increase in winter survival; however, those possessing from 5 to 15 leaves per plant are the most cold resistant. Wheat plants 10 to 12 inches in height are not as hardy as those possessing the usual fall growth. These data confirm the earlier findings of Worzella (12) but are in disagreement with the results of Suneson and Peltier (10). Working with greenhouse-grown seedlings, Suneson and Peltier report the youngest plants (4 days after emergence) to be the most cold resistant.

EFFECT OF LEVEL OF FERTILITY ON COLD RESISTANCE OF WHEAT SEEDLINGS

To determine the effect of level of fertility on cold resistance of winter wheat, seedlings grown on soil treated with different amounts of fertilizer and manure were subjected to artificial freezing tests. Using Warsaw silt loam soil, four fertility levels were made as follows: (a) Low, no treatment; (b) medium, 3.5 grams sodium nitrate (16% N), 3.5 grams muriate of potash (50% K_2O), and 7 grams superphosphate (20% P_2O_5) pei flat containing about 70 pounds of soil; (c) high, 14 grams sodium nitrate, 14 grams muriate of potash, and 28 grams superphosphate; and (d) high manure, same as (c) plus 5 pounds of manure. The wheat plants appeared quite normal but showed great differences in top development. Those grown on the non-fertilized soil were small, while those on the high level of fertility showed rank growth. Eight flats, representing seedlings of five varieties grown on all fertility levels, were frozen at each of five periods during the winter months. The average survival data are given in Table 4.

It will be noted that, under the conditions of these experiments, wheat seedlings grown on low or medium levels of fertility differ little in their cold resistance. The seedlings grown on the high levels of fertility showed the greatest injury. Since soil fertility greatly in-

fluences plant development, which in turn affects cold resistance, it appears that the fertility of the soil has an indirect effect on cold resistance. That is, poor soils produce small seedlings while rich soils develop large succulent plants, resulting in stages of plant development that are susceptible to cold. Levels of fertility that result in a normal development of the wheat plant, or one possessing from 5 to 15 leaves, favor resistance to cold injury. Holbert (4) subjected to freezing temperatures corn plants grown on virgin and cropped soil as well as fertilized and unfertilized soil. His data show that the corn plants grown on the more productive soil were more cold resistant. However, no attempt was made to relate the effect of variations in the stage of plant development caused by the treatments with cold injury.

TABLE 4.—*Effect of level of fertility on the cold resistance of wheat seedlings.*

Year	Number of tests	Average estimated survival, %*			
		Low level	Medium level	High level	High level plus manure
1936–37	15	42.3	46.7	43.1	——
1937–38	15	30.7	30.8	29.4	——
1938–39	20	51.3	52.0	40.8	35.3
1939–40	20	43.0	50.3	39.2	31.4

*A difference of 3.2 is highly significant.

EFFECT OF FALL HESSIAN FLY INFESTATION ON COLD RESISTANCE OF WHEAT SEEDLINGS

To determine the effect of hessian fly infestation on cold resistance of wheat seedlings, field-grown infested and non-infested plants were subjected to freezing tests. Three weeks after planting one-half of each flat, containing seedlings of five varieties, was exposed to hessian fly infestation by releasing flies on the plants in fly-proof wire cages. After the plants were infested, the cages were removed from the plants. During the winter months they were subjected to a regular freezing test. Ten days after freezing each plant was dug, examined, and record made of its fly infestation and winter survival. The average survival data of infested and non-infested plants are given in Table 5.

The results in Table 5 show that the wheat plants of five varieties infested with hessian fly were very susceptible to freezing temperatures.

SUMMARY

All studies dealing with factors affecting cold resistance in winter wheats were conducted with field-hardened plants. Varieties of wheat, varying widely in winterhardiness, were grown in 4-inch pots or flats in the field and were subjected to controlled freezing tests at regular intervals throughout the winter months. Continuous soil and air temperatures under field conditions were recorded.

TABLE 5.—*Effect of fall hessian fly infestation on cold resistance of wheat seedlings.**

Year	Infested seedlings		Non-infested seedlings	
	Number of plants	Average winters survival, %	Number of plants	Average winters survival, %
1936–37	218	14.4	201	50.8
1937–38	550	4.7	111	26.0
1938–39	91	7.9	108	50.3

*In cooperation with W. B. Noble and W. B. Cartwright of the Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine, U. S. D. A.

A good agreement was found between results of artificial freezing and field tests.

The temperature of the soil under a layer of ice was found to be closely associated with atmospheric temperatures. Soil protected with 3 to 5 inches of snow showed small changes in temperatures. A spread of 44° F was recorded between the temperatures of the air and snow-covered soil. Ice-covered soil reached lower temperatures than that covered with a layer of snow.

Wheat plants repeatedly acquire and lose their hardiness, depending upon the atmospheric temperatures during the winter months. Variations in level of hardiness were found from week to week, season to season, and among varieties. Wheats vary in their degree of cold resistance, ability to accumulate hardiness, and to acquire the hardened condition earlier in the fall and retain it later in the spring.

Wheat seedlings possessing from 5 to 15 leaves per plant were the most cold resistant. Germinated seed to seedlings with two to four leaves and plants 10 to 12 inches tall were quite susceptible to cold.

Under the conditions of these experiments, wheat seedlings grown on low and medium levels of fertility differ little in their cold resistance. The seedlings grown on high levels were large and succulent and showed the greatest injury. Since soil fertility greatly influences plant development, which in turn affects cold resistance, it appears that the fertility of the soil has an indirect effect on cold resistance.

Wheat plants of five varieties infested with hessian fly were more susceptible to freezing temperatures than non-infested plants.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ANDERSON, A., and KIESSELBACH, T. A. Studies on the technic of control hardiness tests with winter wheat. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:44–50. 1934.
2. BAYLES, B. B., and TAYLOR, J. W. Wheat improvement in the eastern United States. Cereal Chem., 16:208–223. 1939.
3. HILL, D. D., and SALMON, S. C. The resistance of certain varieties of winter wheat to artificially produced low temperatures. Jour. Agr. Res., 35:933–937. 1927.
4. HOLBERT, J. R. Corn more resistant to cold when grown on soil rich in plant food. U. S. D. A. Yearbook: 160–164. 1931.
5. LAUDE, H. H. Comparison of the cold resistance of several varieties of winter wheat in transition from dormancy to active growth. Jour. Agr. Res., 54:919–926. 1937.
6. MARTIN, J. F. Artificial refrigeration as a means of determining resistance of certain spring wheats to frost. Master's thesis, Kansas State College. 1931.

7. QUISENBERRY, K. S. Inheritence of winterhardiness, growth habit, and stem-rust reaction in crosses between Minhardi winter and H-44 spring wheats. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 218. 1931.
8. SALMON, S. C. Resistance of varieties of winter wheat and rye to low temperatures in relation to winterhardiness and adaptation. Kans. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 35. 1933.
9. SUNESON, C. A., and PELTIER, G. L. Cold resistance adjustments of field-hardened winter wheats as determined by artificial freezing. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:50–58. 1934.
10. ———, ———. Effect of stage of seedling development upon the cold resistance of winter wheats. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:687–692. 1934.
11. ———, ———. Effect of weather variants on field hardening of winter wheat. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:769–778. 1938.
12. WORZELLA, W. W. Inheritance of cold resistance in winter wheat, with preliminary studies on the technic of artificial freezing. Jour. Agr. Res., 625–635. 1935.

THE EFFECT OF PHOTO-PERIOD ON THE GROWTH OF LESPEDEZA[1]

GEO. E. SMITH[2]

KOREAN lespedeza has become a most important crop in Missouri (2).[3] It is grown with varying degrees of success in all regions of the state, although the acreage is much larger in some areas than in others. Because of variable response on different soils that could not always be correlated with different fertility levels, attention has been given by trials, both in field and greenhouse, to the effects of different soil treatments and of different nutrients on its growth.

When greenhouse plantings were made in mid-winter, the growth of lespedeza was slow. Seeds appeared on the plants in six to seven weeks and when they were only about 2 inches high. Such plants matured seed and died without further growth. The greenhouse temperature ranged between 60° F at night and 80° F during the day, which is not widely different from that in the spring when lespedeza is making satisfactory growth in the field. During the winter the length of the daylight period is short, hence it was believed (6) that the lack of a sufficient day length might be responsible for this early fruiting. Experimental trials were undertaken to test the validity of this belief.

EXPERIMENTAL

Seeds of different species of lespedeza[4] were planted in stone jars containing Marshall silt loam which was well supplied with lime and phosphate. The following kinds of lespedeza used were:

	U.S.D.A. No.
Korean (*Lespedeza stipulaceae*)	22,457
Korean (*Lespedeza stipulaceae*)	19,604
Korean (*Lespedeza stipulaceae*)	19,601
Common lespedeza (*Lespedeza striata*)	22,590
Kobe (*Lespedeza striata*)	22,456

Three sets of pots were started in the greenhouse on April 27. One set was placed on carts so they could be rolled out of a ventilated dark room and exposed to 7 hours of daylight. A second series was placed under lights of approximately 250 foot candles so that the natural daylight could be increased to 17 hours. The third series was exposed to the normal period of daylight. The greenhouse equipment was the one described and used by Murneck (3) for photoperiodism studies.

[1]Contribution from the Department of Soils, Missouri Agricultural Experiment Station, Columbia, Mo. Journal Series No. 703. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication December 13, 1940.

[2]Instructor in Soils.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 236.

[4]Seed supplied through courtesy of Ronald McKee, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Germination was completed on all varieties within 8 days. All made rapid growth, although the vegetation of the short-day series was darker green and gradually lagged in growth behind those receiving a longer period of illumination. After 49 days (June 15) the short-day plants were much smaller than the normal and long-day series. Observations were made every three or four days, and an examination made after 57 days (June 23) disclosed that all three *stipulaceae* varieties in the short-day series contained seeds which were difficult to observe. (See Fig. 1.) The early variety, No. 19,604, had the plumpest seed when first observed, indicating that they were formed first. Standard Korean, No. 22,457, had seeds that were not so far advanced, while seeds were just starting to form on the late variety, No. 19,601. The plants were about 7 weeks old and 2 to 3 inches tall. No visible flowers had appeared at any time on any of the *stipulaceae* varieties, and the seeds were borne in the axils of the leaves between the stipules. No visible vegetative branch was formed from the central stem, but rather the seeds appeared to be borne on the *stipulaceae* varieties in a manner similar to that which is normal for the *striata*, namely, in the axils of the leaves on the central stem. After 60 days (June 26) the seeds were forming on the Kobe variety, No. 22,456, and two days later distinct seeds could be noted on the Common lespedeza, No. 22,590. At no time could any visible flowers be observed on any of the varieties. After 73 days (July 9) all the plants in the short-day series, except the Common lespedeza, had started to mature and by 110 days (August 15) all except the Common lespedeza were dead. It was becoming very dry. None of the plants or varieties were over 3 inches high.

Fig. 1.—Standard Korean plants 60 days from planting. Left, 17-hour day; right, 7-hour day.

During this time the plants given the normal day and the long days had continued to grow and had shown no evidence of fruiting. By the middle of August (110 days) the long-day plants were about 16 inches high, while the natural day plants were about 12 inches. By 117 days (August 22) blooms were observed on the early variety, No. 19,604, of the natural day series. The complete set of days of blooming for the different varieties of the normal day series are given in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Dates of flowering of different lespedezas under normal length of day.*

Variety	Days from planting	Flowers first observed	Time between sunrise and sunset
L. stipulaceae, 19604	117	Aug. 22	13 hr., 26 min.
L. striata, 22590	121	Aug. 26	13 hr., 17 min.
L. stipulaceae, 22457	126	Sept. 1	13 hr., 02 min.
L. stipulaceae, 19601	126	Sept. 1	13 hr., 02 min.
L. striata, 22456	132	Sept. 7	12 hr., 46 min.

All the normal day plants continued to bloom for some time and produced seeds similar to those of plants in the field. During this time the long-day plants continued to make vegetative growth, but produced neither flowers nor fruits. After 187 days (October 31) when the day length was 10 hours and 34 minutes, and the long-day plants were over 24 inches high, the lights were removed and the exposure reduced to that of a normal day.

None of the long-day plants had formed blossoms by 217 days (December 1). At this season, when the day length was 9 hours and 39 minutes and the greenhouse was cooler, it was decided to use one-half of the pots of each variety and place at 80° F, while the remaining half was held at 60° F. Within five days after this change, blooms were noted at the higher temperature of 80° F on varieties Nos. 19,604, 22,456, and 19,601; and two days later the Kobe and Common varieties were blooming. At this time scattered blooms were also observed on all varieties at 60° F, and 33 days after the change all varieties both at 80° and 60° F had produced seeds, although those at the higher temperature were more mature. This behavior would indicate that the floral primordia were present and were dominant when this change was made. No doubt the higher temperature accelerated growth with the result that the plants at 80° F showed external evidence of blooming sooner than those at 60° F after the pots were divided.

DISCUSSION

The results obtained from these trials demonstrate that lespedeza is sensitive to the length of day. Supplementary illumination to give 14 hours of continuous light is now being successfully used if it is necessary to prevent fruiting when the plants are grown in the greenhouse during winter months.

Although this problem is directly concerned with the growth of lespedeza in the greenhouse, it is possible that the photoperiod effect

on lespedeza may be a factor in its performance in different sections of Missouri. The geographic limits of successful growth of Korean lespedeza has been set forth (7) as extending from the southern line of Tennessee and central Arkansas to the northern Missouri border and thence east across Illinois and Indiana. Both north and south of this area the amount of growth made by Korean is so small as to make it an inferior crop. It is not always possible in Missouri to correlate soil fertility with the ease of establishing a stand.

The dates of flowering of the normal-day plants (Table 1) would indicate that the processes which initiate flower primordia in lespedeza must become active during a time when the length of the sunlight period is sufficient to permit development of the flower buds so they will open when the day length is between 13 and 14 hours. The first flowers observed in this experiment were on the variety No. 19,604, an early selection of Korean, and appeared on August 22 when the time between sunrise and sunset was 13 hours and 26 minutes. The latest variety to flower was the Kobe, where the first flowers appeared on September 7 when the period between sunrise and sunset was 12 hours and 46 minutes. This would indicate that the earlier varieties will start fruiting with a longer day, while the Kobe variety, which is adapted to the South and to a short summer day, does not flower until late in the season. This would suggest that when southern grown seed is used in the northern part of Missouri, the reproductive processes will be delayed until the length of the daylight period is short. Frost may then kill the seed before maturity.

If a daylight period of from 13 to 13½ is necessary to initiate reproduction in lespedeza, which would not occur before September 1 in northern Missouri and three or four days earlier in southern Missouri, then an additional six weeks growth would probably be required to mature seed sufficiently to escape injury by frost. (See Fig. 2.) If October 16 is taken as the date when lespedeza seed would be mature in north Missouri, there have been 7 years in the last 20 when frosts occurred before this date, while if October 30 is taken as the maturity date in south Missouri then killing frosts have occurred earlier in only 1 year in the last 20. This might partly explain the greater success of the lespedeza in the southern part of the state than in the northern part.

It is also possible that the short period of daylight during the spring in northern Missouri may have some effect on the vegetative growth of lespedeza. Lespedeza germinates during warm periods in northern Missouri in the spring almost as early as it does in the southern part of the state. However, it frequently makes very slow growth and has a pale color. No doubt this is partly due to low temperatures. However, even after the weather becomes warm it makes neither as rapid nor as consistent a growth at this time of the year as it does in the southern part of the state. It seems possible that in the spring, while the seeds are germinating and the period of daylight is shorter than 13 hours, the reproductive process might be initiated in these small plants. This tendency toward reproduction would serve to militate against fuller vegetative functions. This disturbance may not be sufficient to cause fruiting and it may be prevented later by the light

period gradually becoming longer. However, even after the weather becomes warm and conditions are favorable for growth, the inhibiting changes that may have taken place might be sufficient to retard vegetative growth and prevent normal development. Such a condition has been found by Murneek (4) with Biloxi soybeans. When plants were grown for two weeks under a short day and then switched to a long day, they did not make as satisfactory growth as the plants which were continually subjected to a long day.

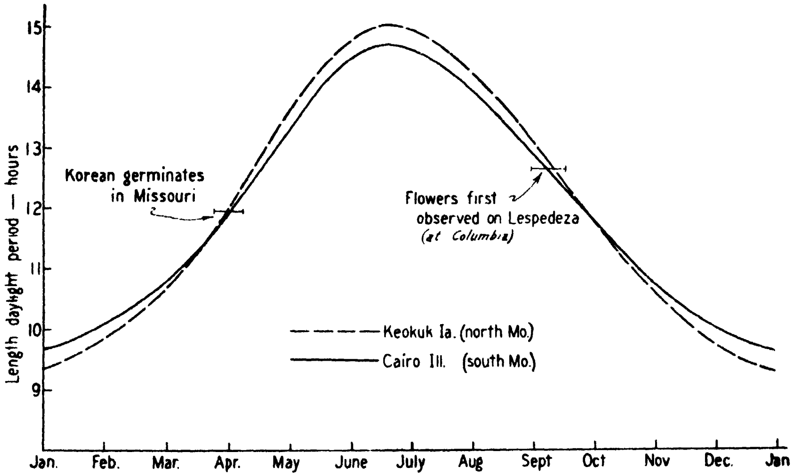


FIG. 2.—Length of daylight period in north and south Missouri.

This condition, however, would probably not be greatly significant within Missouri since there is little difference in the length of day from north to south at this time, and the plants grown in the southern part of the state would also be subjected to a slightly shorter day. It is probable that temperature alone or a combination of both temperature and length of day would more likely be responsible for this condition.

A modification of this same condition might also explain the poorer growth of lespedeza in the Gulf states than is secured in the central states. It is possible that with the shorter days, only slightly over 14 hours on June 21 at New Orleans (1), the reproductive process might be initiated before a satisfactory vegetative growth is made. This would be in agreement with the smaller foliage yields but satisfactory seed production which is obtained in these states.

To substantiate further this theory of the effect of length of day on the fruiting of lespedezas, a consideration of their origin is significant. The Common *striata* variety distributed throughout the South has been known since the Civil War (7). Kobe was found near Kobe, Japan, which has a latitude of about 35° North. This corresponds with the southern line of Tennessee which is not far from the center of the most satisfactory growth of this variety in this country.

Korean was found at Sorai Beach near Seoul, Korea. This is at a latitude of about 37½° North, which corresponds to southern Missouri and, according to Pieters (7), is about the center of the area of adaptability for Korean in this country. Harbin was found at Harbin, Manchuria, which has a latitude of about 45° North and corresponds to central Minnesota. It has been grown successfully in this region. With such a close correlation between regions of origin in Asia and the areas of adaptability in this country, it seems that day length is an important factor in growth and seed production of lespedeza.

CONCLUSIONS

When lespedeza seedings are grown in the greenhouse during winter when the days are short, artificial illumination must be supplied to prevent the plants from seeding and discontinuing their growth. The length of day must be more than 14 hours to prevent this fruiting. It seems logical that this photoperiod response of Korean might be responsible for the better results obtained from it in the region of Kentucky, Tennessee, southern Missouri, and northern Arkansas than in northern Missouri or in the states farther south. It is possible that in northern Missouri the reproductive process is not initiated soon enough to permit the seed to mature before frost; or that during the short days of spring the changes in the plant which cause fruiting, coupled with low temperatures, may be started sufficiently so as to retard the vegetative growth when the days become longer and the temperature is favorable for growth. This would seem particularly significant when much of the seed used in northern Missouri the past few years has come from the South. It is possible that this seed has not been adapted to the temperatures and day lengths in northern Missouri and has been responsible for the poorer showing of Korean in that part of the state.

It is probable that with the continuous use of locally grown seed in northern Missouri, poorly adapted plants and seed will be eliminated and in time the crop will give more satisfactory results. It is probable that through selection and breeding some strains of lespedeza can be developed which will fruit under different lengths of day and thus push the limits of its adaptability and use farther north and farther south from the regions where it can be satisfactorily grown at the present time.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ATLAS OF AMERICAN AGRICULTURE. U. S. D. A. 1929.
2. ETHERIDGE, W. C., and HELM, C. A. Korean lespedeza in rotations of crops and pastures. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 360. 1936.
3. MURNEEK, A. E., and GOMEZ, E. T. Influence of length of day (photoperiod) on the development of the soybean plant, variety Biloxi. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 242. 1936.
4. ———. Biochemical studies of photoperiodism in plants. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 268. 1937.
5. PIEPER, J. J., SEARS, O. H., and BAUER, F. C. Lespedeza in Illinois. Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 416. 1935.
6. PIETERS, A. F. The annual lespedeza as forage and soil conserving crops. U. S. D. A. Circ. 536. 1939.
7. PIETERS, ADRAIN J. The Little Book of Lespedeza. Colonial Press. 1934.

INTEGRATING SOIL AND CROP RESEARCH[1]

ROBT. M. SALTER[2]

TO integrate means to complete by the addition of parts, or to combine individual parts into a whole. If I interpret correctly this subject, "Integrating Soil and Crop Research", my job is to show a need or an opportunity for the correlated acquisition of both soil and crop information in the study of soil and crop problems. Some may ask, "Is not the acquisition of both soil and crop information common procedure in soil and crop research today?" My answer is that in the study of problems involving soil and crop interrelationships we too commonly content ourselves, sometimes justifiably, with only gross or superficial characterization of soil conditions or crop response. We do something to the soil, grow a crop, and measure the yield. Sometimes we do a little more than this, we may make a measurement or two to give a little insight into what our treatment has done to the soil, or we may make certain observations regarding the crop's response other than yield, such as time to maturity or composition of the crop. Often the results obtained give a sufficiently adequate answer as to what to expect under the existing conditions to permit practical recommendations. In fact, most of our advances in soil and crop management have been based on precisely this type of information. Unfortunately, it is seldom that such experiments yield a clear-cut answer as to *why* a given response is obtained. Perhaps that should not worry us so long as we feel reasonably certain that it will be obtained with sufficient regularity to justify practical recommendations.

But we do worry about not knowing more about the "why" of our results, and for two reasons. In the first place, we like to think of ourselves as scientists and we are aware that learning why things happen is the very essence of scientific inquiry. In the second place, most of the responses we get do fluctuate notably as we repeat our experiments in different seasons or on different soils, and even though we repeat them sufficiently to warrant legitimate generalizations, there are usually doubts as to their application to conditions not actually encompassed by the studies made. Then too, not infrequently the results in different seasons or on different soils fluctuate so violently as to render generalizations dangerous or impossible. Every agronomist has a graveyard where he files the results of such experiments.

Concurrently with the development of the other natural sciences, but with some inevitable hysteresis, there have developed creditable bodies of scientific information about soils and plants. Already soil science has grown to the stage where it has seemed desirable to break it down into a number of divisions. Thus we have soil physics, soil chemistry, soil physical chemistry, soil microbiology, soil genesis and morphology, etc. Similarly plant science has been divided into its

[1]Presented on the general program of the annual meeting of the Society, Chicago, Ill., December 5, 1940.

[2]Director, North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, Raleigh, N. C.

parts, plant physiology, plant chemistry, plant morphology, anatomy, histology, cytology, genetics, etc.

To a notable degree, soil science and plant science have developed independently. Among workers in both fields it is even possible to find some individuals who are prideful in their disregard of the indisputable facts that man is primarily interested in the soil as a medium for growing plants, and reciprocally, that in nature the development of the plant is inescapably dependent upon the qualities of the soil that supports it. In fact, a large proportion of the almost innumberable problems of plant growth of concern to agriculture and forestry involve soil-plant interactions. Only through critical study of the interactions of soil properties and processes with plant properties and processes may we hope to discover scientific explanations for the effects of soil on plant or of plant on soil. Only by such studies may we hope to raise the production phases of agronomy, horticulture, and forestry to the level of sciences. It would be inept to imply that information in this realm of soil-plant interactions is wholly lacking. Actually we are accumulating a considerable body of such information. However, much of it is still unrelated and fragmentary. To be convinced of the paucity of information in this field one needs only to scan any modern treatise on soil physics, soil chemistry, or soil micro-biology with this question in mind, "What is the precise significance to plants of the soil characteristics and processes discussed?" One can scarcely help being impressed with the size of the void thus disclosed. It is true that we are continually making use of the facts of soil science and of plant science in building hypotheses to explain results obtained in empirical experiments. It is equally true that we find few projects in which the essential research to prove such hypotheses is a part of the project itself. One thesis of this discussion, therefore, is that in experiments which aim to measure the response of crops to given soil conditions or treatments, or the effects of certain crops upon the soil, we not content ourselves with gross measurements, but instead so far as feasible, include in our research interpretive studies of both soil and plant designed to evaluate the important soil-plant interactions and yield a reasonably valid scientific explanation of the results. This proposal is made with full realization of the difficulties and limitations involved and the knowledge that pressure for practical answers will continue to necessitate a goodly proportion of empirical experimentation.

Before proceeding further with this idea, we shall digress temporarily to discuss two concepts that bear upon it. Neither is new but neither has been given the recognition it deserves in soil-plant research. The first is that in soil-plant problems we are dealing with dynamic, not static, systems of interacting properties and processes. Each of the many soil properties that influence crop growth undergoes continual change during the life of the plant, changes reflecting the influence of climatic factors, biological activity within the soil, changes brought about by the plant itself, changes resulting from treatments given by man. The growth of the plant is equally dynamic, involving continuous changes in properties and processes reflecting fluctuations in both soil and atmospheric environments, progression

in its physiological growth cycle, treatments given the plant by man or animals, etc. The final yield of any crop represents the integrated effect of a whole series of interacting and fluctuation influences and processes. It is easily possible that identical yields of a given crop may result from widely divergent sequences of developmental processes. For example, several years ago, in attempting to reduce the heavy infestation of corn by the European corn borer normally associated with rapid early development on fertile soils, the writer succeeded fairly well by the simple expedient of first retarding early growth by incorporating in the soil a large amount of carbonaceous material, resulting in microbiological competition for nutrients, followed by generous side-dressing with fertilizer to hasten growth after the egg-laying period was passed. The final yield was little affected, although arrived at by quite different sequences of growth processes as shown by periodic measurements of height and of plant composition. Considering the continually varying intensity and quality of the factors involved in problems of crop growth it is obviously illogical to expect that single isolated measurements will adequately characterize conditions within either the soil or the plant. Perhaps we need to develop more of a "motion picture" approach in our study of these conditions. Only in this way may we hope to reach an intelligent understanding of them.

A second concept that merits wider appreciation in studies dealing with soil-plant interactions relates to the dimensional aspects of our approach. To a growing plant the soil is anything but a homogenous medium. Instead it is extremely heterogenous. The pattern of root development within a given soil, regardless of how haphazard it may appear, reflects the net effect of varying complimentary or opposing stimulae to which the growing roots are subjected, such as gradients in nutrient concentration, in moisture or oxygen tensions, etc. Moreover, at any one time only a small portion of the soil is actually contributing to the nutrient or moisture supply of the plant, being that part directly in contact with the functioning root hairs, the latter representing only a small and continually changing part of the total root system. With these facts in mind, it is clear that gross measurements on soil composition, moisture content, etc., the kind usually made, may be quite unreliable criteria of the soil conditions actually affecting the growth of a plant. Obviously there is need for a more refined approach in studying soil-plant problems. Unfortunately, the techniques for such an approach remain for the most part to be developed. It may not be unreasonable to hope, however, that through the application of the procedures of micro-chemistry, spectroscopic analysis, and the like, eventually it may be possible to gain a clearer picture of conditions at or near the zone of actual root-soil contact. Even without such procedures, there would appear to be considerable opportunity to refine out methods of soil examination by sampling in a manner to more closely represent those zones actually occupied by growing roots.

Reverting now to the idea that intensive studies of soil-plant interactions are essential to a scientific understanding of many problems in what we choose to call the applied fields of agronomy, horticulture,

and forestry, let us consider the type of research organization necessary for such an approach. Obviously, we cannot expect the general agronomist, horticulturist, or forester to do the job unaided for the patent reason that he lacks sufficient training in the specialized divisions of soil and plant science. The alternative would appear to be a grouping together of specialists in the various fields organized for collective attack on these problems. Many of our land grant colleges already have in their employ specialists in each of the essential divisions of soil and plant science. The same is true of the federal Bureau of Plant Industry. The fact that more research of the type we have been discussing is not underway probably reflects in part failure to appreciate the opportunities and need for such work, and in part a mistaken philosophy that problems in the applied fields do not afford opportunity for work equal in scientific dignity to those in the more abstract branches of soil and crop science. Fortunately, we do find an increasing number of instances of soil and crop scientists working together an applied problems. One example comes to my mind in which the practical problem of orchard irrigation in the humid region is being attacked jointly by a well-trained soil physicist and an equally well-trained plant physiologist. In addition to the usual control of water additions and measurements of yield, the procedure in this study involves detailed and continuous measurement of moisture distribution throughout the root zone, evaluation of the moisture supplying properties of the soil in terms of pF measurements, continuous growth records upon the twigs, leaves and fruits, measurements of diffusion pressure, transpiration rates, stomatal behavior, etc. It can scarcely be doubted that the principles likely to be established in work of this kind should afford a sounder guide to irrigation practice than any amount of empirical experimentation.

The advantages of organizing for collective action in soils and crops research are well stated by Sir John Russell in the last edition of his well-known book, "Soil Conditions and Plant Growth", as follows:

"In modern experimental stations, the tendency is towards team work. As an instance chosen because it is best known to the writer: At the Rothamsted Experimental Station, instead of a number of isolated individuals, there is a body of workers investigating the subject, each from his own special point of view, but each fully cognisant of the work of the others, and periodically submitting his results to discussion by them. Separate workers investigate respectively the bacteria, protozoa, fungi, algae, helminths, and insects of the soil; in addition physical and organic chemists are studying the soil conditions, while others are concerned in the study of the growing plant. A body of workers by harmonious cooperation is able to make advances that would be impossible for a single individual, however brilliant."

In this country we find a growing tendency to adopt this type of organization, as evidenced by the staffing of some of the new regional Bankhead-Jones laboratories. The organization of the new Regional Salinity Laboratory at Riverside, California, is an outstanding example of the bringing together of a group of scientists, each highly trained in a particular branch of soil or crop science, to work col-

lectively upon problems within a given field of applied soil and crop research.

Perhaps it may add specificity to this discussion to suggest in some detail how some particular soil-plant problem might benefit through cooperative attack by a group of workers in the different branches of soil and plant science. Since the number of problems that would so benefit is almost legion, it should not be inferred that there is anything unique about the particular example chosen.

For several years the writer has been interested in the problem of fertilizer placement. As you know, this problem has been the subject of a large program of research, cooperative among many states, the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and certain commercial agencies. For the most part this research has been of an empirical nature. With different crops on different soils the fertilizer has been placed in different positions with respect to the seed and the effects on germination and yield measured. It was early discovered that the results varied from season to season, so that some cognizance has been given to weather. In some cases the rate at which the crop grew was determined, and in a few experiments some study was made of root distribution in relation to the location of the fertilizer. The chief result of all this work has been to show that in spite of seasonal variations to the contrary, placing the fertilizer in bands at the side of the seed gives generally reasonably high efficiency associated with little deleterious effect on germination or growth of the young plant. This result has eminently justified the program and already has led to notable advance in practice.

But, it would be foolish to conclude that the problem of fertilizer placement is solved and nothing further needs to be done about it. There have been too many instances in which other methods were superior to side application. Even with side application, studies of depth of incorporation have led to few important generalizations, the results being more greatly influenced by weather conditions and the nature of the soil. Moreover, most of the studies have been made with mixed fertilizers and only recently has it been recognized that the most efficient spatial distribution of nutrients in the soil may require different placements with each of the fertilizer nutrients or that different carriers of a single element may call for different methods of placement.

Another disturbing feature of this placement work has been the fact that under many situations the maximum amount of fertilizer that can be applied economically in the row supplies only a small part of the quantity of certain nutrients known to be required for high yields, yet attempts to supplement row applications by broadcast additions have generally given disappointing results. Recent studies in which fertilizers have been plowed down prior to planting corn and other crops represent an attempt to increase the effectiveness of such supplemental treatments. The fact is that if we appraise honestly our knowledge of fertilizer placement we are forced to conclude that we know very little about the fundamental principles involved.

The problem is indeed a complicated one, involving interactions of soil and plant which are hopeless of solution without focusing upon

them the combined talents of a considerable array of soil and crop scientists. What is the nature of the physico-chemical reactions taking place between the various fertilizer salts or mixtures and the soil? How are these affected by the properties of the soil, moisture levels, method of placement, etc? For any given treatment, how do the nutrient ions distribute themselves within the soil profile and how is the pattern influenced by the movement of water? What is the picture as regards osmotic concentration of the soil solution? Under what conditions and to what degree do microorganisms compete with the crop for the nutrients added? How is root development influenced by the various conditions of nutrient and osmotic concentration? What conditions of osmotic concentration interfere with germination of the seed or result in damage to roots or plumules? For any given nutrient ion, what concentrations and what distribution pattern is most favorable to growth? At what rates are the nutrient ions absorbed by the plant under various conditions? In what ways are the growth processes of the plant affected physiologically, morphologically, chemically? Certainly this one problem, and it is not exceptional, includes plenty of fundamental questions to challenge the best efforts of a considerable group of soil and crop scientists. And, just as certainly, without the collective effort of such a group, we are unlikely to proceed beyond the "rule of thumb" stage in fertilizer placement practice.

We may consider this problem of fertilizer placement merely a typical example of almost innumerable problems in soil and crop research. In this case chief interest lies in the effects that certain soil conditions have upon the crop. There are many problems in which our main interest lies in the opposite direction, namely, in the effect of the crop on the soil. This is particularly true in studies aimed at determining the effect of individual crops or of crop rotations upon the productivity of the soil or upon soil erosion or water conservation. Here again we possess considerable empirical information but understand few of the fundamental principles involved. For example, we recognize differences among crops in their effects on soil structure, but we possess little or no scientific understandings of the mechanisms involved. The same is true of our knowledge of the effects that different crops have upon those physico-chemical properties of the soil concerned with mineral plant nutrition. Not infrequently we find ourselves in the dilemma of being unable to make practical applications of our empirical findings because of contradictory evidence. In Ohio, for instance, soybeans tend to improve the yields of subsequent crops on Brookston clay and to depress them on Wooster silt loam. What to expect on other soils is anybody's guess.

One important division of crop science that would appear to offer considerable opportunity for closer integration both with other fields of crop science and with soil science is that of crop breeding. With many of the major crops improvement through breeding has progressed to the stage that little further progress is likely from efforts centered only on yield or on readily observable morphological characters. More and more breeding effort is being directed toward the development of strains that are resistant to drouth, to cold, to heat, or to attack by

specific diseases or insect pests, strains that have superior qualities as food for animals or man, strains that are better adapted to certain soils or that are more tolerant of unfavorable soil conditions. To a large extent the hereditary factors involved in such breeding efforts are physiological in character. I believe it a safe statement, however, that to date and with a few exceptions, plant physiologists have played too small a part in this research. To a still less degree have soil scientists been brought into the picture, although modification of the pattern of soil-plant interactions obviously is involved in such matters as drouth resistance, resistance to injury by heaving, and adaptation to given levels of nutrient supply. Here again, attainment of practical objectives would seem to be dependent upon better integration of effort. Consider the fact, for example, that it has been known for several years that different inbred lines of corn grown on the same soil take up varying amounts of the individual mineral nutrients and that these differences appear to be hereditary. It would appear that such knowledge might be put to important practical use in the development of hybrid strains adapted to growing on soils having high or low nutrient levels, strains supplying more of certain mineral elements needed by animals, or strains that might serve as purveyors of nutrients to other crops in the rotation in systems involving the return of residues or manure. Actually, before intelligent progress can be made toward any of these objectives, an understanding of the physiological significance of these variations in mineral uptake is necessary. For example, if a strain is a "high potassium accumulator", does it mean that it possesses a higher capacity to extract potassium from soil minerals, and for that reason might be expected to do well on potassium impoverished soils? Or, does it mean that the strain actually requires more potassium for growth and hence might be expected to do well only in the presence of abundant supplies of available soil potassium? Are these differences related to the extent of root-soil contact and how are they affected by varying soil conditions? Obviously we cannot expect the corn breeder to answer these questions.

As a final illustration of the need for more integration in soils and crop research, it is suggested that the value to agriculture of the important division of soil science known as genesis and morphology might be enhanced by its somewhat closer integration with crop science and with those phases of soil science underlying soil management. Our modern science of soil genesis and morphology, upon which is based the classification of field soils, has been developed with the concept of the soil as a natural system whose present physical, chemical and biological characteristics represent merely the current status in a long time series of evolutionary changes from the parent material to a condition known as maturiety. The entire process has been related to such factors as climate, nature of parent material, topography and natural vegetation. Classification is based upon such inherent characteristics of the undisturbed natural soil as morphology, texture, structure, color, etc., whose relation to the genetic process has been the subject of much productive research. All this is probably as it should be. Certain difficulties attend the practical use of the concepts

generated. One of these is that in putting the land to crop, man rudely interrupts nature's process and injects a whole series of rapid changes which may obliterate or change materially many of the landmarks used in characterizing the natural soil. Another difficulty lies in the fact that the many characteristics employed in classifying soils have not been evaluated adequately as regards their direct effects on plant growth or their meaning in terms of soil management.

It is true that for the most part agronomists and others engaged in field experimentation or responsible for practical recommendations have shown remarkable faith in the soil classifiers, for, by and large, the assumption is made that the soil type is the proper unit upon which to base practical recommendations and research. For the most part this is probably a safe assumption. On the other hand, the observation of Lyon[3] in 1932 that variations in fertilizer response within a single type sometimes may be as large as between types seems to have been overlooked. In recent years complications have arisen because soil surveyors, in their zeal for precise discrimination, have found justification for splitting up a good many of the older soil types into several new ones, besides discovering a lot of new ones that they had previously overlooked. It is probably not an over-statement to say that some agronomists are becoming a bit confused.

All of which leads me to believe that we may need to evaluate more definitely the meaning of soil classification variables in terms of their effects on growing plants and on response to soil management practices. It would seem that this is a problem of sufficient importance to warrant direct experimental attack. There are several possible angles of approach. One type of experiment that might be useful would be to grow pure strains of some of the more important crops at each of several locations upon each of several soil types in a state or region under as nearly uniform culture as possible, with measurements designed to give a progressive picture of growth in size, of rate of physiological development, information on extent and pattern of root development in relation to soil characteristics, chemical composition of the plant at different stages, etc. Repetition to allow for differences in seasonal conditions probably would be necessary. Similar experiments might be planned to measure the influence of soil characteristics upon the various practices of soil management. Their significance in relation to erosion control procedures would be especially valuable.

Before concluding, I would like to say a word in favor of another type of integration in soils and crops research. I am not sure but that what I have in mind is better designated as coordination than as integration. I refer to the desirability of a regional or national approach to certain soil problems, more particularly those in which response is influenced both by climatic and soil factors. It seems somewhat of a paradox that there should have been more regional coordination of effort in certain phases of crop research, especially in crop breeding, than in soil research with the notable exception of the soil survey even though a soil's reponses are more intimately bound to its par-

[3]Lyon, T. L. Is the soil type homogeneous with respect to its fertilizer needs? Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 24:58–71. 1932.

ticular locale than are those of a crop, which means that generalizations in field soil studies are only possible through coordinated experimentation in separate areas. Among the various phases of soil science there would appear to be many opportunities to develop coordinated regional studies that might be expected to yield enlightening generalizations. For example, it would be valuable both scientifically and practically to evaluate the influence of certain crops or of certain cultural practices on soil organic matter and nitrogen under a wide range of conditions as regards soil characteristics and climate. Similarly, coordinated studies of the comparative efficiency of different forms of nitrogen fertilizers might serve to establish useful principles. Coordinated studies dealing with the need for the so-called minor elements might reveal interesting relations to soil origin and climate. These examples could be multiplied greatly.

There are probably several reasons for the failure to develop more of the regional approach in soil research. An important one has been the mere physical and financial impediments to research workers of several states getting together to plan for collective effort. Another has been the separation until recently of soils and crops research in the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture and the failure in certain areas of soil research to recognize that one of the most effective contributions a federal bureau can make to progress in agricultural research is in supplying leadership and otherwise implementing regional programs of research cooperative with the states. Fortunately, these latter impediments no longer exist.

Finally, it must be admitted that failure both to integrate and to coordinate in all fields of agricultural research finds a partial explanation in the fact that some research workers and even some research administrators have not learned the true meaning of cooperation. Cooperation which begins after a project is planned or ends before the results are interpreted will contribute little toward the objectives we have been discussing. Lack of understanding either of the meaning of cooperation or of its merit in research is perhaps not surprising in those who obtained their early training in the era when research was largely on an individualistic basis. That this era is rapidly giving way to one of collective effort is increasingly evident. In recognition of this transition, and as a means of expediting it, I shall conclude with the suggestion that in training the men who will do the research work of tomorrow, formal instruction dealing with the philosophy, the advantages, and the methodology of cooperation in research might be a useful addition to our curricula of graduate instruction.

REGISTRATION OF VARIETIES AND STRAINS OF OATS, X[1]

T. R. STANTON[2]

THE ninth consecutive report (3)[3] on the registration of improved varieties of oats was published in January 1940. During 1940, six varieties, listed and described below, were approved for registration:

Group and varietal name	Registration No.
Early red:	
Fultex	92
Early yellow:	
Vicland	93
Midseason red:	
Ranger	94
Rustler	95
Midseason yellowish-white to white:	
Huron	96
Uton	97

FULTEX, REG. NO. 92

Fultex (C. I. 3531)[4] was selected from a cross (No. X3020) between Fulghum (C.I. 708) and Victoria made at Arlington, Va., in 1930 by F. A. Coffman. Bulk seed for the F_3 generation was sent to Texas Substation No. 6, Denton, Tex., in 1932. Fultex (Tex. No. 12–34–33) was selected in 1933 by I. M. Atkins. It was subsequently tested and increased by I. M. Atkins and P. B. Dunkle, and distributed to farmers of north central Texas in 1940. Fultex was bred cooperatively by the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Fultex is classified as an early to midseason short, stiff-strawed variety belonging to the red oat group (*Avena byzantina* C. Koch). However, in some characters, it is more or less intermediate between red and common oats (*A. sativa L.*).

In a statement by I. M. Atkins, submitted with the application for registration, Fultex is described as having shorter and stronger straw than Fulghum and as being outstanding among all commercial red oat varieties in its ability to stand long after maturity for combine harvesting. It is about 5 days later than Fulghum and 4 days earlier than Red Rustproof at Denton. It is resistant to smut and crown rust. The grain is very high in test weight, being short and plump with a short black (on the lower portion) awn, which threshes off easily.

[1]Registered under cooperative agreement between the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the American Society of Agronomy. Received for publication, December 19, 1940.

[2]Senior Agronomist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, member of the 1940 Committee on Varietal Standardization and Registration, charged with the registration of oat varieties.

[3]Reference by number is to "Literature Cited", p. 251.

[4]C. I. refers to accession number of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, formerly Office of Cereal Investigations.

Fultex is less productive than the New Nortex (Red Rustproof type) oats under favorable conditions, but more productive under adverse conditions incident to disease or storms.

Fultex has been tested in replicated nursery plots from fall seeding since 1937 and from spring seeding since 1936. It also has been tested in replicated field plots from both fall and spring seeding since 1938. The yields of Fultex and three standard varieties are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Yields of Fultex and of three standard varieties of oats at Denton, Tex.*

Variety	C. I. No.	Acre yields, bushels					
		1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	Av.
		Fall-sown Nursery Plots					
Fultex	3531	—	79.2	95.6	82.4	91.2	87.1
Frazier	2381	—	78.6	95.9	67.2	83.2	81.2
Fulghum	708	—	79.2	87.8	65.6	82.2	78.7
New Nortex	3422	—	99.1	92.9	86.2	94.0	93.1
		Fall-sown Field Plots					
Fultex	3531	—	—	92.2	67.0	70.0	76.4
Frazier	2381	—	—	78.5	61.2	63.8	67.8
New Nortex	3422	—	—	92.9	77.8	77.8	82.8
		Spring-sown Nursery Plots					
Fultex	3531	68.0	55.6	92.9	78.6	78.6	74.7
Frazier	2381	74.5	66.9	72.6	—	70.4	71.1
Fulghum	708	40.0	67.2	77.6	—	73.2	64.5
New Nortex	3422	73.6	79.6	57.5	—	80.5	72.8
		Spring-sown Field Plots					
Fultex	3531	—	—	63.4	59.9	73.6	65.6
Frazier	2381	—	—	48.7	67.3	64.9	60.3
New Nortex	3422	—	—	47.4	54.9	79.6	60.6

For further information on yields, etc., of Fultex, see mimeographed publications.[5]

VICLAND, REG. NO. 93

Vicland (C.I. 3611) (Selection No. 5545-16) was originated from a cross (No. XS1098) between Victoria and Richland, made by T. R. Stanton at Arlington, Va., in 1930 (4, 5). It is 1 of 33 strains from the Victoria × Richland cross, sent to the Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station, Madison, in 1935, that had been selected at the Aberdeen Substation, Aberdeen, Idaho, in 1934. Other selections of this cross from Aberdeen, Idaho, sent to Ames, Iowa, in 1935, gave rise to the varieties Boone (C.I. 3305) (3) and Control (C.I.3603).

[5]ATKINS, I. M., and DUNKLE, P. B. Report of oat variety tests. Tex. Agr. Exp. Sta. 672 Progress Rpt. April 19, 1940. [Mimeographed.]

COFFMAN, F. A. Results from the cooperative coordinated oat breeding nurseries for 1939, and the uniform winterhardiness nurseries for 1939-40. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Plant Indus., Div. Cereal Crops and Diseases. Sept. 15, 1940. [Mimeographed.]

Selection No. 5545-16 was named Vicland in 1940 (6) by H. L. Shands and B. D. Leith, who also submitted the application for its registration.

Vicland thus was developed cooperatively by the Wisconsin, Idaho, and Iowa Agricultural Experiment Stations and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Those having a part in the breeding of Vicland are H. L. Shands, B. D. Leith, T. R. Stanton, H. C. Murphy, F. A. Coffman, Harland Stevens, H. B. Humphrey, and L. C. Burnett. According to H. L. Shands and B. D. Leith, Vicland is high in yield and resistant to the now prevalent races of rusts and smuts occurring in the North Central States. It is not recommended for poor sandy soils.

Vicland is early, with short, fine straw of medium strength. The leaves fleck when attacked by crown rust, and, although telia sometimes form, Vicland is susceptible only to races of stem rust that now occur late in the season. Vicland is resistant to the smuts, although it may not be immune. The hulls are yellow and the kernels usually are well filled with a high test weight.

Vicland is being distributed for commercial production in 1941, in lots of 10 to 60 bushels, to certified seed growers who are members of the Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Association.

Vicland was tested in nursery or field plots in Wisconsin for 6 years at Madison, 4 years at Marshfield, 4 years at Ashland, and 3 years at Hancock. It has been grown in replicated nursery plots and in 1/60-acre plots at Madison in comparison with standard varieties. The yields of Vicland and State Pride in the nursery at Madison are given in Table 2.

TABLE 2.—*Yields of Vicland and State Pride oats at Madison, Wis.**

Varieties	C. I. No.	Acre yield, bushels					
		1936	1937	1938†	1939	1940	Average
Vicland	3611	45.3	65.0	95.4	69.4	76.1	70.2
State Pride	1154	40.9	57.9	34.1	63.7	70.4	53.4

*Data on yields of Vicland and other varieties and strains of oats also have been recorded by Coffman. (See footnote 5.)

†An extremely severe epidemic of crown rust occurred in 1938.

RANGER, REG. NO. 94, AND RUSTLER, REG. NO. 95

Ranger (C.I. 3417) and Rustler (C.I. 3754) were selected from a cross (No. X3012) between Nortex (Red Rustproof type) and Victoria oats made by F. A. Coffman at Arlington Farm, Va., in 1930. The early hybrid generations were grown at Aberdeen, Idaho, or in the greenhouse at Arlington Farm, and bulk seed from F_4 plants was sent to College Station, Tex., in the fall of 1933. Plants resistant to crown rust and having a winter growth habit were selected by P. C. Mangelsdorf in 1934. Testing of the selections, continued by P. C. Mangelsdorf, I. M. Atkins, and E. S. McFadden, at College Station and Denton, Tex., permitted an elimination of susceptible progenies. The outstanding productiveness of both Tex. M19-17 and Tex.

M19-19 was apparent by 1936, and they were named Ranger and Rustler, respectively, in 1940. Thus these varieties were developed cooperatively by the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Both Ranger and Rustler are early to midseason varieties of the Red Rustproof type (*Avena byzantina*). They are similar to the Nortex parent, except in being earlier and shorter. Rustler is about a week earlier than Nortex. The superior characters of these new red oat varieties are earliness, high yield, and resistance to the races of crown rust and smut that occur in Texas.

Ranger and Rustler appear to be adapted to different sections of Texas. They are being increased for possible distribution in the fall of 1941.

Ranger and Rustler and other selections were tested for 5 years in replicated nursery plots in comparison with Nortex and other standard varieties at College Station, Tex., and at other stations in the state, for 3 years. The yields at College Station are shown in Table 3.

TABLE 3.—*Yields of Ranger, Rustler, and Nortex oats at College Station, Texas.*

Variety	C. I. No.	Acre yield, bushels					
		1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	Average
Ranger	3417	69.2	41.5	56.9	28.8	46.1	48.5
Rustler	3754	66.7	24.7	46.2	28.2	36.3	40.4
Nortex	2382	47.2	33.6	40.8	29.3	34.1	37.0

HURON, REG. NO. 96

The origin of Huron (C.I. 3656) is as follows:

A cross between the Markton and Victory varieties was made by G. A. Wiebe at Aberdeen, Idaho, in 1923, and selections from this cross were sent to the Farm Crops Section of the Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station by T. R. Stanton in 1929 (1).

Plant selections were made in 1932 to purify one of the strains then designated as C.I. 2590. One of these reselections, No. 5210, appeared promising enough to warrant testing in several parts of Michigan. It was increased in 1938 and 1939, and then named Huron.

A sib of the original selection (C.I. 2590) was tested and distributed in Idaho under the name Bannock (2). Those who had a part in the development of Huron are E. E. Down, J. W. Thayer, T. R. Stanton, G. A. Wiebe, F. A. Coffman, L. L. Davis, A. E. McClymonds, and V. F. Tapke. The application for the registration of Huron was submitted by E. E. Down of the Michigan Station.

Huron is an early to midseason, yellowish-white to white oat similar to Silvermine. The superior characters of Huron are a long fruiting period, high yield, earlier maturity than Wolverine, high resistance to smut, and high test weight. It has been tested in nursery plots in six replicates at East Lansing for 5 years. The yields and test weights of Huron in comparison with Wolverine, a leading standard variety in

Michigan, are shown in Table 4. Huron is recommended for soils in the lower peninsula where the Wolverine variety is adapted.

TABLE 4.—*Yields and test weights of Huron and Wolverine oat varieties grown in replicated plots at East Lansing, Mich.**

Variety	C. I. No.	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	Average
			Acre yield, bushels				
Huron	3656	78.9	63.2	84.8	91.7	82.0	80.1
Wolverine	1591	76.0	56.8	78.8	84.4	81.5	75.5
			Test weight, pounds				
Huron	3656	37.8	31.2	34.7	38.0	38.4	36.0
Wolverine	1591	34.8	24.6	29.8	33.5	38.1	32.2

*Yield data on Huron and other Michigan varieties also have been recorded by Coffman. (See footnote 5.)

UTON, REG. NO. 97

Uton (C.I. 3141) (Utah Sel. 153-5-10) was originated from a cross between Markton and Swedish Select oats made at Aberdeen, Idaho, in 1923, by G. A. Wiebe. In 1929, a group of selections from this cross was sent from Aberdeen to the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station at Logan. In that year, reselections were made by D. C. Tingey.

Uton was developed cooperatively by the Utah, Idaho, and Montana Agricultural Experiment Stations, and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Those having a part in the breeding of Uton oats were D. C. Tingey, R. W. Woodward, G. A. Wiebe, T. R. Stanton, F. A. Coffman, and A. G. Goth. The application for registration of Uton was submitted by D. C. Tingey and R. W. Woodward, who named and first distributed the variety in 1937.

Uton is a rather tall, midseason, yellowish white variety of common oats, somewhat intermediate in grain characters between Markton and Swedish Select.

The superior characters of Uton are high yield and high resistance to the races of oat smuts prevalent in Utah and adjacent States.

Uton was tested at Logan, Utah, in replicated nurseries for 10 years and in field plots for 5 years. Furthermore, it has been tested in nurseries in other sections of the state for 1 to 7 years. Yield and smut infection data are shown in Tables 5, 6, and 7.

TABLE 5.—*Yields of Uton, Swedish Select, and Markton oats at North Logan, Utah.*

Variety	C. I. No.	Acre yield, bushels					
		1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	Average
Uton	3141	109.6	109.2	131.8	138.8	118.8	121.6
Swedish Select	134	129.1	116.0	137.1	146.4	125.3	130.8
Markton	2053	111.0	102.7	125.7	148.6	119.8	121.6

TABLE 6.—*Average yields of the Uton, Swedish Select, and Markton varieties grown in replicated nursery rows in seven Utah counties for 1 to 10 years.**

Variety	C.I. No.	County, years grown, and average acre yield, bushels							
		Cache, 10 years	Salt Lake, 7 years	Box Elder, 2 years	Sevier, 4 years	Utah, 2 years	Iron, 5 years	Uintah, 1 year	Av. for all counties
Uton	3141	126.8	91.5	150.0	86.7	85.4	108.2	102.4	107.3
Swedish Select	134	119.7	88.2	138.8	64.8	90.4	89.2	97.2	98.3
Markton	2053	122.3	97.9	149.5	78.0	94.9	114.9	106.3	109.1

*Yield data on Uton and other varieties and selections also have been recorded by Coffman. (See footnote 5.)

TABLE 7.—*Average percentage of loose and covered smut infection, Logan, Utah, 1937–40.*

Smut species	Swedish Select	Markton	Uton
U. avenae (Wash.)	37.5	0.25	0.12
U. avenae (Utah)	41.0	0.25	0.38
U. levis (Wash.)	48.9	0.10	0.03

LITERATURE CITED

1. DOWN, E. E., and THAYER, J. W. Huron, a new oat variety for Michigan. Mich. Agr. Exp. Sta. Quart. Bul., 22:209–212. 1940.
2. STANTON, T. R. Registration of varieties and strains of oats, VIII. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:1030–1036. 1938.
3. ————. Registration of varieties and strains of oats, IX. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:76–82. 1940.
4. ————, MURPHY, H. C., COFFMAN, F. A., and HUMPHREY, H. B. Development of oats resistant to smuts and rust. Phytopath., 24:165–167. 1934.
5. ————, ————, ————, BURNETT, L. C., and HUMPHREY, H. B. New disease-resistant early oats from a Victoria×Richland cross. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:998–1009. 1938.
6. WISCONSIN AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENT STATION. Wis. Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rpt., Bul. 440. 1940.

BARLEY VARIETIES REGISTERED, VI[1]

H. K. HAYES[2]

ONE variety of barley was approved for registration in 1939[3] making eight varieties registered previous to this report. Three varieties were approved for registration in 1940.

WINTEX, REG. NO. 9

Wintex is intermediate in growth habit between true winter and true spring barley and is adapted to either fall or spring seeding. It is somewhat less winter hardy then Tennessee Winter in trials conducted under the leadership of the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, but has proved about as winter hardy in north central Texas as Tennessee Winter. The six-rowed, awned spike is slightly longer than that of Tennessee Winter and averages more kernels per head. The superior characters of Wintex include high yielding ability, high test weight, strong straw, and its high carrying capacity when used for fall and winter pasture.

It is a selection made at Denton, Tex., in 1931, by I. M. Atkins from a strain of barley named Smith. It was first distributed in the fall of 1939.

Yields in bushels per acre of Wintex, Tennessee Winter, and a local variety named Finley are given in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Comparative yields in bushels per acre of Wintex and other varieties of barley at Denton, Texas, in field plots, with four replications, 1936-39, inclusive.*

Variety	Yield in bushels per acre				
	1936	1937	1938	1939	Average
Wintex	35.4	63.6	58.5	48.0	51.4
Tenn. Winter, C.I. 3545	33.8	49.8	41.2	34.9	39.9
Finley (Local), C.I. 5901	21.7	45.5	41.9	46.0	38.8
Tenn. Winter, C.I. 6125	27.3	44.7	40.8	32.4	36.3

COMPANA, REG. NO. 10

Compana is a two-rowed, hulled, semi-smooth awned barley with a short, erect habit of growth. Its valuable characteristics include high yielding ability, early maturity, resistance to drought, and greater resistance to grasshopper attack than Horn and Trebi. It was selected from a composite cross made in 1920 by Dr. H. V. Harlan. It is the product of cooperative investigations by the Bureau of Plant In-

[1]Registered under a cooperative agreement between the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the American Society of Agronomy. Received for publication December 26, 1940.

[2]Chief, Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, Dept. of Agr., Univ. of Minn., St. Paul, Minn. Member of committee on Varietal Standardization and Registration of the Society charged with the registration of barley varieties.

[3]HAYES, H. K. Barley varieties registered, V. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:84. 1940.

dustry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Montana Agricultural Experiment Station.

Comparative yields of Compana, C.I. 5438, and the two varieties of barley, Trebi and Horn, recommended for Montana are given in Table 2. The nursery trials at Judith Basin Branch Station were made in triplicated three-row plots, the field trials were made in 1/56 acre plots, with four replications, and the Huntley Experiment Station trials were made in duplicate 1/10 acre plots. The trials under irrigation were made in triplicate three-row plots and in triplicate 1/56 acre plots.

TABLE 2.—*Comparative average yields, in bushels per acre, of Compana, Trebi, and Horn in various trials in Montana.*

Variety	C.I. No.	Dry land			Irrigated	
		Judith Basin Branch Station		Huntley Exp. Sta.	Bozeman	
		Nursery, 1932–37	Field plots, 1935–39	Field plots, 1939	Nursery, 1936–39	Field plots, 1939
Compana....	5438	19.3	24.4	71.4	73.9	86.1
Horn.......	926	14.5	20.2	49.1	64.4	81.5
Trebi.......	936	18.9	21.7	——	61.4	102.4

BARBLESS, REG. NO. 11

Barbless is a lax, six-rowed, hulled, smooth-awned barley, resistant to stripe disease, *Helminthosporium gramineum* Rabh., with high yielding ability, maturing 4 or 5 days later than Oderbrucker. It was first distributed by the Wisconsin Experiment Station in 1929 and has been grown extensively under the name Wisconsin No. 38 throughout the north central barley production area of the United States. While not equal to Oderbrucker in malting, it is the main

TABLE 3.—*Comparative yields, in bushels per acre, at Madison, Wisconsin, of Barbless and Oderbrucker, 1930–39, inclusive.*

Year of test	Barbless	Oderbrucker
1930	45.5	41.5
1931	37.8	39.5
1932	55.5	34.9
1933	29.0	25.1
1934	16.4	14.1
1935	48.6	38.8
1936	18.9	16.1
1937	26.6	17.5
1938	32.9	17.7
1939	23.6	25.0
Average, 10 years	33.5	27.0

variety used for that purpose in Wisconsin and Minnesota. It was produced by B. D. Leith from a cross of Oderbrucker × Lion made in 1917.

Comparative yields of Barbless, Ped. 38, C.I. 5105, and Oderbrucker are given in Table 3.

REGISTRATION OF IMPROVED WHEAT VARIETIES, XIV[1]

J. ALLEN CLARK[2]

THIRTEEN previous reports present the registration of 62 improved varieties of wheat. In 1939, four varieties were registered.[3] Two varieties have been approved for registration in 1940.

Varietal Name	Reg. No.
Marmin	328
Rival	329

MARMIN, REG. NO. 328

Marmin (Minn. 2614, C.I. 11502)[4] was developed in cooperative experiments of the Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. It is the result of a Minturki (winter) × Marquis (spring) cross made at the Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station in 1922.

Marmin is a winter wheat with glabrous, white glumes, awned spike, and semihard to hard red kernels. It is equal to Minturki in winterhardiness and disease resistance. It was developed and distributed chiefly for improved quality. At University Farm and Waseca, for the 6-year period, 1935–1940, it yielded slightly less than Minturki, but was superior to Minturki with respect to weight per bushel, hardness of grain, and crumb color of the loaf of bread. Also the carotenoid pigment content of the grain was less than that for Minturki. In each of these characteristics it was equal to or better than Minturki in every year in which they were determined.

Details are presented in Table 1. The variety was named and distributed to farmers for fall seeding in 1940. There were about 1,300 bushels available and all of this was seeded. For further information on the distribution of Marmin wheat, see the *Minnesota Seed Grower* for August 1940.

RIVAL, REG. NO. 329

Rival (N. Dak. Ns. 2634, C.I. 11708) was developed from a cross between Ceres and Hope-Florence made in 1929 at the North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station, Fargo, N. Dak. The selection was made in 1933 and was entered in the Uniform Regional Nursery in 1935 and in plot experiments at the North Dakota stations in 1936.

---

[1]Registered under a cooperative agreement between the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the American Society of Agronomy. Received for publication January 8, 1941.

[2]Senior Agronomist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Member of the 1940 Committee on Varietal Standardization and Registration of the Society, charged with the registration of wheat varieties.

[3]CLARK, J. ALLEN. Registration of improved wheat varieties, XIII. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:72–75, 1940.

[4]C. I. refers to accession number of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases.

TABLE 1.—*Average yield per acre, bushel weight, texture of grain, color of loaf, and carotenoid pigment content of Marmin and Minturki grown in 1/40-acre plots at University Farm and Waseca, Minn., 1935 to 1940.*

Variety	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	Average	Percentage of Minturki
				Yield per Acre, bu.				
Marmin (New)	43.8	29.6	16.2	20.4	44.3	47.5	33.6	96.6
Minturki (Standard)	44.4	30.7	17.8	22.3	41.3	52.5	34.8	—
				Bushel Weight, lbs.				
Marmin	61.9	58.3	56.4	56.0	57.8	61.6	58.7	102.8
Minturki	59.6	55.7	53.4	54.8	57.3	61.5	57.1	—
				Texture of Seed, % Hardness				
Marmin	78	65	67	75	71	78	72	107.5
Minturki	68	62	67	69	69	68	67	—
				Crumb Color of Loaf of Bread, Percentage Score				
Marmin	97.8	97.0	97.6	97.6	98.3	—	97.7	101.7
Minturki	94.3	94.0	97.4	97.1	97.8	—	96.1	—
				Carotenoid Pigment Content, p.p.m.				
Marmin	—	2.63	—	3.33	4.03	—	3.33	80.2
Minturki	—	2.84	—	3.03	4.67	—	4.15	—

Rival is a bearded spring wheat. The plant is midseason and midtall and the kernels midlarge to large and hard. It has produced higher average yields than Thatcher at the North Dakota stations and is more resistant to leaf rust.

TABLE 2.—*Annual average yields of Rival and Thatcher wheats grown in plot experiments at the Fargo, Langdon, Mandan, and Dickinson, N. Dak., stations, 1936–1940.*

Variety	1936*	1937	1938	1939	1940	Average	Percentage of Thatcher
Rival (new).......	8.4	21.9	23.8	19.4	15.9	17.9	105.9
Thatcher.........	7.9	19.8	19.3	20.5	16.8	16.9	—

*Mandan and Dickinson yields not included because of near failure from drought.

Nearly a thousand bushels of Rival was distributed to North Dakota wheat growers in 5-bushel lots in the spring of 1939. Dr. L. R. Waldron, the breeder, applied for registration. The yield data upon which registration was based are presented in Table 2. For further information on Rival wheat, see the Bimonthly Bulletin of the North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station (Vol. 1, No. 3, 1939).

REGISTRATION OF IMPROVED SORGHUM VARIETIES, II[1]

R. E. KARPER[2]

TWO improved varieties of sorghum were approved for registration in 1940,[3] as follows:

Variety	Reg. No.
Coes	77
Highland	78

COES, REG. NO. 77

Description.—Plants very early, mid tall; stems slender, juicy, not sweet; tillers freely; branches sparsely; narrow leaves, *8 to 10* in number; opaque midrib; sheaths overlapping; panicles erect, long, cylindrical, semi-loose; rachis nearly continuous; glumes compressed, open at tips when ripe, straw to reddish color; lemmas awned; stigmas white; kernels covered by glumes, thresh free, small, slightly flattened, creamy white color; endosperm starchy and corneous.

Coes is a dual purpose sorghum originated and distributed from the Akron, Colo., U. S. Dry Land Field Station and the Colorado Experiment Station by J. F. Brandon and F. A. Coffman from a selection from Modoc sorghum, probably originally a cross between Early Pink kafir and Freed. The name Coes is derived from a contraction of Cope and Joes, two inland trading posts in northeast Colorado.

The variety is early maturing and well adapted to the higher altitudes and northern latitudes of the sorghum region. It does not shatter but threshes free from the seed. Coes is susceptible to smut but resistant to "weak-neck" disease.

Comparative yields of Coes (C.I. No. 1104) and other varieties tested at Akron, Colorado, during the 5-year period from 1933 to 1937 are given in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Yields in bushels per acre of Coes and other varieties of sorgum tested at Akron, Colo., 1933–37, inclusive.*

Varieties	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	Av.
Coes	17.4	1.7	24.8	17.4	13.7	15.0
Dwarf Freed	16.9	1.0	21.7	15.3	8.9	12.8
Sooner	10.9	1.2	21.5	21.0	7.1	12.3
Cheyenne	12.8	1.3	22.7	14.8	7.7	11.9
Freed	10.1	1.0	23.2	12.9	6.8	10.8
Greeley	12.0	1.7	11.5	22.6	5.4	10.6

[1]Registered under cooperative agreement between the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the American Society of Agronomy. Received for publication January 20, 1941.

[2]Agronomist in Charge of Sorghum Investigations, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station, Lubbock, Tex. Member of the 1940 Committee on Varietal Standardization and Registration of the Society charged with the registration of sorghum varieties.

[3]Three varieties were approved for registration in 1936. (See this JOURNAL, Vol. 30, pages 306–308.)

HIGHLAND, REG. NO. 78

Description.—Plants early, mid tall; stems medium, taper upward, juicy, not sweet; tillers freely; leaves medium wide, *8 to 10* in number, opaque midrib; sheaths overlapping; panicles erect, long, cylindrical, loose, long rachis; glumes compressed, straw to reddish-brown color; mid short; lemmas awnless, stigmas white; kernels chalky white, reddish-brown spots; endosperm starchy and corneous.

Highland is a dual purpose sorghum originated and distributed from the Akron, Colo., U. S. Dry Land Field Station and the Colorado Experiment Station from head selection from Dawn kafir, C.I. No. 340, in 1920 by, J. J. Curtis, J. F. Brandon, and F. A. Coffman. Highland is named after a deceased neighbor of the Akron Station who was a staunch supporter of the Station's work.

The variety is early and well adapted to the highland section of the Central Great Plains, outyielding such other varieties as Sooner milo, Freed, Early Kalo, and Colby. It does not shatter but threshes free from the seed. Highland is susceptible to smut but resistant to "weak-neck" disease.

NOTES

FERTILIZER DISTRIBUTOR FOR FACTORIAL DESIGN EXPERIMENTS[1]

CONDUCTING potato fertilizer experiments with the equipment ordinarily used involves considerable labor. It is necessary to empty the fertilizer hopper with every change in fertilizer. This work can be reduced by making all the plantings with a given fertilizer before changing to another, but this requires much extra travel about the field, especially when extensive experiments are involved which necessitate the use of extra land for getting from one plot to another or driving the machine over land already planted.

The introduction of factorial design has tended to increase the number of fertilizer treatments included in such an experiment with a consequent increase in the number of fertilizer changes that must be made. To overcome these difficulties and simplify the installation of such experiments, a fertilizer distributor was designed which does away with the necessity of emptying the hopper and which makes possible the continuous planting of an experiment regardless of the number of fertilizer treatments involved.

The apparatus herein described was used at the Long Island Vegetable Research Farm at Riverhead, New York, to install several potato fertilizer experiments, one of which included 27 different fertilizer mixtures. It was also used on four other farms in 1940 to install less complicated potato fertilizer experiments and this use greatly simplified the work as compared with previous methods.

The fertilizer hopper of a single-row potato planter was divided into three compartments each of which was fitted with a gate which could be regulated to deliver given quantities of fertilizer materials. One of these compartments carries a mixture of nitrogenous materials; the second carries superphosphate; and the third carries the potash supply. As the delivery from each compartment can be regulated independently, it is possible to obtain any desired mixture within the capacity of the machine. A single belt revolving beneath the hopper serves all three compartments; so it was necessary to provide slides that could be inserted to cut off the flow when it was desired to omit one of the elements.

The machine was originally provided with a single gate approximately 7 × 7 inches which regulated the delivery of fertilizer by its distance above the belt. This single gate was replaced by three gates each 2 × 7. (See Fig. 1 for details of construction.) A hole was bored in the center of each gate and this was tapped to take a ½-inch iron bolt which was screwed firmly into the gate and fastened with a locknut. These bolts are approximately 2½ inches long and extend through slots in the front wall of the hopper to provide attachment for the control levers. Care was taken to eliminate looseness in the movement of the gates and in the levers that control them. The two partitions extend below the hopper to the surface of the belt to pre-

[1]Paper No. 234, Department of Vegetable Crops, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

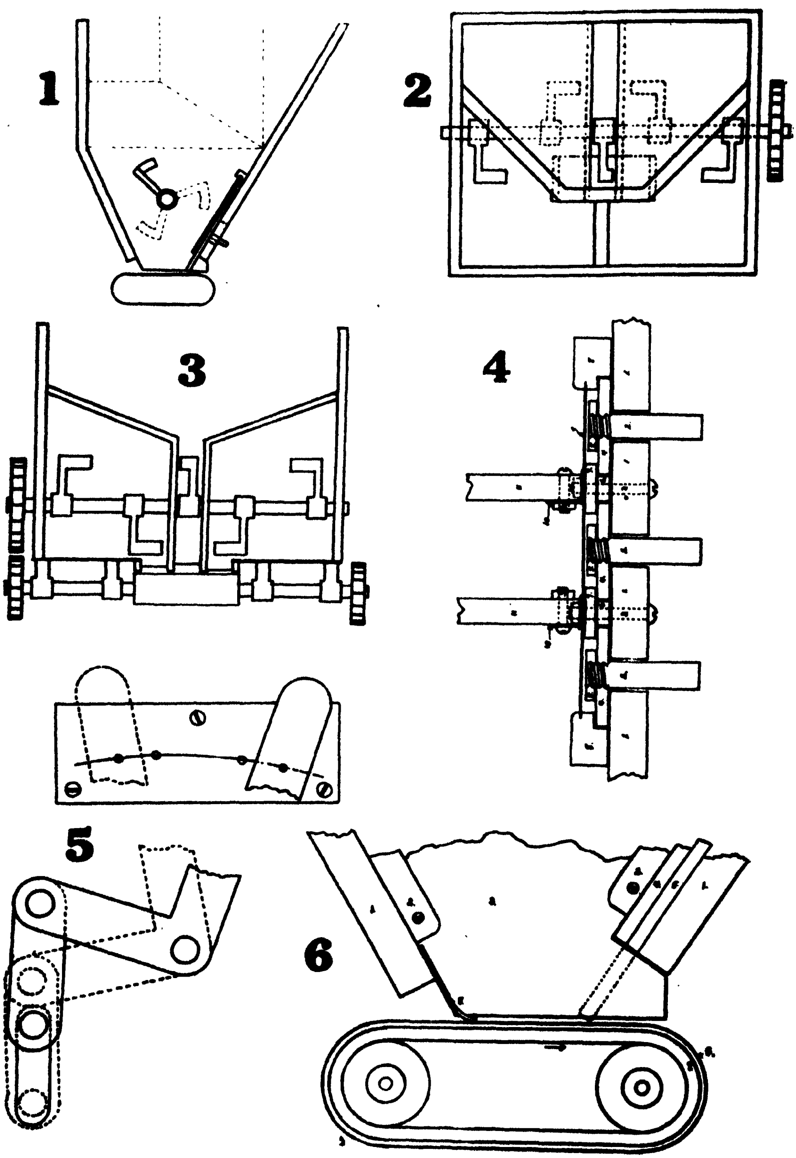


FIG. 1.—Details of a fertilizer distributor for factorial design experiments. 1. Cross section of hopper, side view. Dotted lines indicate location of middle compartment and distribution of agitator arms about the shaft. 2. Top view of hopper. The dotted rectangle indicates location of the three gates. 3. Cross section of hopper, front view. The upper compartment feeds directly to the middle gate; the agitators in the side compartments move the materials toward the belt. 4. Details of the gate construction. The gates are pieces of steel

vent a sidewise flow of materials. The agitator for the middle compartment was cut down to fit the narrow space between the two partitions.

It is necessary to calibrate such a machine just before use as the flow of fertilizer materials is readily affected by weather conditions. The following method was used: at each calibration a block of hardwood was fastened to the hopper beneath the upper end of each control lever. Each lever was provided with a small projection which rested against the block with slight pressure. The lever was moved across the block until the opening of the gate allowed the passage of the desired quantity of material. The point where the projection rested against the block was then marked and the other points located in this same way. After all these points had been marked, a number of trials were run, shifting from setting to setting. When the deliveries had been carefully checked, a small hole was bored at each of the points marked on the blocks. The pressure of the lever against the block caused the projection to drop into the holes as the lever was shifted across the block; a slight outward pressure on the lever released it. With only two or three holes in each block, changes can be made so rapidly that it is not necessary to stop the machine when planting. The gates are located so close to the front of the belt that changes in the quantity of material delivered are made with very little forward travel of the machine.

The hopper was raised about 6 inches to provide more opportunity for the three streams to mix as they flowed downward through the delivery tubes. This extra space provides room for inserting three receptacles for receiving the deliveries when calibrating the machine.

Some difficulty was experienced in getting satisfactory mixtures for supplying the nitrogen and the potash. Granular superphosphate, 20% P_2O_5, flowed freely under all conditions encountered during the 1940 planting season. A mixture made up of 300 pounds of nitrate of soda, 150 pounds of uramon, and 100 pounds of castor pomace proved satisfactory, although it did not flow with equal freedom at all times. Muriate of potash, 60% K_2O, flowed so freely under dry conditions that it was necessary to dilute it to get the small quantities of potash required for some of the experiments. Under moist conditions, the muriate by itself gave very irregular deliveries. A mixture made up of 100 pounds of the muriate, 50 pounds of dry sand, and 50 pounds of ground cocoa shells flowed freely at all times.

2x7x¼ inches. The gates are separated by strips of steel ½ inch wide. Over each of these there is a strip of steel one inch wide to hold the gate in place and to provide a channel in which it can move. The wooden strips which served these purposes for the single gate were retained, as is shown in the cut. A sheet of galvanized iron covers the gate assembly. Strips of galvanized iron bent at right angles are bolted to the gate assembly and to the rear wall of the hopper to provide fastening for the partitions which are made of plywood, one-half inch thick. 5. Details of the control levers. The holes in the control levers and in the connecting links are fitted accurately to the bolts to avoid looseness and the bolt on which the lever rotates is placed to provide movement in line with the travel of the gate. 6. Details of partition showing location in reference to the belt, method of fastening to gate assembly and to rear wall with galvanized "angle irons", strip of rubber at rear of hopper to prevent backward flow of materials, and approximate location of gates to the front of the belt.

A potato fertilizer experiment in factorial design with nitrogen applied at the rates of 60, 90, and 120 pounds to the acre; phosphoric acid at the rates of 120, 160, and 200 pounds to the acre; and potash at the rates of 80, 140, and 200 pounds to the acre, was planted with this machine. All possible combinations of these three quantities of the three elements, 27 in all, were included in the experiment which was planted on 486 three-row plots. Although 2,384 changes of the control levers were made while planting this experiment, the time required for the planting was very little more than would have been required if but a single fertilizer had been used. It is not necessary to stop the machine for changes that require moving only one or two levers.

It was the intention to make a machine with a number of hoppers that could be operated independently of each other but being unable to obtain the type of hopper desired the machine on hand was altered as described. For experiments involving more factors, separate hoppers would be required, but for the purposes for which it was designed this machine works very well.

Fig. 1 shows the division of the hopper into three compartments, the location of each, and gives details of the gate assembly, the control levers, and the partitions.—P. H. WESSELS, *Long Island Vegetable Research Farm, Riverhead, N. Y.*

DEFEATISM IN AGRONOMY

NOT long ago this writer forwarded to the presidents, deans, and leading agronomy professors of the agricultural colleges and to the directors of the experiment stations a communication entitled, "The education of an agrobiologist; an address to the directing heads of agricultural instruction in the United States". This communication evoked numerous responses. The drift of comment by the agronomists is more or less fairly represented by the one reproduced below, which is from a Research Professor of Agronomy in a New England state college:

"I would like to raise some objections of a practical nature which to me would seriously hinder any general, practical application of the principles you have outlined. You state: 'An environment that has been standardized in respect to unit space, temperature, moisture, etc. . . . .' which unfortunately does not exist under practical field conditions. The most important disturbing element, particularly in New England, is the weather. We have no means whatsoever of determining what the weather will be one season to the next, and this may be the most important factor influencing crop yields. I recall a statement made by Professor Bender of the New Jersey Station a year ago to the effect that an experimental plot of Ladino clover yielded 25 tons of green forage to the acre one year and the next year, a drought year, the same area yielded 5 tons of green forage to the acre. How can such a variation as this be accommodated in any mathematical formula? In areas where the climate is tempered by great bodies of water, and where natural soil fertility conditions are very low, I can understand where agrobiology would work out fairly

well. In the sugar cane producing areas it is my understanding that weather conditions vary little from season to season and the soils are so thoroughly leached that plant growth response is almost completely related to the kind and amount of fertilizing materials which are applied.

"Other serious difficulties are soil heterogeneity and inherent strain and variety variation in different species of forage crops, particularly in the naturally fertilized forage crops.

"I will be glad to receive your comments on my objections to the practical application of the principles of agrobiology."

The following reply was sent, and may be taken as a response to other agronomists who have favored me with similar objections:

"Many of the agronomists who have commented on my address seem to be hazy on the relations of agrobiologic science and agrobiologic practice. The purpose of the pure science is to establish the immutable relations between the factors involved; the job of the practician is to adjust the factors and the materials at his disposal in the manner best calculated to approximate the ideal condition which the pure science has indicated. But to approximate this condition the practician must have a clear conception of the ideal toward which he is working and an adequate knowledge of the things he is working with, together with a resolute determination to reduce opposing circumstances to their least possible dimensions. He may be excused for failure to control the uncontrollable, but not if he allows himself to be bluffed by circumstances that have known or ascertainable values, or if he assumes a defeatist attitude in the face of difficulties which he has not taken the trouble to measure.

"What if there are uncontrollable circumstances, among which you designate the weather as the most important? That will be no excuse for neglecting to measure controllable circumstances, including the other serious difficulties that you list: soil heterogeneity and inherent strain and variety variation in different species. Every competent agrobiologist knows what to do about *them*. The characteristic attitude of the agrobiologically informed agronomist is that while the weather will have its way, no measureable factor will be allowed to take adverse toll of the due yield of species whose requirements and capabilities have been ascertained beforehand. But this deference to the weather is not extended to controllable moisture conditions.

"For the past dozen years I have been encountering this defeatist attitude in numerous and in some cases unexpected quarters, and in other connections I have expressed myself on the subject at considerable length. If the library of your institution possesses a copy of my book "Nations Can Live at Home" (New York: Norton, 1935), and if you will read through pages 105–113, you will find, in a passage of some 2,500 words, a succinct analysis of all the difficulties you have raised (and others), including the question you pose as to how climatic variations may be (and are) accommodated in a working mathematical formula."—O. W. Willcox, *197 Union Street, Ridgewood, N. J.*

A SATISFACTORY SUPPORT FOR CEREALS GROWING IN POTS

CEREAL plants grown to maturity in pots require some kind of support to prevent them from falling or breaking over. Plants tied to bamboo poles or wooden stakes are kept upright, but they are shaded by the stakes and the tying is laborious.

A single galvanized wire stake and a movable wire loop for each pot have proved to be a very satisfactory method for supporting cereal plants during the past 5 or 6 years. Very little shading is evident and tying or stringing is unnecessary. The galvanized wire stakes are made of No. 10 stiff steel wire 42 inches long. Shorter and longer lengths also are obtainable. These wires, which can be pur-

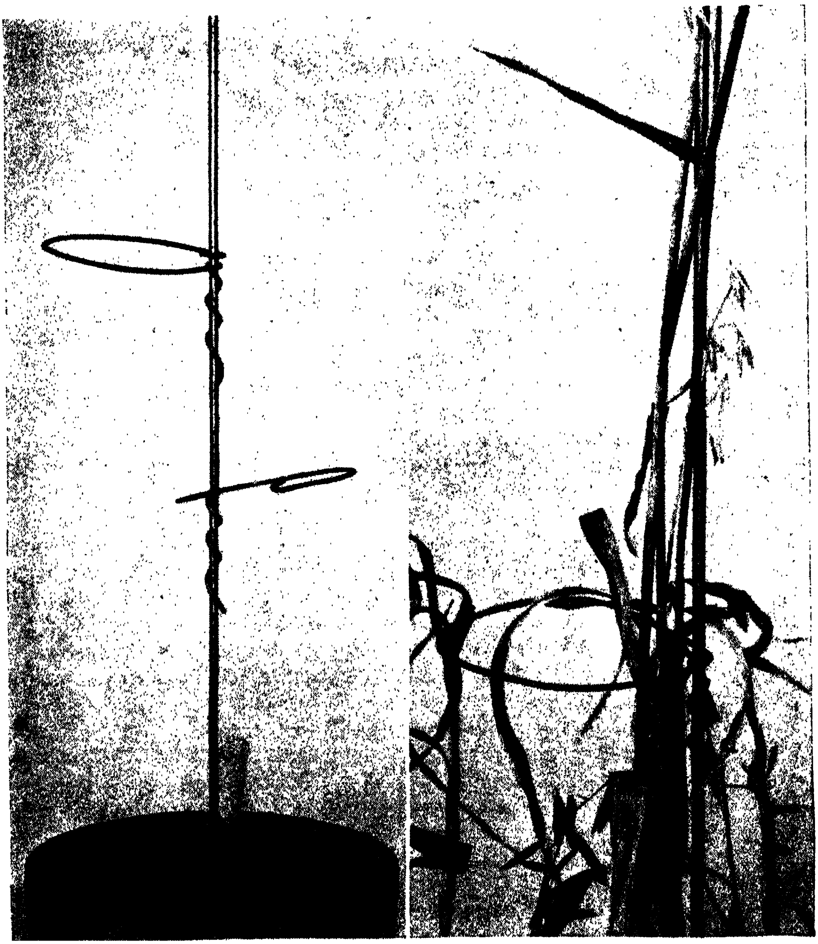


Fig. 1.—Left, closed and open loops attached to the supporting wire; right, plant inclosed in loop.

chased from nursery supply houses at about $15 per thousand, are durable and easy to store and handle.

The best of several methods tried for fastening the plants to the supporting wire is that of using wire loops as shown in Fig. 1. The loops are moved upward as the plants grow. The loops can be made of soft No. 14 wire by any greenhouse laborer. They last several years and cost very little. The loops may be strung on a wire for storage.—J. W. TAYLOR and F. A. COFFMAN, *Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.*

A POSSIBLE NEW METHOD FOR THE CONTROL OF POLLINATION OF CORN

IN 1938, on the South Dakota Experiment Station Agronomy Farm, a method was tried by the writer for controlling pollination in corn with the use of "overall bags" constructed from heavy muslin, of specified weight and quality. The bags were placed over the corn plants previous to time of silking. Fig. 1 shows one of the "overall" bags in place, in this case over two stalks of corn in a single hill, one detasseled.

The outcome in 1938, indicated that the overall bags had been placed over the plants too early in their stage of growth and with too much defoliation, with the result that pollination was inhibited in a high percentage of cases, though not all, in this first year.

A larger number of trials were made in 1939, with more careful attention to placing the "overall bags" over the plants not too long before emergence of silk and also with less previous defoliation of the plant. Satisfactory controlled pollination occurred in 75% of the hills thus covered in the second year.

Again, in 1940, the method was used on a still larger number of plants. Tassels were removed from half the number to have them serve as checks against the plants where the bags were placed without removing the tassels. In 1940, check plants of a white variety were utilized in a yellow field so that the effect of yellow or white pollen on supposedly white endosperms could be observed.

FIG. 1.—An "overall" bag placed in position over a corn plant to control pollination.

Desirable precautions to be observed are as follows:

1. Place the "overall bag" over the corn plants at the optimum stage of growth, presumably as short a time as practicable before emergence of silks.
2. Remove just sufficient foliage from the plant before placing the bags to permit the pollen to fall upon the silks but not to inhibit growth.
3. Become skilfull in clipping back the tips of the ear-shoots to expose the silks at the exact moment when they become protected from outside pollen by the "overall bag" covering.

With the use of the foregoing precautions, the results from the "overall method" for controlling pollination in corn were encouraging. The time computed per plant for using this method was one-half as great as that required for other methods commonly employed. Study of this method and its effectiveness will be continued.—A. N. HUME, *South Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station, Brookings, S. D.*

RUSSIAN WILD-RYE, *ELYMUS JUNCEUS* FISCH[1]

RUSSIAN wild-rye (*Elymus junceus* Fisch.) is a promising new grass for use in erosion control and for pasture in the northern Great Plains. One of the early introductions of this species is F.P.I. 75737 obtained by the Division of Plant Exploration and Introduction from the Western Siberian Experiment Station, Omsk, U.S.S.R., in 1927. The seed was distributed by the Department to various stations in 1928, and has been grown at the Northern Great Plains Field Station, Mandan, North Dakota, since that time. Most of the seed now grown originated from that introduction. Later introductions from U.S.S.R. were made in 1934 and 1935 by the Westover-Enlow Expedition.

The species is a drouth-resistant, widely variable, bunch type grass with erect culms, terminal spikes, and an abundance of basal leaves. Growth starts early in the spring and seed is matured before that of most other grasses; however, growth continues throughout the growing season until late in the fall. It has the ability to make growth after frequent clippings, but because of this characteristic it should be managed carefully under grazing so as not to deplete the root reserves to a point where the grass will be injured. Hay yields from 42-inch rows at Mandan, N. D., since 1937 indicate that the species will yield as well as other grasses. Seed yields from row plantings have been from 200 to 400 pounds per acre, but when planted in rows for seed production the culms tend to break and lodge. The seed shatters rapidly after maturity but threshes and cleans easily; however, because of the short, sharp awn and stiff hairs on the lemma and palea it must be processed before it will flow freely through a drill.[2]

[1]Cooperative investigations of the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, and the Division of Dry Land Agriculture, Bureau of Plant Industry, and the Nursery Division, Soil Conservation Service, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

[2]WEBER, G. L. A method of preparing some native grass seeds for handling and seeding. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:729–733. 1939.

Breeding and selection work has been carried on with the species since 1936 at Mandan, N. D., and improved strains have been developed which are now ready for seed increase. Seed is not produced until the second year of growth, therefore strain building is slow. Preliminary studies of mode of pollination indicate that the species is naturally cross pollinated to a greater extent than some species of the genus but not to the degree of many perennial grasses. In 1939, approximately 30% as much seed was produced under parchment bags on 41 plants as was produced by open pollination. The variation in amount of selfed seed produced on different plants varied from none to more seed being produced under bag than under open pollination. Other workers have reported difficulty in securing selfed seed, however. First generation progenies from selfed seed in general show no loss of vigor, although some lines show a marked decrease in vigor. Progenies from two generations of selfing vary also as to loss in vigor, some lines showing marked loss of vigor and other lines no loss. Uniformity of plants within some lines is increased by selfing; in others marked lack of uniformity is shown in second generation selfed lines.

Most rapid improvement in strains has been secured by selection under open pollination. Characters selected for have been qualitative in most cases. Strain 19-55 has been developed entirely under open pollination. It has resulted from mass selection within the progeny of a single plant. Fig. 1 shows a typical plant of this species, and Fig. 2 shows the mother plant from which the improved strain was developed.

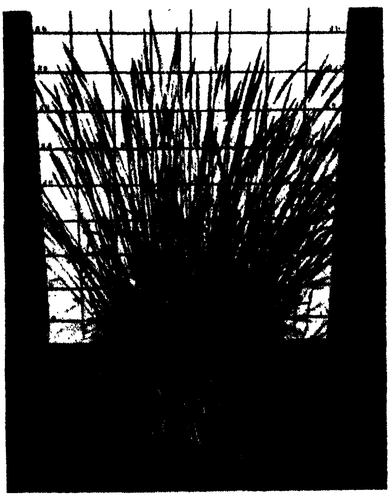


FIG. 1.—A typical plant of Russian wild-rye.

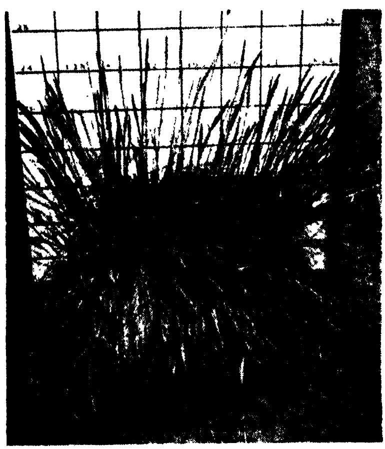


FIG. 2.—The mother plant of Russian wild-rye from which strain 19-55 was developed.

The new strain has two improved qualities. One is resistance to breaking and lodging because of shortened culms, and the other is

increased leafiness, with the leaves higher on the culms. Other strains, developed by mass selection, show improvement in leafiness, resistance to lodging, and uniformity. Some of these are considerably later in maturity. These improved strains are now ready for seed production and further testing.—George A. Rogler, *Mandan, North Dakota.*

BOOK REVIEWS

SOILS AND SOIL MANAGEMENT

By A. F. Gustafson. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co. 415 pages, illus. 1941. $3.

THIS work is a fitting help for the student of soil, and of soil management as it is a practice on the farm or a study in the classroom. Consequently, the soil and its agronomic aspects are not treated wholly from the viewpoint of the pedologist, the botanist, or the strict scientist. Illustrations are drawn from farm practices and farmer experience. Modern science of the soil is, however, by no means disregarded. The use of such concepts as carbon-nitrogen ratio, colloidal adsorption, base exchange, micro-organisms interacting with clay, is recognized in simple, clear, and effective presentations. Their explanation and elucidation are not the author's intention, but rather the presentation of practices based on them so as to permit crop production with soil conservation at the same time.

Conservation of the soil through wise cropping and management for reduction of plant nutrient losses and for increased fertilization is discussed rather than practices for conservation itself. Water conservation and its wise use by different crops through proper soil management are given space sufficient for those interested in this aspect. Conservation of the body and fertility of the soil runs well through the entire text to illustrate the author's concern as was well presented in his previous publications.

The style is direct, the presentation is clear, and self-explanatory terms are common, so that reading is easy.

For students not readily attracted by the more academic presentations there should be much of interest and help in these 400 pages treating the subject of the soil and its management. (W.A.A.)

AGRICULTURE IN UGANDA

Edited by J. D. Tothill. London: Oxford University Press. XVI+ 551 pages, illus.+4 folding maps. 1940. 20 s net.

THIS book is an official publication compiled from original contributions by the staff of the Uganda Department of Agriculture. Its purpose is to furnish an account of the agriculture, crop industries, and food supplies of the Uganda Protectorate. It contains very interesting accounts of climate and soil, the handling of crops, soil maintenance, and conservation. Since cotton is a main crop of Uganda special attention is paid to methods of handling it for high quality and yield. Considerable space is given, however, to many other crops such as bananas, sweet potatoes, cassava, cereals (some common ones and others unfamiliar to American agriculture), coffee and tea, cacao, and rubber. Many other crops are also covered, including fruits and vegetables. Even bee-keeping and the locust pest receive a small section of the book. A comprehensive picture is thus given of the whole agriculture of the Protectorate. The last section of the book deals with agricultural education in Uganda.

Since small type is used thruout, the wealth of material really constitutes a handbook of the subject. Anyone in any way interested in how the other half of the world farms and the many unfamiliar as well as familiar crops it grows, will find this volume not only intensely interesting but also very instructive. This should be especially true of any agricultural worker who deals with many of the crops covered. (R.C.C.)

OUTLINES OF STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY

By E. Sherbon Hills. New York: Nordeman Publishing Company, Inc. IX+172 pages, illus. 1940. $2.25.

THE author of this little volume is lecturer in geology in the University of Melbourne. The aim of the book, according to its author, is a brief, reasonably complete, and well-documented summary of the subject, aimed primarily at the field geologist. Many references are given at the bottom of the pages for further reading and it is well illustrated mainly by sketches and diagrams. It is written largely from the Australian standpoint, with illustrations, however, from many parts of the world. A third of the volume deals with folds and faults with chapters also on structure of igneous rocks and petrofabric analysis.

Agronomists, geologically inclined, will find the book interesting and instructive. (R.C.C.)

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

STATE REPRESENTATIVES

ACTING jointly, Dr. L. E. Kirk, President of the American Society of Agronomy, and Dr. Charles E. Kellogg, President of the Soil Science Society of America, have designated the following persons to serve as representatives of the two societies in their respective states for the purpose of stimulating interest in and procuring new members for the two organizations. The representatives for the American Society of Agronomy are also requested to act as "correspondents" for the JOURNAL, supplying items of general interest to agronomists, particularly changes in personnel, and other news items.

STATE	AMERICAN SOCIETY OF AGRONOMY	SOIL SCIENCE SOCIETY OF AMERICA
Alabama	J. W. Tidmore	J. W. Tidmore
Arizona	Ian A. Briggs	W. T. McGeorge
Arkansas	R. P. Bartholomew	L. C. Kapp
California	B. A. Madson	G. B. Bodman
Colorado	W. H. Leonard	Alvin Keser
Connecticut	M. F. Morgan	M. F. Morgan
Delaware	G. L. Schuster	H. C. Harris
District of Columbia	Charles E. Kellogg M. A. McCall (Crops) C. R. Enlow	Charles E. Kellogg A. G. McCall
Florida	F. B. Smith	F. B. Smith
Georgia	W. O. Collins	W. O. Collins
Idaho	K. H. Klages	Leo H. Senften
Illinois	W. L. Burlison	R. H. Bray
Iowa	B. J. Firkins	B. J. Firkins
Indiana	A. T. Wiancko	G. D. Scarseth
Kansas	H. E. Myers	H. E. Myers
Kentucky	P. E. Karraker	P. E. Karraker
Louisiana	M. B. Sturgis	M. B. Sturgis
Maine	J. A. Chucka	D. S. Fink
Maryland	R. P. Thomas	R. P. Thomas
Massachusetts	W. S Eisenmenger	D. H. Sieling
Michigan	C. E. Millar	L. M. Turk
Minnesota	H. K. Wilson	F. J. Alway
Mississippi	Clarence Dorman	Clarence Dorman
Missouri	W. A. Albrecht	W. A. Albrecht
Montana	R. H. Bamberg	F. K. Nunns
Nebraska	F. D. Keim	M. D. Weldon
Nevada	V. E. Spencer	V. E. Spencer
New Hampshire	J. L. Haddock	F. S. Prince
New Jersey	Carlton S. Garrison	R. L. Starkey
New Mexico	J. C. Overpeck	M. R. Isaacson
New York	Richard Bradfield	Richard Bradfield
North Carolina	J. F. Lutz	J. F. Lutz
North Dakota	H. L. Walster	H. L. Walster
Ohio	R. D. Lewis	G. W. Conrey
Oklahoma	H. J. Harper	H. J. Harper
Oregon	W. L. Powers	W. L. Powers
Pennsylvania	C. F. Noll	C. D. Jeffries
Rhode Island	T. E. Odland	T. E. Odland
South Carolina	H. P. Cooper	H. P. Cooper
South Dakota	A. N. Hume	G. A. Avery
Tennessee	C. A. Mooers	Eric Winters
Texas	Ide P. Trotter	Ide P. Trotter

STATE	AMERICAN SOCIETY OF AGRONOMY	SOIL SCIENCE SOCIETY OF AMERICA
Utah	D. W. Thorne	Willard Gardner
Vermont	A. R. Midgeley	A. R. Midgeley
Virginia	S. S. Obenshain	S. S. Obenshain
Washington	E. G. Schaffer	S. C. Vandecaveye
West Virginia	Edward H. Tyner	G. M. Browning
Wisconsin	Emil Truog	Emil Truog
Wyoming	T. J. Dunnewald	T. J. Dunnewald
Canada	J. B. Harrington	F. F. Morwick

NEWS ITEMS

THE CONSERVATION AND SURVEY DIVISION of the University of Nebraska has just published a well-illustrated bulletin from the Department of Botany entitled "Native Midwestern Pastures: Their Origin, Composition, and Degeneration" under the authorship of J. E. Weaver and W. W. Hansen.

THE MARKED increase in advertising in this number of the JOURNAL is due in large measure to the efforts of our advertising representatives, Macfarland & Heaton of New York City. Several former advertisers as well as new accounts have joined the "old standbys" in this issue, and we hope will continue to use the JOURNAL. We urge all readers of the JOURNAL to peruse the advertising pages and to patronize our advertisers whenever it is possible to do so.

DOCTOR MICHAEL PEECH, formerly with the Citrus Experiment Station, Lake Alfred, Fla., has been appointed Professor of Soil Technology, Cornell University, to fill the position vacated by the death of Doctor B. D. Wilson.

DOCTOR ROBERT E. YODER was appointed Chief in Agronomy at the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station in January of 1941. Dr. Yoder was graduated from Ohio State University in 1928, and gained the Ph.D. degree in Soils in 1932. For seven years he was located at the Alabama Polytechnic Institute, first as Assistant Professor of Soils, then as Assistant Professor of Agricultural Engineering and Acting Head of the Department of Agricultural Engineering. In 1939 he returned to Ohio as Associate in Administration at the Experiment Station and Cooperative Agent in Research in the Soil Conservation Service.

BYRON T. SHAW, who received his Ph.D. degree at the Ohio State University in March of 1940, returned in October as Assistant Professor of Agronomy at Ohio State University and Assistant in Agronomy at the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station. He succeeds Dr. L. D. Baver. Since receiving his doctorate degree Dr. Shaw had been Instructor in the Truck Crops Division of the University of California.

ACCORDING to information supplied by *Biological Abstracts*, 605 contributions to the field of bioclimatology were summarized during 1940 as a result of the first complete year of reporting research in this field. The Bioclimatology-Biometeorology section proper reported 234 contributions from 127 current periodicals and reviewed 31 books.

JOURNAL
OF THE
American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 APRIL, 1941 NO. 4

EFFECTIVE USE OF SCIENCE IN CROPS RESEARCH[1]

NOBLE CLARK[2]

SIR Josiah Stamp has said that the standard of living in civilized countries increased more than four times during the past hundred years. It was science and technology that made this possible.

While the world may not appreciate it, the fact remains that the marvelous material advance which occurred during the last three or four generations came about almost entirely through discoveries made by men of science. The achievements by the Greeks 2,000 years ago in architecture, in philosophy, in sculpture, and in literature, are still the standards of excellence for evaluating present-day developments in these fields. No one has yet succeeded in formulating a religion that surpasses what Jesus taught 20 centuries ago.

But it is not so in the case of knowledge of the natural world. During the lifetime of many of us here today, there have been more additions to man's understanding and control of nature than occurred in all the previous generations of humanity. The results that have followed this increase in scientific knowledge, and the advances thereby made possible in technology, will be recited by historians of the future long after the soldiers and the rulers of our generation are forgotten. For not only has the new knowledge greatly improved man's material welfare and comfort, but it has also given him an enormously wider intellectual outlook. Traditions, superstitions, fears, beliefs based on authority rather than evidence; these, and a host of other barriers to freedom of the mind and of the spirit, have been largely swept away in our part of the world with the advance of science and the acceptance of the methods of science.

Before the flowering of present-day science and technology, each generation thought it did things as they had always been done. Changes in methods were so gradual they were not apparent in a single lifetime. Now we have a wholly new attitude. Systematically we search for the new knowledge that will enable men to shape the world closer to their needs and their desires. In Franklin's time,

[1]A statement before the Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy at the annual meeting held in Chicago, Ill., December 6, 1940.

[2]Associate Director, Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station, Madison, Wis.

scientific investigations were the hobby of a few amateurs who had a lot of curiosity and a fondness for experiments with physical things. Today there are tens of thousands of men and women throughout the world who are devoting their lives to scientific research, an enterprise that has become the most fruitful and influential of all human activities. A. N. Whitehead has said that the greatest invention of the 19th Century was the invention of the method of invention. The occasional genius, or occasional lucky thought, was replaced by organized, systematic research. Truly, it can be said that research is the seed of all new economic life.

Agricultural research, particularly in the field of crop production, has played a primary role in the advance in human welfare made possible by the use of science. It was not until man learned how to increase food supplies more rapidly than the rate of growth of the population that he was able to make significant progress in creating the machines, and manufacturing the goods, that make our standard of living today as much higher than that of our grandfathers as theirs was higher than that which existed 2,000 years ago. You who have chosen farm crops research for your life work have identified yourselves with a group of men and an enterprise that carry large responsibility for promoting the welfare of all mankind.

ALL SCIENCE IS INTER-RELATED

As in other fields of study, it should be obvious that there is no independent science of agronomy. Every known fact or new finding in physics, chemistry, or biology that has any bearing whatsoever on plant growth becomes part of the stock-in-trade of the scientist engaged in crops research. There is only one natural world. All that we have been able to discover about any manifestation of nature has the possibility of supplying much-needed information, or greatly improved tools, with which to carry forward explorations in a dozen other of our academic divisions of science.

Lancelot Hogben has pointed out a striking example of this very great dependence that all fields of science have on new developments entirely outside their own customary borders. The Egyptians, 2,000 years ago, had gone just about as far in several phases of science as was possible until certain new materials were made freely available. Foremost among these was glass. The Egyptians knew how to make glass, but theirs was a colored glass used for jewelry and decorative purposes. In a warm, dry climate, they had no urgent need for window glass in their houses.

When, more than 1,500 years after the Egyptians had been overthrown and most of their culture destroyed, the Mediterranean civilization of the Romans and the Moors penetrated into the cold and wet climate of Northern Europe, there developed urgent need for a transparent material that would permit light, but not cold, to enter men's houses. Then it was that the glassmakers of northern Italy discovered how to produce relatively cheap window glass.

This new transparent material made possible the thermometer and the barometer, which opened up great new vistas for the physicists.

Lenses were cut from the glass, and the astronomers saw for the first time literally hundreds of new worlds. Other lenses were fashioned into microscopes, and man found all around him tiny atoms of life that were responsible for spectacular changes in the composition of foods and other products as well as the cause of scores of diseases of animals and humans. There could hardly be a science of chemistry until glass was available with which to make chemical apparatus. And so I might go on.

It is probable that even if the Egyptians had been allowed to continue their studies uninterrupted, they would not have discovered the value of transparent glass because there is nothing about glass that on casual examination would appeal to an astronomer or a physicist. Further progress in man's scientific knowledge had to wait until, by accident, there developed a popular demand for a relatively simple product, which, when properly fashioned, constitutes one of the most useful materials that has ever been found.

AGRONOMY HAS BENEFITED FROM FINDINGS IN OTHER DIVISIONS OF SCIENCE

All of you are familiar with similar instances where agronomy has benefited by findings made in other divisions of science. Perhaps the most spectacular was the contribution of pure research in genetics made by G. H. Shull and E. M. East on which the nationwide hybrid corn program has been built. George Washington tried to introduce alfalfa into Virginia more than 150 years ago. He failed because fundamental knowledge in the field of soil chemistry and bacteriology was not yet available. Today, alfalfa can be grown in every state of the nation.

It is a paradox that, while there is a oneness about all science, the field in which you men work, farm crops, has very little that it can call solely its own. If one were to allocate all plant disease work to plant pathology, all soils relations to soils, and make similar assignments to genetics and botany, there would be little left that the field of farm crops could claim for itself.

This situation is likely to obtain with any department in applied science. With agronomy it is particularly necessary that we recognize the interdependence of our work with that under way in other departments and divisions. Misunderstandings can be avoided if we welcome the contributions of those engaged in allied fields instead of giving them the impression we think they have invaded our private preserve. I submit the following as my recommendations to those working on farm crops as regards their relationships to other scientists:

1.—Promoting better relationships between agronomy and other sciences. Nature did not have academic divisions of science in mind when she created the field crop problems that confront farmers. Research workers will be well advised if they build their projects around a field problem, instead of thinking in terms of what fits nicely inside the defined prerogatives of a particular department.

2.—Invite fellow scientists to help plan the new projects.—Facing a

problem that cuts across academic line fences, it is just common horse-sense to invite the men on the other side of the fence to sit with you when you make your plans for attack on the problem. Most of us are so made that we have a lot more enthusiasm for an undertaking we have helped to plan as in contrast with being called in afterwards to assist some other person or group that has already selected the project, determined the goals to be sought, chosen the tasks they will assume, and left to the other fellow little else than doing as he is told, or else open to the charge of being a non-cooperator.

3.—Applied research as worthy as "pure" research.—There is no reason for an agronomist to develop a defensive or inferiority attitude because his research is in an applied field. So-called "pure" or "fundamental" research represents one of the most noble callings of man, and it surely has been a powerfully effective factor in advancing human welfare. But applied research has been, and can be, every bit as worthy, as constructively useful, and as deserving of recognition on the part of both laymen and scientists.

The staff member in one of the basic science departments can study tropical plants as well as those grown on the farms of the state where the university is located. Not so with the agricultural experiment station staff member. He is not free to gather posies in any part of the scientific garden. He must make his plants grow, and flower, and fruit where the farmers of his state want them. Changing the metaphor, the so-called pure scientist can chase any rabbit that crosses his path, but the applied scientist must steadfastly stay with his assigned problem. The truly efficient and worthy scientist in an applied field thus has much the more difficult task.

The worker in "pure" science is deemed successful if he contributes to the world's knowledge, even though the facts he uncovers have absolutely no practical utility. The worker in applied science, on the other hand, devotes his energies to the problems that require solution, if mankind is to have health, happiness, and a sense of personal value. The methods of "pure" and applied science are the same. The sole difference between "pure" and applied scientists is that one looks upon new information as an end in itself, while the other considers his efforts as being successful only in part until the new facts he uncovers are used to promote some aspect of human welfare.

In our institution, we insist that those of us in the agricultural experiment station have as much authority and competence in the domain of pure science as have those in the so-called basic science departments in the other divisions of the university. One of our staff members puts it this way: "Let the station workers pick a practical farm problem of importance in the local region or state, and then dig as deeply as they can in science in order to find the answer and the explanation of the problem." It has been our experience that it often takes as fundamental research to answer practical farm problems as any project a professor can conjure out of his intellectual curiosity or imagination.

Nor should we be satisfied in our applied research with merely empirical and effective answers to farm problems, even when the farmers think the problems have been solved. We must know *why*

the new methods are successful when the old ones were not. Finding the reasons back of the control may give us a running start towards the solution of other problems that have heretofore completely baffled us.

4.—*Cooperative research not only desirable, but necessary.*—The biggest paradox in agricultural research, and this is particularly true of investigations with farm crops, is that the farm problems on which we work are constantly demanding for their solution closer and closer teamwork between men in the same and in different departments; and simultaneously specialization in science is continually intensifying the already great individual differences between research workers. Cooperation between scientists in the several departments of an experiment station is not a question for debate—it is an absolute necessity.

As in the past, new ideas and new methods of approach in the field of science will likely have a single parent, i.e., they will be conceived in the minds of individual scientists and not come automatically out of conferences in which a considerable number of men join to discuss a particular project. But the very practical fact remains that the effective testing out of the new ideas in the laboratory and the field will require coordinated effort by trained men in different technical fields. The need is for individualistic thinking coupled with cooperative action. Good men and not organization machinery are the productive factors in research, but even the best men in crops research will increase their effectiveness enormously if they can secure the active participation of workers in other divisions who can contribute specialized assistance to the cooperative program.

A very real asset of cooperative research is the help it gives the individual worker in guarding him from drawing too quick conclusions. Many a scientist would have been spared the embarrassment of getting too far out on a limb and having to retreat or permit the limb to be sawed off with him on it if he had had a scientific partner to counsel with him before he rushed into print.

This year we are celebrating the hundreth anniversary of the publication of Liebig's celebrated book on "Organic Chemistry and Its Application to Agriculture and Physiology." I wonder how many of you know that Liebig, one of the most eminent research workers of all time, was a strong believer in cooperative research, and himself practiced it to a marked degree. His partner was another chemist, Wöhler, who was a top-flight scientist in his own name. Writing of the close association over many years between himself and Wöhler, Liebig said,

"While in me the predominating inclination was to seek out the points of resemblance in the behaviour of bodies or their compounds, he possessed an unparalleled faculty of perceiving their differences. Acuteness of observation was combined in him with an artistic dexterity, and an ingeniousness in discovering new means and methods of research or analysis, such as few men possess.

"The achievement of our joint work upon uric acid and oil of bitter almonds has frequently been praised; it was his work. I cannot sufficiently highly estimate the advantage which the association with

Wöhler brought to me in the attainment of my own as well as of our mutual aims, for by that association were united the peculiarities of two schools—the good that was in each became effective by cooperation. Without envy and without jealousy, hand-in-hand, we plodded our way; when the one needed help, the other was ready. Some idea of this relationship will be obtained if I mention that many of our smaller pieces of work which bear our joint names were done by one alone; they were charming little gifts which one presented to the other."

Wöhler, on the other hand, wrote as follows:

"We two, Liebig and I, have dissimilar kinds of talent; each, when in concert, strengthens the other. No one recognizes this more fully than Liebig himself, and no one does me greater justice for my share of our common work than he."

If these two chemists, each as capable of independent achievement as any scientists of their generation, found joint action so productive in the relatively specialized field of organic chemistry, how much more necessary it is today in farm crops research where the contributions from at least three or four branches of science are required for the solution of most problems.

5.—Aids to success in cooperative research.—Accepting the premise that cooperation in research is desirable, is not enough. We need to search for, and to adopt, the procedures which will be most likely to advance cooperative effort in research.

In general, it is best to have the men who are to make a study be the ones to plan the details of the cooperative arrangement. Cooperation is seldom effective or lasting when imposed from above.

Getting the other fellow, or another department, to perform routine tasks like planting, cultivating, and harvesting experimental field plots, making standard chemical analysis of research materials, etc., are dishwashing types of tasks. Scientific workers and subject matter departments should assume responsibility for arranging for the funds or personnel to carry forward the merely routine tasks which are to be done in another department. Cooperative research means just what it says, cooperation in research, not asking another person or department to cut wood and haul water for you.

The democratic method should be followed in which all the interested persons share in deciding policies and procedures. The division of labor should attempt to coincide with the research responsibilities assumed. All cooperating members should have the assurance that their research group will retain authority regarding all technical phases of the project until the results are ready for release under the joint sponsorship of all the cooperating persons.

6.—Special need for cooperation between natural and social Scientists.—I have the personal belief there is special need and large opportunity for more cooperation in research between the natural sciences like agronomy and the social sciences like economics.

We must never forget that our purpose in agricultural research is to protect and to promote the economic well-being of farm people. We are concerned with soils, plants, animals, and machines only as

means to an end. The end is man, his prosperity, his health, and his happiness.

This lays a responsibility on all of us in agricultural research constantly to check our activities to determine if what we are doing is only interesting to us or whether it really offers promise of being socially useful. It is not enough that we learn whether a particular farm practice will improve crop yields qualitatively or quantitatively. It is just as necessary that we know whether the cost of the new practice makes its use profitable. It may even be that we have a national surplus of the crop in question and our need is for effective ways of reducing its production.

We constantly must recognize that we live in an economic order of growing complexity and we are all much more dependent on each other than was true in the past, even as late as 25 years ago. Every significant discovery made in the experiment station is certain to influence the management of thousands of individual farms and the conduct of that branch of agricultural industry which is involved. The station will be most useful to those whom it serves if it has social scientists at work alongside the rest of its staff who can aid farmers in evaluating and using the new findings of science so as to facilitate the inevitable adjustments that are called for within and without the line fences of the farms of the state and nation.

Agronomists may feel that it is up to the social scientists to take the initiative in arranging for the cooperation between natural and social scientists. I do not think so. The economists and sociologists are much newer on the scene than those in the fields of production. They still have some of the feeling that they have to make a place for themselves and to justify their objectives and their procedures. You who belong to a well-established line of work have the unfettered opportunity to invite and to encourage their cooperation with you.

7.—*Agronomists have opportunity for synthesis.*—If I were a member of your group, I think I would consider my largest opportunity for successful research would be the synthesis of information and the methods that can be obtained from the many fields of science that deal with plant growth. By and large, modern science has made marvelous advance in the analysis of natural phenomena. There has been increasing specialization to the point that many a scientist knows more about his narrow speciality than perhaps any one else.

Even in our agricultural extension organization, I believe we have carried this analytical approach forward at the expense of synthesis. The county agents and farmers are visited by specialists who often are little more than salesmen or attorneys for their own particular department or program. The man in the field is well-nigh buried under printed, mimeographed, and spoken material, most of which is not definitely integrated or correlated and some of which is actually contradictory. The farmer is asked to coordinate what the agricultural college has analyzed and specialized but has *not* synthesized.

Agricultural science today, and this is particularly true of crop production, is so complex and the need for synthesis so urgent that the task cannot be left to the chance some one may have the inclina-

tion and time to fit the parts together. This job is so important that it deserves major emphasis by many people. It is a large responsibility and calls for a kind of talent even more rare than that required for analysis. The crops specialist who can do the job successfully not only makes a worthy contribution to the welfare of agriculture, but he has the inner conviction that he and those associated with him have demonstrated once more that it is just as important to know how to put bricks and mortar and lumber together into a new building as it is to make bricks, or manufacture cement, or saw boards out of logs.

Instead of building a fence around the area claimed by agronomy and erecting "no trespassing" signs, it seems to me agronomists are smart who invite all to hoe in their garden who are really willing to work on the problems of plant growth that the farmers have asked the agronomists to solve. I'll stake my reputation as a prophet on the forecast that the agronomists will still find plenty left to do after they have received all the help the workers in the other departments are willing and able to give them.

If the agronomists are going to be successful in this job of synthesis, they will have to do their reading and thinking in more subject matter fields than just what is presented at meetings of agronomists. They will need to maintain an interest, and if possible take part, in the technical developments in the allied basic sciences such as plant pathology, plant physiology, genetics, etc. "Cross-fertilization of ideas" with the "pure" scientists will help agronomists, and I am sure it will benefit the laboratory folks who learn from you the pressing problems of the farm that only science can solve.

SCIENTISTS HAVE LARGE STAKE IN PROTECTION OF DEMOCRATIC PROCEDURE

We live at a time when democracy is on trial as perhaps never before. In most of the world it is frankly on the defensive, if not in retreat. Science and research, as we know them, are products of the free minds of free men. It is doubtful if, under a totalitarian regime, the United States would provide research employment for many of us here today. We have our jobs at stake as well as our liberty and our freedom.

The democratic tradition is of long standing in research. Scientists have always stood for the policy that truth in science can be determined only by direct appeal to nature herself instead of to authority. As Huxley put it, "The man of science has learned to believe in justification, not by faith, but by verification."

The victories of science have come almost always in quiet laboratories where only a few are present and far away from big groups of regimented men. There has been a minimum of organization and formal procedure. No one barked orders and commands. In the truly democratic tradition, each worker has had the maximum of independence commensurate with effective progress by the small group of which he was a member. In all the history of mankind, no other

company of men, and no other system of organization, has been able to do so much to improve the material welfare of humanity.

Research workers have more to fear from regimentation than perhaps any other group in our society. If we are to retain our freedom, we must not only resist vigorously every effort to make us walk or think in lock-step, but we here and now must take every possible action to insure that the democratic method in all our public agencies and programs makes the adjustments necessary to insure the highest efficiency in meeting the problems of the present day. We must also be sure that the rank and file of our fellow citizens join with us in making democracy successful, which I am afraid necessitates a lot more self-sacrifice than most of the "pressure groups" in our present-day economic life have so far exhibited.

Finally, I suggest that those of us engaged in research have much to be grateful for in these times of widespread turmoil and suffering. Science has given mankind a vision of what the world will be like when man's spiritual and moral development catches up with his achievements with material things. Nearly half a century ago, Pasteur put it this way:

"Two opposing laws seem today to be in combat—a law of blood and death which, daily devising new weapons of war, compels the people to be prepared always for the battlefield; and a law of peace, work and welfare, which is concerned only with the delivery of humanity from the scourges which beset it. The one seeks only violent conquests; the other the relief of mankind."

The world expects great things of scientists. The historian can tell us of the past, but he cannot change it. The artist may paint the future as he would like to see it, but he is powerless to bring it to pass. Only the scientist can make his dreams come true. "No one can look into the future," said Kettering, "except through the windows of research laboratories."

Sir Richard Gregory expressed the philosophy of all of us, I believe, when he wrote:

"The pleasure derived from the discovery of some secret of Nature, unknown before except to the Architect of the Universe, surpasses all the rewards the world can give. It is a compensation that takes the place of worldly riches and enables unselfish work to be done from which others often make commercial gain. While men engaged in other pursuits lose their interest in later life, in the man of science the love of nature and the desire for new knowledge is eternal."

Those of you who now enjoy the opportunity to spend your time in research, particularly in a field like farm crops where there are so many opportunities to advance the welfare of all mankind by your findings, are more fortunate than you probably appreciate. I can't see how you can envy any one, least of all an administrator. When Gregor Mendel was made abbot of his monastery, he had the whole institutional garden under his supervision. But his research days were over and there is no record of accomplishments of scientific importance, or even of great personal achievement, after he left his little plat of peas and became the custodian of the monastery.

Yours is a high calling; you have been making extraordinary progress; the world recognizes its debt to you; and I know you see more possibilities of progress ahead than you have already made. I congratulate you and wish you the continued success I am sure you will have.

THE EFFECT OF CYANAMID AND POTASH WHEN PLOWED UNDER WITH ORGANIC REFUSE ON THE YIELD OF CORN AND SUCCEEDING CROPS[1]

HARRY L. COOK AND GEORGE D. SCARSETH[2]

AS early as 1922, Conner (2)[3] stated, "Except on those soils which still have a large portion of unexhausted nitrogen left, the nitrogen problem is the most important soil fertility problem before the corn belt farmer and the time has arrived when the lack of nitrogen is seriously reducing yields."

During the next decade many experimental studies of this problem were made in Indiana and other states. In Bulletin 386 of the Indiana Station (4) the following summary is made: "The effects of nitrogen applied to corn, either at planting time or as side-dressings later, were quite variable. The results indicate that neither practice is practical for increasing corn yields."

Miles (3), in an analysis of 23 corn fertility experiments in which 261 comparisons of PK with NPK were possible with the nitrogen varying from 2 to 6 pounds per acre, points out that when less than 6 pounds of nitrogen are applied per acre, the nitrogen in the fertilizer resulted in a decrease, on the average, in the yield of corn. Since far too small a proportion of legumes to other crops is grown in Indiana, the nitrogen problem is not becoming any less serious. In fact, it is becoming very apparent that the fertility level of the upland mineral soils is almost a function of the nitrogen content.

In 1937 some preliminary experiments were conducted and in 1938 a project was set up for further study of the nitrogen problem. In considering this from a theoretical standpoint, it was decided that plowing under fairly large quantities of the nitrogen carrier with organic refuse offered the best solution. Since approximately 90 pounds of nitrogen are required to produce 50 bushels of corn, too much should not be expected from small amounts added in the row. Side-dressings have given very unsatisfactory results because of the erratic rainfall in mid-summer.

The plowing under of the nitrogen carrier with organic material places the nitrogen at a depth where the soil is almost always moist. Furthermore, plowing under an ammonia-forming type of nitrogen would prevent its loss because of the fixation of the ammonium ion on the clay particles until such a time as nitrification would occur. This should be delayed by three factors: First, the usual wet condi-

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Purdue University Agricultural Experiment Station, Lafayette, Indiana. A portion of a thesis which will be submitted by the senior author to the Graduate School, Purdue University, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy. This work was made possible by a fellowship grant from the American Cyanamid Company. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Soil Science Society of America held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication December 6, 1940.

[2]Fellow in Agronomy and Soil Chemist, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 293.

tion of the soil in the spring would exclude the oxygen necessary for rapid nitrification; second, the cool temperature would be below that necessary for optimum nitrification; and third, the organic matter plowed under with the nitrogen would favor reducing conditions which should delay nitrification until later in the season. During the early part of the season, as the organic matter decomposed, the bacteria would probably combine some of the mineral nitrogen into organic forms. All these factors appear to be highly significant when considering the problem of supplying nitrogen throughout the whole growing season, particularly during the summer when the demands are greatest.

The project reported upon here was started in 1938 for the purpose of studying the value of cyanamid as a source of nitrogen to be turned under with highly carbonaceous crop residues in supplying nitrogen for the corn crop and in building up soil humus as a supply of nitrogen for succeeding crops. Only the data obtained in the field will be reported in this paper. The laboratory and greenhouse data will be considered later.

EXPERIMENTAL

These experiments were designed for the treatments to be applied preceding the corn crop on several of Indiana's major corn soils. The treatments consisted of four rates of cyanamid and three rates of muriate of potash. The cyanamid and muriate of potash were plowed under with various crop residues on square plots containing 100 hills of corn which were fertilized with 300 pounds per acre of 0–16–4 in the row when planted. This analysis was chosen to supply 12 pounds per acre of K_2O, an amount that has been generally recommended for corn in Indiana, and an amount of P_2O_5 (48 pounds per acre) which it was hoped would be sufficient to eliminate phosphorus as a limiting factor in this study. Plant tissue tests indicated that this element was supplied in abundance, except on the Miami silt loam during the 1940 season.

In 1938, the plots were laid out in a block of four replicates, but in 1939 and 1940 the lay-out consisted of five replicates in a modified Latin square. All corn yields given are corrected for stand, where such correction is significant, and reported as bushels per acre of shelled No. 3 corn.

CORN YIELDS

In Table 1 are shown the corn yields produced on six important Indiana soil types by the various combinations of cyanamid and muriate of potash plowed under with organic matter preceding the crop. The data presented are the averages of four or five replicates at each location. No averages between various locations or years have been made since the results of each test must be studied in relation to the environmental complex involved.

CLIMATIC INFLUENCES

Since the weather plays such an important role in the results obtained from any study of this kind, rainfall records were kept for each location. In general, the weather in 1938 was quite favorable for corn. Excessive rain during May delayed planting of corn on the

Crosby and Clermont soils, and a torrential rain on the Crosby soil at the time of emergence so damaged the stand that the results for that soil in 1938 are of little value. The 1939 season was characterized by a very dry spring, a well-distributed abnormally high rainfall during the summer, and a dry fall. The 1940 season, in general, was very wet in the spring with an extremely dry summer and fall. At Bedford no rain fell from July 12 to August 18, during which period temperatures above normal prevailed.

In Table 2 is given the rainfall which occurred at the various locations during the three years of this study. This table should be studied along with Table 1 since many of the apparently erratic results are correlated very closely with the rainfall.

RELATIONSHIP OF NITROGEN AND POTASSIUM—TISSUE TEST

Since it is impractical to discuss all the data presented, one case will be used to illustrate some of the interesting and important information obtained during this study. The data accruing during the 1940 season from plots located on the Clermont silt loam at North Vernon will be used for this example because the response of corn on this soil to nitrogen, undoubtedly the first limiting factor, was markedly affected by the level of potash present. Since 400 pounds per acre of cyanamid proved insufficient on this soil type during the 1939 season, the maximum rate was raised to 600 pounds of cyanamid per acre for the 1940 season.

The yields obtained from the various treatments and the results of the plant tissue tests made on August 6 are given in Table 3. A close study of this table shows the correlation which was obtained between the plant tissue tests made the last of July or the first of August, and the yields of corn. As can be seen from this table, 600 pounds per acre of cynamid gave no increase over 400 pounds per acre because potassium became the limiting factor at that production level. Additional increases were obtained from the 600-pound per acre treatment when sufficient potash was present, as is shown in the second part of the table. Conversely, no increases were obtained from potash alone (compare treatments Nos. 1, 11, and 12) because nitrogen was the first limiting factor, but excellent increases can be attributed to potash where an abundance of nitrogen was present (compare treatments Nos. 4, 9, and 10). It might be stated at this point that this relationship of nutrient balance has been noticed in many of the experiments and shows the futility of trying to study one element when another may be the limiting factor.

Another interesting relationship can be seen in Fig. 1 which shows that each 2 pounds of nitrogen plowed under as cyanamid, when sufficient phosphate and potash were present, produced an increase of almost 1 bushel of corn on this soil. The fact that this curve is almost a straight line would indicate that the maximum of production was not reached. The quality of corn was improved markedly by these treatments. This is partly shown by the percentage of grain to total ear weight. Treatment No. 9 produced 4.5 pounds more grain per 100 pounds of ear corn than treatment No. 11 (Table 3).

TABLE 1.—*Corn yields obtained during the 1938, 1939, and 1940 seasons from applications of cyanamid and potash broadcast and plowed under on six important soil types in Indiana.**

Treatment			Soil type, location, and season								
			Bedford silt loam, Bedford, successive crops			Parr silt loam, Talbot			Crosby silt loam		
						Successive crops		1939	Thorntown, successive crops		Lafayette, 1940
No.	Cyanamid, lbs. per acre†	Muriate of potash, lbs. per acre†	1938	1939	1940	1938	1939		1938	1939	
1	0	0	35.0	38.2	12.9	88.5	59.5	62.1	62.7	92.5	29.5
2	100	0	45.8	58.1	34.2	88.3	66.7	72.5	60.3	102.6	36.3
3	200	0	47.2	57.4	27.7	89.5	67.4	67.2	60.6	108.1	49.4
4	400	0	52.4	61.0	26.7	93.9	72.7	70.6	62.7	107.3	52.8
5	100	100	43.0	56.9	31.6	88.9	68.7	69.6	64.7	112.7	49.4
6	100	200	47.7	52.6	33.4	89.3	67.6	66.0	60.9	99.5	50.1
7	200	100	42.6	57.2	17.7	93.2	68.3	75.9	60.9	111.2	56.2
8	200	200	43.2	55.7	19.6	90.6	72.0	76.1	66.7	107.9	59.3
9	400	100	48.2	62.0	23.2	94.6	74.9	78.8	64.5	115.2	68.1
10	400	200	53.8	66.0	24.0	93.0	74.9	78.1	64.5	113.1	71.8
11	0	100	37.2	39.1	12.7	80.5	57.8	60.5	58.8	92.1	30.8
12	0	200	39.8	38.1	9.9	81.8	57.8	64.0	59.8	92.1	33.8
Significant difference.			4.7	3.3	6.3	7.9	5.3	7.7	6.6	3.8	3.2

*The yields are averages of four or five replicates at each location and are in bushels of No. 3 corn per acre.

†Cyanamid and muriate of potash were applied on the previous crop residue and plowed under. All plots received in addition 300 pounds per acre of 0–16–4 in the row when corn was planted.

Treatment			Soil type, location, and season							
No.	Cyanamid, lbs. per acre†	Muriate of potash, lbs. per acre†	Brookston silt loam, Lafayette		Miami fine sandy loam, Rochester, successive crops		Miami silt loam, Lafayette, 1940	Clermont silt loam, North Vernon		
								Successive crops		1940‡
			1938	1939	1938	1939		1938	1939	
1	0	0	68.7	72.9	110.2	92.8	25.2	50.8	27.5	16.6
2	100	0	73.6	76.3	112.8	98.2	15.5	57.7	37.2	39.5
3	200	0	83.9	80.6	110.6	101.4	29.2	59.0	45.4	51.7
4	400	0	84.5	78.7	109.3	101.7	34.0	58.8	55.5	51.4
5	100	100	73.5	84.8	109.3	96.0	17.5	65.9	36.4	42.1
6	100	200	65.5	82.7	111.3	99.4	17.6	58.5	34.5	43.1
7	200	100	85.1	84.8	111.5	102.4	24.5	65.4	47.6	59.4
8	200	200	83.2	85.3	111.5	99.0	23.7	66.4	46.6	57.2
9	400	100	87.4	88.1	111.5	103.0	33.9	71.3	64.0	73.5
10	400	200	83.7	83.5	111.2	96.1	36.7	65.8	60.1	74.4
11	0	100	70.2	77.5	110.5	93.9	25.2	55.2	26.1	16.5
12	0	200	66.1	77.1	106.7	92.8	24.5	56.3	27.1	16.7
Significant difference			7.4	4.2	4.0	5.7	3.2	5.7	5.7	5.0

‡The rates of cyanamid applied for the 1940 corn crop on this soil were 200, 400, and 600 pounds per acre, respectively, instead of 100, 200, and 400.

TABLE 2.—*Rainfall in inches occurring at various plot locations in Indiana during the growing seasons of 1938, 1939, and 1940.*

Month	Location and season																	
	Bedford			North Vernon			Lafayette			Rochester		Thorntown			Talbot			
	1938	1939	1940*	1938	1939	1940	1938	1939	1940†	1938	1939	1938	1939	1940	1938	1939	1940	
April	1.4	6.6	9.5	0.7	7.7	8.6	3.4	5.8	2.9	3.1	4.3	4.3	5.3	5.1	1.8	6.2	3.3	
May	6.4	1.3	3.9	7.6	2.5	3.6	5.7	0.7	4.0	2.9	1.0	7.1	0.3	5.2	4.8	0.5	4.4	
June	3.3	6.8	1.2	4.3	8.1	4.2	3.8	5.1	4.2	5.8	4.3	5.6	6.8	3.0	6.2	3.5	2.9	
July	3.9	2.7	1.5	4.6	4.5	0.8	5.6	8.1	1.6	6.4	2.8	6.4	5.4	0.1	6.2	4.6	0.9	
August	2.5	1.5	3.0	3.6	1.7	1.2	2.7	1.5	3.1	3.6	1.8	3.6	1.4	2.5	3.1	2.0	1.8	
September	1.4	1.1	1.7	1.8	1.7	1.1	3.9	0.5	1.0	3.6	0.2	2.4	0.0	1.3	3.4	0.0	1.9	
Total	18.9	20.0	20.8	22.6	26.2	19.5	25.1	22.7	16.8	25.4	14.4	29.4	19.2	17.2	25.5	16.8	15.2	

*No rain July 12 to August 19. Above normal temperatures.
†No rain July 16 to August 18, except on Crosby silt loam which received two good showers not received on Miami silt loam.

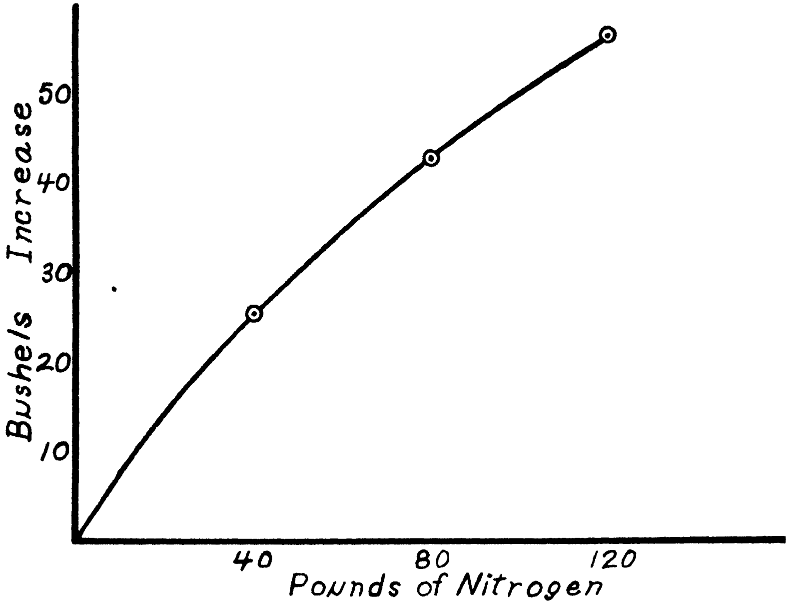


FIG. 1.—Bushels increase of corn produced by 40, 80, and 120 pounds of nitrogen as cyanamid plowed under with organic refuse when adequate phosphate and potash were supplied, 1940 season.

TABLE 3.—*Corn yields in relation to plant tissue tests from cyanamid and potash treatment on Clermont silt loam, 1940 season.**

Treatment			Yields†	Increase over no nitrogen§	Plant tissue tests‖		
No.	Cyanamid, lbs. per acre‡	Muriate of potash, lbs per acre‡			N	P_2O_5	K_2O
1	0	0	16.6	—	O	H	L
2	200	0	39.5	22.9	O	H	L
3	400	0	51.7	35.1	L	H	L
4	600	0	51.4	34.8	M	H	L-O
11	0	100	16.5	—	O	H	H
5	200	100	42.1	25.6	O	H	M
7	400	100	59.4	42.9	T	H	M
9	600	100	73.5	57.0	T	H	M
12	0	200	16.7	—	O	H	H
6	200	200	43.1	26.4	O	H	H
8	400	200	57.2	40.5	T	H	H
10	600	200	74.4	57.7	O-T	H	H

*Plant tissue tests were made August 6, 1940, and the figures shown are averages of five replicates.
†Bushels per acre of No. 3 corn.
‡Materials were applied to the previous crop residue and plowed under. All plots received 300 pounds per acre of 0-16-4 in the row when corn was planted.
§Significant difference 5.0 bushels.
‖H = High; M = Medium; L = Low; T = Trace.

EFFECT OF FERTILITY LEVEL ON RESPONSE TO NITROGEN

The fact that cyanamid will increase the yield of corn whenever nitrogen is the limiting element is amply illustrated in Table 1, but an interesting example is to be found in the data from the Crosby silt loam for 1939 where 92.1 bushels of corn were produced on the row fertilized plots. When 400 pounds per acre of cyanamid and 100 pounds per acre of muriate of potash were plowed under in addition to the row fertilizer of 300 pounds per acre of 0–16–4, a yield of 115.2 bushels per acre was obtained, an increase of 23.1 bushels. Here, also, the additional potash was necessary to obtain maximum yields.

RESIDUAL EFFECT

On one soil in 1939 and on four in 1940, the residual effect of the cyanamid and muriate of potash which was plowed under for the previous corn crops was measured by the succeeding crops in the rotations. The results obtained are given in Table 4 and indicate that considerable quantities of the nitrogen and potash plowed

TABLE 4.—*Yields of crops succeeding corn for which broadcast applications of cyanamid and potash were plowed under.**

Treatment			Crop, soil type, location, and season				
No.	Cyanamid, lbs. per acre†	Muriate of potash, lbs. per acre†	Soybeans Brookston silt loam Lafayette, 1939‡	Oats Parr silt loam Talbot, 1940§	Wheat Clermont silt loam North Vernon, 1940‖	Oats Crosby silt loam Thorntown, 1940††	Corn Bedford silt loam Bedford, 1940‡‡
1	0	0	29.2	47.3	11.7	55.0	15.1
2	100	0	29.1	48.4	13.9	72.8	32.5
3	200	0	31.3	56.3	15.1	86.6	32.2
4	400	0	31.7	65.7	17.5	109.8	31.4
5	100	100	32.3	41.6	14.3	67.7	28.8
6	100	200	28.9	38.4	13.7	63.9	30.6
7	200	100	34.3	53.1	16.7	80.5	27.1
8	200	200	32.9	44.5	14.9	69.2	28.0
9	400	100	34.2	97.0	18.5	90.2	29.6
10	400	200	35.6	79.7	17.6	100.3	26.0
11	0	100	34.7	38.4	13.2	51.2	14.7
12	0	200	28.9	37.8	12.0	50.7	12.3
Significant difference			5.5	5.3	1.5	7.9	6.0

*The yields are averages of four or five replicates at each location and are in bushels per acre.
†Materials were plowed under for preceding corn crops.
‡Soybeans succeeded the 1938 corn crops on this soil.
§Oats followed the 1939 corn crop on the Parr silt loam.
‖Wheat received 250 pounds per acre of 2–12–6 when seeded and followed the 1938 and 1939 corn crops on this soil.
††Oats succeeded the 1938 and 1939 corn crops on this soil.
‡‡Corn followed the 1938 and 1939 corn crops on Bedford silt loam and received 300 pounds per acre of 0–16–4 in the row at planting time.

under preceding the corn crop remained in the soil for utilization by the crops following the corn in the rotation. This is a very important phase of the study and shows that the usual or natural nitrogen supply of a rotation may well be supplemented by commercial nitrogen whenever the farm practices are such that nitrogen is not adequately provided.

ECONOMIC ASPECTS

The importance of this study from an economic standpoint becomes very apparent when the average corn yields for the last 10-year period in Indiana (36.2 bushels) is considered in the light of the figures put out by the Farm Management Department of this Station which show that the cost of producing an acre of corn in southern Indiana is approximately $15.50 (4). This would require a yield of 31 bushels per acre, with corn at 50 cents a bushel, to defray production costs. In Table 5, which shows the cost of producing corn on variously treated plots on two of southern Indiana's light colored soils, it is to be seen that money must be spent for nitrogen before the above overhead cost can be met. At Bedford it was necessary to spend $2.10 in 1938 and 1939 and at North Vernon $10.80 in 1939 and $15.00 in 1940 in order to cover this overhead. This expenditure is for cyanamid or cyanamid and muriate of potash plowed under in addition to the regular row fertilizer.

Looking at the problem from another angle, $2.10 spent for cyanamid at Bedford returned a profit of $3.35 in 1938, $7.96 in 1939, and $8.52 in 1940. On the Clermont silt loam at North Vernon, Indiana, it was necessary to include potash with the cyanamid for best returns. At this location, $4.50 spent for cyanamid and muriate of potash returned a profit of $3.02 in 1938,$10.80 returned a profit of $7.79 in 1939, and in 1940 $8.40 returned $15.33 profit. Only two of the lower producing soils have been used here as examples; however, since an increase of only 4 to 5 bushels of corn at 50 cents will pay for each 100 pounds of cyanamid, it is not difficult to figure the profit obtained on soils with higher production levels. Even if the increases obtained were only sufficient to pay the cost of application from the standpoint of increasing the soil humus, the plowing under of nitrogen with organic refuse would probably be "money in the bank of soil fertility", particularly since it is a well-known fact that only the portion of the carbonaceous organic matter that can be balanced with nitrogen to provide a favorable carbon-nitrogen relationship can be retained in the soil.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The value of cyanamid as a supplement to the nitrogen supply of the rotation was studied by plowing it under with organic matter preceding a corn crop. The residual effect of this nitrogen was measured by succeeding crops.

It is apparent that the corn crop can utilize fairly efficiently the nitrogen supplied as cyanamid when it is plowed under with organic refuse and that considerable quantities of this nitrogen remain in

TABLE 5.—*Cost of producing corn on Bedford and Clermont silt loams.*

Location and year	Treatment			Yield, bu. per acre	Increase above no nitrogen, bu. per acre	Cost of fertilizer†	Total cost of production per acre‡	Net cost per bu.	Profit per acre§	Cost per bu. increase	Profit per acre from treatments§
	No.	Cyanamid, lbs. per acre*	Muriate of potash, lbs. per acre*								
Clermont, 1938	1	0	0	50.8	—	$ 4.00	$19.50	$ .38	$+ 6.10	—	—
	5	100	100	65.9	15.1	8.50	24.00	.36	+ 9.23	.30	$+ 3.02
	9	400	100	71.3	20.5	14.80	30.30	.42	+ 5.70	.52	− .41
Clermont, 1939	1	0	0	27.5	—	4.00	19.50	.71	− 5.78	—	—
	3	200	0	45.4	17.9	8.20	23.70	.52	− .90	.23	+ 4.83
	4	400	0	55.5	28.0	12.40	27.90	.50	0.00	.30	+ 5.60
	9	400	100	64.6	37.1	14.80	30.30	.47	+ 1.94	.29	+ 7.79
Clermont, 1940	1	0	0	16.6	—	4.00	19.50	1.17	− 11.12	—	—
	2	200	0	39.5	22.9	8.20	23.70	.60	− 3.59	.18	+ 7.33
	3	400	0	51.7	45.1	12.40	27.90	.54	− 2.07	.16	+15.33
	9	600	100	73.5	57.1	19.00	34.50	.46	+ 2.94	.26	+13.70
Bedford, 1938	1	0	0	35.0	—	4.00	19.50	.56	− 2.10	—	—
	2	100	0	45.8	10.8	6.10	21.60	.47	+ 1.83	.19	+ 3.35
	3	200	0	47.2	12.2	8.20	23.70	.50	0.00	.34	+ 1.95
	4	400	0	52.4	17.4	12.40	27.90	.53	− 1.57	.48	+ .35
Bedford, 1939	1	0	0	38.2	—	4.00	19.50	.51	− .38	—	—
	2	100	0	58.1	19.9	6.10	21.60	.37	+ 7.55	.10	+ 7.96
	3	200	0	61.0	22.8	8.20	23.70	.38	+ 7.32	.18	+ 7.30
	9	400	100	66.0	27.8	14.80	30.30	.46	+ 2.64	.39	+ 3.06
Bedford, 1940	1	0	0	12.9	—	4.00	19.50	1.51	− 13.03	—	—
	2	100	0	34.2	21.3	6.10	21.60	.63	− 4.45	.10	+ 8.52
	3	200	0	27.7	14.3	8.20	23.70	.85	− 9.69	.29	+ 2.96
	4	400	0	26.7	13.8	12.40	27.90	1.04	− 14.40	.63	− 1.79

*Materials were applied on the previous crop residues and plowed under. All plots received 300 pounds per acre of 0–16–4 in the row when corn was planted.

†0–16–4, P_2O_5 at 7c per pound, K_2O at 6c per pound, cyanamid at $2.10 per hundred, potash at $2.40 per hundred.

‡This cost includes an overhead charge of $15.50 per acre, a figure obtained by the Farm Management Department covering all growing and harvesting costs, such as, taxes, interest, rent, labor wages of 25c per hour, etc.

§Corn at 50c per bushel with no discount for poor quality. Attention is called to the difference between the two profit columns. The second of these is a differential column and shows profits obtained from use of cyanamid and extra potash.

the soil and can be utilized by succeeding crops in the rotation. While this efficiency was much greater on the lighter colored soils, very significant increases were obtained in almost all cases.

The inter-relationship of the utilization of nitrogen and potassium was noticed in much of the work reported. The need for nitrogen was made more apparent whenever potash was applied and whenever the higher rates of nitrogen failed to provide additional increases, the plant tissue test indicated that potassium had become the limiting element. Whenever there was a deficiency during the last of July or first of August, as determined by the tissue tests, this deficiency was always reflected in the yield.

The importance of climatic influences, especially rainfall, must be recognized in a study of this kind because such factors often make the averaging of data obtained in different seasons misleading, unless a sufficiently large number of years is involved to weigh the data properly.

On the Clermont silt loam in 1939 and 1940, and on the Crosby silt loam in 1940, approximately 1 bushel of corn was obtained for each 2 pounds of nitrogen plowed under as cyanamid when the supplies of phosphorus and potassium were ample. Since this was true at the higher levels of application, apparently the maximum of production was not reached on these soils. It is well understood that this great efficiency would not be maintained indefinitely, since some other element, or the plant's capacity to produce would become a limiting factor. This is probably the case in some of the more fertile soils used in these experiments which gave smaller or no responses.

It is evident from the field results that a considerable amount of the nitrogen from cyanamid persists in the soil in one form or another and is available to the following crops.

Since most rotations contain limited soil-building crops and must be used for a long period at relatively low production levels before the soil organic matter and nitrogen supply are built up, the use of cyanamid on light colored soils to step up the production rapidly to a profitable level and to avoid the expensive delay has practical possibilities. When this profitable level is rapidly attained, the good rotation practices can be followed.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BOTTUM, J. C., and SMITH, M. G. Producing corn in central Indiana in 1938. Progress report. Farm Management Dept., Purdue Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta., April, 1939.
2. CONNER, S. D. Nitrogen in relation to crop production in the Middle West. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 14:179–182. 1922.
3. MILES, S. R. The use of small amounts of nitrogen for corn in addition to phosphorous and potassium. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:129–137. 1934.
4. WIANCKO, A. T., WALKER, G. P., and MULVEY, R. R. Nitrogenous fertilizers for top-dressing field crops. Purdue Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 386. 1933.

THE INFLUENCE OF SEASON AND LOCATION ON THE GRAIN OF SEVERAL WHEAT VARIETIES[1]

C. A. LAMB AND E. G. BAYFIELD[2]

TEN varieties of winter wheat were grown each year at 15 locations in Ohio during the four seasons of 1930 to 1933, inclusive. Baldrock was substituted for Berkeley Rock after 2 years and Gladden was omitted in 1930. Studies on these varieties have already been published by Bayfield (1)[3] and by Bayfield and Shiple (2). The present paper is concerned with a more detailed analysis of certain of the data with the object of estimating the influence of variety, season, and location upon yield, weight per bushel, wheat ash, and wheat protein, and the interrelationship of these factors.

The plots were grown at widely distributed points in the Ohio. Locations 1 to 5, inclusive, were close together in Fulton County and on markedly different soil types; all the rest, except location 6 (Henry County), were on silt loam but widely spread over the state. Numbers 1 to 5, inclusive, and number 10 were on private farms; the remainder on farms operated by the state. Location numbers are those used by Bayfield (1). Further details regarding soil type, etc., are also given by him.

The individual plot yield, weight per bushel, and wheat protein figures have been published by Bayfield (1). Wheat ash was determined later and will be presented in a bulletin of the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station in the near future. This bulletin will report on soft wheat quality studies in Ohio, 1930–1939.

ANALYSIS BY INDIVIDUAL SEASONS

Table 1 gives the mean values of each of the characteristics considered by varieties and also by locations for each year separately. In Table 2 the results of the 16 analyses of variance are presented.

In so far as yield is concerned, differences between varieties are highly significant. For 1930 the F value indicates odds not greatly in excess of 19 : 1, but this low value is obviously due to the large error term. The variance for interaction was large in this particular season because of the very low yields of some varieties at the Miami County farm (location 12). Trumbull gave only 6.3 bushels per acre and Nabob and Red Rock were also definitely below the average. At all other places these three varieties yielded at or above the average. Since differences between varieties were as large in 1930 as in other years, it seems reasonable to conclude that they were equally significant and that the lower F value was due to the low-yielding plots.

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Wooster, Ohio. Received for publication December 12, 1940.

[2]Associate in Agronomy, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, and Head, Department of Milling Industry, Kansas State College, respectively. At the time the work here reported was done, the junior author was Associate in Agronomy at the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station and later Cereal Technologist in Charge of the Federal Soft Wheat Laboratory, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

[3]Numbers in parentheses refer to "Literature Cited" p. 303.

TABLE 1.—*Means for yield, weight per bushel, wheat ash, and wheat protein by varieties and by locations for individual seasons.*

Variety	Yield per acre, bushels				Weight per bushel, pounds				Wheat ash, %				Wheat protein, %			
	1930	1931	1932	1933	1930	1931	1932	1933	1930	1931	1932	1933	1930	1931	1932	1933
Trumbull	29.5	34.7	27.6	32.7	61.2	58.2	60.2	58.7	1.66	1.75	1.67	1.74	10.5	10.4	11.1	10.9
Nabob	32.2	34.4	28.5	34.4	61.2	58.2	60.5	59.4	1.56	1.65	1.63	1.66	9.6	9.6	10.7	10.1
Fulhio	30.5	34.5	28.4	32.7	61.2	58.1	60.2	58.8	1.65	1.73	1.67	1.76	10.2	10.3	11.1	11.0
Red Rock	29.5	36.5	29.5	27.4	61.2	58.1	60.3	58.9	1.70	1.74	1.69	1.73	10.5	10.2	10.8	10.9
American Banner	26.8	33.8	30.6	28.0	59.3	56.2	58.7	57.9	1.60	1.75	1.63	1.71	9.3	9.6	9.9	10.4
Berkeley Rock	28.0	33.0	—	—	61.5	58.7	—	—	1.70	1.72	—	—	10.4	10.3	—	—
Baldrock	—	—	29.6	27.8	—	—	60.1	59.4	—	—	1.69	1.73	—	—	11.0	11.1
Michigan Amber	28.9	31.7	27.4	27.6	61.2	57.8	59.4	59.0	1.67	1.74	1.71	1.75	10.2	10.5	11.3	10.8
Kharkof	25.8	31.8	27.2	30.6	62.1	58.0	59.9	59.5	1.63	1.73	1.68	1.72	10.1	10.2	10.9	10.8
Fultz	29.3	30.8	25.9	29.4	61.3	57.7	59.9	59.3	1.70	1.77	1.76	1.80	10.0	10.1	10.9	10.7
Gladden	—	35.4	27.7	31.5	—	58.2	59.6	59.3	—	1.68	1.69	1.72	—	9.5	10.6	10.1
Average	28.9	33.7	28.2	30.2	61.1	57.9	59.9	59.0	1.65	1.72	1.68	1.73	10.1	10.1	10.8	10.7
Location:																
1	15.2	13.4	10.9	20.4	61.8	58.9	58.3	58.7	1.75	1.75	1.74	1.60	10.1	8.8	9.6	9.0
2	39.0	22.9	35.2	24.8	59.9	59.4	58.6	59.0	1.56	1.78	1.50	1.65	9.0	9.1	9.1	10.2
3	28.9	—	35.5	22.9	60.6	—	60.5	59.7	1.67	—	1.54	1.70	9.1	—	9.5	11.6
4	41.5	40.7	33.6	30.0	61.2	59.7	58.9	59.5	1.53	1.62	1.69	1.76	10.0	10.1	10.2	12.6
5	—	40.2	28.0	26.7	—	59.2	58.2	59.9	—	1.67	1.69	1.81	—	10.0	9.5	11.4
6	—	34.4	32.3	—	—	59.8	62.3	—	—	1.65	1.59	—	—	9.7	10.1	—
8	22.2	36.0	29.5	—	61.2	60.1	60.4	—	1.63	1.76	1.73	—	9.7	10.0	12.9	—
9	37.2	45.3	25.6	44.8	62.4	57.0	60.3	60.3	1.68	1.70	1.74	1.73	10.4	9.9	12.6	11.2
10	33.6	32.4	28.6	31.8	62.0	58.1	61.1	60.5	1.69	1.68	1.68	1.70	10.7	9.7	10.4	10.2
11	21.8	37.5	19.7	29.9	60.5	55.8	61.0	58.3	1.68	1.77	1.80	1.81	11.4	10.7	12.5	10.7
12	18.5	30.3	39.2	40.6	61.0	54.6	60.0	57.3	1.75	1.83	1.65	1.79	11.1	11.2	12.1	11.1
13	28.7	—	28.7	35.6	61.8	—	59.4	57.2	1.61	—	1.74	1.78	9.1	—	9.6	9.6
14	31.8	39.8	26.5	30.0	60.0	56.4	58.8	58.6	1.59	1.81	1.74	1.73	10.2	12.1	9.9	10.3
15	—	31.1	22.0	25.0	—	56.0	60.3	59.4	—	1.68	1.75	1.72	—	9.6	13.7	10.2
Average	28.9	33.7	28.2	30.2	61.1	57.9	59.9	59.0	1.65	1.72	1.68	1.73	10.1	10.1	10.8	10.7

TABLE 2.—*Analysis of variance by individual seasons.*

Characteristic	Source of variation	1930		1931		1932		1933	
		9 varieties 11 locations		10 varieties 12 locations		10 varieties 14 locations		10 varieties 12 locations	
		Degrees of freedom	Mean square	Degrees of freedom	Mean square	Degrees of freedom	Mean square	Degrees of freedom	Mean square
Yield per acre, bu.	Variety	8	41.01*	9	39.66†	9	26.83†	9	76.90†
	Location	10	675.98†	11	758.09†	13	530.09†	11	519.56†
	Interaction	80	19.67	99	8.25	117	6.65	99	5.70
Weight per bushel, lbs.	Variety	8	6.227†	9	5.388†	9	3.805†	9	2.857†
	Location	10	6.188†	11	35.534†	13	14.538†	11	11.207†
	Interaction	80	0.460	99	0.500	117	0.538	99	0.367
Wheat ash, %	Variety	8	0.0234†	9	0.0149†	9	0.0205†	9	0.0157†
	Location	10	0.0477†	11	0.0458†	13	0.0731†	11	0.0398†
	Interaction	80	0.0016	99	0.0046	117	0.0016	99	0.0022
Wheat protein, %	Variety	8	1.914†	9	1.581†	9	2.126†	9	1.533†
	Location	10	5.872†	11	8.056†	13	23.951†	11	9.361†
	Interaction	80	0.131	99	0.205	117	0.152	99	0.202

*Significant; odds >19:1.
†Highly significant; odds >99:1.

Single plots only were grown for this study in nearly all cases. The laboratory work involved made it impossible to handle duplicate plantings.

Differences in weight per bushel were very clearly influenced by variety and location, as were also wheat ash and wheat protein, which gave highly significant F values.

The average figures are not strictly comparable from year to year because of changes in the variety list and in the locations represented. Discrepancies so introduced are not too serious, however, and in a general way the averages show the differences between seasons. Interseason comments are reserved till the discussion of the 4-year combined analysis, because in the data presented there, strictly comparable figures are given.

From the analyses it can be seen that relatively small differences have mathematical significance and that even the figures for the 1% level are low, especially for wheat ash. In Table 1 differences of 2.5 to 3.0 bushels per acre in yield, 0.6 to 0.7 pound in weight per bushel, 0.04 to 0.06% in wheat ash, and 0.4 to 0.5% in wheat protein suggest real differences between varieties or between locations. For all pratical purposes these are probably as sensitive measures as are necessary.

Correlations between all the possible pairs of the four characteristics considered have been obtained by the method of covariance. Table 3 gives the r values computed in each of the four seasons separately.

Because the number of varieties and locations is small, r must be large before it has statistical significance, and the experiment cannot give conclusive evidence on relatively weak associations. It seems justifiable, however, to consider whether the relationships which are broadly indicated are reasonable.

The correlation coefficients for *yield* with *weight per bushel* suggest small or unimportant relationships. Varieties and locations differed in yielding abilities and gave different weights per bushel, but the high yields were not consistently associated with either high or low test weights.

Correlations for *yield* with *wheat ash* varied greatly from season to season, not only in total, but between varieties and between locations as well. The relationship would appear to be essentially negative, although there was one coefficient in 1933 of considerable positive magnitude. In 1930, and again in 1932, location means gave a high r value; in the other years they did not. Varieties gave a high value in 1932 but very low in 1930. Apparently behavior is governed largely by the specific climatic conditions prevailing at any one place in any one season, and this result is not surprising when the physiological processes involved in the growth of the wheat plant are considered.

The absolute ash content of the grain is determined by absorption of ash constituents from the soil and the translocation of these elements into the developing kernel. The total weight of the grain, however, is largely made up of products of photo-synthesis and may or may not be more or less independent of the ash fraction. Conditions may readily be defined under which almost any relationship

might exist between yield and ash content. It is not surprising, therefore, that the correlations are somewhat erratic.

TABLE 3.—*Correlation coefficients from covariance for individual seasons.*

Correlation between	Correlation analysis for	Value of r*			
		1930	1931	1932	1933
Yield and weight per bushel	Total	+0.038	−0.081	+0.129	−0.062
	Variety	+0.117	+0.152	−0.231	+0.241
	Location	−0.077	−0.116	+0.161	−0.156
	Interaction	+0.322	+0.070	+0.137	+0.199
Yield and wheat ash	Total	−0.574	−0.266	−0.616	+0.259
	Variety	−0.129	−0.430	−0.654	−0.335
	Location	−0.748	−0.296	−0.682	+0.476
	Interaction	−0.280	−0.260	−0.282	−0.109
Yield and wheat protein	Total	−0.277	+0.371	−0.172	+0.134
	Variety	+0.075	−0.265	−0.514	−0.358
	Location	−0.327	+0.528	−0.166	+0.220
	Interaction	−0.284	−0.257	−0.054	−0.030
Weight per bushel and wheat ash	Total	+0.255	−0.373	−0.051	−0.178
	Variety	+0.303	−0.362	+0.080	−0.044
	Location	+0.393	−0.500	−0.051	−0.266
	Interaction	−0.141	−0.146	−0.150	−0.043
Weight per bushel and wheat protein	Total	+0.253	−0.424	+0.374	+0.252
	Variety	+0.636	+0.351	+0.576	+0.011
	Location	+0.162	−0.576	+0.429	+0.342
	Interaction	+0.053	−0.191	−0.029	+0.055
Wheat ash and wheat protein	Total	+0.526	+0.425	+0.501	+0.458
	Variety	+0.751	+0.617	+0.477	+0.537
	Location	+0.531	+0.466	+0.520	+0.506
	Interaction	+0.187	+0.318	+0.495	+0.305

*Single values of r for variety not statistically significant below approximately 0.7; for location below approximately 0.6.

The correlation between *yield* and *wheat protein*, like that between yield and wheat ash, is somewhat irregular, and is to be similarly explained. The absolute amount of protein in the grain from a plot depends on the amount of nitrogen taken up and the proportion translocated into the kernel, and in considerable degree may be independent of the photosynthetic activity. Since poor soils are represented in the series and since on them the total available nitrogen is low, low yield and low protein may readily be associated in some seasons. On the very rich soils, protein may be high in spite of high yields. Thus, depending upon season, there may or may not be a good correlation between yield and protein content. The analyses indicate

that in some seasons, such as 1932, inherent differences between varieties may be detectable, but such a conclusion is by no means certain.

Weight per bushel and *wheat ash* gave erratic coefficients which might be reasonably expected for reasons already discussed. Much better r values might have been anticipated if the plots had been grown on less widely divergent soil types. There is no reason to suspect that varieties influenced the correlation.

Correlation of *weight per bushel* and *wheat protein* shows considerable differences between seasons but gives several r values that suggest definite association. In 1930 and 1932 the high-protein varieties gave the high weights per bushel. This result was expected, since the hard wheats normally give better test weights than the soft. In 1933, however, the protein values did not follow the usual distribution among varieties and the correlation virtually disappeared.

The high negative coefficient for location in 1931 was obtained in the season of lowest test weights associated with highest yields. Examination suggested that yield might be the disturbing factor, so the partial coefficient with yield held constant was determined. R was +0.139 and lends strong support to the assumption. That yield must be considered an important element affecting this particular correlation follows from the previous discussion.

The correlation between *wheat ash* and *wheat protein* gave consistent positive correlation regardless of how the data were grouped. It has been pointed out that both these characteristics depend upon material absorbed from the soil, mineral elements and nitrogen. Apparently there is a definite relationship here independent of whether photosynthesis is active or not. If ash is high, so is protein, and *vice versa*.

In comparing results it must be kept in mind that both locations and varieties change from season to season. The changes are not radical, however, and the conclusion is inescapable that differences of any considerable magnitude are almost certainly not independent of season.

COMBINED ANALYSES

At eight of the locations, eight varieties were grown all four seasons. This group was analyzed separately as a unit, permitting some estimate of the effect of season and of the three simple interactions.

Table 4 gives the mean values by locations, by seasons, and by varieties for the four characteristics being studied and permits examination of the actual values whose differences are tested in the analyses of variance. Data from these analyses are presented in Table 5.

The simple variety, season, and location variances are all highly significant. For yields, where an interaction between variety and season was evident in comparing individual seasons, it was not large enough to interfere with differentiating between varieties. Season was a much more potent factor causing change in rank of varieties than was location, in spite of the very wide range of soils at the locations used. This is in agreement with the findings of Lamb and

TABLE 4.—*Means for yield, weight per bushel, wheat ash, and wheat protein used in the combined study, by years, by variety, and by location.*

	Average of all locations								Grand average	Average of all varieties							
	Trumbull	Nabob	Fulhio	Red Rock	American Banner	Michigan Amber	Kharkof	Fultz		Location 1	Location 2	Location 4	Location 9	Location 10	Location 11	Location 12	Location 14
								1930									
Yield	30.3	32.4	31.0	30.0	28.7	30.2	26.4	30.0	29.9	15.2	39.3	41.3	37.2	34.6	22.4	17.6	31.3
Test wt.	61.1	61.2	61.2	61.2	59.3	61.3	62.0	61.2	61.1	61.8	59.9	61.1	62.3	62.0	60.7	61.0	59.7
Ash	1.66	1.57	1.65	1.72	1.60	1.69	1.64	1.71	1.65	1.75	1.56	1.53	1.67	1.70	1.67	1.75	1.59
Protein	10.8	9.8	10.5	10.8	9.5	10.5	10.4	10.3	10.3	10.1	9.0	10.0	10.3	10.7	11.3	11.1	10.1
								1931									
Yield	34.0	32.8	33.6	35.7	33.9	30.4	31.2	29.6	32.6	12.6	23.3	40.6	45.5	32.8	37.2	30.4	38.8
Test wt.	57.8	57.9	57.5	57.7	55.7	57.3	57.9	57.2	57.4	58.9	59.3	59.6	56.8	58.0	56.0	54.5	56.1
Ash	1.77	1.67	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.75	1.74	1.78	1.75	1.76	1.79	1.64	1.71	1.69	1.77	1.85	1.81
Protein	10.6	9.7	10.6	10.5	9.6	10.6	10.3	10.3	10.3	8.9	9.2	10.2	9.9	9.8	10.8	11.0	12.2
								1932									
Yield	27.1	28.8	28.0	28.6	29.6	26.2	26.4	25.1	27.5	11.2	35.8	32.9	25.2	28.6	19.9	39.7	26.6
Test wt.	60.1	60.2	60.1	60.1	58.3	59.2	59.6	59.6	59.7	58.5	58.8	58.9	60.3	61.2	61.0	59.8	58.8
Ash	1.66	1.64	1.67	1.71	1.64	1.72	1.69	1.78	1.69	1.75	1.49	1.69	1.74	1.68	1.79	1.65	1.73
Protein	11.2	10.6	11.0	10.7	9.9	11.3	10.9	10.8	10.8	9.6	9.2	10.2	12.5	10.4	12.5	12.1	9.9
								1933									
Yield	33.9	36.4	34.0	28.7	29.3	28.1	31.6	30.5	31.6	20.4	25.3	30.5	44.6	31.8	30.0	40.3	29.7
Test wt.	58.7	59.5	58.8	58.9	57.8	58.9	59.6	59.1	58.9	58.5	59.0	59.5	60.2	60.4	58.2	57.2	58.5
Ash	1.73	1.67	1.75	1.71	1.70	1.73	1.72	1.80	1.73	1.61	1.66	1.76	1.73	1.72	1.79	1.80	1.75
Protein	10.8	10.1	11.1	10.8	10.3	10.9	10.9	10.7	10.7	9.0	10.3	12.5	11.2	10.3	10.8	11.1	10.3
								All Years									
Yield	31.3	32.6	31.7	30.8	30.4	28.7	28.9	28.8	30.39	14.8	30.9	36.3	38.1	32.0	27.3	32.0	31.6
Test wt.	59.4	59.7	59.4	59.5	57.8	59.2	59.8	59.3	59.25	59.4	59.2	59.8	59.9	60.4	59.0	58.1	58.3
Ash	1.70	1.64	1.70	1.72	1.68	1.72	1.70	1.77	1.704	1.71	1.62	1.65	1.71	1.69	1.76	1.76	1.72
Protein	10.9	10.0	10.8	10.7	9.8	10.8	10.6	10.5	10.52	9.4	9.5	10.7	11.0	10.3	11.3	11.3	10.6

Salter (3), who reported on the response of wheat to fertility levels. They found the variety-season interaction very highly significant, the variety-level interaction of a much lower degree of significance. The variety-season interaction was significantly greater than that of variety with fertility level. In the present study, comparing the two interactions, variety-season and variety-location, the F value exceeds the 5% point, but not by a great deal. Both experiments support the hypothesis that season is a more important factor disturbing the rank of varieties than is location or fertility level. For the characteristics other than yield this does not hold.

TABLE 5.—*Analyses of variance, eight varieties, eight locations, in four seasons.*

Characteristic		Yield per acre, bu.	Weight per bu., lbs.	Wheat Ash, %	Wheat Protein, %
Source of variation	Degrees of freedom	Mean square	Mean square	Mean square	Mean square
Variety	7	69.31†	12.56†	0.0471†	4.75†
Season	3	325.91†	151.23†	0.1189†	4.48†
Location	7	1614.15†	19.76†	0.0688†	18.21†
Interactions:					
Variety—season	21	26.69†	0.72	0.0055*	0.23
Variety—location	49	13.76	0.80*	0.0042	0.20
Season—location	21	413.90†	10.84†	0.0421†	5.76†
Remainder	147	11.05	0.49	0.0031	0.17

*Significant; odds >19:1.
†Highly significant; odds >99:1.

For weight per bushel, the variety-location interaction is barely significant. For wheat ash, the variety-season variance is a little above the 5% level. For wheat protein, neither of these interactions is significant. Variety rank in weight per bushel, wheat protein, or wheat ash is not seriously disturbed by location or season. Such a situation facilitates the determination of these characteristics of new strains.

Coefficients of correlation from the covariance analysis are given in Table 6. Again, the r values must be large to be mathematically significant, and only a rough estimate can be made as to what factors are probably disturbing the total correlations.

Except in the correlations of wheat protein with weight per bushel and with wheat ash, season gave the largest r values. Variety is an important factor in these two exceptions and also gave large values for yield with wheat ash. Location gave the largest single value in the correlation of wheat protein and wheat ash.

The total correlations were all small except for wheat ash with wheat protein. Apparently season is not a factor here. With the single exception of season, which gave an r value essentially zero, all coefficients obtained were positive, indicating, as pointed out before, that these two factors are influenced in the same general direction by the variety and location differences encountered in this particular setup.

TABLE 6.—*Analysis of covariance, eight varieties, eight locations, in four seasons.*

Correlation between	Correlation analysis for	Value of r*	Correlation between	Correlation analysis for	Value of r*
Yield and weight per bushel	Total	−0.129	Weight per bushel and wheat ash	Total	−0.272
	Variety	+0.116		Variety	+0.040
	Season	−0.649		Season	−0.981
	Location	+0.133		Location	−0.468
	Variety—season	−0.047		Variety—season	−0.080
	Variety—location	+0.262		Variety—location	−0.129
	Season—location	−0.364		Season—location	+0.188
	Remainder	+0.198		Remainder	−0.144
Yield and wheat ash	Total	0.269	Weight per bushel and wheat protein	Total	+0.074
	Variety	−0.677		Variety	+0.571
	Season	+0.710		Season	+0.187
	Location	−0.223		Location	−0.307
	Variety—season	+0.336		Variety—season	−0.013
	Variety—location	0.342		Variety—location	−0.035
	Season—location	−0.567		Season—location	+0.245
	Remainder	−0.282		Remainder	−0.031
Yield and wheat protein	Total	+0.074	Wheat ash and wheat protein	Total	+0.427
	Variety	−0.236		Variety	+0.540
	Season	−0.635		Season	−0.127
	Location	+0.533		Location	+0.643
	Variety—season	−0.187		Variety—season	+0.365
	Variety—location	−0.012		Variety—location	+0.355
	Season—location	−0.260		Season—location	+0.429
	Remainder	0.250		Remainder	+0.414

*Single values for r not statistically significant for varieties or locations below approximately 0.7; for V–S and S–L interactions, below approximately 0.45; for V–L interaction, below approximately 0.3.

The large effect of season on the correlation between weight per bushel and wheat ash is probably in some degree accidental. Seasonal differences in test weight were very large, and it seems reasonable to assume that plump kernels indicate satisfactory photosynthesis and, therefore, a high ratio of carbohydrates in the kernels, which, in turn, is associated with low ash.

The coefficients considered as a whole indicate that correlation studies can be expected to give results which will not necessarily apply when the conditions under which wheat is grown differ much from those of the particular study used. They further suggest a reason for different investigators' obtaining apparently contradictory results.

DISCUSSION

The study throws some light on the advisability of using composite samples for the evaluation of new strains or varieties. By compositing grain from several locations, the power to measure differences between locations is lost, and the effect of location on anything being studied cannot be estimated. The question then resolves itself to

whether or not these effects can be disregarded without leading to unjustified conclusions. By considering the 4-year combined analysis, it is seen that the variety-location interaction, which gives a measure of the differential response of varieties to locations, is in no case of either considerable size or great mathematical significance. The greatest effect was on yield, which is obtained by locations in any case. This study indicates that serious errors would not be introduced by using composites to rank varieties for weight per bushel, wheat ash, or wheat protein, at least if samples were not drawn from a more diverse set of environmental growing conditions. It must be remembered, however, that the varieties included in this series were all of relatively good quality and of proved adaptability to a much larger area than that covered in this study.

From the point of view of the plant breeder or cereal chemist, it seems justifiable to conclude that when strains are tested for several seasons over a range of soil types representative of the area where a new variety is to be recommended, differences in yielding capacity, weight per bushel, wheat ash, and wheat protein can be measured. The differences need not be very large to be significant. In spite of a considerable variety-season interaction for yield, superior sorts should be distinguished without too much difficulty. In the present study, 4-year averages were clearly significant in spite of marked change in rank between seasons. The standard deviations for a single plot, calculated from the triple interaction, were 3.32 bushels per acre, 0.70 pound per bushel, 0.056% ash, and 0.41% protein.

The grower can feel assured that when new varieties are released after several years of intensive testing at representative points in the area considered, their properties have been determined with considerable accuracy and the chances are slight that an undesirable sort will be recommended. The length of time necessary to reach a conclusion will be greater if some seasons vary considerably from normal. This statement assumes, of course, study of more than purely agronomic characteristics.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Bayfield, E. G. The influence of climate, soil, and fertilizers upon quality of soft winter wheat. Ohio Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 563. 1936.
2. ———, and Shiple, V. Soft winter wheat studies. V. Evaluating the quality and strength of some varieties. Cereal Chem., 14:551–577. 1936.
3. Lamb, C. A., and Salter, R. M. Reponse of wheat varieties to different fertility levels. Jour. Agr. Res., 53:129–143. 1936.

A COMPARISON OF DIFFERENT CROPS FOR GRASS SILAGE BY THE USE OF MASON JARS AS MINIATURE SILOS[1]

T. E. ODLAND, T. R. COX, AND J. B. SMITH[2]

THE practice of using hay crops for silage has been given a tremendous impetus in recent years through the discovery of reliable methods for ensiling forage crops. There are many obvious advantages for this method in regions where rainy weather often interferes greatly with haying operations.

In a relatively new practice such as this there are always many questions arising as to methods, procedure, and crops suitable to any particular locality. Among the questions asked by dairymen adopting the practice are, What crops are suitable? At what stage of maturity should they be harvested for silage? How much and what kind of preservative is best adapted? It seemed desirable to undertake studies at the Rhode Island Agricultural Experiment Station that would help answer some of these questions for our conditions.

The first problem that arose was what procedure could be adapted for experimental work that would permit the use of the small field plots that were available for growing the crops and still obtain reliable data on the adaptability of these crops for silage purposes. Large silos and feeding trials with the silage were impossible. This paper will deal largely with studies in procedure.

Silage studies with corn have been conducted at other stations by the use of miniature silos consisting of mason jars, milk bottles, or other small containers. It was decided to try 2-quart mason jars for these grass silage studies. In experiments at the West Virginia Experiment Station (5)[3] mason jars were found to be well suited for use as miniature silos in studies on corn silage.

In 1938 and 1939 chemical analyses were made on the composition of several commonly used hay crops when handled as hay, placed in a large silo, in a small 12-inch tile silo, and in mason jars. The green material as harvested was also analyzed. The sample for the large silo was put through a hand cutter and placed in a bag which was buried in the farm silo as this was being filled. The tile silo was filled at the same time with similarly cut material, packed well, and a weighted wooden follower placed on top. The mason jars were also filled at the same time and sealed with a regular jar rubber and cover. The silage samples were all prepared for analysis at the time the sample bag was reached in the feeding operations.

A sample of the green material was taken as harvested and prepared for chemical analysis. Likewise, the sample to be handled as hay was prepared for analysis as soon as it had cured sufficiently in an open shed to make a satisfactory hay.

The results of the chemical analyses made in 1938 and 1939 are presented in Table 1.

---

[1]Contribution No. 580 of the Rhode Island Agricultural Experiment Station, Kingston, R. I. Received for publication December 13, 1940.

[2]Agronomist, Assistant Agronomist, and Chemist, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 312.

Both the timothy and the grass-legume mixture which were packed in the mason jars made silage which, to all external appearances, was of excellent quality. When packed tightly into mason jars in this way it was found that a consistency similar to silage from a larger silo could be attained. The weight per cubic foot ranged from about 33 to 36 pounds on the average. This compares favorably with weights of silage as taken from ordinary farm silos. Hunter and Bushnell (7) found that silage made from different crops and preserved in sealed quart milk bottles was similar in all respects to silage from large silos.

An examination of Table 1 shows that the conventional proximate analyses of silage made in a mason jar and that from a large silo were very similar throughout. It is recognized, however that this is not a complete measure of quality, for it neglects possible changes in vitamins, acidity, palatability, and other factors.

The chemical composition of the oven-dry material for any crop was also very similar whether the analyses were made on the green material as harvested, after drying for hay, or when preserved as silage. The greatest variation from the general average was found in the tile silo. This was due to some spoilage occurring in these silos. The covers used proved unsatisfactory in this case. There was a tendency for these covers to get wedged against the sides which prevented a good seal.

From these results and results obtained with miniature silos in experimental work at other stations, it was felt that mason jars had proved satisfactory for use in making grass silage for experimental purposes. Certainly the results are near enough to those obtained in larger silos to warrant their use in preliminary determinations of the adaptability of various crops for silage purposes, as well as similar comparisons on other grass silage problems. After such preliminary comparisons it may be desirable to conduct more exhaustive studies by the use of larger silos and feeding trials.

COMPARISON OF MOLASSES AND PHOSPHORIC ACID

A number of materials have been used as preservatives in making grass silage. The most widely used are molasses and phosphoric acid. Woodward and Shepherd (10), in experiments at Beltsville, Maryland, found that using molasses as preservative made grass silage more palatable but did not preserve the carotene or dry matter quite as effectively as did acids. These authors also found that if grasses and legumes are cut at the right stage, the moisture content is satisfactory and if the silo is properly packed, good silage can be made from these crops with very little preservative added.

Bender (3) at the New Jersey Experiment Station reported that grass silage was superior to corn silage in its ability to produce milk of a high color and flavor.

Hegsted and co-workers (6) at the Wisconsin Experiment Station found that alfalfa silage made by the A. I. V. method tended to preserve the protein and carotene better than when molasses was used. However, the differences were not large and the authors conclude

TABLE 1.—*Composition of certain forage crops preserved as hay and as silage.*

Crop	Method of preservation*	Actual composition		Composition on oven-dry basis				
		Moisture, %	Protein, %	Protein, %	Fat, %	Crude fiber, %	Ash, %	N-free extract, %
				1938				
Timothy	Green	75.5	2.19	8.94	—	33.22	—	—
	Hay	11.3	7.49	8.44	—	33.91	—	—
	Silage, mason jar	76.6	1.92	8.22	—	32.55	—	—
	Silage, large silo	73.2	2.23	8.31	—	30.04	—	—
	Silage, tile silo	82.4	1.65	9.38	—	35.37	—	—
Grass-legume mixture	Green	77.8	3.09	13.94	—	31.37	—	—
	Hay	10.0	10.97	12.19	—	35.90	—	—
	Silage, mason jar	79.0	2.55	12.13	—	33.79	—	—
	Silage, large silo	77.7	2.69	12.07	—	33.90	—	—
	Silage, tile silo	81.8	1.98	10.87	—	36.26	—	—

				1939				
Timothy	Green	62.0	3.66	9.63	3.06	32.13	5.99	49.19
	Hay	11.3	7.62	8.59	2.86	33.84	5.74	48.97
	Silage, mason jar	66.03	3.38	9.95	3.88	33.54	6.14	46.49
	Silage, large silo	63.88	3.74	10.36	3.57	33.79	6.66	45.62
	Silage, tile silo	67.39	3.31	10.16	3.07	30.36	6.70	49.71
Grass-legume mixture	Green	70.0	3.65	12.16	2.27	32.21	6.34	47.02
	Hay	10.3	11.67	12.99	2.31	31.60	6.73	46.37
	Silage, mason jar	71.4	3.57	12.51	2.95	30.68	5.65	48.21
	Silage, large silo	62.5	4.96	13.26	3.26	31.86	7.86	43.76
	Silage, tile silo	71.9	3.80	13.51	3.10	29.71	7.39	46.29
Alfalfa	Green	74.3	4.83	18.75	2.22	27.91	7.84	43.28
	Hay	9.6	17.28	19.12	2.05	31.33	7.14	40.36
	Silage, mason jar	72.8	4.42	16.24	3.16	27.86	7.26	45.48
	Silage, large silo	72.1	4.16	14.95	3.68	27.73	9.66	43.98
	Silage, tile silo	77.2	3.57	15.67	3.68	30.23	8.61	41.81
Millet	Green	75.0	1.54	6.18	1.64	29.98	7.90	53.30
	Hay	13.5	6.50	7.51	1.55	33.69	7.92	49.33
	Silage, mason jar	74.9	2.11	8.40	3.04	29.81	8.94	49.81
	Silage, large silo	77.4	1.83	8.12	2.28	32.91	8.39	48.30
	Silage, tile silo	76.2	1.54	6.50	2.32	32.35	8.42	50.41

*Molasses used as preservative at the rate of 60 pounds (3%) per ton for timothy and millet and 80 pounds (4%) for alfalfa and grass-legume mixtures.

that both methods are satisfactory. Conditions of farm practice probably make molasses silage more suitable for general use.

In this experiment various amounts of molasses and 75% phosphoric acid were used with different crops preserved in mason jar silos. The results of chemical analysis of the resulting silage are shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2.—*Composition of grass silage preserved with various amounts of molasses or phosphoric acid, 1939.*

Preservative		Actual composition		Composition on oven-dry basis				
Material	Amount, %	Moisture, %	Protein, %	Protein, %	Fat, %	Crude fiber, %	Ash, %	N-free extract, %
				Alfalfa				
Molasses.......	2	73.0	4.73	17.55	3.61	29.49	5.81	43.54
Molasses.......	3	73.7	4.63	17.61	3.63	21.43	7.23	44.10
Molasses.......	4	72.2	4.93	17.76	3.46	27.36	7.34	44.08
Phosphoric acid	½	77.8	4.36	19.60	3.84	26.98	9.35	40.23
Phosphoric acid	1	76.4	4.31	18.28	3.73	26.64	10.88	40.67
Phosphoric acid	2	76.5	4.31	18.30	3.24	26.64	12.81	39.01
				Sudan Grass				
Molasses.......	2	81.0	1.62	8.55	3.06	31.23	7.55	49.61
Molasses.......	3	80.6	1.69	8.71	2.58	30.35	6.34	52.02
Molasses.......	4	79.9	1.65	8.22	2.75	29.96	6.78	52.29
Phosphoric acid	½	81.3	1.54	8.22	2.60	33.53	6.04	49.61
Phosphoric acid	1	80.2	1.68	8.52	2.69	32.62	7.48	48.69
Phosphoric acid	2	78.0	1.75	7.98	2.99	30.13	10.51	48.39
				Timothy				
Molasses.......	2	68.9	2.14	6.88	2.91	38.39	4.73	47.09
Molasses.......	3	67.7	2.30	7.12	2.87	36.94	4.38	48.69
Molasses.......	4	69.0	2.25	7.25	3.29	36.91	6.77	45.78
				Millet				
Molasses.......	2	87.0	1.51	11.66	3.11	29.14	12.58	43.51
Molasses.......	3	85.5	1.61	11.13	3.06	29.34	11.37	45.10
Molasses.......	4	86.9	1.48	11.10	2.45	29.18	12.55	44.72

From general observations the silage from all treatments was of good quality. The chemical analyses also show little variation among the different treatments for any one of the crops used. The right moisture content of the material to be ensiled seems to be more important than the amount of preservative used. If the material is in the proper condition, only small amounts of either molasses or phosphoric acid are needed as a preservative. No detrimental effects were observed when amounts of either preservative were used in excess of the requirements. Under farm conditions where it is more difficult to control the moisture content of material being ensiled, it is doubtless a good practice to use a little extra amount of preservative in order

to be more certain of having enough. The extra amounts of molasses used have feeding value, while extra phosphoric acid gives that much additional fertilizer value to the manure produced.

In deciding which of these materials to use, several factors need to be considered. Among these are the relative cost of the materials, facilities for using, and the kind of material to be ensiled. In other tests it has generally been reported that molasses adds somewhat to the palatability of the silage produced. The molasses, on the other hand, does not preserve the carotene of the silage as well as does the acid. Whether either of these considerations would be of significance will depend on local conditions.

At the present time the cash outlay will be somewhat larger for the acid treatment. Some of this extra cost, however, is recovered through the added value of the manure. When all things are considered, the actual difference in cost of preservative materials would not be very great.

The facilities for obtaining the preservatives and the ease of handling may be the most important factors in making a choice. This will again depend on local conditions and equipment available.

STAGE OF MATURITY AND COMPOSITION

The chemical composition of forage crops varies considerably with the stage of maturity. Early cut hay usually has a higher protein content than late cut hay. Presumably the stage at which a forage crop is harvested will have a decided influence on the chemical composition of the silage made from it. It is necessary to know whether satisfactory silage can be made from these forage crops at all stages of maturity at which it might seem desirable from the agronomic and feeding standpoints to harvest them.

Woodward (10) concluded that immature grasses made a more palatable silage than mature grasses. A committee appointed by a feed conference and with Professor Bender of New Jersey as chairman (1) made a survey of practices used by dairymen in the northeastern states in making grass silage. A majority of those expressing an opinion on the best stage of maturity of crops for grass silage suggested that grasses and legumes should be cut early. Archibald and Parsons (2) used grasses, legumes, and cereals for making silage. These crops could all be successfully ensiled if cut at the proper stage of maturity. Feeding trials showed that the grass silage was equal to corn silage and superior to dry hay for milk production. Directions for making grass silage with molasses and with phosphoric acid are given.

Several crops, including alfalfa and timothy, were harvested at different stages of maturity in these experiments. The results of the chemical analyses are shown in Table 3.

Satisfactory silage was produced from all crops used at all stages of maturity. In general, the protein content decreased with increase in maturity. In some cases this does not appear to be the case when the figures in the table are examined. Unfortunately, it was not always possible in these preliminary studies to obtain samples from

different stages of maturity from the same plat. The kind of fertilizer used has a very decided influence on the composition of the resulting crop. In several instances where the material was obtained from plats differently fertilized, the type of fertilizer used had as much or more effect on the chemical composition of the crop as did the stage of maturity at which it was harvested.

TABLE 3.—*Composition of grass silage when crops were harvested at different stages of growth.*

Crop*	Stage of maturity	Actual composition		Composition on oven-dry basis				
		Moisture, %	Protein, %	Protein, %	Fat, %	Crude fiber, %	Ash, %	N-free extract, %
				1938				
Alfalfa	Full bloom	77.4	4.29	19.00	3.02	28.42	9.59	39.97
	Late bloom	74.4	4.08	15.92	2.98	34.46	7.08	39.56
Timothy	Full bloom	64.8	2.38	6.75	2.60	37.88	5.27	47.50
	Late bloom	64.0	2.28	6.32	2.59	35.06	2.37	53.66
Red clover	Early bloom	79.4	3.31	16.08	3.16	26.19	5.65	48.92
	Late bloom	78.4	2.68	12.43	3.07	25.52	5.59	53.39
				1939				
Alfalfa	Early bloom	72.3	4.61	16.63	3.71	30.49	6.52	42.65
	Late bloom	73.0	4.73	17.55	3.61	29.49	5.81	43.54
Timothy	Early bloom	68.9	2.14	6.88	2.91	38.39	4.73	47.09
	Late bloom	65.8	2.89	8.43	2.59	39.17	3.29	46.52
Millet	Heading	85.5	1.61	11.13	3.06	29.34	11.37	45.10
	Late bloom	74.9	2.11	8.40	3.04	29.81	8.94	49.81

*Molasses used as preservative at 3% rate for timothy and millet and at 4% rate for clover and alfalfa.

COMPARISON OF DIFFERENT CROPS FOR GRASS SILAGE

In any given region certain crops have proved themselves reliable forage producers. Some may have become established as more or less permanent hay or pasture crops while others are adapted for temporary hay or pasture. Information is needed on the adaptability of these crops for making grass silage.

In the survey of practices with grass silage in the northeastern states it was found (1) that crops ensiled included alfalfa, clover, soybeans, clover and timothy, cereals, oats and peas, soybeans and sudan, and various other mixtures. Apparently, all were ensiled satisfactorily. Ragsdale and Herman (9) state that, "Any crop that can be utilized as dry hay or roughage can be made into silage." Camburn and co-workers (4) report that grasses and legumes can be successfully ensiled either with or without molasses provided their dry matter contents range between 30 and 40%. They state that it is

advisable under farm conditions to add either molasses or acid because it is difficult to control the dry matter content of the ensiled crops closely. It is recommended that 40 pounds of molasses per ton be added for grasses and 60 to 80 pounds per ton for alfalfa.

Newlander, *et al.* (8) compared the digestibility of alfalfa, timothy, and soybeans as silages and as hays and concluded that, "On a dry-matter basis the silages carried slightly more digestible protein than did the hays. The artificially dried hays carried the most total digestible nutrients, followed in order by the molasses silages, the silages without molasses treatment and the sun cured hays, the latter two being about equal."

A number of the more commonly grown hay and pasture crops were used for making grass silage in these experiments. The results of the chemical analyses from similarly treated crops are assembled in Table 4.

TABLE 4.—*Composition of grass silage made from various crops.*

Crop	Stage of maturity	Actual composition		Composition on oven-dry basis				
		Moisture, %	Protein, %	Protein, %	Fat, %	Crude fiber, %	Ash, %	N-free extract, %
				1938				
Alfalfa....	1/3 bloom	74.0	3.98	15.31	2.76	26.55	6.52	48.86
Red clover	Early bloom	79.4	3.31	16.08	3.16	26.19	5.65	48.92
Timothy..	Early bloom	69.6	2.09	6.88	2.95	36.17	2.76	51.24
Millet....	Late bloom	81.5	1.45	7.84	2.07	33.16	9.20	47.73
				1939				
Alfalfa....	Early bloom	74.0	4.38	16.82	3.66	29.15	8.30	42.07
Timothy..	Early bloom	67.7	2.30	7.12	2.87	36.94	4.38	48.67
Mixture...	Early bloom	71.4	3.57	12.51	2.95	30.68	5.65	48.21
Sudan grass	Heading	80.6	1.69	8.71	2.58	30.35	6.34	52.02

Alfalfa and red clover both made excellent silage with a high protein content of about 16%. A mixture of timothy and legumes averaged about 12% protein content in the silage made. Timothy, millet, and sudan grass silage were similar in protein content of about 8%. The figures are not entirely comparable since the crops were not taken from the same plat, but they give a fair indication of what composition may be expected from these crops when made into silage.

In addition to the mason jar silos from which samples were taken for chemical analyses, there were a large number from which the silage produced was examined only for general appearance, moisture content, odor, and apparent feeding condition. Several additional crops, stages of maturity for silage, and amounts of preservative were included. The results obtained will be mentioned briefly. For these comparisons 2% molasses for the grasses and 3 to 4% for the legumes and mixtures were generally used.

Kentucky bluegrass when clipped at a stage that would be comparable to average pasturage made good silage with a protein content similar to early cut alfalfa or clover. Winter rye also made very satisfactory silage when cut at an early stage. Red clover and alfalfa when cut before blossoming tended to make a soggy and over-acid silage. Much better appearing silage was obtained when these crops were allowed to reach the full bloom stage before harvesting.

Soybeans ensiled alone when the pods were beginning to fill made very fine silage. Soybeans, millet, soybean-sudan, and millet-sudan mixtures were also very satisfactory for silage purposes.

SUMMARY

A number of grass and legume crops were used for making silage, both alone and in mixtures. Two-quart mason jars were used as miniature silos. Silage prepared in this way was very similar in proximate analysis for conventional feed constituents and in general appearance to silage from the same sources preserved in bags in a large silo filled with grass silage. The chemical composition of several crops on an oven-dry basis was very similar whether preserved as silage in a large silo, in a small tile silo, or in a mason jar silo. The same was also true when these analyses were compared with those of the green material as harvested or after this was cured for hay.

Molasses and phosphoric acid were compared as preservatives. Each material was used at several rates. Both the molasses and the phosphoric acid proved very satisfactory. The amount of preservative used was apparently of less importance than the moisture content and stage of maturity of the material ensiled.

When different crops were ensiled at various stages of maturity, a decrease in protein content with increase in maturity of the crop was noted. Clover and alfalfa ensiled before blooming did not make as satisfactory silage as when allowed to reach full bloom.

Clover, alfalfa, and soybeans made silage with a high protein content and generally excellent quality when harvested at the usual stage of maturity for hay. They were also used as parts of mixtures with other crops with good results. Millet, sudan grass, rye, timothy, and Kentucky bluegrass were other crops satisfactorily ensiled by these methods.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ANONYMOUS. Legume and grass silage. A survey of methods and results on 380 Northeastern farms. N. J. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 643. 1938.
2. ARCHIBALD, J. G., and PARSONS, C. H. Haying in the rain. Mass. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 362. 1939.
3. BENDER, C. B. Molasses silage produces unusual results in feeding. Jour. Dairy Sci., 21:56. 1938.
4. CAMBURN, O. M., ELLENBERGER, H. B., NEWLANDER, J. A., and JONES, C. H. Legume and grass silages. Vt. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 434. 1938.
5. GARBER, R. J., and ODLAND, T. E. Mason jars as miniature silos. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 19:259–263. 1927.
6. HEGSTED, D. M., QUACKENBUSH, F. W., PETERSON, W. H., BOHSTEDT, G., RUPEL, I. W., and KING, W. A. A comparison of alfalfa silages prepared by the A. I. V. and molasses methods. Jour. Dairy Sci., 22: 489–500. 1939.

7. HUNTER, O. W., and BUSHNELL, L. D. Some important fermentations in silage. Kans. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 2. 1916.
8. NEWLANDER, J. A., ELLENBERGER, H. B., CAMBURN, O. M., and JONES, C. H. Digestibility of alfalfa, timothy and soybeans as silages and as hays. Vt. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 430. 1938.
9. RAGSDALE, A. C., and HERMAN, H. A. Legumes, grasses, and cereal crops for silage. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Circ. 209. 1940.
10. WOODWARD, T. E., and SHEPHERD, J. B. Methods of making silage from grasses and legumes. U.S.D.A. Tech. Bul. 611. 1938.

EFFECTIVENESS ON COTTON SOILS OF GRANULATED MIXED FERTILIZERS OF DIFFERENT PARTICLE SIZE[1]

J. J. SKINNER, NELSON MCKAIG, JR., J. O. HARDESTY, E. R. COLLINS, G. B. KILLINGER, AND S. V. STACY[2]

THE manufacture of fertilizer materials and fertilizer mixtures in grains of approximately uniform size and shape has received consideration as a means of improving their physical properties. This need has become more pressing with the increased amount of fixed nitrogen used in fertilizer mixtures. Many of these newer products are hydroscopic in nature and lack the conditioning effects of the natural organic nitrogen carriers which they are replacing.

Ross and Hardesty and their associates (3, 4, 8, 9),[3] who have developed methods for the production of mixed fertilizers of different particle size, have pointed out that granulation of fertilizer mixtures reduces caking, prevents segregation, improves the drillability of the mixture, decreases handling charges, eliminates the necessity of using high priced conditioners, and is advantageous in preventing the loss of nitrogen that results when ammoniated mixtures containing dolomitic limestone are in storage. Granulated fertilizers of uniform particle size have an added value in that they can be distributed more uniformly by the common type of fertilizer distributor.

Other factors of interest include the movement and reaction in the soil solution of the nutrients in granulated fertilizer of various particle size, their effect on seed germination, rapidity of plant emergence above ground, plant viability, and crop yield. In this paper the results of field experiments with cotton and laboratory studies on some of these factors are considered. Preliminary informal reports have previously been made (1, 2, 5, 6, 10). Mehring and his associates (7) have reported the results of some agronomic experiments with granulated fertilizer mixtures applied to cotton in 1931–33. Their data show little difference in yield resulting from use of different size particles of three fertilizers tested. However, the smaller size granulated fertilizers of their experiments, as an average, gave slightly larger yields.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

The fertilizer used in these experiments was a 6–8–4 (N-P_2O_5-K_2O) analysis prepared from 4 units of ammonium sulfate, 2 units of urea, 8 units of superphosphate, and 4 units of potassium chloride. Sufficient dolomitic limestone was incorporated in the mixture to make it non-acid forming.

Approximately 2.5 tons of fertilizer were prepared for these experiments over a period of 3 years. The dry materials were mixed and ground to pass a 40-mesh

[1]Cooperative studies of granular fertilizers between the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia experiment stations. Received for publication December 16, 1940.

[2]Senior Biochemist, Associate Soil Technologist, Associate Chemist, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; Agronomist, Raleigh, N. C.; Associate Soil Scientist, Clemson, S. C.; and Associate Agronomist, Experiment, Ga., respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 324.

screen. This powdered mixture was again thoroughly mixed and divided into two portions. One portion was used in the field experiments without further treatment and the other portion was granulated by the method of rotary drying (3) to form granules of the desired size. This method of granulation consists in adjusting the moisture content of the mixture by the addition of water, if necessary, to the optimum for the mixture to be granulated, raising the mixture to a temperature of 60° to 100° C while rolling or tumbling it in a rotary cylinder until granulation occurs, then cooling the granular product and drying it when necessary.

The conditions under which granulation is obtained vary greatly among different materials and mixtures. Thus, fresh den superphosphate does not require the addition of any water since there is already sufficient solution phase present to cause granulation at an elevated temperature. Neither is it necessary to dry artificially the granular product prepared from fresh den superphosphate, especially if it is allowed to cure for a few days subsequent to the granulation treatment. Some mixtures containing large amounts of readily soluble, easily fusible salts, such as urea or ammonium nitrate, may require as little as 6% moisture for satisfactory granulation. Thus, many mixtures of this type which normally contain 6% or more of moisture require no addition of water when they are granulated at elevated temperatures.

The optimum content for the granulation of the mixtures described in this paper was 11.5% moisture. The necessary quantity of water was applied as a fine spray to the mixture while it was being tumbled in a fertilizer mixer. When the moisture had become thoroughly distributed throughout the mass the mixture was subjected to cascading action in a rotary grinder while being heated to a temperature of 72° C in the presence of a non-drying atmosphere. The resulting moist granules were then dried in a rotary dryer to a moisture content corresponding to that of the original powdered material. Approximately 93% of the dried granulated product ranged between 4 and 20 mesh in size. The material was screened to remove the oversize and fine materials which were ground to pass a 40-mesh screen and returned to the process. The dried granular product was divided into three different sizes, namely, 4 to 6 mesh, 5 to 10 mesh, and 10 to 20 mesh, and these sizes were used in the field experiments.

A 6–8–6 analysis was used in 1939, prepared from similar materials but containing 6 units of potash. In considering the data, the slight change in potash content in 1939 has been ignored for purposes of averaging, statistical calculation, and discussion. The results from the granular materials were compared with those obtained from the powdered fertilizer of the same composition formed by grinding the material to pass a 40-mesh sieve. A non-granulated standard fertilizer of the same composition as the granulated and powdered materials was included in the 1938 and 1939 tests. This contained powdered material and small granules of various sizes as is the case in ordinary commercial mixtures. These fertilizers were applied to cotton grown in replicated plot tests on representative soils of the eastern part of the cotton belt. The soil types and location of the experimental fields were as follows: Cecil sandy clay loam at Clemson College, S. C.; heavy Cecil loam at the Georgia Experiment Station, Experiment, Ga.; Orangeburg very fine sandy loam at the Pee Dee Experiment Station, Florence, S. C.; Norfolk sandy loam at the Upper Coastal Plain Experiment Station, Rocky Mount, N. C.; and Norfolk coarse sand at the Sandhill Experiment Station near Columbia, S. C.

The 1937 experiments were planted by L. G. Schoenleber of the Bureau of

Agricultural Chemistry and Engineering with the combination planter-distributor developed for experimental purposes by the Farm Mechanical Equipment Research Division of the Bureau of Agricultural Chemistry and Engineering. Each of the fertilizers was placed in two positions relative to the seed, *viz.*, in narrow bands 2.5 inches to each side of and 3 inches below the seed level, and in a single band about 1.75 inches wide and 3 inches under the seed. In 1938 and 1939, the fertilizer was applied by hand in a placement comparable with farm practices at the various location. It was distributed in a band about 3 inches below the intended seed level, lightly mixed with the soil, bedded on, and seed planted. The fertilizer was applied at the rate of 600 pounds per acre in all the experiments. No side-dressing was used. Chopping, cultivating, harvesting, and other agronomic operations followed usual farm practices.

Observations included periodic germination counts to determine possible fertilizer injury to the seed and determinations of concentration of soluble salts in the soil near the fertilizer band, leaching of nutrients from the fertilizer granules, and yield of seed cotton.

RESULTS

PLANT EMERGENCE AND STAND

The germination or plant emergence from the replicated plots of each treatment of the experiments at Florence and Columbia, S. C., is available for all three years, and average data from the Clemson College and Rocky Mount, N. C., experiments for 1937. The plant emergence counts made at close intervals show the same relation as the final number of plants in plots from each of the fertilizers. The data in Table 1 show the final number of plants only. The detailed data are given in the preliminary reports cited above.

No significant difference in plant emergence resulted from the use of the different particle size fertilizers in the various experiments, although there was a trend when all the experiments are considered as a whole for the larger particle size fertilizers to reduce the stand slightly more than the finer particle fertilizers. Not a great deal of difference in plant stand occurred by placement of fertilizer under the seed as compared to side placement, except in the Rocky Mount experiment when the under seed placement severely injured the seed with each of the fertilizers. This result was undoubtedly caused by fertilizer injury due to placement. There was no consistent trend due to particle size.

CONCENTRATION OF SOLUBLE SALTS

Soluble salts in the soil of the seed and plant root zone, above the fertilizer band in case of below seed placements, and between the fertilizer bands in case of side placements, were determined at approximately 10-day intervals during the 1937 cotton growing season at the Sandhill and Pee Dee Experiment Stations. Each sample was a composite of ten borings taken in the root zone, hortizontally and parallel to the center of the fertilizer band with a 1-inch cork borer. The soil was air dried and a suspension of 100 grams of soil and 200 cc of distilled water was tested for total soluble salt content by the conductivity method.

TABLE 1.—*Effect of granulated fertilizers of different particle size on cotton plant emergence or stand as measured by number of plants per plot.*

Soil type and location	Size of granules				Standard fertilizer*
	4–6 mesh	5–10 mesh	10–20 mesh	Through 40 mesh	
1937					
Cecil sandy clay loam, Clemson College, S. C.:					
Fertilizer applied to side of seed	224	212	216	200	—
Fertilizer applied under seed	192	203	212	211	—
Norfolk coarse sand, Sandhill Exp. Sta., Columbia, S. C.:					
Fertilizer applied to side of seed	157	155	144	148	—
Fertilizer applied under seed	152	149	134	147	—
Orangeburg very fine sandy loam, Pee Dee Exp. Sta., Florence, S. C.:					
Fertilizer applied to side of seed	149	119	181	167	—
Fertilizer applied under seed	151	159	144	164	—
Norfolk sandy loam, Upper Coastal Plain Exp. Sta., Rocky Mount, N. C.:					
Fertilizer applied to side of seed	280	270	300	345	—
Fertilizer applied under seed	100	75	100	150	—
1938					
Norfolk coarse sand, Sandhill Exp. Sta., Columbia, S. C.†:	287	327	324	348	346
Orangeburg very fine sandy loam, Pee Dee Exp. Sta., Florence, S. C	579	587	574	597	569
1939					
Norfolk coarse sand, Sandhill Exp. Sta., Columbia, S. C.†:	257	261	324	269	290
Orangeburg very fine sandy loam, Pee Dee Exp. Sta., Florence, S. C	298	307	306	335	374
Average‡	248	250	260	266	—

*Standard fertilizer contained a mixture of powdered and small granules of varying sizes, comparable with a commercial mixture.
†Fertilizer applied in a band 3 inches wide below intended seed level, lightly mixed with soil, bedded on seed planted above the fertilizer.
‡Exclusive of Rocky Mount—under seed placement.
Difference required for significance — $P = 0.05$, = 17.

The soluble salt data are given in Table 2. There was not a very wide difference in the concentration of salts in the soil adjacent to the fertilizer band due to a difference in particle size of fertilizers. However, there is a consistent trend for a somewhat higher concentration of salts with the fine particle fertilizers. The data show that the total salt concentration was relatively high in the early season and decreased in late summer. Larger quantities of salts had moved into the seed zone from placement of fertilizer below the seed than from

TABLE 2.—*Effect of fertilizers of different particle size on soluble salts in soil within the root zone of plants.*

Soil and location	Percentage soluble salts in soil of root zone from fertilizers of particle size indicated							
	Applied 2.5 ins. to the side and 3 ins. below seed level				Applied in a 1.75 in. band and 3 ins. below seed			
	4–6 mesh	5–10 mesh	10–20 mesh	Under 40 mesh	4–6 mesh	5–10 mesh	10–20 mesh	Under 40 mesh
Norfolk coarse sand, Sandhill Exp. Sta., Columbia, S. C.:								
May 1 to June 2, average	0.106	0.091	0.162	0.177	0.129	0.135	0.195	0.234
Aug. 1 to Sept. 14, average	0.064	0.064	0.072	0.089	0.094	0.101	0.124	0.130
Orangeburg very fine sandy loam, Pee Dee Exp. Sta., Florence, S. C.:								
May 3 to June 1, average	0.142	0.110	0.121	0.177	0.161	0.157	0.149	0.172
Aug. 11 to Sept. 15, average	0.063	0.085	0.077	0.087	0.090	0.090	0.114	0.113

side placement. Mehring and his coworkers (7) found a higher soluble salt content in the soil 100 days after fertilizer application when the coarser grain fertilizer had been used. There was a rainfall over this period of 12 inches, while in 1937 the rainfall over the period was 21 inches. In the experiments reported in this paper the small differences in soluble salts in the soil near the seed was not sufficient to affect seed germination or injure plant stand.

A number of the 4 to 6 mesh granules were recovered at the end of the 1937 season from the Pee Dee and Sandhill experiments and some were collected in January 1940 from the 1939 experiment at the Sandhill Station and were analyzed to determine the change in plant food content. The data are given in Table 3. The granules lost nearly half their original mass during the time they were in the soil.

TABLE 3.—*Composition of 4 to 6 mesh granulated fertilizer when applied and after remaining in the soil through the crop season.*

	Composition of granules			Nutrients remaining in granules, per cent	
	When applied (in April)	In Sept. in Norfolk coarse sand	In Sept. in Orangeburg very fine sandy loam	In Sept. in Norfolk coarse sand	In Sept. in Orangeburg very fine sandy loam
	1937				
Average weight of granules, grams	0.063	0.033	0.046	—	—
Insoluble matter, %	3.45	8.58	11.46	—	—
Nitrogen (N), %	6.14	0.03	0.05	0.3	0.6
Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5), %	7.50	4.65	3.48	32.6	33.9
Potassium (K_2O), %	4.03	0.19	0.13	2.5	2.4
Calcium (CaO), %	21.81	29.15	28.56	70.2	95.6
Magnesium (MgO), %	5.75	9.47	8.91	86.3	112.9
Ca/Mg, ratio	3.79	3.25	3.21	—	—
	1939				
Average weight of granules, grams	0.063	0.037	—	—	—
Insoluble matter, %	3.45	14.96	—	—	—
Nitrogen (N), %	6.14	0.04	—	0.4	—
Phosphoric acid (P_2O_5), %	7.50	3.82	—	30.0	—
Potassium (K_2O), %	6.00	0.18	—	1.8	—
Calcium (CaO), %	19.83	26.17	—	77.6	—
Magnesium (MgO), %	5.23	7.75	—	87.1	—
Ca/Mg, ratio	3.79	3.38	—	—	—

The analyses of the residual material show an increase in insoluble matter part of which was probably soil adhering to the granules. Nitrogen and potash had been largely removed but considerable phosphorus remained. Removal of the more soluble materials resulted in an increase in the percentages of the more insoluble calcium and mag-

nesium salts of which the fertilizer was composed. The change in calcium content of the granules was less than that of magnesium as shown by the calcium-magnesium ratios, indicating greater removal of the gypsum contained in the superphosphate than solution of the dolomite used as filler. The percentage composition of the residual material was calculated to the original weight basis, using the original and residual weights of the particles corrected for the change in insoluble material in order to determine how much of the plant food applied remained in the soil at the end of the crop season. Different granules were used for the weight determinations and for the chemical analyses of the 1937 samples. A difference in average weight of the material used in the two determinations is doubtedless responsible for the apparent discrepancy in the case of the calculated values for the plant food remaining in the granules recovered from the Pee Dee experiment. The same material was weighed and analyzed in the 1940 Sandhill samples. The calculations show that nearly all of the nitrogen, over 97% of the potassium and about two-thirds of the phosphorus contained in the original material were removed during the growing season, presumably by dissolving in the soil solution in the same way as occurs with ordinary fertilizers.

It was observed when the granules were collected that a number of them had been penetrated by small roots, indicating that the residual plant food within the granule might be available to the crop. Thus the chemical and visual evidence support the yield data in showing that granulation does not render the nutrients less available than those in ordinary fertilizer and the total salt determinations made at intervals during the growing season fail to show any wide differences in rate of availability due to use of different size particles.

Mehring, *et al.* (7) analyzed the soil from the fertilizer zone and found that most of the nitrogen had disappeared but that a large part of the phosphorus was still present in their samples after 100 days. They also found some potash, the amount recovered being greater in the case of the finer textured soils. These observations when considered in conjunction with the analysis of the granules alone after they had been exposed in the soil show that phosphate is leached from the fertilizer granule and fixed in the surrounding soil, and that nitrogen is leached from the granule and does not remain in the soil for 100 days.

YIELDS

Yields of seed cotton from all the experiments except one (Table 4) were obtained and their significance determined by the method of variance (11). The 1937 experiment at the Pee Dee Station was abandoned because unseasonably cool weather at germination time followed by severe aphid injury ruined the stand of cotton. The data from the Rocky Mount experiment of 1937, where the fertilizer was placed under the seed, were not included in the general average nor in the statistical calculations because the serious germination injury mentioned above affected the yields in a highly irregular manner and only those plots to which the powdered fertilizer was applied produced reasonably satisfactory results. The general average for each

separate year and the general average for the 3 years showed a nonsignificant trend for the largest size particle to produce the most seed cotton.

In an earlier work by Mehring and his associates it was found that the powdered fertilizer gave slightly larger yields than the coarsest particle fertilizer. Rainfall during the growing seasons of 1937, 1938, and 1939 was greater than normal at all locations and was less than normal during the corresponding period of the earlier experiments. This might have a bearing on the slight difference in response to the fertilizers.

DISCUSSION

From the results of the agronomic and laboratory work with granulated fertilizers of various particle size it seems that granulation does not interfere with plant food availability nor does granulation materially change the effect of fertilizers on cotton plant emergence or yield. The granulated fertilizers were possibly inferior in their effect on plant emergence and slightly superior in crop producing power to ordinary or powdered fertilizers of the same composition and under the same conditions as these experiments. There was no significant preference among the various grade sizes.

In these experiments the standard and powdered materials were applied with unusual care, in most cases by hand on small plots, and there was no segregation of the components as may happen with some nongranulated mixtures and with certain types of fertilizer distributors.

While there appears none or but slight advantage of granulated over nongranulated fertilizers on cotton plant viability and production, granulation has certain advantages over ordinary types of fertilizers including comparative freedom from caking while in storage, complete absence of segregation during handling and storage, superior drilling and distribution properties when used in most ordinary fertilizer distributors, and absence of blowing when applied in windy weather.

SUMMARY

Granulated complete fertilizers of 4 to 6, 5 to 10, and 10 to 20 mesh size were compared with powdered and standard materials of the same composition when applied to cotton at five locations in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia during a 3-year period. There were slightly less soluble salts in the soil of the seed zone when granulated fertilizers were used, the quantity decreasing with increase of particle size, but this variation did not significantly affect plant emergence. There was a trend below the level of significance for the larger granules to increase the yield of seed cotton.

Analysis of the 4 to 6 mesh granules recovered from the soil at the end of the crop season showed a loss from the granules of more than 99% of the original nitrogen, about 97% of the original potassium, and about two-thirds of the original phosphorus. Losses of magnesium and calcium were about 30% and 15%, respectively, in Norfolk coarse sand and apparently somewhat less in Orangeburg very fine sandy loam.

TABLE 4.—*Yields in pounds per acre per acre of cotton from fertilizers of various particle sizes.**

Soil type and location	Size of granules				Standard fertilizer†	Required for Sig. Diff. P=0.05
	4–6 mesh	5–10 mesh	10–20 mesh	Through 40 mesh		
1937						
Cecil sandy clay loam, S. C. Exp. Sta., Clemson College, S. C.:						
Fertilizer applied to side of seed	2,174	2,203	2,180	2,011	—	419
Fertilizer applied under seed	2,254	1,988	2,163	2,070	—	393
Cecil clay, Ga. Exp. Sta., Experiment, Ga.:						
Fertilizer applied to side of seed	448	367	358	370	—	73
Fertilizer applied under seed	358	501	370	461	—	131
Norfolk coarse sand, Sandhill Exp. Sta., Columbia, S. C.:						
Fertilizer applied to side of seed	473	446	478	418	—	99
Fertilizer applied under seed	488	499	446	449	—	169
Norfolk sandy loam, Upper Coastal Plain Exp. Sta., Rocky Mount, N. C.:						
Fertilizer applied to side of seed	1,336	1,370	1,540	1,522	—	214
Fertilizer applied under seed	474	344	550	1,058	—	193
Average‡	1,076	1,053	1,076	1,043	—	78

1938						
Cecil sandy clay loam, S. C. Exp. Sta., Clemson College, S. C.§	1,254	1,275	1,224	1,279	1,292	219
Cecil clay, Ga. Exp. Sta., Experiment, Ga	748	759	788	791	725	53
Norfolk coarse sand, Sandhill Exp. Sta., Columbia, S. C	392	330	359	322	298	113
Orangeburg very fine sandy loam, Pee Dee Exp. Sta., Florence, S. C	2,391	2,516	2,520	2,321	2,263	340
Average sandy loam, Upper Coastal Plain Branch Sta., Rocky Mount, N. C	1,363	1,238	1,190	1,152	1,155	434
Average	1,230	1,224	1,216	1,173	1,147	71
1939						
Cecil sandy clay loam, S. C. Exp. Sta., Clemson College, S. C.§	1,820	1,750	1,849	1,779	1,785	235
Cecil clay, Ga. Exp. Sta., Experiment, Ga	1,306	1,306	1,195	1,366	1,286	207
Norfolk coarse sand, Sandhill Exp. Sta., Columbia, S. C	1,023	990	1,099	944	980	159
Orangeburg very fine sandy loam, Pee Dee Exp. Sta., Florence, S. C	2,884	2,859	2,715	2,822	2,777	146
Norfolk sandy loam, Upper Coastal Plain Branch Sta., Rocky Mount, N. C	1,308	1,049	1,139	1,163	1,276	158
Average	1,668	1,591	1,599	1,615	1,621	103
General average‡	1,295	1,262	1,271	1,249	——	49

*A 6–8–4 analysis used in 1937 and 1938 and a 6–8–6 in 1939.
†Standard fertilizer contained a mixture of powdered and small granules of varying sizes, comparable with a commercial fertilizer mixture.
‡Exclusive of Rocky Mount—under seed placement, 1937.
§Fertilizer applied in a band 3 inches below intended seed level, lightly mixed with soil, bedded on seed planted above the fertilizer.

It is concluded that granulation does not affect plant food availability and that granulated fertilizers should prove superior to ordinary fertilizers under conditions where the latter would segregate or cake or blow when applied during windy weather.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BLEDSOE, R. P., and STACY, S. P. Particle size fertilizer experiments with cotton and fertilizer placement experiments at Griffin, Ga., 1937. Nat. Joint Com. on Fert. Application, Proc. 13th Ann. Meeting: 68–69. 1937.
2. COLLINS, EMERSON R. Results of mechanical application of acid and neutral fertilizers and fertilizers of different particle sizes to cotton in North Carolina, 1937. Nat. Joint Com. on Fert. Application, Proc. 13th Ann. Meeting: 33–38. 1937.
3. HARDESTY, JOHN O., and ROSS, WILLIAM H. Factors affecting granulation of fertilizer mixtures, Ind. & Eng. Chem., 30:668–672. 1938.
4. ————, ————, and JACOB, K. D. The granulation of fertilizers by the rotary drying method. Amer. Fert., 92, No. 7:5–8, 24, 26. 1940.
5. KILLINGER, G. B. Fertilizer particle size experiment with cotton in 1937, Clemson College, S. C. Nat. Joint Com. on Fert. Application, Proc. 13th Ann. Meeting: 58–59. 1937.
6. MCKAIG, NELSON, JR., BOWEN, A. B., and ROLLER, E. M. Experiments with granulated fertilizers applied to cotton in South Carolina, 1937. Nat. Joint Com. on Fert. Application, Proc. 13th Ann. Meeting: 60–67. 1937.
7. MEHRING, A. L., WHITE, L. M., ROSS, W. H., and ADAMS, J. E. Effects of particle size on the properties and efficiency of fertilizers. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 485. 1935.
8. ROSS, W. H. Recent developments on the preparation and use of fertilizers. Ind. & Eng. Chem., 23:19–21. 1931.
9. ————, and HARDESTY, J. O. The granulation of fertilizer mixtures. Com. Fert. Yearbook. 1937.
10. SKINNER, J. J. Results of particle size fertilizer experiments with cotton in 1937. A summary of the data. Nat. Joint Com. on Fert. Application, Proc. 13th Ann. Meeting: 30–33. 1937.
11. SNEDECOR, GEO. W. Statistical Methods. Ames, Iowa: Collegiate Press. 1938.

A RAPID AND SIMPLE METHOD FOR DETERMINING MOISTURE IN FORAGES AND GRAINS[1]

R. Q. Parks[2]

RECENT advances in agricultural science have intensified the need for a rapid, inexpensive, and fairly accurate method for determining the percentage of moisture in plant materials. Such a method would be of use not only to investigators of many types of forage and cereal problems, but would also enable the farm operator to conduct more efficiently and economically such operations as putting up silage, making hay, harvesting wheat, cutting or husking corn, etc. To fulfill the need of practical agriculture for moisture control in such operations, a method is required which would cover a continuous moisture range of from 10 to 85%, and which could be applied to both grains and forage materials.

LITERATURE REVIEW

So far as the author is aware, there is at present no widely adaptable method for determining moisture in plant tissues that is both rapid enough for practical use and financially within the reach of the average farmer.

The standard method for determining percentage moisture in plant tissues is to measure the loss in weight after heating the material in a hot air oven (1).[3] The time required varies from 1 hour to 3 days, depending on the temperature used and the fineness of subdivision of the sample. Such determinations obviously are not well adapted to practical use on the farm.

The method of determining moisture by distillation with toluene (1) is satisfactory in accuracy but impractical because of the time and equipment required.

An apparatus which is designed to force heated air through the plant material is now commercially available and is sufficiently rapid and accurate for moisture determinations on forage materials but involves the use of equipment which the average farmer is either unable or unwilling to purchase. Monroe and Perkins (12) have reported favorably on the speed and accuracy of such an apparatus.

The Tag-Heppenstahl electric moisture meter (4) is satisfactory if the material is of uniform moisture content but requires expensive equipment and is limited in use to small grains and shelled corn of from 7 to 31% moisture. This method is sufficiently accurate for most practical purposes over the moisture range ordinarily encountered in commercial grain.

Featherstone (6) has recently reported on a rapid laboratory procedure for the determination of moisture in plant materials. This method is based upon the rise in temperature which results when plant material is mixed with concentrated sulfuric acid and is used most successfully in the moisture range of from 15 to 50%.

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Columbus, Ohio, and published with the approval of the Director. Patent applications have been filed and all rights assigned to the Ohio State University Research Foundation. Received for publication December 28, 1940.

[2]Assistant in Agronomy. The author is indebted to R. M. Salter and J. C. Carrol of the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Dr. R. D. Lewis of The Ohio State University, and Dr. R. E. Yoder of the Soil Conservation Service, for aid and suggestions during the course of this investigation.

[3]Figures in parentheses refer to "Literature Cited", p. 334.

The method for determining moisture in plant tissues which this paper proposes involves the use of calcium carbide as a dehydrating agent. The use of calcium carbide has been proposed for determining moisture in many materials, including petroleum, fabrics, paper, and flour (11). Sibirskii (16) has applied this reagent to the determination of moisture in soils, using loss in weight during the reaction as the index of soil moisture. Fukunga and Dean (7) have proposed a modification of this method in which the pressure produced by the generation of acetylene was measured with a 30-pound steam gauge. The safety of this technic is questionable since Perkin and Kipping (13) state that acetylene gas is explosive when under a pressure of 2 atmospheres or greater.

So far as the author has been able to determine, calcium carbide has not been suggested before for use in a direct determination of moisture in plant tissue, although Chopin (3) used the reaction of water vapor with calcium carbide as an index of the time required to dry a sample of chopped plant material heated electrically at about 200° C.

EXPERIMENTAL

Calcium carbide reacts with water according to the following equation:

$$\underset{\text{Calcium carbide}}{CaC_2} + \underset{\text{Water}}{2\,H_2O} = \underset{\text{Calcium hydroxide}}{Ca(OH)_2} + \underset{\text{Acetylene (gas)}}{C_2H_2} + 30{,}400 \text{ cal.}$$

in which 36 grams of water react to give 26 grams of acetylene gas and 30,400 calories (8) of heat. The water taking part in this reaction may be in liquid or vapor form or in a mixture with other chemicals, such as water in plant sap.

When an excess of calcium carbide is added to a given weight of plant material and mixed, a loss of weight occurs which can be used as an index of the percentage moisture of the original sample.

A satisfactory method of carrying out this carbide reaction was found to be in a seamless tin container 3¾ inches in diameter and 2½ inches deep. Nine holes (½ inch in diameter) were drilled in the top and a coarse filter paper glued inside the lid. The purpose of the filter paper is to prevent loss of powdered carbide due to convection currents and at the same time allow ready escape of the acetylene gas formed. An excess of CaC_2 was placed in the lid and 30 grams of plant material weighed into the bottom half of the container. After obtaining the total weight (the lid with the carbide plus the container and its contents), the carbide was poured from the lid into the container. After placing the lid firmly in place, the container was alternately shaken and weighed until further loss in weight had ceased.

An examination of Fig. 1 shows the relationship found between oven-determined percentages of moisture and losses in weight of mixtures of calcium carbide and 30-gram samples of plant materials. The ordinate denotes the losses in weight of 30-gram plant samples during this reaction. The percentage moisture of the original plant material, determined by measuring loss in weight caused by heating in a hot air oven at 100° C, is plotted as the abscissa. Although most of the common forage materials and small grains have been included

in the determinations, all fit the same curve within 3% or less of the oven-determined moistures. Each point represents the average of duplicate determinations, which usually agree within 2 or 3% moisture.

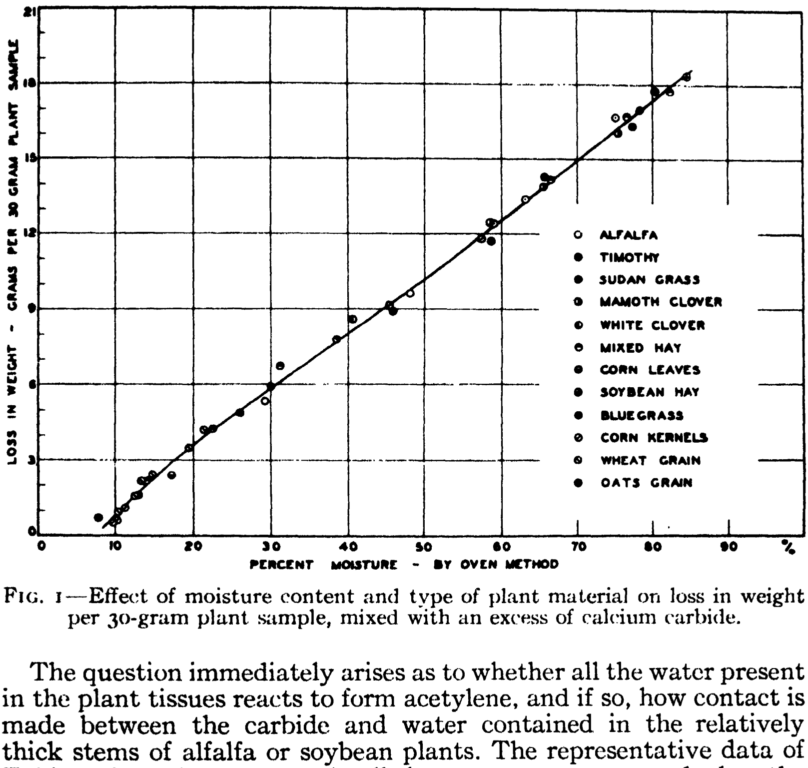


FIG. 1—Effect of moisture content and type of plant material on loss in weight per 30-gram plant sample, mixed with an excess of calcium carbide.

The question immediately arises as to whether all the water present in the plant tissues reacts to form acetylene, and if so, how contact is made between the carbide and water contained in the relatively thick stems of alfalfa or soybean plants. The representative data of Table 1 show that apparently all the water present reacted when the samples contained around 40% moisture or more. In the case of samples below this moisture range, the slight deviations of the points from the curve of Fig. 1 show that of the water present at each moisture content, a definite portion takes part in the reaction.

TABLE 1.—*Effect of varying moisture contents of plant samples on the proportion of water reacting with carbide.*

Water (by oven method), %	Water per 30 grams fresh material, grams	Theoretical C_2H_2 loss, grams	Actual loss in weight, grams	Water reacting, %
7.9	2.4	1.7	0.8	49.1
26.0	7.8	5.6	4.9	87.5
40.5	12.2	8.7	8.6	98.8
58.4	17.5	12.6	12.5	99.2
75.0	22.5	16.2	16.7	103.1
82.3	24.7	17.8	17.8	100.0

The most plausible explanation for the complete removal of water from relatively large plant stems seems to be that the reaction between surface moisture and calcium carbide generates sufficient heat to vaporize the water contained in the inner tissues, much as a hot air oven operates. The water vapor thus driven off can then react with the large excess of carbide with which the sample is mixed.

As was previously pointed out, the closeness of fit of the points to the line of the data plotted in Fig. 1 indicates that this reaction may be used as an index of plant moisture from 10 to 85%, regardless of the type of plant tissue being analyzed.

To determine the effect of fineness of subdivision of sample on both the absolute value and the rate at which equilibrium is reached, determinations were made on a sample of alfalfa hay. The results, recorded in Table 2, show that no significant differences in weight losses resulted from samples cut into different lengths, but that the rate at which equilibrium was attained was affected. Although one might expect best contact between the carbide and the sample cut in the rotary blade food chopper, the matting effect on the sample of this instrument probably accounts for the poorer initial contact and slowing up of the reaction which resulted. Cutting hay samples into approximately ½-inch lengths with shears is a satisfactory procedure.

TABLE 2.—*Effect of degree of subdivision of plant sample on rate and extent of reaction with calcium carbide.*

Method of cutting sample	Length of pieces, inches	Loss per 30-gram sample, grams	Moisture content (by CaC_2), %	Moisture content (by oven), %	Time for equilibrium, minutes
Rotary chopper...	1/16	14.2	67	66.0	10
Shears...........	¼	14.1	66	66.0	5
Shears...........	½	14.3	67	66.0	10
Shears...........	1	14.0	66	66.0	20

It is also possible to make determinations with this method on all types of grains as long as the kernels are broken open. Whether the grains are cut lengthwise with a knife or pounded with a hammer or other instrument is immaterial, as long as the seed coat is broken.

That the amount of carbide used is of no importance, as long as an excess is present, is shown by the data in Table 3. As the sample used in this experiment was nearly as moist as any to which this method would be applied, 100 grams of carbide is deemed sufficient. Since an excess of carbide interferred in no way with the rate or extent of the reaction, the 100-gram rate could also be used on plant samples of lower moisture content.

The calcium carbide used was of a technical grade, ground in a Braun Planetary Pulverizer. To determine the possible effect of using carbide of varying degrees of fineness, a set of determinations was made on alfalfa-timothy hay at two moisture contents, *viz.*, 66.6% and 22.6%. The results, recorded in Table 4, show that as far as the final value is concerned, all sizes of carbide below 25 mesh are equally satisfactory. The fineness of grinding did, however, have an

TABLE 3.—*Effect of amount of carbide on rate and extent of reaction with plant material.*

Carbide used per 30-gram plant sample, grams	Weight loss per sample, grams	Moisture content (by CaC_2), %	Moisture content (by oven), %	Difference in measurements, %	Time for equilibrium, minutes
20*	12.0	58	79.4	21.4	25
60	16.9	78	79.4	1.4	25
100	17.6	80	79.4	0.6	10
140	17.6	80	79.4	0.6	10

effect on the rate at which equilibrium was attained. While the technical grade of carbide gave fairly good results, it was found more satisfactory to run this material through a grinder or pulverizer. The "fine ground" calcium carbide put out by several of the chemical supply houses is also satisfactory. Material with a good distribution of particle sizes gave better results than samples of uniformly large or small particle size. The cost of calcium carbide (technical grade) for a single determination is between 1 and 2 cents.

TABLE 4.—*Effect of size of calcium carbide particles on the rate and extent of reaction.*

Size of carbide sample particles, meshes per inch	Loss in weight, grams	Moisture content (by CaC_2), %	Moisture content (by oven), %	Difference in measurements, %	Time for equilibrium, minutes
		Sample A			
10–25	3.1	18.2	22.6	4.4	15
25–50	4.0	21.5	22.6	1.1	15
50–100	4.5	23.8	22.6	1.2	10
<100	4.3	22.8	22.6	0.2	10
Commercial:*					
Ground	4.2	22.6	22.6	0.0	15
Unground	3.8	21.0	22.6	1.6	15
		Sample B			
10–25	13.6	64.0	66.6	2.6	30
25–50	14.0	66.0	66.6	0.6	25
50–100†	—	—	—	—	—
<100	—	—	—	—	—
Commercial:*					
Ground	14.2	66.4	66.6	0.2	20
Unground	14.0	66.0	66.6	0.6	25

*The ground material had 22% of 50 mesh or finer, while the unground had less than 1% of this finer material.

†On this relatively moist sample, the reaction with the 50–100 mesh and <100 mesh carbide particles was so rapid that sufficient heat was generated to char the sample.

Since the time in which a determination of plant moisture can be made is an important factor in the use of such a method as the one herein described, a series of measurements was made to determine the

effect of varying moisture contents on the time required to complete the reaction. The results of this experiment, plotted in Fig. 2, show that 15 minutes is sufficient time for completion of the reaction regardless of the initial moisture content of the plant material. The time required to reach equilibrium will depend somewhat, of course, upon the number of times the sample is shaken during the initial reaction period.

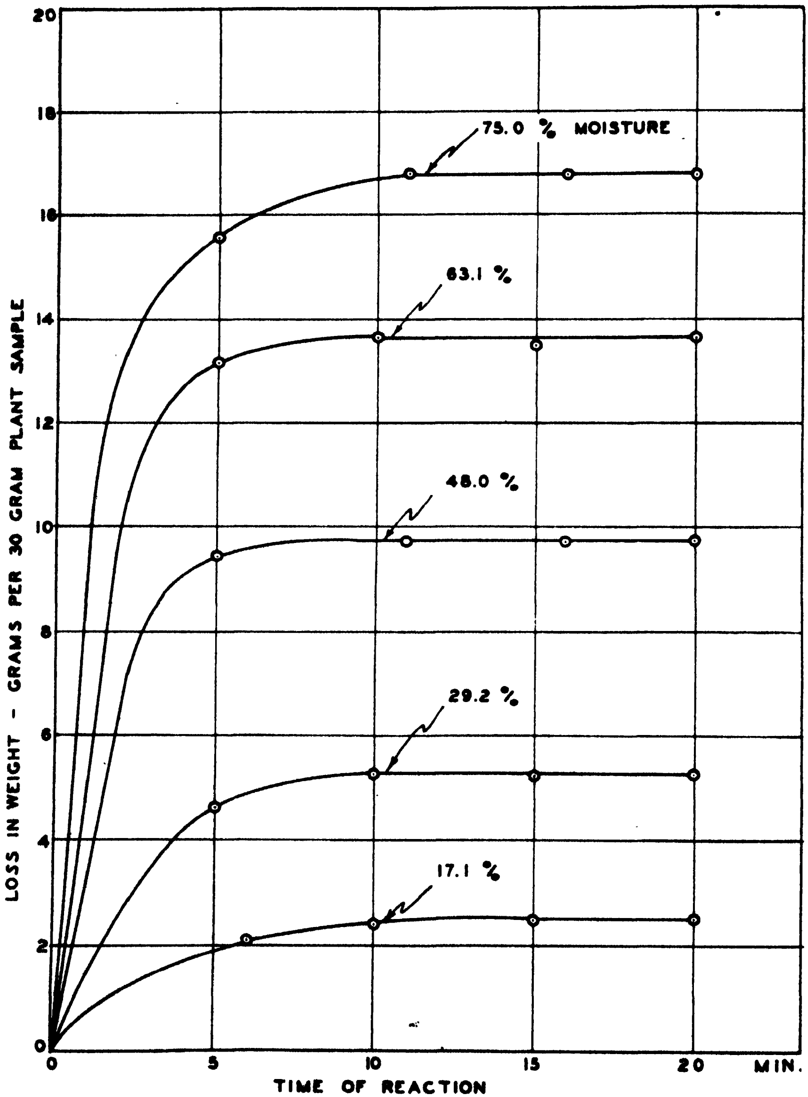


FIG. 2.—Effect of moisture content of plant samples on rate at which equilibrium is reached.

Although this method may be used with any size of plant sample and on any suitable scale or balance set, it was deemed necessary, if the method was to be of greatest practical value, to devise a balance which would read directly in percentage moisture, would be sufficiently sensitive, and yet would be durable enough for field and farm use. Figs. 3, 4, and 5 show in operation an experimental model of the balance which was the outgrowth of this phase of the investigation.

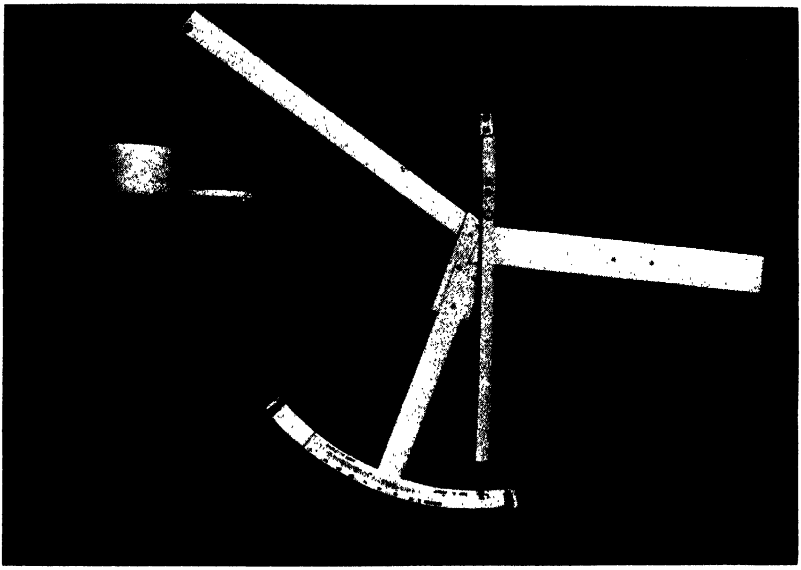


FIG. 3.—Calcium carbide added to the lid until the indicator points to the red line.

The essential features of this balance are two arms (one for the pan and container, the other a counterpoise) which both point upward and meet at an angle of 150°; and a third arm, or ballast, which controls the extent of swing, without affecting the sensitivity through the range being considered. The arms pivot on a knife edge made from a tool steel bolt. The arrow is arrested by stops at both ends of the scale which prevent excess swing and hold the balance at rest while the container and part of the carbide are being added. Deflection begins when all but about 10 grams of the carbide has been added.

In order to determine the magnitude of possible variations resulting from the use of the method and the balance, and to determine the personal error involved, several individuals were asked to make duplicate analyses of plant samples of varying moisture contents. The results of these determinations are contained in Table 5.

PROCEDURE ADOPTED

The following are brief instructions for making a determination with this equipment:

1. Every care should be used to obtain a representative sample. Because of the simplicity and low cost, duplicate or triplicate samples may be used to check on variations due to sampling.

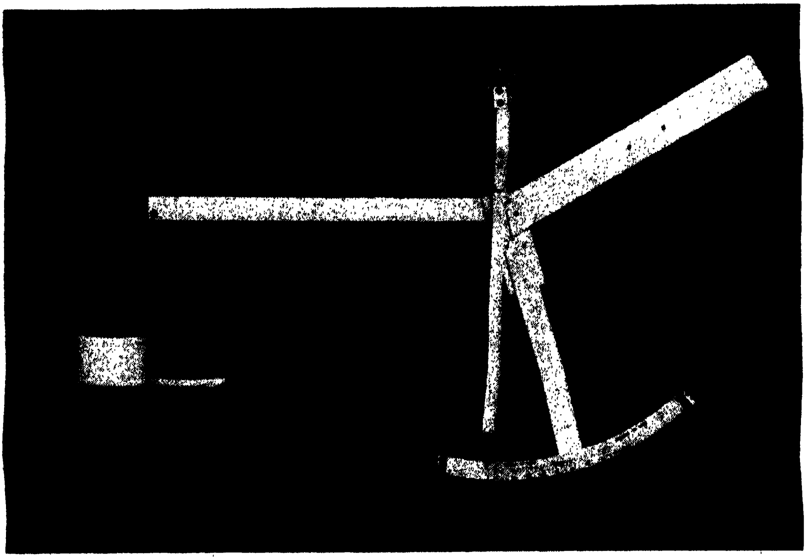


FIG. 4.—Plant sample added to the bottom half of the container until the indicator reaches the black line.

TABLE 5.—*Extent of variations in results, including personal error.*

Operator	Moisture content determined, %	Average of two determinations, %	Moisture content (by oven), %	Difference in moisture content, %
A	72 77	74.5	72.1	2.4
B	37 40	38.5	39.7	1.2
C	30 32	31.0	29.6	1.4
D*	23 24	23.5	22.6	0.9

*Operator D, the author, was the only one of these individuals with a previous knowledge of the equipment and its operation.

2. Cut the sample into approximately ½-inch lengths with a pair of shears. (For a grain sample break the seed coats by crushing or pounding.) Mix and place in a stoppered jar unless the determination is to be made immediately. Significant moisture losses will occur if the sample is left uncovered for more than 15 or 20 minutes.

3. Place the container and lid on the balance pan, and add carbide to the *lid* until the indicator reaches the red line.
4. Add plant sample to the bottom half of the container until the Indicator reaches the black line.
5. Pour carbide from the lid to the container,[4] place the lid firmly on the container, and shake occasionally.[5] If the container becomes too hot to hold in the hand, it may be held with a cloth, but should be shaken less frequently than a drier sample.

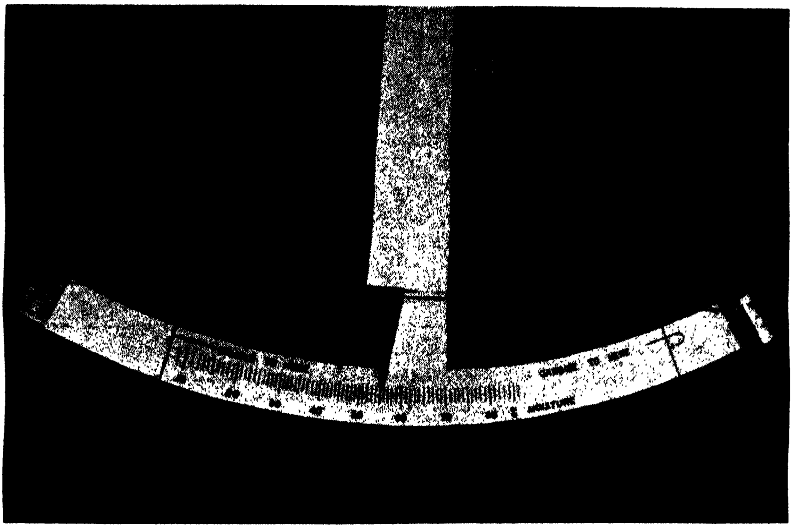


FIG. 5.—Close-up of the scale on which percentage moisture is read directly. The linear distance on the scale from 10 to 85% is about 7 inches.

6. After about 15 minutes, replace the container on the balance pan and read percentage moisture on the scale. If several determinations are being run simultaneously samples may be allowed to stand as long as an hour before the final weighing. Duplicate determinations should be made on all samples, and for grains of from 10 to 15% moisture, it is advisable to run and take the average of three determinations.
7. Dispose of the contents of the container where it will not be eaten by chickens or livestock. A bucket or paper bag make a satisfactory receptable.

[4]If the carbide is finely ground, the loss of a small amount of powder material during this operation is unavoidable but is not of sufficient order of magnitude to influence the results.

[5]Three or four periods of shaking during the course of the reaction are all that is required. When measuring a sample that is expected to run 70% moisture or higher, it is advisable after pouring the carbide onto the sample, to wait 5 minutes before placing the lid on the container. Then proceed as above. This allows the dissipation of excess heat which might char the sample.

DISCUSSION

This method will, it is believed, make available to farm operators and research workers a practical method of moisture determination which may be readily applied to all the numerous situations in farm practice where moisture control is necessary or desirable.

It has long been recognized that hay should have a rather low moisture content to keep well in the mow. Hay with a moisture content of from 25 to 30% can be stored safely in the ordinary mow (10), but chopped hay should be drier than this to prevent browning and burning. Field baled hay should also be drier than long hay put in the mow. Watson (17) places this figure at around 20% moisture.

Small grains must be combined when at a moisture content of 14% or less to prevent spoilage when stored in bins (9), and for maximum yield corn for grain should not be cut or harvested until the moisture content of the grain has fallen to 40% (60% dry matter).

Eckles (5) was the first to point out that under proper conditions legumes may be preserved entirely successfully in the silo. No preservatives were used in these experiments and 60% moisture was found to give best results. More recent work (2, 14, 15, 18) places this moisture range at from 60 to 70%. Perkins, *et al.* (14) state that the proper control of dry matter is probably the most important consideration in legume grass silage making and that when the moisture content is properly controlled, it is seldom possible to recognize differences in silage made with and without preservatives.

SUMMARY

A simple, inexpensive method has been developed for the rapid determination of moisture in small grains, corn, hay, and silage materials. The determination is based on the relationship between original moisture content of plant tissue and loss in weight when the sample is mixed with an excess of calcium carbide.

A balance was constructed and calibrated to read directly in percentage moisture. The balance operates on the lever principle, but has its greatest sensitivity in the range of the last 10% of the weight added, instead of decreasing its sensitivity with each increment of weight, as is the case with the simple lever balance.

The effects of several variables on moisture determinations by this method were studied. These variables included size of cutting sample, type of plant material, amount and fineness of calcium carbide used, effect of original moisture content on the rate at which equilibrium was reached, and extent of variations in results due to the equipment and to personal error.

It is possible, with the method proposed, to determine percentage moisture in plant tissue to within 3% of the actual moisture content over a range of from 10 to 85% moisture in from 10 to 25 minutes.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ASSOCIATION OF OFFICIAL AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTS. Official and Tentative Methods of Analysis. Washington, D. C. 1935.
2. CAMBURN, O. M., ELLENBERGER, H. B., NEWLANDER, J. A., and JONES, C. H. Legume and grass silages. Vt. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 434. 1938.

3. Chopin, Marcel. The determination of moisture in plant materials. Compt. Rend., 209:236–237. 1939.
4. Coleman, D. A., and Fellows, H. C. Handbook of Instructions for the Installation and Operation of the Tag-Heppenstahll Moisture Meter. U. S. D. A. Bur. Agr. Econ. 1934.
5. Eckles, C. H. Legumes, sudan grass, and cereal crops for silage. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 162. 1919.
6. Featherstone, J. A rapid method for determining the moisture content of grass, hay, and other plant products. Agr. Prog., 15:194–197. 1938.
7. Fukunga, E. T., and Dean, L. A. The carbide method for determining soil moisture. Hawaii Agr. Exp. Sta. Rpt. 1938.
8. International Critical Tables of Numerical Data, Physics, Chemistry and Technology. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. 1929.
9. Jones, Earl. Wheat growing in Ohio. Ohio State Univ. Agr. Col. Ext. Ser. Bul. 81. 1937.
10. Lewis, R. D., and Willard, C. J. "When" and "How" in haymaking. Ohio Agr. Col. Ext. Ser. Bul. 160. 1935.
11. Masson, Irvine. The use of calcium carbide for determining moisture. Chem. News, 103:37–38. (Original not seen. Reviewed in Chem. Abs., 5:1377. 1911.)
12. Monroe, C. E., and Perkins, A. E. A rapid method for determining moisture in roughages. Jour. Dairy Sci., 22:37–39. 1939.
13. Perkin, W. H., and Kipping, F. S. Organic Chemistry. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co. 1916.
14. Perkins, A. E., Hayden, C. C., Monroe, C. F., Krauss, W. E., and Washburn, R. G. Making silage from hay crops. Ohio Agr. Exp. Sta. Bimonthly Bul. 190. 1938.
15. Savage, E. S., and Bender, C. B. Grass silage. Cornell Univ. Agr. Ext. Bul. 409. 1939.
16. Sibirskii, V. The determination of soil moisture by the carbide method. Trans. 3rd Int. Congr. Soil Sci., 1:10–13. 1935.
17. Watson, S. J. The Science and Practice of Conservation. Grass and Forage Crops. Fert. and Feeding Stuffs Jour. 1935.
18. Woodward, T. E., and Shepherd, J. B. Methods of making silage from grasses and legumes. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 611. 1938.

FIELD VERSUS CONTROLLED FREEZING AS A MEASURE OF COLD RESISTANCE OF WINTER WHEAT VARIETIES[1]

R. O. WEIBEL AND K. S. QUISENBERRY[2]

COLD resistance of winter wheat varieties is best measured in field tests, provided the conditions are suitable for differential killing. In field tests the investigator either must wait for a winter of desired severity or go to much effort in distributing the material over a wide area in hopes of getting the desired degree of killing at one or more places.

The development of a rapid and efficient laboratory method for testing the cold resistance of wheat varieties has been the object of much investigation and study. No chemical test for measuring cold resistance yet devised has been consistent enough to be used as a substitute for actual freezing.

The objects of the experiments reported here were (a) to secure additional data concerning the correlation between the reaction of some winter wheat varieties to artificial freezing and winter survival in the field, (b) to determine the extent of agreement between replicated freezing tests made at different periods, and (c) to determine the number of freezing tests necessary to evaluate the hardiness of varieties with an accuracy approaching that obtained in the field.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Various workers have shown that certain physical and chemical characteristics of plants or plant tissues are related to winterhardiness. According to Martin (4),[3] these laboratory methods have not been consistent enough to be used with confidence and are not as accurate as carefully conducted field studies.

Artificially produced low temperature and its effect upon plant tissues has been studied by a number of workers. Harvey (1) was one of the first to use mechanical refrigeration in the study of the cold resistance of plants. Martin (4) found that freezing under controlled temperature offered the greatest promise as a laboratory method for measuring the hardiness of wheat plants. High correlations between results of artificial freezing of thoroughly hardened varieties of wheat and survival under field conditions were reported by Salmon (8). Hill and Salmon (2), Laude (3), and Worzella and Cutler (10) found a close agreement between survivals as expressed in controlled freezes and in the field.

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Department of Agronomy, Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station, Lincoln, Nebr., cooperating. Published with the approval of the Director of the Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station as Journal Series Paper No. 272. Part of a thesis submitted by the senior writer in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of master of science at the University of Nebraska. Received for publication January 2, 1941.

[2]Assistant in Agronomy, Department of Agronomy, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station, Morgantown, W. Va., formerly Agent, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Agronomist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 342.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Thirty varieties of winter wheat grown in the cooperative Great Plains Uniform Winterhardiness Nursery in 1937 and 1938 were used in this study. These varieties were chosen because of the large amount of information available as to their relative winterhardiness under field conditions. The plants were subjected to controlled low temperatures and their behavior compared with the known winterhardiness as measured in the field.

The experiment was conducted during the two winters of 1936-37 and 1937-38. In both seasons the wheat was seeded outside during the first week of October in cypress flats that were buried with the tops of the flats at the ground level. Three varieties and a Kharkof check were seeded in each flat using 25 kernels per variety, with 12 replications each year. When necessary the plants were watered to keep them in a good growing condition. Field conditions were maintained as nearly as was possible. In both years, the plants reached the tillering stage before going into a dormant condition for the winter.

The flats were taken in and frozen at four dates, approximately November 15, December 5, December 15, and January 15. In this way it was possible to obtain data on the rate at which hardiness was built up as well as on the comparative hardiness of the varieties. One complete set of all varieties was frozen on each of 3 days, during each of the four freezing periods. An interval of 2 days, after the first set was frozen, gave an opportunity to inspect the frozen plants and adjust the temperature for the last two sets.

The freezing was done in the mechanically controlled freezing chambers maintained by the Department of Plant Pathology, Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station, as described by Peltier (5). Plants were exposed for a 24-hour period beginning at 8:00 a.m., at temperatures ranging from -17° C to -26° C, depending upon the condition of the plants at the time of freezing. The flats then were transferred to a greenhouse maintained at a temperature near 21° C and were kept watered to allow live plants to recover.

Survival counts were made approximately 10 days after freezing. In order to adjust for the variation between flats, varietal survivals are reported in percentages of the average survival of all checks in a replication, rather than as actual survival percentages.

Results of the controlled freezing tests were compared with data obtained from reports of the Great Plains Uniform Winterhardiness Nurseries (6, 7).

RELATIVE HARDINESS OF VARIETIES

The average survivals of each variety in the controlled freezing tests and in the field are presented in Table 1. The survivals are expressed as percentages of the average of the Kharkof checks grown in comparable tests. In the controlled freezing tests Minard × Minhardi (C. I. 8888), Minhardi, and Kanred × Minhardi (C. I. 11726) had the highest 2-year average survivals and were the most cold resistant in each of the 2 years. Standard varieties such as Minturki, Nebraska No. 60, and Cheyenne ranked above Kharkof, while Kanred, Blackhull, and Fulcaster were below.

In the field, Lutescens 0329, Minhardi, and Minard × Minhardi (C. I. 8888) were the most winter hardy. Minturki, Nebred, Cheyenne, and Kanred were more hardy than Kharkof and Blackhull, while Fulcaster was decidedly less hardy. The average survivals in per-

centage of that of Kharkof are based upon from 21 to 301 tests conducted during the period from 1920 to 1938.

TABLE 1.—*Average survival of 30 varieties of winter wheat under controlled low temperatures and in the field in percentage of that of Kharkof in comparable tests.*

Variety	C. I. No.	Controlled freezing, %				Field survival, %
		1936–37	1937–38	2-year average		
				Survival	Rank	
Lutescens 0329	8896	158.1	124.8	141.5	7	132.8
Minhardi	5149	240.9	194.6	217.8	2	123.8
Minard × Minhardi	8888	263.8	191.4	227.6	1	122.6
Kanred × Minessa	8045	202.7	176.7	189.7	4	119.7
Kanred × Minhardi	11726	223.8	181.1	202.5	3	119.6
Minturki	6155	131.6	126.1	128.9	12	116.8
Turkey × Buffum	11741	219.9	155.6	187.8	5	115.5
Marmin	11502	125.1	117.5	121.3	13	114.9
Turkey × Kanred	11725	163.6	141.8	152.7	6	114.6
Minturki × Turkey	11500	155.2	115.0	135.1	10	114.5
Minturki × Marquis	11659	116.5	112.1	114.3	16	114.4
Minturki × Marquis	11501	131.8	108.2	120.0	14	113.6
Minturki × Marquis	11658	131.6	94.6	113.1	17	113.1
Nebred	10094	151.3	125.8	138.6	8	110.6
Turkey × Buffum	11739	135.5	98.8	117.2	15	110.1
Minhardi × Marquis	11657	113.8	109.6	111.7	18	110.1
Cheyenne selection	11666	162.0	113.1	137.6	9	107.5
Nebraska No. 60	6250	123.2	143.6	133.4	11	106.4
Cheyenne	8885	103.0	76.1	89.6	22	105.1
Kanred	5146	64.5	104.7	84.6	23	102.1
Kharkof	1442	100.0	100.0	100.0	19	100.0
Ashkof × Minturki	11724	88.3	92.5	90.4	21	98.4
Wheat × rye	11403	65.2	54.5	59.9	26	96.2
Akron selection	11660	115.5	83.6	99.6	20	92.5
Blackhull selection	11737	54.2	59.1	56.7	28	91.9
Kawvale × Tenmarq	11669	80.7	35.4	58.1	27	91.2
Oro × Tenmarq	11673	59.3	66.7	63.0	24	85.7
Oro × Tenmarq	11672	59.1	62.3	60.7	25	84.1
Blackhull	6251	31.0	33.6	32.3	29	78.4
Fulcaster	6471	8.4	15.0	11.7	30	74.6

With a few exceptions, the varieties ranked the same in the controlled freezing tests in each of the 2 years. The close agreement is indicated by the correlation coefficient of + .9298 between the survivals in 1936–37 and those in 1937–38. There was also good agreement between the survivals at different freezing dates as indicated in Table 2. It will be noted that the correlation coefficients here range from + .6719 to + .8721 and all were statistically significant. When the survivals of each individual freezing date (each an average of three freezes) were correlated with the average of the other three dates, the coefficients ranged from + .7897 to + .8815.

TABLE 2.—*Simple correlation coefficients showing the relationship between average survivals of varieties at different freezing periods.*

Freezing period	Freezing period			Average of three periods excluding one correlated
	Second	Third	Fourth	
		Winter of 1936–37		
First	0.7236	0.8086	0.6719	0.8147
Second	—	0.7539	0.7523	0.8126
Third	—	—	0.7256	0.8331
Fourth	—	—	—	0.7897
		Winter of 1937–38		
First	0.7593	0.7280	0.8203	0.8199
Second	—	0.8721	0.8344	0.8641
Third	—	—	0.7885	0.8308
Fourth	—	—	—	0.8815

From Fisher's tables, 1% point for N = 28 is approximately 0.4640.

COMPARISON OF DATA FROM CONTROLLED TESTS AND FROM THE FIELD

The average survival from the controlled freezing tests and from the field are compared graphically in Fig. 1. The spread in survival was much greater in the controlled freezing tests than from the field, but in general the varieties ranked about the same. Among the exceptions, Lutescens 0329 (C. I. 8886), Minturki (C. I. 6155), and Marmin (C. I. 11502) gave comparatively lower survivals in the controlled tests than would be expected from their field behavior. On the other hand, Nebred (C. I. 10094), Cheyenne selection (C. I. 11666), Nebraska No. 60 (C. I. 6250), and Akron selection (C. I. 11660) had higher survivals in the controlled tests than would be expected from their field performance.

The correlation coefficient between the survivals in the field and in the controlled tests, + .8656, is in agreement with those previously reported for similar studies.

TABLE 3.—*Correlation between survival of winter wheat varieties in the field and in controlled freezing tests during four periods.*

Freezing period	Coefficient of correlation
1936–37	
First	+0.6505
Second	+0.8124
Third	+0.7763
Fourth	+0.7742
1937–38	
First	+0.7735
Second	+0.8296
Third	+0.8231
Fourth	+0.7293

From Fisher's tables, 1% point for N = 28 is approximately 0.4640.

Since four freezing periods were used, an attempt was made to determine if survivals from any one period compared more closely than another with those from the field. The coefficients of correlation are presented in Table 3. All of these values are above + .65, indicating fairly close agreement. In both years the agreement with the field tests was poorest for the first and last freezing tests and best for the second test. From this, it would seem that the best freezing results were obtained during the month of December.

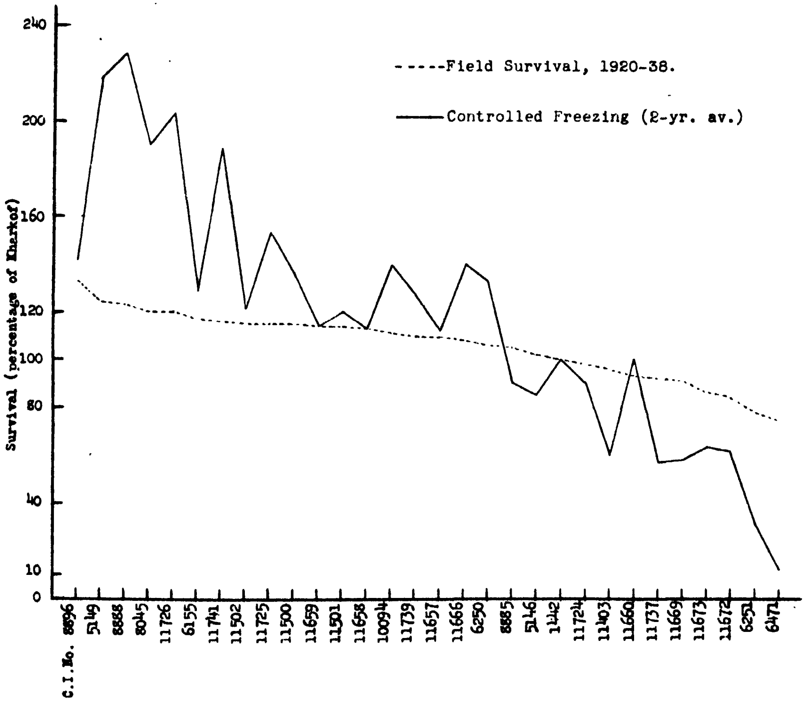


FIG. 1.—Comparison of survivals of the winter wheat varieties under controlled freezing and in the field.

PROGRESSIVE HARDENING OF PLANTS

A record of dates of exposure, temperatures used, and average survivals is presented in Table 4. During the winter of 1936–37 the temperatures used for freezing ranged from –18° C to –26° C and the average survivals from 18.2 to 72.7%. The following winter (1937–38) the temperatures ranged from –17° C to –23° C and the average survivals from 11.0 to 72.6%. These data emphasize the fact that freezing conditions vary from day to day and from period to period. Careful observations of the material must be made to adjust exposure temperatures so that usable data may be obtained.

As the season progressed it was necessary to lower the temperatures in order to get the amount of killing desired. During the 1936–

TABLE 4.—*Exposure and average survival of winter wheat frozen during two winters.*

	Freezing period 1			Freezing period 2		
1936–37						
Date frozen	Nov. 16	Nov. 19	Nov. 20	Dec. 4	Dec. 7	Dec. 8
Temperature used, °C	−18°	−20°	−20°	−24°	−26°	−26°
Average survival of all varieties, %	47.5	54.2	27.9	63.7	24.8	18.2
	Freezing period 3			**Freezing period 4**		
1936–37						
Date frozen	Dec. 15	Dec. 18	Dec. 19	Jan. 22	Jan. 25	Jan. 26
Temperature used, °C	−25°	−24°	−24°	−24°	−24°	−24°
Average survival of all varieties, %	29.0	18.6	31.0	72.7	60.4	51.6
	Freezing period 1			**Freezing period 2**		
1937–38						
Date frozen	Nov. 15	Nov. 18	Nov. 19	Dec. 3	Dec. 5	Dec. 6
Temperature used, °C	−17°	−21°	−23°	−22°	−21°	−21°
Average survival of all varieties, %	64.1	17.5	11.0	50.7	55.6	56.3
	Freezing period 3			**Freezing period 4**		
1937–38						
Date frozen	Dec. 17	Dec. 20	Dec. 21	Jan. 14	Jan. 17	Jan. 18
Temperature used, °C	−22°	−23°	−23°	−23°	−23°	−23°
Average survival of all varieties, %	72.6	55.1	38.7	51.5	36.1	43.0

37 season the freezing temperatures were lowered too rapidly and in the second and third freezing period some low survivals resulted. Between the third and fourth periods there was a decided increase in survival with little or no change in exposure temperature. In other words, the maximum hardiness was not obtained until this last period. In 1937–38 there was an increase in survival, with lower exposure temperatures through the third freezing period. Mild weather during the latter part of December and early January seemed to stop

the gain in hardiness, and survivals remained about the same for the fourth period. In this year maximum hardiness was attained about the middle of December. These observations regarding the increase in hardiness are in accord with those of Suneson and Peltier (9).

It was observed that all varieties did not follow the same trend of increasing hardiness, nor did they always retain the same relative position from one freeze to another. Survival percentages for a few representative varieties are averaged by freezing periods for 2 years in Table 5. The average survival of the 30 varieties increased from the first to the second period, decreased slightly in the third, and then increased considerably in the fourth period. Kharkof, Minard × Minhardi, and Minhardi followed the same general trend. Lutescens 0329 and Kanred were relatively low in the first period, increased in survival in the second and third periods, and then decreased in the fourth. Blackhull had lower survivals in the second and third periods than in the other two. Fulcaster was low throughout the test. As might be expected the least change took place between the second and third periods due no doubt to the fact that these freezes were only 10 days apart.

TABLE 5.—*Average survival by freezing periods of some varieties of winter wheat tested for 2 years under controlled low temperatures.*

Variety	C. I. No.	Average survival for freezing period, %			
		First	Second	Third	Fourth
Average of 30 varieties	—	37.0	44.9	40.8	52.6
Kharkof	1442	36.4	42.1	40.5	54.0
Minard × Minhardi	8888	69.4	78.7	78.0	86.5
Minhardi	5149	67.4	69.8	70.0	80.0
Lutescens 0329	8896	31.7	60.5	59.8	54.4
Kanred	5146	34.5	41.7	41.3	23.1
Blackhull	6251	17.0	8.8	10.8	24.1
Fulcaster	6471	4.2	8.0	6.1	3.3

SUMMARY

Thirty winter wheat varieties grown in the Great Plains Uniform Winterhardiness Nursery were subjected to controlled freezing to study winterhardiness.

A coefficient of correlation of + .8656 was obtained when the average survivals from 24 controlled freezing tests made over a 2-year period were compared with those from the field.

The data for the 2 years of controlled tests agreed closely as shown by a correlation coefficient of +.9298. Artificial freezing tests of fall-sown plants gave the best agreement with field results when made in December. The seasonal trend of increased hardiness differed with different varieties.

LITERATURE CITED

1. HARVEY, R. B. Hardening process in plants and developments from frost injury. Jour. Agr. Res., 15:83–112. 1918.

2. HILL, D. D., and SALMON, S. C. The resistance of certain varieties of winter wheat to artificially produced low temperature. Jour. Agr. Res., 35:933–937. 1927.
3. LAUDE, H. H. Comparison of cold resistance of several varieties of winter wheat in transition from dormancy to active growth. Jour. Agr. Res., 54:919–926. 1937.
4. MARTIN, J. H. Comparative studies of winterhardiness in wheat. Jour. Agr. Res. 35:493–535. 1927.
5. PELTIER, G. L. Control equipment for the study of hardiness in crop plants. Jour. Agr. Res., 43:177–181. 1931.
6. QUISENBERRY, K. S. Survival of winter wheat varieties grown in the Great Plains Uniform Winterhardiness Nursery, 1930–1937. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:399–405. 1938.
7. ————. Report of the Great Plains Uniform Winterhardiness Nurseries of 1937–38. U. S. D. A., Bur. Plant Ind., Div. Cereal Crops and Dis. (Unnumb. Pub.), 4 pp. 1939. (Mimeographed.)
8. SALMON, S. C. Resistance of varieties of winter wheat and rye to low temperature in relation to winterhardiness and adaptation. Kans. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 35:1–66. 1933.
9. SUNESON, C. A., and PELTIER, G. L. Cold resistance adjustments of field-hardened winter wheats as determined by artificial freezing. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:50–58. 1934.
10. WORZELLA, W. W., and CUTLER, G. H. Character analysis of winter wheat varieties. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:430–433. 1938.

RESISTANCE OF CORN STRAINS TO THE CORN EAR WORM[1]

RALPH A. BLANCHARD, JOHN H. BIGGER, AND RALPH O. SNELLING[2]

THE corn ear worm (*Heliothis armigera* Hbn.) is responsible for some loss to field corn in the southern part of the Corn Belt almost every year. During occasional years the injury due to this insect is general throughout the Corn Belt. The relatively low value of the crop per acre precludes the possibility of reducing damage by the application of insecticides or by other direct control methods. The development and use of resistant hybrids seems, therefore, to be the most promising means of materially reducing ear worm damage to dent corn.

Differences among corn strains in the damage they suffered from the corn ear worm have been observed by various workers. Early observations have dealt largely with open-pollinated corn varieties or double-cross hybrids. During recent years, however, inbred lines and single crosses have been studied, and it is now believed that the status of inbred lines as ear worm resistant parents can be best determined by testing them in series of single crosses. Data presented here were obtained at three locations in Illinois during the period of 1937 to 1939.

METHODS

In 1937, the plots were located near Urbana in east-central Illinois. The strains were grown in single rows, 10 hills long, and each strain was replicated four times in randomized blocks. Fifty-one inbred lines and 69 single crosses were studied. Five newly hatched ear worm larvae were placed on the silks of each of several ear shoots of each strain to assure an adequate infestation. The natural infestation further increased the number of ears damaged as well as the severity of the damage.

In 1938, plantings were made at Urbana and also at McClure, in the extreme southern part of Illinois. The Urbana plots consisted of duplicated single rows, 10 hills long. Several ear shoots of each entry were hand-infested with five newly hatched larvae per shoot. The McClure plots were triplicated single rows, 10 hills long.

In 1939, the tests were conducted at McClure. The inbred lines were compared in single-row plots, 10 hills long, replicated four times. The single crosses were planted in 2 × 10-hill plots, replicated five times. Natural infestation was dedepended upon for data from the McClure plots both years.

The ear worm causes injury to the ears at two stages of growth, the developing ear and the maturing corn. The stage of maturity of the corn at the time infestation occurs determines the type of damage. Since the ear worm moth prefers fresh corn silks for oviposition, the damage to the developing ears is more general than damage to corn that is more mature. However, during dry, warm fall seasons

---

[1]Cooperative investigations by U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, the Illinois Natural History Survey, and the Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station, Urbana, Ill. Received for publication January 13, 1941.

[2]Entomologist, Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; Associate Entomologist, Illinois Natural History Survey; and Associate Agronomist, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, respectively. The writers express appreciation to J. M. Magner and A. F. Satterthwait for aid given in judging the corn.

considerable damage to the maturing corn may occur. Unpublished data taken by the authors have indicated that there is little correlation between resistance to early and to late damage. This discussion therefore will be confined to early damage, since in the tests reported upon late damage has been too light, as a whole, to serve as a basis for evaluating the strains.

Three methods of rating the amount of damage were studied, namely, (1) percentage of ears infested, (2) average degree of damage to individual ears, and (3) percentage of infested ears with damage extending more than ¾ inch from the ear tip. The last two methods were based on the division of the damage into the following five classes: Class 1, not exceeding five tip kernels destroyed or damaged; class 2, more than five kernels and not exceeding ¾ inch of the ear tip damaged; class 3, more than ¾ inch but not more than 1½ inches of the ear tip damaged; class 4, more than 1½ but not more than 2½ inches of the ear tip damaged; and class 5, all ears with damage extending more than 2½ inches from the ear tip.

It was found that the percentage of ears infested was high for all entries, with little difference among strains, and that therefore this method could not be used to express differential resistance. The percentage of infested ears with damage extending more than ¾ inch from the ear tip, or damaged more than class 2, seemed to be the most satisfactory method of measuring the differential resistance of the strains.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Damage by the corn ear worm to inbred lines with yellow endosperm is presented in Table 1. Four station-year records were obtained from 11 inbred lines, two and three station-year records from 21 lines, and one station-year records from 14 lines. Averages are shown for the 11 lines having four- station-year records.

Observations were confined largely to lines of most agronomic importance in the Corn Belt hybrid-corn program; hence, less important lines have been eliminated from time to time and new and more promising ones have been added.

Ear worm injury to inbred lines having white endosperm is shown in Table 2.

At Urbana in 1937 the percentage of infested ears damaged more than class 2 ranged from 0 for Ia. 701 to 90.5 for Kans. Kys, with an average of 36.5 for all entries. In 1938, the percentage ranged from 3.6 for U. S. 540 to 84.0 for Kan. K166, with an average of 36.8.

At McClure in 1938 the yellow inbred lines had from 0 to 98.0% of the infested ears damaged more than class 2. Inbred U. S. 4-8 showed the least damage and Kan. K166 was again the most severely damaged. In 1939, the damage ranged from 2.2% for Ia. 701 to 74.0% for U. S. 187-2, with an average of 27.7%.

Although considerable interannual variation existed for the inbred lines, some lines tended to be consistently resistant and others consistently susceptible. It is believed that some of the variation within inbreds may have been due to the fact that the lines consist of mixtures of homozygous types as a result of the seed having been carried in bulk even though the plants were self-pollinated each generation. It also may be possible that segregation is still occurring in some lines.

TABLE 1.—*Injury by the corn ear worm to various inbred lines of corn with yellow endosperm.*

Inbred line	Percentage of infested ears damaged more than class 2				
	Urbana		McClure		Average
	1937	1938	1938	1939	
Ia. 701	0.0	11.6	13.2	2.2	6.8
U. S. 540	23.0	3.6	13.2	2.9	10.7
Ill. R4	22.7	25.0	1.7	12.2	15.4
Ind. WF9	38.9	9.1	12.1	4.7	16.2
Ia. Pr	28.6	38.5	31.7	8.2	26.8
Ia. L317	36.4	45.0	5.6	26.7	28.4
Kans. K4	88.6	14.3	25.8	18.8	36.9
Ill. Hy	36.4	44.8	39.4	26.8	36.9
Ill. 5120	66.7	43.8	16.7	23.8	37.8
Kans. Kys	90.5	26.3	83.3	37.5	59.4
Ind. 38–11	82.1	73.1	78.7	61.9	74.0
Ill. A	4.0	40.0	—	—	—
Ind. 66	4.3	30.8	—	—	—
Oh. 51	14.7	32.4	—	49.5	—
Wis. CC6	15.4	—	—	—	—
Wis. CC2	16.7	—	—	—	—
Oh. 10	16.7	—	—	—	—
Ill. K	20.0	34.7	—	—	—
Ill. 5675	27.3	—	2.0	10.0	—
Ill. 2204	27.3	54.5	—	—	—
Ill. 2203	31.3	—	—	—	—
Ill. 4226	33.3	—	29.7	21.4	—
Ind. Tr	33.3	41.7	—	50.8	—
Ill. 4211	36.4	—	63.0	55.9	—
Ill. 90	38.7	30.4	—	20.0	—
Ind. L9	45.5	—	—	—	—
Ia. I198	51.9	—	—	—	—
Ill. 5676	61.6	—	—	—	—
Ill. 5679	66.7	—	—	53.3	—
Oh. 56	—	16.7	20.8	—	—
Ia. I205	—	21.7	33.3	—	—
Oh. 07	—	22.2	17.4	—	—
Ind. B2	—	41.9	33.3	—	—
Oh. 28	—	68.8	24.5	—	—
Kans. K166	—	84.0	98.0	—	—
U. S. 187–2	—	64.3	—	83.3	—
U. S. 7	—	—	—	2.7	—
U. S. 4–8	—	—	0.0	4.5	—
Tenn. J8–6	—	—	—	11.1	—
U. S. 2	—	—	—	11.4	—
Tenn. J7–2	—	—	—	13.3	—
U. S. 1	—	—	—	13.5	—
Ind. R94	—	—	—	14.8	—
U. S. 61R5	—	—	—	19.3	—
Oh. 02	—	—	66.7	21.9	—
Kan. K158	—	—	—	22.2	—
U. S. 6	—	—	—	23.7	—
Mo. R104C	—	—	—	30.0	—
Oh. 40B	—	—	—	34.0	—
U. S. 5	—	—	—	34.2	—
Ill. 5678	—	—	46.2	38.2	—
U. S. 11RA	—	—	—	58.8	—
Ind. P8	—	—	—	71.2	—
Average	36.5	36.8	32.9	27.7	31.8
Range	0–90.5	3.6–84.0	0–98.0	2.2–83.3	6.8–74.0

TABLE 2.—*Injury by the corn ear worm to various inbred lines of corn with white endosperm, McClure, Ill.*

Inbred line	Percentage of infested ears damaged more than class 2		
	1938	1939	Average
Ky. 27	10.2	8.5	9.4
Ind. 33–16	7.9	18.2	13.1
Ill. 5968	30.0	0.0	15.0
Ky. 39	40.6	45.9	43.3
Ky. 21	59.4	46.2	52.8
Mo. B103	76.9	71.4	74.2
U. S. 11a	—	4.7	—
Kans. PS4	—	5.9	—
U. S. 24	—	19.1	—
Ky. 2075	—	27.8	—
Kans. K22	—	32.4	—
Ky. 13	—	34.2	—
U. S. 11b	—	39.5	—
Kans. PS6	—	40.9	—
Ky. 50	—	40.9	—
Ky. 30A	—	57.7	—
Average	37.5	30.8	34.6
Range	7.9–76.9	0–71.4	9.4–74.2

The data show that some of the lines are uniformly resistant or susceptible in reaction at each of the different localities and under the somewhat variable population densities occurring in the tests.

The studies at McClure in 1939 included some inbred lines that had shown considerable differential resistance to ear worm damage in single-cross combinations at Arlington Experiment Farm, Va. in 1938.[3] One of these lines, U. S. 7, which had shown a high degree of resistance in single crosses at Arlington, continued to manifest this resistance at McClure when tested in the inbred condition. Likewise the inbreds U. S. 11RA and Ind. P8 that had transmitted susceptibility to single crossses in 1938 at Arlington continued to be highly susceptible as lines at McClure in 1939.

A considerable number of inbred lines have been tested in single crosses. The number of combinations in which any one inbred line was tested is, however, rather limited. In both 1938 and 1939, single crosses involving all possible combinations among the yellow lines Ia. L317, Ind. 38–11, Ill. Hy, U. S. 540, Ill. R4, and Ind. WF9 were tested. The results are shown in Table 3. In 1939, two additional groups of single crosses were tested: One group involved the yellow lines Ill. Hy, Oh. 40B, U. S. 4–8, Oh. 02, Ind. WF9, Ill. 90, and Oh. 51 and the other the white lines Ky. 27, Ind. 33–16, Ky. 21, U. S. 11a, Mo. B103, and Ill. 5968. The results from these tests are shown in Tables 4 and 5. Table 6 includes data on four to six single-cross combinations of 10 yellow inbred lines.

[3]The data on the ear worm reaction of these lines at Arlington, Va., were obtained by F. F. Dicke, of the Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine and, M. T. Jenkins, of the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

TABLE 3.—*Ear worm injury shown by all possible single-cross hybrids of six yellow inbred lines of corn, McClure, Ill., two-year average, 1938–39.**

Inbred line	Percentage of infested ears damaged more than class 2					
	Ia. L317	Ind. 38–11	Ill. Hy	U. S. 540	Ill. R4	Ind. WF9
Ia. L317	—	17.2	10.1	2.6	1.4	4.9
Ind. 38–11	17.2	—	20.9	4.4	5.3	7.6
Ill. Hy	10.1	20.9	—	3.7	5.7	4.8
U. S. 540	2.6	4.4	3.7	—	2.4	3.4
Ill. R4	1.4	5.3	5.7	2.4	—	3.2
Ind. WF9	4.9	7.6	4.8	3.4	3.2	—
Average	7.2	11.1	9.0	3.3	3.6	4.8
Inbred line	16.2	70.3	33.1	8.1	7.0	8.4

*Seed of this group of crosses was obtained from G. H. Stringfield, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. Agriculture, Wooster, Ohio.

TABLE 4.—*Ear worm injury shown by all possible single-cross hybrids of seven yellow inbred lines of corn, McClure, Ill., 1939.**

Inbred line	Percentage of infested ears damaged more than class 2						
	Ill. Hy	Oh. 40B	U. S. 4–8	Oh. O2	Ind. WF9	Ill. 90	Oh. 51
Ill. Hy	—	8.9	10.8	32.4	9.6	12.4	12.9
Oh. 40B	8.9	—	11.2	28.6	5.8	4.4	13.2
U. S. 4–8	10.8	11.2	—	17.9	5.5	6.2	16.3
Oh. O2	32.4	28.6	17.9	—	14.4	5.1	30.5
Ind. WF9	9.6	5.8	5.5	14.4	—	2.9	9.8
Ill. 90	12.4	4.4	6.2	5.1	2.9	—	15.1
Oh. 51	12.9	13.2	16.3	30.5	9.8	15.1	—
Average	14.5	12.0	11.3	21.5	8.0	7.7	16.3
Inbred line	26.8	34.0	4.5	21.9	4.7	20.0	49.5

*Seed of this group of crosses was obtained from G. H. Stringfield, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Wooster, Ohio.

TABLE 5.—*Ear worm injury shown by all possible single-cross hybrids of six white inbred lines of corn, McClure, Ill., 1939.**

Inbred line	Percentage of infested ears damaged more than class 2					
	Ky. 27	Ind. 33–16	Ky. 21	U. S. 11a	Mo. B103	Ill. 5968
Ky. 27	—	0.0	2.3	0.6	6.8	0.5
Ind. 33–16	0.0	—	8.3	6.0	23.8	0.0
Ky. 21	2.3	8.3	—	6.7	22.9	2.2
U. S. 11a	0.6	6.0	6.7	—	21.1	0.6
Mo. B103	6.8	23.8	22.9	21.1	—	7.1
Ill. 5968	0.5	0.0	2.2	0.6	7.1	—
Average	2.0	7.6	8.5	7.0	16.3	2.1
Inbred line	8.5	18.2	46.2	4.7	71.4	0.0

*Seed of this group of crosses was obtained from W. H. Freeman, Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station, Urbana, Ill.

TABLE 6.—*Ear worm injury shown by various single crosses of ten yellow inbreds of corn, McClure, Ill., 1939.*

Inbred line	Percentage of infested ears damaged more than class 2				
	U. S. 2	U. S. 61R5	U. S. 6	U. S. 5	Inbred Line
Ind. P8	3.2	45.5	20.3	72.3	71.2
Tenn. J8-6	—	15.7	11.5	26.2	11.1
Kan. K158	—	5.0	3.6	10.6	22.2
Ind. R94	4.2	15.2	13.1	53.8	14.8
Mo. R104C	1.4	5.3	—	38.4	30.0
Tenn. J7-2	0.5	1.3	—	11.5	13.3
Average	2.0	14.7	12.1	35.5	—
Inbred line	11.4	19.3	23.7	34.2	—

Single crosses are, in general, less severely damaged by the ear worm than are inbred lines. The greater injury to the inbred lines appears to be the result of their smaller ear development, although it is probable that the increased resistance of the single crosses results from an accumulation of factors for resistance obtained from the two parents.

It would appear from the rather limited data presented that under conditions of moderate infestation some lines transmit a high degree of resistance even when combined in single crosses with susceptible lines, for example, U. S. 540, Ill. R4, and Ill. 5968. Crosses involving only resistant lines have for the most part been resistant. Variable results were obtained from the crosses involving a resistant and a susceptible line. As shown in Table 5, Ind. 33-16 × Mo. B103 is susceptible, although Ind. 33-16 is resistant as a line. When Ind. 33-16 was combined with Ky. 21, another susceptible line, the resulting single cross was moderately resistant. Mo. B103 transmitted susceptibility to three out of the five single crosses in which it occurred. Likewise, the combination of two susceptible inbreds resulted in a susceptible single cross. Although not included in the tables, an exception to this was observed in the case of a resistant hybrid resulting from the combination of the two susceptible lines Ind. 38-11 and Kan. Kys.

SUMMARY

The corn ear worm (*Heliothis armigera* Hbn.) injures field corn in the southern portion of the Corn Belt every year and throughout the Corn Belt in occasional years. The development and use of resistant hybrids seems to offer the most promising method of materially reducing ear worm damage to dent corn. The data presented in this paper deal with inbred lines and single-cross combinations grown in plots at three locations during the period of 1937 to 1939.

The data indicate that resistance to the corn ear worm is inherited. Some inbred lines tend to be consistently resistant whereas others are definitely susceptible.

Single crosses are, in general, less severely damaged than inbred lines.

Some inbred lines transmitted a high degree of resistance even when combined in single crosses with susceptible lines. Variability in results occurred with crosses involving a resistant and a susceptible line. The combination of two susceptible lines usually resulted in a susceptible single cross, but one case is cited where a resistant single cross resulted from such a combination.

Some inbred lines were stable in their resistance or susceptibility at the different localities included in this study.

LATTICE DESIGNS FOR WHEAT VARIETY TRIALS[1]

W. G. Cochran[2]

LATTICE designs were first described by Yates (8).[3] Their object is to provide a more accurate design than randomized blocks for varietal trials with a large number of varieties, while retaining as far as possible equal accuracy of comparison between every pair of varieties in the experiment. Although Goulden (3) recommended these designs for experiments on wheat varieties, so far they have not received an extensive trial in this country. In contacts with several wheat breeders who have used the designs, it appeared that the field operations presented no new difficulties; however, some questions were raised concerning the statistical analysis. It is hoped that a brief discussion of the nature of the designs and their analysis may be useful to those who contemplate using them. In particular, the method of adjusting yields will be considered in some detail, since this appears to be the least familiar feature.

To avoid confusion, it should be noted that lattice designs were called pseudo-factorial or quasi-factorial designs in the earlier papers on the subject. Further, the most accurate method of analyzing these designs was not discovered until some time after the designs were first published. Yates (9, 12) and Cox, *et al.* (2) present the new method of analysis.

METHODS OF REDUCING BLOCK SIZE

With experiments containing a large number of varieties, two devices have been used in attempting to obtain more accurate designs than randomized blocks. One is to insert a control variety at regular intervals within the block to serve as an indicator of soil fertility variations inside the block. The second is to reduce the block size, using blocks that do not contain all the varieties. The lattice designs belong to this class, and it may be instructive to examine their relation to earlier designs of the same type.

A well-known method is to divide the varieties into groups, inserting one or more common control varieties with each group, the groups being laid out in *separate* randomized blocks or Latin square experiments. This design provides accurate comparisons between varieties which are in the same group and is very convenient for making field observations since a control variety is always near at hand for comparison. It is much less satisfactory for comparing varieties in different groups, because no estimate of experimental error is available for the difference between the means of two such varieties. This difficulty can be overcome by comparing the varieties indirectly, calculating $(v_1 - c_1) - (v_2 - c_2)$, where c_1, c_2 are the means of the common control varieties in the two groups. However, these

[1]Journal Paper No. 867 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa. Project No. 514. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication January 15, 1941.

[2]Research Professor.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 360.

comparisons have higher experimental errors than comparisons between varieties in the same group, an objectionable feature if all comparisons are wanted with equal accuracy. Moreover, the controls occupy a disproportionately large part of the experimental site.

Inter-group comparisons may be made directly, thus dispensing with the need for extra controls, by combining the separate experiments on the same site, as illustrated in Fig. 1a. Here the six groups are themselves arranged in a 6 × 3 randomized blocks design. The analogy with a split-plot design is evident. The analysis of variance of this design runs as follows:

	Degrees of freedom	Mean squares
Replications	2	
Between groups	5	
Inter-group error	10	a
Between varieties in the same group	30	
Intra-group error	60	b
Total	107	

Since there are three replicates, the error variance of the difference between two varietal means in the same group is $\frac{2}{3}$ b. For varieties in different groups, the corresponding error is a weighted mean of a and b, being in this case $\frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{5}{6}\text{ b} + \frac{1}{6}\text{ a}\right)$.

This design has many features in common with lattice designs. In particular, it utilizes both inter- and intra-group comparisons and requires no more land than randomized blocks from which it differs only in a rearrangement of the varieties within each replication. However, if the mean square *a* is much larger than *b*, indicating that the small blocks have been successful in avoiding soil heterogeneity within the replications, comparisons between varieties in different groups have a higher error than comparisons between varieties in the same group. The former are much more numerous than the latter. On the other hand, if a is about the same size as *b*, a randomized blocks design would have given about the same results. In fact, this design seems likely to prove more useful than randomized blocks only when comparisons within groups *are* required with higher accuracy, or when the number of groups is the same as the number of replications, permitting the use of a Latin square for inter-group comparisons.

Where all comparisons are desired with equal accuracy, the design above is at fault in keeping the same groups of varieties together in all replications, a pair of varieties either appearing *always* in the same group or *never* in the same group. It is clearly better to make the opposite rule, that a pair of varieties which are in the same group in the first replication shall not appear in the same group in any subsequent replication. This rule leads to the construction of lattice designs. Investigation was required to find whether designs obeying

this rule could be constructed. Where the number of varieties is an exact square, the first three replications can always be constructed by means of an auxiliary Latin square, as shown in Fig. 1b. Varieties in the same row of the square are put in the same group in replication 1, varieties in the same column in replication 2, and varieties having the same Latin letter in replication 3. With 36 varieties, no fourth replication of this type can be found, but one exists for all other squares from 16 up to 169, except 100.

Fig. 1a
Extension of split-plot design
Groups

IV	V	III	I	II	VI
22	27	14	2	7	34
21	30	15	3	8	36
24	25	16	6	9	31
19	29	18	5	12	33
20	26	13	4	11	35
23	28	17	1	10	32

III	IV	I	VI	V	II
13	21	4	35	27	9
14	19	3	33	26	10
18	24	6	36	29	11
17	23	1	32	30	12
16	22	2	34	28	8
15	20	5	31	25	7

II	I	IV	V	VI	III
11	2	21	30	31	14
12	1	19	28	35	16
7	6	22	25	34	18
9	5	23	27	36	15
10	3	24	26	32	13
8	4	20	29	33	17

Design: 36 varieties in
3-fold replication

The numbers 1–36 denote varieties

Fig. 1b
Lattice design in three replications
(Before randomization)

1	7	13	19	25	31
2	8	14	20	26	32
3	9	15	21	27	33
4	10	16	22	28	34
5	11	17	23	29	35
6	12	18	24	30	36

1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36

1	2	3	4	5	6
10	9	7	11	12	8
17	18	14	15	16	13
20	19	23	24	21	22
27	28	30	25	26	29
36	35	34	32	31	33

Auxiliary
Latin Square

1A	2B	3C	4D	5E	6F
7C	8F	9B	10A	11D	12E
13F	14C	15D	16E	17A	18B
19B	20A	21E	22F	23C	24D
25D	26E	27A	28B	29F	30C
31E	32D	33F	34C	35B	36A

FIG. 1.—Comparison of "split-plot" design and lattice design.

COMPARISON OF LATTICE DESIGNS AND RANDOMIZED BLOCKS

FIELD OPERATIONS

There is no single measure of the relative merits of two designs. However, probably the most important aim in experimental design is to obtain a given degree of accuracy at the least cost. As regards cost of field operations, the lattice designs, like the split-plot designs,

differ from randomized blocks only in a different grouping of the varieties within each replication. Thus the cost of field operations is the same for both designs, the principal difficulty common to both being that of harvesting when the varieties mature at different times. In one respect the lattice designs are more flexible under field conditions, as Goulden (3) has pointed out. If the experiment is laid out in an irregularly shaped field, or portion of a field, it may be difficult to plan the design so that each replication is compact. The accuracy of a randomized blocks design may suffer considerably under such conditions. However, if the *small* blocks are kept compact, which is usually easy, only the inter-block comparisons in the lattice design are affected by the manner in which the small blocks are grouped to form a replication. Since the inter-block comparisons contribute only a small fraction of the total information, the accuracy of lattice designs suffers much less in these circumstances.

These remarks were strikingly illustrated on Wiebe's (7) wheat uniformity trial which appears to provide the only wheat data in the literature copious enough to test designs for many varieties. A design for 81 varieties in three replications was superimposed on the data, the plots being three rows (3 feet) × 15 feet, with only the centre row harvested. Using exactly the same plots and site, a "good" and a "bad" grouping of the plots into replications were examined. For randomized blocks, the standard errors of a varietal mean were 8.0% and 10.4% in the two cases. For the lattice design, the errors were 6.60% and 6.63%.

NUMBERS OF VARIETIES AND REPLICATIONS

While randomized blocks designs can be constructed for any number of varieties, the lattice designs are more restricted in this respect. The type described above exists only when the number of varieties is an exact square, of which the most useful are those from 25 to 169. With numbers in this group other than 36, 100, and 144, any number of replications may be constructed until every variety has appeared once with every other variety in the same block, this requiring $(n + 1)$ replications for n^2 varieties. With 36 or 100 varieties, four and six replications may be secured by duplicating the designs for two and three replications, respectively. So far as the writer is aware, the 12×12 design has been constructed only up to four replicates and requires the same device to obtain six replicates. In fact, this device may also be used for the other numbers of varieties, with a slight loss in accuracy but some compensation in simplicity of analysis.

When the number of varieties is the product of two approximately equal numbers, e.g., 72 or 90 varieties, similar designs are available for an even number of replications (Yates, 8). These, however, require a slightly more elaborate analysis.

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Since field operations are essentially the same for both designs, their relative efficiency depends primarily on the labor involved in

the statistical analysis and on the accuracy attained with a given number of replications. While the complete analysis of the lattice designs is more complicated than that of randomized blocks, the former possess the useful property that they can be analyzed alternatively as an ordinary randomized blocks experiment. This statement implies two things, *viz.*, (a) the error mean square found by the usual randomized blocks analysis is an unbiased error with which to compare the varieties mean square, and (b) what is more important, this error may safely be used to test the difference between any pair of varietal means. Of course, the *true* error is not exactly the same for all pairs of varieties, since by the nature of the design some pairs occur more closely together than others. However, the same phenomenon occurs in randomized blocks, as can be seen by examining any design after it has been randomized.

Investigation by Yates (9) showed that the use of a common error was about equally valid in the two designs. It may be noted that the first property above also holds for the "split-plot" design previously discussed, but the disparity in the true errors for different pairs of varieties is usually too great for the second property to hold.

This property of lattice designs is valuable in many cases. Where a rapid preliminary inspection of the results is wanted, the randomized blocks analysis may first be calculated. Little labor is wasted by doing so even if it is intended later to complete the full lattice analysis, since all calculations already made for the randomized blocks analysis are required in the full analysis. Further, a randomized blocks analysis is adequate for any field measurements which are little affected by soil fertility variations.

The extra numerical work in the full lattice analysis consists in calculating the sum of squares between blocks and adjusting the varietal means. Practically all the extra operations are simple additions which are self-checking. The times required for the two types of analyses were compared for a lattice design with 81 varieties and four replications formed by duplicating the design for two replications. The machine used was an electric Monroe without automatic multiplication or division. With no mistakes in computation, it took 2 hours 45 minutes to form the varietal totals and the randomized blocks analysis of variance, with checks by re-computation where necessary. The lattice analysis leading to the adjusted varietal totals required 4 hours 30 minutes. In the latter, it is easier to locate mistakes in addition, since more sub-totals and subsidiary checks are available. Of course, with someone unfamiliar with the lattice design, much more time would be consumed at a first trial.

NATURE OF THE ADJUSTMENTS

Extra complication in the statistical analysis may be a drawback to the widespread use of a design in other respects. If the experimenter does not clearly understand the assumptions involved in the statistical manipulations, or the reasons for them, he loses confidence in the final results of the calculations. The principal difference between the randomized blocks analysis and the lattice analysis is that

the ordinary varietal mean yields are adjusted in the latter to what is considered a more accurate estimate. Examining the nature of the adjustment in some detail in the hope of clarifying its common-sense interpretation, the lattice design with two replications is chosen for simplicity, the nature of the adjustment being essentially the same for all lattice designs. The formula for adjusting the mean yield of a typical variety v reads as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted yield} = \text{unadjusted yield} - \left(1 - \frac{E}{B}\right)(M_B - M_V) \qquad 1$$

where E = error mean square, B = blocks mean square
M_B = mean yield of the small blocks containing v,
M_V = mean yield, in the rest of the experiment, of the varieties appearing in those blocks.

The adjustment is the product of two factors. Consider the second factor. With two replications, every variety occurs in two of the small blocks, but no two varieties appear in the same pair of small blocks. Thus, in taking the unweighted mean, a variety which happens to be grown in a pair of good blocks is favored, and one which is grown in a pair of poor blocks is handicapped. The lattice analysis endeavors to eliminate this source of error from the varietal comparisons. In order to correct varietal means for block differences, we must have an estimate of the relative fertility of the different pairs of blocks. At first sight, it might seem sufficient to calculate the difference between the mean yield of any pair of blocks and the mean yield of the whole experiment. This is not satisfactory, however, since different blocks contain different varieties. The best available estimate is obtained by taking the mean yield of the blocks minus the mean yield *in the rest of the experiment* of those varieties which appear in the blocks. On inspecting the design, it will be found that the latter mean yield contains one plot from every block in the experiment, so that the comparison is a fair one. To make the adjustment, the above quantity must, of course, be *subtracted* from the mean yield of a variety.

The adjustments described in the preceding paragraph are based on the assumption that there *are* real differences in fertility between blocks. However, in an experiment where there are no such differences, yields adjusted by this method are less accurate than unadjusted yields, because the adjustments perform no useful purpose, merely adding to the experimental error of the mean yields. Thus it would be unwise to apply the method of adjustment automatically in all experiments. Further examination of the differences between blocks showed that the most accurate estimates of mean yield were obtained by reducing the adjustments to $\left(1 - \frac{E}{B}\right)$ of their full value. The factor $\left(1 - \frac{E}{B}\right)$ reduces to zero (no adjustment) when B is no larger than E, i.e., when there are no real differences between blocks. The factor approaches unity (full adjustment) only when E/B is

very small, i.e., when differences between blocks are large. In intermediate cases, the partially adjusted yields, as Yates (10) has called them, are more accurate than either the fully adjusted yields or the unadjusted yields.

Agronomists may feel some diffidence in adjusting the yield of a variety by using the performance of other varieties which happen to appear with it in the same block, since some varieties may be accompanied by high-yielding varieties and some by low-yielding varieties. However, it should be noted that the adjustment does not depend on the average yields of the varieties which are associated with a given variety. The addition of say, 100, to all the plots of a given variety leaves the blocks and error mean squares unaltered, while if this variety appears in the second factor, the plus and minus terms are increased to exactly the same extent. There is the further point that different varieties may not respond in the same way to variations in the fertility of the blocks. This may have been the reason for the statement by Weiss and Cox (6) quoted by Salmon (5), that, "The partial confounding of variety differences with block effects makes it unwise to employ this type of design when comparing varieties which have an extremely large range in yields".[4] However, Weiss and Cox used an earlier method of analysis in which the full adjustments were made, the factor $\left(1 - \frac{E}{B}\right)$ being set equal to unity. With the type of adjustment made in equation 1 above, the possible danger from this source is much smaller, for if different varieties do not respond in the same way to the variations in fertility from block to block, the blocks mean square will tend to be no larger than the error mean square, and the lattice analysis will automatically lead to unadjusted, or only slightly adjusted yields. In fact, there is no danger in using the lattice *design* instead of randomized blocks, since the results can be analyzed as randomized blocks if certain varieties give such poor yields that it is considered unsafe to use them to adjust the yields of good varieties.

MISSING PLOTS AND VARIETIES

In trials with many varieties it is frequently necessary to analyze the results of experiments in which several plot yields, or the entire yields from several varieties, are missing. The randomized blocks analysis is extremely useful in dealing with such cases. The formulae for the estimation of missing values are fairly simple, while any number of varieties may be omitted from the analysis without any additional complications in the numerical work.

Where it is desired to use the lattice analysis, formulae for the estimation of missing plots have been given by Cornish (1). These formulae are appropriate to the earlier method of analysis in which the *full* adjustments for block differences were made. The corresponding formulae for partially-adjusted yields are at present being in-

[4]This statement referred to the incomplete randomized blocks design which differs somewhat from lattice designs. However, the authors later apply a similar warning to the lattice square designs.

vestigated by Cornish. It seems unlikely that much change will be necessary if the blocks mean square is appreciably above the error mean square.

No publication has yet appeared explaining how to make the full lattice analysis when several varieties are missing. From preliminary inspection of the problem, it appears that the calculations will become considerably more complicated. Further investigation is needed to set up a methodical method of computation and to consider in what circumstances the extra computational labor is justified.

RELATIVE ACCURACY OF COMPARISONS BETWEEN VARIETIES

It is usually safe in the lattice analysis to use a common standard error for all comparisons between pairs of varieties. Strictly speaking, two standard errors are required, one for a pair of varieties which do not appear in the same block, and one, slightly lower, for a pair which appear in the same block. However, even with only two replications—the most extreme case—the ratio of the former to the latter standard error does not exceed $\sqrt{\frac{p+2}{p+1}}$, where p^2 is the number of varieties, and approaches this limit only when the differences between small blocks are large. Separate standard errors should first be calculated for the two types of comparison before deciding whether to use a common error.

Sometimes the experimenter may wish to replicate a standard variety more frequently than the new varieties, either to secure more accurate comparisons between the latter and the standard or to assist in taking field notes. In the lattice designs, this extra replication may be secured simply by choosing two or more of the p^2 varieties to be a common control variety. While the controls should be randomized in the same way as the new varieties, the field plan can usually be arranged so that two controls never appear in the same block, thus giving a more even distribution of the controls through each replication. In analyzing the results, it is simplest to regard the controls at first as separate varieties, so that the usual method of analysis applies. The average of the controls should be taken when the adjusted mean yields have been computed, the standard error of this average being, of course, $1/\sqrt{r}$ times the standard error of a single varietal mean, where r is the number of controls averaged.

COMPARISON OF RESULTS FROM DIFFERENT YEARS OR DIFFERENT CENTRES

In most breeding programs, promising varieties are tested in several different localities and over several seasons. A combined analysis may be wanted to discover those varieties which are consistently superior and those which are specially adapted for certain localities. Even with the simplest of designs, a satisfactory analysis is more difficult than is usually realized (cf. Yates and Cochran, 11). In particular, special methods are necessary if the experimental errors differ widely from experiment to experiment.

With lattice designs, the only additional complication arises from the slight inequality mentioned above in the relative accuracy of comparisons between different pairs of varieties. If the same design (apart from the randomization) is used at a number of places, little error is introduced by calculating the interaction of varieties with places in the usual way, using adjusted totals or means.

GAIN IN ACCURACY

Information is obtained on the relative accuracy of randomized blocks and lattice designs with the same number of replications (a) by superimposing both designs on uniformity-trial data and (b) by analyzing lattice experiments both by the lattice analysis and by the randomized blocks analysis. To make a fair comparison, each design should be laid out in what is considered from previous experience the most accurate arrangement on the particular site used. This condition can be fulfilled with uniformity-trial data, but in a lattice experiment, where the shape of the replication is fixed when the lattice is laid down, we must consider whether the same shape would have been used had the experiment originally been planned as randomized blocks. As a rule, this should be so, because the optimum shape of replication for the lattice is usually also the optimum for randomized blocks.

The measure adopted for the statistical accuracy of a design is the inverse of the average variance of the difference between two varietal means. For the relative accuracy (or efficiency) of two designs, we use the inverse ratio of these variances. Variances are used instead of standard errors because the variance of the mean of r replications is $1/r$ times the variance of a single replication. Thus if the lattice design in two replications has an efficiency of 1.5 (150%) relative to randomized blocks, this implies that a randomized blocks design with three replications would have given about the same accuracy as the lattice design with two replications.

Information on wheat is scanty. Of six experiments carried out by Dr. L. R. Waldron, with numbers of varieties ranging from 49 to 169, two showed no gain, one a negligible gain (2%), while the other three showed gains of 39, 45, and 156%.[5] With 36 varieties, Goulden (4) obtained increases of about 70 and 90% on Wiebe's data. For other crops for which comparisons are available, principally corn, the average gain appears to be about 30%. With this figure, a lattice design in three replicates is almost as accurate as a randomized blocks design in four replicates. Valuable information can be obtained by calculating the relative efficiency as a routine matter whenever lattice designs are used which provide a fair comparison. If the experiences of different workers are pooled, it should be possible to assess the usefulness of these designs for wheat trials in a short time. Results of a similar investigation on corn will be published shortly, covering over 70 lattice experiments carried out or supervised by the Iowa Experiment Station.

[5]The writer is indebted to Dr. Waldron for permission to use his results in calculating these gains.

OTHER LATTICE DESIGNS

If a higher degree of replication is desired, it may be possible to use lattice designs in which *every* pair of varieties occurs once in the same block. For 25, 49, 64, 81, and 121 varieties, these designs require 6, 8, 9, 10, and 12 replications, respectively.

Certain lattice designs can be laid out in Latin squares. For 25, 49, 81, and 121 varieties, 3, 4, 5, and 6 replications are required, respectively. For 64 varieties, 9 replications are required, while no design exists for 36 and 100 varieties. The writer does not possess the data necessary to give an opinion on the advisability of Latin square designs for wheat, where the plots are usually 1 rod long and one, two, or three rows wide. Where experimenters have found ordinary Latin squares superior to randomized blocks in small varietal trials, the same result would be expected to hold with lattice designs. On Wiebe's data, lattice designs arranged in Latin squares proved substantially more accurate than lattice designs arranged in small blocks, but this result may not be typical.

For numbers of varieties over 200, cubic lattice designs arrange p^3 varieties in blocks of size p (9). The number of replications must be a multiple of three.

Goulden (3) also recommends the *incomplete randomized blocks designs* in which the number of varieties need not be a complete square. However, these designs cannot as a rule be arranged in separate replications or analyzed alternatively by the randomized blocks analysis.

LITERATURE CITED

1. CORNISH, E. A. The estimation of missing values in quasi-factorial designs. Ann. Eugen. (Cambridge), 10:137–143. 1940.
2. COX, G. M., ECKHARDT, R. C., and COCHRAN, W. G. The analysis of lattice and triple lattice experiments in corn varietal tests. Iowa Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 281. 1940.
3. GOULDEN, C. H. Modern methods for testing a large number of varieties. Can. Dept. Agr. Tech. Bul. 9. 1937.
4. ————. Efficiency in field trials of pseudo-factorial and incomplete randomized blocks methods. Can. Jour. Res. C, 15:231–241. 1937.
5. SALMON, S. C. The use of modern statistical methods in field experiments. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:308–320. 1940.
6. WEISS, M. G., and COX, G. M. Balanced incomplete block and lattice square designs for testing yield differences among large numbers of soybean varieties. Iowa Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 257. 1939.
7. WIEBE, G. A. Variation and correlation in grain yields among 1,500 wheat nursery plots. Jour. Agr. Res., 50:331–357. 1935.
8. YATES, F. A new method of arranging variety trials involving a large number of varieties. Jour. Agr. Sci., 26:424–455. 1936.
9. ————. The recovery of inter-block information in variety trials arranged in three-dimensional lattices. Ann. Eugen. (Cambridge), 9:136–156. 1939.
10. ————. Modern experimental design and its functions in plant selection. Emp. Jour. Exp. Agr., 8:223–230. 1940.
11. ————, and COCHRAN, W. G. The analysis of groups of experiments. Jour. Agr. Sci., 28:556–580. 1938.
12. ————. Lattice squares. Jour. Agr. Sci., 30:672–687. 1940.

AN ASSOCIATION OF SMOOTH-AWNEDNESS AND SPRING GROWTH HABIT IN BARLEY STRAINS[1]

G. K. MIDDLETON AND W. H. CHAPMAN[2]

ROUGH-AWNED strains of barley have consistently outyielded both hooded and smooth-awned types in fall-sown nursery trials conducted at the Piedmont Branch Experiment Station, Statesville, N. C. The relatively low yields of hooded as compared with awned strains have been observed by a number of investigators, and an explanation of this difference has been offered by Harlan and Anthony (2)[3] based upon certain physiological functions of the awn.

As regards smooth- and rough-awned types, the only results which have been reported, with which the writers are familiar, are those by Harlan, Martini, and Stevens (4). These investigators, working at Aberdeen, Idaho, found smooth-awned selections from a composite hybrid to produce lower yields on the average than rough-awned ones, but did not offer a full explanation of this phenomenon. They found, however, that on the average the smooth-awned forms were a few days earlier in heading than the rough-awned sorts, that they were seemingly more sensitive to a frost that occurred during the heading period, and that they averaged greater floret sterility.

This publication presents the results of certain census studies made on this same composite when grown from fall seedings, and of yield trials with the bulked segregates separated during the course of this study. Results secured with true-breeding segregates from a single cross are also given and show an association between smooth-awnedness and spring growth habit which may explain in part the difference in yielding ability of the two types.

RESULTS WITH THE COMPOSITE

In the fall of 1929, a small quantity of seed of composite hybrid No. C. I. 5461 was received from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and seeded at Statesville, N. C. This composite has been described by Harlan and Martini (3), who state that 28 varieties were used in its preparation and that all but one of the possible hybrid combinations were made between these varieties. The parent varieties may be classified as follows: Six-row rough-awned, 17; two-row rough, 7; six-row smooth, 3; and 6-row hooded, 1.

WINTER SURVIVAL DATA

A small plot of this composite has been grown each year since the seed was first received. In the spring of 1936, a plant census was taken

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, Raleigh, N. C. Published with the approval of the Director as Paper No. 121 of the Journal Series. Received for publication January 24, 1941.

[2]Agronomist and Assistant Agronomist, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 366.

to determine what types were predominating. For this study the equivalent of 20 16-foot rows was harvested and classified by head type into five groups. These groups included the four listed above and an additional group for two-row smooth-awned plants. This study showed that the smooth-awned and hooded types had disappeared to such an extent that it was decided to start the experiment over and make an annual census. A supply of F_3 seed from the original source, kept in cold storage since 1929 by the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, was secured in 1937 and planted, part at Statesville and part at the Mountain Branch Experiment Station at Swannanoa, N. C. A germination test of this stored seed showed it to be approximately 85% viable. It is possible that certain types had disappeared more than others, but the percentages obtained in the 1938 census were fairly comparable to the expected, and especially at Statesville where there was apparently no winterkilling that year.

Each spring part of the material was cut and threshed in bulk for planting and part of it classified according to head type. For classification purposes, all the material from 10 16-foot rows was used in 1938 and 1939, while in 1940 only one-half of this amount of material was used. The results are presented in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Showing winter survival of different types of barley in composite hybrid No. C. I. 5461 at Swannanoa and Statesville, N. C.*

Year seed received	Year census taken	Generation	Total No. heads classified	Percentage falling in different types				
				6-row rough	6-row hooded	6-row smooth	2-row rough	2-row smooth
			Swannanoa, N. C.					
1937	1938	F_3	2,899	60.9	5.1	6.8	23.8	3.4
	1939	F_4	2,162	69.8	5.7	3.3	20.6	0.6
	1940	F_5	1,433	72.4	8.3	0.4	18.8	0.1
			Statesville, N. C.					
1937	1938	F_3	3,214	62.9	4.1	9.9	19.7	3.4
	1939	F_4	2,457	79.5	2.7	6.9	9.4	1.5
	1940	F_5	1,675	85.4	2.2	2.5	8.2	1.7
1929	1936	F_9	5,088	75.7	3.7	1.1	17.9	1.6
	1938	F_{11}	3,525	73.1	2.0	0.4	22.8	1.7
	1939	F_{12}	3,385	80.5	1.9	0.5	15.8	1.3
	1940	F_{13}	1,196	89.5	0.3	0.3	8.8	1.1

The results show the smooth-awned types to be rather rapidly disappearing at both stations, though possibly somewhat faster at Swannanoa than at Statesville. The hooded types are also disappearing at Statesville, but at the Mountain Station they have not shown a decrease between the third and fifth generation. It is probably too early to state that this relative difference in survival of hooded types between Statesville and Swannanoa will persist, but it is quite possible that it will. In the case of the smooth-awned segregates,

however, there seems to be no question but that they are disappearing at both stations.

In addition to winter survival data, further evidence of differences in adaptation of the rough- and smooth-awned types is found in the results of yield trials at Statesville with bulked segregates.

YIELD TRIALS WITH BULKED SEGREGATES

After making the first census in 1936, each of the five groups of plants were threshed and the bulked seed used in comparative yield trials. The tests were conducted in duplicate single-row, 16-foot plots in 1936–37 and in three-row plots during the two following years, with three replications in 1937–38 and five in 1938–39. The five types were arranged systematically in the different replications. The results are presented in Table 2.

TABLE 2.—*Showing comparative yields of bulked segregates of five types of barley separated from composite hybrid C. I. No. 5461 after being grown in bulk from 1929–1936 at Statesville, N. C.*

Type	Yield in bushels per acre				Odds*
	1937	1938	1939	Average	
6-row rough	29.8	38.5	57.4	41.83	——
6-row smooth	21.8	36.5	39.6	32.62	9.7:1
6-row hooded	21.2	31.5	53.7	35.47	41.6:1
2-row rough	25.5	42.3	45.3	37.70	3.9:1
2-row smooth	20.0	35.3	53.8	36.37	14.9:1

*Comparison of 6-row rough group with each of other types.

An analysis of the data, using Student's method (5), shows a significant difference between the yield of the six-row rough and six-row hooded types, but odds which are too low for significance between the six-row rough and either of the smooth-awned groups. If, however, the average yield of the two rough-awned groups is compared with that of the two smooth-awned groups, a highly significant difference is obtained, with odds of more than 99:1. If, on the other hand, the data are grouped according to six-row and two-row types, there is no difference in yield. By the first method of grouping, we have average yields of 39.8 and 34.5 bushels for the rough- and smooth-awned groups and by the second method, 37.3 and 37.0 bushels for the six-row and two-row groups, respectively.

RESULTS WITH A ROUGH × SMOOTH-AWNED CROSS

In 1936, a cross was made between rough- and smooth-awned selections from this composite which has given very interesting results. Selection 15 is a six-row rough-awned type with white lemma and selection 52–1 a six-row smooth-awned, black barley. The latter is similar to Lion, one of the three smooth-awned varieties used in the preparation of the composite. In F_2 there was a very good two-factor segregation for color of lemma and roughness of awn. Measurements

taken on the F_2 plants gave a slightly higher value for yield of seed in grams and number of culms per plant for the rough than for the smooth-awned types, but the differences were not significant.

SURVIVAL AND YIELD OF F_3 LINES

In the fall of 1938, 25 seed from each F_2 plant from this cross were spaced in a 5-foot row at Statesville and a similar planting made at Swannanoa. Stand counts made both in the fall and in the spring at Statesville and in the spring at Swannanoa showed no differences in survival of the two types that year. There were, however, yield differences between the true-breeding segregates which were significant, as shown in Table 3.

TABLE 3.—*Showing the comparative yield of true-breeding rough- and smooth-awned segregates in a barley cross, selection 15 × selection 52–1, in grams per 5-foot row with standard error.*

Type of awn	No. of lines	Location of test	
		Statesville	Swannanoa
Rough	33	169.8 ± 8.03	100.5 ± 12.8
Smooth	34	111.3 ± 6.21	64.5 ± 9.2
Difference		58.5 ± 10.15	36.0 ± 15.76

SMOOTH AWN AND SPRING GROWTH HABIT

While no differences were found in the survival of these types during this year, it was observed during the winter that the smooth-awned segregates had made the most fall growth, indicating the possibility of an association between this factor and growth habit. Heading notes taken the following spring on April 7, 10, 12, and 14 showed the smooth-awned families to come into head 2 to 3 days earlier, on the average, than the rough-awned families. These findings are not in agreement with those of Griffee (1) who, working with a cross of Svanhals × Lion, found no association between date of heading and type of awn, but they do agree with the results of Harlan, Martini, and Stevens (4).

Thinking that if there was an association between these factors it would be brought out more clearly from spring than from fall sowing, seed from the F_3 of these same families were planted at Swannanoa on March 21, 1940, and heading notes taken on June 20. The results are given in Table 4.

The data show a very clear relationship between spring growth habit and smoothness of awn. This was still noticeable on July 19 when it was observed that 29 of the 33 rough-awned families were still not fully headed as compared to only 5 of the 34 smooth-awned families. The parents were not grown with this material, but were grown in the spring of 1939 when a similar difference was noted between them. Seeded on March 20, 1939, selection 52–1 was completely

headed on July 19, while only 74.7% of the plants of selection 15 had produced any heads.

TABLE 4.—*Showing an association between factors for smooth awn and spring growth habit in a barley cross, selection 15 × selection 52–1, at Swannanoa, N. C., June 20, 1940.*

Type of awn	No. lines	No. of lines headed to different degrees			
		100%	99–50%	49–25%	Under 25%
Rough	33	1	14	7	11
Smooth	34	22	10	2	0

DISCUSSION

In presenting the above evidence of an association between factors for smooth awnedness and spring growth habit, it is not claimed that this is the only factor affecting the adaptation of smooth-awned strains when fall sown. No data were taken on sterility or number of seed produced by individual rough- and smooth-awned plants, either of which might conceivably be a factor affecting the yield of the two types; or affecting survival in the composite. It does seem, however, that the growth habit of the smooth-awned types has played a definite part in their lack of adaptation.

Close observation of other material has added to the evidence. In the fall of 1939, all smooth-awned lines from three crosses, including the cross of selection 15 × selection 52–1, were planted for the purpose of isolating promising lines to be used in yield trials the following year. All of these made considerable fall growth and were injured by early freezes to such an extent that none were harvested the following spring.

A comparison of the F_8 and F_{11} composite material in December 1937 showed the former to contain a mixture of types so far as growth habit is concerned, while the older material was made up largely of plants with a very prostrate growth habit.

These evidences, together with the data presented, strongly support the theory that the spring growth habit of the smooth-awned lines is one important factor in their lack of adaptation in fall-sown trials.

SUMMARY

Results of census studies made on a barley composite hybrid, No. C. I. 5461, between the third and thirteenth generations and yield trials with bulked segregates from this composite are reported; also results with true-breeding segregates from a single cross between rough- and smooth-awned strains. The data show the following:

1. Smooth-awned types have rapidly disappeared from the composite both at Statesville and Swannanoa, N. C., and hooded types at the former station.
2. Yield trials conducted for 3 years with bulked segregates gave results significantly in favor of rough-awned forms as compared with either smooth-awned or hooded sorts.

3. Yield trials with true-breeding lines from the single cross were also significantly in favor of the rough-awned types.
4. An association was found to exist between factors for spring growth habit and smooth awnedness. This association is offered as one factor in the lack of adaptation generally observed in smooth-awned strains when fall-sown at Statesville and Swannanoa.

LITERATURE CITED

1. GRIFFEE, FRED. Correlated inheritance of botanical characters in barley and manner of reaction to *Helminthosporium sativum*. Jour. Agr. Res., 30:915–935. 1925.
2. HARLAN, H. V., and ANTHONY, STEPHEN. Development of barley kernels in normal and clipped spikes and the limitations of awnless and hooded varieties. Jour. Agr. Res., 19:431–472. 1920.
3. ——————, and MARTINI, M. L. A composite hybrid mixture. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 21:487–490. 1929.
4. ——————, ——————, and STEVENS, HARLAND. A study of methods in barley breeding. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. No. 720. 1940.
5. LOVE, H. H. Application of statistical methods to agricultural research. Shanghai: The Commercial Press, Ltd. 1937. (Pages 324–328.)

NOTES

SODIUM FLUORIDE AS AN HERBICIDE

IN 1925, a tobacco patch was dusted with sodium fluosilicate to test the insecticidal properties of fluorides. The tobacco suffered no foliage injury, but smartweed growing around the borders was observed to be badly injured. This selective action of sodium silicofluoride for smartweed was striking. Since then other weeds have been found susceptible to fluoride injury, particularly annuals.

In the summer of 1940, sodium fluoride was given a trial for the control of crabgrass in lawns. A 2% solution killed the weed or injured it severely. Crabgrass was found to be difficult to wet. Water literally rolled off the plants as off a duck's back. A 1% solution of soap decreased the surface tension of the liquid and resulted in the wetting of the crabgrass. The combination of 2% sodium fluoride and 1% soap powder gave good control of crabgrass without causing permanent injury to bluegrass. Some browning of the bluegrass occurred, but growth was resumed with the first good rains. The control obtained with 2% sodium fluoride was as good as with "Sinox",[1] which is highly recommended for crabgrass. The fluoride, moreover, is much cheaper, more convenient to handle, and easy to apply.

In California, wild mustard and wild radish are two serious annual weeds. Results of trials of sodium fluoride suggest that it may offer promise as an herbicide against these plants. Other weeds doubtless would be highly susceptible to control by sodium fluoride. Only extensive trials in various parts of the United States will establish the possible usefulness of sodium fluoride for weed-killing purposes.

Perennials do not seem to be easily injured by sodium fluoride. Quick-growing, succulent annuals with thin cuticle are most susceptible. There appears to be wide variation in the effects of this chemical on different plants. Some plants, notably oxalis, sheep sorrell, persimmon, scrub pine, colias, smartweed, and crabgrass, are easily injured. Others, such as red cedar, hickory, Russian olive, and holly, can withstand a saturated solution of 4% sodium fluoride with little or no injury.

A large number of factors are involved in the cause of injury. There appears to be no correlation as to calcium content. The stage of growth or succulence seem to be important. Early in the season, when the foliage was tender, black gum was injured by a 1–4,000 solution on June 18, whereas on July 26, a 1–500 solution produced little or no injury. It appears that with the progress of the season, the cuticle becomes thickened, especially in dry weather. For best results, the sodium fluoride should be used early in the season, while the plants are tender and the cuticle is thin and permeable.—S. MARCOVITCH, *Tennessee Agr. Exp. Station, Knoxville, Tenn.*

[1]WESTGATE, W. A. and RAYNOR, R. N. A new selective spray for the control of certain weeds. Calif. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 634. 1940.

A METHOD OF FORMING A PERMANENT PEDIGREE RECORD FOR BREEDING STRAINS OF SUGAR BEETS

EVERY plant breeder attempting to produce new strains of sugar beets, commonly referred to as "varieties," has been confronted with the problem of keeping a record of the pedigree of the various strains. A method which is permanent inasmuch as the yearly additions could be made without necessitating revision or copying the entire pedigree would be desirable. The method described here has been used for the past three years and has proved to be very satisfactory.

A modification of the numbering scheme developed by members of the Division of Sugar Plants of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, which we have been using, will serve to illustrate the method. Each lot of seed is designated by a seed number. The first figure of the seed number is the last figure for the year the seed was produced. The second figure is a zero. This second figure represents a 10-year series, and at the end of 10 years the zero may be replaced by a dash or other designations. Each planting of beets for seed is assigned a location number, starting with the number 1 and numbered consecutively, each year. This location number enters into the seed number designating that particular crop of seed and follows the year and series figures. The balance of the seed number for any particular lot of seed is determined by the breeding technic employed in the development of that seed. The following outline briefly describes the complete numbering scheme:

80319.	Seed of a space-isolated individual root.
80319–0.	Seed of a space-isolated group of roots of the same variety.
80319–5.	Open-pollinated seed of plant number 5 within a group of roots of the same variety.
80319–C8.	Inbred seed formed by bagging plant number 8 of a planting of more than one variety.
80319–00.	Pooled seed of a space-isolated cross of two or more varieties.
80319–02.	Seed produced by variety number 2 of a cross of two or more varieties.
80319–007.	Open-pollinated seed of plant number 7 within a cross.
80319–00C2.	Hybrid seed produced by confining two varieties in a bag forming cross No. 2.
80319–0C5.	Inbred seed formed by bagging plant number 5 of a group planting of the same variety.

The 80 refers to the year 193(8) and the 10-year series (0). In 1941 this may become 1–. The number (319) following the 80 represents the location number of the planting.

For the pedigree record, cards (Fig. 1) were obtained from a local printing shop. The cards are 4½ inches high with ½ by 1¼ inch tabs making the total height 5 inches, and are 12 inches wide. The tabs are arranged in 10 positions. The cards were cut from sheets 25 × 30 inches of 140-pound substance of Darien index paper in such a manner that the grain of the paper is vertical when the card is in

place in the file. This grade material may be rolled in the typewriter without bad effect and all records may be typed if desired. The first position on the left is used to designate the source. Since the chief source of breeding material is commercial strains or commercial brands, it will be necessary to abbreviate most of these names. The abbreviated name is placed on the tab of a card having the first position on the left and these cards are filed in alphabetical order. The body of the card is used for notations in regard to this material (Fig. 1, "Cesena" card). The second position cards will be used for the first year's progeny. Each position thereafter will represent one year's progeny.

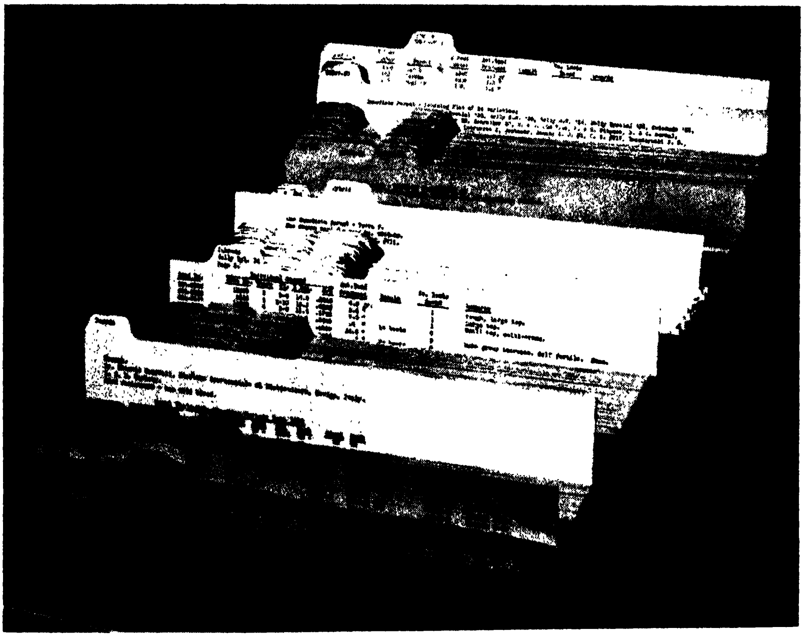


FIG. 1.—A card file forming a permanent pedigree record for breeding strains of sugar beets.

The file will grow one position each year for 10 years. At the end of 10 years each strain on hand will be assigned a source card and all information of value may be placed on the body of the card and thus a new 10-year file is started. Each year when the cards for that year's progeny are made up, the seed number is placed on the tab for the position required for that year (with the exception of pooled seed arising from crosses). The immediate parent and whatever information is desired is placed on the body of the card. The immediate parent should always be on the card so that in case the cards become misplaced they can readily be placed in order. These cards are placed in the file *immediately in front of their respective immediate mother parent.*

In the case of crosses where the seed is pooled all information in regard to this strain is placed on a source card with the seed number placed on the tab. These cards are placed at the rear of the other source cards and arranged in numerical order (Fig. 1, "80267–00"). In addition, cards for that year's position are also filled out with the word "hybrid" on the tab and filed in the proper position in front of each immediate parent in order that this strain may be represented among the progenies of each immediate parent (Fig. 1. "Hybrid"). All progeny arising from this cross is placed on cards in their regular position, using the source card for the cross as the mother parent. Thus, there may be a source card with no progeny cards preceding it until, say the sixth position. The same would be true of selections from the same source in later years.

Where the crosses are harvested separately by mother parent, the data for each strain are placed on a card of that year's position and each card filed immediately in front of the immediate mother parent. In the case of inbreds arising from bags, since these may be numerous for any given strain, the word "inbred" and the mother parent name or number is placed on the tab of a card of that year's position. The data regarding all of the inbreds from that parent for that year are placed on this card in order by seed number, one inbred to each line. As many cards as necessary may be used by assigning page numbers to them (Fig. 1, "Inbreds"). Bag hybrids may be handled similarly (Fig. 1, "Hybrids").

If this method of filing is followed, then by opening the file to a card giving the strain in which one is interested, the entire pedigree of that strain is shown on the tabs of the exposed cards to the left in order of their occurrence in the file, tracing the line back to its source (Fig. 1, "90139–01," "80125–02," "U.S. 215"). All of the progenies of a given source are represented by the cards immediately preceding the source card. For quick reference a card or cards giving a list of all the seed numbers with their corresponding sources is made up in numerical order by seed number each year, using the proper position for that year's progeny, and placed in the front of the file (Fig. 1, "1939"). If it is desired to locate a strain, look at the index card for the year the seed was produced, find the source, follow down the row of tabs for that year until the group filed in front of the proper source card is reached, look through these few cards, and open the file exposing the proper one.

The cards fit a two-drawer metal voucher file, inside measure 5 9/32 inches by 12 inches by 16 inches. However, they may be placed in a cardboard box and kept in other files. When it is desired to have copies of portions of pedigrees, the necessary information may be readily typed from the cards.

It is believed that this method of recording pedigrees will allow each plant breeder to have readily available the complete pedigree of all his selections. This will avoid the possibility of duplicating unfortunate attempts of improvement, especially with related strains, and in general greatly facilitate the breeding program.—Frank F. Lynes and C. E. Cormany, *Beet Seed Breeding Department, Holly Sugar Corp., Sheridan, Wyo.*

A GREENHOUSE METHOD OF MAINTAINING SOIL MOISTURE BELOW FIELD CAPACITY[1]

INVESTIGATORS engaged in plant research often have been confronted with the problem of accurate control of soil moisture content in plant containers. It is necessary, in most instances, to make modifications of a common type of irrigation to adapt it to the experiment at hand. The ideal irrigating system is one that will distribute the water evenly throughout the soil mass in a short time.

A system of irrigating soils in containers has been devised whereby the water is distributed fairly uniformly throughout the soil mass at levels below the field capacity. The equipment used is illustrated in Fig. 1. It consists of a glazed clay pot 7 inches in diameter and 9

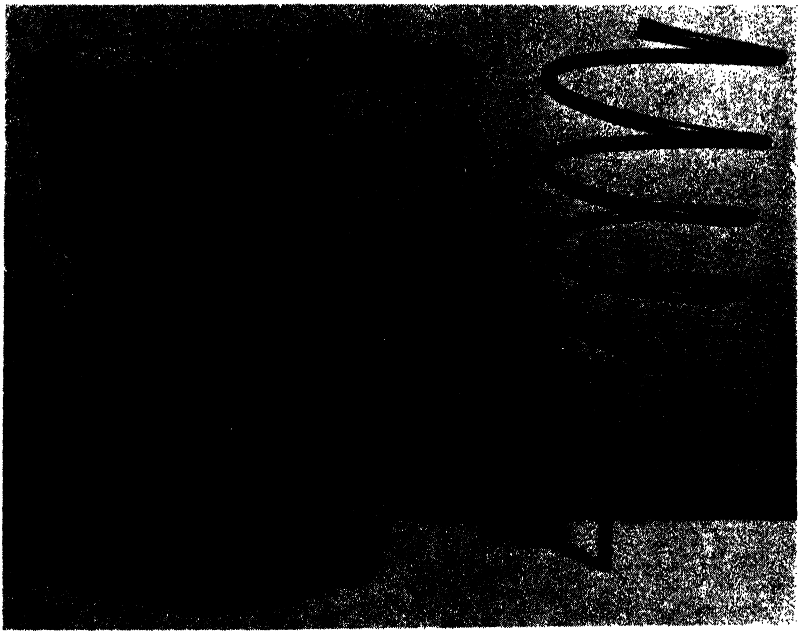


FIG. 1.—Equipment consisting of a 7-inch glazed pot and a copper coil used to insure uniform distribution of water throughout the soil mass.

inches tall, with a hole for a No. 7 rubber stopper in the bottom. The irrigating coil (Fig. 1) was made from ¼-inch copper tubing 4½ feet long. Before coiling, two rows of holes approximately 1/64 inch in diameter are drilled or punched at 1-inch intervals approximately diametrically opposite for the length of the tube, except that portion which passes through the stopper. The upper end of the tube is closed.

[1]Joint contribution from the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Department of Agronomy, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Manhattan, Kans. Contribution No. 318, Department of Agronomy.

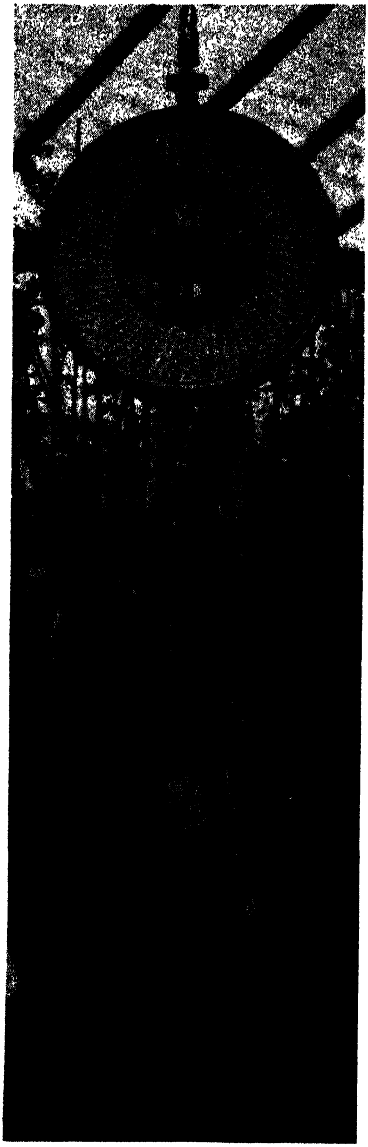


FIG. 2.—Applying water from a water hydrant.

The tube then is coiled on a grooved wooden form made for that purpose.

Used phonograph needles, instead of a drill bit, were found to be satisfactory for use in a drill press to make the holes in the copper tube. A press equipped with an adjustable depth gauge will insure uniform diameter of the holes.

The irrigating system is used by applying the water from a water hydrant, as shown in Fig. 2. In this case the water hydrant had approximately a 50-pound pressure. An air pressure system also has been used successfully.

After using this equipment with alfalfa experiments for 3 years it has been found to be a satisfactory method of controlling soil moisture. It is now being used by other investigators at this station with wheat and sorghum plants.

No particles of soil are more than 1½ inches from the source of water and by using pressure the water is applied quickly and distributed evenly. Small holes are used in the tubing in order to give the spray effect from the pressure applied.

Tests were conducted to determine the rapidity with which a uniform distribution of the moisture might be expected at different percentage soil moisture levels. Table 1 shows the results obtained in a test where the moisture was held near 14.5 and 18.5% of the dry weight of the soil, respectively.

The average moisture content of the soil in all pots did not deviate more than 1.2% from the desired average.

Following an experiment in which alfalfa plants were grown to maturity, the pots were checked for soil moisture with the following results: Under high soil moisture conditions where the soil moisture was being held at 22% the average was 21.3; in the low moisture pots where the soil was to be held at 10%, the average was found to be 12.2%. The soil used in this experiment was made up by mixing 2½

TABLE 1.—*Percentage soil moisture at different soil levels 2 hours after watering.*

Percentage soil moisture	Pot No.	Percentage water in soil at different depths in pot			
		1st inch	4th inch	7th inch	Pot average
14.5	1	13.15	14.49	14.63	14.09
	2	14.77	15.07	14.47	14.77
	3	14.28	12.37	14.06	13.57
18.5	4	17.89	18.05	16.88	17.60
	5	18.85	——	19.51	19.18
	6	19.27	19.23	18.82	19.11

parts of silt loam, 1 part of medium sand, and ½ part compost, and had a moisture holding capacity of 25%. A root examination showed there was an even distribution of roots throughout the soil with no concentration of roots around the coil.—C. O. GRANDFIELD, *U. S. Department of Agriculture.*

THE TEACHING OF QUANTITATIVE PLANT BIOLOGY

AS was indicated in a previous note in this JOURNAL, (Vol. 33, pages 262–263), the publication of my address on "The Education of an Agrobiologist" has evoked communications from a number of agronomists and plant physiologists. Some of these correspondents disclose that they have been giving agrobiology a definite place in their teaching and have assigned thesis work in it. One head professor of soils in a prominent western university makes the interesting suggestion that the term "agronomist," with its connotation of hand-to-mouth farm management restricted on all sides by dollar signs, is a misnomer when applied to research workers who are engaged in scientifically evaluating the compositions and the yields of plants in terms of external factors; such men, he thinks, would be more correctly classified if called agrobiologists.

However, there have been a number of letters from professors and station workers who definitely have not acquired an agrobiologic viewpoint. I have been much interested in studying this kind of letter in an effort to identify the mental complexes that seem to be impeding the teaching of plant culture as the real science that it is. One typical case was discussed in the note just referred to; another case is here presented.

In this second case a copy of my address was sent to the president of a state college along with a letter advising him that, on the basis of present information and of known conditions there existing, his college was not included in a list of institutions where adequate instruction in the fundamentals of quantitative plant biology might be had.

This communication started the following sequence of actions: The president called on the dean of the school of agriculture for a report on alleged conditions that could afford a basis for a reflection on the quality of instruction given by the institution. The dean in his

turn called on the head professor of agronomy for a written statement which would refute the allegation that the college was no fit place for students who wanted instruction in the fundamentals of quantitative plant biology. Thereupon the professor produced a letter to the dean, and the dean kindly forwarded the letter to me. This letter is here reproduced in its entirety:

"On page 5 Dr. Willcox states what he calls the three basic principles of agrobiology. The first, in effect, is that the same conditions bring about the same results. This is generally accepted. The second is the absolute differentiation of plant species by their quantities of life. If he is using the term species as botanists use the term, it means little. In cultivated plants there is too much of a difference between varieties to accept this as a general truth. The third principle, as to increments of fertilizing elements, is generally accepted.

"The formula for mass action, pages 6 and 7, may be a reasonable hypothesis, but what of it? If each of the growth factors is represented at a certain percentage of its optimum condition one could compute what the result would be in terms of the greatest possible growth, but of what value is such a formula when we do not know what the optimum conditions are for the factors involved? If we did know that, of what value would it be when we must grow plants under conditions over which we do not have control?"

From the circumstances of its origin the foregoing letter has to be regarded as an official declaration of the position taken by this agronomy professor and his college on the question of teaching quantitative plant biology, and as an answer to an allegation that the college was no fit place for students wanting such instruction. We will therefore subject it to a critical examination in an effort to visualize how much and what kind of instruction in quantitative plant biology the agronomy students at that college are likely to get.

In the first paragraph of the professor's letter we find that he accepts the principle that plant yields are quantitatively reproducible in a constant environment; he rejects the principle that plant species are characterized by their possession of definite quantities of plant life; and accepts the principle that growth factors increase the yields of plants by diminishing increments.

At first sight this looks as though agrobiology wins two points out of three. In reality, in losing one of its three fundamental principles, agrobiology suffers a complete and irretrievable defeat. To make a simile, an agrobiologist may be compared with an artilleryman who has been ordered to fire on the advancing enemy. To execute that order the artilleryman must coordinate three essential elements, a gun, powder, and a projectile. Deprive him of any one of these and he can do nothing. Deprive agrobiology of one of its basic principles and it will not mean even a little. "*Quantity of plant life*" is of the very essence of quantitative plant biology. It is, or the ordinary man will think it is, chief among all the matters with which workers in experiment stations and teachers in agricultural colleges should concern themselves. And the ordinary man might easily be led to believe that, where these workers and these teachers have little or no notion of quantity of plant life as something to which definite and constant

magnitude can be assigned, neither their work nor their teaching will amount to much.

However, our agronomy professor introduces what looks like a saving clause, but which may be interpreted as an indication that he did not give the matter all the thought and study that the occasion demanded. The validity of the second principle is hung on an "if"; it will mean little, he says, *if* the term species is used as botanists use it. *If* he had ever read even one book on agrobiology he would know how agrobiologists use it. In the agrobiologic sense a species is a unique form of plant life; a pure-bred, homozygous genotype; a stabilized composite agrotype that can be treated as a constant entity; in other words a distinct and unmistakeable variety.

To a botanist sugar cane is *Saccharum officinarum*, of which cane breeders are producing literally thousands of new varieties every year. But on a sugar cane plantation you will most likely find only one, and that one is apt to be *POJ 2878*, which is distinguished by the possession of a larger quantity of life than has yet been found in any other. This *POJ 2878* is propagated as a clon, and every botanist knows that a clon reproduces itself (except for rare mutants) with absolute fidelity down to the last minute detail, including its characteristic quantity of life.

Again, to the botanist, the sugar beet is a subspecies of *Beta vulgaris*, of which there are innumerable variants. To the field man of a beet sugar factory it may mean only *Kleinwanzleben E*, the one variety that has the largest quantity of life of its kind. Now, this *Kleinwanzleben E* is not a homozygous genotype; it is a mixture of biotypes which the beet breeders have not been able to separate. But this aggregation of biotypes behaves as a unit; the quantities of life inherent in the biotypes, each constant in itself, sum up to a varietal constant that can be and is taken as a basis for calculation. That is to say, this variety of sugar beet is a stabilized agrotype. To argue against the second principle that there is "too much difference between varieties" is wholly pointless.

Approaching the second paragraph of the professor's letter to his dean, we find that the agrobiologic mass action law is given the status of a hypothesis that may be reasonable but is of no practical interest even if true. It may be premised, he says, that if we could identify a certain percentage of the "optimum condition" of a growth factor we might compute a maximum end-result. But the sad fact, as he sees it, is (a) that we do not know anything about what the optimum conditions are; and (b) even if we did know what the optimum conditions are we would be no better off, because we must grow plants under conditions over which we have no control.

Here the professor states two propositions, (a) and (b), which complete the illumination by which we may judge the extent and quality of the instruction in quantitative plant biology at his college. Judging from what has been officially set before us, we conclude that he is not giving adequate instruction in those quantitative phases of plant life which should be included in the training of plant culturists whose chief interest in plants is to get from them their maximum yields. There is here no conception, or a conception that is wholly

inadequate, of the three fundamentals out of which a quantitative science of plant yields must come. Naturally, in such an atmosphere details will not be recognized for what they are, even if seen at all. There will be no talk of the known Baule units of growth factors, or of their known correlations with known units of quantity of plant life. Perultra and subultra agrotypes, perultimate and subultimate yields, perfertile soil, the inverse yield nitrogen law might as well be so many Chinese hieroglyphics that evoke no definite ideas in the minds of either teacher or pupil.

Specifically as to proposition (a), we recommend to this head professor of agronomy, and to all others who find it necessary to confess that they do not know "what the optimum conditions are for the factors involved", that they inform themselves as to what the agrobiologists have done about that matter. And specifically as to proposition (b), we recommend that agronomy professors beware of deepening the disgrace of defeatism that already lies heavily on many of them (cf. the previous note). Uncontrollable conditions, forsooth! Will somebody please name a field condition that, if not controllable, may at least be evaded or reduced to a known minimum dimension. Why are experiment stations and agronomy professors supported by the public if not to point a way to control conditions in the fields, or if uncontrollable at least to evade or reduce them to known minimum dimensions?

And of two agronomists, which is the more likely to distinguish a controllable from an uncontrollable condition and the more likely to succeed in reducing the uncontrollable ones to minimum dimensions—the one who knows the measures of growth factors and quantities of plant life in definite units, or the one for whom a Baule unit has no significance and to whom the graph of the law of diminishing increments is still an unintelligible scribble?—O. W. WILLCOX, *197 Union Street, Ridgewood, N. J.*

BOOK REVIEWS

AMERICAN FARMERS IN THE WORLD CRISIS

By Carl T. Schmidt. New York: Oxford University Press. XI+345 pages, illus. 1941. $3.

THE value of this book for agronomists lies in its very readable presentation of the economic and political background of the efforts of government to cope with farm problems in the United States, particularly the so-called "action" programs in which many agronomists are directly concerned. Knowledge of the economic significance, both present and future, of these programs is as essential to wise planning and administration of the programs as a sound scientific foundation for the recommended practices.

The author served as Senior Agricultural Economist of the AAA for two years, was a Research Fellow in the Social Science Research Council and a lecturer in economics at Columbia University, and is

now on active duty with the United States Army as a captain of infantry.

The text is supplemented with notes on source material, a selected bibliography of general works on current problems of American agriculture, and a good index. In addition to charts illustrating various points, a number of newspaper cartoons reminiscent of the political aspects of efforts at agricultural adjustments during the past few years add much to the interest of the book. (J. D. L.)

MODERN FRUIT PRODUCTION

By Joseph Harvey Gourley and Freeman Smith Howlett. New York: The Macmillan Company. VII+579 pages, illus. 1941. $4.50.

THIS book represents a complete rewriting and expansion of the "Text-book of Pomology" written by the senior author some years ago, and deals with the deciduous fruits of the north temperate zone.

It comprises seventeen chapters, the enumeration of which give a good perspective of its scope and general nature, as follows: The fruit industry, the plant and its parts, factors affecting flower formation, site and soil for the fruit plantation, laying out and planting the orchard, cultural practices, fertilizers and manures for the orchard, water relations of fruit plants, pruning of fruit plants, fruit setting, fruit thinning and alternate bearing, the handling and storage of fruit, winter injury, nutrient deficiencies and physiological disorders, propagation and stocks, the origin and improvement of fruits, and orchard, vineyard, and small fruit costs.

The economics of fruit production are but briefly discussed, and insect and disease control are not included. The chief emphasis is upon the plant itself and its relation to its environment. It may be thought of as a presentation and interpretation of physiology, morphology, soils, chemistry, and other fundamental sciences in terms of fruit plants and their products.

The authors view pomology as having developed into a science in its own right, yet they emphasize that the horticulturist must remember that he represents a vast industry and that scientific efforts and leadership must be based upon practical considerations. From this point of view, they place in the book only such material as forms a basis for modern fruit production.

Quite naturally, because of the size of the apple industry, the apple receives chief consideration, yet the other tree fruits as well as vineyard plants and small fruits are also adequately treated. The chapters on structure, morphology, and fruit setting are especially well done. Likewise, the chapters on stocks and propagation and plant nutrient deficiencies and soils are particularly good. In the emphasis placed upon these subjects the book shows its modern trend.

The authors have done well in their choice of material and in the selection of ample literature citations. In presentation it lies mid-way between the more popular practice text books on similar topics and the more technical books on fundamental sciences. (H. B. T.)

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

NEWS ITEMS

DOCTOR C. H. GOULDEN, Senior Agricultural Scientist of the Dominion Rust Research Laboratory, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, gave the tenth series of Frank Azor Spragg Memorial Lectures, February 25 to 28, 1941, at Michigan State College, East Lansing, Mich. The memorial lecture proper dealt with "The Fundamentals of Experimentation". The four daily lectures had as their general theme, "The Design and Analysis of Experiments".

—A—

DOCTOR H. L. WALSTER, Dean of Agriculture and Director of the Experiment Station at the North Dakota Agricultural College, Fargo, N. D., is one of a party of 10 college and newspaper men recently invited to participate in a good-will tour of several South American countries. The tour is arranged and sponsored by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. The party sailed from New York February 28 on the S. S. Santa Lucia. Countries which will be visited are Chile, Argentina, Uruguay, and Brazil. The party expects to be away about two months.

—A—

PROFESSOR C. A. MICHELS, Assistant Agronomist of the Idaho Agricultural Experiment Station in charge of plant breeding work, died suddenly on February 21. Professor Michels had been connected with the Idaho Experiment Station since 1928.

—A—

THE ANNUAL MEETING of the Canadian Seed Growers' Association will be held this year at Macdonald College and the Oka Agricultural Institute, P.Q., on June 18 and 19.

JOURNAL
OF THE
American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 MAY, 1941 No. 5

THE WAR AND OUR CHANGING AGRICULTURE[1]

ERIC ENGLUND[2]

THIS topic recognizes that agriculture is constantly changing, and suggests that the present war should be considered, not only in relation to a stationary picture of American agriculture taken as of December 1940, but also in connection with the changes that characterized our agriculture in the past and that were influencing its future when the war began. In the wording your program committee gave a helpful suggestion on how the subject should be treated.

Agronomists, accustomed as they are to dealing with natural forces, probably are inclined to take a long view of change. Economists, however, usually deal with issues of the moment and may lose sight of forces that are reflected in long trends often temporarily obscured by current events. Perhaps we would improve our perspective and judge the present more clearly if we should more often consider present problems, including the economic impacts of this war, in relation to historical forces and long-time change.

The war and related disturbances among nations necessitated our defense program, and both are closely related so far as now concerns their economic influence upon agriculture. The main outline of this influence may be summarized very briefly.

EFFECTS DEPEND ON SCOPE, LENGTH, AND OUTCOME OF WAR

The defense program has stimulated and will further stimulate industrial activity, prices, employment, consumer income, and domestic demand for farm products. The extent and scope of that program and of the economic stimulus from it depend on the scope and duration of the war, the sort of peace that will follow, and the situation that confronts our nation and this hemisphere in the post-war world.

Foreign markets have virtually disappeared, and prospects for their revival are decidedly unfavorable. In general, the commodities mainly on a domestic market basis will be influenced more by the

[1]Presented as part of a symposium on "War and Agricultural Adjustment with Special Reference to Grassland Agriculture" before the Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy and the Soil Science Society of America, Chicago, Ill., December 6, 1940.

[2]Assistant Chief, Bureau of Agricultural Economics, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.

increased domestic demand than will the great export products. Being on an export basis and therefore in oversupply for domestic requirements, these products will benefit less by the improved domestic demand. This has obvious regional implications in our agricultural economy and points to more intensive but not unfamiliar problems of adjustment. The seriousness of these implications and problems also depends on the scope, duration, and outcome of the war and on the economic world order emerging after the war ends. "The shape of things to come" after the war, will certainly depend very largely on the political and economic philosophy of the nations, or combination of nations, that will then dominate Europe, Asia, and other parts of the world.

It is possible that trade may be severely channelized and regimented under bilateral agreements and other arrangements by which imports would be handled through centrally dominated agencies which in effect would be arms of the governments. If this should be the dominant system, trade would not necessarily be conducted on the basis of the customary standards of cost and competition, profit and loss, that have characterized international trade through private channels. In that event, we would be dealing, not with independent firms and individuals abroad, but with governmental agencies representing colossal concentration and regimentation of trade beyond anything we have yet experienced.

On the other hand, even if a greater degree of liberalism should prevail in the post-war world, it is unlikely that such control devices as purchasing commissions, exchange quotas, preferential treatments, etc., would be demobilized soon upon the conclusion of peace. This would not be inconsistent with the ultimate return of liberalism in trade, even though nations accepted regimentation of international trade as a current necessity.

A long war would increase the possibility of price inflation. We have not yet experienced any appreciable tendency in that direction, for even now our productive capacity is far from utilized to the fullest; we still have unused plant capacity in many industries, and substantial unemployment. We probably should not expect any significant tendency toward price inflation until the general demand for goods begins to press against the existing capacity to produce. Even then we need not expect a huge inflation as a matter of course, for we have more control over inflationary forces now than in the last war. Prevention of inflation would make most of the economic effects of the war less severe, and farmers, along with others, would be in a far better position to face the economic aftermath.

We may be certain, whatever the outcome, that the post-war world will be very different and that freedom of trade in the old sense is not likely to return in our time. While striving to prepare ourselves for whatever may come, we should realize that trade is not all we have at stake and that agriculture along with the rest may be vitally affected by political, social, and ideological changes.

Agriculture is probably our chief stronghold of that spirit of individual responsibility and personal freedom on which democracy has been built. It represents a way of life, a standard of values, the

essential elements of which we are determined to preserve in this country. World forces are challenging that way of life as never before in our history; and this must not be forgotten even when our attention is centered on economic change, for economic change does not stand apart, except by abstraction, from other and more important human values.

Let us return, however, to a brief review of major changes in agriculture over a period of years, and note the possible bearing of the war and of our defense program on them.

DIMINISHING EXPORTS, A LONG TREND

The very drastic curtailment in farm exports since this war began represents perhaps the most advanced and accelerated stage of a trend well under way for many years. Seven years ago, in a study of world trade barriers in relation to American agriculture,[3] the Bureau of Agricultural Economics pointed out that many trade restrictions were even then in effect. These included high tariffs both here and abroad, exchange restrictions, milling quotas, and numerous other devices applied in foreign countries to limit trade.

The purposes were varied: (1) To protect farmers by resisting the drop in prices, especially in the world-wide depression that began in 1929–30; (2) to influence balances of international payments for the purpose of protecting gold supplies and the exchange value of national currencies; (3) to promote solidarity of the British Empire through Empire trade preferences; (4) to make nations normally dependent upon imports more self-sufficient as to food supply and thereby to strengthen their position in case of war; and (5) to conserve the available foreign exchange for the purchase abroad of certain strategic material essential to armament programs.

These measures had already imposed severe restrictions on our exports seven years ago, and the multiplicity of devices and their restrictive effect continued to increase until the outbreak of this war. Our trade-agreement program represented perhaps the only extensive effort in the opposite direction, but its effect on international trade was probably small in relation to the total influence of mounting trade restrictions which culminated in the embargoes and blockades that are now weapons of total warfare.

The effect of these restrictions on foreign competition and demand for our farm products abroad was to limit directly our exports and to stimulate production of agricultural products in many foreign countries and thus curtail the requirements for our grain, lard, cotton, and many other commodities of which we normally exported large quantities.

Meanwhile, and largely as a result of the World War of 1914–18, our exports were further restricted by our sudden transition from a debtor to a creditor nation. Our debts prior to the last war consisted mainly in foreign investments in our industries, transportation

[3] "World Trade Barriers in Relation to American Agriculture," prepared in response to Senate Resolution No. 280, Seventy-second Congress, and published as Senate Document No. 70, of the 73rd Congress, 1st Session,

system, and other parts of our then rapidly expanding economy. Interest amounted to about $200,000,000 annually, which, together with other payments to foreign countries, was made in large part with farm exports. The shock of our sudden reversal to a creditor status was cushioned for a few years by large post-war loans by which we in effect lent money to foreigners to buy our products.

Meanwhile we persisted in our tariff policies limiting our imports from abroad by which alone, in the long run, foreigners could pay for our exports and service their debts to us. This combination of world-wide trade restrictions and our shift to a creditor status without a corresponding change in our trade policy, exerted sharp pressure against our exportable surplus of farm products, especially in the latter part of the 20's when our loans to foreigners had substantially ended.

Associated with, but not wholly dependent on, the mounting trade restrictions is the decline in our agricultural exports. In terms of physical volume exported, our dependence on the foreign market has diminished, especially in the past decade. This decline suggests, but does not measure, the pressure of contracting markets abroad, for other factors have influenced export trends. It is in prices and income that the pressure of trade restrictions is really felt, because of the familiar fact that prices received for the exportable surplus largely determine the prices of the domestically consumed part of the total supply.

As shown in Table 1, exports of pork, lard, grain, and cotton were greatly reduced even before this war. In the past decade and longer, fruit, especially apples and citrus, and to some extent tobacco, represent departures from the general trend of total farm exports, tobacco having held its own up to the present war and fruits having increased rapidly. Since this war began, however, exports of these products also have been sharply reduced.

TABLE 1.—*Volume of agricultural products exported from the United States.**

Commodity	Average				1938–39	1939–40	July–September†	
	1909–10–1913–14	1915–16–1919–20	1924–25–1928–29	1934–35–1936–37			1939	1940
Total agricultural exports	100	123	119	57	63	72	58	28
Cured pork	100	343	99	17	21	17	23	4
Lard	100	109	155	30	51	54	62	41
Grains and grain products	100	225	178	20	125	64	78	57
Cotton, unmanufactured	100	67	102	68	44	78	52	15
Tobacco, unmanufactured	100	123	130	104	121	87	97	38
Fruits	100	101	265	222	316	170	174	38

*Years ended June 30.
†Average of monthly index numbers.

It appears that those changes in agriculture which are represented by our exports of farm products, with the possible exception of

tobacco and fruit, will be accelerated by the effect of the war. In the future, fully as much as in the past, we shall have with us such problems as too much cotton for our foreign market outlets, too large an exportable surplus of wheat and of lard. The resulting repercussions are familiar, both in their national and regional patterns.

STABILITY OF TOTAL FARM PRODUCTION

Certain trends, indicative of agricultural change, also are shown by the volume of agricultural production, especially when export products are separated from the rest. Total production has shown a remarkable stability in the past two decades. After increasing gradually from 1919 to 1925, reaching in the latter year 97% of the 1924–29 average, it has since fluctuated moderately around that average, with a high of 109% in 1937, and a low of 92% in 1935 due mainly to the drought. Products on a foreign market basis include chiefly cotton, wheat, hogs, tobacco, apples, and citrus fruit. Chief among those on a domestic market basis are dairy products, poultry, beef cattle, sheep and wool, and truck crops.

Table 2 shows total agricultural production in the past 22 years and shows separately the production of the specified "export commodities" and all other commodities in the total. Production of the latter, including chiefly the farm products that are on a domestic market basis, increased substantially in recent years above the 1924–29 average, while the production of the "export commodities" averaged below that level for more than a decade. This divergence of trends, though not wide, indicates a steady change of emphasis, partly in response to adjustment programs, toward "domestic-market" products.

Total farm production in the past four years (1937–40) averaged about 7% above the 1924–29 level and in the preceding four years (1933–36) only about 5% below that level despite exceptionally severe drought years. The causes of this stability lie not only in the dependence of farming on natural forces, but in the nature of agriculture itself which precludes that vast contraction of production characteristic of industry in depression years.

Agriculture consists of numerous small competing units of operations in which labor, management and ownership are so closely interrelated and the ratio of overhead costs to direct costs so large that *total* production is not significantly curtailed in response to lower prices. But industry is very different; its productivity in 1933 was curtailed by 40% below the 1924–29 level, did not regain that level until 1936, and fell 8% below it in 1938. It is estimated that war orders and the defense program may raise the level to 25% above in 1940.

Agriculture has changed relatively little in the basic characteristics that account for the persistence of its total productivity, while industrial change seems to have congealed into greater instability and sharper curtailment of output in depression years. This difference is of great significance to agriculture and to the rest of our economy. In depression years, farm prices and income, under the weight of

TABLE 2.—*Index numbers of the volume of agricultural production for sale and for consumption in the farm home, 1919–40.**
(1924–29 = 100)

Year	All commodities	Specified "export" commodities†	All commodities less specified "export" commodities
1919	87	92	83
1920	91	94	88
1921	83	76	87
1922	92	87	95
1923	95	92	96
1924	97	99	95
1925	97	96	98
1926	102	106	99
1927	99	94	103
1928	104	105	104
1929	101	100	102
1930	101	98	103
1931	107	108	106
1932	100	92	105
1933	97	92	100
1934	94	79	103
1935	92	74	104
1936	95	82	103
1937	109	106	111
1938	104	94	111
1939‡	107	97	114
1940§	108	104	111

*1924–29 = 100.
†Specified "export" commodities include wheat, cotton lint, tobacco, apples, citrus fruits, and hogs. Other agricultural products are exported to a lesser extent but the commodities listed which represent a major share of our agricultural exports reflect adequately the trend in the production of "export" commodities.
‡Preliminary.
§Tentative estimate.

persistent abundance, fall to very low levels. Because of the rigidity of other prices held up by curtailed production, the exchange value of farm products also falls. Yet agriculture continues to supply the rest of society with an undiminished abundance of necessaries of life, and gets in return the meager reward afforded by curtailed production and rigid prices in other fields. Data suggestive of certain inter-group relationships in production, prices, and income are shown in Table 3.

In this manner agriculture in reality gives to the rest of society in times of depression a huge subsidy, an unrewarded contribution, in the form of "use values" which if measured in dollars over the past 10 years would be many times greater than the Government's "farm subsidies". If agriculture had failed to function as the great shock absorber in our economy, that is if it had succeeded in curtailing production to the extent that it was curtailed by industry and labor, the shock to our whole economic and social structure might have been very disruptive.

The persistent abundance of agriculture and its ready capacity to produce even more if needed are a source of basic strength in our

TABLE 3.—*Production, prices, and income in agriculture and industry, 1924-40.**
(1924-29 = 100)

Year	Production		Prices			Income			
	Volume of agricultural production	Industrial production of manufactures†	Received by farmers	Paid by farmers	Industrial prices‡	Cash farm income§	Income from manufacturing**	Industrial wage rates††	Income of industrial workers
1924	97	85	98	99	99	94	88	96	94
1925	97	94	106	102	104	102	96	98	98
1926	102	100	99	101	103	98	103	100	102
1927	99	100	95	99	98	99	98	101	100
1928	104	105	102	101	99	103	102	102	100
1929	101	116	100	99	97	104	113	104	107
1930	101	96	86	94	91	83	83	100	88
1931	107	78	60	81	79	58	57	91	67
1932	100	60	45	69	72	44	33	79	46
1933	97	72	48	71	73	49	45	75	48
1934	94	78	62	80	81	58	58	80	61
1935	92	92	74	81	85	65	69	84	69
1936	95	109	78	81	84	76	83	88	80
1937	109	119	83	84	90	81	94	95	94
1938	104	92	65	79	85	71	69	91	73
1939	107	114	64	79	83	72	86	94	83
1940‖	108	127	67	79	84	77	95	98	93

*1924-29 = 100.
†Federal Reserve Board index converted from 1935 39 base.
‡Bureau of Labor Statistics index of wholesale prices of finished products converted from 1926 base.
§Excluding Government payments.
**1929-39, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce estimates of income produced converted to 1924-29 base.
††Average weekly earnings in New York State factories reported in the Industrial Bulletin of New York State converted to 1924-29 base.
‖Preliminary.

defense effort, despite current problems of price and markets. This strength is probably taken for granted for it has persisted so long. After the war and the defense effort, we may face another depression. Then no doubt agriculture will again be the shock absorber and the great source of necessaries for which the rest of our economy will give inadequate reward in exchange, unless by then we shall have succeeded in devising technic and motivation for a persistence of industrial output comparable to that of agriculture, the key to "balanced abundance".

CONTINUING TECHNOLOGICAL CHANGE

Technological improvements represent another phase of our changing agriculture, and this change has been rapid, as shown in a recent

publication by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics.[4] As this field of agricultural change is familiar to this Society, it will suffice to mention only a few examples, such as the shift from horse power to motor power, crop improvements, increased livestock efficiency through animal breeding, and rural electrification.

To the extent that the war and the defense program will result in better farm returns and increased demand for labor, it is probable that technological improvements will be accelerated.

FARM POPULATION TREND CONTINUED

Population trends represent another major change in agriculture. Total population in the United States is increasing, but at a diminishing rate. Farm population, on the other hand, has remained practically stationary over the past 30 years, having increased only from 32,000,000 in 1910 to 32,245,000 in 1940. The proportion which farm population is of total population declined from 34% in 1910–14 to slightly under 25% in 1940. The relatively minor variations in farm population in the past 30 years are attributable mainly to changes in economic opportunity outside of farm communities.

The war and the defense program are likely to cause an increase in the net movement of population from farms because of increased demand for labor in the defense industries and in other industrial activity and the manpower requirements of our defense forces. These changes affecting agriculture are in the same direction as the changes experienced in other periods of rising business activity and increased labor requirements, and will not alter the fundamental population trends of the past several decades. If after this war is over, we should succeed in achieving and maintaining full employment and that rising level of production which technological improvements and our resources would make possible, then we may well expect farm population to decline both in numbers and in percentage of total population, especially as the latter approaches a stationary level. With such expansion in nonagricultural production, total farm income would represent a diminishing percentage of the national income, but probably not a diminishing percentage per family or per capita.

SOME LESS TANGIBLE CHANGES

Other changes in agriculture, more general than those that are measurable in terms of exports, production, population, etc., may also be influenced by the war and related forces.

In the past few decades and longer the results of agricultural research have grown in amount and in application. Educational work through numerous channels—colleges, extension, vocational agriculture, program participation, press, and radio—has produced among farmers a greater alertness toward new ideas, and a more receptive attitude toward research and its application to practical

[4]"Technology on the Farm," a special report by the Interbureau Committee and the Bureau of Agricultural Economics of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, August 1940.

problems, and even patient willingness to experiment with innovations in public plans and programs. These programs are adaptable tools for meeting new problems that require concerted action. In this respect we are far better off than in the last war.

New and practical discoveries are applied rapidly, as illustrated by the spread of hybrid corn. Programs which a few years ago might have been considered too revolutionary are now participated in by the great majority of farmers. Participation is not confined to programs which bring direct financial reward, for an increasing number are active in land use planning, extension programs, and other non-paid activities. Research is not looked upon as "book learning", but is supported and used even by farmers with little formal education, but who believe in research and fuse it with their experience. All this means flexibility in agriculture, greater adaptability of farming and of rural people to change.

The attitude of the non-farming public toward agriculture also has changed, due to economic and social education and to the political education that has resulted from organized representation of the interests of farmers in Congress and in the state legislatures. Agriculture now sits at the council table on a plane of equality with the rest.

It may not be too optimistic to believe that, despite the conflict of interest among economic groups, there is emerging a wider realization of an over-all common interest and stronger conviction that if this common interest is violated by excessive demands of this or that group serious consequences will follow not only to society as a whole but also to the particular violator of the common interest. This may account in large part for the acquiescence and even the wholehearted support which urban interests through elected representatives have given to agricultural programs in recent years. For example, no longer is it widely insisted, as it was only a dozen years ago, that national support for extension work, research, good roads, etc., gives too much benefit to agricultural areas at the expense of the populous and more wealthy centers.

This change of public attitude toward agriculture partly accounts for the much greater participation by government—some choose to call it interference—in agricultural matters. The public interest is more and more concerned with the less fortunate, and programs are aimed specifically at raising them to a higher level of economic and social advantages. This change is certain to be accelerated by war and by the aftermath which it may bring.

EXISTING MAJOR CHANGES ACCELERATED

Great wars have always caused much change in our agriculture. For example, the Napoleonic wars greatly inflated our price level and were perhaps decisive in bringing about the Louisiana Purchase which added an agricultural empire to our national domain. The Civil War produced the Land Grant College Act and the Homestead Act, with the resulting acceleration of westward expansion. The World War, as already noted, changed our status from a debtor to a creditor

nation with profound effects on our agriculture; and produced an inflation of prices and of farm values and debts from which we have not yet fully recovered. It set the stage for political change and for the growth of economic restrictions in the international field which limited trade and may have contributed much to bringing on the present war.

This war and our defense program are intensifying and accelerating, with only minor exceptions, the already existing pattern of change in agriculture—our export markets further limited, emphasis shifting toward production for the domestic market, technological change further accelerated, farm population further diminished, and governmental action and public programs playing a larger role. The direction of change is the same and to this extent we are on fairly familiar ground and may be assured that much work has already been done to prepare for changes to come.

THE WAR NO SOLUTION OF MAJOR FARM PROBLEMS

This, however, does not mean that the impact of the war will bring no serious problems of adjustment in agriculture. On the contrary, those problems which have occupied our attention for years are likely to be intensified, and new ones may appear especially in the aftermath of war.

Low farm income and unfavorable ratio of prices received to prices paid by farmers represent the chief farm problem, and this is not likely to be solved by the war and the defense program. The latter will offset, at least in part, the repressive effect of the war on our farm exports, but the offset will not be distributed uniformly among the farming regions or equally between the export and the domestic-market commodities. The underlying causes of this problem will not be solved, but may be obscured for a time by the war and the defense program and may even be aggravated in the aftermath of war especially if it should end in a world order that would perpetuate the limitations on trade.

Perhaps the best that can be expected is a temporary easing of the pressure of low agricultural income, unless we should achieve that economic organization and motivation that would greatly increase the production of goods and services outside of agriculture and distribute widely the buying power based on the increased productivity.

Agricultural indebtedness would be reduced as a result of the expected increase in farm income only if farmers when times improve should be an exception to the rule and pay off old debts. The more usual practice of most people is to incur new and larger debts in the expectation of bright years ahead.

Even if farm income should increase substantially there are reasons for believing that a serious expansion of farm debt is less likely now than in the last war: Prices and income are not expected to rise as much now as then, and we have a vivid recollection of the disasters that resulted from inflated indebtedness 20 years ago. Owners and prospective buyers of land now have faced 20 years of declining farm real estate values and low prices and income as against 20 years of

increasing prices and income and an indefinite period of increasing land values prior to the last World War. Costs in agriculture may advance as fast and in some cases even faster than prices of some of the major farm products that are on an export basis. Economic information is now more adequate and there is better and more widespread public knowledge of economic forces. Educational and action agencies now have far-reaching contact with farmers and the public and should be in a position to induce greater steadiness and caution and to exercise restraining controls if needed.

Low-income groups in agriculture represent another set of problems now receiving increased public attention. While the war and the defense program may to some extent alleviate the lot of these groups, the underlying causes—physical, economic, social and individual—are not likely to be solved by the war impacts or by the business stimulus of the defense program. But those basic improvements in industry and in agriculture, in marketing and in finance, and the human motivation and change of individual habits which are necessary to a healthy economy probably are attainable only through long-time programs carried forward with a persistent social purpose. This purpose may be strengthened by the dangers that confront us as a nation and by the lessons of tragedy abroad demonstrating that in order to remain free a society must be unified and strong.

As a direct outgrowth of the defense effort, a program for improved nutrition is in the making that may go far to improve the health and efficiency of the people and at the same time broaden the domestic outlet for such products as truck crops, fruit, meats, and dairy and poultry products. This program would contribute to national strength through improved health and efficiency and at the same time widen the domestic outlet for products that would be grown in greater quantity under the expected acceleration of change in farming. This potentiality is suggested by the estimate that an adequate diet for all in the United States would increase consumption of vegetables about 50% and of dairy products 15 to 25%. Consumption of fruits and meats also would be increased.

It would be useless to hope that soil erosion and depletion of soil fertility will be reversed or that the broad problem of land use will be solved by war impacts. The pressure is likely to be in the opposite direction, especially if there should eventually be a market premium upon soil depleting crops and upon that type of cultivation which hastens erosion. This, however, seems less likely than was the case in the last war because of the present unfavorable position of our great export crops. Unless the war and the defense effort should absorb public interest and resources to such an extent in the next few years as to preclude for a time full continuation of the land use and conservation programs already under way, it is probable that these programs will go forward as the basic reasons for them will remain.

Shifts from export crops to other crops and livestock will in the main conform to desirable land use and conservation practices. These shifts, however, will not be simple or without real stress and strain in the various regions and in the competition among regions for domestic market outlets. One set of problems involve adjustments to

systems of farming better suited to the restricted foreign market outlets likely to confront us for many years. The other set of problems has to do with market outlets at home for the products which will be produced in greater quantities as a result of such adjustments in farming. These market outlets in turn depend on a high level of nonfarm production and wide distribution of income in order to afford effective consumer demand through mass purchasing power. On this, more than on any other basis, rests our hope for a higher standard of living for the masses both in rural and urban communities.

FARM ADJUSTMENTS TO MEET WAR IMPACTS[1]

SHERMAN E. JOHNSON[2]

THE general question raised by this topic is, How can farmers who are operating under widely varying conditions throughout the country and producing different combinations of products best adjust their operations to meet war conditions—for their benefit and for the Nation's welfare?

In dealing with this question the first thing discovered is the highly variable effects of the war and the defense program on demand for major commodities. The products normally exported are adversely affected by the war. This means that the dark spots in the demand picture are cotton and tobacco in the South, wheat in the Great Plains and Pacific Northwest, pork and lard in the Midwest, and fruits everywhere that were formerly produced for export.

The bright spots in the demand picture are the domestically consumed dairy and poultry products, meats, wool, and fruits and vegetables. Larger payrolls will mean increased consumption of these products.

Having in mind the demand contrasts among the various products we can analyze better the adjustments that farmers will need to make. It is usually necessary for farmers to look ahead at least 5 years because changes set in motion now will affect production for several years.

The war and the defense program may be totally different in the latter part of a 5-year period. Many more drastic changes than can now be foreseen may be required. However, the outlook for two major commodities probably will be pretty dark regardless of the outcome. These are cotton and wheat. A shift to other alternatives in some of the areas producing these commodities seems highly desirable. The alternatives are already major enterprises in other regions; consequently, interregional competition may be intensified for dairy products, meat animals, wool, and fruits and vegetables.

The basic problem is really one of how many people must find their support in agriculture. If the industrial pick-up would furnish employment for a sufficient number of farm people the *intensity* of production in areas that have lost markets for a part of their production could be slackened. Some of the poorest land could be abandoned and less labor and materials would be used even on the better lands. We could then concentrate on increasing the efficiency of production for the remaining product.

This type of solution would be the same as those of earlier periods. Land in New England was abandoned when the Erie Canal brought cheaper products from the West, but industrial development in

[1]Presented as part of a symposium on "War and Agricultural Adjustment with Special Reference to Grassland Agriculture" before the Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy and the Soil Science Society of America, Chicago, Ill., December 6, 1940.

[2]Head, Division of Farm Management and Costs, Bureau of Agricultural Economics, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.

nearby cities created jobs for those displaced from New England farms. However, so long as an adequate amount of nonfarm employment is not available the manpower backed up on farms presses toward *more* rather than *less* intensive uses of land.

The pressure of manpower on the land is the heart of the adjustment problem. Can we suggest any measures for dealing with this situation? If nonfarm employment of part of the present farm population would be the best solution, how can that be brought about? Even temporary employment in defense industries is better than the present situation for farmers in some areas of the South and the Great Plains. The establishment of defense plants in rural areas to permit a combination of rural living and nonfarm work would be even better. To plan for eventual permanent industry in such plants would be best of all.

Direct assistance can be given to farmers who must shift away from products whose markets have shrunk more or less permanently. Shifting means less cotton and tobacco in the South, less wheat in the Great Plains, and less corn in the Corn Belt. Offsetting increases will need to be made in meat and wool, dairy and poultry products, fruits and vegetables, and timber products. In part, these increases in supplies can be used directly by farm families to improve their own living. In part they will make available a better balanced diet for the nonfarm population and will thus contribute to health defense.

Present producers of these products in turn may need assistance to tide over the transition period, for increased supplies may lower their incomes. In this connection it should be remembered that we are building a defense program, and that agriculture should carry its proportionate share of that cost. Greater than proportional costs of adjustment, however, should be borne by society as a whole.

THE PROBLEM BY REGIONS

It is only possible to sketch very briefly the adjustment problems by regions because a detailed picture would have to consider a large number of important smaller areas. As cotton, tobacco, and wheat will be affected most adversely by war conditions, the important producing regions for these crops will be taken up first.

THE SOUTH

Approximately 16 million farm people live in the 13 southern states that stretch from Virginia on the northeast to Texas on the southwest and include a land area of 552 million acres. About one-half the farm population live in this region, but it receives less than one-third of the national farm income.

Adjustments facing cotton farmers provide the outstanding problem in our farm economy. Sixty per cent of southern farm families are dependent on cotton for their primary source of income. Cotton production in 1938 and 1939 averaged about 12 million bales, and the 1940 crop is estimated at 12.8 million bales. As long as war conditions and the defense program are controlling factors, domestic consumption plus exports of cotton probably will approximate only

10 million bales. Present levels of production will, therefore, mean a further accumulation of stocks.

Readjustments in the South would have been necessary under peace conditions. War curtailment of cotton outlets has only accentuated a tough problem. But it has made even more necessary some permanent production adjustments to the shrinking world cotton market that we have experienced for nearly a decade.

When adjustments needed in the agricultural economy of the South are considered, not one but many problems are found. They are widely different. The cotton sharecropper on poor land in the hills of Mississippi who grows his cotton using half-row, one-mule equipment has far different problems than the large-scale cotton farmer on the High Plains of Texas who uses four-row tractor equipment and hired picking labor. Adjustments should therefore be considered in terms of subregions having at least a broad similarity of resources and production opportunities.

If cotton acreage and production in the 1928–32 period are compared with acreage and production in the years 1933–39, it is found that acreage has decreased in all areas (except the irrigated lands of the Southwest) and that production has decreased in the hilly areas west of the Mississippi, the Gulf Coast and Black Prairie Areas of Texas, and also in the western Texas and Oklahoma areas that experienced severe droughts.[3] However, higher production relative to acreage has been maintained in the Coastal Plain, the hilly areas east of the Mississippi, and in the Piedmont. In the river delta areas, production has averaged about 10% above the 1928–32 period; and in the irrigated areas of the Southwest it has averaged nearly 50% above the 1928–32 period.

Do these shifts in acreage and production give any clue to how farmers in these different areas can adjust to the prospective situation? The answer lies in the possibilities of developing alternative uses of land and labor in each of these subregions—uses that will maintain incomes to farm people. Otherwise nonfarm employment must be provided.

In the eastern hill areas it is extremely difficult to outline further adjustments in cotton production that would provide satisfactory returns without large outlays for cotton reduction payments. For example, the only alternatives to cotton that are apparent from recent farm-management studies in some of these areas are the raising of dairy replacements, feeder calves, family subsistence enterprises, and possibly large farm forest units. Further reductions in cotton acreage therefore seem highly improbable unless nonfarm employment for a part of the workers develops rapidly.

The western cotton producing areas, especially the High Plains of Texas, are another subregion in which alternatives to cotton are limited. Production of sorghums, cattle, and in some areas small grain are the best alternatives. Finishing of beef cattle with grain sorghums is practiced to some extent and adoption of a beef cattle system is

[3] "Regional Adjustments to Meet War Impacts," U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, October 1940. (Mimeographed.) See Figs. 6 and 7.

possible on some of the larger farms. Producers in this area can probably make adjustments proportional to those needed in view of cotton prospects.

The Black Waxy Prairies of Texas have been shifting toward the production of small grain, dairying, and sheep. Studies in this area indicate that farms with one-fourth to three-eighths of the crop land in cotton return a larger income than farms with a larger proportion of their land in cotton. Perhaps a further reduced cotton acreage would have less severe repercussions here than in many other sections of the Cotton Belt, and it would be consistent with the marked reduction in cultivated land needed to maintain soil resources.

The Gulf Coastal Prairie of Texas may need to maintain a higher cotton acreage than the Black Waxy area because there seems to be some opportunity for developing new farms in this area.

The Mississippi Delta is another area in which new farms are of particular importance. Farm incomes in the Delta have been the highest in the Cotton Belt. New farms are coming in each year, and it seems that the best interests of all southern farmers will be aided by fostering these possibilities as an outlet for farm families from the older sections of the South. The fertile land produces feed in abundance which makes livestock production feasible on an intensive basis. Producers in some parts of the area might shift a part of their cotton acreage to feed for livestock, but considering the development of new farms, the cotton acreage of 1938 and 1939 probably should be maintained.

Fairly good possibilities for changing the farming systems of the Coastal Plains areas, particularly in the eastern part, are seen. Income alternatives are hogs, dairying, beef cattle, vegetables, and timber. Some areas in this subregion, for example the Black Belt of Alabama, have already drastically reduced cotton production. With some assistance in shifting into other enterprises, these areas could probably adjust cotton acreage somewhat more than the national average.

In the Piedmont areas 90% of the farmers now follow a cotton-corn system, but a few farmers in the Piedmont of North and South Carolina have found it profitable to shift to fruit, beef cattle, and dairying. In addition, the industrial development in this area has provided some off-farm employment. These areas may reduce their present cotton acreages more easily than the Piedmont of Georgia and Alabama where the alternatives to cotton are subsistence, dairying, beef cattle, and woodland products. Seasonal distribution of rainfall makes the development of pastures difficult and reduces the growth of adapted legumes. Recent studies indicate, however, that farmers could reduce their cotton acreage and still maintain incomes, but the transition will have to be at a slower rate than in the Piedmont of North and South Carolina.

Farmers in the hill lands of Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and east Texas have been faced with low cotton yields and have found it necessary to shift to dairying, small fruits, and vegetables. The farms are usually small, but the production of relatively intensive alternative enterprises, together with greater emphasis on conservation

farm plans and production for family living needs, may permit a satisfactory level of living even with a minimum of cotton.

What do some of these changes mean? What impediments retard these adjustments? The harvested crop land per capita averages about 5 acres in the eastern Cotton Belt states as compared with about 14 acres in the remainder of the United States. Thus, when a shift is made to other enterprises that require more land and less labor to obtain the same income as from cotton, we run into a scarcity of crop land. Total land resources are not quite so scarce comparatively as the present crop land. In most areas they average about one-fourth less per capita than in the Corn Belt. The central problem then becomes one of using all available land resources to provide an income for farm people, or else to find nonfarm employment for part of the population.

In some areas better care of the woodlands will bring in some cash returns—not much, but perhaps $50 per year, which is about 25% of the present income on small farms. Whether it will do this immediately depends on condition of present stands.

The acreage of food and feed crops and of pasture needs to be increased about 30% above 1939.[4] Extension workers have long advocated "live at home" programs in the South, but progress has been impeded by lack of knowledge concerning growing and handling of new products, lack of storage facilities, the lack of skill and equipment for canning and curing, and discouragement caused by prevailing credit and tenure systems.

The Farm Security Administration, in its program of financing and supervising rehabilitation clients, has found one means of overcoming some of these difficulties. Many families, however, are not reached by the FSA program. Cooperative canneries, meat curing plants, and cold storage lockers may be the answer in some situations. Technical assistance in production also is needed. The disparity between production and needs of home-used foods offers one opportunity to expand production without burdening the commercial market.

Although conditions in the old South are favorable for a relatively high degree of self-sufficiency, it must not be forgotten that some cash is needed for satisfactory living. Some farm food enterprises may develop to a point where a salable surplus is available. With a pick-up in southern industry more dairy products, more meat, and more fruit and vegetables can be sold to urban people in the South. Farmers located near army camps or close to new defense industries will benefit from these new markets.

These adjustments call for increased livestock production in the South. This means control of diseases and parasites, and above all, better yields from hay and pasture crops. Do southern research workers have the necessary answers to those problems? To a layman in that field, one of the greatest challenges in research work today appears to be the development of hay and pasture grasses that will

[4]STEANSON, OSCAR, and LANGSFORD, E. L. Food, Feed, and Southern Farms—A Study of Production in Relation to Farm Needs in the South. U. S. D. A. Bur. of Agr. Econ. November 1939. (Mimeographed.)

thrive on the poor lands of the South without requiring a greater expenditure of fertilizer than the resulting product is worth.

Southern farmers and agricultural workers are now faced with a more or less permanent situation in which cotton still returns the largest income per acre and per hour of labor but only for a part of the land and labor resources formerly devoted to cotton production. Other uses must be found for the balance of the land and labor if incomes to farm families are to be maintained.

Less cotton and more of other enterprises, especially food and feed, will result in better living for many cotton farmers. Moreover, a shift away from cotton and corn is needed in the interest of soil conservation and permanent farming. This shift requires money for fencing, pasture improvement, and for new equipment. Farmers must learn new ways of farming, and new landlord-tenant relations must be developed. The change will not be made overnight—cannot be made at all in some places without outside assistance. Livestock producers in other regions have little to fear from southern competition because farm needs and a growing urban population in the South can easily absorb all the increased production.

In areas where land resources per capita are too meager, avenues of escape into nonfarm employment must be provided. This involves education, especially vocational training for other occupations.

THE GREAT PLAINS AND PACIFIC NORTHWEST WHEAT AREAS

A continued high wheat acreage in the Plains states, despite declining export markets, points to the need for rather drastic adjustments in that region. A series of drought years that were less unfavorable to wheat than to corn and hay have encouraged wheat seedings in the eastern Plains even in the face of low wheat prices.

During the 8 years preceding 1940, wheat acreage moved eastward —a distinct reversal of the trend during the preceding 10 years. Actually the seeded acreage of wheat was maintained at or above the 1928–32 level in the western parts of the Plains, except during the driest years; but at the same time it was rapidly displacing corn in the eastern portions. The acreage of corn in the four states of North and South Dakota, Nebraska, and Kansas declined about 10 million acres, or 48% from 1932 to 1940.

The full significance of the eastward movement of wheat to replace corn is obscured by state figures because much of the shift took place within the boundaries of states. In one group of seven counties in northeast Kansas, farmers seeded three times as large an acreage to wheat in 1938 as in 1928–32. At the same time they cut the corn acreage to 60% of the normal figure. Adjustments made through the AAA program in 1939 brought wheat seedings down to double the pre-drought acreage, but the acreage of corn was still only three-fourths of the pre-drought level.

Acreage seeded to wheat in the Plains states in 1937 and 1938 exceeded by 8 million the average of the preceding 10 years. Adjustment downward in 1939 and 1940 brought the acreage seeded to 2 million below the 1927–36 average and to about 10 million acres below 1938 seedings, but in both 1939 and 1940 production of hard red

winter and spring wheats was considerably in excess of domestic needs.

With a low average yield of 10 bushels per seeded acre, seedings could be reduced about 2 million acres below the 1940 level. If wheat acreage is to be held down even to the level of 1939 and 1940, some other use must be found for about 10 million acres of land in the Great Plains. If further reduction is necessitated by export market losses, the problem becomes even greater. For most of this land feed crops and livestock production represent the only alternative use.

With favorable seasons the acreage of corn will probably increase, if not to the 1928–32 average, at least to the point where pork production would again reach the pre-drought level. An increase of, say, 6 million acres of corn over that planted in 1940 would bring the acreage to only 82% of the 1928–32 average but would supply grain enough to bring pork production to its 1928–32 level. This would represent an increase of 5 to 6% in the total United States pork production of 1939.

From the standpoint of national needs it would be better if this expansion were in beef cattle and sheep rather than in hogs. If agronomists can develop a grassland farming system for the eastern Plains that will yield as high a return to farmers as a corn-hog system, the shift might be guided toward more grass and less corn.

A return of some crop land to permanent grass is desirable in areas where crop production is uncertain. That such a change has been in progress for several years is indicated by the decrease in population in the rural counties of the western Plains. A more active public land-purchase program would facilitate this shift.

Assuming that 6 million acres would be returned to grass for beef cattle and sheep production, the increase in meat and wool would not be startling. Beef cattle numbers in 1940 in the four Plains states were only slightly below the numbers reported during the period 1928–32 but were 2.8 million below 1934. Even a shift of 6 million acres to grass would, at 15 acres a head, supply feed for only 400,000 more cattle. Probably a resumption of feed crop production at the 1928–32 level would provide for the beef produced during that period and the shifting of land from wheat plus more favorable seasons would increase numbers from the 9.1 million reported in 1940 to about 9.6 million. This would increase United States beef production by only 2.5%.

Numbers of sheep have been increasing and with an increase of feed supply some further increases could be made if sheep rather than cattle production seemed desirable.

Alternatives to wheat in the Pacific Northwest wheat areas may be even less attractive than in the Great Plains, but an increase in feed crops and livestock can be made on some farms and in particular locations. Exports of wheat from this region have depended in recent years on subsidies, and the further weakening of the export market will be felt keenly by producers. The better wheat lands will probably stay in wheat, but livestock feeding of wheat might provide a more favorable outlet than the cash market. A shift from wheat to grass or feed crops for livestock may well be encouraged on the thin and unproductive lands.

Drastic adjustments of the type discussed for the Plains and Pacific Northwest wheat areas are not made easily by farmers. New investments are involved, and where all financial reserves are depleted this means outside assistance of some kind. Federal, state, and local agencies can assist farmers remaining in these areas who still have inadequate acreage to acquire more grassland or in otherwise reorganizing their operating units. Desirable shifts in land use could be speeded and made permanent in a number of ways. The reestablishment of grass, encouraged by a program to restore abandoned crop land to permanent cover, would be stimulated through the development of a farming-grazing system in areas where migration has left room for such adjustment. This might involve organized local control of land held by disinterested absentee owners and, in some places, the incorporation of tax-delinquent land held by state or county into operating farm units. In particular instances public acquisition of land to restore its productivity and to insure conservative use of land may be desirable. Agronomists in this region can render signal service by pointing the way toward the restoration of grass cover.

Development of water resources either to insure a supply of feed or water for livestock; the financing of breeding herds on farms where feed is available and livestock numbers are low; and some method of insurance for feed crops, or provision for storing and holding feed for use in dry years, all should help to stabilize farming in the dry areas.

THE RANGE AREAS

In the range livestock areas the adjustment problem is primarily one of balancing livestock numbers with the long-term carrying capacity of the range and with the locally grown winter forage. With relatively high returns from cattle and sheep at the present time, there is real danger that ranchers may again overexpand as they did during the last war period.

From 1915 to 1919 numbers of cattle, and to a lesser extent sheep, on range lands in the 11 western states were greatly increased as a result of increasing demand, high prices, the appeal for increased production, and a liberal loan policy. Expansion in excess of the feed supply not only injured the range in particular localities but defeated its own purpose, for, with a growing scarcity of feed, losses were heavy and calf crops and gains were less than anticipated.

Overcapitalization, overdevelopment, overstocking of ranges, and overoptimism that characterized this short period (1915–19) were all tragically repeated in the late 1920's, and to some extent have plagued the western range areas almost without interruption since the last war. Bankruptcies of livestock ranches and banks throughout the range areas, deteriorated ranges, and wind and water eroded soils have brought terrific economic and social impacts to the region. Every effort should be made to avoid a repetition of these mistakes in the days ahead.

Research workers on range problems have developed much evidence to indicate that a larger immediate output from the range can be

obtained from moderate stocking than from overgrazing. This lesson needs to be brought to the attention of ranchers more effectively than it has in the past.

WESTERN FRUIT AREAS

At the present time, exports are negligible and very small exports of fruits in any form are in prospect. Recent prices to growers have been so low and costs have been relatively so high that many fruit growers are in financial distress.

The fruit industry in the western areas, because of high investment in trees of long life often on land having high water costs and necessitating an intensive type of agriculture, resists short-time adjustments. Nevertheless, in some instances it will be desirable to scale down the producing plant through the elimination of submarginal orchards. This raises questions about other intensive uses of the land that will return a living to farm families. There is need for reducing excessive debt and taxes, which farms under present price conditions cannot support. There is also need for measures that will increase the consumption of fruits. Increased efficiency both in production and in market handling is essential if even the better growers are to make a living under present price conditions.

THE CORN BELT

Considerable progress has been made in adjusting the acreage of feed grains in the Corn Belt to the decreased export demand for pork, and toward a more conserving use of land. The 1940 acreage of corn in the five principal Corn Belt states (27.4 million acres) was the lowest in 40 years. It was about 22% below the 1928-32 acreage. Oats and barley acreage also decreased, resulting in a total reduction of about 25% in the acreage of small feed grains. Wheat acreage was about the same in 1940 as in 1928–32. The acreage of soybeans for grain has increased substantially (from 0.6 million acres in 1928–32 to 4.4 million acres in 1940). The increase of soybean hay in the corresponding period was from 1.3 to 2.6 million acres. Acreage of tame hay, exclusive of soybean hay, has increased about 9%. Thus the reduction of 7.9 million acres of corn and 4.4 million acres of small grain has been offset partly by an increase of 5.7 million acres of soybeans and 1.1 million acres of tame hay other than soybean hay. The rest has largely been shifted into pasture.

Changes in feed crop production have not been proportional to changes in acreage, because of higher corn yields and a shift from mixed hay to higher yielding legume hays. If feed and hay crops are combined as feed units, the annual average production from 1938 to 1940 was 9% above the 1928–32 average. If grain, hay, and pasture are combined, the total feed units from all classes of feed averaged 10% above that in 1928–32.

A large feed supply brings pressure for increases in the livestock population. The continuing shift from horses to tractors also releases crop acreage adding to feed supplies for other livestock. The demand outlook for Corn Belt products and the need for conservation farming

point toward the desirability of further shifts away from corn and hogs and in the direction of wool, beef, dairy, and poultry products.

If it is somewhat arbitrarily assumed that conservation farming in the five Corn Belt states requires that only about 33% of the rotated land be planted to corn, soybeans, and similar crops, and somewhat less (about 28%) in small grains, a balance of nearly 40% of the rotated land would be available for hay and pasture.

Adjustments of this type would produce total feed supplies about as large as we now have, but the portion made up of hay and pasture would be much greater. That change would probably call for a considerable shift in the classes of livestock produced. Hog numbers probably would not be reduced greatly below the 10-year average of 25 million head; but beef cattle would be increased, especially those raised as feeders and grass fat beef. The increase might amount to 4 or 5% of the national production. Dairying would be increased, particularly on the smaller farms and on the borders of the Corn Belt. There would also be a further incentive toward dairying during the low price periods of the beef cattle cycle. A 4 or 5% increase in the national supply of dairy products might be expected. A small increase in sheep might also take place.

If a sufficient increase in demand for wool, beef, and dairy products is forthcoming the shifts indicated will probably result in larger immediate incomes to Corn Belt farmers. Even in instances where these changes would lower present incomes, the decrease might be more than off set by the increase in future income derived from maintaining the soil. Assistance of public programs might be needed to tide over the transition period where present incomes are reduced. Stable permanent agriculture in the Corn Belt requires that conservation farming be maintained, but further assistance might be needed to increase consumption of meat and dairy products proportionately with production. The national diet will be improved and health defense strengthened by increased use of these products.

THE LAKE STATES

Most important to the Lake states' dairyman is the expected increase in demand for butter, cheese, and concentrated milk through the general increase in consumer purchasing power and, in the case of concentrated milk, through some increase in exports. Relaxation of sanitary trade barriers for milk and cream in eastern milk markets would open up some additional demand, particularly for cream. The extent of this would depend on the elasticity of consumers' response to lower cream prices in the eastern cities. Anticipated expansion of dairying in other regions may result in some additional demand for dairy cows, and some dairymen in the Lake states may find it profitable to produce more young dairy cows instead of increasing milk production.

Even though other regions may participate in the favorable demand situation, it appears that the Lake states' dairymen can undertake a moderate expansion. As grain prices are expected to remain low relative to milk, it will probably pay many farmers to feed ad-

ditional grain per cow in addition to providing adequate supplies of improved roughage. To meet competition from other areas, it is important that production efficiency be increased as much as possible, especially in the direction of farm-produced forage and pasture.

In the last decade feed production has increased both in quantity and quality, except for interruption of drought years. There has been a marked upward trend in alfalfa acreage. These shifts, which have been given further stimulus by the agricultural conservation programs, need to be accelerated in order to provide a broad base of farm-produced feed.

THE NORTHEAST

During the 1920's when industrial activity was high, commercial farmers in the Northeast enjoyed relatively higher incomes than farmers in other areas. This resulted from the advantage of producing for nearby metropolitan markets where the purchasing power was well maintained. Industrial expansion from the defense program will probably again be reflected by rural prosperity in this region.

Technological and institutional changes that have been taking place in the Northeast during the last 20 years have induced a trend toward specialization. Market supplies are coming more and more, not from general farms, but from dairy, fruit, poultry, and potato farms. We have seen, too, the rise of large-scale bargaining, marketing, and processing organizations, and the development of various means of influencing prices and production. Perhaps the most important of these institutional developments have occurred in the handling of dairy products, particularly in connection with fluid-milk markets. Farmers' cooperatives have developed not only in the marketing field, but also in the purchasing of feeds and farm supplies.

It is undoubtedly uneconomic from the national point of view to produce large quantities of butter, cheese, and evaporated milk in the Northeast with concentrate feeds shipped from distant producing areas. Limited production may be economical as a by-product of fluid-milk production, but beyond this point the production of the relatively concentrated dairy products near the areas of feed production is a more economical use of resources.

Yet any rise in composite farm prices because of increases in class I milk prices will be likely to cause an undue expansion as the additional production will be at least temporarily profitable for the individual dairyman. As a longer time matter the choice on many Northeastern dairy farms lies between somewhat smaller production of milk based on greater self-sufficiency in feed supplies, or greater milk production based on the feeding of large quantities of grains shipped from other areas.

With the increasing specialization and commercialization of agriculture, areas of low-income farming in the Northeast have widened and have been placed at an increasing disadvantage. Part of this may be attributed to the competition with increasing efficiency of commercial farming related to technological improvements, especially modern transportation. Part is due to the failure of urban industry to furnish increased opportunities at a sufficiently rapid rate to take

care of the growing backlog of rural people. At any rate, eddies of relatively non-commercial "low pressure" farming have survived on the poorer hill lands of the Northeast. Perhaps increased activity in industry will draw labor from these areas, but the problem will not disappear, and other adjustments will be needed.

Can a "low pressure" grassland agriculture be developed—a type of livestock farming that will capitalize on summer pasture and "rough" the livestock through the winter on the low quality roughage that can be produced? Attempts to increase greatly the productivity of these lands by generous use of lime and fertilizer involve investments that "low pressure" farmers cannot afford. To realize returns on such investments requires the organization of highly commercial farms. Heavy fertilizer applications may be desirable in areas where the cropland per farm is definitely limited, but an initial expenditure of, say, $20 per acre for lime and fertilizer on large areas of $5 land surely is not an adequate answer to this problem.

OVER-ALL IMPLICATIONS

The adjustments suggested aim toward producing more products for domestic consumption; also toward shifting to products most needed in the diet of both rural and urban families. Consumption of these products may need the stimulation of programs such as the Food Stamp Plan, or variations of it, to keep pace with increased production.

In areas where land resources are entirely too limited to support the present rural population, avenues of escape should be opened up by education (especially by vocational training) and employment recruiting for the nonfarm work that may develop through the defense program. Proper safeguards are needed against creating new slums as an aftermath of the present defense emergency.

It will take several years to carry out some of the suggested adjustments. Many will require new investments, and that problem must be approached carefully because of the danger of going into debt to produce for a market that might disappear after the defense emergency is over. However, some of the more fundamental adjustments, such as shifts away from cotton and wheat and into livestock and other domestically consumed products, appear to be of permanent rather than transient character. These should be facilitated by national programs if necessary.

More research information is required to facilitate some of these adjustments. Outstanding contributions to a more permanent and more stable agriculture in this country would be made by developing hay and pasture grasses that will grow on the poor hill lands of the South and on the poorer lands of the Northeast without requiring larger expenditures for fertilizer than the value of the product will stand. Feasible and economical methods for regrassing the more hazardous crop areas of the Great Plains are also badly needed.

RELATION OF INDUSTRY TO AGRICULTURE WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO DEFENSE AND THE LOWER THIRD[1]

LOUIS H. BEAN[2]

AT the outbreak of the European War in September 1939 some held the view that American farmers would profit from rising prices, from increased consumption and exports, and from the shift of surplus farm people to other industries. This view was based largely on the recollection of rising prices during the 1914-19 period that gave farmers temporarily a relatively larger share of a rising national income. But on maturer analysis it was not at all clear that the 1914–19 pattern would be reproduced. In fact, foreign markets for farm products were headed for further restriction as the war spread out over Europe and Africa and as foreign countries found it difficult to obtain dollar exchange. With the loss of export markets for cotton wheat, tobacco, pork, fruits, and other crops, the problem of surplus man power involved in our production for export, particularly in the South and Middle West, loomed larger than ever.

The obvious offset to curtailed foreign markets for farm products, some thought, would be increased domestic consumption and the migration of surplus farm labor into the war-stimulated industries. But further analysis of these possibilities suggested that domestic consumption of farm products, taking the nation as a whole, is not elastic enough to offset the loss of exports and that urban industries operating at the war-quickened rate would not even absorb all of the urban unemployed, to say nothing of making a substantial dent in surplus agricultural labor. This situation a year ago, before we really started on our defense program, logically pointed to the need for a rural works program to conserve our natural resources and at the same time to provide jobs for the excess rural man power and additional income to low-income farm families.

To some extent this situation has been altered by the inauguration of a large defense program, but this change affects and stimulates the industrial part of our economy much more than the agricultural. The defense program has already stimulated industry to the highest level on record and improved the demand for some agricultural products by increasing consumer income. It is moving some agricultural as well as urban labor into military activity and into work financed by defense expenditures. What the total effect will be we cannot yet foresee. But can it mean real improvement in the rural standard of living for a substantial number of farm people or a better distribution of income among farm families? Does it really promise to absorb surplus agricultural capacity and surplus agricultural labor, or shall we still have these twin problems to deal with?

[1]Presented as part of a symposium on "War and Agricultural Adjustments with Special Reference to Grassland Agriculture" before the Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy and the Soil Science Society of America, Chicago, Ill., December 6, 1940.

[2]Counselor, Bureau of Agricultural Economics, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.

The course of the war, the magnitude of our defense program, the course of industrial production and prices, no one can map out with any certainty. For this occasion, we may start with one of several possible assumptions as to governmental expenditures for defense for the next two years, translate them into most probable levels of industrial activity, employment, and national income, and then consider the bearing of these on the demand for farm products, on the demand for surplus farm people, and on farm income and its distribution.

Suppose the government spends for defense purposes an additional 5 billion dollars for the fiscal year 1940–41 and 10 billion dollars for the fiscal year 1941–42. Along with this program will necessarily go an increased flow of private capital into plant and equipment in response to increased purchasing power derived from domestic and foreign orders. Together, this public and private investment will induce a marked increase in the production of durable goods. It will also bring about an increased demand and an increased production of goods for current consumption. As a result, our industrial production in 1942 may be fully 20% greater than the average for 1940. This could bring the employment of persons in nonagricultural pursuits up to 40 or 41 million, as compared with about 36 million persons employed in 1940. It could raise the national income to about 90 billion dollars, compared with 75 billion dollars for 1940.

Industrial progress of this magnitude has less promise for agriculture than one might expect at first glance. Employment now in all nonagricultural activities is practically the same as it was in 1929. It is approximately 10 million persons greater than at the bottom of the depression in March 1933. Hence, the problem of nonagricultural employment is to absorb the increase in the working population since 1929. The defense program, if it stimulates employment of 4 to 5 million additional people by 1942 will go a long way toward absorbing the urban unemployed. But it may not go the whole way, and therefore there will still remain the problem of rural unemployment, even though some rural people will be drawn by higher wages into defense jobs and defense-stimulated activities.

The exact relation of industrial employment and industrial activity to industrial opportunities for farm people can be stated only tentatively. In the first place, it is difficult to determine how many farm people and how many nonfarm people will succeed in competing for the available jobs. In the second place, our necessary bench-mark data, namely, the results of the 1940 unemployment census, are not yet available. But if we utilize our present data for what they are worth, subject to revision, we obtain this overall view of the total labor force in 1942 in industry and agriculture:

In 1942 the total labor force of the country may be about 58 million. One of several assumptions that may be made is that the employment of nonagricultural labor may amount to about 41 million persons. That would leave something like 17 million persons to be employed or accounted for in the other lines. Some 12 million working people are attached to agriculture, but not more than 9 or 10 million are needed to produce for the domestic markets and for

diminished exports.[3] Reckoning by this process of rough approximation, we shall have a national surplus labor problem of about 5 million people in 1942, in addition to say, 2,000,000 normally unemployed even in prosperity years, but now more adequately taken care of under the old-age and other social legislation. Of the 5 million, 1.5 million may need to be retained on relief work or its equivalent, 1.5 million may be inducted into military service, and about 2 million will be surplus labor in agriculture even after some withdrawal of farm people into industrial and defense programs and into military service.

If the national income approximates 90 billion dollars in 1942, compared with nearly 75 billion dollars in 1940, what is likely to be the accompanying money income of farmers? Farm cash income, with government payments, amounted to 9,000 million dollars in 1940.[4] The best appraisal that may now be made is that it may approximate 10.5 billion dollars in 1942 (including 700 million dollars of government payments), but a part of this advance could be absorbed by a rise in prices paid by farmers for goods and services. This moderate gain would yield agriculture as a whole no improvement in its share of the national income and still leave farm income about 2 billion dollars short of the parity income standard.

A greater income than 10.5 billion dollars in 1942 would have to come from one of four sources or some combination of them: Greater consumption in view of the expected increase in the national income, greater exports, higher prices, or substantially lower costs of distribution. Exports as an important source of rising farm income is not even a realistic hope for the next two years (Table 1). Exports of farm products are now down to a mere trickle. In the 1920's the export markets supplied about 16% of the total gross income from farm production and about 11% if cotton is excluded. At the greatly reduced rate of the first quarter of the 1940–41 season, the value of agricultural exports for the crop year 1940–41 may be down to only 350 million dollars, representing a farm value of probably not more than 300 million dollars or about 3% of the total gross income from farm production, or 2% of gross income excluding cotton.

The rise in farm income accompanying a rise in the national income will thus probably come chiefly through an improvement in prices in response to increased consumer purchasing power in part offset by the lower export demand. It is not likely to come from any noticeable lowering of distribution costs. It is not likely to be notice-

[3]See "How Many Farmers Do We Require" by O. V. Wells, in *Land Policy Review*, September 1940, where it is estimated that agricultural workers required for an adequate diet and nonfood products sufficient to maintain a reasonably high level of consumption for 131,000,000 people (the population estimate for 1940), together with enough commodities to meet prospective export demand are: For food, 7,800,000; for nonfood, 1,150,000; and for export, 1,050,000, a total of 10,000,000.

[4]This may be compared with 11,221 million dollars in 1929 and 4,682 million in 1932 with prices paid by farmers for goods and services lower in 1940 than in 1929. The 1940 money income from farming had a purchasing power about 80% greater than that of 1932 and about 5% greater than that of 1929, barely enough to offset the increase in the number of persons living on farms. It represented a a shortage of nearly 2 billion dollars compared with parity income.

ably increased by greater per capita consumption unless special steps, like the Food Stamp Plan, are taken to secure a net increase in per capita consumption among low-income families. A rise in the national income does not ordinarily, for various reasons, bring an increase in the national per capita consumption of foods and is not likely to do so if by 1942 our national income should go to 90 billion dollars compared with 75 billion in 1940. A few historical examples of the relative stability in per capita consumption with rising national income may be of interest.

TABLE 1.—*The share of gross income from farm production derived from the domestic and foreign markets.**

	Percentage of total gross income from production derived from		Percentage of gross income from production (excluding cotton) derived from	
	Domestic market	Foreign market	Domestic market	Foreign market
1869–73	83.4	16.6	91.3	8.7
1874–78	83.2	16.8	88.7	11.3
1879–83	80.7	19.3	85.9	14.1
1884–88	84.7	15.3	90.2	9.8
1889–93	82.4	17.6	88.1	11.9
1894–98	80.8	19.7	86.3	13.7
1899–1903	81.6	18.4	87.0	13.0
1904–08	83.3	16.7	90.1	9.9
1909–13	85.1	14.9	92.4	7.6
1914–18	82.4	17.6	86.0	14.0
1919–23	82.2	17.8	87.1	12.9
1924–28	85.3	14.7	91.3	18.7
1929–33	90.4	9.6	94.8	5.2
1934–37	91.6	8.4	95.3	4.7
1940–41 (est:)	97.0	3.0	98.0	2.0

*From "Agricultural Situation," November 1940, Table 2, page 22.

In the past 25 years we have had three periods of sharply rising national income—1914 to 1919, 1921 to 1929, and 1932 to 1939. In each of these three cases, the first year is one of depression; the other prosperity. But how much did per capita consumption change between the first and last year of each period?

In the case of cereals, our per capita consumption has been on the decline for many years and does not respond to marked advances in the national income such as we experienced between 1914 and 1919, or between 1921 and 1929, or between 1932 and 1939. In the first of these three periods, which embraces the "wheatless" days, cereal consumption per capita fell off by about 15%. In the second and third periods, the change was very slight. Average per capita consumption was smaller in the 1930's than in the 1920's in spite of the more abundant supplies. This record promises no material increase in domestic consumption of wheat and other cereals over the next two years.

Meat consumption per capita has been even more stable during periods of rising national income. For the two years in the first period, the per capita consumption of beef, pork, lamb, and poultry combined remained practically unchanged, with increased production going to Europe. For the two years in the second and third periods, meat consumption again remained unchanged.

In the case of potatoes and sweet potatoes, per capita consumption has experienced a long-time downward trend, as did cereals. It remained at about the same figure in the two years of the first period. It was again the same in 1929 as in 1921, and between 1932 and 1939 it fell off somewhat.

Butter consumption per capita has tended to fluctuate around a constant average during the past 30 years and has not been materially changed by rising national income. Fluid milk consumption per capita also fluctuated around a constant average in the 10 years prior to 1920 and after a noticeable increase during the 1920's, averaged about the same in 1932 and 1939 as in 1929. The course of consumption of poultry and eggs has duplicated that of milk. It was the same in 1919 as in 1914, increased between 1921 and 1929, and was about the same in 1932 and 1939 as in 1929.

From this record we may conclude that, with the exception of dairy and poultry products during the 1920's, none of these major groups of products showed expanded average consumption with advances in the national income such as are being anticipated for the next two years.

There are other food commodities of which the per capita consumption has showed an upward trend. These are chiefly certain fruits and truck crops and edible fats other than lard and butter. But these do not as yet bulk large in the agricultural economy as a whole. Year in, year out, the nation consumes a remarkably stable per capita quantity of food. In the entire period from 1909 to 1917, before the meatless and wheatless days, the greatest annual variation was probably only about 1%. Exactly the same order of stability in average per capita food consumption probably prevailed in the 1920's and 1930's, excluding the bad crop years of 1921 and 1934.

We may add that the one major commodity the consumption of which does respond to changes in industrial activity is cotton. In the per capita mill consumption of cotton we see reflected the major swings of the business cycle, but this does not promise any marked automatic expansion in cotton consumption over the next two years as a result of the expected rise in the national income, for the per capita consumption of cotton is already at about the maximum level. Between 1914 and 1919 cotton consumption made no net gain, but it had reached an all-time peak in 1917. Between 1921 and 1929 it was restored to about the 1919 volume, having been somewhat higher in 1927, and between 1932 and 1939 it was again restored to the 1929 and 1919 volume—where it is at present. Should it again attain the 1917 wartime peak, it would represent an additional domestic consumption of only ¾ million bales above the present rate. Such an increase would be welcomed, but it would only moderately offset the shrinkage in the export market of around 5 million bales.

There are several very important aspects of this relative stability in the per capita consumption of farm products for the nation as a whole. In large part, the relative stability in consumption of food products reflects the relative stability in food production, and it may therefore be argued that if more were produced more would be consumed. This certainly is true for certain commodities, but not for those that can be stored. Were the problem of consumption merely one of production, we would not have recurring surpluses piling up in stocks in spite of relatively low prices. It may also be pointed out correctly that during these periods of rising national income the general level of food prices also rose and thus contributed to the relative stability in food consumption. Similarly, rising costs during these periods tended to offset rising prices received by farmers and thus contributed to stability in production.

In these interrelations between national income, agricultural prices, production costs, and agricultural production, it is important to observe a very peculiar fact. Our national expenditure for food tends to be a relatively stable proportion of national consumer income. This does not mean that individual consumers, year in and year out, spend a fixed share of their income for food. But for the nation as a whole, as a result of the millions of different responses to changing prices of different foods and changing relations of food prices to other prices, we have had a fairly stable proportion of national income spent for the national food bill. This means that as more is produced and more consumed, retail prices tend to go proportionately lower but total expenditures remain relatively unchanged.

Here we touch one of the basic problems in the relation between farmer and general welfare. If more food consumption could be obtained as a result of more food production, the general welfare would presumably be served, especially if that increased consumption were among the low income groups and among those suffering from malnutrition. In the present situation it is of course even more important as a measure of defense that underconsumption and malnutrition be not allowed to continue to undermine the health of any of our citizens. But if that increased consumption involves no larger aggregate of expenditures but merely a lowering of prices to all groups of consumers, rich and poor alike, farmers would stand to lose both a reduction in gross and net returns, inasmuch as it costs more in the aggregate to process and market a larger volume, and it usually also costs more to produce it. This is the simple arithmetic of the relation between a given or stable national income, total expenditures for food, and the farmer's share.

Under conditions of the rising national income stimulated by the defense program, those relationships might not of course work out as in recent years. Much would depend on whether the volume of industrial goods for current consumption can be kept in step with the rise in consumer incomes stimulated by the production for the defense program. Stated in another way, much will depend on how the assumed increase of the national income of, say, 15 billion dollars in the next two years will be distributed as between wages and salaries and savings, and how much of what is not saved consumers will seek

to spend for farm products and for industrial goods and services. If consumers were not able to buy automobiles, houses, furniture, etc., in proportion to their increased incomes, would they pay higher prices for food and clothing or would they purchase greater quantities where these are available, or would they pay higher prices for the available industrial goods?

According to the relation of food expenditures to national income of the past decade or more, we might expect that roughly about 20% of the increase in national income might represent an increase in food expenditures, and that roughly about one-half of that might to to farmers after processing and distribution costs are deducted. In the assumed increase in the national income of 15 billion dollars over the next two years, about 3 billion would ordinarily show up in retail food expenditures and about 1.5 billion in gross income to farmers. This is one of the main considerations in our suggestion that gross farm income may not exceed 10.5 billion dollars in 1942, compared with 9 billion in 1940.

If as the national income rises and consumers obtain greater purchasing power as a result of increased employment and higher wages, and if consumer goods production lags in favor of armament production, it may be argued that price inflation might develop, and this would mean a larger gross farm income than the one we have tentatively assumed. As in 1917, 1918, and 1919, the farmer's share of the national income might be substantially increased over what it has been during the past five years. If such an improvement should come through inflation, the chances are that it would be just as short-lived and followed by losses that would more than offset the temporary gains.

Assuming no inflation, what would farm income and farm living standards in general be if food production were increased instead of being held at present levels? In view of the fact that a large volume marketed would cost more in aggregate processing and distribution costs, a good part of the assumed increase of 1.5 billion dollars in farm income might not materialize. And in view of greater aggregate production costs for the larger volume of marketings, net income for farm family living would not show the expected improvement. Thus, with increased production beyond the present volume which is sufficient for normal per capita consumption, the farmer's share of the national income would tend to decline. Furthermore, there is the additional question as to the possible rise in prices paid by farmers for industrial goods and services, the upward course of which would be determined in large measure by the course of industrial wages and the relative supply of industrial goods for non-military consumption.

What the stability of our aggregate per capita consumption and food expenditure-ratio really means is that if we want a larger national consumption of farm products among low-income people, we must have special marketing devices, such as the Food Stamp Plan, to bring it about. By this device, the purchasing power of low-income people is increased for the specific purpose of increasing their food consumption, without lowering the prices paid by consumers in the higher income brackets. Ordinarily, most of the increase in general

purchasing power goes for the purchase of industrial—not agricultural—products. In the past, our great increases in industrial production and in national income have not brought an increase in the per capita consumption of food products nor did they wipe out under-consumption among the lower third, nor malnutrition in that and other groups. We cannot expect these improvements to happen automatically now.

If we fail to make progress in increasing consumption among the lower third, the general improvement in agriculture that may take place over the next two years as a result of the defense program will not alter the living standards of the low-income farmers a great deal. It will be shared perhaps even more disproportionately than usual if we fail to improve the lot of the lower third in agriculture that has heretofore depended largely on the export markets for cotton, wheat, tobacco, and a few other products.

Ordinarily, half of all farms obtain 85% of the total gross income from farm production, and the other half receives 15%. (See Table 2.) With this kind of maldistribution of farm income, which changed very little during the 30-year interval between 1899 and 1929, most of the expected increase in farm income will go to that half of our farmers who produce the bulk of the marketed farm products. And with the loss of foreign markets hitting the South so heavily, the region of predominantly low income farms, there is even less prospect of increasing the share of the farm income of the lower third. There will still be urgent need of nonagricultural sources of income to farmers now living on a subsistence level, and of more industrial opportunities for surplus farm population. The defense program will supply the need in part, but other action will also be required. Especially is there need for more effective collaboration among farm labor and business groups to help more farmers shift from export crops to production for their own home use and more farmers to get nonfarm sources of income. Perhaps some of those now depending on

TABLE 2.—*Distribution of gross farm income in the United States, 1899 and 1929, in each of 10 equal groups of farms, arranged according to size of income.**

Group	Percentage of farms	Percentage of total gross income from farm production		
		1899	1929	Difference
1	0–10	0.8	1.1	÷0.3
2	10–20	1.9	2.3	÷0.4
3	20–30	3.3	3.0	−0.3
4	30–40	4.7	4.0	−0.7
5	40–50	5.6	5.2	−0.4
6	50–60	6.9	6.5	−0.4
7	60–70	8.9	8.9	0
8	70–80	11.8	11.5	−0.3
9	80–90	16.4	16.3	−0.1
10	90–100	39.7	41.2	÷1.5

*Derived from Census of Agriculture, 1899 and 1929.

cotton could be helped to produce for expanded food consumption among the lower third in urban and rural urban areas.

Here, too, there is maldistribution of income, and therefore underconsumption and malnutrition. In 1935–36, the lowest third among urban families had 11% of the total income available to that group and the upper third had 65%. This may be compared with about the same distribution among farm families where the lower third received 12% and the upper 62% of the income available to farm families, farm income in this case being net available for family living after deducting production expenses and including income from nonfarming sources. (See Table 3.)

TABLE 3.—*Distribution of gross income from farm production and of incomes of farm, rural nonfarm, and urban families among the lower, middle, and upper thirds.*

	Lower third, %	Middle third, %	Upper third, %	Total, %
Gross farm income 1899*	8	21	71	100
Gross farm income 1929*	8	20	72	100
Income of farm families, 1935–36†	12	26	62	100
Income of rural nonfarm families, 1935–36†	11	25	64	100
Income of urban families, 1935–36†	11	24	65	100

*Derived from Census of Agriculture 1899 and 1929.
†Based on National Resources Planning Board Estimates of Consumer Incomes.

This distribution of income among farm and nonfarm families indicates a potential market for farm products provided the lower third in each group can obtain more income. It may be argued similarly that industrial workers must have an expanded domestic market; they, too, are likely to feel a shrinkage in exports.

The farm population, greatly in need of a higher standard of living, is in effect industry's new frontier for an expanded outlet for industrial goods and services. Farmers generally can serve this purpose, however, only if they, too, have a larger income. The key to this all-round increase in buying power is increased balanced production in town and country; and since we are not confronted by any lack of farm production, the problem is basically one of more industrial activity and nonfarming occupations for surplus farm labor.

Effort in this direction would promote progress toward a more even distribution of consumer income, because it should be easier to obtain a fairer distribution of abundance than of scarcity. Yet raising the totals does not cure the trouble automatically. Between 1899 and 1929 the national income quintupled, with agriculture participating in the increase. In that period the national income advanced from about 16 billion dollars to more than 80 billion dollars. In 1899, 33% of all the farms had only 8% of the total farm income. In 1929, the lowest 33% still had only about 8% of the total farm income, though the total farm income then was much larger. At the other extreme, 10% of the farms in the highest income brackets had nearly 40% of the gross farm income in 1899, and 41% in 1929.

Apparently we need to attack the problem of income distribution and the problem of producing more income simultaneously. In the past we have been concerned more with the general rise in living standards than with a better distribution of our wealth and income. This neglect we could indulge in formerly, when land opportunities were relatively abundant and when the savings in the nation found outlets freely in new private enterprise. But our outlets for internal and external investments are no longer the automatic opportunities they used to be. Our relations to the outside world have changed so markedly in recent years that we can not depend on foreign markets any longer to serve as a sufficient outlet for our surplus labor and production capacity. In these circumstances, we can no longer wisely continue to neglect our potential markets among the lower third within our own borders.

The main object of this paper was to examine broadly what progress agriculture might make during the next two years with industrial activity stimulated by the defense program in its present form. It is conceivable, depending on the course of the war in Europe and elsewhere, that the defense effort might be altered. If it were to be stepped up, our estimates of industrial production and farm income would need to be raised and our conclusions altered with repect to the amount of surplus farm labor that might be employed.

This closer approach to a condition of full employment would, however, emphasize even more the problem of maintaining production and employment at that level and avoiding an industrial collapse and an agricultural depression after the peak of the defense program. Irrespective of the course of the defense program, we need to prepare certain industrial and agricultural props to sustain the higher level of activity. The building up of purchasing power and the living standards among the lower third in agriculture and industry is one of the necessary props, and the means for accomplishing this must be planned now simultaneously with the stimulated effects of the defense program rather than later, since the job is complex and time-consuming.

To make the lower third in agriculture and industry our new frontiers, our new markets, calls for more of the direct rather than indirect measures of increasing living standards, more of the measures that actually provide productive labor and better social and economic environments for the groups that usually get left behind. In recent years we have had three classes of proposals: (1) Those for increasing purchasing power first, such as relief payments and pensions on the theory that increased production would be bound to follow; (2) those for stimulating production first, on the ground that purchasing power would then increase more or less automatically; and (3) those that would combine the two approaches in a sort of middle-of-the-road program.

The methods of the past few years fall in the last class. They include social security and labor legislation, relief payments to unemployed and needy, benefit payments and market devices for protecting farm prices and incomes, credit and other helps to business, the use of governmental and private funds to stimulate production,

and public works to provide current employment in the creation of resources and facilities required by a growing nation.

Looking into this decade, we see the need and the opportunity for dealing more effectively with the problem of the lower third in agriculture. In addition to the activities of the Farm Security Administration, the AAA, and other agencies, there is particular need for extending social legislation in behalf of agricultural labor, for a rural works program to provide low-income farmers with supplemental employment in soil and forestry conservation work, and for a rural housing program. Direct employment and purchasing power measures of this sort for farm people and the equivalent public works and other programs for low-income people in urban areas are among the ways of converting the social and economic problems of the lower third into the new frontiers beyond the defense program.

(Since the preparation of this paper, tentative census estimates of the labor force, employment, and unemployment as of April 1940 have been released. If substantiated in the final census report, these preliminary figures suggest that the rough estimates used here may overstate somewhat the probable situation in 1942.)

ECONOMIC EFFECTS OF MORE ROUGHAGE OUTPUT IN THE CORN BELT[1]

T. W. SCHULTZ[2]

THE aim of this paper is to explore the more important economic consequences of policies designed to place more of our farm land into grasses. I propose to do this under the following headings: (a) The substitution and price effects of increased roughage output; and (b) the influence of federal programs on the production of roughages and their use.

SUBSTITUTION AND PRICE EFFECTS

A shift in the use of farm land to more roughages and less feed grains has ascertainable effects upon livestock output and consequently also upon livestock prices. Such a change in cropping practices alters the price-cost structure of feed stuffs. Roughages become cheaper relative to feed grain. How much cheaper they become is a function of two variables, i.e., the amount of land shifted from feed concentrates to roughages, and the rate of substitution of roughages for concentrates in feeding livestock.

The actual shift from feed grains to roughages is likely to be moderate, certainly within any short period of time. Farmers do not alter their cropping practices radically even when induced to do so through state and federal action programs. Furthermore, acreages transferred, for example, from corn to grasses do not reduce corn output proportionately; a 10% cut in corn acreage does not bring the output of corn down as much simply because the best land is maintained in corn and also because improvements in rotations occasioned by more grasses have a favorable subsequent effect upon corn yields which further offsets the effects of a given cut in the acreage devoted to corn. The composition of the total feed supply has not changed nearly as much as has been commonly supposed. In the Corn Belt, farmers probably will continue to produce a ratio of feed concentrates to roughages only moderately different from that of 10 or 15 years ago.

The second condition which determines the price effects of relatively larger supplies of roughages is to be found in the substitution ratios which raises the question: To what extent may roughages be substituted for concentrates in the feeding of livestock pound for pound, acre for acre? This query is essentially technical; accordingly, it is a problem for production specialists to solve, with this important proviso—what actually counts is not the rates of substitution which prevail under controlled experimental conditions, but those which exist under day-to-day actual farming conditions in the feed lots where feed is fed to livestock.

[1]Certain phases of this paper were presented before the Grassland Conference held at Ames, Iowa, September 11, 1940. Reprints of this paper are filed as Journal paper No. J-808 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station.

[2]Head, Department of Agricultural Economics, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa.

Theoretically, it is plain, of course, that if the substitution were perfect, represented by a straight-line relationship in which, say, a 10% increase in the acreage or amount of roughages fed, relative to the amount of concentrates, would produce the same volume of livestock outputs as would the old combination of feed stuffs with its larger proportion of concentrates, if this were true, there would be no price effects and no problem of adjustment as far as livestock production is concerned. Contrariwise, it is also plain that the substitution of roughages for concentrates would be severely limited both technically and economically if the sole outlet for feeds were in growing and fattening hogs.

Wilcox[3], in examining the rates of substitution of roughages for concentrates in feeding livestock on Iowa farms, found that, "Elasticity in the use of Iowa feeds by the different classes of livestock is sufficiently great to suggest that a ten per cent reduction in grain accompanied by a corresponding increase in hay and pasture will not, in itself, have any significant effect on the type of livestock and livestock products produced in Iowa." The range of effective substitution which is not only technically feasible but economical is apparently sufficient to permit the use of more roughages and less concentrates without curtailing or expanding any one of the several livestock enterprises. This conclusion appears to hold for most of the heart of the Corn Belt.

On individual farms, however, a shift toward more roughage is likely to occasion more feeding of the roughage-consuming types of livestock on the particular farms on which the feed is produced by feeding not only some of the corn that was formerly sold from the farm to be fed elsewhere but also by feeding the additional roughage. The chief determinant which brings this development about is the low specific value of roughage, which makes it costly to transport it to other farms to be processed into livestock; and, since corn is also complementary to roughages, more corn is also likely to be held back and fed.

There are several obstacles to the normal development of this adjustment. The tenure situation discourages the roughage-consuming livestock enterprises. Credit institutions ration the amount of capital which operators may obtain, thus checking investments necessary to a roughage economy.

We conclude, therefore, that the price effects of producing more roughages and less feed grains within the moderate limits likely to be attained in, say, 10 years are not likely to influence appreciably the type or volume of livestock produced in the Corn Belt. Consequently, programs which accomplish this end are in themselves not likely to have any measurable effects upon the relative prices of the livestock and livestock products.[4]

---

[3]Wilcox, Walter W. Livestock production in Iowa as related to hay and pasture. Iowa Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 361. 1937.

[4]Quality of livestock produced may be improved by the availability of a better combination of feedstuffs.

INFLUENCE OF FEDERAL AGRICULTURAL PROGRAMS

The federal agricultural action programs may, for the purpose of this paper, be classified according to those features which (a) ration the use of farm land, (b) alter relative prices of farm commodities, or (c) increase the consumption of selected farm commodities. The direction and extent to which each of these features has a bearing upon the production and use of roughages in the Corn Belt will be outlined briefly.

In the first of these, crop acreage control, the AAA and the SCS have in their respective programs induced farmers to reduce their corn, oats, and barley acreages and to increase the amount of farm land devoted to grasses and hays. Obviously, such programs if pushed far enough must affect the type and volume of the available feed supplies. The broad outlines of what has happened are plain (Table 1). Farmers have changed their cropping practices as follows: Corn acreage in the six central Corn Belt states dropped to 32 million acres in 1940 compared to 39 million during 1928–32, a drop of 19%. Not all of this cut is ascribable to the efforts of the AAA and SCS. Drought condition in the Plains states, for example, has forced upon South Dakota, Nebraska, and Kansas a much greater cut in corn, down 46%. In the central and eastern Corn Belt states, especially in Iowa, Illinois, and Indiana, soybean acreage has shot up enough to offset in large measure both the conservation and reduction in concentrate feeds resulting from fewer acres in corn. The change in oats has been downward but relatively less so than with corn; in the main this is a continuation of a long-time decline which has been in process for two decades, while the acreage given to barley has stayed about the same, with the acreage in hays up slightly.

TABLE 1.—*Corn production and acreage adjustments.*

Region	1928–32 average	1937–39 average	1940	1937–39 in % of 1928–32	1940 in % of 1928–32
			Acreage*		
United States	103	92	86	89	84
6 central Corn Belt states†	39	36	32	92	81
3 western Corn Belt states‡	21	13	12	60	54
			Production*		
United States	2,555	2,611	2,352	102	92
6 central Corn Belt states†	1,345	1,571	1,267	117	94
3 western Corn Belt states‡	432	170	195	40	45

*000,000 omitted. Estimates production data taken from U. S. D. A. general crop report, October 1; acreage data taken from "Crops and Markets" for August.
†Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, Minnesota, Ohio, and Missouri.
‡Nebraska, Kansas, and South Dakota.

Somewhat more precise and adequate data are available for Iowa in the studies of Wilcox and Crickman.[5] In 1940, Iowa farmers had

[5]Summary reports of these studies have been published in the *Iowa Farm Economist.* Iowa Agricultural Extension Service and Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station jointly.

23% less acreage in corn, but only 11% less in intertilled crops and 23% more in soil-conserving crops than they had during the period 1929–33.[6] It is noteworthy that this change in the cropping practices in the state was achieved although a fourth of the Iowa farmers were not participating in the program of the AAA in 1940. This shift in acreages, however, substantially overstates the change that has occurred in the available feed supply. Several factors have operated to offset changes in the proportion of roughages to concentrates which the shift in acreage would appear to have occasioned. The improvement in rotation, the use of better seeds, better cultivation, the maintaining of the most productive land on the farm in corn, along with exceptional corn-producing seasons have increased the per acre yield of corn to offset the reduction in corn acreage. It is true, however, that as a result of the programs, more and a higher quality of roughage have become available throughout much of the Corn Belt.

The sum and substance is about as follows: *the rationing of the use of farm land in the Corn Belt on the part of the AAA and SCS has not thus far changed the type or the volume of the feed supply enough to affect appreciably the production of livestock with the minor qualification that on some farms where formerly the supply of high-quality roughage was so limited as to be a critical limiting factor, the increase of it has probably given increasing returns*. The experience of crop control with feed grains and roughages to date points to the conclusion that governmental programs designed to ration the use to which farm land in the Corn Belt is put are not likely to influence livestock production unless much more drastic rationing is undertaken. This is merely another way of saying that in the agriculture of this region there is inherent a great deal of flexibility which permits farmers to offset rather fully the effect of holding any one factor of production in check.

The second category of program features takes in those which alter relative prices of farm products. The primary instrument for accomplishing this aim, as far as Corn Belt farm products are concerned, has been accomplished through loans and storages. Here again it is not necessary to describe the operations of these loans and the conditions under which they have been made except to note that in recent years the practice of sealing corn has added a substantial price premium to corn relative to what the price would have been had a smaller volume of carry-over been accumulated.

The corn loans have been sufficiently high relative to the price of other feed concentrates and to the prices of roughages generally, especially in the western part of the Corn Belt, to have occasioned a considerable amount of substitution for corn of oats, barley, and, in some sections, of low-grade wheat and also of rye and especially of processed feed concentrates such as the mill feeds. Because of the fairly ample supplies of these feed concentrate substitutes, the incidence of the substitution has favored roughages less than would otherwise have been the case; nevertheless, the corn loans have

[6] These figures overstate to some extent the actual change that has occurred because the base figures are by the nature in which they were obtained somewhat "inflated" for corn and too low for conserving crops.

probably induced a considerable expansion in the use of roughages. To put it the other way around, instead of roughages going cheap in order to induce their use, corn has been held relatively high, the effect of the latter is the same as that of the former, as far as relative prices are concerned in inducing the use of roughages.

It should not be overlooked, however, that this additional demand for roughages, as well as that of feed concentrates other than corn, which has been brought about by the relative high corn loans has been bought at a "price" which appears on the books in the form of large stocks of unused corn. We have accumulated a carry-over considerably in excess of what was contemplated for ever-normal granary purposes. To put it still another way, if we seal up most of our feed concentrates, this action will create a large additional demand for roughages as feed for livestock. To a limited extent the corn loans have worked in this direction mainly in the western part of the Corn Belt.

The third and last class of influences ascribable to features of governmental action programs to be taken up in this paper are those which have their roots in the subsidization of consumption of farm products. The most significant of these is the Food Stamp Plan. Recent studies suggest that those consumers who have been given financial assistance through this plan are likely to allocate more of their recently acquired purchasing power to those farm products which require grasses to produce, such as meats and dairy products, rather than shifting their additional buying power to cereals. While the basic principles which underlie the Stamp Plan have a great deal of merit as means for improving the nutrition and health of low-income families, the net effect of the present programs upon the relative prices of farm products has undoubtedly been quite small. Several reasons account for this. The number of the families which are now served by this Plan are only a fraction of all low-income families. Consumers are allowed a considerable range of choice in the use of the additional purchasing power which the Stamp Plan gives them. The importance of distribution costs in the price of the final product is also of import. For these and other reasons it appears likely that the Food Stamp Plan[7] in itself is not likely soon to have much effect upon the relative prices of farm products. Supplementary income to consumers via the Stamp Plan is not likely to influence the production of livestock and livestock products appreciably and hence has little measurable bearing upon the use of feed supplies and conservation.

There is a considerable body of opinion in this country to the effect that the federal government should subsidize, on a large scale, the consumption of dairy products. The reasons advanced for such a policy have been that it would not only tend to correct deficiencies in diet but it would also facilitate conservation efforts by inducing farmers to grow more grasses and roughages. Would it, however, accomplish the latter aim? To the extent that the analysis of this paper is upheld by subsequent experiences and studies, i.e., that the

[7]A comprehensive analysis of the Food Stamp Plan is presented in a forthcoming publication of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture which has been made by Dr. F. V. Waugh and his colleagues.

effective substitution of roughages for feed grains is exceedingly elastic, it follows that when the prices of dairy products rise relative to other livestock products, the output of dairy products will be expanded and other types of livestock products curtailed using the same feed supply. This being true, a moderate or even marked expansion in dairying in this country will not necessarily place a premium upon roughages as against concentrate feeds.

Thus, we conclude that programs which subsidize dairy consumption, even on a grand scale, need not necessarily have the effect of motivating farmers in the Corn Belt to produce more grasses and less feed grains as proponents of that policy have claimed.[8]

[8]In Iowa the production of creamery butter more than doubled during the twenties, while the farm land devoted to hay and pasture declined appreciably. The expansion in dairy products was a response to a change in relative prices which tended to make dairy products more profitable than alternative livestock enterprises and the shift toward more dairying was actually made while acreages in hay and pasture were reduced.

SEED COVER AND PLANT COLOR AND THEIR INTERRELATIONS WITH LINT AND SEED IN UPLAND COTTON[1]

J. O. WARE[2]

THE density of seed cover in cotton or the degree to which the seed coat bears short fuzz fiber is of interest to the geneticist as well as to the plant breeder. Fuzz presence or absence has an important bearing on lint production and the amount and length of fuzz are factors in processing and in manufacture. The size of seeds and the covering affect the rate and regularity of planting and influence germination, and the weight of seeds alters lint percentage. Plant color may be a factor in production in that repellent effects on certain insects seem to be associated with red plant color and in that the appearance of anthocyanin can be used as a marker in identifying plants from useful hybrid combinations.

The inheritance of seed cover in upland cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*) has been studied by Thadani (10)[3], Kearney and Harrison (7), Carver (1), Griffee and Ligon (3), and Winters, *et al.* (17), all of whom found it to behave as a monohybrid character with three plants having naked seeds to one having covered seeds in the F_2. In a subsequent review, Kearney (6) first pointed out the existence of two sorts of naked seeds and described the two classes but presented no data. Richmond, Harper, and Beasley (8) have reported (without data) three stages of the fuzz covering and pointed out the lint relationship to these three classes. Ware (15) supplied results that demonstrate the modified monohybrid ratio for seed cover and has designated the F_2 classes as fuzzy (covered), naked-adherent,[4] and naked. These classes occur in the 1:2:1 ratio.

Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5) have recently reported a study of seed cover as related to leaf shape in upland cotton. In this work each of the three classes, fuzzy, naked-adherent, and naked, in turn were broken down further into subclasses or grades. Degrees of fuzziness or pattern of fuzz of the seed coat in the fuzzy class and variation in the number of lint fiber stubs attached to the seed coats of the two nonfuzzy classes provide the basis for assignment of numerical grades. Ware (16) has further described and illustrated the seed grades. The range used is from 1 to 20. The first 10 grades (1 to 10) embrace the fuzzy class and vary from a very heavy fuzz mat to a bald body with a fuzz brush at the small or hilum end of the seed. The naked-adherent class includes four grades (13 to 16) and the naked class, two grades (18 and 19). Grades 11 and 12 are transitional stages between fuzzy and naked-adherent; grade 17 a transitional stage between naked-adherent and naked; and grade 20 an ideal stage above naked and representing complete

[1]Research Paper No. 694, Journal Series, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, Ark. The field work was done at the Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, therefore this paper is approved by the Director of that Station. Received for publication October 16, 1940.

[2]Senior Agronomist, Division of Cotton and Other Fiber Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.; formerly, Agronomist, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 435.

[4]The seeds in this new class are free of fuzz but have the basal section of a portion of the lint fibers adhering to them and giving them an appearance of downy ciliation by means of which the class is identified.

fuzz and lint absence. Usually, very few plants appear that possess seed cover characteristics corresponding to any of these extra-grade stages. When such are found, placement is made in the class group most nearly resembling the particular case. In the work reported by Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5), and in the present work, some F_2 segregates occurred in grade 17 but were placed in the intermediate or naked-adherent class. From the standpoint of appearance grade 17 is very close to grade 16, the last true naked-adherent grade.

Thadani (11) reported three seed cover patterns "wooly," "felted," and "scanty." Grades, 3, 5, and 7 used here correspond to Thadani's classes. In his F_1, naked seeds were dominant to each of the three fuzzy forms and likewise both felted and scanty were dominant to wooly, that is, seeds devoid of fuzz were dominant to those with fuzz, and those with less fuzz were dominant to those with more fuzz. Thadani did not report F_2 data which would have provided information on the degree of stability of the type of seed cover pattern he isolated.

Winters, *et al.* (17) and Carver (1) studied the inheritance of a strain having the fuzz confined to the hilum end of the seeds. This seed cover pattern was designated as "fuzzy tip" and corresponds to grade 9 or 10 in the present work. Fuzzy tip is dominant to full cover, but when crossed with a naked seed type the F_2 produced a 12:3:1 ratio of naked, fuzzy tip, and fuzz covered seeds. In this connection, Carver stated that the fuzzy tip character is fundamental as a distinction between the fuzzy and naked classes[5] and suggested that the presence of fuzz over the seed coat may be controlled by modifying factors.

The mode of inheritance of red plant color in upland cotton has been known for some time and has been reported or reviewed by Ware (12, 13, 14), Kearney (6), Harland (4), and others. These reports show that the character is monohybrid, the F_2 segregating into the 1:2:1 ratio of red, intermediate red, and green plant colors. Carver (1) reported independent inheritance of red plant color and naked seeds. In Carver's work only 124 F_2 plants were used. Definite seed patterns were not established nor were lint and seed weights taken into consideration. The present work provides a larger number of plants for testing independence of inheritance of seed cover and plant color, and also supplies, in association with the plant color segregates, data pertaining to seed cover patterns or grades, lint index, seed index, and lint percentage.[6]

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Two plants from different lines of a red or the Winesap variety and two plants from the same line of the No Lint variety[7] were selected as parental material and two crosses made between the two contrasting pairs. The two Winesap plants differed principally in degree of seed cover. One of these had seeds completely covered with fuzz but in a thinner mat than persists in grades 1 to 3 of the scale of grade standards heretofore cited. The seed cover of this plant approximated

[5]Carver's work was published before Kearney's separation of the naked seed group into two classes.

[6]Lint index is the weight in grams of lint from 100 seeds; seed index is the weight in grams of 100 seeds; and lint percentage is the weight of lint expressed as a percentage of the weight of the seeds plus the lint, or of the weight of the unginned cotton.

[7]The four plants were pure for plant color and were highly homozygous apparently for their seed cover grades, levels of lint production, and weight of seeds. Each had been inbred and selected, the Winesap lines for 5 years and the No Lint line for 4 years.

Thadani's felted but was classed as grade 4.[8] The group of plants including the F_1 and F_2 generations from the cross of this plant with one of the No Lint plants is designated as cross I. The other Winesap plant had seeds only partly covered with fuzz but with a prominent fuzz brush on the hilum end. The seed cover of this plant was identical with Thadani's scanty and was classed as grade 7. The cross of this red plant with the second No Lint plant and including their hybrid progenies is designated as cross II. Both Winesap plants produced a normal amount of lint or a percentage at the level of about 34.5. The No Lint plants had normal green plant color, sparse lint at approximately a level of 6 to 7%, and naked seeds. The seeds of both No Lint plants were classed as grade 19.

Seeds were obtained from each of the four parental plants and progenies were grown from each for checking the purity of the parents and to obtain seed and lint data for comparison with similar data collected from the F_1 and F_2 hybrid generations. Twelve F_1 plants of cross I and 10 F_1 plants of cross II were propagated in separate groups for the production of F_2 seeds. The F_2 progenies of these 22 different F_1 plants were grown and separate chi-square tests were made utilizing the method given by Fisher (2) for this purpose. In each progeny the three-class segregations for seed cover and the three-class segregations for plant color were tested singly and then together as dihybrid segregations. Likewise, the total F_2 population of cross I and the total F_2 population of cross II each received the same application of the test as the individual progenies.

The F_2 lint index, seed index, and lint percentage values are stratified according to the seed cover classes and subclasses or seed grades, and according to the plant color classes. The 12 progenies of cross I were combined in one group and the 10 progenies of cross II in another. The lint index, seed index, and lint percentage values in these stratified groups are represented by the weighted mean. The corresponding parental and F_1 data are set up also with these two groups to facilitate the parental and offspring comparisons. Since the plant frequency number, constituting the means in the several groups, varied, Snedecor's (9) method for comparing means of such composition was utilized. By this method the significance of the differences among or between the several F_2 classes and grades was determined respectively for the three variables.

RESULTS

The results obtained are presented in Tables 1, 2, 3, and 4. A summary of the chi-square tests appears in Table 1. In this table the chi-square values are tabulated for the separate F_2 progenies in frequencies on the probability scale. Also, in the rightmost column the probability values for the two populations as groups are shown. The number of plants in each class or grade and their lint index, seed index, and lint percentage means are given for cross I in Table 2 and for cross II in Table 3. The corresponding parental and F_1 values also appear in these tables. The F values included in this report are given in Table 4, those for cross I appearing to the left and those for cross II to the right of the table. These values were not computed for differences among the parents and the F_1. The mean differences for lint index and for lint percentage among these plant groups were pronounced and obviously significant. On the other hand, the seed

[8]It will be noted later that the progeny of this plant split between grades 4 and 5. The latter simulates the felted.

index difference between parents in both crosses was quite small and, therefore, the contrast is of little value for inheritance study. The F values for the three-variable grade differences within the F_2 fuzzy class, although computed in both crosses, are not reported in Table 4 as groups.[9] The mean differences were insignificant except in a very few cases. Such exceptions are noted in the appropriate sections of discussion below.

SEED COVER

In the F_2 of cross I and of cross II and in recent work of Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5) and of Ware (16), both parental and the F_1 seed grade type are recapitulated, one grade occurring respectively in each of the three seed cover classes, *viz.*, fuzzy, naked-adherent, and naked. Also, in the former and present studies, additional seed grades representing variation or modified seed cover patterns appear in each of the three seed cover classes.

The seed cover grades of the progenies of each of the four parental plants indicate rather high stability for the particular grades in the parental material. The 22 plants grown from the Winesap plant classed as grade 4 fluctuated between grades 4 and 5, and the 17 plants grown from the Winesap plant classed as grade 7 varied between grades 7 and 8. Each of the 56 plants from the No Lint plant used in cross I and the 13 plants from the No Lint plant used in cross II showed no seed grade variation. The seed grade of these 69 plants was identical with the parents, grade 19. The two Winesap plants as measured by their progenies on the scale of seed cover grades show evidence of belonging to different distributions. A gap of one grade occurs between the two populations. This difference in seed grade between the two red stocks, on the other hand, had only slight differential effect on the two crosses which the red plants entered. Both F_2 distributions range from grade 4 to grade 10 in the fuzzy class, occupy grades 15, 16, and 17 in the naked-adherent class, and grades 18 and 19 in the naked class. Also, the plant frequencies in the corresponding F_2 grades of cross I and cross II are similar, except that in the former group 76.8% of the plants of the fuzzy class appear in grades 7, 8, 9, and 10, while in the latter group 82.2% of the plants occur in these four grades of the fuzzy class. It likewise follows that the group having the higher percentage of plants with the thinner fuzz in the F_2 fuzzy class is the cross with the red plant that had seeds classed as grade 7. While the two F_2 progenies vary only to this degree in seed cover between themselves (in spite of the pronounced variation in grade between the fuzzy parents), both have many more thin fuzz segregates than are found when plants having heavier mats of seed fuzz (grade 2 or 3) are crossed with naked seeded plants. In the F_2 of the cross between a plant having seeds classed as grade 3 and a No Lint plant, reported by Ware (16), only 9.5% of the plants of the fuzzy class occurred in grades 7, 8, 9, and 10. Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5), in a cross which involved a fuzzy seeded plant having seeds classed as grade 2 and a No Lint plant, did not obtain any segregates in the F_2 fuzzy class having seeds classed above grade 6. Also, in the

[9]Table 4 already being large, the less essential data are omitted.

TABLE 1.—*Chi-square tests of the 22 F_2 segregating progenies for plant color, for seed cover, and for both characters combined of crosses I and II, No Lint × Winesap.*

Classes	Ratio	Distribution for progenies in the P scale												All progenies, P
		0.98	0.95	0.90	0.80	0.70	0.50	0.30	0.20	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.01	
Cross I*														
Plant color[1]	1:2:1	—	—	2	2	2	2	—	1	2	1	—	—	0.02−
Plant color[2]	3:1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.99−
Seed cover[3]	1:2:1	—	1	1	1	—	3	1	2	3	—	—	—	0.90−
Plant color and seed cover[4]	1:2:1:2:4:2:1:2:1	—	—	1	1	3	1	3	1	2	—	—	—	0.20+
Cross II†														
Plant color[1]	1:2:1	—	—	—	—	2	1	2	—	4	1	—	—	0.01−
Plant color[2]	3:1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.70−
Seed cover[3]	1:2:1	—	—	1	3	2	—	—	2	2	—	—	—	0.70+
Plant color and seed cover[4]	1:2:1:2:4:2:1:2:1	1	—	—	—	2	4	—	2	1	—	—	—	0.01−
All for seed cover[5]	3:1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.50+
Plant color and seed cover[6]	9:3:3:1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.80+

*Twelve progenies, totaling 1,502 plants
†Ten progenies, totaling 1,177 plants.
[1]Red = RR, Intermediate Red = Rr, Green = rr
[2]Red and Intermediate Red = RR, Green = rr
[3]Naked = NN, Naked-Adherent = Nn, Fuzzy = nn
[4]RRNN, RRNn, RRnn, RrNN, RrNn, Rrnn, rrNN, rrNn, rrnn
[5]Naked and Naked-Adherent = NN, Fuzzy = nn
[6]RRNN, RRnn, rrNN, rrnn

F_2 fuzzy class of these two previous studies, segregates were obtained with seeds more densely covered with fuzz than in the corresponding class of cross I and cross II. The seed cover of these segregates was classed as grade 2 and grade 3, while the heaviest seed cover occurring in the present work, as heretofore noted, is not lower than grade 4.

Considering the previous data concerned with seed cover grades, together with the current study, crosses involving grades 2, 3, 4, and 7, respectively, with grade 19 of the No Lint stock are available for comparison. These results considered as a whole show two types of behavior, first, an upward shift in grade distribution of the F_2 fuzzy class as plants with thinner fuzz are used for the fuzzy parent and, second, a build-up of plant frequencies in two zones in this distribution after parents having the thin fuzz are used.

In the data of Ware (16) and of Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5) where fuzzy parents of grades 2 and 3 entered the crosses, the plant frequency curves for the F_2 fuzzy grades are distinctly monomodal with a small sharp "tail" of skewness toward the thinner grades. On the other hand, in the F_2 fuzzy classes of cross I and cross II, the plant frequencies of the fuzzy grades are bimodal with one peak around grades 4 and 5 and the other around grade 9. It appears here, therefore, that there is a tendency to form two classes -- the fuzzy class and the fuzzy tip class. Had one of the Winesap plants been of grade 9 or 10 instead of 4 or 7, more pronounced segregation may have occurred as Winters, *et al.* (17) and Carver (1) found when they crossed fuzzy tip and naked seed types and obtained two discontinuous classes within the fuzzy group.

Where the fuzzy seeded parent (grades 2 or 3) had a heavier mat of fuzz, more lint basal attachments appeared in the F_1 generation, and segregation into more grades occurred in the naked-adherent F_2 generation than when the fuzzy seeded parent had thin fuzz (grades 4 or 7). In the work of Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5) where the fuzzy seeded parental strain was classed as grades 2 to 3, the F_1 generation varied between grades 15 and 16 and the F_2 naked-adherent class segregated into grades 14, 15, 16, and 17. In the work of Ware (16) where the fuzzy seeded parental strain was classed as grade 3, the F_1 fell into grade 15 and the F_2 naked-adherent class broke up into grades 14, 15, and 16. In the present work the seed grade of both F_1 groups was classed as grade 16 and the F_2 naked-adherent class separated into grades 15, 16, and 17. The naked F_2 class of these cited reports and in the present work contained two seed grades, grades 18 and 19.

While the range of the seed cover grades was further up the scale in the F_2 fuzzy classes of cross I and cross II than in the same classes of previously cited studies, and while the F_2 frequency distribution for fuzzy tended to be bimodal in the present work and monomodal in the previous work, the fuzzy class as a whole behaved in all cases as a monohybrid class with respect to the other two classes, naked-adherent and naked. The segregation of the fuzzy (grades 4 to 10 inclusive), the naked-adherent (grades 15, 16, and 17), and the naked (grades 18 and 19) classes of the F_2 of both cross I and cross II into the 1:2:1 ratio is as clearcut as in the crosses where plants having

TABLE 2.—*Lint index, seed index, and lint percentage means of parental strains, and F_1 and F_2 generations of cross I, No Lint × Winesap, with the F_2 data stratified in accordance with plant color and seed cover segregations.*

Seed cover grade	Number of plants	Lint index	Seed index	Lint percentage	Number of plants	Lint index	Seed index	Lint percentage	Number of plants	Lint index	Seed index	Lint percentage	Number of plants	Lint index	Seed index	Lint percentage
								Parental Strains and F_1								
	No lint parent, seed cover grade 19				F_1, seed cover grade 16				Winesap parent, seed cover grades 4 and 5							
	56	0.64	8.92	6.7	39	3.05	9.70	23.9	22	5.35	10.17	34.5	—	—	—	—
								F_2 Generation								
	Red plant color class				Intermediate red plant color class				Green plant color class				Three color classes combined			
								1. Fuzzy Seed Class								
4	7	4.80	10.04	32.2	18	4.56	10.04	31.2	11	4.72	10.04	32.1	36	4.66	10.04	31.7
5	3	4.20	8.80	32.1	17	4.65	9.55	32.8	13	4.78	9.55	33.5	33	4.66	9.48	33.0
6	1	5.23	9.00	36.8	9	4.42	9.06	32.9	6	4.69	9.06	34.2	16	4.57	9.06	33.6
7	1	4.52	9.05	33.3	2	4.24	7.99	34.9	1	4.21	8.71	32.6	4	4.30	8.43	33.9
8	14	4.55	9.45	32.5	30	4.50	9.28	32.7	13	4.33	9.14	32.1	57	4.47	9.29	32.5
9	30	4.42	9.07	32.7	91	4.40	8.86	33.2	39	4.37	9.15	32.3	160	4.40	8.97	32.9
10	17	4.34	9.05	32.4	29	4.50	9.40	32.5	15	4.51	9.42	32.5	61	4.46	9.30	32.5
All	73	4.47	9.22	32.6	196	4.47	9.17	32.8	98	4.50	9.33	32.6	367	4.47	9.23	32.7
								2. Naked-Adherent Seed Class								
15	25	2.74	8.59	24.2	54	2.81	8.87	24.1	28	2.77	8.73	24.1	107	2.78	8.77	24.1
16	124	2.65	9.14	22.4	308	2.59	9.04	22.2	152	2.64	9.07	22.5	584	2.61	9.07	22.4
17	22	2.31	9.33	19.8	32	2.43	9.35	20.6	15	2.52	9.54	20.8	69	2.41	9.39	20.4
All	171	2.62	9.08	22.3	394	2.60	9.04	22.4	195	2.65	9.05	22.6	760	2.62	9.05	22.4
								3. Naked Seed Class								
18	3	0.20	8.71	2.3	4	0.26	9.07	2.8	3	0.16	9.55	1.6	10	0.21	9.11	2.3
19	82	0.32	9.01	3.4	200	0.29	9.00	3.1	83	0.26	8.90	2.8	365	0.29	8.98	3.1
All	85	0.31	9.00	3.4	204	0.29	9.01	3.1	86	0.25	8.93	2.8	375	0.29	8.99	3.1
								4. Three Seed Classes Combined								
All F_2	329	2.43	9.09	19.7	794	2.47	9.06	20.0	379	2.58	9.10	20.7	1,502	2.49	9.08	20.1

seed cover grades of 2 or 3 were used. The 1,502 F_2 plants of cross I, as shown in the right-hand section of Table 2, were classed into 367 fuzzy seeded, 760 naked-adherent seeded, and 375 naked seeded. Likewise, the 1,177 F_2 plants of cross II, as shown in the right-hand section of Table 3, segregated into 303 fuzzy seeded, 591 naked-adherent seeded, and 283 naked seeded. Both distributions correspond closely to expected numbers as indicated in Table 1 by the probability value of approximately 0.90 for the former and slightly over 0.70 for the latter. The chi-square tests as applied to the 12 individual F_2 progenies of cross I demonstrate a probability range of 0.95 to 0.10 and as applied to the 10 F_2 progenies of cross II showed a range in probability from 0.90 to 0.10.

PLANT COLOR

The chi-square tests of the 22 progenies of the F_2 of cross I and cross II when applied singly showed all segregations for plant color to correspond satisfactorily with expected numbers. As shown in Table 1, the 22 probability values range from 0.90 to 0.05 with a large portion of these values relatively high on the probability scale. On the other hand, when the total F_2 distributions of the two crosses were tested, minor deviations in some of the smaller groups were accumulative which caused wide deviations between observed and expected numbers when the larger groups were involved. The probability values of both groups were below the 0.05 level. After the red and intermediate red classes of these larger groups were combined and the ratio placed on the 3:1 basis for all red plants, as contrasted with green plants, the goodness of fit tests were again highly satisfactory. The probability value of cross I approached 0.99 and that of cross II approximated 0.70.

SEED COVER AND PLANT COLOR

The two characters seed cover and plant color, when operating together, segregate into nine classes. The chi-square tests for independence of inheritance in these dihybrid ratios are made on the basis of the nine classes and also on the regular four-class basis when deviations in the former distribution cause an unsatisfactory result. The ratio bases and the probability values obtained are shown in Table 1.

The 22 F_2 progenies when tested singly were each found to have class numbers corresponding satisfactorily with the expected modified dihybrid number. The probability values ranged from 0.98 to 0.10. The 1,502 F_2 plants of cross I when distributed among the nine classes showed a satisfactory test, having a probability value of a little over 0.20. On the other hand, the 1,177 F_2 plants of cross II when likewise distributed did not correspond closely to the expected number, the probability value being below 0.01. In this group, plant color on the 1:2:1 basis exhibited more deviation than in cross I and, therefore, is accountable for the unsatisfactory result in the modified dihybrid distribution. When the two red color classes and the two fuzzless classes are combined and the ratio placed on the 9:3:3:1 basis, the

TABLE 3.—*Lint index, seed index, and lint percentage means of parental strains and F_1 and F_2 generations of cross II, No Lint × Winesap, with the F_2 data stratified in accordance with plant color and seed cover segregations.*

Seed cover grade	Number of plants	Lint index	Seed index	Lint percentage	Number of plants	Lint index	Seed index	Lint percentage	Number of plants	Lint index	Seed index	Lint percentage	Number of plants	Lint index	Seed index	Lint percentage
								Parental Strains and F_1								
	No Lint parent seed cover grade 19				F_1, seed cover grade 16				Winesap parent, seed cover grades 7 and 8							
	13	0.76	9.39	7.6	21	3.37	9.55	26.2	17	5.04	9.62	34.4	—	—	—	—
								F_2 Generation								
	Red plant color class				Intermediate red plant color class				Green plant color class				Three color classes combined			
								1. Fuzzy Seed Class								
4	1	4.49	9.74	31.6	7	4.47	8.74	33.8	3	4.68	9.99	31.9	11	4.53	9.17	33.1
5	9	4.58	9.01	33.9	14	4.44	8.38	34.6	7	4.72	9.01	34.4	30	4.55	8.72	34.4
6	1	4.81	8.75	35.5	8	4.78	9.38	33.7	4	4.14	8.18	33.3	13	4.59	8.97	33.7
7	5	4.47	8.57	34.4	8	5.22	9.99	34.4	6	4.43	8.18	35.3	19	4.77	9.05	34.7
8	18	4.54	8.61	34.5	41	4.67	8.70	35.0	20	4.49	8.63	34.2	79	4.59	8.66	34.7
9	23	4.64	8.57	35.1	71	4.55	8.60	34.5	29	4.76	9.07	34.4	123	4.61	8.70	34.6
10	5	5.12	8.54	37.5	15	4.67	9.06	34.1	8	4.84	9.14	34.8	28	4.80	8.99	34.9
All	62	4.63	8.66	34.9	164	4.62	8.76	34.5	77	4.63	8.88	34.3	303	4.62	8.77	34.5
								2. Naked-Adherent Seed Class								
15	21	2.93	7.76	27.4	69	3.27	8.61	27.6	42	3.25	8.45	27.8	132	3.21	8.42	27.6
16	90	3.14	8.81	26.3	237	3.14	8.80	26.4	103	3.13	8.96	25.8	430	3.14	8.84	26.2
17	5	2.65	9.33	22.1	17	2.76	9.41	22.4	7	2.89	10.06	22.0	29	2.77	9.55	22.2
All	116	3.08	8.64	26.3	323	3.15	8.79	26.4	152	3.15	8.87	26.2	591	3.14	8.78	26.3
								3. Naked Seed Class								
18	2	1.18	8.45	15.0	7	0.71	9.33	6.9	—	—	—	—	9	0.82	9.13	8.7
19	49	0.58	8.45	6.5	152	0.51	8.89	5.4	73	0.44	8.70	4.8	274	0.50	8.76	5.4
All	51	0.60	8.45	6.8	159	0.52	8.91	5.5	73	0.44	8.70	4.8	283	0.51	8.77	5.5
								4. Three Seed Classes Combined								
All F_2	229	2.95	8.60	24.3	646	2.87	8.81	23.3	302	2.87	8.83	23.1	1,177	2.89	8.78	23.4

test resulted in a probability value slightly beyond 0.80. These seed cover and plant color results confirm the previous work of Carver (1) and his conclusion that seed cover or naked seeds and red plant color are inherited independently.

SEED COVER AND LINT

Lint index and lint percentage in this work are rather closely associated. Either or both terms may be used to express level of lint production or lint level of the plants or groups of plants involved. The lint level in the two Winesap parental strains corresponded closely, but with the value of the one used in cross I slightly higher than that of the one used in cross II. On the other hand, the lint level of the No Lint parental strain of cross II was somewhat higher than that of the one of cross I.

The lint level of the F_1 is much lower in cross I than in cross II. This difference can hardly be accounted for as resulting from the small difference between the two Winesap parental plants or the small difference between the two No Lint parental plants. However, this F_1 difference appears real as it is confirmed by the generally lower levels of lint index and lint percentage found in the F_2 of cross I. The average lint index of the 1,502 F_2 plants of cross I is 2.49, while that of the 1,177 F_2 plants of cross II is 2.89. The average lint percentage of the former group is 20.1, while that of the latter is 23.4.

For study of the relationship of seed cover and lint level in the F_2, the lint index and lint percentage means have been summarized irrespective of plant color in the right-hand section of Tables 2 and 3. In these summaries the contrasted lint levels between the fuzzy and naked classes, in either cross, have approximately the same spread as that occurring between parental strains, but with the exception of lint percentage of the fuzzy class in cross II, they have dropped somewhat from corresponding positions of the fuzzy and naked parents. Smaller or lighter seeds in this case accounted for lack of the usual downward trend. The summaries of the F_2 naked-adherent class show lower lint index means than their respective F_1 groups. Lint percentage of this F_2 class is also lower than in the F_1 in cross I, but not in cross II. Lighter seeds in the latter case also appear to provide the offsetting effect here as in the fuzzy class of this cross. The three F_2 class lint levels for both variables and in either cross, although generally lower, tend to resemble relatively those in the Winesap parental strain, the F_1, and the No Lint parental strain.

The significance or lack of significance of lint index difference and of lint percentage difference among or between the F_2 seed cover classes and between the seed grades within these classes is indicated by F values reported in Table 4.[10] For both the lint index and the lint percentage mean differences among the fuzzy (nn), the naked-adherent (Nn), and the naked (NN) classes in cross I and in cross II very large F values, as expected, are shown. In both crosses and for both variables the three possible paired comparisons among the three seed cover classes also rendered high F values, but their mag-

[10]The 5th, 8th, 12th, and 14th lines or horizontal sections include the F values reported for the seed cover and lint level relationships.

TABLE 4.—*F values of lint index, seed index, and lint percentage mean differences among plant color classes, among seed cover classes, and between the various seed cover grades of the naked-adherent and naked groups, crosses I and II, No Lint × Winesap.*[1]

Horizontal section	Seed cover	Plant color (class symbols[4])	F value, cross I: Number of plants	F value, cross I: Lint index	F value, cross I: Seed index	F value, cross I: Lint percentage	F value, cross II: Number of plants	F value, cross II: Lint index	F value, cross II: Seed index	F value, cross II: Lint percentage
					Naked-Adherent					
1	15[2]	RR, Rr & rr	107	—[6]	—[6]	—[6]	132	4.88†	5.30†	—[6]
	16	RR, Rr & rr	584	1.13	—	—	430	—[6]	—[6]	1.18
	17	RR, Rr & rr	69	—	—	—	29	—	1.10	—
	All	RR, Rr & rr	760	—	—	—	591	—	2.70	—
2	15 & 16	RR	149	—	6.96†	4.99*	111	3.18	14.40†	2.47
	15 & 17	RR	47	7.79†	5.86*	14.12†	26	1.35	12.11†	9.22†
	16 & 17	RR	146	7.59†	—	9.76†	95	5.00*	—	9.63†
3	15 & 16	Rr	361	9.99†	2.13	16.04†	304	4.52*	—	10.31†
	15 & 17	Rr	85	12.69†	3.39	31.36†	84	11.77†	5.34*	27.31†
	16 & 17	Rr	340	3.20	2.95	6.67*	254	7.17†	4.23*	21.97†
4	15 & 16	rr	180	2.10	3.08	6.70*	145	1.91	9.14†	14.53†
	15 & 17	rr	43	3.44	15.89†	13.80†	49	3.02	17.94†	21.88†
	16 & 17	rr	167	—	3.68	4.39*	110	1.32	10.17†	9.67†
5	15 & 16	Combined[5]	690	11.00†	9.98†	27.64†	560	2.81	12.97†	24.46†
	15 & 17	Combined[5]	175	25.55†	14.62†	64.80†	159	15.96†	24.53†	58.43†
	16 & 17	Combined[5]	653	10.70†	6.99†	21.09†	459	12.51†	11.07†	41.12†

Naked

6	18	RR, Rr & rr	10	122	—	1.30	—	—	—	—
	19	RR, Rr & rr	365	2.93	—	2.65	274	3.89*	2.53	4.74†
	All	RR, Rr & rr	375	3.10*	—	2.85	283	4.82†	2.84	6.03†
7	18 & 19	RR	85	1.65	—	1.45	51	6.79*	—	9.54†
	18 & 19	Rr	204	—	—	—	159	3.13	—	1.66
	18 & 19	rr	86	1.17	1.28	1.58	—	—	—	—
8	18 & 19	Combined[5]	375	2.36	—	2.43	283	9.88†	—	9.22†
9	nn & Nn[3]	RR	244	553.07†	1.09	440.07†	178	352.95†	—	375.63†
	nn & NN	RR	158	3,965.69†	2.20	7,498.44†	113	1,910.51†	—	2,205.92†
	Nn & NN	RR	256	1,435.32†	—	1,920.82†	167	1,069.38†	—	1,110.69†
10	nn & Nn	Rr	590	1,866.30†	2.01	1,517.01†	487	698.95†	—	731.94†
	nn & NN	Rr	400	12,233.25†	2.47	20,876.25†	323	6,022.40†	1.37	9,610.50†
	Nn & NN	Rr	598	4,394.09†	—	5,847.03†	482	2,958.48†	1.09	4,201.11†
11	nn & Nn	rr	293	1,024.65†	5.49*	782.56†	229	451.20†	—	421.03†
	nn & NN	rr	184	5,734.70†	7.32†	8,973.48†	150	4,110.51†	1.07	5,932.40†
	Nn & NN	rr	281	2,311.09†	1.13	3,212.95†	225	1,914.48†	1.10	2,430.70†
12	nn & Nn	Combined[5]	1,127	3,387.83†	7.04†	2,696.67†	894	1,475.74†	—	1,510.80†
	nn & NN	Combined[5]	742	21,914.46†	10.06†	37,318.33†	586	11,717.38†	—	16,593.61†
	Nn & NN	Combined[5]	1,135	8,024.43†	1.18	10,795.84†	874	5,834.97†	—	7,566.32†
13	Total	RR, Rr & rr	1,502	1.05	—	—	1,177	—	3.22*	—
14	Total	nn, Nn & NN	1,502	8,389.80†	5.70†	10,672.07†	1,177	5,080.19†	—	7,150.76†

*Significant.
†Highly significant.
[1]Since few significant mean differences are evident within the fuzzy seed group, the F values for this group are not tabulated. Those that do demonstrate significance, however, are discussed in the text.
[2]Grades expressed numerically.
[3]NN = Naked; Nn = Naked-Adherent; nn = fuzzy.
[4]RR = Red; Rr = Intermediate Red: rr = Green.
[5]Total of three plant color classes.
[6]Where dashes are used, the mean square for "Between Classes" is numerically less than "Within Classes."

nitudes were governed by the degree of separation of the means concerned. The highest of such values are shown to occur between the fuzzy (nn) and the naked (NN) classes; next highest between the naked-adherent (Nn) and naked (NN) classes; and of a third order or lowest between the fuzzy (nn) and the naked-adherent (Nn) classes.

The relation of lint level among the seed grades within the fuzzy classes of both cross I and cross II confirms results of similar studies already reported by Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5) and by Ware (16). In Tables 2 and 3, the means for both lint index and lint percentage do not materially rise or fall throughout the series of grades of the fuzzy class (grades 4 to 10 inclusive). The F values computed for all possible paired comparisons between these grades for both variables in both crosses indicated no significant differences in lint level among these grades.

Significant differences in F_2 lint level among the higher grades of the naked-adherent class and between the two grades of the naked class usually occur. Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5) did not obtain a noticeable drop in lint level from grade 14, through grade 15 and grade 16, but a decided drop from grade 16 to grade 17.[11] Ware (16) found no significant change in lint index[12] between grades 14 and 15, but a drop from the latter to grade 16. In the F_3 of his material no significant changes occurred between grades 13[13] and 14 or between 15 and 16, but a drop between grades 14 and 15 was evident.

In the right-hand section of Table 2, the mean levels of lint index for grades 15, 16, and 17 of cross I are shown to be 2.78, 2.61, and 2.41, respectively, and the corresponding lint percentages 24.1, 22.4, and 20.4. In the results of cross II, similarly shown in Table 3, the lint index means are 3.21 for grade 15, 3.14 for grade 16, and 2.77 for grade 17, and the corresponding lint percentage means are 27.6, 26.2, and 22.2. In Table 4, the respective mean differences among these grades are shown to be highly significant except for lint index between grades 15 and 16 of cross II where the drop from the former grade to the latter is insufficient to show a real difference. The F values are largest between grades 15 and 17 for both variables in both crosses which is to be expected.

Differences in mean lint index and mean lint percentage between grades 18 and 19 were shown by Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5) to be pronounced. Ware (16) also showed a similar difference for lint index. In the right hand section of Table 2, grade 18 of cross I has lower means for lint index and lint percentage than grade 19 of this group. The means of the former grade are 0.21 for lint index and 2.3 for lint percentage, and of the latter grade 0.29 for lint index and 3.1 for lint percentage.[14] The regular order follows in cross II (Table 3), the lint index and lint percentage for grade 18 being 0.82 and 8.7 and for grade 19, 0.50 and 5.4.

---

[11]Grade 17, as noted previously, is a transitional grade between naked-adherent and naked, but this grade was placed more or less arbitrarily in the former class.

[12]Lint percentage results were not given in that report.

[13]Grade 13 occurred in the F_3 but not in the F_2 group of that work.

[14]This reversal is probably attributable to the very small number of plants occurring in grade 18 for both crosses. Possibly inadequate samples were represented.

PLANT COLOR AND LINT

In cross I, the F_2 means of both lint index and lint percentage rise slightly from the red class to the intermediate red class and to the green class, while in cross II these F_2 mean levels of the two variables are in reverse order except in the green and intermediate red classes where the lint index is the same in both cases. These differences among the plant color classes in both crosses, however, are of insufficient size to be significant, as indicated by the F test (Table 4).

The lint level of the individual F_2 seed grades as compared among the three plant color classes in general also does not appear to be differentially affected by plant color except in a few individual cases which may be attributable to other causes. The respective lint index and lint percentage means of the fuzzy grades (4 to 10, inclusive) in cross I, when compared by individual grade across the plant color classes, showed no significant F values for either variable. This was likewise true for both variables of these grades in cross II except in the case of grade 10 where an F value corresponding to a point between 0.01 and 0.05 occurred for lint percentage.

The lint index and the lint percentage mean differences in the seed cover grades (15, 16, and 17) of the naked-adherent class and in the seed cover grades (18 and 19) of the naked class, when compared among the three plant color classes for both crosses, indicated no differential effects of plant color on lint except in two grades of cross II. These differences occurred in lint index in grade 15 and in both lint index and lint percentage in grade 19. In Table 3 it is shown that the mean value for lint index of grade 15 in the red class is lower than its expected level. This deviation doubtless accounts for the sizes of the F value for this comparison shown in Table 4. Both the lint index and lint percentage means in grade 19 progressively decrease from the red class to the intermediate red class and to the green class. This intergrade difference is significant for lint index and highly significant for lint percentage as shown in Table 4.

SEED COVER AND SEED INDEX

Seed index levels between parental strains of both cross I and cross II were not widely separated as was the case with the lint levels, and in the recovered parental seed cover types of the F_2 the seed index differed less than in the parental material. The seed index means of the parental strains in cross I differed by 1.25 grams, while the seed index means of the two recovered parental types differed by only 0.24 gram. The seed index means of the parental strains of cross II differed only by 0.23 gram and the seed index means of the F_2 parental types were identical. In the reports by Ware (15) and by Jenkins, Hall, and Ware (5) where the difference in the mean seed index between parents was large (approximately 4 to 5 grams), the seed index values were practically leveled out among the three classes in the F_2. Possibly no more weight than that added by the attached fuzz occurred in the seeds of the fuzzy class of those studies.

In cross II the seed index mean of the F_2 naked-adherent class was also practically identical with both F_2 parental types, while in cross I

it varied among the three seed cover classes. The F_2 seed index mean of cross I is 9.23 for fuzzy, 9.05 for naked-adherent, and 8.99 for naked. Most of the extra weight in the fuzzy class in this cross is attributable possibly to the weight of the fuzz itself, but it did not follow that the attached fuzz in the fuzzy F_2 class of cross II increased its seed weight. The F tests for cross I indicate significant difference in seed weight between the fuzzy (nn) and the naked-adherent (Nn) classes and between the fuzzy (nn) and the naked (NN) classes. The F value for the latter difference is larger than for the former difference, but when the naked-adherent and the naked classes are paired and tested, the difference is not significant. The seeds having fuzz attached according to these tests are heavier than those of the two fuzzless classes.

The seed index means of the seed cover grades did not vary significantly within the fuzzy class or within the naked class of cross I (Table 4). Such differences were not expected nor did they appear in cross II. On the other hand, significant differences between the seed index means of the seed grades occurred in many cases in the naked-adherent class of both crosses (Table 4). Inspection of seed index data of the naked-adherent class in Tables 2 and 3 does not reveal any consistent mean differences as related to the seed grades. The variations responsible for the real differences exhibited by the F test in these groups doubtless were of a nongenetic or fluctuating character. The seed index means of the seed cover grades in Jenkins, Hall, and Ware's (5) work, showed no consistent difference of seed weight among their F_2 naked-adherent subclasses or grades. Since the differences between seed grades of the naked-adherent class were about as large in cross II as in cross I, it would appear that these variations are not of a genetic nature but attributable to differential environment or other influences.

PLANT COLOR AND SEED INDEX

Plant color and seed index in the F_2 generation of either cross I or Cross II did not appear to be definitely associated. The seeds of the green plants in both crosses were slightly heavier than those of the other two plant color classes, but among these three classes the F test (Table 4) shows the seed index mean differences in cross II to be barely significant and in cross I to be nonsignificant.

Comparisons of the seed index means of each of the seven F_2 fuzzy seed grades respectively across the three plant color classes in both crosses indicated no significant differences as would be influenced by plant color. Likewise, in the same sort of comparisons of each of grades 15, 16, 17, 18, and 19, across the plant color classes, no significance is shown for seed index except in grade 15 of cross II. The unusual drop of the seed index mean in the red plant color class shown in Table 3 accounts for this exception.

SUMMARY

Seed cover and red plant color are inherited independently, while naked seeds and sparse lint are either controlled by two completely

linked genes or by the same gene. The F_2 generation segregated into three general seed cover classes, *viz.*, fuzzy, naked-adherent, and naked. The highest lint level of the three classes is associated with the first class; high lint, but at a definitely lowered level than in the first class, is associated with the second class; and very low lint level, or the sparse degree, is associated with the third class. Seed cover grades (4 to 10, inclusive) do not change in lint level within the fuzzy class, while in the naked-adherent seed grades (15, 16, and 17) and in the naked seed grades (18 and 19) there is a drop in lint level in most cases from the lower to the higher grades. The amount of lint becomes lower as the broken-off lint base attachments decrease. The relative abundance of these attachments seems to be associated with lint population and to be responsible after ginning for the particular seed-coat appearance.

The progenies of the two Winesap plants belonged to different populations as to seed cover but had very little differential effect on the seed grades of the respective hybrid progenies of the crosses they entered. When plants with thin seed cover represented by either of the Winesap plants are crossed with naked seeded plants, the F_2 generation produces among the seed grades within its fuzzy seed class a bimodal curve. This condition is in contrast with fuzzy class monomodal distribution which occurs when plants having heavy seed cover enter crosses with naked seeded plants.

Plant color is independent of lint level. Seed index does not appear to be associated with seed cover except for the extra weight contributed by the attached fuzz. Higher seed index possibly may be associated with green plant color, but the F value found for this variable in the three plant color classes fails to establish definitely this relation as a fact.

LITERATURE CITED

1. CARVER, W. A. The inheritance of certain seed, leaf, and flower characters in *Gossypium hirsutum* and some of their genetic interrelations. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 21:467–480. 1929.
2. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd, Ed. 6. 1936.
3. GRIFFEE, F., and LIGON, L. L. Occurrence of "lintless" cotton plants and the inheritance of the character "lintless." Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 21:711–717. 1929.
4. HARLAND, S. C. The genetics of *Gossypium*. Bibl. Genetica, 9:107–182. 1932.
5. JENKINS, W. H., HALL, E. E., and WARE, J. O. [Genetic study.] S. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rpt., 52:119–124. 1939.
6. KEARNEY, T. H. Genetics of cotton, a survey of our present knowledge. Jour. Hered., 21:325–326; 375–384; 409–415. 1930.
7. ——————, and HARRISON, G. J. Inheritance of smooth seeds in cotton. Jour. Agr. Res., 35:193–217. 1927.
8. RICHMOND, T. R., HARPER, R. E., and BEASLEY, J. O. [Cotton breeding and genetics.] Tex. Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rpt., 52:66–67. 1939.
9. SNEDECOR, G. W. Calculation and Interpretation of Analysis of Variance and Covariance. Ames, Iowa: Collegiate Press, Inc. 1934.
10. THADANI, K. I. Linkage relations in the cotton plant. Agr. Jour. India, 18: 572–579. 1923.
11. ——————. Inheritance of certain characters in *Gossypium*. Agr. Jour. India, 20:37–42. 1925.
12. WARE, J. O. The inheritance of red plant color in cotton. Ark. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 220. 1927.

13. ———. Genetic relations of red plant color, leaf shape and fiber colors in upland cotton. Ark. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 294. 1933.
14. ———. Genetic relations of Nankeen lint to plant color and leaf shape in upland cotton. Ark. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 300. 1934.
15. ———. Genetic relations of sparse lint, naked seeds and some other characters in upland cotton. Ark. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 406. 1941.
16. ———. Relation of fuzz pattern to lint in an upland cotton cross. Jour. Hered., 41:489–496. 1940.
17. WINTERS, R. Y., *et al.* [Inheritance studies with cotton.] N. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rpts., 52: 50, 1929; 53: 68–69, 1930; 54: 36–37, 1931.

MEASUREMENTS OF RECOVERY AFTER CUTTING AND FALL DORMANCY OF VARIETIES AND STRAINS OF ALFALFA, *MEDICAGO SATIVA*[1]

M. A. Sprague and R. F. Fuelleman[2]

THIS paper presents the results of studies on technics for the numerical expression of varietal differences in the vegetative responses of alfalfa in Wisconsin after the first cutting, and the degrees of dormancy during the fall period of growth. The term *recovery*, as used in this paper, refers to the rate and character of the new vegetative growth of alfalfa after the first cutting in the summer, while *dormancy* deals with the rate and character of growth after the second cutting and during the fall period. Both rate of recovery and degree of fall dormancy are inherent characteristics of the varieties of alfalfa studied, although their expressions are modified by environmental conditions. Field observations of certain varieties and strains which express major differences in fall dormancy and the rate of recovery after cutting are recorded in the literature. The data presented in this paper add weight to their validity.

METHODS AND PROCEDURE

Growth responses were measured during two periods, since but two cuttings of alfalfa are obtained normally under Wisconsin conditions. The rate of recovery was measured three times at irregular intervals after the first crop had been removed on July 3, 1937. Measures of fall dormancy were made twice during the fall period of 1937 (3 and 7 weeks after the second crop of hay was harvested on September 2, 1937) and once the following year after the second cutting was made on August 26, 1938.

The 196 plots of alfalfa (1/200 acre each) used in these trials were sown on July 25, 1935, on limed and heavily fertilized Miami silt loam soil on a fairly level area of the University Farm at Madison, Wis. Seed of the eight varieties of alfalfa sown included a total of 49 strains which were of the following origins: 29 strains of Ladak grown in Montana, Oregon, South Dakota, and Wyoming; 8 strains of Cossack grown in Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming; 4 strains of Grimm grown in Wisconsin; 4 strains of Common grown in South Dakota, Wyoming, Wisconsin, and Ohio; 1 strain of Hardistan grown in Nebraska; 1 strain of Turkistan imported commercially; 1 strain of Norwis grown in Wisconsin; and 1 strain of Hardigan grown in Michigan. Each lot of seed from a given source is regarded as a regional strain of the aforementioned varieties.

---

[1]Contribution No. 158 from the Department of Agronomy, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis. Published with the approval of the Director of the Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station. Received for publication Jan. 8, 1941.

[2]Research Assistant in Agronomy, and formerly Research Assistant in Agronomy at Wisconsin, now Associate Agronomist, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill., respectively. The authors wish to acknowledge the aid given in the establishment of the field plots and in the preparation of the manuscript by Dr. L. F. Graber, Professor of Agronomy at the University of Wisconsin, and Dr. V. G. Sprague, Associate Agronomist, U. S. Regional Pasture Research Laboratory, State College, Pa., and the helpful suggestions relative to calculation of the data provided by Dr. J. H. Torrie, Instructor in Agronomy, University of Wisconsin.

The 49 strains were sown by hand in randomized blocks with 4 replications and at the rate of 30 pounds per acre. Extreme care was taken to prevent any mixing of the seed from plot to plot. An 8-foot border of Ohio Common extended adjacently along one end of each plat, and likewise Montana Cossack extended adjacently at the other end. In the fall of 1935 there was a thick, uniform stand on each plot and this condition prevailed until 1937 when a few spots of relatively low elevation showed severe winter injury from ice sheets. These areas were easily recognizable and were avoided in making the readings on recovery and dormancy. With this exception, uniformity prevailed until the summer of 1938 at which time symptoms of bacterial wilt disease (*Phytomonas insidiosa*) made their first appearance and the plots of susceptible strains were thinned by its effects. Insect damage was of minor importance in these trials.

All plots were cut twice in 1936, late in June and late in August. The first cutting in 1937 was taken on July 3. This growth was very heavy due to abundant moisture in the spring of 1937. The second crop was harvested September 2 and proved to be much less productive than the first cutting due, in part, to dry and hot weather.

DETERMINATION OF SUMMER RECOVERY AFTER CUTTING

The first crop of hay was cut at a level of about 2 inches above the soil surface on July 3, 1937, at which time the alfalfa was in full bloom and abundant storage of foods had occurred in the roots. Eleven days later (July 14) all plots showed definite signs of producing new growth, but it was clearly evident that some varieties were recovering much more rapidly than others. In order to measure such differences the area of ground covered by the young top growth was estimated with the aid of a grid quadrat. This frame had an enclosed area of 100 square inches and was subdivided by wires into 25 2-by-2 inch squares. By throwing the grid at random about the plot, a rapid and fairly accurate estimate of the percentage of ground cover could be ascertained by giving each sub-square where the soil coverage was complete a value of 4, and each partially covered sub-square a value of 0, 1, 2, or 3 as the case deserved. The total of these figures gave the percentage of ground covered by green top growth beneath the grid. When the alfalfa was short, the grid was placed directly on the ground. Later, the frame was raised on "stilts" so as not to disturb the taller and erect alfalfa while taking the reading. These "stilts" consisted of four metal legs which slid through holes in the corners of the frame and were held in place with thumb screws. Four random determinations were made on each replicate for all strains on July 14, and 22 and August 17, 1937. The average height of the alfalfa in inches was determined in each frame at the same time the coverage readings were taken.

Ground coverage of alfalfa is dependent upon many factors, such as the numbers of plants per unit area, the numbers of buds per plant and their activity in terms of internodal elongation and leaf developments, the size and shape of the crown, the position of the stems in relation to decumbency and erectness, the number and size of leaflets, and, in fact, all visible characters of growth. By evaluating the ground coverage, a numerical expression is obtained of the effect of all these characters rather than any one of them. Supplementing the determinations of ground coverage with measurements of the height gave additional evidence with respect to the position of the stems in relation to summer recovery.

RESULTS

LADAK SLOW TO RECOVER

The marked differences in recovery, easily discernible in the field, appear equally outstanding in the data. The data collected on the percentages of ground coverage of the alfalfas on July 14 and 22 and on August 17, 1937, are recorded in Table 1 as the means of all strains for each of the eight varieties. In addition, calculated percentages of recovery are also tabulated. The latter are based on the ground coverages, applying the value of 100% recovery to Grimm alfalfa which stood highest in its average ground coverage, 11 and 19 days after cutting, and was superseded only by one strain (Norwis) 44 days after cutting.

With respect to immediate recovery, i.e., 11 days after cutting, the average ground coverage (Table 1) was highest (15.31%) for the Grimm variety and lowest (6.10%) for Ladak. On the basis of the calculated percentage of recovery, the eight varieties arranged themselves in descending order as follows: Grimm, 100%; Common, 92.5%; Hardistan, 91.5%; Norwis, 84.1%; Hardigan, 75.1%; Turkistan, 74.7%; Cossack, 71.5%; while Ladak showed only 39.8% of the recovery expressed by Grimm. Grimm, Common, and Hardistan had well started the production of the second crop, while Ladak had only begun recovery in the intervening 11 days.

The individual strains of the four varieties which were represented by more than one strain did not all perform alike but showed significant variability in some cases, as shown by the relative range in the percentage of ground coverage, as follows:

Grimm,	4 strains—	13.06 to 18.31%
Common,	4 strains—	13.38 to 16.00%
Cossack,	8 strains—	8.62 to 13.00%
Ladak,	29 strains—	4.44 to 9.37%

Except for one strain of Cossack which ranked slightly below (difference not statistically significant) the two highest strains of Ladak, all of the 29 strains of Ladak gave the lowest percentages of recovery. The differences between some of the strains within each variety are significant at this stage of recovery and this is particularly true in case of the Ladak.

After 19 days of growth, the ground coverage had increased with all varieties. Grimm and Ladak still held the extreme positions (Table 1), while the other varieties ranged between them, with only a moderate change in their ranking order from that of the week before. A narrowing of the range of the percentages of recovery (49.9 to 100%) is evident on July 22 when compared with that on July 14 (39.8 to 100%). This indicates that Ladak, the slowest to start recovery, is making a more rapid growth than the other varieties now that recovery is well under way. The range in variability within the 4 strains of Grimm was 24.38 to 30.00%; 4 strains of Common, 22.56 to 32.50%; 8 strains of Cossack, 18.56 to 23.81%; and 29 strains of Ladak, 11.87 to 17.63.

TABLE 1.—*Average percentages of ground coverage and calculated percentages of recovery of the second growth of eight varieties of alfalfa taken 11, 19, and 44 days after the first cutting on July 3, 1937.*

Variety	No. of strains	Ground coverage and % recovery after cutting on July 3, 1937								
		After 11 days			After 19 days			After 44 days		
		Rank	Average coverage, per cent*	Recovery, per cent	Rank	Average coverage, per cent†	Recovery, per cent	Rank	Average coverage, per cent‡	Recovery, per cent
Grimm	4	1	15.31	100.00	1	27.65	100.00	2	62.90	100.00
Common	4	2	14.16	92.48	3	26.67	96.45	4	59.39	94.42
Hardistan	1	3	14.00	91.45	5	21.00	75.95	8	49.56	78.79
Norwis	1	4	12.87	84.06	2	26.75	96.74	1	65.75	104.53
Hardigan	1	5	11.50	75.11	7	20.25	73.24	6	54.06	85.95
Turkistan	1	6	11.44	74.72	4	24.06	87.02	7	50.75	80.68
Cossack	8	7	10.95	71.52	6	20.84	75.37	3	61.52	97.81
Ladak	29	8	6.10	39.84	8	13.80	49.91	5	54.07	85.96

The minimum difference necessary to be significant at the 5% level between strain means at any one date was found to be as follows:

*1.54.
†5.57.
‡10.18.

With 44 days of growth, the ground coverage (Table 1) of all varieties increased greatly over the values expressed earlier in the recovery period. At this early bloom stage of growth, Grimm possessed a ground coverage of 62.9% and was on a par with Norwis (65.8%). The Turkistan and Hardistan varieties showed the least recovery (50.8 and 49.6% ground coverage, respectively), while Cossack (61.5%) and Ladak (54.1%) have advanced to third and fifth rank, respectively.

Although a comparison of the variability of 29 strains of one variety with only 4 strains of another is not to be justified, it is worthy of mention that the Ladak strains not only showed a much greater relative range of variability in ground coverage with 11- and 19-day periods of recovery but also with 44 days as follows:

Grimm,	4 strains—60.12	to 65.68%
Common,	4 strains—55.31	to 62.12%
Cossack,	8 strains—58.31	to 63.06%
Ladak,	29 strains—47.25	to 62.60%

The uniformity in the performance of Grimm alfalfa has been recognized in previous trials as has the variability of Ladak, and such contrasts in this trial are set forth as matters of interest. The variability occurring between strains of all varieties did not appear to be associated with the region or state where the seed was produced.

The minimum significant difference between strain means as calculated by the analysis of variance proved to be small (1.54) early in the recovery period and many strains were significantly different within 11 days after cutting. However, at the bloom stage (44 days of recovery) the minimum significant difference between strain means was much larger (10.18) and fewer of the existing variations were significant. F-values for between strains, from data taken on July 14 (60.22), July 22 (6.67), and August 17 (1.73), were far above the 1% level of significance (1.67).

In summary, measurable and significant differences were found in recovery 11 and 19 days after the first cutting of the eight varieties of alfalfa under trial; and such differences were very pronounced in a comparison of Grimm and Common with Cossack and Ladak. Many of these differences narrowed to a point of insignificance after 44 days of growth, the slower Ladak and Cossack varieties having "caught up" with the more rapidly recovering Grimms and Commons. In the late bloom stage (September 1) the ground coverage was observed to be nearly complete in all plots. The data seem to bear out the belief that with the use of a grid quadrat, varietal and strain variability in ground coverage can be expressed numerically with a reasonable degree of accuracy.

HEIGHT AN INDEX OF RECOVERY

Measurements of the height of the alfalfas taken on 11, 19, and 44 days after cutting are recorded in Table 2 for each of the eight varieties. The trends of these data follow closely those pertaining to ground coverage and this similarity is indicated by significant corre-

lation coefficients of .872 on July 14, .915 on July 22, and .582 on August 17. Although the correlations were higher 11 and 19 days after cutting, all of them far exceeded the 1% level of significance (.360). The rankings of the varieties are very similar for measurements of ground coverage and height (Tables 1 and 2) with the one exception of the Ladak variety 44 days after cutting. Apparently, with the varieties used in these trials, the height of growth also proved to be a good index of recovery.

METHODS OF DETERMINING FALL DORMANCY

Fall dormancy refers to a decumbent type of vegetative growth of alfalfa occurring during the autumnal period at which time internodal elongation is greatly retarded. In these trials, plants with but little dormancy stood erect with many long stems, whereas the more dormant types were shorter and were characterized by leafiness and a spreading habit of growth. To measure such responses, a dormancy value was given to the individual plants of each plot with the aid of a frame having an enclosed area 1/20,000 acre. This frame, thrown at random four times on each of the four replicate plots, supplied 16 readings for each of the 49 strains represented. The plants included in the frame were numerically evaluated. The tallest and most erect were given a value of 5, the shortest and most decumbent a value of 1. Intermediate plants were accorded values of 2, 3, or 4 as their condition warranted. Within each frame each plant of the No. 1 class was given a value of 1; each No. 2 plant a value of 2; each No. 3 plant a value of 3, etc. The sum of these values divided by the total frequency within the frame gave an index, inversely proportional to the dormancy of the plants within that particular frame. For example, if in one reading two No. 1 plants, three No. 2 plants, three No. 3 plants, one No. 4 plant, and no No. 5 plants were observed, the dormancy value of the plants within that frame would be determined as $\frac{2 + 6 + 9 + 4 + 0}{9}$ or 2.3. Readings on the whole series (the same plats being used as were used in making determinations on relative rate of recovery during the summer) were taken at two dates during the fall period, *viz.*, September 25 and October, 23, 3 and 7 weeks, respectively, after cutting on September 2, 1937.

VARIATIONS IN FALL GROWTH RESPONSES

The autumnal responses of the varieties and strains after cutting on September 2, 1937, showed marked similarity to the rates of recovery during the previous summer. Strains of alfalfa slow to recover after the first cutting were, with few exceptions, the ones to show a marked early fall dormancy. The data on fall dormancy are condensed in Table 3 by obtaining the means for all strains of eight varieties of alfalfa under trial. In addition, each variety is ranked in relation to the other varieties according to the degree of dormancy it expressed. The Common, Grimm, and Hardigan varieties gave the highest values expressing the least degree of fall dormancy, while Hardistan, Turkistan, and Ladak held the other extreme showing the

TABLE 2.—*Average height and calculated percentages of recovery based on height of the second growth of eight varieties of alfalfa 11, 19, and 44 days after cutting on July 3, 1937.*

Variety	No. of strains	Height in inches and % recovery after cutting July 3, 1937								
		After 11 days			After 19 days			After 44 days		
		Rank	Height, in.	Recovery, per cent	Rank	Height, in.	Recovery, per cent	Rank	Height, in.	Recovery, per cent
Grimm	4	2	2.34	100.00	1	8.11	100.00	2	10.69	100.00
Common	4	1	2.49	106.41	2	7.57	93.34	3	10.61	99.25
Hardistan	1	3	2.10	89.74	5	6.96	85.69	7	9.75	91.21
Norwis	1	4	2.10	89.74	3	7.56	93.09	1	10.75	100.56
Hardigan	1	5	2.09	89.31	6	6.94	85.57	5	9.87	92.33
Turkistan	1	6	2.09	89.31	4	7.44	91.73	6	9.81	91.77
Cossack	8	7	1.92	82.05	7	6.94	85.58	4	9.99	93.45
Ladak	29	8	1.50	64.10	8	4.78	58.69	8	8.71	81.48

greatest degree of dormancy throughout the fall. Cossack and Norwis were intermediate.

TABLE 3.—*Average fall dormancy values expressed by eight varieties of alfalfa, 3 and 7 weeks after cutting on September 2, 1937, with the varieties are arranged in descending order of their values of mean fall dormancy.*

Variety	Value of dormancy after cutting September 2, 1937					
	Sept. 25		Oct. 23		Mean	
	Rank	Value*	Rank	Value*	Rank	Value†
Common	1	3.63	1	3.97	1	3.80
Grimm	2	3.57	3	3.68	2	3.63
Hardigan	4	3.25	2	3.88	3	3.58
Norwis	3	3.38	5	3.20	4	3.30
Cossack	5	3.12	4	3.39	5	3.26
Hardistan	6	2.70	7	2.65	6	2.68
Turkistan	7	2.60	6	2.70	7	2.65
Ladak	8	2.05	8	2.31	8	2.19

The minimum difference required to be significant at the 5% level between strain means at any one date was found to be as follows:
*0.46.
†0.33.

Although all strains of Ladak expressed greater dormancy than those of Grimm, Common, and Cossack, a much wider relative range of variability occurred in the 29 strains of Ladak, as is indicated by the following data:

Common,	4 strains	—3.55 to 3.90
Grimm,	4 strains	—3.33 to 3.90
Cossack,	8 strains	—2.95 to 3.50
Ladak,	29 strains	—1.90 to 2.70

The strains of Ladak were also highly variable in recovery after the first cutting, but such variability in both summer recovery and fall dormancy could in no way be associated with any particular region or state from which the seed was obtained.

Statistical analysis of the data on dormancy shows a minimum significant difference at the 5% level, as calculated by the analysis of variance, of 0.46 between any 2 of the 49 strains at either date during the fall, and for the mean fall dormancy a minimum significant difference of 0.33. Actual differences far exceeded these figures in a large number of cases. Data collected at the two dates during the fall compare very closely. A minimum significant difference of 0.40 between the two readings (3 and 7 weeks after cutting on September 2) for any single strain exceeds actual differences in the majority of cases. F-values for strains (37.44) and dates (67.34) both exceeded the 1% level of significance (1.75 and 6.01, respectively), while the F-value for the interaction of strains × dates (1.19) did not show significance even at the 5% level (1.44).

EMPIRICAL ESTIMATES OF DORMANCY

Empirical ratings were made independently by two observers of the dormancy of these same alfalfas the following fall, on October 28, 1938. This was accomplished by observing the individual plots without knowledge of their identity and assigning them a position of relative dormancy from 1 to 5. These estimated ratings differ from the numerical determinations of the previous fall in that the individual plot was graded as a whole from the general appearance of all the plants, while the indices of dormancy afforded the previous fall were of random samplings within the plot. The ratings of 1938 were by far the more general, but because of the generality they are also of value.

The data for these estimates are included in Table 4 where the numbers of plots of a given rating are recorded in the corresponding column. In addition, a hypothetical dormancy value is calculated by giving each individual plot rated at 5, a value of 5; each plot rated at 4, a value of 4; etc. The sum of these values divided by the total number of plots representing the variety gives the numerical index of dormancy expressed in the extreme right hand column.

TABLE 4.—*Estimates of fall dormancy in terms of the number of plots of a variety of alfalfa giving a relative dormancy rating of from 1 (extreme dormancy) to 5 (very little or no evidence of dormancy) as each plot appeared to two observers making independent estimates on October 28, 1938.*

Variety	Rank	Number of plots with dormancy rating of					Calculated dormancy values
		5	4	3	2	1	
Common .	1	10	4	2	—	—	4.5
Grimm. . .	3	—	8	8	—	—	3.5
Hardigan.	2	—	4	—	—	—	4.0
Norwis. . .	4	—	1	3	—	—	3.25
Cossack. .	5	—	3	29	—	—	3.1
Hardistan	6	—	—	—	4	—	2.0
Turkistan	7	—	—	—	3	1	1.75
Ladak. . . .	8	—	—	2	70	44	1.64

It is of interest that these general ratings arrange the varieties in the same order of dormancy as did the determinations made the previous fall, with one minor exception. The four strains of the Grimm variety (3.5) were found to be slightly more dormant than the single strain of Hardigan (4.0), according to the ratings in 1938; while according to the measurements in 1937, Grimm (3.63) was determined to be on a par with Hardigan (3.58) with respect to fall dormancy. All other varieties arranged themselves in the same order with respect to fall dormancy; the Commons and Grimms being least dormant and the Hardistan, Turkistan, and Ladaks possessing the greatest degree of fall dormancy. These data were not treated statistically.

DISCUSSION

The varieties and nearly all the strains which were slow to recover early in the summer exhibited the greatest degree of fall dormancy.

This is shown by the high correlation (.895 and .899, respectively) between immediate recovery (11 and 19 days) after cutting and mean fall dormancy. However, the correlation coefficient at 44 days after the first cutting was much lower (.581) since the strains which were slow in immediate recovery tended to grow more rapidly as they approached the blossoming stages of growth. This situation did not prevail with respect to fall dormancy. The high correlation (.949) between determinations of fall dormancy taken early and late in the fall denotes consistency in the expression of dormancy by the alfalfa varieties throughout the fall period. (Significance at the 1% level equals .360).

Both height and ground coverage determinations were found to be criteria of the rate of recovery. The correlation coefficients expressive of the relationship between height and the percentage of ground coverage are .872 and .915 for 11 and 19 days, respectively, after the first cutting. However, 44 days after cutting the correlation coefficient is .582.

Unfortunately, no empirical observations were made with which to supplement the more elaborate technics for determining the relative rates of recovery after the first cutting. Had such simple observational methods been employed, it is probable that the major differences, at least, would have been in accord with the data presented here.

The data on summer recovery and fall dormancy are too limited to ascertain the variability which might prevail over a period of years or in relation to time and frequency of cutting, but it is believed that the numerical methods described would be of merit in making such determinations.

SUMMARY

Methods were devised to evaluate numerically eight varieties of alfalfa with respect to their characteristics of growth during the summer and fall periods. The numerical evaluations included the rate of recovery following the first cutting and the degree of dormancy of the growth during the fall period following the second cutting. Such measurements were made on 49 strains of alfalfa, including 4 strains of Grimm, 4 strains of Common, 8 strains of Cossack, 29 strains of Ladak, and 1 strain each of Norwis, Turkistan, Hardistan, and Hardigan.

Measurable differences in recovery were much more pronounced within 19 days after the first cutting of the eight varieties under trial than prevailed 44 days after the first cutting. The immediate recovery of Grimm, Common, and Hardistan was rapid, while Ladak was by far the most retarded. Norwis, Hardigan, Turkistan, and Cossack were intermediate in the order named. Late in the summer the measured differences in recovery of the second growth were greatly diminished. The trends of the data relative to the height of the alfalfa during the summer were closely correlated with those of ground coverage.

Varieties slow to recover after the first cutting were, with few exceptions, those showing the greatest fall dormancy. Rankings on the

basis of increasing dormancy of varieties of alfalfa were as follows: Common, Grimm, Hardigan, Norwis, Cossack, Hardistan, Turkistan, and Ladak. The dormancy of a variety was expressed fairly consistently throughout the autumnal period. Variations in summer recovery and fall dormancy between strains within a variety were greatest in Ladak but such differences were not associated in any way with the region from which the seed was obtained.

Empirical evaluations of the relative dormancies of the 49 strains, supplemented the more elaborate measures of dormancy with comparable results. Undoubtedly the simpler observational estimates on whole plots would be adequate for the expression of the major differences in recovery and fall dormancy of such contrasting varieties as Grimm and Ladak, but more detailed numerical measures may be required for varieties where such differences are not as prominent.

CAUSES OF PREFERENCES EXHIBITED BY ANIMALS FOR CERTAIN INBRED LINES OF CORN[1]

E. ROBERTS AND IRWIN R. HOENER[2]

ACCORDING to previous work by Roberts, Holbert, and Quisenberry,[3] rats showed distinct preferences for certain inbred lines of corn. The extremes of the lines tested were Wisconsin R3 and Illinois 90, R3 being preferred.[4] These two lines were chosen for further work, especially in respect to the cause of preference.

Circular cages were used and the positions of the feed dishes were changed daily. The corn was ground in a Hobart mill. Nearly all passed through a 20-mesh sieve and approximately 53% passed through a 35-mesh sieve. Daily feed consumption was recorded and dishes refilled. Animals were kept on test for 4 days, after which they were placed on the laboratory stock ration for 3 days or more before being used on another preference test.

The peference tests involving R3 and 90 grown in 1937 showed a marked preference for R3. The amount of R3 eaten was nearly four times that of 90 (Table 1).

TABLE 1.—*Preference tests of R3 and 90, 1937 crop.*

Number of rats in test	Average weight of rats, grams	Number of days on test	Total amount eaten, grams		Amount eaten in grams per 1,000 grams of body weight		R3/90
			R3	90	R3	90	
6	226.1	4	282	53	207.9	39.1	5.32
5	179.1	4	232	42	259.1	46.9	5.52
6	181.2	4	338	107	310.8	98.4	3.16
6	133.1	4	217	76	271.8	95.2	2.86
6	189.2	4	276	83	243.2	73.1	3.33
6	206.1	4	298	91	240.9	73.4	3.27
6	190.9	4	319	44	278.4	38.4	7.25
6	235.7	4	239	86	169.0	60.8	2.78
47	193.0		2,201	582	242.7	64.2	3.78

Because R3 and 90 differ distinctly in odor, it was thought that this difference might be responsible for the preference for R3 exhibited by the rats. That odor might be related to preference was suggested

[1]Cooperative investigation between the Department of Animal Husbandry and the Department of Agronomy of the Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station, Urbana, Ill. Published with the approval of the Director of the Station. Presented at the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication January 18, 1941.

[2]Professor of Animal Genetics and First Assistant, Soil Fertility, respectively.

[3]ROBERTS, E., HOLBERT, J. R., and QUISENBERRY, J. H. Preferences for certain genetic strains of corn exhibited by animals. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:150–159. 1938.

[4]The corn used in this study was obtained through the kindness of Dr. J. R. Holbert, formerly Senior Agronomist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

by the changed behavior exhibited by rats which had accidentally been subjected to severe exposure to formaldehyde fumes during fumigation of the laboratory. Rats which had eaten 234 grams of R3 and 43 grams of 90 per 1,000 grams of body weight before fumigation, ate 156 grams of R3 and 101 grams of 90 after fumigation. This suggests that the sense of smell was affected by exposure to formaldedehyde, though it is possible that the sense of taste might also have been affected.

Other rats brought into the laboratory a few days after fumigation, but while the presence of formaldehyde was still very noticeable, ate 135 grams of R3 and 207 grams of 90 per 1,000 grams of body wei ht, showing a reversal of preference. Three months later progeny of rats which had been in the laboratory during fumigation were tested. They ate 294 grams of R3 and 96 grams of 90, showing the usual preference for R3.

Two experiments were designed to study the relation of odor to preference. In the first, extracts of the two inbred lines of corn were obtained by ether extraction of the ground corn. These extracts were then steam distilled. This last distillate from 90 was added to the extracted R3 meal and that of R3 to the 90 meal. After this addition, R3 smelled like 90 and 90 smelled like R3. Preference tests showed that the rats still preferred R3. The amount of R3 eaten per 1,000 grams of body weight was 212 grams and of 90 only 16 grams. This seems to exclude the odors which are extractable by the methods used as a causative agent for the difference in preference.

In the second experiment, evidence that the difference in odor between R3 and 90 was not the cause of preference expressed by the rats was obtained by the behavior exhibited before and after severing the olfactory nerves.[5] Before the operation 472 grams of R3 and 75 grams of 90 were eaten, while after the operation the anosmic rats ate 448 grams of R3 and 74 grams of 90 (Table 2). The evidence obtained from these two tests excludes the sense of smell as a factor in the preference shown for R3.

Neither does the cause of preference lie in the seed coats. Before removal of the seed coats 276 grams of R3 and 83 grams of 90 were eaten. After removal of the seed coats the rats ate 324 grams of R3 and 49 grams of 90 (Table 3).

When a preference test was made with a 1939 crop of R3 and 90 produced at Urbana, Ill., the difference in amounts eaten was rather small. Only 223 grams of R3 and 191 grams of 90 were eaten during the test. Per 1,000 grams of body weight the amounts were 185.3 and 158.7 grams for R3 and 90, respectively, while for the 1937 crop the amounts were 242.7 and 64.2 grams, respectively, for R3 and 90. Inspection showed that R3 of the 1939 crop was badly infected with Diplodia, while 90 was apparently free from infection. Diplodia-infected and Diplodia-free kernels were separated by visual examination, ground separately, and a preference test made. The rats ate 281 grams of the Diplodia-free corn and only 112 grams of the Diplodia-infected corn.

[5]The authors are indebted to Dr. L. A. Pennington of the Department of Psychology, University of Illinois, for performing these operations.

TABLE 2.—*Amounts of R3 and of 90 eaten by rats before and after the severance of the olfactory nerves.*

Number of rat	Weight, grams	Number of days on test	Condition	Total amount eaten, grams	
				R3	90
1349	306	4	Normal	77	19
	297	4	Anosmic	73	17
1350	262	4	Normal	71	16
	250	4	Anosmic	64	11
1351	280	4	Normal	73	19
	279	4	Anosmic	66	23
1385	264	4	Normal	86	9
	250	4	Anosmic	87	5
1390	229	4	Normal	80	7
	216	4	Anosmic	69	10
1391	258	4	Normal	85	5
	259	4	Anosmic	89	8
Totals			Normal	472	75
			Anosmic	448	74

TABLE 3.—*Choice of R3 and 90 before and after removal of seed coats.*

Number of rats	Average weight, grams	Days on test	Amounts eaten in grams of			
			With seed coats		Without seed coats	
			R3	90	R3	90
6	189	4	276	83	—	—
6	206	4	—	—	324	49

When preference tests were made of R3, 90, and R3×90(F_2),[6] the descending order in respect to preference was R3, R3×90(F_2), and 90, though the preference for R3 was significantly greater than for either R3×90 or 90 (Table 4). Later, we were fortunate in obtaining reciprocal crosses, R3×90 and 90×R3. The kernels involved were F_1 and not F_2, as shown in Table 4. When tested, the animals preferred R3×90 rather than 90×R3 (Table 5). They preferred the corn in which the endosperm was the result of two nuclei from R3 and one from 90. This suggests that the cause of preference lies in the endosperm.

Chemical analyses of R3, 90, and R3×90(F_2) of the 1937 crop were made and the results are given in Table 6. Association of preference with any of the chemical differences has not been established. The percentages of fat are in the same order as the preferences shown, but these differences as a cause of preference are eliminated because the preference is not changed by extracting the fat from R3and 90.

[6]F_2 designates the second-generation seed produced on F_1 plants; and F_1 designates first-generation hybrid-seed produced on plants of the parental inbred lines.

TABLE 4.—*Preference tests of R3, 90, and R3 × 90(F_2), 1937 crop.*

Number of rats in test	Average weight of rats, grams	Number of days on test	Total amount eaten, grams			Amount eaten in grams per 1,000 grams of body weight		
			R3	90	R3×90	R3	90	R3×90
6	205.2	4	270	22	59	219.3	17.9	47.9
6	191.2	4	254	39	81	221.4	34.0	70.6
6	218.8	4	131	127	122	99.8	96.8	93.0
6	213.5	4	127	116	111	99.1	90.6	86.7
6	137.0	4	151	41	95	183.7	49.9	115.6
6	189.5	4	153	57	97	134.6	50.1	85.3
6	192.0	4	221	35	98	191.8	30.4	85.1
6	198.8	4	214	16	222	179.5	13.4	186.2
48	193.3		1,521	453	885	166.2	47.9	96.3

TABLE 5.—*Preference tests of R3×90(F_1) and 90×R3(F_1).**

Strain	Total amount eaten, grams	Amount eaten in grams per 1,000 grams of body weight
R3×90	418	342.6
90×R3	177	137.0

*Six rats were used, averaging 203.1 grams in body weight.

TABLE 6.—*Chemical analyses of R3, 90, and R3×90(F_2), 1937 crop.**

Strain	Ash	Protein	Fibre	Fat	N-free extract	Ca	Mg	P	K	Volatile oils†
90	1.87	13.31	2.68	4.87	77.27	0.250	0.131	0.426	0.496	0.34
R3	1.43	11.67	2.08	6.30	78.52	0.131	0.109	0.314	0.417	0.97
R3×90(F_2)	1.43	12.11	2.37	5.51	78.58	0.110	0.138	0.311	0.376	0.87

*Reported as percentage on water-free basis.
†Calculated as difference in weight of ether extract dried over H_2SO_4 and when dried in oven at 100° C.

R3 appeared more yellow than 90. For this reason, and in the light of other work[7] which indicates a relation between color and provitamin A content, it was suspected that the difference in preference might be associated with provitamin A content. To test this possibility, β-carotene was added to 90. β-carotene and cottonseed oil were mixed in the proportion of 2 mg of carotene to 1 ml of cottonseed

[7]HAUGE, S. M., and TROST, J. F. An inheritance study of the distribution of vitamin A in maize. Jour. Biol. Chem., 80:107–114. 1928.
MANGELSDORF, P. C., and FRAPS, G. S. A direct quantitative relationship between vitamin A in corn and the number of genes for yellow pigmentation. Science, 73:241–242. 1931.

oil. This mixture and cottonseed oil alone were then mixed with the ground corn to give the following combinations:

1a, 625 grams 90 meal + 25 ml cottonseed oil + 50 mg β-carotene
1b, 625 grams 90 meal + 25 ml cottonseed oil
2a, 625 grams 90 meal + 12.5 ml cottonseed oil + 25 mg β-carotene
2b, 625 grams 90 meal + 12.5 ml cottonseed oil
3a, 625 grams 90 meal + 6.25 ml cottonseed oil + 12.5 mg β-carotene
3b, 625 grams 90 meal + 6.25 ml cottonseed oil

Results of preference tests indicated that the addition of β-carotene did not increase preference (Table 7).

TABLE 7.—*The effect on preference by rats of addition of carotene to 90.*

Mixture fed		Number of rats	Average weight of rats, grams	Amount eaten, grams	Amount eaten in grams per 1,000 grams of body weight
No.	Composition				
1a	90+3.7%* C. S. O.+0.008% β-carotene	18	156.9	574	203.2
1b	90+3.7% C. S. O.			766	271.2
2a	90+1.8% C. S. O.+0.004% β-carotene	6	155.3	164	176.0
2b	90+1.8% C. S. O.			173	185.6
3a	90+0.9% C. S. O.+0.002% β-carotene	6	164 4	223	226.1
3b	90+0.9% C. S. O.			215	217.9

*All percentages based on weight of corn.

Another question of interest is, without choice, how much of the different kinds of corn will be eaten? Table 8 gives the results of tests showing that without choice there is no significant difference in amounts eaten of R3, 90, and R3×90(F_2).

TABLE 8.—*Amounts of R3, 90, and R3×90(F_2) eaten without choice.*

Strain	Number of tests	Number of rats	Average weight of rats, grams	Total amount eaten, grams	Amount eaten in grams per 1,000 grams of body weight
R3.........	1	6	201.7	356	294
90.........	1	6	195.6	328	279
R3×90(F_2)	1	6	172.5	314	277

Another important question concerns possible differences in nutritive value of R3 and 90. A feeding test was made by J. H. Longwell[8] to determine if differences in growth resulted from diets differing only in R3 and 90. Each diet contained 20% casein, 4% salt mixture, 2% cod liver oil, and 74% ground corn. In one diet the corn was R3 and in the other 90. Eight pairs of rats were used. One member of the pair received the diet with R3 and the other received the

[8]Formerly Associate in Animal Husbandry, University of Illinois.

one with 90. Both ate the same amount during the test. The eight rats on the R3 diet gained 335 grams and those on the 90 diet gained 314 grams. The average difference in gain per rat was 2.6 grams in favor of those on the diet containing R3, but this difference is too small to warrant the conclusion that R3 is better than 90 for the purposes of growth.

SUMMARY

In an investigation of possible causes of the preference exhibited by rats for different lines of corn, two inbred lines were used, *viz.*, Wisconsin R3 and Illinois 90, and hybrids between them.

With choice of R3, 90, and R3×90(F_2), the greatest preference by rats was for R3, the least for 90, and for R3×90(F_2) the preference was intermediate.

The cause of preference is not associated with difference in odor of the corn or the sense of smell in the rat.

Infection of corn by Diplodia decreases the preference shown by the rats.

The seed coats were not involved in preference.

The addition of carotene to 90 did not increase preference.

The rats showed a greater preference for R3×90(F_1) than for 90×R3(F_1), suggesting that the cause of preference may be located in the endosperm.

Without choice, no significant differences in amounts eaten were found among R3, 90 and R3×90(F_2).

In paired feeding tests, the gains of rats on diets differing only in R3 and 90 did not differ significantly.

CALCIUM-BORON RATIO AS AN IMPORTANT FACTOR IN CONTROLLING THE BORON STARVATION OF PLANTS[1]

MACK DRAKE, DALE H. SIELING, AND GEORGE D. SCARSETH[2]

CONSIDERABLE work has been done in investigating the causes of boron starvation in plants in many areas of the United States. Several theories have been proposed and valuable information has been reported concerning the causes of boron starvation in plants.

Naftel (8)[3] studied the injurious effect of overliming and was the first to report this to be directly related to boron. He suggested that overliming might increase the growth of micro-organisms, which in turn would compete with the plants for the available boron of the soil.

Cook and Millar (1) found that beets growing on soils high in active calcium were much more likely to be boron deficient than if the active calcium were low, and they stated that factors of great importance affecting the boron supply were calcium, organic matter, and soil texture.

Midgley and Dunklee (6) found that as high as 90% of the boron added was fixed when a podzol A_1 horizon and Maine peat moss were overlimed; but they reported that boron added to limestone was not fixed, since both calcium and magnesium borates are relatively soluble.

Powers (9) showed, with greenhouse pot experiments on Oregon soils, that where lime was used, boron in some cases was less effective, and that where sulfur was used, the boron availability was somewhat improved. When high levels of calcium were used in growing oranges in sand cultures, Haas (3) found it necessary to add larger amounts of boron to prevent boron starvation.

Cook and Millar (1) reported calcium and magnesium carbonates to be effective in masking crop injury caused by excessive applications of boron; however, calcium and magnesium sulfates were only partially effective in fixing boron in forms not available to soybeans.

Ferguson and Wright (2) studied the effects of sodium and calcium borates in the nutrient solution on limed and unlimed sands. They found that boron starvation symptoms were common where the plants received calcium borate, and thereby concluded that boron deficiency troubles may be greater where calcium borate instead of sodium borate is used as the source of available boron.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE AND RESULTS

BORON FIXATION BY CLAY AND HUMUS AT VARIOUS PH LEVELS

One theory of overliming was that the soil fixed the boron at higher pH levels resulting from the heavy application of lime. It seemed

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Purdue University Agricultural Experiment Station, Lafayette, Indiana. The authors wish to express appreciation to the American Potash Institute, Inc., for fellowship funds that made this work possible.

[2]Fellow in Agronomy; formerly Assistant Professor of Soil Chemistry at Purdue University, now Research Professor of Chemistry, Massachusetts State College, Amherst, Massachusetts; and Soil Chemist, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 461.

possible that the boron could be held on the colloidal complex by a mechanism similar to that advanced by Scarseth (10) for the fixation of the phosphate ion.

An electrodialized colloid isolated from a Miami soil was used for this test. Here 3.5 millimoles of H_3BO_3 per 100 grams of colloid (amounts equivalent to those used by Scarseth) were added to a closed system and 16 pH levels ranging from pH 4.1 to 11.5 were obtained by adding increments of $Ca(OH)_2$. The suspensions were shaken end over end for 24 hours, aliquots centrifuged, and boron analyses made on the centrifugate by the method of Truog and Berger (11). At every reaction all of the boron added was recovered (Table 1), showing that none was fixed by the clay fraction. Next an electrodialized humus extract from a Brookston silt loam soil was studied in the same manner and here again all the boron which had been added was recovered (Table 2).

TABLE 1.—*The influence of pH on the recovery of boron from a Miami colloid treated with varying quantities of calcium hydroxide.*

Sample No.	Ml $Ca(OH)_2$ added	pH	Boron added, millimoles*	Boron recovered, millimoles	Boron fixed, millimoles
1	0	4.1	0.055	0.055	None
2	5	4.7	0.055	0.055	None
3	10	5.1	0.055	0.055	None
4	15	5.5	0.055	0.055	None
5	20	6.9	0.055	0.055	None
6	25	7.4	0.055	0.055	None
7	30	9.2	0.055	0.055	None
8	35	10.1	0.055	0.055	None
9	40	10.5	0.055	0.055	None
10	45	10.8	0.055	0.055	None
11	50	11.0	0.055	0.055	None
12	55	11.1	0.055	0.055	None
13	60	11.2	0.055	0.055	None
14	65	11.3	0.055	0.055	None
15	70	11.4	0.055	0.055	None
16	75	11.6	0.055	0.055	None

*Boron was added as H_3BO_3 at the rate of 0.055 millimole per 1.59 grams of clay or 3.5 millimoles of H_3BO_3 per 100 grams of clay.

To make certain that the neutralizing action of the electrodialized soil colloids had not interfered with the formation of insoluble salts which might have resulted from a reaction between boric acid and calcium hydroxide, a third test was made in which the same quantities of boron were shaken with water containing quantities of $Ca(OH)_2$ equal to those which had been added to the inorganic soil colloid-boric acid systems. A complete recovery of boron was made from each solution regardless of its pH or calcium concentration. It is concluded, therefore, that boron is not fixed by the soil humus or by the clay fraction and is not rendered insoluble by the calcium in the soil.

RECOVERY OF BORON FROM A LIMED SOIL

In order to determine how much boron was fixed in a common Corn Belt soil, to each of a set of half-pint tumblers were added 200

grams of Crosby silt loam soil containing 0.3 p.p.m. of water-soluble boron as determined by the Truog and Berger method (11). There were four series in the set, and all treatments were made in duplicate. The soil in duplicate tumblers was limed with C.P. $CaCO_3$ at 0, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 times the lime requirements as determined by the Naftel method (7). The first series was untreated except that it received lime at the above rates; the second series received 2 p.p.m. of boron and lime; the third series received 0.05 gram of $NH_4H_2PO_4$, 0.05 gram of NH_4NO_3, and 5 grams of mannitol and lime; and the fourth series received in addition to the materials of the third series an application of 2 p.p.m. of boron as boric acid. The nitrogen, phosphorus, and mannitol were added to stimulate the development of micro-organisms in order to determine if these organisms fix boron at these various rates of liming.

TABLE 2.—*Influence of pH on the recovery of boron from a humus extract treated with varying quantities of calcium hydroxide.*

Sample No.	Ml $Ca(OH)_2$ added	pH	Boron added, millimoles*	Boron recovered, millimoles	Boron fixed, millimoles
1	0	3.8	0.055	0.055	None
2	2.5	4.3	0.055	0.055	None
3	5.0	5.1	0.055	0.055	None
4	6.0	5.7	0.055	0.055	None
5	7.0	6.0	0.055	0.055	None
6	8.0	6.4	0.055	0.055	None
7	8.5	6.6	0.055	0.055	None
8	9.0	6.8	0.055	0.055	None
9	9.5	7.1	0.055	0.055	None
10	10.0	7.4	0.055	0.055	None
11	10.5	7.9	0.055	0.055	None
12	12.0	8.6	0.055	0.055	None
13	15.0	9.9	0.055	0.055	None
14	20.0	10.7	0.055	0.055	None
15	30.0	11.3	0.055	0.055	None
16	40.0	11.5	0.055	0.055	None

*Boron was added as H_3BO_3 at the rate of 0.055 millimole of H_3BO_3 per 0.116 gram of humus.

The soils were aerated by forcing air through inserted glass tubes and were brought to optimum moisture two times each week for a period of 10 weeks. The water-soluble boron was determined at the end of this period by the Truog and Berger method (11) and by a modification of this method in which 50 grams of soil and 100 cc of distilled water were shaken 24 hours instead of boiling with a reflux condenser. This modification was made in an attempt to prevent any release of boron that might have been held by the micro-organisms and which might be released upon boiling.

Where no boron was added (Table 3), as much boron was extracted from the soil both with and without the nitrogen, phosphorus, and mannitol treatment as was obtained from this soil when brought from the field. Approximately 90% of the 2 p.p.m. of boron added was recovered by the Truog and Berger method (11) and 60% by the modified method. The calcium supply and the nitrogen, phosphorus,

and mannitol added did not appreciably affect the amount of boron recovered, although there was some indication that part of the boron added became less available.

TABLE 3.—*The effect of liming and nutrients on the quantity of boron recovered from a Crosby silt loam soil.*

Boron recovered in p.p.m.					
Without N, P, or mannitol			With N, P, and mannitol		
pH	Truog method	Modified method	pH	Truog method	Modified method
No Boron Added*					
5.3	0.3	0.25	5.5	0.35	0.3
5.5	0.3	0.3	5.9	0.4	0.25
5.8	0.35	0.25	6.1	0.4	0.25
6.1	0.35	0.3	6.5	0.4	0.3
6.8	0.3	0.3	6.8	0.4	0.3
7.8	0.3	0.3	7.9	0.4	0.25
2 p.p.m. of Boron Added*					
5.4	2.0	1.4	5.7	1.8	1.3
5.6	2.3	1.3	6.2	1.8	1.3
5.8	2.3	1.3	6.5	2.0	1.3
6.2	2.4	1.2	6.8	2.0	1.4
6.7	2.4	1.2	7.2	2.4	1.4
7.8	2.0	1.2	7.9	2.0	1.3

*0.3 p.p.m. in soil originally.

EFFECT OF CALCIUM SUPPLY ON BORON INTAKE OF PLANTS

In order to determine the effect of calcium on the boron content of plants, gallon pots of silica sand were set up in duplicate and supplied with Hoagland and Broyer (5) nutrient solutions which did not contain boron except as an impurity in the reagent quality chemicals. The solutions were modified, one series being adjusted to 0.0025 molar in calcium and the other 0.025 molar. Further modification was made in that the pH of these solutions, as measured by the glass electrode, was adjusted to 4.4 by adding HCl, and to 5.2, 6.0, 6.8, and 7.6 by adding NaOH.

Corn and tobacco plants were grown in these solutions for 3 weeks, using eight plants per pot. After 3 weeks, four of the plants were removed from each pot and the remaining four plants were treated for 4 days with Hoagland and Broyer nutrient solution to which 1 p.p.m. of boron had been added. In each case the entire plant was removed, washed with distilled water, and dried at 100°C for analysis. Ash analysis (Table 4) showed that neither the altering of the solutions by adjusting the pH, nor the amount of calcium supplied affected the uptake of boron by these plants. All plants receiving the 4-day treatment with 1 p.p.m. of boron increased two to three fold in boron content; therefore, neither the active calcium nor pH affected the uptake of boron.

TABLE 4.—*Comparison of the boron content of corn and tobacco plants grown in sand cultures supplied with Hoagland and Broyer's nutrient solution both with and without added boron.*

Sample No.	pH of solution	Molar concentration of Ca in solution	Boron content of plants*	
			Grown without boron, p.p.m. B	Grown with boron, p.p.m. B
		Corn		
1	4.4	0.0025	6	20
2	5.2	0.0025	6	20
3	6.0	0.0025	6	21
4	6.8	0.0025	6	24
5	7.6	0.0025	6	22
6	4.4	0.025	6	21
7	5.2	0.025	6	21
8	6.0	0.025	6	22
9	6.8	0.025	6	20
10	7.6	0.025	6	22
		Tobacco		
11	4.4	0.0025	11	20
12	5.2	0.0025	12	24
13	6.0	0.0025	12	24
14	6.8	0.0025	12	22
15	7.6	0.0025	12	24
16	4.4	0.025	9	26
17	5.2	0.025	11	22
18	6.0	0.025	10	22
19	6.8	0.025	10	23
20	7.6	0.025	12	25

*Four plants were harvested from each pot at the end of 3 weeks. For 4 days the remaining four plants received the nutrient solution to which had been added 1 p.p.m. of boron.

CALCIUM-BORON RATIO OF TURKISH TOBACCO IN RELATION TO BORON STARVATION

In 1939, Turkish tobacco plants grown in greenhouse pots on Norfolk sand (Fig. 1) developed characteristic boron-starvation symptoms with certain treatments, although the boron treatment was the same for all pots. All plants were grown with low amounts of boron, and in all cases where boron-deficiency symptoms were observed there was also a high calcium content in the ash of the plants. Where the higher concentration of the sulfate ion was present, the calcium absorption by the plant was lower and a more favorable balance was maintained between calcium and boron within the plant.

Although the boron content of the plant ash was as high in those plants showing boron-starvation symptoms as in the plants that appeared normal, the calcium content of the plant ash was higher in the boron-starved plants than in the plants with normal appearance. The normal plants had a calcium-boron ratio not exceeding 1,340:1, while the boron-deficient plants had ratios ranging from 1,500:1 to 2,100:1. The data in Table 5 present an interesting example of the

importance of the calcium-boron ratio in the plant. Turkish tobacco plants were grown in 1940 in sand cultures without boron in order to verify the boron-deficiency symptoms and those plants with dying terminal buds recovered when 1 p.p.m. of boron was added.

FIG. 1.—Turkish tobacco plants grown in greenhouse pots on Norfolk sand, showing the boron deficiency symptoms on the left and normal growth on the right. Flower buds were removed from the normal plants on the right. Soil treatment: Left, NH_4NO_3; 0.48 gram of SO_4 added as $MgSO_4$. Right, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$; 1.58 grams of SO_4 added as $MgSO_4$ and $(NH_4)_2SO_4$. Plant analysis: Left, 7,600 p.p.m. Ca; 5 p.p.m. B; Ca/B = 1,520:1. Right, 5,100 p.p.m. Ca; 4 p.p.m. B; Ca/B = 1,275:1.

DISCUSSION

Powers (9) found that sulfur increased the effectiveness of boron in Oregon soils. Hoagland (4) has shown that the sulfate ion depresses calcium and magnesium absorption. It appears, therefore, that sulfur, by retarding the uptake of calcium by the plant, prevented the calcium-boron ratio from becoming unfavorable. Ferguson's suggestion (2) that calcium borate was more likely to cause boron starvation than was sodium borate when used in growing plants in sand cultures may be explained in that the sodium borate did not increase the concentration of calcium in the plant, thereby keeping the calcium-boron ratio more favorable.

The work of Haas (3) in which he found it necessary to add more boron when high calcium levels were used, and the findings of Cook and Millar (1) in which they state that high levels of active calcium in the soil are very important in causing boron deficiency, greatly strengthen the authors' hypothesis that the concentrations of calcium and boron in the plant must be in a favorable ratio.

The ratios as shown by the experiment with Turkish tobacco indicate that 1,340 parts of calcium to 1 part of boron was favorable,

TABLE 5.—*Effect of calcium-boron ratio of tobacco plants on the appearance of boron-deficiency symptoms.*

Basic treatment*	Grams of SO_4 per treatment	Dry weight of plants, grams	Plant analysis			Growth
			Ca, p.p.m.	B, p.p.m.	Ca/B ratio	
No lime, $MgSO_4$, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$	1.58	36.7	5,100	4	1,275:1	Normal appearance
No lime, $MgSO_4$, NH_4NO_3	0.48	28.0	7,600	5	1,520:1	Boron deficient
Lime, $MgSO_4$, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$	1.58	32.2	6,700	5	1,340:1	Normal appearance
Lime, $MgSO_4$, NH_4NO_3	0.48	33.0	7,500	5	1,500:1	Boron de - cient
No lime, 100-mesh Dolomite	1.10	35.4	6,000	4½	1,330:1	Normal appearance
Lime, 100-mesh Dolomite	1.10	30.9	9,500	4½	2,100:1	Boron de - cient

*All pots received 3 grams of KCl and 1.8 grams of $CaHPO_4$.
$(NH_4)_2SO_4$ = 1.5 grams.
$MgSO_4$ = 1.23 grams.
Lime = 1 gram $CaCO_3$.
Dolomite = 1.03 grams.

and that the ratio of 1,500:1 was unfavorable for the normal growth of this crop. Further investigation will be made with tobacco and other plants to determine the ratio of calcium to boron in the plant ash when boron is toxic, when growth is normal, and when the plant shows boron starvation symptoms.

On the basis that the physiological relationship of calcium to boron is similar in other plants as shown here for tobacco, it would appear that soils known to be high in available calcium should be suspected of producing boron-deficient plants unless proved otherwise, as the plants grown thereon would be expected to have a high calcium-boron ratio in the plant ash. Lowly buffered soils frequently show boron starvation just after being limed, but as the active calcium is leached out of the surface soil or is brought into equilibrium with the soil acid, the deficiency appears to vanish. As the free calcium decreases, the calcium-boron ratio becomes more favorable and the crops produced show less evidence of boron starvation.

If analyses on the plant ash show the plant to be high in calcium and low in boron, experiments using boron should be conducted, for even though there may have been no external evidences of boron starvation, the calcium-boron ratio in the plant may have been unfavorable for optimum plant growth. Undoubtedly the most favorable calcium-boron ratio for different kinds of plants will vary. Further investigation should determine this point, as well as the ratios at which boron is toxic and where it is deficient.

SUMMARY

In order to determine if boron is fixed by the soil colloid in a manner similar to the fixation of the phosphate ion, portions of an electrodialized colloid from a Miami soil and an electrodialized humus extract from a Brookston loam were adjusted to 16 pH levels, ranging from pH 4.1 to 11.5. Three and one-half millimoles of H_3BO_3 per 100 grams of colloid were added, the suspensions shaken 24 hours, aliquots centrifuged, and boron determined by the method of Truog and Berger (11). All of the boron added was recovered in all cases. The same quantities of boron were shaken with water containing amounts of $Ca(OH)_2$ equal to those added to the inorganic soil colloid-boric acid systems. All the boron was recovered from each of the solutions regardless of its pH or calcium concentration. From this it was concluded that boron is not absorbed by the clay or humus complexes, or made insoluble with calcium.

Four series of samples of a Crosby silt loam soil were limed at 0, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 times the lime requirement. One series did not receive boron or nutrients (nitrogen, phosphorus, and mannitol), a second received 2 p.p.m. of boron, a third received nutrients, and the fourth received 2 p.p.m. of boron and nutrients. At the end of 10 weeks, analysis for available boron showed that neither the calcium supply nor the added nitrogen, phosphorus, and mannitol, affected the amount of boron recovered, although there was an indication that a small part of the added boron becomes less available since all of the boron added was not recovered.

Corn and tobacco plants were grown in pots containing silica sand to which was added a nutrient solution. The solution did not contain boron, except as an impurity in the chemicals. The solution was modified to make one series 0.0025 molar and the other 0.025 molar in calcium. The pH of these solutions was adjusted to range from 4.4 to 7.6. After 3 weeks, four of the plants were removed from each pot and the remaining four were treated 4 days with nutrient solution containing 1 p.p.m. boron. Neither the active calcium nor the pH affected the uptake of boron by these plants.

The growth of Turkish tobacco grown on a Norfolk sand in greenhouse pots appeared normal when the calcium-boron ratio in the plants did not exceed 1,340:1. A calcium-boron ratio of 1,500:1 in the plants was correlated with severe boron starvation symptoms.

The information reported here, together with results of other investigators, indicate that boron starvation results when the calcium-boron in the plant becomes unfavorable. Undoubtedly the most favorable calcium-boron ratio for different kinds of plants will vary. Further investigation should determine this as well as the ratios at which boron is toxic and where it is deficient.

It appears that there is a possibility of using these ratios of calcium to boron in the plant as a guide in determining the need of boron fertilization.

LITERATURE CITED

1. COOK, R. L., and MILLAR, C. E. Some factors affecting boron availability. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 4:297–301. 1939.

2. FERGUSON, WM., and WRIGHT, L. E. Micro-elements studies with special reference to the element boron. Sci. Agr., 20:8. April, 1940.
3. HAAS, A. R. C. Boron deficiency effects similar in general appearance to bark symptoms of psorosis in citrus. Soil Sci., 43: 317–325. 1937.
4. HOAGLAND, D. R. Absorption of ions by plants. Soil Sci., 16:225–246. 1923.
5. ————, and BROYER, T. C. General nature of the process of salt accumulation by roots with description of experimental methods. Plant Phys., 11:471–508. 1936.
6. MIDGLEY, A. R., and DUNKLEE, D. E. The effect of lime on the fixation of borates in soils. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 4:302–307. 1939.
7. NAFTEL, JAMES A. Soil liming investigations: I. The calcium carbonate equilibration method of liming soils for fertility investigations. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:609–622. 1936.
8. ————. Soil liming investigations: V. The relation of boron deficiency to over-liming injury. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:761–771. 1937.
9. POWERS, W. L. Boron in relation to soil fertility in the Pacific Northwest. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 4:290–296. 1939.
10. SCARSETH, G. D. The mechanism of phosphate retention by natural alumnosilicate colloids. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:596–616. 1935.
11. TRUOG, E., and BERGER, K. C. Boron determination in soils and plants. Ind. & Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed., 11:540-545. 1939.

GENETIC STUDIES OF REACTIONS TO SMUT AND OF FIRING IN MAIZE BY MEANS OF CHROMOSOMAL TRANSLOCATIONS[1]

LEWIS C. SABOE AND H. K. HAYES[2]

IT is generally appreciated that there are wide differences among inbred lines of corn in their reaction to smut, *Ustilago zeae* (Beck.) Ung., certain inbreds being much more resistant than others, some inbreds being high susceptible. As smut often causes marked reductions in yield of grain, the problem of breeding smut-resistant hybrids is an important one. Dr. E. G. Anderson has suggested the use of translocations, also called interchanges in this paper, in the study of the linkage relations of complex characters and has furnished such interchanges from the interchange stocks that he has available.

The present paper presents information regarding the genetics of smut reaction in crosses of two smut-resistant inbred lines from the breeding program at University Farm, St. Paul, Minn., with smut-susceptible interchange lines obtained from Dr. Anderson.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Jones (12)[3] presented evidence in 1918 that some inbred lines of corn were much more resistant to the smut fungus, *Ustilago zeae* (Beck.) Ung., than others and various investigators (7, 8, 13) have shown that it is relatively easy to isolate smut-resistant lines by selection in self-fertilized lines.

The known linkage groups have been used by Immer (10) and Hoover (9) to study the inheritance of smut reaction in crosses between inbred lines of maize that differ widely in smut infection. Linkage was observed between the Pp factor pair and smut reaction, also associations were found between susceptibility and such morphological characters as liguleless, brachytic, ramosa, and tassel seed, which may be more favorable for the entrance of the smut organism because of their morphology.

Chromosomal translocations were utilized by Burnham and Cartledge (5) to study the inheritance of smut reaction in maize. Considering odds of 19:1 as a significant deviation for errors of random sampling, they observed associations between smut reaction and the point of interchange in crosses between a highly smut-resistant line with the smut susceptible interchange lines 1–2c, 1–6a, 1–9b, 2–3a, 2–4d, 2–6a, 3–5a, 3–7b, 3–8a, 3–10a, 4–9a, 6–8a, and 9–10a.

Brink and Burnham (4) found that crosses between normal and semisterile maize plants gave equal numbers of normal and semisterile offspring. As far as is known, chromosomal translocations produce neither morphological nor physiological expressions which favor the entrance of the pathogen.

---

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn. Paper No. 1882 of the Journal Series, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station. Paper also presented at the annual meeting of the Society in Chicago, Ill., December 4, 1940. Received for publication February 3, 1941.

[2]Teaching Assistant and Chief of Division, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 470.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Two smut-resistant lines, one selected from Minn. No. 13 and the other from Rustler, selfed 8 and 11 generations, respectively, were used as resistant parents in these crosses. Crosses between these two lines and smut-susceptible lines in linkage group I have been studied previously by one of the writers. In these studies the linkage testers used were P, red pericarp, previously found to be associated with smut reaction by Immer (10); f, fine stripe; v, virescent seedling; and br, brachytic. Studies of association were made in the F_2 generation and in backcrosses to the susceptible parents without obtaining any evidence of a linkage relation. In these studies the smut epidemic was relatively satisfactory and from 300 to 700 plants were classified for smut reaction in each of the various crosses.

The percentage of smutted plants in 1937 for the inbred lines and interchange stocks used in the present study and similar data for 1938 for the inbred lines and F_1 crosses of inbred × interchange lines are given in Table 1. According to these data the interchange stocks were very susceptible as compared to the inbred lines. F_1 plants were intermediate in percentage of infection.

TABLE 1.—*Percentage of smutted plants in resistant inbred lines, interchange stocks, and F_1 crosses for 1937 and 1938.*

Pedigree	Per cent smut 1937	Pedigree	Per cent smut 1938	Pedigree	Per cent smut 1938
Rustler Inbred	7.83	Rustler Inbred	1.35		
Minn. No. 13				Minn. No. 13	
Inbred	17.03			inbred	1.83
1-4a	80.00	Inbred × 1-4a	8.20	Inbred × 1-4a	14.91
1-9c	82.61	Inbred × 1-9c	31.25	Inbred × 1-9c	12.90
1-10a	81.81	Inbred × 1-10a	2.40	Inbred × 1-10a	13.60
2-4b	65.38	Inbred × 2-4b	11.67	Inbred × 2-4b	29.51
3-5c	97.62	Inbred × 3-5c	29.31	Inbred × 3-5c	22.03
3-7b	89.47	Inbred × 3-7b	28.12	Inbred × 3-7b	23.33
4-6a	78.57			Inbred × 4-6a	16.67
5-7d	93.33	Inbred × 5-7d	14.52	Inbred × 5-7d	24.19
5-8a	92.86	Inbred × 5-8a	21.28	Inbred × 5-8a	23.33
6-9a	52.38	Inbred × 6-9a	40.00	Inbred × 6-9a	30.77
8-10a	92.11	Inbred × 8-10a	28.41	Inbred × 8-10a	25.60

Cytological and genetical data made available by Dr. E. G. Anderson for these interchanges are given in Table 2.

The interchanges used in this study, described in Table 2, are distributed in 15 arms of the 10 chromosomes; the short arms of the chromosomes 2, 7, 8, and 9, and the long arm of 10 not being included. Each interchange may be considered to test a portion of the chromosome not exceeding 40 to 50 genetic units on either side of the break locus. For some interchanges where only genetical data were available, the position of the breaks is in relation to known genetic factors. Where cytological information regarding the location of the interchange was used, Anderson stated that the position of the break might vary as much as 0.2 of the length of the arm involved.

The Rustler inbred line was homozygous for an intervascular firing character showing up in the leaves and studies of the inheritance of this character were made also by the use of chromosomal translocations.

Semisterile plants were crossed with each of the two resistant inbred lines and semisterile F_1 plants were backcrossed to the resistant inbred parent. Since the

F_1 plants were intermediate in smut reaction, it appeared possible to differentiate backcross plants heterozygous for smut reaction from those homozygous for smut resistance.

TABLE 2.—*Chromosomal interchanges used together with cytological and genetical data on the position of the breaks (T).*

Interchange	Position of breaks in chromosomes		Position of break loci (T) in corresponding genetic maps		Data source
1–4a	1L.6*	4S	br–20–T† –45–bm_2	Near Ts_5 and su (T–O–Ts_5)	‡
1–9c	1S.6	9L.2	ts_2–P–1.0–T	wx–12.1 to 12.7–T	‡
1–10a	1L.4		near br	T–15–g_1–R	‡
2–4b	2L.6	4L.8	B–ts_1–v_4–5.6–T	su–Tu–gl_3–15–T	‡
3–5c			na_1–11.7–T–12.5–a	near pr_1	‡
3–7b	3S.8	7L.1	(T–27.3–ts_4)(d_1 ±0.4–T)	near ra_1	‡
4–6a	4L.2	6L.2	su–4.5–T–14.6–Tu	very near Y_1	‡
5–7d			near a_2	near ra_1	‡
5–8a				T–4–ms_8–8.5–j_1	(3)**
6–9a	6S§	9L.3	T–4.9 to 17.3–Y–16.2 to 25.8–Pl	C–wx–9.4–T	(1, 2)
8–10a	8L.6	10S.3	(T–15–ms_8) (T–ms_8–j_1) (j_1 ±25.5–T)	T–17.0–g_1	‡(3)

*1L.6 means the break in chromosome 1 is in the long arm (L) 0.6 of the distance from the spindle attachment region to the end of the long arm.

†"T" refers to point of interchange, being 20 genetic units from br and 45 genetic units from bm_2.

‡Anderson, E. G., unpublished data.

§Within reticulated region.

**Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 470.

Semisterile plants were selected in the field by examining the pollen with a pocket microscope (Taschen Mikroskop). As the plants were classified as normal and semisterile they were marked by looping a rather long string (about 30 inches) around the main stalk at a convenient distance from the ground using a thin string for semisteriles and a heavy string for normals. This made it unnecessary to assign a number to each plant in the field.

In 1939, the backcrossed seed was planted in a plot which had been used for smut trials for many years. One seed per hill was planted, with hills 1 foot apart, in rows 132 feet in length. Five rows were planted of each interchange-inbred backcross. As each row was planted from a different ear, studies of association with each of the interchanges represented five separate pollinations.

No artificial inoculations were made since this smut plot has been used for smut studies for the past 12 years and had sufficient inoculum in the soil to produce a satisfactory epidemic, as evidenced by susceptible varieties approaching 100% smut infection.

The classification of plants for sterility was done just as soon as the anthers were ready to dehisce. From 6 a.m. until about 11 a.m. proved to be the best time for classification. Smut notes were taken but once during the latter part of August when a major portion of infection was discernible. At this time tassel, main stalk, sucker, and ear infections were present.

There was some variation in the expression of firing for the Rustler inbred parent and not all plants exhibited the fired character at the same stage of development, although it appeared usually shortly after silking of the plant. In

the hybrids the plants were classified for firing after they had been classified for pollen sterility and before there was general drying of the leaves due to maturity.

Plants that were definitely fired were marked by tying a knot on the string used to mark the semisterile and normal plants. When classification of the plants for sterility and firing was completed, the number of plants in each class was then recorded.

The cultures for one interchange were all planted together since each culture was a unit within itself. In order to determine the significant associations, the X^2 test for independence, as outlined by Fisher (6) was used.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

ASSOCIATION BETWEEN SMUT REACTIONS AND POINTS OF INTERCHANGE

Table 3 summarizes the data obtained in 1939 from the backcross progenies to the resistant parents. The number of smutted and smut-free plants in both the normal and semisterile classes, the total number of plants, and the corresponding P values for a X^2 test for independence are given for each of the crosses between the resistant parents with the various susceptible interchanges.

From the data given in Table 1 the interchange stocks are much more smut susceptible than are the resistant inbred parents. The F_1

TABLE 3.—*Summary of data of progenies from crosses of susceptible interchanges × resistant inbred lines (Minn. No. 13 and Rustler) and backcrossed to resistant parent, 1939.*

Interchange	Normal		Semisterile		Total plants	P value
	Not smutted	Smutted	Not smutted	Smutted		
			Minn. No. 13			
1–4a	189	53	203	63	508	0.50 –0.70
1–9c	191	66	191	86	534	0.10 –0.20
1–10a	154	61	169	85	468	0.20 –0.30
2–4b	172	54	207	90	523	0.10 –0.20
3–5c	163	44	248	86	541	0.20 –0.30
3–7b	236	55	182	78	551	0.001–0.01
4–6a	195	52	227	72	546	0.30 –0.50
5–7d	185	57	152	90	484	0.001–0.01
5–8a	248	50	205	57	560	0.10 –0.20
6–9a	212	58	185	99	554	<0.001
8–10a	200	64	195	109	568	0.001–0.01
			Rustler			
1–4a	170	13	260	39	482	0.02 –0.05
1–9c	219	31	177	34	461	0.20 –0.30
1–10a	216	16	195	22	449	0.20 –0.30
2–4b	213	17	216	20	466	0.50 –0.70
3–5c	226	23	168	33	450	0.02 –0.05
3–7b	232	29	235	36	532	0.30 –0.50
5–7d	177	20	232	25	454	0.80 –0.90
5–8a	233	16	198	32	478	0.001–0.01
6–9a	152	26	85	14	277	0.90 –0.95
8–10a	196	25	211	33	465	0.30 –0.50

generation was intermediate in smut reaction. In cases of association between semisterility and smut reaction there would be a greater percentage of smutted plants in the semisterile class than in the normal class.

Significant deviations from independent assortment, with a P value less than .01, were observed in crosses with the interchanges 3–7b, 5–7d, 6–9a, and 8–10a when the resistant Minnesota No. 13 inbred line was used as the recurrent parent. When the resistant Rustler inbred line was used as the recurrent parent, significant deviations from independence were obtained in crosses with the interchanges 1–4a, 3–5c, and 5–8a. Deviations from independent assortment exceeded the .01 value in crosses with 5–8a and fell between a value of P equals .02–.05 for the two other crosses.

These associations would indicate that there were several factor pairs or linked groups of factors responsible for smut reactions in the crosses between the susceptible interchange stocks with both the Rustler and the Minn. No. 13 resistant inbred lines.

It is evident also that the factors for smut reaction were not the same for these two inbred lines. It is of interest to point out that the associations in these crosses are different than those reported by Burnham and Cartledge.

Since semisterility can be recognized in the heterozygous condition, it was not always possible, without data from additional interchanges, to determine which chromosome of the two involved in an interchange is concerned in the linkage with smut reaction as either one of the chromosomes, or both, may carry the loci for smut reaction. It was possible in several cases to determine which of the chromosomes was involved in the linkage by utilizing other interchanges with breaks close to the original one.

In the backcrosses with the inbred smut-resistant parent from Minn. No. 13 with the various interchanges, interchange 6–9a showed a significant association with smut reaction. From this alone it would be impossible to determine whether it was the portion of chromosome 6 adjacent to the break, or the portion of chromosome 9 adjacent to the break or both, that were responsible for the association observed. In the same study interchange 1–9c showed no significant association with smut reaction. The breaks in chromosome 9 of interchanges 1–9c and 6–9a are very close together. If that portion of chromosome 9 were involved with the smut reaction, associations should have been observed with both interchanges. Since such was not the case, it appears very probable that chromosome 6 was the one responsible for the significant association observed.

Significant association was observed with 8–10a but not with 1–10a. Since the genetic positions in chromosome 10 are very close together, it would indicate that chromosome 8 was responsible for the association.

Significant associations were observed with both 3–7b and 5–7d. The two breaks in chromosome 7 are very close together genetically which would suggest that it might be chromosome 7 that was concerned with the linkage observed.

From the above incomplete evidence, since all portions of the

chromosomes were not tested, the associations indicate that at least three factor pairs or linked groups of factors were responsible for the smut reaction in the Minn. No. 13 crosses. The suggested location of these factor pairs or linked groups of factors is as follows: In the short arm of chromosome 6, another one in the long arm of chromosome 8, and another one probably in the long arm of chromosome 7.

The same series of interchange lines, except the 4–6a line, were crossed with the smut-resistant Rustler inbred line. In these crosses a significant association was observed with interchange 1–4a but not with 1–10a. Since the breaks in chromosome 1 of interchanges 1–4a and 1–10a are fairly close, this would indicate that chromosome 4 was the one responsible for the association observed.

The breaks of the other interchanges showing significant associations were so widely separated from the breaks of the interchanges not showing association that the location of the linkages could not be determined with certainty. It would appear, however, that at least two, possibly three, factor pairs, or linked group of factors, seem to be responsible for the smut reaction in the Rustler cross. The possible location of each of these is as follows: One in the short arm of chromosome 4, another either in the long arm of chromosome 3 or in the long arm of chromosome 5, and another either in the long arm of chromosome 8 or somewhere in chromosome 5. Since the break locus in chromosome 5 of interchange 5–8a is not known, it is possible that the break in 5 might be very close to the break in 5 of the 3–5 interchange in which case linkage would be with the 5 locus in both cases.

ASSOCIATIONS BETWEEN THE FIRING CHARACTER AND POINTS OF INTERCHANGE

Table 4 summarizes the number of normal and fired plants in the normal and semisterile classes, the total number of plants, and gives P values for a study of independence for each of the backcrosses of the F_1 to the Rustler parent. Since the firing character came into the cross with the normal Rustler parent, more normal fired plants should be found than semisterile fired plants when associations are observed.

TABLE 4.—*Summary of data of progenies of interchanges × homozygous fired Rustler line backcross to fired parent, 1939.*

Interchange	Normal		Semisterile		Total plants	P value
	Not fired	Fired	Not fired	Fired		
1–4a	90	91	205	89	475	<0.001
1–9c	155	99	147	68	469	0.10
1–10c	158	75	160	60	453	0.20–0.30
2–4b	162	68	203	36	469	<0.01
3–5c	136	114	123	78	451	0.10–0.20
3–7b	151	110	179	83	523	0.01–0.02
5–7d	75	124	164	93	456	<0.001
5–8a	193	56	172	58	479	0.30–0.50
6–9a	144	32	78	19	273	0.30–0.50
8–10a	115	109	116	126	466	0.30–0.50

Significant associations were observed with 1–4a, 2–4b, 3–7b, and 5–7d. P values were less than .01 except for the interchange 3–7b with a P value between .01 and .02. This would indicate that several loci were concerned with the firing character.

Although Immer and Christensen (11) reported that the segregating of normal vs. fired gave a good fit to a 3:1 ratio in the F_2, their backcross data suggested a more complex inheritance. The firing character reported in this study may or may not be the same as that reported by Immer and Christensen. Several years ago Hayes[4] made several crosses between various inbreds, including two fired inbreds from Rustler with the lines used by Immer and Christensen, and found firing in all lines to be due to the same genetic factors. It has not been determined, however, that the fired line used in this study belongs to the same genotype.

The breaks in chromosome 1 of 1–4a and 1–10a are fairly close together. Since no association was observed with 1–10a, it is probable that it was chromosome 4 of the 1–4a interchange that was responsible for the observed association.

Significant associations were observed with both 3–7b and 5–7d. The breaks in chromosome 7 are very close, which would suggest that chromosome 7 might be the one responsible for the association.

At least three factor pairs or linked groups of factors seem to be responsible for the firing character; these may be located, one in the short arm of chromosome 4, another one either in the long arm of chromosome 2 or in the long arm of chromosome 4, and another one probably in the long arm of chromosome 7.

SUMMARY

1. F_1 crosses between smut-susceptible interchange lines and two resistant inbred lines derived from Rustler and Minnesota No. 13 were backcrossed to the resistant inbred parents. Linkage relations between the point of interchange and smut reaction were studied in the backcross progeny.
2. Each interchange involves two non-homologous chromosomes and a plant heterozygous for an interchange shows sterility in one-half of the pollen grains and ovules. The interchanges used in this study explore to a limited extent 15 arms of the 10 chromosomes; the short arms of chromosomes 2, 7, 8, and 9, and the long arm of chromosome 10 are not included.
3. Significant associations of smut reaction and point of interchange were observed with interchanges 3–7b, 5–7d, 6–9a, and 8–10a in the crosses with the inbred line of Minnesota No. 13, and with interchanges 1–4a, 3–5c, and 5–8a in the Rustler crosses.
4. In the Minnesota No. 13 crosses indications are that at least three factor pairs or linked groups of factors are responsible for the smut reaction; one possibly located in the long arm of chromosome 7, one in the short arm of chromosome 6, and one in the long arm of chromosome 8.

[4]Unpublished data.

5. In the Rustler crosses at least two, possibly three, factor pairs or linked groups of factors seem to be responsible for the smut reaction; one possibly located in the short arm of chromosome 4, one either in the long arm of chromosome 3 or in the long arm of chromosome 5, and one either in the long arm of chromosome 8 or somewhere in chromosome 5. The location of factors for smut resistance in the Rustler inbred seem to be different from those in the Minnesota No. 13 inbred.
6. The Rustler smut-resistant inbred line was also homozygous for a firing character. The linkage relations of this firing character and points of interchange were studied in a manner similar to the study of smut reaction. Significant associations of the firing character and interchanges 1–4a, 2–4b, 3–7b, and 5–7d were observed.
8. At least three factor pairs or linked groups of factors seem to be responsible for the firing character; one possibly located in the short arm of chromosome 4, one in the long arm of chromosome 7, and one either in the long arm of chromosome 2 or in the long arm of chromosome 4.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ANDERSON, E. G. A chromosomal interchange in maize involving the attachment to the nucleolus. Amer. Nat., 68:345–350. 1934.
2. ————. Translocations in maize involving chromosome 9. Genetics, 23:307–313. 1938.
3. ————. Translocations in maize involving chromosome 8. Genetics, 24:385–390. 1939.
4. BRINK, R. A., and BURNHAM, C. R. Inheritance of semisterility in maize. Amer. Nat., 63:301–316. 1929.
5. BURNHAM, CHAS. R., and CARTLEDGE, J. L. Linkage relations between smut resistance and semisterility in maize. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:924–933. 1939.
6. FISHER, R. A. Statistical methods for research workers. London: Oliver & Boyd. 1936.
7. GARBER, R. J. and QUISENBERRY, K. S. Breeding corn for resistance to smut (*Ustilago zeae*). Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 17:132–140. 1925.
8. HAYES, H. K., STAKMAN, E. C., GRIFFEE, F., and CHRISTENSEN, J. J. Reactions of selfed lines of maize to *Ustilago zeae*. Phytopath., 14:268–280. 1924.
9. HOOVER, M. M. Inheritance studies of the reaction of selfed lines of maize to smut (*Ustilago zeae*). W. Va. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 253. 1932.
10. IMMER, F. R. The inheritance of reaction to *Ustilago zeae* in maize. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 51. 1927.
11. ————, and CHRISTENSEN, J. J. The reaction of selfed lines and crosses of maize to *Ustilago zeae*. Phytopath., 15:699–707. 1925.
12. JONES, DONALD F. Segregation of susceptibility to parasitism in maize. Amer. Jour. Bot., 5:295–300. 1918.
13. ————. Selection in self-fertilized lines as the basis for corn improvement. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 12:77–100. 1920.

NOTES

THE PARTRIDGE PEA, *CHAMAECRISTA FASCICULATA*, A PROMISING PLANT FOR SOIL CONSERVATION

THE partridge pea, *Chamaecrista fasciculata*, (Michx) Greene, a native legume of the eastern United States, was used both as a cover crop and as a forage crop 140 to 70 years ago but has been neglected in recent years. Preliminary tests by the Soil Conservation Service in Alabama indicate that this species may be useful on certain soils in the Southeast as a soil-conserving crop.

It has been sowed successfully on idle crop land, in orchards, on small grain, and in alternate rows with corn. Successful reseeding has occurred in each situation.

Chamaecrista fasciculata has several characteristics needed by the ideal soil-conserving crop in the Southeast. It will grow well on poor soil, its seedlings withstand frost well, its vegetation is not toxic to farm animals, and it competes well with weeds. *C. fasciculata* has a marked ability to reseed itself and will maintain itself on an area in competition with other vegetation for a number of years if undisturbed (Fig. 1). The seeds are relatively hard and will winter over in the soil with ease. They germinate over a long period the following spring. Harvested seed, however, may be sown in the spring with good results without having been scarified.

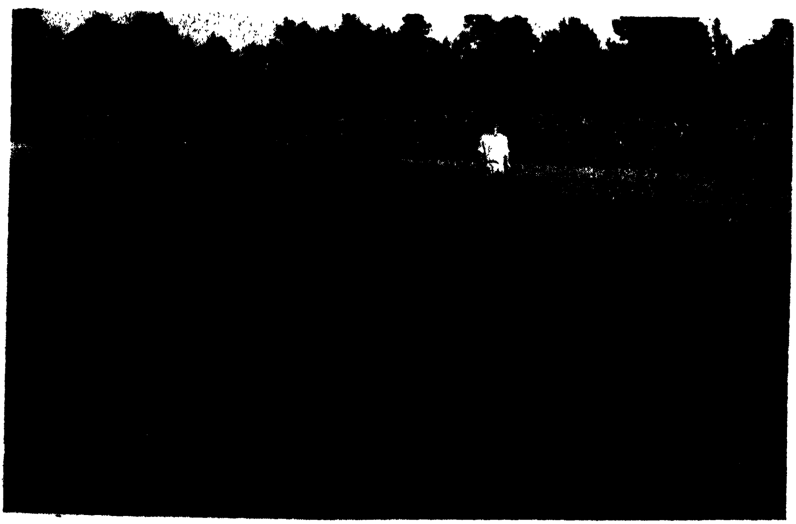


FIG. 1.—Plot of partridge pea seeded March, 1938. Photograph shows volunteer stand in 1939, giving a complete and thoroughly satisfactory ground cover.

Seed crops are usually large but difficult to gather because of a long, uneven maturity date, and a strong tendency for each pod to pop or shatter soon after maturity. Seed collections have been successful by cutting the plants when most of the seed are in the dough stage,

drying the plants on a tarpaulin or floor, and threshing them. The cost of collecting seed has been high, but, fortunately, low rates of seeding have been satifactory.

A good stand of *Chamaecrista fasciculata* makes an abundance of soil cover during the summer. The shattered leaves and pods provide excellent cover during the winter. Yields of green material have ranged up to 10,437 pounds per acre.

Seedings made in later winter have produced the largest yields and the best soil-protecting cover; later seedings have shown significant decreases in yield of green material. Ten pounds of seed per acre have given good stands in broadcast seedings and 5 pounds per acre in alternate rows with corn.

The plant seems well adapted to a wide range of soil conditions, but doubtless will be most useful on the poorer sandy soils where other soil-conserving crops are less successful.

Some positive responses to fertilizer have been shown, particularly to phosphate and potassium.

Chamaecrista fasciculata is relatively free from insect pests and diseases, although a wilt disease of the stems and leaves has given some damage.—Ozell A. Atkins and W. C. Young, *U. S. Dept. of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service, Auburn, Alabama.*

NURSERY PLANTER[1]

THE interest shown in an endless-belt nursery planter by visiting field research workers at the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station prompts the author to offer the accompanying description and information on its operation.

This planter, shown in Fig. 1, has combined precision in planting and speed of operation to a greater degree than any other nursery planter used at this station. It embodies some of the features of the seed dropper described by Burnett[2] and also utilizes the v-type rubber belt described by Kemp.[3]

The rubber belt operates on two pulleys, the front pulley being actuated by a chain drive from the front wheel of the planter. Slanting metal sides provide an increase in capacity of the belt when heavy rates of seeding of large-seeded species are planted and also protection from the wind as needed when planting seeds of light weight.

An adjustable gate (Fig. 2A) terminates the portion of the belt required to pass over the front pulley for particular length of row to be seeded. A given amount of seed, previously weighed or counted and placed in an envelope, is distributed evenly along this length of belt. As shown at Fig. 2 B, a roller ball valve prevents seed from rolling down into the shoe before the belt begins to turn and facilitates

[1]Contribution from the U. S. Regional Soybean Industrial Products Laboratory, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Farm Crops Subsection of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa. Journal Paper No. J-852 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, project 186.

[2]Burnett, L. C. A seed dropper for cereal nursery rows, Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29: 419–420. 1937.

[3]Kemp, H. J. Mechanical aids to crop experiments. Sci. Agr., 15:488–506. 1935. The endless-belt type of seeder herein described was later equipped with a v-type rubber belt.

an even distribution of seed during planting. The use of the roller valve, which allows distribution of the seed near the mouth of the shoe, and the bicycle chain drive have minimized the lag in starting. Allowance of approximately 12 inches at the beginning of the row has proved adequate, providing the planter is pushed forward with a steady motion.

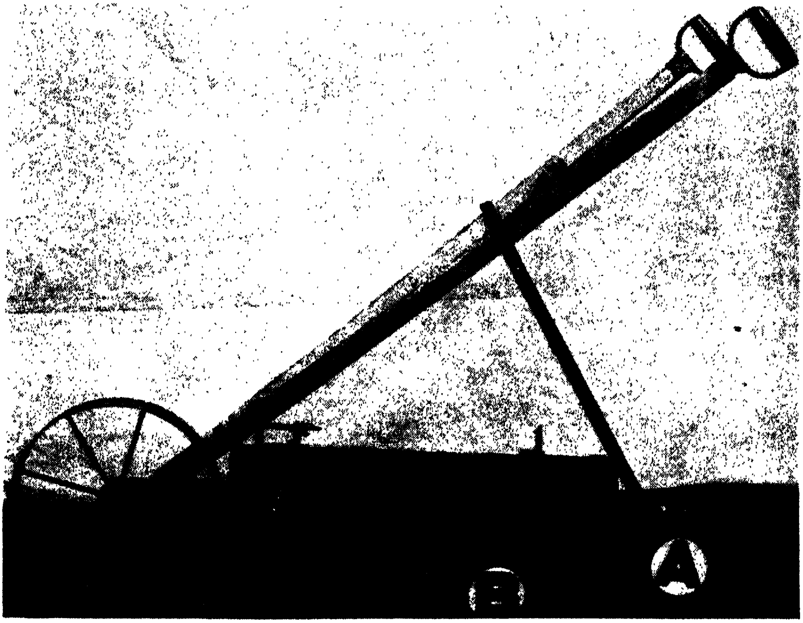


FIG. 1.—Endless-belt type nursery planter. A, belt tightener; B, split wheel.

Difficulty was encountered with the flat-belt type of planter when planting large, round seeds, such as soybeans or peas, in that any jolting or tilting of the planter caused the seeds to roll along the belt. With the v-type rubber belt this difficulty has been completely eliminated by devising a small stop (Fig. 2 C) which travels along the belt, preventing the seeds from rolling backward. The stop is prevented from entering the mouth of the shoe by a hook mounted on the planter frame. This stop must, of course, be moved back to the gate at the beginning of each row. A screw-type device (Fig. 1 A) on the rear "v" belt pulley permits adjustment of belt tension. A split covering wheel with beveled surfaces (Fig. 1 B) assures adequate covering of the seed.

One man can operate the planter satisfactorily when planting certain types of seed, such as most of the cereal crops, which lend themselves to easy distribution along the belt. The planter weighs 42.5 pounds and can easily be turned around at the end of the row by one man. When large seeded crops are planted and the moving stop is needed, or when seeds are planted which have a tendency to cling together, such as many of the awned forage crops, two men are re-

quired to operate the machine to full capacity. When planting cereal crops with optimum soil and weather conditions, 80 to 100 18-foot rows per hour are frequently planted by a single operator, providing the field has been marked previously. The planting of 100 to 120 rows per hour is possible when two operators are used.

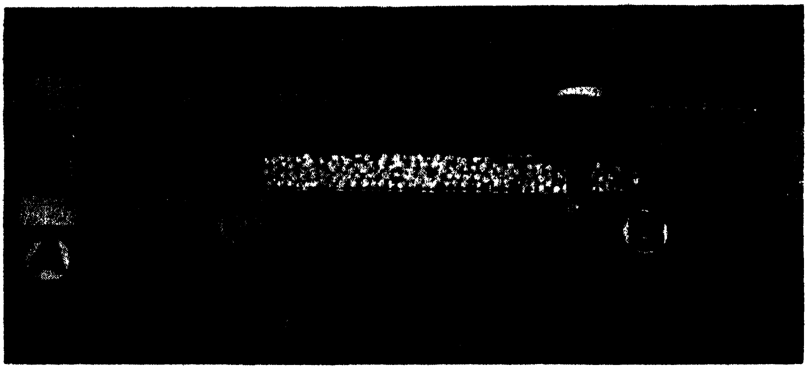


FIG. 2.—Seeding mechanism of nursery planter. A, adjustable gate; B, roller valve; C, seed stop.

The interchanging of sprocket wheels of available sizes permits planting of rows from 19 to 42 feet in length when the entire exposed 22-inch length of belt is utilized. Shorter rows may be planted by distributing the seed over a shorter length of the belt.

The planter was constructed by an Ames, Iowa, machinist at an approximate cost of $60.—MARTIN G. WEISS, *Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Ames, Iowa.*

VITAMIN B_1 (THIAMIN CHLORIDE) AND THE YIELD OF CORN AND SORGHUM UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS[1]

THE work of Bonner and Greene[2] indicated that certain green plants may be limited in their growth by a deficiency of available vitamin B_1. These papers, together with the popular interest in the subject, led to the study of the influence of vitamin B_1 on the yields of corn and sorghum grown in the field at Manhattan, Kansas, in 1940. While recognizing the limitations of a single experiment, it is believed that a report of the results is appropriate.

The vitamin solution[3] was applied to two corn hybrids at two rates, i.e., 0.1 mg and 1.0 mg per hill. The hybrids were replicated five times in single-row plots each 10 hills long with hills spaced 42 inches apart. The treatment was applied at the rate of 0.1 mg per plant to duplicate plots of Blackhull kafir planted on each of two dates. The kafir plants

[1]Joint contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Department of Agronomy, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Manhattan, Kans. Contribution No. 319, Department of Agronomy.

[2]BONNER, J., and GREEN, J. Vitamin B_1 and the growth of green plants. Bot. Gaz., 100:226–237. 1938.

———, ———. Further experiments on the relation of vitamin B_1 to the growth of green plants. Bot. Gaz., 101:491–500. 1939.

[3]Chemical supplied by Merck and Company, Inc.

were spaced at 6-inch intervals in rows 20 feet long and 42 inches apart. The solutions were applied to the soil near the plants after thinning and about 2 weeks after planting. The slightly acid solutions were dropped from a pipette at the rate of 100 ml to each hill of corn and 10 ml to each kafir plant. Equal quantities of distilled water were added to the check plants. No subsequent applications were made. Chinch bugs destroyed the kafir of one planting date.

The yields of the two treated crops are shown in Tables 1 and 2. The vitamin B_1 treatment did not affect the yield of grain or stover of either crop significantly. No differences were observed in tillering, lodging, plant height, or maturity. These results are similar to those

TABLE 1.—*Grain and stover yields of corn hybrids treated with vitamin B_1.*

Kansas hybrid	Yield per acre							
	Grain, bu.				Stover, air-dry, tons			
	B_1 rate per hill				B_1 rate per hill			
	0.1 mg	1.0 mg	None	Av.	0.1 mg	1.0 mg	None	Av.
1104	34.0	36.5	33.3	34.6	1.83	1.96	1.94	1.91
1129	34.4	30.4	36.0	33.6	1.81	1.88	1.90	1.86
Average	34.2	33.4	34.6	34.1	1.82	1.92	1.92	1.89

Source of variation	Analyses of variance			
	Grain		Fodder	
	D/F	Mean square	D/F	Mean square
Hybrids	1	1.95	1	0.43
Treatments	2	0.98	2	1.14
Replications	4	2.24	4	0.39
Interaction:				
Hybrid × treatment	2	1.26	2	0.02
Error	20	1.80	20	1.30

Mean squares for treatments and for hybrid × treatment were smaller than those for error.

TABLE 2.—*Grain and stover yields of Blackhull kafir treated with vitamin B_1.*

Treatment	Yield per acre					
	Grain, bu.			Stover, air-dry, tons		
	Plot A	Plot B	Average	Plot A	Plot B	Average
Vitamin B_1	49.7	36.7	43.2	4.74	4.12	4.21
Check	49.2	35.0	42.1	5.37	5.06	5.22

reported for other species of plants by several investigators.[4] Likewise, Bonner and Greene found that corn plants did not respond to added vitamin B_1.—H. E. MYERS, R. W. JUGENHEIMER, and E. G. HEYNE. *Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Manhattan, Kans.*

A SOIL BORER THAT PENETRATES DRY AND HARD CLAY SOIL

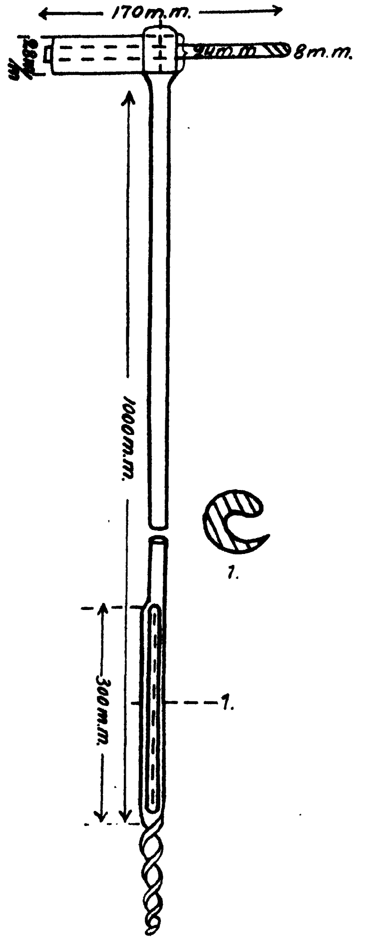


FIG. 1.—Diagram of borer, showing worm.

NEARLY 20 years ago the writer constructed the soil borer which has been described in several journals, e.g., Soil Science, 43:377–378. This borer has been used in soil mappings carried out by our Institute and has worked very satisfactorily. The borer has provided the soil surveyor with a little sample from the depth he wishes.

The only inconvenience with the borer has been that in spite of the long and sharp point the hardest clay soils, especially during the dry season, have been very difficult to penetrate.

Three years ago the problem was discussed with a Finnish blacksmith. He proposed to provide the point of the borer with a worm. This was done immediately and ever since the difficulties, even in driest soil, have disappeared.

The drawing in Fig. 1 shows the borer in its newest form. The handle is of wood with a steel support and the shaft a steel rod 12 mm thick. The one edge of the slot is drawn out a little and sharpened. If the worm in the point is of suitable form, the borer operates easily and rapidly.—ANTTI SALMINEN, *Soil Division, Central Agricultural Experiment Station, Helsinki, Finland.*

---

[4]ARNON, D. I. Vitamin B_1 in relation to the growth of green plants. Science, 92:264–266. 1940.

HAMMER, C. L. Effects of vitamin B_1 upon the development of some flowering plants. Bot. Gaz., 102:156–168. 1940.

HITCHCOCK, A. E., and ZIMMERMAN, P. W. Effects obtained with mixtures of root-inducing and other substances. Contr. Boyce Thompson Inst., 11:143–160. 1940.

MITCHELL, J. W. Plant hormones. Amer. Chem. Soc., News Ed. 18:1071–1074. 1940.

BOOK REVIEW

DRAINAGE AND FLOOD-CONTROL ENGINEERING

By George W. Pickels. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc. Ed. 2. XII + 476 pages, illus. 1941.

THE original edition of this excellent textbook designed for courses in land reclamation was published in 1925. The purpose in the first edition was to place the whole subject of drainage, reclamation, and flood control on a basis more in keeping with advances in the sciences of hydrology, hydraulics, and soil physics. A great deal of work has been done in these fields during the past 15 years. The new edition aims to bring the subject up to date in the light of these new findings. This has resulted in the omission of some 95 pages of old material and the incorporation of 125 pages of new and revised material.

The agronomist and soil conservationist will find discussed such familiar subjects as precipitation, rainfall intensities, run-off, infiltration, detention, and storage. The drainage and conservation engineer will find a great deal of material on the engineering phases of the above subjects as well as stream measurements, flow, land drainage, pumping plants, and flood prevention through channel improvement, levees, reservoirs, etc. There is also a chapter on drainage law.

The volume contains a wealth of up-to-date information for anyone interested in the fundamentals underlying water movements and their management and control. (R.C.C.)

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

ORIGIN, AIMS, AND ORGANIZATION OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF AGRONOMY

THE idea for the organization of the American Society of Agronomy apparently originated with the Agronomic Seminar of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. The committee appointed for the purpose of forming an American Society of Agronomy contacted workers in the field of agronomy throughout the United States during the fall of 1907. As a result of the activities of this committee and of state workers, a meeting was held in Chicago on December 31, 1907, at which time the American Society of Agronomy was organized.

The object of the Society is to increase and disseminate knowledge concerning soils and crops and the conditions affecting them. Membership is open to all individuals interested in these objectives. The objectives are carried out, first, through holding an annual meeting, and second, through the publication of the JOURNAL.

The Society continued along the lines of the original organization until November 18, 1936, when the members of the Society having specific interest in the field of soils and closely related work organized the Soil Science Society of America. This organization represented a merging of the American Soil Survey Association and the Soils Section of the American Society of Agronomy. The object of the new organization is to foster all phases of soil science and any person interested in the object of the Society is eligible for membership. The Soil Science Society also functions as the Soils Section of the American Society of Agronomy.

The Soil Science Society of America is organized in six fields in order to provide an opportunity for the consideration of specialized subjects. The six fields are Soil Physics; Soil Chemistry; Soil Microbiology; Soil Fertility; Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Cartography; and Soil Technology which includes Soil Conservation.

The Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy is organized on the basis of subject matter. The divisions consist of Genetics, Cytology, Physiology, Taxonomy, Crop Production, Crop Improvement, Experimental Methods, and such others as may be deemed advisable. The program of the annual meetings frequently provides sections on extension and resident teaching.

The JOURNAL of the American Society of Agronomy publishes acceptable papers presented by the members of the Society to the editor throughout the year, and papers presented at the annual meetings which the author wishes to publish and which are accepted by the Editorial Committee. Throughout the years there has been a good balance between the number of articles published in the JOURNAL from each of the fields, soils and crops. The JOURNAL is recognized as the outstanding agronomy publication of the world. It has increased in size and importance with the growth of the Society. The first volume contained 238 pages and 39 papers, while Volume 32, 1940, contained 1,025 pages, 109 papers, 17 notes, 13 book reviews, and numerous reports of committees.

The papers presented at the meetings of the Soil Science Society of America are published in the PROCEEDINGS of that Society. Soils men who are members of the American Society of Agronomy are also privileged to submit papers for publication in the JOURNAL at any time.

The American Society of Agronomy which had a membership of only 101 at the time it was organized, had, at the time of the 1940 meetings, a total membership of 1,176 representing each state in the United States and 23 foreign countries.

R. I. THROCKMORTON, *Historian.*

THE THIRTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE SOCIETY

THE thirty-fourth annual meeting of the American Society of Agronomy will be held at the Mayflower Hotel in Washington, D. C., November 12, 13, and 14. Tentative outlines for the programs for the Soils and Crops Sections are presented below.

PROGRAM FOR THE SOIL SCIENCE SOCIETY OF AMERICA

All Sections of the Soil Science Society plan to hold meetings and there will be some joint sessions of different Sections, particularly a symposium among Sections I, II, and V on "Soil Formation". Joint sessions between certain Sections of the Soil Science Society and the Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy are also contemplated.

Those desiring to present papers before the Soil Science Society should communicate directly with the Chairman of the Section concerned and should also consult the "Program Instructions" which appear in Volume 5 of the PROCEEDINGS of the Soil Science Society and which will be available within the next few weeks. The Chairmen of the different Sections of the Soil Science Society are as follows:

Section I—Soil Physics, Willard Gardner, Utah State College, Logan, Utah.

Section II—Soil Chemistry, C. E. Marshall, University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.

Section III—Soil Microbiology, O. H. Sears, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

Section IV—Soil Fertility, J. A. Naftel, Alabama Polytechnic Institute, Auburn, Ala.

Section V—Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Cartography, H. H. Krusekopf, University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.

Section VI—Soil Technology, G. D. Scarseth, Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind.

The general program of the Soil Science Society will be devoted to a discussion of calcium, with three speakers who will deal with the physio-chemical relationships, the biological relationships, and the geographic relationships. The banquet speaker will be Dr. Bushrod W. Allin who will discuss the contributions of soil scientists to agricultural planning.

PROGRAM FOR THE CROPS SECTION

Preliminary plans for the meeting of the Crops Section of the Society are announced by the Chairman, Professor C. J. Willard, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio. Several sessions are being held open for contributed papers. Brief papers presenting the results of current research or of taking research to the farmer, are especially desirable. Those wishing to present papers are requested to send the title to the Chairman of the Section before August 1. An abstract of the proposed paper of not over 200 words must be submitted either with the title, or before August 15.

Other sessions of the Crops Section now planned include a symposium on grass silage, Dr. T. E. Odland, Chairman; a symposium on teaching farm crops, Dr. L. F. Graber, Chairman; a session on the breeding of grasses, Dr. G. W. Burton, Chairman; a symposium on corn improvement, Dr. G. F. Sprague, Chairman; a symposium on crop-weather relations, Dr. H. H. Laude, Chairman; and several others.

An exhibit of methods and apparatus which have been found to save time or give better results is being arranged by Dr. G. W. Burton. A trip to the research center at Beltsville is planned for one afternoon.

SUMMER MEETING OF CORN BELT SECTION

THE summer meeting of the Corn Belt Section of the Society will be held at the Purdue University Agricultural Experiment Station, Lafayette, Indiana, June 19 to 21, inclusive. Following registration and a brief morning program on Thursday, June 19, the various special interest groups will be organized to inspect the work on the soils and crops experiment farm, the pasture experiments on the dairy farm, and the hydrologic studies on the Throckmorton Farm.

The wheat breeders and the soil fertility section will have special indoor sessions on Friday afternoon, while the soil surveyors will have special field trips. On Saturday morning there will be trips to outlying experiment fields.

The Corn Belt Grassland Conference will be held at Purdue on Tuesday and Wednesday, June 17 and 18.

MEETING OF WESTERN SECTION

THE Western Section of the American Society of Agronomy will meet at Corvallis, Oregon, June 12 to 14, inclusive. The program will be a combination of formal papers and group discussions on selected topics.

The President of the Section is Professor A. H. Post of the Montana State College and the Secretary is Professor D. D. Hill of the Oregon State College.

JOURNAL

OF THE

American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 JUNE, 1941 No. 6

THE EFFECT OF ROOT PRUNING AND THE PREVENTION OF FRUITING ON THE GROWTH OF ROOTS AND STALKS OF MAIZE[1]

J. T. SPENCER[2]

PREVIOUS observations of the writer[3] indicated apparent wide differences in the growth of lateral or secondary roots among various strains of inbred and hybrid corn. It was found in these studies that the main or primary roots frequently were severely damaged by insects, particularly by the larvae of the southern corn rootworm, *Diabrotica duodecimpunctata* Oliv. When a main root was completely severed by larvae, an increased growth of lateral roots occurred in most strains of corn.

The present paper reports the results of experiments to determine the effects of (1) root pruning and (2) bagging ear shoots to prevent pollination and fruiting upon the growth of roots and stalks of inbred and single-crossed strains of corn. Sayre, Morris, and Richey[4] found that the prevention of fruiting in corn resulted in an increased accumulation of total sugars in the stalk.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The inbred lines, Ohio 51, 84, 56, 65, and 02, Indiana WF9, U. S. 4-8, and all the possible 21 single-cross hybrids among them were selected for the study. The planting arrangement consisted of three random replications of one-row plots. Each row contained 30 plants spaced at 10-inch intervals. Untreated plants alternated with those subjected to a given treatment.

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Agronomy Department, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Wooster, Ohio. Received for publication February 12, 1941.

[2]Assistant in Agronomy, Kentucky Agricultural Experiment Station, Lexington, Ky.; formerly Agent, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. The writer gratefully acknowledges the assistance of G. H. Stringfield and J. D. Sayre of the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station.

[3]SPENCER, J. T. Root studies of some inbred lines and hybrids of maize. Abstracts of Doctoral Dissertations, No. 29: 239–251. The Ohio State University Press. 1939.

[4]SAYRE, J. D., MORRIS, V. H., and RICHEY, F. D. The effect of preventing fruiting and of reducing the leaf area on the accumulation of sugars in the corn stem. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 23:751–753. 1931.

The corn was planted on Wooster silt loam at Wooster, Ohio, on May 13, 1938. Fifty-five days later, when main roots had appeared at approximately five nodes, the roots of part of the plants were pruned by forcing a 4½-inch florist's spade down 7½ inches into the soil at a distance of 2 inches from the stalk. The first pruning was confined to one side of the plant, but a week later a second root-pruning was performed on another side, and 2 weeks later a final pruning was made on a third side.

Fruiting was prevented by placing small glassine bags over the ear shoots before the silks appeared and, as soon as feasible, replacing the small bags with 12-pound kraft bags.

The above-ground portions of the plants were harvested on September 26. Green weights were recorded for the entire stalk, and, after drying, weights of stover and ears were obtained.

On September 29 and 30 the force required to pull up the stubs was determined with a special pulling machine equipped with a spring scale, a single movable pulley, and a clamp for grasping the stalk. After approximately 300 stalks from each of the three treatments and the check had been pulled, the roots were soaked in a large tank of water. The soil then was carefully washed from the roots with a fine spray of water from a garden hose. Care was taken to avoid damage to the lateral roots in so far as possible. Upon completion of the washing, the roots remained in water for a few hours until measured and then were placed in a drying room. Dry weights of both main and lateral roots were determined.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Differences in the relative abundance of the lateral roots were especially pronounced. Plants which had been prevented from fruiting had particularly dense root systems resulting from the prolific growth of lateral roots (Fig. 1). The roots of plants receiving this treatment were much whiter and fresher than those of untreated plants. Also the stalks at harvest retained a brighter green color and were more succulent than were the untreated stalks.

The stimulated lateral root growth resulting from severance of the main roots and the prevention of fruiting is shown in Fig. 1.

PULLING RESISTANCE

The effects of the three treatments on the resistance offered by the roots of inbred lines and single crosses, to a direct vertical pull are shown graphically in Figs. 2 and 3. The performances of the single crosses of the individual lines are shown as averages of all the six possible single crosses in which each line occurred. Thus the data for line 56 are represented in the columns above "56×" and include the average results for the following single crosses: 56 × 51, 56 × WF9, 56 × 65, 56 × 84, 56 × 02, and 56 × 4-8.

The zero point in Figs. 2 and 3 is the mean pulling resistance of the untreated plants of the indicated line. The inbred lines (Fig. 2) showed remarkable differences in response to the treatments. As a result of root pruning, six of the inbred lines showed a lower pulling resistance, and one, inbred line 56, had a slightly higher pulling resistance than the untreated plants. The latter difference probably was too small to be significant. The decreases in pulling resistance among the six in-

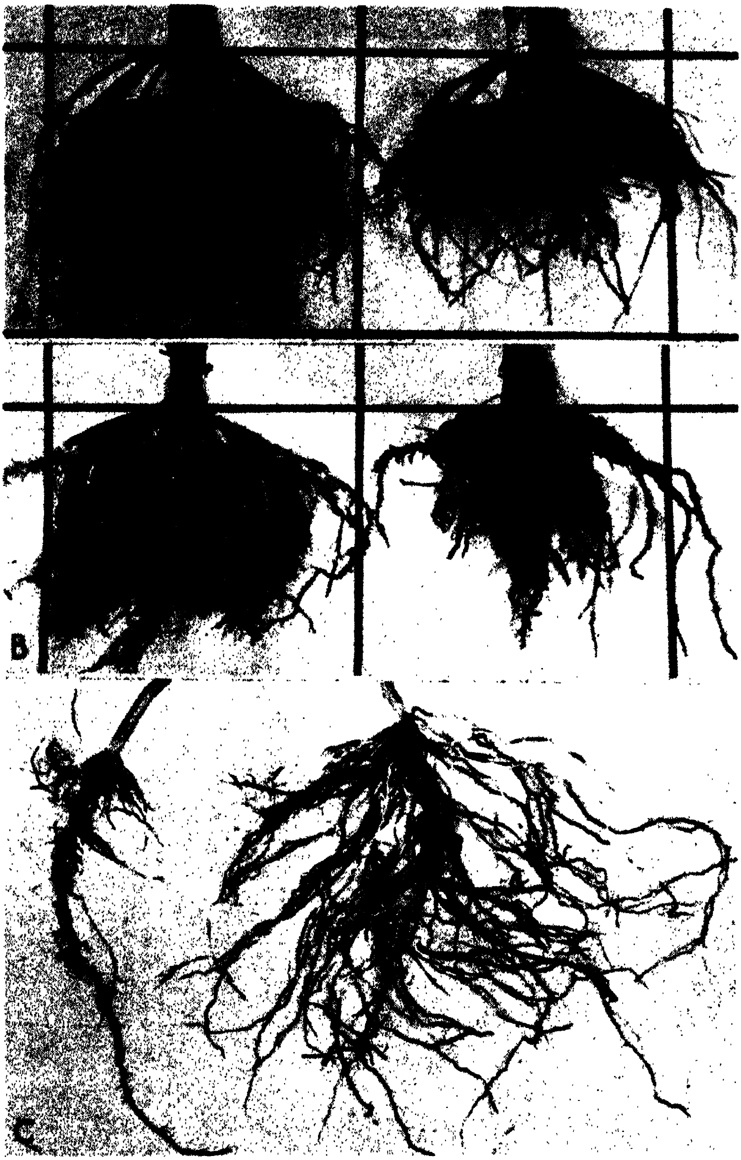


FIG. 1.—Corn roots of the single cross 84 × 4–8, showing the effects of treatment. A, left, plant prevented from fruiting and, right, untreated plant. B, left, plant subjected to both root pruning and the prevention of fruiting and, right, plant subjected only to root pruning. C, two main roots from a plant subjected to root pruning and prevented from fruiting. Left, unsevered; right, severed root showing increased development of lateral roots.

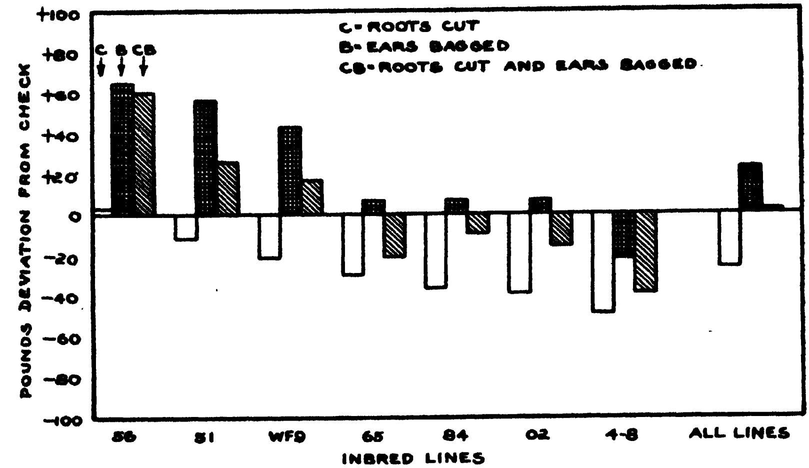


FIG. 2.—Effect of treatment upon the pulling resistance of seven inbred lines of corn compared with untreated plants of the same inbred lines.

bred lines ranged from 12 to 49 pounds, or 12 to 46%, and averaged 26 pounds, or 19%, for all seven inbred lines.

The prevention of fruiting increased the pulling resistance of six of the seven inbred lines. The increases in these six ranged from 7 to 65 pounds, or 4 to 56%, and the average increase for all inbred lines was 23 pounds, or 17%.

The responses of the inbred lines to root pruning and to the prevention of fruiting were associated to some extent. Fig. 2 shows that inbred lines 56, 51, and WF9, the strains which showed the greatest

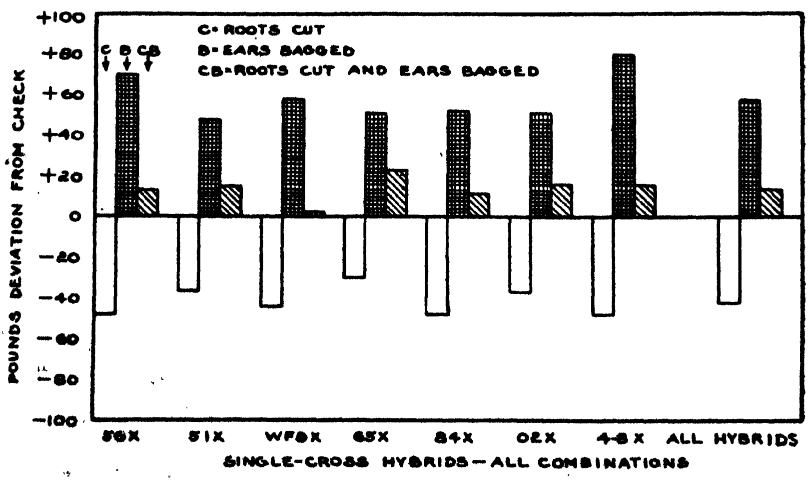


FIG. 3.—The effect of treatment upon the pulling resistance of the single crosses of seven inbred lines compared with untreated plants of the same hybrids.

increases in pulling resistance as a result of "bagging", also had the least reduction in pulling resistance as a result of root pruning. The deviation in pulling resistance of the "cut-bagged" plants, which received both treatments, from the untreated checks, seems to be approximately equal to the algebraic sum of the deviations of the "cut" and the "bagged" plants.

The single crosses are arranged by parent lines in the same order in Fig. 3 as were the inbred lines in Fig. 2. The responses shown by the inbred lines are not in the same order in the two groups, and the hybrids were less variable in their responses. All the hybrids lost in pulling resistance as a consequence of the root pruning, and all gained in pulling resistance as a result of the prevention of fruiting, either alone or in combination with root pruning. The reduction in pulling resistance among the hybrids ranged from 30 to 48 pounds, or 13 to 21%, as a result of root pruning. The prevention of fruiting caused a gain of 48 to 70 pounds, or 19 to 34%, in pulling resistance. The hybrids 56×, 4-8×, and 84×, which showed the greatest reduction in pulling resistance after root pruning, also gained the most in pulling resistance as a result of the prevention of fruiting (Table 1). This relationship did not occur in the inbred lines.

TABLE 1.—*Effect of various treatments on the percentage of total, main, and lateral roots and the pulling resistance of single-cross hybrids.*

Common inbred parent*	Pounds of pulling resistance gained or lost			Percentage of lateral roots gained			Percentage of main roots gained or lost			Percentage of total root weight gained or lost		
	C†	B†	CB†	C	B	CB	C	B	CB	C	B	CB
56×	−48	+70	+13	+42	+ 83	+143	− 7	+38	+22	+ 4	+53	+55
4-8×	−48	+80	+16	+ 9	+ 90	+126	− 6	+42	+40	− 3	+60	+55
84×	−48	+52	+11	+18	+ 69	+134	−14	+37	+31	− 9	+42	+48
51×	−37	+48	+15	+67	+104	+170	− 1	+52	+38	+10	+52	+60
WF9×	−44	+58	+ 2	+17	+ 75	+107	−11	+33	+20	− 5	+42	+38
02×	−37	+51	+16	+ 5	+ 92	+120	−12	+44	+28	− 9	+45	+36
65×	−30	+51	+23	+40	+ 52	+109	− 6	+40	+33	+ 5	+45	+53

*Mean of six single crosses with the common parent indicated. Approximately 60 root systems are included in each mean.

†C = plants with roots pruned; B = plants bagged to prevent fruiting; CB = plants with roots pruned and also bagged to prevent fruiting.

ROOT RECOVERY

Further studies were made to determine the causes for the very pronounced effects of root pruning and the prevention of fruiting upon pulling resistance.

The pruning of a well-developed main root stops its further elongation, and the weight of a main root is reduced about in proportion to the amount that has been severed. Increases in the weight of main roots after being severed, therefore, must come from radial growth, if any, or from the growth of new main roots. As is shown here, recovery of corn roots after pruning consists largely in the growth of lateral roots from the stubs of the severed roots.

Fig. 4 shows the weight in grams (moisture-free basis) of the roots of the treated and untreated hybrid plants. The pruning treatment reduced the average weight of main roots 8% and increased the weight of the lateral roots 28%. Root pruning resulted in a slightly decreased total root weight in four groups of hybrids and a slightly increased total root weight in the remaining three groups. An average for all the hybrids showed a decrease in total root weight of only 1%. The slight difference shows the ability of corn roots to recover from damage by certain insect larvae. The striking growth of lateral roots after the main roots were pruned is shown in Fig. 1, C.

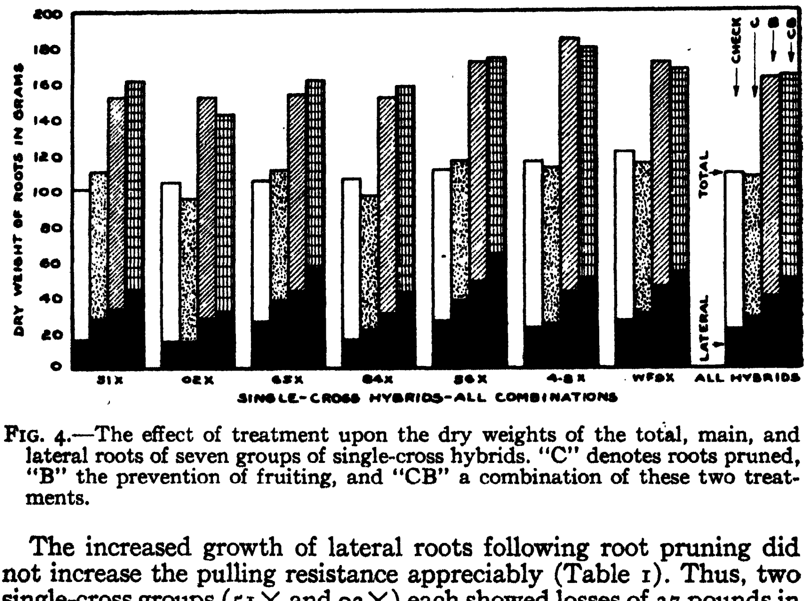


FIG. 4.—The effect of treatment upon the dry weights of the total, main, and lateral roots of seven groups of single-cross hybrids. "C" denotes roots pruned, "B" the prevention of fruiting, and "CB" a combination of these two treatments.

The increased growth of lateral roots following root pruning did not increase the pulling resistance appreciably (Table 1). Thus, two single-cross groups (51 X and 02 X) each showed losses of 37 pounds in pulling resistance following root pruning despite increases in lateral roots of 67% and 5%, respectively.

The prevention of fruiting by bagging the ear shoot before the emergence of the silks resulted in all instances in a much greater total dry weight of roots (Fig. 4). The average increase was 27% for the inbred lines and 48% for the hybrids. The main roots increased 41% in average dry weight and the lateral roots 82%. The various single crosses differed considerably in their response to treatment, as is evidenced by increases in main roots of 33 to 52% and in lateral roots of 62 to 104%. The stimulation to root growth resulting from the prevention of fruiting was readily observable (Fig. 1), and 25% more force was required to pull up the treated plants.

Four of the seven groups of single crosses showed slightly greater total root weights after the combined treatment of prevention of fruiting and root pruning than they did after the former treatment alone (Fig. 4). The other groups showed slight reductions in total root weight. As shown in Table 1, the main roots from the plants

given the combined treatment were 11% lower in dry weight than those from the plants given the bagging treatment alone, but they showed an average gain of 30% in dry weight in comparison with the untreated plants. The average increase in lateral root weight amounted to 130% for all the hybrids; the increases ranging from 107 to 170%.

PERCENTAGE OF LATERAL ROOTS

Since the percentage of lateral roots as compared with total dry weight of roots was greatly modified by treatment, the data on this

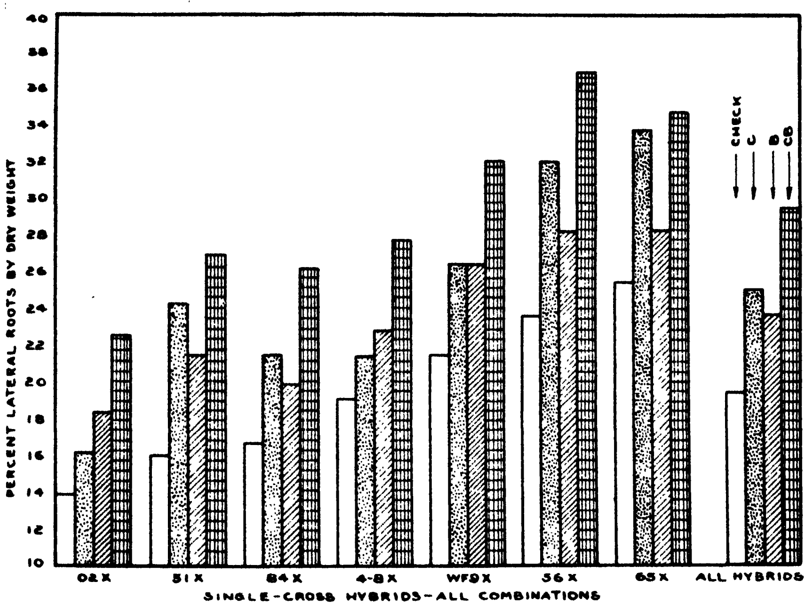


FIG. 5.—The percentage of lateral roots, by dry weight, in the total root system of treated and untreated plants in seven groups of single-cross hybrids. "C" denotes root pruned, "B" the prevention of fruiting, and "CB" a combination of these two treatments.

point are summarized graphically in Fig 5. In every instance, the untreated plants exhibited the smallest proportion of lateral roots in the total root system. The lateral roots averaged 19.5% in the untreated group and 25.1% when the root systems were pruned. The prevention of fruiting always increased the percentage of lateral roots; but the relative responses for the two treatments were not uniform for all the hybrids. The combined treatments gave the highest percentage of lateral roots in every group of hybrids, an average of 30% and a range of 23 to 37%.

WEIGHT OF GRAIN AND STOVER

The weights of the above-ground parts of the corn plants are summarized in Fig. 6 and Table 2. The effects on top growth are nearly

opposite those on the root growth. Root pruning, the prevention of fruiting, and the combined treatments decreased the weights of the above-ground parts of the plant in the order enumerated. In the two treatments which included the prevention of fruiting, a considerable

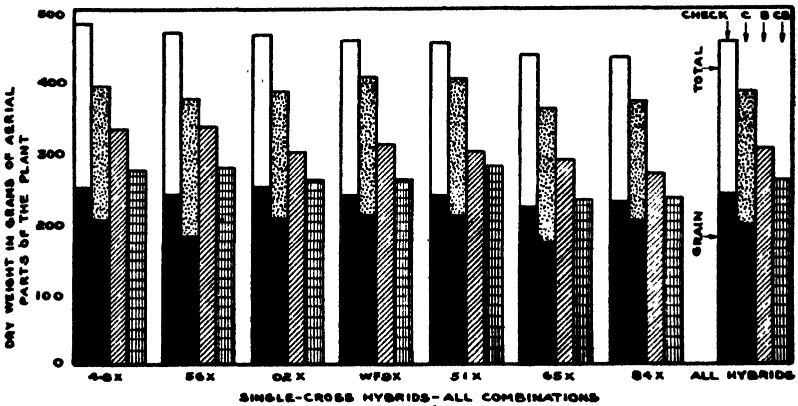


FIG. 6.—The effect of treatment upon the dry weights of the above-ground parts of the corn plant in seven groups of single-cross hybrids. "C" denotes roots pruned, "B" the prevention of fruiting, and "CB" a combination of these two treatments.

TABLE 2.—*Effect of various treatments on the dry weights of the above-ground parts of the single-cross hybrids.*

Common inbred parent*	Percentage of total weight lost			Percentage of stover weight gained or lost			Percentage of grain weight lost	Ratio of grain weight to stover weight	
	C†	B†	CB†	C	B	CB	C	Untreated	C
56X.....	−20	−28	−41	−13	+48	+23	−26	1.07	0.91
4–8X....	−18	−31	−43	−18	+44	+19	−18	1.07	1.07
84X.....	−15	−38	−46	−18	+32	+15	−12	1.12	1.20
51X.....	−11	−33	−38	− 9	+41	+31	−13	1.11	1.07
WF9X...	−12	−32	−43	−11	+42	+20	−12	1.08	1.08
02X......	−17	−36	−44	−16	+40	+20	−19	1.17	1.13
65X.....	−18	−34	−47	−13	+34	+ 8	−23	1.03	0.90

*Each horizontal group represents the mean of six single crosses with the common parent indicated. Approximately 60 plants are represented by each mean.

†C = plants with roots pruned; B = plants bagged to prevent fruiting; CB = plants with roots pruned and also bagged to prevent fruiting.

drop in total weight of top growth was expected because grain development was prevented. However, prevention of fruiting resulted in increases in the weights of stover averaging 40% following the prevention of fruiting alone and 19% following the combined treatment.

The treatments produced the following average reductions in the total dry weight of the above-ground parts: Root pruning, 16%; the prevention of fruiting, 33%; the combination treatment, 43% (Table 2).

The average losses resulting from the root pruning were 18% in grain weight and 14% in stover weight. It would thus appear that the pruning treatment had a more deleterious effect upon grain weight than upon stover weight.

The average ratio of grain to stover was 1.09 for the untreated plants and 1.05 for the root-pruned plants.

SUMMARY

The effects upon subsequent growth of root pruning, the prevention of fruiting, and a combination of these treatments were studied in 7 inbred lines of corn and the 21 possible single crosses among them.

The roots of both inbreds and hybrids showed marked reductions in pulling resistance at maturity as a result of the root pruning. On the hybrids, root pruning always resulted in a decreased weight of main roots and an increased weight of lateral roots.

As a result of the prevention of fruiting, the roots of hybrid plants increased 48% in total dry weight and 25% in pulling resistance in comparison with untreated plants. The combination treatment of root pruning and the prevention of fruiting likewise resulted in increases in pulling resistance and root dry weights.

The response to the treatments consisted largely in increased development of lateral roots. In comparison with the check plants, the treatments gave the following average increases in lateral roots: Root pruning, 28%; the prevention of fruiting, 82%; and the combination of these two treatments, 130%.

Root pruning resulted in an 18% reduction in grain weight and a 14% reduction in stover weight. This treatment also reduced the grain-stover ratio of four of the seven groups of hybrids.

OBJECTIVES IN BREEDING FOR IMPROVED QUALITY IN HARD WHEAT[1]

W. F. GEDDES[2]

IN the early years of purposeful plant breeding the primary aim was the development of high-yielding varieties and it was not until after a general world trade in wheat had been established that the industrial quality of the grain became a factor of importance in determining the profits of the producer. In fact, it was not until after the wide-spread adoption of the roller milling process in the United States in the late 1870's that hard wheats came to be favorably regarded. Wheat breeders seeking to develop suitable varieties for the Great Plains area then began to pay more attention to the development of vitreous high-quality types of spring and winter wheats. The importance of considering industrial quality became greater as the milling industry passed from local custom milling to large efficient centralized organizations and also with the trend towards the concentration of baking in large plants. The increase in the number of large mechanized bakeries which gradually established scientific control made it necessary for the miller to pay more and more attention to uniformity and quality in wheat. These requirements were reflected in premiums for certain types of wheat and it became necessary for plant breeders to consider quality, as well as yield and other desirable characters, in their wheat-breeding programs.

During the closing years of the last and the early part of the present century, the more progressive experiment stations in important wheat-growing regions installed experimental testing equipment as an aid to plant breeders in selecting those varieties and strains which possessed desirable baking characteristics. Examples of the early application of milling and baking tests to plant breeders' material may be found in the reports of Hays and Boss (9),[3] Guthrie (7), Harcourt (8), and Saunders and Shutt (19). The experimental milling and baking equipment described by Saunders and Shutt undoubtedly played a significant part in the development of Marquis wheat by the late Sir Chas. E. Saunders—a hard red spring wheat which was commercially established in 1911 and rapidly became the standard of quality on the world's markets for bread wheat. Since these early studies, the science of cereal chemistry has advanced rapidly and an increasing measure of scientific control must be exercised by the millers in producing flour which will meet the rigid and highly specialized requirements of the baking trade. The difficulties of the hard wheat breeders are increased by the necessity of developing high-yielding wheats which will not only resist or escape as many cultural hazards as possible but will also meet the exacting and complex re-

[1]Contributed from Division of Agricultural Biochemistry, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn. Paper No. 1887, Scientific Journal Series, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station, also presented at the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication on February 15, 1941.

[2]Professor of Agricultural Biochemistry.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 502.

quirements of the milling and baking trades. Today, no reputable wheat breeder would consider releasing a new variety without exhaustive milling and baking tests; in short, the combined skills and technics of the geneticist and the cereal chemist are required to bring any wheat-breeding program to a successful outcome.

VARIOUS ASPECTS OF WHEAT QUALITY

In discussing the objectives in breeding for improved quality in bread wheats it is first necessary to define the implications of the term quality. This is extremely difficult as it is impossible to state in quantitative terms or with any degree of verbal precision the various component factors of wheat quality. Fisher (2) has pointed out that the wheat grower, the miller, the baker, and the bread consumer are concerned with different aspects of the problem of wheat and flour quality and that these are not necessarily identical. Thus, to the farmer, quality is primarily associated with the factors affecting yield and grade; to the miller, quality in the restricted and technical sense is associated with flour yield and the ease of milling; to the baker, quality in the restricted sense implies bread yield and the ease of processing; finally, the consumer values the bread according to its quality alone. In actual practice, however, Fisher points out that these restrictions as to the different meanings of the term quality cannot be strictly applied. The baker must take into consideration the demands of the bread consumer and the miller in turn must supply the baker with flour of appropriate characteristics, so that in the wider sense good milling quality must include good baking quality. While the wheat grower's responsibility seems to end when he sells his wheat, the miller's responsibility only begins when he sells his flour, since if it fails to give satisfaction he must make good its defects or lose his trade.

It is therefore not surprising that the milling industry is deeply concerned in the work of wheat breeders and, as pointed out by Sherwood (20) and Swanson and Kroeker (23), is apt to be critical of new varieties. The milling trade is reasonably well satisfied with the best varieties under cultivation and in the past some new varieties have been introduced which have not been entirely acceptable. Sherwood has stated that millers are prone to expect more ideal characteristics than those of existing varieties and Swanson and Kroeker have pointed out that wheat breeders may expect objections to their new creations if they are measurably different from the old. If those interested in wheat improvement would carefully scrutinize the needs of the trade, the progress already made shows that, although difficult, it is possible to produce new varieties, e.g., Thatcher, which will reduce the losses of wheat producers and which at the same time will be satisfactory to the trade.

QUALITY FACTORS RELATED TO GRADING

The official grade is an important factor in determining the return to the grower and it is desirable in his interests that a variety should

grade well but, in the interests of the miller, the physical properties included in determining the grade should reflect the utility value of the wheat.

In early hybrid generations, certain physical properties, such as texture and plumpness, are the only criteria of quality which can be readily applied by the plant breeder and it would therefore be expected that these physical properties of a new variety would be satisfactory. It is sometimes necessary to sacrifice appearance for other desirable characters and there are several examples of existing varieties in which the appearance of the grain is deceptive.

In some cases, the shape of the kernel and its physical characteristics cause a variety to be placed in a wheat class which is not justified by its actual performance. Kawvale, for example, is graded as a soft winter wheat, yet it produces a granular flour of unsatisfactory characteristics for cake baking. From its utility value it would be more correctly classified as a hard wheat. For efficient inspection and grading, the kernel characteristics of wheat should correspond to those of the class of wheat in which it should be placed from the standpoint of utility value.

It is the writer's experience that the grading factors are much more reliable indices of milling and baking quality within varieties than they are considering all varieties. Many of the difficulties connected with grain grading are directly associated with the increase in the number of varieties. When the bulk of the wheat reaching the markets was of one variety, environmental conditions (including plant diseases) were virtually the only factors affecting physical appearance and the relative test weight and vitreousness of the samples were fair indications of intrinsic value. When we have inherent differences between varieties and differential reaction to environment superimposed on the general effect of environmental conditions, test weight and kernel texture are much less reliable indices of milling and baking value.

Apart from moisture content, flour yield, as pointed out by Fisher and Jones (3), depends upon the shape, size, and density of the kernel, thickness of bran coat, and size of germ, but, as far as the writer is aware, no detailed studies have been made of the way in which these variables influence the relation between test weight and flour yield. It is well known, however, that certain varieties give flour yields which are out of line with those which would be anticipated from their test weights. The most outstanding example among spring wheats is Nordhougen, which is characterized by a relatively low test weight yet gives phenomenally high flour yields.

Vitreousness is used as a grading factor because of its relation to protein content and hence indirectly to baking strength. This kernel characteristic may, however, be very misleading. An outstanding example is the Canadian variety Garnet—an early-maturing hard red spring wheat which has caused serious difficulties in grading and marketing. This variety is characterized by excellent appearance, remaining hard and vitreous at approximately 2% lower protein content than Marquis; moreover, baking tests have shown that, at equivalent protein levels, Garnet is lower in strength than Marquis thus

accentuating the "discrepancy" between vitreousness and baking strength.

The case of Garnet wheat represents one where the appearance is better than the performance, which is to the benefit of the producers, for a time at least, but there are examples where the actual quality is superior to that indicated by the appearance. Thatcher wheat is rather unprepossessing in appearance, the kernel being relatively small, and tending to be dull and pale especially if slightly weathered. Yet the milling and baking quality of this variety has been acceptable to the United States, Canadian, and European trade, although in view of its poor appearance it was necessary for the Canadian Government to acquaint overseas buyers with the desirable properties of this wheat a year in advance of its bulk shipments by sending large trial shipments to leading millers in England and Scotland.

In many sample markets, a protein certificate supplements the grade certificate as an aid in the market evaluation of wheat. This practice is justified by numerous researches. Larmour (13), Geddes and Aitken (4), and McCalla (18) have shown that the loaf volume of hard red spring wheat flours is a linear function of wheat or flour protein content, providing a suitable baking method is used, and Larmour, Working, and Ofelt (16) have reported a similar relationship with hard winter wheats. Indeed, of the various physical, physico-chemical, and chemical properties of wheat, flour, and dough which have been investigated as possible measures of baking strength, protein content has shown the highest correlations. Certain varieties, however, such as Garnet (Larmour, 13; McCalla, 18) and Chiefkan (Larmour, Working, and Ofelt, 16), fail to exhibit the strength one would expect from the general regression of loaf volume on protein content for the class of wheat in question. This is a reflection of differences in gluten characteristics.

It would obviously improve the efficiency of the grading system and simplify the market evaluation of wheat if the physical appearance and protein content of all varieties uniformly reflected their intrinsic value, although this is an ideal which probably never can be attained.

FACTORS INVOLVED IN MILLING QUALITY

The milling quality of hard wheat, using the term to refer only to milling characteristics, is associated primarily with high flour yield and ease of milling. The kernels should be plump and uniformly large in size to permit ready separation of foreign material without loss of millable wheat. The wheat should absorb water readily and uniformily in the tempering process and produce a high yield of flour with a maximum and clean separation from the bran and germ without undue consumption of power.

Because of the close relationship between the degree of refinement and the ash content of flour milled from any particular lot of wheat, bakers frequently specify the maximum ash content in their flour contracts, very fine distinctions often being made. Careful studies by Sherwood and Bailey (21) have shown that the ash content of any particular flour grade increases with the ash content of the wheat

from which it is milled and hence ash is not an absolute indication of grade in the instance of flours milled from different wheats. If a miller is forced to meet a certain maximum ash limit, his only alternative in milling high-ash wheat is to include less of the lower grade streams, thus producing a shorter patent. Such an adjustment increases milling costs and consequently a new variety should have at least as low an ash content as accepted varieties. (The hard red winter wheat variety Iobred is said to produce flour of unusually low ash content.)

This brief consideration of the desirable characteristics of a variety in relation to milling would not be complete without reference to flour bleaching, flour maturing, and flour diastating. The flour should be of low yellow pigment content. The pigments present should be susceptible to bleaching with the common bleaching and maturing agents employed and produce a flour of satisfactory color (creamy, not grey) with the miminum of cost for reagents and without injury to baking quality.

In recent years it has become clear that many baking failures can be traced to insufficient gas production under the particular baking conditions employed and it is now the common practice of mills to maintain a definite level of "gassing power" in their flours. When necessary to increase this factor, the miller normally adds a small percentage of malted wheat flour. As this is an added expense, it is preferable that sound wheat of the new variety should produce flours which require relatively little correction for this factor. However, flour gassing power need not be regarded as an essential quality factor since adjustments can be so readily made.

The experimental determination of milling quality on plant breeders' samples leaves much to be desired. In view of the limited material available, single tests employing only from approximately 1,000 to 2,000 grams of wheat are usually conducted on batch-type mills in which the various stocks are transferred manually. In general, all samples are tempered for a fixed time to a definite moisture content. With such small samples it is impractical to vary the adjustment of the rolls during any given operation and the entire process is perforce conducted in a rather stereotyped manner. While major differences in milling characteristics may be detected, it is the opinion of many cereal technologists that variations in tempering requirements or the ease of milling which may show up in a different distribution of the stocks in a large continuous flow mill may remain undetected in experimental milling. Consequently, in tests conducted on rod-row material, little precise information is obtained on tempering requirements, ease of milling, or flour-yielding ability. In recent years semi-commercial tests employing 60 bushels or more of wheat have been used in testing material grown in increase plots, thereby providing more adequate information regarding the milling properties of the new varieties.

FACTORS ASSOCIATED WITH GOOD BAKING QUALITY

The terms "baking quality" and flour "strength" have been used with many different meanings. In this paper, "baking quality" is

used to designate, in a general way, those characteristics of a flour which make it desirable for bread-making purposes, whereas "strength" refers to the inherent capabilities of the flour to produce good bread under conditions of adequate gas production. Humphries (10) has defined baking quality as "the sum of excellence on several points." Fisher (2) has emphasized that good baking quality is a relative term and must be judged from the point of view of the use to which the flour is put and the method of use. Flour is baked under widely varying conditions with regard to baking formulas, extent of mixing, and fermentation; also, the character of the loaf desired differs according to locality.

In general, however, a flour for bread-making purposes should have fairly high water absorption and produce doughs of satisfactory handling properties which will yield bread of the volume, break, shred, crust color and crumb grain, texture, and color desired by the baker over a considerable range of mixing and fermentation conditions. In other words, baking quality involves more than the production of satisfactory bread over a considerable range of baking conditions; it also includes the facility with which large masses of dough can be handled in the bakery and the yield of bread obtainable.

Commercially, the strength and baking characteristics of a flour must be selected to meet particular baking conditions. This can be best elaborated by considering the general characteristics of U. S. flours for the family trade, and for commercial shops making "pan" and "hearth" baked bread, respectively. The general strength of the flour for these three classes of trade must be increased in the order named. In home baking, the whole procedure involves rather mild treatment, hand or very slow speed machine mixing, and gentle fermentation, so that best results are obtained with a flour of lower protein content and more easily conditioned gluten than would be satisfactory for commercial bakeries.

For the manufacture of pan bread, a medium strong flour is required to withstand high-speed mixing and produce a dough possessing the physical characteristics which will permit machine manipulation without difficulty. For hearth baking a flour of still higher protein content which yields a "tough" dough is required in order to secure the necessary "stability," that is a dough which will resist flattening under its own weight.

The varying requirements of the baking trade have been clearly emphasized by Kent-Jones (11) and Larmour (15) and greatly complicate the problem of test baking. From the standpoint of the miller and baker, baking quality is measured in terms of the suitability of the material for a particular baking schedule and hence the standards are not constant and preference plays a large part in the final appraisal. Geddes and Larmour (6) have pointed out that commercial flour testing resolves itself into determining the suitability of the flour for specific bakeship conditions which are more or less definitely known. In testing wheat quality an effort must be made to measure not only the "strength" or the inherent potentialities but also the baking characteristics since the raw material may be submitted to a wide range of treatment in commercial milling and baking practices.

While it is not the purpose of this paper to deal with testing methods, it is desirable to mention that in testing wheat varieties the flours are experimentally milled and usually baked without bleaching treatment and little or no natural aging. Also, the "gassing power" of experimentally milled flours is much lower than that of flours commercially milled from the same wheat. As the gluten of untreated, unaged flours appears more resistant to fermentation, it is necessary in determining strength to modify the baking formulas normally used in commercial flour testing.

Baking tests using different formulas and procedures are employed which, under ideal conditions, are designed to reveal not only the inherent strength of the sample, but also to secure a measure of the baking conditions, such as extent of mixing, length of fermentation, and oxidation requirements necessary to obtain the optimum loaf. These experimental baking tests can only be adequately interpreted in terms of commercial suitability of the variety by comparison with similar studies with a variety or varieties of established commercial value grown under the same environmental conditions.

In this country, the characteristics of the finished loaf, particularly loaf volume, are generally the chief criteria of strength, whereas in England and many European countries, the physical properties of the fermenting dough, as judged by the subjective impressions which the baker gets when making the dough, constitute the main and in some cases the only measure. This difference in method of evaluating strength is not surprising when it is recalled that flours milled from the soft low-protein wheats grown in insular climates yield "soft" sticky doughs which are not suitable for machine processing and which "flatten out" when allowed to stand on the bench or are baked on the hearth. Accordingly, in Europe greater emphasis is placed on dough properties than on loaf volume-producing ability and this must be taken into consideration in evaluating varieties for export purposes.

It cannot be assumed that with individual varieties desirable handling properties and strength, as measured by loaf volume, go hand in hand. That the evaluation of strength by these two criteria will give different relative placings of a series of flours was indicated in a study by Kent-Jones and Geddes (12) but has now been quite definitely established as the result of extensive (unpublished) tests in America and abroad of a new hard spring wheat hybrid developed in Canada. In rod-row tests this hybrid, which we will designate as A, was found to be consistently the highest in baking strength, as measured by loaf volume with various procedures, of all the new hybrids and standard varieties under study. It was then grown in increase plots and submitted to extensive collaborative testing by 21 Canadian, United States, and overseas chemists in comparison with Thatcher and certain other promising hybrids. In general, 14 American cereal chemists placed this particular hybrid as the most desirable of the group, while the European collaborators were virtually unanimous in placing it at the bottom of the list. In the instance of another hybrid later released as Regent, the relative placing by the two groups of workers was much more consistent. Commercial milling and baking

tests conducted in England the following year showed that hybrid A was unsuitable for use as a strong wheat for blending purposes. While the finished bread was perfectly satisfactory, this variety gave a softer type of dough and had somewhat different fermentation requirements than wheats of the Marquis type. As one English cereal chemist expressed it, hybrid A would be an excellent hard red winter wheat. In these tests, the hybrid subsequently released as Regent showed a better "balance" between dough properties and loaf volume —producing ability and for the overseas trade at least was preferable to hybrid A.

The estimation of baking quality largely on the basis of empirical observations of the handling properties of the dough during fermentation does not provide permanent quantitative data and in recent years there has been a great deal of interest in the development of mechanical devices for measuring and recording certain physical properties of gluten and wheat flour doughs. An analytical review of the scientific progress in this field has recently been presented by Bailey (1). Of the numerous devices described by him only the Brabender farinograph and the Swanson and Working recording dough mixer, which are designed to provide a graphical record of the force required to mix a dough, have been extensively used as yet on this continent. Recently, however, the Brabender extensograph, a machine designed to measure the extensibility of a dough and its resistance to extensibility, has been placed on the American market.

The studies of Markley and Bailey (17) and of Geddes, Aitken, and Fisher(5) indicate that the characteristics of the Brabender farinogram are not closely related to baking strength, as measured by loaf volume. In their original paper, Swanson and Working point out that flours from certain varieties gave characteristic curves, and more recently Larmour, Working, and Ofelt (16) and Larmour (15) have pointed out that such devices are valuable in establishing qualitative differences between doughs.

It is interesting to note, after a study of available comparative data on hard winter and hard spring wheats, that Larmour (15) reaches the conclusion that these two classes of wheat are essentially equal in loaf volume-producing ability when compared on an equivalent protein basis, but that they differ materially in dough characteristics, mixing and fermentation, and oxidizing requirements. In general, winter wheat flours yield a "softer" type of dough and require less mixing and fermentation than spring wheat flours to produce the optimum loaf.

As far as bread characteristics are concerned, there is considerable variation in the type of loaf preferred. In general, however, the demand is for a medium to large well risen loaf with a uniform break and shred. The crumb should have small uniform thin-walled cells which feel silky to the touch. The color of the crumb should preferably be creamy white but there is considerable variation in different localities and countries regarding the extent to which bread is discounted in the eyes of the consuming public for varying shades of yellowness. A dull or grey crumb color is particularly objectionable, however, since it cannot be corrected by flour bleaching.

OBJECTIVES IN BREEDING FOR MILLING AND BAKING QUALITY

The plant breeder will naturally endeavor to produce a high-yielding wheat of desirable physical properties which will grade well, but precisely what milling characteristics, baking strength, and baking characteristics should he strive for? These are perfectly logical questions and plant breeders naturally look to cereal chemists, millers, and bakers for guidance. They are confused no doubt by the evasive answers of cereal chemists and the varying preferences of millers and bakers who view quality from the standpoint of their individual requirements. The previous discussion of the various and complicated factors involved in milling and baking quality and the varying demands of different trades throw some light on the reasons for lack of definiteness and indicate the difficulty in setting forth objectives. If the plant breeder could, like the miller, select a particular trade for which to develop a wheat, the problem would be greatly simplified, but for many purposes spring and winter wheats are used interchangeably in the United States, selection being made on the basis of differing characteristics resulting from varying environmental conditions and price considerations.

An approach to a logical answer can be made if one considers that the milling and baking practices in any country, although variable, are in the long run adapted to the wheat which is available. As experience was gained general procedures were gradually developed which gave more or less optimum results with the material at hand. With large areas devoted to the culture of one or at least only a few varieties, a situation which existed when wheat production first became important in the Great Plains area, the wheat was uniform in characteristics and it was a much simpler matter for the miller to turn out a uniform flour which is so essential in maintaining a trade. As new varieties were introduced, which in some instances required different tempering treatment to secure optimum milling and also modifications in processing conditions during baking, the millers' difficulties in maintaining smooth operation of their mills and in producing a uniform flour were increased. This is a very valid reason why the miller prefers that only a few varieties should be grown and views with no little concern the release of new ones which inevitably differ more or less from the old in some respects.

Where the present types are satisfactory in quality, then the objective of the plant breeder is plain. He should devote his efforts to producing a wheat with the desired agronomic characteristics, resistance to insects and diseases, etc., which is as nearly similar as possible in milling and baking characters to those with which the trade is accustomed. New varieties possessing characteristics which differ widely from the normal run of wheat, even though they are superior if given the right treatment, will cause trouble when they come on the market in varying amounts and mixtures.

This policy of endeavoring to produce new wheats with milling and baking characteristics similar to a representative standard variety of the same class of wheat involves very extensive testing of the variety in comparison with the standard. It is important to achieve a much greater degree of certainty than in many other

classes of work. Experimental milling and baking tests should be carried out in a number of laboratories, as emphasized by Swanson (22). These should be supplemented by at least small-scale commercial tests. The cooperation of the miller and the mill chemist is required since it gives workers in institutions a knowledge of the requirements of the trade and may uncover some points of quality which have been overlooked or are not readily ascertainable from purely laboratory tests. Commercially sponsored crop improvement associations provide a convenient liasion between institutional workers and the trade.

The interpretation of the results and the judgment used in taking final action are equally important to thorough quality testing. There seems to have grown up a philosophy among some workers that if by appropriate variations in test procedure which suit the pecularities of the sample, a variety will yield an acceptable loaf of bread it should be regarded as acceptable. While such a view may be logical from the standpoint of relative baking strength, it is a dangerous doctrine to apply in variety testing. Such a wheat would lower the uniformity of the crop and multiply the difficulties of the trade. The new variety should give satisfactory, and preferably optimum, results in milling and baking when processed in the same manner as the "standard variety" of the same wheat class. In this connection it is important to note that definite "inferiority" in any one important quality characteristic is sufficient to render the variety unsuitable for release, even though it may be regarded as superior to the "standard" variety in other particulars. Thus, higher flour-yielding ability cannot offset inferior baking properties, or good loaf volume, undesirable dough characteristics.

From the standpoint of the grain trade, the number of varieties should be as few as possible. New wheats have been urgently required to meet the ravages of plant diseases and to provide wheats of desirable agronomic properties for various soil and climatic conditions; changing agricultural conditions or quality requirements will undoubtedly continue the need for new varieties for many years to come. Once the important cultural hazards have been met, the quality requirements for varieties subsequently developed should be even more rigidly adhered to and such varieties should be superior in one or more agronomic properties and equal in other properties to existing ones before distribution is considered. There is perhaps a tendency to release too many new hybrids which measure up fairly closely in agronomic and industrial quality characteristics to currently grown varieties.

In suggesting that the objectives of plant breeders should be to produce new varieties which are similar in milling and baking characteristics to those now grown, the writer does not wish to imply that imperfections, such as undesirable physical appearance and high yellow pigment content, should be reproduced nor that such desirable characteristics as mixing and fermentation tolerance should not be increased, but rather that the variety must give satisfactory, although not necessarily, but preferably, optimum, milling and baking results when treated according to present procedures if it is to meet with ready acceptance.

This concept of the objectives in breeding wheat for quality assumes that the varieties used as standards of reference are reasonably satisfactory, that the new wheat is designed for the same market, and that the quality requirements of the market in question will remain constant over the period of years required to develop and introduce the new variety. It is, of course, impossible to predict whether the hard wheats of the United States will be consumed largely in the United States in the next two decades, or whether the quality requirements of foreign markets should be considered in developing new wheats. In this connection it is of interest to note that Tenmarq, a winter wheat developed at Kansas State College several years ago, and Marmin, a recently introduced winter wheat variety developed at the University of Minnesota, were produced from crosses with a spring wheat as one of the parents. As would be anticipated, these varieties show excellent baking strength and apparently have longer mixing and fermentation requirements and greater tolerance in these respects than the older winter wheat varieties. The dough characteristics also appear to approach more nearly those of spring wheat flours. In these new wheats we have examples of the development of varieties which would probably be more suitable for blending with weak European wheats than some other varieties of hard winter wheat.

Technological changes may result in a preference for wheat with different quality characteristics than the characteristics which are desired today. Indeed, within the past few years there appears to be a trend towards the use of flours of somewhat shorter mixing and fermentation requirements for the manufacture of "pan" bread than the strongest available flours require. It has been privately suggested that plant breeders should devote their efforts to producing wheats which require less processing in these respects. It must be remembered, however, that for a number of years, climatic conditions in the Great Plains area have favored the production of high protein, strong wheats and it would seem unwise to change radically our wheat breeding policy until it is certain that the present trends toward the use of "weaker" flours are to continue and that "normal" weather conditions will not produce the type of wheat desired.

Scientific and technological advances may quite radically influence quality objectives and plant breeders and cereal chemists must keep in close touch with developments in industry. It is not unlikely that in the future additional objectives may be superimposed on those outlined here. Indeed, at the moment, the problem of remedying certain deficiencies in the average American diet is attracting the lively interest of nutrition workers, cereal chemists, millers, and bakers. Nutritionists regard wheat flour as a natural and proper medium for remedying vitamin B_1 (thiamin) deficiency in the national diet and standards are about to be set up by the Food and Drug Administration to provide for the proper and constructive promotion of vitaminized flour. The milling industry has given its active support to this program and is carefully considering the operating and merchandizing technics necessary to conform to such new standards as may finally be decided upon. These developments may probably lead to the manufacture of longer extraction flours in order

to retain the greatest possible quantities of the desired nutrient elements that are naturally present in the wheat, coupled with the addition of these nutrient elements to the finished flour. Accordingly, the baker and the consuming public may shortly arrive at different standards of bread quality than appear to be accepted at present. It may well be that a demand will also arise for the breeding of wheats of high vitamin content. As far as vitamin B_1 is concerned it does appear, from the limited data available, that different classes and varieties of wheat show considerable variation, thus suggesting the possibility of varying the thiamin content by plant breeding.

SUMMARY

The industrial quality of hard wheats depends upon their milling quality and the value of the flour for bread making purposes.

The efficiency of the grading system would be greater and the market evaluation of wheat simplified if certain physical properties (kernel color, texture, vitreousness, test weight) and protein content of all varieties within a wheat class uniformly reflected their intrinsic value, but unfortunately this is not always true.

For good milling quality, the kernels should be plump, uniformly large in size to permit ready separation of foreign material, absorb water readily and uniformly in the tempering process, and produce a high yield of flour of low yellow pigment and ash content with a maximum and clean separation from the bran and germ without undue consumption of power. Milling characteristics cannot be determined with any degree of precision on small batch-type experimental mills.

Baking quality is defined as the sum of excellence on several points and includes the production of satisfactory bread over a considerable range of baking conditions, the facility with which large masses of dough can be handled in the bakery, and the bread yield obtainable, whereas baking strength refers to inherent capabilities of the material as measured by loaf volume under optimum conditions. In general, strong flours yield "tough" doughs requiring more mixing and fermentation and having greater tolerance to variations in these factors than weaker flours, but the parallel between loaf volume-producing ability, dough handling properties, and processing requirements does not hold for certain varieties.

Baking quality is determined by using different formulas and procedures which, under ideal conditions, are so designed as not only to reveal the inherent strength of the sample but also to secure a measure of the baking conditions, such as extent of mixing, length of fermentation and oxidation requirements, and the range of each of these which affect the production of the optimum loaf. Handling properties of the dough are of particular importance in relation to the value for blending with weak wheats. The variety should yield a flour which is "well balanced" in regard to the various attributes of quality.

Commercial testing of new varieties is advisable and the cooperation of the miller and mill chemist is essential to give workers in wheat breeding stations a knowledge of the requirements of the trade and to

uncover points of quality which may have been overlooked or are not readily ascertainable from purely laboratory tests.

Where the present types of wheat are satisfactory in quality, the plant breeder should endeavor to produce wheat with the desired agronomic characteristics, resistance to insects, diseases, etc., which are as similar as possible in grading, milling, and baking characteristics to the superior present varieties. New varieties with different processing requirements make it difficult for the miller to deal with mixtures and produce flour of uniform and desired characteristics.

In the interests of uniformity, a new variety should not be released for distribution unless it is superior to the present varieties in one or more agronomic characters or disease resistance and is satisfactory in all other respects.

The objectives in breeding hard wheat for quality depend on quality requirements of the market and scientific and technological advances may change these requirements or introduce new factors and close contact with the milling and baking industry is essential. Current developments related to increasing the nutritional value of flour may change materially flour quality requirements and lead to a demand for the breeding of wheats of high vitamin content.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BAILEY, C. H. Physical tests of flour quality: Wheat Studies. Food Res. Inst., 16:243–300. 1940.
2. FISHER, E. A. Flour Quality: Its nature and control. Pamphlet No. 3 (2nd Rev. Ed.) Techn. Educ. Ser., Nat. Joint Ind. Council for the Milling Ind., London. 1935.
3. ———, and JONES, C. R. The wheats of commerce. 1. General considerations. Pamphlet No. 9 (Rev. Ed.) Techn. Educ. Ser., Nat. Joint Ind. Council for the Milling Ind., London. 1938.
4. GEDDES, W. F., and Aitken, T. R. The behavior of strong flours of widely varying protein content when subjected to normal and severe baking procedures. Cereal Chem., 11:487–504. 1934.
5. ———, ———, and FISHER, M. H. The relation between the normal farinogram and the baking strength of Western Canadian wheat. Cereal Chem., 17:528–551. 1940.
6. ———, and LARMOUR, R. K. Some aspects of the bromate baking test. Cereal Chem., 10:30–72. 1933.
7. GUTHRIE, F. B. Notes on the milling qualities of the varieties of wheat most commonly grown in New South Wales. N. S. Wales Dept. Agr. Misc. Pub. 307. 1899.
8. HARCOURT, R. The comparative values of Ontario wheats for bread-making purposes. Ontario Agr. Col. and Exp. Farm Bul. 115. 1901.
9. HAYS, W. M., and Boss, A. Wheat: Varieties, breeding, cultivation. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 62. 1899.
10. HUMPHRIES, A. E. The improvement of English wheats. Nat. Assoc. British and Irish Millers, Liverpool. 1905.
11. KENT-JONES, D. W. Modern Cereal Chemistry. Liverpool: Northern Pub. Co., Ed. 3. 1939.
12. ———, and GEDDES, W. F. A cooperative study of the utility of different methods for evaluating flour strength. Cereal Chem., 13:239–280. 1936.
13. LARMOUR, R. K. The relative quality of Marquis, Garnet and Reward wheats grown in Saskatchewan. Univ. of Sask. Agr. Ext. Bul. 49. 1931.
14. The relation of wheat protein to baking quality II. Saskatchewan hard red spring wheat crop of 1929. Cereal Chem., 8:179–189. 1931.
15. ———. A comparison of hard winter and hard red spring wheats. Kan. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 289. 1940.

16. ————, WORKING, E. B., and OFELT, C. W. Quality tests on hard red winter wheats. Cereal Chem., 16:733–752. 1939.
17. MARKLEY, MAX C., and BAILEY, C. H. The colloidal behavior of flour doughs. V. Comparison of the increases in mobility of doughs upon either prolonged mixing or fermentation with the effects of varied mixing times upon loaf characteristics. Cereal Chem., 16:265–271. 1939.
18. MCCALLA, A. G. Varietal differences in the relation between protein content of wheat and loaf volume of bread. Can. Jour. Res., C, 18:111–121. 1940.
19. SAUNDERS, CHAS. E., and SHUTT, FRANK T. Quality in wheat. Dept. Agr. Bul. 57, Central Exp. Farm, Ottawa, Canada. 1907.
20. SHERWOOD, R. C. Testing new wheat varieties. Cereal Chem., 8:168. 1931.
21. ————, and BAILEY, C. H. Correlation of ash content of wheat and of flour. Cereal Chem., 5:437–444. 1928.
22. SWANSON, C. O. Evaluating the quality of wheat varieties by cooperative tests. Cereal Chem., 7:66–78. 1930.
23. ————, and KROEKER, E. H. Testing wheat varieties for milling and baking quality. Cereal Chem., 9:10–33. 1932.

SMALL GRAINS AND WINTER LEGUMES GROWN MIXED FOR GRAIN PRODUCTION[1]

J. S. PAPADAKIS[2]

WHEN two plants grow near to each other they are mutually injurious. In herbaceous plant communities this injury is attributed (10, 11)[3] principally to toxins excreted by the living roots. These toxins render the soil unsuitable for root growth, hence plants require space for root expansion. For this reason there is no advantage in increasing the number of plants per unit area beyond certain limits and for the same reason, since the toxins are not specific (11), there would seem to be no advantage in growing plants of different species together.

But space is not always a limiting factor. If environmental conditions are unfavourable to the growth of a crop, and if as a result growth is stunted and the plants do not occupy all the available space, there remains space for the growth of other plants better adapted to the prevailing conditions. If the crop consists of plants of only one species, the remaining space may be occupied by weeds and at any rate is lost to the farmer. On the other hand, if the crop is composed of two species differing considerably ecologically, the species better adapted to the prevailing conditions will occupy the space left free by the species less well adapted and all the space will be utilized. The result is as though the farmer knew beforehand the weather which would prevail during the whole period of growth and chose the crop accordingly.

The automatic adjustment of the crop to the season is very important. Not only do meteorological conditions vary from season to season, but also do edaphic conditions, especially the immediate fertility of the soils, i.e., the amount of immediately available nitrogen. If the crop mixture includes a plant very sensitive to nitrogen supply, such as a cereal, and a plant less sensitive, as a legume, the non-leguminous plant dominates in seasons favoring nitrogen accumulation, and the leguminous plant in seasons unfavorable to nitrogen accumulation, the crop thus automatically adjusting itself to the nitrogen supply.

There are other advantages of a cereal and legume mixture. It is known, for example, that plant roots excrete substances which by favoring microbial activity render the soil poorer in available nitrogen (5). On the other hand, roots of leguminous plants excrete nitrogen (13, 14, 15, 16, 17). Consequently, when cereals and legumes are grown together, the former are favored by the fact that their neighbors do not impoverish the soil in available nitrogen but may even enrich it, while the latter are not materially damaged because they are somewhat independent of the soil nitrogen supply.

---

[1]Contribution from Institute of Plant Breeding, Thessaloniki, Greece. Received for publication October 15, 1940.

[2]Director.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 510.

For these reasons, therefore, the question of growing a mixture of cereals and legumes merits attention. Many writers (1, 2, 3, 4, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17) have studied the question, and although not entirely in agreement in their conclusions, all of their experiments show that the yield of the mixture is equal to or higher than the average of the yields of the two plants grown alone.

In practice the method was long ago applied on prairies and in forage crops. Mixtures of summer cereals and legumes are also grown extensively. Mixtures of small grains with winter legumes, however, are not generally grown for grain.

In order to study this phase of the question which has great practical interest, experiments were begun in 1937. In the experiments of the first year, reported in another paper (8), the wheat produced by the mixtures was about equal to that produced by wheat grown alone, and in addition the mixture produced a considerable quantity of grain from the legume (*Ervum ervillia*). Wheat sown on these plots the second year gave a yield 47% higher on the plots sown the preceding year with the mixture than on the plots sown with wheat alone (9). In the experiments of the second year (9), the wheat produced by the mixtures sown in seven locations was, in general, less than that produced by wheat sown alone, but for every kg reduction of wheat grain there were increases of 4.7 kg of *Ervum ervillia* grain and 6.1 kg of straw.

The present paper presents the results of the third year of the experiment.

FIELD EXPERIMENTS

In order to study the yield of the mixtures and their influence on immediate fertility and on the fertility level, rotation experiments were begun in 1939 at the Institute at Thessaloniki and at five substations. Besides these experiments which were carried out in the field, analogous pot experiments were begun at the Institute. The results of the first year (Tables 1 and 2) show only the yield of the mixtures in comparison with the results where the plants were grown alone.

The soils were poor. As a general average of all mixtures and all stations, the cereal grain produced by the mixture was 61% more than the grain produced by ½ hectare[4] of the cereal grown alone. On the other hand, the grain of the leguminous plant produced by 1 hectare of the mixture was 9% less than that produced by ½ hectare of the legume grown alone. The total grain yield of the mixture was 21% higher than the average of the yields of the two plants grown alone.

The results were better with wheat than with oats. Oats profited equally well by the association (291 against 296) but caused greater reduction of legume yield 96 against 13. The results were better with lupine than with ervum or lathyrus.[5]

---

[4]A hectare is equivalent to 2.471 acres.
[5]Lupine increased the yield of wheat while its own yield was not reduced.

TABLE 1.—*A comparison of yields of small grains and leguminous plants grown in combination and singly.*

Mixture	Repetition*	In combination†			Singly‡			Difference		
		Cereal	Legume	Total	Cereal	Legume	Total	Cereal	Legume	Total
Thessaloniki										
Wheat + Ervum	8–45–22	1,150	40	1,190±143	695±30	240±17	935	455	−200	255
Wheat + Lathyrus	3–45–16	860	150	1,010±234	695±30	590±59	1,285	165	−440	−275
Wheat + Lupine	5–45– 8	1,330	20	1,350±180	695±30	120±30	815	635	−100	535
Av., wheat + legume	16–45–46	1,113	70	1,183±101	695+30	317±23	1,012	418	−247	172
Oats + Ervum	9–11–22	1,470	20	1,490±135	785±61	240±17	1,025	685	−220	465
Oats + Lathyrus	5–11–16	1,260	150	1,410±180	785±61	590±59	1,375	475	−440	35
Oats + Lupine	5–11– 8	1,610	20	1,630±180	785±61	120±30	905	825	−100	725
Av., oats + legume	19–11–46	1,447	63	1,510± 93	785±61	317±23	1,102	662	−253	408
Av., cereals + legume	35–56–46	1,280	66	1,346± 68	740±54	317±23	1,057	540	−250	290
Larissa										
Wheat + Ervum	3–6–2	1,370	260	1,630±153	685±54	635±93	1,320	685	−375	310
Wheat + Lathyrus	4–6–2	1,010	550	1,560±132	685±54	710±93	1,395	325	−160	165
Wheat + Lupine	3–6–2	1,220	740	1,960±153	685±54	795±93	1,480	535	− 55	480
Av., wheat + legume	10–6–6	1,200	517	1,717± 84	685±54	713±54	1,398	515	−197	318
Oats + Ervum	2–5–2	1,030	180	1,210±186	665±59	635±93	1,300	365	−455	− 90
Oats + Lathyrus	1–5–2	980	440	1,420±265	665±59	710±93	1,375	315	−270	45
Oats + Lupine	2–5–2	980	690	1,670±186	665±59	795±93	1,460	315	−105	210
Av., oats + legume	5–5–6	997	437	1,433±118	665±59	713±54	1,378	332	−276	56
Av., cereals + legume	15–11–6	1,098	477	1,575± 68	675±39	713±54	1,388	423	−236	187
Dourouti										
Wheat + Ervum	3–6–2	270	690	960±139	175±49	710±120	885	95	− 20	75
Wheat + Lathyrus	4–6–2	120	1,390	1,510±120	175±49	1,210±210	1,385	− 55	180	125
Wheat + Lupine	3–6–2	40	2,100	2,140±139	175±49	1,585±85	1,760	−135	515	380
Av., wheat + legume	10–6–6	143	1,393	1,537± 76	175±49	1,168±85	1,343	− 32	225	193
Oats + Ervum	2–5–2	320	320	640±169	220±54	710±120	930	100	−390	−290
Oats + Lathyrus	1–5–2	310	1,550	1,860±240	220±54	1,210±210	1,430	90	340	430
Oats + Lupine	2–5–2	110	2,050	2,160±169	220±54	1,585±85	1,805	−110	465	355
Av., oats + legume	5–5–6	247	1,307	1,553±107	220±54	1,168±85	1,388	27	138	165
Av., cereals + legume	15–11–6	195	1,350	1,545± 62	197±36	1,168±85	1,365	− 2	182	180

				Kaladzopoulou (Tripolitsa)						
Wheat + Ervum	3–6–2	620	470	1,090±105	330±37	515±64	845	290	– 45	245
Wheat + Lathyrus	4–6–2	340	1,940	1,280± 90	330±37	910±64	1,240	10	30	40
Wheat + Lupine	3–6–2	240	2,130	2,370±105	330±37	1,180±64	1,510	– 90	950	860
Av., wheat + legume	10–6–6	400	1,180	1,580± 57	330±37	868±37	1,198	70	312	382
Oats + Ervum	2–5–2	1,220	40	1,260±128	630±40	515±64	1,145	590	–475	115
Oats + Lathyrus	1–5–2	810	680	1,490±181	630±40	910±64	1,540	180	–230	–50
Oats + Lupine	2–5–2	730	1,710	2,440±128	630±40	1,180±64	1,810	100	530	630
Av., oats + legume	5–5–6	920	810	1,730± 81	630±40	868±37	1,497	290	– 58	232
Av., cereals + legume	15–11–6	660	995	1,655± 47	480±27	868±37	1,348	180	127	307
				Messara						
Wheat + Ervum	3–6–2	260	590	850± 50	210±17	635±30	845	50	– 45	5
Wheat + Lathyrus	4–6–2	200	550	750± 43	210±17	485±30	695	– 10	65	55
Wheat + Lupine	3–6–2	360	0	360± 50	210±17	0	210	150	0	150
Av., wheat + legume	10–6–6	273	380	653± 27	210±17	373±18	583	63	7	70
Oats + Ervum	2–5–2	410	600	1,010± 61	310±19	635±30	945	100	– 35	65
Oats + Lathyrus	1–5–2	420	520	940± 86	310±19	485±30	795	110	35	145
Oats + Lupine	2–5–2	820	0	820± 61	310±19	0	310	510	0	510
Av., oats + legume	5–5–6	550	373	923± 38	310±19	373±18	683	240	0	240
Av., cereals + legume	15–11–6	411	376	788± 22	260±13	373±18	633	151	3	154
				Ptolemaide						
Wheat + Ervum	3–6–2	1,310	0	1,310± 93	710±33	0	710	600	0	600
Wheat + Lathyrus	4–6–2	1,510	160	1,670± 81	710±33	170±97	880	800	–10	790
Wheat + Lupine	3–6–2	1,540	400	1,940± 93	710±33	915±20	1,625	830	–515	315
Av., wheat + legume	10–6–6	1,453	187	1,640± 51	710±33	362±22	1,072	743	–175	568
Oats + Ervum	2–5–2	310	0	310±115	385±36	0	385	–75	0	–75
Oats + Lathyrus	1–5–2	650	70	720±115	385±36	170±97	555	265	–100	165
Oats + Lupine	2–5–2	790	630	1,420±115	385±36	915±20	1,300	405	–285	120
Av., oats + legume	5–5–6	583	233	816± 72	385±36	362±22	747	198	–128	70
Av., cereals + legume	15–11–6	1,018	210	1,228± 42	547±49	362±22	909	471	–152	319
				Average of All Stations						
Wheat + Ervum	23–75–32	830	342	1,172	467	456	923	362	–114	248
Wheat + Lathyrus	23–75–26	673	623	1,297	467	679	1,147	206	– 56	150
Wheat + Lupine	20–75–18	788	898	1,687	467	766	1,233	321	132	453
Av., wheat + legume	66–75–76	764	621	1,385	467	634	1,101	296	– 13	284
Oats + Ervum	19–36–32	793	193	987	499	456	955	294	–262	32
Oats + Lathyrus	10–36–26	738	568	1,307	499	679	1,178	239	–111	128
Oats + Lupine	15–36–18	840	850	1,690	499	766	1,265	341	84	425
Av., oats + legume	44–36–76	790	537	1,328	499	634	1,133	291	– 96	195
Av., cereals + Ervum	42–111–32	811	267	1,079	483	456	939	328	–188	140
Av., cereals + Lathyrus	33–111–26	705	595	1,302	483	679	1,162	222	– 83	139
Av., cereals + Lupine	35–111–18	814	874	1,688	483	766	1,248	331	108	439
Av., cereals + legume	110–111–76	777	579	1,356	483	634	1,117	297	– 54	239

*The first number shows the repetitions of the mixture, the second the repetitions of the small grain grown singly, and the third the repetitions of the leguminous

TABLE 2.—*Comparison of small grains and leguminous plants grown in combination and singly in pots, with yields in grains per pot.*

Mixture	Repetitions*	In combination			Singly†			Difference		
		Cereal	Legume	Total	Cereal	Legume	Total	Cereal	Legume	Total
Wheat + *E. ervillia*.....	45–256–149	2.89 ±0.22	14.32 ±0.75	17.21 ±0.65	2.73 ±0.14	9.95 ±0.40	12.68 ±0.42	0.16 ±0.26	4.37 ±0.85	4.53 ±0.77
Wheat + *E. lens*.......	6–256–	3.15 ±0.51	12.63 ±1.81	15.78 ±1.72	2.73 ±0.14	———	———	0.42 ±0.53	———	———
Wheat + Lathyrus.....	27–256–100	4.04 ±1.58	8.13 ±0.66	12.16 ±0.78	2.73 ±0.14	6.88 ±0.47	9.61 ±0.48	1.31 ±1.59	1.25 ±0.81	2.55 ±0.92
Wheat + Lupine.......	12–256–41	7.40 ±0.73	2.43 ±0.67	9.82 ±0.84	2.73 ±0.14	1.69 ±0.39	4.42 ±0.41	4.67 ±0.74	0.74 ±0.78	5.40 ±0.93
Av., wheat + legume‡..	84–256–290	4.78 ±0.58	8.29 ±0.40	13.06 ±0.44	2.73 ±0.14	6.17 ±0.24	8.90 ±0.28	2.05 ±0.60	2.12 ±0.47	4.16 ±0.52
Oats + *E. ervillia*......	38–57–149	4.16 ±0.36	13.72 ±0.65	17.89 ±0.64	4.35 ±0.39	9.95 ±0.40	14.30 ±0.56	-0.19 ±0.53	3.77 ±0.76	3.59 ±0.85
Oats + Lathyrus.......	21–57–100	6.98 ±0.60	6.08 ±0.50	13.06 ±0.65	4.35 ±0.39	6.88 ±0.47	11.23 ±0.60	2.63 ±0.72	-0.80 ±0.69	1.83 ±0.88
Oats + Lupine........	7–57–41	8.98 ±0.64	2.78 ±1.24	11.75 ±1.56	4.35 ±0.39	1.69 ±0.39	6.04 ±0.55	4.63 ±0.75	1.09 ±1.30	5.71 ±1.65
Av., oats + legume....	66–57–290	6.71 ±0.31	7.53 ±0.50	14.23 ±0.60	4.35 ±0.39	6.17 ±0.24	10.52 ±0.46	2.36 ±0.50	1.36 ±0.55	3.71 ±0.76
Av., cereals + *E. ervillia*	83–313–149	3.52 ±0.21	14.02 ±0.50	17.55 ±0.46	3.54 ±0.21	9.95 ±0.40	13.49 ±0.45	-0.02 ±0.30	4.07 ±0.64	4.06 ±0.64
Av., cereals + Lathyrus	48–313–100	5.51 ±0.85	7.10 ±0.41	12.61 ±0.50	3.54 ±0.21	6.88 ±0.47	10.42 ±0.51	1.96 ±0.88	0.22 ±0.62	2.19 ±0.71
Av., cereals + Lupine..	19–313–100	8.19 ±0.48	2.60 ±0.70	10.78 ±0.89	3.54 ±0.21	1.69 ±0.39	5.23 ±0.44	4.65 ±0.52	0.91 ±0.80	5.55 ±0.99
Av., cereals + legume..	150–313–290	5.74 ±0.33	7.91 ±0.32	13.65 ±0.37	3.54 ±0.21	6.17 ±0.24	9.71 ±0.32	2.20 ±0.39	1.74 ±0.40	3.94 ±0.49

*The first number shows the repetitions of the mixture, the second the repetitions of the small grain grown singly, and the third the repetitions of the leguminous plant grown single.

†Yields for ½ pot only.

‡Wheat + *Ervum lens* not included.

POT EXPERIMENTS

The results of the pot experiments are in perfect agreement with those of the field experiments and proved even more favorable to the mixtures. The results were better with wheat than with oats, with lupine than with *Ervum ervillia* or lathyrus, and the best results were obtained with the mixture of wheat and lupine.

When for one reason or another the cereal or the legume sown alone failed, the yield of the mixture approached or even surpassed that of the complementary plant sown alone.

Table 3 shows the coefficient of variability of the yields from station to station for the field experiments and from pot to pot for pot experiments. The yield of the mixtures was almost always less variable than that of the less variable of their constituents. Consequently, mixtures are less hazardous than single crops.

Another advantage of the mixtures was that leguminous plants being less aggressive than cereals are often suppressed by weeds. The relatively good yields obtained in our experiments with leguminous crops sown alone were due to frequent hoeings which would be impossible in practice. Mixtures resemble in this respect the more aggressive of their constituents, i.e., the cereal.

Great areas were sown to mixed plantings in 1940, both by the Institute and by farmers to whom the procedure was recommended. The mixture of wheat and *Ervum ervillia* is easily harvested with an ordinary grain binder and threshed with an ordinary grain thresher. With lupine the question of threshing cannot be considered as solved. The two crops mature about at the same time. The wheat varieties grown in Greece do not shatter. The seeds of the two crops are mixed in equal quantities and drilled in. In the 1938 experiments (8) sowing in the same rows gave better results than sowing the crops in alternate rows. The seeding rate is 50% higher than usually; in our experiments 75 kg of wheat and 50 kg of *Ervum ervillia* as compared with 100 kg of wheat sown alone.

TABLE 3.—*Coefficient of variability of the yields of the mixtures and of the plants grown singly.*

Mixture	From station to station (field)			From pot to pot		
	Cereal	Legume	Mixture	Cereal	Legume	Mixture
Wheat + Ervum	54%	63%	24%	38%	24%	25%
Wheat + Lathyrus	54%	53%	28%	38%	34%	33%
Wheat + Lupine	54%	80%	·42%	38%	75%	30%
Oats + Ervum	45%	63%	44%	33%	24%	22%
Oats + Lathyrus	45%	53%	31%	33%	34%	23%
Oats + Lupine	45%	80%	34%	33%	75%	35%
Average	49%	65%	34%	33%	44%	28%

SUMMARY

In extensive experiments 1 hectare of a mixture of cereal and winter legume produced about 60% more cereal grain than ½ hectare of

cereal sown alone, and at the same time produced a quantity of leguminous grain almost equal to that of ½ hectare of the leguminous plant sown alone.

In cases in which the cereal or the leguminous plant sown singly failed, the mixture gave a yield approaching and sometimes surpassing that of the complementary plant sown alone.

The yields of the mixtures were much less variable than those of the single crops.

For mixtures wheat seems better adapted than oats and lupine than *Ervum ervillia* or lathyrus. Preceding experiments showed peas to be less suitable than ervum.

The results are attributed to an automatic adjustment of the crop to the meteorological and edaphic conditions prevailing in each case, to the nitrogen excretion of the leguminous plants, and to the fact that leguminous plants compete less seriously with their neighbors for nitrogen than do other cereal plants.

In a preceding experiment, wheat following the mixture gave a much higher yield than where it followed wheat grown alone.

The mixture of wheat and *Ervum ervillia* can be harvested with ordinary grain binders and threshed with ordinary grain threshers. The two seeds are mixed and drilled together.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ANDREWS, W. B., and GIEGER, M. The effect of association of rye and Austrian winter peas and of nitrate of soda on nitrogen fixation. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:529–536. 1938.
2. GULBAK, A. La question de l'inoculation des légumineuses. Ann. de Gembloux, 45:161–206. 1939.
3. LIPMAN, J. G. The associative growth of legumes and non legumes. N. J. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 253:1–48. 1912.
4. LYON, T. L., and BIZZELL, J. H. A heretofore unnoted benefit from the growth of legumes. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 294:365–374. 1911.
5. ——————, ——————, and WILSON, B. D. Depressive influence of certain higher plants on the accumulation of nitrates in the soil. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 15:457–467. 1923.
6. —————— and WILSON, B. D. Some relations of green manures to the nitrogen of a soil. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. 115. 1928.
7. PAPADAKIS, J. S. Ecologie Agricole. Gembloux: J. Duculot. 1938.
8. ——————. Cultures associées de céréales et de legumineuses pour la graine. Ann. de Glemboux, 45:132–141. 1939.
9. ——————. Cultures associées de céréales et de legumineuses pour la graine. ème Série d'Exp., Ann. de Gembloux, 46:1.
10. ——————. An important effect of soil colloids. (In press.) 1940.
11. PICKERING, SPENCER V., and THE DUKE OF BEDFORD. Report of the Woburn Experimental Fruit Farm. London. 1903.
12. RUSSELL, E. J., and VOELKER, J. A. Fifty Years of Field Experiments at the Woburn Experimental Station. London: Longmans Green and Co. 1936.
13. VIRTANEN, A. I. The chemistry of grass crops. Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 54: 1015–1020. 1935.
14. ——————. Excretion of nitrogen by leguminous plants. Nature, 140:683–684. 1937.

15. ———, HAUSEN, S. V., and LAINE, T. Excretion of nitrogen in associated cultures of legumes and non legumes. Jour. Agr. Sci., 27:584–610. 1937.

16. ———, ———, ———. Influence of various factors on the excretion of nitrogenous compounds from the nodules. Jour. Agr. Sci., 27:332–348. 1937.

17. WILSON, P. W., and BURTON, J. C. Excretion of nitrogen by leguminous plants. Jour. Agr., 28:307–323. 1938.

SELF-FERTILITY IN RED CLOVER IN MINNESOTA[1]

E. H. RINKE AND I. J. JOHNSON[2]

STUDIES of the effects of self-pollination with red clover, *Trifolium pratense* L., have been carried on at the Minnesota Experiment Station since 1923. Although the number of plants selfed during any one season has not been very great the total number of self-pollinations has afforded a fair sampling of the extent of seed setting under bags in this crop.

The purpose of the present paper is to record the origin of a self-fertile line and to summarize studies of inheritance of self-fertility, leaf-marking, and date of flowering in the F_2 population of a cross between the self-fertile line and a self-sterile commercial variety of medium red clover.

From previous investigations (2, 4)[3] most of the red clover plants studied have been found to be rather highly self-sterile, although enough selfed seed can be obtained to enable an estimation of the effects of continual inbreeding in red clover. Seed setting is usually so low that selection in self-pollinated lines cannot be used as a method of improvement.

Pieters and Hollowell (5) and Williams (6) have found that some red clover plants set several selfed seeds but that the progenies may not necessarily be self-fertile. This phenomenon has been termed pseudo-self-fertility.

Self-fertile lines of red clover have also been established by Williams in Wales and by Fergus in Kentucky (5). Self-sterility in red clover is due to the inability of the pollen to penetrate the style and reach the ovule before the egg has disintegrated (6). Williams and Silow (7) have explained self-sterility in red clover by the "Oppositional Factor Hypothesis" as advanced by East and Mangelsdorf (1) in interpreting their data on cross-incompatibility in *Nicotiana* spp. Williams (6) has found 34 different sterility alleles from a study of 20 red clover plants, thus indicating that this allelic series is very extensive. Gmelin and Wexelsen have previously shown that a cresent-shaped leaf marking was dominant over non-marking and would segregate in a 3:1 ratio in an F_2 population (5).

MATERIAL AND METHODS

In 1928 a relatively highly self-fertile plant occurred in the fifth generation of selfing of a commercial red clover variety. Although there have been wide seasonal differences in the amount of seed set, this self-fertile line has been maintained easily by self-pollination for 15 generations and has bred true for self-fertility. This line, not nearly as vigorous as normal red clover, bears a non-

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn. Paper No. 1876 of the Journal Series, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station. Received for publication January 8, 1941.

[2]Instructor, University of Minnesota and Professor of Farm Crops, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa, formerly Associate Professor of Agronomy, University of Minnesota, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 521.

marked leaf and blossoms about 3 weeks later than the commercial variety from which it was obtained.

The original crosses for the inheritance study were made under greenhouse conditions using the self-fertile inbred line as the male parent and several plants of the self-sterile variety which carries the dominant gene for leaf-marking as the female parent.

Crosses were made without emasculation by applying pollen with a toothpick. Parental plants were selfed, but seed was obtained only in the self-fertile line, indicating that the plants of the commercial variety used as females were self-sterile. All of the plants used in this study were grown from seedlings started in the greenhouse in the spring and transplanted to the field when conditions became favorable. All self-pollinations were made under field conditions. Selfing was accomplished by enclosing individual heads, before anthesis, in a 2¾ inch × 4 inch × 3½ inch cloth mesh bag which was tied securely around the stem of the blossom. Each of the F_1 plants readily set selfed seed, thus indicating that all were crosses.

Studies of self-fertility were made using, whenever possible, 12 heads on each F_2 plant. Three of the heads were allowed to set open-pollinated seed, whereas the other nine were protected from cross-pollination. Three of the protected heads were allowed to set seed without manipulation of the heads, three were rolled back and forth between the forefinger and thumb without removing the bag when from one-half to three-quarters of the florets were in bloom, and the other three were manipulated by removing the bag and tripping approximately 25 florets per head with a toothpick. Tripping was accomplished by applying pressure on the keel, thus releasing the stamens and stigma from within the keel. The bags were then replaced and fastened as before and each head was marked as to type of treatment received. The heads were harvested when ripe and the seed count was made for each head threshed individually.

The extent of self-fertility is expressed as a percentage of the open-pollinated seed set. This was determined by averaging the seed set per head of the rolled and tripped heads and dividing by the average open-pollinated seed set per head for the same plant.

About 1 month after transplanting into the field the number of plants with and without leaf markings were counted. A plant having any indication of a leaf crescent was considered as marked. In analyzing the data X^2 was used and the values of P determined from Fisher's tables (3).

The date of flowering was recorded as each plant came into bloom. A plant was considered to be in bloom when it had three heads fully open; or, if a plant was weak due to chlorophyll deficiency or for some other reason, it was considered to be in flower when only a single head was fully blossomed.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE SELF-FERTILE LINE

In 1923, L. E. Kirk started a study at the Minnesota Experiment Station which he carried on for two generations to determine the effects of self-fertilization of red clover (4). From 1925 to 1934 self-pollination and selection were continued at the Minnesota Station by various workers. After 5 years of selfing a plant was obtained which was considerably more self-fertile than the others. The average number of selfed seed set per head for this plant was 29, whereas

48.3 was the average open-pollinated seed set per head for the same plant. A sister plant in the same line set 0.2 selfed seed and 27.5 open-pollinated seed per head. Of the 74 plants that were selfed that year the second largest amount of selfed seed set was 10.7 seeds per head. The progenies of this latter plant in later generations were apparently self-sterile.

In Table 1 is presented a summary of seed setting in the self-fertile line for 11 generations of selfing. It is to be noted that with the exception of the seventh generation the amount of selfed seed set in this line was relatively large when compared with amounts set previous to the development of self-fertility. The small amount of seed set under both open and selfed conditions in the seventh year of selfing occurred during an exceptionally dry season.

TABLE 1.—*Seed setting in a self-fertile line.*

Years selfed	No. of plants selfed	Number of seeds per head					
		Av. of line		Range of line		Plant selected	
		Selfed	Open	Selfed	Open	Selfed	Open
1	2	4.4	—	4.2– 4.7	—	4.2	—
2	10	2.1	—	0.6– 2.8	—	1.9	—
3	5	3.7	—	1.0–10.7	—	10.7	—
4	15	0.1	13.2	0 – 1.0	1.2–25.2	1.0	15.0
5	2	14.6	37.9	0.2–29.0*	27.5–48.3	29.0	48.3
6	3	16.7	17.8	13.2–20.0	13.3–25.0	13.2	25.0
7	2	2.5	4.9	1.3– 3.7	3.2– 6.6	3.7	6.6
8	3	46.1	57.9	26.2–67.0	35.0–72.7	45.2	72.7
9	7	19.9	63.6	2.0–38.3	35.0–100.0	23.3	60.0
10	2	23.8	37.8	17.5–30.3	30.0–45.0	17.5	30.4
11	3	21.8	14.2	13.0–37.5	7.0–21.5	37.5	21.5

*Self-fertility appeared.

Plants from the commercial variety as well as those of the self-fertile line were selfed each year. The results are given in Table 2 in the form of a frequency distribution.

It is to be noted that there are seven plants among the commercials which showed as high or a higher percentage of self-fertility than did the original self-fertile plants. These plants evidently were pseudo-self-fertile as they were classified as self sterile in the following generations.

INHERITANCE OF SELF-FERTILITY

The seed setting of the F_1 generation and of the commercial plants grown in comparison is given in Table 3.

Seed setting percentages of 11 F_1 plants based on the average seed production of rolled and tripped heads in relation to open-pollinated heads ranged from 10 in C-11 to 110.5 in C-30, with an average of 46.5. The range of seed setting in 22 commercial plants was from 0% in 10 of the plants to 114.4% in No. 19, with an average of 2.4% for the entire commercial population. It is to be noted that the

second highest percentage of selfed seed set in the commercial plants was 9.5 which is lower than C-11, the lowest of the F_1 plants. The high percentage of plant No. 19 is partially due to the absence of seed setting in one of the open-pollinated heads of this plant and the consequent lowering of the average seed set per open-pollinated head. All of the F_1 plants except C-11 appeared to be self-fertile and this plant with 10% fertility was 76% more fertile than the average of the normal plants.

TABLE 2.—*Frequency distribution of commercial and self-fertile line plants as determined by expressing the amount of selfed seed as a percentage of open-pollinated seed set.*

Gen. self.	Year grown	No. of plants in classes with the following centers based on percentage seed set in terms of 100 for open-pollinated										
		2.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100†
		Selfed Line										
4	1927	15*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
5	1928	1*	—	—	—	—	—	1†	—	—	—	—
6	1929	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	1
7	1930	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—
8	1931	—	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—
9	1932	—	—	4	—	2	—	—	1	—	—	—
10	1933	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
11	1934	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	2
		Commercial Line										
0	1927	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0	1928	14	2	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0	1929	9	3	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0	1930	4	2	1	1	—	1	—	—	1	—	—
0	1931	3	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	2	—	1
0	1932	11	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0	1933	1	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	—
0	1934	5	—	1	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—

*Selfed plants not bearing self-fertility gene.
†Self-fertility gene appeared in this plant.

Seed setting of the commercial plants and of the F_2 progeny of the crosses between commercial plants and the self-fertile line is given in Table 4.

Of the 30 commercial plants, 28 fell in the class 0–5% and 2 in the class 6–20%, whereas of the 179 F_2 plants only 4 were in the 0–5% class, 23 in the 6–20% class, and of the remainder 41 were in the modal class of 36–50% with an average of 61.2 for the F_2. Comparing these results with the F_1 population, one notes that the average fertility of the F_2 generation is somewhat greater than that of the F_1.

In order to eliminate the possibility that the very great increase in fertility in some plants was not due to the smaller amount of open-pollinated seed set per head in the F_2 population, the data were analyzed omitting all plants having less than an average open-pollinated seed set of 13.0 seeds per head. The figure 13.0 was selected because it was the lowest average seed set per head of the 30 normal

plants. Although this removed 41 plants from the analysis it did not noticeably change the distribution except to remove approximately one-half of the class above 125%. This class is exceptionally large because it has no upper boundary and because of the numerous plants contained in it that had a low production of open-pollinated seed.

TABLE 3.—*Seed setting of F_1 plants and of the commercial parent, three heads per treatment.*

Culture No.	Average seed set per head				Average of tripped and rolled in per cent of open-pollinated
	No treatment	Tripped	Rolled	Open-pollinated	
			F_1 Plants		
C-10	1	21	54	90	41.7
11	0	12	5	75	10.0
16	2	24	34	78	37.2
17	4	30	58	92	47.8
30	6	35	49	38	110.5
34	1	35	87	80	76.3
41	2	58	—*	81	71.6
43	—*	—*	—*	121	—
45	2	27	79	79	67.1
51	1	19	17	32	56.3
53	7	24	40	88	36.4
Average	2.6	28.5	47.0	77.6	46.5
			Commercial Plants		
1	0	0	0	24	0.0
2	0	0	0.3	40	0.4
3	0	0	0.7	23	1.5
4	3	0	0	19	0.0
5	0	0	0	22	0.0
6	0	0	0.3	45	0.3
7	0	0	4.0	48	4.0
8	0	0	0	11	0.0
9	0	0.3	0	49	0.3
10	0	0	0	46	0.0
11	0	0	3.7	21	9.5
12	4	1.7	0.3	21	4.8
13	0	0	0.3	40	0.4
14	0	0	3.3	39	4.2
15	0.7	1.3	2.0	43	4.0
16	0	0	0	25	0.0
17	0	0	0.3	53	0.3
18	0	0	0	45	0.0
19	0	7.0	11.3	8	114.4
20	0	0	0	46	0
21	0	0	0	61	0
22	0	0	0	35	0
Average	0.2	0.5	1.2	34.7	2.4

*Missing data.

It has been noted that among the commercial plants the highest yield of selfed seed was 15% of the open-pollinated seed set. Using

this as a basis for the upper limit of self-incompatibility, it was found that 28 plants of the 182 in the F_2 population were no more fruitful than the highest of the self-sterile plants in the commercial variety. However, by considering the seed yield of the individual heads per plant, it appeared that 17 of these 28 plants were self-fertile. Of the remaining 11 plants (Table 5), 4 produced scarcely any seed under any treatment. It seems probable that the lack of seed setting in these four plants may have been due to improper floral structure. Plants No. 41–28–6 and 41–30–8 produced seed under open-pollinated conditions only and the amount obtained was high. These two plants evidently were self-sterile and it is interesting to note that both came from the same family. Five plants, 11–13–2, 17–19–7, 34–24–4, 34–25–6, and 34–26–7, produced a few seeds per head under the various treatments, but their average seed set per head was much too low to be classified as self-fertile. These plants might be pseudo-self-fertile. It should be noted that the average open-pollinated seed set on each of these five plants was below average. Factors other than self sterility may therefore account for the low seed production on these plants.

TABLE 4.—*Frequency distribution of seed setting in the F_2 population and of the commercial parent on the basis of the average percentage of seed set in rolled and tripped heads of each plant in relation to the seed setting under open-pollinated conditions.*

F_2 culture No.	Number of plants in each class for seed setting of rolled and tripped heads in percentage of open-pollinated										Total
	0–5	6–20	21–35	36–50	51–65	66–80	81–95	96–110	111–125	125+	
10	0	1	0	6	7	2	2	3	1	4	26
11	0	4	1	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	9
16	0	1	4	4	2	3	1	3	1	3	22
17	0	3	0	13	5	0	4	0	0	2	27
30	0	2	0	1	1	3	2	2	1	2	14
34	0	4	3	2	3	2	1	0	0	3	18
41	2	1	3	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	19
43	0	2	0	1	0	3	2	0	0	1	9
45	0	1	1	5	1	1	1	0	0	1	11
51	1	2	3	1	3	1	2	0	0	1	14
53	1	2	3	0	1	2	0	0	0	1	10
Total.....	4	23	18	41	26	18	16	10	3	20	179*
Commercial variety	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	30

*Three plants which set no open-pollinated seed are omitted.

According to the multiple oppositional theory, including the Sf allele as applied to red clover by Williams, no self-sterile segregates should arise in an F_2 population from selfing a self-fertile F_1. Among the F_2 plants cited in this study at least two were definitely self-sterile. These apparently self-sterile plants might have arisen either by the union of gametes of S_x genotype in the F_1 plants, as has been shown to occur in pseudo-fertility, or by accidental outcrossing after

tripping by small insects capable of entering the mesh bags in which the heads were enclosed.

TABLE 5.—*Seed set per head on F_2 plants which could not be classified as self-fertile.*

Culture No.	No manipulation			Tripped			Rolled			Open pollinated			% of open pollinated
	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	
34-25-2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—
53-39-4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—
51-37-8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	—
53-40-8	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—
41-28-6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	36	25	14	—
41-30-8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	43	35	46	—
11-13-2	0	4	1	3	0	0	1	0	0	15	4	12	6
17-19-7	2	2	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	14	2	3	8
34-24-4	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	–	0	6	3	8
34-25-6	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	1	0	15	11	9	6
34-26-7	0	0	0	0	0	0	–	(8)	–	–	(18)	–	15

A summary of the number of seeds set by each of the different methods of treatment and the difference between the average number of seeds produced by the commercial parent, the F_1, and the F_2 population is given in Table 6.

TABLE 6.—*Comparison of average number of seeds set per head in commercial plants, F_1, and F_2 populations for various treatments involved.*

Treatment	Av. seed per head, 1936			Av. seed per head, 1937		
	Commercial	F_1	Difference	Commercial	F_2	Difference
No treatment	0.2	2.6	+2.4	0.0+	1.5	+1.5
Tripping	0.5	28.5	+28.0	0.2	10.8	+10.6
Rolling	1.2	47.0	+45.8	1.3	18.8	+17.5
Open pollinated	34.7	77.6	+42.9	47.2	25.9	–21.3

Tripping and rolling gave a decided increase in the number of seeds set per head over no treatment in the F_1 and F_2 generations but gave little increase in the commercial, self-sterile parent.

The F_2 plants set more seed per head than the commercial strain in all treatments except the open-pollinated. This increase is undoubtedly due to the self-fertility gene introduced into the progeny by the self-fertile parents. The smaller number of seeds set per head in the open-pollinated F_2 than in the commercial variety may have been due to the fact that the F_2 plants, in general, were less vigorous than the commercial. Many of the F_2 plants showed chlorophyl deficiencies and some of these to such a great extent that they developed only one or two blossoms.

INHERITANCE OF LEAF-MARKING

All of the F_1 plants had crescent marks upon the leaves. The data from the F_2 populations were first analyzed on a family basis, but as there was no significant difference between the segregation in the different F_2 families all of the families were then grouped together. Of the 284 F_2 plants, 210 were classified as having leaf-markings and 74 as being non-marked. This gives a X^2 value of .169 when the observed ratio is compared with a theoretical ratio of 3:1. P falls between .50 and .70 which indicates a good fit. Therefore, it may be concluded that marked and non-marked leaves are differentiated by a single factor.

DATE OF FLOWERING

There was a difference of 19 days between the date of flowering of the commercial variety and the self-fertile inbred line. The commercial variety started blooming July 8 and all 30 plants were in bloom by July 12, whereas the self-fertile inbred line did not blossom until August 1. In the previous year the F_1 plants appeared to be just as early as the commercial variety.

Date of flowering was secured for 261 plants of the F_2 population; 85.1% of the plants flowered earlier than the late parent, although only about 10% flowered as early as the early parent.

DISCUSSION

Breeding red clover by mass selection results in a rather slow rate of improvement since the genetic factors for self-sterility tend to maintain red clover in a heterozygous condition. Inbreeding by sib crosses is a much slower process of attaining homozygosity than by self-fertilization. A further disadvantage in the case of red clover lies in the inability to cross plants possessing the same sterility alleles. Attempts to inbreed without the presence of a self-fertility gene have been handicapped because of inability to secure large populations of selfed plants. Therefore, it would seem desirable to develop a method which through the use of a self-fertility gene permits (a) self pollination, (b) sufficient selfed seed being obtained to permit growing large progenies so that adequate controlled selection can be practiced, (c) maintenance of control of self-sterility genes throughout the inbreeding period, and (d) the elimination of the self-fertility gene when desired to insure seed production by cross pollination in the strain that is selected.

A proposed method to accomplish these objectives is outlined below:

Parental Crosses: 1. Make crosses between selected commercial plants and plants homozygous for the factor for self-fertility, i.e., $S_1S_2 \times S_fS_f$, etc. From this point on only one cross will be followed as others would be handled in a similar manner.

F_1 in the Field: Grow the F_1 and select about eight plants from the cross of commercial × self-fertile. Cross the selected F_1 plants to a key plant to determine sterility alleles present. Assuming eight F_1 plants, 1–2——8, have been selected, these plants would

be of two genotypes as far as sterility alleles are concerned, i.e., S_1S_f or S_2S_f. Choose one plant as the key plant and cross the other seven plants with it.

2. Self all selected F_1 plants.

F_1 in the Greenhouse: All materials handled in the greenhouse are for the purpose of identification of sterility alleles.

1. Grow and self at least 12 plants from seed obtained from each key cross. If the sterility alleles of the parent plants are different there will be on the average three self-sterile plants out of 12. If the sterility alleles are the same all 12 will be self-fertile.
2. Classify the F_1 plants into two groups on the basis of sterility alleles, i.e., S_1S_f (group 1) or S_2S_f (group 2) as determined under 1.

F_2 in the Field: 1. Plant seed from self-pollinated F_1 plants of the two groups differentiated above. The F_2 plants from group 1 (F_1 genotype S_1S_f) should be S_1S_f and S_fS_f and the F_2 plants from group 2 (F_1 generation S_2S_f) should be S_2S_f and S_fS_f.

2. Self the selected F_2 plants.
3. Cross selected F_2 plants in both group 1 and group 2 with a group of normal self-sterile plants (S_xS_y), i.e. (for group 1):

$$S_xS_y \times S_fS_f = S_1S_x,\ S_1S_y = \text{self sterile } (50\%)$$
$$S_fS_x,\ S_fS_y = \text{self fertile } (50\%)$$
$$S_xS_y \times S_fS_f = S_fS_x,\ S_fS_y = \text{self fertile } (100\%)$$

F_2 in the Greenhouse: 1. Grow and self six plants from each cross of F_2 plants with self-sterile plants. If the genotype of the F_2 parental plant is S_1S_f, 50% of the six will be self-fertile. If the genotype is S_fS_f, all will be self-fertile. If the self-sterile plant used as a tester should happen to contain a sterility allel similar to the one in the F_2 plant being tested ($S_1S_y \times S_1S_f$), all six plants would be self-fertile and the F_2 plant would be classified as a S_fS_f instead of a S_1S_f. However, as the series of sterility alleles in red clover seems to be quite extensive the chances of this occurring are relatively slight and if it did occur it would only mean the loss of one plant as it is the desire to maintain those plants which are heterozygous for self-fertility alleles.

2. On the basis of results obtained from selfing these test crosses all selfed seed obtained from F_2 plants homozygous for S_fS_f will be discarded, using the heterozygous plants S_1S_f as parents for further selection.

F_3 in the Field: As in the previous generation, two groups of F_3 lines will be present, those coming from the F_2 plants S_1S_f and those from the F_2 plants S_2S_f. The genotypes in respect to sterility and fertility genes of these two groups of F_3 families is the same as the genotypes of the two groups of F_2 plants coming from the two original groups of F_1 plants. There are two alternatives which may be followed:

A. The inbreeding program may be continued for the purpose of obtaining relatively homozygous lines to use in producing a synthetic variety and the material handled in the same manner as in the F_2 generation. It probably would be advisable

to test the genotype of plants in only one or two of the best F_3 families.

B. Crosses may be made for the purpose of removing the self-fertility gene and a synthetic variety developed without further selection. This may be accomplished by crossing plants for the S_f gene and necessarily also carrying different sterility alleles. Early blooms on the plants known to come from crosses of F_3 plants of the genotype $S_1S_f \times S_2S_f$ are selfed to determine which are self-sterile (S_1S_2) and then these self-sterile plants may be intercrossed with sterile plants from other series of crosses carried in a parallel manner.

SUMMARY

A self-fertile line of red clover has been isolated at the Minnesota Experiment Station. It appeared in the fifth generation of a self-pollinated line and has continued to be rather highly self-fertile in 10 subsequent generations of self-pollination. This inbred line is homozygous for non-marking of leaf and is much less vigorous than commercial red clover plants.

Seed setting was studied in the F_1 and F_2 generations of crosses between the self-fertile line and commercial red clover. Seed setting was expressed as a percentage of seed produced in rolled and tripped heads in relation to seed setting when open-pollinated. Self-fertility appeared to be dominant in the F_1 generation. Two out of 182 F_2 plants appeared to be definitely self-sterile, 5 gave very low seed production under self-pollination and they may have been pseudo-self-fertile. The remainder evidently carried the factor for self-fertility.

Leaf-marking was dominant in the F_1 over non-marking and segregation in the F_2 was on a 3:1 basis.

The self-fertile line flowered much later than the commercial variety and the F_1 flowered as early as the commercial variety. Approximately 85% of the F_2 plants flowered earlier than the late variety, although the number of factors involved could not be determined.

The suggestion is made and a method outlined for the production of inbred plants carrying different self-sterility alleles and the gene for self-fertility. A plan is also outlined for elimination of the fertility gene after using it as a means of selection in self-pollinated lines.

LITERATURE CITED

1. EAST, E. M., and MANGELSDORF, A. J. Studies on self-sterility. VII. Heredity and selective pollen-tube growth. Genetics, 11:466–481. 1926.
2. FERGUS, E. N. Self fertility in red clover. Ky. Agr. Exp. Sta. Circ. 29. 1922.
3. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd. Ed. 6. 1936.
4. KIRK, L. E. Artificial self-pollination of red clover. Sci. Agr., 5:179–189. 1925.
5. PIETERS, A. J., and HOLLOWELL, E. A. Clover improvement. U. S. D. A. Yearbook, 1937:1190–1214. 1937.
6. WILLIAMS, R. D. Genetics of red clover and its bearing on practical breeding. Rpt. 4th Int. Grassland Congr., Aberystwyth, Great Britain: 238–251. 1937.
7. ————, and SILOW, R. A. Genetics of red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.). Compatibility I. Jour. Gen., 27:341–362. 1933.

THE TOXICITY AND DECOMPOSITION OF SODIUM CHLORATE IN SOILS[1]

ALVIN SCHWENDIMAN[2]

THE increasing use of sodium chlorate for killing noxious perennial weeds makes it desirable that a better understanding be had of those soil and climatic factors responsible for lowering the toxicity and bringing about the decomposition of this chemical. An understanding of these factors will aid in interpreting field results and in planning further experiments.

While two recent papers by Crafts (4, 5)[3] have shown the textural grade and the fertility of soils to be of paramount importance in determining chlorate toxicity, no detailed studies have been made to show the relative importance of soil organic matter, soil moisture, and soil temperature as factors affecting the toxicity and decomposition of chlorates. Since the dissipation of chlorate toxicity in treated soils where leaching is not a factor is apparently dependent upon decomposition alone, factors affecting this process are of primary concern in determining how long treated soils will remain sterile.

Field observations have shown soils high in organic matter to require higher rates of application than soils low in organic matter. Until recently it has been suggested that this effect is the result of the organic matter tending (a) to hasten the decomposition of chlorates either chemically or biologically; (b) to absorb the chlorate, thus rendering it less effective; (c) to increase the water-holding capacity of the soil, thus lowering the concentration in the soil solution; and (d) to cause a more vigorous weed growth which is more difficult to kill.

These theories have been partly discredited as the result of field observations and experimental work. Crafts (5) has shown an inverse relationship between the nitrate content of soils and chlorate toxicity. He believes organic matter may relate to chlorate toxicity more directly through nitrate effects than through decomposition or dilution effects. There is no evidence in the literature that chlorate is fixed in soils in a form unavailable to plants. The manner in which well-decomposed soil organic matter makes increased rates of chlorate application necessary for effective weed control is thus inadequately explained.

Only limited experiments carried on by Aslander (1), Loomis, *et. al* (6), and Bowser and Newton (2) have shown the effects of soil temperature and soil moisture upon the rate of chlorate decomposition. The results of these experiments have shown decomposition

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station, Madison, Wisc. Published with the approval of the Director as Paper No. 156. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication January 8, 1941.

[2]Instructor in Agronomy and formerly graduate research assistant, College of Agriculture, University of Wisconsin. The writer wishes to express his appreciation to Doctors O. S. Aamodt, B. M. Duggar, and L. F. Graber for their many helpful suggestions and criticisms during the progress of this work and the preparation of the manuscript.

[3]Numbers in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 536.

to be most rapid in moist soils at high temperatures. These workers, however, do not agree as to the rapidity of chlorate decomposition. While Loomis and his co-workers state that decomposition in moist soils at greenhouse temperatures is very rapid, Bowser and Newton suggest that ordinary temperatures have little effect on chlorate decomposition and report that greenhouse temperatures for 18 months failed to decompose it completely in the soil.

Aslander (1) found decomposition to take place in soil saturated with water and considered the reduction to be brought about by micro-organisms under more or less anaerobic conditions. He found species of Penicillium, Aspergillus, and Fusarium able to grow on hay infusions containing a N/10 sodium chlorate solution. The solution was slowly reduced and also found to contain numerous actively growing bacteria.

Bowser and Newton (2) were able to show a very rapid decomposition of chlorate to take place when 10% of alfalfa by weight was added to a sandy loam treated at a rate of 1,308 pounds of sodium chlorate per acre. The rapid reduction of chlorate was considered to be associated with the rapid decomposition of the alfalfa by micro-organisms.

Although the work done by these investigators indicates the possibility of micro-organisms playing a role in the decomposition of chlorates, no conclusive evidence of the ability of any specific micro-organisms to break down chlorates has been presented.

The purpose of the present study was to determine the relative importance of soil organic matter, soil temperature, and soil moisture as factors affecting chlorate toxicity and decomposition and to define as far as possible the nature of their effects.

METHODS AND PROCEDURE

Five soils with definite variations in organic matter were prepared by thoroughly air-drying Miami silt loam and a well-decomposed peat and then mixing them to give three soils varying in organic matter between the two original soils. The soils are designated throughout this paper by Roman numerals, and in most cases the percentage organic matter (abbreviated as O.M.) is also given to characterize the primary difference between the soils. It should be emphasized at this point that the organic matter of the soils used in these experiments was well decomposed and quite resistant to further attack by micro-organisms under normal conditions. This is in sharp contrast to the method used by Bowser and Newton (2) who mixed ground alfalfa with chlorate-treated soils and subsequently found the chlorate to decompose very rapidly.

It is realized that the use of artificial soils prepared in the manner just described has certain objections. Nevertheless, it was felt that the use of various natural soils varying in organic matter would introduce so many more additional and uncontrollable variables besides organic matter that the former method was chosen.

The method used to study the toxicity and decomposition of sodium chlorate was similar to that of Crafts (3). Individual soil cultures consisted of the soils placed in No. 2 tin-plate cans. The following air-dry weights of the respective soils (with the organic matter and soil pH indicated) were used per can: Soil I

(peat, 70.6% O.M., pH 7.2), 200 grams; soil II (34.2% O.M., pH 7.0), 325 grams; soil III (18.0% O.M., pH 6.5), 425 grams; soil IV (9.6% O.M., pH 6.2), 500 grams; and soil V (Miami silt loam, 4.4% O.M., pH 5.8), 550 grams. The weights of the air-dry soils used per culture decreased with an increase in organic matter because of the greater swelling of the more highly organic soils upon wetting.

Three replicates were used for every individual soil treatment. One series of cultures was used to study the effect of high temperatures (year-round greenhouse temperatures, 70–110° F) and low temperatures (cultures kept outside the greenhouse during winter and in cold storage during summer, 0–40° F) at a moisture level optimum for plant growth.

A second series was used to study the effect of four moisture levels at year-round greenhouse temperatures. These moisture levels are designated as high, medium, low, and alternate. The medium level was the percentage moisture in each soil on an air-dry basis sufficient for optimum plant growth. The high level contained 50% more moisture per culture than the medium level, while the low level contained 50% less moisture than the medium level. The soils of the alternate level were brought to the medium moisture level every two to three weeks after the soil had been allowed to air-dry thoroughly.

The soils of the temperature series received seven rates of chlorate application and those of the moisture series three rates. These are expressed as milligrams of sodium chlorate per culture and are given in Tables 1 and 3 for the temperature and moisture series, respectively. Expressed as pounds per square rod based on the surface area of the individual cultures, these rates are as follows: 0.30, 0.60, 1.50, 2.40, 3.30, 4.20, and 5.10.

To obtain a biological indication of chlorate toxicity and decomposition, 18 State Pride C. I. 1154[4] oat seeds were planted per culture and the plants thinned to 14 at the end of one week. The green weight of oats produced on the soils three weeks from the date of planting was taken as the criterion of toxicity. All oat growth was returned to the respective soil cultures and allowed to decompose before replanting. Only three oat croppings were taken on the temperature series in a period of 15 months. A single oat cropping was taken on the moisture series after the cultures had been maintained at the various moisture levels for one year. The cultures of the moisture series and those of the temperature series kept at high temperatures remained in the greenhouse throughout the experimental period. Those cultures kept at low temperatures were brought into the greenhouse only when an oat cropping was taken. As no leaching of chlorate from the cultures was possible, any increased growth of oats with time and cropping was considered the result of chlorate decomposition.

To obtain further evidence that the loss in toxicity with time, as evidenced by increased oat growth, was the result of actual decomposition and not other factors, such as possible fixation or absorption in a form less available to plants, the percentage decomposition for both the temperature and moisture series was determined chemically at the end of the experimental period just prior to the final cropping of oats. A method for the determination of chlorates in soil extracts recently proposed by Rosenfels (8) was used. Both the chlorate present in the soil extracts and the increase in chloride content of the extracts of treated soils over the extracts of untreated soils was determined. This was done in order to report the percentage recovery of the sodium chlorate either as sodium chloride (decomposed) and/or sodium chlorate (undecomposed). A composite sample of

[4]Accession number of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

soil was taken from the three replicates of a given treatment and determinations made on duplicate aliquots of the single soil extract.

To establish any possible relationship between the ability of the soils of the moisture series to decompose hydrogen peroxide and the percentage chlorate decomposed, the catalytic activity of these soils was determined after they had been maintained at the four moisture levels for one year. The catalytic activity was compared on the basis of the number of minutes required to evolve 50 cc of oxygen when 6 grams of thoroughly air-dried soil were wet with 30 cc of distilled water and treated with 10 cc of 3% neutralized hydrogen peroxide. A further description of the method and apparatus used in making the catalytic determination is given by Schwendiman (9).

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

EFFECT OF ORGANIC MATTER UPON CHLORATE TOXICITY

Table 1 and Figs. 1 and 2 show clearly that with an increase in general soil fertility and organic matter, chlorate toxicity is markedly

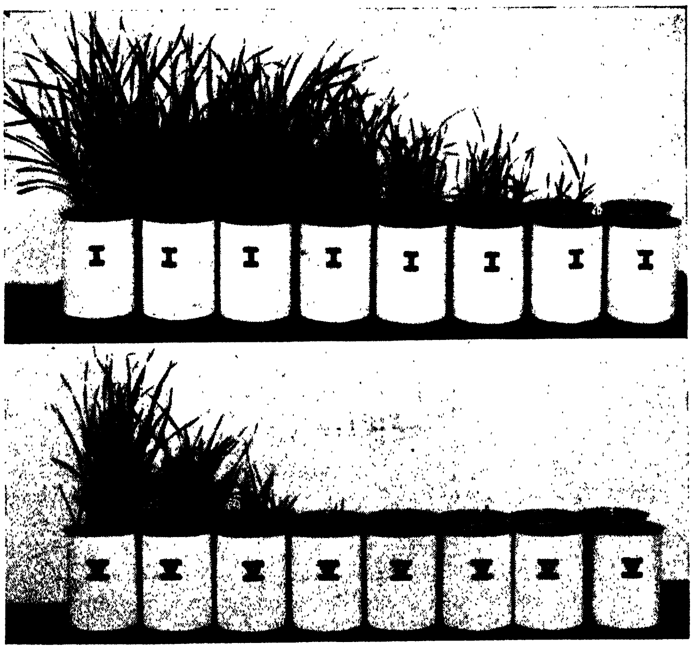


FIG. 1.—Relation of chlorate toxicity to soil organic matter as shown by the growth of oats on soils I (70.6% O.M.) and V (4.4% O.M.). From left to right both soils received the following number of mg of sodium chlorate per culture: 0, 28, 56, 140, 224, 308, 392, and 476.

lowered. That the soil fertility increases with the organic matter is evident from the growth of oats on the untreated soils. Reference to Table 1 shows that for the first oat cropping an application of 56 mg

TABLE 1.—*The growth of oats at three dates as an indicator of the toxicity and decomposition of sodium chlorate in soils maintained at optimum moisture levels and at low (A) and high (B) temperatures for one year.*

Soil No. and organic matter, %	Mg. $NaClO_3$ per culture	P.p.m. of $NaClO_3$ in soil on air-dry basis	P.p.m. of $NaClO_3$ in soil solution	Dates of cuttings and grams of green top growth of oats three weeks after planting					
				Oct. 15, 1938*		Apr. 8, 1939		Dec. 23, 1939	
				A	B	A	B	A	B
	None	None	None	5.26	5.05	6.52	6.89	4.34	4.13
	28	138	153	4.39	3.97	6.40	6.48	4.47	4.18
	56	275	306	4.19	3.88	5.83	5.44	4.13	4.19
I	140	688	765	2.40	2.11	3.01	2.96	3.51	4.30
	224	1,100	1,224	0.97	1.18	1.64	2.26	2.30	3.92
70.6%	308	1,513	1,683	0.64	0.61	1.05	1.15	1.77	3.39
	392	1,925	2,142	0.34	0.24	0.67	0.69	1.05	2.68
O.M.	476	2,338	2,601	0.09	0.11	0.35	0.50	0.66	2.47
	None	None	None	4.53	4.61	5.70	6.08	4.56	4.11
	28	85	172	3.78	3.62	4.69	5.67	4.74	4.24
	56	170	344	3.05	3.11	4.18	4.94	4.11	4.05
II	140	422	860	1.41	1.43	2.21	2.95	3.03	3.81
	224	676	1,376	0.52	0.34	1.04	1.30	1.77	3.55
32.4%	308	930	1,892	0.19	0.12	0.60	0.80	1.29	3.42
	392	1,183	2,408	0.07	0.10	0.42	0.49	0.67	2.70
O.M.	476	1,437	2,924	0.04	0.06	0.32	0.33	0.56	2.03
	None	None	None	4.97	5.21	5.15	5.92	4.09	3.61
	28	65	190	3.46	3.52	5.49	5.35	3.91	3.69
	56	130	380	1.69	1.37	2.34	2.82	3.08	3.57
III	140	322	955	0.71	0.62	1.85	2.35	2.84	3.60
	224	516	1,520	0.12	0.14	0.89	1.09	1.54	3.15
18.0%	308	710	2,090	0.03	0.04	0.45	0.56	0.99	2.65
	392	903	2,660	0.03	0.04	0.22	0.31	0.50	1.82
O.M.	476	1,096	3,230	0.02	0.07	0.13	0.23	0.35	1.21
	None	None	None	4.92	4.77	4.72	4.95	3.78	3.48
	28	55	204	3.10	3.23	4.88	5.52	3.70	3.43
	56	110	408	1.12	1.01	4.27	4.20	3.65	3.41
IV	140	275	1,020	0.18	0.17	1.68	1.94	2.42	3.35
	224	440	1,632	0.05	0.06	0.73	0.76	1.23	3.16
9.6%	308	605	2,244	0.03	0.03	0.37	0.35	0.87	2.14
	392	770	2,856	0.04	0.03	0.15	0.24	0.41	1.56
O.M.	476	935	3,468	0.03	0.02	0.13	0.19	0.34	1.08
	None	None	None	3.77	3.47	2.97	3.42	3.59	3.16
	28	50	250	1.79	1.69	3.87	4.25	3.24	3.43
	56	100	500	0.54	0.44	3.03	3.17	3.32	3.50
V	140	250	1,250	0.07	0.07	0.62	0.87	2.07	2.74
	224	400	2,000	0.03	0.06	0.38	0.21	1.22	2.56
4.4%	308	550	2,750	0.03	0.04	0.16	0.17	0.55	1.66
	392	700	3,500	0.04	0.03	0.10	0.09	0.40	0.99
O.M.	476	850	4,250	0.03	0.03	0.10	0.06	0.15	0.70

*The green weights of this date indicate the initial toxicity without any previous temperature difference between A and B.

of sodium chlorate per culture to soil V (4.4% O.M.) was as effective in limiting oat growth to approximately 0.5 gram as was 308 mg per culture to soil 1 (70.6% O.M.).

To determine whether this immediate lowering of toxicity might have been caused by rapid fixation or decomposition, duplicate soil cultures were similarly treated, allowed to stand for three weeks, and extracted with distilled water. All chlorate was readily recovered in an undecomposed condition. It is apparent that organic matter does not lower chlorate toxicity by either fixation or rapid decomposition.

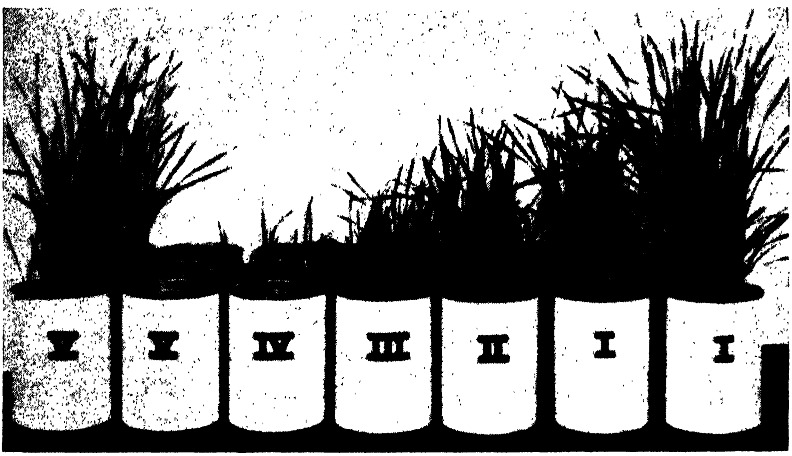


FIG. 2.—Relation of chlorate toxicity to soil organic matter as shown by the growth of oats on soils I (70.6% O.M.), II (34.2% O.M.), III (18.0% O.M.), IV (9.6% O.M.), and V (4.4% O.M.). With the exception of the untreated controls on either extreme, all cultures received 140 mg of sodium chlorate.

EFFECT OF SOIL TEMPERATURES UPON CHLORATE DECOMPOSITION

A biological indication of the extent to which high and low soil temperatures affect chlorate decomposition is given in Table 1 for all soils and represented graphically for soils I (70.6% O.M.) and V (4.4% O.M.) in Fig. 3. The graphs of this figure were made by correcting the green weights of the oats as given in Table 1 for date effects on the basis of the untreated checks of the April, 1939, cropping as 100%. With the exception of the two lowest rates of application, the growth of oats indicates that definitely more chlorate was decomposed at the higher temperatures.

Table 2 gives the percentage decomposition for soils I, III, and V as determined for three of the seven rates of application. It is evident that decomposition has been greatest in the soils maintained at high temperatures irrespective of organic matter. The data show clearly that the well-decomposed organic matter of these soils has not been a factor in determining the rate of chlorate decomposition. Good agreement is shown between the growth of oats and the percentage decomposition.

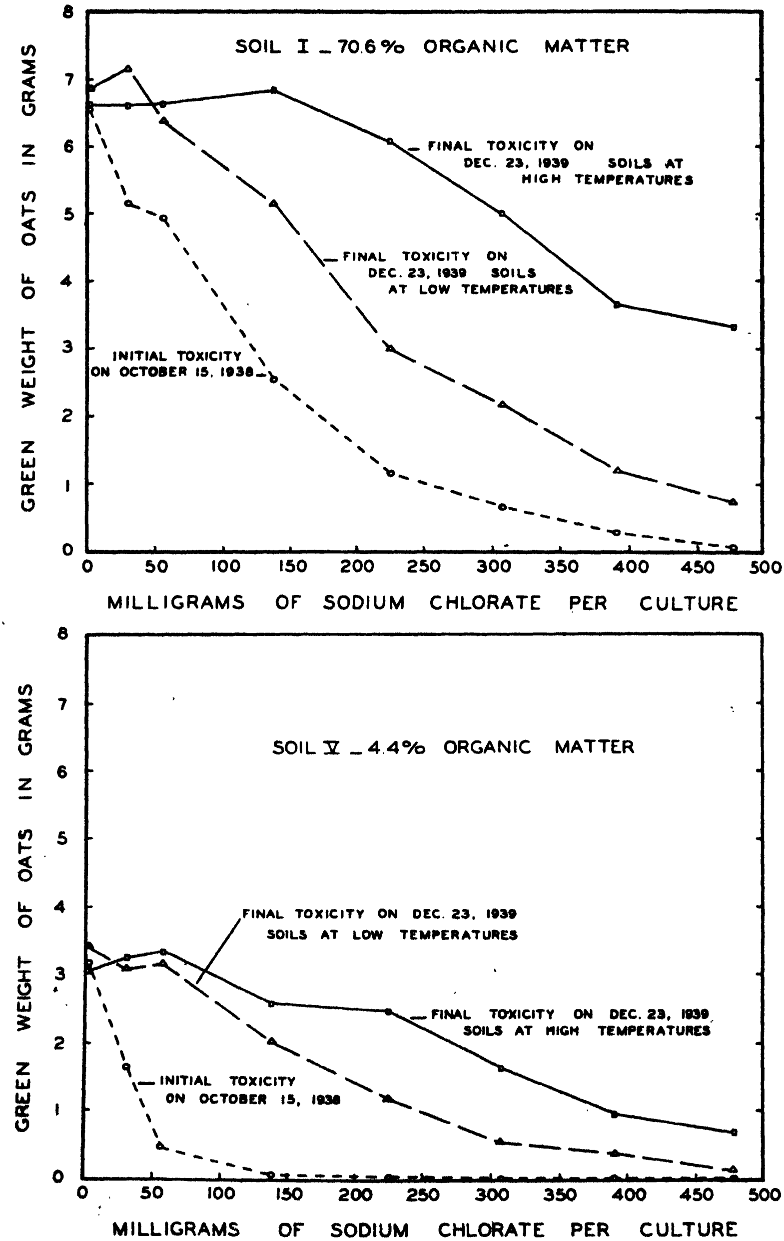


FIG. [illegible].—The decomposition of sodium chlorate in soils I and V as affected by high (70°–110° F) and low (0–40° F) temperatures and optimum moisture levels maintained in the soils for one year and as indicated by the growth of oats at two dates.

TABLE 2.—*The percentage decomposition of sodium chlorate in soils maintained at optimum moisture levels and at low (A) and high (B) temperatures for one year.*

Mg. of sodium chlorate added per culture in Sept., 1938	Percentage decomposition as determined in Nov., 1939							
	Soil I 70.6% O. M.		Soil III 18.0% O. M.		Soil V 4.4% O. M.		Averages for soils I, III, and V	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
56	65	100	62	83	79	92	69	92
224	43	82	39	77	59	80	47	83
392	30	58	29	56	45	58	35	57
Averages.........	46	80	43	72	61	77	50	77
% recovery*........	101	103	100	100	92	92	—	—

*Average percentage recovery of sodium chlorate as sodium chloride (decomposed) and/or sodium chlorate (undecomposed).

An analysis of variance made on the green weights of the oats of the temperature series as given in Table 1 showed the effect of the soils, the chlorate applications, the temperature levels, and the dates of cropping all to be significant. Because of the non-homogeneous variation of the green weights, the analysis was made only on the green weights of the untreated cultures and the first three rates of application.

EFFECT OF SOIL MOISTURE LEVELS UPON CHLORATE DECOMPOSITION

A biological indication of the extent to which the high, medium, low, and alternate moisture levels affected chlorate decomposition is given in Table 3. The p.p.m. of sodium chlorate in the soil solutions at the various moisture levels indicate only the extent of chlorate dilution during the maintenance of the moisture levels from October, 1938, to October, 1939. Between the latter date and January 1940 the soils were thoroughly air-dried and samples were taken to determine chlorate decomposition and catalytic activity. All soils were maintained at the medium or optimum moisture level while the oats were grown.

The growth of oats indicates increased decomposition with increased moisture levels. This can be seen by comparing the initial toxicity as given by the green weight of oats in column 4 of Table 3 with the green weights of the oats at the various moisture levels. At the lowest rate of application it would appear from the green weight of oats that practically all chlorate had decomposed. Reference to Table 4 shows that this is largely true. The growth of oats would also seem to indicate that decomposition had been just as great at the alternate moisture level as at the low moisture level in spite of the fact that the former received much less moisture than the latter. These same conclusions regarding the effect of the low and alternate moisture levels are borne out in Table 4 which shows the decomposi-

TABLE 3.—*The growth of oats at two dates as an indicator of the toxicity and decomposition of sodium chlorate in soils treated with sodium chlorate and subsequently maintained at four moisture levels and at high temperatures (70°–110° F) for one year.**

Soil No. and organic matter, %	Mg $NaClO_3$ per culture	P.p.m. of $NaClO_3$ in soil on air-dry basis	Initial toxicity Oct., 1938, green weight in grams†	Oat cutting of Jan. 6, 1940, on soils previously maintained at four moisture levels and at high temperatures for one year and which had concentrations of sodium chlorate in Oct., 1938, as indicated							
				High moisture		Medium moisture		Low moisture		Alternate moisture	
				$NaClO_3$, p.p.m. in soil solution	Green weight in grams	$NaClO_3$, p.p.m. in soil solution	Green weight in grams	$NaClO_3$, p.p.m. in soil solution	Green weight in grams	$NaClO_3$, p.p.m. in soil solution‡	Green weight in grams
I 70.6% O. M.	None	None	4.23	None	4.34	None	4.10	None	4.54	None	4.09
	56	275	3.47	204	4.49	306	4.09	612	4.54	306	4.15
	224	1,100	1.04	816	4.17	1,224	3.14	2,448	3.11	1,224	3.35
	392	1,925	0.28	1,428	3.11	2,142	2.39	4,284	1.42	2,142	1.84
II 34.2% O.M.	None	None	3.98	None	4.09	None	3.89	None	3.95	None	4.00
	56	170	2.81	229	3.97	344	3.87	688	3.67	344	3.97
	224	676	0.42	917	3.49	1,376	2.88	2,752	2.34	1,376	2.63
	392	1,183	0.08	1,605	2.55	2,408	1.77	4,816	0.88	2,408	0.92
III 18.0% O.M.	None	None	4.02	None	4.20	None	3.77	None	4.17	None	4.00
	56	130	1.43	257	3.95	380	3.79	760	3.84	380	3.99
	224	516	0.13	1,013	3.93	1,520	3.23	3,040	1.69	1,520	1.96
	392	903	0.05	1,773	3.35	2,660	2.33	5,320	0.83	2,660	0.82
IV 9.6% O.M.	None	None	3.69	None	3.68	None	3.39	None	3.59	None	4.05
	56	110	1.00	272	3.59	408	3.63	816	3.54	408	3.86
	224	440	0.05	1,088	3.63	1,632	2.90	3,264	1.44	1,632	1.48
	392	770	0.04	1,904	3.32	2,856	2.07	5,712	0.31	2,856	0.49
V 4.4% O.M.	None	None	3.50	None	3.23	None	3.62	None	3.71	None	3.45
	56	100	0.48	334	3.18	500	3.60	1,000	3.51	500	3.51
	224	400	0.05	1,340	3.49	2,000	3.43	4,000	1.16	2,000	1.03
	392	700	0.04	2,338	3.15	3,500	2.71	7,000	0.25	3,500	0.13

*Minimum significant difference at the 5% point for green weights within and between soils, 0.37 grams.
†Corrected green weights of the correspondingly treated soils of the temperature series.
‡These concentrations in the soil solution only when brought to the medium moisture level before allowing the soils to dry out.

tion at the alternate moisture level to be higher ir every case than at the low level.

TABLE 4.—*The percentage decomposition of sodium chlorate i soils maintained at four moisture levels and at high temperatures (70°–110° for one year.*

Soil No. and organic matter, %	Moisture levels	Percentage decomposition as determi 1 in Nov., 1939			
		Mg. of sodium chlorate added per culture in Sept., 1938			Averages for moisture levels
		56	224	392	
I	High	100	90	77	89
	Medium	97	63	50	70
70.6%	Low	96	43	33	57
O.M.	Alternate	97	58	46	67
% recovery*	....	103	104	108	—
III	High	100	92	80	91
	Medium	87	64	47	66
18.0%	Low	78	47	32	52
O.M.	Alternate	79	50	35	55
% recovery*	....	109	99	99	—
V	High	100	98	89	95
	Medium	89	89	84	87
4.4%	Low	68	51	36	52
O.M.	Alternate	80	66	53	66
% recovery*	....	111	92	95	—
Averages	High	100	93	82	92
for soils	Medium	91	72	60	74
I, III,	Low	81	47	34	54
and V	Alternate	85	58	45	63

*Average percentage recovery of sodium chlorate as sodium chloride (decomposed) and/or sodium chlorate (undecomposed).

There appears to be little, if any, effect of organic matt. : upon the rate of decomposition. The effect of the various moisture levels is of far greater importance.

An analysis of variance made on the green oat weights of the moisture series showed the effect of the soils, the chlorate applications, and the moisture levels all to be significant.

RELATION OF SOIL CATALYTIC ACTIVITY TO CHLORATE DECOMPOSITION

Table 5 gives the catalytic activity of all soils of the moisture series. The values given in minutes are the averages of three replicates. It should be kept in mind that low values indicate high activity since a smaller number of minutes was required to evolve 50 cc of oxygen. The effect of the various moisture levels is most marked in the case of soil V and least marked in soil I. In general it is evident that the catalytic activity is decreased (number of minutes increased)

as the moisture levels decrease. This effect is least marked in the untreated soils and becomes more evident as the rate of chlorate application is increased.

TABLE 5.—*The catalytic activity of soils treated with sodium chlorate and subsequently maintained at four moisture levels and at high temperatures (70°–110° F) for one year.*

Soil No. and organic matter, %	Moisture levels	Catalytic activity indicated as number of minutes required to evolve 50cc of oxygen				
		Milligrams of $NaClO_3$ per culture				Average number of minutes
		None	56	224	392	
I 70.6% O.M.	High	7.07	7.31	8.28	9.50	8.04
	Medium	8.34	9.03	12.59	14.08	11.01
	Low	6.94	8.00	11.72	13.29	10.00
	Alternate	7.49	8.78	10.72	13.94	10.23
II 34.2% O.M.	High	9.92	10.87	12.17	12.78	11.43
	Medium	10.28	10.71	13.66	14.24	12.22
	Low	9.62	11.34	14.32	15.05	12.58
	Alternate	10.58	11.27	14.73	16.49	13.27
III 18.0% O.M.	High	6.57	7.06	7.35	8.77	7.44
	Medium	10.20	11.03	11.96	12.73	11.48
	Low	10.24	11.76	13.27	14.84	12.53
	Alternate	11.26	12.28	13.48	15.25	13.07
IV 9.6% O.M.	High	4.29	4.86	5.23	5.72	5.02
	Medium	8.74	8.97	9.37	10.12	9.31
	Low	8.70	10.59	11.64	13.23	11.04
	Alternate	11.31	14.45	15.89	16.38	14.51
V 4.4% O.M.	High	4.14	4.38	6.13	7.05	5.42
	Medium	7.04	6.82	8.56	9.16	7.90
	Low	6.87	9.90	10.05	11.17	9.50
	Alternate	9.27	14.98	15.47	15.60	13.83
Averages for all soils	High	6.40	6.90	7.83	8.76	7.47
	Medium	8.92	9.31	11.23	12.07	10.38
	Low	8.47	10.32	12.20	13.52	11.13
	Alternate	9.98	12.35	14.06	15.53	12.98

Minimum significant differences at the 5% point:
Between and within each soil at each chlorate and at each moisture treatment .... 1.17 min.
Between and within each soil at each moisture treatment .... 0.58 min.
Between chlorate-moisture means for all soils .... 0.52 min.
Between moisture means for all soils .... 0.26 min.

It appears that there is no relationship between the catalytic activity and the organic matter content of the soils. By heating samples of the peat (soil I, 70.6% O.M.) and Miami silt loam (soil V, 4.4% O.M.) at 100° C for 48 hours, the reduction in catalytic activity for the two soils was 84 and 40%, respectively. This indicates a predominance of organic catalysts in the peat and a predominance of inorganic catalysts in Miami silt loam and explains the lack of any relationship between the catalytic activity and organic matter content of the soils.

A comparison of Tables 4 and 5 shows that for soils I, III, and V at the high, medium, and low moisture levels, the percentage decomposition decreases with a decrease in the catalytic activity corresponding to a lowering of the moisture level. In general, this observation applies to all five soils, but the relationship becomes less marked as the organic matter increases. This general relationship for the average values of soils I, III, and V is shown graphically in Fig. 4. A study of this figure and further comparison of the average values of catalytic

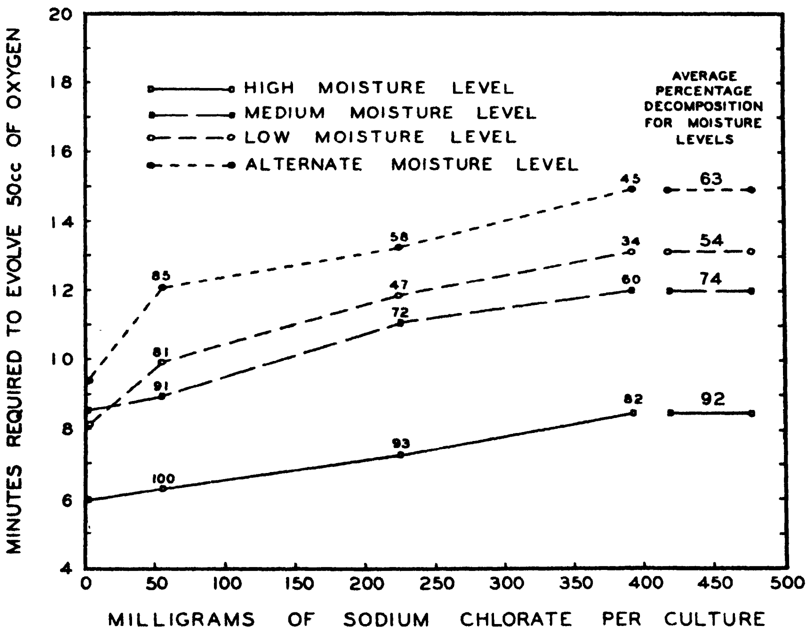


FIG. 4.—The relation of catalytic activity to chlorate decomposition in soils I (70.6% O.M.), III (18.0% O.M.), and V (4.4% O.M.) as affected by four moisture levels and three rates of chlorate application. All values are the averages for the three soils. The figures superimposed on the curves are the average percentages of decomposition.

activity and chlorate decomposition for all soils at the high, medium, and low moisture levels, as given in Tables 4 and 5, bears out a general positive relationship between the catalytic activity and chlorate decomposition at the specified moisture levels. At the alternate moisture level this relationship does not hold. This is plainly evident in Fig. 4 where it can be seen that at the alternate level the percentage decomposition is higher than at the low moisture level in spite of a much lower catalytic activity for the alternate level. Since the soils of the alternate level were moistened only every two to three weeks, depending upon the rate at which they were dried out, these soils received actually less moisture than the soils of the low moisture level. If a lowering of the catalytic activity is to be attributed to a decrease

in moisture, the catalytic activity at the alternate level is as would be expected. In this case, and on the basis of an assumed positive relationship between catalytic activity and chlorate decomposition for the other moisture levels, it would appear that the greater portion of the decomposition at the alternate level would have to be attributed to some factor or factors coming into play during the wetting and drying of the soil and which factor or factors are not associated with a change in catalytic activity as influenced by various moisture levels.

DISCUSSION

It has been shown that the effect of organic matter in lowering chlorate toxicity is immediate and not dependent upon a time factor. Rapid decomposition brought about by well-decomposed matter cannot be a factor in lowering the toxicity since the percentage decomposition in all soils was practically the same for a given set of conditions irrespective of the organic matter. Complete recovery of all chlorate added to soil I (70.6% O.M.) was obtained at all times using only distilled water. This disposes of the theories that organic matter lowers chlorate toxicity by absorbing the chlorate in a form less available to plants or by bringing about its rapid decomposition.

Table 1 shows that as the organic matter of the soils increases the greater water-holding capacity results in a dilution of the chlorate in the soil solution. Although this dilution effect is believed to be a partial explanation of how organic matter lowers chlorate toxicity, it is evident that some other factor is of much greater importance. If the dilution effect alone were involved, a much lower differential in toxicity between the soils would be expected than was actually found.

Although determinations of the nitrate content of the soils used in these experiments were not made, it seems apparent that organic matter is related to chlorate toxicity more directly through nitrate effects as described by Crafts (5) than through other postulated effects. The effect of organic matter in lowering chlorate toxicity is thus attributed largely to the higher nitrate content inhibiting the uptake of chlorate ions by plants.

The rate of decomposition in general appears to have been unaffected by varying amounts of well-decomposed organic matter. Since the effect of moisture upon decomposition is so marked, occasional differences between soils may well have been caused by moisture conditions not exactly comparable rather than by differences in organic matter. With respect to an interpretation of chlorate decomposition in soils, it is interesting that the rate of decomposition should not have shown some relationship to the greatly varying organic matter content. The rate of decomposition was found to be roughly proportional to the organic matter only when the treated soils were autoclaved or when conditions of complete saturation were maintained for one to two weeks. A discussion of the nature of chlorate decomposition under these conditions is given elsewhere by the author (9).

The only basis for interpreting the nature of the decomposition of sodium chlorate in the soils used in these experiments is the per-

centage decomposition at the various moisture levels as related to the catalytic activity of the same soils. Waksman and Dubos (10) have pointed out that the liberation of oxygen from hydrogen peroxide by soils is the result of (a) the action of the enzyme catalase, which may be of either plant or microbial origin, the latter usually predominating; (b) the action of other unidentified organic substances; and (c) the action of inorganic catalysts. With variations in the moisture levels it is more probable that the catalytic activity of a soil would change to a greater extent by variation in the amount of the enzyme catalase than by changes in the activity of any inorganic catalysts. Since the soils used for the catalytic determinations were maintained for one year at the four moisture levels without the incorporation of any new plant residue, an increase in catalytic activity with increased moisture would seem to be the result of greater numbers of micro-organisms. The logical interpretation, then, of the relationship between the percentage decomposition, the catalytic activity, and the moisture levels would be that the decomposition of chlorates in soils is largely brought about by the activities of micro-organisms. Temperature and moisture influence the rate of decomposition indirectly by accelerating or retarding the activities of soil micro-organisms.

The greater decomposition at the alternate moisture level than at the low moisture level is attributed to some factor or factors coming into play during the wetting and drying process. Whatever the nature of these factors, it is more probable that they are chemical or physical rather than biological since with the extremely low moisture content it is very questionable that the decomposition could have been the result of the activities of micro-organisms. Since the catalytic activity at the alternate moisture level was the lowest, this also indicates that there had been the least activity of micro-organisms at this level. Under more intense conditions of drying and wetting such as takes place in fields during the summer, this observation may account for considerable chlorate decomposition in the relatively dry surface soil.

The extent to which variations in the pH of the soils may have influenced the rate of decomposition was not determined. Since there is some evidence in the literature (7, 11) that low pH values hasten chlorate decomposition, the occasional greater decomposition in soil V (4.4% O.M., pH 5.8) than in soil I (70.6% O.M., pH 7.2) may possibly be attributed to the lower pH value.

The possible application of these findings to field studies and eventual field practices in the use of chlorates remains to be seen. Studies are needed to determine to what extent they may hold true in the field.

SUMMARY

The relative importance of soil organic matter, soil temperature, and soil moisture as factors affecting chlorate toxicity and decomposition has been studied and the nature of the effects of these factors partially defined. The results and conclusions are summarized as follows:

1. Chlorate toxicity in five soils was decreased markedly by organic matter increments of 4.4, 9.6, 18.0, 34.2, and 70.6%. This effect of organic matter in lowering toxicity is attributed primarily to increments in the nitrate content. Nitrates have been shown by other workers to inhibit the uptake of chlorate ions by plants.
2. The diluting effect of organic matter upon the chlorate in the soil solution which results from an increased moisture-holding capacity is of minor importance in lowering toxicity.
3. Neither rapid chlorate decomposition nor chlorate fixation by well-decomposed organic matter are responsible for lowering the toxicity.
4. Chlorate decomposition in soils is greatly accelerated by high temperature levels in combination with high moisture levels. The rate of decomposition at high temperatures is limited by the moisture level and *vice versa*.
5. Varying amounts of well-decomposed organic matter under temperature and moisture conditions normally occurring in soils do not affect the rate of chlorate decomposition. The rate of decomposition was roughly proportional to the amount of organic matter only under conditions of sustained complete soil saturation or when the treated soils were autoclaved.
6. Increments in the moisture content of soils to a point below the saturation level results in an increased power of the soils to decompose hydrogen peroxide. Associated with this increase in the catalytic power there is a general positive relationship of greater chlorate decomposition. The increments in moisture are believed to accelerate the activities of micro-organisms which are then responsible for the greater catalytic activity and the corresponding increase in chlorate decomposition.
7. Under conditions of relatively low moisture and alternate wetting and drying of the soil, the positive relationship between the catalytic activity and chlorate decomposition does not hold. In this case the decomposition of chlorate is attributed to chemical and physical factors coming into play during the wetting and drying of the soils.
8. The effect of organic matter in lowering chlorate toxicity is immediate. For this reason it is very unlikely that a rapid lowering of chlorate toxicity by decomposition will ever be of as much importance as the effect of large amounts of organic matter.
9. In determining the rate of chlorate decomposition under normal soil conditions, soil temperature and soil moisture are of about equal importance and each is of much greater importance than the effect of large amounts of well-decomposed organic matter.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ASLANDER, ALFRED. Experiments on the eradication of Canada thistle, *Cirsium arvense*, with chlorates and other herbicides. Jour. Agr. Res., 36:915–934. 1928.
2. BOWSER, W. E., and NEWTON, J. D. Decomposition and movement of herbicides in soils, and effects on soil microbiological activity and subsequent crop growth. Can. Jour. Res., 8:73–100. 1935.

3. CRAFTS, A. S. The toxicity of sodium arsenite and sodium chlorate in four California soils. Hilgardia, 9:461–498. 1935.
4. ———. Toxicity studies with sodium chlorate in eighty California soils. Hilgardia, 12:231–247. 1939.
5. ———. The relation of nutrients to toxicity of arsenic, borax, and chlorate in soils. Jour. Agr. Res., 58:637–671. 1939.
6. LOOMIS, W. E., SMITH, E. V., BISSEY, RUSSEL, and ARNOLD, L. E. The absorption and movement of sodium chlorate when used as an herbicide. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:724–739. 1933.
7. MACH, F., and HERRMAN, R. Nachweis und Bestimmung des Chloratanions im Boden. Zeit. f. Pflanzenernährung und Düngung., A 12:189–198. 1928.
8. ROSENFELS, R. S. Determination of chlorate in soil extracts, culture solutions, and plant sap. Jour. Assoc. Off. Agr. Chem., 21:665–674. 1938.
9. SCHWENDIMAN, ALVIN. The toxicity and decomposition of sodium chlorate in soils. Thesis submitted for the degree of doctor of philosophy, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis. 1940.
10. WAKSMAN, SELMAN A., and DUBOS, RENE J. Microbiological analysis of soils as an index of soil fertility. X. The catalytic power of the soil. Soil Sci., 22:407–419. 1926.
11. YAMASAKI, M. On the cause of varietal distinction in certain crop plants in regard to the resistance to the toxic action of potassium chlorate. Jour. Imp. Agr. Exp. Sta. Nishigahara (Tokyo), 1:306–326. 1931.

CONTROLLED SELF- AND CROSS-POLLINATION OF *TRIFOLIUM REPENS*[1]

SANFORD S. ATWOOD[2]

THE difficulties encountered in making reliable controlled self- and cross-pollinations are limiting factors in breeding and genetic studies with many species. Several investigators have made successful self- and cross-pollinations with white clover, but only Williams (4)[3] has published his technics in detail. In the course of breeding and genetic studies with white clover since 1937 there have been developed several pollination technics which are relatively simple to execute and which yield reasonably precise results.

GREENHOUSE TECHNICS

Nearly all controlled cross-pollinations have been made during the winters in screened greenhouses, using plants which had been propagated vegetatively. Flowering was induced by raising the night temperature to 70° F and by lighting at night to extend the "day" to 18 hours, using Mazda bulbs to provide 75 to 150 foot-candles at the pot surface.[4] The first florets opened within 5 to 6 weeks after supplementary lighting began.

The emasculating technic was an adaptation of the suction method described by Kirk (3) for use with sweet clover. An electrically-driven suction pump provided negative pressure through capillary glass nozzles. The flower heads handled most easily in crossing were those on which about three-fourths of the florets had opened, but, for convenience, only 10 of the most recently opened florets were used in any cross. Pollen for crossing was obtained by tripping a floret onto fine emery paper which had been glued onto the broad end of a toothpick.

Since the anthers extended above the stigma in most flowers, removal of the anthers was necessary to make it easy to see that abundant pollen had been placed on the stigma. In no case were any seeds produced when florets were emasculated but not pollinated. To determine whether emasculation was necessary to prevent self-fertilization when crossing, six plants with different degrees of pseudo-self-compatibility, all with recessive solid-green leaves, were crossed as females in three ways with a plant homozygous for a dominant white leaf marking, *viz.*, (a) emasculated first, as described above; (b) tripped first with a toothpick, other than the one used for pollinating; and (c) pollinated directly without previous emasculation or tripping. Nearly the same number of seeds per head were obtained by all three methods, but they involved different amounts of work.

[1]Contribution No. 21 of the U. S. Regional Pasture Research Laboratory, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, in cooperation with the Northeastern States. Received for publication February 1, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", page 545.

[4]The assistance of Dr. V. G. Sprague in working out the best light treatment is gratefully acknowledged.

The first was probably the easiest because here it was simple to apply the pollen. The second involved almost the same number of operations as the first, but required more care in pollination. The third was definitely more time-consuming since it required several strokes of the toothpick with frequent cleanings in between for each flower crossed, and required a much larger amount of pollen to be certain of adequate pollination. Out of 557 seedlings grown from treatment (a), only three (0.5%) were solid green. No green seedlings were found among the 214 and 260 grown from treatments (b) and (c), respectively.

For most purposes it appears that cross-pollinations could be made without previous emasculation even when using pseudo-self-compatible plants. For large-scale studies of cross-compatibility, however, where time and pollen are limiting factors and where the results are measured in seed-set, or for genetic studies where no markers are available, emasculation is considered worthwhile solely because it facilitates pollination.

Selfing was attempted in the greenhouse with (a) 10 emasculated flowers, (b) 10 unemasculated flowers, (c) 10 flowers emasculated in the bud, and (d) entire heads rubbed every other day throughout the duration of flowering. Most of the plants that have been selfed by these methods set seed only when rubbed, but some plants have been found which are apparently highly self-compatible in both field and greenhouse under all types of pollination. This latter type of self-compatibility is heritable and its behavior is being studied (2).

BEE POLLINATION IN THE FIELD

Cages 4 × 4 × 8 feet covered with 12-mesh window screen were set up in the field to cover two spaced plants, but sometimes it was possible to include a third in the alley between the two. Second-summer plants were caged when they had begun to flower in late May or early June. Two frames of emerging brood, to which adult bees were clinging, were put into a four-frame swarm box, together with two frames of foundation and a queen. The hive's opening was placed against a small hole cut in the bottom board of the cage so that the bees could fly only inside the cage. The bees were left in the cage 5 to 6 weeks and the first seed harvest was taken off shortly after the bees were removed. While the bees were confined, a standard sugar syrup was provided from a feeding can through a small hole in the inner cover of the hive, and a jar of water was provided inside the cage. The old bees spent most of their time flying against the top of the cage, but the young bees began almost at once to visit all the flowers in the cage.

Good pollination was effected as shown by the number of seeds obtained in compatible crosses or in selfing the highly self-compatible plant (Tables 1 and 2). Since some lodging of heads occurred within the cage, the 25 cleanest and fullest heads from each plant were picked out first at threshing and the number of flowers and seeds counted. The total seeds were also counted for all heads harvested.

In 1939 there were on the average about the same number of

TABLE 1.—*Seed-set with cross-pollination under bee cages (first harvest).*

Compatibility relationship	Cage No.	Year caged	Plant No.	25 "best" heads: Flowers per head, av.	25 "best" heads: Seeds per head, av.	All heads: Total No.	All heads: Seeds per head, av.
			1-series				
Compatible Cross	I	1939	1–5*	44.6	21.2	346	8.3
			1–6	56.2	42.9	325	22.1
	II	1939	1–8	49.4	49.1	320	17.3
			1–9	40.6	26.6	91	17.9
			1–13	62.3	31.9	230	15.3
	III	1940	1–14	56.7	46.1	863	21.1
			1–15*	48.3	49.2	985	20.3
	Av. and total			51.1	38.1	3,160	18.6
Incompatible Cross	IV	1939	1–10	48.5	0.40	123	0.33
			1–11	53.0	0.16	77	0.45
			1–15*	45.4	0.64	111	0.49
	V	1940	1–4	43.4	0.40	445	0.29
			1–5*	39.7	0.24	386	0.14
	Av. and total			46.0	0.37	1,142	0.34
			2-series				
Compatible Cross	VI	1939	2–5*	53.5	20.4	146	7.7
			2–14	55.5	17.2	125	8.6
	VII	1940	2–3	77.4	66.0	446	34.3
			2–13*	85.5	78.8	325	32.3
	Av. and total			68.0	45.6	1,042	12.8
Incompatible Cross	VIII	1939	2–4	63.9	1.84	250	0.64
			2–13*	74.0	0.52	114	0.38
	IX	1940	2–5*	63.7	2.20	250	2.58
			2–15	61.6	4.44	383	2.33
	Av. and total			65.8	2.25	997	1.75

*These plants have been used in both compatible and incompatible crosses.

flowers per head on sister F_1 plants of the 1-series,[5] but the seed-set with the compatible crosses (cages I and II) was about 80 and 90 times, respectively, as great as with the incompatible cross (cage IV). An even greater difference was observed in 1940 between cages III and V. A similar relationship held with plants of the 2-series in both 1939 and 1940 under cages VI to IX. It should be noted that in both the 1- and 2-series some of the same plants were used in both com-

[5]Results of crossing among the 1-series in the greenhouse have already been reported (1) and those from the 2-series will be described in the near future.

TABLE 2.—*Seed-set with self-pollination under bee cages (first harvest) and under bag.*

Cage No.	Year caged	Plant No.	25 "best" heads under cage		All heads under cage		Heads bagged*	
			Flowers per head, av.	Seeds per head, av.	Total No.	Seeds per head, av.	Total No.	Seeds per head, av.
X	1939	55(4)	53.0	1.20	186	0.66	—	—
		55(x)	52.4	1.08	113	0.57	—	—
		55(5)	56.4	0.96	139	0.60	—	—
		Av. and total	53.9	1.08	438	0.62	44	6.57
XI	1939	70(3)	74.9	1.16	250	0.91	—	—
		70(x)	74.8	1.56	204	1.04	—	—
		70(4)	73.2	1.36	287	1.04	—	—
		Av. and total	74.3	1.36	741	0.99	48	1.69
XII	1939	58(1)	78.7	17.4	208	11.4	—	—
		58(x)	71.2	17.0	115	10.1	—	—
		58(2)	67.3	23.8	236	15.5	—	—
		Av. and total	72.3	19.4	559	12.8	32	49.2
XIII	1940	102(1)	68.0	2.24	243	0.91	—	—
		102(x)	67.5	1.40	239	1.02	—	—
		102(2)	75.6	1.04	185	0.77	—	—
		Av. and total	70.4	1.56	667	0.91	94	7.52
XIV	1940	198(4)	57.5	2.16	141	1.91	—	—
		198(x)	56.1	2.48	75	2.00	—	—
		198(5)	61.5	3.36	100	2.15	—	—
		Av. and total	58.4	2.66	316	2.01	66	5.00
XV	1940	454(1)	68.8	13.9	255	14.2	—	—
		454(x)	68.2	17.9	275	14.3	—	—
		454(2)	68.5	11.1	300	12.9	—	—
		Av. and total	68.5	14.3	830	13.8	98	20.5
XVI	1940	442(4)	82.0	187.5	511	116.8	—	—
		442(x)	79.1	164.4†	425	118.7†	—	—
		442(5)	85.2	169.2†	631	106.4†	—	—
		Av. and total	82.1	173.7	1,567	113.1	94	159.3

*Three manipulations.
†Calculated from weight of seeds per head in comparison with weight of those counted from plant 442(4).

patible and incompatible crosses. All plants were highly cross-compatible if mated with plants of different compatibility groups (different genotypes in regard to the S factors), but were cross-incompatible when mated with plants of the same group (same S genotype). All of these relationships under bee cages confirm those

established in the greenhouse with hand-pollination. These differences in seed-set between compatible and incompatible crosses, although somewhat less than those obtained in the greenhouse, are highly significant and would be of importance in any breeding program.

Bee pollination resulted in a larger number of seeds per head on selfing the highly self-compatible plant under cage XVI (Table 2) than when crossing any compatible plants. The other plants listed in Table 2 show varying degrees of pseudo-self-compatibility, and in every case usable quantities of seed were produced. The differences between plants in ability to set self-seed with bee pollination were comparable to the differences when measured by manipulation under bag (Table 2), and the latter have proved heritable in the first inbred generation. The variability in seed-set between heads on the same plant generally was less with bee pollination than with hand-pollination under bag.

The variances obtained in the number of flowers and seeds per head are summarized in Table 3. Significant differences between cages in seeds per head were obtained in every class of plants except that of medium self-compatibility. In this class there were only two cages,

TABLE 3.—*Analyses of variance of flowers and seeds per head from "25 best heads" under all cages.*

Type of pollination	Character		Between cages		Plants within cages		Heads within plants	
			D.F.	Variance	D.F.	Variance	D.F.	Variance
Cross-pollination	Flowers per head		8	7,694.9*	11	1,059.4*	480	111.4
	Seeds per head	Compatible (I, II, III, VI, VII)	4	20,530.9†	6	2,546.5*	264	589.2
		Incompatible (IV, V, VIII, IX)	3	103.8†	5	17.5	216	14.4
Self-pollination	Flowers per head		6	6,909.5*	14	275.7*	504	86.5
	Seeds per head	Low compatible (X, XI, XIII, XIV)	3	36.2†	8	5.1	288	4.1
		Med. comp. (XII, XV)	1	977.9	4	329.8	144	186.4
		High compatible (XVI)	—	——	2	4,287.8	72	6,601.3

*Highly significant differences (exceed odds 99:1).
†Significant differences (exceed odds 20:1).

and the plants they contained proved very similar in degree of self-compatibility. On the other hand, a significant difference between plants within cages was obtained only for the compatible cross-pollinations. This was to be expected, however, considering the nature of the classes used. The plants used in cross-pollinations differed in seed-setting ability (see below), but when used in incompatible crosses this inherent ability could not be adequately expressed since the differences were neither large enough nor consistent enough to be statistically significant. Likewise, no difference between plants in the self-pollination cages was expected since all plants within each cage were clones of a single individual. The variance obtained within plants was included in the table to give an idea of the large amount of variation that can be attributed to this source. This is often not considered when presenting seed-set data on plants of different degrees of compatibility. In most cases a relatively large number of observations need to be taken to obtain satisfactory averages for the plants.

The average seed-set from the 25 best heads of the seven plants used in compatible crosses in 1939 varied from 21.2 to 49.1 (Table 1). These values show a significant correlation with the number of ovules produced per pod (1). Since the seed-setting is determined in part by the number of ovules per pod and is apparently inherited, it might be one of the considerations in a practical breeding program.

SELF-POLLINATION IN THE FIELD

Most of the self-pollinations in the field were made under bags of fine muslin, about 3½ inches × 5½ inches when folded flat. The bags were supported by pieces of wire, 12 or 15 inches long, bent over at a little more than right angles about 3 inches from one end to keep the bag stretched out at the top while the other end of the wire was pushed into the ground. Wherever possible, two sturdy heads on which the lowermost flowers appeared ready to open within the next day were enclosed in a single bag. The bag was closed near the bottom by wrapping around it the string of a Dennison's marking tag, slipping the tag through the loop of the string, and pulling the string fairly tight.

When 190 heads on 76 plants were enclosed in bags but not artificially pollinated during the summer of 1937, the average seed-set per head was 0.5. This is about eight times that obtained by Williams (5), but is low enough to indicate that these plants of white clover were almost incapable of setting seed in the absence of pollinating agents. From 176 plants of another series where the heads were manipulated once each day for 6 days after bagging, the average seed-set per head was increased to 8.5. The manipulation consisted of gently rolling the enclosed heads between thumb and fingers without removing the bag. In 1938, about four heads on each of 615 other plants yielded an average seed-set of 5.7 per head when manipulated. Ten per cent of these plants did not produce any seeds, 73% yielded less than 10 per head, 16% yielded between 10 and 50, and 1% yielded over 50. This is considerably more seed than was obtained by Williams (5) when he

self-pollinated by hand. He reported that only about one-quarter of his plants set seeds.

A comparison was made on 28 plants during the summer of 1938 between six manipulations, three manipulations (every other day after bagging), and one manipulation (on the third day after bagging). The results were not conclusive in every case, but it appeared that six manipulations were not necessary for the best results. This experiment was repeated in 1939, using clones of the same three plants as those selfed in bee cages and using from 16 to 24 heads per treatment (Table 4). The seed-set after one manipulation was definitely inferior to three or six manipulations, but there appeared no consistent differences between the last two. For most purposes, the three manipulations seem adequate.

TABLE 4.—*Average seed-set per head early and late in flowering period when manipulated one, three, or six times.*

Plant No.	Heads per manipulation treatment	Number of manipulations on					
		June 6, 1939			July 6, 1939		
		1	3	6	1	3	6
37W16(8) (Same as Cage XI)	24	1.1	1.6	1.9	0.1	1.8	1.5
37W47(76) (Same as Cage X)	22	3.4	6.0	7.2	1.5	7.2	4.6
37W58(160) (Same as Cage XII)	16	43.6	51.8	49.6	9.1	46.7	59.4

SUMMARY

Methods are described which have been found to be the most satisfactory for growing white clover in the greenhouse to obtain an abundance of flowers for controlled pollinations.

Suction emasculation has been adapted to white clover (with certain modifications) to yield satisfactory results.

When six plants of different degrees of pseudo-self-compatibility, all with recessive solid green leaves, were crossed as females, using three methods, with a plant homozygous for a dominant leaf marking, it was found that accidental self-pollinations occurred only rarely. Emasculation is performed primarily to allow an easier and more certain application of the pollen.

The seed yields obtained on pseudo-self-compatible plants under bag in the field were more closely approximated in the greenhouse by rubbing entire heads than by the supposedly more precise pollination with a toothpick using only 10 flowers per head.

When five compatible and four incompatible crosses were made with bee pollination under cages in the field, the differences between crosses and between plants in number of seeds set were similar to those obtained by hand-pollination in the greenhouse. Similarly, the differences in seed-set between seven self-pollinations made by bees under cages were confirmed under bag in the field.

The rubbing of entire heads in the field without removing the muslin bags in which the heads are enclosed is necessary for self-pollination of most plants. With three manipulations on every other day after bagging as many seeds resulted as when the heads were manipulated every day for 6 days.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ATWOOD, S. S. Genetics of cross-incompatibility among self-incompatible plants of *Trifolium repens*. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:955–968. 1940.
2. ————. Cytogenetic basis of self-compatibility in *Trifolium repens*. Genetics, 26:137. 1941. (Abstract.)
3. KIRK, L. E. Abnormal seed development in sweet clover species crosses—a new technique for emasculating sweet clover flowers. Sci. Agr., 10:321–327. 1930.
4. WILLIAMS, R. D. Methods and technique of breeding red clover, white clover, and lucerne. Imp. Bur. Plant Gen., Herbage Plants. Bul., No. 3:46–76. 1931.
5. ————. Self- and cross-sterility in white clover. Welsh Plant Breed. Sta. Bul., Ser. H, 12:209–216. 1931.

A STUDY OF METHODS OF BREEDING ORCHARD GRASS, *DACTYLIS GLOMERATA* L.[1]

HERMAN K. SCHULTZ[2]

ORCHARD grass production is most intensive in Kentucky, Tennessee, Missouri, southern Illinois, and Indiana. It is also important in Virginia, Maryland, and West Virginia and to a lesser extent southwest and north of these states. This crop has been placed fourth to fifth in importance among the cultivated perennial pasture and hay grasses in America. Small and old isolated patches of orchard grass are found in waste places and meadows in Minnesota. These are found in protected locations on the south facing hillsides, places which normally have heavy snow covers, and semi-wooded areas. If it were possible to obtain a strain of orchard grass adapted to Minnesota it would be of considerable value as a perennial hay and pasture plant.

It seemed that selection of material from these isolated stands in Minnesota promised to be an initial source of naturalized orchard grass for that state. Therefore, collections of native and introduced strains were made as a basis for a study of orchard grass improvement. The main objectives were to compare winterhardiness of naturalized and introduced strains under field conditions and in cold temperature chambers; to determine the effects of self-fertilization in relation to methods of breeding; and to investigate the extent of genotypic variability in important characters.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Until the last decade very little breeding work has been done in the United States on any of the grasses except timothy. The Welsh Plant Breeding Station has contributed more to the breeding of forage grasses than any other station. Stapledon (22)[3] and Jenkin (11) from that station in 1931 described methods and technics employed in breeding various grasses.

The preliminary step made by Stapledon (22) for obtaining breeding stocks was the collection of seeds and plants from native sources. All individuals obtained from these stocks were classified into not more than a dozen main growth-form types. These types were then set out in replicated space-planted nurseries and close-planted tiller beds. As a result of studies of yield, persistence, leafiness, palatability, seed setting, and chemical composition were noted, three types of

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn. Paper No. 1880 of the Journal Series, Minnesota Agricultural Experiment Station. Submitted to the faculty of the Graduate School of the University of Minnesota in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Paper also presented at the annual meeting of the Society in Chicago, Ill., December 4, 1940. The protein analyses were made by the personnel of Works Project Administration Official Project No. 165-1-71-124, State Application No. 50134, Subproject No. 462. Received for publication January 27, 1941.

[2]Formerly Instructor, University of Minnesota; now Assistant Professor of Agronomy and Assistant Agronomist, Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho. The writer wishes to express his sincere appreciation to Dr. K. H. Hayes under whose direction this study was made.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 557.

growth-form groups were selected, *viz.*, one considered ideal for hay, one for dual-purposes, and one for pasture.

Jenkin (11) also collected native material, but here the selected individuals were selfed by use of bags, and, inter-crossed by hand or by placing of pairs of inflorescences together under bags for mutual pollination. In the building of a strain, a single selected plant, several plants, or an entire population from a particular source was used as the basis.

Calder (2) in New Zealand collected orchard grass plants from old pastures, grew them in clonal line rows under grazing by sheep, and after three years the best types were selected for breeding. These selected plants were selfed by isolating them at 20-rod intervals in a tall oat field. Selfed seed from individual plants was sown in greenhouses and progenies transplanted into the field plots. These plots were grazed again by sheep for several years after which the parents producing the best progenies in these plots were selected for vegetative propagation and seed production.

Nilsson (18) and Stapledon (23) both reported variations from complete fertility to absolute self-sterility in orchard grass. Large differences were observed by Nilsson in height of plant of different selfed progenies. Reductions in vigor in 2- and 3-year selfed progenies of 50% or more were observed by Stapledon.

Wolfe and Kipps (24) reported the seed setting range of orchard grass when the heads were covered with paper bags to be 1 to 17%, when the entire plants were covered with cloth cages 1 to 27%, and when the plants were open-pollinated 7 to 50%.

A summary of the effects of self-fertility in many grasses was made by Beddows (1). He concluded that the perennial grasses were, as a general rule, relatively low in the amount of self-fertility as compared to the annual plant group. The self-fertility of orchard grass when expressed as a ratio of open-pollinated over self-pollinated, "Free over Enclosed", had a value of 6.16.

The most extensive cytological work on Dactylis was done by Müntzing (16, 17). The tetraploid species, *D. glomerata*, was found to be unstable cytologically with at least 10% of the individuals having aberrant chromosome numbers. He found that plants with 28 chromosomes were twice as vigorous, on the average, as those individuals with 14, and those with 21 chromosomes were intermediate. Aneuploids were greatly lacking in vigor. Pollen fertility was high in the 14- and 28-chromosome individuals, but the fertility was low or entirely lacking in the plants with intermediate chromosome numbers.

Myers and Hill (14) found in the root tip studies of 116 plants of orchard grass that 59% had 28 chromosomes, 22% 27 chromosomes, 12% 29 chromosomes, and 7% 30 chromosomes. The number of quadrivalents per microsporocyte varied from 1 to 7, the average quadrivalent frequency being 3.9 per cell. Myers (15) recently reported data on chlorophyll deficiencies in orchard grass that were explained on the basis of tetrasomic inheritance.

The genotypic response of grass species to habitats was studied by a number of investigators who showed that there are present within species definite hereditary ecotypes. With orchard grass, Kattermann (12, 13) found that the various ecotypes he collected differed in chromosome numbers as well as in many other morphological and physiological characteristics.

Rusts, caused principally by *Puccinia graminis avenae* and *P. glumarum* are two diseases of orchard grass of economic importance, the former in America and the latter in Europe (9, 10, 21). *P. coronata*, which causes crown rust on oats

and rye grasses, also attacks orchard grass (5, 20). Rathayi disease caused by *Aplanabacter rathayi* is found only on orchard grass and is especially common and important in localized areas in Europe (19). Scald on Dactylis has been reported as sometimes fairly common but usually not important (6). Blights, root rots, and leaf spots caused usually by species of Fusarium and Helminthosporium are common and important diseases of numerous grasses (3, 4, 7, 8).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The materials included strains from five Minnesota habitats; one commercial seed lot; five numbered forage crop strains from the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; two lots of seed, including the Avon variety, from Canada; and two strains each from Aberystwyth and Germany and one from New Zealand. A naturalized orchard grass stand growing locally near St. Paul, Minn., was used as the chief source of breeding material. This strain has grown wild in this somewhat protected place for 30 to 50 years. Head selections were made from this habitat. Subsequent 1-, 2-, and 3-year selfed progenies from this original source were the basis for the more intensive studies.

Observations on winterhardiness were made on all strains grown. Intensive studies were made on several of these strains and their clonal and selfed progenies. This character was studied under field conditions where the plants were space-planted 2 by 3 and 3 by 3 feet and in replicated clonal lines. These clonal line plantings were rows 6 feet long and 3 feet apart, with the vegetatively propagated pieces 6 or 9 inches apart within the row. Field hardiness was recorded in percentage values based on the amount of permanent injury after allowing time for recovery and growth.

Cold resistance of clonal lines was studied from material grown in pots in a greenhouse. They were subjected to a 12-day hardening-off period at 2° C before freezing at -10° C for 24 hours. After freezing, the plants were thawed out at 2° C for 40 hours and given increased temperatures later for recovery and growth. Cold resistance was recorded in six classes based on the relative amount of survival after a 2-week recovery period.

Self-fertility studies were made primarily on a local naturalized strain referred to before and its 1- and 2-year selfed plant generations. Selfing studies were made also on eight other strains of orchard grass from different sources. Self-pollination was affected by placing a 4 by 10 or 4 by 18 inch parchment bag over five panicles per plant. At maturity five open-pollinated heads and those under the bag were harvested, threshed separately, and a portion of each seed lot germinated in a large glassed-in germinator for the self-fertility evaluation. It was difficult to count accurately the number of fertile seeds in orchard grass; therefore counts of seedlings instead of seeds were made and self-fertility expressed in a ratio of the number of open-pollinated seeds to self-pollinated. The seedlings desired for progenies of each lot were picked from the germinator blotter and transplanted into greenhouse flats for growing. Remnant seed was used for greenhouse and field plantings after the self-fertility value of each seed lot had been determined.

In germinating many lots of selfed orchard grass seeds, albino and chlorina type plants appeared. A record was made of the number of albinos. All seedlings from selfed seed lots were classified into five classes for seedling vigor as expressed when grown in a day-light seed germinator.

Rust and leaf spots were diseases of major importance and were studied under field conditions. The rust was identified by Dr. M. N. Levine as caused by *Puc-*

cinia graminis avenae. This disease was in epidemic proportions in 1938 and 1939 in all of the orchard grass nurseries. Notes on rust reaction were obtained on eight strains and their clonal and selfed progenies. The data were taken in five classes, namely, 1, no rust; 2, trace infection; 3, light infection; 4, moderate infection; and 5, heavily rusted.

Leaf spots were particularly prevalent and injurious in 1939. Several types of leaf spot diseases were observed, but the important one produced rectangular shaped spots more than 5 mm in width and very dull black in color. On some plants the spots were few and scattered and on others they were so extremely numerous that they coalesced, producing large solid areas taking in the complete width of the leaf. The casual organism was identified by Dr. J. J. Christensen as *Scolecotrichum graminis* Fckl., but *Helminthosporium* Spp. were found associated with this disease. The first generation selfed plants from eight orchard grass strains grown in 1939 were classified in five broad classes for leaf spot resistance.

Other characters studied in the field besides winterhardiness, self-fertility, and disease reaction were yield, plant type, plant height, and number of panicles. These characters were noted for the individual spaced plants in the various nurseries as well as for the plants in replicated clonal lines. Yields were taken on a basis of grams of hay per plot with cuttings always made at the full bloom stage. Plant type was classified under three classes, namely, tussock, intermediate, or erect; the tussock type of plant, strictly a basal-leaf bunch growth; the erect type, a strongly stemmy and few-leafed growth type; the intermediate type, a growth form between the other two classes. Plant height was measured in inches from the ground to the average height level of the panicles. Individuals that did not produce panicles were omitted entirely from height measurements. The number of panicles per plant was an actual count when the numbers were small and a careful approximation when the numbers were large.

Characters of individual nursery plants were correlated with the characters of replicated clonal lines from these same plants.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

WINTERHARDINESS

The most intensive studies were carried out with a naturalized source that had grown wild for many years in a local habitat. Forty-five head selections from as many different plants were made from this habitat and 10-plant progenies from each were grown in an unprotected grass nursery. Only 38 plants, or 9%, of these individuals survived the first winter following planting.

Thirty-three of the 38 survivors when bagged produced selfed seed and subsequently first generation selfed progenies. All 1-year selfed progenies were at least 80% winterhardy. This high survival was due to an unusually mild winter.

Selection was made of 101 vigorous and otherwise superior appearing 1-year selfed individuals, and these and their corresponding parents were grown in clonal lines in duplicate at University Farm and Waseca for a comparative test. The average hardiness of the parents was 10% and that of the progenies of the selected 1-year selfed plants only 13%. A test of association between the parents and their progenies was made. A significant correlation coefficient of

$r = .45$ was obtained which showed a tendency for winterhardy parents to produce winterhardy selfed plants.

Selfed seed was obtained from 62 of the 1-year selfed plants. Two-year selfed progenies, with an average of 16 plants each, were set out in the field nursery. The winterhardiness range on a progeny basis was from complete winterkilling to moderate hardiness with some outstanding progenies appearing. The distribution of the 62 2-year selfed progenies in five 20% hardiness classes is given in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Average winter survival of 62 2-year selfed progenies of orchard grass grouped into five classes based on percentage of hardiness.*

Number of progenies per winterhardy percentage class of				
0–20%	21–40%	41–60%	61–80%	81–100%
12	21	18	9	2

The average hardiness of all the 2-year selfed plants was 40% and of all the commercial check plants 59%. One-fourth of the selfed progenies were equal or superior to the commercial checks in winterhardiness.

A selected group of 66 winterhardy plants from this 2-year selfed population and a group of 15 hardy commercial plants were grown in a triplicated clonal line field test. Winterhardiness, based on degree of injury and spring recovery, was noted for these two groups of clones. Highly significant F values were obtained for field hardiness differences within the selfed group and within the commercial check group of clones, but no difference was found between the two groups (Table 2).

TABLE 2.—*F values obtained for field winterhardiness and laboratory cold resistance of 66 2-year selfed and 15 commercial check plants of orchard grass grown in replicated clonal lines.*

Clonal lines	F values for	
	Field winterhardiness tests	Laboratory cold resistance tests
2-year selfed lines	4.08*	12.00*
Commercial checks	3.17*	1.64
2-year selfed lines vs. commercial checks	0.10	112.05*

*Exceeds 1% level of significance.

Plant material of these same 66 2-year selfed plants was tested for cold resistance in a freezing chamber. Clonal progenies of 15 commercial plants unselected for winterhardiness were grown, the checks in the laboratory freezing studies being entirely different than in the field trials. Four clonal pieces of each plant were grown in pots in the greenhouse before subjection to the cold test. The analysis of the results gave a highly significant F value for variation due to 2-year selfed clones as shown in the right hand column of Table 2. The com-

mercial clones did not differ among themselves, but as a group they differed significantly from the 2-year selfed clones as shown by the F values in Table 2. Not a single one of the 15 commercial checks was above the general mean of all clones, showing definitely a lack of resistance to freezing injury when compared with the group of selfed plants.

In order to test the relationship between the winterhardiness values obtained in the field and the cold resistance values obtained in the freezing chamber where highly significant F values were obtained for clones in each case, the two series of values for the 2-year selfed clonal lines only were correlated. The correlation coefficient obtained was $r = .05$ which was not significantly different from 0, hence it was concluded that the winter hardiness field test and the laboratory freezing test were not tests of the same physiological character.

Eighteen other strains from different sources and collections were grown in the space-planted and accession forage nurseries and their relative winter survival noted. The German strains were extremely low in winterhardiness and the Welsh and New Zealand strains only slightly more hardy. The strains from these three sources, however, produced excellent appearing plants, but they lacked the necessary hardiness for winter survival. The orchard grass strains from the Canadian source were superior, and, several strains from the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture and several local collections also ranked high in winterhardiness. These trials were not made in sufficient detail definitely to rank the various strains in order of winterhardiness.

SELF-FERTILITY

In general, there was sufficient self-fertility present in this orchard grass material for the production of selfed progeny lines. Self-fertility, given as a ratio of F/I, where F/I refers to free over isolated of the 38 parental plants when bagged in three different years, is given in Table 3.

The seed setting under selfing from one year to the next varied greatly. These plants gave individual self-fertility values of 1, 2, etc., up to no seed set, with average values for the entire 38-plant group for the three years of 8, 4, and 49, respectively. The results from the best two years, 1935 and 1937, when correlated gave an $r = .30$ which value only approaches the 5% point level of significance. There were a considerable number of plants that set seed freely when selfed in both 1935 and 1937.

One- and 2-year selfed plants when bagged for selfing gave fertility values also ranging from apparently complete self-fertility to high self-sterility. A nearly significant correlation coefficient of $r = .32$ was obtained when correlating the self-fertility values of the parental plants and their 1-year selfed progenies.

Self-fertilization studies were made on eight other collections and strains of orchard grass. When selfing about 25 plants per strain the most fertile strain gave an average self-fertility ratio value of 14, the second 37, etc., and the one most self-sterile, 272. Only one strain had several plants which were considered highly self-fertile.

These results were obtained in 1938, the year in which low selfed seed setting was obtained from the 38 parental plants referred to in Table 3.

TABLE 3.—*Self-fertility of the 38 parent orchard grass plants for 3 years with seed setting given in ratios of F/I, free over isolated.*

Parent plant No.	F/I			Parent plant No.	F/I		
	1935	1937	1938		1935	1937	1938
0-1-M	1	11	Inf*	0-20-M	3	3	X
0-2-M	3	7	Inf	0-21-M	23	11	500
0-3-M	9	25	420	0-22-M	50	9	X
0-4-M	17	2	150	0-23-M	2	4	4
0-5-M	100	5	11	0-24-M	300	100	104
0-6-M	3	1	21	0-25-M	150	4	35
0-7-M	160	33	X†	0-26-M	10	33	635
0-8-M	10	2	X	0-27-M	100	—	—
0-9-M	43	19	X	0-28-M	20	2	23
0-10-M	21	60	X	0-29-M	75	—	35
0-11-M	10	4	X	0-30-M	300	6	175
0-12-M	Inf	—	—	0-31-M	—	2	—
0-13-M	Inf	Inf	Inf	0-32-M	17	3	Inf
0-14-M	150	50	Inf	0-33-M	1	2	X
0-15-M	Inf	8	X	0-34-M	24	8	—
0-16-M	Inf	2	Inf	0-35-M	50	1	23
0-17-M	5	3	Inf	0-36-M	37	3	70
0-18-M	6	2	Inf	0-37-M	37	2	Inf
0-19-M	5	2	Inf	0-38-M	75	—	X

*No selfed seed set.
†No panicles produced by the plant.

No cytological examination was made of this material. It seems reasonable to assume, however, that variations between individual plants in self-fertility may have been due, at least in part, to aneuploidy. Previous reports of cytological investigations on orchard grass have shown that pollen fertility was very low or entirely lacking in individuals with chromosome numbers other than the euploid number.

During the course of study of self-fertility in orchard grass, many albino and virescent seedlings appeared. Albino seedlings from parental, 1-year selfed and 2-year selfed plants ranged from none to 20% with a few yielding higher percentages, but these were based on small seed lots. This range was obtained also for the 38 parent plants selfed three different years. An $r = .31$ was obtained when correlating the albino percentages from the two best seed years. This coefficient, however, did not reach the 5% level of significance. No genetic analysis of the albino frequencies was attempted as the number of plants per progeny from the parental plants and later selfed generations were considered insufficient.

DISEASE STUDIES

A heavy epidemic of rust appeared during 1938, the year the extensive 2-year selfed progenies were grown. Another epidemic came

the following year, but there was practically no rust in the several previous years. Rust readings made in five broad classes on the 2-year selfed plants showed some progenies were uniformly resistant and others uniformly susceptible to rust. Also, the plants in many of these selfed progenies were usually distributed in two and sometimes in three adjacent rust classes.

The rust reaction of orchard grass plants from eight collections and introductions showed that each of these strains had plants classified in all five rust classes. Some of the strains were attacked much less than others. Forty-three 1-year selfed progenies obtained from these eight strains were distributed chiefly in three adjacent rust classes. A few progenies were uniform for resistance, while others were completely susceptible. When correlating the rust class value of parent plants and the average value of their selfed progeny, a significant $r = .72$ was obtained.

An epidemic of leaf spot occurred during the second rust year and data in five classes, based on relative amounts of infection, were taken on the 1-year selfed progenies from the eight orchard grass strains just considered. This disease caused large and dull black spots on the leaves and considerable damage to the forage and threatened the life of the plant. One-third of the progenies, well distributed among the eight strains, were free of leaf spot and the others had varying amounts of resistance. The individuals of many progenies fell mainly into one or two adjacent leaf spot classes, although a few progenies had plants in all five classes.

There was a striking negative relationship between leaf spot and rust. Where the plants were severely injured by the rust, which always came early, there was little opportunity for them to be infected with leaf spot as a large part of the leaf area was covered with rust pustules. Both diseases were uniformly distributed and in epidemic proportions throughout the orchard grass nursery. There were some entire progenies and some plants in other progenies, however, that were essentially rust and leaf spot free.

Diseases of secondary importance observed on orchard grass plants were noted. Ergot was found on numerous plants but was of no particular importance. Careful examination revealed the presence of root rots on seedlings and on older plants, usually those which had suffered severe winter injury. Powdery mildew, caused by *Erysiphe graminis*, a disease organism very specific as to host, was found on only a few plants in several selfed progenies.

PLANT CHARACTERS

Yield, plant type, plant height, and number of culms were studied on the first and second selfed generation and in the parent plants of orchard grass when grown in a space-planted nursery. Each parent was compared with superior individuals selected from its 1-year and 2-year selfed progenies. The average character values for the three plant generations are given in Table 4.

On the average, the 1- and 2-year selfed plants yielded only 60% and 43%, respectively, as much as the parents. There was little effect of inbreeding on the plant type. The average plant heights

for the parents and the 1-year and 2-year selfed plants were 31.7, 28.3, and 25.3 inches, respectively. There was also a rather uniform reduction in number of culms per plant, the parents averaging 80.2 culms, the 1-year selfed plants 50.4, and the 2-year selfed plants 32.4. However, a number of families had plants in both the first and second selfed generations that were equal in yield, plant height, and number of culms to their corresponding parents.

TABLE 4.—*Average character values of the parental and selected 1- and 2-year selfed plants grown for comparison.*

Character	Generation		
	Average of parents	Average of 1-year selfed	Average of 2-year selfed
Yield, grams	940	560	403
Plant type, class 1 to 3*	1.70	1.82	1.87
Plant height, in	31.7	28.3	25.3
Number of culms	80.2	50.4	32.4

*Plant type was taken in three classes: 1, tussock; 2, intermediate; 3, erect.

A group of 66 2-year selfed and 15 commercial check plants of orchard grass grown in triplicated clonal lines were studied for plant characters, yield, plant type, height, number of culms, and percentage protein. Data were taken on each of the three hay crops produced. The results are given in Table 5 for each hay crop separately on the clonal line group basis, i.e., 2-year selfed lines and commercial check lines.

TABLE 5.—*Summary of character values obtained on the first, second, and third hay crops of a selected group of 66 2-year selfed and 15 commercial check plants of orchard grass grown in triplicated clonal lines.*

Character	Crop	Group of clones		
		Commercial	2-year selfed	Significance of difference, commercial clones vs. 2-year selfed clones
Hay yield, grams	1st	634.1	430.9	Highly significant
	2nd	1,158.9	725.1	Highly significant
	3rd	1,407.7	866.6	Highly significant
Plant height, in.	1st	31.7	26.5	Highly significant
	2nd	34.6	28.2	Highly significant
Plant type, class*	1st	1.84	1.95	Non-significant
	2nd	1.91	1.89	Non-significant
	3rd	1.44	1.72	Highly significant
Number of culms	1st	73.7	64.9	Highly significant
	2nd	63.0	45.7	Highly significant
	3rd	23.7	13.6	Highly significant
Protein, %	1st	16.3	16.5	Non-significant

*Plant type was taken in three classes: 1, tussock; 2, intermediate; 3, erect.

For each of the four characters studied, hay yield, plant height, plant type, and number of culms per plant, there was a significant difference between the commercial clones and the inbred lines except for plant type for the first two hay crops. High F values were obtained indicating the significant differences among the plant clones within the 2-year selfed group and among those within the commercial check group for all five characters given in Table 5.

The commercial group of clones averaged significantly higher in yield, grew taller, and produced a greater number of culms than the 2-year selfed lines. Nevertheless, it was notable that a number of the superior individuals of the selfed group were for every character studied fully equal to the better ones of the commercial check group. These superior 2-year selfed clones gave consistent results in all three hay harvests.

CORRELATION STUDIES

By means of simple correlations, tests of association of characters of plants grown in the nursery in one year and in triplicated clonal lines the following season were made for plant type, height, number of culms, and rust reaction. The nursery plant character readings were taken on the one and only crop growth, whereas the readings of the clones were made on each of the three hay crops and these correlated separately with the nursery plant readings. Coefficients of correlation are given in Table 6.

TABLE 6.—*Correlation of plant type, plant height, number of culms, and rust reaction of orchard grass plants grown in the plant nursery in one year and in triplicated clonal lines the following year; the nursery plant correlated separately with each clonal hay crop.*

Clonal line crop	Plant type	Plant height	No. of culms	Rust reaction
First	0.638*	0.564*	0.049	——
Second	0.690*	0.760*	0.585*	0.540*
Third	0.454*	——	0.057	0.652*

*Exceeds 1% level of significance.

All correlations were highly significant except those for the first and third crops for number of culms. The coefficients of correlation in Table 6 show the extent to which a study of the individual nursery plant may be an index of its performance in clonal lines.

Studies of interrelationships of a number of characters were made on the triplicated clonal lines of the 66 selected 2-year selfed plants. These character interrelationships were studied by means of simple correlation coefficients. All correlations were made within crops, i.e., yield of the first crop was correlated with plant type of the first crop, yield of the second crop was correlated with plant type of the second crop, etc. The results obtained for these correlated character studies are given in Table 7.

Yield was highly correlated with winterhardiness for each of the three crops of hay. Yield was also positively correlated with plant height and number of culms for the first crop, but was negatively correlated with erect plant type, percentage rust infection, and num-

ber of culms for the second crop. Plant height was correlated positively with number of culms and negatively with percentage protein. Percentage protein and erect plant type and percentage protein and number of culms were also negatively correlated. No important relationships were found between the other combinations of characters.

TABLE 7.—*Interrelationships of yield, plant type, plant height, number of culms, per cent rust, percentage protein, and winterhardiness of orchard grass as shown by simple correlation coefficients.*

Characters	Crops	Percentage rust	No. of culms	Plant height	Plant type	Yield	Winterhardiness
Percentage protein	2nd	-0.07	-0.56*	-0.37*	-0.48*	0.17	—
Percentage rust	2nd	—	0.35*	0.01	0.32*	-0.01	—
	3rd	—	—	—	0.25†	-0.42*	—
No. of culms	1st	—	—	0.58*	0.04	0.70*	—
	2nd	—	—	0.02	0.82*	-0.26†	—
Plant height	1st	—	—	—	-0.13	0.77*	—
	2nd	—	—	—	-0.10	0.49*	—
Plant type	1st	—	—	—	—	-0.49*	—
	2nd	—	—	—	—	-0.51*	—
	3rd	—	—	—	—	-0.39*	—
Yield	1st	—	—	—	—	—	0.94*
	2nd	—	—	—	—	—	0.62*
	3rd	—	—	—	—	—	0.75*

*Exceeds 1% level of significance.
†Exceeds 5% level of significance.

NEW POTENTIAL STRAINS

Recombination by mass pollination was made of selected orchard grass material for the production of two new strains. One came from the interpollination of a group of 12 superior 2-year selfed plants whose original source was a local habitat and 4 superior commercial check plants all of which had been tested in replicated clonal lines. The other strain resulted from the interpollination of 72 of the most superior first generation selfed plants from eight different collections of orchard grass from northern sources. Extensive tests of these two strains will be made in Minnesota beginning in 1941.

SUMMARY OF RESULTS

A study was made of the winterhardiness of naturalized and introduced strains of orchard grass, the effects of self-fertilization, and genotypic variability of certain important plant characters.

Eighteen selected strains and many selfed lines from a single collection varied widely in winter survival. Winterhardy plants tended to produce winterhardy selfed progenies. No correlation was found be-

tween winterhardiness in the field and cold resistance in the freezing chamber.

A wide range of self-fertility was found between and within selfed progenies and between open-pollinated plants from eight collections or strains. The amount of selfed seed produced varied greatly from year to year.

Reaction to stem rust, *Puccinia graminis avenae*, varied from complete resistance to extreme susceptibility in all open-pollinated strains studied. Uniformly resistant 2-year selfed lines were obtained. Similarly, under a leaf spot disease epidemic, selfed progenies were found which were uniformly leaf spot resistant.

The means for yield, plant height, and number of culms of 1- and 2-year selfed progenies were progressively lower than the means for the same characters of the parents.

A study of a number of agronomic characters was made on a group of selected 2-year selfed plants and a group of open-pollinated plants all grown in a clonal line test. Significant differences were found within the 2-year selfed group, within the open-pollinated group, and between the two groups for every character studied. A number of vigorous clones were found in the 2-year selfed group which were fully equal to the superior individuals in the open-pollinated group.

It was shown that plant type, plant height, and number of culms of the parent plants were positively and significantly correlated with the means for the same characters of their clonal progenies when grown in the following year.

Under Minnesota conditions yield was positively and significantly correlated with winterhardiness, plant height, and number of culms in the first crop, and, negatively and significantly correlated with erect plant type, percentage rust infection, and number of culms in the second crop.

Two new potentially promising strains were made by means of mass pollination of superior individuals selected from 1- and 2-year selfed and open-pollinated plants from northern sources. Extensive tests of these strains will be made in Minnesota beginning in 1941.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BEDDOWS, A. R. Seed setting and flowering in various grasses. Welsh Plant Breed. Sta. Bul. H. 12:5–99. 1931.
2. CALDER, J. W. Methods employed in the breeding of pasture plants. Imp. Bur. Plant Gen. Bul. 11. 1933.
3. CHRISTENSEN, J. J. Studies on the parasitism of *Helminthosporium sativum*. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 11. 1922.
4. ————. Physiologic specialization and parasitism of *Helminthosporium sativum*. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 37. 1926.
5. DIETZ, S. M. The role of the genus Rhamnus in the dissemination of crown rust. U.S.D.A. Bul. 1162. 1923.
6. DRECHSLER, C. Occurrence of Rhynchosporium on *Dactylis glomerata* and *Bromus inermis*. Phytopath., 11:42. 1921.
7. ————. Some Graminicolous species of Helminthosporium. Jour. Agr. Res., 24:641–738. 1923.
8. HORSFALL, J. G. A study of meadow and crop diseases in New York. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. 130. 1930.
9. HUNGERFORD, C. W. Studies on the life history of stripe rust, *Puccinia glumarum* (Schm.) Erikss. and Henn. Jour. Agr. Res., 24:607–620. 1923.

10. HUMPHREY, H. B., HUNGERFORD, C. W., and JOHNSON, A. G. Stripe rust (*Puccinia glumarum*) of cereals and grasses in the United States. Jour. Agr. Res., 29:209–227. 1924.
11. JENKIN, T. J. The method and technique of selection, breeding and strain-building in grasses. Imp. Bur. Plant Gen., Herbage Plants Bul. 3. 1931.
12. KATTERMANN, G. Chromosomenunterschungen bei gramineen. Planta: Arch. Wiss. Bot., 12:19–37. 1930.
13. ————. Uber die bildung polyvalenter chromosomenverbände bei einigen gramineen. Planta: Arch. Wiss. Bot., 12:732–774. 1931.
14. MYERS, W. M., and HILL, HELEN D. Studies of chromosomal association and behavior and occurrence of aneuploidy in autotetraploid grass species, orchard grass, tall oat grass, and crested wheat grass. Bot. Gaz., 102:236–255. 1940.
15. ————. Tetrasomic inheritance in *Dactylis glomerata*. Genetics, 25:126. 1940.
16. MÜNTZING, A. Quadrivalent formation and aneuploidy in *Dactylis glomerata*. Botan. Notiser, 198–205. 1933.
17. ————. The effects of chromosomal variation in Dactylis. Hereditas, 23:113–235. 1937.
18. NILSSON, F. Studies in fertility and inbreeding in some herbage grasses. Hereditas, 1–2:1–162. 1934.
19. OETTINGEN, H. V. Das auftreten der Knaulgrasbakteriose in Deutschland. Mitt. ver. Förd. Moor. Deutschen Reiche, 1:107–108. 1932. Abs. in Rev. Appl. Myc., 12:571. 1933.
20. PARSON, H. E. Physiologic specialization in *Puccinia coronata avenae*. Phytopath., 17:783–790. 1927.
21. STAKMAN, E. C., and PIEMEISEL, F. J. Biologic forms of *Puccinia graminis* in cereals and grasses. Jour. Agr. Res., 10:429–495. 1917.
22. STAPLEDON, R. G. Methods as applied to cocksfoot grass (Dactylis glomerata L.) and remarks as to technique in general. Imp. Bur. Plant Gen. Herbage Plants, Bul. 3. 1931.
23. ————. Self- and cross-fertility and vigor in cocksfoot grass (Dactylis glomerata L.). Welsh Plant Breed. Sta. Bul., Ser. H. 12:161–180. 1931.
24. WOLFE, T. K., and KIPPS, M. S. Pollination studies with orchard grass. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 17:748–752. 1925.

A NEW FACTOR FOR RESISTANCE TO BUNT, *TILLETIA TRITICI*, LINKED WITH THE MARTIN AND TURKEY FACTORS[1]

ERNEST H. STANFORD[2]

THE development of the backcross method of plant breeding has provided the plant breeder with a precise method of incorporating disease resistance into commercial varieties of grain. The requirements for this method are, first, an acceptable commercial variety, and second, a known genetic factor for resistance to the race or races of the disease in question. Therefore, a study and cataloging of the various factors for disease resistance with regard to the nature of their inheritance and with respect to the various races of the disease being studied provides valuable information for the plant breeder. Some of this information is available, but many more investigations must be made before the accumulated information approaches completeness.

The present investigation deals with the inheritance of resistance of a single wheat variety, Rio, with respect to a single physiologic race of bunt, *Tilletia tritici*. The race of bunt used was the same as that employed by Briggs in investigations of bunt resistance and has been designated as race III by Reed (14)[3] and as T-1 by Rodenhiser and Holton (15). Using this race, Briggs (3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11) has isolated three factors for bunt resistance and designated them as the Martin (MM), the Hussar (HH), and the Turkey (TT) factors. He found the Martin factor to be linked with the Turkey factor with a cross-over value of 34.22%.

El Khishen (unpublished), using the same race of bunt, has discovered an additional factor in Turkey 10016 to which he assigned the symbol XX. In Turkey 10015, in addition to the XX factor, he found a weak factor, YY.

The wheat variety, Rio, C.I. 10061,[4] has consistently shown resistance to bunt at Davis since it was first placed in the nursery in 1934. The maximum infection was 5.8% in 1937 and the average for the 7-year period is 1.2%. Sutherland and Jodon (16) report trials at Moccasin, Mont., covering 4 years in which the average infection of Rio was 4%. In 21 experiments conducted at nine different stations over the period 1932–34, Clark (12) reports an average infection of 5.8% for Rio, where Ridit showed 7.8%, Albit 22.8%, and Hybrid 128, 78.8% infection.

Since Rio is a wheat of the Turkey type we might expect its resistance to be similar to that of some of the other Turkey wheats. In the varietal trials conducted at Moccasin, Mont., by Sutherland and

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy, University of California, Davis, Calif. Received for publication February 3, 1941.

[2]Assistant Agronomist. Much credit is due Dr. F. N. Briggs who furnished material for this study and who has been a constant source of advice during the course of the investigation.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 568.

[4]Cereal Investigation number of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Jodon, some interesting results were obtained. In trials covering the years 1930–32, Rio showed an average infection of 4%. In these same years, Turkey 1558, shown by Briggs (7) to have the Turkey factor for resistance, showed an average of 60% infection. These plants were inoculated with bunt collected locally on which the race had not been identified. It may have been a mixture of races. The observed differences between the reaction of Rio and Turkey 1558 might have been due to the fact that the resistance of Rio is due to some other factor than the Turkey factor, or the fact that Rio possesses another factor in addition to the Turkey factor, which is not found in Turkey 1558. The present investigations indicate that the factors for resistance in the two varieties are different, which would account for the differential reaction.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The variety Rio, C.I. 10061, is a hard red winter wheat of the Turkey type. It is the result of a selection from Argentine, C.I. 1569, made at Moro, Ore., in 1920. It was distributed for commercial production by the Oregon Experiment Station in 1930 (12). Baart is a white wheat which is highly susceptible to bunt. Under favorable conditions for bunt, 80% to 100% of the plants become infected. Turkey 3055 has been demonstrated to have a single factor for bunt resistance designated as the Turkey factor (TT). Selection 1403 and Martin have the Hussar (HH) and Martin (MM) factors, respectively, and have been used as testers for these factors.

Rio was crossed with each of the other four varieties named. The cross with Baart was for the purpose of determining the number of factors present in Rio and the effect of such factors. The other crosses were to determine if any of the factors present were identical with those previously identified by Briggs.

The seed to produce the F_1 and F_2 generations was treated with copper carbonate to prevent bunt infection which would lead to differential elimination of susceptible lines. Since some genetically susceptible plants escape infection and some resistant plants become infected, the F_2 provides inadequate information, therefore the F_3 populations were used for the analysis. The use of F_3 rows for analysis removes this difficulty, since the whole row will not escape infection if susceptible, nor will the resistant rows show any great number of infected plants. Some F_2 rows were grown with the F_3 to give an indication of the behavior of the heterozygous plants.

This seed, together with all of the F_3 seed, was innoculated with smut spores by shaking in a glass container until the seeds were well blackened with spores. The spores had been collected from White Federation grown for the purpose. This collection of bunt has been propagated on White Federation since 1919 by Briggs and is the same as used by him in previous work. It has been designated as physiologic race III by Reed (14) and T-1 by Rodenhiser and Holton (15). Bressman (1) believed it to be the same as his form VIII, but Rodenhiser and Holton, using different differentials, distinguished between the two forms and designated Bressman's form VIII as T-9.

The seed was sown in the field Nov. 28–30, 1938, and Dec. 10–12, 1939. In 1938, the seed from 254 F_2 plants of the cross Rio × Baart was sown in duplicate rows with three replications in all cases where there was sufficient seed. In the cases where there was too little seed, it was sown in one or two replications. None

of the lines were eliminated due to lack of seed, and in most cases there were six rows of each progeny. Eighty seeds were planted in each row, and these produced an average of 57 plants per row. Therefore, the classification of the F_3 progenies in most cases is based on a population averaging 342 plants. The large number of rows was planted because an earlier test of this cross based on a single replication failed to show definite groups in the distribution curve and consequently genetical analysis was impossible.

In the case of the crosses with Martin, Turkey 3055, and Selection 1403, single rows from an average of 250 plants of each cross were grown. This was considered sufficient to determine whether there was segregation for susceptibility in the cross.

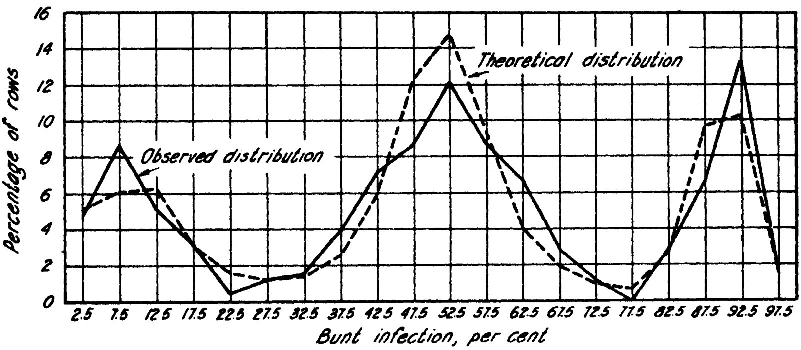


FIG. 1.—Observed distribution of F_3 rows of Rio × Baart for bunt infection compared with theoretical distribution.

About 140 additional rows each of the last three-named crosses were grown in the season 1939–40. The infection in 1940 was 80.3% for the Baart check rows as compared with 87.6% in 1939. Since the lower rate of infection in 1940 would change the limits of the classes for susceptible, heterozygous, and resistant progeny and since no Rio × Baart progenies were grown in this year, it was considered best not to include the 1940 data in this analysis. However, these data do not disagree with any of the conclusions drawn from the 1939 data.

At harvest time, the plants of each row were pulled and classified as smutted or non-smutted and the numbers recorded. Plants which showed any smutted heads were placed in the smutted class.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

RIO × BAART

The F_2 population of the cross rio × Baart showed 45.6% infected plants in 1939. The Baart check rows showed 87.6% infection and the Rio checks 0.5% infection.

The distribution of the parental and F_3 progenies for smut by 5% classes is shown in Table 1 and graphically by the solid line in Fig. 1. In the distribution curve are three very pronounced modes which are separated by definite minima. Between 0% and the first minimum at 22.5% are 56 progenies. Between this point and the second at 72.5% are 127 progenies. The remaining 61 progenies fall above

TABLE 1.—*Distribution of parent rows and F_3 progenies for bunt infection by percentage classes for crosses indicated.*

Parent or cross	Percentage classes 0–5: 0	0–5: 0.1–5	5–10	10–15	15–20	20–25	25–30	30–35	35–40	40–45	45–50	50–55	55–60	60–65	65–70	70–75	75–80	80–85	85–90	90–95	95–100	Total number of rows
Rio	6	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
Turkey	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
Sel. 1403	5	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Martin	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4
Baart	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	7	9	10	1	28
Rio × Baart	0	12	22	13	8	1	3	4	10	18	22	31	22	17	7	3	0	6	17	34	4	254
Rio × Sel. 1403	73	37	17	25	15	15	10	5	12	9	3	3	3	2	2	5	2	1	5	4	2	250
Rio × Turkey	113	88	23	14	3	1	1	2	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	248
Rio × Martin	98	36	34	23	16	7	8	6	6	3	5	1	2	2	0	2	1	0	1	2	1	254

72.5%. This suggests a 1–2–1 ratio of resistant, heterozygous, and susceptible progenies, which would be obtained if a single major factor for resistance were acting. The X^2 test gives a probability of .3 to .5 for this ratio, therefore, the resistance of Rio to this race of bunt is due to a single factor.

The F_2 showed an infection of 45.6% indicating that the factor must allow about one-half of the heterozygous plants to become infected. This is confirmed by the heterozygous group of the F_3 which averaged 51.4% infected plants.

In the group falling between 0% infection and 25% infection, the average infection was 9.3%. However, Rio, the resistant parent, showed only 0.5% infection. While this group is homozygous for the main factor for resistance, it appears that one or more modifiers enter from the Baart parent, whose presence allows a small percentage of plants to become infected. Briggs (3) has shown that in the cross Hard Federation × Hussar there are modifiers present which allow a small proportion of the plants to become infected, and that lines can be segregated which breed true for low percentages of bunt.

According to the formula $s = \sqrt{\frac{pq}{n}}$ the standard deviation of the heterozygous class should be 4.27%. The observed deviation was 9.62%. This difference is highly significant, therefore, there must be some factor other than random sampling affecting the dispersion of the heterozygous group. The action of modifiers will explain in part this greater dispersion of the heterozygous class.

Since the individuals falling in the susceptible group are all completely susceptible genetically, the presence of the modifiers will not affect this group. In determining the limits of susceptibility, it should be noted that the infection range of the susceptible Baart parent, as well as the location of the upper minimum of the Rio × Baart distribution curve, indicates that this limit should be at the 75% level of infection.

Insufficient data are at hand to analyze accurately the action of modifiers which must be present. However, a hypothesis giving a possible explanation may be set up. If there are two factors present in Baart which modify the Rio gene, one dominant and the other recessive in effect and of equal magnitude, then a 3–10–3 ratio will result. If each factor allows 9.0% of the resistant plants to become infected, then the group should be made up of classes with means at 0.5%, 9.5%, and 18.5%, since the resistant parent, Rio, allows 0.5% infection. This distribution would give the group a mean of 9.5% as compared with the actual mean of 9.3%. Based on these assumptions, a theoretical distribution curve for the F_3 population can be computed. Since p and q are approximately equal and N is fairly large for the heterozygous class, a normal frequency distribution can be used on this group. In the resistant and susceptible groups, since p and q are unequal, the binomial expansion will give a better estimate of these distributions.

The theoretical distribution is given in Table 2 and is shown

graphically in Fig. 1. The X^2 test gives a probability of .3 to .5 for the portion of the curve represented by the resistant group, a probability of .1 to .2 for the heterozygous group, and a probability of .1 to .2 for the susceptible group. When the entire population is considered, the probability is .1 to .2. Since each of the three portions of the curve and the entire curve as a whole fall within the limits of the 5% point of probability, the presence of modifiers explains satisfactorily the occurrence of 9.3% of smut in the resistant class and also some of the dispersion of the heterozygous class.

TABLE 2.—*Comparison of theoretical distribution of F_3 of Baart × Rio with observed distribution by percentage classes.*

Class range in %	Observed numbers		Calculated numbers		
0–5	12.0		12.8		
5–10	22.0		15.3		
10–15	13.0		15.7		
15–20	8.0	9.0	7.4	11.5	$x^2 = 3.1755$
20–25	1.0		4.1		$P = 0.3—0.5$
25–30	3.0	17.0	3.0	13.0	
30–35	4.0		3.5		
35–40	10.0		6.5		
40–45	18.0		14.9		
45–40	22.0		30.7		
50–55	31.0		36.9		
55–60	22.0		23.4		
60–65	17.0		10.1		
65–70	7.0	10.0	4.7	7.1	$x^2 = 9.1146$
70–75	3.0		2.4		$P = 0.1—0.2$
75–80	0.0	6.0	1.7	8.5	
80–85	6.0		6.8		
85–90	17.0		24.3		
90–95	34.0	38.0	25.7	29.8	$x^2 = 4.3627$
95–100	4.0		4.1		$P = 0.1—0.2$
Total..............					$x^2 = 16.6528$ $P = 0.1—0.2$

RIO × SELECTION 1403

The distribution of the F_3 lines of this cross is shown in Table 1. Fourteen lines fall above the 75% level of infection and must, therefore, be considered as completely susceptible. Since segregation does occur, the factor for resistance in Rio is not the Hussar factor found in Selection 1403.

With two factors present, one entering the cross from each parent, a ratio of 15 resistant and heterozygous lines to 1 susceptible line would be expected. In this population of 250, we would expect 15.6 susceptible lines where 14 were actually observed. The X^2 test gives a probability of .5 to .7 for a 15:1 ratio, which is a satisfactory fit. This gives further proof that the resistance of Rio is due to a single factor.

RIO × TURKEY 3055

From Table 1 it will be seen that there are no susceptible progenies in this cross, which would at first seem to indicate that the factor for bunt resistance in Rio is identical with the Turkey factor. However, Briggs (7, 9, 10) has studied crosses between Turkey 3055 and the following varieties which also contain the Turkey factor: Turkey 1558, Turkey 1558B, Turkey 2578, and Oro. In none of these crosses have the progenies produced rows with more than 25% infected plants. This is also the upper limit of the resistant class established by the Rio × Baart F_3. In the cross Rio × Turkey, however, there are 6 progenies above the 25% level of infection and these range up to 45%.

A typical curve of a cross involving the Turkey factor with susceptible Baart is shown in Fig. 2. This curve is taken from data by

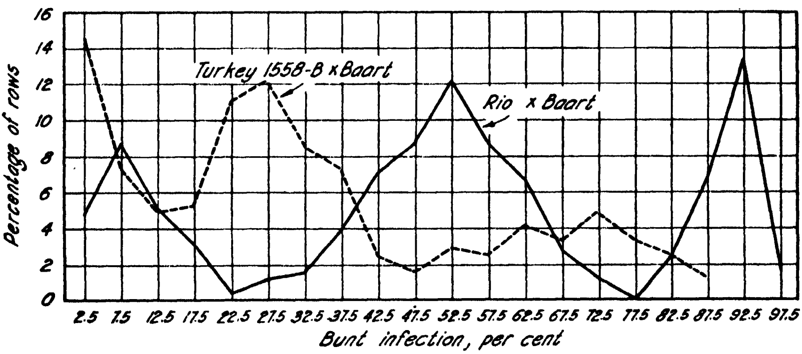


FIG. 2.—Distribution of F_3 rows of Rio × Baart and Turkey 1558B × Baart according to bunt infection.

Briggs (10) gathered in 1934. It is based on 245 rows of F_3 progeny of the cross Turkey 1558B × Baart in which the Baart check rows showed an average infection of 84.6%. This makes it comparable with the Rio × Baart data which are based on 250 progenies with Baart check rows showing 87.6% infection. A comparison of the two curves discloses noticeable differences in the distributions. There is a considerably greater concentration of rows falling in the 0 to 5% class in the cross with Turkey 1558B. In addition, the first minimum falls at 12.5% with Turkey 1558B and at 22.5% with Rio. In all other crosses involving the Turkey factor, the 0 to 5% class has been the largest class. In all except one, the first minimum has been at 12.5% infection, the exception being the cross Baart × Turkey 2578 in which case it came at the 17.5% point. Thus it is demonstrated that Rio crossed with a susceptible variety gives a distribution of the F_3 progenies which is distinctly different from that obtained when the Turkey factor is involved.

Since the factor in Rio is different from the Turkey factor, the absence of susceptible progenies in this cross must be due to close linkage between the two factors. Briggs (11) has reported a case of

linkage between factors for bunt resistance in the case of the Martin and Turkey factors. A rough estimate of linkage may be obtained from the number of progenies falling in the heterozygous class, which, from evidence obtained in the Rio × Baart cross, falls between the 25% and 75% levels of infection. In this cross we find a total of six progenies in the heterozygous class. The possible F_1 gametes and F_2 genotypes are shown in Table 3. In each cell is

TABLE 3.—*F_1 gametes and F_2 genotypes of cross between Turkey and Rio factors.*

Gametes	T R p	T r 1-p	t R 1-p	t r p
T R p	TT RR resistant p^2 (1)	TT Rr resistant p (1-p) (2)	Tt RR resistant p (1-p) (3)	Tt Rr segregating p^2 (4)
T r 1-p	TT Rr resistant p (1-p) (5)	TT rr resistant $1-2p+p^2$ (6)	Tt Rr segregating $1-2p+p^2$ (7)	Tt rr segregating p (1-p) (8)
t R 1-p	Tt RR resistant p (1-p) (9)	Tt Rr segregating $1-2p+p^2$ (10)	tt RR resistant $1-2p+p^2$ (11)	tt Rr segregating p (1-p) (12)
t r p	Tt Rr segregating p^2 (13)	Tt rr segregating p (1-p) (14)	tt Rr segregating p (1-p) (15)	tt rr susceptible p^2 (16)

shown the genotype, behavior of F_3 progeny, and the proportion of individuals expected in this class in terms of p, where p equals the cross-over percentage. According to this scheme, there will be eight segregating classes. Of these, however, those represented by cells 7 and 10 will only produce susceptible plants in the F_3 as the product of two cross-over gametes in the F_2, which with close linkage would give considerably less than 25% susceptible plants. Therefore, these classes may be considered in the resistant group. From the remaining six classes we can calculate a linkage value by setting the sum of the expected values equal to the observed number and solving for p. This gives $\frac{n}{4}[2p^2 + 4(p-p^2)] = 6$, or p = 2.4% crossing over.

Obviously this is a very rough estimate of linkage, since the separation of heterozygous and resistant classes is not exact and the estimate is based on such a small number of heterozygous individuals.

However, if this figure approaches the correct value, we would expect to find only about one susceptible row out of every 2,000. This accounts for the absence of susceptible progenies in this F_3 population of 248. Further evidence indicating that this estimate approaches the correct magnitude is found in the analysis of the next cross.

RIO × MARTIN

Table 1 shows that susceptible progeny occur in the cross Rio × Martin, indicating that the factor in Rio differs from the Martin factor. On the basis of two independent factors involved in this cross, one from each parent, we would expect 16 susceptible progenies in the population of 254. Actually only five fall above the 75% level of infection. This indicates the possibility of further linkage. This is to be expected, since Briggs (11) has shown that the Martin factor is linked with the Turkey factor with 34.22% crossing over, and it has just been demonstrated that the Rio and Turkey factors are linked.

An estimation of linkage based on the susceptible class can be computed from the formula $p = \sqrt{\frac{4b}{n}}$, where p = cross-over percentage, b = the susceptible class, and n = total population. The standard deviation of p is equal to $\sqrt{\frac{4-p^2}{4n}}$ according to Hutchinson (13). Substituting in these equations and solving, we obtain: $p = 28.1 \pm 6.16\%$. This is in accordance with the figure of 34.22% given for the linkage between the Martin and Turkey factors and the estimate of 2.4% linkage between the Rio and Turkey factors. From this evidence it appears that the Rio factor lies between Turkey and Martin factors and rather close to the Turkey factor. The error of estimating the linkage, however, is too great to establish definitely the order of the genes on the chromosome without further study.

DISCUSSION

Reference was previously made to the discovery of a factor for bunt resistance in Turkey 10016, designated as the XX factor by El Khishen (unpublished). This factor allowed 25% infection when in a homozygous condition and 60% infection when heterozygous. For Rio the figures are 10% infection when homozygous in the presence of modifiers and 50% when heterozygous. The fact that the XX factor behaved independently in crosses involving the Turkey and Martin factors precludes the possibility of its being identical with the Rio factor. Evidence has been given to show that the factor in Rio differs from the Martin, Hussar and Turkey factors. Therefore, the factor dealt with in Rio must be a new factor and shall be designated as the Rio factor and assigned the symbol RR.

El Khishen also found evidence that a weak factor YY occurring in Turkey 10015 was linked with the Turkey and Martin factors. What the relationship between this factor and the Rio factor is still remains to be investigated. Crosses have been made between Rio and Turkey 10015 and Turkey 10016 for further studies along this line.

At least three, and possibly four factors for bunt resistance lie on the same chromosome. To make an accurate determination of the linkage values between these factors it will be necessary to find some morphological character which belongs in the same linkage group. The basing of the estimate of linkage on the double recessive class of a bifactorial ratio in which the limits of the double recessive class are not accurately fixed induces too much error of estimation. However, the evidence that linkage does exist is conclusive.

SUMMARY

Evidence is presented which demonstrates the existence of a new factor for bunt resistance in Rio wheat. This factor is designated as the Rio factor and assigned the symbol RR. When present in the heterozygous condition this factor permits about 50% of the plants to become infected.

Factors present in Baart wheat modify the effect of the Rio factor, allowing a small percentage of the plants to become infected.

The Rio factor is found to be closely linked with the Turkey factor and more loosely linked with the Martin factor.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BRESSMAN, E. N. Varietal resistance, physiologic specialization, and inheritance studies in bunt of wheat. Ore. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 281. 1931.
2. BRIGGS, F. N. Inheritance of resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici* (Bjerk) Winter, in wheat. Jour. Agr. Res., 32:973–990. 1926.
3. ————. Factors which modify the resistance of wheat to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*. Hilgardia, 4:175–184. 1929.
4. ————. Inheritance of the second Hussar factor for resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici* in Hussar wheat. Jour. Agr. Res., 40:225–232. 1930.
5. ————. Inheritance of resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*, in White Odessa wheat. Jour. Agr. Res., 40:353–359. 1930.
6. ————. Inheritance of resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*, in hybrids of White Federation and Banner Berkeley wheats. Jour. Agr. Res., 42:307–313. 1931.
7. ————. Inheritance of resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*, in crosses of White Federation with Turkey wheats. Jour. Agr. Res., 44:121–126. 1932.
8. ————. Inheritance of resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*, in hybrids of White Federation and Odessa wheat. Jour. Agr. Res., 45:501–505. 1932.
9. ————. Inheritance of resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*, in Sherman and Oro wheat hybrids. Genetics, 19:73–82. 1934.
10. ————. Inheritance of resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*, in hybrids of Turkey wheats C. I. 1558B and C. I. 2578. Hilgardia, 10:19–25. 1936.
11. ————. Linkage between the Martin and Turkey factors for resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*, in wheat. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:539–541. 1940.
12. CLARK, J. ALLEN. Registration of improved wheat varieties, VIII. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:71–75. 1935.
13. HUTCHINSON, J. B. The application of the method of maximum likelihood to the estimation of linkage. Genetics, 14:519–537. 1929.
14. REED, G. M. Physiologic races of bunt of wheat. Amer. Jour. Bot., 15:157–170. 1928.
15. RODENHISER, H. A., and HOLTON, C. S. Physiologic races of *Tilletia tritici* and *T. levis*. Jour. Agr. Res., 55:483–496. 1937.
16. SUTHERLAND, J. L., and JODON, N. E. Resistance of wheat varieties at Moccasin, Montana and North Platte, Nebraska. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:296–306. 1934.

THE EFFECT OF RATE OF PLANTING ON YIELDS OF ADAPTED AND UNADAPTED RED CLOVER[1]

E. A. HOLLOWELL AND DAVID HEUSINKVELD[2]

IN conducting experiments comparing varieties, strains, or seed sources of red clover differing in adaptation to the environment, the establishment of uniform initial complete stands and the harvesting of weed-free forage are necessary prerequisites in order to obtain reliable comparisons. In general the acquiring of such uniform stands is facilitated by relatively high seeding rates which in turn reduces the prevalence of weeds.

Variation in adaptation among individual plants has occurred within every strain or seed source of red clover that has been studied. This is to be expected since red clover is in a hybrid state because of self sterility. In addition the heterozygosity in red clover is perpetuated by promiscuous insect cross pollination. The question arose as to whether heavy seeding rates might increase the surviving proportion of more nearly adapted plants from a relatively unadapted source to the extent of leveling off differences in plot yields between adapted and unadapted strains.

Consequently, this experiment was undertaken to determine whether seedings slightly higher than normally recommended would provide comparable initial stands, eliminate the error associated with the prevalence of weeds, and maintain the same relative differences in yields of adapted and unadapted red clover seed.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The experiment was conducted during the period of 1929–33 at the Northwestern Experiment Farm of the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Holgate, Ohio. Red clover seed of Ohio, western Oregon, and French origin was selected to provide plants with varying differentials of factors of adaptation. The former two seed sources represented seed that had been grown in the respective states for many plant generations, while the French seed was obtained from a reliable French source. The soil at this station is a Brookston clay, level in topography, of good productivity and exceptionally uniform.

Since the physical condition of the seedbed greatly influences stand establishment, the preparation of the seedbed consisted of plowing, disking, harrowing, floating, and thorough rolling. A companion crop of oats was seeded at the rate of 1 bushel per acre crosswise of the plots previous to the clover seeding. The seed was planted in systematic triplicate plots in 1929, 1930, and 1931 and in systematic quadruplicate plots in 1932 at the rates of 5, 10, 15, and 20 pounds per acre with seeding rates based on 100% germinable seed. Plot size in 1929, 1931, and 1932 was 7 feet × 96.8 feet and in 1930, 7 feet × 80 feet. Seedings were made

[1]Contribution from the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, in cooperation with the Agronomy Department, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station. The experiments were conducted at the Northwestern Experiment Farm of the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Holgate, Ohio. Received for publication February 5, 1941.

[2]Senior Agronomist and Assistant Agronomist, respectively.

with a calibrated clover and alfalfa seed drill which distributed the seed in rows 4 inches apart.

The yield data were obtained the year following the seedings on two crops in 1930, 1931, and 1932. Only the first crop was harvested in 1933 since a severe drought prevented the development of sufficient second growth for harvesting. The weeds were removed from all plots before harvesting, except in the second cutting of 1931 when weed estimates were made and deducted from the green weights of each plot.

Border effect was eliminated by removing the ends of all plots before harvesting and by cutting a mower swath 4.7 feet wide through the center of each plot for yields. Green weights and one shrinkage sample of approximately 5 pounds were taken from each plot immediately after cutting. Shrinkage samples were artificially dried to prevent spoilage and later were reduced to a moisture-free basis. Yields of plots were calculated in tons per acre on a dry-matter basis, using the shrinkage sample data.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The results of these studies are presented in Table 1. It is obvious from an inspection of the data that the 5-pound rate of seeding did not provide sufficient plants for maximum yields. It is also apparent that the differences between the 10-, 15-, and 20-pound rates were of no consequence. There was a marked reduction in the percentage of weeds in the plots from the 5-pound to the 10-pound rate. In general, the plots seeded at the 15- and 20-pound rates contained

TABLE 1.—*Effect of rate of planting on weed-free hay yields of Ohio, Oregon, and French red clover, Holgate, Ohio, 1930–33.*

Seed source	Tons of moisture-free hay per acre				
	1930*	1931*	1932*	3-year average	First crop, 1933
	5-lb. Rate of Seeding				
Ohio	1.12	1.92	2.00	1.68	0.84
French	0.60	1.25	1.49	1.11	0.48
Oregon	0.64	1.29	1.32	1.08	0.53
	10-lb. Rate of Seeding				
Ohio	1.23	2.10	2.01	1.78	0.97
French	0.75	1.61	1.55	1.30	0.49
Oregon	0.73	1.33	1.40	1.15	0.60
	15-lb. Rate of Seeding				
Ohio	1.18	2.05	1.96	1.73	0.97
French	0.81	1.68	1.55	1.35	0.49
Oregon	0.78	1.33	1.46	1.19	0.57
	20-lb. Rate of Seeding				
Ohio	1.21	1.96	1.92	1.70	0.95
French	0.65	1.71	1.53	1.29	0.46
Oregon	0.83	1.43	1.47	1.25	0.60

*Two crops each season.

fewer weeds than the 10-pound seeding. More uniform initial stands occurred at the 15- and 20-pound rates than at the 5- and 10-pound rates, and this was particularly true during the seasons that were unfavorable for seedling establishment.

The data were subjected to an analysis of variance. It is believed that the unusual uniformity of the soil, as was evidenced by the similarity of yields of replicated plots and observations on plant development, would materially reduce any bias brought about by a lack of randomization. The very low mean square for error found in the analysis indicates that the test area was relatively uniform. As was evident from calculated yields and plant observations, the differences between varieties, rates, and years proved to be highly significant. The interactions between varieties X years and blocks within years were also highly significant; however, the mean square for blocks within years was much less than any other of the previously mentioned mean squares. The first order interactions, varieties × rates, rates × years, and the second order interaction, varieties × rates × years, were not significant. Since the effect of rates is of primary interest, a further partition of the contribution for rates showed highly significant differences between the 5-pound rate and each of the others. No significant differences were found between the 10-, 15-, and 20-pound rates.

As is evidenced by the hay yields, the growing seasons of 1930 and 1933 were unusually dry, while those of 1931 and 1932 were favorable for plant growth. A partitioning of the year data into dry years versus moist years did not significantly change the interpretation of the results.

An increase of the seeding rate in red clover strain experiments to 15 pounds per acre may be made since the acquiring of comparable initial stands and the reduction of weeds in plots are facilitated by such a practice without changing the differences of the comparisons. Recommendations on the rate of seeding of red clover under farm conditions should not be made from the data since seedbed preparation was more thorough in these studies than can be expected on the farm.

SUMMARY

Red clover seed of Ohio (adapted), western Oregon (unadapted), and French (unadapted) origins was seeded at the rates of 5, 10, 15, and 20 pounds per acre in systematic replicated plots for the yield determinations in 1930 to 1933, inclusive, at Holgate, Ohio.

Increasing the seeding rates from 10 to 20 pounds per acre did not significantly change the relative yields of adapted and unadapted red clover.

An increase in the seeding rate from 10 to 15 and 20 pounds per acre provided more uniform initial stands.

THE EFFECT OF ADDING VITAMIN B_1 (THIAMIN) TO SEVERAL GRASS SPECIES[1]

GILBERT H. AHLGREN[2]

DURING the past year various investigators have repeatedly pointed out the significant relationship between the production of vitamin B_1 in the green leaves of growing plants and its translocation to the roots of these plants where it produces a marked stimulating effect on root elongation. Experimental evidence has been presented to show that some plant species are capable of synthesizing in the presence of light sufficient vitamin B_1 in their leaves for maximum growth (3, 4).[3] In other plant species, however, the amount of vitamin B_1 produced in the leaves is relatively small and might conceivably act as a limiting factor in plant growth and development. This is thought by some workers to be true in the "slow-growing" plants, particularly horticultural species, although there is little evidence available confirming this assumption.

The hormone action of vitamin B_1 in stimulating root elongation has been experimentally demonstrated on excised pea (1) and tomato roots (7). During seed formation large quantities of this vitamin are stored in the aleurone layer, as in barley or wheat, and in the cotyledons, as in the pea (5). The presence of vitamin B_1 is readily demonstrated in such forms of organic matter as manure, peat, composts, and decomposing plant constituents and therefore is probably present in soils which contain any of these materials.

Recently, Bonner and Greene (4) presented evidence showing a stimulating effect on top growth of vitamin B_1 additions in nutrient solution to rough-stalked meadow bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*) and Colonial bent grass (*Agrostis tenuis*) growing in sand cultures. Whereas it was the original purpose of the study herein reported to determine the effect of additions of vitamin B_1 in nutrient substrate to cultures of Kentucky bluegrass, the failure to secure any response whatever by this species prompted experimentation with *Poa trivialis* and *Agrostis tenuis*. Since the completion of the experimental work of this study, Arnon (2) and Hamner (6) have reported only negative responses by several plant species to additions of vitamin B_1 supplied in nutrient media. Among the species which they studied were cosmos, mustard, and cocklebur, previously reported by Bonner and Greene (4) to give a stimulatory response.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

A standard culture solution (5) with reduced concentration was added to seeds of commercial *Poa pratensis* germinated on filter paper in sterile petri dishes.

[1]Journal Series paper of the New Jersey Agricultural Experiment Station, New Brunswick, N. J., Department of Plant Physiology. Received for publication February 8, 1941.

[2]Research Assistant in Agronomy. Appreciation is extended to Dr. J. W. Shive and to Dr. W. Rei Robbins of the Plant Physiology Department and to Dr. H. B. Sprague of the Agronomy Department for helpful criticisms and encouragement during the course of this experiment.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 576.

When the seedlings were about 2.5 cms high they were transplanted to screened acid- and alkali-washed sand in 3-gallon glazed crocks with good drainage, 12 uniform seedlings being placed in each of 12 cultures. These cultures were in turn divided into two groups so that the calcium nitrate supplied in nutrient solution to six cultures had a partial volume molecular concentration of 0.0045 and the calcium nitrate supplied in nutrient solution to the other six cultures had a partial volume molecular concentration of 0.00018. These two groups were randomized and sub-divided so that three cultures in each group received vitamin B_1 at the rate of 0.01 mg per liter of solution and the other three served as controls. Thus, a total of 36 Kentucky bluegrass plants were under trial for each of four treatments. The medium and low concentrations of nitrate nitrogen were used with Kentucky bluegrass in order to determine whether the synthesis of vitamin B_1 might be related to nitrogen metabolism and vegetative vigor as indicated by growth rates.

Homogenic cuttings which undoubtedly contained minute traces of vitamin were taken from one plant each of *Poa trivialis* and *Agrostis tenuis* and first placed in acid- and alkali-washed sand. A standard nutrient solution of reduced atmospheric concentration was supplied to these cuttings and within one week the cuttings had become well rooted and were transplanted to the experimental crocks. Six crocks each containing eight uniform cuttings were alloted to each species. Finally, three cultures (24 cuttings) from each species were supplied with vitamin B_1 at the rate of 0.01 mg per liter of culture solution and the remaining cultures served as the controls. In this experiment all of the cultures were supplied with a solution containing calcium nitrate at a partial volume molecular concentration of 0.0045. The cultures were randomized in two rows along a single supporting bench in the greenhouse.

The culture medium used as a basis of operation was Shive's (9) three-salt solution modified to meet the requirements of the experiment. The modifications are given in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Composition of nutrient solutions.*

Solution type	Partial vol. mol. conc. of nutrient salts*			
	KH_2PO_4	$Ca(NO_3)_2$	$MgSO_4$	$CaCl_2$
1	0.0023	0.00018	0.0023	0.00432
2	0.0023	0.0045	0.0023	———

*Boron, iron, manganese, and zinc were added at the rate of 0.25, 0.1, 0.1, and 0.1 p.p.m., respectively.

The amount of calcium chloride added to the solution was enough to replace any calcium nitrate that was taken away. Such a replacement permits varying the nitrogen content while maintaining the calcium at a uniform concentration. Approximately 1 liter of solution was supplied daily by the continuous flow method of Shive and Stahl (8). One liter of fresh solution was flushed through each of the cultures daily, thus obviating the accumulation of salts through the loss of water by evaporation and transpiration. A fresh stock solution of vitamin B_1 was made up at weekly intervals and kept in a refrigerator at low temperature to insure its preservation.[4]

[4]Synthetic vitamin B_1 hydrochloride in the crystallized form obtained from Merck and Company, Rahway, N. J.

Germination of seed of Kentucky bluegrass was begun on February 8 and the young seedlings were transplanted to the experimental crocks on February 15. The first harvest of top growth was taken on May 6. It was intended to make a second clipping, but this growth was injured in spraying for aphids and had to be discarded. The roots were harvested immediately after injury to the tops on May 23. Vegetative cuttings of rough-stalked meadow bluegrass and Colonial bent grass were made on June 16 and were transplanted to the experimental cultures on June 24. The first top cutting was made on August 8 and the second clipping and the roots were harvested on September 28.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

During the entire course of these experiments it was impossible to note any real differences between comparative replications. These observations are borne out by the data presented in Table 2.

TABLE 2.—*Dry matter yield in grams of top and root growth of three grass species grown in nutrient solutions with and without additions of vitamin B_1.**

	Nutrient without vitamin B_1		Nutrient with vitamin B_1	
	Top growth	Roots	Top growth	Roots
	Kentucky Bluegrass			
Med. N series	18.34	7.9	17.58	7.6
Low N series	3.43	0.6	3.33	0.6
	Colonial Bent Grass			
1st clipping	8.49	—	8.77	—
2nd clipping	4.78	4.24	4.59	4.28
	Rough-Stalked Meadow Bluegrass			
1st clipping	9.78	—	9.28	—
2nd clipping	6.42	5.18	6.35	5.20

*Each figure is average of three replicates.

The dry weights presented in Table 2 show that Kentucky bluegrass did not respond to additions of vitamin B_1 in nutrient solutions of medium and low nitrate concentrations when the vitamin was supplied at the rate of 0.01 mg per liter of solution. Similar results can be noted for Colonial bent grass and for rough-stalked meadow bluegrass. Representative cultures of these two species are shown in Fig. 1.

The results of these experiments have been corroborated under conditions of varying soil fertility.[5] In all cases negative responses resulted from additions of vitamin B_1.

SUMMARY

Cultures of *Poa pratensis*, *P. trivialis*, and *Agrostis tenuis* were grown under greenhouse conditions in sand cultures to study the

[5]Unpublished data.

effect of additions of vitamin B_1. The continuous flow method was used to apply the nutrient solution.

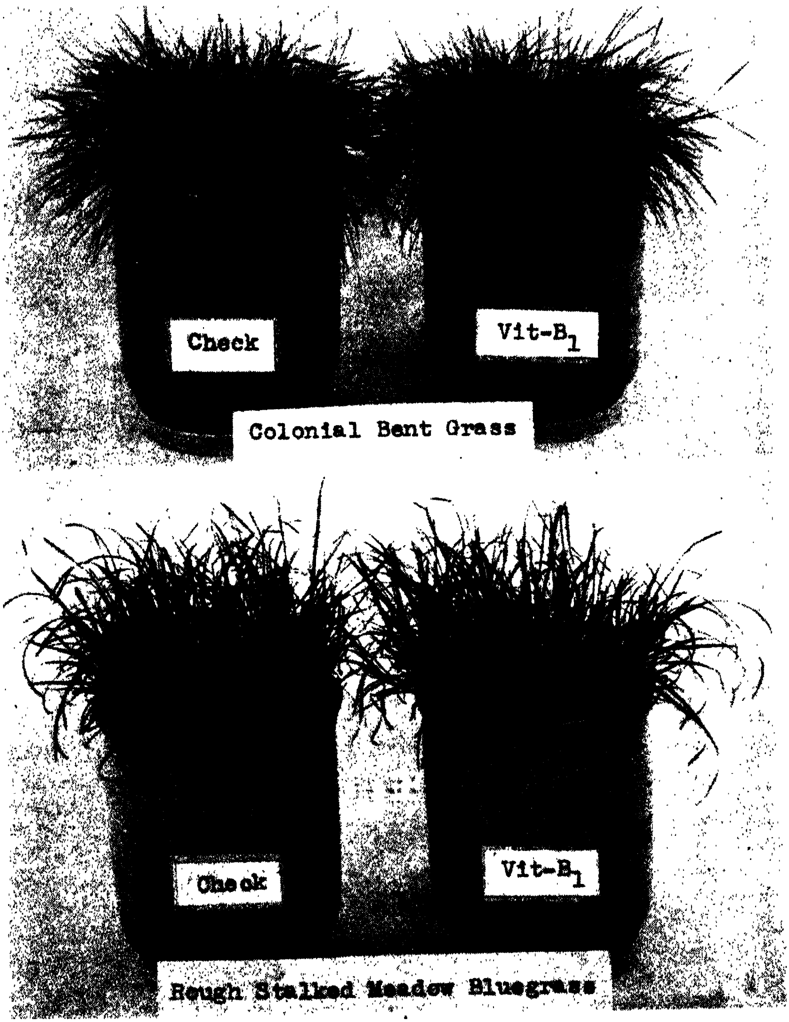


FIG. 1.—No evidence of growth stimulation was found in these cultures. The control plants grew just as well as did the plants supplied vitamin B_1 in nutrient solution.

Additions of 0.01 mg per liter of vitamin B_1 had no effect on the dry matter accumulation of tops and roots of *Poa pratensis* under conditions of either a medium or a low nitrate concentration in nutrient media. The plants were grown from seed.

Additions of 0.01 mg per liter of vitamin B_1 had no effect on the dry matter accumulation of tops and roots of *Poa trivialis* and *Agrostis tenuis* when a nutrient solution containing a medium nitrate ccncentration was added. These two species were grown from cuttings.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ADDICOTT, FREDERICK T. Vitamin B_1 in relation to meristematic activity of isolated pea roots. Bot. Gaz., 100:836–843. 1939.
2. ARNON, D. I. Vitamin B_1 in relation to the growth of green plants. Science, 92:264–266. 1940.
3. BONNER, JAMES, and GREENE, JESSE. Vitamin B_1 and the growth of green plants. Bot. Gaz., 100:226–237. 1938.
4. ———, ———. Further experiments on the relation of vitamin B_1 to the growth of green plants. Bot. Gaz., 101:491–500. 1939.
5. ———. The role of vitamins in plant development. Bot. Rev., 3:616–640. 1937.
6. HAMNER, CHARLES L. Effects of vitamin B_1 upon the development of some flowering plants. Bot. Gaz., 102:156–168. 1940.
7. LIVINGSTON, BURTON E. A plan for cooperative research on the salt requirements of representative agricultural plants. Baltimore, Md., 1919.
8. ROBBINS, W. J., and BARTLEY, MARY A. Vitamin B_1 and the growth of excised tomato roots. Science, 85:246–247. 1937.
9. SHIVE, J. W., and STAHL, A. L. Constant rates of continuous solution renewal for plants in water cultures. Bot. Gaz., 84:317–323. 1927.

IRREGULAR GERMINATION OF WHEAT IN A DRY SOIL[1]

V. C. HUBBARD[2]

WINTER wheat frequently is sown in dry soil in the Southern Great Plains, and, under such conditions, germination is delayed until rains come. During the season of 1939–40 at the Southern Great Plains Field Station, Woodward, Okla., the germination and emergence of wheat continued over a period of about 5.7 months. Because such a season is very unusual the conditions attendant thereto will be of interest.

The fall of 1939 was the driest since the inception of weather records in Woodward County, Okla., in 1873. The last effective rain, totaling 1.16 inches, occurred on July 22. By September 15, when seeding began, 3 to 6 inches of the surface soil was very dry, although below these depths there was ample moisture to a depth of 7 feet. No effective rain was received during the seeding period. In September and October there were but three showers, the largest 0.08 inch. A rain of 0.34 inch on November 9 prompted the germination of only a relatively small number of seeds and left a light crust which retarded the emergence of seedlings.

In the previous 9 years the average date of emergence was September 21, October 7, October 22, November 14, and December 9 for wheat seeded approximately September 15, October 1, October 15, November 1, and November 15, respectively. During those years the maximum period observed from seeding to emergence was 34 days as compared with 100 to 170 days in 1939.

In an attempt to reach moist soil in 1939 the wheat was sown as deep as a single disk drill would penetrate, roughly 2 to 3 inches. A hard layer of soil prevented deeper seeding. The seed reached varying amounts of moisture. On September 21 an estimated 5% of plants were emerging and continuous but slow, irregular emergence occurred from then until early in March. After December 13, wheat sown on all five dates from September 15 to November 15 showed irregular root and top development similar to that illustrated in Fig. 1.

Cool weather after October 1 prevented appreciable top growth of any plants emerging after that date.

Sprouts that were 1 inch long or longer and still under ground, were for the most part yellowish-green to yellow in color and fresh in appearance, although a few 2½ inches long were entirely green. About 10% of the sprouts were 2 to 2½ inches long on December 13 and approximately half of these were slightly to severely bent or crinkled. The crinkled leaves had grown to various lengths but failed to emerge, and a few of the seedlings lived in this crinkled condition for more than 90 days before dying. Few leaves were observed to crinkle after the snow of December 22. The snow covering, varying from a trace to 6 inches, was gone by January 29. Many plants emerged

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases and the Division of Dry Land Agriculture, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Received for publication March 3, 1941.

[2]Junior Agronomist.

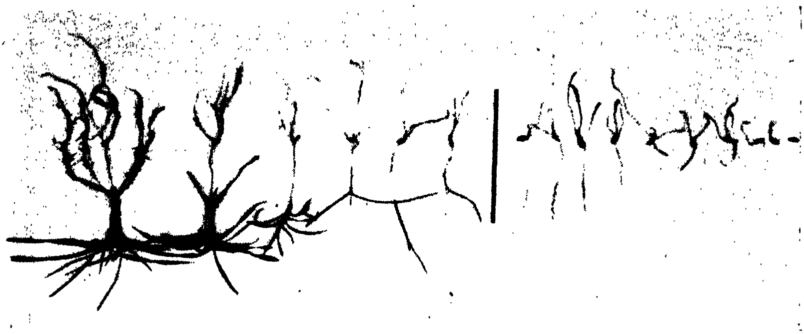


FIG. 1.—Range of development of roots and tops of winter wheat on December 13 from a September 15, 1939, seeding at Woodward, Okla. Emerged (right) and not emerged (left). Photograph by L. F. Locke.

under the snow and stands were nearly 50% better when the snow left than before it fell.

A minimum temperature of -6° F on January 7 and 8 caused little or no damage to non-emerged seedlings even though the ground was frozen from a trace to 18 inches deep, depending upon the depth of snow cover. Various degrees of injury were noted in the above-ground plant parts, but no plants were killed by this low temperature.

Stands were thin, being 75 to 80% of normal. Plants developed slowly in the spring but, because of the thin stands, they tillered more than usual producing an average of 9.6 tillers and 9.0 heads per plant; whereas a normal stand of plants in a normal season develops 3.5 tillers and 3.1 heads per plant on the average.

It is evident from the data presented in Table 1 that the dates of heading and maturity were delayed though not nearly to the extent of the delay in emergence. Harvesting was a problem because the

TABLE 1.—*Average dates of seeding, emergence, heading, maturity, and yield of the 1939–40 winter wheat crop as contrasted with normal development at the Southern Great Plains Field Station, Woodward, Okla.*

Seeding dates in 1939 and in each of previous 9 years*	Emerged		Headed		Ripe		Average yield in bushels per acre	
	1940 crop	9-year av.	1940 crop	9-year av.	1940 crop	9-year av.	1940 crop	9-year av.
Sept. 15	Sept.†	Sept. 21	May 10	May 10	June 25	June 12	18.7	21.2
Oct. 1	Oct.	Oct. 7	May 18	May 10	June 25	June 12	16.7	23.3
Oct. 15	Nov.	Oct. 22	May 23	May 10	June 26	June 13	16.2	23.2
Nov. 1	Dec.	Nov. 14	May 23	May 15	June 26	June 16	18.3	20.9
Nov. 15	Jan.	Dec. 9	May 25	May 20	June 27	June 20	16.9	19.5

*The seeding dates may have varied one or two days from those given due to rain, holidays, etc.
†September 15 seedings in 1939 emerged continuously from September 21 to early March. Similarly, later dates of seeding emerged continuously into March.

plants from all five dates of seeding ripened very irregularly. Ripe, shattering, and green heads were evident in each plot and frequently shattered, ripe, and green kernels were noted in a single head.

Grain yields varied little in 1940 since the bulk of all the seedings emerged at approximately the same time in late December and early January. Slightly more favorable moisture conditions in September and early November accounted for a few more plants emerging and for the slightly higher yields from the September 15 and November 1 seedings.

CONCLUSIONS

The surprisingly favorable yield data obtained from seedings made under the extremely adverse conditions in 1939–40 might be construed to indicate the advisability of sowing routine plot and nursery experimental seedings for yield tests within pre-agreed upon dates, regardless of the chance of immediate emergence. Such sowings would give a yield or a failure, whereas if no seedings were made the question would always arise as to what might have happened had a sowing been made.

Unnecessary risks with limited seed of hybrid nursery material is, of course, not suggested.

BOOK REVIEW

HUNGER SIGNS IN CROPS

Edited by Gove Hambidge. Washington, D. C.: Judd & Detweiler, Publishers. XIII + 327 pages; 174 figs., 79 in color. 1941. $2.50.

THIS practical text on mineral nutrition of agricultural crops, compiled by eminent American agronomists, chemists, and soils experts, represents a new departure in documentation of the subject. It is profusely illustrated with 79 excellent natural color plates of the diagnostic symptoms of nutrient deficiencies and 95 figures in black and white of growth habits of normal and malnourished crops. The color plates alone make the book indispensable to agriculturists and plant scientists, especially in view of the modest cost. These well-selected illustrations permit ready visualization of the important deficiency symptoms discussed in the extremely lucid, yet concise text.

The book comprises nine chapters as follows: 1, Why do Plants Starve?, by G. D. Scarseth and R. M. Salter; 2, Plant-Nutrient Deficiency in Tobacco, by J. E. McMurtrey, Jr.; 3, Deficiency Symptoms of Corn and Small Grains, by George N. Hoffer; 4, Plant-Nutrient Deficiency Symptoms in the Potato, by H. A. Jones, and B. E. Brown; 5, Plant-Nutrient Deficiency Symptoms in Cotton, by H. P. Cooper; 6, Plant-Nutrient Deficiencies in Vegetable or Truck-Crop Plants, by J. J. Skinner; 7, Nutrient-Deficiency Symptoms in Deciduous Fruits, by O. W. Davidson; 8, Plant-Nutrient Deficiency Symptoms in Legumes, by E. E. DeTurk; and 9, Symptoms of Citrus Malnutrition, by A. F. Camp, H. D. Chapman,

George M. Bahrt, and E. R. Parker. A complete table of contents and index permit rapid reference.

The symptoms of deficiency are discussed in each chapter under a separate heading for each nutrient element, an arrangement which facilitates rapid scrutiny. As a diagnostic aid in determining causes of injury, there is included at the end of most of the chapters a systematic key to the external deficiency symptoms commonly occurring in the crops under discussion. A brief but carefully selected bibliography on mineral nutrition concludes each chapter.

The context concerns itself chiefly with the specific external, macroscopic symptoms of malnutrition as these apply to the general configuration of the plant as a whole, as well as to foliage, stems, roots, and reproductive structures. Edaphic growth factors, such as pH, soil texture, nutrient interaction, and secondary susceptibility to infectious disease, are discussed as these relate to ordinary mineral deficiencies. Remedial measures, selection and dosage of appropriate fertilizers, fertilizer requirements and placement, as well as helpful cultural practices, are succinctly described. Specific methods for direct chemical tests on tissues are included wherever appropriate. Some attention is given to internal evidences of malnutrition which have diagnostic value, but reference to technical aspects of microscopic anatomy has been excluded. Included, however, are descriptions of variation in symptoms of under-nourishment due to age of the plant, season, climate, and ordinary cultural practices. Carefully considered avoidance of technical terminology adapts the text to use of agriculturists without sacrifice of scientific accuracy or precision.

The widespread need for a book of this type is reflected by the fact that prepublication subscriptions alone insured the financial success of this expensive undertaking. The book also stands as a monument to the professional devotion of the scientists who prepared it without thought of monetary profit. This publication indicates the possibilities of constructive collaboration between scientific and commercial organizations. The American Society of Agronomy deserves commendation for initiation of the project as does the National Fertilizer Association for its subsidy of publication costs. This book combines an unusually high quality of format and usefulness of context with economy of cost. It will render an important service to American agriculture for many years to come. In the words of the book's editor, "So wide a range of material on malnutrition symptoms in plants has not before been brought together in a single volume."—WALTER F. LOEHWING, *Department of Botany, State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.*

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

THE 1940 PROCEEDINGS OF THE SOIL SCIENCE SOCIETY

THE PROCEEDINGS of the 1940 meeting of the Soil Science Society of America is now available for distribution. The volume is almost identical in size with Volume 4 for 1939, with 448 pages, In addition to the papers presented at the annual meeting in Chicago, December 4 to 6, 1940, the volume contains committee reports, the minutes of

the business meeting, committee appointments for 1941, a summary of program regulations, and other miscellaneous announcements.

Copies of Volume 5 may be obtained from Dr. G. G. Pohlman, Treasurer, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station, Morgantown, W. Va., for $5.00 post paid.

ABSTRACTS OF PROGRAM PAPERS

BY action of the Executive Committee of the Soil Science Society, abstracts of papers to be presented at the meeting in Washington, D. C., in November will be mimeographed by the Section Chairmen and made available to interested persons in advance of the meeting through the office of the Treasurer of the Society, Dr. G. G. Pohlman, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station, Morgantown, W. Va. A charge of 10 cents will be made to cover the cost of mailing.

All persons who plan to submit papers on the various Section programs are urged to supply abstracts to the Section Chairmen as soon as possible.

FOREIGN SUBSCRIPTIONS AND MEMBERSHIPS

BECAUSE of the uncertainty of communication systems, the American Society of Agronomy does not feel that it can any longer be responsible for the delivery of the JOURNAL to European, Asiatic, or North African countries now at war or within the war zones.

It is suggested that members and subscribers in these regions may have copies of the JOURNAL held for them until after the war; or if they wish to assume the responsibility for delivery, any failure to receive copies of the JOURNAL shall not be deemed the responsibility of the American Society of Agronomy. Members and subscribers in these areas shall be expected to pay the regular rates for replacement of copies lost in transit if they wish delivery continued.

These provisions will go into effect July 1, 1941.

AGRONOMIC INSTRUCTION FOR MODERN AGRICULTURE

WORD comes from Dr. Ide P. Trotter, Head of the Department of Agronomy, Texas Agricultural and Mechanical College, of the second short course in "Soil Classification and Mapping" to be held at College Station, Texas, from July 21 to August 9.

The course will be conducted by E. A. Norton, Chief of Physical Surveys, Division of Soil Conservation, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and will be open to technical workers in soils, agronomy, or others having the B.S. degree in agriculture. Those interested should write to Doctor Trotter for further details.

GEOLOGIC PROGRAMS

A PRELIMINARY outline of geological programs to be held at the University of Chicago September 25 and 26 in celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the University includes a half-day session on "Frontier Researches on the Structure, Properties, and Occurrence of Clay Materials and Their Practical Application" under

the leadership of Dr. Ralph E. Grim, petrographer of the Illinois Geological Survey.

Papers will include "Modern Concepts of Clay Materials", by R. E. Grim; "The Relation of the Lattice Structures of Clay Minerals to Some Properties of Clays", by S. B. Hendricks; "Applications of Modern Clay Researches in Agriculture", W. P. Kelley; "Applications of Modern Clay Researches in Ceramics", by F. H. Norton; and "Applications of Modern Clay Researches in Construction Engineering", by H. F. Winterkorn.

For further details regarding this program as well as other geologic programs to be presented in connection with the celebration, address inquiries to Professor Edson S. Bastin, Chairman, Department of Geology, Rosenwald Hall, University of Chicago.

SOUTHERN PASTURE AND FORAGE CROP IMPROVEMENT CONFERENCE

A CONFERENCE of technical workers in pasture and forage crop problems will be held July 19 to 22 at North Carolina State College, Raleigh, N. C., to be followed by a one-day Regional Grassland Conference open to the public, with Director R. M. Salter in charge of the general program. Pasture and forage crop work at outlying stations will be visited on Saturday and Sunday, Monday and Tuesday will be given over to programs developed around the following general themes: Methods for Measuring the Productivity of Pastures, R. L. Lovvorn, Chairman; The Place of Supplementary Feeds in Pasture and Range Experiments, E. H. Hostetler, Chairman; General Discussion on Breeding Technic for Forage Crops, H. R. Albrecht, Chairman; Methods for Evaluating New Strains of Grasses and Legumes, Glenn W. Burton, Chairman; and Methods of Evaluating New Grasses and Legumes for Miscellaneous Uses, John Monteith, Chairman.

PROGRAM FOR SECTION IV, SOIL SCIENCE SOCIETY

PLANS are now being formulated for the coming meeting of the Soil Fertility Section of the Soil Science Society of America. Attention is called to the request for titles of proposed papers by August 1 and for abstracts of the papers consisting of 200 words to be submitted with the title or by August 15.

Several sessions are planned with a central theme, but other sessions are being held open for contributed papers. There will be three half-day sessions on soil fertility problems alone. At least one joint session is scheduled with the Crops Section on "Pasture Fertilization and Management". Other topics to be discussed are the needs, sources, and use of magnesium in fertility practices; potassium investigations; and a miscellaneous session. Anyone planning on presenting a paper in this Section should communicate with the Section Chairman, James A. Naftel, Alabama Polytechnic Institute, Auburn, Ala.

JOURNAL
OF THE
American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 JULY, 1941 No. 7

RELATION OF GLUME STRENGTH AND OTHER CHARACTERS TO SHATTERING IN WHEAT[1]

O. A. VOGEL[2]

A TEST for glume strength devised as an aid in selecting new shatter-resistant wheats has been employed with some success at Pullman, Washington. The method was first tested to determine if strong outer glumes, as measured by the resistance to a side pull, were associated with resistance to shattering. Shattering resistance, however, as is shown later, depends not alone upon glume strength but also upon other characters, such as length, shape, and position of floral parts, type of head, and erectness and height of plant.

Data on the strength of the outer glume of eight representative varieties of wheat and on the relationship of glume strength and other characters to shattering are presented here.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The eight varieties of wheat selected for the glume-strength studies because of their range in shattering tendency and their shattering ratings as determined by observation in the field are listed below:

Variety	C. I. No.[3]	Shattering Rating
White Odessa	4655	Highly resistant
Rex M 1	11689	Highly resistant
Kharkof	1442	Resistant
Ridit	6703	Resistant

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Farm Crops Section of the Agronomy Division of the Washington Agricultural Experiment Station, Pullman, Wash. Most of the data are from a thesis submitted to the State College of Washington in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Scientific Paper No. 466, College of Agriculture and Experiment Station, State College of Washington. Received for publication February 17, 1941.

[2]Assistant Agronomist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Acknowledgements are made to E. F. Gaines, Cerealist, State College of Washington, Pullman, Wash., for helpful suggestions during the course of the work, and to Earl S. Horner, undergraduate student, for his help in obtaining the data.

[3]C. I. refers to accession number of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Golden	10063	Moderately susceptible
Mosida	6688	Susceptible
Fortyfold	6176	Susceptible
White Odessa	4651	Susceptible

Varieties classed as "resistant" showed only a trace of shattering after mild winds during a period of low relative humidity. Mature heads of the eight varieties, illustrated in Fig. 1, were gathered at random from the varietal nursery and field plats at Pullman, Wash., in 1937. They were harvested before winds of sufficient strength to cause damage had occurred.

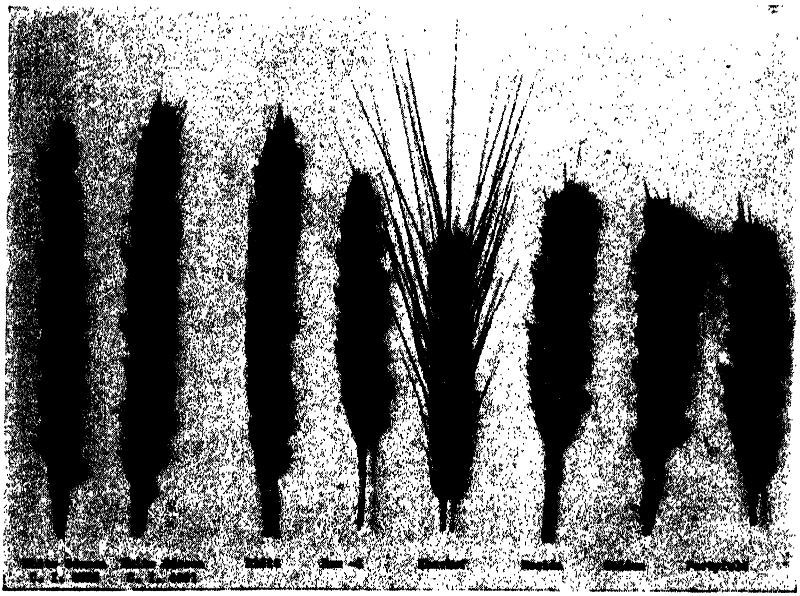


FIG. 1.—Heads of eight varieties of wheat used in glume-strength studies.

The strength of a glume, as recorded in this paper, is the number of grams of a perpendicular outward pull, 7 mm above its base, required to break the outer glume from the rachis. Glumes which were less than 7 mm long were pulled from a distance of 6 mm, but the strengths recorded were calculated to a 7-mm leverage. The determinations were made by a specially-made spring balance, equipped with a dog to hold the indicator at the reading at which the glume broke. Recently, however, a more simple and efficient pocket-size scale has been built (Fig. 2). Since it gives substantially the same readings as the older balance and will be used in all subsequent determinations of glume strength, the new instrument only is described here.

The spring arm of this scale was made from a 5-inch piece of No. 16 steel piano wire. A loop near the attached end of the wire permits the free end to operate in an arc having a radius of approximately 3⅛ inches. The tip ⅛ inch of the free end of the spring arm was bent downward and flattened to form a hook that could be inserted down between the glume and lemma without affecting their position

materially. The tip of the hook was bent slightly to the left and sharpened so that it would become attached to the glume sufficiently to prevent slipping. A short piece of shipping tag wire attached to the spring arm with its free end 7 mm below the tip of the hook served as a guide to insure that the tip of the hook would be placed exactly 7 mm above the base of the glume.

As a glume is pulled away, the spring arm moves along the scale until the glume breaks off. Then the spring arm flies back leaving the small indicator rider at the farthest point reached by the spring arm. The strength of the glume is indicated on a previously calibrated graduated scale. The rider slides back to the zero position when the scale is tilted to the left. Further details regarding either of the two instruments will be furnished upon request.

FIG. 2.—A pocket-size scale for measuring glume strength.

In recording the data on glume strength the spikelets in a head were numbered from the uppermost or tip spikelet downward to the lowest one containing a fertile floret.

Within a spikelet the outer glume adjacent to the lower or first floret was designated as the first glume, and that adjacent to the second floret as the second glume.

The strength of the two glumes was recorded separately. Comparisons between varieties were based upon the average strength of the first and second glumes of corresponding spikelets of 30 heads. Records from basal spikelets of the larger heads were excluded because the corresponding numbered spikelets were absent from many of the heads.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

GLUME STRENGTH AND SHATTERING

An examination of the graphs in Fig. 3 which show the glume strength indicates that the varieties rank from the greatest to least strength approximately in the following order: White Odessa (C. I. 4655), Ridit, Rex M1, Kharkof, White Odessa (C. I. 4651), Fortyfold, Mosida, and Golden. This order differs somewhat from the grouping for shattering shown above although the four varieties classed there as susceptible or partly susceptible to shattering had lower glume strengths than the four classed as resistant or highly resistant.

The graphs in Fig. 3 also show that the glumes in the second spikelet usually were the weakest and that the breaking strength of the glumes increased progressively from the second spikelet down the spike. The second of the glumes in the first or tip spikelets did not

conform to that of the remainder of the spike. In the first spikelet the first glume is relatively strong, whereas the second glume is often little or no stronger than the corresponding glume in the second spikelet. When data from the first and second spikelets are excluded, the second glumes show a greater breaking strength than the first glumes in six of the eight varieties and no difference in the other two varieties.

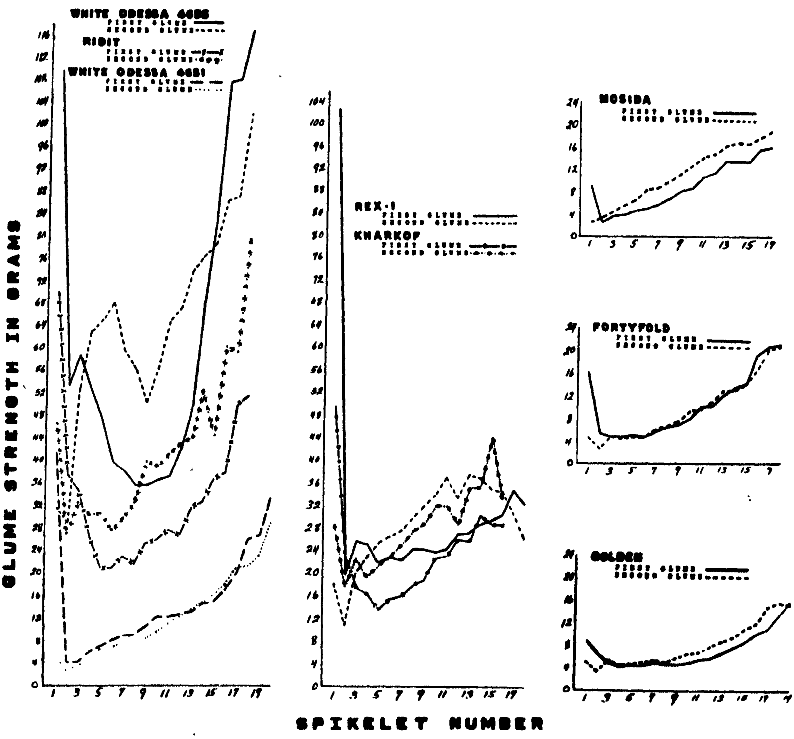


FIG. 3.—Average strength of the first and second glumes on the different spikelets of eight varieties of wheat. Spikelets numbered from the tip of the spike downward.

The percentage shattering in two nurseries of six of the eight varieties studied is shown in Table 1.

In general, these data support the ratings given above, although there are some discrepancies both as compared with the ratings referred to and as between the two nurseries. For example, Golden shattered 75% 24 days after maturity at Pullman in 1938, as compared with 50% for Mosida, whereas at Walla Walla in 1934 Mosida shattered 14% and Golden only 6%. Observations have suggested that Mosida begins to shatter more easily than Golden, but during very strong winds the latter variety loses more grain. The greater

shattering of Kharkof as compared with Ridit can be explained by a difference in glume strength as already noted.

TABLE 1.—*Percentage of shattering in six varieties of wheat at Pullman and Walla Walla, Wash.*

Variety	Pullman (1938)		Walla Walla (1934) at maturity
	At maturity	24 days after maturity	
Fortyfold	1	90	38
Golden	0	75	6
Mosida	Trace	50	14
Kharkof (checks)	0	5–25	1–9
Ridit	0	5	1
Rex Ml	0	1	0

In order to determine whether all parts of the head tend to shatter alike, from 66 to 186 heads each of Ridit, Golden, Fortyfold, and Mosida wheat which had lost at least one kernel during wind storms at Pullman in 1939 were examined. The average percentage of shattering for each spikelet of each variety is shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2.—*Percentages of first and second floret kernels missing from heads of Ridit, Mosida, Golden, and Fortyfold which had lost at least one kernel per head during wind storms at Pullman, Wash., in 1939.*

Spikelet No.	Variety and percentages of missing first and second floret kernels							
	Ridit		Mosida		Golden		Fortyfold	
	1st floret	2nd floret	1st floret	2nd floret	1st floret	2nd floret	1st floret	2nd floret
1	0	1	29	62	33	43	33	49
2	10	45	62	85	33	50	43	58
3	12	39	27	65	34	43	35	55
4	5	19	11	42	16	25	23	42
5	3	20	8	24	13	19	20	31
6	3	15	3	30	4	20	12	42
7	4	12	3	17	5	12	10	25
8	4	12	0	9	2	12	2	35
9	2	11	2	2	2	13	1	46
10	1	11	2	14	1	22	4	33
11	2	4	0	9	2	14	5	40
12	1	4	0	11	0	20	4	27
13	2	2	2	3	1	12	5	23
14	0	1	3	11	1	19	7	22
15	2	0	6	9	0	12	0	29
16	0	0	3	10	4	9	3	25
17	—	—	—	—	1	9	0	28
18	—	—	—	—	0	3	4	7
19	—	—	—	—	0	0	—	—
Average	3.2	12.3	10.1	25.2	8.0	18.8	11.7	34.3

The data clearly show that the second florets are more inclined to shatter than the first florets and that the upper spikelets tend to shatter much more than those toward the base of the spike. The second spikelet usually shattered the most with a progressive decrease downward. The tip spikelet, however, shattered considerably less than did the second spikelet. The shattering behavior within a spike corresponds closely with the trends in glume strength shown in Fig. 3, except that the second floret whose glumes generally were stronger than those of the first floret tended to shatter more. This may be due to the greater exposure of the second floret.

OTHER CHARACTERS AND SHATTERING

There are wide differences in morphological characters of the eight varieties of wheat studied, as is evident from the photograph in Fig. 1. It also is obvious from this and from the data in Fig. 3 and in Tables 1 and 2 that characters other than glume strength must affect shattering in wheat. Among these characters are position in the spike, which was described above, and in addition shape of spike, exposure of the floret, length of glume and awnlet, presence and type of awns, and position of the spike. Thus, in clavate spikes, the florets near the compact tips protect or brace one another against the shocks which cause shattering. The extreme clavateness of the spikes of Golden, for example, is one of the characters which causes this variety to shatter less than the stronger glumed Fortyfold variety.

Compactness in any part of the spike also offers protection from shattering as is evident in the lower part of the spikes of Golden where shattering is less in comparison with other varieties than the lower strength of the glumes would indicate.

Long glumes and awnlets result in a greater leverage to facilitate the breaking of the glumes and tend to increase the shattering. As a result Ridit shatters more than does Rex M1 (Table 1) despite its greater glume strength. The first spikelets of Ridit, however, shatter very little (Table 2) because the glumes are short as well as strong (Fig. 3). The longer awnlets in White Odessa (C. I. 4651), as compared with the other strain (C. I. 4655) of that variety, doubtless play a part in the greater shattering of the former strain. However, the chief cause of differences in shattering between the two strains of White Odessa is the greater glume strength of C. I. 4655.

Kharkof has weaker glumes and shatters more than does Ridit when the plants are erect. Kharkof, however, has a weak straw which often results in lodging before maturity or leaning or hanging down of the heads after maturity, where they are protected from the wind. Thus, when the heads of Kharkof are down, less shattering occurs than in Ridit, the plants of which are usually erect. The long, flexible, and spreading type of awn of Kharkof cushions the collisions between heads during wind storms, thereby reducing the shattering losses from that which could occur if such awns were absent.

In breeding wheats in which resistance to shattering is desired, attention should be given to the morphological characters described above which tend to limit shattering. Where feasible, selection in the breeding material should be deferred until after shattering is

evident. Tests of glume strength should be valuable after the strains become relatively uniform, particularly where conditions often do not favor natural shattering.

SUMMARY

A new device to measure glume strength is described and the relation of the strength of the outer glumes and of other characters to shattering was studied in eight varieties of wheat.

The outer glumes of the second spikelet from the tip of the head usually were weaker than those of any other spikelet. The strength of the outer glumes increased progressively down the spike. The glumes of the tip spikelets were stronger than those of the second and in some varieties were stronger than those of any other spikelet and shattered less.

Except in the tip floret, the second glume tended to be stronger than the first glume of a given spikelet in six of the eight varieties studied and approximately equal in the other two. The second floret, however, shattered more easily than the first in almost every spikelet, probably due to its greater exposure.

In addition to weak glumes, characters favoring shattering include long glumes, lemmas, and awnlets, and lax, non-clavate, erect spikes.

Awns of the Kharkof type, by cushioning the shocks of colliding heads, tend to reduce shattering losses over those which could occur if such awns were absent.

RELATIVE GROWTH RATE OF THE MAIN STEM OF THE COTTON PLANT AND ITS RELATIONSHIP TO YIELD[1]

N. I. Hancock[2]

THERE is a great deal of speculation every year with regard to the probable yield of the cotton crop. Estimates of yields of cotton are based mainly upon the opinion of farmers, ginners, and others who are concerned directly with production of the crop. Physical factors, such as weather conditions, acreage, and stand of plants, also serve as a basis for estimates of cotton yields. These estimates might be improved upon if more were known about the behavior of the plant itself—how it grows and the relationship between the vegetative and fruiting parts. The purpose of this paper is to record some studies on cotton that have a bearing on this relationship and its possible use in estimating yield.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

The growth structures of the cotton plant have been described by Cook and Meade (4)[3]. The fruiting areas are the main structures concerned in this study. The primary fruiting area of the cotton plant includes the fruiting limbs which extend horizontally from the central stalk or main stem. In some varieties secondary fruiting limbs are borne on vegetative branches which develop near the base of the main stem. The important feature about the primary fruiting limbs is that they are always initiated at the apical growing point of the main stem. There are two buds at the base of each cotton leaf, the true auxiliary bud which continues vegetative growth and the extra-auxiliary bud which produces the fruiting limb. The fruiting limb is first observed as a minute floral bud or "square" between stipules of the leaf on the main stem. The first internode of the fruiting limb lengthens, thus carrying the square and its leaf away from the main stem.

As the plant grows in height more fruiting limbs arise at given intervals of time. This is termed the vertical order of the fruiting limbs. In the same manner more floral buds arise as the fruiting limbs grow horizontally. This is termed the horizontal order of the floral buds. The mean intervals of time for both the vertical and horizontal orders are fairly constant throughout the entire fruiting period. Martin, Ballard, and Simpson (8) found the mean intervals of the vertical order to be 2.4 to 3.3 days and of the horizontal order 6.1 to 6.6 days. The time interval and internodal length between any two successive fruiting branches or floral buds may vary considerably with environmental conditions and varieties (5).

Investigators in other fields, such as plant physiology and animal nutrition, have studied the problem of growth rate from a physiological standpoint. Brody (3) and his co-workers at the Missouri Experiment Station in measuring growth of animals recognized cycles, or periods of growth rate, and found that a sigmoid

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Tennessee Agricultural Experiment Station, Knoxville, Tenn. Received for publication February 24, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist. The author is indebted to Dr. H. C. Fryer of Iowa State College and to Dr. R. R. Sullivan of Tennessee Agricultural Experiment Station for valuable suggestions; also to Dr. Charles F. Sarle of the U. S. Agricultural Marketing Service, Division of Agricultural Statistics, who furnished clerical assistance.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 602.

or S curve represented these periods. With plants, these cycles might correspond to the following three periods: Early seedling, early blooming, setting and maturing fruits. Many plant investigators who have studied growth rates corroborated three phases of plant growth and described them by typical S curves. Pope (9) showed that the aerial plant structures grew with increasing rapidity until the fruiting structures destroyed the nutritional balance requisite for active growth of the vegetative growing point. Additional investigations are not only in agreement with Pope's work on barley, but they also show that the vegetative growing point is either retarded by fruits maturing on the plant or renewed by removing the fruits.

The disagreement seems to be in the choice of an equation which could be applied to these phases of growth. Brody (3) has made a critical analysis of most of these equations and has shown that a generalized equation cannot apply to all three phases. Blackman (2) probably was the first to formulate the compound-interest law of plant growth. His equation, $W_1 = W_0 e^{rt}$, is identical with Brody's, $W = Ae^{kt}$. There is this difference in interpretation, however; whereas W_1 is the final dry weight in Blackman's equation, it is the weight at any point of time, t, in Brody's equation. In these equations, e is the Naperian base of natural logarithms and k is the instantaneous relative rate of growth for any given unit of time, t.

Also, in these equations, it is noted that weight, W, is used as the measure of growth. Reed (10) found that the apical growth rate in plants measured as height, H, could be used in place of weight expressed as dry matter. Heath (6) was probably the first to suggest extensive growth-rate measurements on cotton. His equation $H = Ae^{bt}$ is identical with Brody's equation. The interpretation is also very similar to Brody's. Evidently, Heath (6) did not intend for his equation to fit the entire period of growth rate, since he suggested that the measurements be taken only until the time of first open flowers.

Afzal and Iyer (1), following the suggestion of Heath (6), used the algebraic method of obtaining percentage growth-rate, which requires considerably more calculation than the very simple graphic method of Brody (3). Their results are used later in this paper for a comparison of their varieties with those in the present studies.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The studies recorded in this paper were made at Knoxville, Tenn., over a period of 7 years, from 1931 to 1938. Although cotton is not grown extensively in the area around Knoxville, satisfactory yields have been obtained at the Experiment Station, and the plant grows normally without any infestation of the boll weevil (5). Varieties of the upland type, *Gossypium hirsutum*, were used. In determining the growth rate measurements on live plants, the height was taken at weekly intervals on plants selected at random.

A stake graduated with lines 1 inch apart was driven perpendicularly into the soil about 3 inches from each plant. In measuring height a carpenter's square was placed with one edge along the graduated face of the stake and the other edge tangent to the growing point of the apical bud. In 1931, 1932, and 1933 many measurements were taken after the cotton plants were dead. If care has been taken by the pickers and the leaves have shed, the skeletal framework of each plant and the nodes representing the floral buds can be readily observed. (For purposes of this discussion these nodes are termed "fruiting" nodes.) Thus, measurements of height and counts of bolls and fruiting nodes for correlation with the plant's actual performance, or yield, were taken after the plant was dead.

The data in Tables 1, 2, and 3 were obtained from field measurements taken at this time.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

If it is assumed that yield is associated with rapidity of growth of live plants, then yield should show some association with final height of plants after they are mature or dead. The taller the plants, the more fruiting limbs will be initiated, and the environment causing increase in the vertical order should also cause lengthening in the horizontal order. Thus, the total number of fruiting nodes on the plant gives a relative index as to the maximum potential crop. Table 1 shows the association of final height with the number of fruiting nodes, or the potential crop. The correlation coefficient .6461 is beyond the 0.1% level and of high statistical significance. The mean $\bar{y}$ of 33 nodes per plant indicates that this number of bolls should have been obtained, when, as a matter of fact, only about 12 bolls per plant were picked. A high degree of shedding had occurred.

The question then arises, Is height still as closely associated with yield, when shedding is included? Table 2 shows the association of height with number of bolls, and again the correlation coefficient .4826 is beyond the 0.1% level and of high statistical significance. As may be noted in this table, data for 1931 were included, but this did not raise the correlation because a greater percentage of shedding took place in 1931 than in 1932 or 1933 (5).

Since the correlation coefficient between height of plant and number of bolls given in Table 2 was not lowered enough to affect significance, then shedding must have taken place largely in the horizontal order. The data of Table 3 show that this happened. The grouping of the data in Table 3 is illustrated by the diagram of fruiting areas on a cotton plant in Fig. 1. Zone A represents an area containing the first horizontal fruiting node positions immediately adjacent to the main stem, zone B the next area or second node positions, etc. Thus, from Table 3, 58.23% of the bolls in 1931 were produced in zone A on the first nodes, and in each of the 3 years from 70 to 85% of the bolls were found in zones A and B, containing first and second nodes. This, of course, is not an absolutely true picture of the shedding area, because there is less chance of producing limbs with six and seven fruiting nodes than with one and two. Then, too, a variety like Stoneville has an excess of vegetative branches on which there are secondary fruiting limbs. The fact remains, however, that the plant had to grow in height in order for the short limbs of No. 1 and 2 fruiting nodes to be formed.

It has been shown that growth measurements on plants of varied character indicate that there are three general periods of the growth process. The mean gains in height reported in Table 4 show that two of these periods may be easily designated with cotton. The growth rate of the cotton plant in the seedling stage is not so clearly shown because measurements in this stage can be more accurately taken by weight of dry matter. Furthermore, it was not considered desirable to begin measurements until June 10 when continuance of normal growth seemed assured. It may be noted in this table that the period

of most rapid growth during most years was from July 1 to August 5. After that time, rate of growth receded until September 9, at which time practically no growth occurred. No clear-cut lines can be drawn

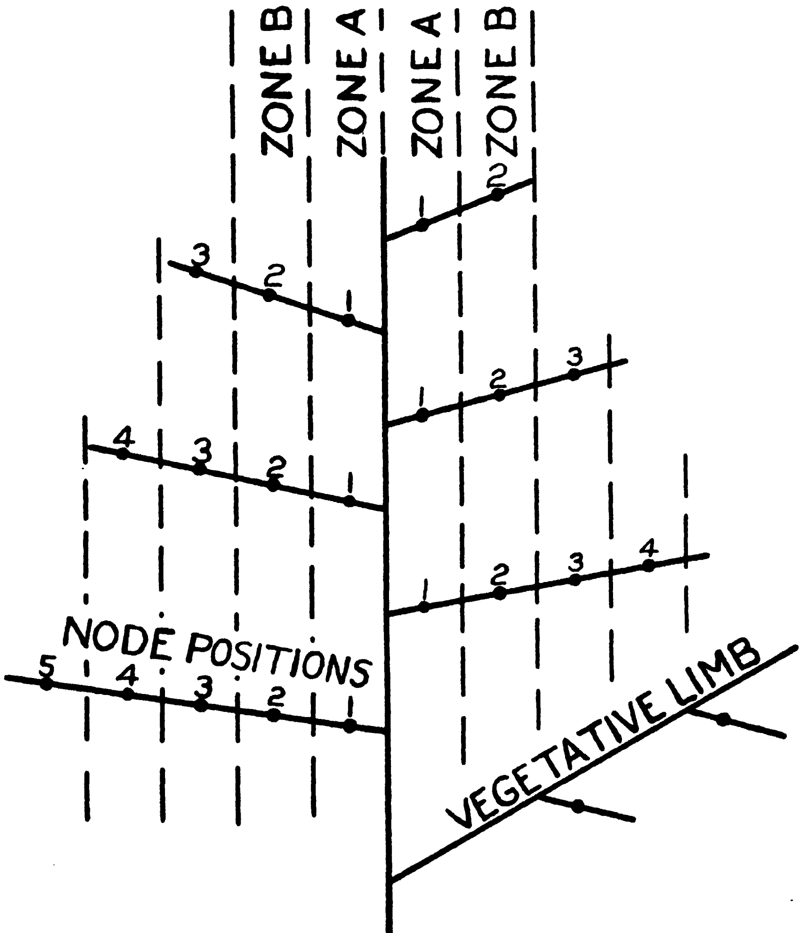


FIG. 1.—Diagram of cotton plant showing zone areas, node position on fruiting limbs, and vegetative limb.

with reference to the period of most rapid growth, but from Fig. 2 it appears to be closely associated with blooming. The maximum growth rate takes place about 3 weeks before the peak of blooming. Inmander, Singh, and Pande (7) stated that in their experiments the flowering period began at a definite interval, 27 to 35 days after the maximum growth. It is further noted in Table 4 that the growth

TABLE 1.—*Correlation of height of main stem of cotton plant with number of fruiting nodes, measurements taken on 2,657 plants in 1932 and 1933.*

No. of nodes	Height in inches												Total No. plants
	21–23	24–26	27–29	30–32	33–35	36–38	39–41	42–44	45–47	48–50	51–53	54–56	
64–68							1	3	8	6	5	7	30
59–63						2	1	5	10	5	8	8	39
54–58					4	8	20	18	16	13	7	7	93
49–53				1	9	20	28	33	17	16	11	6	141
44–48				9	15	50	41	25	34	23	10	1	208
39–43			1	18	39	83	57	52	34	22	5	2	313
34–38			8	36	54	75	81	47	24	11	3	1	340
29–33	1	9	22	68	119	122	96	40	15	6	1		499
24–28	3	14	15	84	138	116	54	17	14	2			457
19–23	6	14	29	105	92	65	19	3	1	2			336
14–18	7	20	28	55	21	13	4	2	1				151
9–13	17	9	10	8	5		1						50
Total	34	66	113	384	496	554	403	245	174	106	50	32	2,657

$\bar{x} = 37.28$; $s = .13$: Height in inches per plant
$\bar{y} = 33.41$; $s = .22$: Nodes per plant
Correlation coefficient (r) = +.6461, representing high statistical significance.

rate during the period of August 5 to September 9 fell uniformly during each year. The rainfall and temperature varied considerably, however, during this period from year to year.

TABLE 2.—*Correlation of height of main stem of cotton plant with number of bolls, measurements taken on 4,679 plants in 1931, 1932, and 1933.*

No. of bolls	Height in inches									Total No. plants
	12–16	17–21	22–26	27–31	32–36	37–41	42–46	47–51	52–56	
25–27	0	0	0	3	5	4	4	6	1	23
22–24	0	0	2	5	7	23	15	17	4	73
19–21	0	0	3	12	18	51	39	28	6	157
16–18	0	3	16	20	78	131	111	46	21	426
13–15	2	4	37	50	221	311	156	66	23	870
10–12	0	24	77	115	439	311	122	48	16	1,152
7–9	5	73	148	222	431	236	77	24	12	1,228
4–6	45	113	84	142	167	52	32	4	2	641
1–3	40	26	8	16	14	3	2	0	0	109
Totals	92	243	375	585	1,380	1,122	558	239	85	4,679

$\bar{x} = 34.92$; $s = 1.19$: Height in inches per plant
$\bar{y} = 10.85$; $s = 0.65$: Bolls per plant.
Correlation coefficient (r) = +.4826, representing high statistical significance.

TABLE 3.—*Percentage of total bolls found in zone areas of the cotton plant, a zone including all bolls found on a particular node position of the fruiting limbs.*

Year	No. of plants measured	Zone A, first nodes	Zone B, second nodes	Zone C, third nodes	Zone D, fourth nodes	Zone E, fifth nodes	Zone F, sixth nodes	Zone G, seventh nodes	Zone H, vegetative
1931	512	58.23	27.55	7.01	0.64	0.12	0.06	0.02	6.37
1932	1,553	53.55	25.77	9.25	1.73	0.18	0.03	0.00	9.49
1933	1,197	46.33	24.47	11.33	3.24	0.25	0.13	0.00	14.25

It has been stated that Brody (3) gave a graphic method of calculating k, or relative growth rate, in percentage. In Fig. 3A the mean height of five plants of a variety are plotted as a sigmoid curve, while in Fig. 3B the same data are plotted by use of semi-log paper. It may be seen that a straight line fits the points from the fourth week, July 1, to the ninth week, August 5. During this period the plant made its most rapid growth. The relative growth-rate for this period is then calculated by Brody's method to be 28.4%.

The portion of the sigmoid curve representing the most rapid growing period in the life of the cotton plant is linear when plotted

TABLE 4.—*Mean gain in height of cotton plants at Knoxville, Tenn., 1931–38, measurements taken at weekly intervals.*

Year	No. of plants measured	Initial height June 10, in.	Height in inches												
			June 17	June 24	July 1	July 8	July 15	July 22	July 29	Aug. 5	Aug. 12	Aug. 19	Aug. 26	Sept. 2	Sept. 9
1932	15	5.4	2.5	3.5	3.4	4.6	5.5	5.7	3.3	1.3	0.2	0.13	0.08	0.00	0.00
1933	30	6.3	2.0	3.0	3.6	3.2	3.0	3.9	4.7	3.1	2.1	0.60	0.25	0.02	0.00
1934	74	5.7	1.6	2.4	3.9	4.3	6.2	6.9	3.5	2.3	0.72	0.43	0.05	0.00	0.00
1935	125	4.0	1.0	1.6	2.7	2.9	4.5	5.4	6.9	7.5	3.9	1.6	0.64	0.11	0.04
1936	125	5.6	1.9	2.6	2.9	3.1	6.0	6.2	6.3	2.4	1.2	0.60	0.50	0.06	0.00
1937	125	4.3	1.3	2.5	3.8	4.1	4.9	5.1	5.5	4.0	3.0	2.5	1.6	0.50	0.07
1938	90	—	—	8.3*	2.6	3.7	4.1	5.9	8.3	7.2	6.2	3.1	0.40	0.20	0.00

*Initial height on this date.

on semi-log paper. Thus, it is assumed that the variable used in measuring this portion of curve might also be used to calculate some relationship with yield. The method of covariance as given by Snedecor (11) appeared to be the logical one to follow, because in arriving at a generalized regression coefficient it would be possible to set up the experiment in a way to eliminate partially varietal effects and soil variation. Five varieties commonly grown in the South were selected. The Latin square method of planting was used

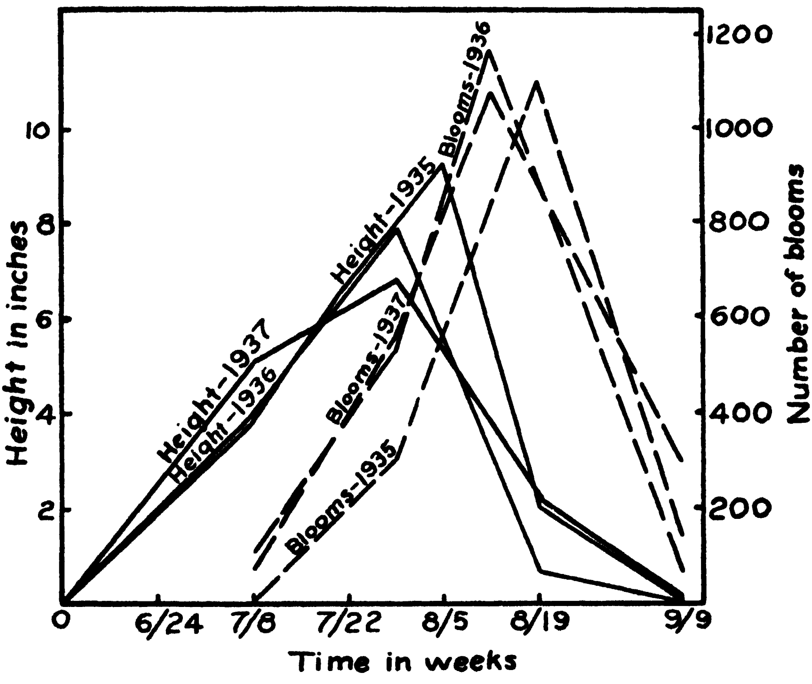


FIG. 2.—The maximum rate of plant growth as related to the peak of blooming.

on the same area each year, and the varieties located at random. the plots were three rows wide (9 feet) and 48 feet long. Five plants were selected at random for the growth rate measurements in the middle row of each plot. Hence, 25 plants for each variety were measured, or 125 plants for the experiment. In 1938, only three of the five varieties were used. The same procedure was followed as in the three preceding years, with the exception that 10 plants per plot were measured instead of five plants.

In Table 5 the independent variable, X values, representing relative growth rate in per cent, and the dependent variable, Y values, representing yield, are the means of five plants for each plot the first three years and of 10 plants in 1938. It may be seen in this table that for 2 years out of 4 the correlations within varieties are beyond the 1% level and of high statistical significance. In 1938 there is

TABLE 5.—*Covariances with X representing the independent variable, relative growth rate in percentage, and Y the dependent variable, yield per plant.*

Source of variation	1935				1936			
	Degrees of freedom	SX^2	SXY	SY^2	Degrees of freedom	SX^2	SXY	SY^2
Total......	24	35.12	0.5129	0.019355	24	100.44	1.8541	0.049500
Columns...	4	7.86	0.0721	0.000739	4	45.48	1.0451	0.024723
Rows......	4	2.14	0.0442	0.003336	4	0.88	0.0145	0.003818
Varieties...	4	4.48	0.1285	0.008859	4	18.49	0.1462	0.002131
Error......	12	20.64	0.2681	0.006421	12	35.59	0.6483	0.018828
Regression coefficient	0.0130				0.0182			
Correlation coefficient	0.7365				0.7920			
Errors of estimate	29.39				70.18			
Regression accounts for	54.2 % of SY^2				62.7 % of SY^2			
E	0.0130×-0.2028				0.0182×-0.3376			
$\bar{x}$	27.14%				25.74%			
$\bar{y}$	0.150 pound				0.129 pound			

Source of variation	1937				1938			
	Degrees of freedom	SX^2	SXY	SY^2	Degrees of freedom	SX^2	SXY	SY^2
Total......	24	148.72	3.0375	0.116772	8	18.98	0.2645	0.006718
Columns...	4	35.51	0.7095	0.018707	2	3.56	0.0393	0.000444
Rows......	4	7.88	0.1530	0.007096	2	4.31	0.0974	0.004025
Varieties...	4	60.88	1.9921	0.081421	2	10.73	0.1083	0.001106
Error......	12	44.45	0.1829	0.009548	2	0.38	0.0195	0.001143
Regression coefficient	0.00412				0.0513			
Correlation coefficient	0.2851				0.9375			
Errors of estimate	87.95				1.42			
Regression accounts for	7.9% of SY^2				87.5 % of SY^2			
E	$0.00412 \times +0.1096$				0.0513×-1.243			
$\bar{x}$	28.31%				26.54%			
$\bar{y}$	0.226 pound				0.119 pound			

only 1 degree of freedom for testing the correlation, and though this correlation is high, it is not significant. In the years 1935, 1936, and 1938, however, the regressions account for a fairly large portion of SY^2, or variation in yield. The data for the year 1937 give a poor correlation. This may be accounted for largely by a bad infestation of the tarnished plant bug. Although the data were not sufficiently extensive to make a sensitive test for non-linearity of the yield versus rapid growth rate, such tests showed non-significant departure from linearity, except in one case where the departure was barely significant. There seems to be a tendency for a high yield of a given year to be associated with a high relative growth rate of that year, but not enough yearly means are available on which to base an estimate of the significance of this tendency. In order to test further the

association between relative growth rate and yield, the estimates derived from calculations of data in Table 5 were used to obtain the calculated yields of other rows of each variety. These are shown in comparison with the actual yields in Table 6.

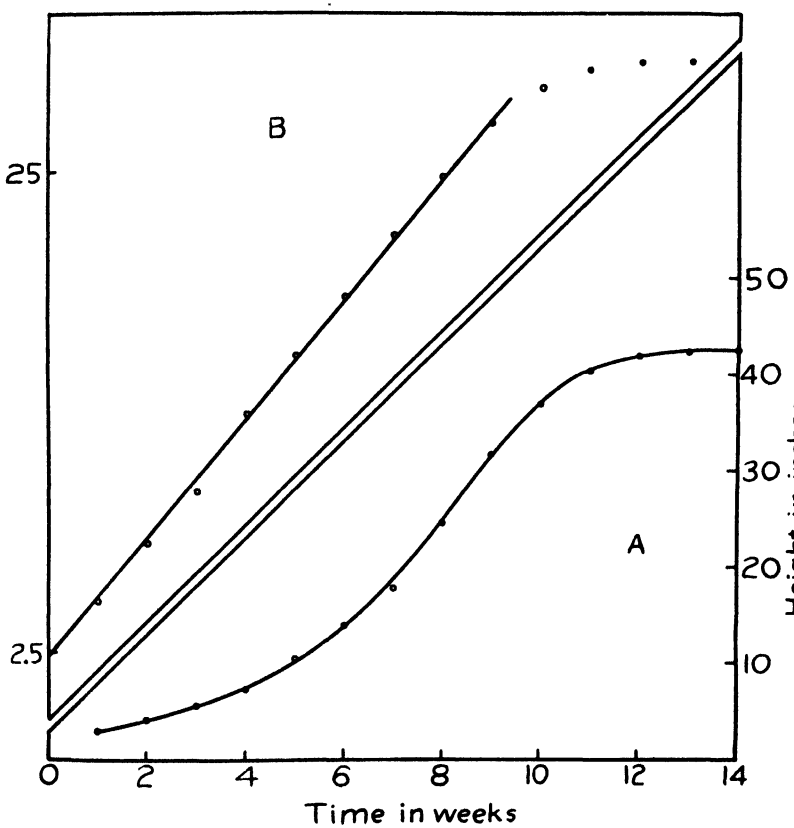


FIG. 3.—Growth rate plotted as in (A) the sigmoid and in (B) the logarithmic curve.

In Table 7 the relative daily growth rates of varieties as calculated in these studies are compared with those of Afzal and Iyer (1) for cotton varieties in India. Fairly typical years were taken. The growth rates were much the same. The weakness of their proposed formula, however, is that some varieties have considerably more seedling vigor than others, and consequently the initial height is greater, thereby causing a smaller difference between it and the final height.

DISCUSSION

Height and its association with yield in cotton should be considered with respect to varietal types. Some varieties are known to

have longer internodes than others. In Tennessee the shorter internode varieties usually give the best yields. For example, Stoneville with short internodes has yielded consistently more than Triumph with long internodes, yet both varieties have about the same height from year to year (5). This does not nullify the assumption, however, that taller Stoneville plants will give more yield than shorter Stoneville plants. Also, the data in Table 2 showing that the phenomenon of shedding is largely horizontal gives additional support to the assumption that height is a good measure of potential yield. It is emphasized, however, that the importance of height in these studies is found in the velocity of growth at a certain period of time.

TABLE 6.—*Total actual yields of five one-row plots compared with the calculated yields of each variety.*

Variety	1935		1936		1938	
	Actual yield, lbs.	Calculated yield, lbs.	Actual yield, lbs.	Calculated yield, lbs.	Actual yield, lbs.	Calculated yield, lbs.
Mebane Triumph	19.81	21.75	17.14	20.44	—	—
Wilds	17.03	20.19	15.38	18.20	—	—
Stoneville	18.90	21.58	23.06	20.62	—	—
Trice	17.19	19.62	18.44	16.09	20.60	17.74
Misdel	18.98	17.81	16.28	16.11	26.55	28.30
D. P. L. 10	—	—	—	—	24.76	27.30

TABLE 7.—*Comparison of average relative daily growth rate of varieties in these experiments with those reported by Afzal and Iyer in India.*

Variety	Knoxville, Tenn., 1935	Variety	India, 1931–32
Mebane Triumph	0.0283	4 F	0.0226
Misdel	0.0265	289 F	0.0241
Trice	0.0251	Early Strain	0.0255
Stoneville	0.0256	Mallisoni	0.0289
Wilds	0.0248		

No hypothesis is offered in this discussion for the forces activating or retarding the growth process. The more recent experiments on plant hormones cause many of the past theories to appear very doubtful. It is definitely established, however, that the sigmoid curve represents the manner of growth and that the three phases of this curve may be fairly well distinguished in the cotton plant.

The phase of growth of most importance from the standpoint of this paper is the high-velocity one, which at Knoxville comes in the period of July 1 to August 5. It was shown in Table 4 that this period did not vary much from year to year, but that the velocity within the period varied considerably. The velocity may be expressed in a linear form of the equation $H = Ae^{kt}$, and as such has been shown to be associated with yield (Table 5).

A severe insect infestation, as in 1937, if not controlled, will reduce the correlation. Under boll-weevil conditions, measurements of this kind might not be of any value, because the loss of the small fruiting buds might cause renewed growth of the plant.

The time period given for most rapid growth at other locations would likely differ from the one determined at Knoxville. Measurements would have to be taken at a number of places in a given state to determine this period. Also, this time period changes with the variety. In plotting the straight lines for percentages, sometimes the point of retarded growth fell before August 5 and in this case the July 29 point was used. It can be readily seen, too, that this time period would vary somewhat with abnormal dates of planting. Inmander, Singh, and Pande (7) took growth rates from plantings of cotton at different dates and found that the late plantings hastened the maximum increase in growth rate. In these experiments all the plantings were made at the normal date.

There are a number of possible relationships which space does not admit of reporting in detail. For instance, no adequate relationship was found between flower counts and yield, and flower counts do not add very much in a multiple regression. Green boll counts are of some value if growing conditions are normal during the early part of the reproductive period, but at Knoxville they come too late for an early estimate. The function which the growth rate of the fruiting limbs bears to that of the main stem should be valuable, but experiments are not complete as to the nature of this relationship.

Yates (12) has measured the height at heading-out time and number of plants at tillering on wheat in England. He reports some fairly accurate trends of association of these measurements with yield. In the studies at Knoxville, Tenn., a trend of association is shown between yield and measurements of the velocity of growth rate on the main stem of the cotton plant when taken during the most rapid growing period which is from July 1 to August 5. But the experiments would need to be carried over a number of years and a larger area before any definite trend could be substantiated.

SUMMARY

1. It has been shown that height of a mature cotton plant within varietal types is associated with its yield.

2. The curve representing the growth rate of the cotton plant is sigmoid, which confirms the results of other investigators.

3. The velocity of the growth curve based on data collected at Knoxville, Tenn., was found to be most rapid during the period of July 1 to August 5.

4. The exponential equation $H = Ae^{kt}$, when written in the linear form, was found to fit the data of this period well within experimental error.

5. The variable expressing the velocity of this period was found to be associated with yield and the departure from non-linearity was not significant in most cases.

6. Experiments testing the value of this tendency for estimating yields of cotton should be carried over a long period of years.

7. Plant measurements of this kind might be of some value in estimates of the cotton crop.

LITERATURE CITED

1. AFZAL, MOHAMMED, and IYER, S. S. A statistical study of the growth of main stem in cotton. Ind. Jour. Agr., Ser. 4:147–165. 1934.
2. BLACKMAN, V. H. The compound interest law and plant growth. Ann. Bot., 33:353–360. 1919.
3. BRODY, SAMMUEL. Growth and development, III. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 97, 1927; Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Buls. 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 104, and 105 1910–12.
4. COOK, O. F., and MEADE, ROWLAND M. Arrangement of parts in the cotton plant. U. S. D. A. Bur. Plant Ind. Bul. 222. 1911.
5. HANCOCK, N. I. Cotton varieties and related studies. Tenn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 158. 1936.
6. HEATH, O. V. S. The growth in height and weight of the cotton plant under field conditions. Ann. Bot., N. S. 1:515–520. 1937.
7. INMANDER, R. S., SINGH, S. B., and PANDE, T. D. The growth of the cotton plant in India. Ann. Bot., 39:281–311. 1925.
8. MARTIN, R. D., BALLARD, W. W., and SIMPSON, D. M. Growth of fruiting parts in cotton plants. Jour. Agr. Res., 42:195–208. 1931.
9. POPE, W. MARRITT. The growth curve in barley. Jour. Agr. Res., 44:323–341. 1932.
10. REED, H. S. The growth rate of the annual plant Helianthus. Proc. Nat. Assoc. Sci., 5:135–144. 1919.
11. SNEDECOR, GEORGE W. Statistical Methods. Ames, Iowa: Collegiate Press, Inc. 1937.
12. YATES, F. Crop estimations and forecasting, indications of the sampling observations on wheat. Jour. Min. Agr., 43:156–162. 1936.

DIFFERENT RATES OF CROSSING OVER IN MALE AND FEMALE GAMETES OF MAIZE[1]

M. M. RHOADES[2]

CROSSING over in maize occurs during micro- and megasporogenesis. A number of maize students, notably Emerson and Hutchison (7)[3], Eyster (9, 10), Stadler (20), and Collins and Kempton (3), have determined the relative frequency of crossing over in the two sexes. Emerson and Hutchison found a significantly higher percentage of crossing over for the *C-Sh* region of chromosome 9 in the female gametes of certain plants, but other data by these investigators and also by Eyster (10) show no significant differences in crossing over for this region in the two sexes.

Stadler found significantly higher crossover values for the *C-Sh*, *Sh-Wx*, and *C*-*Wx* regions in the male gametes.

Collins and Kempton reported a higher rate of crossing over for the *C-Wx* region in the male gametes of four progenies, while in nine progenies the female gametes had a higher percentage of crossing over. In six of the nine progenies with the higher female crossing over the differences are clearly significant, and in three of the four progenies where the male gametes had higher crossover percentages the differences are also significant.

Eyster (10) found no significant difference between the two sexes in recombination value for the *Su-Tu* region of chromosome 4. Emerson and Hutchison (7) reported a similar conclusion for the *Lg-B* region of chromosome 2.

Rhoades and Rhoades (17) found no marked differences in crossing over among the male and female gametes for three regions of chromosome 10.

The discordant results found by different investigators for the same region, the failure to find any difference in several regions, and the fact that where a difference was observed between the two sexes it was of such small magnitude that large numbers of individuals were necessary to establish its statistical significance all suggest that there is no consistent variation in crossing over associated with sex in maize. This generalization has been accepted by maize students, and usually no attempt has been made to indicate which parent was heterozygous when crossover values from backcrosses are reported.

This assumption led the writer to make an erroneous conclusion of the effect of a supernumerary chromosome on crossing over. In a study of a telocentric chromosome consisting of the short arm of chromosome 5, it was reported (15) that crossing over in the *Bm-Pr* region of chromosome 5 was significantly higher in plants hyperploid for the telocentric chromosome than in diploid sister plants. For technical reasons the percentage of crossing over in the *Bm-Pr*

[1]Contribution from the Department of Botany, Columbia University, New York City. Received for publication February 25, 1941.

[2]Associate Professor of Botany.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 614.

region could be determined only among the male gametes of hyperploid plants. The recombination value for this region in the diploid siblings was obtained solely from the female gametes. The crossover value in the hyperploid individuals was found to be nearly twice as great as in the diploid siblings, and it was suggested, since there was no knowledge of a sex differential, that the unexpected and surprising difference might be caused in some inexplicable fashion by the redundant chromatin. Further investigations of the cause of this crossover difference were undertaken. These studies proved that the variation in crossover values between the hyperploid and diploid individuals lay in a differential crossover rate in the two sexes and was not a consequence of the presence of the supernumerary telocentric chromosome. A considerable body of data on the relative rates of crossing over in the two sexes has been obtained and will be presented in this paper.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

According to Rhoades (16), the order and map positions of eight loci of chromosome 5 are as follows:

a2	*bm*	*bt*	*v3*	*bv*	*pr*	*ys*	*v2*
0	6	8	10	12	31	40	72

The *a2* and *bm* loci are known to lie in the short arm, while the other six genes are situated in the long arm of chromosome 5. Since only 1 to 2% of crossing over takes place between *Bm* and *Bt* and since they are on opposite sides of the centromere, either one of these loci can be used to mark the proximal ends of the two arms of chromosome 5. The *A2-Bm*, *A2-Bt*, *A2-Pr*, *Bm-Pr*, and *Bt-Pr* regions were studied. Tables 1 and 2 present the data obtained when only the *A2-Bt* region was followed.

The data in Table 1 are from the "low" line and consist of 16 pairs of crosses with a total population of nearly 10,000. It should be stressed that crossover values were determined in both the male and female flowers of the same individual to avoid any hetereogenity arising from possible genetic dissimilarity of different plants. Furthermore, exact direct and reciprocal crosses were made, that is, not only was the same heterozygous individual used as both male and female in each pair of crosses, but the same recessive tester plant was used as both the male and female parent. This procedure was followed in obtaining all the data reported in this paper. The data in Table 1 show there was a higher percentage of crossing over in the male flowers of each of the 16 heterozygous individuals tested. The differences ranged from 1.0 to 18.2%. The mean difference for the 16 pairs is 7.5%, and this is a highly significant value as shown by the t test given in Table 1.

In Table 2 are given the data for the recombination percentage between the same two genes in male and female gametes in a strain which has a relatively high level of crossing over as far as this region is concerned. The 10 pairs of exact and reciprocal crosses had a total population of over 6,000. The mean recombination value of 26.3%

TABLE 1.—*Crossing over between A2 and Bt in direct and reciprocal backcrosses (low line).* $\frac{A2\ Bt}{a2\ bt}$ × *a2 bt and reciprocal.*

Pedigree No. of F_1 plants	Sex	Gametic types				Σ	Crossover %	Increase in male gametes
		A2 Bt	*A2 bt*	*a2 Bt*	*a2 bt*			
4784 (3)	Male	96	15	13	114	238	11.8	+5.6
	Female	137	9	9	134	289	6.2	
4784 (6)	Male	208	38	43	217	506	16.0	+11.9
	Female	150	5	7	131	293	4.1	
4784 (9)	Male	162	23	16	156	357	10.9	+1.4
	Female	110	10	11	89	220	9.5	
4784 (7)	Male	310	43	54	370	777	12.5	+10.9
	Female	65	1	1	61	128	1.6	
4784 (15)	Male	143	16	19	144	322	10.9	+6.9
	Female	175	6	9	182	372	4.0	
4784 (23)	Male	196	23	29	227	475	10.9	+3.3
	Female	187	12	16	153	368	7.6	
4784 (26)	Male	57	10	7	76	150	11.3	+3.2
	Female	86	7	9	96	198	8.1	
4784 (27)	Male	123	13	21	125	282	12.1	+5.8
	Female	75	5	5	73	158	6.3	
4784 (28)	Male	63	9	6	47	125	12.0	+3.1
	Female	75	12	4	89	180	8.9	
4784 (31)	Male	187	25	30	171	413	13.3	+8.3
	Female	113	4	7	98	222	5.0	
4784 (34)	Male	82	16	7	78	183	12.6	+10.1
	Female	156	5	3	160	324	2.5	
4784 (2)	Male	115	10	10	136	271	7.4	+1.0
	Female	116	8	7	104	235	6.4	
4784 (a)	Male	155	35	34	169	393	17.6	+11.8
	Female	127	12	4	133	276	5.8	
4784 (12)	Male	263	47	56	306	672	15.3	+8.7
	Female	111	7	7	87	212	6.6	
4784 (13)	Male	112	37	46	148	343	24.2	+18.2
	Female	54	1	7	72	134	6.0	
4784 (b)	Male	76	13	19	106	214	15.0	+9.3
	Female	165	6	14	165	350	5.7	
		4,250	483	530	4,417	9,680	Av.♂ = 13.4 Av.♀ = 5.9	M.D. = 7.5

$t=\frac{M.D.}{S.E._{M.D.}}=\frac{7.5}{1.15}=6.5$ (highly significant value)

TABLE 2.—*Crossing over between A2 and Bt in direct and reciprocal backcrosses (high line).* $\frac{A2\ Bt}{a2\ bt} \times a2\ bt$ *and reciprocal.*

Pedigree No. of F_1 plants	Sex	Gametic types				Σ	Crossover %	Increase in male gametes
		A2 Bt	*A2 bt*	*a2 Bt*	*a2 bt*			
4780 (11)	Male	61	16	18	48	143	23.8	+2.8
	Female	72	22	15	67	176	21.0	
4780 (4)	Male	47	14	10	35	106	22.6	+7.5
	Female	108	21	19	117	265	15.1	
4780 (15)	Male	61	15	27	53	156	26.9	+9.5
	Female	76	13	16	62	167	17.4	
4780 (17)	Male	102	33	32	94	261	24.9	+10.6
	Female	93	14	19	105	231	14.3	
4780 (23)	Male	160	54	50	140	404	25.7	+11.0
	Female	160	19	34	148	361	14.7	
4780 (24)	Male	165	56	72	178	471	27.2	+10.9
	Female	153	33	32	182	400	16.3	
4780 (A)	Male	129	64	75	137	405	34.3	+16.1
	Female	177	33	44	169	423	18.2	
4780 (2)	Male	200	50	43	153	446	20.9	+6.1
	Female	119	19	23	123	284	14.8	
4780 (10)	Male	99	35	29	106	269	23.8	+0.8
	Female	130	37	36	114	317	23.0	
4780 (20)	Male	132	83	58	159	432	32.6	+15.0
	Female	196	45	40	203	484	17.6	
		2,440	676	692	2,393	6,201	Av.♂ = 26.3 Av.♀ = 17.3	M.D. = 9.03

$t = \frac{\text{M.D.}}{\text{S.E.}_{\text{M.D.}}} = \frac{9.03}{1.54} = 5.9$ (highly significant value)

among the male gametes is significantly greater than the mean of 17.3% among the female gametes. No analysis has yet been made of the genetic basis responsible for the difference between the high and low lines. It is possible that some structural change, such as a small inversion, has occurred and that the low line is heterozygous for this inversion. Be that as it may, the data clearly shows a significant difference in male and female crossing over in both the high and low lines which is independent of the factor or factors responsible for the different level of crossing over between the two lines.

Jenkins, according to Emerson, Beadle, and Fraser (8), reported 7% of recombination between *A2* and *Bt*. This value is of the same order as that found among the female gametes of the low line and is less than one-fourth the value for the male gametes of the high line

It may be hazarded that Jenkins's data come from heterozygous female flowers because so low a value was found. Since significant differences between male and female crossover values were found in the four lines used in these investigations, it is quite probable, though admittedly not demonstrated, that all or most strains would show a similar difference for this chromosome. If this is true, it will make considerable difference in the length of the genetic map of chromosome 5 whether or not crossover values are determined from male or female flowers.

The *A2-Bt* region lies for the most part in the short arm of chromosome 5. Although *Bt* is in the long arm, it is so close genetically to *Bm*, which is in the short arm, that the great bulk of crossing over in the *A2-Bt* region occurs between *A2* and the centromere. In order to ascertain if a like difference in crossover values in the two sexes exists in the long arm, crossover data were obtained for the *Bt-Pr* and *Bm-Pr* regions. It was possible to study coincidentally crossing over in the *A2-Bt* and *A2-Bm* regions when the *Bt-Pr* and *Bm-Pr* values, respectively, were being obtained. The data from the direct and reciprocal backcrosses of heterozygous *A2-Bt-Pr* individuals are given in Table 3. The *A2 a2* alleles affect aleurone color, with the *A2* producing colored and *a2* giving colorless aleurone. *Bt bt* determine the quality and development of the endosperm and can be scored with accuracy with either *A2* or *a2*. The *Pr pr* alleles, however, determine whether the aleurone color will be purple or red—the *Pr* allele producing purple and *pr* red aleurone color—and hence can be classified only in *A2* seeds. Consequently, the colored class alone can be utilized in studying crossing over in the *A2-Pr* and *Bt-Pr* regions.

The data in Table 3 consists of 17 pairs of direct and reciprocal crosses having a total population of nearly 11,000 individuals. In the *A2-Bt* interval the mean amount of crossing in the male flowers was 16.5%, while it was only 9.7% on the female side. The difference of 6.8% is highly significant and is of the same order of absolute magnitude as the differences listed in Tables 1 and 2. The *Bt-Pr* region, lying in the long arm, is much longer than *A2-Bt*. The mean percentage of 35.4 was observed for the male gametes, while in the female flowers there was 30.3% of recombination. The absolute difference of 5.1% is similar to that of 6.8% found for the *A2-Bt* region. It is, of course, a proportionately much smaller increase.

A considerable mass of data from three point tests was obtained from direct and reciprocal backcrosses in which the *Bm* locus was followed in place of *Bt*. These data are given in Table 4. They show that in both the *A2-Bm* and *Bm-Pr* regions there is a highly significant increase of crossing over in the male flowers. A slight error may exist in the determination of the male crossover values given in Table 4. Sprague (19) has shown that occasionally sperm from two pollen tubes may be involved in the fertilization of a single ovule. A sperm from one pollen tube may unite with the egg, while a sperm from the second pollen tube may fuse with the polar nuclei to form the endosperm. Sprague called this phenomenon heterofertilization. When a heterozygous individual is used as the pollen parent, it may

TABLE 3.—*Crossover data from three point test involving regions in opposite arms of chromosome 5,* $\frac{A2\ Bt\ Pr}{a2\ bt\ pr}$ × *a2 bt pr and reciprocal.*

Pedigree No. of F_1 plants	Sex	(0) *A Bt Pr*	(1) *A bt pr*	(2) *A Bt pr*	(1–2) *A bt Pr*	(1) (1–2) *a Bt–*	(0) (2) *a bt–*	Σ	Crossover, % *A Bt* region	Crossover, % *Bt-Pr* region	Increase in male *A-Bt*	Increase in male *Bt-Pr*
7279 (1)	Male	76	9	54	8	21	146	314	12.1	42.2	+0.3	+14.1
	Female	120	21	59	4	25	195	424	11.8	28.1		
7279 (4)	Male	63	22	47	8	18	140	298	16.1	39.3	+7.8	+ 1.9
	Female	117	17	74	6	11	183	408	8.3	37.4		
7297 (33)	Male	59	20	42	21	33	114	289	25.6	44.4	+10.3	+13.3
	Female	125	30	59	11	26	187	438	15.3	31.1		
7279 (26)	Male	78	18	61	6	23	167	353	13.3	41.1	+2.7	+10.0
	Female	145	21	70	5	24	206	471	10.6	31.1		
7279 (22)	Male	49	11	33	7	24	126	250	16.8	40.0	+4.1	+3.4
	Female	107	18	61	11	24	196	417	12.7	36.6		
7279 (28)	Male	93	6	43	1	11	158	312	5.8	30.8	−3.6	−5.5
	Female	132	24	83	6	17	237	499	9.4	36.3		
7279 (27)	Male	126	40	68	11	45	207	497	19.3	32.2	+10.7	+1.9
	Female	119	17	56	3	13	179	387	8.6	30.3		
7279 (42)	Male	58	13	24	1	8	97	201	10.9	26.0	+0.7	+9.9
	Female	148	19	29	3	20	191	410	10.2	16.1		
7279 (34)	Male	81	17	54	9	28	155	344	15.7	39.1	+8.9	+12.6
	Female	124	15	50	0	8	140	337	6.8	26.5		

.279 (32)	Male	83	3	23	0	14	116	239	7.1	21.1	+3.0	-6.2
	Female	114	6	44	1	7	167	339	4.1	27.3		
7279 (9)	Male	46	13	32	6	12	109	218	14.2	39.2	+2.2	-0.5
	Female	93	18	65	8	15	142	341	12.0	39.7		
7279 (29)	Male	46	10	41	3	15	114	229	12.2	44.0	+8.6	+12.3
	Female	85	1	38	2	6	115	247	3.6	31.7		
7279 (37)	Male	44	17	22	13	21	86	203	25.1	36.5	+16.4	+3.9
	Female	77	10	39	3	8	105	242	8.7	32.6		
7279 (13)	Male	52	27	27	4	26	121	257	22.2	28.2	+10.8	+1.9
	Female	52	7	20	1	11	75	166	11.4	26.3		
7279 (3)	Male	61	11	27	4	19	92	214	15.9	30.1	+4.6	-4.5
	Female	76	9	43	2	17	101	248	11.3	34.6		
7279 (15)	Male	54	23	37	8	32	97	251	25.1	36.9	+11.0	+5.5
	Female	96	20	49	4	25	153	347	14.1	31.4		
7279 (20)	Male	70	32	38	6	26	110	282	22.7	30.1	+17.1	+12.4
	Female	178	12	40	1	13	221	465	5.6	17.7		
		3,047	557	1,552	187	646	4,948	10,937	Av.♂ = 16.5% Av.♀ = 9.7%	Av.♂ = 35.4% Av.♀ = 30.3%	M.D. = 6.8%	M.D. = 5.1%

A2–Bt region — $t = \dfrac{\text{M.D.}}{\text{S.E.}_{\text{M.D.}}} = \dfrac{6.8}{1.38} = 4.9$ (highly significant value)

Bt–Pr region — $t = \dfrac{\text{M.D.}}{\text{S.E.}_{\text{M.D.}}} = \dfrac{5.1}{1.61} = 3.2$ (highly significant value)

TABLE 4. *Crossover data from three point test involving regions in opposite arms of Chromosome 5,* $\frac{A2\ bm\ Pr}{a2\ Bm\ pr} \times a2\ bm\ pr$ *and reciprocal.*

Pedigree No. of F_1 plants	Sex	(0) *A bm Pr*	(1) *A Bm pr*	(2) *A bm pr*	(1–2) *A Bm Pr*	(1) (1–2) *a bm–*	(0) (2) *a Bm–*	Σ	Crossover, % *A-Bm* region	Crossover, % *Bm-Pr* region	Increase in male *A-Bm* region	Increase in male *Bm-Pr* region
6484 (6)	Male	68	19	51	15	28	117	298	20.8	43.1	+7.8	+6.3
	Female	109	18	65	9	26	181	408	13.0	36.8		
6484 (11)	Male	54	24	47	6	21	81	233	21.9	40.5	+9.2	+14.2
	Female	132	19	48	6	26	172	403	12.7	26.3		
6484 (7)	Male	66	18	34	13	25	114	270	20.7	35.9	+13.4	+8.7
	Female	119	12	46	3	10	151	341	7.3	27.2		
6484 (30)	Male	109	15	51	9	22	161	367	12.5	32.6	+2.4	+4.6
	Female	122	14	51	2	25	190	404	10.1	28.0		
6484 (19)	Male	81	24	55	16	31	154	361	19.7	40.3	+3.5	+11.2
	Female	90	17	36	8	24	128	303	16.2	29.1		
6484 (14)	Male	95	21	61	13	34	146	370	18.4	39.0	+7.5	+6.1
	Female	90	8	43	5	18	120	284	10.9	32.9		
4799 (12)	Male	43	4	12	0	8	65	132	9.1	20.3	+7.9	+8.9
	Female	69	1	9	0	1	82	162	1.2	11.4		
4799 (4)	Male	90	6	17	3	2	108	226	4.9	17.2	−0.8	+7.5
	Female	163	5	17	1	16	187	389	5.7	9.7		
5509 (14)	Male	128	25	73	12	25	255	518	12.0	35.7	+7.0	+17.6
	Female	272	14	62	1	19	322	690	5.0	18.1		
		1,900	264	778	122	361	2,734	6,159	Av.♂ = 15.6 Av.♀ = 9.1	Av.♂ = 33.8 Av.♀ = 24.4	M.D. = 6.5	M.D. = 9.4

A2–Bm region — $t = \frac{M.D.}{S.E._{M.D.}} = \frac{6.5}{1.4} = 4.6$ (highly significant value)

Bm–Pr region — $t = \frac{M.D.}{S.E._{M.D.}} = \frac{9.4}{1.4} = 6.8$ (highly significant value)

lead to different genetic constitution of the embryo and endosperm. If all the characters under investigation are expressed either in the endosperm or in the sporophyte, the occurrence of heterofertilization is not a source of error. However, in the case of the *A2-Bm-Pr* data we are concerned with two endosperm and one sporophyte character, and in these data heterofertilization would increase the observed amount of recombination. Fortunately, the frequency of heterofertilization could be determined, since the *A2* and *a2* alleles affect both aleurone and plant color. It proved to be low. The greater portion of the differences in male and female crossing over in the *A2-Bm* and *Bm-Pr* regions are clearly associated with sex and are not specious differences resulting from a high frequency of heterofertilization.

The data in Tables 1 to 4 show conclusively that differences in crossing over exist between the male and female flowers in certain regions of chromosome 5. The three point data given in Tables 3 and 4 permit the calculation of coincidence values. The *A2-Bt* and *A2-Bm* regions may be considered as lying in the short arm, while *Bt-Pr* and *Bm-Pr* are in the long arm of chromosome 5. It is known that in *Drosophila melanogaster* the two arms of both the second and third chromosomes behave as independent units in that interference in crossing over does not extend from one arm to the other across the centromere. If a similar situation is found in maize, we should expect to find coincidence values of approximately 1.0 for the *A2-Bt-Pr* and *A2-Bm-Pr* data. The coincidence value of 0.8 calculated from the data in Table 3 and the value of 1.1 for data in Table 4 indicate that in maize as in Drosophila the two arms of a chromosome act as independent units. A study of coincidence values in the male and female data of Tables 3 and 4 showed no significant differences in interference values between the two sexes.

No pronounced or consistent difference in crossing over was found associated with sex for three regions in the short arm of chromosome 9 (7, 20, 3), nor was any found for several regions in various chromosomes. The data presented in this paper are at variance with data of earlier investigators. It seemed possible that the differences observed between male and female crossover values for chromosome 5 might be produced by some general cellular agent affecting all chromosomes alike. To test this possibility, crossing over in the *C-Wx* region of chromosome 9 was studied in the same strains in which values for the *Bm-Pr* region were being determined. No marked or consistent difference in the *C-Wx* region was found among the male and female gametes, so it may be concluded that the differences found in the regions studied of chromosome 5 are the result of some peculiarity inherent in this chromosome. Additional evidence arguing against the presence of a general cellular agent is that the data in Tables 1 to 4 come from diverse strains, and it would be somewhat improbable that these four unselected strains possessed such a disturbing factor when all previously tested strains lacked it.

DISCUSSION

The data in Tables 3 and 4 show that the absolute increases in crossing over in the male flowers for the relatively short *A2-Bt* and *A2-Bm*

regions are approximately equal to those found for the longer *Bt-Pr* and *Bm-Pr* regions. The *A2-Bt* and *A2-Bm* regions may be considered as lying in the short arm of the chromosome, and the longer two regions as situated in the other arm. It is possible that the differences associated with sex in these regions are confined to those segments adjacent to the centromere and that there is no effect in more distally placed regions of both arms of this chromosome. The proportionately smaller increases in crossing over among the male gametes for the longer *Bt-Pr* and *Bm-Pr* regions may arise from the fact that the *Pr* locus lies considerably beyond the proximally placed differential region of the long arm and that equal amounts of crossing over occur in the male and female flowers in the more distal portions of these two regions. It is of course quite likely that a different degree of crossover inequality between the male and female flowers exists in the two arms of chromosome 5. However, the concept that the difference in crossover values in the two sexes is confined to those regions adjoining the centromere is subject to experimental check, since on this hypothesis no sex differences in crossover values would be found in the more distal regions.

The causes of this difference in crossing over in the male and female gametes are unknown. The suggestion has been made that the sex difference is confined to those regions adjacent to or including the centromere. This infers that this differential effect is under centric control but leaves unexplained why the centromere should have differing effects in the two kinds of flowers on the same individual. There are no published data for maize which controvert the idea that the differential crossing over between the two kinds of gametes is confined to those regions close to the centromere. While no exact information on the physical location of the various loci followed in earlier maize investigations is at hand, it is known that the *Lg-B* region lies well out in the short arm of chromosome 2 (14), that *C-Wx* lies wholly within the short arm of 9, some distance removed from the centromere (McClintock, unpublished), and it is quite probable that the *R*, *G*, and *Li* loci are all in the long arm of chromosome 10, since *R* is known to be within one or two crossover units of the distal end of the long arm (Rhoades, unpublished).

At pachytene the regions of the two arms of chromosome 5 contiguous to the centromere have deep-staining, heteropycnotic chromomeres. (See Rhoades, 16, fig. A, plate 2.) At least part of the *A2-Bm*, *A2-Bt*, *Bt-Pr*, and *Bm-Pr* regions are comprised of these pycnotic regions. The difference in crossing over associated with sex may be confined to these pycnotic regions. Crossing over may not occur so frequently in pycnotic regions as in euchromatic ones, and it is possible that in microsporocytes a lesser degree of pycnosis occurs in the proximal parts than in megasporocytes and that this is reflected in a higher cross-over frequency in the male flowers. The 10 maize chromosomes possess differing numbers of deep-staining chromomeres adjacent to the centromere, so the various chromosomes might vary in the extent to which crossover differences occur in these proximal regions in male and female flowers. Mather (13) has shown that crossing over in the heterochromatic portion of the X

chromosome of *Drosophila melanogaster* is much more affected by environmental conditions than is the euchromatin. Since the male and female flowers of maize are widely separated on the plant and the deep-lying ovules are more protected, it may be that they develop in unlike environments. It is realized of course that all of the above is highly speculative. There can be no reasonable doubt, however, that for certain regions of chromosome 5 crossover differences between the male and female flowers do exist no matter what the underlying cause may be.

The difference in crossing over in the male and female flowers of the same individuals for chromosome 5 are not directly comparable to differences found between the sexes of non-hermaphroditic organisms. In these unisexual forms it appears to be the rule that where differences in crossing over exist it is the heterogametic sex which inhibits crossing over. This generalization was made by Haldane (11), and surveys made of existing data support this statement. For example, in Drosophila crossing over in the heterogametic male is a rare event, while no crossing over occurs in the females of Bombyx which are the heterogametic sex (21, 22). Smith (18) also found that no crossing over took place in the female wax moth Galleria. In a number of animals crossing over takes place in both sexes but with a lower frequency in the heterogametic sex.

Hollander (12), in a study of three linked autosomal factors, found that crossing over was greatly reduced in the female pigeon which is the heterogametic sex.

Dunn (6), Castle (2), and others have shown that crossing over is more frequent in female than in male mice and rats. Crew and Koller (4) and Bryden (1) have made comparative studies of chiasma frequency in male and female mice and rats and found a lower chiasma frequency in the heterogametic male meiocytes. While these observations parallel the genetic results, it should be remembered that they determined the mean chiasma frequency of all bivalents and not for the specific regions followed in the genetic investigations nor even for the chromosomes containing these specific regions, and it is possible that one region might show higher crossover values in one sex while another region would have higher values in the opposite sex. This is precisely the situation found in Primula where DeWinton and Haldane (5) reported that two regions had higher recombination values in the megasporocytes while two other regions had smaller values on the female side.

Warren (23) in a review of the data on crossing over in the fowl, where the female is the heterogametic sex, concluded there was no difference in autosomal crossing over in the two sexes.

Emerson and Hutchison (7) are correct in pointing out that the study of crossover differences in male and female gametes of hermaphroditic plants is not quite the same as in dioecious plants or in animals where the two sexes are sharply separated. No case is known in a hermaphroditic plant where crossing over is inhibited in one sex and not in the other, and in most plants no consistent differences in male and female crossing over have been reported, for example, Pisum, Pharbitis, Datura, Lycopersicon, although

certain differences between the male and female gametes have been established in maize and Primula.

SUMMARY

Crossing over was studied in the *A2-Bt*, *A2-Bm*, *Bt-Pr*, and *Bm-Pr* regions of chromosome 5 of maize. The first two regions lie in the short arm of chromosome 5, while the latter two lie in the long arm. The *Bt* and *Bm* loci were used to mark the centromere since they lie in opposite arms and are very closely linked. Exact direct and reciprocal backcrosses were made, giving a total population of about 33,000 individuals.

The frequency of crossing over in the male flowers for the four regions studied was significantly higher than in the female flowers. This inequality is in contrast to the results of previous maize investigators studying different regions from those followed here. The suggestion is made that only those regions adjacent to the centromere will show a crossover difference associated with sex.

Three point tests where the two regions lay in opposite arms showed that interference does not extend across the centromere. This is in agreement with the Drosophila data.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BRYDEN, WM. Cytogenetic studies on the rat. Jour. Gen., 26:395–415. 1932.
2. CASTLE, W. E. A sex difference in linkage in rats and mice. Genetics, 10:580–582. 1925.
3. COLLINS, G. N., and KEMPTON, J. H. Variability in the linkage of two seed characters in maize. U. S. D. A. Bul. 1468. 1927.
4. CREW, F. A. E., and KOLLER, P. CH. The sex incidence of chiasma frequency and genetical crossing over in the mouse. Jour. Gen., 26:359–382. 1932.
5. DEWINTON, D., and HALDANE, J. B. S. The genetics of *Primula sinensis*. III. Linkage in the diploid. Jour. Gen., 31:67–100. 1935.
6. DUNN, L. C. Linkage in mice and rats. Genetics, 5:325–343. 1920.
7. EMERSON, R. A., and HUTCHISON, C. B. The relative frequency of crossing over in microspore and in megaspore development in maize. Genetics, 6:417–432. 1921.
8. ————, BEADLE, G. W., and FRASER, A. C. A summary of linkage studies in maize. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. 180:1–83. 1935.
9. EYSTER, W. H. The linkage relations between the factors for tunicate ear and starchy-sugary endosperm in maize. Genetics, 6:209–240. 1921.
10. ————. The intensity of linkage between the factors for sugary endosperm and for tunicate ears, and the relative frequency of their crossing over in microspore and megaspore development. Genetics, 7:597–601. 1922.
11. HALDANE, J. B. S. Sex ratio and unisexual sterility in hybrid animals. Jour. Gen., 12:101–109. 1922.
12. HOLLANDER, W. F. A sex difference in linkage intensity of three autosomal factors in the domestic pigeon. Genetics, 23:24–27. 1938.
13. MATHER, K. Crossing over and heterochromatin in the X chromosome of *Drosophila melanogaster*. Genetics, 24:413–435. 1939.
14. MCCLINTOCK, B. Cytological observations of deficiencies involving known genes, translocations and an inversion in *Zea mays*. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 163:1–30. 1931.
15. RHOADES, M. M. A cytogenetical study of a chromosome fragment in maize. Genetics, 21:491–502. 1936.
16. ————. Studies of a telocentric chromosome in maize with reference to the stability of its centromere. Genetics, 25:483–520. 1940.
17. ————, and RHOADES, V. H. Genetic studies with factors in the tenth chromosome in maize. Genetics, 24:302–314. 1939.

18. SMITH, T. L. Genetical studies on the wax moth *Galleria mellonella* Linn. Genetics, 23:115–137. 1938.
19. SPRAGUE, G. F. The nature and extent of heterofertilization in maize. Genetics, 17:358–368. 1932.
20. STADLER, L. J. The variability of crossing over in maize. Genetics, 11:1–37. 1926.
21. STURTEVANT, A. H. No crossing over in the female of the silkworm moth. Amer. Nat., 49:42–44. 1915.
22. TANAKA, Y. Occurrence of different systems of gametic reduplication in male and female hybrids. Z. i. A. V., 14:12–30. 1915.
23. WARREN, D. C. Crossing over and sex in the fowl. Amer. Nat., 74:93–95. 1940.

GROUPING OF STRAINS OR VARIETIES BY USE OF A LATIN SQUARE[1]

WILLIAM DOWELL BATEN, JACK I. NORTHAM, AND A. F. YEAGER[2]

DURING the summer of 1939, 64 strains of tomatoes were planted at the Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station in a Latin square in which there were four rows and four columns. The strains were divided into four groups of 16 strains each in order to make comparisons between groups, between strains in the same group, and between strains in different groups. Each cell of the Latin square contained one group of 16 strains. The design contained four replications. Fig. 1 shows the design for the groups I, II, III, and IV, together with plot and group yields. This is not the original random layout. The 16 strains in each group were planted at random in their respective cells of the Latin square.

PART I

To determine whether or not the data could be pooled to estimate an experimental error, an analysis of variance was carried out in each group, considering that each group was in a randomized block layout.

On examining the error variances in Table 1, it appears as though they are not homogeneous. To determine whether or not these error variances are homogeneous Bartlett's (2)[3] test was used. This test, as given by Rider (5), is

$$X^2 = \frac{2.3026}{C}\left[n \log_{10} s^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i \log_{10} s_i^2\right],$$

where $n_i = 45$, $(i = 1, 2, 3, 4)$; $n = \Sigma n_i = 180$;

S_i^2 = error variance for the ith group;

$$S^2 = \frac{\Sigma\, n_i S_i^2}{n},\ k = 4 \text{ and}$$

$$C = 1 + \frac{1}{3(k-1)}\left[\Sigma \frac{1}{n_i} - \frac{1}{n}\right].$$

These values as found from the data are as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
S_1^2 = 20.10, & \log S_1^2 = 1.30320, \\
S_2^2 = 32.45, & \log S_2^2 = 1.51121, \\
S_3^2 = 67.99, & \log S_3^2 = 1.83245, \\
S_4^2 = 36.58, & \log S_4^2 = 1.56324, \\
\hline
\Sigma S_i^2 = 157.12, & \Sigma \log S_i^2 = 6.21010
\end{array}$$

$$S^2 = 45\, \Sigma S_i^2/180 = 39.28$$

[1]Journal article No. 486 N. S. of the Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station, East Lansing, Mich. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society in Chicago, Ill., December 5, 1940. Received for publication December 30, 1940.

[2]Research Associate in Statistics, Instructor in Mathematics, and Research Assistant in Horticulture, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 622.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(33)	(34)	(35)	(36)	(49)	(50)	(51)	(52)	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)
20.5	17.9	21.8	20.9	27.9	31.6	29.8	26.7	29.2	32.5	51.7	34.8	19.8	31.7	20.6	6.8
(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(37)	(38)	(39)	(40)	(53)	(54)	(55)	(56)	(21)	(22)	(23)	(24)
14.8	23.3	22.4	14.7	34.9	30.2	29.0	32.0	26.5	32.2	20.1	22.5	39.2	29.0	19.0	24.8
	I (327.6)				III (522.3)				IV (428.6)				II (518.2)		
(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(41)	(42)	(43)	(44)	(57)	(58)	(59)	(60)	(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)
18.7	20.1	16.5	17.6	44.8	35.6	31.0	24.9	29.8	7.6	27.3	23.6	43.8	42.7	45.8	45.6
(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(61)	(62)	(63)	(64)	(29)	(30)	(31)	32)
26.5	35.8	21.1	15.0	27.4	34.3	42.6	39.6	5.0 [23.1]	28.7	38.3	18.8	18.3	35.3	42.7	53.1)
(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	(49)	(50)	(51)	(52)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(33)	(34)	(35)	(36)
21.3	28.3	15.6	18.0	35.8	40.4	38.8	35.6	38.2	25.0	20.7	24.4	46.8	47.3	67.3[29.1]	35.2
(21)	(22)	(23)	(24)	(53)	(54)	(55)	(56)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(37)	(38)	(39)	(40)
27.5	14.2	15.4	20.2	23.7	24.7	36.8	30.4	9.8	27.6	19.2	19.1	34.3	25.0	33.5	36.7
	II (429.0)				IV (456.0)				I (398.0)				III (576.7)		
(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(57)	(58)	(59)	(60)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(41)	(42)	(43)	(44)
30.3	25.9	33.9	26.0	14.3	23.9	25.5	23.7	22.3	16.4	28.5	34.2	35.9	21.8	37.5	26.2
(29)	(30)	(31)	(32)	(61)	(62)	(63)	(64)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(45)	(46)	(47)	(48)
25.3	37.8	43.5	36.8	25.3	27.0	34.4	15.7	19.4	40.3	35.6	17.3	30.6	33.8	33.9	30.9
(33)	(34)	(35)	(36)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	(49)	(50)	(51)	(52)
29.3	38.4	.21.3	43.1	30.2	21.3	23.0	22.6	18.5	21.7	26.1	9.7	33.6	28.5	41.6	24.5
(37)	(38)	(39)	(40)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(21)	(22)	(23)	(24)	(53)	(54)	(55)	(56)
25.7	35.1	26.8	40.1	14.7	23.6	21.4	13.1	23.8	23.2	20.5	19.9	23.5	29.7	27.4	27.3
	III (502.9)				I (365.3)				II (444.5)				IV (396.9)		
(41)	(42)	(43)	(44)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(57)	(58)	(59)	(60)
22.2	40.2	25.8	32.4	22.6	17.2	26.3	19.0	38.9	40.4	33.9	36.2	24.1	17.8	21.8	19.5
(45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(29)	(30)	(31)	(32)	(61)	(62)	(63)	(64)
19.8	34.8	38.7	29.2	29.8	31.2	35.1	14.2	18.0	47.3	37.0	29.4	23.5	16.4	24.4	13.3
(49)	(50)	(51)	(52)	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	(33)	(34)	(35)	(36)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
45.7	27.6	37.7	29.8	15.6	23.7	15.6	4.9	8.6[34.0]	34.0	31.2	30.4	36.3	21.5	18.5	18.2
(53)	(54)	(55)	(56)	(21)	(22)	(23)	(24)	(37)	(38)	(39)	(40)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
21.5	30.6	16.0	20.1	22.3	13.2	27.8	19.3	21.9	31.6	22.6	35.8	7.4	20.6	15.9	19.4
	IV (394.1)				II (387.9)				III (484.6)				I (365.2)		
(57)	(58)	(59)	(60)	(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(41)	(42)	(43)	(44)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)
26.4	12.8	36.6	22.5	27.0	25.4	26.8	38.5	33.7	29.1	30.2	25.3	18.1	17.9	27.3	30.1
(61)	(62)	(63)	(64)	(29)	(30)	(31)	(32)	(45)	(46)	(47)	(48)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)
14.8	15.2	23.5	13.3	21.1	30.6	36.5	39.6	33.5	41.3	38.6	36.8	20.2	33.9	32.1	27.8

FIG. 1.—Tomato strain yields in a Latin square arranged for computing purposes. Strain numbers in parenthesis; yields in pounds; group totals in center.

$$C = 1 + \frac{1}{3(3)}\left[\frac{4}{45} - \frac{1}{180}\right] = 1.01$$

$$X^2 = 2.28[180 \log 39.28 - 45(6.21010)] = 17.09.$$

On entering a X^2-table at 3 degrees of freedom it is found that the X^2 at the one per cent point is 11.34, which is less than that found in this case. Hence the error variances are not homogeneous and the corresponding sums of squares should not be pooled to obtain an estimate of error. On examining the data, it was found that the data would be homogeneous if certain strains were omitted.

TABLE 1.—*Analyses of variances of strain yields of the four groups.*

Source of variation	D. F.	Groups							
		I		II		III		IV	
		Sum of squares	Mean square	Sum of squares	Mean square	Sum of squares	Mean square	Sum of squares	Mean square
Total.....	63	3,192.4	—	7,188.6	....	4,267.1	....	5,066.3	—
Replications...	3	155.3	51.8	576.4	192.1	297.2	99.1	160.7	53.6
Strain....	15	2,132.6	142.2	5,151.9	343.5	910.5	60.7	3,259.5	217.3
Error.....	45	904.5	20.1	1,460.3	32.5	3,059.4	68.0	1,646.3	36.6

The method will be explained for determining which strains to omit in group III. The variance of the yields from each strain in this group was found. After Bartlett's test was applied to these 16 variances, it was found that they were not homogeneous. On examining these variances, it was found that the variances pertaining to the yields of strains Nos. 33 and 35 were causing the trouble because they were so large compared to the others. On applying Bartlett's test to the variances after omitting Nos. 33 and 35, there was no evidence of heterogeneity.

On examining the variances of the other groups in a similar way, it was found that no heterogeneity appeared among the strain variances within the group. To have the same number of strains in each group it was decided to omit two strains from each group since two had been omitted from group III. The two strains in each of groups I and II were taken out at random. Strains Nos. 1 and 12 were omitted from group I; Nos. 26 and 32 from group II; Nos. 33 and 35 from group III; and Nos. 55 and 61 from group IV. No. 61 was omitted because it had a very low yield in the third replication. No. 55 was taken out at random. The Latin square now consisted of four groups with 14 strains in each group.

On analyzing the data similar to that in Table 1 and on applying Bartlett's test again to the error variances, no evidence of heterogeneity was found, hence the error *sums of squares* were pooled to form an estimate of error. The final analysis of variance for this Latin square with 14 strains in each group is given in Table 2. The

total *sum of squares*, the *sums of squares* between rows, columns, and groups are found in the usual way.

The *sum of squares* between strain means is found by adding the *sum of squares* between strain means for each group. The *sum of squares* between strain means in group I is found by carrying out a separate analysis of variance on the yields of the strains in group I, considering that these 14 strains are layed out in a randomized block design. This kind of analysis was carried out for the yields in each of the other groups. The last error *sum of squares* in Table 2 is found by adding the four *sums of squares* for error for each group or by subtracting from the total *sum of squares* in Table 2 the other sum of square terms.

Since this layout is a split plot design with two plot sizes (plots containing groups and plots containing strains), there are two error variances in Table 2. The first error variance, designated by (a), is for comparing the group means and the second error variance, designated by (b), is for comparing the means of strains within a group. A third error variance is obtained from a combination of these two and is used for comparing means of strains not in the same group. The group means are as follows:

TABLE 2.—*Analysis of variance of strain yields of tomatoes.*

Source	D. F.	Sum of squares	Mean square	Standard error
Total	223	17,767.21	—	—
Rows	3	225.58	—	—
Columns	3	76.84	—	—
Groups	3	3,183.28	1,061.09	—
Error (a)	6	293.28	48.88	6.99
Strains	52	9,755.99	187.62	—
Error (b)	156	4,232.24	27.13	5.21

Groups	Group means, lbs.	Mean yield per strain, lbs.
I	307.50	21.96
II	369.33	26.38
III	456.08	32.58
IV	576.68	26.91

The standard error for each group mean is $6.99/\sqrt{4}=3.49$ pounds, where the value 6.99 is the error (a) in Table 2. The standard deviation of the difference between any two group means is 4.93 pounds. The difference to be significant at the 5% point is 12.06 pounds, which is found by multiplying 4.93 by 2.447, which is found at the value of t in the t-table at the 5% point. The mean of group I is significantly smaller than the means of the other groups and the mean of group III is significantly larger than the means of the other groups.

The standard error of any mean in any group is $5.21/\sqrt{4}=2.61$ pounds, where 5.21 is the error (b) in Table 2. The standard deviation of the difference of any two means in the same group is $5.21/\sqrt{2}=$

3.68 pounds; the difference between two means in the same group to be significant is equal to $3.68 \times 1.976 = 7.27$ pounds. The value 1.976 was found in the t-table at 156 degrees of freedom.

The standard error of the difference between any two means in different groups (4) is

$$\sqrt{\frac{2}{4 \times 14}\left[6.99^2 + 13(5.21)^2\right]} = 3.79 \text{ pounds,}$$

which is a weighted standard error. The difference between two means in different groups to be significant is equal to

$$3.79 \times 1.976 = 7.49 \text{ pounds (156 degrees of freedom)}$$

or

$$3.79 \times 1.975 = 7.49 \text{ pounds } (156+6=162 \text{ degrees of freedom}),$$

where the value 1.975 was found in a t-table at 162 degrees of freedom. In this case it makes no difference whether one enters the t-table at 156 or 162 degrees of freedom. By using the above differences to be significant one can determine which strains are best. The mean for each strain is given in Table 3. This analysis does not include strains Nos. 1, 12, 28, 32, 33, 35, 55, and 61.

TABLE 3.—*Strain means for each group in pounds.*

Group I		Group II		Group III		Group IV	
No.	Average	No.	Average	No.	Average	No.	Average
1	31.3*	17	18.8	33	34.5*	49	36.1
2	21.4	18	26.4	34	37.8	50	32.3
3	21.0	19	19.5	35	27.9*	51	42.5
4	21.5	20	9.9	36	33.9	52	31.2
5	11.7	21	28.2	37	29.2	53	23.8
6	23.8	22	19.9	38	30.5	54	29.3
7	19.7	23	20.7	39	28.0	55	25.1*
8	16.6	24	21.1	40	36.2	56	25.1
9	20.4	25	35.0	41	34.2	57	23.7
10	17.9	26	33.6*	42	31.7	58	15.5
11	24.7	27	35.1	43	31.1	59	27.8
12	25.2*	28	36.6	44	27.2	60	22.3
13	24.0	29	20.7	45	27.8	61	21.7*
14	35.3	30	37.8	46	36.1	62	21.8
15	31.0	31	39.9	47	38.5	63	30.2
16	18.6	32	39.7*	48	34.1	64	15.3

*Used in part II.

PART II

On examining the yields in each plot of the 64 strains, it is found that No. 33 in the third column and the fourth row produced 8.6 pounds which was one less than one third of any of its yields in the other plots. Strain No. 35 produced in the fourth column and second row 67.3 pounds which was more than twice as large as any of its other yields. As mentioned in part I the variances of the yields pertaining to these strains were so large in relation to the variances of the yields of the other strains in group III that evidence of heterogeneity appeared. For these reasons it was thought best to estimate

these values by formula (1, 3, 6, 7) for estimating missing values. This was done by considering group III as a randomized block layout and then applying the formulas for missing plots. These estimates are shown in brackets in Fig. 1. They are more in harmony with the other three plot yields of Nos. 33 and 35 than the ones observed. An estimate was also made for the plot yield of strain No. 61 in the third column and first row of the Latin square. This value is 23.1 pounds which replaces the value of 5.0 pounds (1).

An analysis of variance was carried out on the data in each group, each of which now contained 16 strains, similar to Table 1, allowances being made in the degrees of freedom for groups III and IV because of estimating certain plot yields. On applying Bartlett's test to determine whether or not the error variances are homogeneous, it was found that there was no evidence of heterogeneity among them; hence the error *sums of squares* could be pooled for determining an estimate of error or experimental error. The complete final analysis of variance is given in Table 4.

TABLE 4.—*Analysis of variance of tomato strain yields.*

Source	D. F.	Sum of squares	Mean square	Experimental error
Total	252*	20,544.6	—	—
Rows	3	286.6	95.5	—
Columns	3	290.6	96.9	—
Groups	3	3,042.9	1,014.3	—
Error (a)	6	398.0	66.3	8.1
Strains	60	11,083.3†	184.7	—
Error (b)	177*	5,443.2	30.8	5.5

*Because of estimating certain plots.
†Found by adding the sums of squares due to strains.

The following values are the means of the groups:

Group	Group mean, lbs.	Mean yield per strain, lbs.
I	364.03	22.75
II	442.65	27.67
III	518.43	32.40
IV	423.43	26.46

The standard error for the difference between any two group means is

$$8.1\sqrt{1/4+1/4}=5.7 \text{ pounds.}$$

The value of the difference of group means to be significant at the 5% point is 13.9 pounds which is greater than the corresponding value in the first part. It is seen that the mean of group I is significantly smaller than the means of the other groups and that the mean of group III is significantly larger than the means of the other groups.

The standard deviation of the difference between any two means in the same group is equal to

$$5.5\sqrt{1/4+1/4}=3.89 \text{ pounds,}$$

and the value of the differences to be significant at the 5% point is equal to 7.68 pounds, which is larger than the corresponding value

in part I. On examining the means within each group in Table 3, it is found that the mean of No. 14 is significantly larger than the other means in group I, except the mean of No. 15; that the means of Nos. 28, 30, 31, and 32 are significantly greater than the other means in group II and the mean of No. 20 less than the others in this group; that Nos. 54 and 47 are better than Nos. 35, 37, 39, 44, and 45; and that strain 51 is the best in group IV. These results are very similar to the corresponding results in part I.

The standard deviation of the difference between any two means in different groups is

$$\sqrt{\frac{2}{4\times 16}\left[8.1^2+15(5.5)^2\right]}=4.03 \text{ pounds}$$

with $183=177+6$ degrees of freedom or 177 degrees of freedom. The differences between any two means in different groups to be significant are respectively 7.96 pounds and 7.95 pounds which are larger than the corresponding results in part I.

The method given in part II may be more desirable than that given in part I as it allows comparisons to be made between all of the strain yields, although three observed values were replaced by estimates.

The design explained here provides an excellent way of comparing groups, strains within each group, and different strains.

SUMMARY

A Latin square design is explained in which the cells are made up of groups of strains of tomatoes.

A test for homogeneity was applied to the variances to determine whether or not certain *sums of squares* could be pooled to obtain an estimate of error.

Applications were made showing how to test between means of strains within the same group and between means of strains in different groups.

A method is presented for analyzing the entire Latin square after estimating yields for certain plots which appeared to be extraordinary.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ALLEN, F. E., and WISHART, J. A method of estimating the yield of a missing plot in field experimental work. Jour. Agr. Sci., 20:399–406. 1930.
2. BARTLETT, M. S. Properties of sufficiency and statistical tests. Proc. Royal Soc. of London, Ser. A, 160:273. 1937.
3. BATEN, W. D. Formulas for finding estimates for two and three missing plots in randomized block layouts. Mich. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 165:9. 1939.
4. GOULDEN, C. H. Modern methods for testing a large number of varieties. Dom. of Canada Dept. of Agr. Tech. Bul. 9:3. 1937.
5. RIDER, P. R. An Introduction to Modern Statistical Methods. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc. 1939. (Page 102.)
6. YATES, F. The analysis of replicated experiments when the field results are incomplete. Emp. Jour. Exp. Agr., 1:129–142. 1933.
7. ———. Incomplete Latin square. Jour. Agr. Sci., 26:301–315. 1936

SOIL TESTING METHODS AND APPARATUS DESIGNED FOR ECONOMY IN TIME AND LABOR[1]

E. W. CONSTABLE AND I. E. MILES[2]

SOIL testing for plant food deficiencies is seasonal in demand. To be true, there is some testing done at all seasons, considerable in the fall, but by far the bulk of the work is done during the spring months. If the testing and subsequent fertilizer recommendations are to be of value for the current crops, the laboratory work must proceed very rapidly and without sacrifice in accuracy of methods. It was with this in mind that an effort was made to economize labor and time by means of improved technics and equipment (3).[3]

In view of economy and facility, the design of specialized equipment includes, as far as possible, the adaptation of commonly available materials. In part, a type of application previously employed in these laboratories with appreciable economy (1) is followed.

METHODS AND EQUIPMENT

SOIL SAMPLES

Soil samples are received in a preparation room. After numbering and recording essential information, they are emptied into shallow, 10 by 10 inch baking pans for partial drying. Following this, all lumps are crushed, the samples put through a 2-mm, round-hole screen, and then returned to the original containers. Here, as well as in transportation, proper containers play an important part.

In proper containers samples retain considerable moisture for several days and in this state more nearly approximate field conditions; consequently, classification as to series, texture, drainage, etc., is facilitated. Also, one size and shape of container permits the systematizing of laboratory equipment.

A pint size, breakdown type, waxed, cardboard container was adopted (Fig. 1). The flap of the container is left unwaxed so as to permit writing upon it for the purpose of identification. On this flap space is provided for the farmer's name, the number or name of the field, and a laboratory number. All other external parts and all of the inside of the carton are waxed so as to retain the moisture of the soil. Instructions for collecting the soil samples are printed on the outside. In setting up the containers for use the top and bottom flaps are locked together by hooked tongues inserted into suitable slits. Pressure exerted from within the container serves to hold lock securely.

A collapsible mailing carton was also devised which holds six of the individual containers or sufficient samples for three fields, in-

---

[1]Contribution from the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, Raleigh, N. C. Also delivered before the chemistry group of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, Philadelphia, Pa., December 28, 1940. Received for publication February 1, 1941.

[2]Senior Chemist and Director of Soil Testing, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 631.

cluding both topsoil and subsoil. This carton is made of corrugated cardboard, is self-addressed, and is very strong.

Thousands of both kinds of containers have been used very satisfactorily. They are relatively inexpensive when purchased in large lots, and being collapsible they require small storage space, are

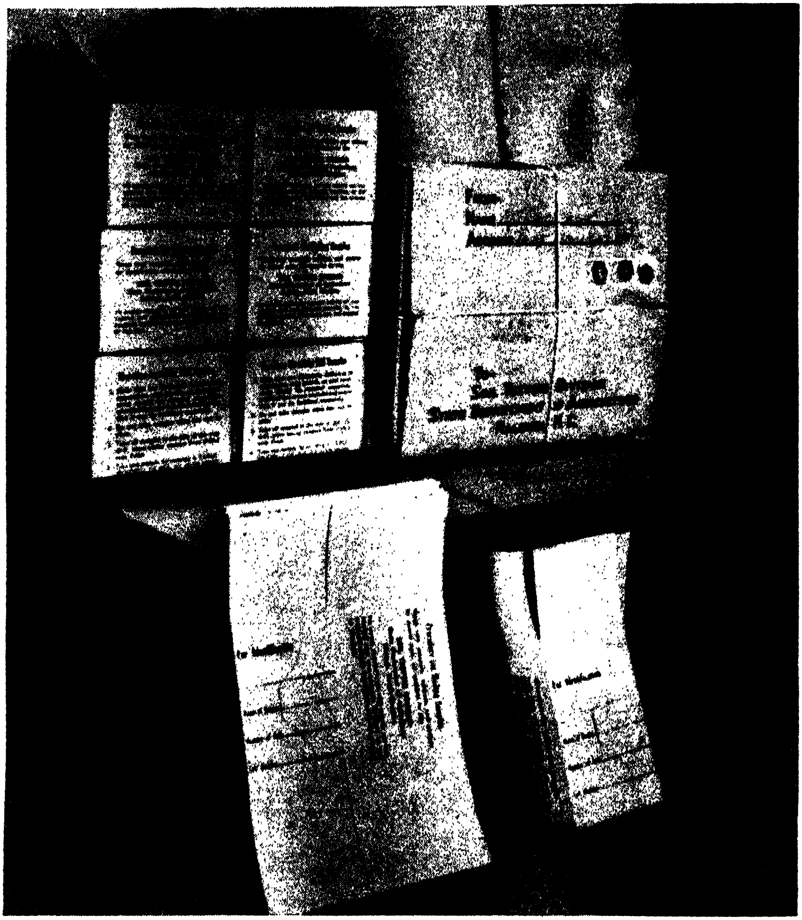


FIG. 1.—Soil sample containers and shipping cartons, both folded and set up.

easily mailed, and permit systematizing laboratory equipment. They are put out by the department and most all samples come in them. Their availability has practically eliminated the use of irregular and questionable ones. The time consumed in handling containers in this laboratory has been reduced 60 to 70% by adopting this uniform type.

Blanks are sent out with the sample containers, these to be re-

turned with samples, giving a brief history of the fields as to past crops, fertilization, and proposed crops.

For analyses three samples are taken from each specimen of soil, these to be used for determining, respectively, the organic matter, the pH value, and the several plant food elements.

ORGANIC MATTER

The purpose of the organic matter analysis is to determine that which is easily oxidizable since it is considered to have a relationship to that which will decompose in the soil in a relatively short time. This consideration, in addition to its usual significance, is of vital importance in qualifying land for such crops as tobacco and peanuts.

A modification of Schollenberger's method (4) is followed.[4] In principle it is an oxidation process, sodium dichromate being used as the oxidizing agent. Sulfuric acid is added to produce the proper heat so as to facilitate oxidation. An excess of oxidizing solution is used for each sample, the unspent difference then being back-titrated by means of ferrous ammonium sulfate solution, with orthophenanthroline as an indicator.

This determination renders a fume hood essential because of the evolution of noxious fumes. Such a hood (Figs. 2 and 3) of conventional design, with forced draft, is used, but with the addition of an opening in one end for the introduction of trays containing sample flasks (250 ml, wide-mouth Erlenmeyers.)

Reagents are added to samples both outside and inside the hood, the latter addition producing the fumes. All manipulation is from the outside.

The trays with slat bottoms for ventilation and having a capacity of 36 flasks (four rows of nine each), are progressively moved along slides into the hood as reagents are added.

For adding dichromate solution, four self-leveling, 25-ml capacity pipettes are suitably mounted outside the hood above the end opening, permitting delivery to flasks by offset tips. They are fed by a single siphon tube from an overhead 5-gallon supply bottle.

For adding sulfuric acid, four pipettes (all glass, self-leveling, 25-ml capacity) are mounted inside the hood and spaced to match positions of flasks in the trays. The self-leveling feature, a departure from the conventional automatic pipette, is effected by a reversed "U" capillary overflow tip of bore just sufficient to allow breathing, but small enough to insure sucking back all contained acid when pipette is discharged, thus assuring satisfactory accuracy. This capillary feature also prevents excess overflow of acid. Overflow is taken care of by a glass manifold leading to a collecting bottle.

The siphon tubes for these pipettes are individual but feed from a common overhead acid supply. For adjustability, they have spherical ground joints close to the vertical upper limits, and for safety, a vertically affixed stopcock in the horizontal extension leading over to a supply bottle.

[4]Also unpublished data from R. P. Thomas, Maryland Agricultural Experiment Station, College Park, Md.

Delivery cocks, since they are mounted inside the hood, have flexible joint, metal, snap-on extensions (Fig. 3) to permit outside manipulation and are held to position by springs to avoid leakage. These

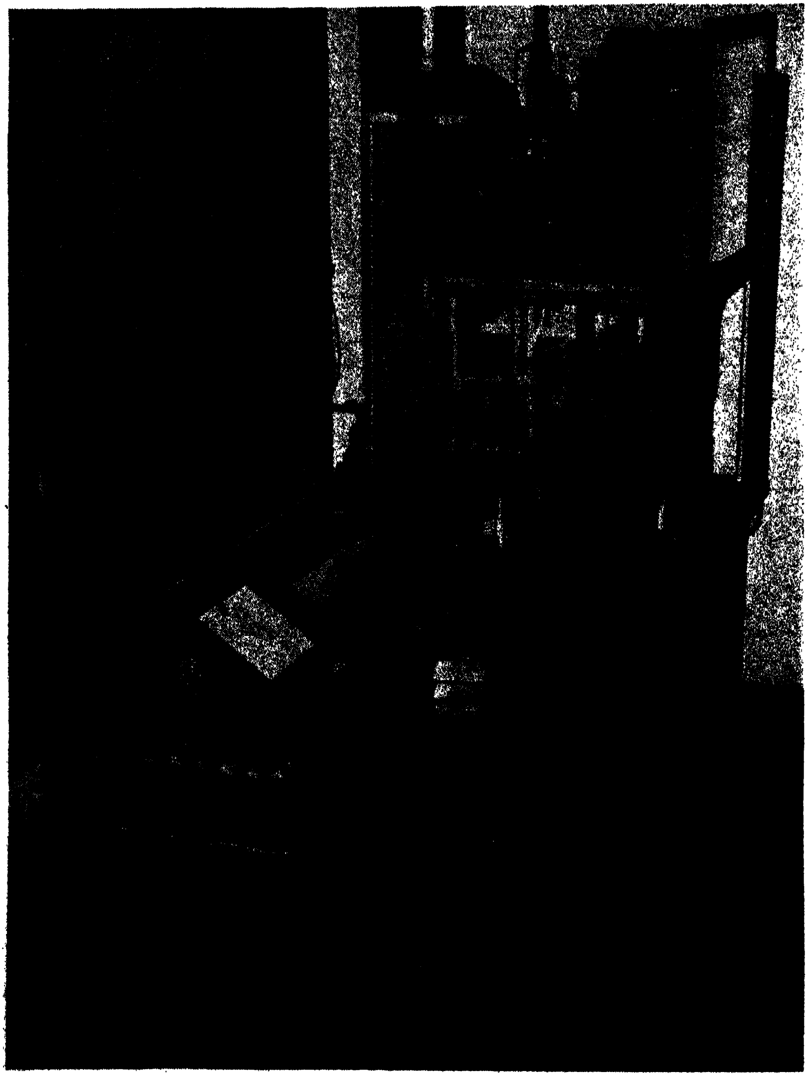


FIG. 2.—Equipment for pH and organic matter determinations.

extension assemblies can be disassembled by a single turn of a couple of screws. Lead pans safeguard all possible dripping.

The all-glass pipette and siphon assemblies are mounted in rubber to avoid strain and are protected by a metal grill.

The necessary water for working dilution is added by siphon inside the hood after oxidation is complete. Volume is controlled by marks on the flasks.

The interior of the hood contains a rack for holding two trays

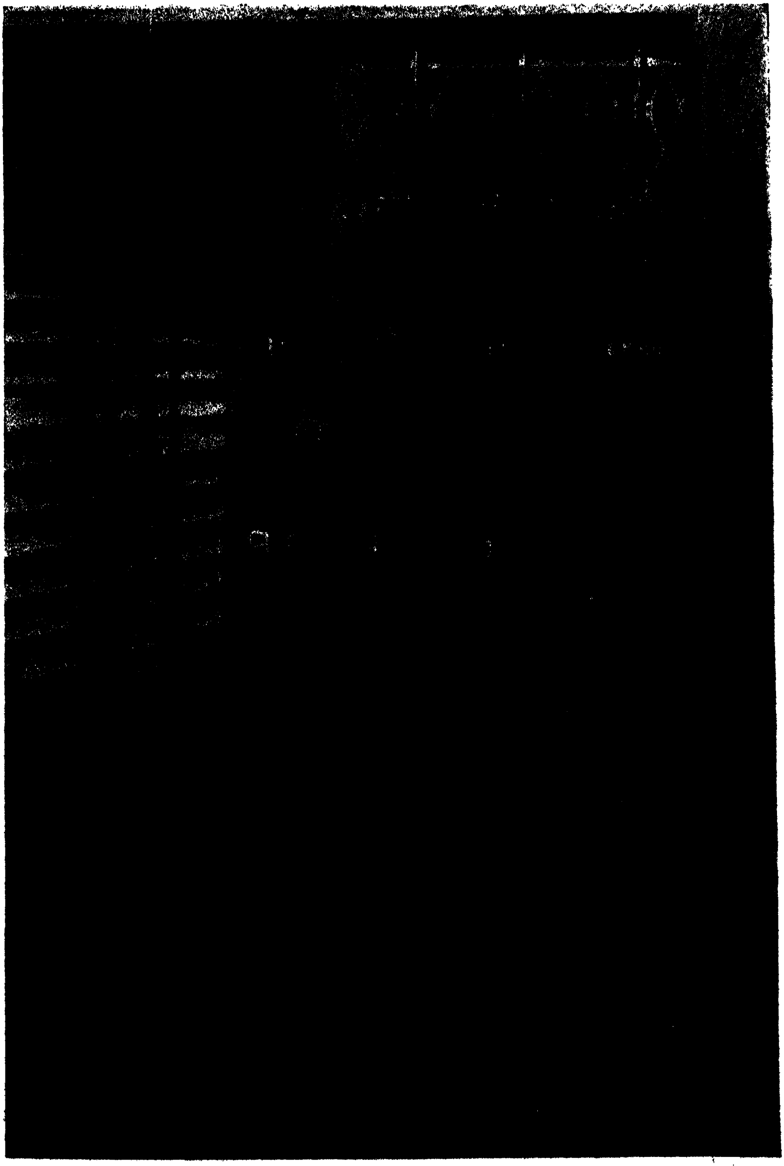


FIG. 3.—Detail of pipette assemblies for dispensing dichromate and sulfuric acid.

with space for a third on the slides. The draft of the hood in conjunction with slat-bottom trays expedites cooling of processed samples.

Processing in this determination is greatly facilitated. Eight flasks may be worked simultaneously without individual handling. The tedium and possible error of measuring and reading is eliminated, noxious fumes are completely controlled, and at least a minimum of 75% saving in time is effected.

SOIL ACIDITY

Soil acidity of pH value is determined by the glass electrode method. The industrial model, Beckman pH meter is used since it eliminates switch-button tapping and balancing, is not subject to polarization of electrodes, and reads directly in pH units.

Samples are contained in 25-ml beakers to which is added 12 ml of water. Here the handling of single beakers and the measuring of single portions are eliminated.

Trays holding 36 beakers (four rows of nine each) are used. Water is added from a battery of nine self-leveling, siphon-fed pipettes mounted as a unit (Fig. 2). A single operation fills the battery, while its reversal discharges it into the beakers, nine simultaneously. The tray is then slid into new position for continuation.

The pipettes differ from the conventional in having no glass stopcocks. Filling is from a manifold, through rubber tubes and glass capillaries, the latter being the side-arms of the pipettes, the retaining action of which effect suitably accurate measuring. Discharge is through blunt ends with small-bore orifices, then through short rubber tubes and glass tips. The cutoff is by pinchcock effect. Accuracy is effected here by pressure of the rubber tubes against blunt ends of the outlets. The limiting factor is the rapidity with which water can flow into and out of the pipettes.

For the measuring of pH, a ring stand (Fig. 4) adjacent to the meter is used on which are mounted glass electrodes, hinged supporting shelf, automatic stirrer and washer, and waste pan. A beaker is lifted into place on the fixed glass electrodes, the shelf swung into position to support it, this automatically switching on the stirring motor. The meter button is held down and reading taken. Upon removal of the beaker, a foot pedal is pressed to actuate siphon-fed, fixed jets which wash the electrodes. Waste is taken care of by a receiving pan with copper mesh cover to control spattering and a drain tube to the sewer.

Facility of operation, elimination of tedium, and conservation of time (at least 70 to 80%) are effected.

PLANT FOOD ELEMENTS

The methods employed for the determination of plant food elements are largely colorimetric and turbidimetric, soil extracts being used.

Eight different tests ordinarily are made, namely, calcium, magnesium, manganese, ferric iron, nitrate nitrogen, phosphorus, potas-

sium, and aluminum. Further tests such as sulfate, chloride, sodium, etc., are made upon problem soils when deemed necessary.

Extraction is accomplished by the use of a well-buffered perchloric acid (2) solution, approximately 0.6 N in titratable acidity and a pH

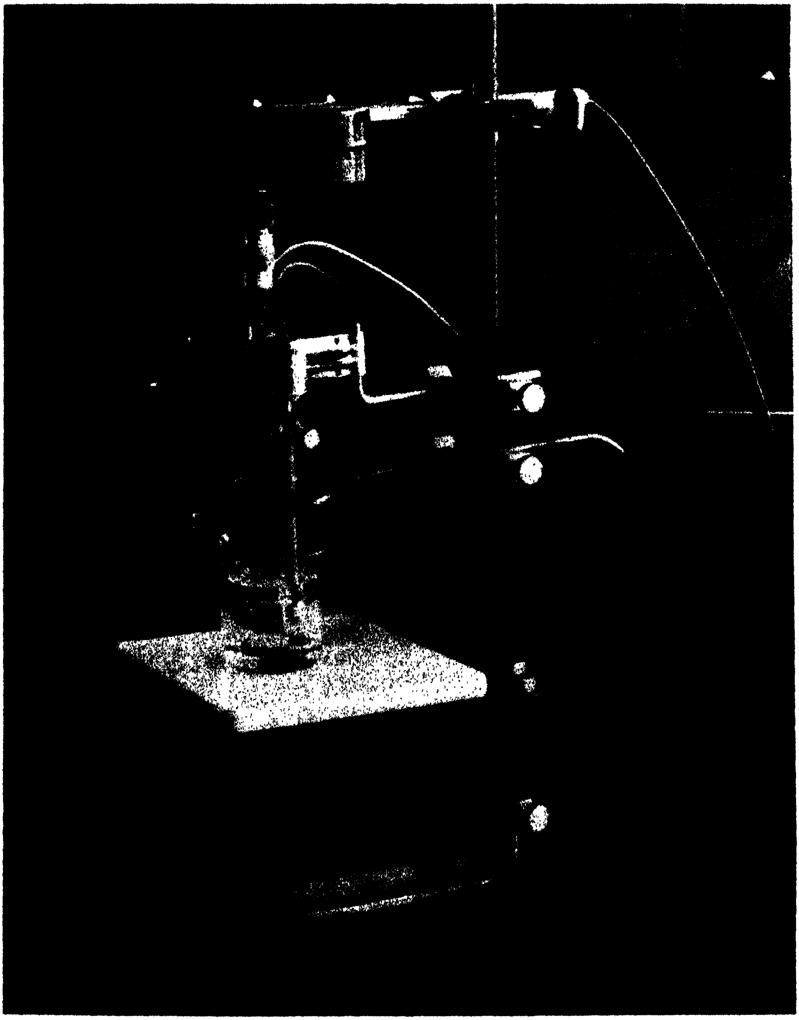


FIG. 4.—Detail of assembly for pH determination, showing mounting of stirrer, automatic switch, glass electrodes, washing jets, and waste pan.

of 2.0. Extraction is carried out in a 50-ml funnel which has a number o fritted glass disc filter.[5] A rubber policeman is placed on the stem end of the funnel to retain the solution during the extraction period.

[5]See footnote 4.

The solution and soil are put into the funnel and allowed to stand in contact for 20 minutes. The policeman is then removed and the extract upon which the tests are made passes through into a 50-ml Erlenmeyer flask.

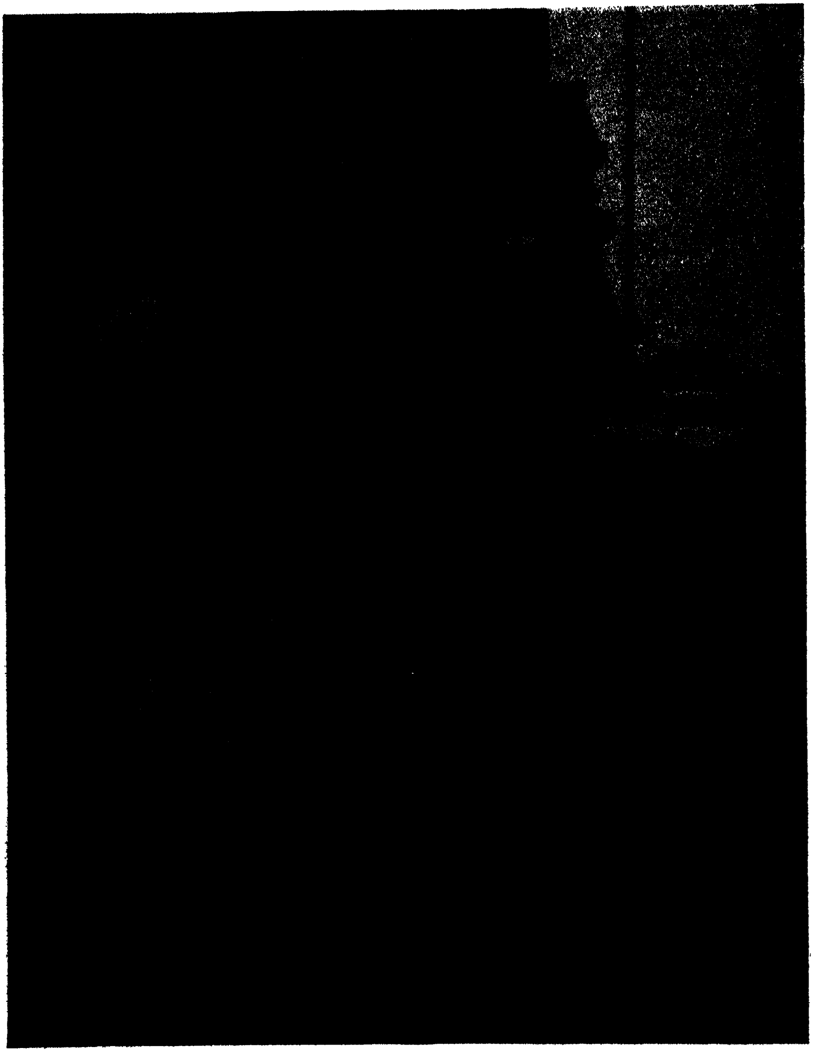


FIG. 5.—Table for plant-food elements determination.

For carrying out determinations with the extracts a special chemistry desk is provided (Fig. 5). In general design it is conventional, being equipped with reagent shelves, water, gas, and electricity, two 5-inch oval lead sinks, rail drawers, and pedistal cabinets. It is 30

inches high and has four swinging seats with backs, pivoted to cabinet structure, knee room being provided. Seats can be swung under desk out of the way when not in use. Comfort as well as convenience is embodied in this design. Lighting is by adjustable fluorescent daylight lamps.

The addition of leaching solution to soil samples is by a battery of pipettes the same as that for the addition of water in pH determinations excepting necessary changes in volume and dimensions. The pipettes (battery of nine) are 10 ml volume. Leaching funnels in receiving flasks as described above are contained in trays (36 per tray with four rows of nine each).

Pyrex glass spot plates are used for the color and turbidity reactions (Fig. 5). These rest on plate glass underneath which is a cross-sectioned chart of heavy and light lines (5). Visibility of the intersecting lines through the color and turbidity developed in the spot plates functions in readings. Other conveniences, such as pipette racks, wire baskets, etc., complete this equipment.

Advantages of this set-up are facility in handling volume work and in cleaning glassware, and economy in labor and energy.

SUMMARY

Large scale soil testing where economy in time and labor and facility in handling are to be considered presents a number of problems, including suitable handling and transport of samples, large volume of work in limited seasons, prompt availability of analytical results, etc.

In order to meet such problems improved applications, equipment, and technics were developed.

These are characterized by applicability, mass handling and processing, and automatic measuring and control.

The time and labor necessary in processing for the analysis of pH or soil reaction, organic matter, and plant-food elements are reduced 70 to 80% and difficulties in packaging, transporting, and handling samples are practically eliminated. The overall gain establishes a greatly improved level of efficiency for the work.

LITERATURE CITED

1. CONSTABLE, E. W. Routine determination of equivalent acidity or basicity of fertilizer. Ind. & Eng. Chem., An. Ed., 12:214–215. 1940.
2. MILES, I. E. Rapid testing of soils for plant food deficiencies under southern conditions. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 2:143–150. 1937.
3. RIVAZ, C. P., and MCLAREN, G. C. Standardization of rapid soil testing technique. Sci. Agr., 20:2. 1939.
4. SCHOLLENBERGER, C. J. A rapid approximate method for determining soil organic matter. Soil Sci., 24:65–68. 1926.
5. THOMAS, R. P., and WILLIAMS, R. C. A comparison of the results of rapid tests with the amounts of available nutrients obtained by quantitative methods on Maryland soils. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 1:243. 1937.

INOCULATION EXPERIMENTS WITH COVERED SMUT OF BARLEY[1]

R. W. Woodward and D. C. Tingey[2]

COVERED smut of barley, *Ustilago hordei* (Pers.) Kell. and Sw., is a common disease of some economic importance. The percentage of infection in commercial fields in Utah usually is light, but moderate or heavy infections sometimes occur. Varietal resistance studies have been conducted at the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station since 1932. Such low infections were obtained in the earlier investigations that an effort was made to find feasible methods for producing higher and more consistent infection. High infection is essential for studies of resistance or of the inheritance of resistance to the organism causing covered smut.

METHODS

The plantings were all made in the field in rows 1 foot apart and 5 feet long, or longer. The treatments were all replicated except in one factorial experiment.

The inoculation technic used in the early studies consisted in shaking a quantity of grain in an envelope with an excess of smut spores. Because of unsatisfactory results, other methods were investigated. In some cases seed was moistened, inoculated with spores, and placed in a moist chamber for a few days. Both unhulled and hulled seeds were inoculated. Hulls (glumes) were removed by hand, or by running the barley through a wheat smut dockage machine, or by the use of concentrated sulfuric acid.

Later, as experimental work progressed, two other methods of applying smut spores were tried, namely, the "spore suspension" and the "vacuum spore-suspension" methods. The former method is discussed by Tapke (7)[3] and consists in shaking the barley seed in water containing a suspension of spores. The suspension was made by thoroughly mixing 1 gram of powdered inoculum to 1,000 cc of water. Following the inoculation, the seed was incubated at least 24 hours at from 20 to 25° C in a saturated atmosphere. The vacuum spore-suspension method (5) consists of a similar mixture of spores and water to that described by Tapke. The mixture of seed and spores in suspension is connected with a suction pump, and, at intervals, the partial vacuum is broken and the air allowed to return, drawing the suspension into the cavities under the glumes formerly occupied by air.

In addition to methods of applying inoculum, other factors thought to influence the degree of infection which were studied included location, soil productivity, depth, date, and rate of seeding, seed and soil inoculation, and time and temperature of incubation and germination of seed following inoculation.

Inoculum used in these studies was collected at various localities in Utah.

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy and Soils, Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, Logan, Utah, in cooperation with the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Approved for publication by the Director of the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, May 29, 1940. Received for publication February 5, 1941.

[2]Assistant Agronomist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Research Associate Professor of Agronomy, Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 641.

In the germination studies the seed was kept between moist blotting papers for 24 to 48 hours after incubation.

Incubation consisted of placing both vials and jars between moist blotter papers in covered tin boxes to insure a humid atmosphere.

All collections of inoculum used were germinated in fresh water and found to be from 85 to 95% viable.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

INOCULATION BY DRY SPORE METHOD

In 1932, experiments were started to study the comparative resistance of different strains and varieties of barley to the organism, *Ustilago hordei* (Pers.) Kell. and Sw. In this study, 48 varieties were inoculated with each of four different smut collections. The material was sown in triplicate on the Central Experimental Farm at North Logan, Utah, but covered smut failed to develop.

In 1933, the experiment was repeated, using the same varieties and some additional ones, with inoculum of six collections of smut from different parts of the state but mostly obtained from the Trebi variety. Seed of a number of varieties was hulled before inoculation for comparison with unhulled seed. The hulling was done with a wheat smut dockage machine which left about 5% of the seed unhulled. Again the conditions apparently were not favorable for infection because 95 strains were smut free. Seven had only a trace of smut and 13 had a light infection, and none had more than 20% infection. The infection was too low to determine accurately whether the different collections of smut or the hulled or unhulled seeds behaved differently.

Covered smut was prevalent in the vicinity of Price, Utah, in 1932, and smut tests were conducted there in 1933. These consisted of (a) a test of the resistance of 115 varieties and strains inoculated with dry spores of the local smut, and (b) tests of seed treatments commonly recommended for control. At harvest no more than a trace of infection was found, and little or no smut was present in the county.

EFFECT ON SMUT INFECTION OF PLACING MOISTENED, INOCULATED SEED IN HUMID ATMOSPHERE PRIOR TO SEEDING

In 1933, an experiment was conducted at Logan to determine the effect on the percentage of smut infection of moistening inoculated seed and placing in a humid atmosphere for different intervals prior to seeding. The percentage of infection was low, as shown in Table 1. There appeared to be little difference in the collections, except that B-5 consistently gave a lower infection than any of the others. However, this difference did not appear in later studies.

There appeared to be no significant difference in smut percentage in the unhulled and hulled seeds, and the effects of placing the moistened inoculated seed in humid atmosphere were not consistent. In the unhulled seed a slight increase in percentage of infection resulted, whereas in the hulled seed the 4-day treatment seemed to reduce the percentage of infection.

TABLE 1.—*Percentage of infected Trebi barley plants inoculated with six different collections of covered smut after different treatments at Logan, Utah, in 1933.**

Smut collection	Infection when seed was										
	Unhulled					Hulled					Grand average
	Dry	Moistened in germinator, days			Average	Dry	Moistened in germinator, days			Average	
		0	2	4			0	2	4		
B-1	23	18	19	24	21	6	7	7	25	11	16
B-2	14	21	9	28	18	7	20	28	12	17	18
B-3	12	5	20	23	15	23	27	25	5	20	18
B-4	24	16	15	22	19	28	35	28	4	24	22
B-5	1	5	7	8	5	6	8	8	1	8	7
B-6	12	6	10	13	10	25	36	17	5	21	15
(Untreated)	6	10	8	4	7	4	12	2	3	5	6
Average	13	12	13	17	14	14	21	16	8	15	15

*Each figure represents an average percentage of three replications.

EFFECT OF HAND AND ACID HULLING ON SMUT INFECTION

In 1935, two varieties, Trebi (C. I. 936)[4] and Baker (C. I. 975), were used in a study to determine the effect of method of hulling on infection. Briggs (2), Johnson (6), and Aamodt and Johnson (1) reported increased infection in barley seed hulled with sulfuric acid.

Hand hulling consistently gave the highest percentage of infection (Table 2), but the stand and vigor of the plants were reduced seriously. The average number of culms per row for unhulled, acid-hulled, and hand-hulled seed was 111, 101, and 61, respectively. Date of

TABLE 2.—*Average percentage of smut infection based on head count in Trebi and Baker barley from seed unhulled, hulled by acid, and hulled by hand and then inoculated by the dry spore method with six collections of covered smut and seeded on five different dates at Logan, Utah, in 1935.**

Seed treatment	Smut infection of varieties indicated when sown										
	March 14		March 25		April 11		April 19		May 3		Average, both varieties
	Trebi	Baker	Trebi	Baker	Trebi	Baker	Trebi	Baker	Trebi	Baker	
Unhulled	1	1	3	3	1	4	3	4	3	4	3
Acid hulled	4	2	7	6	9	7	8	5	13	8	7
Hand hulled	3	3	15	16	20	17	30	23	31	27	18

*The data for the six collections were averaged since they appear to represent the same race.

[4]C. I. refers to accession number of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

seeding likewise produced small differences in smut infection. There apparently was no difference in the infection produced by the six smut collections or in the two varieties, so the data for all collections are combined in Table 2.

Faris (3) and Tapke (8) showed the existence of physiologic races of covered smut of barley and the latter showed that his races 5 and 6 have been found in Utah.

SPORE SUSPENSION METHOD OF INOCULATION

In 1936, the "spore suspension method" suggested by Tapke (7) was used. Eight varieties were inoculated with each of six different collections and one composite of smut spores and were seeded on different dates in duplicate. Five of the varieties showed no appreciable infection and three, Algerian (C. I. 1179), Trebi (C. I. 936), and Winter Club (C. I. 592), had infections up to a maximum of only 20%. There again appeared to be no difference in the smut collections and date of seeding seemed to produce only slight differences in infection (Table 3).

EFFECT OF CUTTING BACK CULMS ON SMUT DEVELOPMENT

It has been shown by Tapke (9, 10) that certain environmental and post-emergence factors may influence the infection of barley. An experiment in which the culms were cut close to the ground when the barley plants were about 8 to 10 inches high and beginning to "boot" gave nearly identical smut percentages for the cut and uncut plants. Average percentage infection for seven smut collections for three dates of seeding and for three varieties was 9.6 and 9.9, respectively, for the uncut and cut treatments.

VACUUM SPORE-SUSPENSION METHOD OF INOCULATION

The vacuum spore-suspension method of Haaring (5) was used in 1937. Using Haaring's method, a study was made to determine if germination and incubation of inoculated seed at different temperatures prior to planting influenced infection. Seedings were made on two soils of different fertility and at two depths. Trebi (C. I. 936), Winter Club (C. I. 592), and Ezond (C. I. 5064) were used in these studies. The treatments were arranged and planted as a factorial experiment. The data are shown in Table 4.

The percentage of infection for this season was much higher than in any of the previous tests. The barley sown on the soils of lower fertility showed a consistently higher infection than that sown on a fertile soil. Ezond was smutted less than were the other two varieties. Treatments of seed prior to planting, such as incubation, including temperature, period of time, and container used; germination, and depth of seeding, caused no appreciable differences in smut infection. Taylor and Zehner (11) found increased infection from a 3-inch as compared with a ½-inch depth of seeding. A much higher percentage of infection is obtained when based on plant instead of head count, as shown in Table 4.

TABLE 3.—*Percentage infection of Trebi, Winter Club, and Algerian barley inoculated with six collections of covered smut by the spore suspension method and shown on different dates at Logan, Utah, in 1936.**

Smut collection	Smut infection of varieties indicated when sown															Average
	March 20			April 11			April 18			April 25			May 4			
	Trebi	Winter Club	Algerian	Trebi	Winter Club	Algerian	Trebi	Winter Club	Algerian	Trebi	Winter Club	Algerian	Trebi	Winter Club	Algerian	
S-1	1	4	3	19	15	9	18	13	8	16	10	4	6	8	8	9
S-2	1	14	1	10	17	6	16	3	7	11	12	6	11	6	7	9
S-4	7	4	2	11	25	12	5	8	6	7	12	12	8	18	6	10
S-6	7	12	1	18	8	7	13	8	10	0	12	7	3	6	5	8
S-14	4	0	1	10	10	14	5	12	12	11	17	6	5	13	1	8
S-19	4	4	6	13	6	9	10	4	11	3	11	21	5	6	0	8
Composite	5	7	1	14	15	18	15	17	20	19	19	11	1	15	9	12
Average for variety	4	6	2	14	14	11	12	9	11	10	13	10	6	10	5	
Average for date	4			13			11			11			7			

*Average of two replications in percentage of heads infected.

Table 4.—*Effect of various factors on percentage of smut infection by the vacuum spore-suspension method at Logan, Utah, in 1937.**

Variety	Fertility level	Average percentage smut infection under treatment indicated										Average	Varietal average
		Incubation temperature		Period of germination		Depth of seeding		Incubation containers		Incubation period			
		20°	25°	0 hrs.	24 hrs.	1½ in.	3 in.	Vial	Jar	24 hrs.	48 hrs.		
		Based on Head Count											
Trebi	High	35	35	32	38	38	32	35	35	35	35	35	39
	Medium	42	45	42	44	40	47	43	44	42	44	43	
Winter Club	High	30	30	29	31	31	29	29	31	20	29	30	32
	Medium	34	33	34	34	30	38	34	34	38	30	34	
Ezond	High	18	18	17	19	20	16	17	19	19	18	18	25
	Medium	33	33	32	33	26	39	31	34	34	31	33	
Average		32	32	31	33	31	33	31	33	33	31		
		Based on Plant Count											
Trebi	High	82	82	79	85	82	82	81	84	80	84	8	85
	Medium	88	89	87	89	87	89	89	87	88	88	88	
Winter Club	High	76	79	75	80	78	77	77	78	77	78	77	81
	Medium	86	84	84	85	80	90	84	86	86	84	85	
Ezond	High	56	53	51	58	57	52	50	59	53	54	54	66
	Medium	79	77	84	72	74	81	81	75	78	78	78	
Average		78	77	77	78	76	78	77	78	77	78		

*Each percentage is an average of 24 rows involving all other treatments.

EFFECT OF SEED AND SOIL INOCULATION

A test was made in 1937 to determine the smut produced by inoculating the soil with smut spores in different dosages as compared with seed inoculation. Six varieties were sown in duplicate in soil inoculated with 1, 2, and 4 grams of spores per square foot. The average of the treatments (Table 5) shows that soil inoculation was much less effective than seed inoculation in producing covered smut of barley. Increased quantities of inoculum in the soil failed to give material increases in infection.

TABLE 5.—*Average percentage of smutted heads in six barley varieties sown in soil inoculated with varying amounts of inoculum compared with seed inoculation by the spore suspension method at Logan, Utah, in 1937.*

Treatment	Smutted heads in varieties indicated					Average of treatments
	Trebi	Ezond	C.I. 5289	Velvon	Atlas	
			Inoculum in soil			
1 gram per sq. ft.	1	3	0	0	0	1
2 grams per sq. ft.	4	3	0	0	0	1
4 grams per sq. ft.	3	4	0	0	0	1
			Seed Inoculation			
Tapke method	26	33	5	1	0	13

RATE OF APPLYING INOCULUM

No appreciable increase in infection resulted from applying larger quantities of inoculum to the seed by a heavier load of dry spores, or a more concentrated spore suspension, or by reinoculating seed by the spore suspension method after drying. The average infection from 22 treatments of ½, 2, and 4 grams of inoculum per 1,000 cc of water, was 37, 36, and 45%, respectively. The standard concentration is 1 gram of inoculum to 1,000 cc of water.

EFFECT OF EMERGENCE CONDITIONS ON SMUT INFECTION

A summary of the smut infections obtained in five seasons and from different dates of seeding is shown in Table 6. Infection was light in 1938 and moderate in 1936, although mean soil temperatures during pre-emergence were similar. In 1935 and 1939 the maximum infection resulted from a mean soil temperature during pre-emergence of 45° to 47° F, while in 1936 the maximum infection followed temperatures of 54° to 60° F.

Faris (4) concluded that under the conditions of his experiments rather high infection was obtainable over wide ranges of soil temperature and acidity and at moisture contents common at seeding time.

TABLE 6.—*Summary of smut infections on susceptible varieties in five seasons and from different dates of seeding and various methods of inoculation.*

Date seeded	Date emerged	Period from seeding to emergence, days	Mean soil temperature from seeding to emergence, °F	Precipitation from seeding to emergence, inches	Average smut infection in all susceptible varieties, %*
			1935		
March 14	April 8	25	39.4	1.12	2
March 25	April 13	19	42.5	1.40	9
April 11	April 22	11	51.4	0.48	10
April 19	April 29	10	46.9	0.60	12
May 3	May 12	9	46.0	0.14	13
May 21	May 26	5	68.0	0.11	3
			1936		
March 20	April 10	21	45.6	2.34	4
April 11	April 18	7	57.4	0	12
April 18	April 25	5	60.4	0.03	11
April 25	May 2	7	54.2	0.97	11
May 4	May 11	7	54.3	0.61	7
			1937		
April 21	May 1	11	45.0	0.81	26
			1938		
April 16	April 29	13	54.3	0.58	2
			1939		
April 8	April 17	9	45.5	0.03	12
April 14	April 20	6	45.9	0	11
April 18	April 26	8	53.4	0.72	9
April 21	April 28	7	55.4	0.72	1
April 27	May 2	5	59.0	0.28	1
May 1	May 6	5	55.0	0	1
May 6	May 12	6	57.0	0.77	0
May 13	May 18	5	61.2	0.60	1
May 17	May 22	5	54.8	0.45	0

*Percentages based on head counts.

INFECTION AT DIFFERENT STATIONS

The smut infection in Trebi barley at Moscow, Idaho; Tucson, Ariz.; and Logan, Utah, when inoculated with composite collections of smut by the spore suspension method, was 36.2, 35.5, and 26.1%, respectively. Corresponding infections in the Velvon variety were 0.5, 0.5, and 1.3%. The same composite collection was used at Logan and Tucson, while a different composite was used at Moscow.

VARIETAL RESISTANCE TO COVERED SMUT BASED ON DATA FOR YEARS HEREIN REPORTED

The primary purpose of these studies was to determine the relative resistance of commercial barley varieties in order to build up resistant hybrids and to study the genetics of resistance in known material.

Along with the special smut studies reported herein a number of varieties were inoculated each year and studied for their reaction to the covered smut organism.

The reaction of 39 varieties of barley to the covered smut organism is shown in Table 7. The varieties are listed in three groups, according to the maximum percentage of smut obtained in any experiment. A total of 16 varieties were completely free from smut infection in these experiments. Another group showed a trace to 8% infection, though seldom did a variety exceed one or more tests. The smut percentages in most cases were too low to determine varietal reaction with certainty. However, the varieties most commonly grown in Utah, including Winter Club and Trebi, are in the most susceptible group.

TABLE 7.—*Reaction of barley varieties and strains to Ustilago hordei over a period of years.*

Maximum smut infection observed in different varieties based on head count					
None		Trace to 8%		Above 20%	
C. I. No.	Variety	C. I. No.	Variety	C. I. No.	Variety
	Coast	5105	Wisconsin Barbless	936	Trebi
4108	Sacramento	6109	Velvon	592	Winter Club
4118	Atlas	5289	Composite cross selection	5317	Composite cross selection
5976	Union Beardless		Colo. 3190	5400	Composite cross selection
2792	Colsess	995	Scarab	975	Baker
707	Peru	1286	Hero		Trebi × Atlas (B4-96)
2777	Beldi Giant	3339	Rhodesia	1179	Algerian
3388	Carre 48	3403	Lyallpur	6279	Lico
3393	Bonfarik	4160-2	Unnamed	5064	Ezond
3590	Unnamed		Colo. 3063		
3915-2	Unnamed		Atlas × Vaughn (Moscow No. 6)		
4141-3	Unnamed	1311	Flynn		
5329	Composite cross selection	5317	Composite cross selection		
5334	Composite cross selection	1367	Vaughn		
5339	Composite cross selection				
5439	Composite cross selection				

Two F_2 hybrid families and their parental varieties were inoculated with the covered smut organism and sown in 1938, but the amount of smut present was too low to permit a genetic interpretation. In the Union Beardless × Winter Club cross, 33% of the F_3 rows, and in the Winter Club × Colorado 3063 cross, 12.2% of the rows showed some smut. Although satisfactory studies of the inheritance of resistance to the covered smut organism in barley are not possible when

infection is light, resistant strains probably can under such conditions be isolated by smut tests conducted over a period of years.

SUMMARY

The reaction of barley varieties to covered smut (*Ustilago hordei*) and factors influencing infection were investigated during 8 years. The inoculum used in these experiments showed viability of from 85 to 95%.

When inoculated with dry spores, barley seed hulled with a smut dockage machine had no greater infection than unhulled seed. Seed hulled by hand produced a poorer emergence but a higher percentage of infected plants among the survivors than did seed hulled with sulfuric acid or than did unhulled seed. Inoculation after hulling was a more laborious and less effective method than inoculation either by the spore suspension or vacuum spore-suspension methods. Cutting back barley culms in the early boot stage did not increase the amount of smut. Barley grown on a soil of moderately low productivity had a higher infection than that on fertile soil.

Depth of seeding, date of seeding, wetting of seed, and treatment of seed following inoculation produced variable results but showed little consistent influence on infection.

Soil inoculation gave very low smut infection.

There was no evidence of more than one race of smut in the collections studied, although inoculum was collected from widely scattered localities in Utah.

Increasing the spore load beyond the ordinary amount used, either as dry dust or in spore suspension, failed to give increased infection.

Infection varied greatly from year to year even when barley was sown under apparently similar soil conditions.

Barley varieties differed in their reaction to covered smut. Trebi and Winter Club, the common varieties in Utah, were among those most susceptible. Velvon, a comparatively new variety now widely grown in this area, is highly resistant.

LITERATURE CITED

1. AAMODT, O., and JOHNSON, W. H. Reaction of barley varieties to infection with covered smut (*Ustilago hordei* Pers K and S.). Can. Jour. Res., 12:590–613. 1935.
2. BRIGGS, F. N. Dehulling barley seed with sulphuric acid to induce infection with covered smut. Jour. Agr. Res., 35:907–914. 1927.
3. FARIS, J. A. Physiological specialization of *Ustilago hordei*. Phytopath., 14: 537–557. 1924.
4. ————. Factors influencing infection of *Hordeum sativum* by *Ustilago hordei*. Amer. Jour. Bot., 11:189–204. 1929.
5. HAARING, F. Eine Infektionsmethode fur Haferflugbrand (*Ustilago avenae* Jens.) und ihre Anivendung zu Beiz—und Immumtäls—versuchen im Laboratorium und Feld. Botanisches Archiv., 29:444–473. 1930.
6. JOHNSON, W. H. Studies on dehulling of barley kernels with sulphuric acid and on the inheritance of reaction to covered smut (*Ustilago hordei*). Can. Jour. Res., 11:458–473. 1934.
7. TAPKE, V. F. An effective and easily applied method of inoculating seed barley with covered smut. Phytopath., 25:1038–1039. 1935.

8. ———————. Physiologic races of *Ustilago hordei*. Jour. Agr. Res., 55:683–692. 1937.
9. ———————. Influence of environment after seedling emergence on covered smut in barley. Phytopath., 28:370–371. 1938.
10. ———————. Pre-emergence and post-emergence factors that influence the infection of barley by covered smut and Nigra loose smut. Phytopath., 30:24. 1940.
11. TAYLOR, J. W., and ZEHNER, M. G. Effect of depth of seeding on the occurrence of covered and loose smuts in winter barley. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 23:132–141. 1931.

SEED PRODUCTION OF SMOOTH BROME GRASS AS INFLUENCED BY APPLICATIONS OF NITROGEN[1]

C. M. Harrison and W. N. Crawford[2]

CURRENT interest in the utilization of smooth brome grass, *Bromus inermis* Leyss., for forage purposes has created a demand for a supply of high-quality seed. Although farmers have shown that brome grass seed can be produced in Michigan, information on desirable cultural practices is lacking.

The experiment here reported was designed to study the response of brome grass during the first and second seed years to different quantities of nitrogen. In conjunction with the study, the yield and protein content of the forage at the time of seed harvest, the number of fertile and barren tillers, several panicle characteristics, and the quality of the seed produced were investigated.

In August, 1937, a field of moderately fertile, slightly acid, Brookston loam soil on the experiment station farm at East Lansing, Mich., was fertilized with 400 pounds per acre of 0–20–20 fertilizer. Brome grass seed was mixed with oats and the mixture planted in 28-inch rows with a grain drill set to sow 2 bushels of oats per acre. Approximately 2½ pounds of brome grass seed were planted per acre.

1938 EXPERIMENT

The experiment was designed so that 0, 100, 250, 500, 750, and 1,000 pounds of ammonium sulfate (21%N) per acre were applied to each of triplicate 1/140-acre plots in mid-April, mid-May, and mid-June. The field was divided into three areas and each area was further divided into three blocks. The six rates of application were randomized within each block. This gave a 3 (replications) × 3 (dates of application) × 6 (treatments) layout. All of the experimental results were subjected to analysis of variance, and comparisons were made with reference to the average of the nine control plots which received no treatment.

Fig. 1 shows the actual and normal rainfall by months from June 1937 to July 1939.

The applications of ammonium sulfate were broadcast between the rows. One foot at each end and the outside rows of the plots were cut prior to seed harvest, the ultimate plots consisting of four 20-foot rows.

The seed was harvested by stripping the seed from the panicles August 20, dried 30 days at room temperature, and then threshed. The percentage purity was based upon a random three-gram sample of the threshed seed and the seed yield data were calculated to a pure seed basis.

[1]Contribution from the Section of Farm Crops, Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station, East Lansing, Mich. Journal Article No. 507 (new series). Received for publication February 11, 1941.

[2]Research Associate in Farm Crops and former graduate fellow in Farm Crops, respectively.

Immediately after the seed was harvested, the remaining forage was mowed and the green weight taken. A representative sample was dried four days at 60°C for dry matter determination and protein analyses.[8] Since the leaves of brome grass remain green when the seed is mature, the material left after seed harvest has definite hay or pasture value.

Applications of nitrogen were influential in increasing the vegetative growth previous to seed harvest (Table 1). The April treatments were least effective in stimulating vegetative growth, while the plots treated in May gave the highest yields of forage. A 1,000-pound application of ammonium sulfate in April did not significantly increase the forage yield when compared with a 250-pound application in either May or June.

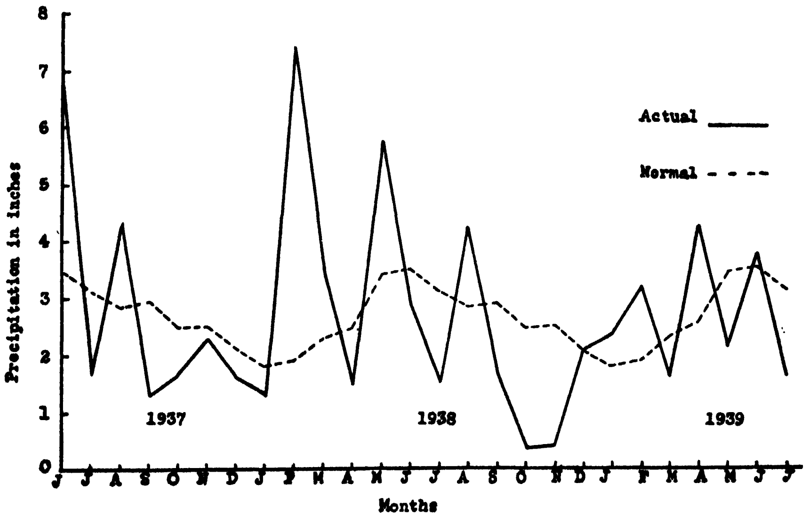


FIG. 1.—Monthly total precipitation from June, 1937, to July, 1939

The ratios of increase in seed production to the increase in forage production show that applications of ammonium sulfate in April, with the exception of the 100-pound rate, tended to stimulate seed production relatively more than forage production. Seed yield was similarly favored by the 100-, 250-, and 500-pound rates of application in May, whereas 750 and 1,000 pounds of ammonium sulfate applied in May favored vegetative growth. Applications of nitrogen in June produced marked increases in vegetative growth but had little influence on the seed yields.

While all of the ammonium sulfate treatments were associated with increased percentages of protein in the forage at the time of seed harvest, the June applications were most effective, especially on those plots where the rates of application exceeded 500 pounds

[8]The protein analyses were made by the Section of Chemistry of the Michigan Experiment Station.

per acre. Applications in April were least effective in increasing the protein content of the forage at the time of seed harvest.

TABLE 1.—*Data from 1938, showing yield of seed, yield of forage, ratio of increase in seed to increase in forage, and percentage of protein in the forage, averages of the three replications.*

Rate of application of ammonium sulfate, lbs. per acre	Seed yield, lbs. per acre	Forage yield, lbs. per acre	Ratio of % increase in seed to % increase in forage*	Protein, oven-dry forage, %†
		Control		
No treatment	50	989	——	9.23
		April 15, 1938		
100	60	1,119	0.90	—
250	64	1,106	2.25	9.49
500	123	1,738	1.93	9.75
750	109	1,713	1.62	——
1,000	139	2,378	1.27	10.16
		May 16, 1938		
100	130	1,666	2.35	——
250	134	2,116	1.48	10.62
500	157	2,679	1.85	9.55
750	93	2,835	0.46	——
1,000	107	3,465	0.46	12.79
		June 15, 1938		
100	54	1,463	0.17	——
250	55	1,801	0.12	10.02
500	64	2,712	0.16	12.25
750	41	2,245	——	——
1,000	61	3,185	0.18	15.84
Difference Required for significance $P=0.05$	99	791		
$P=0.01$	135	1,078		

*Data were not statistically analyzed.
†Averages of duplicate determinations from two replications.

1939 EXPERIMENT

In order to study the influence of nitrogen on brome grass which was in the second seed year, a new set of plots were established in 1939 on an adjacent area in the same field. The plot design and rates of application were identical with the 1938 experiment.

SEED AND FORAGE YIELD

On July 20, a month earlier than in 1938, the mature seed was hand stripped from the plots, dried 4 days at 100°F, and then threshed. The percentage purity, yield, and protein content of the forage were determined as in 1938.

Table 2 shows that the nitrogen applied in April or May produced marked increases in seed and forage yields and that there was a

general increase in forage yield as the rate of application increased. Applications in June had little influence on the seed or forage yields and these plots were not visibly different from the untreated plots.

TABLE 2.—*Data from 1939, showing yield of seed, yield of forage, ratio of increase in seed to increase in forage, and percentage protein, averages of the three replications.*

Rate of application of ammonium sulfate, lbs. per acre	Seed yield, lbs. per acre*	Forage yield, lbs. per acre*	Ratio of % increase in seed to % increase in forage yield†	Protein, in oven-dry forage, %†
		Control		
No treatment	356	2,175	—	5.09
		April 24, 1939		
100	436	2,607	1.10	4.04
250	523	2,917	1.38	—
500	789	3,594	1.86	6.56
750	663	3,951	1.05	—
1,000	742	4,207	1.16	8.50
		May 15, 1939		
100	406	2,140	—	4.87
250	564	2,614	2.90	—
500	596	2,807	2.31	7.00
750	656	3,400	1.50	—
1,000	537	3,447	0.88	10.25
		June 16, 1939		
100	327	2,060	—	4.21
250	484	2,490	2.57	—
500	364	2,434	0.17	6.06
750	455	2,677	1.22	—
1,000	472	2,737	1.27	6.23
Difference Required for significance P = 0.05	157	890	—	—
P = 0.01	214	1,330	—	—

*A highly significant, remainder-term, coefficient of correlation, r = 0.81, was obtained between seed and forage yields.

†Data were not statistically analyzed.

Of all the treatments in 1939, the 500-pound application in April produced the greatest seed yield. It also gave the greatest increase in seed yield per pound of nitrogen applied. Seed yields resulting from the May applications were generally lower than the corresponding applications in April; and a decided decrease in seed yield was apparent on the plots receiving the 1,000-pound applications in May. Lodging was evident on all the plots treated with more than 500 pounds per acre of ammonium sulfate in April or May and may account for the decreased seed yields with the heaviest rates of application. There were no apparent differences in the time of seed maturity between the treated and the untreated plots.

The ratios of percentage increase in seed yield to percentage increase in forage yield (Table 2) indicate that nitrogen stimulated seed production comparatively more than forage yield.

On the plots treated in April or May there was an apparent positive relationship between the amount of nitrogen applied and the percentage of protein in the forage at the time of the seed harvest. Applications in June, at the time of heading, were least effective in increasing the percentage of protein in the forage.

TILLER PRODUCTION AND PANICLE CHARACTERISTICS

The average number of fertile and barren tillers within an 8-inch quadrat placed at four predesignated points in each plot was considered a representative sample. One panicle was selected at random from each placing of the quadrat to determine, just previous to seed harvest, the number of florets and spikelets per panicle.

Table 3 shows that, while nitrogen had no apparent influence on the number of fertile tillers, the number of barren tillers bore a

TABLE 3.—*Data from 1939, showing the number of fertile tillers and the number of barren tillers per 8 inches of row, the number of spikelets per panicle, the number of florets per spikelet, and the calculated total number of florets per 8 inches of row, averages of the three replications.*

Rate of application of ammonium sulfate, lbs. per acre	Number of fertile tillers per 8 inches of row	Number of barren tillers per 8 inches of row	Number of spikelets per panicle	Average number of florets per spikelet	Calculated number of florets per 8 inches of row
		Control			
No treatment	47	39	38	4.43	7,723
		April 24, 1939			
100	44	40	42	4.77	8,571
250	45	63	36	5.60	9,618
500	59	51	42	5.50	13,569
750	49	82	48	5.40	12,049
1,000	50	105	41	5.93	11,980
		May 15, 1939			
100	38	34	36	5.03	6,843
250	44	48	38	5.63	9,275
500	41	77	42	5.40	9,124
750	51	83	36	6.40	11,780
1,000	34	98	40	6.13	8,123
		June 16, 1939			
100	41	42	33	3.80	5,318
250	50	53	32	4.53	7,929
500	32	76	35	4.00	4,353
750	43	85	34	4.50	6,637
1,000	50	99	36	3.90	7,027
Difference Required for significance P=0.05	21	22	11	1.06	1,960
P=0.01	29	30	15	1.45	2,666

positive relationship to the amount applied, regardless of the date of application. There was a tendency for density of the stand, as measured by the total number of culms per 8 inches of row, to be increased over the control by every rate of application greater than 100 pounds per acre.

The number of spikelets per panicle did not vary widely between treatments. The average number of spikelets per panicle on the plots treated in April was slightly higher than the average of the controls, the average on the plots treated in May closely approximated the controls, and the average number of spikelets per panicle on the plots treated in June was slightly below that of the controls.

With the exception of the 100-pound May treatment, every rate of application of nitrogen in April or May increased the calculated number of florets per 8 inches of row over the controls. The greatest number of florets were produced on those plots receiving 500 pounds of ammonium sulfate in April. The plots treated in June in general, produced a slightly smaller total number of florets per 8 inches of row than were produced on the untreated plots.

SEED QUALITY

Five hundred seeds were counted at random for each lot of seed used for purity analysis and the weight per 1,000 seeds determined.

Table 4 shows that in this experiment every application of nitrogen produced weights per 1,000 seeds greater than those from the control plots. The various applications in each month responded similarly, but, in general, the June treatments were most effective in increasing the weight per 1,000 seeds. Applications of 100, 250, 500, 750, and 1,000 pounds of ammonium sulfate applied in June produced, respectively, 5, 7, 9, 13, and 11% increase in seed weight when compared to the control.

Nitrogen applied in April or May had little influence on the test weight per bushel of the seed produced. On the other hand, applications in June produced marked increases in the test weight of the seed. All of the applications in June greater than 100 pounds per acre were about equally effective in increasing the test weight per bushel.

RESIDUAL INFLUENCE OF THE 1938 TREATMENTS ON THE 1939 CROP

The plots which were treated in 1938 were maintained to study the residual influence of nitrogen applications upon the subsequent season's growth. These plots were kept free from weeds and no further treatment was applied in 1939.

The data showed that the plots which were treated with 750 and 1,000 pounds of ammonium sulfate per acre in June, 1938, were the only ones which produced seed yields in 1939 materially above the average yield from the untreated plots.

The yields of forage in 1939 were significantly increased by the applications in 1938 of 1,000 pounds in April, 750 and 1,000 pounds in May, and 500, 750, and 1,000 pounds in June.

Applications of ammonium sulfate in 1938 had no material influence on the weight per 1,000 seeds.

TABLE 4.—*Data from 1939, showing weight per 1,000 seeds, test weight per bushel, and the percentage purity of the seed, averages of three replications.*

Rate of application of ammonium sulfate, lbs. per acre	Weight per 1,000 seeds, grams	Test weight per bushel, lbs.	Purity, %
	Control		
No treatment	3.25	14.7	95.2
	April 24, 1939		
100	3.36	13.4	94.5
250	3.52	14.7	96.2
500	3.48	14.3	96.4
750	3.58	14.1	96.7
1,000	3.63	15.1	95.8
	May 15, 1939		
100	3.36	15.0	96.5
250	3.42	14.8	96.6
500	3.53	14.3	97.5
750	3.52	15.0	97.1
1,000	3.47	14.0	95.0
	June 16, 1939		
100	3.41	15.7	96.5
250	3.49	16.8	97.4
500	3.53	16.7	96.3
750	3.66	17.1	96.8
1,000	3.60	17.0	97.7
Difference $P=0.05$	0.12	1.2	1.8
Required for significance $P=0.01$	0.16	1.7	2.5

DISCUSSION

Ammonium sulfate when applied in mid-April or mid-May of 1938 to a field of smooth brome grass planted the previous August had a slightly more beneficial effect on the seed yield and a less beneficial effect on forage yield than did similar applications in mid-June. It is suggested that much of the stimulating effect of the nitrogen in the early treatments was dissipated in the drainage water, since the fertilizer was applied too early in the season for the seedling grass plants to take up or utilize much of the soluble nitrogen.

On the plots established in 1939, when the brome grass plants were in the second seed year, the plants had developed root systems extensive enough so that the nitrogen put on in April was taken up to a much greater extent than it was in 1938. Regardless of the date or rate of application of nitrogen in 1939, a close positive relationship existed between the seed and forage yields. (See footnote, Table 2.)

Seed production in grasses is a form of food storage and consequently does not take place until food materials are manufactured by the photosynthetic tissue, in excess of vegetative growth requirements. The data from this experiment indicate that the yield of seed depended upon the amount of chlorophyll-bearing tissue produced throughout the growing season. The nitrogen applications had little

influence on the number of fertile tillers, whereas it did result in marked increases in the number and size of the barren tillers. A comparison of the tiller counts with the forage yields indicates that size was more important than the total number of tillers in determining the yield of forage at the time of seed harvest. This relationship suggests that not only the carbohydrates manufactured by the increased area of green tissue on the seed-bearing culms, but also a portion of that manufactured in the barren stems was available for storage in the seed-producing culms. While it was generally true that the plots which received the heaviest applications of nitrogen produced the greatest amount of foliar tissue, they did not necessarily produce the greatest seed yields. Extreme lodging resulted from the rank vegetative growth on these plots, and this probably interfered with the normal development of seed.

The yield of seed bore a close positive relationship to the calculated number of florets which produced seed, so it was evident that the addition of nitrogen either directly or indirectly stimulated the development of florets. The plots receiving 500 pounds of ammonium sulfate in April produced the greatest number of florets per 8 inches of row, the greatest number of florets which produced seed, and the greatest seed yield.

The total number of florets per 8 inches of row on the plots treated in June was generally less than that on the untreated plots, while the seed yield, with one exception, was slightly higher. The June applications were made at heading time when normal food storage had begun. The applied nitrogen stimulated vegetativeness at the expense of reserve carbohydrates and resulted in a partial depletion of the carbohydrate food reserves. As a result, some of the florets which would have developed failed to do so because of this return to a vegetative condition of the plants. The increased weight per 1,000 seeds and the comparatively high test weight per bushel of seed obtained from the plots treated in June probably compensated for the decrease in the number of florets produced when compared to the controls.

From the study of the residual influence of ammonium sulfate on the succeeding season's growth, it was observed that only the heaviest rates of application in 1938 resulted in seed and forage yields in 1939 materially greater than the yields from the untreated plots. It is inferred that part of the fertilizer remained in the soil throughout the season, or was stored in the plants in the fall to become utilized after the inception of growth in 1939. The prolonged period of drought during the fall of 1938 (Fig. 1) favored such a condition.

SUMMARY

Three sets of plots of smooth brome grass were treated with ammonium sulfate at five different rates of application; one set in April, a second in May, and the third in June. The experiment was carried out during the first seed year and repeated on a new set of plots during the second seed year.

Nitrogen applied in April or May of the first seed year resulted in seed yields greater than the controls, whereas the same applications in

June did not consistently stimulate seed yields. In the second seed year, applications in April resulted in marked increases in seed yield when compared to the control. The May applications were generally not as effective as those in April, while applications in June resulted in seed yields only slightly greater than the control.

Lodging was evident with the highest rates of application of nitrogen in June in the first seed year and in April and May in the second seed year.

There were no apparent differences between the treated and the untreated plots in the time of maturity of the seed.

Forage production was stimulated most by the applications of nitrogen in May in the first seed year and by the April applications in the second seed year.

The number of fertile tillers and spikelets per panicle were only slightly influenced by the applications of nitrogen; whereas, the number of barren tillers and florets per spikelet were significantly increased. In both years of the experiment the protein analyses showed that the protein content of the forage at the time of seed harvest consistently increased as the rate of application of nitrogen increased. June was the most effective date of application in the first seed year; whereas, April was the most effective in the second seed year.

Only the heavy applications of nitrogen in April, May, or June in the first seed year were associated with increased seed or forage yields in the second seed year when no further treatment was applied.

SOIL AGGREGATION AND WATER PERCOLATION STUDY FROM A LIMITED AREA IN THE SALT RIVER VALLEY, ARIZONA[1]

B. IRA JUDD, H. HUNSAKER, AND MILTON GOLDMAN[2]

IN THE Salt River Valley of Arizona, as in many irrigated areas of the west, are found numerous "slick" or alkali spots. Water penetration on these spots is slow and in some cases practically nil.

The investigation herein reported was undertaken with soil from a field comprised of soils designated by the federal soil survey (2)[3] as Sunrise clay loam and Sunrise silty clay.

The purpose of this study was to determine if a correlation could be established between water percolation and percentage of aggregation for the particular soil in question. Two areas within 50 feet of each other were chosen as the sample plots in a field planted the previous year to alfalfa. On the productive area plant growth was vigorous (Fig. 1), while on the alkali plot (Fig. 2) there was no vegetative growth.

PROCEDURE

The samples were obtained by the method described by Judd and Weldon (3). Cylinder tubes of brass 3.867 inches in inside diameter and 6 inches long were used. The lower end of the cylinder was sharpened to facilitate its entrance into the soil. By placing a short board over the top of the cylinder and bearing down the cylinder was forced into the soil until the top of it was even with the surface of the soil. This leaves the soil in the cylinders undisturbed and permits tests that are comparable to natural conditions. Each cylinder was then excavated and the lower end of the soil column was cut off flush with the bottom of the cylinder. Lids were placed on the ends of the cylinders and the six cylinders taken into the laboratory for the percolation study.

The samples were taken in triplicate from the two respective areas at each sampling. A total of 58 samples or cylinders from each plot was taken. The procedure used for obtaining the percolation rate was as follows: The lids were removed from the ends of the brass cylinder and the bottom of the soil column was covered by filter paper, cheesecloth, and galvanized hardware cloth, successively. The cylinder was placed upright in a funnel (Fig. 3) which supported the hardware cloth in proper position. On top of the soil column were placed a filter paper and a disc of brass window-screen wire to prevent erosion of the soil when water was added. A band of automobile inner tube was placed around the top of the outside of the cylinder, leaving about 1 inch of rubber projecting above the brass to act as a reservoir to hold the water. Six funnels and cylinders were supported in a rack. Fastened to the top of the rack were two small iron pipes.

[1]Contribution from the Agriculture Department, Arizona State Teachers College, Tempe, Ariz. Received for publication February 8, 1941.

[2]Head, Agriculture Department, and undergraduate student assistants, respectively. Acknowledgment is made to Weymouth Pew for the drawing in Fig. 3.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 656.

FIG. 1.—Nature of the plant growth on the productive area.

One of these was attached to a vacuum pump and the other to a supply of water. Tap water was used in the experiment.[4] By means of rubber connections and screw clamps, both inflow of water and suction could be regulated as desired. The apparatus maintained a thin sheet of water on the surface of the soil and thus maintained a small constant hydrostatic head.

Gallon buckets (graduated cylinders are recommended if it is desired to record volume of percolate at definite intervals) were placed under the funnels to receive the percolate. After an interval of 12 hours arbitrarily chosen, the volume of percolate was recorded. These results are shown in Table 1.

AGGREGATE ANALYSIS

After the percolation experiments were completed, the soil in the cylinders was used for the study of the state of aggregation. The cylinders of wet soil were placed in contact with dry soil for 24 hours to draw off the excess water by capillary action. The moist soil was then removed from the brass cylinders and screened through a sieve of four meshes per inch. This was done carefully in order to disturb the aggregates as little as possible. After the soil had been thoroughly mixed, three 100-gram samples were carefully weighed out. One of these was used to determine the moisture percentage; the second completely dispersed, all gravel, roots, etc., and inert material larger than 0.5 mm determined; and the third was used for determining the aggregate analysis.

FIG. 2.—Bare soil designated as an alkali spot. Photo taken 50 feet west of spot shown in Fig. 1.

The percentage of the soil mass larger than 0.5 mm was determined by the slaking method of Tiulin (5) as described by Rhoades (4). This consisted essentially of placing the 100-gram sample on the upper soil screen of a nest of three screens having 2-mm, 1-mm, and 0.5-mm openings, respectively. The nest was held in the hands of the operator

[4]The salt content of the tap water was not considered as facilities were not available for studying its effect on the base status and permeability.

TABLE 1.—*Water percolation and soil aggregation in productive and alkali areas, when the percolation from alkali area was zero.*

Productive area		Aggregation in alkali area, %
Percolation, cc per 12 hrs.	Aggregation, %	
340	18.7	1.7
690	13.2	1.7
465	17.1	1.3
1,250	22.9	3.7
255	17.7	1.6
520	13.3	3.2
552	13.0	4.8
432	20.8	3.7
1,315	18.4	2.1
548	16.3	2.0
1,350	9.2	4.0
2,289	13.8	2.1
658	14.6	1.8
260	6.4	3.1
258	6.8	4.1
278	6.3	4.1
870	22.1	2.9
10	23.3	2.8
245	27.4	3.2
1,090	9.5	0.5
1,070	9.9	3.6
130	9.9	3.6
730	5.3	3.0
122	2.9	4.3
390	3.5	3.9
3,508	12.3	2.5
2,600	13.9	2.1
2,140	11.7	2.0
3,620	19.8	3.5
2,990	12.3	2.5
710	15.8	1.8
1,780	17.6	4.9
1,070	17.7	1.0
3,740	19.7	4.2
1,570	14.7	4.7
2,250	16.9	1.1
1,040	17.2	2.4
1,185	15.8	1.9
1,720	13.5	2.3
200	9.7	2.4
705	14.3	2.4
1,440	17.2	2.7
1,720	23.3	3.3
1,530	13.8	3.4
515	14.0	3.2
2,340	16.1	1.8
640	10.1	4.6
1,005	17.2	2.7
940	16.5	4.1
1,030	18.0	3.3
1,025	20.6	3.5
1,955	18.9	2.3
1,360	20.5	4.1
1,500	22.8	2.8

TABLE 1.—*Concluded.*

Productive area		Aggregation in alkali area, %
Percolation, cc per 12 hrs.	Aggregation, %	
2,136	26.2	1.5
1,695	25.1	1.5
2,275	21.8	2.8
1,200	16.0	1.1
Total.....71,250	903.3	163.0
Av....... 1,228.5	15.6	2.8

and immersed in a vessel of water in such a manner that all the soil was covered. Then the nest was raised and allowed to drain for a few seconds before the process was repeated. Each sample was immersed 30 times, at the end of which time the aggregates on each screen were carefully transferred to a container and oven dried. For the final tabulation the oven-dried inert material was subtracted from the corresponding aggregation sample. By taking into consideration the moisture percentage, the percentage of aggregates greater than 0.5 mm was computed on an oven-dry basis.

Table 1 lists the percolation and percentages of aggregation for the productive and alkali areas. It will be noted that no percolate was obtained from the alkali spot which showed extreme impermeability. The soil samples were taken in such a manner to avoid including the surface cracks which were so prevalent.

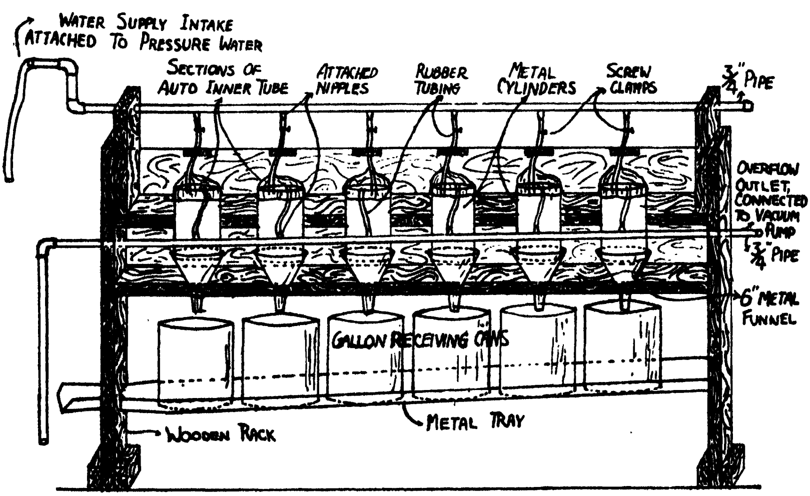


FIG. 3.—Apparatus for measuring percolation of water through undisturbed soil columns.

DISCUSSION

The correlation coefficient was determined between the percentage of aggregation and amount of percolate from the productive area. It was thought that a definite positive correlation would be obtained. However, this was not the case. It was found that r closely approached the smallest value of significance at the 5% level of significance since it was .253, while the smallest value of r to be significant according to Fisher (1) is .259.

On the basis of direct comparison of the results between the two areas an interesting feature is noted. Considerable aggregation and infiltration were found in the productive area as compared to the unproductive one. In the former case the aggregation was 15.6% while in the latter one it was only 2.8%. The average percolation was 1,228.5 cc over the 12-hour period for the productive area compared with no percolation from the soil of the alkali spot. This averaged 102.4 cc per hour, or approximately 0.51 inch per hour.

Without doubt the lower aggregation percentage results in a smaller percentage of soil air and less activity by the useful microorganisms of the soil.

LITERATURE CITED

1. FISHER, R. H. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd. 1937.
2. HARPER, W. G., YOUNGS, F. E., STRAHORN, A. T., ARMSTRONG, S. W., and SCHWALEN, H. S. Soil survey of the Salt River Valley area, Arizona. U. S. Bur. Chem. & Soils, Soil Surveys, Ser. 1926, No. 32. 1926.
3. JUDD, B. IRA, and WELDON, M. D. Some changes in the soil during natural succession of vegetation after abandonment in western Nebraska. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:217–228. 1939.
4. RHOADES, H. F. Aggregate analysis as an aid in soil structure studies. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul., 13:165–169. 1932.
5. TIULIN, A. TH. Some questions on soil structure. II. Aggregate analysis as a means of determining the true soil structure. Proc. Int. Soc. Soil Sci., 4:51–54.

BORON DEFICIENCY RELATIONS IN SUGAR BEETS GROWN FOR SEED IN OREGON[1]

GOLDEN L. STOKER AND BION TOLMAN[2]

BORON deficiency in sugar beets grown for sugar was described by Brandenburg (1)[3] in Europe in 1931, and since that date the deficiency has been recognized and described in many localities. Kotila and Coons (3) were the first to connect certain root troubles observed in Michigan and Ohio with boron deficiency. Berger and Truog (2) have pointed out the desirability of using plants with a high boron requirement to test for boron deficiency in soils and the sugar beet is one of the plants that has been commonly used. Observations reported in this paper indicate that the sensitivity of the beet plant as a boron-deficiency indicator can be heightened by selecting the growing season that will provide the possibility of observations either during periods of freezing temperature or during the period of seedstalk development.

HISTORY OF SUGAR BEET SEED GROWING IN OREGON

The development of sugar beet seed production in Oregon, leading to the discovery of some new aspects of boron deficiency, has taken place in the past five years. Exploratory investigations of sugar beet seed growing in Oregon were started in the fall of 1936 by George T. Scott, Manager of the West Coast Beet Seed Company, in cooperation with the Oregon Experiment Station. In that fall, at the request of Mr. Scott, the Division of Sugar Plant Investigations sent F. C. Reimer, Superintendent of the Southern Branch Experiment station at Talent, Ore., seed of several varieties, some of which were so low in bolting tendency that satisfactory reproduction by the method of overwintering in the field (4) had been impossible in the previously established seed-growing areas.

During the summer of 1937 these lots all flowered uniformly during the same period and produced seed of satisfactory quality. This was the first successful demonstration of sugar beet seed growing in the Pacific Northwest by the overwintering method. Tests were expanded the following fall to include a field planting at Corvallis, Ore., in cooperation with the Farm Crops Division of the Oregon Experiment Station and under the direction of G. R. Hyslop. Following these trials the sugar beet seed industry in southwestern and western Oregon expanded rapidly. More than 500 acres were planted in the fall of 1939 and in 1940, 1,742 acres were planted in Oregon with

[1]Contribution from West Coast Beet Seed Company, Salem, Ore., and Salt Lake City Field Laboratory, Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Received for publication April 8, 1941.

[2]Agronomist, West Coast Beet Seed Company, and Assistant Agronomist, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, respectively. The authors are indebted to Dr. Eubanks Carsner, Senior Pathologist, Div. of Sugar Plant Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, for help given in the way of field observations and suggestions in the preparation of the manuscript.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 665.

additional plantings in northern California and Washington totalling 884 acres.

CLIMATIC AND SOIL CONDITIONS

The climate in the Willamette Valley is characterized by a wet and a dry season. The wet season, usually beginning in October, continues to the latter part of April or the middle of May, the wettest months being November, December, and January. Very little rain is expected between the middle of June and the first of September. July and August are normally very dry, the average precipitation for these two months being only about 3/4 inch. Inasmuch as most of the precipitation occurs during the winter months, supplemental irrigation is necessary in the production of sugar beet seed. On both experimental plots sufficient overhead irrigation was applied so that at no time was moisture a limiting factor in plant growth and development.

The average frost-free season, as given by the U. S. Weather Bureau Station at Albany, is about 212 days. However, sugar beets overwintered in the field are much more winter hardy than a great many other crops. Some frost damage can be seen on the beet foliage during the coldest part of the winter, but the beets in general remain green and some new growth is evident during most of the winter months unless some other unfavorable condition, such as a nutrient deficiency, checks the growth. The spring and summer months are cooler than in interior valleys.

Soils of the Willamette, Chehalis, and Newberg series are the best soils in the Willamette Valley for general farm crops and the acreage devoted to production of sugar beet seed in that area has been almost exclusively restricted to soils of these three series. Soils of the Willamette series occupy the older parts of the valley and are the most productive of the old valley-fill soils. Soils of the Chehalis and Newberg series are recent-alluvial river bottom soils, the Chehalis soils generally being found on the higher bottom lands.

Inasmuch as all of these soils have adequate surface drainage and good under-drainage, they are subject to the leaching which normally occurs in areas of heavy precipitation.

OBSERVATIONS ON SEEDSTALK INJURY

The injury dealt with in this paper was noted for the first time on sugar beet seedstalks in the Willamette Valley in Oregon in the summer of 1938, when George T. Scott and F. V. Owen and Charles Price[4] visited the planting at Corvallis, Ore. At this time Dr. Owen and Mr. Price expressed the opinion that the injury might be due to boron deficiency and comment was made regarding the similarity of the injury to boron deficiency symptoms which F. G. Larmer and L. M. Pultz[5] of the Salt Lake City, Utah, laboratory of the

[4]Geneticist and Associate Agronomist, respectively, Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

[5]Assistant Pathologist and formerly Associate Physiologist, respectively, Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Division of Sugar Plant Investigations had produced in sugar beet seedstalks in sand cultures and as reported in their 1932–33 annual reports.

The trouble was again and more widely observed, not only in the Willamette Valley, but also at Table Rock in southwestern Oregon in the summer of 1939. During this season several hypotheses as to the cause of the trouble were advanced on the basis of field observations. The first of these and one which received considerable support was that it might be the result of frost injury. This hypothesis did not hold when symptoms continued to develop both on new plants and on the partially recovered plants. Another suggestion was that it might be a virus disease carried by the spittle bug which was doing considerable injury in some fields. This hypothesis was ruled out when affected plants transplanted to fertile greenhouse soil[6] promptly recovered. The possibility that it was due to boron deficiency or some other soil deficiency was considered. In favor of this idea was the fact that work by Powers and Bouquet (5) had shown that table beets in this area sometimes show root canker due to boron deficiency, and the additional fact that the symptoms were most common and most severe in fields or portions of fields suffering from drouth.

On May 8, 1939, the senior author applied boron in water to a small area in an unirrigated commercial field near Canby, Ore., where the injury was rather severe. Water alone was similarly applied to an equal area. A slight improvement in the growth of the treated plants was noted on July 1.

RELATIONSHIP TO FREEZING INJURY

The diagnosis of the trouble was finally made when the results of two rather comprehensive fertilizer trials in Linn County and some supplemental greenhouse tests became available. One experimental plot located near Harrisburg was on soil of the Willamette series. The injury was more pronounced on this field. The other plot was located on soil of the Newberg series west of Jefferson. Included in each of these two field experiments were four plots to which boron was added and a like number without boron. On the experimental plot near Harrisburg some difference in rate of growth between beets on the boron and no-boron plots was evident during the fall growing season. However, none of the typical symptoms of boron deficiency, as previously described (1, 3), were observed. The first striking response to the boron treatment, and one which seems not to have been noted before, was seen at the Harrisburg plot on November 14, 1939. Before this date the coldest night of the season was November 10, when a minimum of 31°F was recorded at the Corvallis Weather Bureau Station. Observations at the Harrisburg plot on November 14 revealed that some of the plots were gray-green in color, making a sharp contrast to the normal green of the more vigorous plots. Closer examination showed that the difference in color was associated with a difference in susceptibility to frost injury. In all cases the leaves of

[6]Injured plants were transplanted in greenhouse soil at the Division of Sugar Plant Investigations Laboratory, Riverside, Calif., in the summer of 1939.

beets on plots which had received no boron were badly frosted, while leaves of beets growing on plots which had received boron showed only inconspicuous frost injury (Fig. 1). Plots which had received lime but no boron showed the most severe frost damage.

FIG. 1.—Contrast in size and condition of beets taken from the no-boron and boron plots of the experimental field near Harrisburg, Ore., the last week of January 1940. Much of the leaf damage evident on the boron-deficient beets was due to the increased frost injury which occurred on the no-boron plots. The beets on the right are from plots which received 30 pounds of borax per acre in August of 1939.

During the month of January, previously known symptoms of deficiency were noted in the areas where the frost injury was evident. Although all the beets did not manifest the same symptoms of deficiency, some developing leaf symptoms only, some suffering breakdown of the root tissue only, and others developing both symptoms, it was possible to follow rather clearly the development of secondary symptoms. The first abnormal conditions noted were a dwarfing and flattening of the foliage accompanied by the development of small, thickened, savoyed leaves which gave the foliage a rosette appearance. These plants soon developed brittle petioles and leaves, and many of the leaf blades had a granular appearance. The concave surface of

many leaf petioles first showed russeting and then a breakdown in the form of cross and linear checking. As the center leaves developed, many of them were blackened and as the winter season advanced some plants were completely devoid of leaves due to a breakdown of the tissue at the base of the older leaves. In many cases the terminal buds were killed so that later, multiple seed stocks developed from the side buds in the crown tissue. Many roots developed a darkened layer under the skin, followed by root cankers (Fig. 1). Frost injury was involved in the development of these symptoms.

SUPPLEMENTARY GREENHOUSE TRIALS

Following development of the above-mentioned deficiency symptoms in the field, some supplementary greenhouse trials were conducted, both in soil and sand cultures. The results of one of the tests is shown in Fig. 2. Both of the plants shown were taken from the Harrisburg plot the latter part of January. They had both received boron in the fall and at the time they were taken to the greenhouse they were in a vigorous growing condition. One of the plants was potted in soil taken from the plot from which the beets were obtained and which had received boron in the fall. The other plant was potted in soil obtained from one of the no-boron plots and where the beets were showing boron deficiency symptoms. The plant potted in soil supplied with boron grew normally, while the plant potted in soil to which no boron had been applied grew normally for a short time and then became stunted and later developed blackened areas on the upper part of the seedstalk. The blackening of the main seedstalk on the boron-deficient plant shown on the left in Fig. 2 can be seen in a closeup view shown in Fig. 3. The sand culture experiments[7] gave further evidence that the injury was due to boron deficiency.

DEFICIENCY SYMPTOMS ON SEEDSTALKS

In the field, with the resumption of spring growth, the obvious symptoms of boron deficiency temporarily disappeared. The reappearance of deficiency symptoms occurred during the period of rapid seedstalk elongation and continued during the entire period of seed development. The deficiency was first manifested by a dwarfing of the seedstalk accompanied by an unusually dark green color of the foliage and developing inflorescence. This was soon followed by a distortion and darkening of the upper part of the central seedstalk and the darkening and death of some or all of the lateral floral shoots. Often, affected plants partially recovered and the multiple second growth shoots formed a witches' broom type of inflorescence. Some affected plants were so severely dwarfed that they developed only short and unbranched seedstalks. Several of the above-described symptoms can be seen in Fig. 4. In any one field where this injury occurred it was possible to find plants with all stages of the above symptoms along with plants that apparently were developing norm-

[7]Sand culture experiments were conducted by Myron Stout, Assistant Physiologist, at the Salt Lake City, U. S. Sugar Plant Field Laboratory. The beets used were obtained from the Harrisburg plot.

ally. In at least one field there were areas where all of the plants exhibited some symptoms of boron deficiency.

FIG. 2.—Contrast in the growth of plants in 12-inch pots planted in soil deficient in boron (left) and in soil to which borax had been added at the rate of 30 pounds per acre (right). Both plants were taken from boron-treated field plots near Harrisburg, Ore. The plant on left was potted in soil from plot without boron; the plant on right was potted in soil from boron-treated plot.

Symptoms of boron deficiency, similar to those described at Harrisburg, were also observed in the plots at the Jefferson field, but in this

FIG. 3.—Detail of the seedstalk injury which developed on the boron-deficient plant shown on the left in Fig. 2.

field the boron content of the soil was not so low as in the Harrisburg field. This was shown by the fact that the frost injury relationship developed at a later date and following periods of colder weather

than that of November 10. There were also fewer plants which developed the usual boron-deficiency symptoms.

The abundant occurrence of frost-injured leaves was also noted in many commercial fields, and this easily detected symptom served as a guide to fields or areas in fields where plants with more advanced symptoms could readily be found.

FIG. 4.—Contrast of four boron-deficient plants (right), with plant receiving boron (left). Note multiple seed-stalks developed from side crown buds, blackened seedstalks with dead terminal buds, and witches' broom type secondary growth developing after death of the terminal buds.

Subsequent to the completion of these studies the fact was discovered that Solunskaya (6), by means of sand cultures, had demonstrated boron-deficiency symptoms in sugar beet seedstalks. These experiments in Russia were conducted in 1932–33 and the results published in 1934.

BORON APPLICATIONS TO COMMERCIAL FIELDS

As a result of the discovery that boron deficiency in commercial fields was clearly manifested during the winter months by the low temperature relationships, borax was applied to a number of fields in the early spring of 1940. The fields so treated developed normally in the spring and did not develop boron deficiency symptoms on the seedstalks. Hereafter, borax at the rate of 25 to 35 pounds per acre will be included as a regular part of the fertilizer schedule to be followed in sugar-beet seed production in western Oregon.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BRANDENBURG, E. Eenige Gevallen van physiologische Ziekten der Bieten. Inst. v. Suckerbietent. Meded., 4:89–104. 1931.
2. BERGER, K. C., and TRUOG, E. Boron deficiencies as revealed by plant and soil tests. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:297–301. 1940.
3. KOTILA, J. E., and COONS, G. H. Boron deficiency disease of beets. Facts About Sugar, 30, No. 10:373–376. 1935.
4. OVERPECK, J. C. Seed production from sugar beets overwintered in the field. U. S. D. A. Circ. 20. 1928.
5. POWERS, W. L., and BOUQUET, A. G. B. Use of boron in controlling canker of table beets. Ore. Agr. Exp. Sta. Circ. of Inf. No. 195. ——.
6. SOLUNSKAYA, N. I. [Effect of boron on heart rot of the sugar beet.] Nauch. Zap. Sakh. Promysh. (Sci. Contr. Sugar Ind.) Kiev. 11 (46, 48):77–95. 1935. (English summary.)

PRESENT KNOWLEDGE OF THE NUTRITIONAL VALUE OF GRASSLAND HERBAGE[1]

W. M. NEAL[2]

GRASSLAND herbage and browse are the natural feeds of the Herbivora. In the natural or wild state the grass-eaters ranged far and wide, making rather systematic migrations during the course of the seasons. Requirements of these migratory animals from the nutritional standpoint were for growth, maintanence, reproduction, and sufficient milk production for the rearing of the young. These requirements were met by the native forage grazed from many soils.

With the domestication of livestock, followed by breeding and selection for high productivity, and the restraint of such livestock in fenced pastures of limited botanical composition oftentimes growing on soils containing too little of some of the plant nutrients, the modern problems of inadequate nutrition of livestock have come to the fore. Methods utilized to overcome inadequacy have included the use of supplementary feeds and mineral mixtures. The selection and production of grassland herbage of required intrinsic nutritional value should obviate the necessity for the use of a part of the present supplementary materials and permit the development of an agriculture more in keeping with the principles of conservation.

NUTRIENTS SUPPLIED BY HERBAGE

A ration, if optimum, contains all of the compounds necessary for the physiological well-being of the animal and its production of growth, milk, wool, etc. They must be present in satisfactory ratio and not diluted with undigestible residue to the point where consumption of sufficient feed is impossible. A grouping of these essential compounds may be made under the headings of protein, energy, minerals, and specific organic compounds.

The occurrence of at least 22 amino acids in various proteins has been established. The indispensability of 10 of these has been shown for the rat. Specific amino acid deficiencies have never been developed in cattle, due to the difficulty of compounding suitable rations and the probability of the synthesis of amino acids by microorganisms in the alimentary tract. The ability of urea to supply a part of the protein requirement of cattle may be construed as evidence for such synthesis. The recommendation for a diversity of protein sources in livestock rations for insurance of protein quality is based on results with other species of animals. However, quantitative requirements for crude protein are well established.

Energy is not derived from any specific group of compounds. Compounds capable of supplying energy include, among others, sugars, starch, organic acids, the complex polysaccharides, fats, and

[1]Contribution from the Department of Animal Industry, Florida Agricultural Experiment Station, Gainesville, Fla. Also presented before the Southeastern Grassland Conference, Tifton, Ga., July 23–26, 1940. Received for publication December 12, 1940.

[2]Associate Professor.

proteins. The availability of energy from some of the polysaccharides is dependent on fermentations by microorganisms. Grassland herbage is lower in its content of sugars and starches, which constitute the readily available energy, than the carbonaceous concentrates.

Investigation by Maynard, *et al.* (5, 6)[3] are indicative of a minimum fat level for dairy rations. The extraction of the fat, followed by its replacement with an isodynamic amount of starch, resulted in a decreased milk yield without any noticeable effect on fat percentage. Contrary to this finding is the successful lactation by cows on sole alfalfa hay rations containing less than 1% of fat (ether extract corrected for non-fatty constituents). It is possible that the extraction of the ration removed essential non-fat material, and the effect observed was not the effect of fat as such. Fat deficiency has not been recognized in animals restricted to grassland herbage.

Herbage is the principal source of minerals in the livestock ration. Ordinarily, the mineral composition of a plant is a reflection of the mineral composition of the soil. A lack of correlation between plant and animal mineral requirements is the fundamental cause of inadequate mineral nutrition of animals. If the plant required as much, or more, of any specific mineral element for its growth, as would provide adequately for any animal eating the plant, then, deficient feed crops could not be produced. Potassium is never deficient in natural rations, even though it is an essential element for animals, because plant growth will fail before the content of the element in the plant is reduced to inadequacy for the animal.

Sodium is rarely sufficient to meet the animal's needs because the plant requirement is so low that too little of the element finds its way into the plant to meet animal requirements. A level of sodium in the soil that would supply sufficient of this element for the animal's need via the plant would probably be toxic to the plant. Vegetation in salt marshes is an exception. Chlorine is in the same category as sodium.

Elements for animal welfare that may or may not be deficient in grassland herbage dependent largely on soil composition include calcium, phosphorus, copper, cobalt, and iodine. The proof of the essentiality of cobalt has vitiated the reliability of postulated iron deficiencies. Magnesium deficiency has been produced experimentally only. Natural zinc or manganese deficiencies have never been proved.

Sulfur has its greatest effect on the protein make-up of the herbage, and no deficiency of sulfur as sulfate has ever been shown. Selenium and arsenic have both been shown to affect the value of herbage by their occurrence in excess. Molybdenum might be included with this pair.

The biological method of assay is necessary for the determination of the requirements of cattle and sheep for many of the organic compounds. Successful raising of cattle or sheep on "purified rations" has not been accomplished. Many unknown compounds in unknown amounts are always included in cattle and sheep rations. It may be the presence of some of these unknown compounds in the natural

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 670.

rations that has prevented the normal raising of cattle and sheep on "purified" or "synthetic" rations. However, the requirement of cattle for many of the vitamins recognized to be necessary for other species of animals, particularly the rat, has been studied.

It has been shown that either vitamin A *per se*, or carotene, will meet the vitamin A requirement of cattle or sheep. Good green roughage, either fresh or cured, in medium amounts, will supplement a ration the other components of which are deficient in vitamin A activity. It would seem doubtful that animals consuming grassland herbage would develop avitaminosis A except where the plants had died and cured *in situ*, where the cut forage had been subjected to rainfall, or where the forage is so unpalatable that insignificant amounts would be consumed.

The lack of rations sufficiently low in individual members of the B complex, a negative requirement, synthesis by microorganisms in the intestinal tract or by the body itself, as the case may be, has prevented the proof of any dietary requirement of the B complex.

The raising of cattle on rations lacking in vitamin C has been construed as showing that cattle have no dietary requirement for this vitamin. Recently, Phillips and Lardy (4) have shown that injections of vitamin C have resulted in a return of potency in some sterile bulls while feeding the compound did not have a like effect. The presumed synthesis of ascorbic acid by the body has led some workers to classify it as a hormone. Further study is justified.

Grassland herbage has a very low content of vitamin D, while the same herbage when cut and exposed to the rays of the sun develops a considerable potency. Irradiation of the grazing animal's body by the sun aids in supplying the vitamin D requirement. Grazing animals under natural conditions have not been reported to show vitamin D deficiency.

Vitamin E, or α-tocopherol, occurs in most green plant tissue. The assay of many feedstuffs by Palmer, Nelson, and Gullickson (3) showed very few of them to have insignificant amounts. A requirement by cattle for vitamin E has not been proved.

It is well known that calves raised on milk supplemented with good quality roughage develop normally. Poor results when the fat of whole milk has been substituted with other oils may be interpreted as an indication of specific fatty acid requirements, or the requirement for some fat-soluble compound other than vitamins A and D. The ability of any particular constituent of grassland herbage to overcome symptoms encountered has not been investigated. Experiments have not permitted the identification of the constituent of roughage responsible for the improvement of milk and grain rations when roughage has been added to such rations. Johnson, Loosli, and Maynard (1) secured no benefit from the "grass juice factor" when they added it to purified rations for calves.

EVALUATION OF HERBAGE

If grassland herbage is to be evaluated, then methods for analysis and the determination of the use of this material in animal nutrition are necessary. Comparisons must be made between different forages

and samples of the same forage produced under various conditions. This is separate and apart from yield data or any of the physiological behaviorisms of herbage from the production standpoint.

The simplest and least reliable method is the chemical analysis of the material. Data derived from chemical analyses are of value in conjunction with other information. Within a species, a higher crude protein content will indicate a more than proportionately higher feed value. High contents of crude fiber will indicate low value because of its depressive action on digestion. Absolute amounts of minerals may show whether mineral deficiencies may be expected. This may be of no assistance where unknown deficiencies are encountered. Analyses for alkaloids and similar compounds may indicate that a forage is undesirable.

Digestion trials should follow analytical studies because data from such trials will show the available protein and total digestible nutrients. Forages of similar compositions may have vastly different digestibilities. Balance trials under certain conditions will show the net availability of some of the mineral constituents.

Even though two lots of forage apparently may have equivalent compositions and digestibilities, it is possible for them to be of unequal value to the animal. This is caused either by the inability of the responsible constituent to be determined analytically or by a lack of knowledge of the identity of the constituent. In this situation, the bio-assay is the best approach. The material is fed to the test animal in long-time experiments, symptoms are observed, and corrective measures instituted. Often times the symptoms will dictate the corrective measures and lead to analytical procedures whereby further bio-assays may be unnecessary. Symptoms may not indicate any of the known deficiencies, in which instance the problem is much more complex. The use of supplementary action of feeds may be the most practical solution to such problems.

FACTORS AFFECTING NUTRITIONAL VALUE OF HERBAGE

The species of herbage is recognized as important in determining feeding value. Legumes in general are higher in crude protein, calcium, and some other mineral elements than are the grasses. Also, the fertility of the soil and the use of fertilizers have certain known effects. For instance, the use of nitrogen will increase the protein content of the forage.

An unsolved problem, seemingly related to fertility, is the difference in the nutritive value of alfalfa hay, depending on point of production. Alfalfa hay has been used as the sole ration for dairy cows in the West with production at a level in keeping with the nutrients consumed, while certain alfalfa hay grown in Michigan has not supported lactation at a comparable level (2). The use of a very small amount of corn meal has corrected this seeming deficiency in the eastern alfalfa. Similar instances could be cited.

Without speculating as to the actual cause (the element or compound present in the western hay and not in the eastern, or *vice versa*), possible modes of action of differing soil fertility may be mentioned. The presence of one element in proper amount may be

necessary to enable the plant to utilize some other element, or its presence in excessive amounts may prevent the utilization of some element. Then, it is reasonable to presume that inorganic elements play an indirect role in animal nutrition by conditioning the synthesis of organic compounds necessary for the animal, a part of which are unidentified.

Whenever minerals are playing a direct role in the nutrition of the animal, their deficiency may be corrected by direct supplementation to the animal. Their use as fertilizer should be limited to an amount justified by response in yields. Under conditions where minerals play an indirect role, the problem is difficult of solution. Sulfur is the only mineral element known to be required in organic form. However, it is conceivable that the application of some other elements to the soil would have no effect on the yield of herbage, or the growth behavior of the individual plants, but would have effects on the plant in regard to unidentified organic constituents of unrecognized nutritional importance without being a component part of these compounds.

Agronomic attention is directed usually toward the improvement of yields of herbage, resistance to disease, plant adaptation, fertilizer requirements, management, etc., and more lately with the palatability of the herbage to the animal intended to consume it. A supplementation of this study by nutritionists studying the feed value of herbage produced under varying environment by different species of forage plants will aid the development of grassland agriculture.

LITERATURE CITED

1. JOHNSON, P. E., LOOSLI, J. K. and MAYNARD, L. A. Purified diet studies with calves. Jour. Dairy Sci., 23:553. 1940.
2. HUFFMAN, C. F., and DUNCAN, C. W. Cystine as a possible deficiency in a ration of alfalfa hay for milk production. Jour. Dairy Sci., 23:559. 1940.
3. PALMER, L. S., NELSON, J. W., and GULLICKSON, T. W. Vitamin E potency of certain feedstuffs. Jour. Dairy Sci., 23:571. 1940.
4. PHILLIPS, P. H., and LARDY, H. A. Vitamin C for sterile or partially sterile sires. Jour. Dairy Sci., 23:530. 1940.
5. MAYNARD, L. A., and MCCAY, C. M. The influence of different levels of fat intake upon milk secretion. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 543:3–40. 1932.
6. ———, ———, WILLIAMS, H. H., and MADSEN, L. L. II. Further studies of the influence of different levels of fat intake upon milk secretion. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 593:3–14. 1934.

AGRONOMIC PRACTICES ON FARMS OF DAIRY HERD IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION MEMBERS, LORAIN COUNTY, OHIO[1]

EARL JONES[2]

IT HAS been said many times that education should begin at the level of the people who are being taught. If our teaching is to follow this principle, classroom and extension teachers of agronomy should have a fairly accurate picture of the practices followed on a large number of the farms of the state.

For the purpose of determining the agronomic practices of a definite group of farmers, the writer visited the farms of the members of the Dairy Herd Improvement Associations in Lorain County, Ohio, in June and July of 1939. The farmers were notified of the proposed visit ahead of time and almost 100% cooperation was given in securing the information desired.

In the dairy section of this county the soils are mainly Mahoning and Ellsworth, with almost level topography and poor natural drainage. The unlimed soils are acid and the use of fertilizers is necessary for satisfactory yields.

Sixty-three per cent of the farms visited were operated by the owner, 25% belonged to members of the operator's family, and 12% were owned by persons not members of the operator's family.

Only a limited amount of the agronomic data secured is given since it is not of universal interest. The following statements give an idea of the approach used in obtaining the information desired. The data given emphasize the forage crop program because we believe these are the most important crops on dairy farms in this section of Ohio.

LIMING OF ROTATION LAND

% of rotation land limed	% of the farms
None	15
None to 25	27
26 to 50	31
51 to 75	7
76 to 100	3
All	17

USE OF MANURE ON WHEAT TO HELP NEW SEEDINGS

	% of farms
No wheat manured	46
Some wheat manured	54
(not a universal practice on all these farms)	

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society held in Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication December 16, 1940.
[2]Associate Professor of Agronomy (Extension).

All the farmers interviewed fertilized wheat, 83% fertilized corn, 87% fertilized oats, and 29% fertilized soybeans.

Forty-seven per cent of the farms had hay fields of alfalfa or alfalfa mixtures, even though the soil had poor natural drainage. The fields had, in all cases, been limed.

Soybeans were being grown on 87% of the farms and two-thirds of the operators planned to harvest part or all of this acreage for hay.

Seven per cent of these farmers had no permanent pasture. Twenty-six per cent had planted some Sudan grass for summer pasture and 35% were pasturing hay fields at the time of the visit. An electric fence was in use on 52% of these farms to help solve the pasture problem.

The permanent pasture on 81% of these farms was more or less unproductive. Fifty-seven per cent of these men had used manure on part of the permanent pasture acreage, 10% had limed some of the permanent pasture, and 3% had applied some superphosphate.

CONCLUSIONS

Only a few of the farmers visited were financially able to lime and fertilize some of their permanent pasture each year, to lime some of their rotation land, and to fertilize the rotation crops according to the latest recommendations. Most of them had to make a choice and do what they considered most important. It is a part of our duty to assist them in making the best choice.

A complete step-by-step program will be more useful to most of these farmers than an ideal program, in the judgment of the writer. Since the most important steps vary throughout the county, the proposition is not discussed in detail here.

The writer feels that all agronomy workers will profit by having exact knowledge concerning the practices followed by groups of farmers throughout the state. Time spent in visits of this kind will return large dividends.

NOTES

A PORTABLE SOYBEAN NURSERY THRESHER AND ITS OPERATION

INTEREST in the improvement of the soybean has given rise to a marked increase in the testing of introductions, selections, and varieties at numerous localities in the major producing areas. Threshing at outlying nurseries is a major problem since soybean plants are bulky and consequently costly to transport. Also, when handled excessively, the plants shatter badly, resulting in loss of considerable seed.

In order to overcome some of the inconveniences of this threshing problem, a portable nursery thresher was constructed at Lafayette, Ind., in 1938 and has been used very successfully through three seasons. This machine was designed after a thresher originally built by the junior author. Some of the features of the threshing and cleaning equipment of the nursery thresher used at the Indiana Agricultural Experiment Station and previously described by Cutler are incorporated.[1]

DESCRIPTION

Two views of the thresher, giving general details of construction and operation, are shown in Figs. 1 and 2. The frame is of wood, 6 feet long, 38 inches wide, and 42 inches high. The feed table is collapsible for ease in transporting and storing.

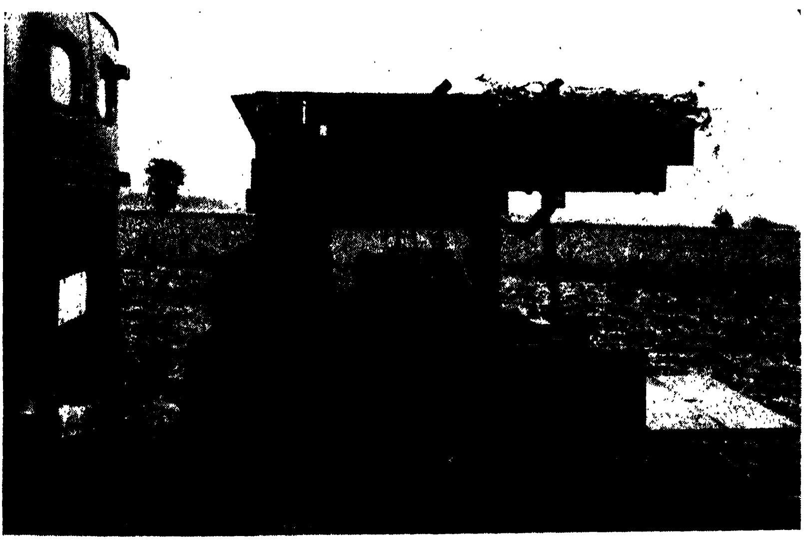


FIG. 1.—Portable nursery thresher viewed from motor side.

[1]CUTLER, G. H. Simplified equipment for rod row thresher. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 24:585–587. 1932.

————. Improvement for soybean bar cylinder thresher. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:362–363. 1933.

FIG. 2.—Portable nursery thresher in operation.

The cylinder, 8 inches in diameter and 12 inches long, is set with $\frac{5}{16}$ inch square teeth 1 inch apart. The concaves are mounted above the cylinder, thus making the threshing compartment self-cleaning. A cylinder speed of 550 r.p.m. has been found the most satisfactory. A hinged cover over the concaves makes the threshing mechanism quickly accessible for thorough cleaning. The cylinder, concaves, and mountings can be obtained commercially for about $42.

The thresher contains no straw racks or sieves, thus reducing the possibility of mixtures.

A paddle-wheel type of fan with an air chute located between the upright posts at the rear of the machine is used in cleaning the seed in the field. The fan and air chute were obtained from a discarded seed cleaner and cut to the appropriate size.

Power to drive the cylinder and fan is furnished by a 1½ h.p. gasoline motor mounted so that the cam-shaft pulley is directly under the cylinder pulley. The motor cam-shaft pulley is used to drive the cylinder when threshing and the crank shaft pulley operates the fan continuously for cleaning the seed. A flat belt for power transmission to the cylinder is made slack to permit stopping of the cylinder for cleaning, while the motor continues to run. An idler pulley serves as a clutch for this cylinder drive, and a hand brake is provided for rapidly stopping the cylinder.

A removable frame and screen guard over the motor and drive pulley and a removable guard over the brake pulley would provide greater safety in operation of the thresher.

This machine costs about $100 and weighs 300 pounds.

OPERATION

The thresher is securely bolted to the floor of a single wheel trailer that is easily pulled by a half-ton truck. Preparatory to threshing, the rear wheels of the truck and the wheel of the trailer are lowered a few inches into the ground to bring the thresher to a convenient working height. The trailer end-gate is hinged to the trailer floor and provided with folding legs so that when opened it makes a satisfactory platform on which the operator can stand to feed the machine.

The bundles of soybeans, which have been allowed to remain untied in the nursery row, are placed directly on the feed table and threshed, thus lessening the possibility of mixing and shattering from excessive handling. After each row is threshed the cylinder is stopped, the feed table cleaned, and the threshing mechanism inspected for lodged seed.

The straw and grain are discharged directly below the cylinder into a No. 41 square galvanized laundry tub that had been deepened by the addition of a 3½-inch band at the top to provide ample room for straw. The larger stems and stalks are removed from the tub by hand and the remaining straw and grain placed into a three-mesh, screened-bottom pan fitting over a six-mesh, screened-bottom pan into which the seed and finer chaff fall upon agitation. The chaff is then removed by holding the bottom pan over the air blast. A pair of goggles worn by the man feeding the machine would provide a safeguard against flying beans and particles of broken stems or pods.

Three operators have been able to thresh consistently 50 to 55 rod rows per hour under average conditions.

Blueprints of this thresher can be obtained from the authors. The authors express their appreciation to C. J. Goris, Lafayette, Ind., for ideas and suggestions made by him while constructing this machine.—A. H. Probst, *Junior Agronomist*, and J. L. Cartter, *Agronomist, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry and Bureau of Agricultural Chemistry and Engineering, U. S. Regional Soybean Industrial Products Laboratory, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Indiana Agricultural Experiment Station, Lafayette, Ind., cooperating.*

THE TOXICITY OF *INDIGOFERA ENDECAPHYLLA* JACQ. FOR RABBITS[1]

INDIGOFERA ENDECAPHYLLA Jacq. was introduced into the Florida Agricultural Experiment Station Forage Crop Nursery from Ceylon in 1925. The plant is a prostrate legume which makes second growth when cut and is a perennial as far north as Gainesville, Fla. The leaves are killed by the first frosts of the season, but growth is resumed from the prostrate stems in the spring.

[1]Contribution from the Departments of Animal Industry and Agronomy, Florida Agricultural Experiment Station, Gainesville, Fla., and the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Mundy[2] noted that this plant attains a height of 6 to 9 inches and was grazed by cattle and sheep while the fodder was eaten freely by mules. Fajardo[3] found that the chemical analysis of *Indigofera endecaphylla* closely approximated that of peanut hay which probably was responsible for his later experiments with horses in which he compared the feeding of hay from this plant with peanut hay. The consumption of *I. endecaphylla* was less than that of three varieties of peanut hay; no mention was made of any evidences of toxicity. Davis and Villalobos[4] made observations on *I. endecaphylla* at the Soil Conservation Research Station at Mayaguez, Porto Rico. They reported that the species compared favorably with *Melinis minutiflora* in forage production and that the chemical analysis showed that it should have a high value as a stock feed.

Following the policy of the authors of testing the toxicity of newly introduced plants, two white New Zealand rabbits were grazed on a plot of *Indigofera endecaphylla* at Gainesville, Fla., during the season of 1933. One animal died on the sixth day; the other rabbit was removed from the plot after the development of the first symptoms of illness. It recovered when fed a normal diet.

In the fall of 1934, six white New Zealand rabbits were grazed on a plot of *Indigofera endecaphylla* F.P.I. No. 67844 (introduced from Buitenzorg, Java). Five rabbits died in from 6 to 15 days, while the sixth refused to eat the plant.

From two to four rabbits were grazed on plots of *Indigofera endecaphylla* F.P.I. 77296 (introduced from Peradenlya, Ceylon) during 1935 and 1936; all of these rabbits died showing similar symptoms.

Most of the rabbits ate the plant ravenously when first placed upon the plots. After the second day, however, the plant was consumed less rapidly and in some instances scarcely at all. In addition to being allowed to graze this plant, a small amount of commercial feed was supplied daily. As a general rule, the rabbits consumed less commercial feed after the third day and continued to eat less until all feed was refused. The mucous membranes of the eyes, mouth, and the ears became pale. The animals showed some emaciation even though the period of illness was comparatively short. General weakness was apparent in the terminal stages of illness. In 5 of 12 rabbits the rear quarters apparently were paralyzed. Respirations became feeble. A slight mucous discharge from the nose and a watery discharge from the eyes occurred. Death occurred in from 6 to 17 days in all cases in which the animals were allowed to graze the plant. In instances in which animals were not given commercial feed, death was hastened.

Three of the 12 rabbits showed a marked reduction in total erythrocytes when blood counts were made on the day of death, the lowest count being 2,650,000 per cmm. The erythrocyte count in the remain-

[2]MUNDY, H. G. Twenty-one years of plant introductions and trial in Southern Rhodesia. Rhod. Agr. Jour., 19:512. 1932.

[3]FAJARDO, ALBELARDO J. A study of peanut and Endecaphylla, Jacq. as forage crops. Philippine Agr., 23:140–155. 1934.

[4]DAVIS, R. L., and VILLALOBOS, B. F. Trailing indigo, a promising leguminous forage plant. Soil Conservation, 29–30. July, 1940. (S. C. S. Puerto Rico Div.)

ing animals did not vary greatly from normal. The hemoglobin reading (Sahli) was reduced in all cases from 10 to 32 points, the lowest reading being 58. Leukopenia occurred in six animals, the lowest leucocyte count being 2,200 per cmm. There was no material change in the differential count, neither was there any correlation between the development of leukopenia and anemia.

The principal macroscopic lesions were observed in the liver and kidneys. In the less acute cases, the liver was lighter in color than normal and irregularly congested. Foci of necrosis were common but usually confined to limited areas. In the more acute cases the liver was golden brown in color and showed considerable bile pigmentation. The kidneys often were pale and irregularly congested; the medulla usually showed more marked congestion than the cortex.

Histological examination showed the hepatic cells to be in a state of cloudy swelling, irregular foci of necrosis surrounding the central veins and congested areas. General congestion and slight edema prevailed in the kidneys; the tubular epithelium showed marked cloudy swelling. Congestion also occurred in the lungs, spleen, and myocardium. Cloudy swelling was evident in the cells of the adrenal glands, the surface and glandular epithelium of the intestines, the myocardium, and the smooth muscle of the capsule and tracheculae of the spleen. The lymph nodes and lungs showed considerable edema.—M. W. Emmel, *Veterinarian, Florida Agricultural Experiment Station, Gainesville, Fla.*, and G. E. Ritchey, *Associate Agronomist, Florida Agricultural Experiment Station and the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, cooperating.*

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

THE LICENSING OF AGRONOMISTS

An Act of the Legislature of Porto Rico approved by the Governor on April 9, 1941, establishes a Board of Examiners of Agronomists to issue licenses for the practice of the profession of agronomy in Porto Rico to persons possessing certain qualifications set forth in the Act. These qualifications include the holding of a degree of bachelor of science in agriculture from an accredited university or college in the United States or in Porto Rico or the holding of a bachelor of science degree in forestry, horticulture, zootechny, soils, agricultural economics, or crops, with basic training in botany, zoology, horticulture, entomology, soils, general chemistry, bacteriology, pathology of plants, or plant physiology.

Licenses to practice the profession of agronomy will be granted for life upon recommendation of the Board of Examiners and the payment of a fee of $10. The Act does not apply to persons holding public office the duties of which must be discharged by an agronomist at the time that the Act took effect. Professor Rafael A. Toro of the College of Agriculture of the University of Porto Rico has been named chairman of the Board.

The Act also provides for an Agronomist Association of Porto Rico to be composed of those persons licensed to practice the profession of

agronomy in the Island, providing a majority of them agree to the formation of such an Association in a referendum.

AN ACCOMMODATIONS COMMITTEE

A COMMITTEE composed of Dr. A. G. McCall, Chairman, and including A. M. O'Neal, J. W. McKericher, O. A. Aamodt, and H. R. Smalley has been named to aid members of the American Society of Agronomy and the Soil Science Society of America in finding rooms for the meetings of these organizations in Washington in November. The membership of the two societies is to be canvassed with regard to individual needs for accommodations and efforts made to secure suitable rooms for everyone attending the meetings.

BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THE MINOR ELEMENTS

A SECOND supplement to the third edition of the Bibliography of References to the Literature on the Minor Elements and Their Relation to Plant and Animal Nutrition, as originally compiled by Dr. L. G. Willis of the North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, has just been released by the Chilean Nitrate Educational Bureau, Inc., 120 Broadway, New York City.

As in the first supplement to the third edition, the second supplement also includes element, botanical, and author indices.

NEWS ITEMS

ON MAY 1, L. S. Mayer was transferred from Knoxville, Tenn., to the Washington office of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases where he will assist Dr. M. T. Jenkins in corn breeding. Mr. Mayer has been engaged in cooperative corn breeding work in Tennessee for the past 19 years where he produced several outstanding white hybrids that have proved especially productive over a wide section of the South.

—A—

DOCTOR FRANK A. HAYES, Senior Soil Scientist, in charge of soil surveys in the Central and Northern Great Plains, Division of Soil Survey, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Professor of Soil Science at the University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebr., died suddenly on May 13.

—A—

ON APRIL 18, A. M. Baisden, Superintendent of the Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station at Orange, Virginia, was called to active duty as a 1st Lt. at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. His place was filled by A. B. Johnson, an agronomy graduate at V. P. I. in 1940.

—A—

ON FEBRUARY 26, Ashton Sinclair, Assistant Agronomist assigned to soil survey, was inducted into the Army as a draftee and was assigned to the 1st Armored Division at Fort Knox, Kentucky. T. R. Watkins, a general agricultural graduate at V. P. I. in 1940, was employed on April 6 to fill the vacancy.

JOURNAL
OF THE
American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 AUGUST, 1941 No. 8

THE INFLUENCE OF ANY INTERNAL GENETIC CHANGE IN A STANDARD VARIETY OF COTTON UPON FIBER LENGTH[1]

JERRY H. MOORE[2]

COTTON growers sometimes complain about their varieties "running out" after the varieties are planted for several seasons. Observation of seed stocks from "run down" or "run out" varieties has shown that the seed appeared to be mixed with those of other varieties. "Black" or "naked" (fuzzless) seed are usually conspicuous in "run out" varieties, and growers soon notice such seed, since the naked condition, besides being easily seen, is apparently linked with a low lint percentage. Moore and Shanklin[3] found that growers who started with seed of an improved or standard variety could keep it pure for four seasons or longer if proper precautions were taken to prevent cross-pollination by foreign seed stocks in the field or mechanical mixing of planting seed at the gin. They also noted that the fiber length of cotton produced from mixed or "run down" varieties was usually very irregular. Moore and Stutts[4] reported relatively pure seed and favorable spinning results from seed stocks originally derived from a registered variety and grown by careful farmers for three to four years. They noted the poor spinning quality of cotton produced from mixed seed stocks originally derived from a registered variety and grown by careless farmers for three to four years.

The main purpose of the work reported here was to measure the influence of any internal genetic change within a standard variety of cotton upon fiber length where cross-pollination with other varieties was avoided.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

A strain of the Mexican variety of cotton bred at the North Carolina Station

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, Raleigh, N. C. Published with the approval of the Director as Paper No. 120 of the Journal Series. Received for publication January 20, 1941.

[2]Cotton Technologist.

[3]MOORE, J. H., and SHANKLIN, J. A. Source and care of cotton planting seed in relation to the length of staple. N. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 42. 1931.

[4]MOORE, J. H., and STUTTS, R. T. Spinning quality of cotton in relation to seed purity and care of seed-stocks. N. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 45. 1934.

for several years and eligible for registration was selected as the standard. This strain originated from a single open-pollinated plant of the Mexican variety. The strain had been selected and rogued for seven years and crossing with other varieties had been prevented. The plant type, seed characters, and fiber length appeared to be relatively uniform and stable. The large, very uniform seed bore a heavy covering of white fuzz.

Seed of the 1930 crop of the standard variety were saved for planting of future crops. Cotton from each crop was grown near Raleigh on a field at the Central Farm where only strains of the Mexican variety were grown.

In 1931 some seed of the 1930 crop from the standard variety were planted in two rows each 190 feet long, and during the summer two blooms on each plant were self-pollinated. At picking time 100 self-pollinated bolls were picked from as many plants and placed in a labeled bag, and 100 open-pollinated bolls were also picked from these plants and put into a labeled bag. The seed cotton in each bag was ginned and the seed saved for planting. One-half of the self-pollinated seed was planted in two rows and one-half of the open-pollinated seed was planted to two other rows in 1932. The seed remnants were saved for planting in 1934. During the blooming period in 1932, two blooms were self-pollinated on each plant grown from self-pollinated seed, and at harvest time, 100 self-pollinated bolls were picked from as many plants and placed in a labeled bag. One hundred open-pollinated bolls were also picked from as many plants grown from open-pollinated seed and put into a labeled bag. The bags of cotton were ginned, and one-half of the seed from each bag was saved for planting in 1934. In 1933 one-half of the self-pollinated seed from the 1932 crop was planted in two rows and one-half of the open-pollinated seed planted in two other rows. The same procedure as was used for the 1932 crop gave 100 self-pollinated bolls and 100 open-pollinated bolls as samples from the 1933 crop. The samples were ginned and stored for planting.

In 1934 self-pollinated and open-pollinated seed from the 1931, 1932, and 1933 crops were planted in rows according to the plan shown in Table 1. Registered seed of the 1930 crop were planted and used as a check.

During the blooming period in 1934 one white bloom on each plant of each row was marked with a dated tag in an attempt to obtain bolls developing under similar environmental conditions. Because of very heavy weevil damage many of the tagged bolls were ruined and samples of sufficient size could not be obtained from them; therefore, it was necessary to use bolls developing from undated flowers as material for the samples. One hundred locks (a lock is the seed cotton in one locule) were picked from undated bolls (all of which opened on approximately the same date) of 100 plants on each row and put into a labeled bag.

In the laboratory one seed from the middle of each of the 100 locks in the sample was removed and the fibers on each seed were combed out at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the seed. Combed staple on seeds has been illustrated by the author.[5] The combed staple length of each seed was measured to the nearest 32nd of an inch; and the mean fiber length, standard deviation, standard error, and coefficient of variability were calculated for each sample. These values are presented in Table 1.

One seed from near the middle of each of 100 locks was taken from each sample coming from rows 1, 8 (check, 1930 registered seed), 6 (open-pollinated seed from the 1933 crop), and 7 (self-pollinated seed from the 1933 crop). Each 100-seed sample was ginned by hand, and after thorough mixing of the lint the distribution

[5]MOORE, J. H. The value of single lock samples as a measure of seed purity in cotton. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:781–785. 1934.

of fiber length was determined on a Baer sorter. Four 100-milligram lots of lint were sorted in each sample. The data are shown in Table 2 and Fig. 1.

All the fiber measurements were made in a laboratory where a temperature of 70° F and a relative humidity of 65% were maintained.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The combed fiber length on seeds grown in 1934 from seed stocks having a common origin is contained in Table 1 in which the history of each lot of seed is also described. A comparison of the coefficients of variability in the table indicates no real variation difference among lots. The largest difference shown by any comparison is between lots 4 and 5 and amounts to 1.8% (7.9 to 6.1%). The statistical analysis of the mean combed fiber length indicates that differences within certain pairs of lots are significant; but since there is a significant difference between the two check rows, no satisfactory interpretation can be made relative to differences between means. The data do indicate, however, that the mean combed staple length has been

TABLE 1.—*The combed fiber length on seeds from 100 random plants of each lot of cotton grown from the Mexican 58 variety in 1934.*

Lot or row No.	History of seed planted in 1934	Av. length and standard error, inches	Standard deviation, inches	Coefficient of variability, %
1	Check, registered seed of the 1930 crop	0.928±0.0069	0.069	6.4
2	Open-pollinated seed of the 1931 crop (progeny of registered seed of the 1930 crop)	0.977±0.0068	0.068	6.9
3	Self-pollinated seed of the 1931 crop (progeny of registered seed of the 1930 crop)	0.956±0.0061*	0.060	6.3
4	Open-pollinated seed from the 1932 crop derived from open-pollinated seed of the 1931 crop	0.980±0.0061	0.060	6.1
5	Self-pollinated seed from the 1932 crop derived from self-pollinated seed of the 1931 crop	0.949±0.0075	0.075	7.9
6	Open-pollinated seed from the 1933 crop derived from open-pollinated seed of the 1932 crop	0.963±0.0067*	0.065	6.8
7	Self-pollinated seed from the 1933 crop derived from self-pollinated seed of the 1932 crop	0.953±0.0073	0.073	7.7
8	Check, registered seed of the 1930 crop	0.963±0.0060	0.060	6.2

*95 plants.

TABLE 2.—*The distribution of fiber length in hand-ginned samples of cotton grown from the Mexican 58 variety in 1934.*

Lot or row No.	History of seed planted in 1934	Class lengths in 32nds of an inch and percentage of each class by weight							
		39	35	31	27	23	19	15	11, 7, and 3 combined
1	Check, registered seed of the 1930 crop	4.25	15.26	31.21	24.63	10.45	7.11	2.81	4.28
6	Open-pollinated seed from the 1933 crop derived from open-pollinated seed of the 1932 crop	5.85	25.84	33.27	16.31	8.23	3.58	1.58	5.34
7	Self-pollinated seed from the 1933 crop derived from self-pollinated seed of the 1932 crop	5.46	16.62	33.27	19.01	10.40	5.24	2.01	7.99
8	Check, registered seed of the 1930 crop	4.86	20.34	31.61	22.61	11.17	3.56	1.62	4.23

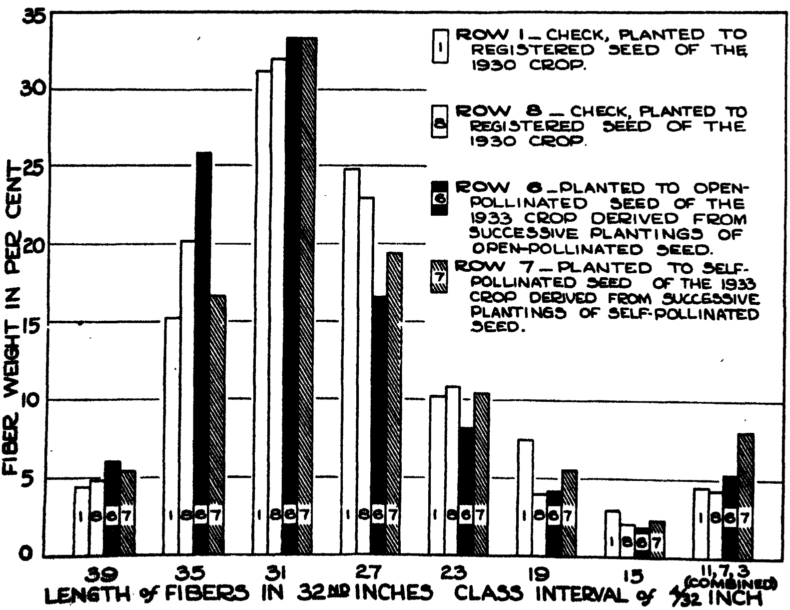


FIG. 1.—The distribution of fiber length by weight in hand-ginned samples of lint produced from the original standard seed and from standard seed mass-selfed and open-pollinated, respectively, for three successive seasons.

maintained in the successive progenies grown, respectively, from self-pollinated and open-pollinated seed.

The distribution of fiber length as determined on the Baer sorter is shown in Table 2 and Fig. 1 for lots 1, 8, 6, and 7. Observation of this figure and of the table does not seem to reveal any real differences between the lots. There is no reason to believe that successive planting of the standard seed for four years was correlated with a decrease of either fiber length or uniformity of length.

While no special studies were made of any changes in plant type and seed, close observation did not show any change in these factors.

SUMMARY

In order to measure the influence of any internal genetic change in a standard variety of cotton upon fiber length, mass-selfed and open-pollinated progenies of a Mexican strain of American upland cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.) were planted for three successive years on a field at the Central Farm, where only Mexican strains were grown.

No change was noted in the combed fiber length or in its variability after one, two or three years of either mass-selfing or open-pollinating.

Arrays made on the Baer sorter indicate no real differences in the fiber length distribution of the ginned staple in a comparison of mass-selfed and open-pollinated seed stocks with the original seed at the end of four seasons.

Observations were made of plant type and seed and apparently there was no noticeable change in either of these factors.

The results given herein and observations made of "run out" varieties indicate that registered varieties or varieties eligible for registration do not "run out" as measured by length of fiber where contamination of seed is avoided.

THE DETERMINATION OF SMALL AMOUNTS OF EXCHANGEABLE POTASSIUM IN SOILS, EMPLOYING THE SODIUM COBALTINITRITE PROCEDURE[1]

N. J. VOLK[2]

DURING a previous investigation (6)[3] of the cobaltinitrite method of precipitating potassium, an attempt was made to control conditions so that the composition of the precipitate would be $K_2NaCo(NO_2)_6.H_2O$. This involved a very careful manipulation at several points during the procedure to avoid the formation of $KNa_2Co(NO_2)_6.H_2O$ and $K_3Co(NO_2)_6.H_2O$. A precipitate having a composition of $K_2NaCo(NO_2)_6.H_2O$ is formed in a water solution when the concentration of sodium is below 0.4%, the concentration of the $Na_3Co(NO_2)_6.H_2O$ is 3.5%, and the temperature is kept between 0° and 4° C. Any appreciable deviation from these conditions will result in an alteration of the composition of the precipitate.

Lohse (2) has shown, likewise, that when precipitation takes place in an alcohol-water medium, the composition of the precipitate can be represented by the formula $(K/Na)_3Co(NO_2)_6$. In this case, the ratio of K to Na depends on the conditions existing during precipitation. Several modifications of the cobaltinitrite method have been proposed by various workers (1, 3, 4, 5, 7).

Results at this laboratory indicate that the precipitation of potassium as $K_2NaCo(NO_2)_6.H_2O$ is not sufficiently sensitive and accurate for soils containing small amounts of replaceable potassium. About 15% of all Alabama soils contain less than 40 pounds of replaceable potassium per acre and 30% contain less than 60 pounds.

It is the purpose of this paper to present results obtained from a study of the factors affecting the precipitation of potassium as potassium sodium cobaltinitrite and to give the details of the method finally adopted for the determination of the replaceable potassium of soils.

PRECIPITATION FACTORS

When potassium was precipitated by adding various quantities of $Na_3Co(NO_2)_6.H_2O$ to solutions of constant volume containing different amounts of sodium (added as sodium acetate), the data represented by the curves in Fig. 1 were obtained. It will be noted that as the concentration of the precipitating reagent was increased, the percentage of potassium in the precipitate decreased. For concentrations of the precipitating reagent between 10% and 20%, the change in the potassium content of the potassium sodium cobaltinitrite precipitate is very small as compared with the change occurring at concentrations in the region of 3.5%. Thus, the higher the concentration of the precipitating reagent within certain limits, the more accurate

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy and Soils, Alabama Agricultural Experiment Station, Auburn, Ala. Published with the approval of the Director. Received for publication February 12, 1941.

[2]Soil Chemist.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 688.

should be the results. For this reason it is recommended that, instead of using a concentration of 3.5% $Na_3Co(NO_2)_6.H_2O$ in order to produce the theoretical composition of $K_2NaCo(NO_2)_6.H_2O$, a concentration of 10% be used which, although giving a precipitate containing a lower percentage content of potassium, is a precipitate less subject to change in composition, since it will not be formed at a critical point.

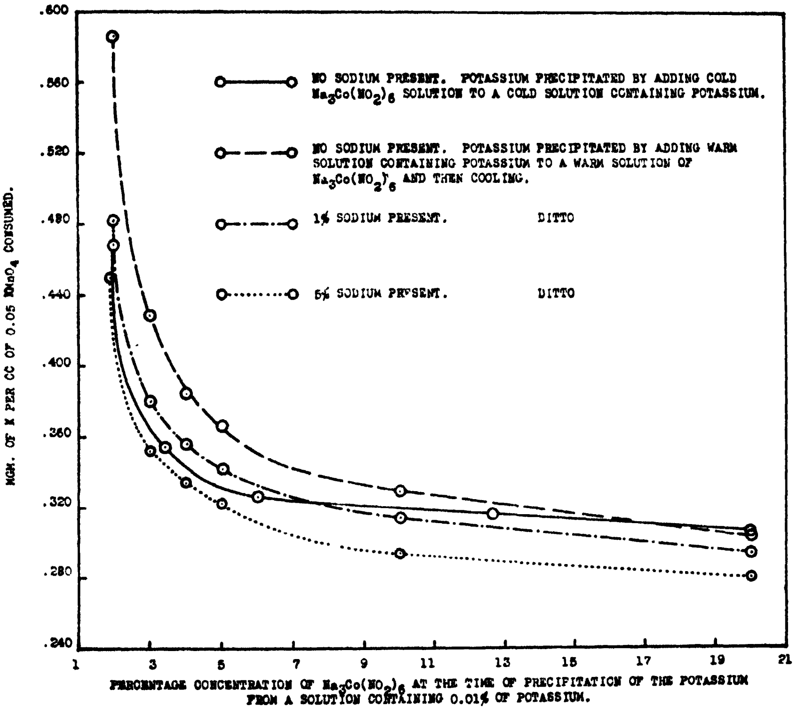


FIG. 1.—Variations in the amount of potassium contained in precipitated potassium sodium cobaltinitrite (expressed as mgm of K per cc of 0.05 N $KMnO_4$ consumed) when potassium is precipitated in the presence of different amounts of sodium (present as sodium acetate) and sodium cobaltinitrite at room temperature and at 3° C.

It is a known fact that the presence of increasing amounts of sodium causes the precipitate formed to be relatively lower in potassium. In Fig. 1 results are shown which reveal the degree to which various concentrations of sodium affect the composition of the precipitate.

Sodium not only reduces the content of potassium in the precipitate, but it also increases the sensitivity of the method, i.e., decreasingly smaller quantities of potassium can be precipitated in aqueous solutions as the concentration of sodium is increased. Results in Table 1 indicate that potassium, when present in concentrations of

less than 0.0015%, will not be completely precipitated by $Na_3Co(NO_2)_6.H_2O$ at a concentration of 3.5%. However, in the presence of 2% sodium (added as the acetate) and 10% $Na_3Co(NO_2)_6.H_2O$, potassium will be completely precipitated from aqueous solutions containing as low a concentration as 0.0005% of potassium.

TABLE 1.—*The effect of sodium on the sensitivity of the sodium cobaltinitrite method of precipitating potassium from dilute solutions.*

Potassium present, mgm K	Percentage concentration of K in the solution	Potassium recovered in the presence of 2% Na (as sodium acetate), mgm K	Potassium recovered in the absence of Na, mgm K
16.00	0.0800	15.99	15.76
8.00	0.0400	8.07	7.91
4.00	0.0200	4.09	4.05
2.00	0.0100	2.00	2.06
1.00	0.0050	1.01	1.01
0.50	0.0025	0.50	0.52
0.40	0.0020	0.41	0.39
0.30	0.0015	0.30	0.18
0.20	0.0010	0.19	0
0.10	0.0005	0.11	0

Some analysts add the precipitating reagent very slowly to the cooled solution containing potassium and others add it rapidly. Indications are that when a precipitate forms during the process of adding the precipitating reagent, the results are low, but when no precipitate forms during the addition, the results will be satisfactory (Table 2). The best results were obtained at this laboratory by rapidly adding the solution containing the potassium to the solution of sodium cobaltinitrite (both solutions being maintained at room temperature during the mixing process and then cooled to and maintained at 3° C for at least 5 hours).

TABLE 2.—*The recovery of potassium as affected by the method of mixing the precipitating reagent with the solution containing the potassium.*

Potassium present, mgm*	Potassium recovered on slowly adding the cooled precipitating reagent to the cooled solution containing the potassium, mgm	Potassium recovered on rapidly adding the cooled precipitating reagent to the cooled solution containing the potassium, mgm	Potassium recovered on rapidly adding the potassium solution to the precipitating reagent both at room temperature and then cooled to 3 C after mixing, mgm
10.00	9.27	9.49	10.02
5.00	4.93	4.98	5.09
1.00	1.00	1.00	1.01
0.50	0.52	0.51	0.50

*Only solutions containing more than 5 mgm of potassium gave rise to precipitation during the addition of $Na_3Co(NO_2)_6.H_2O$.

In order to lower the conversion factor (mgm of K per cc of 0.05 N potassium permanganate consumed) to a minimum, to reduce precipitation errors to a minimum, and to increase the sensitivity of the method to a maximum, precipitation exactly as $K_2NaCo(NO_2)_6.H_2O$ was discarded at this laboratory. Fig. 1 shows that precipitation in the presence of 1% to 5% sodium and 10% sodium cobaltinitrite takes place at a much more stable place on the curve. The conversion factor drops from 0.355 mgm of K to 0.329, 0.315, 0.303, and 0.294 for concentrations of Na of 0%, 1%, 2%, and 5%, respectively.

PROCEDURE FOR REPLACEABLE POTASSIUM IN SOILS

The analytical procedure finally adopted as a result of this study of the factors affecting the precipitation of potassium is given below:

Thirty grams of 30-mesh air-dry soil are placed in 150 cc of normal ammonium acetate solution (pH 6.8) and the mixture is agitated for 15 minutes by means of a dispersing machine. The suspension is filtered on a Buchner funnel, and the soil leached 10 times with 25 cc portions of normal ammonium acetate solution. The combined extract and leachate are then evaporated to dryness at 60° C, the organic matter destroyed with 10% H_2O_2, and the ammonia expelled by evaporating to dryness after washing down the sides of the beaker with about 50 cc of water containing 3 drops of 10% NaOH. The beaker is then removed from the hot plate, allowed to cool, the residue treated with 15 cc of approximately 0.16 N acetic acid and filtered into a dry beaker.

A 10-cc portion of the filtrate (representing 20 grams of soil) is added rapidly at room temperature to 10 cc of 20% sodium cobaltinitrite solution containing an additional 4% of sodium as the acetate. The mixture is placed in a refrigerator at 3° C for at least 5 hours, filtered on an asbestos pad, washed with cold water, and titrated according to the procedure of Volk and Truog (6) with standard permanganate and oxalate.

By this modified method, 1 cc of 0.05 N $KmnO_4$ equals 0.303 mgm of K.

RESULTS OBTAINED

Employing the procedure just described, each of two analysts working independently of each other analyzed the same lot of 782 soils. The replaceable potassium content of these soils varied between 14 and 540 pounds per acre. To avoid compensation errors in determining the average error that would be expected between duplicate analyses, the 782 low results were compared with the 782 high results irrespective of the analyst. The average difference was 4.4 pounds of potassium per acre. For soils containing small amounts of potassium (100 pounds or less), the difference between the two analysts' results was usually less than 4 pounds, and for high amounts (300 pounds or higher) of potassium the difference often reached a magnitude of 15 pounds per acre. A lot of 23 samples of soil selected at random were all analyzed by the writer and also by each of two other analysts. The results thus obtained are given in Table 3.

TABLE 3.—*The amounts of replaceable potash found in 23 soils by three analysts working independently of each other and using the modified cobaltinitrite method described herein.*

Soil No.	Pounds of replaceable potassium per acre		
	John Davis	John Rice	N. J. Volk
117 b	14	14	15
116 b	22	23	22
111 b	32	31	33
109 b	37	39	37
118 c	46	45	48
5 b	53	51	50
1 c	64	64	64
18 c	67	71	71
12 c	75	75	78
13 a	89	92	85
11 c	103	100	103
31 b	117	117	117
96 a	142	152	146
256 a	149	149	151
6 b	164	167	164
273 a	184	178	183
294 a	191	194	195
169 a	203	199	200
332 a	217	209	213
266 a	254	259	257
278 a	312	309	318
276 a	355	366	359
270 a	476	465	476
Average	146.3	146.5	147.2

SUMMARY

This investigation was undertaken for the purpose of developing, if possible, a procedure for measuring the small amounts of replaceable potassium found in many soils, e.g., in Alabama about 15% of the soils contain less than 40 pounds per acre of replaceable potassium.

Displacement of the potassium is achieved by leaching the soil with ammonium acetate. The displaced potassium, after being freed of ammonia and organic matter, is taken up in 0.16 normal acetic acid and precipitated as potassium sodium cobaltinitrite. Complete precipitation is obtained by rapidly adding the solution containing the potassium to an equal volume of 20% sodium cobaltinitrite containing an additional 4% of sodium as the acetate. Mixing of the solutions is done at room temperature and precipitation is allowed to go to completion at about 3° C. The amount of potassium present is finally determined by dissolving the washed precipitate in water and titrating with permanganate.

The method is sensitive to a concentration of potassium as low as 0.0005% (0.1 mgm per 20 cc).

LITERATURE CITED

1. DENNETT, J. H. The cobaltinitrite method for the estimation of potash with particular reference to soils. Malayan Agr. Jour., 17:341–349. 1929.

2. LOHSE, H. W. Determination of small amounts of potassium by means of sodium cobaltinitrite. Ind. & Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed., 7:272–273. 1935.
3. MAW, C. E., and MILLER, K. R. Volumetric determination of potassium by sodium cobaltinitrite method. Proc. Utah Acad. Sci., 8:61–64. 1931.
4. MILNE, G. The cobaltinitrite (volumetric) method of estimating potassium in soil extracts. Jour. Agr. Sci., 19:541–552. 1929.
5. SCHUELER, J. E., and THOMAS, R. P. Determination of potassium by sodium cobaltinitrite. Ind. & Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed., 5:163–165. 1933.
6. VOLK, N. J., and TRUOG, E. A rapid chemical method for determining the readily available potash in soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:537–546. 1934.
7. WASSELIEV, and MATWEJEV, N. Gravimetric determination of potassium as sodium dipotassium cobaltinitrite. Zeit. Anal. Chem., 81:106–114. 1930.

PRELIMINARY RESULTS WITH MULCHES APPLIED TO ERODED WASTELAND SOWN TO LESPEDEZA[1]

B. H. HENDRICKSON AND ROY B. CROWLEY[2]

THE utilization of steeply sloping, severely eroded, and gullied "clay-gall" land, abandoned for crop land purposes and regarded as practically worthless for agriculture, is a problem of importance in the hilly sections of the Southeast. This paper reports the results of mulching tests on land of this character.

Organic matter in the form of crop residue material retained on the soil surface for mulching purposes is generally known to be capable of increasing the amount of water entering the soil, as reported by Viemeyer (7).[3] Mulch action is usually credited with interception and dispersal of raindrops and the prevention of pore-clogging and surface compaction or crusting of surface soil.

Bennett (1) reports that surface compaction did not occur under straw mulch. Duley (2) and Duley and Russel (3) have found very markedly increased soil moisture associated with straw mulching, due to increased infiltration and reduced evaporation, and have developed a new duck-foot cultivator for mulch-retaining subsurface tillage for Nebraska conditions.

Peele[4] reports that when green lespedeza hay and green crimson clover hay were applied as a surface mulch to 7% sloping Cecil sandy loam plots at the rate of 4 tons per acre (oven-dry basis), both run-off and erosion were reduced to low values, much lower than when the same hays were incorporated with the soil. Also, crimson clover mulch caused a much larger increase in soil aggregation than when crimson clover hay was incorporated in the soil. In either case, the numbers of fungi and bacteria were increased, and the beneficial effects upon soil aggregation were ascribed to favorable moisture and temperature effects acting as stimuli to microbial activity.

Peele and Moser (5) report lower run-off and erosion losses from Kobe lespedeza plots during late fall and winter months than from cotton plots. The beneficial effects of the lespedeza were attributed largely to the mulch action of the lespedeza residues.

Pieters (6) advises that *Lespedeza sericea* should be mulched after seeding on eroded knolls, gullies, and other places where good seedbed preparation is not possible. Franklin (4) names five benefits of mulching, *viz.*, moisture conservation, seed retention, soil protection, soil improvement, and seedling protection.

Experience at the Southern Piedmont Experiment Station has been that crops generally produce higher yields when mulch is applied or when a mulch is grown in place in good self-mulching or stubble-mulching practices, as in the small grain-lespedeza repeating sequences.

[1]Contribution from the Southern Piedmont Experiment Station, Watkinsville, Ga. Received for publication February 20, 1941.

[2]Project Supervisor and Senior Foreman-Cooperative Agent, respectively, Southern Piedmont Experiment Station, Watkinsville, Ga.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 694.

[4]Personal communication.

EXPERIMENTAL

In connection with other field tests devoted to protective land use methods, a few applied mulch tests were begun in the spring of 1939 and continued in 1940 on eroded Cecil clay slopes in the Southern Piedmont of northeast Georgia. Although the plot layouts were not formally planned nor fully replicated, results have been so striking as to warrant their release, provided they are properly interpreted as indicative merely of strong trends.

In the spring of 1939, small plots about 1/8 acre each were selected on 10 to 20% slopes of typically eroded gullied Cecil clay, B horizon, of what was formerly Cecil sandy loam. The plots were disc harrowed, fertilized with 16% superphosphate at the rate of 300 pounds per acre, and sown to Korean or Kobe lespedeza at the rate of 30 pounds per acre. A spike-harrow was used to cover the seed. Individual plots to be mulched were then covered by hand forking with a coating of approximately 3 to 4 tons per acre of waste lespedeza straw, or with mixed grain straw, to depths varying from a trace to 4 inches deep. Check plots were unmulched.

RESULTS

Both varieties of lespedeza responded remarkably well to mulches of 1 to 1¼ inches settled thickness. Yields and measurements of the depth of the mulch were made in the fall of 1939. Stands were very thin or failed where only a trace of mulch had been applied and failed on check plots. Straw over 2 inches deep evidently shaded the seedlings too much, while the thicker layers smothered them out altogether. Hay yields collected by the hoop method in representative areas are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*First-year lespedeza response to mulching, 1939.*

Variety	Hay yields, tons per acre		Mulch used
	Without mulch	With mulch	
Korean	Failure	1.35	Mixed grain straw
Korean	Failure	1.95	Lespedeza straw
Kobe	Failure	1.67	Mixed grain straw

These small test plots were allowed to mature unharvested seed in 1939. They remained undisturbed through 1940 in order to provide opportunity to measure second year responses of the volunteering crop. In the fall of 1940, when hay yields were again obtained by the hoop method, the straw mulch on the ground was collected and weighed in the air-dry condition and returned to the plot. The results are given in Table 2.

In the spring of 1940, a new set of similar plots was started in a repeated test under like soil and slope conditions, except that 400 pounds per acre of basic slag were applied instead of superphosphate, using two mulched plots for each of the two lespedezas and four alternating unmulched check plots. After disc preparation and sowing, these plots were cultipacked lightly. Lespedeza, rye, and wheat straw were the mulch materials and were applied at rates of 2 to 4

TABLE 2.—*Volunteer lespedeza response to original mulching, second year, 1940.*

Variety	Hay yields, tons per acre		Straw remaining on the land in the fall		
	Without mulch	With mulch	Kind	Amount, tons per acre	Approximate depth, in.
Korean	Failure	1.65	Lespedeza plus lespedeza residues	2.55	¾
Kobe	Failure	2.20	Mixed grain plus lespedeza residues	2.90	¾

tons per acre. The results of the previous years were substantially repeated, as shown in Table 3. The 1940 growing season was somewhat more favorable for the growth of lespedezas than was that of 1939.

TABLE 3.—*Lespedeza response to mulching, 1940 tests.*

Variety	Hay yields, tons per acre		Straw remaining on land in the fall		
	Without mulch	With mulch	Kind	Amount, tons per acre	Approximate depth, in.
Korean..	Failure	1.80	Wheat	1.90	½
Korean..	No check	2.00	Lespedeza	3.22	1
Kobe....	Failure	0.80	Rye	1.10	¼
Kobe....	Failure	1.60	Wheat	1.70	½
Kobe....	Failure	2.00	Wheat	1.50	½

At the Southern Piedmont Experiment Station crop land lespedeza hay yields averaged 1.8 tons per acre of Korean and 2.1 tons per acre of Kobe with comparable fertilization on better land but without applied mulch. Thus it appears that mulched clay-gall areas may be capable of producing lespedeza hay yields approximately equal to those produced on good upland fields when proper amounts of mulch are applied to the clay-gall plantings and when the mulch is spread as evenly as possible at the rate of 3 to 4 tons per acre to produce a settled thickness of about 1 to 1¼ inches.

In order to measure the protective properties of applied mulch, in April 1940 two run-off plots 20.74 feet wide by 70 feet long, located on a 11% slope of Cecil clay loam soil, were disced, fertilized with 600 pounds per acre of basic slag, and planted to Kobe lespedeza, using a 30-pound per acre seeding rate. Approximately 3 tons per acre of wheat straw mulch was applied to one plot, while the other was left unmulched. Table 4 lists the soil and water loss data of record to date for these two plots.

The immediate and almost complete control of both run-off and erosion during the highly erosive season of 1940 and the stimulating effect of mulch upon stand, growth, and yield of Kobe lespedeza

have aroused the interest of all who observed the plots. Seed yields of 129 and 240 pounds per acre from the unmulched and mulched plots, respectively, were combine harvested in the fall of 1940.

TABLE 4.—*Soil and water losses April to September, 1940, from mulched and unmulched Kobe lespedeza plots.*

Treatments	Rainfall, in.	Run-off, %	Erosion, tons per acre
Unmulched check	25.27	32.75	12.57
Mulched	25.27	1.43	0.20

Following seed harvest, the lespedeza residues were left on the land to supplement the approximately ¼-inch layer of wheat straw mulch which still remained on the straw-mulched plot.

DISCUSSION

The application of grain straw and lespedeza straw mulches appeared to be practical as a means of obtaining stands of thick-growing summer annual Korean and Kobe lespedezas on "galled" or "critical" areas in fields where it was necessary also to protect and improve the soil. Good production was obtained from the initial sowing when mulched and fertilized with superphosphate or basic slag. Since the eroded Cecil clay was practically sterile and was known to be moderately acid in reaction and very low in available phosphates, larger per acre applications of lime and phosphate, or the equivalent, than those used in these studies, might well have been made. Low run-off, associated with mulching, increased soil moisture available to the crop on otherwise drouthy land and greatly improved the growing conditions.

No other practice under test, agronomic or otherwise, approached the mulch in effectiveness in reducing soil and water losses. The performance of the mulch was particularly striking because of the extremely erodible conditions of soil and slope on which it was applied.

It was evident also that the mulching created conditions favorable to germination and growth of lespedeza. Similarly fertilized good crop land fields of gentle slope on the Southern Piedmont Experiment Station produced less Kobe lespedeza seed per acre than did the mulched Cecil clay loam run-off plot on the 11% slope.

The mulch "blanket" permitted clear rainwater to filter into the previously tilled, granular clay and clay loam. The seedbed was protected from the full force of the sun, wind, and beating rains, which otherwise induce surface crusting of bare soil. The mulches, anchored to the slopes by the growth of lespedeza, slowed sheet flow, impeded concentrated flow of run-off, and slowed down the entire erosion process to such an extent that erosive volumes and velocities of run-off did not occur.

The run-off data shown in Table 4 indicate that almost 8 inches more of the rainfall remained on the mulched plot than on the unmulched plot. Since steep Cecil clay loam slopes are drouthy, and since the mulch also reduced surface evaporation losses, the indica-

tions were that the improved soil moisture conditions due to mulch had a great deal to do with the good crop of lespedeza produced.

The mulched lespedeza grew rapidly and plants had excellent color. Of the two types of mulches, lespedeza straw proved to be longer lasting and stimulated the larger lespedeza yields.

Mulching of critical areas on farms appears to be well worthwhile and practical, providing low cost mulch materials are available. Very likely *Lespedeza sericea* and Kudzu plantings on steep badly-eroded land will respond to mulching, and there is little doubt that soil, water, and fertilizer losses will be reduced, especially during the first year or two after planting while plant coverage is being developed.

Soil improvement on critical areas associated with mulching and close-growing legume crops should be maintained by using these areas for permanent hay, pasture, or woodland rather than for cultivated row crops.

Since 1 to 1¼ inches of mulch have shown value under critical conditions, smaller amounts of plant residue material, preferably grown in place, may have a relatively similar effect under less erodible soil and slope conditions. This line of thought suggests that more attention to the development of self-mulching cropping methods for the humid Southeast may be well worth investigation.

SUMMARY

A series of preliminary tests dealing with mulching with *grain straw* and with *lespedeza straw* of annual lespedeza seedings on thin, steep, clay-gall lands is reported in connection with which beneficial effects due to mulching have been obtained on stands, growth, yields of the crops, and reduction of soil and water losses.

The plan of growing mulches in place or of self-mulching cropping practices for the better crop lands is suggested by the results obtained in these tests on practically sterile, waste land.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BENNETT, H. H. Report of the Chief of Soil Conservation Service, U. S. D. A.: 46–47. 1939.
2. DULEY, F. L. Surface factors affecting the rate of intake of water by soils. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 4:60–64. 1939.
3. ————, and RUSSEL, J. C. The use of crop residues for soil and moisture conservation. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:703–709. 1939.
4. FRANKLIN, SYDNEY. Mulching to establish vegetation on eroded areas in the Southeast. U. S. D. A. Leaflet 190. 1939.
5. PEELE, T. C., and MOSER, F. Soil conservation investigations. S. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rpt., 52:37–42. 1939.
6. PIETERS, A. J. *Lespedeza sericea* and other perennial lespedezas for forage and soil conservation. U. S. D. A. Circ. 534:9. 1939.
7. VIEMEYER, F. J. Report of committee on physics of soil moisture, 1937–38. Trans. Amer. Geophys. Union, 18th Ann. Meet.: 326–342. 1938.

HOW TO DETERMINE WHICH OF TWO VARIABLES IS BETTER FOR PREDICTING A THIRD VARIABLE[1]

William Dowell Baten[2]

A VERY important problem arising in certain agricultural experiments is the determination of which one of two variables is better for predicting a third variable. For example, measurements are made on the lengths of heads of wheat and counts on the number of spikelets and the number of kernels per head, and it is desired to know whether the number of kernels per head can better be predicted on the average from the length of the heads than from the number of spikelets per head. Can a steer's weight be better predicted on the average from his heart girth than from some other body measure? Can the area of a bean leaflet be better predicted from its length than from its width?

The natural way to go at solving this problem is to test for significance between the standard errors of estimate arising from the errors from the two predicting values. Assume that predicting linear equations have been found for predicting the number of kernels per head of wheat from the length of the head and from the number of spikelets per head and that these equations together with the standard errors of estimate are

$$\tilde{y}=\bar{y}+b(x-\bar{x}) \quad ; \quad \sigma_e=\sigma_y\sqrt{1-r^2_{yx}}$$

and

$$\tilde{y}=\bar{y}+d(z-\bar{z}) \quad ; \quad \sigma_e=\sigma_y\sqrt{1-r^2_{yz}}$$

where $\tilde{y}$, $\bar{y}$, x, and z represent, respectively, the predicted number of kernels per head, mean number of kernels, length of the head, and the number of spikelets per head, and r_{yx} and r_{yz} the respective correlation coefficients. The difficulty in testing the two standard errors of estimate arose from the fact that they were correlated in a peculiar manner. Hotelling[3] solved the problem for the first time and gave a test for testing significance. Since this test is so recent (November 1940) and might be overlooked for several years by agriculturists not interested in derivations of formulas, and since it has been desired by many research workers, it seems fitting to present several applications of this helpful test and bring it to the attention of those interested.

APPLICATIONS

The first application pertains to determining whether or not the length of a head of wheat is better for predicting on the average the number of kernels per head than the number of spikelets with grain

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Mathematics, Michigan State College, East Lansing, Mich. Journal Article No. 512 (n.s.), Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station. Received for publication March 8, 1941.

[2]Research Associate in Statistics.

[3]Hotelling, Harold. The selection of variates for use in prediction with some comments on the general problem of nuisance parameters. Ann. Math., Statistics Vol. XI:271–283. 1940.

per head. It is assumed throughout this paper that there are linear relations between the variables. One hundred heads of American Banner wheat were taken at random from the wheat crop at the

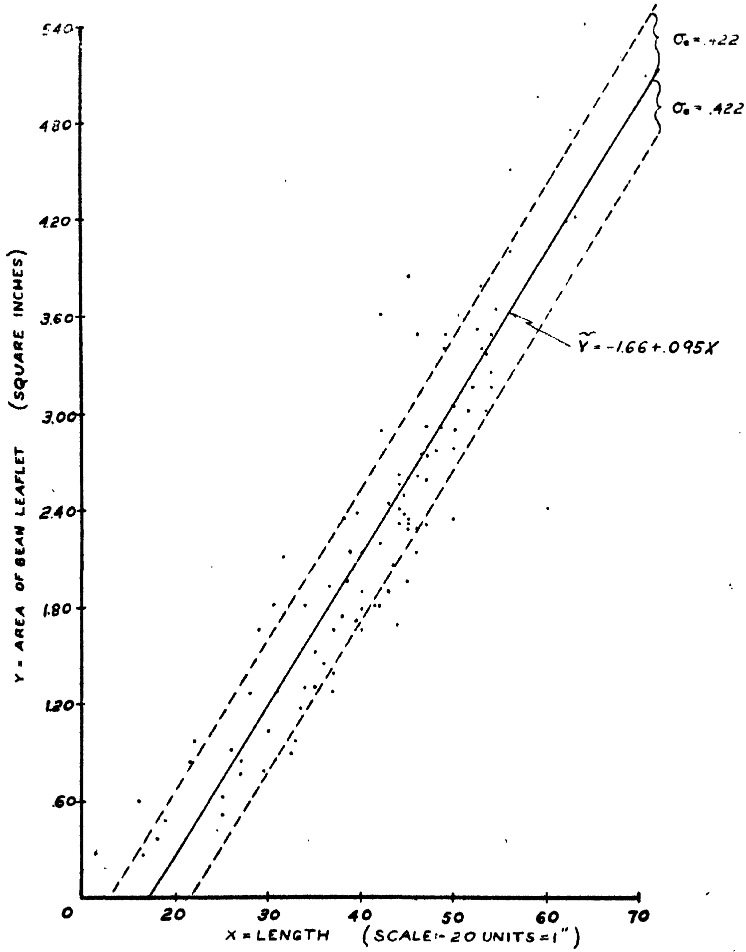


FIG. 1.—Relation of length to area of bean leaflet.

Michigan Experiment Station.[4] Scatter diagrams were made of the data and revealed linearity. The predicting equations, together with the standard errors of estimate and correlation coefficients found by the method of least squares, are as follows:

$$\tilde{y}=28.86+5.27(x-8.92); \quad \sigma_e=5.04; \quad r_{yx}=0.795$$
$$\tilde{y}=28.86+2.96(z-15.93); \quad \sigma_e=3.87; \quad r_{yz}=0.885.$$
$$r_{xz}=0.914$$

[4]H. M. Brown of the Farm Crops Department supplied the wheat data.

where x = length in cm, $\bar{y}$ = predicted number of kernels per head, z = number of spikelets with grain, and σ_e = standard error of estimate.

The standard error of estimate arising from predicting the number of kernels per head from the number of spikelets with grain per head is 3.87 kernels and is smaller than that of 5.04 kernels arising from predicting the number of kernels per head from the length per head. But is 3.87 significantly smaller than 5.04? If it is not significantly smaller, the length measurement might be used for it is much easier to measure the length of the heads than to count the spikelets with grain. Hotelling's test is as follows:

$$t = (r_{yz} - r_{yx}) \sqrt{\frac{(n-3)\ (1 + r_{xz})}{2\,D}},$$

where n is the number of heads and D is a third order determinant made up of the linear correlation coefficients and is

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & r_{yz} & r_{yx} \\ r_{yz} & 1 & r_{xz} \\ r_{yx} & r_{xz} & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

where r_{yz} is larger than r_{yx}.

In the case under consideration,

$$t = (0.885 - 0.795) \sqrt{\frac{97(1 + 0.914)}{2(0.0355)}} = 0.090(51.14) = 4.60,$$

and

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1.000 & 0.885 & 0.795 \\ 0.885 & 1.000 & 0.914 \\ 0.795 & 0.914 & 1.000 \end{vmatrix} = 0.0355.$$ [5]

By examining "Students" t table at $n-3 = 97$ degrees of freedom, it is seen that there is a highly significant difference between the two standard errors of estimate which means that on the average the number of kernels per head can be predicted better from the number of spikelets per head with grain than from the length per head.

The next example is to determine whether or not areas of bean leaflets can be better predicted from lengths than from widths. Measurements were made on 220 center leaflets of navy beans.[6] Areas were obtained from blue prints by a planimeter. From these areas, 100 were taken at random and the following predicting equations, together with standard errors of estimate and correlation coefficients, were obtained:

---

[5] The value of the third order determinant is

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & f & g \\ h & j & k \end{vmatrix} = a.f.k + d.j.c. + h.b.g - c.f.h - g.j.a - b.d.k$$

[6] The data on navy beans were supplied by J. F. Davis, Research Assistant in Soils, Michigan Experiment Station.

$$\tilde{y}=23.50+0.095(x-42.31);\ \sigma_e=0.422;\ r_{yx}=0.927$$
$$\tilde{y}=23.50+0.119(z-34.09);\ \sigma_e=0.290;\ r_{yz}=0.966$$
$$r_{xz}=0.891,$$

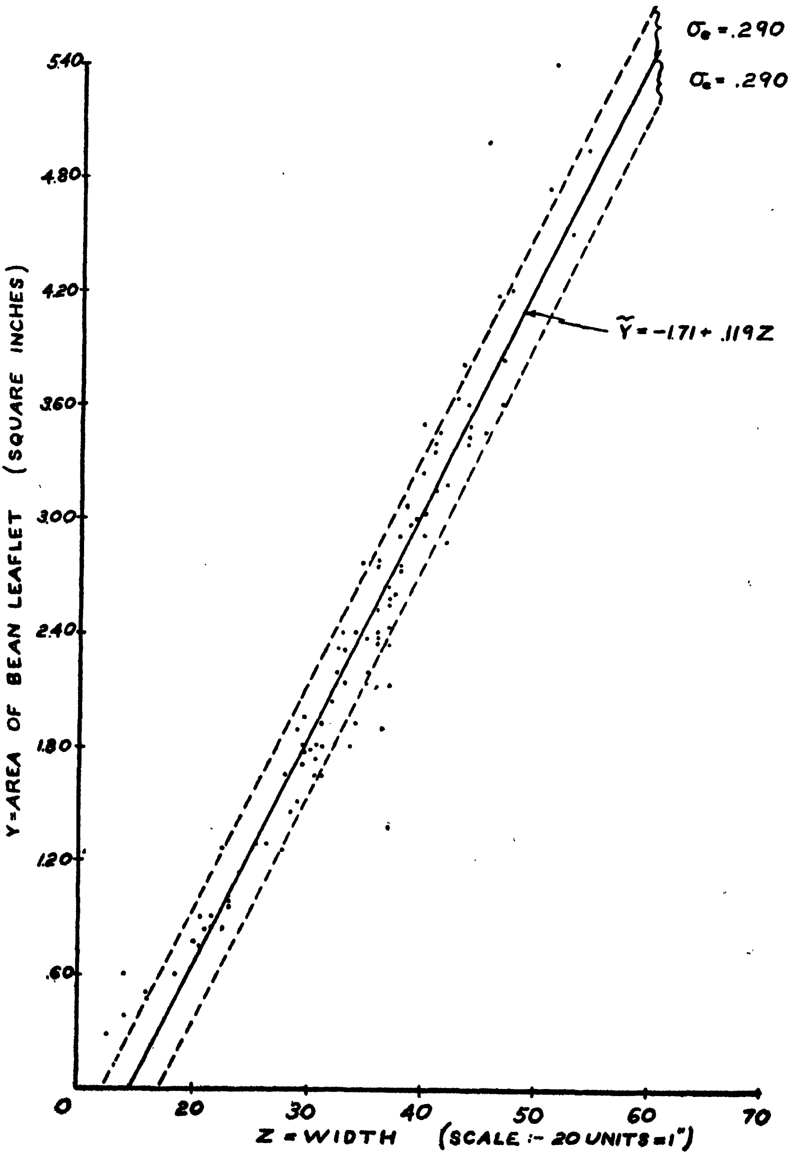


FIG. 2.—Relation of width to area of bean leaflet.

The value of t is

$$t = (0.966 - 0.927)\sqrt{\frac{97(1+0.891)}{2(0.00938)}} = 0.039(98.882) = 3.86$$

where

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1.000 & 0.966 & 0.927 \\ 0.966 & 1.000 & 0.891 \\ 0.927 & 0.891 & 1.000 \end{vmatrix} = 0.00938.$$

The value of t for 97 degrees of freedom indicates that there is a significance between the standard errors of estimate and that the area of the center leaflet of these beans can be predicted better from width measurements than from length measurements.

Scatter diagrams of these data are shown in Figs. 1 and 2, together with the predicting straight lines and standard errors of estimate. This t test determines whether or not the widths of the bands on each side of the predicting straight lines are significantly different. It is not necessary to find the predicting equations or the standard error of estimates to apply Hotelling's test, for it can be applied to the correlation coefficients; neither do charts have to be made to apply the test. Finding the predicting equations, computing the standard errors of estimate, and drawing the straight lines and bands of "normality" through the scatter diagrams do help one to understand a little better what is accomplished by the test.

SUMMARY

Two examples from agriculture have been presented to show how to determine which of two variables is better for predicting a third. It is hoped that this brief paper will call this important matter to the attention of others who are interested in this test.

A BOTANICAL AND YIELD STUDY OF PASTURE MIXTURES AT BELTSVILLE, MARYLAND[1]

PAUL R. HENSON AND MASON A. HEIN[2]

FUNDAMENTALLY, the purpose of sowing a complex mixture for permanent pasture is to increase the total production of the pasture, improve the quality, and at the same time provide more uniform production during the grazing season. Since each grass has its peak period or periods of production, the end to be attained is to so blend the seed mixture that the periods of maximum production of the individual species do not occur simultaneously. Mixtures of different grass species also may insure a more uniform cover because of their adaptation to varying environmental conditions. Old permanent pastures in the Middle Atlantic States on soils of medium to high fertility are composed largely of Kentucky bluegrass and white clover. The objection to this mixture is that it usually provides little grazing during the seasons of dry warm weather from June 15 to August 15. Although Kentucky bluegrass is one of the most important pasture grasses in this region, it is obvious that if another grass could be found which would thrive in association with it and increase the carrying capacity during this period the value of pastures in this region would be greatly improved.

While the changes in the botanical composition of many complex pasture mixtures have been reported in pasture experiments in this region (4, 5, 7, 11),[3] comparative information on specific mixtures for permanent pastures is meager. Herein are reported the results of 4 years' study of the botanical composition and yields of plots sown on an area of Sassafras silt loam on the Bureau of Dairy Industry farm at Beltsville, Md.

PROCEDURE

The area was plowed in November 1935. Limestone, in accordance with the requirements as determined from acidity tests, was applied at the rate of 2,000 pounds per acre in April 1936, followed by an application of 600 pounds of 16% superphosphate and 200 pounds of muriate of potash per acre. The area was thoroughly disked following the limestone application and again after the fertilizers were applied. During June, well-rotted barnyard manure was applied at the rate of 14 tons per acre and disked thoroughly into the topsoil. The area was fallowed during the summer until the seedbed for the pasture mixtures was prepared in early September.

The eight mixtures tested consisted of Louisiana white clover in combination with one or more grasses adapted to this region. The seed combinations and the rate of seeding are given in Table 1. The seed of the mixtures were carefully

---

[1]Contribution from the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. This experiment was conducted at the Beltsville Research Center, Beltsville, Md., on land furnished by the Bureau of Dairy Industry. Received for publication March 15, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist and Agronomist, respectively. The experiment was inaugurated by the late H. N. Vinall, Senior Agronomist.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 708.

weighed by plots and sown September 29, 1936. The test consisted of three replications of systematically arranged plots, each plot measuring 5 by 12 feet. Excellent stands were secured on all plots.

TABLE 1.—*Seed mixtures and rates of seeding of the permanent pasture mixtures.*

Species	Rate of seeding in pounds per acre for mixtures							
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
Kentucky bluegrass	20	18	10	8	8	8	—	—
Redtop	—	3	3	3	—	—	—	—
Orchard grass	—	—	8	6	5	5	—	—
Timothy	—	—	—	4	4	4	—	—
Italian ryegrass	—	—	—	—	4	—	—	—
Perennial ryegrass	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—
Canada bluegrass	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	—
Colonial bent	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
Louisiana white clover	4	3	3	3	3	3	4	4
Total	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24

Plant population counts were not made during 1937, however, the percentage of each species in each clipping was estimated. These estimates were averaged and are given in Table 2 under the column for 1937. On April 13, 1938, the plant population of the plots was determined by estimating the percentage of the area occupied by each species, three 1-foot square areas being used. The later readings were all made with the modified point quadrat as described by Tinney, Aamodt, and Ahlgren (10). The data obtained from the point quadrat readings were analyzed to express the percentage contributed to the pasture cover by each species. The method employed in expressing botanical cover differs from the Levy (6) method in that not only the total "hits" of all vegetation but also of bare space are included in the divisor. The results of the point quadrat readings as expressed by this method were closely comparable to those obtained in the percentage-area method employed in the earlier reading.

The average percentage contributed by each species to the pasture cover as determined by the point quadrat readings on October 31, 1938, June 13 and November 1, 1939, and May 23 and October 14, 1940, is given in Table 2.

Yields from all three replications were obtained in 1937 and 1940 by clipping a strip 27 inches wide through the center of each plot with the lawn mower set to cut to a height of 1¼ inches. The green herbage from the mowed strip was placed in moisture sample bags, weighed immediately, and later dried to a moisture-free condition in a large force-draft oven. Yields are expressed on a moisture-free basis. During 1938 and 1939 only the first replication was clipped, the two other replications being grazed by sheep. Nine clippings were made in 1937, eight in 1938 and 1939, and only four in 1940. The average dry yields in pounds per acre by monthly periods for the 4 years are given in Table 3. The 1937 and 1940 yields were tested for significance by analysis of variance and are shown in Table 4.

RAINFALL 1937–40

The total production and particularly the midsummer production of pasture herbage is dependent very largely on the amount and distribution of rainfall during this period. The monthly rainfall in inches during the grazing seasons for

TABLE 2.—*Average percentage of bare ground and cover supplied by each species of the different pasture mixtures for the 4-year period, 1937–40.*

Species	Pounds of seed sown per acre	Percentage of pasture cover						
		1937*	1938		1939		1940	
			Apr. 13	Oct. 31	June 13	Nov. 1	May 23	Oct. 14
Mixture I								
Bare ground	—	—	1.3	0.6	5.5	1.5	0	0
Sown species, white clover	4	43.7	28.5	6.5	13.8	7.5	18.7	0.7
Sown species, Ky. bluegrass	20	52.3	69.3	83.9	78.9	83.5	77.6	92.7
Volunteer grasses and legumes	—	—	—	—	1.8	1.5	3.2	2.0
Total weeds	—	4.0	0.9	9.0	0	6.0	0.4	4.6
Mixture II								
Bare ground	—	—	1.3	0.7	3.5	2.9	0.4	0
Sown species, white clover	3	36.7	20.4	10.1	10.6	7.2	9.7	1.4
Sown species, Ky. bluegrass	18	54.5	57.4	65.5	64.6	73.9	74.7	82.8
Sown species, redtop	3	7.3	19.6	19.6	18.6	9.4	13.5	6.9
Volunteer grasses and legumes	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.4	0.7
Total weeds	—	1.5	1.3	4.1	2.7	6.5	1.3	8.3
Mixture III								
Bareground	—	—	1.3	0	5.4	1.9	0	0.7
Sown species, white clover	3	29.6	16.5	7.6	10.8	7.1	6.9	4.2
Sown species, Ky. bluegrass	10	55.0	41.1	65.8	64.0	73.5	76.4	66.7
Sown species, redtop	3	6.2	27.1	9.5	10.8	4.5	6.5	2.8
Sown species, orchard grass	8	6.6	12.4	9.5	8.1	7.7	5.1	8.3
Volunteer grasses and legumes	—	—	—	—	—	0.6	2.8	—
Total weeds	—	2.5	1.6	7.6	0.9	4.5	2.3	17.4
Mixture IV								
Bare ground	—	—	1.6	0.7	1.6	1.3	0	0.7
Sown species, white clover	3	28.6	17.5	7.9	13.8	6.5	12.7	2.0
Sown species, Ky. bluegrass	8	43.6	38.0	58.3	59.3	73.4	69.7	80.3
Sown species, redtop	3	5.9	24.2	16.6	14.6	2.6	8.1	5.3
Sown species, orchard grass	6	8.7	13.1	7.3	7.3	5.8	2.7	2.6
Sown species, timothy	4	13.2	4.0	2.0	0.8	0.6	3.6	0.7
Volunteer grasses and legumes	—	—	—	—	—	1.3	2.3	—
Total weeds	—	0	1.6	7.3	2.4	8.4	0.9	8.6

*Average estimate of each species in each clipping.

TABLE 2.—*Concluded.*

Species	Pounds of seed sown per acre	Percentage of pasture cover						
		1937*	1938		1939		1940	
			Apr. 13	Oct. 31	June 13	Nov. 1	May 23	Oct. 14
			Mixture V					
Bare ground	—	—	3.3	1.4	3.2	1.3	0	0.7
Sown species, white clover	3	45.0	19.6	2.8	12.1	5.4	5.6	2.0
Sown species, Ky. bluegrass	8	30.1	42.6	69.7	71.0	75.8	85.4	83.0
Sown species, orchard grass	5	6.1	20.2	11.0	8.9	11.4	4.7	5.4
Sown species, timothy	4	9.7	10.2	4.1	0.8	1.3	2.3	0.7
Sown species, Italian ryegrass	4	8.7	1.6	2.8	2.4	0	0	0
Volunteer grasses and legumes	—	—	—	—	0.8	0.7	0	0.7
Total weeds	—	0.4	2.5	8.3	0.8	4.0	1.9	7.5
			Mixture VI					
Bare ground	—	—	1.8	0	3.8	1.5	0	0.6
Sown species, white clover	3	37.9	19.6	4.8	15.1	6.8	13.2	3.9
Sown species, Ky. bluegrass	8	27.9	42.0	60.7	60.4	58.6	62.6	71.0
Sown species, orchard grass	5	7.0	6.7	4.1	3.8	4.5	2.6	4.5
Sown species, timothy	4	9.6	4.0	0.7	0	0.8	0.9	0.6
Sown species, per. ryegrass	4	17.6	23.7	15.9	17.0	23.3	16.3	7.7
Volunteer grasses and legumes	—	—	—	—	0	1.5	1.3	—
Total weeds	—	0.1	2.2	13.8	0	3.0	3.1	11.8
			Mixture VII					
Bare ground	—	—	3.6	0	6.0	1.6	0	0
Sown species, white clover	4	66.1	23.8	16.7	18.0	10.4	18.5	6.3
Sown species, Canada bluegrass	20	28.9	62.2	41.7	23.0	27.2	10.6	2.5
Volunteer grasses and legumes†	—	—	8.9	26.4	50.0	60.0	67.6	75.6
Total weeds	—	5.0	1.5	15.3	3.0	0.8	3.2	15.6
			Mixture VIII					
Bare ground	—	—	1.1	0	5.0	2.0	0	0
Sown species, white clover	4	37.9	20.2	11.3	9.0	7.3	11.5	6.0
Sown species, colonial bent	20	60.8	75.1	78.0	73.0	72.0	61.2	41.7
Volunteer grasses and legumes†	—	—	2.0	4.8	13.0	14.7	26.3	45.1
Total weeds	—	1.3	1.6	5.9	0	4.0	1.0	7.3

*Average estimate of each species in each clipping.
†Mostly Kentucky bluegrass.

TABLE 3.—*Monthly, annual, and 4-year average yield of dry herbage from the plots sown to the eight pasture mixtures.*

Period	Average dry yields of the pasture mixtures in pounds per acre							
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
				1937				
April and May	743	1,710	1,128	1,823	2,012	1,650	1,192	2,147
June	743	851	1,034	1,078	709	807	831	1,007
July	165	140	147	97	96	112	80	101
August	404	290	304	310	470	337	332	393
Sept. and Oct.	1,244	1,152	1,112	1,152	1,384	1,229	1,381	1,268
Total	3,299	4,143	3,725	4,460	4,671	4,135	3,816	4,916
				1938				
April and May	1,398	1,277	1,150	1,340	1,298	1,276	1,264	1,054
June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
July	356	208	215	249	322	156	251	137
August	898	944	640	767	827	718	579	488
Sept. and Oct.	527	467	349	459	462	325	594	433
Total	3,179	2,896	2,354	2,815	2,909	2,475	2,688	2,112
				1939				
April and May	629	631	657	673	661	736	955	617
June	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
July	348	278	254	384	425	395	179	296
August	102	68	47	52	106	55	203	67
Sept. and Oct.	476	400	192	309	403	307	350	203
Total	1,555	1,377	1,150	1,418	1,595	1,493	1,687	1,183
				1940				
April and May	299	142	384	364	475	380	289	203
June	742	731	601	695	697	560	706	709
July	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
August	402	341	450	504	489	479	358	449
Sept. and Oct.	407	467	359	422	439	462	387	421
Total	1,850	1,681	1,794	1,985	2,100	1,881	1,740	1,782
				4-Year Average				
April and May	767	940	830	1,050	1,112	1,011	925	1,005
June	371	396	409	443	352	342	384	429
July	217	157	154	183	211	166	128	134
August	452	411	360	408	473	397	368	349
Sept. and Oct.	664	622	503	586	672	581	678	581
Total	2,471	2,526	2,256	2,670	2,820	2,497	2,483	2,498

the 4-year period, 1937–40, and for the 53-year average are given in Table 5. The total annual production of pasture herbage is closely associated with the rainfall, the greatest production being in 1937 which is also the year of the greatest rainfall.

TABLE 4.—*Analysis of the 1937 and 1940 yields of the pasture mixtures.*

Source of variation	Degrees of freedom	1937 yields		1940 yields	
		Mean square	F	Mean square	F
Blocks	2	549,032.2	—	647,835.2	—
Mixtures	7	844,981.8	5.84*	43,941.7	3.00
Error	14	144,802.9	—	131,799.6	—

*Highly significant.

TABLE 5.—*Precipitation in inches during the pasture season at Beltsville, Md., 1937–40.*

Year	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Total for pasture season
1937	7.28	3.08	2.41	4.67	7.52	0.93	9.34	35.23
1938	0.99	3.17	0.86	5.23	4.02	3.60	1.69	19.56
1939	4.52	1.52	4.06	2.75	1.82	4.10	3.91	22.68
1940	5.97	3.76	0.57	3.15	2.99	4.35	3.33	24.12
53-year average*	3.42	3.53	4.02	3.92	4.41	3.21	2.70	25.21

*College Park, Md., data.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

BOTANICAL COMPOSITION OF THE MIXTURES

The estimates and botanical counts are averaged and given in Table 2. Rather than discuss all species of each mixture together, each species is considered separately and conditions affecting its increase or decrease in any particular mixture are given.

Louisiana white clover.—The average percentage of white clover in the cover of all mixtures declined from 40.7% in 1937 to 8.5% at the end of the second year, but while the decline continued during the remaining 2 years, the decrease was much less severe. The average percentage of white clover in the fourth year (Table 2) shows a slightly higher percentage in mixture with Kentucky bluegrass or Canada bluegrass than in the more complex mixtures or with Colonial bent. In general, the percentage of white clover was greater on those plots in which the rate of grass establishment was slow.

The Louisiana white clover is intermediate in growth characteristics between Ladino and the low-growing naturalized white clover. At the end of 4 years the type of clover present on the plots conformed closely to that of the naturalized white clover found in the older pastures in this region. The results indicate that either the white clover as seeded is a short-lived perennial and that naturalized white clover has come into the plots, or that only the smaller types present in the white clover seed as reported by Ahlgren and Sprague (1) have persisted during the 4-year period. In comparisons of the various white clovers seeded on old permanent pastures at this station, however, it has been noted that 3 to 4 years after seeding, the majority

of the white clover plants remaining on those plots seeded to Louisiana white or commercial white clover are indistinguishable from volunteer clover plants on adjacent unseeded plots, particularly under close grazing or clipping. The competition from grasses under conditions of close clipping and grazing, and the deleterious effect of summer drought undoubtedly reduced the percentage of Louisiana white clover in the cover of these plots over the 4-year period.

Kentucky bluegrass.—At the end of 2 years, Kentucky bluegrass predominated in all mixtures in which it was included. The greatest percentage of Kentucky bluegrass developed on those plots sown to this species in combination with white clover and in Mixture V which contained Italian ryegrass, orchard grass, and timothy. In this mixture Italian ryegrass functioned chiefly as a nurse crop to the pasture grasses, apparently favoring the establishment of Kentucky bluegrass more than orchard grass and timothy. The competition from perennial ryegrass in Mixture VI definitely retarded the spread of Kentucky bluegrass. The failure of orchard grass, redtop, and timothy to check appreciably the spread of Kentucky bluegrass may be attributed largely to two factors. First, as other workers have shown (2, 3, 8), stands of these three grasses are normally weakened by continued close clipping since they are more completely defoliated than Kentucky bluegrass, and second, the relatively high fertility level of the soil definitely favored the establishment and growth of Kentucky bluegrass. These or similar factors are considered responsible for the predominance of Kentucky bluegrass in old permanent pastures throughout the northern humid states.

Redtop.—The percentage of redtop in the pasture cover declined from year to year. At the end of the 4 years a significantly greater percentage of redtop was shown in those plots in which it was seeded in combination with Kentucky bluegrass than in the same mixtures with orchard grass or orchard grass and timothy. In this experiment, redtop was equal if not superior to orchard grass in persistence.

Orchard grass.—At the end of 4 years the percentage of orchard grass remaining in the cover was very low and showed no significant difference between mixtures. The depressing effect of Italian ryegrass on orchard grass as reported in Wales by Stapledon and Davies (9) was not apparent from these studies.

Timothy.—The percentage of timothy in the mixtures in which it was included declined from 10.8% in 1937 to less than 3.0% in 1938. At the conclusion of the 4 years, the percentages of timothy in all mixtures had declined to an insignificant level. It is apparent that timothy cannot persist in association with these grasses under the conditions of frequent clipping or close grazing.

Italian ryegrass.—Italian ryegrass made up a significant amount of the pasture herbage only during the early cuttings of 1937. As this species died out the percentage of Kentucky bluegrass rapidly increased. The development of orchard grass and timothy was not greatly benefited by the addition of the Italian ryegrass.

Perennial ryegrass.—This was the only grass, with the exception of Kentucky bluegrass, able to persist in a mixture in appreciable amounts longer than 2 years.

Canada bluegrass.—The results with Canada bluegrass indicate its inability to persist in competition with other grasses under close cutting or grazing and at a relatively high fertility level. This species was gradually replaced by Kentucky bluegrass. The percentage of Canada bluegrass declined from 62.6% in April 1938 to less than 5% in October 1940.

Colonial bent.—The mixture of colonial bent and white clover was very productive the first year. Kentucky bluegrass, however, began coming into the sward in the second year and at the end of 4 years composed over 50% of the grass cover.

Weeds.—The plots seeded to a mixture of Canada bluegrass and white clover contained slightly more weeds than did the plots of the other mixtures. The weed content of the plots of the other mixtures were not significantly different.

In presenting the data no attempt is made to divide the weed percentages into annual and perennial species. It will be noted in Table 2 that the percentage of weeds in the fall readings was usually much higher than in the spring or early summer. Fully 90% of the weed species recorded in the fall readings was crabgrass (*Digitaria sanguinalis* Scop.). The weed species noted in the spring and summer were largely perennial and included dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale* Weber), plantain (both *Plantago lanceolata* L. and *P. major* L.), sheep sorrel (*Rumex acetosella* L.), and wild garlic (*Allium vineale* L.).

YIELDS

During the first year of the experiment the total yields of the various mixtures were significantly different according to the analysis of variance of the data (Table 4). Mixtures IV, V, and VIII composed of white clover in combination with (IV) Kentucky bluegrass, redtop, orchard grass, and timothy; (V) Kentucky bluegrass, orchard grass, timothy, and Italian ryegrass; and (VIII) colonial bent were the most productive. The greater productivity of these mixtures in this first year (Table 3) occurred during the months of April, May, and June. The yields of the mixtures during 1938 and 1939 were not greatly different and certainly were no higher than the simple mixture of Kentucky bluegrass and white clover. The yields of 1940 were also analyzed for significance, but showed no superiority in yield of the various mixtures during that year.

From a consideration of the seasonal productivity of the mixtures (Table 3), it is at once apparent that herbage production during July and August also has not been appreciably altered by the various mixtures, however complex.

During the first year of the experiment, a year of above normal rainfall, the mixture of colonial bent and white clover was very productive. In subsequent years, however, under less favorable climatic conditions the yield of this mixture was consistently lower than the mean yield of all mixtures.

In general, the results of this experiment indicate that at a relatively high fertility level, the complex permanent pasture mixtures may be more productive than a simple mixture of Kentucky bluegrass

and white clover in only the first and possibly the second year after seeding. The length of the period of greater production of the complex mixtures will be dependent upon the rate of establishment of Kentucky bluegrass.

CONCLUSIONS

A series of eight pasture mixtures composed of various grass species in association with Louisiana white clover have been tested over a 4-year period at Beltsville, Md.

The percentage of Louisiana white clover declined rapidly through the early years of the experiment, indicating its inability to persist in competition with grasses under close cutting.

Kentucky bluegrass predominated at the end of the second year after seeding in all mixtures in which it was included. It comprised over 90% of the total grass population in these mixtures the fourth year.

The percentages of orchard grass, timothy, and redtop decreased as the experiment progressed with timothy being the least persistent. In the fourth year the amounts of these species were small and affected the yield of herbage very little.

The use of more complex seed mixtures for permanent pasture increased the yield of herbage significantly only in the first year after seeding and only during April, May, and June of that year. Herbage production during July and August was not increased regardless of the complexity of the mixture sown.

LITERATURE CITED

1. AHLGREN, GILBERT H., and SPRAGUE, HOWARD B. A survey of variability in white clover (*Trifolium repens* L.) and its relation to pasture improvement. N. J. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 676. 1940.
2. GRABER, L. F. Food reserves in relation to other factors limiting the growth of grasses. Plant Phys., 6:43–71. 1931.
3. HARRISON, C. M., and HODGSON, C. W. Response of certain perennial grasses to cutting treatments. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:418–430. 1939.
4. HEIN, M. A., and COOK, A. C. Effect of method and rate of grazing on beef production and plant population of pastures at Beltsville, Md. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 538. 1937.
5. ——— and VINALL, H. N. Persistence of grass and legume species under grazing conditions. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:595–602. 1933.
6. LEVY, E. BRUCE. Technique employed in grassland research in New Zealand. Imp. Bur. Plant Gen., Herbage Plants Bul. 11. 1933.
7. SCHUSTER, GEORGE L. Pasture improvement. Del. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 164. 1930.
8. STAPLEDON, R. G. Seasonal productivity of herbage grasses with particular reference to the influence of different systems of cutting on indigenous and non-indigenous strains. Welsh Plant Breeding Sta. Ser. H, No. 3:5–80. 1924.
9. ——— and DAVIES, WM. Seeds mixture problems: Competition. Welsh Plant Breeding Sta. Ser. H, No. 8. 1928.
10. TINNEY, FRED W., AAMODT, O. S., and AHLGREN, HENRY L. Preliminary report of a study on methods used in botanical analyses of pasture swards. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:835–840. 1937.
11. WOODWARD, T. E., SHEPHERD, J. B., and HEIN, M. A. The Hohenheim system in the management of permanent pastures for dairy cattle. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 660. 1938.

DISEASE RESISTANCE OF *TRITICUM TIMOPHEEVI* TRANSFERRED TO COMMON WINTER WHEAT[1]

R. G. SHANDS[2]

TRITICUM timopheevi Zhuk. is a species native to southern Russia and was introduced into this country by the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture in 1930. It is an unusual wheat because of its resistance to a number of diseases and because species crosses with it are highly sterile. It has proved highly resistant to leaf rust and stem rust under field conditions for the past 9 years at Madison, Wis. Several tests during this period indicate that it is resistant to bunt and mildew. It offers a new source of disease resistance which should be very valuable to the plant breeder if transferred to the common wheats. Rust resistance factors from other 14-chromosome wheats have been valuable in recently produced varieties of common wheat. Iumillo durum was the source of rust resistance in Thatcher and Yaroslav emmer for that in Hope which, in turn, has been used extensively in breeding new varieties. Investigations of Kihara and Lilienfeld[3] and of Kostoff[4] have shown that hybrids between *T. timopheevi* and other *Triticum* species are highly self-sterile regardless of chromosome number of the species used. From the cross *T. vulgare* Vill. variety Steinwedel × *T. timopheevi*, Pridham[5] obtained lines that were resistant to stem rust and leaf rust and *T. vulgare* in type.

This paper briefly gives the history of a hybrid, its fertile progeny, and a few preliminary karyological observations. Crosses were made between *Triticum timopheevi* and a number of varieties of *T. vulgare*, the haploid chromosome numbers being 14 and 21, respectively. Difficulty was experienced in obtaining germinable hybrid seed when *T. timopheevi* was used as the female. The kernels developed to a normal size at the milk stage, but at maturity they were very shrivelled and most of them failed to germinate. There was no difficulty, however, in obtaining seed when *T. vulgare* was used as the female. The hybrid caryopses were smaller than normal for the female parent but were relatively plump with a visible and viable embryo. The first generation plants were highly self-sterile in all crosses. Thus, approximately 6,600 selfed flowers from F_1 plants of all crosses have produced only 23 kernels, or 0.348% fertility. The anthers dehisced poorly and the iodine test showed about 95% of the pollen grains apparently sterile. Emasculating the F_1 plants and pollinating with *T. vulgare*

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the College of Agriculture, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis. Received for publication March 21, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist.

[3]KIHARA, H., and LILIENFELD, F. Genomanalyse bei *Triticum* und *Aegilops*. V. *Triticum timopheevi* Zhuk. Cytologia, 6:87–122. 1934.

[4]KOSTOFF, D. Studies on the polyploid plants. XI. Amphidiploid *Triticum timopheevi* Zhuk. × *Triticum monococcum* L. Zeit. für Zuchtung, Reihe a Pflanzenzuchtung, 21 (1):41–45. 1936.

[5]PRIDHAM, J. T. A successful cross between *Triticum vulgare* and *Triticum timopheevi*. Jour. Australian Inst. Agr. Sci., 5 (3):160–161. 1939.

pollen has, however, resulted in a self-fertile progeny as described below.

The first crosses from which fertile hybrids have been secured were made in 1933. A spring selection from a hybrid of Illinois No. 1 and Chinese was used as the female and *Triticum timopheevi*, P.I. 94761,[6] was used as the male. Two F_1 plants were grown in 1934. Fifty of the heads were entirely self-sterile. A few heads were emasculated and covered with glassine bags and later pollinated with pollen of *T. vulgare* variety Wisconsin Pedigree No. 2. Three F_1 plants from this back cross grown in 1935 produced only one selfed kernel from a total of approximately 1,500 flowers. In 1935–36, this kernel produced a completely fertile, vigorous, winter-type F_2 plant. The F_3 population from this plant was grown in the field in six rows, 10 feet in length, in 1936–37. A good stand was obtained, but winter-killing, caused by an ice sheet, greatly reduced the stand and only 16 plants survived. These plants were fertile and very vigorous with many tillers. They were attacked to some extent by leaf rust. Under the heavy natural epidemic of stem rust, a few of the plants had a trace while others remained free. The F_4 generation was grown in 1937–38 as progenies of the 16 plants. Segregation for reaction to stem rust and leaf rust and for morphologic type occurred. The population was selected for the best available resistance to the rusts and the plants were bulked as progenies of the 16 F_3 plants. The F_5 generation of each of the 16 bulks was grown in 5 to 10 rod rows in 1938–39 at which time further mass selection was made for leaf rust resistance. Also, a number of single plants were selected. The F_6 generation was grown in 1939–40 again as 16 bulks in 10 rod rows each. In addition a few sub-bulks with resistance to leaf rust or mildew, or both, were grown. A severe epidemic of stem rust developed and susceptible plants were removed. Over 400 plant selections were also grown in 1939–40 and 35 of these proved to be homozygous susceptible for stem rust reaction and 26 were heterozygous. The remaining rows appeared to be homozygous for resistance, being free of stem rust or having only a trace. Although the leaf rust epidemic was not severe enough in 1940 to give wide differences in infection, a small number of rows appeared to be resistant to both rusts.

Tests are in progress to determine the bunt reaction as well as loose smut reaction of lines selected in the F_5 generation. Additional plants were selected in the F_6 generation for agronomic characters and disease resistance.

Several morphological characters of the *Triticum timopheevi* parent have appeared in the hybrid populations such as long hairs on leaves, pubescent glumes, pubescent nodes, brittle heads at maturity, and very dense or club-like heads. Plants with awnless lemmas, or with beaks nearly as long as the awns, or with an extra glume between the outer glume and lemma have been observed. These latter characters do not exist in any of the three parents. Although there is a wide range in segregation for morphological types, the population varies in appearance around those types commonly associated with

[6]P.I. refers to the accession number of the Division of Plant Exploration and Introduction, formerly Foreign Plant Introduction.

T. vulgare, except for the characters just noted. All lines and bulk populations thresh easily with no tendency of glume adherence which is typical of *T. timopheevi*.

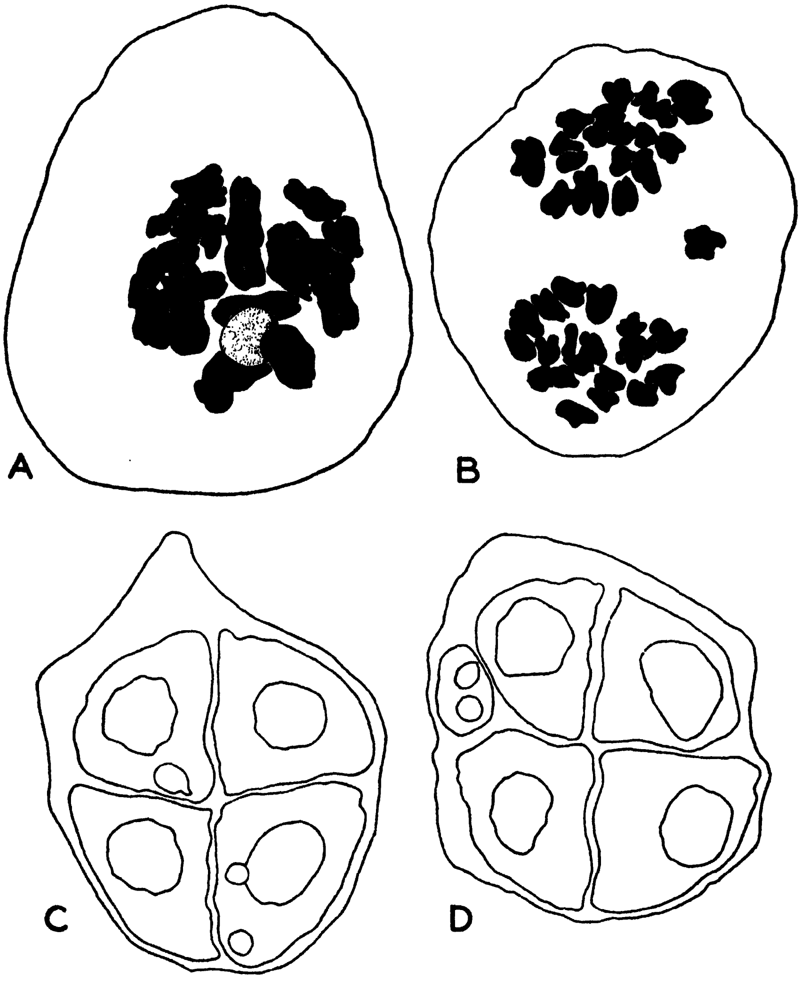


FIG. 1.—A, pollen mother cell from an F_1 plant (Marquis×H143-1-1-4-27) at diakinesis, showing 21 pairs of chromosomes; B, pollen mother cell from an F_1 plant (Marquis×H143-1-1-15-54) at anaphase I, showing a lagging chromosome; C, tetrad from an F_1 plant (Marquis×H143-1-1-15-54), showing nuclei and micronuclei; D, "tetrad" from an F_1 plant (Marquis× H143-1-1-15-54), showing two micronuclei walled off as a fifth microspore. All ×900.

The bulk population, as well as the plant lines, tends to be later in maturity than common winter wheat varieties, but a few have approximately the same maturity date as the Wisconsin Pedigree No. 2

(Turkey type) parent. The selections have the winter habit of growth, although *Triticum timopheevi* has a late spring habit of growth. A few of the lines were winterkilled but a number appear to be as hardy as the Wisconsin Pedigree No. 2. A number of the lines have good agronomic appearance and indications of good yielding capacity. All lines appear to be completely fertile and produce viable kernels that are normal in size.

Aceto-carmine smears of root tips from four of the plant lines representing different bulks showed 42 somatic chromosomes. A number of plant lines were used as pollen parents in crosses with several varieties of common wheat in 1940. The percentage of flowers setting kernels was high and kernels were normal in size and plumpness.

F_1 plants from the hybrids between Marquis (female) and six plant lines representing different bulks were grown in the greenhouse in 1940–41. Aceto-carmine smears of pollen mother cells from them showed n as 21 or $2n$ as 42 chromosomes (Fig. 1, A). At diakinesis, three of the hybrids showed normal synapsis, giving 21 pairs. Another frequently showed one or more lagging chromosomes (Fig. 1, B) during the anaphase of the first division and in some of the cells the lagging chromosomes apparently failed to reach the poles prior to the telophase. After the second division, microspores were frequently observed with one to three micronuclei (Fig. 1, C). Sometimes the micronuclei were surrounded by a cell wall giving a fifth microspore (Fig. 1, D). Another hybrid showed occasional microspores with micronuclei. This condition was comparatively rare in the Marquis parent. Pollen from mature anthers of all hybrids showed a higher percentage of sterility than Marquis. Approximately 80% of the flowers set kernels when the hybrids were allowed to self-pollinate under greenhouse conditions of the late winter. Presumably they would be completely fertile under favorable field conditions. The hybrid with lagging chromosomes was about 55% self-fertile under the same greenhouse conditions.

These results indicate that a number of *Triticum timopheevi* characters, including resistance to mildew, leaf rust, and stem rust, have been transferred to fertile types of *T. vulgare* winter wheat and, furthermore, that several of these plant lines are fertile in hybrids with other varieties of common wheat.

FIELD MEASUREMENTS OF WATER MOVEMENT THROUGH A SILT LOAM SOIL[1]

N. E. Edlefsen and G. B. Bodman[2]

A KNOWLEDGE of the rate at which water moves through undisturbed soils after they have been wetted is of much significance in practical agriculture as well as in engineering problems concerned with soil mechanics and underground water. Many investigations have been made for the purpose of measuring the amount of water stored in field soils after being wetted. So far as the authors know, however, no long-continued sequence of measurements, in which evaporation and transpiration were prevented, has been made on undisturbed soil for the purpose of determining the magnitude of the vertical flow across various horizontal planes. The experiment here reported had this as its principal objective.

Israelsen and West (4)[3] have published results from plots which had been heavily irrigated and covered with straw to retard evaporation. Their two sets of measurements indicated a comparatively rapid movement immediately following irrigation.

Veihmeyer and Hendrickson (7), working in the Sacramento Valley where no rain fell during the growing season, presented the results of wetting to about 6 feet a soil which had been previously dried by a grain crop. Under these conditions, there was present at all times a zone of dry soil below that wetted by the irrigation. No plants were allowed to grow after irrigation. They found very little movement during the interval between the fifth and sixty-first day after irrigation.

Blaney, Taylor, and Young (1) reported a series of moisture records on a plot of ground which had been irrigated and then covered to prevent evaporation. The tests were made over a period of 14 months and indicated a decreasingly slow downward movement during this period.

Several experiments have been conducted by the authors since 1932 with soils on the University Farm at Davis, Calif., to determine their behavior, *in situ*, with respect to downward water movement after irrigation. The present results are representative of these experiments and have the advantage of accumulation over a longer continuous period upon a more uniform soil type than any of the other experiments which were undertaken. They were carried out on a silt loam soil of the Yolo series during a period of 842 days from October 1934 to January 1937.

The Yolo series consists of recent, secondary soils which have formed upon deep, valley sediments derived from sandstones and shales. They lack the conspicuous horizon differentiation associated

---

[1]Contribution from the California Agricultural Experiment Station, Berkeley, Calif. Received for publication March 25, 1941.

[2]Associate Professor of Irrigation and Associate Irrigation Engineer in the Experiment Station and Professor of Soil Physics and Soil Physicist in the Experiment Station, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 731.

with highly-developed soil profiles and, in general, are comparatively uniform in texture and structure throughout their mass. They are frequently more or less stratified in their deeper layers owing to the occurrence of varying conditions during the original deposition of the soil material. In all of these respects the Yolo soils represent extensive areas of the valley soils in California and are among the most productive in the Sacramento Valley.

DESCRIPTION OF METHOD

The particular plot used in this experiment was part of a field upon which barley had been grown for several years. It was selected for the study because of its intermediate and relatively uniform texture to a depth of many feet and its convenient location on University Farm at Davis.

The plot itself consisted of a level, square, area, 16 feet by 16 feet, which was surrounded and defined by a low earth dike. The plot was undisturbed by the construction of the dike, the inner faces of which consisted of lengths of 1- by 12-inch board, set on edge.

Irrigation water was applied in an amount more than sufficient to saturate the entire soil mass down to the water table which, during the experiment, was always at a depth of more than 22 feet from the soil surface. The rate at which the water sank into the ground was measured by means of a hook gauge. When the water was first applied its rate of entry into the soil was rather high. The entry rate slowly diminished, however, and finally became uniform. The uniform rate was recorded as the rate of downward movement at zero time. The zero of time (t_0) for all subsequent calculations of moisture content or velocity was counted as the time at which the free water surface coincided with the surface of the ground.

At zero time the plot was covered with heavy roofing paper with a good overlap upon which was brushed hot tar. Another layer of roofing paper was then applied so as to overlap the joints of the first layer. Plank bridges, resting upon the dike at each side, were placed across the plot during these operations in order to preserve the soil surface undisturbed. A 6-inch layer of very finely screened, mixed, dry soil was spread above the two layers of roofing paper and finally a sheet-iron roof was built over the entire area to keep out rain. During the course of the experiment all plant growth was prevented for a distance of 4 feet from the dikes at the edge of the plot, and the field surrounding the plot remained in a fallow condition.

An area 8 feet by 8 feet, lying in the middle of the plot, was chosen for periodic soil sampling for moisture determinations. A guard strip, 4 feet in width, was thus left on each side. The samples were taken with a standard soil tube by depths of 6 inches to a maximum depth of 9 feet. The volume of soil under treatment may, therefore, be considered as a roughly rectangular column 256 square feet in cross-sectional area and approximately 22 feet in depth. The soil under investigation, on the other hand, comprised a rectangular, inner column, well guarded from border effects, 64 feet in cross-sectional area and 9 feet in depth.

A systematic plan of sampling was devised and followed throughout. The inner, sampling area was subdivided into four quarters, A, B, C, D, as shown in Fig. 1. Each quarter was again divided into nine equal, smaller areas. Upon each sampling date, 18 samples of soil, taken by 6-inch sections one below the other to a depth of 9 feet, were withdrawn by means of the soil tube from each of four holes, made one in each of the quarters A, B, C, or D. The first set of samples, taken 3 days after zero time, was drawn from the small squares 1a in each of the four

quarters. It consisted of 72 samples, composed of four lots of 18, each lot taken from the area A-1a, B-1a, C-1a, or D-1a. The second set of 72 samples, taken 6 days after zero time, was withdrawn from areas A-1b, B-1b, C-1b, and D-1b. The entire sampling series progressed over the plot in this way in the sequence: 1a, 1b, 1c, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3a, 3b, 3c, 1a. The tenth set, which was taken 842 days after zero time, consisted, as may be seen, of four lots of samples taken for a second time from areas A-1a, B-1a, C-1a, and D-1a. Care was taken that the exact sampling positions for the tenth set were well removed from those of the first set. Each area is labelled in Fig. 1 by a small t with a subscript number which

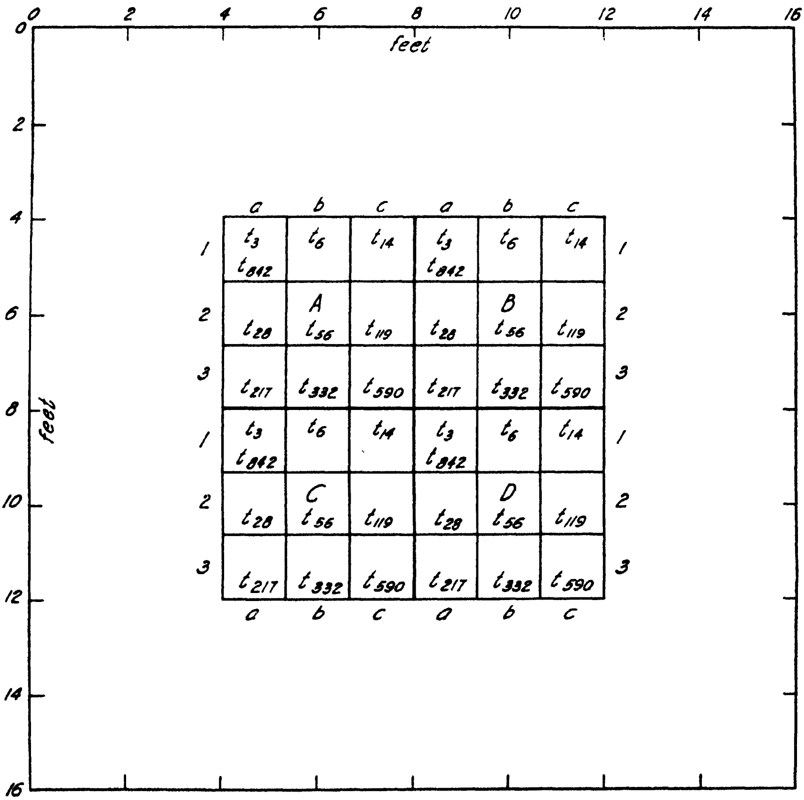


FIG. 1.—Diagram of plot used in experiment on penetration of water under field conditions, showing divisions of plot and sequence of sampling.

represents the time in days, counting from zero time, at which the samples from that area were taken. The proper sampling positions were determined at the time of collection by strings stretched across the plot between fixed markers on the dike. The samples were collected very carefully and the water content of each was determined by drying at a temperature of 110° C.

Certain physical properties of the soil in the experimental plot are presented in Figs. 2 and 3. Fig. 2 represents the mechanical analysis of the surface foot of soil

in the form of a summation curve in which mean effective diameter is shown along the axis of abscissas and summation percentage (percentage finer than) is given on the axis of ordinates. The analysis was made by the pipette method with a representative sample of the fine earth which had been dispersed by pretreatment with hydrogen peroxide and hydrochloric acid after which it was washed and shaken overnight with sodium oxalate solution.

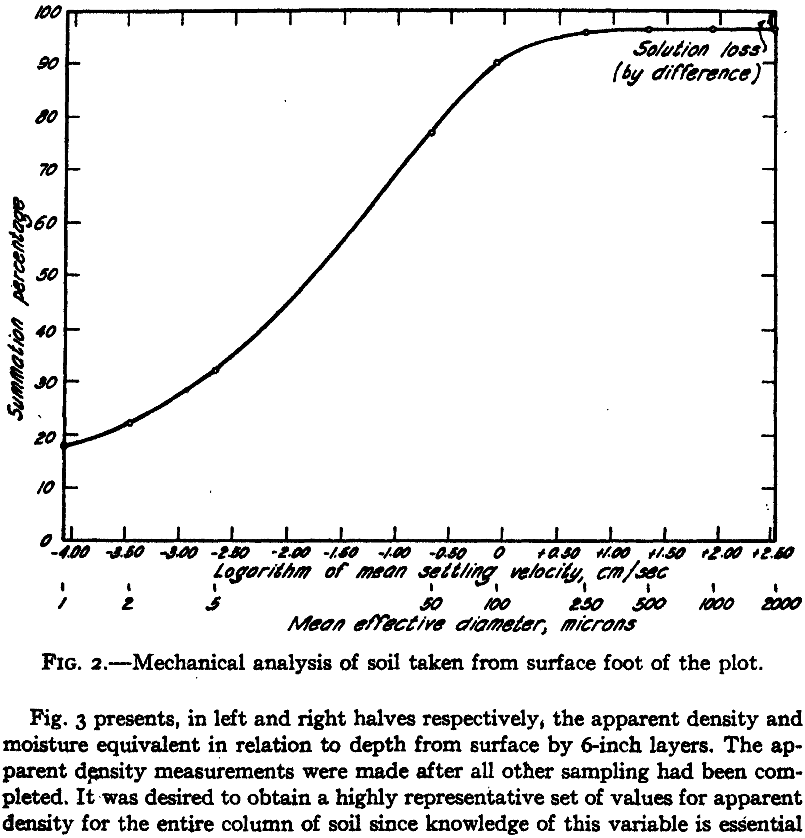


FIG. 2.—Mechanical analysis of soil taken from surface foot of the plot.

Fig. 3 presents, in left and right halves respectively, the apparent density and moisture equivalent in relation to depth from surface by 6-inch layers. The apparent density measurements were made after all other sampling had been completed. It was desired to obtain a highly representative set of values for apparent density for the entire column of soil since knowledge of this variable is essential to the calculation of the velocity of water movement. After consideration of numerous possible methods, it was at last decided to excavate, with as much accuracy as the technic permitted and to the full depth of 9 feet, a succession of rectangular blocks of soil one immediately below the other, each consisting of a volume 1 square foot in cross-section by 6 inches in height. This was accomplished with the help of plumb-bob, builders' square, straight edge, spade, and trowel, the soil from each block being removed without loss to a tight sack in which it was taken to the laboratory for thorough mixing, weighing, and moisture-content determinations. A narrow trench, 12 feet deep, was first dug for the purpose directly across the middle of the plot from north to south, and the apparent density samples were excavated in the middle of the opposite walls. The curves labelled E, W, and M, respectively, represent the results, with their means, for

the two sets of such blocks of soil which were removed from the eastern and western halves of the central part of the inner plot.

Soil samples for measurement of the moisture equivalent were taken by tube from two opposite halves of the plot and the determination was made in the usual way. The separate results and their means are shown by curves A, B, and C, respectively. It is believed that the moisture equivalent maxima which occur at

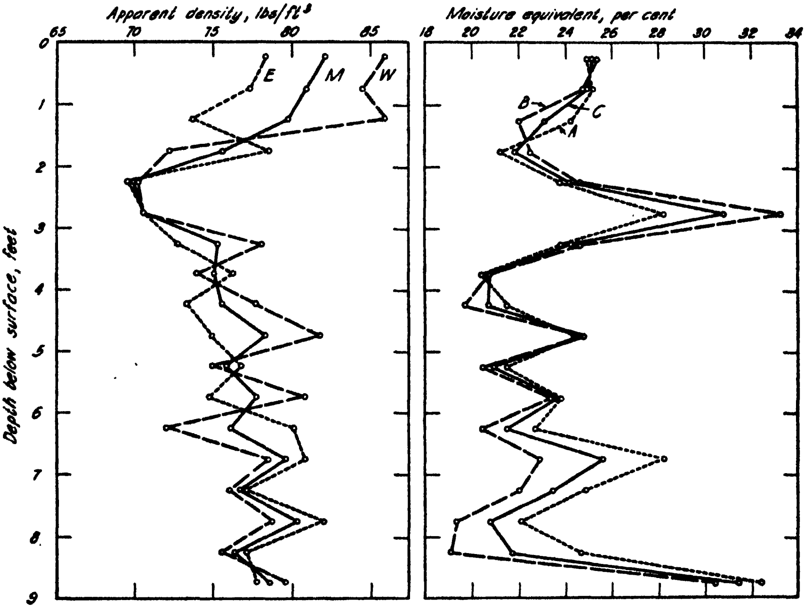


FIG. 3.—Apparent density in pounds per cubic foot and moisture equivalent percentage for each 6-inch layer of the plot to a depth of 9 feet.

depths between 30 and 36 inches from the soil surface represent peculiarities of deposition rather than the development of a B horizon, and that the fluctuations in density and moisture equivalent in this soil column are in all cases attributable to such peculiarities.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Table 1 presents the entire series of moisture contents expressed as percentage by weight, dry basis, and as inches for all depths at various times of sampling. It contains, in addition, the mean moisture equivalents and mean apparent densities, layer by layer, as well as the moisture contents of the soil for all depths at zero time. The moisture contents at zero time are of necessity indirectly calculated results, owing to the impossibility of satisfactorily sampling the soil for moisture determinations immediately after free water had disappeared from the soil surface. The moisture contents at zero time depend upon the calculation of total pore space from real and apparent density. The real density of the soil was assumed equal to 2.65 gms/cc; the apparent densities, as previously explained, were directly measured.

It was further assumed that, at zero time, all soil pores were completely occupied by water. This assumption represents a close approximation to the truth, although it is doubtful that absolute saturation was obtained. Each entry for water content, after zero time, represents an average of four individual measurements from the four quarters, A, B, C, and D, of the plot. Table 1 contains the basic data from which the values given in the remaining tables, as well as the values used in the following graphs (except Fig. 9 which includes vapor pressure and surface tension gradients) can be calculated.

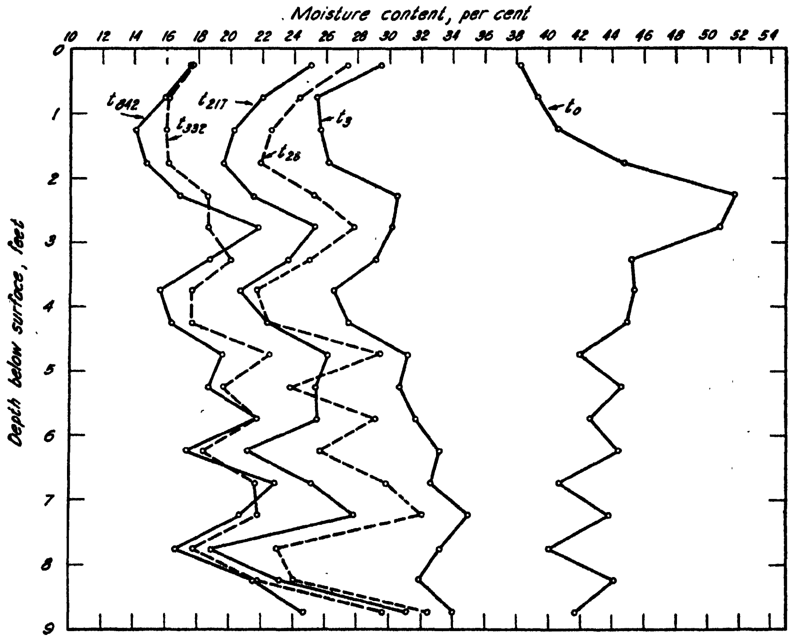


FIG. 4.—Variation in moisture content with time and depth.

The significance of the data of Table 1 may be more easily understood by reference to Fig. 4 which is designed to indicate the general trend of changes in soil-moisture content with time. Only certain of the sampling dates are represented in the graph for the sake of greater clarity. The curves are labelled so as to indicate the dates of sampling. For example, t_{28} means that the moisture content has been determined for soil samples obtained on day 28 after zero time. A slow downward movement of water through the soil mass is indicated by the gradual shift of the moisture content-depth curve toward the left as time progressed.

The term *field capacity* is used in irrigation practice to define that moisture content for a given soil below which downward motion of water is negligible in comparison with the rate at which growing plants extract water from the soil. It is not a specific value. The

moisture equivalent is frequently used as an indirect measure of the field capacity of agricultural soils and the term relative wetness is used to define the ratio of the moisture content to the moisture equivalent. In other words, when the relative wetness of most soils is unity, they are considered to be at their field capacity. Calculations of relative wetness values for all samples from the experimental plot have some significance, therefore, and the results are presented in Table 2 as a function of time and depth during the period of the experiment.

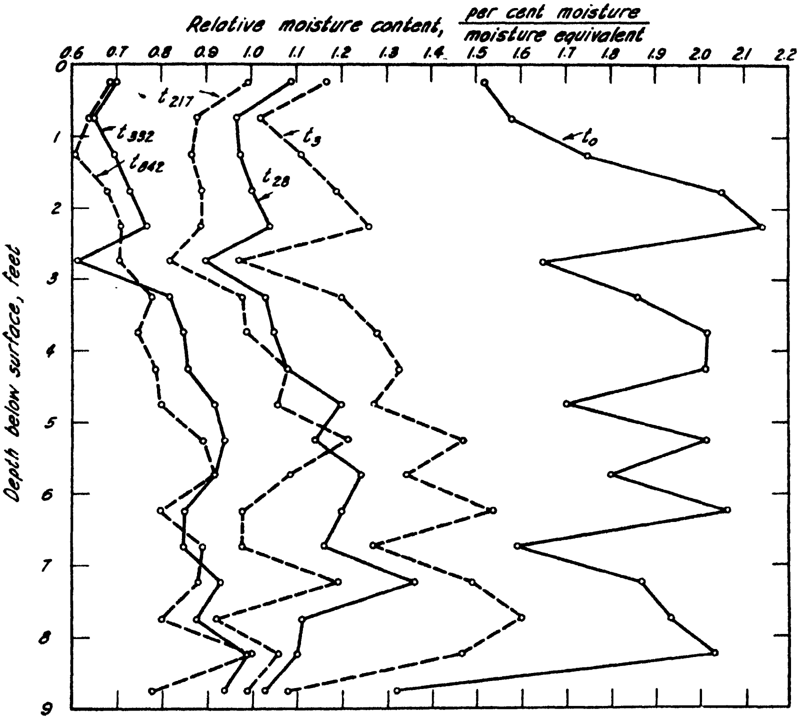


FIG. 5.—Variation in relative moisture content with time and depth.

The change in relative wetness with depth at various times is shown in Fig. 5. Evidently the water moves out of the soil at moisture contents much below the moisture equivalent even in the lower depths. Two months had elapsed, however, before the soil at any depth had lost water in quantities sufficient to produce a relative wetness which was significantly below 1. It is evident that if plants were growing on this soil the rate of extraction by the plants would be high as compared with the rate of downward movement when the relative wetness is less than 1, that is, during the time period 58 to 842 days.

The change in average relative wetness with time for the upper and

TABLE 1.—*Variation in moisture content as percentage, and as inches with depth and time.**

Date				1934						1935			1936	1937
				Oct. 3	Oct. 6	Oct. 9	Oct. 17	Oct. 31	Nov. 30	Jan. 30	May 8	Aug. 31	May 15	Jan. 22
No. of days after t_o				0	3	6	14	28	58	119	217	332	590	842
Depth, ft. or in.	Moisture equivalent	Apparent density, gm/cc												
0–6	—	1.315	%	38.31	29.48	28.11	27.33	27.31	25.70	25.02	25.02	17.60	16.90	17.55
0–0.5	25.12	—	in.	3.023	2.326	2.218	2.156	2.155	2.028	1.974	1.974	1.389	1.333	1.385
6–12	—	1.296	%	39.42	25.36	26.34	25.05	24.34	22.95	22.45	22.06	16.20	15.50	16.05
0.5–1	24.96	—	in.	3.066	1.972	2.048	1.948	1.893	1.785	1.746	1.715	1.260	1.205	1.248
12–18	—	1.277	%	40.57	25.65	24.85	23.95	22.54	21.13	20.27	20.19	16.00	15.20	14.18
1–1.5	23.13	—	in.	3.109	1.965	1.904	1.835	1.727	1.619	1.553	1.547	1.226	1.165	1.086
18–24	—	1.211	%	44.84	26.12	24.91	22.34	21.92	18.47	19.64	19.56	16.10	14.50	14.83
1.5–2	21.88	—	in.	3.258	1.898	1.810	1.623	1.593	1.342	1.427	1.421	1.170	1.054	1.078
24–30	—	1.118	%	51.71	30.46	28.96	26.22	25.19	22.49	21.79	21.42	18.70	17.40	16.95
2–2.5	24.14	—	in.	3.469	2.043	1.943	1.759	1.690	1.509	1.461	1.437	1.254	1.167	1.137
30–36	—	1.130	%	50.76	30.14	29.42	28.92	27.79	25.70	27.30	25.35	18.70	25.60	21.83
2.5–3	30.80	—	in.	3.442	2.043	1.995	1.961	1.884	1.742	1.851	1.719	1.268	1.736	1.480
36–42	—	1.206	%	45.18	29.22	27.12	26.47	25.04	24.00	23.54	23.72	20.00	20.20	18.85
3–3.5	24.24	—	in.	3.269	2.114	1.962	1.915	1.812	1.737	1.703	1.716	1.447	1.462	1.364
42–48	—	1.203	%	45.39	26.46	23.77	22.34	21.71	19.69	19.40	20.58	17.70	17.20	15.63
3.5–4	20.71	—	in.	3.276	1.910	1.716	1.613	1.567	1.421	1.400	1.485	1.278	1.241	1.128

48–54	——	1.210	%	44.91	27.47	26.11	24.21	22.40	23.12	21.73	22.40	17.70	24.90	16.43
4–4.5	20.65	——	in.	3.260	1.994	1.896	1.758	1.626	1.679	1.578	1.626	1.285	1.808	1.193
54–60	——	1.254	%	42.01	31.25	28.68	29.00	29.48	24.94	26.66	26.07	22.50	20.00	19.63
4.5–5	24.54	——	in.	3.161	2.351	2.158	2.182	2.218	1.876	2.006	1.962	1.693	1.505	1.477
60–66	——	1.214	%	44.64	30.68	31.93	27.20	23.83	24.14	22.38	25.33	19.60	22.40	18.60
5–5.5	20.92	——	in.	3.251	2.235	2.326	1.981	1.736	1.758	1.630	1.845	1.428	1.632	1.355
66–72	——	1.245	%	42.59	31.75	30.68	29.33	29.19	24.30	26.72	25.55	21.80	22.00	21.75
5.5–6	23.60	——	in.	3.181	2.372	2.292	2.191	2.180	1.815	1.996	1.909	1.628	1.643	1.625
72–78	——	1.218	%	44.37	33.18	30.20	27.05	25.69	25.19	20.88	21.10	18.30	18.80	17.27
6–6.5	21.53	——	in.	3.242	2.425	2.207	1.977	1.877	1.841	1.526	1.542	1.337	1.374	1.262
78–84	——	1.275	%	40.70	32.59	33.35	31.58	29.80	26.37	26.05	25.15	21.70	23.50	22.93
6.5–7	25.58	——	in.	3.113	2.493	2.551	2.416	2.280	2.017	1.993	1.924	1.660	1.798	1.754
84–90	——	1.227	%	43.77	34.99	37.22	32.98	32.01	28.80	29.26	27.85	21.90	22.70	20.67
7–7.5	23.45	——	in.	3.222	2.576	2.740	2.428	2.357	2.120	2.154	2.050	1.612	1.671	1.522
90–96	——	1.286	%	40.02	33.21	32.54	25.50	23.08	22.61	20.51	18.95	17.80	17.20	16.65
7.5–8	20.68	——	in.	3.088	2.562	2.511	1.968	1.781	1.745	1.583	1.462	1.373	1.327	1.285
96–102	——	1.222	%	44.10	31.87	29.66	26.42	23.98	24.60	22.14	23.13	21.50	18.60	21.75
8–8.5	21.72	——	in.	3.233	2.337	2.175	1.937	1.758	1.804	1.623	1.696	1.576	1.364	1.595
102–108	——	1.259	%	41.70	34.01	34.58	32.03	32.38	30.91	31.20	31.08	29.70	27.80	24.65
8.5–9	31.47	——	in.	3.150	2.569	2.612	2.420	2.446	2.335	2.357	2.348	2.244	2.100	1.862

*Each value for a given depth and date represents the mean of four borings. (See plot diagram, Fig. 1.) All figures giving depth of water are based on an assumed horizontal homogeneity in the soil mass. For convenience in calculation, more digits have been retained for the entries in this table than are justified by the accuracy of the experimental work. It is believed that not more than three significant digits are justified, and, for that reason, the final results for average velocities in Table 3 are reported to three significant digits only.

TABLE 2.—*Variation in relative moisture content (total moisture percentage/moisture equivalent percentage) with depth and time.**

Date	1934						1935			1936	1937
	Oct. 3	Oct. 6	Oct. 9	Oct. 17	Oct. 31	Nov. 30	Jan. 30	May 8	Aug. 31	May 15	Jan. 22
No. of days after t_o	0	3	6	14	28	58	119	217	332	590	842
Depth, feet											
0–0.5	1.522	1.174	1.119	1.088	1.087	1.023	0.9960	0.9960	0.7006	0.6728	0.6986
0.5–1	1.579	1.016	1.055	1.004	0.9751	0.9194	0.8994	0.8837	0.6490	0.6209	0.6430
1–1.5	1.754	1.109	1.074	1.036	0.9794	0.9135	0.8763	0.8728	0.6917	0.6571	0.6150
1.5–2	2.049	1.194	1.138	1.021	1.002	0.8441	0.8976	0.8839	0.7358	0.6627	0.6777
2–2.5	2.142	1.262	1.200	1.086	1.044	0.9317	0.9027	0.8873	0.7747	0.7208	0.7072
2.5–3	1.648	0.9786	0.9552	0.9390	0.9023	0.8344	0.8864	0.8231	0.6071	0.8312	0.7088
3–3.5	1.864	1.205	1.119	1.093	1.033	0.9900	0.9710	0.9785	0.8250	0.8333	0.7776
3.5–4	2.192	1.278	1.148	1.079	1.048	0.9508	0.9368	0.9938	0.8547	0.8306	0.7548
4–4.5	2.175	1.330	1.265	1.173	1.085	1.120	1.052	1.085	0.8572	1.206	0.7957
4.5–5	1.712	1.273	1.165	1.182	1.201	1.016	1.086	1.062	0.9169	0.8150	0.7999
5–5.5	2.134	1.467	1.526	1.300	1.139	1.154	1.070	1.211	0.9369	1.071	0.8891
5.5–6	1.805	1.345	1.300	1.243	1.237	1.030	1.132	1.083	0.9237	0.9322	0.9216
6–6.5	2.061	1.541	1.403	1.257	1.193	1.170	0.9699	0.9801	0.8500	0.8733	0.8022
6.5–7	1.591	1.274	1.304	1.235	1.165	1.031	1.018	0.9831	0.8483	0.9186	0.8963
7–7.5	1.866	1.492	1.587	1.406	1.365	1.228	1.248	1.188	0.9338	0.9679	0.8814
7.5–8	1.935	1.606	1.574	1.233	1.116	1.093	0.9919	0.9164	0.8608	0.8318	0.8052
8–8.5	2.030	1.467	1.366	1.216	1.104	1.133	1.019	1.065	0.9899	0.8563	1.001
8.5–9	1.325	1.081	1.099	1.018	1.029	0.9823	0.9915	0.9877	0.9439	0.8835	0.7834

*See footnote to Table 1.

lower 4½-foot sections is shown in Fig. 6. Both Figs. 5 and 6 indicate clearly that the relative wetness increases with increasing distance from soil surface at any given time. This is to be expected for a uniform soil. Variations from this rule occur in layers where there is a marked departure from the mean moisture equivalent.

For some purposes it is useful to have a picture of the change in the total quantity of water present, expressed in inches, in a section of soil of given depth, and to observe how this quantity changes with time. Fig. 7 has accordingly been prepared and shows, during the course of the experiment, the inches of water present in the soil sections 0–9 feet, 0–8 feet, 0–6 feet, 0–4 feet, and 0–2 feet. It will be noticed that a very rapid downward motion takes place for about the first 5 days. During the succeeding 55 days the downward velocity seems to be much greater in the lower depths than it is nearer the surface. The graph suggests a gradual decrease with time in the total amount of water in any given layer even to the end of the experiments. Attention is called, however, to some irregularities which appear in the data and which will be later discussed in more detail. The downward movement is greater during the interval 220 to 330 days than it is during a like interval of time either immediately preceding or following it. It should be noted also that the total water content of the soil in some of the layers at 590 days is slightly greater than it was at 330 days or at 840 days.

The moisture content, time, and apparent density[4] data of Table 1 made possible the calculation of the average flow density, or average velocity, $\frac{\Delta h}{\Delta t}$, across any given horizontal plane in the soil column. It should be noted that the flow density is here averaged with respect to time and also with respect to total area normal to direction of flow. No water was lost from the plot by evaporation or transpiration and none was added to the plot. Calculation of the average rate of vertical flow during a certain time interval can be made, therefore, by observing changes in the depth of water, h, in the soil above any given plane during the time concerned. If P_w represents the moisture content as percentage by weight, dry basis, present in any 6-inch layer of soil at any particular time, and if D represents the corresponding apparent specific gravity, then $0.06 \cdot P_w \cdot D = h$, where h now specifically represents the inches (depth) of water in the 6-inch layer of soil concerned. It is evident that the summations for a given time of the various values of h, previously calculated from the appropriate data for each of the 6-inch sections of soil in order from the 1st to the nth section from the surface, will provide the total inches (depth) of water lying above that plane which is defined by the lower surface of the nth soil section. This may be stated algebraically,

$$h_{t_x} = \sum_{1}^{n} [h]_{t_x}$$

[4]The apparent density and apparent specific gravity may be considered numerically equal in the C.G.S. system for the purpose of these calculations.

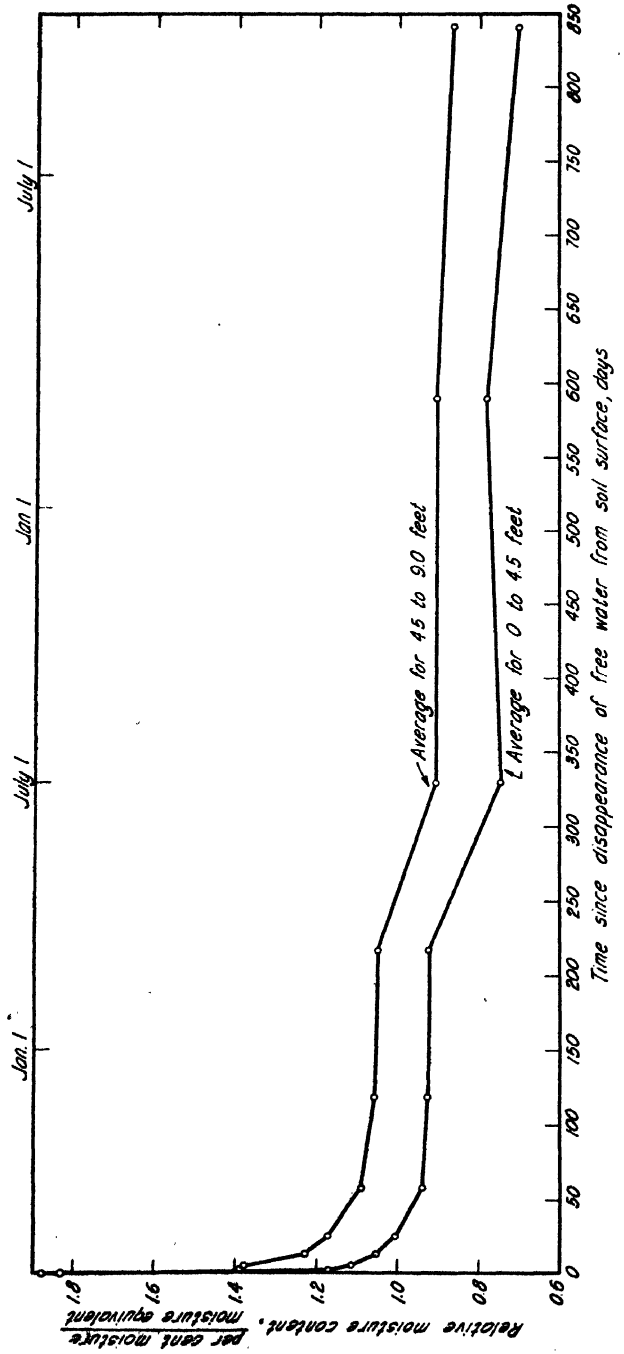


FIG. 6.—Average relative moisture content for the sections of soil from 0 to 4.5 feet and from 4.5 to 9 feet deep in relation to time.

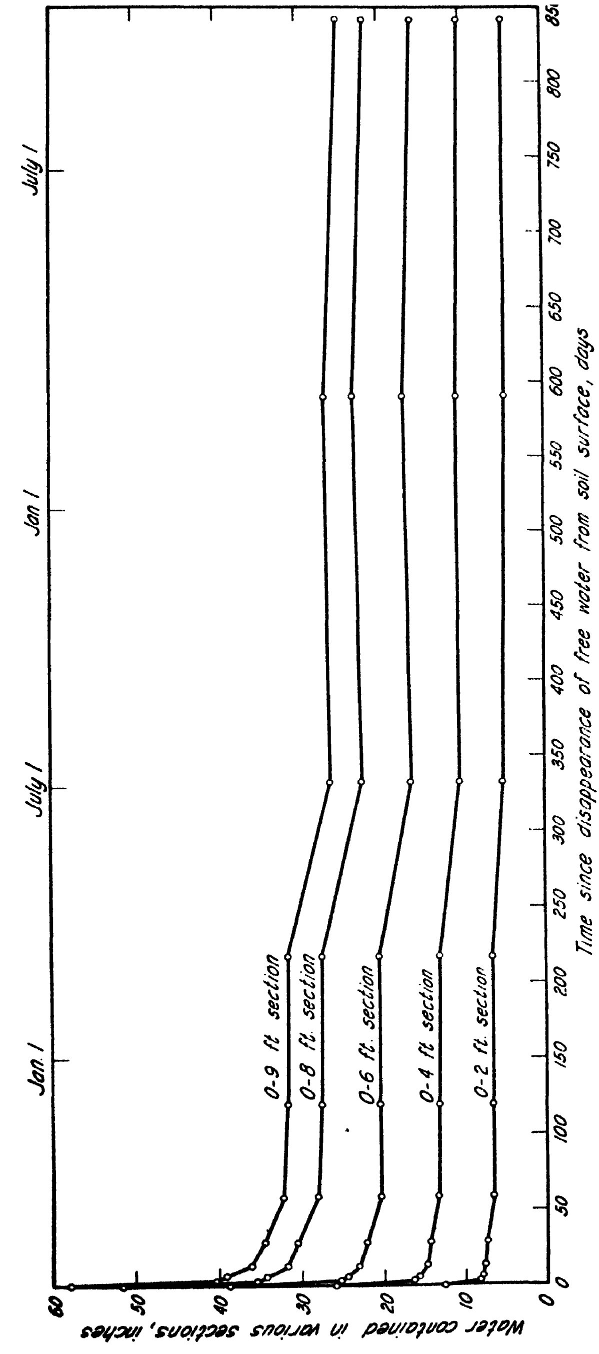


FIG. 7.—Inches in depth of water contained in different sections of soil in relation to time.

where h_{t_x} gives the total inches of water in all 6-inch soil sections from 1 to n at time t_x. If, now, similar calculations are made for a later time, t_y, the difference $h_{t_x}-h_{t_y}=\Delta h$ represents the total quantity of water which has passed across the plane at the bottom of the nth soil section during the time interval, t_y-t_x; hence the average vertical velocity during the time interval Δt is given by

$$\frac{\Delta h}{\Delta t}=\frac{h_{t_x}-h_{t_y}}{t_y-t_x}=\frac{\sum_{1}^{n}[h]_{t_x}-\sum_{1}^{n}[h]_{t_y}}{t_y-t_x}.$$

This arrangement of the equation yields positive velocities for downward movement.

Calculations of average velocities according to this equation were made for the entire period of the experiment and for all 6-inch sections to the full depth of 9 feet. They are presented in Table 3. The values in the body of the table represent average depths of water, expressed as inches per day, crossing various soil planes during those intervals of time which are entered in the head of the table.

Values for the flow density across the 3-, 6-, and 9-foot planes have been selected from Table 3 and are presently graphically in Fig. 8. Since the rate of downward motion changes enormously with time for

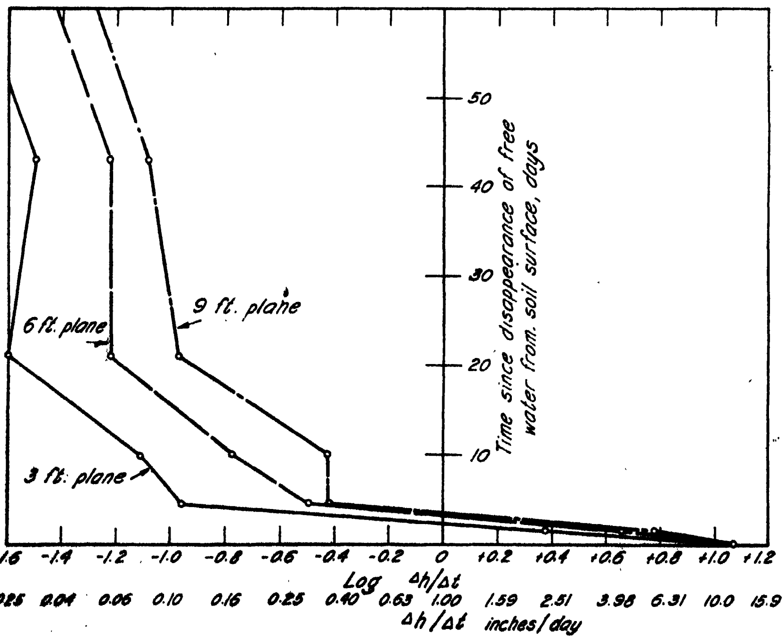


FIG. 8.—The variation with time in flow of water as inches per day across the 3-foot, 6-foot, and 9-foot planes.

TABLE 3.—*Average velocity of water, $\Delta h/\Delta t$, expressed as inches per day moving downward across various soil planes during the time ranges indicated.**

Timerange, days		0–3	3–6	6–14	14–28	28–58	58–119	119–217	217–332	332–590	590–842
End date of period	1934						1935			1936	1937
	Oct. 3	Oct. 6	Oct. 9	Oct. 17	Oct. 31	Nov. 30	Jan. 30	May 8	Aug. 31	May 15	Jan. 22
Depth plane, inches				$\times 10^{-2}$	$\times 10^{-2}$	$\times 10^{-2}$	$\times 10^{-2}$	$\times 10^{-2}$	$\times 10^{-2}$	$\times 10^{-2}$	$\times 10^{-2}$
6	11.6†	0.232	0.0360	0.775	0.00714	0.423	0.0535	0.000	0.509	0.0217	−0.0206
12	11.6†	0.597	0.0107	2.03	0.400	0.785	0.152	0.0316	0.0348	0.0430	−0.0377
18	11.6†	0.978	0.0310	2.89	1.17	1.14	0.261	0.0377	1.18	0.0666	−0.00675
24	11.6†	1.43	0.0603	5.23	1.39	1.98	0.121	0.0438	1.40	0.112	−0.0162
30	11.6†	1.91	0.0937	7.53	1.88	2.58	0.198	0.0694	1.56	0.145	−0.00436
36	11.6†	2.37	0.110	7.95	2.43	3.05	0.0213	0.204	1.95	0.0360	0.0972
42	11.6†	2.76	0.161	8.54	3.16	3.30	0.0770	0.191	2.19	−0.0418	0.136
48	11.6†	3.21	0.225	9.83	3.49	3.79	0.112	0.103	2.37	−0.0279	0.181
54	11.6†	3.64	0.258	11.6	4.44	3.61	0.277	0.0540	2.66	−0.231	0.425
60	11.6†	3.91	0.325	11.2	4.18	4.75	0.0656	0.105	2.89	−0.158	0.437
66	11.6†	4.24	0.295	15.5	5.93	4.68	0.275	−0.114	3.26	−0.238	0.546
72	11.6†	4.51	0.321	16.7	6.00	5.90	−0.0213	−0.0255	3.50	−0.243	0.554
78	11.6†	4.89	0.394	19.6	6.71	6.02	0.495	−0.0418	3.68	−0.257	0.598
84	11.6†	4.99	0.375	21.3	7.69	6.89	0.534	0.0285	3.91	−0.311	0.616
90	11.6†	5.21	0.320	25.2	8.19	7.68	0.479	0.135	4.29	−0.334	0.675
96	11.6†	5.38	0.337	32.0	9.53	7.80	0.744	0.258	4.37	−0.316	0.690
102	11.6†	5.68	0.391	35.0	10.8	7.65	1.04	0.173	4.48	−0.234	0.598
108	11.6†	5.88	0.377	37.4	10.6	8.02	1.01	0.193	4.56	−0.178	0.693

*See footnote to Table 1.
†Final rate of sinking of the water surface just previous to the disappearance of the water from the surface of the soil.

a short period after the water disappears from the surface of the ground, it is impossible to plot it to a linear scale on a graph of reasonable size. In the figure, therefore, the logarithm of the flow across a given plane has been plotted as abscissa and the time has been plotted as ordinate. The actual values for the flow in inches per day are given for convenience below the logarithmic scale.

It should be noticed that one of the curves, namely, that one which represents flow across the 3-foot plane, possesses a different sign of slope between two of the later dates. This simply means that the downward motion has increased during that time. The graph is not extended beyond 60 days owing to the occurrence after this date of negative values among the velocity data of Table 3. The negative values mean that downward movement of water has been replaced by upward movement, a fact which evidently cannot be represented logarithmically.

The average rates of flow across planes at the depths of 3 feet, 6 feet, and 9 feet for dates later than about 60 days are shown by curves C, D, and E, respectively, in Fig. 9, in which $\frac{\Delta h}{\Delta t}$ and time are plotted as ordinate and abscissa, respectively, each to a linear scale. The direction of flow is determined by the position of the velocity value on the graph. Downward movements, i.e., positive velocity values in Table 3, are plotted downwards from, or below, the axis of abscissas; upward movements, i.e., negative velocity values in Table 3, are plotted upwards from, or above, the axis of abscissas. It will be noted that during the later term of the experiment both upward and downward movements occurred, although no upward movement was anticipated at the time the experiment was planned. For this reason long intervals of time elapsed between sampling dates during the latter part of the experiment. Although sampling was insufficiently frequent to allow complete analysis of this undoubted reversal in direction of movement, attention may be directed to certain factors which indicate the probable cause.

No temperature records were kept on the plot. It is common knowledge, however, that the march of soil temperature in relation to depth and time of year exhibits definite trends which are, in part, characteristic of locality. It has been shown (6, 3) that, provided temperature is held constant, the vapor pressure of soil moisture varies only slightly over the range of relative wetness observed in this experiment. It does, however, change markedly with temperature. Bouyoucos (2) found considerable movement of soil moisture due to temperature differences. In searching for the probable cause of the upward water movement in the soil column, temperature records (5) have been consulted which represent soil-temperature measurements made at a point about ½ mile from the experimental plot. It must be emphasized that these temperature records refer to a different member of the same soil series (Yolo loam), a different time (1929–1930), and otherwise somewhat different conditions from those existing in the moisture-movement plot. The magnitudes, of course, may be different, but it is reasonable to suppose that the march of values

would be of the same order. Further, it has been assumed that the annual march of soil temperature would be repeated; an assumption made necessary by the somewhat shorter duration of Smith's published temperature records than that of the moisture-movement experiment.

Attention is here directed to the fact that vapor tends to move from positions of higher to those of lower vapor pressure; whereas liquid, at constant soil-moisture content, tends to flow from points of lower surface tension to those of higher surface tension.

Vapor-pressure and surface-tension values for pure water were obtained corresponding to the soil-temperature values at 4 and 10 feet, respectively. It was assumed, for this purpose, that there existed a negligible salt effect and also a negligible vapor-pressure depression for soil moisture at the high soil-moisture contents concerned. The difference in the water-vapor pressure, Δp, measured in millimeters of mercury at these two positions in the soil column, divided by the vertical distance, Δy, between them in centimeters may then be termed the average vapor-pressure gradient, $\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta y}$, between the two points. Similarly, $\frac{\Delta \sigma}{\Delta y}$ may be termed the average surface-tension gradient between the same two points.

An increase in soil temperature with distance below the soil surface produces for a given soil-moisture content an accompanying increase in vapor pressure, that is to say, a negative vapor-pressure gradient. According to the usual custom, we have regarded the upward direction of "y" as positive. Using the above convention, the force tending to move the vapor is proportional to the negative vapor-pressure gradient. Since we are interested in this force, the average negative vapor-pressure gradient has been plotted as curve A in Fig. 9.

For a given moisture content, an increasing soil temperature with increasing depth has, however, an opposite effect upon the surface tension of soil water in that the surface tension decreases with depth. The force tending to move liquid water is proportional to the gradient of the surface tension using the above convention with respect to sign of "y". The average gradient in surface tension has been plotted as curve B in Fig. 9.

It is possible in Fig. 9, therefore, to make a comparison of all of these functions, $\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta y}$, $\frac{\Delta \sigma}{\Delta y}$, and $\frac{\Delta h}{\Delta t}$, in relation to time since the beginning of the experiment and also in relation to season of the year. Examination of the graph reveals that all of the curves representing the time relations are approximately in phase with one another.

It thus appears evident that temperature conditions at Davis during the winter are such as tend to cause water to move upwards both in the vapor and in the liquid phases. Temperature conditions at Davis in the summer, on the other hand, tend to cause downward movement of soil water in both liquid and vapor phases. The calculated average gradients of both vapor pressure and surface tension

are, accordingly, shown to be in harmony with the results observed in the latter part of the experiment. These results suggest that the observed movements during that time were largely due to temperature changes in the soil.

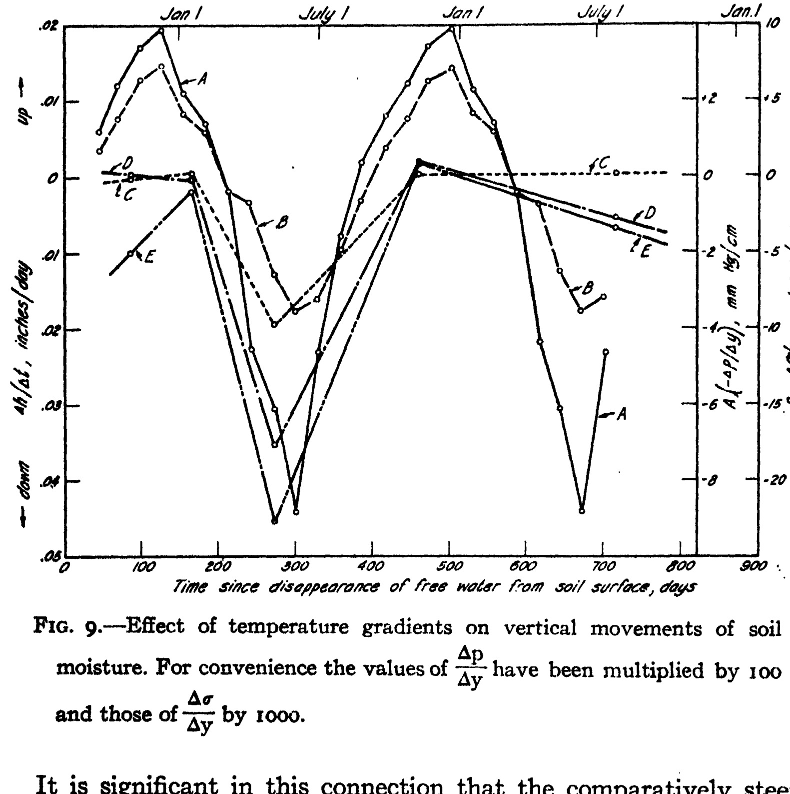


FIG. 9.—Effect of temperature gradients on vertical movements of soil moisture. For convenience the values of $\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta y}$ have been multiplied by 100 and those of $\frac{\Delta \sigma}{\Delta y}$ by 1000.

It is significant in this connection that the comparatively steep slopes in the curves of Figs. 6 and 7 during the period from about 210 to 330 days represent conditions which extended over the summer season and included the months of May, June, July, and August.

SUMMARY

A study has been made of the vertical movement of water in an undisturbed deep soil of alluvial origin from which losses by evaporation and transpiration have been prevented.

The experiment and analysis of results present certain unique features. As distinct from much earlier work in which the water was added in amounts sufficient to moisten only part of the soil column, the present procedure consisted of adding more than enough water to saturate the entire column of soil down to the water table which lay at least 22 feet below the soil surface. A careful examination of the

change in soil moisture over a period of 28 months was made at various depths in the column of soil, the apparent density of which was carefully measured. These furnished the basic data of the experiment by means of which computations were made of the loss by vertical movement in volume of water during various time intervals.

From the summations of these losses above specified planes the average velocities across the corresponding planes were calculated. The downward flow under the influence of gravity rapidly decreased with time. During certain seasons of the year the downward movement was accentuated, whereas during other seasons of the year there was actually an upward movement. These phenomena are explained as probably being caused by the effects of temperature gradients in the soil column on the surface tension and vapor pressure of the soil moisture.

The relative wetness of the soil, as might be expected, was found to increase at a given time with depth from the soil surface, except those parts of the soil column in which there occurred marked departures from the mean moisture equivalent. There was a general decrease with time in the relative wetness at all depths for the entire 28 months.

Altogether, over 180 average velocities of water flow have been calculated across 18 different planes in the soil column and refer to a large number of separate water contents for the soil concerned. The average velocities range from 5.9 to 0.000044 inches per day. Vertically downward movement from the bottom of the 9-foot soil column took place at the average rate of 0.0069 inch per day during an 8-month period immediately after the 590th day.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Blaney, Harry F., Taylor, C. A., and Young, A. A. Rainfall penetration and consumptive use of water in Santa Ana River Valley and coastal plain. Calif. Dept. Pub. Works, Div. Water Resources Bul. No. 33. 1930.
2. Bouyoucos, G. J. Effect of temperature on movement of water vapor and capillary moisture in soils. Jour. Agr. Res., 5:141–172. 1915.
3. Edlefsen, N. E. A glass-wool cell for measuring aqueous vapor pressure. Rev. Sci. Instruments, 4:345–346. 1933.
4. Israelsen, O. W., and West, F. L. Water-holding capacity of irrigated soils. Utah Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 183. 1922.
5. Smith, Alfred. Seasonal subsoil temperature variations. Jour. Agr. Res., 44:421–428. 1932.
6. Thomas, M. D. Aqueous vapor pressure of soils. Soil Sci., 11:409–434. 1921.
7. Veihmeyer, F. J., and Hendrickson. A. H. The relation of soil moisture to cultivation and plant growth. Proc. First Int. Congress Soil Sci., 3:498–513. 1928.

GREEN SEEDS IN IMMATURE SMALL GRAINS AND THEIR RELATION TO GERMINATION[1]

A. T. BARTEL[2]

THE presence in wheat of green seeds that germinate poorly was first observed in 1935 in an experiment started to determine the relationship between the degree of maturity of seeds and their viability. A large number of heads of Baart wheat were tagged at flowering on April 9 and representative samples of the tagged heads were collected at 4-day intervals thereafter until maturity. The heads were dried and stored for several weeks, threshed by hand, and the seeds stored in the seed room for at least 6 months before germination tests were made. The seeds obtained 4 and 8 days after flowering were generally predominantly green in color, the color apparently being located entirely in the aleurone layer. None of the 4-day-old seeds germinated, but some of those collected 8 days after flowering were viable. The germination of the samples collected 24, 28, and 32 days after flowering were 97, 71, and 99%, respectively. These data are pertinent to the present discussion because it was noted that the sample collected 28 days after flowering contained 24% of seeds that were entirely green in color. These either did not germinate or were much delayed in germination. The sample collected 24 days after flowering contained 6% of green seeds, while that collected 32 days after flowering contained all normal white seeds. The weights of 100 kernels from the samples collected 24, 28, and 32 days after flowering were 2.66, 3.19, and 4.05 grams, respectively.

The germination of the green seeds in the sample collected 28 days after flowering showed no improvement during the following 2 years. The 3-year average germination of the above three samples was 89, 62, and 95%, respectively. In all of these and subsequent tests, a seed was considered as having germinated when both the radicle and plumule had reached a length of 2 to 3 mm. During germination the green seeds took up water as rapidly as did the white seeds.

GREEN SEEDS AND GERMINATION PERCENTAGE

Although green-colored seeds have occurred commonly in wheat harvested while some of the heads were immature, no data on the germination of such seeds have been found in the literature. To test further the relationship between green color and low germination, heads of Baart, Onas, Sonora, Jenkin, and Marquis wheat were tagged at flowering in the spring of 1936 and subsequently collected, dried, threshed, and germinated. Heads of untagged Sacramento barley also were collected. The methods were similar to those described above for Baart wheat in 1935.

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Arizona Agricultural Experiment Station, Tucson, Ariz. Received for publication March 26, 1941.

[2]Assistant Agronomist. The author gratefully acknowledges the help of R. S. Hawkins, Agronomist, Arizona Agricultural Experiment Station, in the various phases of this study.

At least one collection in every variety obtained during the period from 16 to 24 days after flowering contained green seeds. Samples collected more than 24 days after flowering contained no green seeds and germinated 95 to 100%. Germination and weight per 100 seeds for the samples gathered during the 16- to 24-day interval are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Percentage of green seeds, germination, and weight of 100 seeds of five varieties of wheat and one variety of barley collected 16, 20, and 24 days after flowering in 1936.*

Variety	Period after flowering*								
	16 days			20 days			24 days		
	Green seeds, %	Germination, %	Weight of 100 seeds, grams	Green seeds, %	Germination, %	Weight of 100 seeds, grams	Green seeds, %	Germination, %	Weight of 100 seeds, grams
				Wheat					
Baart	61	54	2.54	66	94	3.38	0	100	4.03
Onas	32	71	2.04	100	13	2.51	0	100	3.37
Sonora	92	4	1.42	100	3	1.80	0	100	2.46
Jenkin	13	98	1.58	0	100	2.26	0	100	2.63
Marquis	0	99	1.38	24	99	2.29	0	99	2.80
				Barley					
Sacramento	0	94	2.24	0	99	2.73	56	47	3.16

*Days after awn emergence in barley.

It will be noted that all 16-day collections, except those of Marquis wheat and Sacramento barley, and all 20-day collections, except Jenkin wheat and Sacramento barley, contained green seed. The collections of Baart, Onas, and Sonora 16 days after flowering were made on April 29; those of the same varieties 20 days after flowering and of Sacramento barley 24 days after awn emergence were made on May 3. In every case the percentage of green seeds for the May 3 collection was greater than for earlier or later dates, suggesting that the percentage of green seeds was related to the calendar date of collection, as well as to the period after flowering. As suggested later, this may have been due to exposure of the samples to sunlight during drying. The collections of Jenkin made 16 days after flowering and of Marquis made 20 days after flowering were made on May 15.

It will be noted, also, that with few exceptions the percentage of green seeds corresponded closely with the percentage that failed to germinate. However, green seeds in Jenkin collected 16 days after flowering and in Baart and Marquis collected 20 days after flowering, germinated about as well as the white seeds.

Data on the comparative rates of germination of white and green seeds from the variety Onas are shown in Table 2. The white seeds were collected 24 days after flowering and weighed 3.37 grams per 100 seeds. The green seeds were collected 20 days after flowering and

weighed 2.51 grams per 100 seeds. At the end of 3 days the white seeds had germinated 100%. Only 4% of the green seeds had then germinated and only 13% had germinated at the end of 5 days.

TABLE 2.—*Rate of germination of green and white seeds of Onas wheat collected 20 and 24 days, respectively, after flowering.*

Material	Percentage germination after hours indicated				
	40	48	72	96	120
Green seeds	0	1	4	11	13
White (normal) seeds	11	99	100	—	—

Heads of Baart, Onas, Sonora, Jenkin, and Ceres wheat and of Vaughn barley and California Red oats also were collected in the spring of 1937. Green seeds were found in only one collection, *viz.*, that of Jenkin obtained 16 days after flowering. This collection contained 22% green seeds and germinated 72%. All others obtained 16 days or more after flowering had normal colored seeds which germinated from 95 to 100%.

EFFECT OF LIGHT EXPOSURE ON THE PERCENTAGE OF GREEN SEEDS

One of the writer's associates suggested that the occurrence of green seeds might have been due to light exposure during drying. Accordingly, representative heads of Baart and Onas wheat were collected on alternate days from 16 to 28 days after flowering in 1939. Half of the heads from each collection were dried in direct sunlight and the remainder dried in the shade. In this material some seeds were found that were partly white and partly green. They are described as intermediate. The weights per 100 kernels and the percentages of white, intermediate, and green seeds in each sample are shown in Table 3.

It will be noted that, in general, there was a much higher percentage of intermediate and green seeds in samples that had been dried in direct sunlight than in those dried in the shade. The only important exceptions were the collection of Baart made 18 days after flowering in which only 13% of the shade-dried seeds were white and the 16-day collection of Onas in which 81% of the shade-dried seeds were white. Since large percentages of green seed were obtained for the early collections dried in sunlight, it would appear that exposure to sunlight during the drying period has a predominating effect.

A few germination tests were made of Baart and Onas heads dried in the shade and in direct sunlight. The average germinations of the white, intermediate, and green seeds were 97, 88, and 41%, respectively.

In the spring of 1940, a number of plants of several varieties were pulled so that some soil adhered to the roots. Part of the plants were dried in direct sunlight and the remainder in the shade. At the same time heads were cut from standing plants of the same varieties, half

TABLE 3.—*Color and weight of seeds from cut heads of Baart and Onas wheat dried in direct sunlight and in the shade in 1939.*

Days after flowering	Weight 100 seeds, grams	Heads dried in					
		Sunlight			Shade		
		White, %	Intermediate, %	Green, %	White, %	Intermediate, %	Green, %
				Baart			
16	2.03	10	52	38	98	2	0
18	2.51	20	43	37	13	45	42
20	3.04	0	11	89	98	2	0
22	3.54	0	75	25	100	0	0
24	3.91	11	81	8	100	0	0
26	4.43	32	68	0	100	0	0
28	4.36	100	0	0	97	3	0
				Onas			
16	2.00	0	22	78	81	17	2
18	2.20	0	31	69	100	0	0
20	2.58	0	17	83	98	2	0
22	3.12	*	*	*	100	0	0
24	3.22	9	91	0	99	1	0
26	3.27	11	70	19	100	0	0
28	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

*Seed eaten by birds.

of which were dried in direct sunlight and the remainder in the shade. All collections were made during the period from 16 days after 1/10 heading to 10 days before maturity. The seeds were green in color at the time the collections were made. The color of the kernels in these samples after drying is shown in Table 4.

TABLE 4.—*Color of seeds from pulled plants and cut heads dried in the shade and in sunlight in 1940.*

Treatment	Kernel color		
	White, %	Intermediate, %	Green, %
Plants pulled:			
Dried in direct sunlight	99	1	0
Dried in the shade	99	1	0
Heads cut from standing plants:			
Dried in direct sunlight	2	51	47
Dried in the shade	76	21	3

It will be observed that the seeds of the pulled plants were practically all white regardless of whether they had been dried in the shade or in direct sunlight. However, when comparable heads cut from

standing plants were dried in a similar manner, 2% of the seeds were white when dried in the sunlight and 76% when dried in the shade.

EFFECT OF TREATMENTS ON GERMINATION OF GREEN SEEDS

No increases in the percentage of germination of the green wheat seeds have been obtained with (1) treating the seed during germination with 0.5 and 1.0% thiourea; (2) germinating the seeds at high and low temperatures; (3) exposing the embryos to different amounts of electric light at various stages in germination; and (4) treating the seeds at several stages of germination with water extract from lightly mashed white seeds at several stages of germination.

EFFECT OF SEED COLOR ON SEEDLING GROWTH

The seedling growth of plants produced by white, intermediate, and green seeds was determined in 1940. The white seeds were obtained from rod rows of Jenkin wheat cut by hand and dried in the shade, and the intermediate and green seeds were obtained from a similar adjacent row cut the same day but dried in the sunshine. The wheat was hand-threshed and the three lots of seed were sorted to a comparable size of 1.78 grams per 100 seeds. The seeds were planted in boxes containing sand and samples of 15 to 25 seedlings were harvested on alternate days during the period between 7 and 25 days after planting. The average germination of the white, intermediate, and green seeds was 98, 86, and 47%, respectively. The plant weights of the seedlings are shown in Fig. 1.

It will be noted that the weight per plant from the green seeds which germinated did not exceed about half that from the white seeds until about 19 days after seeding. The rather sharp rise in the curve for the plants produced by green seeds after 17 days may have been due partly to the lower germination and fewer plants and greater space per plant, as compared with those from the intermediate and white seeds. The plant weights produced by the intermediate seeds were generally slightly lower than those produced by the white seeds. The average dry weight per plant produced by the green seeds for all collections was 58% and for the intermediate seeds 89% of that produced by the white seeds.

DISCUSSION

It would appear to have been clearly shown that drying heads in direct sunlight has a predominant effect on the percentage of green seed. This is not the complete story, however, as shown by the differences in percentage of green seeds of Baart and Onas wheat (Table 3) when dried in direct sunlight. These differences may have been due to (1) differences in the intensity of the sunlight during drying or (2) to the stage of development of the wheat grain. The appearance of 42% of green seeds in Baart collected 18 days after flowering and dried in the shade suggests that there is a stage of development during which green seeds are most likely to occur. However, the fact that this was the only collection in either Baart or Onas dried in the

shade that had over 2% green seeds also indicates a possible error in labeling the samples. The appearance of large percentages of green seeds in the samples of Baart, Onas, and Sonora collected 16 and 20

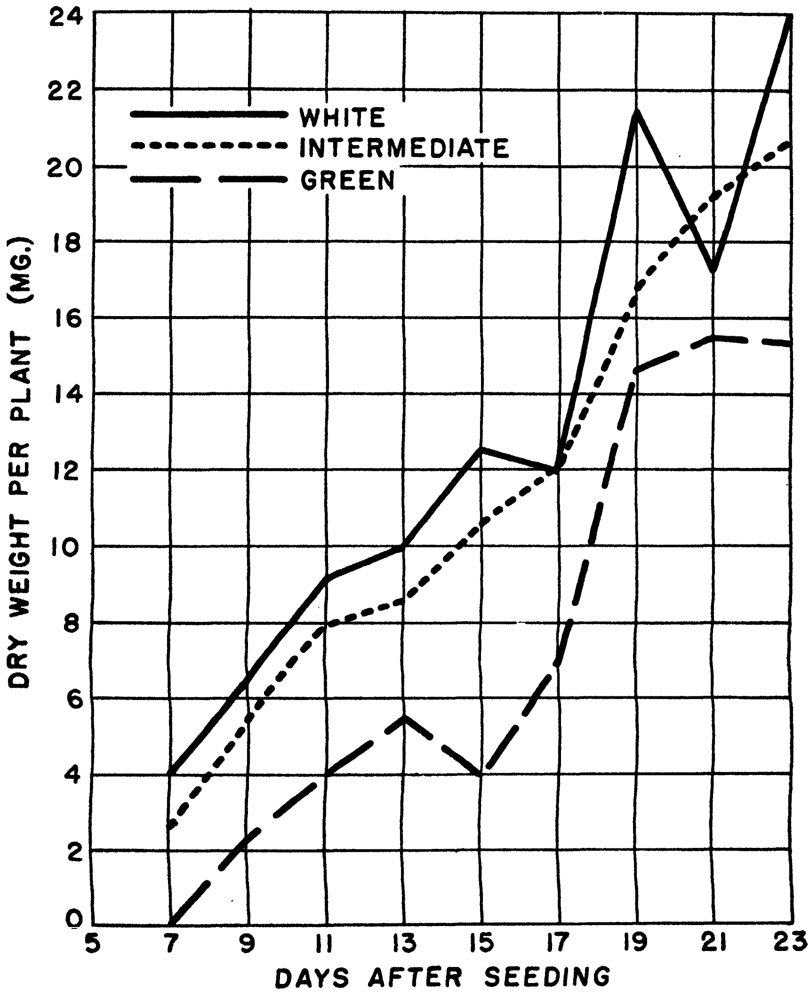


FIG. 1.—Seedling growth of plants produced from white, intermediate, and green seeds, 1940.

days after flowering (Table 1) may have been due to the stage of development or to the drying of the heads in sunlight, while the few collections of the same varieties made later may have been dried in the shade. At the time these collections were made the relation of green seeds to exposure to sunlight was not realized and the exact way in which they were dried is not known.

It has been suggested that the appearance of a high percentage of green seeds when the heads were dried in direct sunlight and a low percentage when dried in the shade may have been due to the higher rate of drying in the former case rather than the effect of sunlight as such. No data bearing on this point have been collected.

The data in Table 4 show that, even though the grains were green when collected, the threshed seeds of plants pulled with soil adhering to the roots were predominantly white regardless of whether they had been dried in the shade or in the sunlight. This is important in relation to hybrid plants pulled prior to maturity, the threshed seed of which is later to be used for propagation or for genetic studies.

It also has been clearly shown that green seeds tend to germinate decidedly less than normal white seed. Since none of the germination tests was made until at least 6 months after the samples were collected, any "after ripening" dormancy was largely eliminated.

SUMMARY

Green seeds have been found in wheat and barley heads collected during the interval from approximately 12 to 24 days after flowering. Such samples stored for at least 6 months before germination tests were made have in general germinated poorly and have produced relatively weak, slow-growing seedlings.

The occurrence of green seeds appears to be due largely to the way the collections are made and their exposure to sunlight during drying. Plants pulled with soil adhering to the roots produced mostly white seeds regardless of exposure during drying, whereas heads cut from comparable plants at the same time produced 47% green seed when dried in direct sunlight and 3% when dried in the shade.

It would appear that the method of collecting and drying plants before maturity merits consideration, especially if the seeds are to be used for propagation or for genetic studies.

THE RELATION OF TANNIN CONTENT OF SERICEA LESPEDEZA TO SEASON[1]

R. E. Stitt and I. D. Clarke[2]

As a forage crop for hay and pasture on land of low fertility in the southeastern part of the United States, few plants can compete in yield and drought resistance with sericea lespedeza, *Lespedeza cuneata* (Dum. de Cours) G. Don.[3] It is probable, however, that the extended use of this plant has been retarded to some extent by conflicting reports regarding its palatability and feeding value. The literature dealing with these points has been adequately reviewed by Clarke, Frey, and Hyland[4] and by Pieters,[5] and need not be further discussed here.

Clarke, Frey, and Hyland[6] suggested that tannin may be the cause for the apparent dislike some animals have for sericea and reported on the tannin content of samples of hay harvested at weekly intervals from May 29 to July 31. This is the period during which sericea would be cut for hay. They found a progressive increase in tannin up until the end of July, but had no data to show whether or not there was any change in the fall.

The tannin content of sericea during the latter half of the growing season would be of particular interest to those who use it for grazing. This is especially true since much of the controversy regarding palatability of sericea is based on observations of grazing animals.[7] In the present report analyses are given of plants harvested throughout the growing season.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

During the season of 1936, samples of sericea (*Lespedeza cuneata*, F.C. No. 17291) were harvested at Statesville, N. C., at 14-day intervals from May 5 to October 20. The material for analysis was all first-cutting hay obtained from square-yard areas on random-selected duplicate plots in a field seeded in 1931.

[1]Cooperative investigations of the Hides, Tanning Materials, and Leather Division, Eastern Regional Research Laboratory, Bureau of Agricultural Chemistry and Engineering and the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; and the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and the North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, Raleigh, N. C. Received for publication March 26, 1941.

[2]Assistant Agronomist and Chemist, respectively.

[3]This perennial lespedeza has been called *Lespedeza sericea* Benth. up to the present time by the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. According to the international nomenclature, however, it is *Lespedeza cuneata* (Dum. de Cours) G. Don and the name *Lespedeza sericea*, therefore, has been dropped as a scientific name for this plant. However, sericea, or sericea lespedeza, is used herein as a common name because it is already established and doubtless will continue to be used by farmers and others interested in the plant.

[4]Clarke, I. D., Frey, R. W., and Hyland, H. L. Seasonal variation in tannin content of *Lespedeza sericea*. Jour. Agr. Res., 58:131–139. 1939.

[5]Pieters, A. J. Lespedeza sericea and other perennial lespedezas for forage and soil conservation. U. S. D. A. Circ. 534. 1939.

[6]*Loc. cit.*

[7]See footnote 5.

The green plant material was cured in paper bags in a well-ventilated, dark room. Moisture in the fresh material was determined by oven drying a portion at 100° C. After the samples were air-dry, the separation into leaves and stems was made.

The tannin content was determined by the hide-powder method of the American Leather Chemists' Association.[8] This method gives what was designated by Clarke, Frey, and Hyland[9] as total tannin. Fixable tannin was not determined. No tests other than the above-mentioned determination were made with the object of isolating and identifying the true tannin. The results, therefore, actually show matter absorbed by chromed hide powder under certain arbitrarily defined conditions. In preparing the extract solution for analysis, 25 grams of air-dry leaf and 50 grams of stem material were extracted separately by the reflux method of the American Leather Chemists' Association and each extract was made up to 1 liter. For removing tannin, 45 grams of wet, chromed hide powder were used per 200 ml of leaf extract and 15 grams for the same volume of stem extract.

The tannin concentrations in the leaf extracts varied from 2 to 4 grams of tannin per liter, the lower concentrations being for samples taken early and late in the season. The method specifies that the tannin concentration shall be not less than 3.75 nor more than 4.25 grams per liter. Lower concentrations may give high tannin values. However, results in which varying amounts of material were extracted or different amounts of hide powder were used indicate that they are not high by more than 0.2 or 0.3%.

RESULTS

Leafiness decreased with the aging of the plant from 75.7% in the first samples to 44.9% in the samples at the end of the season, as shown by Table 1. The plants started to bloom in late August and blossoms and seed were included in the leaf samples, which may partly account for the fluctuation in leafiness during August and

TABLE 1.—*Percentage of leaves and stems in sericea lespedeza cut at 14-day intervals in 1936 at Statesville, N. C.*

Date harvested	Moisture-free basis	
	Leaves, %	Stems, %
May 5	75.7	24.3
May 19	68.2	31.8
June 2	67.3	32.7
June 16	69.4	30.6
June 30	68.3	31.7
July 14	64.1	35.9
July 28	56.8	43.2
Aug. 11	56.2	43.8
Aug. 25	57.8	42.2
Sept. 8	50.2	49.8
Sept. 22	53.7	46.3
Oct. 6	51.2	48.8
Oct. 20	44.9	55.1

[8]American Leather Chemists' Association. By-laws and methods of sampling and analysis. 1930.

[9]*Loc. cit.*

September. The stems reach their ultimate size by the time of first bloom so that the decrease in leafiness after the middle of August is due to dropping of leaves.

Data on the soluble solids and tannin contents are given in Table 2. Values for the whole plant were calculated from data for the leaf and stem portions. The soluble-solids content of the leaves increased from about 30% during the first part of May to 37% in July, then decreased to 27.7% at the end of the season. The content of soluble solids in the stems decreased throughout the season from about 23% to 14%. In the whole plant there was little change in soluble-solids content until the first of July after which there was a decrease from about 31% to 20%.

TABLE 2.—*Tannin content on moisture-free basis of sericea hays harvested at Statesville, N. C., in 1936.*

Date of harvest	Leaves*		Stems*		Whole plant†	
	Soluble solids, %	Soluble tannin, %	Soluble solids, %	Soluble tannin, %	Soluble solids, %	Soluble tannin, %
May 5	29.9	8.3	—	—	—	—
May 19	32.3	11.6	22.9	2.0	29.3	8.5
June 2	34.8	13.4	20.5	2.8	30.1	9.9
June 16	35.9	15.3	20.1	2.9	31.1	11.5
June 30	37.2	18.0	17.9	2.7	31.0	13.1
July 14	35.1	16.2	16.4	2.1	28.4	11.1
July 28	37.5	16.9	15.8	2.0	28.1	10.5
Aug. 11	32.6	13.9	15.4	2.0	25.0	8.7
Aug. 25	32.8	13.6	14.2	2.2	24.9	8.8
Sept. 8	30.2	12.0	15.1	2.0	22.7	7.0
Sept. 22	31.8	13.0	14.3	2.4	23.7	8.0
Oct. 6	27.6	7.8	13.9	1.8	20.9	4.9
Oct. 20	27.7	8.8	13.9	2.0	20.1	5.1

*Non-tannin values are not given but can be obtained by subtracting the figures for tannin from those for soluble solids.
†Calculated from values for the leaf and stem portions.

The tannin content of the leaves more than doubled between the first of May and the end of June, the increase being from 8.3% to 18.0%. After the first of July there was a decrease in tannin content and the last sample taken in the fall contained about the same amount of tannin as the first sample taken in the spring.

In October the leaf tannin was much lower than in September, the values being only 7.8 and 8.8% for the two October samples as compared with 12 and 13% for those taken in the preceding month. Part of this decrease in tannin was probably caused by seed for there was a considerable amount of mature seed in the October leaf samples. Aqueous extracts of ground seed and leaves will form a precipitate when mixed, possibly because of a combination of seed protein and leaf tannin. The proportion of seed in the October samples was not determined, but data on yields of hay and seed indicate that good stands of sericea should contain 10 to 15% of seed at seed harvesting time, which is in October. To obtain some quantitative data on the

effect of seed, a leaf sample containing 13.5% of tannin was mixed with enough ground sericea seed to form 12.5% by weight of the mixture. Analysis then showed only 10.1% of tannin in the mixture. If the seed had acted simply as inert matter 11.8% of tannin should have been found. The seed, therefore, caused a "loss" of 1.7% of tannin. Probably the October samples would have shown 10 or 11% of tannin if the seed had not been present; that is, there would have been only a moderate decrease in October instead of a relatively large one.

DISCUSSION

The increase in tannin content of sericea during the first part of the season is similar to that found by Clarke, Frey, and Hyland[10] for their samples taken in Virginia in 1935. They found, however, a continual increase in tannin content up to July 31 instead of a maximum at the end of June, although the change during July was very small. Their last sample might well have been taken when the tannin content was highest for the season.

A maximum tannin content near the middle of the growing season has been observed for other series of samples taken in other years and seems to be a general rule. The difference in time at which the maximum tannin content was reached for the samples reported on here and those of Clarke, Frey, and Hyland may have been caused either by a difference in weather conditions during the two years or by a difference in actual age of leaves and stems, since growth starts earlier in the spring in North Carolina than in Virginia.

SUMMARY

Samples of sericea lespedeza were taken at 14-day intervals from May 5 to October 20, 1936, from a field at Statesville, N. C., seeded in 1931.

Leafiness decreased throughout the season.

Tannin in the leaves increased until June 30, then gradually decreased until September 22. The October leaf samples were appreciably lower in tannin than the September ones partly because of mature seed in the former. The first and last leaf samples collected contained less than half as much tannin as the midseason ones.

All stem samples were low in tannin.

[10]*Loc. cit.*

MINERAL NUTRIENT EXTRACTION AND DISTRIBUTION IN THE PEANUT PLANT[1]

LELAND BURKHART AND N. R. PAGE[2]

INVESTIGATORS have recently used the fresh plant tissue as an index of mineral nutrient deficiencies and excesses in the growing plant and have found a high correlation between the concentration of inorganic constituents in the conducting tissues and fertilizer treatment and yield (2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 12).[3] The analysis of fresh tissue has also been found useful in studying the effect of one nutrient on the rate of absorption of another and should be useful in determining the range in the concentration of a specific nutrient in relation to its deficiency or toxicity to a particular plant.

The purpose of the present investigation has been to study the concentration of mineral nutrients in the fresh tissues of the peanut plant as an index of soil fertility and fertilizer requirements of the peanut. Under field conditions unbalanced relationships exist in plants with respect to the soluble mineral nutrient content. Deficiencies or excesses of one or more of the mineral constituents can be readily determined by proper selection of plant tissue and standardization of methods of analysis and the unbalanced conditions existing in young plants can be corrected by the proper fertilizer supplements. Methods of extraction and analysis of plant tissue, distribution of mineral elements within the peanut plant, and the effect of fertilizer supplements on unbalanced conditions within the peanut with respect to yield are presented in this paper.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The results presented in this paper were obtained from nine fertilizer field experiments located in the Coastal Plain region of North Carolina. These experiments were conducted on the following soil types: Norfolk, sandy loam, Ruston sandy loam, Dunbar-Lenoir sandy loam, Coxville sandy loam, Wickham sandy loam, and Portsmouth sandy loam. The soil tests showed a wide range in mineral nutrient concentration.

Plant samples were taken at three stages of growth, *viz.*, the vegetative stage, early fruiting stage, and maturity. Plants were taken at random from each treatment, six to eight plants being considered a representative sample. The plants were pulled up by the roots, placed in a paper bag, and rushed to the laboratory for analysis. Precautions were taken to prevent loss of moisture and the samples were analyzed immediately. The plants were divided into nine portions, *viz.*, top, middle, and lower blades; top, middle, and lower petioles; and top, middle, and lower stems.

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, North Carolina State College, Raleigh, N. C. Published with the approval of the Director of the North Carolina Experiment Station as Paper No. 123 of the Journal Series. Received for publication March 27, 1941.

[2]Assistant Agronomist and Research Fellow in Agronomy, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 755.

EXTRACTION

A number of methods for the extraction of mineral nutrients from plants have been proposed and developed. Gilbert and Hardin (6), Pettinger (10), and McCool and Weldon (8) used the expressed sap; Lowry and Taber (7) and Pierre and Pohlman (11) used the exuded plant sap; Emmert (4) and Carolus (2) used a weak acetic acid extract; and Gardner and Robertson (5) used a cold water extract. Correlations were found between the concentration of mineral nutrients in fresh plant tissue and available nutrients in the soil. If treatment of beet petioles with cold water for 12 to 24 hours removes soluble phosphate (5), it seems reasonable that boiling water should accomplish the same purpose in a much shorter period of time as hot water destroys the cells, thus rendering them permeable to mineral nutrients.

In the method used, 20 grams of plant material were minced with a sharp knife. After thoroughly mixing the minced tissue, duplicate 5-gram samples were placed in 250-ml beakers and about 200 ml of distilled water added and boiled for 2 hours, the volume of water being kept nearly constant. This volume of water is large enough to exert a churning action on the plant material, thus facilitating extraction. At the end of 2 hours, the solution was decanted, the plant material washed several times with small amounts of distilled water, and the extract and washings made up to a volume of 250 ml. One ml of glacial acetic acid was added to 100 ml of the extract to aid in clarification and to prevent the carbon black from adsorbing any of the mineral nutrients. Then from 0.5 to 1 gram of decolorizing charcoal was added, depending on the color of the extract. The mixture was shaken two or three times by hand, allowed to stand for 10 minutes, and then filtered through ordinary filter paper. Fifty ml of the clear extract is sufficient to run tests for calcium, magnesium, potassium, phosphates, sulfates, and nitrates.

Tests were run to determine the completeness of the extraction at the end of the 2-hour boiling period and to determine the rate of extraction of each individual mineral nutrient. Samples prepared as already described were boiled for 30 minutes and analysed for mineral nutrient concentration. Five successive extractions were made in a similar manner and analyzed separately

The concentrations of mineral nutrients extracted in successive half-hour boilings are shown in Fig. 1. In all cases the greatest amount of nutrients is extracted during the first thirty minutes of boiling. At the end of ninety minutes, most of the nutrients have been extracted. Very small additional amounts of minerals are being removed after 120 minutes of boiling. In general, it takes longer to extract calcium than any of the other mineral nutrients, while most of the potassium is removed at the end of 30 minutes. The accumulated removal of nutrients by four successive 30-minute extractions was found to be equivalent to continuous extraction for 2 hours.

ANALYSIS OF EXTRACT

The dilutions of cleared extract used below were found most applicable to the peanut; however, experiments with cotton, soybeans, and blueberries have shown that other dilutions may be necessary for different species.

Calcium (*CaO*).—To 5 ml of the filtrate in a test tube add 1 ml of a saturated solution of ammonium oxalate, shake immediately, and compare the turbidity developed with a set of standards, treated similarly, against a background of black lines. Multiply the observed concentration of calcium oxide by 50 to obtain

the concentration as parts per million in the plant tissue. It has been found that the results check with duplicate samples and is better correlated with fertilizer treatments if the solution is shaken immediately upon the addition of the ammonium oxalate instead of waiting a few minutes.

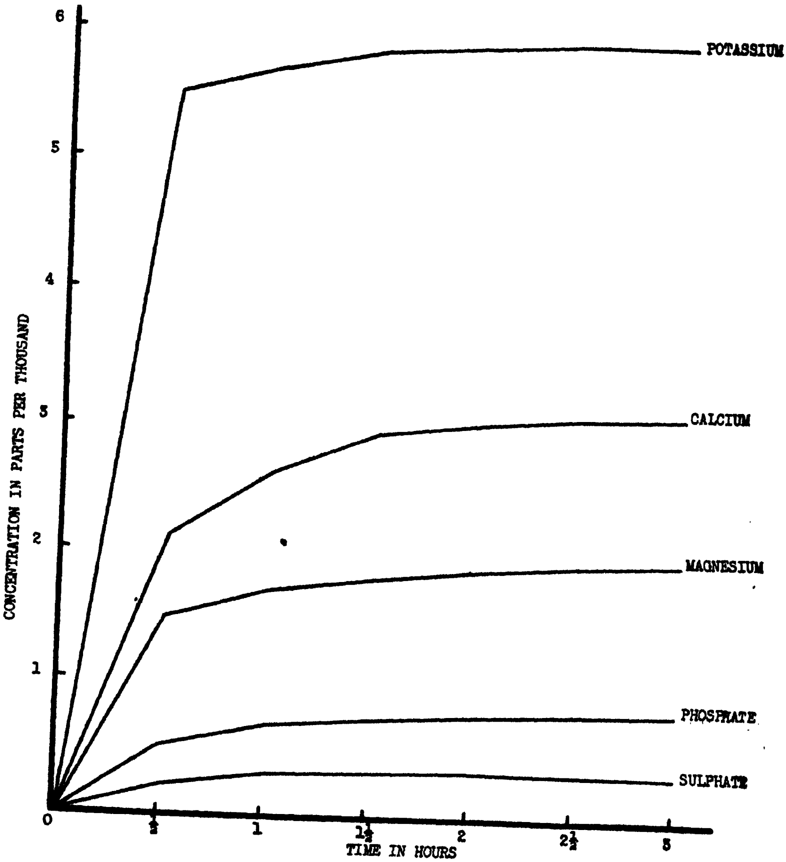


FIG. 1.—The time factor in the complete extraction of the respective soluble mineral nutrients from peanut leaf tissue by means of boiling water.

Potassium (K_2O).—In making the potassium, magnesium, and phosphate tests, dilute 5 ml of the filtrate to 25 ml. Place 5 ml of diluted (1:5) extract in a small test tube, cool in an ice bath or refrigerator to 10° C (1), add 60 mg of dry sodium cobaltinitrite, and shake into solution; then add 5 ml of 95% ethyl alcohol and shake. Compare the turbidity developed with a set of prepared standards. Diffused artificial light and a background of black lines as used by Carolus (2) have been found to be the best method of comparing turbidities. Multiply the observed concentration by 250 to obtain the concentration in parts per million in the plant tissue.

Experiments on the effect of temperature, pH, and method of adding the precipitating agent have shown that a temperature of 10° C, a pH of 6, and dry sodium cobaltinitrite give the best results (1).

The objection to the use of the dry form of sodium cobaltinitrite is the difficulty experienced in obtaining the same amount each time. A hollow glass tube, calibrated along the tube to deliver 60 mg, and a glass rod make a simple, fast, and accurate instrument for adding the sodium cobaltinitrite. A single filling is sufficient for 8 or 10 tests.

Magnesium (*MgO*).—Place 1 ml of diluted (1:5) extract in a spot plate, add 2 drops of a 10% NaOH solution, stir, then add 1 drop of a 0.15% Titan Yellow solution and again stir well. Compare the intensity of the pink color developed to a set of similarly treated standards. Multiply the determined reading of MgO by 250 to obtain the concentration in parts per million in the plant tissue. It is easier to distinguish differences in color intensity against the white background of a spot plate than in a test tube. It is important to add the same amount of Titan Yellow to each test as different concentrations of the dye give different intensities in color. Also, it is necessary to keep the concentration of MgO below 30 p.p.m. if accurate readings are to be made, as the precipitate coagulates and separates out rapidly in higher concentrations.

Phosphates (P_2O_5).—Place 1 ml of diluted (1:5) extract in a spot plate, add 2 drops of ammonium molybdate solution, made according to A.O.A.C. methods (9) and diluted 1:4, stir, then add 1 drop of a 0.25% solution of 1-amino-2-naphthol-4-sulfonic acid in 15% $NaHSO_3$ as recommended by Emmert (3), and stir. Allow the solution to stand for 2 minutes to obtain maximum color and then compare the intensity of the blue color developed with a set of similarly treated standards. Multiply the observed concentration by 250 to obtain the concentration of phosphate in parts per million in the plant tissue. Differences in the intensity of the blue color are also more readily evaluated against the white background of a spot plate than in a test tube.

Sulfates (SO_4).—To 5 ml of the filtrate in a test tube add 1 drop of concentrated hydrochloric acid and 2 drops of a 10% barium chloride solution, shake, and compare the turbidity developed with a set of prepared standards against a background of black lines. Multiply the observed concentration by 50 to obtain the concentration in parts per million in the plant tissue.

RESULTS

DISTRIBUTION OF MINERAL NUTRIENTS

Many investigators have recommended different portions of the plant as the most desirable to test for mineral nutrient deficiencies. Emmert (4), Carolus (2), and Gardner and Robertson (5) recommend the mature petioles and stems. Thornton (12) states that, in general, phosphate should be determined on the actively growing portions of the plant. He also recommends the base of the leaf for the determination of potassium in cereals and grasses.

As no work of this kind has been done on peanuts, it seemed advisible to make tests on different parts of the plant to determine what tissues were most suitable for each mineral nutrient.

The average concentrations of nutrients in different tissues of the peanut plant are shown in Fig. 2 and the range in concentration for each portion is shown in Table 1. The average concentration of the

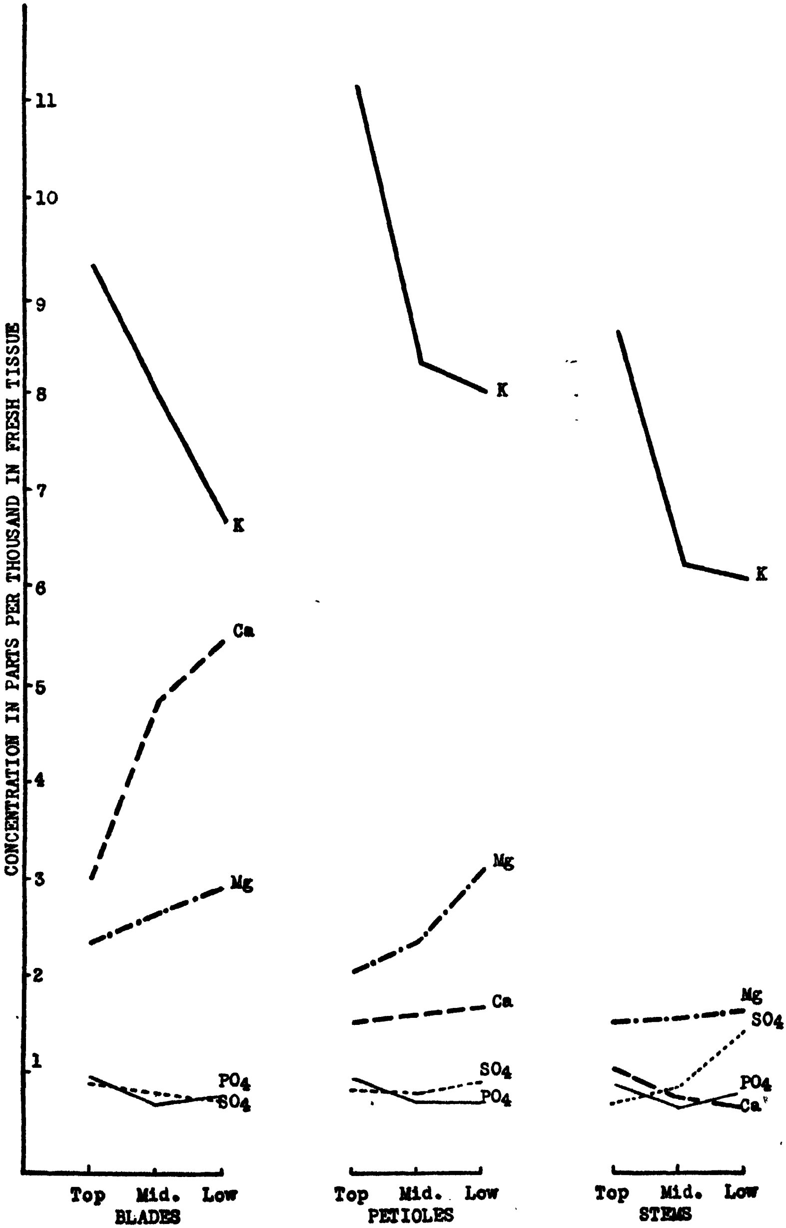


FIG. 2.—Average concentrations of soluble mineral nutrients in the respective parts of the peanut plant sampled near the middle of the growing season (early fruiting stage).

respective mineral constituents, and especially the range in concentrations of the respective minerals, should be taken into consideration in deciding on the most suitable portion of the plant to test for each element.

The data in Table 1 and Fig. 2 show the portions of the peanut plant most desirable to select for evaluating the levels of the respective mineral nutrients.

TABLE 1.—*Range in nutrient content of various portions of the peanut plant.**

Portion of plant	CaO, p.p.m. †	K_2O, p.p.m.†	MgO, p.p.m.†	P_2O_5 p.p.m.	SO_4 p.p.m.
Top blades....	500–7,500	1,620–21,870	500–5,620	150–4,370	20–3,750
Middle blades.	1,120–12,000	1,250–18,750	620–6,500	70–1,870	50–3,000
Lower blades..	2,250–12,370	1,120–17,250	570–7,750	70–1,500	50–3,250
Top petioles...	250–4,500	1,000–36,250	250–5,500	100–2,700	20–5,500
Middle petioles	100–6,000	500–22,000	250–6,250	100–3,750	20–4,500
Lower petioles	50–6,250	250–21,250	250–8,750	100–2,250	20–5,250
Top stems....	50–3,270	620–18,750	120–5,250	100–3,750	60–2,250
Middle stems.	20–2,120	620–18,750	250–3,750	20–3,120	20–2,870
Lower stems..	20–2,250	250–15,620	120–5,620	20–1,870	10–5,620

*Results obtained from all tests run on nine fertilizer field experiments and expressed in p.p.m. of the fresh plant tissue. Sampled near the middle of the growing season or early fruiting stages.
†Soluble calcium, potassium, and magnesium expressed as oxides.

The wide range in calcium concentrations in the middle and lower blades indicates that the calcium levels can satisfactorily be determined in these tissues.

Potassium, in general, is highest in young portions of the plant, the top petioles having the highest average concentration of potassium and the widest range.

Magnesium is higher in the older mature tissues. The bottom petioles have the highest average concentration of magnesium and the widest range; however, the lower blades could also be used to indicate magnesium deficencies.

There is very little difference in the average concentration of phosphates in different portions of the peanut plant, although the concentration in young tissue is consistently higher than that in older tissues.

Sulfates tend to accumulate in the lower portions of the plant, especially in the lower petioles and stems.

The mineral nutrient relationships in the blades of the peanut plants at three stages of growth are shown in Table 2 and Fig. 3.

The first sampling was taken during the vegetative stage 2 months after planting. This stage is most practical from the standpoint of foliar diagnosis in relation to fertilizer supplements as side dressings. Gypsum is often applied on the foliage at this stage. The second sampling was taken during the early fruiting stage, 3 months after planting or 1 month after gypsum is usually applied. The third sampling was taken at maturity when the plants were harvested 5 months after planting. As peanut plants defoliate considerably upon approaching maturity, only the upper 20% of the blades remained on the plants

TABLE 2.—*Range in concentrations of mineral nutrients in blades of peanut plants sampled at three stages of growth.**

Sampling†	Portion of plant	CaO, p.p.m.	K_2O, p.p.m.	MgO, p.p.m.	P_2O_5, p.p.m.	SO_4, p.p.m.
		Minimum and maximum concentrations				
1st	Top blades	1,250–4,750	1,620–21,870	500–5,500	150–2,400	20–1,500
	Middle blades	1,620–6,250	1,620–17,500	620–6,500	70–1,750	50–1,370
	Lower blades	2,250–10,500	1,120–15,000	1,250–7,750	70–1,500	50–1,370
2nd	Top blades	500–7,500	3,000–20,000	870–5,620	350–4,370	120–3,750
	Middle blades	1,125–12,000	1,250–18,750	1,250–6,250	250–1,870	120–3,000
	Lower blades	2,250–12,370	1,250–17,500	570–6,250	370–1,120	50–3,250
3rd	Blades	2,620–17,250	5,620–12,125	1,050–5,000	500–1,870	250–3,500
		Average concentration				
1st	Top blades	2,287	9,931	1,798	948	471
	Middle blades	3,860	8,428	2,528	652	445
	Lower blades	5,090	6,910	2,980	730	370
2nd	Top blades	3,437	8,850	2,662	922	1,177
	Middle blades	5,396	7,655	2,689	703	949
	Lower blades	5,620	6,510	2,840	760	960
3rd	Blades	6,362	10,028	2,693	1,090	1,539

*Results obtained from nine fertilizer field experiments and expressed in p.p.m. of fresh leaf tissue.
†1st sampling during vegetative stage; 2nd sampling during early fruiting stage; 3rd sampling at maturity (harvest).

for final sampling. Although these were top blades positionally, they were physiologically mature.

The average concentration of calcium increases with the maturity of the plant. The average concentration of potassium decreases from the first to the second sampling but increases from the second to the third sampling, probably due to the upward translocation of the mobile potassium from the lower blades as the plants mature. Magnesium, phosphate, and sulfate increase in average concentration from the first to the third sampling.

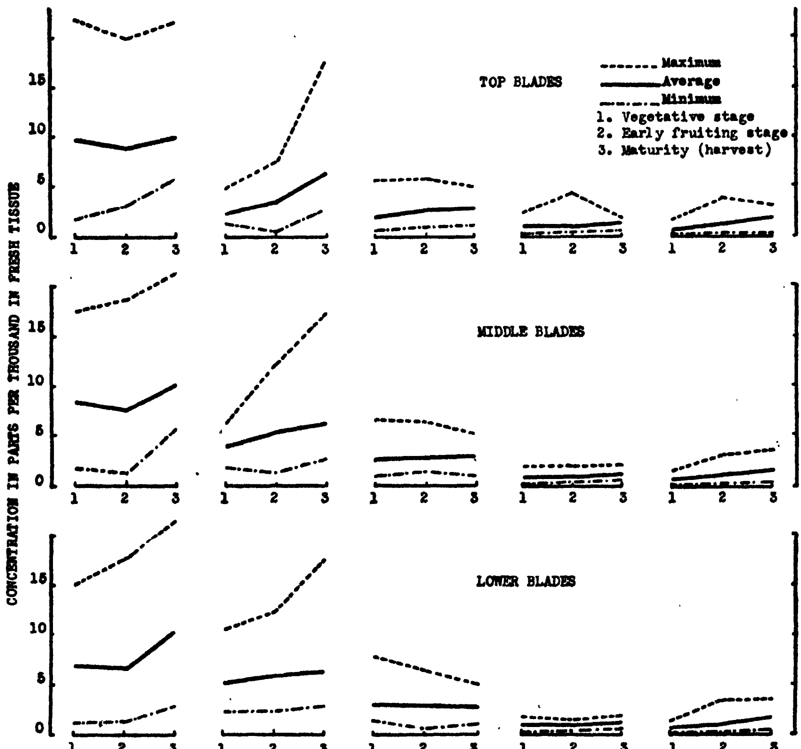


FIG. 3.—Maximum, average, and minimum concentrations of soluble mineral nutrients in the top, middle, and lower blades of the peanut plants sampled at three stages of growth.

The average concentration of potassium is higher and the range wider in the top and middle blades, but deficiencies are more evident in the lower blades, especially at the first sampling. The average concentration of calcium and magnesium is higher and the range wider in the lower blades during the vegetative stage. At the first and second sampling the average concentrations of phosphate and sulfate do not differ markedly in the top, middle, and lower blades.

As time limits the number of tests that can be run, a portion of the plant most nearly suitable for testing for all nutrients had to be selected. After careful consideration, the lower blades were selected for sampling for the following reasons:

1. Peanuts tend to respond more to calcium than to any other mineral nutrient. The lower blades are the most desirable portion of the plant in which to determine the calcium levels. The lower blades are more suitable than the middle and upper blades for determining potassium and magnesium levels.
2. The mineral concentration of mature tissues is probably less affected by variable climatic conditions than young actively growing tissue.
3. Mature lower blades tend to show deficiencies in mineral nutrients before young portions of the plant. Potassium and magnesium are translocated from older tissues to the younger actively growing tissues when deficiencies exist.
4. Preliminary studies have indicated that there is a higher correlation between the nutrient concentration in the lower blades and the response to fertilizer treatment than with other portions of the plant.
5. The lower blades can be used for analysis during the vegetative stage as well as in the early fruiting stage.

NUTRIENT CONCENTRATION AND FERTILIZER RESPONSE

The results presented in Table 3 showing the relations between the concentration of mineral nutrients in the lower blades and fertilizer response were obtained from fertilizer field experiments with the Virginia Bunch variety. These experiments were located in the Coastal Plain region of North Carolina. It is interesting to note that when the concentration of a specific nutrient in a given soil type falls

TABLE 3.—*Concentration of nutrients in the lower blades and fertilizer response.**

Experiment No.	Soil type	CaO, p.p.m.	K_2O, p.p.m.	P_2O_5, p.p.m.	Fertilizer material resulting in increased yield
I.......	Ruston sandy loam	8,000	1,250	750	Potash
II.....	Dunbar-Lenoir sandy loam	2,500	8,125	375	Lime, gypsum, superphosphate ✓
III.....	Ruston sandy loam	3,000	4,375	475	Gypsum, potash, superphosphate
IV.....	Portsmouth sandy loam	2,250	10,620	750	Lime, gypsum
V......	Norfolk very fine sandy loam	3,500	6,250	625	Lime
VI.....	Coxville very fine sandy loam	7,750	3,750	750	Potash
	Average†	4,500	5,728	621	

*Analysis of no-treatment plots expressed in p.p.m. of fresh tissue sampled near the middle of the growing season or early fruiting stage.
†Average of no-treatment plats on all six field experiments.

much below the average for the six soil types that the addition of this nutrient in the fertilizer produces favorable responses. In every case, when the concentration of either calcium, potassium, or phosphorus in a specific experiment was appreciably below the average, a fertilizer material containing this mineral nutrient gave an increase in yield. Since phosphorus was added as superphosphate and since a response to superphosphate was obtained only in cases where the concentration of calcium was low, the increase in yield might be due to the calcium in the superphosphate.

The results seem to indicate that peanuts of the Virginia Bunch variety will respond to calcium, potassium, and phosphorus if the concentrations of these soluble mineral nutrients in the lower blades sampled during the early part of the growing season are much below 4,500, 5,500, and 600 p.p.m., respectively.

CALCIUM AND POTASSIUM RELATIONSHIPS

Fig. 4 shows some interesting relationships between calcium and potassium in the plant and the plant's response to fertilization. In most cases the potassium-treated plots are lower in calcium than those receiving no-treatment, but only in half of the experiments is the concentration of potassium in the gypsum-treated plots lower than in the no-treatment plots.

In general, the fertilizer supplements for peanuts are limited to two or possibly three mineral nutrients. As the peanut plant is a legume, nitrogen is not normally a limiting nutrient. Phosphorus is added to the soil as superphosphate and it is questionable whether it is the calcium or the phosphorus in the superphosphate that produces a response. It seems that the unbalanced mineral conditions within the peanut plant resulting in poor yields under the conditions of these experiments is due largely to excesses or deficiencies of calcium or potassium. Magnesium may affect these unbalanced conditions through its effect on calcium and potassium absorption.

Four experiments are shown in Fig. 4, representing four sets of conditions that may be encountered, namely, high calcium and high potassium, high calcium and low potassium, low calcium and high potassium, and low calcium and low potassium.

Experiment I, conducted on a Wickham sandy loam, represents a condition of high calcium and high potassium. The addition of either calcium or potassium singly results in a slight decrease in yield below the no-treatment plat.

Experiment II, carried out on a Ruston sandy loam, represents a condition of high calcium and low potassium. The addition of calcium causes a decrease in yield below the no-treatment plot, while an application of potassium produces an increase in yield above the no-treatment. In this experiment, the calcium-potassium relation is unbalanced. The addition of more calcium tends to make the relation more unbalanced and probably causes potassium deficiency. The addition of potassium increases the concentration of potassium in the plant and represses the intake of calcium, thus bringing the conditions more in balance.

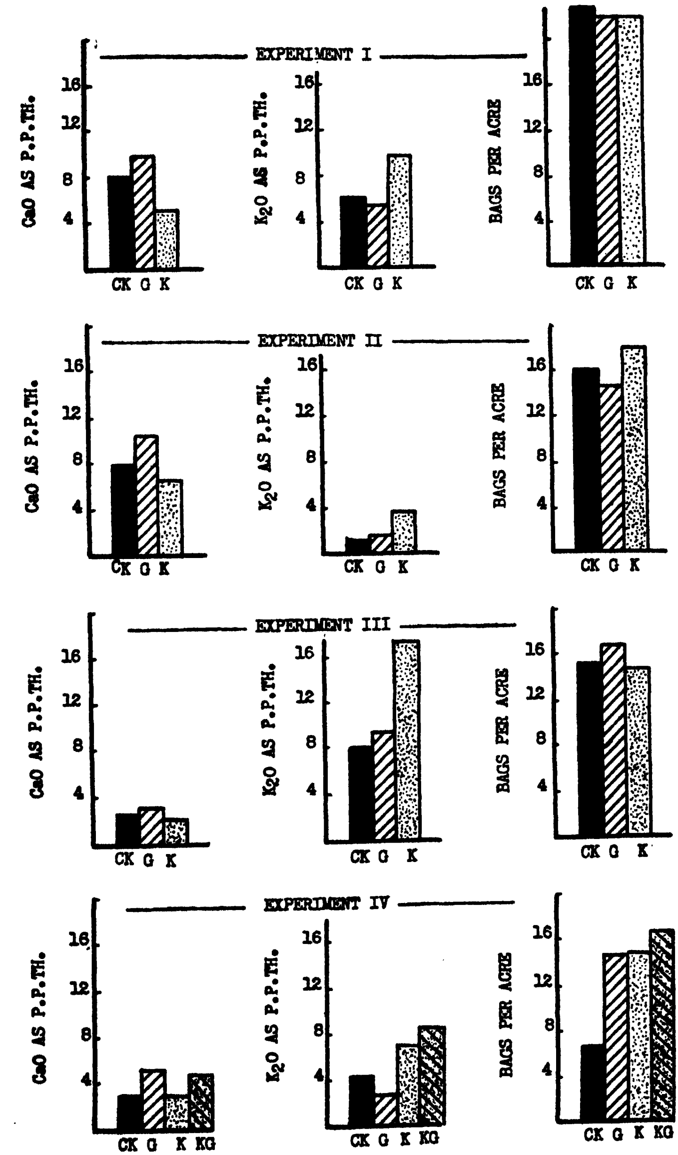


FIG. 4.—Calcium-potassium concentrations in the lower blades of the peanut plant as related to fertilizer supplements and yields in bags of peanuts (88 pounds) shelling 60% good kernels. In each of the respective field experiments Ck = plats which received no fertilizer supplements; K = plats which received potassium supplied as muriate at planting at the rate of 75 pounds per acre; and G = plats which received gypsum applied to foliage at blooming at the rate of 400 pounds per acre.

Experiment III, carried out on a Dunbar-Lenoir fine sandy loam, represents a condition of low calcium and high potassium. The addition of calcium results in increased yield over the no-treatment plot, while an addition of potassium causes a decrease in yield below the no-treatment. The addition of calcium tends to relieve the unbalanced conditions within the plant, while the addition of potassium makes them more pronounced.

Experiment IV, conducted on a Ruston sandy loam, represents a condition of low calcium and low potassium. In this experiment, the concentration of both nutrients is below the optimum and the addition of either nutrient results in an increase in yield over the no-treatment plot. The greatest increase in yield is obtained when both calcium and potassium are added.

Fig. 4 also shows the relation between nutrient concentration and fertilizer treatment. The addition of either calcium or potassium to the soil invariably resulted in an increase of that mineral nutrient within the plant tissues. In these four experiments, the concentration of calcium in the gypsum-treated plots was from 500 to 2,600 p.p.m. higher than the calcium concentration in the no-treatment plots and the potassium concentration was from 2,400 to 9,100 p.p.m. higher in the potassium plots than in those receiving no-treatment.

Information concerning the characterization of the soils employed in these fertility studies and the interpretation of the plant tissue tests with the soil tests and other basic data will appear in a later publication.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

1. Extraction of plant tissue with hot water for 2 hours is sufficient to remove from the peanut plant the soluble mineral nutrients under consideration, namely, potassium, calcium, magnesium, phosphate and sulfate.

2. The soluble mineral nutrient distribution in the peanut plant is shown graphically. The leaf blades, petioles, and stems, respectively, were separated into top, middle, and lower portions. The range in concentration of mineral nutrients in the respective parts of peanut plants grown in various fertilizer field experiments are shown.

3. The plants were analyzed at three stages of growth, namely, vegetative, early fruiting, and at maturity. The vegetative stage is the most practical for foliar diagnosis as fertilizer supplements may be beneficially applied as top or side dressings during this stage.

4. The lower blades of the peanut are the most suitable portions to test for all mineral nutrients in determining deficiencies or excesses in the plant with special reference to calcium, potassium, and magnesium.

5. There is a relation between the mineral nutrient concentration in the lower blades of the peanut plant and fertilizer treatment and response.

6. The calcium-potassium relationship is an important factor associated with the growth and yield of peanuts under the conditions of these experiments in the Coastal Plain region of North Carolina.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BURKHART, L. Potassium determination by the cobaltinitrite method as affected by temperature and pH. Plant Phys., 16:411–414. 1941.
2. CAROLUS, R. L. The use of rapid chemical plant nutrient tests in fertilizer deficiency diagnoses and vegetable crop research. Va. Truck Exp. Sta. Bul. 98. 1938.
3. EMMERT, E. M. A method for the rapid determination of phosphate in fresh plant tissues. Plant Phys., 5:413–417. 1930.
4. ————. Tests for phosphate, nitrate and soluble nitrogen in conducting tissues of tomato and lettuce plants as indicators of availability and yield Ky. Agr. Exp. Sta. Circ. 43. 1934.
5. GARDNER, R., and ROBERTSON, D. W. The use of sugar beet petioles as indicators of soil fertility needs. Colo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul 14. 1935.
6. GILBERT, B. E., and HARDIN, L. J. The current mineral nutrient content of the plant solution as a possible means of chemical control of optimum fertilization. Jour. Agr. Res., 35:185–192. 1927.
7. LOWRY, M. W., and TABER, PAUL. Sap for analysis by bleeding corn plants. Science, 73:453. 1931.
8. MCCOOL, M. M., and WELDON, M. D. The effect of soil type and fertilization on the composition of the expressed sap of plants. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 20:778–792. 1928.
9. METHOD OF ANALYSIS. Washington, D. C.: Assoc. Off. Agr. Chem. Ed. 4. 1935.
10. PETTINGER, N. A. The expressed sap of corn plants as an indicator of nutrient needs. Jour. Agr. Res., 43:95–119. 1930.
11. PIERRE, W. H., and POHLMAN, G. G. Preliminary studies of the exuded plant sap and the relation between the composition of the sap and the soil solution. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:144–160. 1933.
12. THORNTON, S. F., CONNER, S. D., and FRASER, R. R. The use of rapid chemical tests on soils and plants as aids in determining fertilizer needs. Ind. Agr. Exp. Sta. Circ. 204. 1934.

THE GENETICAL BEHAVIOR OF THREE VIRESCENT MUTANTS IN ASIATIC COTTON[1]

CHI-PAO YU[2]

MUTATIONS affecting the chlorophyll content in cotton are not uncommon. They can be classified into at least three categories according to the extent of chlorophyll. In the first place, there is the yellow seedling which has no trace of chlorophyll, as reported by Stroman and Mahoney (6),[3] Feng (1), Hutchinson and Nath (4), and the writer (7). Lacking the assimilating pigments, the young yellow seedling plant cannot survive. The inheritance of this character is genic.

Variegated leaf is the second category which includes the type having leaves with areas of different shades, such as reported by Harland (3), and another type, often occurring in Chinese cotton, having leaves with portions of green and white. Harland concluded that the former type is inherited through the genes, but the latter type shows maternal inheritance.[4]

The third kind is virescent. Here the seedling contains less chlorophyll than normally, but the content increases gradually as the seedling grows. However, the shade of the virescent plant shows less green in the mature stage than normal plants. The characters, reported by Killough and Horlacher (5) and by the writer (8), belong to this category and their inheritance is genic. The mutants reported here are of a virescent nature.

The three mutants occurred successively in 1935–37. Previously, the writer obtained a virescent bud designated v_1. According to the order of their occurrence, the present three mutants are called v_2, v_3, and v_4. Their expressions are not only different from the previous one, v_1, but they are easily differentiated between themselves. The characteristics of the v_1 are its virescent bud and young leaves, which become green as the plant grows. The v_2 has its individuality of virescent shoot, which deepens very slightly and slowly. The v_3 shows less green than the normal plant, but more green than the v_2. The change of color in v_3 is more prompt than in v_2. At first sight the v_4 seems light green, but, after careful examination, one can see numerous green droplets distributed evenly on the entire leaf. The droplets are so small that they are not easily detected by naked-eye observation. With v_4 plants, no marked change of color occurs throughout its life. The differences between these four types are distinct enough for one to classify them conveniently at the mature stage, though it is not so easy when they are very young. In two pure lines of "Shaokan Long Staple", mutants v_2 and v_4 were obtained and the latter has appeared twice. Mutant v_3 was discovered by one of the writer's co-workers, L. C. Hsien, in another pure strain.

---

[1]Contribution from the National Central University, Chungking, China. Received for publication April 5, 1941.

[2]Professor. The writer is indebted to Dr. C. Y. Chou who kindly read the manuscript.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 758.

[4]Personal communication from C. C. Feng.

Tables 1, 2, and 3 show the inheritance of v_2, v_3, and v_4, the relationships between them, and the results of the linkage test with other characters.

The figures in Table 1 show clearly that the three mutants are of Mendelian inheritance.

There are six possible combinations between the four virescent mutants, but only two of them are studied here. The v_1v_2 set is counted at seedling stage when the V_1v_2, v_1V_2, and V_1V_2 cannot be classified. It is evident that v_1 and v_2 are inherited independently, and further, that they are complementary factors.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

TABLE 1.—*The inheritance of the virescent character in the F_2 generation.*

Families	Dominant	Recessive	Deviation	X^2	P
V_2, v_2	44	20	4	1.3	>0.20
V_3, v_3	26	13	3.25	1.4	>0.20
V_4, v_4	40	9	3.25	1.2	>0.20

TABLE 2.—*Relationship between the virescent mutants as revealed in the F_2 generation.*

Combinations	XY	Xy	xY	xy	Dev.	X_2	P
V_1v_1; V_2v_2	66	—	52	—	0.4	Small	Large
Cal. (9:7)	66.4	—	51.6	—	—	—	—
V_3v_3; V_4v_4	17	7	4	3	—	0.3*	>0.8
Cal. (9:3:3:1)	17.5	5.8	5.8	1.9	—	—	—

*The third and fourth terms are combined in calculation.

TABLE 3.—*Results of linkage test with other characters in the F_2 generation.*

Combinations	XY	Xy	xY	xy	X^2	P
Anthocyanin: v_4	32	6	8	3	1.9	>0.30
Cal. (9:3:3:1)	27.6	9.2	9.2	3.0		
Corolla: v_4	27	7	6	1	1.7*	>0.30
Cal. (9:3:3:1)	23.1	7.7	7.7	2.5		
Curly leaf: v_4	34	8	5	2	4.0*	>0.10
Cal. (9:3:3:1)	27	9	9	3		

*The third and fourth terms are combined in calculation.

In the v_3v_4 set, the segregated classes can be distinguished clearly even at a very young stage. The numbers of the third and fourth classes, however, are not sufficient for calculation, according to Fisher (2), therefore, the two classes are combined for calculating the X^2 value. The results show that they are independently inherited. Whether linkage relations exist between v_1,v_2, and v_3,v_4 is not known. Further, it may be suspected that the former two genes are the same as the latter two; but according to their expressions, it seems that this is not the case.

The linkage relations of v_2, v_3, and other characters have not been studied. Table 3 shows the relationships between v_4 and three other characters. The results show that the v_4 is not linked with the anthocyanin pigment, corolla color, and the curly leaf, a mutant gene in Asiatic cotton (8).

SUMMARY

The virescent genes v_2, v_3, and v_4 occurred in pure lines of Asiatic cotton, and the v_4 appeared twice. Their expressions are different.

The mutant genes with their allelomorphs show simple Mendelian inheritance.

The v_1 and v_2 are two different genes. They segregate independently and are complimentary factors. The v_3 and v_4 are also two different genes that segregate independently.

The v_4 shows independent inheritance with genes for the anthocyanin pigment, corolla color, and curly leaf.

LITERATURE CITED

1. FENG, C. C. The heritable characters of Chinese cotton. Agr. Sci., 3:24. 1926.
2. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd. Ed. 5. 1936.
3. HARLAND, S. C. The genetics of cotton. Part XI, Further experiments on the inheritance of chlorophyll deficiency in New World cottons. Jour. Gen. 29:181. 1934.
4. HUTCHINSON, J. B., and NATH, B. A note on the occurrence of chlorophyll deficiency in *Gossypium arboreum*. India Jour. Agr. Sci., 8:425. 1938.
5. KILLOUGH, D. T., and HORLACHER, W. R. The inheritance of virescent yellow and red plant colors in cotton. Genetics, 18:329. 1933.
6. STROMAN, G. N., and MAHONEY, C. H. Heritable chlorophyll deficiencies in seedling cotton. Tex. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 332. 1925.
7. YU, C. P. The inheritance and linkage relation of yellow seedling, a lethal gene in Asiatic cotton. Jour. Gen., 39:61–68. 1939.
8. ————. The inheritance and linkage relations of curly leaf and virescent bud, two mutants in Asiatic cotton. Jour. Gen., 39:69–77. 1939.

THE USE OF TETRACHLORETHANE IN THE ERADICATION OF THE EUROPEAN BINDWEED[1]

A. L. BAKKE[2]

SMALL amounts of chlorine (4),[3] acetylene (1, 5), and ethylene (3) have been known to be toxic to plants. This fact suggested that tetrachlorethane, which is made from chlorine and acetylene and gives off ethylene, might prove to be effective in destroying the European bindweed, *Convolvulus arvensis* L. In many states this plant (2) is considered to be the most serious of all weeds and its immediate eradication is a serious problem. It seemed probable that if the deeply penetrating roots of the European bindweed were subjected to highly toxic vapors of tetrachlorethane, the undesirable growth would be destroyed. The experimental evidence presented in this paper shows how tetrachlorethane may be used in the eradication of the European bindweed.

Tetrachlorethane, $CHCl_2.CHCl_2$, known also as acetylene tetrachloride and tetrachloride of ethylene, is obtained by the addition of chlorine to acetylene in the presence of iron as a catalyst. A direct union of these two gases would cause an explosion. Tetrachlorethane is a colorless, non-inflammable liquid with a distinct but not disagreeable odor, insoluble in water, and soluble in alcohol and ether. It has a boiling point of 146.3° C, is strongly resistant to cold, solidifies at a temperature of −43.6° C, has a specific gravity of 1.595, and weighs 13.31 pounds per gallon.

Tetrachlorethane[4] is attacked by alkaline solutions which convert it into trichlorethylene. It is not appreciably attacked by the metals, but in the presence of sufficient moisture enters into a reaction with them to form dichlorethylene. Tetrachlorethane is also used as an insecticide.

All chlorinated hydrocarbons are toxic to animal life. Human beings should not be exposed for an extended period of time in a place where the vapor of the chlorinated hydrocarbons is detectable. Such exposures constitute a health hazard. Tetrachlorethane is absorbed mainly through the lungs, but sufficient quantities may be absorbed through the skin to cause complete necrosis. Repeated exposure to low concentrations may produce cumulative physiological effects such as liver injury. Contact of the skin with any of the chlorinated hydro-

[1]Journal Paper No. J-874 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station. Project 484, in cooperation with the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Received for publication April 23, 1941.

[2]Research Professor, Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station and Collaborator, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Grateful acknowledgement is made to E. I. DuPont de Nemours and Company Inc., Wilmington, Del., for furnishing the tetrachlorethane used in the investigations reported in this manuscript. Thanks are also due T. Coyle and E. W. McGovern of that company for furnishing special literature on the subject.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 760.

[4]R. & H. Technical Bulletin, Issued by the R. & H. Chemicals Department, E. I. DuPont de Nemours and Co. Inc., Wilmington, Del.

carbons or their vapors should be avoided because absorption through the pores of the skin may produce the same physiological effects as inhalation. They may produce excessive dryness and subsequent cracking of the skin due to the extraction of the natural oils present. When minor contact is unavoidable, the skin may be protected by DuPont's "Protek". Lanolin preparations may be used to replace the natural oils extracted from the skin.

According to von Oettingen (6), first symptoms consist of headache, dizziness, nausea, and vomiting. The person afflicted should be brought into a place where there is proper ventilation. Alkaline chlorides should be consumed in liberal amounts to increase diuresis.

In 1937, 1938, and 1939 experiments with tetrachlorethane were conducted upon the grounds and fields of the State Hospital, Cherokee, Iowa, where there was a heavy infestation of European bindweed. Holes 18 inches deep and 18 inches apart were made by driving discarded automobile axles sharpened to a point. The holes were staggered to increase penetration of the toxic gases. Two ounces of tetrachlorethane were poured from a tea kettle into a small graduate and the contents of the graduate emptied into each hole through a funnel with a stem 12 inches long. Shortly after the addition of the tetrachlorethane, the holes were filled with fertile soil and vigorously tamped to seal the openings. In 1938, a "hand prod" set furnished by Wheeler, Reynolds, and Stauffer Co.[5] was used in making the injections, but in 1939 the "Economy Carbo Injector" manufactured by the same company was used.

The European bindweed was completely eradicated in all the tetrachlorethane experiments, which involved more than 20 square rods, in 1937 the treatments were made in August, while in 1938 and 1939 they were made in November. Plots treated in November and sown with millet the following June produced practically a normal crop. Bluegrass on lawns that were treated with tetrachlorethane showed deleterious effects the next season, but these effects did not prove to be permanent.

The amount of tetrachlorethane used to date has been 2 ounces to each hole, 18 inches deep and 18 inches apart. Smaller amounts of the chemical are not sufficient to kill all the bindweeds.

The experimental work reported shows that tetrachlorethane may be used effectively in eradicating the European bindweed. Because of the labor involved, however, the method can be recommended only where immediate eradication is desired. At the present time the cost is prohibitive on large areas.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BAKKE, A. L. The effect of city smoke on vegetation. Iowa Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 145. 1913.
2. ——————. Experiments on the control of European bindweed (*Convolvulus arvensis* L.). Iowa Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 259. 1939.
3. CROCKER, WILLIAM. The effect of ethylene upon living organisms. Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., 71:295–298. 1932.

[5]This San Francisco company has developed an injector for carbon disulfide that may be used for tetrachlorethane.

4. HASSELHOF, E., and LINDAU, G. Die Beschädigung der Vegetation durch Rauch. Leipzig. 1903.
5. KNIGHT, LEE I., ROSE, R. CATLIN, and CROCKER, WILLIAM. Effect of various gases and vapors upon etiolated seedlings of sweet pea. Science, 31:635–636. 1910.
6. OETTINGEN, W. F. von. The halogenated hydrocarbons: their toxicity and potential dangers. Jour. Ind. Hyg. Tox., 19:349–448. 1937.

BOOK REVIEW

CONSERVATION OF RENEWABLE NATURAL RESOURCES

Edited and published by the University of Pennsylvania Press. Philadelphia, Pa. VI + 200 pages, illus. 1941. $2.50.

THIS book, a product of the University of Pennsylvania Bicentennial Conference, is compiled by a group of forest, botanical, geographical, meterological, and conservation authorities. It is made up of three major sections with four contributors to each section as follows:

1. The Natural Vegetation of the United States as a Guide to Current Agricultural and Forestry Practice, by Raphael Zon, William S. Cooper, Gustaf A. Pearson, and Homer L. Shantz.

2. Climatic Cycles in Relation to the Theory and Practice of Conservation, by A. E. Douglass, Charles G. Abbot, Paul B. Sears, and Ellsworth Huntington.

3. The Administrative Task of Conservation—Private and Public, by Morris L. Cooke, Samual T. Dana, Milton S. Eisenhower, and Julian F. McGowin.

The book deals with a wide range of the more fundamental and broader aspects of conservation, such as native vegetation and the changes brought about by man's occupancy of the land, climatic cycles and their effect on man and his environment, and conservation from the standpoint of the state and federal governments.

The whole book makes interesting reading both for the layman and the scientist. (R. C. C.)

tion problems, with S. R. Sloan as leader; and breeding problems, with O. S. Aamodt and R. E. Fore as leaders. The discussion periods were well received and it was the general consensus of the group that they provided a welcome addition to the program.

Experimental work at Corvallis and at some outlying points was visited, and the last day was spent in inspecting the experimental work on cut-over lands in Clatsop County, the John Jacob Astor Branch Station at Astoria, and the sand dune control work in the soil conservation district at Warrenton, Oregon.

The 1942 meeting will be held in late July at Laramie, Wyoming. H. P. Singleton, Superintendent of the Irrigation Experiment Station at Prosser, Washington, was elected President of the Section to succeed A. H. Post of Montana, and Dr. G. H. Starr of the Wyoming Agricultural Experiment Station was elected Secretary.—D. D. HILL, *Secretary*.

NEWS ITEM

DR. RICHARD BRADFIELD, head of the Department of Agronomy at Cornell University, was one of three experts sent by the Rockefeller Foundation to Mexico to study crop improvement for that country. The visit of the commission was the result of a suggestion by Vice-President Henry Wallace of the need for greater nutrition values in Mexican food.

ERRATUM

ATTENTION is called to an error in the article by V. C. Hubbard in the June number of the JOURNAL entitled, "Irregular Germination of Wheat in a Dry Soil" in which Fig. 1 on page 578 is inverted, thus rendering the caption beneath the cut incorrect. The caption should be read with this error in mind.

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

JOINT COMMITTEE ON MEASUREMENT OF SOIL TILTH

MR. Raymond Olney, Secretary of the American Society of Agricultural Engineers, has notified Dr. G. G. Pohlman that the following members of his Society have been named on a committee on Measurement of Soil Tilth to act with a similar committee from the American Society of Agronomy: L. F. Reed, P. O. Box 792, Auburn, Alabama, *Chairman;* M. L. Nichols, Soil Conservation Service, Washington, D. C.; G. D. Jones, Cleveland Tractor Co., Cleveland, Ohio; and B. A. Jennings, Department of Agricultural Engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

Members of the Soil Tilth Committee of the American Society of Agronomy are L. D. Baver, Agricultural Experiment Station, Raleigh, North Carolina, *Chairman;* J. F. Lutz, North Carolina State College, Raleigh, North Carolina; H. E. Middleton, Soil Conservation Service, Washington, D. C.; and R. J. Muckenhirn, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

ABSTRACTS OF PROGRAM PAPERS

MENTION was made in the June number of the JOURNAL that abstracts of papers to be presented before the several Sections of the Soil Science Society would be made available in mimeographed form in advance of the meetings through Doctor Pohlman's office at the West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station, Morgantown, W. Va., at a cost of 10 cents to cover mailing charges.

Announcement has now been made by Dr. C. J. Willard, Chairman of the Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy, that mimeographed abstracts of papers to be delivered before the Crops Section will also be available prior to the meeting and may be obtained for 10 cents upon application to Doctor Pohlman.

All persons who are planning to present papers before the Soil Science Society or the Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy are urged to submit abstracts to the various program chairmen at once.

THE 1941 MEETING OF THE WESTERN SECTION OF THE SOCIETY

THE annual meeting of the Western Section of the American Society of Agronomy was held in Corvallis, Oregon, June 12 to 14. The attendance was in excess of 50 from seven western states. Dr. O. S. Aamodt of the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Dr. S. C. Salmon of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, and D. E. Stephens, coordinator between the Bureau of Plant Industry and the Soil Conservation Service, were present from Washington, D. C.

The program for this meeting was built around discussion groups and a few papers rather than on the usual plan of presenting formal papers only. The discussion topics included range problems, with E. R. Jackman as leader; new forage crops, with H. A. Schoth as leader; soil problems, with R. E. Stephenson as leader; soil conserva-

JOURNAL
OF THE
American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 SEPTEMBER, 1941 No. 9

SOIL CHANGES ASSOCIATED WITH TILLAGE AND CROPPING IN HUMID AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES[1]

E. P. WHITESIDE and R. S. SMITH[2]

CHANGE in productivity of soils after periods of cropping and the relative ability of different crops to preserve, amend, or deplete the productiveness of a given soil have been observed from the earliest records of agriculture to the present day. In the United States, however, only within the last three-quarters of a century has there been an attempt to measure the actual alterations of soils that are associated directly or indirectly with cultivation and cropping practices. The investigation reported here deals with some differences between cultivated and uncultivated areas of a dark-colored prairie soil in Edgar County, Illinois. Mechanical analyses, total carbon, base exchange capacity, and total exchangeable base determinations on four profiles of this soil are reported.

The change in total amount of a constituent in a soil system in unit time will be the difference between the gains and losses during the period. Under natural conditions additions may be due to sedimentation from the air and water moving across the surface; return of plant and animal tissues and excretions; precipitation of moisture carrying dissolved minerals, dissolved gases, or solid particles; and absorption of materials from the atmosphere. Removals from the soil are due to losses in solution or suspension by leaching and erosion, volatilization, and uptake of nutrients by the plant and animal life associated with it. When considering only a portion of a soil system, movements of materials within the system by plants, and animals, as gaseous or liquid solutions or suspensions, and migration along surfaces become further modes of change. The net result may be either a gain or loss of a given constituent. The introduction of tillage and cropping practices, without use of fertilizers, brings in no additional known mode of gain or loss to the soil system but rather an alteration of the relative amounts or rates of addition to and removals from the soil. Tillage operations become an additional method of movement within the soil body.

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station, Urbana, Ill. Published with the approval of the Director. Received for publication March 24, 1941.

[2]Associate in Soil Survey and Professor of Soil Physics, respectively.

Changes in other than total composition may result from tillage and cropping and are frequently very important. Samples taken for the study of total composition may ordinarily be used in estimating other chemical, physical, and biological changes.

Jenny (22)[3] has presented data to show the relationship between climate (temperature and humidity) and the average organic matter and nitrogen content of cultivated surface soils similar in texture and developed under similar vegetative covers. In the humid regions studied, the average nitrogen content of originally timbered soils was less than for prairie soils in the same climatic conditions. In both groups the nitrogen content decreased exponentially with increasing temperature when humidity was constant, and increased with increasing humidity when the temperature remained constant. He also pointed out a direct linear relationship between average nitrogen content of the soil and average corn yields in bushels, south of northern Iowa. With lower temperatures in Minnesota and North Dakota, Jenny found that the nitrogen content of the soil continued to increase, but corn yields decreased, apparently because the cool climate becomes the limiting factor in corn grain yields.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

The following review of literature dealing with soil changes related to tillage and cropping includes only some of the work with soils in regions having N. S. Q. values > 280 as given by Jenny.

Total nitrogen and organic matter decreases in the surface of tilled soils relative to adjacent long untilled timber or grassland areas have frequently been reported (7, 13, 20, 21, 25, 26, 30, 38, 43, 44, 50, 51, 52, 56, 58). The losses found in the surface soil usually vary from 25 to 50%. Smaller percentage decreases of these constituents have been noted in the subsurface horizons (20, 38, 44, 51). That these differences are at least partly due to decreases of these constituents in cultivated areas where cropping systems not including a sizeable portion of sod or legume crops were used has been shown by a number of investigators working with plots which were sampled more than once during the period studied (12, 28, 37, 43, 45, 46).

The cropping system used has a very great influence on the amount and direction of the change in nitrogen and organic carbon of the soil. Intertilled crops generally show greatest decreases, cereal crops less, and legume and sod crops least. Increases or little change in nitrogen or organic carbon have frequently been noted under sod or legume crops or in systems where these crops occupied the land a large proportion of the time, with or without manures (12, 16, 23, 28, 34, 36, 37, 43, 45, 46). All of the plots discussed in the above papers, with the possible exception of those reported by Shutt (43), apparently had been cultivated prior to the establishment of the cropping and management systems studied. Jenny (21) presented data on grassland soils of the Middle West to show that the decrease in nitrogen of surface soils, with common cropping practices, was most rapid in the first few years and later became stabilized at a level depending upon the cultural system employed with a given soil type in a given environment. Snyder reported (45) that crop removals accounted for only about one-fourth or

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 775.

one-fifth of the nitrogen lost in oats, barley, or wheat plots and for about four-fifths of the loss in a 5-year rotation.

Salter and Green (37) and Metzger (28) have both observed a direct linear relationship between total carbon and nitrogen and total crop production on given soil types. The Morrow Plots at Urbana, situated on a soil very similar to the one studied in the present investigation, show a fairly close linear relationship between the average total carbon content of the surface soils in 1913, 1923, and 1933 (12) and the average corn yields (4) for the six years between 1907 and 1937 when all the plots were in corn.

Recently, Wheeting (54) worked with 73 pairs of samples including seven coarse-textured soil series from adjacent cutover and cultivated fields in a coniferous forest area in western Washington (55). The cultivated soils had been cropped 2 to 46 years, mainly to cereals, grasses, and rotations with and without manures and fertilizer. All land had been subjected to compulsory slash burning following clearing. He concluded there was an average increase of organic matter in cultivated fields of 1.27% or about 28% of the original content and of about 50% of nitrogen in the seven pairs of samples analyzed for this element. Nitrification during a 30-day period he found was greater in cultivated soils. Under the better systems of soil management, Wheeting says these western Washington soils have maintained superiority over virgin soils for at least a 45-year period. This behavior, he suggested, was due to the change in type of vegetation and a climatic environment different from that of forested regions in eastern United States.

Ammonia-soluble organic matter determinations generally have shown trends similar to the organic carbon and nitrogen (45, 53) with cultivation. Decreases in nitrogen, phosphorus, and bases associated with the humus of cultivated soils compared to those under nearly virgin conditions have been noted by Snyder (44), M'Guigan (30), and Schollenberger (38).

Swanson and Miller (52) in Kansas, Shedd (42) in Kentucky, and Hart and Peterson (18) in Wisconsin have all reported about 40% less total sulfur in the surface of cultivated soils receiving little or no manure than in adjacent virgin areas. Hart and Peterson found that heavily manured cultivated soils on the average showed a higher sulfur content than the virgin areas. Shedd also reported decreases in the subsurface horizon.

Working with virgin and cultivated soils, Swanson and Latshaw (51), Schollenberger (38), and Whitson and Stoddart (57) concluded that losses of phosphorus occur on cropping with little or no manure additions. Swanson and Latshaw noted a relatively small removal of phosphorus from the surface soil by alfalfa and Shedd (42) and Dorman (13) found no significant changes in total phosphorus in soils with cultivation.

Much of the work on the influence of cultivation on the total Ca and Mg in soils, only two studies of which are reported here, seems inconclusive. Ames and Schollenberger (2) concluded there was no general relation between total calcium and magnesium content of virgin and cultivated soils in Ohio. They point out the large variation within a soil type. Shedd (40) studied 34 pairs of virgin and cultivated soils and concluded that in nearly every instance cultivation had resulted in a decrease of calcium. Shedd (41) found that 20 of 30 cultivated surface soils and 15 of 23 subsurface samples showed smaller amounts of manganese than adjacent virgin areas.

The variable results in total chemical analyses of inorganic soil constituents noted above may be expected because of the original variability of the soils

vertically and horizontally. The experimental errors in usual total chemical analyses exceed the amounts of minerals removed in 50 grain crops, assuming all the nutrients were removed from the surface 6 inches of soil and legumes are grown infrequently. Loss of organic constituents tends to increase the proportion of inorganic materials present.

Millar (31) noted a lower rate of solubility in water of cultivated surface soils than virgin soils, measured by the freezing point method. Subsoils showed no difference in rate of solubility. The difference in rate of solubility of surface soil, he found, persisted after organic matter removal with hydrogen peroxide.

Base exchange studies of virgin and cultivated soils have been reported by Jenny (21), Auten (3), and Dorman (13). Jenny found 33% less total exchangeable bases in a Putnam silt loam when cultivated over 60 years to wheat, oats, and corn with no fertilizer or manure applications than in a virgin prairie area. Auten concluded there was considerably less exchangeable calcium and magnesium in the A_1 horizon of cultivated fields than adjacent old growth timber and a tendency for these to increase in the A_2 horizon. He compared A_1 horizon samples taken 0 to 4 inches deep in woods and 0 to 6 inches deep in adjacent fields. Dorman reported no consistent change in exchange capacity or exchangeable bases with cultivation. Two pairs of samples from the same soil type showed almost exactly opposite trends with cultivation.

Merkle (27) reports less exchange capacity and exchangeable bases in the Jordan field check plots of Pennsylvania than in the grass borders. He noted little difference in exchangeable K, Na, or H but less exchangeable Ca, Mg, and NH_4 in the cultivated plots.

Schollenberger and Dreibelbis (39) noted decreases in exchangeable calcium, magnesium, potassium, sodium, and total exchangeable bases (including hydrogen) in Wooster silt loam, during 31 years cropping, using a 5-year rotation without fertilizer or lime applications. The amount of exchangeable hydrogen increased.

Wilson (59) found five of six unfertilized soils decreased in exchangeable Ca and all six decreased slightly in exchangeable K content of the upper 12 inches during 15 years of cropping in metal cylinders to a fodder corn-timothy-barley-clover rotation. Soils were sampled at the beginning and end of the experiment and leaching was permitted throughout the period.

Prince, *et al.* (34) found plots cropped to a corn-oats-wheat-timothy (2 years) rotation from 1908 to 1937 to be lower in N, C, pH, exchange capacity, and total exchangeable bases than a plot allowed to grow up in grass and weeds for this period. Since first sampled in 1913, the cultivated field had decreased and the uncultivated increased in carbon and nitrogen. All plots receive fertilizers, cultivated and uncultivated plots receiving equal applications.

Snyder (44), M'Guigan (30), and Jenny (21) report less favorable moisture conditions in cultivated than virgin prairie soils. Free (15), working with Marshall silt loam, found less runoff and percolation from sod than from corn plots, but also a lower average moisture content during the three years 1933 to 1935. Snyder reported that the moisture content of continuous wheat plots in Minnesota was less favorable during dry seasons than a rotated wheat plot or one receiving an application of well-rotted manure early in the season. Corn land, he found, had a higher moisture content than wheat plots during dry periods. Stauffer (47) found the water-holding capacity of the Morrow Plots at Urbana, Illinois, to increase with organic carbon content of the surface soil (0 to 6⅔ inches). He also presented data for 6⅔ to 13⅓ and 13⅓ to 20 inch layers.

Water and soil losses by runoff and erosion from plots under different tillage and cropping systems on Shelby loam at Columbia, Missouri, during a 14-year period are reported by Miller and Krusekopf (32). They found total runoff and erosion losses followed the order fallow (plowed 4 or 8 inches deep) > continuous corn > continuous wheat > corn-wheat-clover rotation > bluegrass sod. Losses of total nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, magnesium, calcium, and sulfur in the eroded material from these plots from May 1, 1926, to May 1, 1928, follow this same order. The total erosion and runoff losses from continuous corn were much greater than corn in rotation for 6-month periods when the rotation plot was in corn. Investigations of Free (15) and Hide and Metzger (20) dealing with runoff and erosion losses have already been mentioned.

Variations of soil temperature at different depths when bare or under different vegetative covers have been reported (36, page 511; 24, page 300; 6; 5, page 270). While the changes noted are usually small, the nitrogen-temperature and organic matter-temperature relations of Jenny (22) indicate it may be significant, because of the exponential nature of the function, in determining the change in these constituents in soils with cultivation and different vegetative covers. The temperature in the surface of bare or cultivated plots is higher in summer than sod or timbered areas. The difference decreases with increasing depth.

Calcium, potassium, magnesium, and sulfur lost by leaching were in proportion to the amount of drainage water in lysimeter investigations at the University of Illinois (62). Leaching was reported to be greatest in bare ground followed in order by corn, small grain, clovers, and alfalfa plots. Russell (36, page 376) reports less percolation and leaching from cropped than from barren soil. Free (15) reported less percolation from bluegrass than from a corn plot at Clarinda, Iowa.

Snyder (44; 45, Bul. 53) reported the volume weights of surface soil in cultivated fields were greater than in adjoining uncultivated areas and that continuous grain plots averaged higher in volume weight than rotated plots.

Bradfield (7) reported greater volume weight and smaller pore space in the upper 3 feet of a tilled compared to a virgin area. Stauffer, *et al.* (48) have reported the average volume weights in the surface 0 to 6 inches of unfertilized Morrow Plots to be in the order continuous corn > corn-oats rotation > corn-oats-clover rotation > sod border though the differences were said not to be significant.

Aggregate analyses by Jenny (21) showed a decrease in particles of sand size and an increase of clay-size particles in a cultivated field compared to untilled Putnam silt loam. Browning (11) found more large aggregates and less small aggregates in a sod plot of DeKalb silt loam than in a cultivated area of the same soil. Organic matter content of the two areas was 3.5 and 2.0%, respectively. Stauffer, *et al.* (48) found the percentage of total aggregates > 0.05 mm in diameter were greater in surface samples from the sod border than from cultivated plots. Detailed aggregate analyses of the plots at four depths above 18 inches are presented. The corn-oats-clover rotation plot fertilized with manure, lime, and rock phosphate showed considerably more total aggregates than the other plots. They found large differences in organic carbon content of the cultivated plots made little difference in total aggregates. Metzger and Hide (29) have also reported studies of the effect of certain crops on soil aggregation.

Eluviation of fine material and its deposition at just below plow depth has commonly been offered as an explanation of the "plow sole." Bray (8) found a larger amount of superfine colloid in the surface of a grass border than in adjacent continuous corn plots and concluded that this quantity of superfine colloid had moved out of the surface of the cultivated plot. He has more recently repeated

this work, including samples immediately below the plow depth and using a more accurate method. These results, he found, fail to show the previously suggested eluviation and "plow sole" formation (9). Shaw (1) contends that in certain orchards observed, "plow sole" was formed by compaction when ground was worked at too high a moisture content. Hester and Shelton (19) have recently reported the most deleterious effect of cultivation and fertilization of some truck soils in Virginia is due to the movement of clay from the topsoil to the subsoil. This has been enhanced by use of Na-bearing fertilizers but is counteracted by gypsum additions.

EXPERIMENTAL

To the authors' knowledge, no previous study of adjacent virgin and cultivated prairie soils has been reported from Illinois. Therefore, when they learned of a fairly large track of land which had never been tilled adjacent to one farmed intermittently since the late 1850's,[4] a preliminary investigation was begun. Four detailed profiles were taken with a spade within an area of 0.1 acre. Two were in the unbroken prairie (virgin) which had been pastured and two in the cultivated field just across the fence. There were no roads closer than 80 rods.

The base exchange capacity (33), total exchangeable bases (10), total carbon (61), and mechanical composition (60) of all samples were determined. The data with locations and profile descriptions are given in Tables 1 and 2. Mechanical analyses by the method of Steele and Bradfield (49)[5] with and without hydrogen peroxide pretreatment and base exchange capacity before and after hydrogen peroxide treatment are given for some of the samples in Table 3.

DISCUSSION

The mechanical analyses of the profiles (Table 1) indicate considerable original variation within the soil area and no consistent trend that could be attributed to the effects of tillage and cropping on the soil. Comparison of the fractions less than 1μ by a modification of the Steele and Bradfield method before and after hydrogen peroxide treatment for samples 14948 to 14953 (Table 3) indicate a considerable dispersing action with the peroxide treatment as shown by

[4]The authors are indebted to D. D. Baber, owner of this property, for permission to obtain these samples and for the following brief history of the fields: The cultivated field was broken from prairie sod in the late 1850's for corn. During the Civil War it was in wheat, and when wheat prices declined it went back into grass. In 1875 the land was plowed and two crops of corn produced, the stalks were then burned, and the field sown to oats and timothy. Several crops of hay were harvested, then redtop came in and the field was permitted to return to grass. From 1927 to 1933 it was again cropped to corn; in 1934, to wheat; and in 1935, to corn. No fertilizer has been applied and stalks have been plowed under. No feeding bunks or straw stacks have ever been near the spot investigated. The adjoining pasture has not been plowed. The samples were taken in October, 1935, with the assistance of Herman Wascher and R. S. Stauffer.

[5]Exchangeable bases were removed by leaching with 0.1N HCl in place of electrodialysis and NaOH equal to the base exchange capacity was added to disperse the soil. Forty m.l. of 11% hydrogen peroxide, with 5 grams of soil, were used prior to acid leachings in peroxide treated samples. A check of a few samples indicated about 80% of the organic carbon was removed with peroxide.

the higher percentages of these fractions in spite of the removal of organic materials soluble in the dispersing agent. This may be due to the removal of organic materials which bind primary particles together, to the action of heat on aggregates, or possibly to the mechanical action of the hydrogen peroxide on the primary or secondary particles, as shown by Drosdoff and Miles (14). That the action is primarily on the organic materials may be indicated by the greatly decreased effect in the B horizon of this profile, although mineralogical differences may also play a part. Most of this dispersing action in the A horizon is shown in the $<.125\mu$ fraction. Robinson (35) and Winters and Harland (60) have reported similar results of peroxide treatment, although the latter authors working with soils lower in organic matter thought the effect too small to be significant.

TABLE 1.—*Mechanical composition of virgin and cultivated soil profiles of Flanagan silt loam* in Edgar County, Illinois.*

Horizon	Virgin					Cultivated				
	Depth, in.	Lab. No.	Per cent			Depth, in.	Lab. No.	Per cent		
			Sand	$<5\mu$	$<1\mu$			Sand	$<5\mu$	$<1\mu$
A_1	0– 2	14948	17.6	30.6	13.9	0– 2	14972	20.4	28.1	15.3
	2– 5	14949	19.2	27.9	11.8	2– 5	14973	20.6	29.2	15.8
	5– 9	14950	14.8	27.5	11.7	5– 8	14974	21.0	27.9	12.1
A_2	9–12	14951	13.9	28.9	13.5	8–11	14975	21.3	28.0	12.6
	12–15	14952	12.3	30.8	15.6	11–14	14976	20.4	27.8	13.2
B_1	15–18	14953	9.1	34.4	19.8	14–17	14977	14.6	31.5	16.6
B_2	18–21	14954	3.6	47.2	29.8	17–20	14978	8.3	39.1	23.4
	21–24	14955	3.0	43.0	31.6	20–23	14979	4.3	46.1	32.0
	24–27	14956	3.1	41.6	29.8	23–26	14980	3.6	46.9	33.5
	27–31	14957	3.7	36.7	27.4	26–32	14981	2.6	44.3	32.0
C	31–37	14958	4.3	29.2	20.8	32–38	14982	5.1	33.8	23.8
	37–43	14959	16.3	24.8	16.2	38–44	14983	1.1	29.8	20.4
A_1	0– 2	14960	17.3	29.4	13.7	0– 2	14984	24.7	26.8	15.2
	2– 5	14961	17.9	29.2	13.6	2– 5	14985	24.8	27.2	15.7
	5– 8	14962	19.9	29.2	14.9	5– 8	14986	26.4	26.9	13.5
A_2	8–11	14963	18.0	28.7	14.9	8–11	14987	26.8	26.5	14.0
	11–14	14964	18.5	28.1	13.4	11–14	14988	27.7	26.6	13.2
B_1	14–17	14965	17.6	28.3	15.1	14–17	14989	19.6	31.2	17.5
B_2	17–20	14966	13.4	33.8	20.2	17–20	14990	7.3	39.3	25.3
	20–23	14967	10.3	39.9	27.5	20–23	14991	3.7	42.3	28.9
	23–26	14968	8.2	43.7	31.8	23–26	14992	2.2	41.4	29.5
	26–32	14969	7.3	43.4	31.1	26–32	14993	2.6	38.1	27.4
C	32–38	14970	7.1	39.6	28.0	32–38	14994	2.5	36.2	26.3
	38–44	14971	11.3	31.5	21.6	38–44	14995	9.0	28.9	18.5

*Tentative correlation. For a description of this soil type see Ill. Soil Sur. Report No. 67. Samples were taken from N.W. ¼, Sec. 24, T. 13 N., R. 14 W. of 2nd P.M.

The effect of mechanical analysis procedures on the results obtained is shown in the comparison of cultivated and virgin profiles (Tables 1 and 3). The greater dispersing effect shown by the Steele and Bradfield method with peroxide treatment compared to the Winters and Harland procedure is less in the surface of the cultivated

TABLE 2.—*Base exchange capacity, exchangeable bases, percentage saturation, and total carbon of cultivated and virgin soil profiles of Flanagan silt loam* in Edgar County, Illinois.*

Horizon	Virgin						Cultivated					
	Depth, in.	Lab. No.	Base capacity	Exch. bases	% base saturation	Total % carbon	Depth, in.	Lab. No.	Base capacity	Exch. bases	% base saturation	Total % carbon
A_1	0– 2	14948	22.8	16.2	71.0	4.01	0– 2	14972	18.3	9.9	54.4	2.60
	2– 5	14949	21.9	16.6	75.9	3.25	2– 5	14973	17.8	10.2	57.5	2.53
	5– 9	14950	19.4	14.3	74.0	2.69	5– 8	14974	17.6	10.7	60.8	2.25
A_2	9–12	14951	17.5	13.3	76.0	2.00	8–11	14975	17.4	10.6	60.9	1.88
	12–15	14952	17.3	13.3	76.9	1.47	11–14	14976	16.4	9.6	58.5	1.63
B_1	15–18	14953	20.7	16.6	80.2	1.10	14–17	14977	18.4	11.8	64.1	1.22
B_2	18–21	14954	30.4	22.1	72.7	0.81	17–20	14978	24.5	16.1	65.9	0.91
	21–24	14955	30.2	23.5	77.8	0.61	20–23	14979	32.3	21.8	67.4	0.69
	24–27	14956	28.7	23.4	81.6	0.52	23–26	14980	35.3	26.3	74.5	0.54
	27–31	14957	25.2	23.0	91.3	0.40	26–32	14981	33.1	26.5	80.0	0.42
C	31–37	14958	19.4	18.0	92.8	0.29	32–38	14982	26.2	22.2	84.7	0.28
	37–43	14959	14.4	14.3	99.3	0.20	38–44	14983	21.8	21.8	100.0	0.21
A_1	0– 2	14960	26.0	14.9	57.3	4.20	0– 2	14984	16.9	9.3	55.3	2.52
	2– 5	14961	24.1	14.6	60.6	3.18	2– 5	14985	16.7	9.3	56.3	2.49
	5– 8	14962	22.1	13.0	58.8	2.60	5– 8	14986	16.3	9.4	57.6	2.07
A_2	8–11	14963	18.3	11.9	65.0	2.14	8–11	14987	15.0	8.8	59.0	1.62
	11–14	14964	17.0	10.9	64.1	1.74	11–14	14988	14.1	9.1	64.5	1.27
B_1	14–17	14965	15.9	10.3	65.1	1.37	14–17	14989	18.4	11.5	62.5	0.93
B_2	17–20	14966	18.3	12.5	71.0	0.96	17–20	14990	24.7	17.6	71.3	0.73
	20–23	14967	26.1	18.0	69.2	0.74	20–23	14991	28.0	21.1	75.3	0.61
	23–26	14968	30.4	22.5	74.0	0.62	23–26	14992	27.6	21.5	78.0	0.42
	26–32	14969	29.6	25.1	84.8	0.45	26–32	14993	27.4	21.3	77.7	0.40
C	32–38	14970	27.5	24.5	89.1	0.32	32–38	14994	24.1	21.9	91.2	0.34
	38–44	14971	21.9	19.6	89.5	0.31	38–44	14995	18.4	18.3	99.5	0.22

*See footnote of Table 1.

TABLE 3.—*Effect of hydrogen peroxide on mechanical composition and base exchange capacity of a virgin and a cultivated soil.**

Horizon	Depth, in.	Lab. No.	Base Cap. (no H_2O_2)	Base Cap. ($+H_2O_2$)	Mechanical analyses (Steele and Bradfield method)					
					No H_2O_2			After H_2O_2		
					$<5\mu$	$<1\mu$	$<.125\mu$	$<5\mu$	$<1\mu$	$<.125\mu$
					Virgin soil					
A_1	0–2	14948	22.8	12.1	32.8	13.3	7.2	28.9	19.0	11.8
	2–5	14949	21.9	11.5	30.5	14.5	7.6	29.0	19.0	12.0
	5–9	14950	19.4	10.9	30.8	12.6	6.5	29.3	18.8	11.8
A_2	9–12	14951	17.5	11.2	32.5	14.4	7.1	29.9	18.9	11.4
	12–15	14952	17.3	12.4	32.9	16.5	8.9	31.9	20.3	12.2
B_1	15–18	14953	20.7	15.3	38.1	23.4	11.8	36.2	23.6	13.0
					Cultivated soil					
A_1	0–2	14972	18.3	10.0	—	—	—	27.2	17.3	10.8
	2–5	14973	17.8	10.3	—	—	—	26.9	17.1	10.6
	5–8	14974	17.6	10.1	—	—	—	27.3	17.5	10.8
A_2	8–11	14975	17.4	10.4	—	—	—	28.3	17.5	11.2
	11–14	14976	16.4	10.8	—	—	—	28.9	18.3	10.5
B_1	14–17	14977	18.4	12.7	—	—	—	33.7	21.1	11.6

*All analyses based on weight of untreated oven-dry soil.

profile than in the uncultivated. This may be due to the lower organic content in the cultivated surface samples or possibly also to the mechanical mixing of the plowed layer. A greater uniformity in mechanical composition of the A horizons using the former method is apparent. There is no indication of a "plow sole" formed by movement of colloidal material in the cultivated profile.

The total carbon in this base unsaturated soil very closely approximates the organic carbon. The total carbon and base exchange capacity (Table 2) are both lower in the upper 8 to 12 inches of the cultivated than the virgin profiles. This seems to indicate a relation between organic matter and base exchange capacity. In order to test this indication, the organic matter was removed from the upper part of two of the profiles with hydrogen peroxide and the base exchange capacity re-run. The data in Table 3 show little difference in base exchange capacities of the cultivated and uncultivated A horizons after oxidation of the organic matter. The small difference is probably mainly due to variations in the physical composition. Organic matter is responsible for a large portion of the base exchange capacity in the upper part of this soil. Stauffer, *et al.* (48) also noted that where erosion was not a factor the differences in carbon content of a soil under various cropping systems were confined to the surface 9 inches. The loss of organic carbon with cultivation agrees with the results of other investigations of prairie soils previously cited.

The smaller content of exchangeable bases in the surface foot of the cultivated compared to the untilled soil represents an average of about 30% less of these mineral nutrients most available for plant growth (Table 2). This would be equivalent to about 8,000 pounds of pure limestone per acre, assuming an approximate volume weight of 1.28 as given by Harland and Smith (17) for Carrington and Muscatine silt loam in Champaign County.

The percentage saturation of the exchange complex (Table 2) shows no consistent difference between the cultivated and virgin samples. The virgin profile showing the smaller percentage saturation is underlaid by almost pure sand at 65 inches and is leached of carbonates to more than 75 inches. The other three profiles are calcareous at about 50 inches.

The smaller content of organic carbon, base exchange capacity, and exchangeable bases in the upper part of the cultivated soil is not believed to be very largely due to erosion since the soil is relatively flat and permeable. All these differences decrease with increasing depth and in general extend only about 1 foot beneath the surface.

SUMMARY

1. A review of some of the literature dealing with chemical and physical soil changes associated with tillage and cropping in humid areas of the United States is presented.
2. Mechanical analyses, total carbon, base exchange capacity, and exchangeable base determinations on adjacent tilled and uncultivated areas of a prairie soil are presented.

3. No difference in mechanical composition of virgin and cultivated profiles was observed, although considerable variation within the area was noted.
4. The tilled area has less organic carbon, base exchange capacity, and exchangeable bases in the upper 12 inches of the profile. The differences decrease with increasing depth. The smaller exchange capacity of the tilled soil is mainly due to a lower organic matter content.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Summary of observations of fieldmen on cultural changes in soils. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul., 12:79. 1931.
2. AMES, J. W., and SCHOLLENBERGER, C. J. Calcium and magnesium content of virgin and cultivated soils. Soil Sci., 8:323-335. 1919.
3. AUTEN, J. T. Base exchange differences in old growth forest and adjacent cultivated soils. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul., 14:14 15. 1933.
4. BAUER, F. C., and FARNHAM, C. H. The Morrow Plots, 1876-1938. Dept. Agron., Univ. of Illinois, Urbana. May, 1939. (Mimeographed.)
5. BAVER, L. D. Soil Physics. New York: John Wiley and Sons. (Page 270.) 1940.
6. BOUYOUCOS, G. J. An investigation of soil temperature and some of the most important factors influencing it. Mich. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 17. 1913.
7. BRADFIELD, R. The value and limitations of calcium in soil structure. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul. 17:31-33. 1935.
8. BRAY, R. H. A chemical study of soil development in the Peorian loess region of Illinois. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul. 15:58-65. 1934.
9. ————. Personal communication.
10. ————, and WILLHITE, F. M. Determination of total replaceable bases in soils. Ind. & Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed., 1:144. 1929.
11. BROWNING, G. M. Changes in erodibility of soils brought about by the application of organic matter. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 2:85-89. 1937.
12. DETURK, E. E. Changes in the soils of the Morrow Plots which have accompanied long continued cropping. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc. 3:83-85. 1938. (See also Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 300. Lessons from the Morrow Plots.)
13. DORMAN, C. A comparative study of cropped and virgin soils. Soil Sci., 36:101-119. 1933.
14. DROSDOFF, M., and MILES, E. F. Action of hydrogen peroxide on weathered mica. Soil Sci., 46:391-396. 1938.
15. FREE, G. R. A comparison of soil moisture under continuous corn and bluegrass sod. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:359-363. 1936.
16. HALL, A. D. On the accumulation of fertility by land allowed to run wild. Jour. Agr. Sci., 1:241-249. 1905.
17. HARLAND, M. B., and SMITH, R. S. Volume weight of certain field soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 20:533-541. 1928.
18. HART, E. B., and PETERSON, W. H. Sulfur requirements of farm crops in relation to the soil and air supply. Wis. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 14. 1911.
19. HESTER, J. B., and SHELTON, F. A. The result of long-time fertilization and cropping practices upon the chemical and physical composition of coastal plains soils. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc. 2:201-205. 1937.
20. HIDE, J. C., and METZGER, W. H. The effect of cultivation and erosion on the nitrogen and carbon of some Kansas soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:625-632. 1939.
21. JENNY, H. Soil fertility losses under Missouri conditions. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 324. 1933.
22. ————. A study on the influence of climate upon the nitrogen and organic matter content of the soil. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 152. 1930.
23. KARRAKER, P. E. Effect of certain management practices on soil nitrogen. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:292-296. 1936.
24. KEEN, B. A. The Physical Properties of the Soil. New York. Longmans, Green and Co. 1931. (Page 300.)
25. LADD, E. F. North Dakota soils. N. D. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 24. 1896.

26. ————. Some chemical problems investigated. Soil studies and humus. N. D. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 35:310–322. 1899.
27. MERKLE, F. G. Base exchange study on the Pennsylvania Jordan field plots. Soil Sci., 38:37–64. 1934.
28. METZGER, W. H. Nitrogen and organic carbon of soils as affected by crops and cropping systems. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:228–233. 1936.
29. ————, and HIDE, J. C. Effect of certain crops and soil treatments on soil aggregation and the distribution of organic carbon in relation to aggregate size. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:833–843. 1938.
30. M'GUIGAN, H. Humus and its relation to available plant food. N. D. Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rpt., 14:24–33. 1904.
31. MILLAR, C. E. Studies on virgin and depleted soils. Soil Sci., 16:433–448. 1923.
32. MILLER, M. F., and KRUSEKOPF, H. H. The influence of systems of cropping and methods of culture on surface runoff and soil erosion. Mo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 177. 1932.
33. OLSON, L. C., and BRAY, R. H. The determination of the organic base-exchange capacity of soils. Soil Sci., 45:487. 1938.
34. PRINCE, A. L., TOTH, S. J., and BLAIR, A. W. The chemical composition of soil from cultivated land and from land abandoned to grass and weeds. Soil Sci., 46:379–389. 1938.
35. ROBINSON, G. W. Note on the mechanical analysis of humus soils. Jour. Agr. Sci., 12:287–291. 1922.
36. RUSSELL, E. J. Soil Conditions and Plant Growth. New York: Longmans, Green and Co. 1931.
37. SALTER, R. M., and GREEN, T. C. Factors affecting the accumulation and loss of nitrogen and organic carbon in cropped soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:622–630. 1933.
38. SCHOLLENBERGER, C. J. Organic phosphorus content of Ohio soils. Soil Sci., 10:127–141. 1920.
39. ————, and DREIBELBIS, F. R. Effect of cropping with various fertilizers, manure, and lime treatments upon the exchangeable bases of plot soils. Soil Sci., 29:371–394. 1930.
40. SHEDD, O. M. A comparison of the calcium content of some virgin and cultivated soils of Kentucky by an improved method for the estimation of this element. Ky. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 236. 1921.
41. ————. The occurrence of manganese in Kentucky soils and its possible significance. Jour Ind. & Eng. Chem., 6:660–664. 1914.
42. ————. The sulfur content of some typical Kentucky soils. Ky. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 174. 1913.
43. SHUTT, F. T. The influence of grain growing on the nitrogen and organic matter content of the western prairie soils of Canada. Jour. Agr. Sci., 15:162–177. 1925.
44. SNYDER, H. The composition of native and cultivated soils and the effects of continuous cultivation upon their fertility. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 30. 1893.
45. ————. Effects of the rotation of crops upon the humus content and the fertility of soils. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Buls. 53, 1897; 70, 1901; 89, 1905.
46. ————. Influence of rotation of crops and continuous cultivation upon the composition and fertility of soils. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 109. 1908.
47. STAUFFER, R. S. Influence of soil management on some physical properties of soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:900–906. 1936.
48. ————, MUCKENHIRN, R. J., and ODELL, R. T. Organic carbon, pH, aggregation of the soils of Morrow Plots as affected by cropping and manurial addition. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:819–832. 1940.
49. STEELE, J. G., and BRADFIELD, R. The significance of size distribution in the clay fraction. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul. 15:88–93. 1934.
50. SWANSON, C. O. Loss of nitrogen and organic matter in cultivated Kansas soils and the effect of this loss in crop producing power of the soil. Jour.Ind. & Eng. Chem., 7:529–532. 1915.
51. ————, and LATSHAW, W. L. Effect of alfalfa on the fertility elements of the soil in comparison with grain crops. Soil Sci., 8:1–39. 1919.
52. ————, and MILLER, R. W. The sulfur content of some typical Kansas soils and the loss of sulfur due to cultivation. Soil Sci., 3:139–148. 1917.

53. WALKER, G. W. The relation of different systems of crop rotation to humus and associated plant food. Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 128. 1912.
54. WHEETING, L. C. Changes in organic matter in western Washington soils as a result of cropping. Soil Sci., 44:139–149. 1937.
55. ————. Shot soils in western Washington. Soil Sci., 41:35–44. 1936.
56. WHITE, J. W., and HOLBEN, F. J. The organic matter and nitrogen content of the soil in permanent sod as compared to a four-year rotation system after 41 years. Penn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 181:10. 1923.
57. WHITSON, A. R., and STODDART, C. W. Factors influencing the phosphorus content of soils. Wis. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 2. 1908.
58. ————, ————, and McLEOD, A. F. The nitrogen content of soils as affected by methods of farming. Wis. Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rpts., 23:160–170, 1906; and 24:254–262. 1907.
59. WILSON, B. D. Exchangeable calcium and potassium in soils as affected by cropping and fertilization. Soil Sci., 29:91–100. 1930.
60. WINTERS, E., and HARLAND, M. B. Preparation of soil samples for pipette analysis. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 22:771–780. 1930.
61. WINTERS, E., and WIMER, D. C. A total carbon procedure. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 23:280–285. 1931.
62. A guide to the agronomy experiments, University of Illinois. Dept. of Agron.. Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta., Urbana. (Mimeographed.) 1940.

UPTAKE AND RETENTION OF WATER BY SOIL AS DETERMINED BY DISTANCE TO A WATER TABLE[1]

L. A. RICHARDS[2]

PROXIMITY of a water table definitely influences moisture relations in field soils, particularly as regards drainage problems. In a soil moisture system, the water table may be defined as the locus of points having atmospheric pressure. This corresponds to the height to which water stands in a test well, providing the water in the well and the water in the soil come to static equilibrium. For water in the soil at static equilibrium under gravity, the pressure in the water increases linearly with depth, being greater than atmospheric pressure below the water table and less than atmospheric pressure above the water table where, in general, the soil is not saturated. Taking atmospheric pressure as a reference value, the pressure in the water in unsaturated soil being less than zero is negative and is said to be under tension. The moisture content of unsaturated soil and the tension in the soil moisture are related in a general way.

Soils in the field, of course, seldom contain water which is at static equilibrium under gravity. It is possible, however, by use of porous ceramic cells to determine the moisture content that a given soil would have if it were a given distance above and were at static equilibrium with a water table. It is the purpose of this paper to present data showing the rate at which several soils would absorb water and equilibrium moisture contents that would be obtained at soil moisture tensions corresponding to various distances from a water table.

The relation between the moisture content of soil and the negative pressure in the soil water when graphically represented may be referred to as a moisture sorption curve and a variety of apparatus has been used for the determination of these curves for soils (2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11).[3] Double-walled irrigator pots which were developed by the author for controlling moisture in plant experiments (3, 5) may also be used for obtaining moisture sorption data, as has been shown by S. J. Richards (8). Although the data here presented were obtained several years ago (1935–37), they appear to give new information on the time rate of approach to equilibrium in soil-wetting and drying processes.

APPARATUS

The apparatus arrangement is shown in Fig. 1. The container for the soil sample under study provides direct water connection between the soil-moisture system and a water supply at a lower level. The equilibrium tension of the water in the soil is set by adjusting the elevation of the free water table of the supply

[1]Journal Paper No. J853 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station. Project No. 504, in cooperation with the Physics Department, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa. Received for publication March 3, 1941.

[2]Formerly Research Associate Professor of Soils and Associate Professor of Physics. Through the support of the National Youth Administration the author is indebted to Marvin Nelson, William Dickinson and Ray Kramer for assistance in obtaining the data reported in this paper.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 786.

vessel. At any time the moisture content of the soil may be determined by weighing without disturbing a soil wetting or drying process.

The pots used[4] were of one piece construction, having a glazed outer wall ¼ inch thick, an unglazed inner wall ¼ inch thick, with an inter-wall space of ¼ inch for the supply water. The soil cavity is 6 inches in diameter at the top, 5 inches in diameter at the bottom and 6¾ inches deep. Any air accumulating in the pot was removed at the glass air trap before closing the pinch clamps and disconnecting the pot for weighing. The distance from the center of the soil mass down to the level of the water in the supply reservoir was measured by a steel tape, using a neon lamp to indicate contact of the tape with the water surface. Five of the units shown in the figure were set up in an interior room away from outside walls and the building heating system. Diurnal temperature fluctuations were of the order of 3° or 4°C and the maximum seasonal temperature range was from 21° to 31°C.

FIG. 1.—Double-walled pot with variable height reservoir. The photograph shows the air-trap, the water level gauge above the flexible hose, and the pinch clamp arrangement used for disconnecting the pot for weighing.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Knowing the weight of dry soil, the tare weight of the pot, and the moisture content of the soil corresponding to the gross weight of the pot at any one time, the average moisture content of the soil at any other gross weight can be calculated. In the first experiment the pots were filled with air-dried samples of surface soil that had been passed through a 2-mm sieve. A thin sheet metal lid was sealed in place with soft wax to prevent evaporation, but a small pin hole was made in the lid so that the soil air remained at atmospheric pressure.

The following soils which are typical of agricultural areas in Iowa were chosen for the experiments so as to give a range of texture: Wabash silty clay, Tama silt loam, Carrington silt loam, Dickinson loamy fine sand, and Buckner coarse sand.

At the start of the experiment the surface of the water in the reservoirs was raised to the level of the center of the pots and the curves in Fig. 2 show the variation of the gross pot weight plotted against a time scale with an arbitrarily chosen origin. The equilibrium steady

[4]Manufactured by the General Ceramics Company, New York, N. Y.

state values for the gross pot weight on each curve are serially numbered and the sharp breaks indicate a change in reservoir level.

The curves in Fig. 3 show the variation of the moisture content of the soil with the tension in the soil water expressed in centimeters of mercury as well as length of water column. The latter is given on the right margin of the figure and is simply the elevation of the soil above the water table. The serial numbers on the curves of Fig. 3 designate the corresponding equilibrium points on the respective curves of Fig. 2 and indicate the chronological sequence.

It is apparent from the curves that the dry soils used in the experiment wetted very readily when supplied with moisture at zero tension, approximate equilibrium moisture content in 6-inch pots being attained within a day or two. Subsequent moisture reductions in response to tension increases over a tension range from 0 to ½ atmosphere again took place rather rapidly and reached approximate equilibrium within 2 or 3 days. Moisture increases in response to tension reductions in the same tension range were somewhat slower, requiring at least 5 days and as in the case of the Carrington silt loam often as much as 20 days to attain equilibrium weight.[6]

A rather surprising result was obtained when a second pot of air-dry (4.3%) Wabash silty clay was allowed to wet up with the initial reservoir-setting at 10 feet. This curve is shown at the bottom of Fig. 2. It is seen that after 30 days equilibrium was not attained. The tensions for the equilibria 2, 3, 4, and 5 were, respectively, 0, 10, 7, and 3 feet of water.

In view of this slow wetting up of dry soil with water under tension, two more pots were filled with air-dry Clarion loam which were allowed to wet up at tensions of 5 feet and 13.8 feet of water. The data for this experiment are shown in Figs. 4 and 5.

It is significant to note from Fig. 4 that even though the maximum distance of travel of water through the soil was only 3 inches, at least 180 days were required to approach steady state. The temperature readings on a thermometer placed near the pot are graphically presented in Fig. 4. The pot weight increase that occurred in the time interval 200 to 225 days may be ascribed to the temperature drop that occurred at the close of the summer since it is known (7) that temperature change has an important influence on the relation between moisture content and tension in the soil water. It seems likely that even a longer time would have been required for the initial equilibrium under isothermal conditions.

DISCUSSION

Curves such as those shown in Fig. 3 are of considerable help in understanding drainage and moisture retention in field soils in the

[6]The approximately constant displacement of the second drying and wetting cycle toward higher moisture contents for the four soils shown in Fig. 3 was caused, in part, by a more complete saturation of the porous ceramic body of the pot during the course of the experiment. No adjustments in the calculations were made for this slow change in tare weight. This difficulty can be avoided by thoroughly saturating the irrigator pot at the beginning of an experiment.

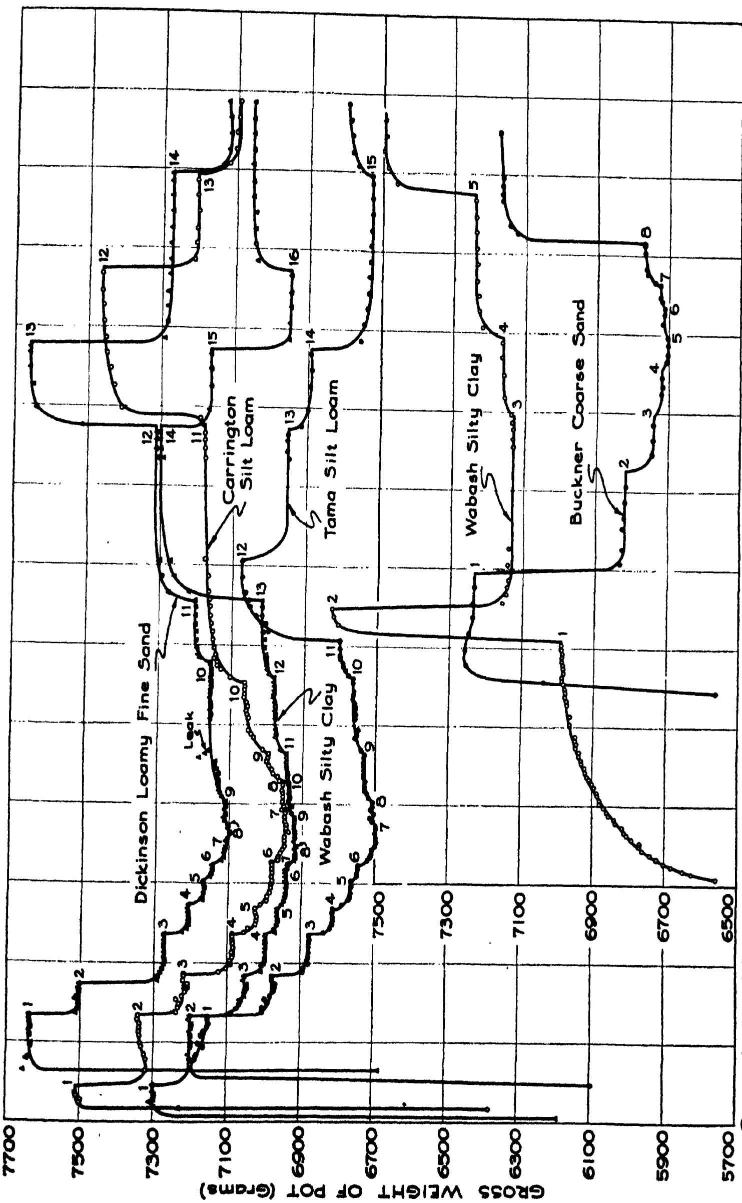


FIG. 2.—The variation of gross pot weight with time. The abrupt changes in the curves occurred just after changes in the elevation of the supply water reservoir.

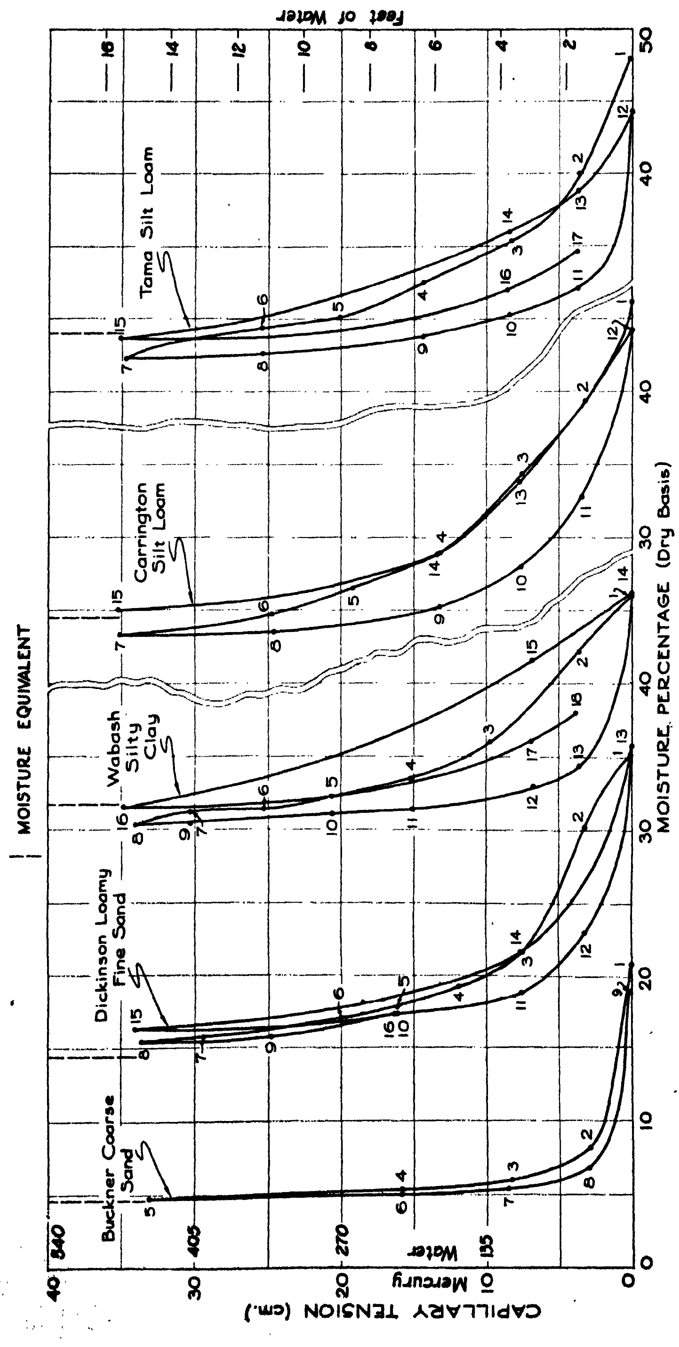


FIG. 3.—Sorption curves for five soils showing the hysteresis effect. The numbers correspond to the pot-weight equilibria shown in FIG. 2.

presence of shallow water tables. At a given height above the water table, after a soaking rain or irrigation, downward drainage cannot reduce the moisture content of a soil below the value indicated on the desorption curve (Fig. 3) at the tension corresponding to this height. At 4 feet above the water table, for example, minimum percentages attainable in the soils of the experiment by downward drainage would be Wabash 40, Tama 36, Carrington 33, Dickinson 21, and Buckner 6. Field measurements with tensiometers under corn (12) in Webster loam have shown that equilibrium tension distribution is attained and downward drainage to a 4-foot water table substantially ceases within a few hours after a heavy rain. Desorption curves help explain why it is that for maximum yields of many crops, field experience indicates that water tables must be lower in fine-textured soils than in coarse-textured soils.

The expression "entry value" is commonly used to refer to the pressure difference or suction required to make air penetrate into a saturated porous medium such as soil. For example, the porous inner wall of the pots used in this experiment had an entry value of 2 atmospheres. That is, when wet, the porous wall could withstand an air pressure difference of 30 pounds per square inch before air would leak through. During the process of draining soils, air enters and water is withdrawn first from the larger pores. A higher tension in the water is required to empty small pores and consequently at a given soil moisture tension fine-textured soils will retain more water than coarse-textured soils. Expressed in equivalent length of water column, the maximum tension that can be developed at any given point in field soil by downward drainage is equal to the elevation of the point above the water table. It often happens that soils in the field have sufficiently small pores and therefore sufficiently high entry values that they will remain saturated for appreciable distances above the water table.

It is apparent from the curves in Figs. 3 and 5 that changes in the equilibrium moisture content of the soil lag behind changes in the tension. The sorption and desorption curves resulting from cyclic changes in tension form loops instead of single curves. This lagging or hysteresis effect appears to provide an explanation for the fact that "auto-irrigators" do not provide an entirely successful means for controlling soil moisture in plant experiments (5). It is apparent that the sorption curves in Fig. 3 are much steeper than the desorption curves. Therefore, a small increase in moisture content during a wetting up process causes a large decrease in the driving force tending to move water from wet to dry soil. Thus, if moisture extraction by roots ever gets ahead of the rate at which the soil can supply moisture and a considerable drying out of the soil surrounding the roots results, then an auto-irrigator system goes over to the wetting up process like that illustrated in the beginning of the curves in Fig. 4 and the moisture content of the soil surrounding the roots will be only very slowly replenished unless supplied with water at considerably reduced tension. Apparently, in considering the rate of moisture movement in soils, one must distinguish carefully between wetting and drying processes and it is possible that current views on the

slowness of movement of water in soils are unduly influenced by the slowness of the "wetting up" process.

The curves in Fig. 4 taken for air-dry soil represent an extreme condition, of course, but field and laboratory experience combine to indicate that water under as low a tension as a sixth of an atmosphere can move into soils dried to the wilting point only with extreme slowness.

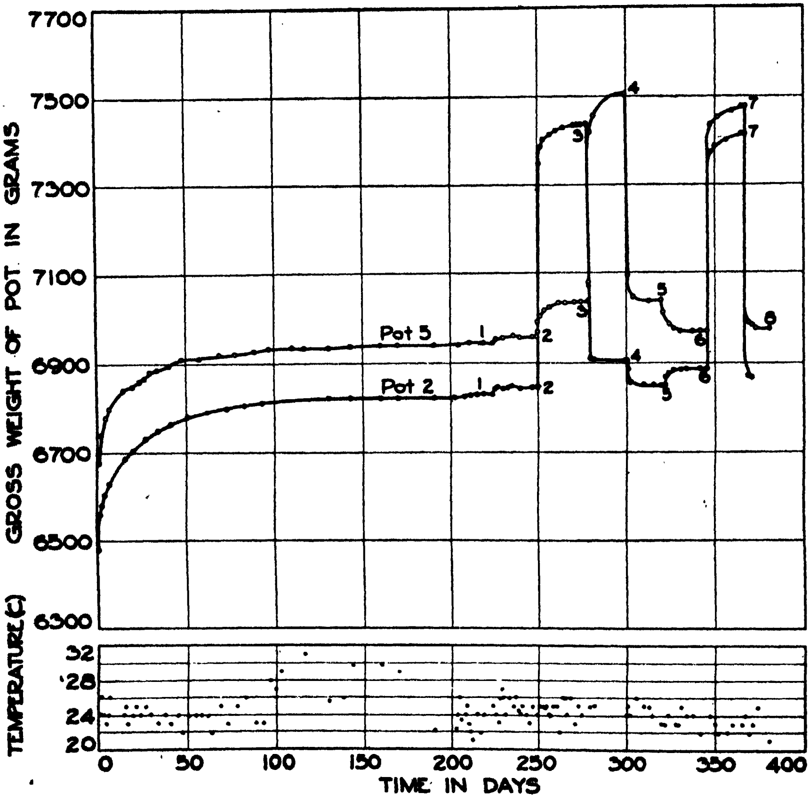


FIG. 4.—Curves showing the slowness with which water at the tensions 13.8 feet of water (pot 5) and 5 feet of water (pot 2) wets air-dry Clarion loam soil. Air temperature readings taken near the pots during the course of the experiment are shown at the bottom of the figure.

The data in Table 1 show an interesting relation between sorption data and the moisture equivalent. The numbers in the second column of the table were taken from the curves in Fig. 3 and show the moisture content of the various soils at the tensions shown in the first column of the table. The moisture contents obtained at tensions somewhat less than half an atmosphere correspond closely to the moisture equivalent values for these soils.

SUMMARY

Double-walled irrigator pots can be used for obtaining sorption and desorption curves for soils over the 1 atmosphere tension range. Since data can be obtained for either wetting or drying without

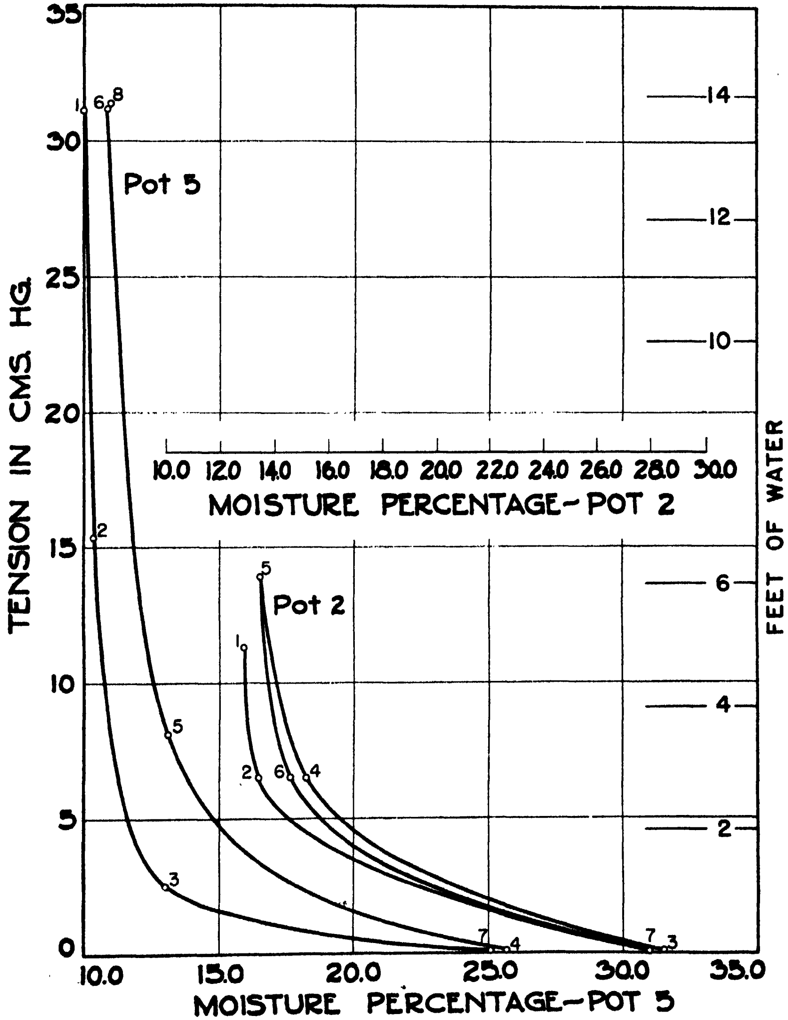


FIG. 5.—Sorption curves showing the maximum hysteresis effect for Clarion loam.

evaporation, air leaks, or time limitations, these pots are useful for studying hysteresis effects.

Data are presented which indicate that starting with wet soil in 6-inch irrigator pots, equilibrium moisture adjustments correspond-

ing to tension increases over the tension range from 0 to ½ atmosphere take place in 1 to 3 days, whereas equilibrium moisture adjustments corresponding to tension decreases required 4 to 20 days. Air-dry loam soil in 6-inch irrigation pots required as long as 180 days to wet up to equilibrium with water supplied at a tension as low as 11 cm of mercury (5 feet of water).

TABLE 1.—*Comparison of the moisture content of soil at the moisture equivalent and at approximately ½ atmosphere of soil moisture tension.*

Soil	Tension, cm mercury	Moisture % dry basis	Moisture equivalent*
Buckner coarse sand	33.1	4.7	4.6
Dickinson loamy fine sand	34.0	16.3	14.4
Carrington silt loam	35.2	25.0	24.4
Tama silt loam	35.1	28.8	29.0
Wabash silty clay	34.8	31.5	31.7

*These moisture equivalent determinations were made with standard centrifuge equipment at the Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, Utah, through the courtesy of Dr. R. H. Walker.

Hysteresis between sorption and desorption curves helps to explain why dry soils are not readily rewetted by water which is under appreciable tension. It is this effect that accounts for the fact that auto-irrigators cannot be successfully used to control soil moisture for plant experiments over an appreciable range of moisture tension.

When considering moisture movements in soils, it appears necessary to distinguish between drying and wetting processes, the latter taking place at much slower rates under corresponding moisture conditions.

LITERATURE CITED

1. HAINES, W. B. Studies in the physical properties of soil: V. The hysteresis effect in capillary properties and modes of moisture distribution associated therewith. Jour. Agr. Sci., 20:97–116. 1930.
2. ISRAELSEN, O. W. The application of hydrodynamics to irrigation and drainage problems. Hilgardia, 2:479–528. 1927.
3. RICHARDS, L. A. The usefulness of capillary potential to soil-moisture and plant investigators. Jour. Agr. Res., 37:719–742. 1928.
4. ————, and BLOOD, H. L. Some improvements in auto-irrigator apparatus. Jour. Agr. Res., 49:115–121. 1934.
5. ————, and LOOMIS, W. E. Limitations of auto-irrigators for controlling soil moisture under growing plants. Manuscript accepted for publication in Plant Physiology.
6. ————, and RUSSELL, M. B. Apparatus for studying water relations in potted plants. Trans. Amer. Geophysical Union, 18th Ann. Meet., 588–592. 1937.
7. ————, ————, and NEAL, O. R. Further developments on apparatus for field moisture studies. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 2:55–64, 1937.
8. RICHARDS, S. J. Soil moisture content calculations from capillary tension records. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 3:57–64. 1938.
9. ROGERS, W. S. A soil moisture meter depending on the capillary pull of the soil. Jour. Agr. Sci., 25:326–343. 1935.
10. RUSSELL, M. B., and RICHARDS, L. A. The determination of soil moisture energy relation by centrifugation. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 3:65–69. 1938.
11. ————. Soil moisture sorption curves for four Iowa soils. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 4:51–54. 1939.
12. ————, DAVIS, F. E., and BAIR, R. A. The use of tensiometers for following soil moisture conditions under corn. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agr., 32:922–930. 1940.

COLD TOLERANCE IN FLAX[1]

A. C. DILLMAN[2]

THIS article reports the results of experiments carried on at Arlington Farm, Va., near Washington, D. C., during the three seasons of 1938–39 to 1940–41, inclusive. The purpose of the experiments was to determine (a) whether there is any significant difference in the cold tolerance of distinct varieties of flax, (b) to what extent the stage of growth determines the cold tolerance of flax plants, and (c) to develop strains having superior cold tolerance. The tests included 12 varieties, representing a wide range in agronomic types and including both seed and fiber varieties. The varieties were planted on three or more successive dates in order to have plants at different stages of development when freezing occurred. The plantings were made in the open, unprotected, except as explained later, and were subjected to the seasonal temperatures which might affect hardening of the plants previous to freezing temperatures. The results should be of interest to agronomists in states where flax is grown as a fall-sown crop.

Previous observations have shown that freezing injury to flax plants varies with the stage of growth. In the seedling or cotyledon stage, they may be damaged or killed by temperatures of 18° to 26° F, the extent of damage often depending on weather conditions immediately following the freezing. Such damage in the cotyledon stage sometimes occurs, although rarely, in the northern states where flax is grown as a spring-sown crop. In the blossom and green-boll stage injury may result from a light freeze of 30° F or slightly lower. At this stage freezing kills the flower buds and the immature seeds in the green bolls. Such damage occurs in the northern states when late-sown flax is not yet mature when frost occurs. Damage has been observed, also, in California and southern Texas, where flax, sown in early October, was in blossom in late February when a sudden freeze occurred. Because of frost hazard, mid-November seeding is recommended in those states. Flax sown in November will rarely reach the blossom stage until after danger of frost is past.

Flax in the vegetative stage of growth, that is, from the few-leaf stage to the flower-bud stage, appears to be most resistant to cold. In that stage commercial flax fields in California suffered little damage during two exceptionally cold periods in January 1937, when minimum temperatures of 14° to 17° F were recorded (2).[3] In some localities flax was injured, but on the whole, there was relatively little damage to the California crop that year.

Other pertinent observations have been reported by agronomists. A. C. Arny, Agronomist, University Farm, St. Paul, Minn., in a letter of November 5, 1923, wrote as follows:

---

[1]Contribution from Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Received for publication April 1, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 799.

"This fall I seeded flax every other day beginning September 21, and had flax plants growing from germinating seeds up to 6 inches in height. Last Monday, Oct. 28, the thermometer registered 15° F. The ground was frozen 2 inches deep. Plants that were 3 to 6 inches high are uninjured, the stand being perfect. Well-germinated seed, but not yet emerged, also appears to be uninjured. Seedlings, in the 2-leaf stage, were injured most. The experiments show that flax can be seeded early, and in any stage of development it will stand a temperature of 23° or 24° F, and when 3 to 6 inches in height flax appears to be as hardy as other crops."

A strikingly different case, in which flax in a vigorous growing condition was killed, was reported by George T. Ratliffe, Superintendent of the San Antonio Field Station, San Antonio, Texas. Five varieties of flax, Linota, Redwing, Bison, Rio, and N.D. No. 114, seeded in drilled plots of 1/30 acre Dec. 29, 1931, were killed almost completely when "after a period of unseasonably warm weather the temperature suddenly dropped to a minimum of 14° F the night of February 7, followed by three nights when minima of 16°, 20°, and 22° F, respectively, were recorded. The plants were 6 inches high and in a succulent condition when the freezing occurred."

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Davis (1) reported tests with seedling plants of fiber flaxes in which severe injury occurred at temperatures of 19° to 24°F. He stated, "While it is not safe to generalize on the relation between frost resistance and flax wilt from observations on only 15 kinds of flax, it is evident that, as a rule, the flaxes that are most resistant to frost are also strongly resistant to flax wilt." His varieties included only fiber flaxes and three strains of "short-fiber" flax, none of which is actually highly wilt resistant on badly infested soil.

Kremer (6) described winter flax, including the Roman Winter variety. The author quoted from a letter from Prof. E. Carbonne of Milan, Italy, in which it was stated that winter flax suffers when the temperature drops below 14°F.

Tobler (10) and Schilling (9) give a review of literature, quoting especially the paper by Davis.

Harrington (4) reported injury to flax in the 2-leaf stage by a minimum temperature of about 29°F. He stated that "The flax test showed a fairly distinct difference between Crown and Bison, the latter being more severely injured."

Ivanov (5) reported that the after-effect of frost in the seedling stage is reflected in retarded growth and later flowering, but also in a considerable increase of the length of the stems and a greater total dry weight.

Rzhavitin (8) determined by means of freezing chambers the relative cold resistance of 70 varieties of flax. Seedlings in the 6-leaf stage were somewhat hardened for 3 days at 32° to 40°F and then exposed to temperatures as low as 18°F. Most varieties were uninjured at 29°F, whereas all were killed or injured at 18°F. Contrary to the results of Ivanov (5), plants that survived showed weakened growth, delayed flowering, and reduced yield of stems and seeds. A few varieties appeared to have some degree of cold tolerance and made normal growth after exposure to freezing.

Kugler and Remussi (7) reported the injury to 319 varieties and strains of flax at the Pergamino Experimental Station, Argentina, after a freeze (17°F) when the

plants were 4 to 6 inches in height. Injury to certain of the varieties was as follows: Redwing, Bison, Bolley Golden, Ottawa 770B, Malabrigo, and Roman Winter, 5 to 10%; Concurrent, J.W.S., Rio, Bombay (Wis. 15), and *Linum crepitans* (dehiscent flax), 20 to 30%; Cirrus, 50%; Punjab (C. I. 20) and Indian, Type 12, 70 to 90% injury. The authors found no correlation between susceptibility to frost and wilt.

EXPERIMENTS

RESULTS IN 1938–39

In the autumn of 1938, 12 varieties of flax were planted in 16-foot rows at intervals of 2 weeks from September 12 to November 7, inclusive. Growing conditions were favorable during September and October and no killing occurred until late November, when minimum-temperatures of 22°, 12°, 13°, 16°, and 16° F occurred on five consecutive days from November 25 to 29. The survival of plants was estimated after 1 week and again about 3 weeks after the cold period. The data are presented in Table 1.

This cold period opened with sleet and wet snow, which covered the ground 2 to 5 inches deep over most of the field. In the three earliest seedings, the plants also were protected to some extent by tree leaves which had lodged among the taller plants. In the last two seedings, however, there was little protection either by leaves or snow.

Mean maximum and minimum temperatures by 5-day periods and certain daily minimum temperatures during the seasons of 1938–39 and 1940–41 are shown in Fig. 1.

At the beginning of the cold period on November 25, the plants of the fiber varieties, sown September 12, were 16 inches high; Redwing,

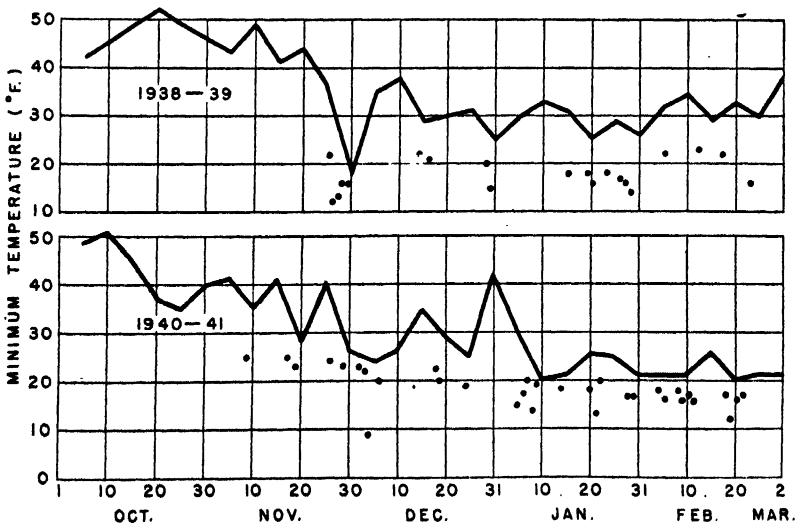


FIG. 1.—Mean minimum temperatures by 5-day periods at Arlington Farm, Va. Lowest daily temperatures are shown by dots.

Table 1.—Estimated survival of 12 varieties of flax sown on five dates in 1938 at Arlington, Va.

Variety	C. I. No.*	Percentage survival on Dec. 3 when sown						Percentage survival on Dec. 23 when sown					
		Sept. 12	Sept. 26	Oct. 10	Oct. 25	Nov. 7	Av.	Sept. 12	Sept. 26	Oct. 10	Oct. 25	Nov. 7	Av.
Redwing	320	20	50	70	70	60	54	0	15	20	60	5	20
Bison	389	40	80	80	70	60	66	0	20	20	60	5	21
Koto	842	40	70	70	70	60	62	10	10	10	50	5	17
Bolley Golden	644	80	90	90	80	90	86	80	90	80	80	20	70
Rigor	472	90	90	90	80	80	86	90	90	80	80	40	76
Rio	280	80	80	70	90	80	80	90	90	80	80	20	72
Roman Winter	470–1	90	100	90	90	80	90	100	100	90	80	10	76
Punjab	20	10	30	20	20	60	28	0	5	5	30	5	9
Indian, Type 12	—	10	15	20	20	20	17	0	5	5	10	5	5
Cirrus	881	10	10	30	20	60	26	0	0	0	10	5	3
Dorst I–13	799	15	10	15	50	60	30	0	0	0	20	5	5
J.W.S.	880	5	5	10	50	60	26	0	0	0	20	5	5
Average		41	53	55	59	64	54	31	35	32	48	11	31

*C. I. refers to accession number of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases.

Bison, and Koto, 12 inches; Bolley Golden, Rio, and Punjab, 9 inches; and Roman Winter about 5 inches. In the plot sown October 25 the plants were 2 to 3 inches high and had four to six leaves. In the plot sown November 7, the plants were well up but still in the cotyledon stage.

Roman Winter was the only variety to survive the winter. In the five consecutive seedings there were 10, 118, 4, 2, and 0 plants per row that matured. The older stems were killed back, but by February 20 a new growth of basal branches an inch or more in length had developed. The plants of the November 7 seeding that were in the cotyledon stage when the first severe freeze came perished during January. In the two earlier seedings, where the plants were protected somewhat by fallen tree leaves, the crown buds and basal branches on the partly hardy varieties Rio, Rigor, and Bolley Golden remained alive until mid-February but finally died. Minimum temperatures of 17°, 16°, and 14° F were recorded from January 26 to 28, and bare ground was frozen to a depth of 3 or 4 inches.

RESULTS IN 1939–40

In 1939, the same 12 varieties were planted in 4-foot rows in a bedding frame between two wings of a greenhouse at Arlington Farm on three dates, October 7, 14, and 21.

On December 12, a minimum of 24° F was recorded at Arlington Farm. There was no apparent injury to any variety. At that time the plants sown October 7 were 3 to 5 inches high, those sown October 14 were 2 to 3 inches, and those sown October 21 were just past the seedling stage, having only a few leaves above the cotyledons.

On January 2, a minimum temperature of 10° F occurred when the plants were fully exposed. In plants sown October 7, the stems and taller basal branches of all varieties except Roman Winter were killed, but the hardier varieties appeared to be alive at the crown. Greater injury occurred in the plants sown October 14 and 21. On January 5, eight representative plants from the first sowing of each variety were transplanted to a flat in the greenhouse for observation. All plants of Roman Winter, Rio, and Rigo recovered quickly and began normal growth, whereas most of the plants of Bison, Punjab, Indian Type 12, Cirrus, Dorst, and J.W.S. were dead (Fig. 2). Again the only variety that survived in the open was Roman Winter. In this variety, sown October 7, 90% of the plants survived and produced a normal crop of seed. In the two later plantings of October 14 and 21, Roman Winter was killed by the freeze (10° F) of January 2.

RESULTS IN 1940–41

In 1940, the 12 varieties were sown in 5-foot rows on three dates, September 24, October 1, and October 11; and on October 24, six varieties, two selections, and two hybrid strains in the F_4 generation also were sown. The plots were in the same location as in 1938–39.

No killing freeze occurred until December 4 when a temperature of 10° F was indicated by a minimum thermometer placed about an inch above the soil in the nursery. The minimum official temperature at Arlington Farm on that date was 9° F.

At the time of freezing, December 4, the height of the taller varieties in different seedings were about as follows: September 24, 6 to 8 inches; October 1, 4 to 6 inches; October 11, 3 inches; and October 24, 1 to 2 inches. Plants from the October 24 seeding had 4 to 10

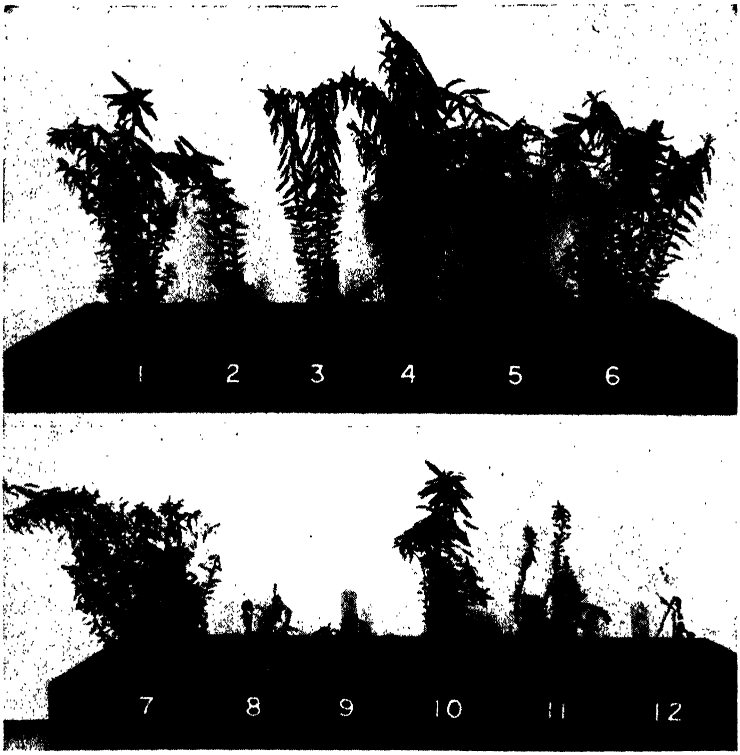


FIG. 2.—Survival and growth of flax plants sown October 7, 1939, and transplanted from outside bed January 5, 1939, after freezing injury (min. 10° F) January 1. The varieties are: 1, Redwing; 2, Bison; 3, Punjab; 4, Rigor; 5, Bolley Golden; 6, Rio; 7, Roman Winter; 8, Indian, Type 12; 9, Cirrus; 10, Koto; 11, Dorst I-13; and 12, J.W.S. Photographed February 21, 1940.

closely-spaced leaves but no basal branches. It is striking that the most injury occurred in the two earlier plantings and little or no injury occurred in the later planting. In the September 24 sowing, only Roman Winter was uninjured. The main stems of all other varieties, except a few plants of Rio, Rigor, and Bolley Golden, were frozen back to the crown. However, the crown buds and short basal branches were uninjured. The appearance of typical plants of certain varieties are shown in Fig. 3.

A cold period from January 4 to 7, following 2 weeks of fair weather, was accompanied by drying winds that whipped the flax plants badly,

especially where they were fully exposed, and all varieties suffered a considerable loss of plants. In the two earlier seedings, the plants

FIG. 3.—Appearance of certain varieties after freeze (9° F) December 4, 1940. A, Cirrus sown September 24 and October 1, 11, and 24, respectively; B, Roman Winter sown on the same dates; C, Bison sown September 24 and October 11; and D, Indian, Type 12, sown September 24 and October 11. Typical plants were set in 2-inch pots and photographed December 10, 1940.

were protected somewhat by weeds (henbit and chickweed) and fallen tree leaves. Minimum temperatures of 15°, 17°, 20°, and 14° F were recorded January 5 to 8, inclusive, by the official observer at Arlington Farm. The thermometer at the flax nursery recorded a low of 11° F during this period.

Prevailing temperatures during the 1940–41 growing season are shown in Fig. 1. Estimates of survival, recorded on December 13 and again on January 10, are shown in Table 2.

The cold tolerance of flax varies greatly, depending on the stage of growth, the degree of hardening previous to freezing temperatures, and also to weather conditions after freezing. Harrington (4) reported severe injury to seedling flax in early summer (June 4, 1935) from a light freeze (29° F), and Ratliffe reported complete killing of flax at San Antonio, Texas, when a sudden cold spell (14° F) occurred February 7, 1932, following warm weather. In contrast, the writer observed little or no injury to thoroughly-hardened seedling plants at 10° F (December 4, 1940), although the plants finally succumbed to frequent freezing at 14° to 20° F during January 1941.

RELATION OF GROWTH HABIT TO SURVIVAL

In habit of growth, the varieties showed very striking differences, especially in the earlier plantings. The fiber varieties Cirrus, Dorst, and J.W.S. had attained a height of 12 to 18 inches by mid-November of 1938. The plants were erect and had few or no basal branches. The Indian varieties Punjab and Type 12 were 8 to 10 inches in height with several basal branches. In contrast, plants of Roman Winter had many spreading or nearly decumbent basal branches, thus forming spreading bushy plants. The two Argentine types, Rio and Rigor, and also Bolley Golden were 6 to 10 inches in height, with usually four or more basal branches 1 to 4 inches in length. Redwing and Bison were intermediate in height with usually two basal branches. Thus it might be said that Roman Winter and the Argentine varieties had a more or less "winter habit" of growth, the plants being spreading or decumbent, whereas the fiber varieties and the seed flaxes, Redwing, Bison, and Koto grew erect as they do when spring sown. Representative plants of five varieties are shown in Fig. 4.

RELATION BETWEEN COLD TOLERANCE AND WILT RESISTANCE

Davis (1) stated that "most flaxes resistant to frost are also strongly resistant to wilt." This observation was based upon what appears to have been an accidental association between cold tolerance and wilt resistance among some of the few varieties that he tested. The relative degree of cold tolerance, wilt resistance, and rust reaction of 13 varieties grown in the present experiments, shown in Table 3, suggest that any relation between cold tolerance and disease resistance is purely incidental. The relation of cold tolerance to wilt resistance, including the data reported by Davis, is shown graphically in Fig. 5.

TABLE 2.—*Estimated survival of 12 varieties of flax sown on four dates in 1940 at Arlington, Va.*

Variety	C. I. No.	Percentage survival Dec. 13 when sown					Percentage survival Jan. 10 when sown				
		Sept. 24	Oct. 1	Oct. 11	Oct. 24	Av.*	Sept. 24	Oct. 1	Oct. 11	Oct. 24	Av.*
Redwing	320	10	10	95	—	38	10	10	40	—	20
Bison	389	10	10	90	95	37	10	10	10	0	10
Koto	842	20	30	95	95	48	20	30	10	5	20
Bolley Golden	644	20	20	100	—	47	20	20	40	—	27
Rigor	472	20	20	95	100	45	20	20	60	10	33
Rio	280	50	50	95	95	65	50	50	50	20	50
Roman Winter	470–1	90	90	100	100	93	90	90	70	40	83
Punjab	20	0	20	90	—	37	0	20	0	—	7
Indian, Type 12	—	10	10	80	—	33	10	10	0	—	7
Cirrus	881	5	10	95	70	37	5	10	0	0	5
Concurrent	801	10	10	95	—	38	10	10	15	—	12
J.W.S.	880	10	10	90	80	37	10	10	0	0	7
Average		21	24	94	91	46	21	24	24	10	23

*Not including October 24 planting.

TABLE 3.—*Relative cold tolerance, wilt resistance, and rust reaction of 13 varieties of flax.**

Variety	C. I. No.	Cold tolerance, %	Wilt resistance, %	Rust reaction
Redwing	320	23	75	Susceptible
Bison	389	16	96	Susceptible
Koto	842	16	95	Resistant†
Bolley Golden	644	50	65	Resistant†
Rigor	472	58	50	Immune
Rio	280	60	50	Immune
Roman Winter	470–1	78	40	Immune
Punjab	20	5	0	Resistant†
Indian, Type 12	—	5	20	Susceptible
Cirrus	881	3	20	Susceptible
Dorst 1–13	799	5	0	Susceptible
Concurrent	801	13	0	Susceptible
J.W.S.	880	5	10	Susceptible

*"Cold tolerance" is the average survival on December 20, 1938 (Table 1) and January 10, 1941 (Table 2). The wilt resistance is the average of two or more tests on wilt-infected soil at University Farm, St. Paul, Minn., and on plot 30 at the North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station, Fargo, N. Dak. Rust reaction is based on the reaction to prevalent forms of rust as determined by Flor (3).

†Heterozygous, but chiefly immune.

BREEDING FOR COLD RESISTANCE

The obvious differences in the cold tolerance of different varieties of flax suggested the possibility of obtaining still greater cold resistance by hybridization or selection.

A few hardy plants that had survived temperatures of 12° to 16° F were transplanted to the greenhouse on January 12, 1939. A single plant in a row of Indian, Type 12, was uninjured, whereas all other plants in the row were dead. The progeny of this plant is listed in Table 4 as C. I. No. 1011. Two crosses, Rio × Roman Winter and Rigor × Roman Winter, were made in the greenhouse. The F_1 generation was grown at Bozeman, Mont., the F_2 generation at El Centro, Calif., and the F_3 generation again at Bozeman. Bulk seed of the F_3 plants was sown at Arlington Farm October 24, 1940. These

TABLE 4.—*Survival of certain varieties and hybrids at Arlington, Va., in January, 1941.*

Variety or hybrid	Percentage of survival, 1941		
	Jan. 18	Jan. 24	Jan. 26
Roman Winter	47	28	21
Rio	17	6	4
Rigor, C. I. 472–9	11	7	7
Rio × Roman Winter, F_4	29	16	14
Rigor × Roman Winter, F_4	25	16	11
C. I. 1011	77	54	49
Bison	0	0	0
Cirrus	0	0	0
J.W.S.	0	0	0
Koto, C. I. 842	0	0	0

hybrids and the selection C. I. 1011 have shown a remarkable degree of cold tolerance. The percentage of survival, based on counts of living and dead plants on January 18, 24, and 26, is shown in Table 4. Part of the killing appeared to have resulted from heaving, due to alternate freezing and thawing from January 5 to 15.

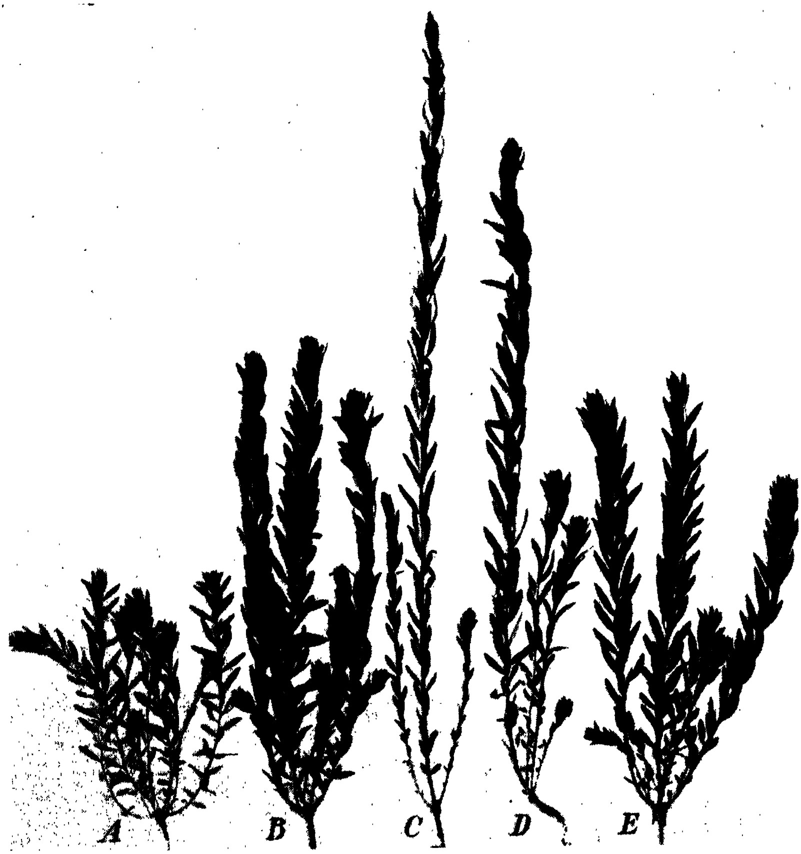


FIG. 4.—Representative plants (left to right) of A, Roman Winter; B, Punjab; C, Cirrus; D, Bison; and E, Rio, showing marked differences in height and in number of basal branches. The plants were spaced about 1½ inches apart in rows 1 foot apart. Sown September 12; photographed November 15, 1938.

SUMMARY

The cold tolerance of flax varieties sown in the fall at Arlington Farm, Va., was tested during three winters. The varieties Roman Winter, Rio, Rigor, and Bolley Golden were the most hardy. These hardier varieties have a branched spreading habit of growth when fall sown, whereas the less hardy varieties, including Redwing, Bison,

and fiber flaxes, grow erect with few or no basal branches as they do when spring sown.

In two of the three seasons covered by these experiments, plants 2 to 4 inches high at time of freezing were not greatly injured, whereas taller plants of the earlier plantings were frozen back to the crown buds. In 1940–41, the younger plants survived largely until mid-January, whereas the older plants perished earlier. In 1938–39, however, the larger plants, which were somewhat protected by fallen tree leaves, were still alive at the crown after the younger plants had died. In general, the younger tissues and the leaves of the terminal buds were more hardy than the older leaves on the stem.

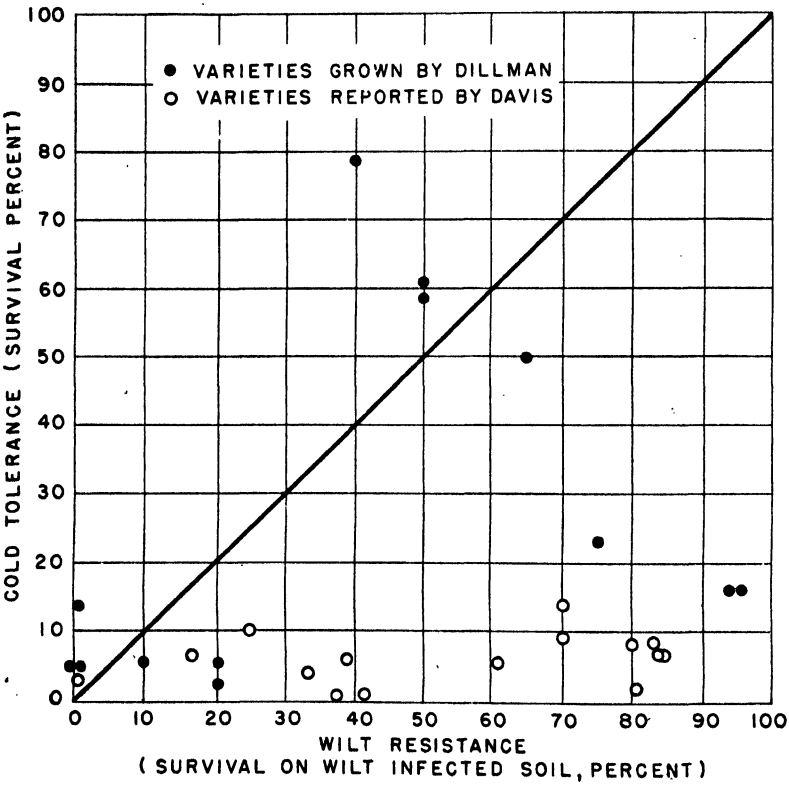


FIG. 5.—Relation of cold tolerance to wilt resistance.

A selection of a single surviving plant from a row of a tender variety proved to be remarkably cold resistant. Progenies of crosses of Roman Winter, a hardy variety, with Rio and Rigor contained plants in the F_4 generation that appeared to be as hardy as those of the Roman Winter parent.

There was no consistent relation between cold tolerance and wilt resistance.

LITERATURE CITED

1. DAVIS, ROBERT L. Frost resistance in flax. U. S. D. A. Circ. 264. 1923.
2. DILLMAN, A. C., and GOAR, L. GORDON. Flaxseed production in the far western states. U. S. D. A. Farmers' Bul. 1793. 1937.
3. FLOR, H. H. New physiologic races of flax rust. Jour. Agr. Res., 60:575–591. 1940.
4. HARRINGTON, J. B. Varietal resistance of small grains to spring frost injury. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:374–388. 1936.
5. IVANOV, SERGEI M. Influence of spring frosts on the development of flax. Bul. Appl. Bot., Gen., and Plant Breed., Ser. 3-d, 3:17–30. 1933. (Russian, with English summary.)
6. KREMER, ELIZABETH. Beitrage zur Kenntnis des Winterleins. Faserforschung, 3:181–217. 1923.
7. KUGLER, WALTER F., and REMUSSI, CARLOS. Certain morphological characters, plant diseases, and resistance to frost of agricultural varieties of flax cultivated at the Pergamino Experimental Station in 1937 and 1938. Granos, Mini. Agr., Buenos Aires, Argentina, Monthly Bul., 3: No. 4, 1–31. 1939.
8. RZHAVITIN, V. N. Resistance of different flax varieties to spring frosts and influence of the latter on growth, development and yield of flax. Bul. Appl. Bot., Gen., and Plant Breed., Ser. III, No. 6, Physiology, 6:227–234. 1935. (Russian, with English summary.)
9. SCHILLING, ERNST. Der Flachs. Tecknologie der Textilfasern. Berlin. Julius Springer. 1930. (Vol. 5, part 1.)
10. TOBLER, FR. Der Flachs als Faser-und Olpflanze. Berlin. Julius Springer. 1928.

RETENTION BY SOILS OF THE NITROGEN OF SEVERAL AMIDES[1]

JOHN P. CONRAD[2]

IT was shown in a previous study (3)[3] that the nitrogen of formamide was strongly, though not completely, retained by the soil, while that of acetamide was but weakly retained. Differences in the adsorption by the soil of the chemicals themselves, as well as differences during the short period of percolation in the rates at which these chemicals split off ammonia, with the subsequent complete retention of this compound where formed in the soil, or a combination of these two factors, could adequately account for the results secured. Ammonia may have been formed from these compounds by either microbial or catalytic agencies or both. Experiments designed to evaluate these factors further are reported in this paper.

Among the naturally occurring amides, Sidgwick (11, p. 136) lists urea, the pyrimidines, the purines, asparagine, and glutamine, as well as several of the alkaloids. Peptides and proteins are considered as amino acids joined in chains by the peptide, an amide-like, linkage. Experiments with the more simple amides even though not of biological origin may throw some light on the behavior of the more complex ones in soils.

Using plant response as a criterion of nitrogen retention, preheating soils in a moistened condition to about 85° C was shown (2, 4) to destroy almost completely the ability of the soil to retain the nitrogen from a percolating solution of urea. Likewise, slowing the rate of percolation through unheated soil resulted in the increase of the nitrogen retained whether the percolation was carried out in soil abundantly treated with the antiseptic, toluene, or with no toluene at all. Subsequent chemical tests showed that preheated as well as untreated soil adsorbed small but approximately equal amounts of urea. Thermolabile catalysts, enzyme-like in their action, were similarly demonstrated in many heavily toluened soils (5). Tests similar to those used with urea, the diamide of carbonic acid, were employed in this study to determine whether or not the same factors were operative in the case of some of the other amides as well.

Formamide has been suggested (10) as a fertilizer or as an ingredient of mixed fertilizers. Plant studies (1, 10) indicate that it compares favorably with similar compounds as a source of nitrogen. Since it is liquid at ordinary temperatures, the greater ease of dissolving it in the irrigation water should give it some advantage over fertilizer salts in irrigated regions. Some knowledge applicable to practical situations might, therefore, be secured by including formamide with other amides in this study.

The following soils were used in this study: Nord loam, C-19, a subsoil (6 to 40 inches) lot from 4 miles northwest of Chico, California (12); Aiken loam, C-22, surface lot of virgin soil near Paradise, California (12); Yolo silt loam C-62, surface lot from the experimental plots near Davis, California (7); and Yolo fine sandy loam C-68, subsoil (12 to 24 inches) lot from the experimental plots near Davis, California (7).

[1]Contribution from the Division of Agronomy, University of California, Davis, Calif. The analyses reported herein were kindly carried out by Mr. J. A. Garibaldi, technician in the Division of Agronomy. Received for publication April 2, 1941.

[2]Associate Professor of Agronomy.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 809.

GROWTH STUDIES

Sub-lots of the soils used were prepared for the growth studies as well as for the subsequent chemical studies by preheating to inactivate the enzyme-like catalysts of the soil. Dry soil was placed in crocks, moistened with distilled water, and, with the crocks covered, heated for at least 48 hours at approximately 85° C. Subsequently, the lots were dried, sieved and mixed for experimentation.

The technic of Conrad and Adams (6) was used to determine the retention of the nitrogen by the soil. Briefly, the method is as follows: Each of several 4-inch clay pots previously coated with asphaltum paint and prepared for the experiment by placing a square of waxed paper over the drainage hole to hold back the soil, was charged with 400 grams of dry soil deficient in nitrogen. Four pots were stacked to make a column and four columns were provided for each treatment investigated. Sufficient volume of solution to wet with slight excess the total amount of soil in the column was added in installments to the top pot of the column in question. The solution for each column receiving formamide contained approximately 10 m. at. N as this compound.[4]

The rate of percolation was varied. The columns percolated in 6 hours received the nutrient solution as rapidly as it would enter the top pot. For the 16-hour percolation, the solution was added in four portions, 4 hours apart. For the 42-hour percolation the four portions were added approximately 12 hours apart, but active percolation was assumed to be finished at the end of 42 hours.

The columns, after standing for a few hours following the end of percolation, were taken down and the pots cropped to milo. Tap water was used for irrigation. Each pot was nested into its drainage can, the drainage water being returned to the pot several times during the growth period. The final distribution of the nitrogen was judged by the increase in growth over that in the corresponding pots of the distilled water columns. The pretreatments, solutions, and the varying durations of percolations investigated are given in Table 1, together with the average yields of green milo secured.

Fig. 1 shows the growth of a representative replication of these cultures. These results are similar to those secured with urea. For comparable conditions with untreated soil the retention of the nitrogen of formamide was much greater than that of urea. Decreasing the rate of percolation decreased the amount of nitrogen getting through to the second pot of the column. Preheating the soil largely removed the capacity of the soil to retain the nitrogen of formamide. If the same principles apply as with urea, adsorption of formamide may be looked upon as weak but statistically significant, but the transformation of formamide to give ammonia was statistically significant and rapid.

CHEMICAL STUDIES

Studies with nitrogenous compounds which constitute nutrient sources may well include studies with plants for orientation purposes as in this study. The plants themselves or photographs of them serve to show the results graphically and to emphasize the importance of

[4]As used in this paper m. at. equals milligram atoms.

further study. If plants are materially affected, presumably the more accurate methods of analytical chemistry would show substantial differences.

TABLE 1.—*Retention of the nitrogen from solutions of formamide percolated at different rates through Yolo fine sandy loam variously treated as shown by the subsequent green growth of milo.*

Soil pretreatment and percolating solution	Duration of percolation, hours	Yield of green milo in grams per pot			
		1st*	2nd*	3rd*	4th*
None (normal soil)					
Distilled water		2.2	2.3	2.1	2.8
Formamide	6	21.9[1, 2]	7.2[2]	4.2	2.7
	16	22.1[2, 3]	4.0[4]	2.4	2.1
Preheated					
Distilled water		4.5	3.9	4.4	4.3
Formamide	42	19.5[2, 5]	17.9[2, 6]	15.1[2, 6]	11.6[2]

*Order in column.

Statistically different from the corresponding value:
[1]To the right (8, p. 112) $P<0.01$.
[2]For distilled water (8, p. 114) $P<0.01$.
[3]To the right (8, p. 112) P lies between 0.01 and 0.02.
[4]Immediately above (8, p. 114) P lies between 0.02 and 0.05.
[5]For the 3d pot of the same column (8, p. 112) $P<0.01$.
[6]For the 4th pot of the same column (8, p. 112) $P<0.01$.

ADSORPTION

The growth trials reported above suggest a weak but significant adsorption with preheated soil. The adsorption isotherms of several amides were determined by the usual laboratory method. Specifically, 100 grams of preheated soil were shaken for 2 hours with 50 cc of solution of various concentrations of the amide in question. Toluene in excess of saturation was present. The free solution was then filtered off and the concentration of water-soluble nitrogen determined by the usual Kjeldahl method. Similar tests were made with distilled water and the figures for adsorption corrected for the small but still detectable amounts of water-soluble nitrogen found in the extracts of the preheated soil. From these figures the amounts of nitrogen withdrawn from solution were calculated and the corresponding amounts adsorbed per kilogram of soil in equilibrium with the remaining concentrations computed.

In Fig. 2 are plotted logarithmically the amounts adsorbed per kilogram of soil against the equilibrium concentrations. In addition, the data previously published for urea, the diamide of carbonic acid, are also included for comparison. It will be observed that no very large differences occurred among the amides of the fatty acid series, although as the hydrocarbon chain attached to the carbamyl group ($CONH_2$) lengthened the adsorption became slightly less. The three points for propionamide did not lie close to a straight line, but did lie very close to the lines for the other amides. In the case of urea where NH_2 replaced the H of formamide the adsorption of nitrogen became

greater. The adsorption of the amide of aspartic acid, asparagine, was considerably greater than that of urea.

PERCOLATION TESTS

As formamide was much more rapidly decomposed than the other amides, data secured with it will be reported after those of the other amides. One-quart percolators provided with the usual filter disks and filter paper were charged each with 1 kilogram of Yolo fine sandy loam with pretreatments as given in Table 2. Where the soil was to be percolated under toluene, this antiseptic was added to and mixed with the soil just before it was placed in the percolator.

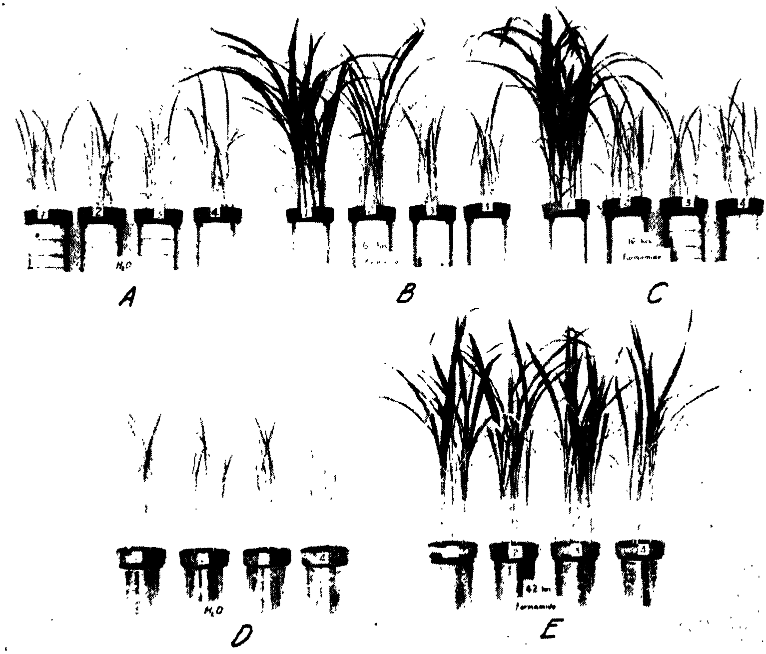


FIG. 1.—Effect of pretreatment and different rates of percolation on the retention of the nitrogen of formamide by Yolo fine sandy loam. Each group of four pots marked 1, 2, 3, and 4 were stacked in a column and subjected to a percolating solution. The soil used in columns A, B, and C was untreated, that in columns D and E was preheated. Columns A and D were percolated with distilled water, the others with formamide; B rapidly in 6 hours, C in 16 hours, and E in 42 hours.

Toluene in excess of saturation was added to each solution to be percolated through soil treated with toluene. Three hundred cc of the percolating solution were added to the soil-charged percolator, and at successive 12-hour intervals thereafter 100 cc of the same solution were added to each percolator. Each percolate was collected just before a new portion of the original solution was added at the

top of the percolator. The initial concentration of the solution and the residual concentrations in the percolates were determined by the usual Kjeldahl method. The percolations with normal soil without toluene showed the greatest reductions in concentration. The normal soil with toluene gave the next largest reductions with all amides except *l*-asparagine. The preheated soil with toluene showed after the first two percolates little retention of nitrogen.

TABLE 2.—*Reduction in concentration of the nitrogen of various amides in successive 100-cc percolates from kg portions of Yolo fine sandy loam as influenced by the antiseptic, toluene, and by preheating, results in milligram atoms N per liter.*

Percolating Solution	Soil pre-treatment	Anti-septic during perco-lations	Original nitrogen concen-tration	Reduction in concentration of nitrogen in successive 12-hour percolates					
				1	2	3	4	5	6
Acetamide.....	None	None	42.9	9.1	4.3	4.9	4.2	4.3	4.0
CH_3CONH_2	None	Toluene	42.9	5.1	3.1	3.6	3.3	2.1	2.0
	Preheated	Toluene	42.9	7.5	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1
Propionamide	None	None	43.2	7.0	5.1	5.8	5.5	5.4	7.1
$C_2H_5CONH_2$	None	Toluene	43.2	6.0	2.4	2.7	1.8	2.1	1.2
	Preheated	Toluene	43.2	7.2	1.2	0.8	0.6	0.5	0.0
Butyramide	None	None	43.4	10.5	4.4	5.9	6.1	6.3	6.0
$C_3H_7CONH_2$	None	Toluene	43.4	7.1	1.5	1.9	2.0	1.9	2.0
	Preheated	Toluene	43.4	10.0	0.4	−0.4	0.5	0.4	−0.1
l-asparagine	None	None	75.4	73.2	72.4	62.0	44.4	26.8	18.6
HOOC $CHNH_2$-	None	Toluene	75.4	73.7	72.3	61.3	40.0	16.3	6.7
CH_2CONH_2	Preheated	Toluene	75.4	73.5	67.0	54.3	38.9	23.8	11.0

It is assumed that practically all of the reductions in the later percolates were caused by the retention of the NH_4 ions released from the amides as they percolate through the soil. This assumption is well substantiated by the work of Rehling and Taylor (10) who found that after 2 days of incubation, a large part of the added formamide nitrogen could be recovered in the ammonia form. If microorganisms are assumed to be inactivated by the toluene, the differences in retention of nitrogen between the normal soil and the preheated, both under toluene, may be attributed to thermolabile catalysis, presumably enzymatic. The differences between the reductions with unheated soil secured with and without toluene might be attributed to microorganisms, but injury by toluene to the catalytic activity in the toluened soil is not excluded as a possibility.

In the experiments with formamide, data secured from which are shown in Fig. 3, the percolators prepared as before were each charged with 400 grams of soil and 210 cc of formamide solution added to each one containing Aiken loam, 140 cc to each of the Nord loam, and 160 cc to each of the Yolo fine sandy loam to wet the soil. At successive 3-hour intervals thereafter 50 cc of the various solutions were added to their respective percolators, except as given below. In secur-

ing the data for the Yolo fine sandy loam curves for "Preheated (39.2) T" and "Predigested $HgCl_2$ (39.2) T", 75 cc portions were added successively to the respective percolators. In securing the data for the curve for the Yolo fine sandy loam "Normal (60) T" in Fig. 3, the charge of soil in the percolator was only 330 grams and successive percolates were 35 cc each.

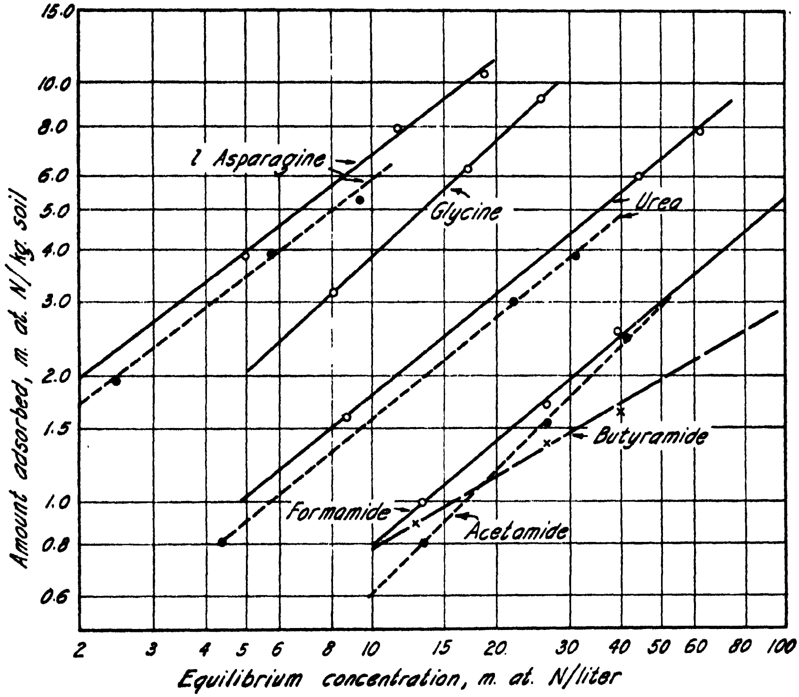


FIG. 2.—Adsorption of various amides by Yolo fine sandy loam. For those amides —urea and asparagine—which contain 2 atoms of nitrogen in the molecule, the dotted lines show adsorption on the basis of millimoles.

Preheating destroyed the ability of the Aiken and Nord soils to retain very much nitrogen after the first two or three percolates, while all of the unheated soils, even under various antiseptics, demonstrated their ability to retain nitrogen. There were only small losses in the ability of the soil to retain nitrogen where antiseptics were used on the Aiken loam. The various antiseptics used with the Nord loam resulted in the loss of about one-half of the ability to retain nitrogen from successive percolates. With the Yolo fine sandy loam some variations among the antiseptics likewise occurred.

Other pretreatments investigated included cropping for two years to several crops of oats (in the winter) and milo (in the summer) in pots in the greenhouse, and incubation in covered crocks in the same greenhouse for 16 months. No large variations because of either cropping or incubating this soil were evidenced by the data secured.

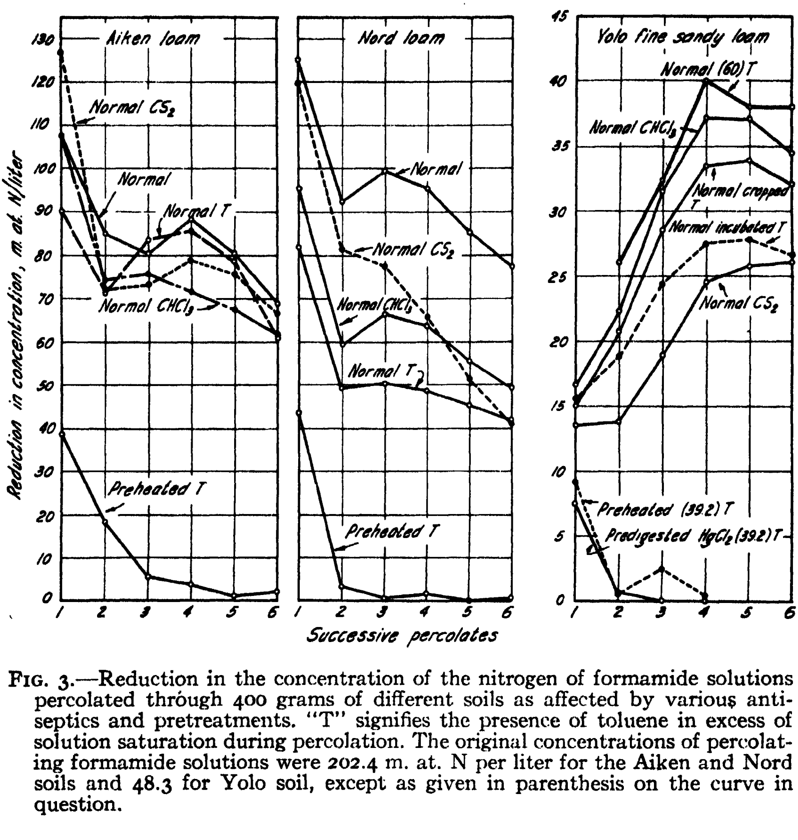


FIG. 3.—Reduction in the concentration of the nitrogen of formamide solutions percolated through 400 grams of different soils as affected by various antiseptics and pretreatments. "T" signifies the presence of toluene in excess of solution saturation during percolation. The original concentrations of percolating formamide solutions were 202.4 m. at. N per liter for the Aiken and Nord soils and 48.3 for Yolo soil, except as given in parenthesis on the curve in question.

TABLE 3.—*Reductions in the concentration of the nitrogen of formamide solutions percolated through 330-gram portions of Yolo silt loam as influenced by various antiseptics and pretreatments. Each portion of soil was wet initially with 135 cc of solution, results in milligram atoms N per liter.*

Soil pretreatment	Antiseptic during percolation	Original formamide concentration	Reduction in concentration of nitrogen in successive 35-cc percolates					
			1	2	3	4	5	6
None	None	196	118	98	114	128	128	123
None	$C_6H_5CH_3$	196	131	70	62	88	92	89
None	$CHCl_3$	196	112	66	76	94	102	100
None	CS_2	196	119	60	56	62	66	68
Preheated then cropped to:								
Sunflowers	$C_6H_5CH_3$	196	160	56	16	4	1.5	0.5
Soybeans	$C_6H_5CH_3$	196	82	22	19	22	10	0.5
Lupine	$C_6H_5CH_3$	196	78	31	14	7	2.5	1.0
Pumpkin	$C_6H_5CH_3$	196	106	32	5	1.0	1.0	1.0

As shown in Table 3, the use of various antiseptics resulted in loss of activity with Yolo silt loam with some differences showing up among the various antiseptics. In this experiment, 330 grams of soil were placed in each percolator as before and wet with 135 cc of solution.

Cropping of the preheated Yolo silt loam for two months resulted in increases in the soil's catalytic activities brought about by some of the crops, but these increases were by no means permanent, because as the percolations progressed the activities almost completely disappeared.

The same technic as used previously was employed in securing the data given in Table 4, except that the percolators were each charged with 330 grams of Yolo fine sandy loam. One hundred ten cc of solution were used to wet the charges of soil initially and successive portions of solution added were 35 cc each. All were percolated under toluene. In general, the time of contact of the solution with the soil is of greater importance than the concentration of the solution in determining the amounts of nitrogen removed from solution.

TABLE 4.—*Reductions in the concentrations of the nitrogen of formamide solutions percolated through 330-gram portions of Yolo fine sandy loam as influenced by different concentrations of formamide and by various time intervals between the additions of the successive portions of percolating solutions, results in milligram atoms N per liter.*

Time interval between percolates, hours	Original formamide concentration	Reduction in concentration of nitrogen in successive 35-cc percolates							
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
3/4	15	5.4	2.5	3.3	3.6	4.1	4.6	5.2	4.6
3/4	60	26.5	—	9.0	7.5	7.5	7.5	8.5	8.0
3	60	—	26	34	40	38	38	34	34
3	127	56	53	48	50	44	43	40	39
12	127	60	94	104	104	102	99	92	84
12	488	120	116	150	140	126	104	90	68
48	488	354	448	470	458	442	428	436	430

DISCUSSION

The data presented in Fig. 1 and Table 1 strongly suggest that formamide was but weakly adsorbed by the preheated soil and inferentially also by the normal soil, and that during the most rapid percolation through normal soil, retention was caused by a breakdown of the formamide to yield NH_4-ions which, in turn, were strongly retained by the soil where split off. Slowing the rate of percolation and thereby increasing the duration of contact between the formamide solution and the soil removed more available nitrogen presumably as NH_4 from solution, suggesting again catalytic breakdown of the formamide. The chemical data substantiate and extend the suggestions arising from the growth studies.

At first the percolation methods used in the chemical studies might seem to be less exact than, let us say, displaced soil solutions or

equilibrium extracts. The method used had the following advantages, however: The relationship of soil to solution was very close to that existing under field conditions and the changes in concentrations of solutions were so great that the small errors of analysis were of little consequence.

With some charges of soil the solution percolated through rather quickly, while in others it took almost the whole time interval between adding successive portions of the original solution before dripping ceased. The amount added in successive portions was, in any case, but little more than one-half of the amount the soil held before dripping. After the first two or three percolates, the conditions for catalysis in any given percolator were approximately uniform for later portions of solutions added if the two following assumptions were true: (a) Any amount greater than that held by the soil when dripping ceased was too far away from catalytic surfaces (either above the level of the soil in the percolator or toward the outside of the films of soil moisture) to be materially affected by them, and (b) portions of solution added near the end of the test period percolated through the soil at the same rate as at the beginning. Though it is recognized that these assumptions were not fully realized in the procedures adopted, it is, however, considered that errors arising from these factors were relatively small.

Percolating a solution of constant concentration of a weakly adsorbed compound through a soil should result in the rapid attainment of an equilibrium between the adsorption surfaces of the soil and the solution such that after the first few percolates the solution would come through essentially unchanged. Such was the case with the preheated soils tested. If preheating the soils had simply reduced the adsorptive capacity, percolation with unheated soil would have shown higher initial amounts removed from the solution but with the removals nonetheless approaching a zero value rapidly. This type of behavior was not exhibited. The fairly constant reduction in concentration in successive percolates with a regular rate of addition of the percolating solution in the presence of excess toluene strongly suggests catalytic breakdown as an important factor.

MECHANISMS OF RETENTION

Though adsorption was weak with all amides investigated in this study, except *l*-asparagine, it was still one, though apparently not the most important, mechanism of retention.

The simplest mechanism for the liberation of NH_4 from these amides was by the hydrolysis of the carbamyl (-$CONH_2$) group to the ammonium salt of the corresponding organic acid with the subsequent retention of the NH_4 ions thus formed. Some minor differences in the rates of hydrolysis among the amides of acetic, propionic, and butyric acids were in evidence, but these were small compared with the great rapidity of decomposition of formamide. It would not be unreasonable to suppose that the three amides first mentioned had the same mechanism of liberating NH_4 ions and that that mechanism was hydrolysis. Sidgwick (11, p. 141), on the basis of non-

biological catalysts, states that formamide hydrolyzes more readily than other amides.

As is well known, asparaginase catalyzes the hydrolysis of asparagine to ammonia and aspartic acids. None of the other amides used in this study has any such well-recognized mechanism to account for its hydrolysis. Some biological systems have been reported, however, in which some of these amides have been broken down. Thus, Gorr and Wagner (9) reported that yeast cultures in the presence of a small concentration of phenol, as an antiseptic, all hydrolyzed asparagine. Only *Torula utilis*, however, hydrolyzed acetamide, propionamide, and lactamide, while neither this organism nor any of the other yeasts tested could hydrolyze formamide, oxamide, nor benzamide.

Splitting of the amides in the presence of antiseptics and the effects of different rates of percolation and concentrations on the retention of the nitrogen of formamide strongly suggest that catalytic activity to form ammonia was involved. The inactivation of this property both by preheating the soil and by pretreating it with $HgCl_2$ further suggests that the catalytic activity encountered may have been caused by enzymes.

SUMMARY

The ability of a soil rapidly to remove the nitrogen from a percolating solution of formamide was largely inactivated by preheating the soil. Slowing the rate of percolation resulted in the greater removal of nitrogen from solution. Plant response and chemical analysis were both employed in securing these results. Increasing the concentration of formamide in chemical studies, likewise resulted in increasing somewhat the amount of nitrogen removed from successive percolates. Several soils, both with and without various antiseptics, were able continuously to remove nitrogen from percolating solutions of formamide. Preheating these soils destroyed this ability.

Preheating removed the ability of the soil to reduce at a more or less constant rate the concentrations of acetamide, propionamide, and butyramide percolated at a constant rate through the soil. Percolation in the presence of excess toluene resulted in a substantial decrease in the ability of the normal soil to remove nitrogen from solutions of these amides.

Adsorption by preheated soil of formamide, acetamide, propionamide, and butyramide was definite but weak, while that of asparagine was somewhat greater.

The presence in the soil of thermolabile catalysts, presumably enzymes, which were able to catalyze the hydrolysis of these amides is strongly suggested by these data.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BROWN, B. E., and REID, F. R. Formamide and ammonium formate as nitrogen sources for plants. Soil Sci., 43:341–347. 1937.
2. CONRAD, JOHN P. Hydrolysis of urea in soils by thermolabile catalysis. Soil Sci., 49:253–263. 1940.
3. ———. Retention by soils of the nitrogen of various compounds as shown by subsequent plant reponse. Jour. Agr. Res., 60:617–630. 1940.

4. ———. The nature of the catalyst causing the hydrolysis of urea in soils. Soil Sci., 50:119–134. 1940.
5. ———. Catalytic activity causing the hydrolysis of urea in soils as influenced by several agronomic factors. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 5:238–241. 1940.
6. ———, and ADAMS, C. N. Determining by plant response the retention of nutrient ions by soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:29–34. 1939.
7. COSBY, S. W., and CARPENTER, E. J. Soil survey of the Dixon area, California. U. S. D. A. Bur. Chem. and Soils, Ser. 1931, Rpt. 7. 1935.
8. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd. Ed. 4. 1932.
9. GORR, GÜNTHER, und WAGNER, JOACHIM. Über das Amidspaltungsvermögen der Hefen. Biochem. Zeitsch., 254:1–4. 1932.
10. REHLING, C. J., and TAYLOR, J. R., JR. Formamide as a nitrogenous fertilizer. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:134–144. 1937.
11. SIDGWICK, N. V. The Organic Chemistry of Nitrogen. New ed. rev. and rewritten by T. W. J. Taylor and Wilson Baker. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1937.
12. WATSON, E. B., STORIE, R. E., and COSBY, S. W. Soil survey of the Chico area, California. U. S. D. A. Bur. of Chem. and Soils, Ser. 1925, Rpt. 4. 1929.

APETALOUS AND PETALIFEROUS FLOWERS IN LESPEDEZA[1]

ROLAND MCKEE AND H. L. HYLAND[2]

IT has long been known that both apetalous and petaliferous flowers are found in Lespedeza, and the fact that pods from these two kinds of flowers differ from each other in shape has been incidentally mentioned by taxonomists. The extent and conditions of the occurrence of the two kinds of flowers and their significance, however, seems never to have received attention.

FIG. 1.—*L. latissima.* The two small individual plants on the right in the foreground are from seed from apetalous flowers. The two plants in the same row and to the left, one of which has a label, are from seed from petaliferous flowers.

In the past few years in connection with a general study of variation in Lespedeza, an attempt has been made to determine the significance of these two forms of flowers and the conditions under which they occur. General observation of a large number of species indicated that the occurrence of both petaliferous and apetalous flowers is common to most, if not all, species of the Eulespedeza and the Microlespedeza sections. It was further observed that the percentage of the two forms seems to vary with environmental conditions and possibly species. In order to ascertain more definite information on these points and to determine the significance, if any, of these variations, controlled observations were inaugurated at Arlington Experiment Farm, Virginia, where the studies are still in progress.

[1]Contribution from Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. Received for publication April 2, 1941.
[2]Senior Agronomist and Associate Agronomist, respectively.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

In the five species *Lespedeza daurica* (Laxm.) Schindl., *L. inschanica* (Maxim) Schindl., *L. cystoides* (Pallas) Nakai, *L. cuneata* (Durn. de Cours.) G. Don, and *L. latissima* Nakai, both apetalous and petaliferous flowers were marked and seed in the pod obtained from the two kinds of flowers. A definite number of leaf axes were located on the flowering stem from which flowers were borne in sessile clusters or on compound pedicel-like flowering stalks of various lengths. In a few instances, both conditions occurred in the same axis. Three areas were marked on each plant studied. One area was left unmolested as a check. On another all the petaliferous

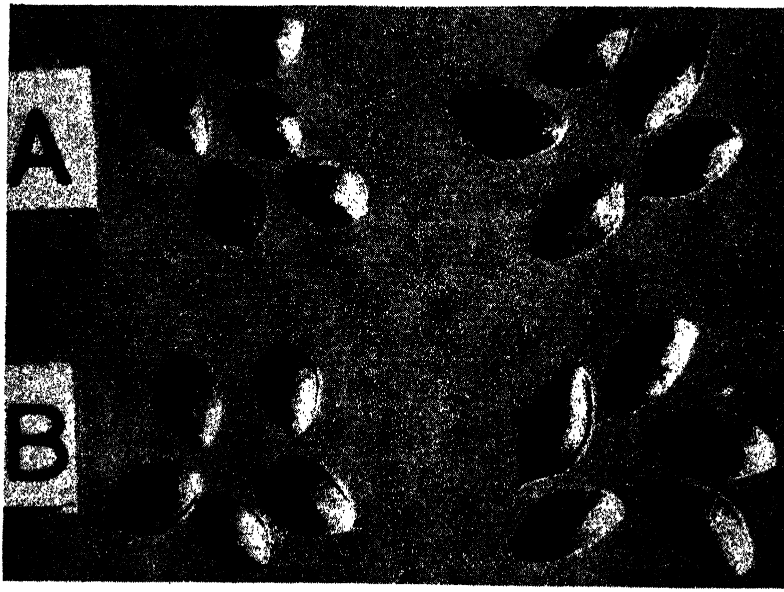


FIG. 2.—Pods of *L. cuneata*, A and B. Pods on the left are from apetalous flowers and those on the right from petaliferous flowers. A is strain 19284 and B strain 04730.

flowers were counted and removed and all such flowers counted only on the third stem. In making counts for the latter, it was necessary to avoid duplicate counting of the previous day's blooms. This was done by cutting off the tip of the floral standard immediately after counting. Daily counts on the stems under observation were made from the dates of first to last blooms and the seed in the pod was harvested a short time before fully mature to avoid loss due to shattering.

Seed from the two kinds of flowers, as indicated by shape of the pod, was selected from general lots of seed in the pod of *L. cuneata*, *L. inschanica*, *L. cystoides*, and *L. latissima*, and plants started in the greenhouse from this seed were later transferred to the field for further observation. Plants were also grown under greenhouse conditions for study of flowering under winter conditions of ordinary day length and varying day length as induced by artificial light.

DATA SECURED

Much of the information obtained is given in tabular form in Table 1 and the difference in the shape of the pod from the two kinds of flowers is shown in the accompanying illustrations.

In the species *L. cuneata*, *L. inschanica*, and *L. cystoides* seed from the two kinds of flowers, as indicated by the shape of pod, produced similar plants. In *L. latissima* the plants were quite dissimilar. This difference, however, seems to be confined to amount and manner of growth. The progeny of the seed from the petaliferous and apetalous flowers of *L. latissima* is shown in Fig. 1. The plants of *L. latissima* from seed from apetalous flowers are much smaller and more prostrate than the plants from seed from petaliferous flowers. Whether or not the larger plants represent hybrids with the factor for uprightness and large size of the pollen plant being dominant is not known, but the number of plants grown (52) and the definiteness of the differences would seem to eliminate the possibility of chance occurrence.

FIG. 3.—*L. cuneata*. The stem at the left shows seed in the pod from apetalous flowers, the one at the right seed in the pod from petaliferous flowers.

General observation has indicated that in some instances the number of petaliferous flowers vary from year to year and the data given in Table 1 seem to verify this observation. It will be noted that in 1939 *L. cuneata* had 75% of the seed from petaliferous flowers, while in 1940 but 31% of the seed was from petaliferous flowers. That the length of day or amount of light available during the flowering season may be a factor in determining the kind of flowers produced is indicated by the fact that in the greenhouse during the winter months under the shorter days only apetalous flowers are produced, while under longer days with artificial light some petaliferous flowers are formed. More information along this line is needed.

In all the species observed the pods from petaliferous flowers are larger and more acute than pods from apetalous flowers and have the

TABLE 1.—*Seed produced at Arlington, Va., from petaliferous and apetalous flowers under ordinary field conditions.*

Species	Seed produced when							
	Petaliferous flowers were removed in 1940	Apetalous flowers were removed in 1940	No flowers removed					
			Season of 1940			Season of 1939		
	No. of seed	No. of seed	No. of seed	Seed from petaliferous flowers, %	Seed from apetalous flowers, %	No. of seed	Seed from petaliferous flowers, %	Seed from apetalous flowers, %
L. cystoides	436	253	527	37	63	816	33	67
L. inschanica	132	137	239	52	48	—	—	—
L. daurica	147	230	419	71	29	—	—	—
L. latissima	8	5	19	42	58	124	48	52
L. cuneata	118	145	195	31	69	585	75	25

style persisting as a setaceous point. Without exception the pods from the apetalous flowers were comparatively blunt or rounded at the tip. In contrast to the pods from the petaliferous flowers the style on the pod from apetalous flowers remained as a short recurved hook. This is plainly shown in Figs. 2 and 3.

Of the five species in the Eulespedeza section for which data were secured, *L. daurica* produced most of its seed from petaliferous flowers. *L. inschanica* produced more seed from petaliferous than from apetalous flowers and in this respect was much like *L. daurica*. In *L. cystoides*, *L. cuneata*, and *L. latissima* most of the seed was produced from apetalous flowers. Some plants appeared to have many more petaliferous flowers that produced seed than others, but data for analyses of variance are not available.

DISCUSSION

The observations reported in this study were made from a limited number of plants for each species. Accurate evaluations of individual plant variations are not possible from data available, but the species variations noted are quite indicative. While these variations have some taxonomic significance, the main points of interest are the observations that petaliferous flowers are at times produced in abundance in all species and the indication that individual strains or plants differ in the percentage of petaliferous flowers produced. These observations then rather naturally lend to the speculation that these highly petaliferous flowering plants may, under favorable conditions, be subject to crossing and that this in turn may account for the wide variation in plants noted in some species. This phase of the subject needs further investigation and further information along this line should be helpful in any breeding program. So far as known no artificial crosses of Lespedeza have ever been accomplished, although attempts to cross species and strains have been made. Whether or not natural crosses exist, no one seems to know. That they do exist seems probable. The observations that have been made with reference to petaliferous flowers suggest that before making further attempts at crossing it is desirable to isolate individual plants and strains that are predominantly petaliferous and to ascertain, if possible, the environmental conditions conducive to the production of petaliferous flowers which presumably would in turn be most conducive to crossing. With proper plants and proper conditions it may be possible to effect artificial crossing in Lespedeza as a further aid in the improvement of varieties.

EFFECT OF ENSILING ON THE VIABILITY OF WEED SEEDS[1]

J. W. Zahnley and J. B. Fitch[2]

INTEREST in the problems pertaining to weed control has increased materially in recent years. The various means by which weeds are disseminated logically should be one of the first phases of the problem to be studied. Seed laws have aided in checking the spread of weeds in impure crop seed, but much less has been accomplished with reference to feeding stuffs. Means of devitalizing weed seed in feed for livestock have in the main been unsatisfactory. The use of the silo has raised a question as to the effect of the ensiling process on the viability of weed seeds produced with the silage crop. Investigations covering a period of seven years, 1927 to 1933, inclusive, are reported herein.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Several investigators have shown that the viability of the seed of certain species of weeds may be retained after passing through the digestive tract of farm animals. Atkeson, *et al.* (1),[3] Beach (2), Harmon and Keim (3), Korsmo (4), Milne (5), and Oswald (6) show that weeds can be spread in manure from animals fed on feed containing weed seeds. Relatively little work has been reported on the viability of seed after having passed through the silo. Premeisel (7) found that the viability of spores of corn smut was destroyed after several weeks in the silo.

Tildesley (8) found that the viability of 19 species of weed seeds was destroyed when the seeds remained in small experimental silos for 21 days and when the seeds were placed near the center of the silo. Seeds in the top layer of silage, however, retained a certain amount of their viability.

Woodward (9) found that the viability of the seed of most of 29 species of weeds and crops was destroyed when placed in silos with corn fodder, grass, and alfalfa at the time of filling. However, some germination was obtained from *Lespedeza sericea*, bindweed, and American dragonhead mint, while five species contained seed that was rated as "hard" or "sound" at the conclusion of the test.

MATERIALS AND METHOD

The silos were those used for storage of feed for the dairy herd of the Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station at Manhattan. They were of wood and concrete construction, 16 feet in diameter, of about 125 tons capacity, and filled mostly with sorghums but with corn in a few cases.

The selection of the species of weeds to be used in these tests was based upon two main considerations, *viz.*, the prevalence or the possible seriousness of the weed in Kansas, and the likelihood of the seed being found in silage under farm

[1]Contribution No. 320 of the Department of Agronomy and No. 136 of the Department of Dairy Husbandry, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Manhattan, Kan. Received for publication April, 10, 1941.

[2]Associate Professor of Crops, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, and Chief, Division of Dairy Industry, University of Minnesota, former Head of Department of Dairy Husbandry, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, respectively. The germination tests were made in the Kansas State Seed Laboratory by Mrs. Anna Decker.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 821.

conditions. This latter consideration involves the period of ripening of the seed, the habit of growth of the plant, and the effectiveness of weed control on the farm. The seed of each species was collected at the time silos were being filled throughout the community which was usually between September 20 and October 25. Seeds of the following weeds were used:

Rough pigweed (*Amaranthus retroflexus*)
Yellow foxtail (*Setaria glauca*)
Field bindweed (*Convolvulus arvensis*)
Giant ragweed (*Ambrosia trifida*)
Johnson grass (*Sorghum halepense*)
Annual morning glory (*Ipomoea purpurea*)
Smartweed (*Polygonum persicaria* and *pennsylvanicum*)
Barnyard grass (*Echinochloa crus-galli*)
Velvet leaf (*Abutilon theophrasti*)
Sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*)
Cocklebur (*Xanthium canadense*)
Lambsquarters (*Chenopodium album*) was substituted for rough pigweed in 1931

The seeds were collected from the field except in a few instances when this could not be done conveniently. In such cases seed was taken from supplies in the Seed Laboratory. Johnson grass is the only seed of which none was collected from the field throughout the experiment, and this was omitted from the silo in 1929 and 1930 on account of failure to obtain good seed.

One hundred seeds of each of 11 species were placed between two pieces of muslin about 18 inches square. The seed of each species was held in place and kept separate by sewing the two pieces of cloth together through the center then cross stitching every 3 inches to form compartments approximately 3 by 8 inches. Five such sets of samples were thus prepared. The cloths containing the seeds were placed in galvanized telescoping cans having a capacity of 25 to 30 pounds of silage and the silage was packed around them. These cans were imbedded in the silage at different depths in the silo, the first at the bottom, the second about one-fourth of the distance from the bottom to the top, the third about midway, and the fourth in the top 10 feet. The fifth set of seed used as a check was placed out of doors on the ground at the time the other four sets were placed in the silo and left exposed to conditions to which seed would normally be exposed if left in the field. This set was taken up in March of the following spring and tested for germination.

A sample of each lot of seed was stored in the Seed Laboratory and tested at the same time as those from the silo. Each sample removed from the silo before freezing weather was over was placed out of doors on the ground on the north side of a building where it would be exposed to freezing to simulate lying out in the manure as would occur if fed in silage and voided by the animal. Samples which were removed from the silo during spring and summer were placed in a refrigeration room of the Dairy Department and held at a temperature of approximately 40° to 44° F for 3 to 5 days before placing in the germinator. The samples were therefore not all subjected to the same temperature after removal from the silo, e.g., sets I and II, 1927, were exposed to –16° F, while the minimum to which set IV was exposed was 9° F. No record was made of temperatures within the silage, but the minimum was doubtless higher than that outside during the winter months.

RESULTS

Samples were removed from the silo as they were encountered while removing silage for the regular feeding of the dairy herd. When removed the cloths containing the weed seed had a normal silage odor and were wet with the juice of the silage. So far as could be detected from the odor, moisture content, and general appearance, the forage material within the loosely covered cans had formed the same quality of silage as that outside.

Table 1 shows the date on which the seed was placed in the silo, the number of days each lot remained in the silo, the number of the 11 species tested of which some seeds germinated after removal from the silos, and the total number of seeds of each set that germinated. The shortest time that any set remained in the silo was 33 days for set IV in the fall of 1927. Set II of the 1928 crop remained in the silo

TABLE 1.—*Number of species and total number of seeds that germinated after storage in silage for different length periods.**

Year	Date seed was placed in silo	Number of days in the silo				Number of species that germinated				Total number of seeds that germinated			
		Set I	Set II	Set III	Set IV	Set I	Set II	Set III	Set IV	Set I	Set II	Set III	Set IV
1926	Oct. 22	180	169	152	106	0	0	1	0	0	0	6	0
1927	Oct. 5	124	92	62	33	3	3	3	3	157	134	149	130
1928	Oct. 1	Lost	1,636	1,102	346	Lost	3	3	2	Lost	28	43	41
1929	Oct. 1	—	—	—	44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1930	Oct. 9	289	281	200	156	3	3	3	3	95	91	85	115
1931	Oct. 3	555	541	291	189	4	2	3	3	74	108	55	10
1932	Oct. 10	197	166	140	73	1	3	3	3	2	123	123	138

*Each set consisted of 1,100 seeds comprising 100 seeds of each of 11 species.

TABLE 2.—*Effect of the ensiling process and of freezing upon the germination of weed seeds, average 7-year period, 1927–33.*

Kind of seed	Germination percentage following different treatments		
	Stored in laboratory	Placed outside on ground	Placed in silo with silage
Pigweed	13	20	0
Yellow foxtail	34.5	47	0
Field bindweed	10	27	16
Giant ragweed	2	4	0.1
Johnson grass	37	32	0
Morning glory	82.5	15	8
Smartweed	0	10	0
Barnyard grass	1	10	0.3
Velvet leaf	26	31	38.5
Sunflower	0	14	0
Cocklebur	4	22	0

from October 1, 1928, to March 25, 1933, a period of 1,636 days. In each of these cases some of the seeds germinated.

FIG. 1.—Field bindweed (*Convolvulus arvensis*). *Left*, stored in the silo with sorgo silage October 1 to December 22, 1932, then stored outside until April 10, 1933. *Center*, stored outside from November 15, 1932, to April 10, 1933. *Right*, stored in seed laboratory October 1, 1932, to April 10, 1933. Photographed April 15, 1933, after 5 days in the germinator.

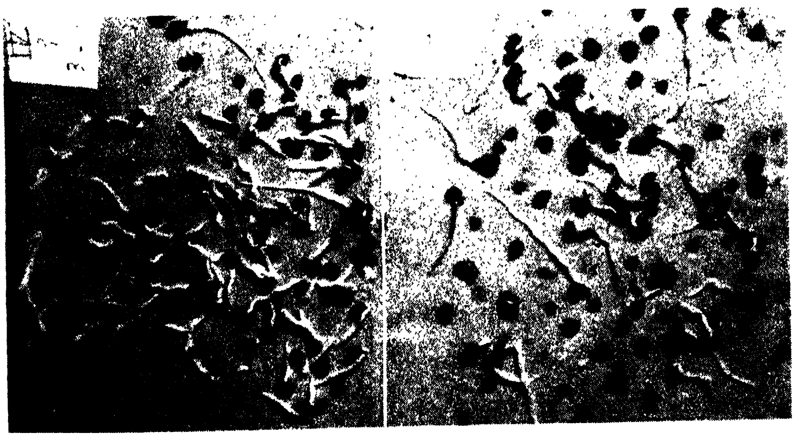


FIG. 2.—Velvet leaf (*Abutilon theophrasti*). *Left*, stored in silo October 1928, to January 1929, and left outside exposed to freezing until March, germination 85.5%. *Right*, not placed in silo but stored outside from October to March, germination 40%.

There seemed to be no consistent relationship between length of time the seed remained in the silo and its ability to germinate when removed. In the case of the 1929 crop, none of the 11 species germinated after remaining in the silo 44 days or longer. On the other hand, 28 of the 1,100 seeds in set II of the 1928 crop germinated after remaining in the silo for over four and a half years.

In Table 2 the average percentage germination is recorded for the seed which was stored in the laboratory, that which was placed out of

TABLE 3.—*Effect of ensiling and of freezing upon the germination of weed seeds, 1927–33.*

Kind of seed	Treatment and number of seeds in each sample of 100 that germinated																				
	Stored in laboratory and out of doors														Stored in silage—ave.—four sets*						
	1927		1928	1929		1930		1931		1932		1933			1927 †	1928	1929	1930	1931 ‡	1932	1933
	Dry	Frozen	Frozen only	Dry	Frozen	Dry	Frozen	Dry	Frozen	Dry	Frozen	Dry	Frozen								
Pigweed‡	8	18	22	29	55	0	0	0	8	1	0	39	37		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Yellow foxtail	0	0	25	14	0	43	0	51	84	22	10	77	69		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Field bindweed	12	24	50	11	29	16	0	7	33	2	4	11	52		1.5	37	4	0	29	13	25
Giant ragweed	0	4	0	0	4	10	0	0	0	0	4	0	15		0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Johnson grass§	28	42	2	30	16	**	**	49	51	26	31	52	51		0	0	0	**	**	0	0
Morning glory	94	0	2	87	1	90	0	39	24	96	24	89	46		0	20	3	0	6	1	27
Smartweed	0	40	4	0	5	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	19		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Barnyard grass	0	16	51	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Velvet leaf	1	36	40	46	33	10	0	22	66	24	13	45	32		0	85.5	31	0	62	46	45
Sunflower	0	18	30	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	46		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cocklebur	0	56	30	3	30	3	3	0	10	10	16	6	9		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*Three sets recovered in 1929.
†Not frozen.
‡Lambsquarters substituted for rough pigweed in 1931 crop.
§Johnson grass seed not used with other samples of 1929 crop, on account of inability to obtain good seed.
**Johnson grass was not put in the silo in 1930.

doors an exposed to natural weather conditions, and that which passed through the silos. The viability of field bindweed seed after these three kinds of treatment is shown in Fig. 1. Nine of the 11 species gave a higher germination when stored outside on the ground than when kept in the laboratory. Two species, morning glory and Johnson grass, gave higher average germination when stored in the laboratory. As a general rule a much lower average was obtained from the seeds that were placed in the silo. Velvet leaf in 1928 was a notable exception, giving a higher germination after going through the ensiling process (Fig. 2). Field bindweed gave an average germination for the 7-year period of 16% after going through the silo. The average for velvet leaf and morning glory for the same period was 38.5 and 8%, respectively. Giant ragweed and barnyard grass germinated only 1 year of the 7 while pigweed, yellow foxtail, Johnson grass, smartweed, sunflower, and cocklebur showed no viability after going through the silo.

The results of germination tests of each of the 11 species under the different methods of treatment for each year of the 7-year period are given in Table 3.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

1. Five sets of 100 seeds each of 11 species of weeds were used in these tests each year for a period of 7 years.

2. The seeds were placed in the silage in different silos and at different locations in the silos where they remained for periods ranging from 33 to 1,636 days.

3. Five of the 11 species used show some germination after storage in the silo. Field bindweed germinated in 6 of the 7, years, while annual morning glory and velvet leaf germinated in 5 of the years.

4. Field bindweed gave an average germination of 16% after passing through the silo compared with 27% when stored outside exposed to the weather. Velvet leaf gave higher germination after storage in the silo than when stored outside.

5. Twenty-eight seeds comprising three different species germinated after approximately 4½ years in the silo.

6. The viability of rough pigweed, yellow foxtail, Johnson grass, smartweed, sunflower, and cocklebur was apparently destroyed in the silo. The seed of field bindweed, velvet leaf, morning glory, giant ragweed, and barnyard grass, however, seemed able to resist the effect of ensiling.

7. The danger of spreading certain species of weeds by means of corn and sorghum silage crops is reduced but not eliminated by ensiling the crop.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Atkeson, F. W., Hulbert, H. W., and Warren, T. R. Effect of bovine digestion and manure storage on the viability of weed seeds. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:390–399. 1934.
2. Beach, C. L. Viability of weed seeds in feeding stuffs. Vt. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 138. 1908.

3. HARMON, W. G., and Keim, F. D. The percentage viability of weed seeds recovered from the feces of farm animals and their longevity when buried in manure. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:762–767. 1934.
4. KORSMO, E. The viability of weed seeds after passing through the digestive tract of farm animals. Tidsskr. Norske Lander, 18:223–230. 1911.
5. MILNE, D. Vitality of weed seeds passed by cattle. Agr. Jour. India, 10:353–369. 1915.
6. OSWALD, E. I. The effect of animal digestion and fermentation of manure on the viability of seeds. Md. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 128. 1908.
7. PREMEISEL, F. J. Parasites of Ustilago zeae. Phytopath., 7:294–307. 1917.
8. TILDESLEY, W. T. Some ingredients found in ensilage juice and its effect on viability of certain weed seeds. Sci. Agr., 17:492–501. 1937.
9. WOODWARD, T. E. The viability of seeds as affected by soiling process. Jour. Dairy Sci., 23:3. 1940.

EXPLORATORY TESTS OF SUBSOIL TREATMENTS INDUCING DEEPER ROOTING OF POTATOES ON WOOSTER SILT LOAM[1]

JOHN BUSHNELL[2]

ON silt loam and sandy loam soils in Ohio, potato roots are found largely in the plowed layer, with only a few small roots extending into the subsurface soil. Similar shallow rooting was reported by Farris (3)[3] in New Jersey and by Beckwith (1) in central New York. In contrast, Weaver (6) in Nebraska found roots 4 feet deep, Ten Eyck (5) reported the same in North Dakota, and the writer (2) found numerous roots at a depth of 30 inches in muck soil in Ohio. The conclusion to be drawn is that potatoes normally root to a depth of 3 or 4 feet unless prevented by some unfavorable condition of the soil.

The aim of the work reported here was to determine what treatments would induce abundant rooting of potatoes in the subsurface layer of Wooster silt loam, and if this would be accompanied by higher yields of tubers.

PROCEDURE

The soil used had been plowed 10 inches deep for several years. Below the plowed layer the soil was well oxidized, brownish, silt loam to a depth of 24 to 30 inches. There was no distinct hard pan and the B horizon had only a slight accumulation of clay. To a depth of 28 inches the pH was 4.6 to 5.0. Rapid soil tests by Morgan's method (4) in the spring of 1936 and again in 1938 showed no nitrates or ammonia and very little available phosphorus or calcium.

An initial test in 1931 of loosening the subsoil with a subsoiling implement resulted in no appreciable increase in root development nor in yield of tubers. On the other hand, mixing manure with the subsurface soil resulted in abundant roots and an increase in yield. Thus it appeared that the nutrients supplied by the manure induced the root development, and the following tests were planned to determine whether similar root growth could be induced by chemical nutrients.

To test a considerable number of chemicals in an exploratory way, a procedure was adopted of boring a row of holes with a post hole auger, mixing the materials with the subsoil,[4] and planting potatoes directly above. The holes were about 8 inches in diameter and extended 18 inches below the plowed soil. The volume of treated soil in each hole was about 15 liters, the dry weight about 22 kilograms. To avoid contamination with surface soil, it was first shovelled aside and replaced after the holes were prepared. To insure good mixing of the materials, the subsoil was screened into a tub, the materials added, and the mixture poured from one tub to another, then replaced with light tamping. For checks the soil from every fifth hole was similarly handled but nothing added. Russet Rural potatoes were planted immediately after the row of treatments was completed.

[1]Contribution from the Department of Horticulture, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Wooster, Ohio. Received for publication April 12, 1941.

[2]Associate Horticulturist.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 827.

[4]Hereafter, in referring to the treated soil, the term "subsoil" is used instead of the longer "subsurface soil."

About 100 cores of subsoil were thus prepared in each of four seasons, from 1936 to 1939, inclusive. All of the materials listed in Table 1 were not tested every season, but when included were applied at three or four rates, without replication. The initial amounts applied were such as to carry ¼, ½, 1, and 2 mols of either phosphorus, nitrogen, or calcium. If the larger quantities proved toxic, as indicated by a complete absence of roots, a range of smaller amounts was tested the following season.

At the close of each season, the surface soil was again shoveled aside and a ditch dug along the row to expose one side of each treated core of soil (Fig. 1). The roots in the interior of the cores were then exposed by gently picking away part of the soil from top to bottom (Fig. 2). An estimate was then made of the quantity of roots in comparison with the checks.

RESULTS

It was evident each season that the relative abundance of roots fell into three distinct classes, *viz.*, first, roots at least five times as numerous as in the checks; second, roots not distinctly more numerous than in the checks; and third, roots absent. The absence of roots was taken as an indication of toxicity except where the material had caused the soil to become wet and sticky, a condition presumably unfavorable for root growth. With some of the materials the amounts applied extended from ineffective amounts through a range which distinctly increased the roots to toxic concentrations.

EFFECT OF SUBSOIL TREATMENTS ON ROOT DEVELOPMENT

Among the treatments giving abundant roots there were discernible differences in the quantity of rows and these were recorded, but in comparing the data of the four seasons the differences were not sufficiently consistent to be significant. On the other hand, all of the materials inducing root development distinctly superior to that of the checks in one season proved likewise superior to the checks in the other seasons if applied at the same rate. Hence, the effective materials are simply classed as one group in Table 1.

All of the phosphates tested, except the sodium phosphates, increased the quantity of roots in the treated subsoil. Likewise, the ammonium salts, urea, and cyanamid were effective. The ineffectiveness of the sodium salts was probably due to a sticky soil structure they produced. The nitrate salts were toxic at all except the smallest applications tested, but in no instance, except with ammonium nitrate, did the light applications induce abundant roots.

The obvious conclusion is that suitable carriers of either phosphorus or nitrogen increased the quantity of roots in this subsoil, and that it was not necessary to add both of these nutrients.

EFFECT OF SUBSOIL TREATMENTS ON YIELD OF TUBERS

To determine the effect on yield of tubers, the materials listed in Table 2 were mixed with the subsoil under 50-foot rows. Trenches about 12 inches wide and extending 18 inches below the plowed soil

were dug with a shovel. The materials were mixed with the soil as it was shoveled back, except in the one case where surface soil entirely replaced the subsoil. After the trenches were refilled and the surface soil replaced, Russet Rural potatoes were planted directly above and fertilized along the rows with 4–8–8 at the rate of 1,000 pounds per acre. The trenches of treated subsoil were 64 inches apart, leaving room for a guard row of potatoes between.

TABLE 1.—*Materials mixed with cores of subsoil grouped according to whether they did or did not distinctly increase the quantity of roots in the treated soil.*

Chemical or fertilizer applied, formula or composition	Amounts applied		Years tested
	Range tested, grams	Most effective amount, grams	
Materials Inducing Roots at Least 5 Times as Numerous as in the Checks			
Calcium phosphate, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$	39 to 310	39 to 310	4
Calcium Phosphate, $CaHPO_4.2H_2O$	43 to 344	43 to 84	4
Calcium phosphate, $CaH_4(PO_4)_2.H_2O$	32 to 128	64	3
Ammonium phosphate, $(NH_4)_2HPO_4$	33 to 132	33 to 66	2
Ammonium phosphate, $NH_4H_2PO_4$	29 to 115	58	4
Magnesium phosphate $Mg_3(PO_4)_2.8H_2O$	42 to 168	42 to 168	2
Potassium phosphate, KH_2PO_4	34 to 136	68	3
Superphosphate, 20%	44 to 358	89 to 358	4
"Ammo-phos", 11–48–0	18 to 292	37	3
Ammonium nitrate, NH_4NO_3	5 to 160	20	3
Ammonium sulfate, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$	8 to 132	8 to 16	3
Urea, $(NH_2)_2CO$	4 to 120	30	2
Cyanamid (fertilizer) 22% N	16 to 127	16	2
Materials not Distinctly Increasing the Quantity of Roots			
Calcium nitrate, $Ca(NO_3)_2$	41 to 164	—	3
Magnesium nitrate, $Mg(NO_3)_2.6H_2O$	64 to 128	—	1
Potassium nitrate, KNO_3	14 to 202	—	4
Sodium nitrate, $NaNO_3$	43 to 170	—	3
Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$	25 to 200	—	4
Calcium sulfate, $CaSO_4$	43 to 172	—	1
Sodium phosphate, $NaH_2PO_4.H_2O$	35 to 138	—	2
Sodium phosphate, $Na_2HPO_4.12H_2O$	45 to 179	—	1

Without further treatment of the subsoil, potatoes were grown for four seasons. Immediately after each harvest, one end of each treated row of subsoil was examined to estimate the number of roots, and the soil under four guard rows similarly examined.

As indicated in Table 2, roots were found more numerous in the phosphated subsoil than in either the loosened or undisturbed subsoil. In the phosphated rows, however, the roots were only about half as numerous as in the phosphated cores shown in Figs. 1 and 2. The only treatments producing a truly abundant root development were the Ammo-phos application in the first year and the manure in the second year.

TABLE 2.—*Abundance of roots and yield of No. 1 tubers in bushels per acre from subsoil treatments directly under potato rows, average of duplicate 50-foot rows.*

Treatment*	1936		1937		1938		1939	
	Abundance of roots†	Yield of tubers, bu.	Abundance of roots†	Yield of tubers, bu.	Abundance of roots†	Yield of tubers, bu.	Abundance of roots†	Yield of tubers, bu.
Nothing, subsoil undisturbed‡	+	271.0	+	196.0	+	155.6	+	196.9
Nothing, subsoil loosened	+	280.8	+	197.1	+	152.8	+	198.0
Lime, hydrated, 80 lbs.	+	295.5	+	190.2	+	153.6	+	189.8
Superphosphate, 20% 20 lbs.	++	291.1	++	187.6	++	161.4	++	200.8
Lime, 80 lbs., superphos., 20 lbs.	++	296.6	++	191.0	++	160.6	++	194.2
Ammo-phos (11-48-0), 8.4 lbs.	+++	328.2	++	220.9	++	147.2	++	190.5
Manure, 20 cu. ft.	—§	232.3	+++	231.7	++	150.0	++	214.5
Surface soil, 80 cu. ft.	++	295.5	++	232.2	++	153.6	++	200.6
Difference required to give odds of significance of 19:1**		18.3		21.0		28.1		23.5

*Mixed with subsoil in 1936; about 80 cubic feet treated under each 50-foot row.
† + indicates roots approximately as numerous as in the undisturbed subsoil; ++ indicates roots about 5 times as numerous; +++ indicates roots at least 10 times as numerous as in the undisturbed subsoil.
‡Average of the guard rows between the treated rows.
§No roots found in subsoil where fresh manure was applied in the spring.
**Estimated from the variation in the yield of the guard rows.

FIG. 1.—Potato roots at interface between treated cores and the undisturbed subsoil, 1936. Core at left mixed with superphosphate; nothing added to core at right.

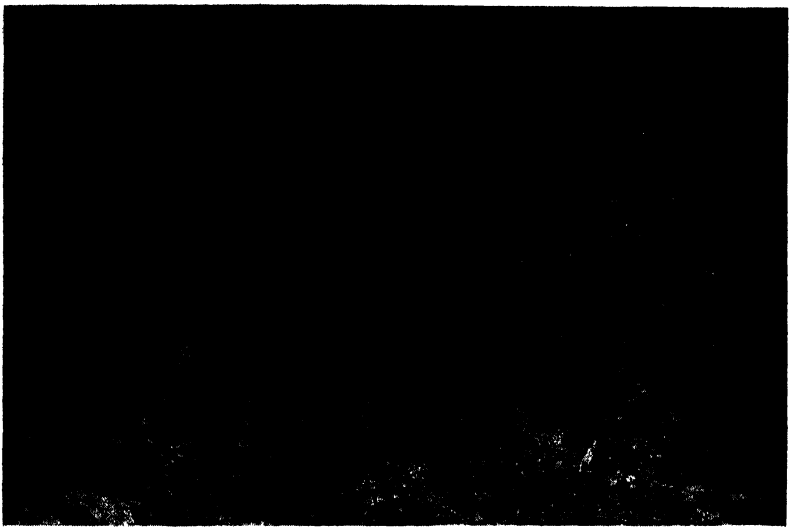


FIG. 2.—Roots in the interior of treated cores of subsoil, 1937. Core at left with monoammonium phosphate; nothing added to core at right.

Except for the large increase in yield from Ammo-phos the first year, most of the increases were not large enough to be distinctly significant. The effect of the Ammo-phos was probably due to its nitrogen, for the plants were noticeably larger in 1936 but not in the following seasons.

The conclusion from this small test is that phosphating or liming this subsoil did not consistently increase the yield of potatoes, even though there was an increase in the amount of roots in the phosphated soil. As a tentative corallary, it appears that shallow rooting is not an important limiting factor in yield of potatoes on this type of soil.

SUMMARY

On Wooster silt loam with a well-oxidized, silt loam subsurface soil, the addition of certain phosphorus and nitrogen chemicals to the subsurface soil distinctly increased the quantity of potato roots in the treated soil. Thus, the normal shallow-rooting on this soil is attributed to the lack of available nitrogen and phosphorus in the subsurface soil.

An increase in the quantity of roots in the subsurface soil was not consistently accompanied by an increase in yield of tubers.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BECKWITH, M. H. Report of the assistant horticulturist. N. Y. Agr. Exp. Sta. Rpt., 4:231–267. 1886.
2. BUSHNELL, JOHN. Experiment with potatoes on muck soil. Ohio Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 570. 1936.

3. FARRIS, N. F. Root habits of certain crop plants as observed in the humid soils of New Jersey. Soil Sci., 38:87–111. 1934.
4. MORGAN, M. F. The universal soil testing system. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 392. 1937.
5. TEN EYCK, A. M. A study of the root systems of cultivated plants grown as farm crops. N. Dak. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 43. 1900.
6. WEAVER, J. E. Root Development of Field Crops. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co. 1926.

FROST INJURY TO CEREALS IN THE HEADING STAGE[1]

Coit A. Suneson[2]

THE recent distribution and widespread culture of the very early wheat variety Ramona has given California a new major production hazard—frost injury during the heading stage. Such damage has previously been infrequent and generally has been restricted to very early plantings. A similar situation in Argentina was reported by Rudorf and Job (5),[3] who stated that the culture of the early-maturing variety, 38 M.A., greatly increased the hazard from frost during heading. Frost damage at the heading stage has also been reported from Kansas (8) in Early Blackhull wheat.

Previous American workers, including Breithaupt (2) at Burns, Oregon, and Harlan and Shaw (4) at Obsidion, Idaho, reported damage from frost to cereals in heading as well as in the dough stage. Frost in the dough stage damages the appearance and often the quality of the grain. The writer has observed injury from frost in both the heading and dough stages in certain sections of Oregon and the northern mountain region of California. In these areas the hazard from damage at heading appears to be greatest with early varieties, but occasional summer frosts may injure either early or late varieties at any stage. Frost-damaged grain is virtually unknown in the grain-producing sections of California mentioned hereafter.

Evidence that frost injury at heading is not always recognized by agronomists and that it is of occasional importance in many parts of the country has prompted presentation of the observational and experimental data accumulated at the California Agricultural Experiment Station.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

In California in 1940, severe frost injury at the heading stage occurred in commercial fields of Ramona wheat in Riverside County in February; in the Antelope Valley in March; and in the Shasta Valley in May. In 1939 similar damage resulted from a March frost in the San Joaquin Valley and a May frost in Shasta Valley. In field plot tests at Davis sown in November or December, frosts at the heading stage damaged Ramona in 3 of the 12 seasons from 1929 to 1940. In these seasons the estimated reductions in yield ranged from 30 to 60% despite a compensating growth of late tillers. Despite this damage, average acre yields of Ramona during the 12-year period have been satisfactory. The average yield of Ramona wheat was 46.8 bushels per acre, which was 3 bushels higher than that of the later-maturing Baart variety. These yields suggest that earliness is advantageous in the absence of frost, but they also show that "the plant breeders' ideal"—a consistently high-yielding variety—has

---

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Department of Agronomy, University of California, cooperating. Received for publication April 22, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist.

[3]Reference by number is to "Literature Cited", p. 834.

not been attained with Ramona. Delayed planting would have evaded the frost injury encountered, but date-of-seeding tests, including those reported by Florell (3), show substantial yield reductions in all cereal varieties sown later than December.

Special nurseries have been grown for three years in order to secure late winter heading and comparative evaluations of frost injury among varieties of wheat and barley. In all experiments on frost injury, including those involved in the emasculation of greenhouse-grown plants by cold treatment (7), two pertinent features have always been evident, *viz.*, a comparatively short interval, ontogenetically, in which spikes are particularly sensitive to frost; and the frequent confinement of injury to the staminate flower parts.

Observed varietal variations and ranges in severity within these types are illustrated in Figs. 1 and 2. These particular injuries appeared after exposures to minimum field temperatures of 31°, 38°, and 28° on consecutive nights. The Finland variety apparently is representative of the Norwegian group of barleys mentioned by Harlan and Shaw (4) in which severe damage may envelope the entire spike while still down in the boot. The flower parts in this variety all show similar injury. In the Atrada barley variety, the glumes and awns and many of the pistilate flowers showed no injury when staminate flowers were killed, in which case the lodicules held the glumes open for several days. In the variety Ramona, partial dessication of some spikelets and self-sterility of others was common. The Pusa 4 variety was appreciably more frost-susceptible as shown by the severe dessication apparent after freezing of glumes and other flower parts. A similarity between some of these frost injuries and some common forms of injury resulting from heat and drought is apparent. There was evidence of differences in the length of the development interval during which the spikes were most susceptible to injury, as was also noted by Harland and Shaw (4). Furthermore, and in accordance with an observation by Bartlett (1) in New South Wales, spikes showing injury were shortened in height in various degrees, sometimes never emerging from the boot. Delay in flowering of injured tillers was also observed. These growth differences may be directly related to the dessication of conducting tissue below the spikes as evidenced by light-colored rings on some of the culms in Fig. 2.

The dates of heading of certain varieties of wheat and barley sown in the fall and winter of 1938–39 at Davis, Calif., are shown in Table 1. Ramona wheat and Vaughn barley are the earliest commercial varieties of these two crops now grown in California. Other varieties grown experimentally are even earlier. Certain of these varieties appear to have a slightly greater hardiness of all floral structures and a shorter, highly critical interval in development than that of Ramona These differences do not seem to be sufficient to encourage breeding for greater hardiness because variety differentiation appears to depend on temperature differences of only 2° or 3° F. A similar range between peach varieties (6), however, is being utilized in breeding and selection.

Partly sterile spikes containing self-fertile, self-sterile, and sterile florets similar to those shown for Atrada in Fig. 1 (center) were

studied to determine the influence of emasculation by frost upon natural crossing. Such spikes were obviously in good mechanical condition for wind pollination. Results with five varieties are given in Table 2. Varieties selected for study were grown in rows contiguous to other dissimilar varieties which escaped frost injury but which

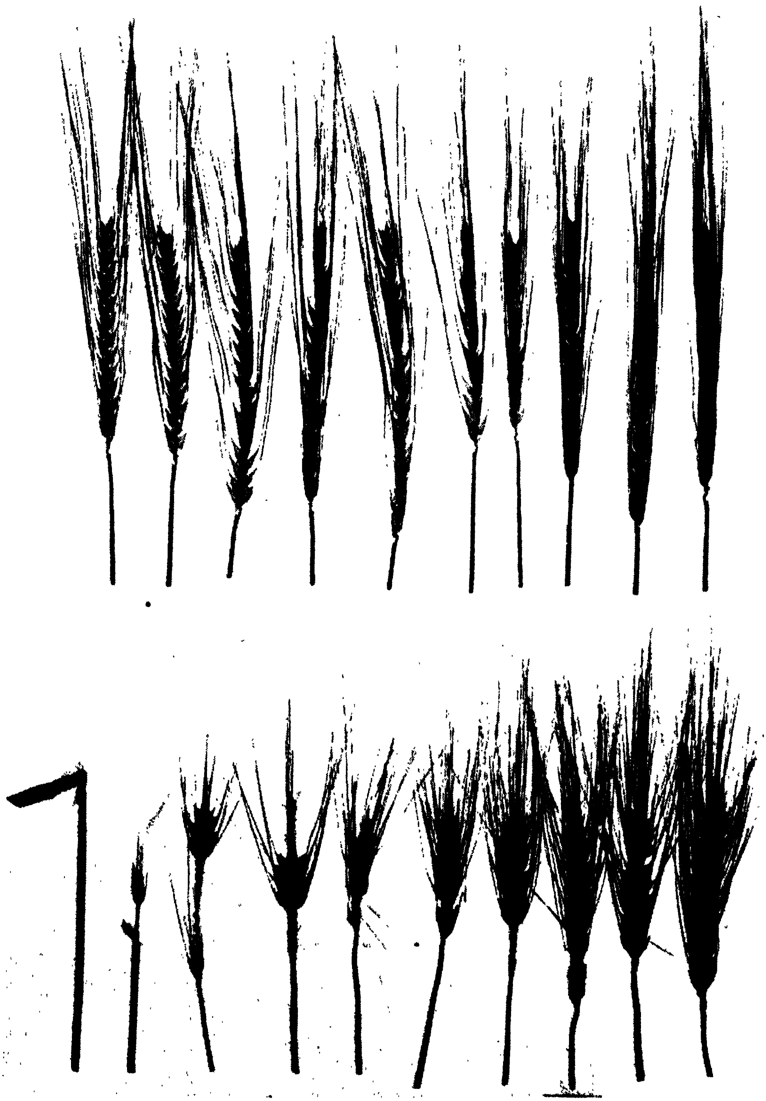


FIG. 1.—Range in frost damage to spikes of two varieties of barley. Atrada (above); Finland (below).

flowered while the frost-emasculated florets were receptive. Individual spikes were selected at random from those showing irregular seed

Fig. 2 —Range in frost damage to spikes of two varieties of wheat. Ramona (above); Pusa No. 4 (below).

sets on the spike A surprisingly low incidence of natural crossing was observed in the progenies, which suggests that natural crossing as a result of frost emasculation is of little consequence under field condi-

tions. Plant characters among the varieties were sufficiently contrasting so that hybridity, if present, should have been evident in the F_1 generation.

TABLE 1.—*Heading dates of 10 varieties of wheat and barley sown on two or more dates at Davis, Calif., in the crop year 1938–39.*

Variety	C. I. No.	Dates of first heading for plants emerging on			
		Oct. 21	Nov. 22	Dec. 30	March 2
		Wheat			
Sunset	4728	1–15	——	——	5–5
Ramona	8241–1	2–16	3–30	4–18	5–7
Pusa No. 4	8899	3–1	4–10	4–22	5–9
Garnet	8180	3–11	——	——	5–13
Early Blackhull	8856	4–15	4–24	5–1	none
Baart	1697	3–28	4–22	——	5–24
		Barley			
Atsel	6250	12–15	3–1	4–1	4–27
Atrada	5636	2–20	3–29	4–6	5–4
Vaughn	1367	3–12	4–9	4–19	5–14
Club Mariout	261	3–20	4–18	——	5–20

TABLE 2.—*Incidence of natural crossing in normal spikes of barley and in spikes made partially self-sterile by frost as shown by subsequent classification of F_1 plants at Davis in 1937.*

Variety	C. I. No.	Average fertility of spikes used for seed, %	Hybrids observed in F_1 generation	Total number plants observed
Atsel	6250	100	0	99
Atsel	6250	30	4	175
Atrada	5636	100	1	84
Atrada	5636	20	0*	290
Stewart	6112	100	0	76
Stewart	6112	30	0	212
Mensury	5069	100	0	82
Mensury	5069	30	1	223
Mariout	3614	100	0	85
Mariout	3614	40	2	365

*Four albino plants were not considered as hybrids, though none were observed in the check.

SUMMARY

Frequent instances of frost damage at the critical heading stage suggest that a practical limit in earliness has been reached in California with the wheat variety Ramona.

Differences in spike or glume dessication and in differential flower part resistance to frost injury were observed among early varieties of wheat and barley grown experimentally. Breeding for protection against frost damage seems impractical, however, because the spread

in cold tolerance appears to be limited to temperature differences of only 2° or 3° F.

Frost damage to the staminate flower parts apparently does not increase natural crossing appreciably.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BARTLETT, H. Frost injury to wheat. Agr. Gaz. N. S. W., 45:611–612. 1934.
2. BREITHAUPT, L. R. Grains for the dry lands of central Oregon. U. S. D. A. Farmers' Bul. 800. 1917.
3. FLORELL, V. H. Effect of date of seeding on yield, lodging, maturity, and nitrogen content in cereal varietal experiments. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 21:725–731. 1929.
4. HARLAN, HARRY V., and SHAW, F. W. Barley variety tests at a High-Altitude Ranch near Obsidion. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 21:439–443. 1929.
5. RUDORF, G., and JOB, M. W. Estudio sobre Ecologia Floral del Trigó en lo Referente a Temperaturas Extremas. De la Rev. del Museo de La Plata, 34:195–253. 1934.
6. SCOTT, D. H., and CULLINAN, F. P. Peach variety resistance to cold at blossom time. Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci., 37:209–214. 1940.
7. SUNESON, COIT A. Emasculation of wheat by chilling. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:247–249. 1937.
8. TIMMONS, F. L., and CLAPP, A. L. Floret sterility in wheat caused by late spring freeze. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 24:584–585. 1932.

YIELDS OF VARIETIES OF WHEAT DERIVED BY BACKCROSSING[1]

C. A. SUNESON, O. C. RIDDLE, and F. N. BRIGGS[2]

THE backcross method of wheat improvement has introduced a number of innovations in plant breeding procedure. One of the most striking of these occurred when Baart 38 and White Federation 38 were increased and distributed in California without benefit of the extensive background of comparative yield trials which usually attends the introduction of an improved variety. This action was justified primarily by a theoretical consideration of the consequences of backcrossing (1, 2),[3] namely, that the yield, quality, and adaptation of the recurrent parents would be recovered. At the same time resistance to bunt, *Tilletia tritici*, and stem rust, *Puccinia graminis tritici*, could be added, which was the particular objective of this program. Pathological comparisons have adequately demonstrated the fulfillment of this last objective. Morphologic, ecologic, and a limited number of yield trials conducted during the progress of the breeding program indicated that the yielding ability of the commercial parents had been recovered, or that if differences still existed they were of such small magnitude as to be indeterminable in limited tests. It is now possible to supplement these preliminary tests with a considerable number of comparative yields from local, statewide, and regional sources.

VARIETIES AND TESTING METHODS

An understanding of the genetic relationship of the improved and commercial varieties under consideration is essential. White Federation 38 is a composite of 182 F_3 lines showing resistance to stem rust and bunt. Their breeding is shown by the pedigree (Martin × White Federation^6) × (Hope × White Federation^5). Baart 38 is a composite of 157 F_3 lines showing resistance to bunt and stem rust and produced from crossing (Martin × Baart^7) × (Hope × Baart^6). The numerical superscript denotes the number of times the commercial parent has been used in the crossing programs.

Only paired, contiguous field or nursery plots of the improved and commercial varieties are considered. These have been segregated from a somewhat larger

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Agronomy Department, University of California, Davis, Calif., cooperating. Acknowledgment is given for the cooperation of the Agricultural Extension Service in Lassen, Modoc, San Benito, Siskiyou, Solano, and Ventura counties in California, and Douglas and Washoe counties in Nevada with the above-named agencies in procurement of data. The results reported are of greatest immediate concern to these agencies operating where commercial production of the improved varieties has begun, but cooperation has also included the agricultural experiment stations in Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Utah, and Washington participating in uniform nursery trials as a part of a cooperative regional wheat improvement program. Received for publication May 5, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist and Agent, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Associate Professor, Agronomy Division, University of California, respectively.

[3]Numbers in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 840.

body of data to permit the specific comparisons herein considered. All nursery tests included in the calculations were standard three-row plots 16 feet long with rows spaced 12 inches apart. Yields were obtained by harvesting the center row of each plot. Field plots were 1/50 acre in size.

By utilizing the yields from University Farm at Davis, from the more extensive state-wide nurseries conducted in cooperation with county farm advisors in California and Nevada, and from uniform regional nurseries in other western states (6) in 1939 and 1940, a considerable body of data has been accumulated. The extreme ranges in geographical and ecological environments involved add materially to the value of the comparisons.

Two methods of statistical analysis have been used, both of which treat the data as paired comparisons. In comparisons involving t, the following formulae involving an adaptation of Student's method by Leonard and Clark (3) was used:

$$s^2 = \frac{S(d^2) - \frac{(Sd)^2}{N}}{N - 1} \quad \text{and } t = \bar{d}/\sqrt{\frac{s^2}{N}}$$

where s^2 is the variance of an individual difference and $\bar{d}$ the mean difference. The t value required for significance is for $N - 1$ degrees of freedom using Snedecor's (5) two-way table of t values to test the significance of the mean differences from zero. The more rapid point-binomial method (4) was also used. Odds by this method are dependent on distribution of differences irrespective of magnitude, and consequently, are suggestive of the character of the population sample.

PATHOLOGICAL RESULTS

No attempt was made during the course of development of these varieties or since to obtain yield data under disease conditions, because the difference in yield between the susceptible and resistant varieties would be in proportion to the severity of the epidemic. By accident, rather than design, some comparative yield data under stem-rust-epidemic conditions have been obtained, however. Thus for six California nurseries, each involving three paired replications of White Federation and White Federation 38, average yields of 40.9 bushels and 51.5 bushels per acre, respectively, were obtained. Mean differences in favor of White Federation 38 in these six nurseries ranged from 3.8 bushels to 23.2 bushels per acre, reflecting of course differences in the severity of the epidemics. Aside from such incidental data, the primary concern has been the relative resistance of these varieties.

BUNT

The resistance to bunt was obtained from the Martin variety as indicated above. Although Martin has been completely resistant to race 1, the race used at this station and the one commonly found in the state, 63 of the 182 lines which were bulked to make up White Federation 38 show a trace of bunt, that is, 1 infected plant among 60 to 80 healthy plants when heavily inoculated. It has been shown that such low incidence of bunt is of no commercial or pathological importance (7). Under the same conditions, White Federation showed

an average infection of about 60%. In Baart 38, only 15 of the 157 lines showed a trace of bunt, whereas Baart showed about 70% of this disease.

STEM RUST

The resistance to stem rust was obtained from the Hope variety. Resistant lines were selected under rust conditions so severe that White Federation, Baart, and susceptible hybrids were killed shortly after heading, with the result that their yields were cut practically to zero. Some of the lines which went into the composites were as resistant as Hope. Others produced a large number of very small sori under the above conditions. However, the sori appeared rather late and caused little injury as judged by the time of maturity and the appearance of the grain. It is believed that when such resistant varieties are grown on a wide scale, not enough inoculum will be produced to cause even this low infection.

In 1940, California experienced the worst and most widespread stem rust epidemic in a quarter of a century. In a number of localities White Federation 38 and Baart 38 produced normal crops where adjacent fields planted to their susceptible counterparts were so badly damaged that they were not harvested.

AGRONOMIC RESULTS

Results considered hereafter are from paired tests wherein bunt or stem rust did not affect yields. From such comparisons one can best determine the extent to which the most unique feature of the backcross method of breeding—recovery of the commercial type—has been met. The data herein reported seem especially well suited for this purpose because of the wide diversity in testing locations. These locations, together with frequencies of superior yield by the respective paired varieties during 1939 and 1940, are shown in Table 1. This method of comparison should permit a better comprehension of the character of the yield responses at the various locations than by the use of average yields. Detailed listing of the paired yields does not seem necessary.

Paired test yields permit the pooling of data into somewhat arbitrary groupings, such as shown in Table 2. Several other groupings were studied, but results were substantially like those reported. As shown in Table 2, neither the t value derived by Student's pairing method, nor the odds obtained by the point-binomial method reveal any significant difference between White Federation and White Federation 38 in any group of tests. The close agreement in the yields of White Federation and White Federation 38 in 102 comparisons drawn from eight states indicates strongly that they are alike in their net yield reaction where stem rust and bunt were not present.

Comparisons of Baart and Baart 38, on the other hand, as shown in Tables 1 and 2, are not so consistent or conclusive. In 40 experiments in California, there is no evidence of a difference in yield between the two seed stocks. In the regional irrigated nursery tests, however, there is a suggestion of a significant yield difference in favor of Baart, as indicated by significant odds by the point-binomial method,

though not by Student's method. Lack of agreement between odds determined by Student's method and by the point-binomial method suggests that the distribution of difference magnitudes is not normal. Breakdown of this data into smaller groupings has not contributed to a better understanding of the problem for the near-significance here reported is characteristic of most of these data. Whether the above results are due merely to sampling errors, or to a real but relatively small difference in yielding capacity in the absence of rust and bunt cannot be determined with certainty without additional testing.

TABLE 1.—*Frequency of superior yields of varieties in comparable paired tests in western states in 1939 and 1940.*

Location	No. of times superior			No. of times superior		
	Baart	Baart 38	Tie	White Federation	White Federation 38	Tie
Davis, Calif. (field plots)	5	5	–	3	6	1
California county nurseries	11	17	2	3	6	–
Regional nurseries:						
Irrigated stations:						
Hesperus, Colo.	1	2	1	3	2	–
Aberdeen, Idaho	4	—	–	2	3	–
Bozeman, Mont.	4	—	–	3	2	–
Logan, Utah	3	—	–	2	3	–
Nevada counties	5	4	–	4	2	–
Dry land stations:						
Davis, Calif.	2	1	–	2	1	–
Moscow, Idaho	2	1	–	1	2	–
Sandpoint, Idaho	2	3	–	3	3	–
Tetonia, Idaho	5	1	–	1	5	–
Moro, Ore.	4	2	–	4	1	1
Pendleton, Ore.	2	4	–	—	5	1
Union, Ore.	2	1	–	1	2	–
Lind, Wash.	1	4	1	5	—	1
Pomeroy, Wash.	2	3	1	3	3	–
Pullman, Wash.	3	3	–	4	2	–
Walla Walla, Wash.	4	2	–	5	1	–
Total	62	53	5	49	49	4

As further evidence that the commercial types have been recovered without material change in both Baart 38 and White Federation 38, no significant differences in plant height, date of heading, or in reaction to diseases other than stem rust or bunt, have been observed in the paired tests reported in Tables 1 and 2.

SUMMARY

Two varieties resistant to stem rust and bunt but otherwise very similar to Baart and White Federation, the recurring parents, have been produced by backcrossing. These are designated as Baart 38 and White Federation 38. Stem rust resistance was secured from the hard red spring variety Hope and bunt resistance from Martin.

TABLE 2.—*Comparison of yields of Baart with Baart 38 and White Federation with White Federation 38 in different groups of tests during 1939 and 1940.*

Group	Mean yield in bushels per acre			Number paired comparisons	t value	t required for significance at 5% point*	Odds, point binomial method†
	Commercial type	"38" type	Difference				
			Baart vs. Baart 38				
Davis, Calif. field plots	34.5	34.9	0.4	10	0.237	2.262	Low‡
California county nurseries	33.0	35.1	2.1	30	1.361	2.045	Low
Regional nurseries:							
Irrigated stations	48.8	46.1	2.7	24	1.818	2.069	>19:1
Dry-land stations	30.2	29.2	1.0	56	1.502	2.004	Low
All tests	35.0	34.5	0.5	120	0.746	1.980	Low
			White Federation vs. White Federation 38				
Davis, Calif. field plots	29.4	32.7	3.3	10	1.053	2.262	Low
California county nurseries	47.7	50.4	2.7	9	1.604	2.306	Low
Regional nurseries:							
Irrigated stations	59.2	58.2	1.0	26	0.536	2.060	Low
Dry-land stations	29.8	30.0	0.2	57	0.258	2.003	Low
All tests	38.8	39.2	0.4	102	0.572	1.984	Low

*Interpolated for values not given in tables of t.
†Odds against the occurrence of the same results, i.e., *m* times superior in *n* trials, by chance alone.
‡Less than 19:1.

In limited experimental trials under stem rust epidemic conditions, these new varieties produced materially larger yields than their counterparts and in the severe epidemic of 1940 commercial fields produced normal yields, whereas in some cases adjacent fields of Baart and White Federation were so badly damaged that they were not harvested.

In 102 experimental trials in which neither stem rust nor bunt affected yields, no significant differences between White Federation and White Federation 38 were observed irrespective of whether significance was tested by Student's pairing method or by the point binomial method. One-hundred-twenty similar comparisons of Baart and Baart 38 likewise failed to show a significant difference in yield, although at some stations the level of significance was closely approached.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BRIGGS, FRED N. The backcross method in plant breeding. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:971–973. 1935.
2. ————. The use of the backcross in crop improvement. Amer. Nat., 72:285–292. 1938.
3. LEONARD, W. H., and CLARK, A. G. Field plot technique. Minneapolis, Minn.: Burgess Pub. Co. 1939.
4. MILES, S. R. A very rapid and easy method of testing the reliability of an average and a discussion of the normal and binomial methods. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:21–31. 1935.
5. SNEDECOR, G. W. Statistical Methods. Ames, Iowa: Collegiate Press, Inc. 1938.
6. SUNESON, C. A. Results from cooperative wheat varietal experiments in the western region in 1939, with averages for 1931 to 1939. U. S. D. A. Bur. Plant Indus., Div. Cereal Crops and Dis. [Unnumb. Pub.], 1940. [Mimeographed.]
7. WIEBE, G. A., and BRIGGS, FRED N. The degree of bunt resistance necessary in a commercial wheat. Phytopath., 27:313–314. 1937.

MORE THAN LIME BENEFITS IN RUFFIN'S RESULTS[1]

E. O. FIPPIN[2]

EDMUND RUFFIN of Virginia has agricultural fame for his achievements in the second quarter of the nineteenth century in the use of liming materials and his authorship of a 500-page "Essay on Calcareous Manures" and other voluminous writings. Professor Emil Truog, as president of the American Society of Agronomy in 1938, featured the work of Ruffin in his presidential address (3)[3] under the title "Putting Soil Science to Work." With extensive quotations from a biographical sketch of Ruffin by Avery Craven (1) and comments of his own, Professor Truog emphasized the pioneer work of Ruffin in soil chemistry, soil management, and particularly in demonstrating the value of the Coastal Plain shell marls.

The evidence seems to be unmistakable that by the use of these marls and good husbandry, Ruffin was able to double and triple his yields of crops, especially clover. He writes that clover grew so large it scarcely could be cut with his machines. The question is, was it liming materials alone that made Ruffin's results possible, or were there some other nutrients in the marls used that made important contributions to the results achieved? Professor Truog's stress on the liming aspect of the results of Ruffin's practices is justified by the main title and theme of Ruffin's writings—Calcareous Manures. It is worthwhile, however, to examine the facts more closely.

From five years' residence at Richmond, Virginia, and from earlier soil survey field experience in Prince George County, Maryland, the writer became acquainted with the general geological and soil features of the Coastal Plain-Piedmont belt of that region. The soils of the western Coastal Plain belt of Virginia give every evidence of being low in phosphate and relatively low in potash as well as in lime, and thus would not be expected to give such increased yields merely from the use of shell lime alone. On the other hand, underlying those western Coastal Plain soils, from New Jersey to South Carolina, are extensive beds of "greensand" as well as "shell marl." Unevenly distributed in the greensand is glauconite—rich in potash—which contributes to the green color of the greensand. Many of the beds also contain a considerable percentage of calcium phosphate and calcium carbonate derived from the bones, teeth, and shells of marine animals which, with the glauconite, compose a "greensand marl." As the writer read Professor Truog's address the question arose, Could it be possible that greensand was associated with the shell marl used by Ruffin, so that he had a lime, phosphate, and potash fertilizer—an ideal combination for clover—instead of merely a source of liming material?

From a determination of the location of the Coggin's Point and Marlbourne plantations of Ruffin and from a check with the State

[1]Received for publication May 12, 1941.
[2]Agricultural Adviser, Tenessee Valley Authority, Knoxville, Tenn.
[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 848.

Geologist, Doctor Arthur Bevan, as to the occurrence of greensand and shell marls at the site of Coggin's Point, it seemed probable that there is a close association of the two materials. This led to the decision to inspect those properties at the first opportunity and, if possible, to examine the pits from which Ruffin secured marl. The fall of 1940 was the first opportunity for this examination. Both plantations were visited with Dr. H. J. Eckenrode, State Historian.

FIG. 1.—Section of shell beds above and greensand below in creek bank on Coggin's Point plantation from which samples 1, 1a, and 2 were taken.

Ruffin's original plantation at Coggin's Point is on the south side of the James River, 6 miles east of Hopewell. The exact pits used were not definitely located, but the occurrence of heavy marl beds in the river bank and their occurrence generally underlying the plantation some feet below the general surface was established. These beds were examined in the ravines of small streams that flow from the farm into the river. The underlying formation is the Nanjemoy, which characteristically contains much greensand (4).

Fig. 1 is a picture of an exposure of these beds showing the heavy shell layer above, and a less shelly and more nearly greensand material below.

Marlbourne plantation on the Pamunkey River, 20 miles northeast of Richmond, was acquired by Ruffin in 1840. We were shown the pits worked by Ruffin at the head of a small stream. These pits now are sifted over with a heavy layer of sandy material that generally overlies the marl here to a depth of 6 to 10 feet. The marl is exposed in the banks and bed of the stream where it was examined. The Nanjemoy formation, as seen here, is less shelly and has a larger proportion of greensand marl than the Coggin's Point beds. Fig. 2 is a poor photo-

FIG. 2.—Top of greensand, marked by handkerchief, on Marlbourne plantation from which sample 7 was taken. The white flecks are shell fragments. About 6 feet of siliceous sandy loam here overlies the marl which is many feet thick.

graph of one of these sections, showing the contact, marked by a white handerkerchief, of the marl with the overlying sandy formation.

Samples were taken of several strata of these greensand and shell beds at both plantations, and chemical analyses were made by L. J. Hardin of the University of Tennessee under the supervision of Doctor W. H. MacIntire, with the results shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Analyses of marls from Edmund Ruffin plantations, Virginia.*

Plantation	Sample No.*	$CaCO_3$ %	P_2O_5 %	K_2O %
Coggin's Point........	1	34.50	0.4	0.20
Coggin's Point........	1a	12.50	0.50	0.2
Coggin's Point........	2	12.	0.3	0.2
Coggin's Point........	3	34.50	0.27	0.2
Coggin's Point........	4	15.	0.28	0.20
Marlbourne..........	5	27.50	0.08	0.2
Marlbourne..........	6	5.50	0.08	0.2

*1, highest level of beds mostly shells, Coggin's Point; 1a, taken from inside of a shell from sample 1; 2, same location as sample 1, from lowest part of cut; 3, 75 feet down stream from samples 1 and 2, and several feet lower but from upper part of formation at that point; 4, same location as sample 3, but from lower part of formation (see Fig. 1); 5, from highest point on stream where marl was observed at Marlbourne. Shell beds similar to Coggin's Point; 6, 200 feet down stream from sample 5. Much less shelly. (See Fig. 2.)

TABLE 2.—*Analyses of E. Ruffin's samples of Virginia greensand.**

Sample No.	Carbonate of lime	Phosphate of lime	Sulfate of lime	Sulfate of iron
1....................	——	0.25%	——	——
3....................	1.55	0.25	0.813	3.07
6....................	0.535	0.25	0.661	2.06
9....................	2.350	——	2.310	5.82
10†....................	56.00	0.84	——	——

*By Charles U. Shepard, Yale University.
†Several thin layers of compressed shells 1 to 3 inches thick associated with sample 9.

These analyses reveal from 13 to 35% of calcium carbonate and from 0.1 to 0.5% of P_2O_5. As to potash, the analyses reveal a low content, but only one actual determination was made and the others were estimated from observation of the uniformity of the analytical precipitates. Apparently the collected materials are not rich in glauconite, a mineral which sometimes contains as much as 10% of potash and which is a common constituent of the Nanjemoy formation in many places.

Since visiting the Ruffin plantation, the writer has reviewed the fifth edition of Ruffin's "An Essay on Calcareous Manures"(2), which was a highly interesting experience. The essay reveals Ruffin's keen powers of observation and analysis, his systematic habits as an experimenter, and his abilities as a successful, practical farmer.

As Professor Truog points out, Ruffin as a young man, responsible for the management of a lean, failing plantation, came upon a suggestion in Davy's *Agricultural Chemistry* that infertile soils may contain mineral acids that can be corrected by liming materials. This started him on his chemical studies in which he seems to have attained quite a degree of proficiency, considering his limited facilities. These investigations revealed that the shell beds he found in the river and creek banks on his plantation might be used to advantage on his soil. This use he started in the early 1820's.

As early as 1830, Ruffin recognized (2, page 162) that not all his improved crop yields from the use of marl could be attributed to its liming material. He writes:

> "The fact that the effects of calcareous manures so generally exceed in measure the supposed power and operation of the causes, and more especially in regard to neutral soils, seemed to indicate that calcareous manures possessed other fertilizing powers, besides those set forth in Chapter VIII."

From his acquaintance with the practices of other planters, he knew that burned lime used on the Piedmont lands above the "Fall line" at Richmond did not produce the effects secured from the shell marls.

At first he attributed its notable effects on clover to the sulfur in the small proportion of crystals of gypsum that he detected in the marl. In the 1830's he wrote (2, page 143) with reference to an application of material from a particular strata:

> "The calcareous ingredient, on a general average carefully made, was found to be 62 percent. If this manure had been used before its gypseous quality was discovered, all its effects would have been ascribed to calcareous earth alone, and the most erroneous opinions might thence have been formed of its mode of operation."

But in later years, from his own and his neighbor's experience with Nova Scotia and French gypsum, he came to the conclusion that shells and gypsum were not sufficient to account for all the effects he observed.

He recognized wide differences in the chemical composition of

different layers of these marl beds on his own and other plantations, and that applications of these different materials were associated with differences in crop yields. He states further (2, page 329):

> "Next below this stony layer is the greensand earth, of great and unknown depth. Here, this contains only 2 or 3 percent of carbonate of lime, in a few widely dispersed shells, with the usual and considerable proportion of greensand."

Ruffin was something of a mineralogist. As early as 1830, he became acquainted with "greensand". He recognized glauconite in the various strata of his marls and isolated and examined this material. He conceived (2, page 458) it had some value to crops, and he writes:

> "The inferences which I drew from all my experiences, were that this earth as manure acted in the same manner as gypsum, though more powerfully—and in no other manner than as gypsum would under like circumstances; that like gypsum, on my land certainly, and as I inferred in our tide-water region generally, this earth had no effect whatever on any acid soils—and rarely on any other crop than clover, even when properly applied on neutral or calcareous soils; and that when naturally acid soils were made calcareous by being marled, this green earth then became generally operative thereon as a manure for clover, in the same manner as is usual in regard to gypsum."

In 1842 he sent samples of several strata of marl to Professor Charles U. Shepard of Yale University for chemical analyses. Shepard quoted the analyses by M. Berthier of glauconite nodules from French greensand showing 10% of potash. Dr. Shepard's report (2, page 469) on his analyses of the Ruffin samples is summarized in Table 2, and did not include a report on potash.

Thus the evidence seems to be clear, both from our own examination and analyses of the formations and from the published observations and analyses of Ruffin, that the marl beds used were not merely shell beds but were shell beds in association with greensand marl, all of varying degrees of purity and association of greensand and phosphatic material. The material used was in fact a very complete though low-grade mineral fertilizer embracing 30 to 60 % of lime carbonate, 0.25 to 0.7 or 0.8% of phosphate of lime, potash from glauconite in the greensand, and intermixture of gypsum crystals, not to mention minor nutrients now known often to be of value. Such a material, we know, is especially suited for the growth of clover on acidic soil.

The marls were reached by pits or by excavation into the river bank and were applied at low cost by the use of slave labor on which Ruffin reports (2, page 319) extensive figures.

RUFFIN AS A PRACTICAL FARMER

Ruffin was a good, practical farmer as well as a student, who pursued his methods in a scientific manner. He kept systematic records of the treatments used and drew many of his conclusions from weights and measurements of the resulting crops. He read widely for his time and was a keen observer. He knew the value of manure, of crop rota-

tions, of thorough tillage, of the prevention of erosion, and of clovers and other legumes, and used them in his practice, as a result of which he became highly prosperous. He observed some of the bad effects of too much liming material applied to the soil. For the shell material, high in calcium carbonate, he set about 250 bushels as the limit of safety on his sandy soil, except for clover. Of the more purely greensand material, he considered much larger applications as permissible and desirable. Some of his statements on the fertilizing value of clover are worth noting here as examples of the pioneering character of his observations. He challenged the opinion held at the time by Leibig (5) that legumes are able to secure substantial amounts of ammonia from the atmosphere because of their broad leaves. He noted (2, page 258) that many other broad-leaved plants do not have this nitrogen-gathering power. He writes:

> "It has long been a received and unquestioned opinion among intelligent farmers, that the growth of clover, and other leguminous crops, drew away from the soil less of the fertilizing principles, and returned to it more, than any others." x x . "In either case, it is generally believed that the product of the second crop of wheat, sown upon clover turned under as manure, is usually about double that of the first crop of wheat following corn, though the immediately preceding corn crop had received all the prepared putrescent manure used."

Ruffin sums up his conclusion (2, page 262) thus concerning clover:

> "In the preceding pages I have endeavored to explain and to establish these opinions:
>
> 1. That azote (nitrogen), the smallest but richest, and for its quantity by far the most important element and ingredient of plants, is derived by most plants exclusively from the soil;
>
> 2. That plants of the leguminous tribe, and they alone, so far as known, possess and exert the power also to draw azote directly from the atmosphere, assimilate and fix in their bodies this richest material, and to give it as manure to the soil on which they grow, and are left to decay;
>
> 3. That owing to this peculiar power, leguminous plants are the most highly enriching to soil, as manure."

This observation was more than 40 years before Hellriegel and Wilfarth established the causal relation of symbiotic bacteria on the roots of legumes as the agency through which such plants are able to use the nitrogen of the air.

Ruffin's combination of shell marl with greensand marl, either from mixture with the shells or applied separately, in even larger quantity, together with clover, the careful use of farm manures, and a systematic rotation of legumes, with grains would be approved by the best modern agronomists as good practice. As Ruffin points out, the adoption of these practices by large numbers of planters in the Coastal Plain region, made possible by the underlying marls, greatly raised land values of a large region.

The only indication we find in "Calcareous Manures" that Ruffin appreciated the value of the phosphate in the materials used is in the last part of the following extract (2, page 480), which paragraph is quoted as a good example of his observations, practices, and scientific thinking:

"But since I have discovered good marl, of workable thickness, on Marlbourne farm, I have carried out all the overlying olive earth (greensand), though it is more sandy here than is usually found. I had begun this course before having heard of any useful effect of such application. But since, I have learned very remarkable effects of other olive earth, as tried by two neighboring farmers, Messrs. Henry Jones and John Beale. The most accurate and conclusive of these trials was an application of this earth alone, 400 bushels to the acre, on still and poor land. The application was made for the corn crop of 1850, and produced not much, if any, perceptible effect. The benefit was much greater, though still small, on the succeeding crop of wheat. But of the next following clover, which I saw in May and June, 1852, the growth was more luxuriant than any on the richest other land; and the effect of the olive earth alone, was greater on the clover than from marl, with its unquestionable accompaniment of gypsum, or other manure elsewhere on similar lands of this neighborhood. Still, I believe that gypsum is the principle manuring principle—and that these wonderful effects will therefore be confined mostly to clover, during its temporary action. The remains of bones and teeth also are more numerous in this olive earth (immediately above the marl) than anywhere lower; and hence this layer, apparently, is *better supplied with phosphate of lime*—a manure of very great and peculiar value for other crops, and especially for wheat."

Even more than on the basis of use of calcareous manures, Ruffin's observations, investigations, and farm practices entitle him to recognition for having "Put Soil Science to Work."

SUMMARY

1. From the known character of the soils in the upper Coastal Plain of Virginia and their apparent deficiency in available phosphates and potash and probably sulfur, as well as their acidity, it is not to be expected that the phenomenal increases in crop yields secured by Edmund Ruffin and his associated planters could have been secured from the use of carbonate of lime alone.

2. Examination and chemical analysis of the marl deposits used by Ruffin on his soil and examination of his writings both seem to indicate beyond question that the results secured were not due to the liming materials of the shells alone, as sometimes supposed, but were due to the association of the shell deposits with greensand marl carrying considerable, though varying proportions of phosphate, of lime, probably in some strata, potash, and gypsum, a combination especially adapted to promote the growth of clover.

3. This fact detracts in no way from the credit due Ruffin for having been a pioneer in "Putting Soil Science to Work", as emphasized by Professor Truog, for Ruffin was a keen observer, scientifically systematic in his methods, and a good practical farmer and business man, as is revealed by his volume on "Calcareous Manures." He is entitled to special credit for his pioneering observations and conclusions as to the basis of the manural value of clover and other legumes through the derivation of a large part of their nitrogen from the atmosphere.

LITERATURE CITED

1. CRAVEN, AVERY. Edmund Ruffin, Southerner. New York: D. Appleton & Co. 1932.
2. RUFFIN, EDMUND. Essay on Calcareous Manures. Ed. 5. 1852.
3. TRUOG, EMIL. Putting soil science to work. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:973–985. 1938.
4. Virginia Geological Survey. Bulletin 4. 1912.
5. WILSON, PERRY W. The biochemistry of symbiotic nitrogen fixation. Madison: Univ. Wisc. Press. 1940. (Page 29.)

NOTES

FIELD SEED CLEANER FOR SOYBEANS[1]

MOST large and heavy-seeded crops, such as soybeans, require a relatively simple threshing device. As seed cleaning devices constructed in the thresher usually render the machine more difficult to clean, it has been found advantageous to construct this cleaning equipment separate from the thresher.

A relatively simple type of cleaning device which has given excellent results during the past season with soybeans is shown in Fig. 1. As shown in Fig. 2, a forge blower mounted on the thresher is operated from the crank shaft pulley of the small gas engine which operates the thresher. The cleaner consists of a ⅓-inch mesh screen mounted in a suitable metal frame so as to allow the haulm and bean mixture to be shaken by oscillating the screen assembly. All material passing through the screen passes down an inclined chute and encounters a blast of air which is conducted from the forge blower to the cleaner through a flexible 4-inch tube. Chaff and dust are blown up the chute and out of the cleaner (Fig. 1 A), while the seeds roll down into a funnel-shaped receptacle to which a bag mat be attached.[2]

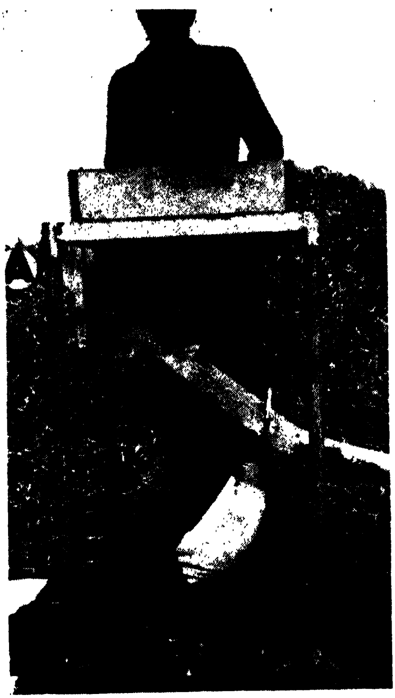


FIG. 1.—Field seed cleaner. A, chaff exit.

The air-blast is regulated to accomplish the separation by means of a slide on the blower. A butterfly valve in the air tube near the cleaner permits shutting off of the air-blast momentarily after each sample is screened, thereby allowing any light seeds, which may be held in the chute due to equili-

[1]Contribution from the U. S. Regional Soybean Industrial Products Laboratory, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Farm Crops Subsection of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa. Jour. paper No. J-889 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Project 186.

[2]Both operators should wear a respirator equipped with a wide-vision eye shield to protect both the eyes and respiratory organs against dust and fine particles. As small stones in the thresher sometimes cause fire, and the gasoline in the engine fuel tank gets quite hot when the engine is in operation, and the bean vines are dry and inflammable, it is suggested that a 7-pound Dugas or CO2 hand fire extinguisher be located at an accessible point near the operation. A metal screen and frame guard enclosing the motor and belt drive would add to the safety in operating the equipment.

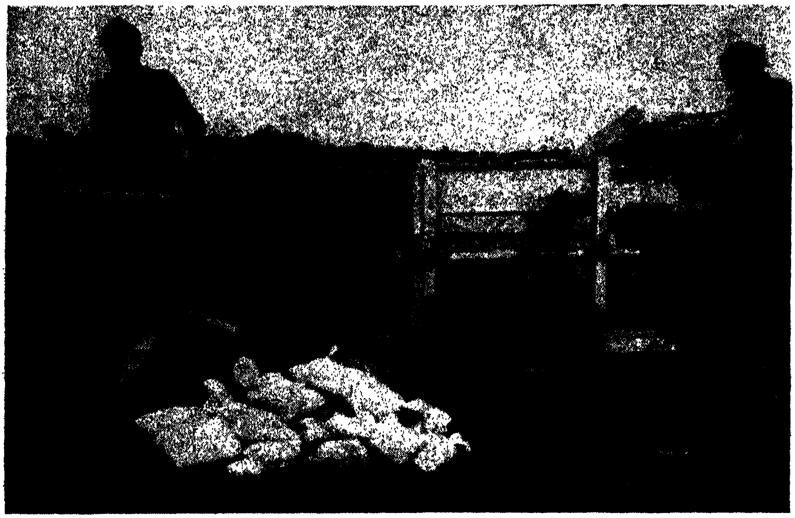


FIG. 2.—Field seed cleaner in operation with soybean nursery plot thresher.

brium between the air current and gravity, to roll down into the receptacle. The cleaner is completely collapsible which facilitates moving it from field to field.

This device has permitted cleaning samples in the field with no danger of mixing. Elimination of the cleaning operation in the laboratory during one season has more than compensated for the cost of the equipment. It was built by an Ames, Iowa, machinist at an approximate cost of $30.00 exclusive of the blower.—MARTIN G. WEISS, *Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Ames, Iowa.*

ARTIFICIALLY INDUCED VIVIPARY IN BARLEY

VIVIPARY in *Zea mais*[1] is accepted as a heritable character. In *Andropogon sorghum*[2] immature seeds have been observed to germinate on the growing panicle when subjected to a rain and subsequent humid weather. In the small grains, sprouting in the shock often occurs. The last, however, is probably not vivipary, since presumably the grain had attained binder ripeness and had undergone some measure of drying after harvest.

In two varieties of common barley, Manchuria (*Hordeum vulgare pallidum*) and Hannchen (*H. distichon palmella*) growing in the greenhouse at Arlington Experimental Farm, it has been found possible to secure germination of very immature seeds while still attached to the growing plant. This was accomplished by affording an abundant supply of water to the caryopsis directly over the embryo. The embryo

[1]EYSTER, W. H. Genetics, 16:574–590. 1931.
[2]AYYANGAR, G. N. R., and PANDURANGA RAO, V. Curr. Sci., 3:617–619. 1935.

areas of the seeds were uncovered by removing the overlying lemma, care being taken to preserve intact the outer epidermis of the caryopsis. Narrow strips of filter paper were inserted over the embryos and held in place by the seeds just below. The spike was then wrapped in a layer of absorbent cotton or filter paper with a wad of cotton over the top and the whole enclosed in glassine paper. Water siphoned by drops from a container supported above the plant was supplied to the wrapping and was conducted by the filter paper strips to the surface of the embryo. The results are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Effect of treating barley to induce vivipary.*

Age at treatment*	No. of spikes	Number of seeds	
		Treated	Germinated
	Manchuria		
15	3	27	20
13	1	9	8
10	3	14	11
	Hannchen		
10	3	29	21
9	2	18	15
8	1	7	7
7	1	9	8
6	1	9	6

*Days after pollination.

On one spike treated 9 days after pollination, four seeds were found germinated on the sixth day after treatment. The 6-day Hannchen spike flowered on April 10, was treated on April 16, one seed showed an extended plumule on April 25, and on April 29, 19 days after flowering, six of the nine treated seeds had germinated.

An occasional seed with lemma intact showed germination.

Of 16 seedlings from treated seeds that were planted in pots in the greenhouse, only 1 (an albino) failed to produce normal plants.

By this method it was possible to secure transplantable seedlings in 15 to 20 days after flowering. The procedure should be useful in accelerating operations in a breeding program.—MERRITT N. POPE, *Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.*

A RAPID METHOD OF DETERMINING THE TOTAL CARBON CONTENT OF SOILS USING PERCHLORIC ACID

PRESENT-DAY determinations of soil organic matter are accomplished mainly by the wet combustion method, involving the reduction of chromic acid. A much less frequently used method is the combustion or ignition method, involving the use of a gas or electric combustion chamber. The latter method is the more accurate, but combustion furnaces are expensive and many laboratories can-

not afford them. In addition, the combustion method is slow and requires more than a half hour per determination.

The chromic acid wet combustion method of determining soil organic matter is inexpensive and fairly rapid, when a setup for analyzing a large number of samples is used. However, this method has several admitted, inherent weaknesses. It is known that it quite frequently does not check with the combustion furnace method. Such discrepancies, which occasionally are wide, are mostly explained on the basis that, since the principle involves the reduction of the chromic acid, there is something in the soil besides the organic matter which can cause the reducing reaction in the acid. Furthermore, it is seldom known when soils containing such extraneous reducing substances are to be encountered and discrepancies cannot be predicted.

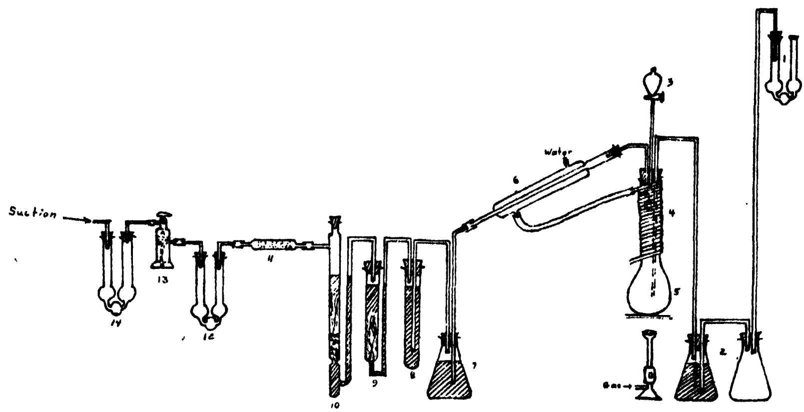


FIG. 1.—Apparatus for the determination of total carbon.

In Oklahoma, such erratic soils are met with quite frequently. Accordingly, an attempt was made at the Oklahoma Agricultural Experiment Station to develop a rapid, inexpensive, simple method of soil organic matter determination which would obviate uncertainties. The use of perchloric acid as an oxidizing agent suggested itself and a train, similar to that used in the combustion furnace method, was set up as shown in Fig. 1. Since chlorine gas is evolved from the perchloric acid, a tube containing an absorbent for this gas and a detector tube of silver sulfate solution (to show when the absorbent is saturated) are placed in the train. A comparison of the perchloric acid method with other methods for determining soil organic matter is presented in Table 1.

The train is constituted as follows:

1. Absorption tube, filled with granulated soda lime to remove carbon dioxide from the incoming air.
2. Two 300-ml Erlenmeyer flasks, one of which is nearly filled with tap water and the other left empty as an overflow vessel. Any back pressure generated in the heating flask is thus buffered.

TABLE 1.—*Comparison of methods of determining organic matter in soils expressed as percentage of organic matter.*

Soil sample No.	Chromic acid digestion	Combustion furnace (ignition)	Perchloric acid digestion
	Upland Soils		
3993	1.45	1.37	1.35
4005	1.04	0.97	0.98
4052	1.16	1.08	1.05
6529	2.37	2.23	2.21
6559	1.71	1.45	1.47
	Soils Affected by Natural Gas Leaks		
6447	8.94	7.40	7.34
6449	9.30	4.15	4.19
6465	5.96	4.74	4.71
6467	6.28	4.40	4.42
6469	3.13	2.33	2.32
	Bottom-Land Soils		
a	1.92	1.70	1.70
b	2.46	2.11	2.08
c	2.33	2.02	2.03
d	3.71	2.45	2.42
e	2.90	2.22	2.18
	Prairie, Virgin		
f	3.77	3.06	3.07
	Prairie, Cultivated		
g	2.31	1.70	1.73

3. Separatory funnel for introducing the oxidizing acid mixture into the digestion flask.
4. Copper coil wound around neck of flask and through which water from the glass condenser circulates to cool the top of the flask. This prevents the fumes from becoming hot and attacking the rubber stopper in the top of the flask. The gasoline line from most any old car is very suitable for this purpose.
5. Heating flask, using an ordinary 500-ml Pyrex kjeldahl flask. An 800-ml flask is even more suitable.
6. Glass distillation tube used to condense fumes from the heating flask.
7. Erlenmeyer flask containing acidified water to catch condensation from heating unit.
8. Tube containing saturated alcoholic solution of para-nitroso-dimethylaniline which absorbs the evolved chlorine and any hydrochloric acid fumes that might come over.
9. Tube containing a saturated solution of silver sulfate to detect when the absorbent in tube 8 becomes saturated. It contains some glass wool on the bottom to aid absorption.
10. Absorption tube containing constant-boiling sulfuric acid to remove moisture and sulfur fumes. Glass beads and glass wool placed in the tube aid in breaking up the up-surging bubbles and increase absorption surface.
11. Small tube containing 20-mesh granulated zinc to remove any traces of excaped sulfur trioxide.

12. Absorbing tube containing dehydrite to catch any possible traces of moisture that may have come thus far in the train.
13. Stetser-Norton absorption bulb containing ascarite in which the carbon dioxide from the oxidation of the organic matter is combined. This bulb is easily disconnected for weighing the carbon dioxide.
14. Absorption tube containing dehydrite to prevent the interference of any moisture from the suction line, which is attached to this tube.

All parts, or components, of the train may be stabilized or made secure according to the ideas of the operator, using ringstands or other available equipment which can be adapted to the purpose.

Procedure for organic matter determination:

A 1-gram sample of soil is placed in the kjeldahl flask.[1] In the case of peats or mucks, one-half of this amount is sufficient. If carbonates are present, the soil should, of course, be acid pretreated. After the soil has been placed in the flask, the stopper through which the stem of the separatory funnel is run is placed securely in the top of the kjeldahl flask.

The system is now aerated, without component No. 13 being connected, for about 5 minutes, or less, according to individual experience. The rate of aeration should be regulated so that no splashing of any of the liquids in the train occurs. About five bubbles per second through tube 10 is sufficient.

The Stetser-Norton bulb (component No. 13) is now connected to the train and the system closed. Twenty-five ml of concentrated c.p. sulfuric acid, containing 0.200 ml of 70% perchloric acid (0.500 ml for peat) are let down into the kjeldahl heating flask through the separatory funnel. Suction is now started carefully and a small flame placed under the digestion flask. The heating should also be done carefully and a micro burner is ideal for the purpose.

After heating has taken place for 3 to 5 minutes, a very rapid decomposition of the perchloric acid takes place. The flame should be removed quickly and the suction of air through the train should now be regulated to prevent too much back pressure into component 2 of the train. When this reaction has subsided, the flame is replaced and heating continued for 2 or 3 minutes. At this time the flame is extinguished and aeration allowed to continue for about 5 minutes. At the end of this time the suction is stopped, the ascarite bulb weighed, and the increase in weight calculated as carbon dioxide given off by the oxidized soil sample. To compute as percentage total carbon, the weight of carbon dioxide found is multiplied by the factor 27.27; to calculate as percentage organic matter, multiply this weight by the factor 47.014.

As the ascarite takes up carbon dioxide, it becomes distinctly lighter in color. This enables the operator to determine readily when the material becomes completely "used up" and the bulb should be recharged with ascarite. The charging is done as follows: The bottom

[1]It was found that adherence of soil to the neck of the flask could be avoided by placing the sample in an abbreviated test tube of Pyrex glass and letting the tube and all slide carefully down the inclined neck of the flask. The tube, which does not hinder digestion, can be made by cutting off the bottom inch, or so, of a test tube ½ inch in diameter.

of the bulb is covered with a thin layer of absorbent cotton. On this is placed a half-inch layer of 8-mesh ascarite. Above this is placed a 1-inch layer of 20- to 30-mesh ascarite and on top of this another ½-inch layer of 8-mesh ascarite. The remainder of the bulb is now filled with dehydrite to absorb any moisture that might be lost from the ascarite.

Should any precautions in procedure be necessary, they might be taken as follows:

1. Maintain constant air flow through train. The proper rate may be determined by experience.

2. Remove or control flame at the instant chlorine gas begins to evolve in heating flask until reaction ceases.

3. Change the constant-boiling sulfuric acid when necessary, as determined by experience. Used acid may easily be recovered by boiling it sufficiently.

4. Change the chlorine absorbent when the silver sulfate solution indicates presence of chlorides. Fifty ml of this absorbent is usually sufficient for 25 determinations.

The above-described method of determining organic matter in soils gives results which compare very favorably with those produced by the gas or electric combustion furnace, as shown by the data in the accompanying table. Furthermore, determinations can be completed in approximately half of the time required by the combustion furnace method.—M. J. PLICE, *Oklahoma Agricultural Experiment Station, Stillwater, Okla.; and* JESSE LUNIN, *U. S. Soil Conservation Service.*

RIBBED PASPALUM, PASPALUM MALACOPHYLLUM[1]

THE first introductions of *Paspalum malacophyllum* Trin. were made in 1921. F. C. 03490 came in indirectly from Brazil under the name *Andropogon scaberrimus* (Nees) Kunth, but plants grown from this seed were identified as *P. malacophyllum*. F. C. 04240 was received from Argentina as *P. malacophyllum*. They were first grown at McNeill, Miss., in 1924 where they made good growth. In 1929, 10 plants each of F. C. 03490 and F. C. 04240 were sent to Tifton, Ga., and to Gainesville, Fla., where they developed rapidly. They resembled Dallis grass somewhat in growth habit. The preliminary tests indicated that *P. malacophyllum* is a promising hay and pasture grass, and seed was increased for more extensive tests which began in 1936.

Ribbed paspalum is a perennial, semi-upright, bunch grass growing to a height of 3 to 4 feet, the leaves and stems are fine, being smaller than Dallis grass, with the greater mass of leaves on the lower 12 to 16 inches of the plant. The leaves are hairy and usually yellowish green in color, remaining tender throughout the summer. Many panicles 4 to 5 inches long are produced and one plant may

[1]Cooperative investigations of the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, and the Georgia Coastal Plain Experiment Station, Tifton, Ga.

have all stages of seed formation from tillers not yet headed, to flowers, immature seed, ripe seed, and dry panicles from which the seed has already shattered. The seed (fertile lemma) is distinctly ribbed, hence the name "ribbed paspalum."

Ribbed paspalum is adapted to upland soils, either sands or clay, and, in competition with other grasses, will make fair growth on soils low in fertility. At Tifton, Ga., on average Tifton fine sandy loam soil, response to fertilizer has been slight. It will withstand considerable shade and can be propagated either by setting out plants or seeding broadcast or in rows. If planted vegetatively the plants can be set in check rows 6 to 8 feet apart and cultivated two or three times the first year. After seed begins to mature, cultivation should be stopped so that seed which shatters will sod the middle of the rows. If sown in rows 4 to 6 feet apart similar treatment should be practiced and 5 pounds of viable seed will be sufficient to plant an acre. When sown broadcast 10 to 15 pounds of viable seed are required per acre. A good seedbed should be prepared and seed sown and covered with a cultipacker or heavy log roller. This is important in obtaining a good stand. Plantings or seedings should be made in the spring in late March and April. Natural reseeding occurs during the middle to latter part of the summer and seed germinate immediately under favorable conditions. It is desirable, however, to have as near full season growth as possible so plants will be well established before cold weather arrives. Grazing should be light or controlled for the first year or two so that seed can mature and volunteer and thus thicken the sod.

It can be planted in cultivated fields as a rotation crop since it has no rootstocks and can be easily controlled. Volunteer plants from seed may appear in cultivated crops following ribbed paspalum for a short time, but they soon disappear as the seeds do not live long in the dormant stage.

Growth may start early but is slow until warm weather arrives. It will withstand fairly close grazing for short periods, but after being grazed down close, recovery is slow. On the other hand, if not grazed or cut for hay and allowed to grow in a thick stand it will smother itself and the stand will be reduced. Sufficient work has not been done on the grazing of ribbed paspalum to determine the necessary management practices for optimum production or carrying capacity. Indications are that the carrying capacity will generally be less than one animal per acre and that alternate or rotation grazing would be preferable to continuous grazing. It is very palatable either as pasture or hay and the quality of the hay is good, but the color is rather poor.

Seeds are produced in abundance, mature rapidly, shatter easily, and germinate immediately without a rest period. The seeds lose their viability rapidly, and even under favorable storage conditions the germination is reduced considerably through one winter. This weakness is a serious factor in seed distribution. The seed yields average about 100 pounds per acre at one cutting and two seed crops can be harvested a season. Harvesting may be done with binder or combine, however, either method may lower the quality because of variations in stages of maturity of seed. In some preliminary tests at

Tifton, Ga., top dressing with 200 pounds per acre of nitrate of soda in early July increased seed production about 100%.

The probable area of usefulness for *P. malacophyllum* in the United States appears to be in the lower Coastal Plain region where the winters are not too severe. Like some other warm-temperature grasses, it is susceptible to sudden freezes. In the winter of 1939–40 it completely killed out at Thorsby, Ala., and Griffin, Ga., while at Tifton, Ga., it winterkilled about 60% but quickly came back from seed which had shattered. In 1940–41 winterkilling occurred again at Thorsby, Ala., but little damage was done at Tifton, Ga.

So far, it has been resistant to diseases which have attacked other paspalum species and no major trouble has occurred with the plant or seed. Crosses have been made between this grass and other paspalums because of its disease resistant and seed-producing qualities, but the value of these hybrids has not yet been determined.—JAMES L. STEPHENS, *Coastal Plain Experiment Station, Tifton, Ga.*

BOOK REVIEWS

COMMERCIAL FERTILIZERS, THEIR SOURCES AND USE

By Gilbeart H. Collings. Philadelphia: The Blakiston Company. Ed. 3. XX + 480 pages, illus. 1941. $4.50.

ALTHOUGH the second edition of this excellent text book on commercial fertilizers was published only three years ago, the wealth of new material in this field has necessitated an almost complete revision in this new edition. Among the factors responsible are the large volume of new facts discovered dealing with primary, secondary, and rarer essential nutrient elements in the nutrition of plants; the influence of new findings on many older ideas and attitudes; and the introduction and use of new fertilizer materials such as ammonia solutions, organic nitrogen, and new synthetics. The world situation has also presented many new factors with which the American fertilizer industry has had to deal.

Special attention is paid in the new edition to plant deficiency and excess symptoms and to the adjustment of soil reaction to crops and its relation to fertilizer practice.

The arrangement and style of the book is quite similar to the previous editions. It is well typed, has a 21-page bibliography, and a good index. It should be in the hands of everyone interested in the new developments in commercial fertilizers. (R. C. C.)

FACTORS OF SOIL FORMATION, A SYSTEM OF QUANTITATIVE PEDOLOGY

By Hans Jenny. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. XII + 281 pages, illus. $3.50.

ACCORDING to the author of this new volume, it was written as an extension to the first part of a course on "Development and Morphology of Soils" given students at the University of California. He classifies it as an advanced treatise on theoretical soil science.

The practical soils worker in looking over the subject matter will very soon agree with the author that it is both advanced and theoretical. The fact is stressed that up to a comparatively short time ago soils were studied almost entirely from the standpoint of what we can grow on them, while today it is being more and more realized that much of ultimate practical value may result from a scientific study of the soil itself. In other words, the discovery of fundamental laws and theories may be a better way of organizing and systematizing the knowledge we have of soils than merely classifying it. The author believes that more of the methods of physics, chemistry, and mathematics should be applied to the study of soils and this "functional analysis" is what the present volume aims to present.

Besides the soil properties with which we are familiar the author also considers time, parent material, topography, climate, and organisms as soil properties or soil-forming factors and devotes a chapter to a discussion of each. He suggests a fundamental equation of soil-forming factors to the solving of which the results of experimentation, field observation, and laboratory analyses may contribute. It is impossible in a brief review even to mention the many points of interest discussed in this new and stimulating approach. Literature citations are given at the chapter ends and are quite profuse. Some soil workers may criticize some of the text as to technical or as being the result of a mathematically trained mind making more complex what is already complex. There is, however, a great deal of value outside of the mathematical treatment and every soil worker should be sympathetic toward any attempt to discover fundamental relationships within the mass of data which we already have on soils.

This attempt by an author of such training, experience, and attainments will assure the volume a place in the literature of soils. (R.C.C.)

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

THE PARKS' MOISTURE TESTER

ANNOUNCEMENT has recently been made by Dr. A. R. Olpin, Director of the Ohio State University Research Foundation, of the completion of licensing arrangements with the Toledo Scale Company for the manufacture and sale of the Parks' moisture tester.

This instrument, designed for the rapid determination of moisture in all forage and grain materials, was described in detail in the April, 1941, issue of the JOURNAL, and has received publicity in a large number of non-technical periodicals. The inventor, Robert Q. Parks, is a member of the staffs of the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station and the Ohio State University.

All inquiries concerning the availability and price of this instrument should be addressed to the manufacturer, the Toledo Scale Company of Toledo, Ohio.

JOURNAL
OF THE
American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 OCTOBER, 1941 NO. 10

THE AMOUNT AND MINERAL NUTRIENT CONTENT OF FRESHLY FALLEN LEAF LITTER IN THE HARDWOOD FORESTS OF CENTRAL NEW YORK[1]

ROBERT F. CHANDLER, JR.[2]

THE long time that is necessary to grow a crop of trees for sawtimber and the subsequent net returns are such that man cannot afford to apply fertilizers to forest land. Therefore, the forest must to a large extent depend upon the annual accumulation of litter as a source of organic matter and essential nutrients. In view of these facts, it is rather important to know how much organic matter and nutrients are being deposited each year.

Information concerning the actual amount of annual leaf-fall in the forests of the northeastern United States is essentially lacking. Lunt (19)[3] has obtained some data on the total accumulation of forest floor in the New England states. Alway and Harmer (1) and Alway, *et al.* (3) have presented figures on the weight of the various layers of the forest floor in Minnesota. Also, Bodman (6) has presented similar data for California forests. But none of these workers have reported any values for the quantity of annual leaf-fall.

Alway and Zon (4) have shown that the pine forests of Minnesota deposit about 2,122 pounds of litter per acre per year. Kittredge (17) has shown that the chapparal communities of California deposit an average of 1,323 pounds of organic material an acre annually. Sims (21) reports that the annual deposition of litter in the pine-oak type of the southern Appalachians amounts to 2,600 to 3,100 pounds per acre.

The most exhaustive studies on this subject have been conducted in Europe. Ebermayer (11) gives the results of many years of study on the amount and composition of leaf litter deposited in the forests of central Europe. His values for the amount of dry matter in the annual litter-fall of mixed hardwood forests, composed principally of European beech with an admixture of oak and birch, ranged from

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y. Received for publication May 13, 1941.

[2]Associate Professor of Forest Soils. The chemical analyses were made by T. H. Eaton, Jr.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 871.

2,300 pounds to 5,000 pounds per acre with an average of approximately 3,132 pounds.[4]

Since all of the data on the total amount of dry matter deposited annually by forest trees have been secured in regions other than the northeastern United States, a study was undertaken in the fall of 1940 to determine the actual amount and mineral nutrient content of the leaf material on various soil types in central New York.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

SELECTION OF SAMPLING AREAS

All areas had closed stands of mixed, second-growth hardwoods with the dominant trees ranging from 30 to 70 years of age. This spread in age seemed permissible since Ebermayer (11) showed that 30- to 60-year-old hardwood stands in Germany desposited 3,200 pounds of litter per acre, whereas stands of the same species that were from 60 to 90 years old deposited 3,130 pounds per acre. Thus, age of stand did not prove to be an important factor in influencing the amount of litter-fall.

The soil types were selected so as to have both productive and unproductive soils represented. The more productive soils as judged from results obtained with agricultural crops were Ontario loam, Lansing silt loam, and Dunkirk silt loam. Lordstown stony silt loam was selected as a less productive soil type. The humus layer type on the Ontario, Dunkirk, and Lansing soils was a coarse mull (13), exhibiting relatively rapid disintegration and incorporation of the litter. The humus layer type on the Lordstown soil was a matted mor, with a well-developed H-layer on top of the mineral soil. Further information on these soil types may be found in the descriptive material compiled by Howe (15).

METHOD OF OBTAINING LEAF-LITTER SAMPLES

A square, heavy-wire frame was constructed so that the area within the square was 0.00025 acre (approximately 3.33 feet on a side). After the general area was selected on the basis of stand and soil characteristics, this square was placed on the ground, being careful not to place it in either a depression or on the top of a hummock or knoll. Then all the freshly-fallen leaves were picked from the area and placed in a cloth bag. The samples were next taken to the laboratory, dried at a temperature of about 70° C, and weighed.

All samples were collected as soon as leaf-fall was essentially complete. A few oak trees still retained a small portion of their leaves, but to avoid further decomposition of the litter that had already fallen, the samples were obtained without the inclusion of these leaves. All samples were obtained between October 18 and November 15. The reason for the spread in sampling period was because the trees on the Ontario and Lansing soils shed their leaves at a later date than those on the Dunkirk and Lordstown soils. Twenty-four individual 0.00025-acre samples were obtained from the less productive Lordstown soil and 26 samples from the more-productive Ontario, Lansing, and Dunkirk soils. The tree species encountered in these studies are listed in Table 1.

[4]These values were presented on an air-dry basis and have been corrected, assuming a moisture content of 13%.

TABLE 1.—*List of common and scientific names of tree species encountered in this study.*

Common name	Scientific name
American elm......	*Ulmus americana* L.
Aspen.............	*Populus tremuloides* Michx. and *P. grandidentata* Michx.
Basswood	*Tilia americana* L.
Beech.............	*Fagus grandifolia* Ehrh.
Bitternut hickory...	*Hicoria cordiformis* (Wang.) Britt
Black birch........	*Betula lenta* L.
Black cherry.......	*Prunus serotina* Ehrh.
Cucumber tree.....	*Magnolia acuminata* L.
Hop hornbeam.....	*Ostrya Virginiana* (Mill.) Koch.
Red maple.........	*Acer rubrum* L.
Red oak...........	*Quercus borealis* var. *maxima* (March) Ashe
Sweet cherry.......	*Prunus avium* L.
Sugar maple.......	*Acer saccharum* Marsh
Tulip poplar.......	*Liriodendron tulipifera* L.
White ash.........	*Fraxinus americana* L.
White oak.........	*Ouercus alba* L.

Soil samples of the surface layers were obtained from each area and were taken to the laboratory for pH determinations.

The height and age of a few representative dominant trees were obtained on each area, so as to calculate the approximate mean site-index value for the wood-lot.

The diameters of all trees included within the area where the litter samples were obtained, were measured. The data were converted to basal area and the abundance of each species was expressed as a percentage of the total. This was done so as to obtain an estimate of the relative proportion of the leaf litter that was contributed by the various species.

METHODS OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS

After drying, the leaves from each sampling area were thoroughly mixed together. A representative sub-sample was removed and saved for chemical analysis. The leaves of the various tree species were then separated from the remainder of the sample so as to determine what differences in chemical composition occurred between species. The samples were ground in a hammer mill so that all of the material would pass through a 50-mesh sieve. The chemical determinations were made on a representative sub-sample of this ground material.

Total nitrogen was determined by the micro-kjeldahl method modified so as to include nitrate nitrogen.

For the calcium and magnesium determinations, the sample was ashed in the muffle furnace and taken up with HCl. After the removal of silica and iron, calcium was determined on the leachate by the usual ammonium oxalate precipitation procedure. After filtering the precipitate, the oxalate was titrated with $KMnO_4$ solution.

Magnesium was determined on the filtrate from the calcium determination by precipitation with 8-hydroxyquinoline in ammoniacal solution.

In determining phosphorus and potassium, the organic matter was destroyed by treating the sample with nitric acid followed by 70 to 72% perchloric acid. The material was digested on a hot plate until colorless. After filtering, the

phosphorus content of the clear solution was determined by the Fiske and Subbarow method (10).

Potassium was determined on an aliquot of the same filtrate by the method of Hibbard and Stout (14).

The pH of the soil samples was determined potentiometrically using a glass electrode.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

THE AMOUNT OF FRESHLY FALLEN LEAF LITTER

The soil type, site index of the dominant trees, number of individual samples obtained, and the amount of freshly fallen leaf litter are given in Table 2.

TABLE 2.—*Soil type, number of samples, site index of the dominant trees, and the amount of freshly fallen leaf litter on the various areas.*

Soil type	Approximate* site index of dominant trees	Number of individual samples obtained	Amount of freshly fallen leaf litter, lbs. per acre	Average amount of litter for each soil type, lbs. per acre
Ontario loam (I)	65	6	3,020±83.4	2,933±33.7
Ontario loam (II)	65	6	2,847±56.0	
Dunkirk silt loam	70	8	2,736±99.8	2,736±99.8
Lansing silt loam	62	6	2,624±91.8	2,624±91.8
Lordstown stony silt loam (I)	49	6	2,590±64.8	
Lordstown stony silt loam (II)	47	6	2,698±35.2	2,571±16.9
Lordstown stony silt loam (III)	50	12	2,425±53.2	

*Site index is the height in feet at 50 years of age. The values were estimated from the data for oak presented by Schnur (20).

An inspection of this table reveals that the total amount of litter deposited on the different areas did not show extreme variation. The smallest amount of 2,425 pounds was on one of the Lordstown stony silt loam areas. This particular site had a shallow soil, not averaging over 18 inches in depth. The highest values were obtained from the Ontario loam. The standard errors of the mean were calculated and generally proved to be rather high. On the basis of the data presented here, the only differences that were statistically significant (more than twice as great as the standard error of the difference) were those existing between the Lordstown and Ontario soil areas. This held true whether comparing the individual areas or the averages for each soil type.

If, however, all of the "productive" soils are averaged and compared with the mean for the "unproductive" soils, we find that the difference is statistically significant, the more productive soils averaging 2,807 pounds per acre and the less productive 2,571 pounds. In spite of this statistical significance it should be emphasized that the actual difference is not large (236 pounds). One, therefore, should not expect large differences in amount of litter-fall due to differences in site quality. This would seem true, at least, for differences in site quality of similar magnitude to those included within this study.

MINERAL NUTRIENT CONTENT OF LITTER OF INDIVIDUAL TREE SPECIES

The nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, and magnesium contents of the litter of the different tree species were determined separately for the trees growing on each soil type. To simplify the presentation, however, only the average data for the Ontario, Dunkirk, and Lansing soils, on the one hand, and for the Lordstown soils, on the other hand, are presented in Table 3.

TABLE 3.—*The nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, and magnesium contents of the freshly fallen leaf litter of the various species on the two groups of soils.*

Tree species*	Nitrogen content, %		Phosphorus content, %		Potassium content, %		Calcium content, %		Magnesium content, %	
	P†	U†	P	U	P	U	P	U	P	U
Basswood	1.04	1.14	0.14	0.17	0.39	0.66	3.24	3.22	0.39	0.28
Tulip poplar	0.51	—	0.11	—	0.95	—	2.56	—	0.45	—
Bitternut hickory	0.68	0.67	0.10	0.13	0.45	0.43	3.41	3.41	0.50	0.60
Aspen	0.70	0.77	0.08	0.12	0.36	0.58	1.85	2.37	0.23	0.23
Hop hornbeam	1.01	1.04	0.09	0.11	0.35	0.50	2.52	2.15	0.35	0.23
White ash	0.59	0.67	0.15	0.16	0.46	0.62	2.28	2.46	0.29	0.25
Black cherry	0.55	0.64	0.18	0.18	0.47	0.64	2.58	2.15	0.44	0.41
American elm	0.77	—	0.15	—	0.44	—	2.06	—	0.32	—
Sweet cherry	0.88	—	0.15	—	0.63	—	2.42	—	0.57	—
Sugar maple	0.43	0.45	0.12	0.15	0.45	0.58	1.65	1.68	0.28	0.19
Black birch	—	0.72	—	0.17	—	0.75	—	1.65	—	0.30
Cucumber tree	0.59	0.57	0.28	0.29	0.81	0.71	1.62	1.80	0.30	0.28
Red maple	0.41	0.44	0.11	0.11	0.30	0.49	1.35	1.17	0.32	0.21
Red oak	0.67	0.57	0.11	0.11	0.55	0.76	1.49	1.28	0.31	0.21
White oak	0.50	0.58	0.12	0.14	0.52	0.52	1.22	1.51	0.24	0.24
Beech	0.59	0.69	0.10	0.10	0.65	0.65	1.09	0.99	0.26	0.18
Av. value for all species	0.65	0.69	0.13	0.15	0.46	0.60	2.01	2.02	0.33	0.28
Student's "Z" value	0.56		0.95		1.57		0.11		0.83	
Odds that difference is not due to chance alone common to both groups of soil types	13:1		102:1		1,999:1		1.6:1		50:1	

*A list of corresponding scientific names of the various tree species is given in Table 1.
†The figures under "P" were obtained by averaging the data for the more productive Ontario, Dunkirk, and Lansing soils, while the values under "U" were obtained by averaging the data for the less productive Lordstown soils.

The nitrogen content of the litter was not significantly different on the two groups of soil when average values were compared for those species that were common to both groups of soil. Basswood, hop hornbeam, and aspen proved to have the highest nitrogen content, averaging from 0.70 to 1.14% nitrogen. Sugar maple and red

maple, on the other hand, were consistently low in total nitrogen, containing not more than 0.45%. All other species that were common to both soil groups ranged from 0.50 to 0.69% nitrogen. It should be mentioned that of the species that occurred on only one of the soil groups, American elm, sweet cherry, and black birch were relatively high in nitrogen content, while tulip popular was low.

The leaf litter of the trees growing on the more acid Lordstown soils had a significantly higher phosphorus content than the litter from the trees on the more productive Ontario, Dunkirk, and Lansing soils. Using Student's "Z" test (18), the odds were 102:1 that the difference was not due to chance alone. The actual difference, however, was small. Among the species common to both soil groups, the cucumber tree, black cherry, basswood, and white ash had the highest phosphorus contents, while aspen, hop hornbeam, beech, red maple, and red oak were rather low in this respect. The cucumber tree was the outstanding species in that its leaf litter contained over 0.10% more phosphorus than the litter of any other species.

The potassium content of the leaf litter from the trees growing on the less productive soils was higher than that of the trees growing on the better soils. The difference was considerable, averaging 0.46% for the good soils and 0.60% for the poor ones. When the trees were ranked in order of decreasing potassium content, the two groups did not agree very well. It can be stated, however, that the cucumber tree, red oak, black cherry, and white ash tend to have rather high potassium contents in their leaf litter, while red maple and hop hornbeam are low. Contradictory results were obtained with white oak, basswood, aspen, and bitternut hickory. Of the species not common to both soil groups, tulip popular, sweet cherry, and black birch were high in potassium.

There was no difference in the average calcium content of the leaf litter from the two soil groups. Those species that were high in calcium content of litter are bitternut hickory, basswood, black cherry, tulip popular, hop hornbeam, white ash, and aspen. Those species that were particularly low in calcium content are beech, white oak, red oak, and red maple.

The calcium content showed greater variation among species and the total amount present was larger than that of any other element studied.

The magnesium content of the leaf litter from the Lordstown soils was significantly lower than that from the Ontario, Dunkirk, and Lansing soils. The actual difference was only 0.05%. This probably would not be of great importance from the standpoint of the maintenance of soil fertility. Among those species that were present on both soil groups, the highest magnesium content was found in the leaf litter from bitternut hickory, black cherry, basswood, and cucumber tree. The lowest magnesium content occurred in beech, white oak, aspen, and sugar maple. Sweet cherry and tulip poplar also proved to have high magnesium contents when growing on the better soils.

The mineral nutrient contents of the litter of the different species agrees fairly well with data presented in the literature. Unfortunately, there are relatively few data for freshly fallen leaf litter of the north-

eastern tree species. Plice (16) presents considerable data for the calcium content of leaves, and he also gives some average data for the nitrogen content as determined by other workers. The nitrogen contents reported were generally higher than those presented in this paper; but of the species common to both workers the same general order obtained, that is, elm was in the higher group, the oaks, hickories, and beech were medium, and the maples were low. The calcium contents of freshly fallen leaves as given by Plice (16) agree very well with the analyses reported here. These results indicate that the calcium content of foliage is largely determined by the tree species rather than by the site on which the trees are growing.

Alway, Maki, and Methley (2) reported on the calcium, magnesium, phosphorus, and nitrogen contents of freshly fallen leaves in Minnesota. In considering their results it should be remembered that they sampled leaves from shade trees on the University campus rather than trees growing in natural forest stands. There is considerable agreement, however, between their results and those reported here. In the case of nitrogen, basswood and elm proved to be the highest and soft maple the lowest. Their results for phosphorus did not seem to agree very closely with our results, although there were not many species that were common to both studies. Calcium, on the other hand, agreed quite well, basswood and elm being high with the oaks and maples only medium. Magnesium also showed a rather high correlation between the two sets of data. Basswood was high, while the oaks and maples were rather low.

The results obtained by Coile (10) showed a good agreement with the results obtained in this study with respect to the nitrogen and calcium contents of the litter. Unfortunately, however, there were only three species common to both studies.

FACTORS DETERMINING ACTUAL NUTRIENT CONTENT OF LITTER

The data in Table 3 indicate that the average composition of the leaf litter falling on a given area is determined more by the species composition of the stand than by any difference in the chemical composition of the leaves of any species as influenced by the character of the soil. If this is true, one should be able to calculate the average composition of the litter if he knows the mineral nutrient content of the litter of the individual species and the proportionate amount of the litter that is contributed by the various species of trees. In order to check these relationships, the assumption was made that the basal area (cross-sectional area of the trunk at breast height) of a species is roughly proportional to its crown-size. Therefore, the basal area of each species was expressed as percentage of the total basal area. These figures should give an idea as to the relative proportion of the leaf litter deposited by each species. These data are presented in Table 4, as averages for the four soil types.

One can see that the species composition on the various soil types varied considerably. The Lansing soil proved to have a high proportion of basswood, red oak, and bitternut hickory; the Dunkirk soil was very high in basswood, while the Lordstown soil had a high pro-

TABLE 4.—*Species composition of the stands on the different soil types expressed as percentage of the total basal area.*

Tree species	Ontario loam	Dunkirk silt loam	Lansing silt loam	Lordstown stony silt loam
Basswood	17.97	57.12	31.48	1.00
Sugar maple	35.13	8.54	1.47	37.68
Red oak	—	11.73	26.91	25.71
Red maple	—	3.70	—	7.03
Bitternut hickory	0.62	—	23.55	2.24
White ash	9.74	7.00	7.31	2.98
Black cherry	2.73	2.79	6.17	—
Black birch	—	—	—	3.22
White oak	—	—	—	7.68
Beech	14.63	—	—	12.46
Cucumber tree	—	3.40	—	—
Tulip poplar	2.01	5.72	—	—
American elm	17.17	—	3.11	—

portion of sugar maple, red oak, and beech, with very few basswood trees. The Ontario soil had a high proportion of sugar maple and a moderate amount of basswood and beech. Other tree species are present on all plots but because their basal area percentages were less than 1, they were not listed in the table.

The actual mineral nutrient content of the leaf litter of each species on each plot is known. Therefore, if a weighted average is calculated in accordance with the percentage of each species present, one should obtain an average value which approximates the actual mineral nutrient content of a composite sample of leaf litter as it occurred on the area.

In Table 5, the mineral nutrient contents of the litter calculated by this procedure are listed. In addition, data are presented for the actual mineral nutrient content of the litter as determined in the laboratory on a mixed composite sample of litter.

TABLE 5.—*The actual mineral nutrient content of the leaf litter on the various soil types as compared with the calculated mineral nutrient content based on the relative proportion of the various trees present on the plots.*

Soil type	Nitrogen, %		Phosphorus, %		Potassium, %		Calcium, %		Magnesium, %		pH of the surface 3 inches of mineral soil
	A*	C*	A	C	A	C	A	C	A	C	
Ontario loam	0.54	0.58	0.11	0.11	0.30	0.32	2.34	2.20	0.37	0.36	5.90
Dunkirk silt loam	0.60	0.73	0.16	0.14	0.73	0.60	2.67	2.63	0.34	0.31	6.75
Lansing silt loam	0.77	0.75	0.11	0.10	0.52	0.61	2.97	2.64	0.43	0.39	6.76
Lordstown stony silt loam	0.55	0.55	0.11	0.13	0.46	0.64	1.66	1.52	0.21	0.20	4.53
Mean values	0.62	0.65	0.12	0.12	0.50	0.54	2.41	2.25	0.34	0.32	

*A = Actual value as determined by chemical analysis of the composite litter sample; C = Calculated value as determined by weighting the actual value for each species in accordance with the percentage basal area figures for the various tree species present.

In general, the actual analyses and calculated values agree rather well. The greatest discrepancy occurs in the case of the potassium content of the litter from the Dunkirk, Lansing, and Lordstown soils. This is apparently because the potassium content of the leaf litter is not as specific for a given species as is the content of other nutrients. (See Table 3.)

When the mean values for the actual and calculated data are compared very good agreement is noted. The general statement can be made that if the proportion of the various tree species is known, then with a knowledge of the nutrient content of the litter of the individual trees, a reliable estimate of the average nutrient content of the litter can be made.

RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN MINERAL NUTRIENT CONTENT OF LITTER AND pH OF SOIL

It is of interest to determine if any relationship exists between the potassium, calcium, and magnesium contents of the litter and the pH of the surface 3 inches of soil.[5] The pH data are recorded in the last column of Table 5. An examination of the figures reveals that there was not a definite relationship between the pH of the surface soil and the potassium and magnesium contents of the litter, based on actual analysis, although there was a tendency toward higher potassium and magnesium contents on the Lansing and Dunkirk soils that had the highest pH values. The calcium analyses, on the other hand, were very definitely correlated with soil pH. In order to show the relationship clearly, the results for the seven individual plots are presented in Fig. 1.

In view of both the actual amounts present, as well as the replacing activity of the cations concerned, one would expect a closer relationship between calcium and pH of the soil than with either potassium or magnesium. Auten (5) has demonstrated the presence of a high concentration of calcium in the surface layers of forest soils, but his results indicated that only small amounts of magnesium were accumulated.

The data presented in Table 3 show that this relationship is not caused by an increased absorption of calcium by a given species on the soils with a higher pH. The cause, as indicated in Tables 4 and 5, is related to the fact that the soils with a higher pH have a larger proportion of high-calcium-absorbing trees growing on them. In addition, these high-calcium trees tend to maintain greater pH values in the surface soil as evidenced by the work of Chandler (7, 8), Coile (9), and others. Bodman (6) has shown a much higher accumulation of calcium under fir forests than under pine in California.

It may seem strange that pH values ranging from 4.5 to 6.7 do not produce differences in the calcium content of the litter of a given species. The writer has been interested in this problem for several years and during the fall of 1938 leaf samples were collected from 11 different species on highly calcareous soils (Honeoye and Farmington silt loams with a pH of the surface soil of 7 or more). The same 11

[5]The samples were the A_2 horizon of the Lordstown soils and the A_1 horizon of the other soil types.

species were sampled from acid soils (Lordstown and Volusia stony silt loams with pH values ranging from 4.5 to 5.0). The calcium content of the foliage did not show any consistent differences on the two groups of soil, the mean value for the calcareous soils being 2.09 and the corresponding value for the acid soils being 2.03. The question then arose as to whether any soil is acid enough to depress the calcium content of the foliage. In order to obtain light on this point, sugar maple leaves were collected in September 1939 from trees growing on extremely acid, as well as less acid soils, in the Adirondacks. Samples were also collected from the same species on the moderately acid to neutral soils of central New York.

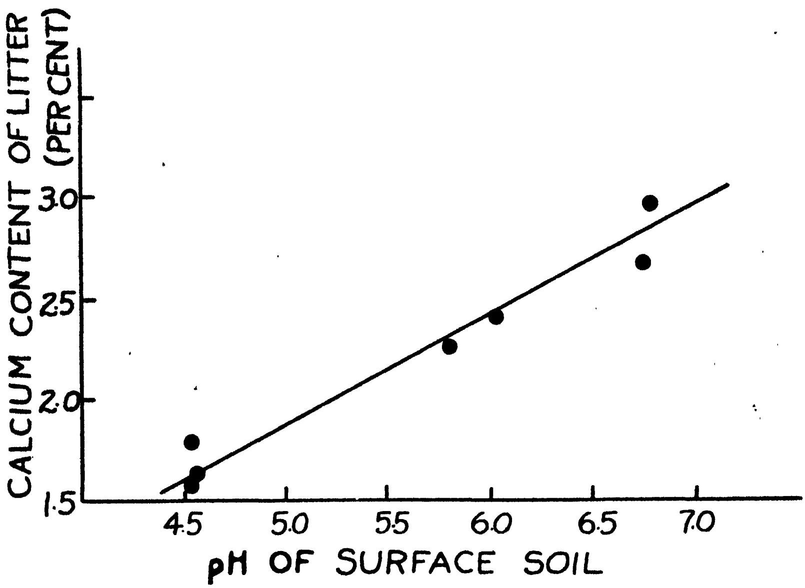


FIG. 1.—Relationship between the pH of the surface soil and the average calcium content of the litter on different sites.

The mature leaf material was collected from at least 10 trees on each soil. The results are presented graphically in Fig. 2. An inspection of this graph shows that the acid soils of the Adirondack region (spruce-hardwood type) produce sugar maple trees which have a below-normal calcium content. Since sugar maple trees cease to exist or, at least, become very scarce on extremely acid soils, it may be that calcium is actually a growth-limiting factor under these conditions. It was very difficult to find enough trees to constitute a sample on the most acid soils.[6]

[6]The pH values refer to the surface 3 inches of soil and in the case of the two most acid soils, the samples consisted of H-layer material from the mor humus layer. The H-layer was selected in the latter cases because most of the feeding roots were in this layer. The pH and percentage base saturation of the upper mineral soil (A_2 horizon) were similar to those of the H-layer and hence their use would not have altered the relationship.

The data indicate that pH values below about 4.5 may constitute conditions which are unfavorable for maximum absorption and accumulation of calcium. But pH values higher than this do not cause increased absorption of the element. In terms of percentage base saturation, values below about 30% seem to be critical, while variations above this point apparently have no effects on the calcium content of the foliage.

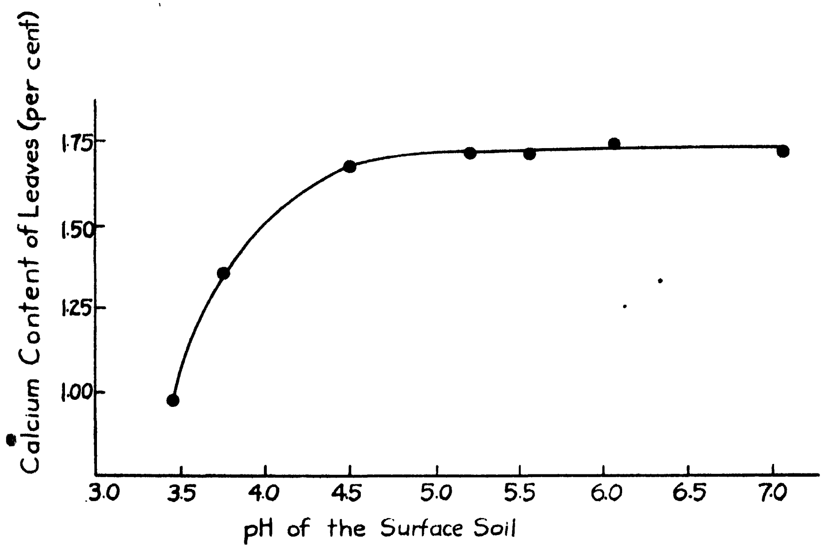


FIG. 2.—Relationship between the pH of the surface soil and the average calcium content of sugar maple leaves on different sites.

AMOUNT OF VARIOUS NUTRIENTS RETURNED TO SOIL

After knowing the amount of dry matter deposited on an acre of land (Table 2) and after having determined its mineral nutrient content (Table 5), it is a simple matter to calculate the actual amount of a mineral nutrient returned to the soil at the time of leaf fall. These amounts are presented in Table 6. The litter from the Ontario, Dunkirk, and Lansing soils, in general, returned more nutrients than that

TABLE 6.—*The amounts of the different nutrient elements returned to the soil by forest tree leaf litter on the various soil types.*

Soil type	Nutrient elements, pounds per acre				
	N	P	K	Ca	Mg
Ontario loam	15.8	3.2	8.8	68.7	10.9
Dunkirk silt loam	16.4	4.4	20.0	73.0	9.3
Lansing silt loam	20.2	2.9	13.6	78.0	11.3
Lordstown stony silt loam	14.2	2.8	11.8	42.7	5.4
Average values	16.6	3.3	13.5	65.6	9.2

from the Lordstown soils. An exception is the amount of potassium returned to the Ontario loam soil. The percentage potassium content of the litter was consistently low on this soil type and the larger amount of litter produced was not sufficient to overcome it.

The general statement can be made that liberal amounts of nitrogen and calcium were returned, while potassium and magnesium were considerably lower. The amounts of phosphorus were particularly low.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The amount of dry matter deposited annually by hardwood forest tree leaf litter in closed, second-growth stands in central New York ranged from 2,425 to 3,020 pounds per acre.

The more productive soils judged from agricultural crop yields tended to produce somewhat more leaf litter. The differences were not large, however, the maximum between the lowest and highest soil type being only 236 pounds per acre.

The nitrogen and calcium content of the leaves on a percentage basis was not significantly different on the more productive and less productive soil types. The magnesium content was higher, while the phosphorus and potassium contents were lower on the more productive soils.

Species whose leaf litter was high in nitrogen content are basswood, hop hornbeam, aspen, American elm, sweet cherry, and black birch. Sugar maple and red maple had a low nitrogen content.

The highest phosphorus content was exhibited by cucumber tree, black cherry, basswood, and white ash, while aspen, hop hornbeam, beech, red maple, and red oak were rather low in this respect.

The potassium content of the leaf litter was the least consistent by species, the content apparently being determined more by soil type. However, tulip poplar, sweet cherry, cucumber tree, black cherry, and red oak seemed to be rather high in potassium content.

The calcium content of the litter was high in the case of the bitternut hickory, basswood, black cherry, tulip poplar, white ash, and aspen. The lowest calcium content was found in beech, white oak, red oak, and red maple.

The magnesium content proved to be highest in the case of bitternut hickory, basswood, black cherry, and tulip popular. The lowest magnesium contents occurred in beech, white oak, aspen, and sugar maple.

Some rather distinct differences in species composition existed on the various soil types. The more calcareous and fertile Ontario, Dunkirk, and Lansing soils were higher in the proportion of basswood present, while the acid Lordstown soils had very large amounts of sugar maple, red oak, and beech with few basswood.

The differences in the average mineral nutrient content of the leaf litter falling on a given area were caused more by the inherent differences in the normal nutrient content of the litter of the various individual species than by the influence of the soil type upon the mineral nutrient content of a given species. Potassium proved to be a partial exception to this statement.

The average calcium content of the litter was closely correlated with the pH of the surface soil. This, again, was caused by differences in proportion of tree species present rather than by any one species absorbing more calcium on the high-calcium soils.

It was demonstrated in the case of the sugar maple, however, that if the pH of the surface soil is below 4.5, there may be a direct relationship between soil pH and calcium content of foliage.

The actual amount of the essential nutrients returned to the soil was calculated. The average figures expressed as pounds per acre of the elements are as follows: Nitrogen, 16.6 pounds; phosphorus, 3.3 pounds; potassium, 13.5 pounds; calcium, 65.6 pounds; and magnesium, 9.2 pounds.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Alway, F. J., and Harmer, Paul M. Minnesota glacial soil studies: I. The forest floor on the late Wisconsin drift. Soil Sci., 23:57–71. 1927.
2. ———, Maki, T. E., and Methley, W. J. Composition of the leaves of some forest trees. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul., 15:81–84. 1934.
3. ———, Methley, W. J., and Younge, O. R. Distribution of volatile matter, lime, and nitrogen among litter, duff, and leafmold under different forest types. Soil Sci., 36:399–407. 1933.
4. ———, and Zon, R. Quantity and nutrient content of pine leaf litter. Jour. For., 28:715–727. 1930.
5. Auten, J. T. Site requirements of yellow poplar. U. S. D. A. Central States Forest Exp. Sta. Note No. 32. 1937.
6. Bodman, G. B. The forest floor developed under conditions of summer rainfall deficiency in a California pine and fir forest. Amer. Soil Survey Assoc. Bul., 16:97–101. 1935.
7. Chandler, Robert F., Jr. A study of certain calcium relationships and base exchange properties of forest soils. Jour. For., 35:27–32. 1937.
8. ———. Cation exchange properties of certain forest soils in the Adirondack section. Jour. Agr. Res., 59:491–505. 1939.
9. Coile, T. S. Soil reaction and forest types in the Duke forest. Ecol., 14:323–333. 1933.
10. ———. Composition of the leaf litter of forest trees. Soil Sci., 43:349–355. 1937.
11. Ebermayer, Ernst. Die gesammte Lehre der Waldstreu. Berlin. 1876.
12. Fiske, C. H., and Subbarow, Y. J. The colorimetric determination of phosphorus. Jour. Biol. Chem., 66:375–400. 1925.
13. Heiberg, S. O., and Chandler, R. F., Jr. A revised nomenclature of forest humus layers for the northeastern United States. Soil Sci., 52:87–99. 1941.
14. Hibbard, P. L., and Stout, P. R. Estimation of potassium by titration of the cobaltinitrite with potassium permanganate. Jour. Assoc. Off. Agr. Chem., 16:137–140. 1933.
15. Howe, Frank B. Classification and agricultural value of New York soils. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 619. 1935.
16. Plice, M. J. Acidity, antacid buffering, and nutrient content of forest litter in relation to humus and soil. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. 166. 1934.
17. Kittredge, Joseph, Jr. The annual accumulation and creep of litter and other surface materials in the Chaparral of the San Gabriel Mountains, California. Jour. Agr. Res., 58:537–541. 1939.
18. Love, H. H. A modification of Students' table for use in interpreting experimental results. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 16:68–73. 1924.
19. Lunt, Herbert A. Profile characteristics of New England forest soils. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 342. 1932.
20. Schnur, G. Luther. Yield, stand, and volume tables for even-aged upland oak forests. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 560. 1937.
21. Sims, I. H. Litter deposition and accumulation in the pine-oak type of the southern Appalachians. Jour. For., 30:90–91. 1932.

NEW RED OATS FOR FALL SEEDING RESISTANT TO RUSTS AND SMUTS[1]

F. A. COFFMAN, H. B. HUMPHREY, AND H. C. MURPHY[2]

THE introduction of Victoria and Bond into the United States, the discovery of their crown rust resistance (5, 10),[3] and the recently demonstrated role of stem rust in the South have materially changed the objectives and course of breeding oats in most parts of the United States. Progress in breeding early oats for spring seeding, resistant to these diseases, has been discussed in previous papers (2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13); also, the successful attempts to introduce crown rust and smut resistance into the so-called common (*Avena sativa*) winter oats varieties Lee and Hairy Culberson (7). These latter, together with certain crosses between leading varieties of red oats with Victoria in 1930 and with Bond in 1932, promised a solution of this problem, but, no sooner had crown-rust-resistant segregates become available for testing than it became evident that resistance to stem rust also is necessary for the above-named section. The role of stem rust in the South, although apparently less important in some sections than that of crown rust, had not been fully realized prior to 1932. It is now clear that oats are needed which are resistant to both rusts, as well as to cold and to smut. The present paper indicates the progress made in attaining these objectives.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The resistance of Victoria to crown rust was first observed by Murphy (5) at Manhattan, Kans., in June, 1929. It was then too late to make crosses at Manhattan; but, promptly utilizing the information gained, crosses were made with Red Rustproof at Aberdeen, Idaho, 10 days later, and with numerous other varieties in the greenhouse at Arlington Farm, and at Ames, Iowa, during the following winter. Unfortunately, at the time these first crosses were made, it was not known that Victoria was impure for crown rust resistance. All segregates of the cross made at Aberdeen in 1929 proved susceptible. Because of this, the value of Victoria as a source of crown-rust resistance was not universally recognized. A second major setback occurred with the destruction by birds of all F_1 plants from Victoria crosses made at Ames in 1930. Hence, data on selections resulting only from the crosses made in 1930 at Arlington are presented in this paper.

---

[1]Contribution from the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa, cooperating. Journal Paper No. J-824 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station. Project No. 73. Received for publication May 15, 1941.

[2]Agronomist, Principal Pathologist, and Pathologist, respectively, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Credit is due T. R. Stanton for assistance and suggestions in conducting these experiments; to Harland Stevens of Aberdeen, Idaho, who assisted in making crosses and in growing early generation plants; and to John W. Taylor, Arlington, Va.; H. S. Garrison, Tifton, Ga., C. Roy Adair, Stuttgart, Ark., I. M. Atkins, Denton, Tex., and A. T. Bartel, Tucson, Ariz., all members of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and to Proctor W. Gull, Agronomist, Delta Branch Station, Stoneville, Miss., for assistance in some of the breeding phases; and to workers at several other experiment stations who cooperated in the cold-resistant studies.

[3]Reference by number is to "Literature Cited", p. 882.

The resistance of Bond to crown rust was first discovered in 1931 (10). Bond, like Victoria, has been employed extensively in crossing with both winter and spring oat varieties. It is even more resistant to most races of crown rust than is Victoria, but its susceptibility to several races of smut that attack red oats, together with its prominent basal scar or "suckermouth", which is transmitted to many progeny, has proved so detrimental that, although many segregates from crosses of Bond on winter oat varieties have been tested, nearly all of them have been discarded. Hence, no data for Bond crosses are reported herein.

Richland, Rainbow, Iogold, Anthony, and several other varieties have proved excellent parents in crossing to produce stem-rust-resistant spring oats (2, 4, 6, 11, 12). In the present study, segregates of the Victoria-Richland cross (11) were used to secure stem-rust, crown-rust, and smut resistance.

Early generations of the crosses have been grown mostly in the greenhouse at Arlington, Va., and in the fields at Aberdeen, Idaho, Tucson, Ariz., and Ames, Iowa. The facilities of the Aberdeen and Tucson stations, because of favorable conditions for growth, including absence of disease, have made it possible to secure large yields of grain and a rapid increase of desirable strains. Winter oats can be seeded in the fall at Tucson with no danger of loss from winterkilling, and, if seeded early, will mature satisfactorily from spring seeding at Aberdeen. Plantings in the greenhouse at Ames and Arlington and in the field at Ames have been utilized especially to determine reaction to crown and stem rusts and smut. The use of greenhouses in conjunction with the field stations has also permitted growing two generations per year, and thus greatly speeded up the breeding program. Later generations have been grown at a number of stations in the southern United States, where determinations of winterkilling, yield, lodging, time of maturity, character of grain, and other characters of practical importance have been made.

Methods of inoculation and testing for the various diseases were the same as those described in previous studies (2, 4, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13).

Although Victoria, Bond, and the rust-resistant Victoria-Richland segregates have been crossed with a number of red oats, only the results of crosses of Nortex ×Victoria, Fulghum×Victoria, Red Rustproof×Victoria-Richland, and back-crosses of the latter, are here discussed at length.

CROSSES OF VICTORIA WITH NORTEX AND FULGHUM

Victoria was crossed with Nortex and Fulghum in the winter of 1929–30, and the F_1 plants were grown at Aberdeen, Idaho, in 1930 (3). Early generations were grown in the greenhouse at Arlington Experiment Farm, Arlington, Va., where they were subjected to artificially-induced epidemics of smut and crown rust, and also seeded in the field to determine their relative winter hardiness and various characteristics bearing upon their possible agronomic value. At various times from 1930 to 1940, bulked seed of the crosses and seed of various selections were sent to cooperating stations throughout the southern states, including Experiment and Tifton, Ga., Stuttgart, Ark., Baton Rouge and Calhoun, La., College Station and Denton, Tex., Statesville, N. Car., Quincy and Gainesville, Fla., Stoneville, Miss., Tucson, Ariz., and Davis, Calif. Many of the spring-type segregates also were sent to Ames, Iowa, Manhattan, Kans., Lincoln, Nebr., and Columbus, Ohio, for spring seeding.

Because numerous red oat selections having resistance to both stem and crown rusts are now available for spring seeding, the results of this earlier selection work are no longer of special interest and are not considered here. Many selections have been made by the cooperators at these stations in addition to those made by the writers at Arlington Farm and elsewhere. Altogether, several thousand selections have been tested in the greenhouse and in field tests at Arlington Farm and the cooperating stations. In the course of this work, all selections showing susceptibility to crown rust or smut were eliminated. Many, also, were discarded because they lacked winterhardiness, produced poor yields, or were agronomically undesirable. Consequently, only a comparatively few strains remain. The relative winter hardiness and yields of the more promising of these, as compared with the hardy red oat Appler are presented in Table 1.

These strains have thus far been resistant to the races of crown rust and smut commonly observed in the South, and consequently no data for these diseases are included in Table 1. It is realized that the selections may lack complete protection to all known races of these diseases, yet the resistance obtained should give ample protection under field conditions to the races attacking the crop in that section.

It will be noted that all of the selections approach or exceed Appler in winterhardiness. The red oat parents (Nortex and Fulghum) were included in the winterhardiness tests. In 185 comparable tests in the uniform winterhardiness nurseries, the winter survival of Appler exceeded that of Nortex by 2.4%. Hence, it may be assumed that such selections as Rangler and the unnamed selections C. I. Nos. 3740 and 3741[4] are as hardy as the hardy parent. Appler apparently is more winterhardy than Fulghum (C. I. 708) (1); hence, it may be assumed that some of the Fulghum×Victoria selections are at least as hardy as Fulghum. One of the latter, Fultex, appears to be even more winterhardy than Appler and, consequently, more winterhardy than the Fulghum parent.

Most of the selections also approach or exceed Appler in yield as determined by yield tests at Arlington Farm in 1939 and in six nurseries at various locations in 1940. Since rust was not a limiting factor in these tests, these data may be regarded as conservative estimates of comparative yields in areas where crown rust generally prevails.

Some of these selections, it will be noted, have been named (9) and some also have been released for distribution to farmers. Among the more promising are Ranger (C. I. 3417) and Rustler (C. I. 3754) selected by P. C. Mangelsdorf and E. S. McFadden at College Station, Tex., and Fultex[5] (C. I. 3531) selected by I. M. Atkins and P. B. Dunkle at Texas Substation No. 6, Denton, Tex. Other promising selections also have been produced at these stations, as well as at other stations.

Ranger and Rustler are being increased for possible distribution, especially in southern Texas, and Fultex around Denton and else-

---

[4]C. I. refers to accession number of the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases.

[5]ATKINS, I. M., and DUNKLE, P. B. Report of oat variety tests. Tex. Agr. Exp. Sta. 672 Progress Rpt. April 19, 1940. [Mimeographed.]

where in the northern part of the state. In plot experiments (9), these new varieties have yielded only slightly less than the best-adapted Red Rustproof strains in years when crown rust was not a factor. When rust has been severe, they have outyielded such varieties by as much as 15 to 30 bushels per acre in comparable tests.

TABLE 1.—*Comparative winter survival and yields of crown-rust and smut-resistant selections from the crosses Nortex × Victoria and Fulghum × Victoria.*

C. I. No.	Variety	Station where selected	Winter survival				Average yield, bu. per acre	
			Station years compared	Average %	Comparable average of Appler, %	% of Appler	1939*	1940†
			Nortex × Victoria					
3417	Ranger	College Station, Tex.	45	61.7‡	65.5	94.2	68.7	90.4
3525		Aberdeen, Idaho	35	51.8‡	56.9	91.0	48.8	74.0
3526		Aberdeen, Idaho	44	64.3‡	66.0	97.4	59.6	78.7
3534		Denton, Tex.	5	75.0	79.0	94.7	65.8	87.4
3733	Rangler	Arlington, Va.	21	63.9‡	63.3	100.9	67.2	102.9
3740		Aberdeen, Idaho	5	82.0	77.0	106.5	69.0	69.7
3741		Aberdeen, Idaho	5	77.0	77.0	100.0	68.8	85.8
3754	Rustler	College Station, Tex.	21	62.0‡	63.3	97.9	§	§
			Fulghum × Victoria					
3528		Denton, Tex.	5	76.0	77.0	98.7	66.6	85.6
3530		Denton, Tex.	5	57.0	77.0	74.0	52.5	51.0
3531	Fultex	Denton, Tex.	50	67.7‡	61.1	110.8	70.2	91.5
3532		Denton, Tex.	5	55.0	77.0	71.4	47.4	64.6
			Check					
1815	Appler						64.4	98.7

*Yields from rod-row nursery at Arlington, Va.
†Average yield from six nurseries, two located at Arlington, Va., and one each at Stoneville Miss., Stuttgart, Ark., Denton, Tex., and Tuscon, Ariz.
‡Data from mimeographed reports on cooperative winterhardiness nurseries conducted in 1938–39, 1939–40, and 1940–41.
§Not grown in comparable yield tests.

Unfortunately, Rustler (C. I. 3754) was not included in the yield tests on which data are presented in Table 1. Available data on the variety indicate, however, that it does not equal Ranger (C. I. 3417) in yield. In tests (9) conducted for the 5-year period 1936–40, at College Station, Tex., the average yields of Ranger, Rustler, and Nortex (C. I. 2382) were 48.5, 40.4, and 37.0 bushels, respectively.

RED RUSTPROOF × VICTORIA-RICHLAND CROSSES

In the attempt to produce a stem-rust, crown-rust, and smut-resistant winterhardy variety, typical strains of Red Rustproof were

crossed with a crown-and stem-rust resistant segregate from the cross Victoria×Richland at Aberdeen, Idaho, in 1934. In 1935, F_2 plants from these crosses were backcrossed with the Red Rustproof selection. F_1 plants were grown in the greenhouse at Arlington Farm in the winter of 1935–36, and data relating to the resistance of these F_1 plants to stem rust, crown rust, and smut have been reported (4). The F_2 generation was grown at Aberdeen in 1936, and the F_3 selections in the greenhouse at Arlington in 1936–37, where the plants were inoculated with stem and crown rusts and smut. The F_4 plants were grown in the Arlington greenhouse and subjected to crown and stem rusts and smut inoculations. In the autumn of 1938, seed of each of the rust- and smut-resistant plants of the F_4 generation was divided. Part of this material was sent to Tucson and the remainder was sown in the greenhouse at Arlington, where the plants were again tested for resistance to smuts and rusts in F_5. The F_5 plant rows at Tucson provided enough seed for nursery rows at Tucson, Denton, Stuttgart, Stoneville, Tifton, and Arlington in the fall of 1939. Pot cultures from smut-inoculated seed also were grown in the greenhouse at Arlington and inoculated with urediospores of crown and stem rusts. Other seed of the same 1938–39 crop was sown in the disease nursery at Ames in 1940, where additional information as to disease resistance was secured. From the various sowings mentioned, information was obtained on resistance to rusts and smuts and to cold, as well as on the probable yielding ability of the selections in various sections.

Beginning with the F_2 generation of the original cross, bulked seed and selections from the early and advanced generations, many of which had been tested for resistance to one or more of the diseases, were sent at various times to experiment stations throughout the winter oat belt for further selection and determination of winterhardiness and yield. Valuable observations for resistance to rusts and smuts also have been made at the cooperating stations.

As with the Nortex×Victoria and Fulghum×Victoria crosses, thousands of selections have been grown, many of which have been discarded because deficient in one or more of the characters for which the cross was made. It is pertinent to note that in a cross involving, as this one does, at least four distinct characters, in addition to those of usual agronomic significance, only a very small percentage of plants homozygous for all characters desired would be expected. These crosses are much less advanced than the Victoria×Nortex and Fulghum×Victoria crosses, and it is probable that additional desirable selections will be found. Pertinent data for the more promising selections for which winterhardiness and yield comparisons are available are given in Tables 2, 3, and 4. These selections resemble Red Rustproof in agronomic characteristics.

It will be noted (Table 2) that all of these selections are highly resistant to the most prevalent races of one or more of the three diseases here considered, and some of them appear to be resistant to all of them. The destructive effect of stem and crown rusts on susceptible Red Rustproof oat selections, as contrasted with high resistance of certain other selections, is illustrated in Fig. 1.

The resistance to both rusts of C. I. Nos. 3717, 3720, and 3725 should be noted. C. I. Nos. 3717 and 3720 are especially worthy because of their marked resistance to both rusts. Among other promising selections resulting from these crosses are C. I. Nos. 4061, 4062, 4063, and 4064. Data on their disease resistance are presented in Table 2. These selections were grown only in the west nursery at Arlington in 1940. Their survival percentages were estimated as being 85, 70, 70, and 85, and their average yields per rod row were recorded as 350, 365, 486, and 394 grams, respectively. From these

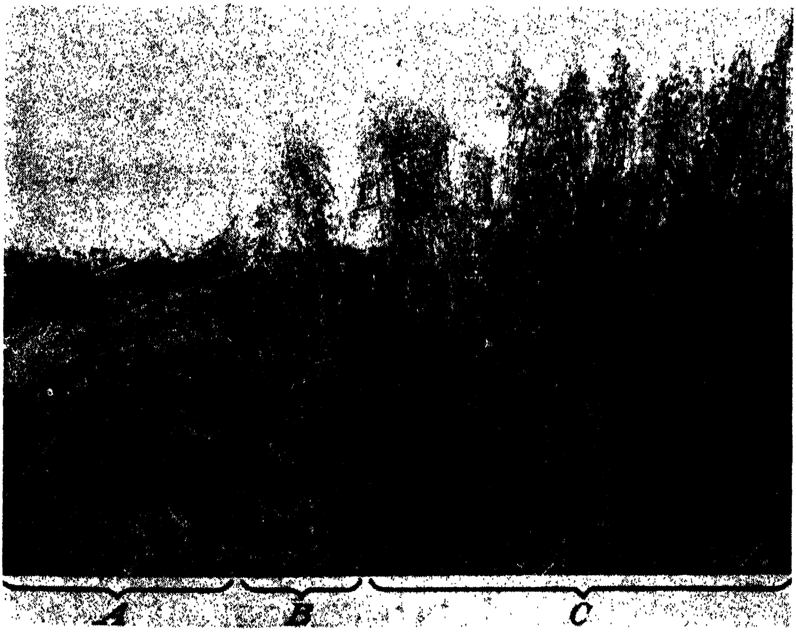


FIG. 1.—Segregates from Red Rustproof × (Victoria-Richland) hybrids, showing rust damage at Ames, Iowa, in 1940. A, susceptible to stem rust but resistant to crown rust; B, resistant to stem rust but moderately susceptible to crown rust; C, resistant to both stem and crown rusts.

crosses another promising selection is C. I. 3955, which equals or exceeds these four in all respects. C. I. 4096, a strain evolved from a cross between a Nortex-Victoria segregate and a Richland-Fulgham segregate, made in 1935, is resistant to both stem and crown rust and to smut. It gives promise also of hardiness, high yield, and early maturity.

It will be noted, also, that although some of these selections are not particularly winterhardy, one of them (C. I. 3712) is apparently equal to Appler and Nortex. Others, such as C. I. 3725, are almost as hardy. Since the data on winterhardiness are averages for five stations for one year only, their possible importance should not be over-emphasized.

TABLE 2.—*Reaction to crown rust, stem rust, and smut of promising Red Rustproof type selections from various oat crosses.*

C. I. No.	Type of rust infection at Arlington (greenhouse)*										% infection by smuts					
	1936		1937		1938		1939		1940		Arlington (greenhouse)					Ames (field) 1940
	Stem rust	Crown rust	Stem rust	Crown rust	Stem rust	Crown rust	Stem rust	Crown rust	Stem rust	Crown rust	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	
	Red Rustproof (Tex. Selection 1415–8) × Victoria-Richland															
3707	4	0–2	1	2	2	2	2	2	0	2	0	33	0	0	0	0
3708	1–2	0–2	2	1–2	0	0	2	2	0	0	40	0	0	0	—‡	0
3710	0–2	2–3	2	3–4	—	—	—	—	0	0	33	0	—	0	0	0
3711	0–4	0–3	2	2–3	—	—	—	—	0	3	0	0	—	—	0	0
3712					—	—	—	—	2	0			—	—	0	0
4061	0–4	0–3	2	3–4	—	—	—	—	0	2	0	0	—	—	0	—
4062	0–2	2	2	2–3	2	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—
	Victoria-Richland × Red Rustproof (Tex. Selection 1415–8)															
3702	0–3	2–3	2	2	2	0	3	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
3703	0–2	4	0	2–3	1	2	0	0	0	3	0	20	0	0	0	0
3704	0	3	0	1–2	1	2	0	2	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	0
3706	—	—	—	—	0	0–1	0	0	0	2	—	—	0	0	0	0
	Victoria-Richland × Red Rustproof[2] (Tex. Selection 1415–8)†															
3957							0	0	0	1			0	0	0	—
3725					0	1	0	0	0	1				25	0	0
3727	0–2	3	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	1	0	50	0	0	0	0
3958					0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	—
4064			0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1		0	0	0	0	—

Red Rustproof[2] (Tex. Selection 1415–8) × Victoria-Richland

3716....			0–2	2–3	0	0	0	2	0	0		0	0	0	0	0
3717....							0	2	3	2			0	0	0	0
3720....	0	3	0	1–3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3722....			0	2–3	1	0	0	2	3	0		0	0	0	0	0
3724....			0	2–3	2	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0
4063....			2–3	2–4	0	0	0	1–2	0	1		0	0	0	0	—
Nortex																
2382.....	3	3	0	2	3	3	–	—	4§	4§	‡	—	—	—	0	0
Victoria																
2401.....	—	0	4	2	4	0	0	0	4	2	—	—	25	0	0	—
Richland																
787......	—	—	—	—	0	0	0	3	2	4	—	—	—	40	‡	—
Boone																
3305.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0

*The type of infection is the index frequently used by plant pathologists. By this, type 0 indicates no infection. Types 1 and 2 indicate the presence of rust pustules but of types termed resistant. Types 3 and 4 indicate the presence of rust pustules of the susceptible type. Type 4 indicates no resistance whatever is present.

†The exponent here indicates the number of backcrosses to the recurring parent.

‡Smut was present but percentage was not determined.

§Appler grown instead of Nortex in 1940.

TABLE 3.—*Estimated survival of Red Rustproof type oat selections grown at cooperating stations in 1940.*

C. I. No.	Arlington, Va.		Tifton, Ga., %	Stoneville, Miss., %	Stuttgart, Ark., %	Denton, Tex., %	Average	
	East, %	West, %					5 stations, %	In percentage of Appler
	Red Rustproof (Tex. Selection 1415-8) × Victoria-Richland							
3707	10	10	100	10	6	6	8	10.7
3708	75	45	100	65	56	30	54	72.0
3710	20	30	100	65	76	60	50	66.7
3711	60	67	100	75	87	60	70	92.0
3712	80	55	100	82	83	75	75	100.0
	Victoria-Richland × Red Rustproof (Tex. Selection 1415-8)							
3702	10	5	100	30	5	1	10	13.3
3703	82	65	100	75	74	45	68	90.7
3704	30	15	100	40	6	5	19	26.0
3706	20	30	100	23	1	0	15	20.5
	Victoria-Richland × Red Rustproof[2]* (Tex. Selection 1415-8)							
3725	85	65	100	75	79	50	71	97.3
3726	75	62	100	75	75	10	69	94.5
3727	80	50	100	75	83	20	62	84.9
	Red Rustproof[2] (Tex. Selection 1415-8) × Victoria-Richland							
3716	45	30	100	82	83	50	58	79.5
3717	60	45	100	75	56	30	47	64.4
3720	60	50	100	88	78	30	61	84.9
3722	45	40	100	75	61	40	54	74.0
3724	65	60	100	55	53	40	55	75.3
	Appler (Average of Checks)							
1815	35	65	100	95	94	80	74	100.0

*The exponent here indicates the number of backcrosses to the recurring parent.

As would be expected, the yield of strains that are not winterhardy is low at those stations (Stuttgart, Ark., and Denton, Tex.) where winter injury occurred. Generally, however, they gave a good account of themselves, and the non-winterhardy selections did well in those cases where winterkilling was not a limiting factor. Since there are certain areas in the South where winterkilling ordinarily is not severe, some of the strains somewhat lacking in winterhardiness may prove of value. Unfortunately, few of the selections grown in the test at Tifton were harvested for yield. Consequently, no yield data are presented in Table 4 for that station.

OTHER CROSSES OF RED OATS WITH VICTORIA-RICHLAND

Among the numerous crosses made at Aberdeen, Idaho, in 1934 and 1935 were many made to combine the disease resistance of segregates from the Victoria-Richland cross (11) with oats of other types. Red oats, such as Fulghum and Fulton (8) and other segregates from Fulghum × Markton crosses (4), were used extensively to produce

TABLE 4.—*Yield in grams per rod-row (15 feet) of Red Rustproof type oat selections grown at cooperating stations in 1940.*

C. I. No.	Arlington, Va.		Stoneville, Miss., %	Stuttgart, Ark., %	Denton, Tex., %	Tucson, Ariz., %
	East, %	West, %				
Red Rustproof Tex. Selection 1415–8 × Victoria-Richland Selection 5542–1						
3707	151	36	99	0	93	615
3708	290	127	381	144	466	462
3710	132	120	325	205	351	339
3711	373	210	422	184	543	369
3712	307	164	419	282	574	523
Victoria-Richland Selection 5542–1 × Red Rustproof Tex. Selection 1415–8						
3702	270	155	415	239	47	297
3703	150	22	175	0	580	638
3704	221	145	259	84	184	492
3706	90	150	173	0	0	454
Victoria-Richland × Red Rustproof^{2}* (Tex. Selection 1415–8)						
3725	373	355	480	456	790	462
3726	280	312	318	153	546	626
3727	307	190	443	341	760	619
Red Rustproof^{2} (Tex. Selection 1415–8) × Victoria-Richland						
3716	320	257	444	313	563	370
3717	267	247	533	310	660	623
3720	299	251	450	320	810	552
3722	242	150	378	226	680	544
3724	300	423	441	250	680	477
Appler (Average of Checks)						
1815	315	346	526	384	775	620

*The exponent here indicates the number of backcrosses to the recurring parent.

disease-resistant red oats for spring sowing. Many red oat selections, highly resistant to all three diseases, have resulted; and, whereas these would not ordinarily have been expected to be very cold resistant, a few of them, notably C. I. 3991 from the cross Victoria-Richland×Fulton and C. I. Nos. 4000 and 4002, resulting from other Victoria-Richland×Fulghum-Markton crosses, have survived surprisingly well when fall sown at several stations and have produced yields comparing favorably with those from Red Rustproof-type strains in the same tests. Consequently, there is reason to expect some strains from this group of red oat crosses that will prove sufficiently hardy for sowing in the extreme southern portion of the fall-sown oat area.

SUMMARY

Extensive attempts to breed oats resistant to crown rust for fall seeding in the southern states met with little success until the discovery of unusual resistance in the Victoria and Bond varieties. Victoria also is resistant to the races of smut occurring in the winter-oat belt. When crown-rust resistant strains from crosses of Victoria with Nortex and Fulghum and other crown-rust resistant oats were

destroyed by stem rust, the hitherto unrecognized importance in the South of resistance to the latter disease also became evident. Stem- and crown-rust resistant strains from a Victoria-Richland hybrid were then crossed with varieties of winter oats.

The first crosses reported herein were Victoria×Nortex and Victoria×Fulghum. Thousands of selections from these crosses have been tested for winterhardiness, yield, and other agronomic characters and for resistance to crown rust and smut in the greenhouses at Arlington, Va., and Ames, Iowa, and in the field at cooperating stations throughout the southern United States. Some of these selections are extremely promising, and three of them, Ranger, Rustler, and Fultex, have been named and distributed to farmers. These are resistant to crown rust and smut but not to stem rust. Fultex appears especially winterhardy for a red oat.

In other crosses involving Richland, Victoria, and Red Rustproof, the stem rust resistance of Richland, the crown-rust and smut resistance of Victoria, and the winterhardiness and other desirable characteristics of Red Rustproof have been combined in several selections. Also, preliminary observations indicate that certain segregates of other crosses involving Victoria and Richland and either Fulton or other Fulghum×Markton selections may prove suitable for fall seeding in the deep South.

LITERATURE CITED

1. COFFMAN, FRANKLIN A. Winter hardiness in oats. U. S. D. A. Circ. (In press.)
2. ———, MURPHY, H. C., STANTON, T. R., BURNETT, L. C., and HUMPHREY, H. B. New smut and rust resistant oats from Markton crosses. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:797–815. 1938.
3. ———, and STEVENS, HARLAND. Influence of certain oat varieties on their F_1 progeny. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:314–323. 1937.
4. HUMPHREY, H. B., and COFFMAN, F. A. A study of the reaction of F_1 oat hybrids and their respective parental lines to inoculation with smuts and rusts. Phytopath., 27:183–189. 1937.
5. MURPHY, H. C., and STANTON, T. R. Oats highly resistant to crown rust. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 33:573–574. 1930.
6. ———, ———, and COFFMAN, F. A. Hybrid selections of oats resistant to smuts and rusts. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:370–373. 1936.
7. ———, ———, and STEVENS, HARLAND. Breeding winter oats resistant to crown rust, smut, and cold. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 18:622–637. 1937.
8. STANTON, T. R. Registration of varieties and strains of oats, VIII. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:1030–1036. 1938.
9. ———. Registration of varieties and strains of oats, X. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 33:246–251. 1941.
10. ———, and MURPHY, H. C. Oat varieties highly resistant to crown rust and their probable agronomic value. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:674–683. 1933.
11. ———, ———, COFFMAN, F. A., BURNETT, L. C., and HUMPHREY, H. B. New disease-resistant early oats from a Victoria-Richland cross. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:998–1009. 1938.
12. ———, ———, ———, and HUMPHREY, H. B. Development of oats resistant to smuts and rusts. (Phytopath. Note.) Phytopath., 24:165–167. 1934.
13. ZEHNER, MARION G., and HUMPHREY, H. B. Smuts and rusts produced in cereals by hypodermic injection of inoculum. Jour. Agr. Res., 38:623–627. 1929.

PASTURE STUDIES OF BROME GRASS, *BROMUS INERMIS* LEYSS[1]

R. F. FUELLEMAN AND W. L. BURLISON[2]

TWENTY-FIVE years ago Mosher (1)[3] stated that "smooth brome grass makes a rank growth, and is gradually spreading over the whole United States. It was introduced as a forage grass, but lately has been considered of little value." Today agronomists are attempting to find the best methods of establishing and maintaining stands of smooth brome grass, *Bromus inermis* Leyss. It is the opinion of many investigators that brome grass ranks among the more important of the forage grasses in the midwestern states and will assume greater importance with increased knowledge of soil requirements, methods of seeding, and management.

In Illinois the acreage of brome grass seeded for pasture and hay is increasing; however, the total acreage is not large, presumably because of the slow establishment, difficulty of seeding, and attempts to grow the crop on soils of relatively low fertility. With an increased knowledge of the qualities of brome grass and a greater number of adapted strains of seed, the ultimate acreage can be expected to reach large proportions.

The Agronomy and Animal Husbandry Departments of the Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station are cooperating in a series of pasture investigations, including studies of smooth brome grass. This paper presents the results of experimental studies conducted during the years 1935 to 1940, inclusive.

TREATMENTS AND METHODS

The 5-acre field used in this investigation was previously used in a typical corn belt rotation of corn, corn, small grain, and sweet clover. It has a high level of productivity and has the added advantage of receiving some fertilizer elements through the medium of any excess surface water draining from experimental hog lots located at a slightly higher elevation. The slope of the field is gentle, approximating 2%, with a small ditch draining the field from north to southwest.

Following seedbed preparation, the field was seeded on April 20, 1933, with a mixture of Kentucky bluegrass 10 pounds, brome grass 15 pounds, redtop 7.5 pounds, and white clover 5 pounds per acre. Establishment of all species was good, but during the hot, dry summer of 1934 the white clover was destroyed and the grass species alone survived.

Forage yields and consumption by livestock were obtained during each grazing season, except 1934 when only yield data were obtained. The methods of sampling have been described in previous papers (2, 3). Yields and consumption data presented in this paper are the averages of the "A" or "difference" method and the

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station, Urbana, Ill. Published with the approval of the Director. Received for publication May 15, 1941.

[2]Associate in Crop Production and Head of Department of Agronomy, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 892.

"B" method with the exception of the seasons of 1939 and 1940. During these latter years yields were obtained using the "difference" method only.

During each season except 1937 botanical analyses and density of stand counts were made, using a point quadrat, hand separations of forage, or analyses of small sod samples. No single method can be used, for the most accurate plan of analysis is dependent on the season and the discretion of the investigator.

Chemical analyses of forage samples for protein, calcium, and phosphorus were made and are presented for 1935 to 1938, inclusive (Table 7). Chemical analyses for 1939 and 1940 are not complete at this writing.

Numbers, management, and type of livestock pastured each season were determined by the animal husbandmen. Hereford steers and heifers were used in 1935, 1936, 1939, and 1940. During 1937 and 1938 sheep were pastured on the field.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

PERSISTENCE OF BROME GRASS

Although a seed mixture was used in establishing this pasture, analyses made in 1936 showed that the vegetational cover was approximately 90% brome grass (Table 1). As stated previously, the method of botanical analysis depended upon the time of the season and the system deemed best by the investigator. Obviously, brome grass during the early growing season of May and June will mask other vegetation, such as Kentucky bluegrass and redtop, and a point quadrat will not give a true picture of the percentage of the latter species on the sward. As the season advances, however, the efficiency of this instrument increases, as the upper story of the vegetation consisting of brome grass will have been grazed, exposing the smaller and apparently less palatable bluegrass and redtop. A more accurate analysis of the vegetational cover can be made by using a point quadrat during the months of September or early October, but again depending upon the season with respect to precipitation and temperature.

TABLE 1.—*Percentage composition of pasture seeded with a mixture containing brome grass.*

Sampling date	Brome grass, %	Method of analysis	Kentucky bluegrass, %	Redtop, %
July 8, 1936	89.8	Sod analyses	8.9	1.36
Apr. 19, 1938	60.2	Forage separation	38.5	1.00
May 19, 1939	65.3	Sod analyses	32.9	1.80
Aug. 21, 1939	57.1	Point quadrat	42.9	Trace
Oct., 1940	50.0	Point quadrat	49.0	Trace

Brome grass, according to some investigators, becomes "sod bound," unthrifty, and unproductive. In a short time many such pastures are said to be brome grass in name only. That this is true with respect to a decline in the amount of brome grass in the pasture described here is shown in Table 1. However, the decline is very slow. On this experimental pasture, during the forepart of the grazing season, the relative stand of brome grass in each succeeding year

appeared to equal that of any preceding year following establishment. Although one of the factors militating against the use of brome grass in a permanent pasture has been its lack of longevity, it is believed that this pasture demonstrates clearly that if after 7 years approximately 50% of the vegetation is brome grass, this grass can unequivocally be recommended as a grass suited for permanent pasture seedings.

The relative palatability of a pasture plant is a concurrent determining factor in its longevity. It has often been observed that cattle and sheep have a distinct preference for brome grass over Kentucky bluegrass. From the standpoint of longevity, it is evident that this preference works to the disadvantage of brome grass, for both cattle and sheep graze it almost exclusively during the forepart of the season and continue to crop it during the hot, dry summer months when bluegrass is dormant. Following the decrease in available top growth of the brome grass, the livestock turn to bluegrass in the fall grazing period.

Brome grass grows very slowly during the fall months in the latitude of central Illinois, exhibiting some of the characteristics of winter crops in this respect. Slow recovery and growth in the fall grazing period are shown by the small residual yields obtained on the final sampling date during most seasons (Tables 3 and 4).

GRAZING MANAGEMENT

The number of animals pastured and the animal unit days of pasturing obtained are indications of management practices. This field was used in most seasons in a comparative test with Kentucky bluegrass, orchard grass, and reed canary grass. An attempt was made to stock each field according to its estimated seasonal carrying capacity. The number of animals placed on the field was sufficient only to graze it moderately, thus assuring sufficient vegetation to carry the livestock through the summer. Grazing periods were usually of 28 days' length but were changed as the amount of vegetation available necessitated. Animals were removed before serious overgrazing took place. The condition of the pasture and of the livestock rather than the calendar have been considered as the governing factors.

Table 2 shows that during the season of 1938 the grazing period was 182 days and the total animal unit days was 1,015.5. This season

TABLE 2.—*Animal unit days pasturage for seasons, 1935–40.*

Year	Total days on pasture	Animal unit days per acre	Total animal unit days for 5-acre field
1935	140	112	560
1936	112	112	560
1937	101	210	1,050
1938	182	203.1	1,015.5
1939	112	112 (cattle)	860
	50	60 (sheep)	
1940	188	146.1	730.5

was very favorable for pasture and the resulting number of animal unit days exceeded that of any season except 1937. Sheep were used during the 1938 season and seven sheep were calculated as the equivalent of one animal unit.

GRAZING DATA

On May 6, 1935, eight yearling steers were turned in on the north half of the field where they remained until September 23, a total of 140 days. The season was marked by moderate temperatures and an abundance of rainfall. Tables 3 and 4 present data for 1935 to 1940.

In 1936, 10 heifers were pastured on the 5-acre field from May 26 to September 15, a relatively short period made necessary by excessive heat and drouth. The field was closely grazed but removal on this early date, coupled with timely rains and moderate temperatures, resulted in rapid recovery. It should be noted that the cattle did not gain or lose weight during the period, July 21 to August 19, a period of excessively high temperatures. During this time the animals spent much of their time under a shelter. Acre gains in 1935 were 316.6 pounds, while in 1936 they were 268 pounds. The latter figure is an extremely large gain in weight when considered in the light of the shortness of the season and unfavorable weather conditions.

In both 1937 and 1938 sheep were used as grazing animals. The season in 1937 began on May 6 and forage was available to maintain the flock until July 29, a period of 84 days. Summer rainfall and temperatures were approximately average—using the previous 10-year weather records for comparison. The sheep were removed on July 29 and the pasture remained unoccupied until October 30 when a large group of Hereford calves was placed on the field for a period of 17 days. Yields during the period July 29 to October 30 were small (Table 3). Sheep are selective in their grazing habits and the pasture was eaten down to a point that showed evidence of overgrazing when they were removed. Obviously 39 ewes and 42 lambs were too large a number of animals for this 5-acre field. However, the fact remains that during this period of 84 days, acre gains totaled 217.4 pounds, an average daily gain of 2.56 pounds. The total gain for the flock was 1,087 pounds. Undoubtedly, by taking advantage of the early growth period of brome grass when it is high in protein and minerals, animals gain very nearly as much weight as during the entire season (Table 3). The Hereford calves used during the late fall period made large gains in weight, but evidently these gains were due only in part to pasturage, although no supplement was fed. These calves were removed from a stock train and placed on pasture immediately after weighing and thus regained certain shrinkage losses usually occurring in transit. The amount of pasturage available to this group of calves was sufficient, although the yield data for the final sampling period for 1937 were negative. Negative yields occur frequently as a mathematical result when the "difference" method of computation is used. Yield, consumption, and chemical analyses data have been published previously (2, 3).

Rainfall and temperatures during 1938 were comparable to those of 1935 (Table 5). The resulting rapid growth of brome grass gave

TABLE 3.—*Agronomic and animal husbandry data from brome grass pasture for 1935 to 1937, inclusive.*

Periods	Average period yields, pounds per acre	Average period consumption, pounds per acre	Residual yields, pounds per acre	Number of livestock	Total days on pasture	Animal unit days per acre	Total animal gain, pounds	Gain per acre, pounds	Gain per acre per day, pounds
				1935					
May 6–24	4,290.0	985.0	3,304	8 steers	18	14.4	663	132.6	7.37
May 24–June 21	2,899.5	2,274.5	3,929	8 steers	28	22.4	560	112.0	4.00
June 21–July 19	1,584.5	1,665.5	3,848	8 steers	28	22.4	90	18.0	0.64
July 19–Aug. 30	1,327.5	2,788.5	2,387	8 steers	42	33.6	240	48.0	1.14
Aug. 30–Sept. 23	299.0	2,196.0	490	8 steers	24	19.2	30	6.0	0.25
Total	10,400.5	9,909.5	2,792 (av.)		140	112.0	1,583	316.6	2.26 (av.)
				1936					
May 26–June 23	3,876.5	301.5	3,575	10 heifers	28	28.0	860	172.0	6.14
June 23–July 21	−468.0	1,428.0	1,679	10 heifers	28	28.0	310	62.0	2.21
July 21–Aug. 19	844.5	1,433.5	1,090	10 heifers	29	29.0	0	0.0	0.00
Aug. 19–Sept. 15	457.0	1,233.0	314	10 heifers	27	27.0	170	34.0	1.26
Total	4,710.0	4,396.0	1,665 (av.)		112	112.0	1,340	268.0	2.39 (av.)
				1937					
May 6–June 8	4,312.0	1,976.0	2,335	39 ewes 42 lambs	34	68.0	—*	—	—
June 8–July 1	913.5	596.0	2,651	39 ewes 42 lambs	22	44.0	721.5	144.3	7.91
July 1–July 29	1,717.5	1,645.0	2,725	39 ewes 42 lambs	28	56.0	365.5	73.1	2.11
July 29–Aug. 16	184.0	0.0	2,499	0	0	—	—	—	—
Aug. 16–Oct. 30	133.0	0.0	2,007	0	0	—	—	—	—
Oct. 30–Nov. 17	−194.0	1,355	458	30 calves	17	42.0	2,530.0	506.0	36.14
Total	7,066	5,572	2,113 (av.)		101	210.0	3,617.0	723.4	15.39 (av.)

*Period gains not available.

TABLE 4.—*Agronomic and animal husbandry data from brome grass pasture for 1938 to 1940, inclusive.*

Periods	Average period yields, pounds per acre	Average period consumption, pounds per acre	Residual yields, pounds per acre	Number of livestock	Total days on pasture	Animal unit days per acre	Total animal gain, pounds	Gain per acre, pounds	Gain per acre per day, pounds
				1938					
Apr. 4–May 12	3,055.5	1,170.5	986	30 sheep	28	24.0	448	89.6	3.20
May 12–June 9	828.0	1,851.0	1,885	30 sheep	28	24.0	285	57.0	2.03
June 9–July 7	2,185.5	1,843.0	852	45 sheep	28	36.0	91	18.2	0.65
July 7–Aug. 4	2,143.0	1,614.5	1,194	45 sheep	28	36.0	195	39.0	1.39
Aug. 4–Sept. 1	425.0	1,222.0	2,649	45 sheep	28	36.0	30	6.0	0.21
Sept. 1–Sept. 13	—*	—	—	45 sheep	12	15.3	5	1.0	0.08
Sept. 13–Sept. 29	355.0	583.0	698	37 sheep	16	17.0	25	5.0	0.31
Sept. 29–Oct. 13	−49.5	390.5	258	37 sheep	14	14.8	28	5.6	0.40
Total	8,942.5	8,684.5	1,065 (av.)		182	203.1	1,117	221.4	1.03 (av.)
				1939					
May 1–May 26	1,955	461	1,494	5 steers	26	26.0	170.5	34.1	1.31
May 26–June 26	426	583	1,337	5 steers	30	30.0	196.5	39.3	1.31
June 26–July 24	526	149	1,714	5 steers	28	28.0	183.5	36.7	1.31
July 24–Aug. 21	139	543	1,310	5 steers†	28	28.0	169.5	33.9	1.21
Aug. 21–Oct. 2	1,249	1,577	982	42 sheep‡	31	37.2	—	—	—
Oct. 2–Oct. 21	501	−200	1,683	42 sheep	19	22.8	—	—	—
Total	4,796	3,113	1,420 (av.)		162	172.0	720.0	144.0	1.29 (av.)
				1940					
Apr. 24–May 20	1,612	842	770	6 steers	20	16.0	254.4	50.8	2.54
May 20–June 14	2,608	1,959	1,419	10 steers	28	37.2	730.8	146.2	5.74
June 14–July 12	−37	176	1,206	8 steers	28	29.8	109.7	21.9	0.78
July 12–July 26	202	373	75	6 steers	14	11.2	50.4	10.1	0.72
July 26–Aug. 23	405	748	190	4 steers	28	14.8	20.2	4.0	0.14
Aug. 23–Oct. 4	435	766	58	4 steers	42	22.4	379.7	75.9	1.81
Oct. 4–Nov. 1	−98	29	199	4 steers	28	14.8	−109.8	21.9	−0.78
Total	5,127	4,893	563 (av.)		188	146.2	1,435.4	287.0	1.57 (av.)

*Forage yields not obtained for this period.
†Received 3.1 pounds concentrate daily during this period.
‡Placed on pasture September 2 for balance of season. Weights of animals not obtained.

exceptionally large yields of dry matter during the spring and summer months (Table 4). Sheep were used as the grazing animals. Although the pasture season began on April 14 and ended on October 23, a period of 182 days, ample forage was available at all times. Referring again to Table 4, it will be noted that the period yields of dry matter were relatively small during the period August 4 to September 1 and a negative yield figure marked the final grazing period. Obviously, brome grass does not remain productive if allowed to mature seed. During the periods of rapid growth the sheep on the 5-acre field were unable to keep the pasture grazed closely enough to prevent it from maturing. From past observations it is evident that when brome grass has reached maturity its top growth is very slow. This is true under central Illinois conditions despite favorable temperatures and abundant rainfall.

TABLE 5.—*Precipitation in inches by weekly periods at Urbana, Illinois, for grazing seasons, 1935–40, inclusive.*

	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940
Apr. 1–8	1.10	1.56	2.34	2.92	0.70	0.82
Apr. 9–15	0.80	0.06	0.61	—	2.90	1.04
Apr. 16–23	0.23	0.25	1.49	0.14	1.72	1.27
Apr. 24–30	0.74	2.30	0.96	0.36	0.07	0.83
May 1–8	3.60	1.42	1.36	0.40	0.26	1.50
May 9–15	1.58	0.46	0.01	0.64	0.06	0.55
May 16–23	1.01	1.00	1.22	3.08	0.56	1.31
May 24–31	0.74	1.06	—	0.85	0.31	1.17
June 1–8	0.31	0.26	3.13	0.64	0.47	1.43
June 9–15	0.13	0.09	0.82	1.60	3.61	1.40
June 16–23	2.39	0.01	0.60	—	1.19	0.63
June 24–30	0.81	0.11	0.88	3.43	0.90	1.58
July 1–8	1.72	—	0.10	1.36	0.99	—
July 9–15	0.84	0.43	1.59	0.10	—	0.80
July 16–23	0.64	0.10	—	2.46	0.74	0.02
July 24–31	0.92	0.82	0.74	2.53	—	0.13
Aug. 1–8	1.30	0.56	0.19	1.77	1.43	0.29
Aug. 9–15	0.80	1.58	0.44	0.11	1.06	0.33
Aug. 16–23	0.20	0.48	0.17	1.55	3.89	0.52
Aug. 24–31	0.06	0.92	—	0.85	—	1.66
Sept. 1–8	1.11	0.77	—	0.05	0.04	—
Sept. 9–15	1.11	1.38	3.12	0.24	—	0.48
Sept. 16–23	0.01	0.07	—	0.59	0.11	—
Sept. 24–30	1.71	3.61	2.22	—	0.17	—
Oct. 1–8	0.04	0.48	0.82	—	0.93	0.99
Oct. 9–15	0.44	0.86	0.33	0.71	1.16	0.42
Oct. 16–23	0.37	0.99	2.77	1.79	—	—
Oct. 24–31	0.80	1.16	—	—	0.45	0.52
Total	25.51	21.62	25.89	28.17	23.72	19.69

Thirty yearling sheep were placed on the brome grass pasture on April 14 and remained until June 9, 1938. On the latter date 15

animals were added to the above number. The original 30 sheep were unable to keep the grass grazed sufficiently close and a condition approximating undergrazing was evident. The additional animals, although unable to take advantage of all the pasturage available, aided materially in correcting the undergrazed condition.

Animal gains per acre for the season were 221.4 pounds (Table 4). It is of interest to note that 203.8 pounds of this gain were made during the period April 14 to August 4, indicating definitely that the greatest percentage of gain was made during the early part of the season when the forage was most nutritious.

Seasonal dry-matter yields were 8,942.5 pounds per acre, the highest yield since the season of 1935 (Table 4). This may be considered an indication of the longevity of brome grass, a basic factor in the potential increased use of this grass for pasture. The total consumption for the season was calculated as 8,685 pounds an acre. A comparison of yield and consumption figures shows that the ratio of consumption to yield was high and that the residual yield or forage remaining on the field was very small. This coincided with the actual condition of the pasture. The greater portion of growth, 90%, was made previous to August 4, and 75% of the total available forage was consumed by the same date. The relationship between animal gains, yield, and comsumption previous to August 4 is marked. A similar correlation is apparent during the latter part of the grazing season—animal gains, forage yields, and consumption per acre were equally small (Table 4).

Temperatures during the grazing season of 1939 were practically normal, but a deficiency of moisture occurred during the months of May, July, and September, extending into October. The immediate effect on seasonal yields was evident as shown by the comparatively low yield of dry matter. Total yield of dry matter was 4,796 pounds, approximately 60% of the 1938 yield. Consumption was calculated as 3,113 pounds (Table 6).

The north half of the field to which these data refer was used as pasture for five large steers beginning on May 1 and ending on August 21, a period of 112 days. The cattle were used in a comparative test with two similar groups of animals, one on brome grass, receiving supplementary feed, and the other in dry lot. On September 2, 42 sheep were placed on the brome grass pasture for a period of 50 days. These data are shown in Table 4.

Ninety per cent of the total yield of dry matter was produced previous to August 4, and, paralleling this, 75% of the total calculated consumption occurred before this date. From this it is evident that, although brome grass is considered drouth resistant, little growth occurs after August 1. Brome grass, characteristically, remains green and palatable during August and September in dry seasons while Kentucky bluegrass is dormant. This fact makes brome grass more acceptable to livestock and, if care in management is not exercised, the animals rapidly overgraze the field.

Gains by steers are shown in Table 4. Data on the sheep were not obtained because this flock was made up of miscellaneous small groups removed previously from the Agronomy experimental plots

TABLE 6.—*Calculated consumption of dry matter per pound of animal gain.*

Year	Total acre gain, lbs.	Consumption per acre, lbs.	Dry matter consumed per pound of gain, lbs.
1935	317.0	8,508	26.8
1936	268.0	4,395	16.4
1937*	217.0	4,217	19.4
1938	221.4	8,684	39.3
1939	144.0	3,113	21.6
1940	287.0	4,893	17.1

*Does not include figures for final seasonal grazing period.

RESULTS OF THE 1940 GRAZING SEASON

Agronomic and animal data for the 1940 grazing season are presented in Table 4. An abundance of forage was available as is indicated in the table. The total seasonal yield of dry matter was 5,092 pounds per acre. This was considered a relatively small yield, but moisture conditions were unfavorable during July and August, depressing growth and calculated consumption. As stated previously, the botanical composition, as determined by point quadrat studies, shows that approximately 50% of the vegetation was brome grass and 49% Kentucky bluegrass. Density of cover was 93%. These figures are convincing evidence of the persistence of brome grass in a permanent pasture.

The field was used as pasture for Texas steers from April 27 to November 1, a grazing season of 188 days. Animal gains per acre were 287 pounds. This was the largest acre gain registered for any of a series of pastures used in a comparative test which included Kentucky bluegrass, orchard grass, and reed canary grass. Average daily animal gains in conjunction with consumption and yields illustrate the close relationship existing between these three factors.

Calculated consumption data of forage per pound of animal gain for each season are shown in Table 6. The figures seem to indicate a relationship between consumption and the quantity of forage available. (Tables 3 and 4). High consumption figures are shown for the seasons 1935 and 1938, both better than average seasons for pasture productivity and animal gains. Sheep, particularly ewes, are not the best type of animal to use for comparisons of forage efficiency. Environmental factors are most important with respect to consumption and gains by livestock.

CONCLUSIONS

Smooth brome grass, *Bromus inermis*, Leyss, can be used as the principal species for seeding pastures desired for a period of 5 to 10 years' duration with the expectation that, with proper management, it will show a remarkable degree of persistency.

Chemical analyses (Table 7) made over a period of 4 years show a high protein and mineral content and are apparently related to good animal acre gains. The relationship needs more clarification in this respect.

In addition to such resistance to heat and to moisture deficiencies

TABLE 7.—*Chemical composition of forage samples from brome grass pasture for grazing seasons, 1935–38, inclusive.**

Sampling dates, 1935	Protein %	Ca %	P %	Sampling dates, 1936	Protein %	Ca %	P %
May 24	13.58	0.392	0.272	June 26	8.95	0.357	0.158
June 21	10.28	0.399	0.212	July 21	7.16	0.396	0.122
July 19	12.31	0.370	0.227	Aug. 24	10.12	0.375	0.178
Aug. 30	13.07	0.476	0.241	Sept. 15	19.26	0.463	0.269
Sept. 23	15.59	0.553	0.202				

Sampling dates, 1937	Protein %	Ca %	P %	Sampling dates, 1938	Protein %	Ca %	P %
June 8	11.19	0.288	0.265	May 13	16.57	0.386	0.288
July 1	7.76	0.236	0.268	June 10	12.47	0.264	0.216
July 29	11.69	0.351	0.193	July 8	15.74	0.391	0.295
Aug. 16	14.19	0.326	0.211	Aug. 5	18.19	0.385	0.274
Oct. 30	15.06	0.439	0.200	Sept. 1	14.72	0.403	0.323
Nov. 17	11.48	0.466	0.170	Sept. 29	20.89	0.444	0.236
				Oct. 14	15.03	0.454	0.355

*For "A" samples.

as brome grass may possess, it is also drouth escaping. Rapid spring growth and high early seasonal yields tend to prolong grazing through midsummer dry periods until the time when temperatures and precipitation are more favorable for fall growth recovery. If high temperatures continue through the early fall, little recovery takes place and the carrying capacity is limited. This conclusion can be attested by relating temperatures, precipitation, and animal gains with forage yields.

SUMMARY

Smooth brome grass seeded as approximately 40% of the pasture mixture in 1933 has persisted to a marked degree up to the present time (1940) and shows every indication of continuing as a dominant species in the sward. Late fall botanical analyses in 1940 showed that brome grass constituted 50% of the vegetation.

Yields and consumption have fluctuated with seasonal conditions but have been uniformly high when compared with other species of grasses (2). Pasture days and animal gains have been uniformly high in all seasons.

Small residual yields on final seasonal sampling dates indicate the slow recovery of brome grass following seasonal grazing.

Observations and data show that approximately 90% of the total growth occurs before August 1, and indicate that brome grass is not only drouth resistant but is also drouth escaping.

LITERATURE CITED

1. MOSHER, EDNA. The grasses of Illinois. Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 205. 1918.
2. FUELLEMAN, R. F., and BURLISON, W. L. Pasture yields and consumption under grazing conditions. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:5:399–412. 1939.
3. ———, ———. A comparison of yields and composition of some Illinois pasture plants. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:4:243–255. 1940.

GENETICAL CONSEQUENCES OF THE CHROMOSOMAL BEHAVIOR IN ORCHARD GRASS, *DACTYLIS GLOMERATA* L.[1]

W. M. Myers[2]

RECENTLY several perennial grass species have been found to behave cytologically as autopolyploids. Among these are *Dactylis glomerata* L. according to Müntzing (14, 15),[3] and Myers and Hill (19, 20, 21); the tetraploid race of *Agropyron cristatum* (L.) Beauv., according to Myers and Hill (19, 20); *Arrhenatherum elatius* (L.) Mert. & Koch., according to Kattermann (7), and Myers and Hill (19, 20); *Anthoxanthum odoratum* L., according to Kattermann (7), and *Hordeum bulbosum* L., according to von Berg (2). It is possible that critical cytological studies of more perennial grass species may reveal additional cases of autopolyploidy, or at least cases in which the chromosomal behavior indicates a constitution intermediate between auto- and allopolyploidy. Hexaploid *Phleum pratense* L. already has been placed in this latter category by the work of Nordenskiöld (22), Müntzing and Prakken (16), and Myers (18).

Theoretically, these autopolyploid species will show a polysomic type of inheritance. Few genetical data are available as yet for any of these grass species. In studies of the first inbred generation of plants of orchard grass from open-pollinated populations, Stapledon (25) found a striking deficiency in the recessive class in lines segregating for characters which he supposed were conditioned by a single factor pair. Using similar material of orchard grass, the writer found a few progenies showing ratios approaching 3:1 and also other progenies in which the deficiency in the recessive class was too great to be attributed to random sampling. Such deviations from the theoretical 3:1 ratio might have been due to inviability of the recessive types, to duplicate or triplicate factors conditioning the character, or to tetrasomic inheritance. The latter conclusion is fully in accord with the known meiotic behavior of orchard grass. Studies of segregation in the second inbred generation (I_2) from which the genotypes of the plants of the first inbred generation (I_1) can be determined should bring critical evidence to bear upon which hypothesis is correct.

Myers (17) has published the results of preliminary studies of I_2 progenies, which supported the hypothesis of tetrasomic inheritance. To obtain more extensive data on this question, plants of orchard grass were selected which were known from preliminary I_1 and I_2 tests to be heterozygous for factors conditioning albino seedlings, yellow seedlings, or both. Additional I_1 and I_2 progenies from each plant were grown and classified.

---

[1]Contribution No. 23 of the U. S. Regional Pasture Research Laboratory, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, in cooperation with the northeastern states. Also presented at the annual meeting of the Society at Chicago, Ill., December 4 to 6, 1940. Received for publication May 19, 1941.

[2]Geneticist.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 900.

THEORETICAL CONSIDERATIONS AND LITERATURE REVIEW

The genetics of autopolyploids has been studied by Muller (13), Blakeslee, Belling, and Farnham (3), Haldane (6), deWinton and Haldane (26), Lawrence (8, 9), Sömme (24), Sansome and Philp (23), Lindstrom (10), Mather (11, 12), and others. Since orchard grass is an autotetraploid, only the theoretical ratios expected from autotetraploids will be considered in this paper. Fundamentally, autotetraploids differ in meiotic and genetical behavior from diploids or allotetraploids in that four instead of two homologues of each chromosome are present. During prophase of meiosis, each set of four associates as a quadrivalent or at random as two bivalents and, at anaphase I, the four disjoin with two chromosomes moving to each pole at random. As a consequence, each spore receives two chromosomes of each kind, i. e., two of the eight chromatids of the four synapsing chromosomes. Thus, for any factor, Aa for example, three types of gametes, AA, Aa, and aa, and five types of zygotes, AAAA, AAAa, AAaa, Aaaa, and aaaa, are possible. These zygotic types have been called quadruplex, triplex, duplex, simplex, and nulliplex by Blakeslee, Belling, and Farnham (3), and this terminology will be followed in this paper.

The gametic output, and consequently the genotypic ratios among the progenies, will differ for these three heterozygous types. A further cause of variation in the expected gametic ratios is the locus of the particular gene with reference to the centromere. This is illustrated in Fig. 1. A plant is assumed to be triplex for two factors, A and B, where A is proximal and B distal in relation to the centromere. If crossing-over does not occur between A and the centromere, the first division will always be reductional for A, i. e., sister chromatids at this locus will always pass to the poles attached to the same centromere. In the second division, sister chromatids will be separated and sister alleles must always be included in different spores. As a result, the gametes AA and Aa will be produced in equal numbers and aa gametes will not be obtained. The behavior of gene B will be different in sporocytes in which a crossover has occurred, as shown in Fig. 1. As a result of the crossover between chromatids of the B and b chromosomes, the first division will be equational for the chromatids at the locus of B, i. e., sister chromatids at this locus are now attached to different centromeres. Consequently, sister alleles may be included in the same or in different spores, depending upon the distribution of the chromosomes at the two divisions.

The gametic and genotypic ratios expected from autotetraploids on the basis of the former behavior, i. e., chromosomal assortment, were first calculated by Muller (13) and Lawrence (8). Later, Haldane (6) gave a general formula for calculating these ratios for any autopolyploid. The consequences of crossing-over between the locus of the gene and the centromere (gene B in Fig. 1) were not recognized until after the demonstration of double strand crossing-over in *Drosophila* by Bridges and Anderson (4) and Anderson (1). Haldane (6) assumed that this type of behavior would result in purely random chromatid assortment for genes sufficiently distant from the centromere and presented a formula for calculating theoretical ratios on this assumption.

Sansome and Philp (23) stated that the distance from the centromere must be at least 50 genetic units to permit random chromatid assortment. Mather (11), however, showed that random chromatid assortment occurred only as a result of chance combination of the products of reductional and equational first divisions. In the theoretical case in which every first division is equational for the gene locus, he found that the expected proportion of homozygous types was higher and of heterozygous types lower than that expected from chromatid segregation.

For genes sufficiently removed from the centromere to permit double exchanges in every sporocyte, the expected ratios approach closely to those expected from random chromatid assortment, but the latter is not obtained even with larger numbers of exchanges. Since the regular occurrence of a single cross-over is improbable and since greater numbers of cross-overs result in ratios closely approaching random chromatid assortment, there seems to be a greater likelihood of obtaining ratios approximating those expected on the hypothesis of random chromatid assortment than those expected from completely equational first divisions. Therefore, ratios for this paper were calculated on the former basis.

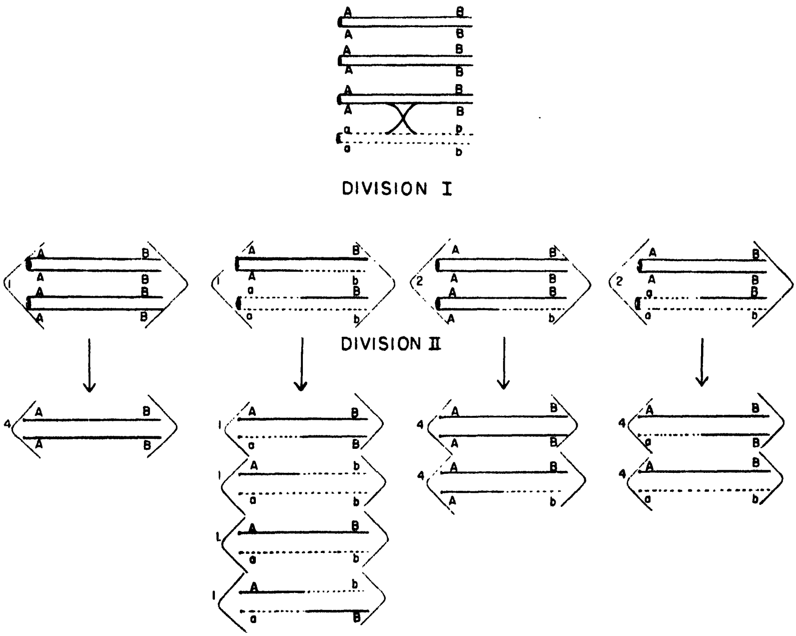


FIG. 1.—Gametic types expected from a triplex parent, with and without crossing-over between the gene and the centromere. The ratio shown for gene B will be obtained only if quadrivalents are regularly formed, and if disjunction from the quadrivalent is at random.

The expected gametic and zygotic ratios for each heterozygous type are given in Table 1. The breeding behavior in I_2 of the different I_1 genotypes is also given in this table.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Results in the I_1 and I_2 generations from two plants were consistent with the hypothesis of tetrasomic inheritance, assuming that the parents were duplex (AAaa). (See Table 2.) In the I_1 generation of plant No. 6 (13), a ratio of 202 normal:9 albino seedlings was obtained. Using X^2 for goodness of fit of observed to calculated, P lies between .10 and .20, according to Fisher (5), when the theoretical is calculated on the basis of no crossing-over between the centromere and the gene (calculated -A) and between .80 and .90, when the

theoretical is calculated on the basis of random chromatid assortment (calculated -B).[4] In the I_2 generation, 30 lines averaging 81.5 seedlings per line were classified. X^2 for fit to calculated -A gave P between .05 and .10, and when X^2 was calculated for each segregating line and total X^2 obtained, P was between .30 and .50. Using the theoretical from calculated -B, P lies between .20 and .30 for the I_2 lines and P for total X^2 of the segregating lines was between .05 and .10.

TABLE 1.—*Expected gametic products and breeding behavior from different types of heterozygotes.*

Genotype of parent	Gametes of parent	I_1 progeny		Breeding behavior in I_2
		Frequency	Genotype	
	No Crossing-over Between Gene and Centromere			
AAAa	1AA	1	AAAA	Not segregating
	1Aa	2	AAAa	Not segregating
		1	AAaa	Seg. 35:1
	Random Chromatid Assortment			
AAAa	15AA	225	AAAA	Not segregating
	12Aa	360	AAAa	Seg. 783:1
	1aa	174	AAaa	Seg. 20.78:1
		24	Aaaa	Seg. 2.48:1
		1	aaaa	Not segregating
	No Crossing-over Between Gene and Centromere			
AAaa	1AA	1	AAAA	Not segregating
	4Aa	8	AAAa	Not segregating
	1aa	18	AAaa	Seg. 35:1
		8	Aaaa	Seg. 3:1
		1	aaaa	Not segregating
	Random Chromatid Assortment			
AAaa	6AA	1.00	AAAA	Not segregating
	16Aa	5.33	AAAa	Seg. 783:1
	6aa	9.11	AAaa	Seg. 20.78:1
		5.33	Aaaa	Seg. 2.48:1
		1.00	aaaa	Not segregating
	No Crossing-over Between Gene and Centromere			
Aaaa	1Aa	1	AAaa	Seg. 35:1
	1aa	2	Aaaa	Seg. 3:1
		1	aaaa	Not segregating
	Random Chromatid Assortment			
Aaaa	1AA	1	AAAA	Not segregating
	12Aa	24	AAAa	Seg. 783:1
	15aa	174	AAaa	Seg. 20.78:1
		360	Aaaa	Seg. 2.48:1
		225	aaaa	Not segregating

In this and later cases in which the obtained ratio has been compared with calculated -B, it has been assumed that the I_2 progenies of triplex I_1 plants would not segregate. This assumption is not

[4]A and B are used in the following pages to indicate these two conditions.

strictly correct. Triplex plants are expected to segregate in a ratio of 783:1 and occasional segregating progenies would be expected even when the numbers of plants per progeny are about 100 as in these cases. When such segregates are obtained, the parent plant is then incorrectly classified as duplex, i.e., it is assumed that the progeny is segregating in a ratio approximately 20.78:1. Therefore, it might be expected in general that the obtained values for "not segregating" lines would be too low and for lines segregating 20.78:1 too high. An approximate correction can be made for this error by calculating the number of triplex plants in each family which would be expected to show recessive segregates and, in the calculated ratio, shifting this number of families from the "not segregating" to the "segregating 20.78:1" class. By correction in this manner, the fit of observed to calculated would tend to be improved in the families reported in this paper.

TABLE 2.—*Observed and calculated ratios in I_1 and I_2 of duplex plants.*

	Normal	Segregating		Albino	Value of P	Value of P for total X^2
		35:1 or 20.78:1	3:1 or 2:48:1			
6 (13) I_1 Generation						
Observed.....	202.00	—	—	9.00	—	—
Calculated A*	205.14	—	—	5.86	0.10 to 0.20	—
Calculated B..	201.31	—	—	9.69	0.80 to 0.90	—
6 (13) I_2 Generation						
Observed.....	12.00	9.00	9.00	—	—	—
Calculated A..	7.71	15.43	6.86	—	0.05 to 0.10	0.30 to 0.50
Calculated B..	9.14	13.16	7.70	—	0.20 to 0.30	0.05 to 0.10
42 (23) I_1 Generation						
Observed.....	231.00	—	—	14.00	—	—
Calculated A..	238.20	—	—	6.80	less than 0.01	—
Calculated B..	233.75	—	—	11.25	0.30 to 0.50	—
42 (23) I_2 Generation						
Observed A...	14.00	24.00	11.00	—	—	—
Calculated A..	12.6	25.2	11.2	—	0.90	0.40 to 0.50
Observed B...	14.00	25.00	10.00	—	—	—
Calculated B..	14.94	21.49	12.58	—	0.50 to 0.70	less than 0.01

*A = No crossing-over between the gene and centromere; B = Random chromatid assortment.

The inclusion of families segregating 783:1 with those segregating 20.78:1 likewise introduces an error in the calculation of total X^2_t. Here again, an approximate correction could be made and this correction would tend to increase the value of P for total X^2 in most of the families.

Use of these corrections, however, would not alter in any way the conclusions drawn regarding the type of inheritance in *Dactylis glomerata*. Furthermore, it is the opinion of the author that the accuracy of such corrections would be seriously limited by the small

number of I_2 lines grown in each family. Therefore, no corrections have been made in this paper.

The behavior with plant No. 42 (23) was similar to that found with plant No. 6 (13). In the I_1 generation, P was less than .01 for calculated -A and between .30 and .50 for calculated -B. From these results it might have been concluded that the gene was sufficiently removed from the centromere to give random chromatid assortment. This conclusion was not supported, however, by the behavior in I_2. In I_2, 49 lines averaging 115.7 seedlings per line were classified. Of these, 14 lines were not segregating and 35 were segregating. Of the segregating lines, 24 fitted closely to the 35:1 or 20.78:1 ratio and 10 fitted the 3:1 or 2.48:1 ratio. One line was intermediate. Using calculated -A, this line approached more closely to 3:1, while using calculated -B, it approached more closely to 20.78:1. For fit of the I_2 lines to calculated -A, P is .90, while for fit to calculated -B, P lies between .50 and .70. Total X^2 for fit of segregating lines to calculated -A gave P between .40 and .50, while total X^2 for fit of the segregating lines to calculated -B gave P of less than .01. The high X^2 in the latter case was caused primarily by the one line in which the ratio was intermediate.

The I_1 and I_2 behavior of three parent plants indicated that these plants were triplex (Table 3). In the case of plant No. 2 (21), 323 I_1 seedlings were classified and all were normal. Among the 43 I_2 lines,

TABLE 3.—*Observed and expected ratios in I_1 and I_2 of triplex plants.*

	Normal	Segregating		Albino or yellow	Value of P	Value of P for total X^2
		35.1 or 20.78:1	2.48:1			
		2 (21) I_1 Generation				
Observed	323.00	—	—	0	—	—
		2 (21) I_2 Generation				
Observed	33.00	9.00	1.00	—	—	—
Calculated A*	32.25	10.75	0.00	—	—	—
Calculated B	32.13	9.56	1.32	—	0.90 to 0.95	Less than 0.01
		6 (13) I_1 Generation				
Observed	202.00	—	—	0	—	—
		6 (13) I_2 Generation				
Observed	17.00	12.00	1.00	—	—	—
Calculated A	22.5	7.5	0.00	—	—	—
Calculated B	22.41	6.67	0.91	—	0.05 to 0.10	0.05 to 0.10
		42 (23) I_1 Generation				
Observed	231.00	—	—	0	—	—
		42 (23) I_2 Generation				
Observed	35.00	14.00	0.00	—	—	—
Calculated A	36.75	12.25	0.00	—	0.90 to 0.95	0.01 to 0.02
Calculated B	36.61	10.89	1.50	—	0.10 to 0.20	0.02 to 0.05

*A = No crossing-over between the gene and centromere; B = Random chromatid assortment.

33 were not segregating, 9 were segregating 20.78:1, and 1 was segregating 2.48:1 for albino seedlings. The presence of the line segregating 2.48:1 indicates that crossing-over must have occurred between the gene and the centromere and that the expected should more closely approximate calculated -B. A value of P of .90 to .95 indicates a good fit of observed to calculated. Total X^2 for the segregating lines gave P of less than .01. In this case, X^2 for 9 of the 10 segregating lines was less than X^2 for P of .05.

The behavior in I_1 and I_2 of plant No. 6 (13) is similar to that in plant No. 2 (21) except that yellow instead of albino seedlings were involved. The results are consistent with the hypothesis of random chromatid assortment. With plant No. 42 (23), no yellow seedlings were obtained in 231 I_1 plants but 14 of the 49 lines showed ratios of green vs. yellow approximating 35:1 or 20.78:1. The fits of observed to calculated -A and to calculated -B were both satisfactory.

DISCUSSION

It is apparent from the data presented in Table 2 that by use of progenies of a duplex plant, it is not possible, at least with the numbers used in these experiments, to determine whether the gene is distal or proximal with reference to the centromere. The occurrence of crossing-over between the gene and the centromere can be detected more readily among the progenies of triplex or simplex plants. In the I_1 generation of a triplex plant, recessive plants will occur only as a result of crossing-over. However, even on the assumption of random chromatid assortment only 1 out of 784 is expected. In the I_2 generation, progenies segregating 2.48:1 can be obtained normally only as a result of crossing-over between the gene and the centromere. Furthermore, on the basis of random chromatid assortment, an average of 1 out of 32.6 plants of the dominant I_1 phenotype will be expected to segregate in this manner. In the I_1 generation of a simplex plant, no triplex or quadruplex plants are expected in the absence of crossing-over between the gene and the centromere. Therefore, the occurrence of plants of either type, as revealed by the I_2 or other tests, is evidence of crossing-over. In the hypothesis of random chromatid assortment, 1 out of 22.4 of the dominant phenotype is expected to be triplex or quadruplex.

Plant genetical research has been concerned primarily with diploid or more rarely with allopolyploid species. Likewise, the plant breeder has had to deal almost exclusively with diploids and allopolyploids. The genetical results which have been reported for autopolyploid species are in agreement with those expected on the basis of their meiotic behavior and indicate that the geneticist and plant breeder will be faced with different and, in many ways, more complex problems in this sort of species.

SUMMARY

The results presented in this paper are in agreement with the hypothesis of tetrasomic inheritance in *Dactylis glomerata*. This type of inheritance is expected from the meiotic behavior in this species.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ANDERSON, E. G. Crossing-over in a case of attached x chromosomes in *Drosophila melanogaster*. Gen., 10:403–417. 1925.
2. BERG, K. H. VON. Autopolyploidie bei *Hordeum bulbosum* L. Der Züchter, 8:151–158. 1936.
3. BLAKESLEE, A. F., BELLING, J., and FARNHAM, A. Inheritance in tetraploid *Daturas*. Bot. Gaz., 76:329–373. 1923.
4. BRIDGES, C. B., and ANDERSON, E. G. Crossing-over in the x chromosomes of triploid females of *Drosophila melanogaster*. Gen., 10:418–441. 1925.
5. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd. Ed. 6. 1936.
6. HALDANE, J. B. S. Theoretical genetics of autopolyploids. Jour. Gen., 22:359–372. 1930.
7. KATTERMANN, G. Über die Bildung polyvalenter Chromosomenverbände bei einigen Gramineen. Zeitschr. Wiss. Biol. Abt. E., Planta, 12:732–774. 1931.
8. LAWRENCE, W. J. C. The genetics and cytology of *Dahlia* species. Jour. Gen., 21:125–159. 1929.
9. ————. The genetics and cytology of *Dahlia variabilis*. Jour. Gen., 24:257–306. 1931.
10. LINDSTROM, E. W. Genetics of polyploidy. Bot. Rev., 2:197–215, 1936.
11. MATHER, K. Reductional and equational separation of the chromosomes in bivalents and multivalents. Jour. Gen., 30:53–78. 1935.
12. ————. Segregation and linkage in autotetraploids. Jour. Gen., 32:287–314. 1936.
13. MULLER, H. J. A new mode of segregation in Gregory's tetraploid primulas. Amer. Nat., 48:508–512. 1914.
14. MÜNTZING, A. Quadrivalent formation and aneuploidy in *Dactylis glomerata*. Bot. Notiser., 1933:198–205. 1933.
15. ————. The effects of chromosomal variation in *Dactylis*. Hereditas, 23:113–235. 1937.
16. ————, and PRAKKEN, R. The mode of chromosome pairing in *Phleum* twins with 63 chromosomes and its cytogenetic consequences. Hereditas, 26:462–501. 1940.
17. MYERS, W. M. Tetrasomic inheritance in *Dactylis glomerata*. Gen., 25:126. 1940. (Abstract.)
18. ————. Meiotic behavior of *Phleum pratense* L., *Phleum subulatum* (*Savi*) *Aschers. and Graebn.* and their F_1 hybrid. In press, Jour. Agr. Res.
19. ————, and HILL, HELEN D. The association and behavior of chromosomes in autotetraploid grasses. Gen., 25:129. 1940. (Abstract.)
20. ————. Studies of chromosomal association and behavior and occurrence of aneuploidy in autotetraploid grass species, orchard grass, tall oat grass and crested wheatgrass. Bot. Gaz., 102:236–255. 1940.
21. ————. Variations in meiotic behavior among plants of the autotetraploid *Dactylis glomerata*. Gen., 26:162. 1941. (Abstract.)
22. NORDENSKIÖLD, HEDDA. Intra- and interspecific hybrids of *Phleum pratense* and *P. alpinum*. Hereditas, 23:304–316. 1937.
23. SANSOME, F. W., and PHILP, J. Recent advances in plant genetics. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's, Son & Co., Inc. 1932.
24. SÖMME, A. S. Genetics and cytology of the tetraploid form of *Primula sinensis*. Jour. Gen., 23:447–509. 1930.
25. STAPLEDON, R. G. Self- and cross-fertility and vigor in cocksfoot grass (*Dactylis glomerata* L.). Welsh Plant Breed. Sta. Bul., Ser. H., No. 12:161–180. 1931.
26. WINTON, I. DE, and HALDANE, J. B. S. Linkage in the tetraploid *Primula sinensis*. Jour. of Gen., 24:121–144. 1931.

SUCROSE LOSS AND CHANGES OF NITROGEN CONSTITUENTS IN SUGAR BEETS UNDER CONDITIONS OF DELAYED TOPPING[1]

CHARLES PRICE, JAMES M. FIFE, GLENN E. GILLESPIE, AND WILLIAM C. FERGUSON[2]

SOME sugar beet growers in certain parts of California have followed the practice of severing the beet roots from the soil several days in advance of topping and hauling them to the factory for processing. It has been assumed that if the leaves are left attached the sucrose in them will move down into the roots and increase the amount of available sugar for extraction. The practice has been further defended on the assumption that loss in weight by drying is compensated by an increase in sucrose percentage and that savings may be effected by the reduction in costs of hauling.

Larmer (3)[3] conducted field tests with delayed topping at Davis, California, in 1933 and 1934 in which he compared the results obtained from sugar beets grown in replicated plots which were harvested immediately after lifting with those obtained from plots in which the roots were harvested later; topping being delayed 1, 2, and 3 days in the 1933 experiment and approximately 1, 2, 3, and 4 days in the 1934 trials. He concluded that the increase in sucrose percentage shown when harvest was delayed was assignable to desiccation of the root tissues. He found rather consistently lower total sugar yields associated with delayed harvesting, and concluded that the postulated translocation of sugars from foliage to the root had been over emphasized. Under the conditions of his experiments, however, the sugar losses found did not reach significance. In the absence of evidence of gain in sugar yields, he pointed out that advantages from delayed harvesting would need to be based on economies in handling the crop for delivery, at the same time calling attention to the undesirability of flaccid beets for processing.

Considerable European literature having more or less bearing on the general subject of changes taking place in sugar beet roots under drying conditions has accumulated. All reports agree that respiration and metabolic processes continue after the root connections with the soil are broken. Massa (4) has shown that freshly dried and topped beets lose sugar by respiration rapidly for 6 or 8 days after which the rate of loss slackens. Oparin, et al. (6) reported that the gradual wilting of the beet root had no marked influence on respiration. As to translocation, various claims of gains in sucrose with delayed topping have been made in certain popular articles. Novak (5), on the other hand, in a thorough study of movement of sugar from sugar beet leaves to roots under conditions of drying, found that in none of his experiments could such movement be shown. In his review of the work of other investigations, he stated that error was made by not taking

[1]Contribution from the Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Received for publication June 3, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist, Biochemist, Junior Agronomist, and Field Aid, respectively. The writers wish to express their appreciation to G. H. Coons, Principal Pathologist, Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, for suggestions and criticisms during the progress of this work.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 907.

into account tests under identical conditions since more rapid drying occurs in beets with tops intact than in roots with tops detached.

Apparently, detailed studies on the effect of severe drying on the nitrogen constituents of the roots with tops intact or under field conditions of delayed topping have not been made. Braun (2), in tests on predigging in Silesia, found in the case of mature beets that, "the sucrose content of the root relatively speaking increased more than the water content decreased; there was, therefore, an actual increase of sugar production per surface unit. The content of crude protein also increased, the purity of the juice increased, but simultaneously also the harmful nitrogen increased." He also states that, generally speaking, immature beets gave results that were contrary to those obtained with mature beets; i. e., there was a return movement from the root to the leaf. These beets therefore lost in value.

The experiments here reported re-examine the effect of delayed topping on sucrose percentage and the apparent purity coefficient. In addition, the possibility has been considered that under conditions of delayed topping in California changes in nitrogen constituents may take place leading to an increase of that nitrogen fraction which is designated by sugar chemists as "harmful" nitrogen (7), because of its interference with recovery of sugar in processing.[4]

MATERIALS AND METHODS

In 1936, 1937, and 1938, sugar beets growing under normal field conditions were used for the study of the effects of delayed topping. The 1936 tests at Chino, California, although of the same general type as those at King City in 1937 and 1938, afforded only limited amount of data because of variability of the field in soil type. The King City tests afforded reliable samples throughout the entire experimental area from which to determine the usual agronomic and chemical attributes as well as the samples for analysis of nitrogen constituents.

The plan of experimentation followed at King City in 1937 was to select 20 rows approximately 500 feet long in a field of the curly top resistant variety U. S. 33. The beets were grown in beds according to the common California practice. The field chosen had an exceptionally good stand of beets spaced with a high degree of uniformity in the rows. On a date which corresponded closely with that used for the rest of the field, all the sugar beets in the experimental area were lifted with a beet lifter. This operation severed the roots from the soil and raised the crowns slightly above their growing position. Immediately after lifting, the sugar beets were picked up at random, the entire experimental area being traversed in sampling. Only normal, competitive beets were chosen, that is plants which had other healthy beets standing opposite in the row on either side.

The 400 sugar beets taken as a sample from the entire plot were divided at random into the major groups. Each major group was then subdivided into ten 20-beet samples. Weight of sucrose and apparent purity coefficient determinations were made on each of the 20-beet samples. Statistical comparisons of the data obtained showed that differences between the two major groups did not vary significantly in the attributes measured. It was concluded, therefore, that 200 plants constituted an adequate sample. The concordance among the 20-beet

[4]Roemer defines harmful nitrogen (page 84) as, "those nitrogen constituents which go over in the diffusion juice and increase processing difficulties, since they are not sufficiently recovered through the customary purification methods. One obtains these nitrogenous constituents by subtracting the content in protein ammonia and amid-nitrogen from the total nitrogen."

samples further indicated that the sugar beets in the entire plot were suitable for a test of this kind since no widely variant values were obtained.

As mentioned, the sampling at Chino in 1936, in an experiment conducted along the same line, did not meet these criteria, hence observations were limited to a small sampling in a uniform area for nitrogen determinations only.

The other samplings at King City in 1937 made at 24-hour intervals from the experimental area followed the same procedure, except that 200 beets divided up into ten 20-beet samples were used. Samples were taken immediately and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 days after lifting.

The 1938 tests at King City essentially repeated the 1937 tests, the sampling in all cases consisting of 200 beets as 20-beet samples.

Root yield has been calculated to acre basis for 100% stand for the average weight of roots determined from the sample. The acre yield of indicated available sugar has been calculated by multiplying the acre yield of roots in pounds by the sucrose percentage and then multiplying this product by the apparent purity coefficient as a percentage factor.

CHEMICAL ANALYSES

Determinations of sucrose percentages and apparent purity coefficient have followed the procedure used by the Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. The 20-beet sample was washed, drained, and then weighed. Each root of the sample was split longitudinally and the half-root pieces were then passed under a circular rasp which ground a fine pulp from a section. The construction of the rasping apparatus is such that the pulp from each succeeding half root is thrown from the circular rasp onto a metal band, so that the entire mass of pulp from the 20 beets is spread on the band as a series of layers. The pulp is then taken from the band and thoroughly mixed by an electrically operated mixer. Two hundred grams of each composite sample of pulp were placed in a freezing chamber in which it was kept, in frozen condition, until analyzed for nitrogen constituents.

Twenty-six grams were taken for determination of sucrose percentage and of total solids by refraction, the one-solution method as devised by Bachler (1) being used. Extraction of sucrose was by the cold water digestion method of Krueger as modified by Sachs-Le Docte. As a check on reliability of the cold water extraction of sucrose, considering the relatively coarse pulp from flaccid beets in the samples obtained after 1 to 7 days delay in topping, comparative tests were run with the hot-water digestion method using pulp from both fresh and flaccid beets. There was no significant difference in sucrose percentage or coefficient of apparent purity between the two methods.

The methods used for determining harmful nitrogen were essentially those developed by European investigators. These are outlined below. All samples were treated in the same manner, consequently, all errors were eliminated by mutual cancellation.

To determine the harmful, soluble, ammonia plus amid and the nitrogen not precipitated by copper hydroxide, 100 grams of beet pulp were extracted with 450 cc of warm water. The extract was filtered and made up to a volume of 500 cc. Two 50-cc aliquots were brought to boiling and sufficient acetic acid added to precipitate the proteins. Soluble nitrogen was determined on the filtrates by a standard method (nitrates were not included). The remaining 400 cc were heated to a temperature of 85° C and 50 cc of a copper sulfate solution (60 grams of copper sulfate to 1,000 cc of water) and 50 cc of a sodium hydroxide solution (12.5 grams of sodium hydroxide to 1,000 cc of water) were added.

The sample was allowed to digest 15 minutes in a water bath maintained at 85° C. The sample when cooled was filtered through paper pulp and made up to a volume of 500 cc. Two aliquots of 50 cc each were removed for the determination of the nitrogen not precipitated by the copper hydroxide. The remaining 400 cc were divided into two equal aliquots and each evaporated to 100 cc for the determination of ammonia and amid nitrogen. Three cc of concentrated sulfuric acid was then added to each sample and hydrolyzed for 2 hours. The hydrolysate was made neutral with sodium hydroxide and then made alkaline with magnesium oxide. The total ammonia, which included the amids, was distilled off and titrated.

The nitrogen not precipitated by copper hydroxide minus the total ammonia nitrogen (ammonia plus amid) is defined here as "harmful" nitrogen.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Changes in weight, sucrose percentage, and coefficient of apparent purity for the 1937 field test are given in Table 1 and for the 1938 test in Table 2. A summary of the 1937 and 1938 results are also presented in Fig. 3. In both tests there was a continuous decrease in weight of roots as drying proceeded and, as would be expected, there was a continuous rise in sucrose percentage. It is important that there was a continuous decline in indicated available sugar yield. This is explained in part by the fact that the rate of loss in weight was greater than the rate of increase in sucrose percentage.

Delayed topping also resulted in striking changes in certain nitrogen fractions. The changes in soluble and harmful nitrogen in tests for these seasons are shown in Fig. 1. These determinations were calculated on the dry basis and the data therefore shows actual changes. By referring to Fig. 1 it is seen that a striking increase in soluble nitrogen and a somewhat parallel increase in harmful nitrogen occurred as a result of delayed topping. The harmful nitrogen content of the fresh beets from King City in 1938 was approximately double the harmful nitrogen found in the fresh beets in the 1936 and 1937 tests. Despite this high harmful nitrogen content in 1938, delayed topping caused a 24% increase over the initial value. Increases of 52 and 50%, respectively, in harmful nitrogen occurred in the beets in the 1937 and 1938 field tests. In Chino, where the average temperature at harvest was high, 89% of the total increase in harmful nitrogen took place during the first 3 days. The change in harmful nitrogen was not rapid in the tests conducted at King City. In these tests, little or no change in harmful nitrogen was noted the first day. It is apparent from Fig. 2 that a greater percentage of the soluble nitrogen appears as harmful nitrogen as delayed topping proceeds. The decrease in this ratio *at the beginning* of the experiment may be associated with the rise in coefficient of apparent purity for the same period.

SUMMARY

Field tests showed that a loss of sugar occurred as topping of the beets was delayed. Soluble and harmful nitrogen increased in the beets during the same period.

A greater percentage of the increase in soluble nitrogen appeared as "harmful" nitrogen as the period between lifting and topping increased.

TABLE 1.—*Results obtained in delayed topping experiments at King City, Calif., 1937.**

Period between lifting and topping in days	Mean root weight in pounds	Calculated acre yield of roots in pounds	Relative root weights, %	Sucrose		Apparent purity coefficient	Calculated acre yield indicated available sucrose, pounds	Relative sucrose weights %
				%	Relative %			
0	1.62±0.011	50,695	100.0	19.17±0.31	100.0	94.7±0.32	9,201	100.0
1	1.37±0.013	42,989	84.8	21.02±0.16	109.7	95.7±0.33	8,649	94.0
2	1.30±0.021	40,687	80.3	22.03±0.24	115.0	95.5±0.19	8,561	93.0
3	1.22±0.023	38,288	75.5	22.34±0.10	116.6	95.1±0.36	8,133	88.4
4	1.17±0.011	36,582	72.2	22.97±0.14	119.9	95.0±0.16	7,985	86.8
5	1.13±0.014	35,459	70.0	23.17±0.05	120.9	94.1±0.23	7,733	84.0
6	1.01±0.016	31,708	62.6	25.65±0.17	133.8	92.3±0.21	7,508	81.6
7	0.98±0.016	30,704	60.6	25.42±0.12	132.6	90.0±0.25	7,023	76.3

*Data for average root weights, sucrose percentages, and apparent purity coefficients as determined from samples are given together with the acre yields of roots and sugar calculated on basis of 100 per cent stand. Results are averages of ten 20-beet samples.

TABLE 2.—*Results obtained in delayed topping experiments at King City, Calif., 1938.**

Period between lifting and topping in days	Mean root weight in pounds	Calculated acre yield of roots in pounds	Relative root weights, %	Sucrose		Apparent purity coefficient	Calculated acre yield indicated available sucrose, pounds	Relative sucrose weights %
				%	Relative %			
0	2.03±0.019	63,576	100.0	16.15±0.30	100.0	86.5±0.70	8,877	100.0
1	1.94±0.032	60,948	95.9	16.34±0.19	101.2	87.1±0.58	8,670	97.7
2	1.78±0.019	55,801	87.8	16.93±0.13	104.8	88.0±0.32	8,314	93.7
3	1.69±0.017	53,069	83.5	16.91±0.18	104.7	86.6±0.42	7,775	87.6
4	1.56±0.024	48,895	76.9	18.32±0.13	113.4	88.6±0.58	7,940	89.4
5	1.47±0.022	46,166	72.6	18.55±0.19	114.9	84.9±0.42	7,273	81.9
6	1.33±0.017	41,775	65.7	18.80±0.12	116.4	84.6±0.64	6,644	74.8
7	1.25±0.021	39,110	61.5	19.21±0.31	118.9	87.9±0.57	6,603	74.4

*Data for average root weights, sucrose percentages, and apparent purity coefficients as determined from samples are given together with the acre yields of roots and sugar calculated on basis of 100% stand. Results are averages of ten 20-beet samples.

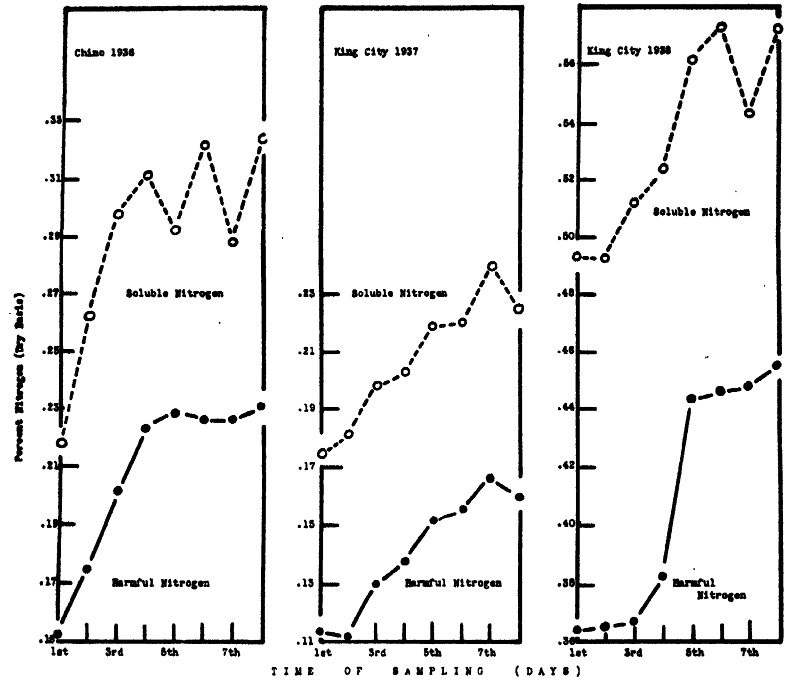


FIG. 1.—Changes in soluble and "harmful" nitrogen resulting from delayed topping of sugar beets.

The results clearly show for California conditions that the practice of lifting sugar beets several days in advance of topping results in a

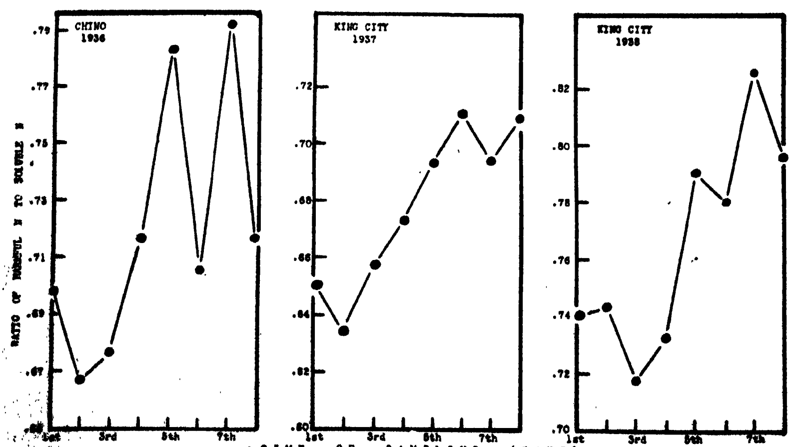


FIG. 2.—Changes in the ratio of "harmful" nitrogen to soluble nitrogen resulting from delayed topping of sugar beets.

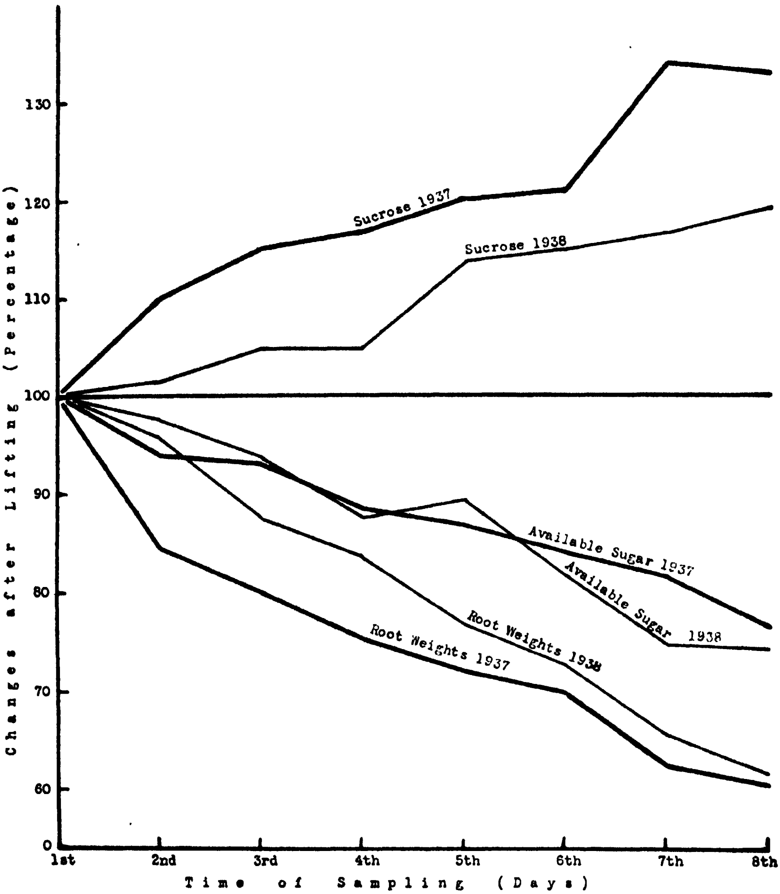


FIG. 3.—Changes in root weight, sucrose percentage, and yield of indicated-available sugar during periods between lifting and topping.

loss in sugar production. This loss is not only due to a direct loss in the field, but also to the increase in harmful nitrogen which would interfere with the recovery of sugar in processing.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BACHLER, F. R. Facts About Sugar, 28:420–423. 1933.
2. BRAUN, THEODOR. Das Verreden der Zuckerrüben unter schlesischen Verhältnisse. Zuckerrübenbau, 17: No. 7, 97–106. 1935.
3. LARMER, F. G. Facts About Sugar, 31:296–297. 1936.
4. MASSA, F. Loss of sugar during storage of sugar beets. Abstract in Facts About Sugar, 29:448. 1934.
5. NOVAK, J. The migration of sugar from the greens into the roots during the drying of the harvested beets. Listy Cukrovar, 49:725–729. 1931. (Chem. Abstracts, 25: 6008. 1931.)
6. OPARIN, A. I., *et al.* Biochemical processes in the sugar beet during storage. Abstract in Facts About Sugar, 27:172. 1932.
7. ROEMER, TH. Handbuch des Zuckerrübenbaues. Berlin. 1927.

RELATION OF LEAF AREA TO GRAIN YIELD IN SORGHUM[1]

A. F. SWANSON[2]

LEAVES differ in size, shape, surface area, and number per plant among different varieties of sorghum. Early-maturing varieties generally have smaller and fewer leaves than late varieties. The number of leaves, as shown by Sieglinger (3),[3] varies with date of planting, locality, season, and other environmental factors, as well as with variety, and the length of the maturity period is increased from 2.8 to 3.5 days for each additional leaf a plant produces. The number of leaves is not constant for a variety, but for each variety there is a range of number of leaves produced that is fairly constant for a given environment.

Dwarf, short-stalked varieties may have as many leaves and as great a leaf area as tall varieties when both have the same or a similar range of maturity.

The purpose of this paper is to show the relationship of the leaf area of sorghum plants to grain yield and the response of leaf development to rainfall. The determinations were made at Hays, Kans., from 1929 to 1933.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Leaf area determinations were made on plants of Dwarf Freed, Modoc, Custer, Kalo, and Dwarf Yellow milo. These five grain sorghum varieties were selected because they covered a rather wide range in time of maturity, height, leaf area, number of nodes, and length of internodes. The plants were grown in field plots by the usual methods with the spacing 6 inches apart in the row which was considered to be about the optimum for grain production under the conditions at Hays, except that milo generally responds better to a thinner stand.

About two weeks after full heading, but before any of the functioning leaves had dried or become torn by the elements, the sorghum stalks were cut several inches above the crown and taken to the laboratory. The leaves, without the sheaths, were stripped from the stalks and charted on paper with a pantograph. Later the leaf area was determined by a planimeter and calculated in terms of square feet per acre from the known number of stalks growing on 0.0424 acre plots. Leaf measurements were taken on three to six stalks of each variety each year. Both main and tiller stalks were used, since both types function in grain production. Only one surface of the leaves was considered as the measured area.

The leaves measured were only those still functioning and varied from 5 to 13 per stalk depending upon the variety. The small dried up leaves at the base of the stalks were discarded. Sieglinger (3) has shown that sorghum varieties similar to those studied at Hays may produce a total of 15 to 26 leaves. Usually, the lower 10 or 12 small leaves of the plants are covered by cultivation, are more or less disintegrated, or are so badly frayed by the elements before the active fruit-

[1]Contribution No. 22 from the Fort Hays Branch of the Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Hays, Kans., and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, cooperating. Received for publication June 4, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist, Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 914

ing period that it is doubtful if they contribute materially to grain development. These small leaves which arise from the nodes at the base of the stalk serve the plants, however, during the seedling and early vegetative stages of growth.

The area of the leaf sheath was not calculated as a part of the leaf area. Miller (2) observed in 1914 that the exposed sheath area ranged from 6.0 to 12.4% of the combined leaf and sheath area for Dwarf Yellow milo, the higher percentage prevailing during the fourth and last stages of growth of the plants.

It has been reported that considerable photosynthesis can take place on the surface of the culms of wheat and photosynthesis doubtless occurs also in the leaf sheath of sorghums, but the extent has not been determined. However, in the more dwarf sorghums there is much over-lapping of the leaf sheaths which reduces the area fully exposed to light.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

The number of functioning leaves for each stalk, the number per acre of plants, as well as the number of leaves required to produce 1 bushel of grain are shown in Table 1. Dwarf Freed which was the earliest variety to mature had the lowest number of leaves not only per stalk but on an acre basis. This variety required 6,504 leaves on an average to produce a bushel of grain. Kalo, on the other hand, required only 4,564 functioning leaves to produce an equal amount of grain and, from the standpoint of leaf number, was the most efficient of the varieties tested in grain production. Dwarf Yellow milo was low in efficiency, requiring 7,450 leaves to produce the same amount of grain as was produced by 4,564 leaves in Kalo.

The number of square feet of leaf surface required to produce a bushel of grain also is shown in Table 1. Kalo again was the most efficient, requiring only 1,463 square feet of leaf surface to produce 1 bushel of grain, while for Dwarf Yellow milo the area was 2,692 square feet. Dwarf Freed and Modoc also showed a high efficiency of leaf area to grain production, but on an acre basis these varieties had the lowest total leaf surface. The leaf size in these two varieties also was the smallest, the smallness of the leaves being associated with relatively early maturity. Custer had a relatively low leaf efficiency which may have been partly due to leaf competition for light because of dense foliage associated with very short internodes and dwarf plants.

The five varieties showed considerable variation in the number of functioning leaves per stalk. The average number ranged from 6.4 in Dwarf Freed to 10.8 in Dwarf Yellow milo.

Depending upon both variety and season, each leaf per stalk accounted for a grain yield of about 2 to 9 bushels per acre with an average of about 4.5 bushels under the conditions of the experiments. The average for the five varieties ranged from 3.5 to 6.0 bushels.

Sorghum varieties differ in their rate of transpiration. Miller (2) showed that Dwarf Yellow milo lost only 285.9 grams of moisture per hour from a square meter of leaf surface, while Freed sorghum, similar to Dwarf Freed, used in these experiments, lost 420.3 grams under the same conditions. This would indicate that the intensity of the transpiration is much greater per unit area in plants or varieties

TABLE 1.—*Number of functioning leaves, leaf area, and grain yields of five sorghum varieties, Hays, Kans., 1929–33.*

Year grown	Height, ins.	Days to mature	Grain yield per acre, bu.	No. stalks per acre	Functioning leaves for each			Leaf area in square feet for each			
					Stalk	Acre of land	Bushel of grain	Leaf	Stalk	Acre of plants	Bushel of grain
					Dwarf Freed						
1929	44.0	102	49.3	45,821	6.5	297,837	6,041	0.263	1.710	78,353	1,589
1930	42.0	94	25.8	30,798	5.7	175,549	6,804	0.253	1.444	44,472	1,724
1931	49.6	92	31.6	26,715	7.1	189,677	6,003	0.348	2.470	65,986	2,088
1932	45.7	96	35.0	36,014	5.7	205,280	5,865	0.400	2.279	82,075	2,345
1933	40.2	90	29.4	32,780	7.0	229,460	7,805	0.091	0.636	20,848	709
Av....	44.3	95	34.2	34,426	6.4	219,561	6,504	0.271	1.708	58,347	1,691
					Modoc						
1929	52.7	109	59.1	47,667	8.7	414,703	7,017	0.285	2.479	118,166	1,999
1930	50.0	114	41.9	25,677	9.3	238,796	5,699	0.278	2.589	66,477	1,587
1931	49.1	102	36.0	26,904	8.8	236,755	6,577	0.262	2.303	61,959	1,721
1932	51.1	104	31.2	22,019	9.3	204,777	6,563	0.343	3.191	70,262	2,252
1933	47.7	107	33.7	23,175	12.0	278,100	8,252	0.094	1.133	26,257	779
Av....	50.1	107	40.4	29,088	9.6	274,626	6,822	0.252	2.339	68,624	1,668

						Custer					
1929	25.0	110	57.9	32,359	9.0	291,231	5,030	0.414	3.725	120,537	2,082
1930	34.0	122	23.0	21,570	10.7	230,799	10,035	0.378	4.045	87,250	3,793
1931	35.9	102	26.6	20,249	10.1	204,515	7,689	0.420	4.241	85,876	3,228
1932	37.2	115	43.6	23,506	10.3	242,112	5,553	0.453	4.669	109,749	2,517
1933	33.2	116	26.3	21,617	11.0	237,787	9,041	0.099	1.091	23,584	897
Av....	33.1	113	35.5	23,860	10.2	241,289	7,470	0.353	3.554	85,399	2,503
						Kalo					
1929	39.7	110	72.3	39,359	8.0	314,872	4,355	0.382	3.052	120,123	1,661
1930	47.5	124	47.8	23,930	8.0	191,440	4,005	0.456	3.646	87,248	1,825
1931	45.4	101	47.8	22,225	9.3	206,693	4,324	0.365	3.399	75,542	1,580
1932	45.5	115	59.0	30,468	8.0	243,744	4,131	0.406	3.251	99,051	1,679
1933	45.4	130	44.7	22,372	12.0	268,464	6,006	0.096	1.142	25,548	572
Av....	44.7	116	54.3	27,671	9.1	245,043	4,564	0.341	2.898	81,502	1,463
						Dwarf Yellow Milo					
1929	54.0	116	51.3	42,854	10.1	432,825	8,437	0.402	4.059	173,944	3,391
1930	43.5	133	40.6	18,927	9.7	183,592	4,522	0.433	4.199	79,474	1,957
1931	41.8	112	37.9	22,090	9.8	216,482	5,712	0.576	5.641	124,609	3,288
1932	61.4	112	52.9	33,346	11.3	376,810	7,123	0.508	5.742	191,472	3,619
1933	40.8	125	27.4	24,143	13.0	313,859	11,455	0.105	1.367	33,003	1,204
Av....	48.3	120	42.0	28,272	10.8	284,714	7,450	0.405	4.202	120,500	2,692

with small leaves. On a plant basis the transpiration was 181 grams for Dwarf Yellow milo and 124 grams for Freed. Early-maturing varieties, such as Freed or Dwarf Freed, do not have the potential yielding capacity of a late-maturing variety, such as Dwarf Yellow milo, but under dry seasons they can use a limited supply of moisture for more effective grain production. All late-maturing varieties tend to be abundantly supplied with large leaves and require the most favorable growing conditions for maximum grain yields.

RAINFALL AND LEAF AREA

A comparison of rainfall and leaf area is shown in Table 2. The leaf area was greatest, as might be expected, in 1929 and 1932 when there was an abundant moisture supply. The heavy leaf development in 1929 seems to have resulted from the heavy rainfall in July. The leaf area of milo that year was equivalent to four times the land area on which the crop was grown. The greatest vegetative development of the sorghum plant occurs just before the fruiting period. In Kansas, this heavy growth usually is during late July and early August if sufficient moisture is available. Other studies have shown that the plants cease to elongate after flowering begins.

The influence of drought on leaf development is shown by the results in 1933 when the rainfall was deficient throughout the growing season. The leaf area per acre was 73 to 81% less than in 1929 when there was abundant moisture and very heavy leaf development. However, the number of square feet of leaf area to produce a bushel of grain was much lower in dry years than in wet years. In Dwarf Freed it required 1,589 square feet of leaf area in 1929, while in the

TABLE 2.—*Rainfall in the growing season and leaf area.*

Year	Rainfall in inches				
	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Total for four months
1929....	1.54	7.14	2.84	3.58	15.10
1930....	3.86	1.14	3.80	2.45	11.25
1931....	5.50	1.85	3.23	0.24	10.82
1932....	8.57	2.03	5.19	5.14	20.93
1933....	1.07	2.12	2.73	2.03	7.95

Year	Leaf area (in square feet) per acre					
	Dwarf Freed	Modoc	Custer	Kalo	Milo	Av. for five varieties
1929....	78,353	118,166	120,537	120,123	173,944	122,225
1930....	44,472	66,477	87,250	87,248	79,474	72,984
1931....	65,986	61,959	85,876	75,542	124,609	82,794
1932....	82,075	70,262	109,749	99,051	191,472	110,522
1933....	20,848	26,257	23,584	25,548	33,003	25,848

dry season of 1933 only 709 square feet of leaf area were necessary to produce a bushel of grain. For milo, the leaf area was 3,391 square feet per bushel of grain in 1929 but only 1,204 square feet in 1933.

DISCUSSION

The data presented indicate that early-maturing varieties having a small leaf area are the most efficient in the production of grain per unit of leaf area. Generally such varieties have a few small leaves well distributed along the stalks. In seasons of restricted rainfall such varieties tend to produce seed and reach maturity before the available moisture is exhausted. Later varieties have a higher daily transpiration and a longer transpiration period and are likely to suffer in dry seasons. In favorable seasons early varieties may yield well but are unequal to those of somewhat later maturity which have a greater leaf area and a higher potential yielding ability.

Certain very dwarf varieties, such as Custer, have an extremely dense foliage distributed over a limited stalk length due to much-shortened internodes. Such varieties seem to be handicapped to some extent from overcrowded leaves and consequent shading and reduced photosynthesis, even in years of abundant rainfall if the growing season is short. The degree of light intensity surrounding the leaves of varieties with dense foliage as compared with varieties in which the leaves are more widely separated was not determined in these experiments. However, Martin (1) has reported that within a given variety the height of a sorghum plant shows a high correlation with grain yield, and that conditions which favor elongation of the internodes of the sorghum stalk also favor an increase in the number and size of grain per head.

Dwarf varieties with dense foliage are often subject to greater injury from insects and fungus diseases. Many profusely-leafed dwarf hybrids have been observed at the Hays Station, but maximum yields have rarely been obtained from such types. On the other hand, leafy varieties, such as Dwarf Yellow milo and Double Dwarf milo, are rarely surpassed in grain yield if given a long season and an abundance of moisture, as under irrigation.

Sorghums which are intermediate in leaf development per plant and which have the leaves well distributed along the stalks are probably best able to meet the average dry land conditions prevailing in the Great Plains region. Kalo, a good representative of this type, has been one of the highest grain-producing varieties at Hays in years of normal rainfall but has been less productive than Dwarf Yellow milo under irrigation elsewhere. Pink kafir, Western Blackhull kafir, and Club kafir have plant characteristics similar to those of Kalo and are potentially high grain yielders at Hays.

SUMMARY

The leaf area per stalk of five varieties of grain sorghum differing in maturity, height, and size and number of leaves was measured during five consecutive years.

The total leaf area per acre ranged from about 21,000 to more than 190,000 square feet.

The average leaf area per stalk ranged from about 0.64 to 5.742 square feet, depending on the variety and season. The approximate requirement for the production of 1 bushel of grain was 4,000 to 11,400 leaves, having a total area of 570 to 3,800 square feet. Thus, for each leaf per stalk functioning during the fruiting period the grain yield was 3.5 bushels to 6 bushels per acre.

Abundant rainfall during the vegetative period stimulated leaf development. Less leaf area was required to produce a bushel of grain in a dry year than in a wet year, but the highest yields were obtained in seasons of abundant rainfall.

LITERATURE CITED

1. MARTIN, JOHN H. Plant character and yield in grain sorghums. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 20:1177–1182. 1928.
2. MILLER, EDWIN C., and COFFMAN, W. B. Comparative transpiration of corn and sorghums. Jour. Agr. Res., 13:579–604. 1918.
3. SIEGLINGER, J. B. Leaf number of sorghum stalks. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:636–642. 1936.

THE EFFECT OF TILLERS IN CORN UPON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE MAIN STALK[1]

C. E. ROSENQUIST[2]

THE tillers of corn plants are basal branches of the main stalk which retain a vascular connection with it throughout their life but develop an independent root system. It was the object of these experiments to determine the extent to which an interdependence for nutrients may exist between the main stalk and its established tillers. This was undertaken by subjecting tillers to four distinct treatments designed to exaggerate their behavior as true "suckers" or as contributors to the substance of the main stalk. These four treatments of the tillers consisted of (1) covering the tillers with burlap when about 3 feet tall to inhibit photosynthesis, (2) removal of tillers by pulling while small, (3) defoliation of tillers when about 3 feet tall, and (4) removal of earshoots from tillers at the silking stage.

The literature bearing on the subject of tillering of corn has been reviewed up to 1931 by Dungan.[3] He found that tillers will nourish a defoliated main stalk but that excessive tillering in fertile fields causes the main stalk to suffer materially in dry weather. Since publication by Dungan, Jones, *et al.*[4] report tillers as advantageous to sweet corn yields.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

Plants of common Nebraska dent field corn with a tendency to prolific tillering were grown in one-plant hills spaced 7 feet apart in both directions. This wide spacing was designed to remove plant competition and thereby facilitate full development of the plants differing in degree of tillering or treatment. Normal check rows were grown alternately with rows receiving the various treatments. Plant weights were taken on a moisture-free basis.

Those tillers whose photosynthetic activity was to be curtailed after attaining a height of 3 feet were enclosed in large burlap bags held in place on the north side of the plants by posts driven into the ground. Preliminary experiments had shown that tillers covered in this manner receive a negligible amount of light and turn yellow but live at least a month after covering. For the test involving defoliation of the tillers the leaf blades were cut off at the ligule.

The three seasons during which these tests were made were fairly normal for plant growth as reflected by a mean ear yield of 214 grams per main stalk of the untreated check plants and an ear yield of 156 grams for its tillers.

[1]Contribution from the Department of Botany, University of Nebraska. Lincoln, Nebr. Received for publication June 6, 1941.

[2]Associate Professor of Agricultural Botany. The author wishes to express appreciation for the advice and criticism given by Dr. T. A. Kiesselbach in preparing the manuscript and for the facilities of the Agronomy Department of the University of Nebraska necessary in carrying on the field work.

[3]DUNGAN, GEORGE H. An indication that corn tillers may nourish the stalk under some conditions. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 23:662–670. 1931.

[4]JONES, D. F., SINGLETON, W. R., and CURTIS, L. C. The correlation between tillering and productiveness in sweet corn crosses. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:138–141. 1935.

RESULTS

The mean results of the various tiller treatment tests obtained during the three years, 1931–33, are presented in Table 1. The data for the various treatments are in terms of the normal untreated check plants as 100%.

TABLE 1.—*Effects of various tiller treatments upon the comparative grain and stover development of the corn plant, 3-year averages, 1931–33.*

Characters studied	Treatment of tillers				
	Check	Covered with burlap	Removed early	Defoliated	Ear shoots removed at silking
Mean number plants	—*	107	99	33	37
Entire plant:					
Total weight, %	100	48	45	49	87
Stover weight, %	100	80	36	48	106
Ear weight, %	100	33	57	51	72
Main stalk:					
Total weight, %	100	66	89	82	120
Stover weight, %	100	70	87	84	117
Ear weight, %	100	59	90	80	122
Tillers:					
Total weight, %	100	21	0	15	52
Stover weight, %	100	40	0	22	101
Ear weight, %	100	1	0	2	0
No. of main stalk ears, %	100	86	88	85	114
No. tiller ears, %	100	2	0	5	0

*Ten to 20 more check plants than treated plants in direct comparison.

Where the tillers were covered to prevent photosynthesis, they clearly became parasitic with their photosnythetic activity curtailed by excluding light. They drew upon the main stalk for their subsistence to such an extent that the main stalks were reduced 34% in weight and their ears 41%. The tillers themselves showed a 60% reduction in stover weight and 99% in ear weight. This treatment resulted in a 52% reduction in total plant weight.

These data on early removal of tillers show a consistent decrease of about 10% in total ear and stover weight of main stalks of treated plants, when compared with the untreated. This decrease may have been due to the fact that young tillers originate in the main stalk and no doubt draw on it for nutrients until they become fully established.

When tillers were defoliated at a height of 18 inches and leaf growth was kept down completely thereafter, they commonly remained alive until the whole plant matured. They were almost universally barren, however, producing only 2% as much grain as the tillers of normal untreated plants. Under this condition of virtual parasitism of the

tillers, the stover and ear yields of the main stalk were reduced 16 and 20%, respectively. The total plant, stover, and ear weights were reduced about 50% by defoliation of the tillers.

Removal of all tiller ears at silking resulted in increasing the total, stover, and ear weights of the main stalk about 20%. Stover weight of the tillers remained about the same as for the untreated tillers, but total weight and ear weight of the entire plant were reduced 13 and 28%, respectively. In the absence of ear shoots to which elaborated substances could be transported most of those substances were evidently removed from the tillers to the main stalk and de-eared tillers increased the size of main stalk ears over those of untreated plants.

SUMMARY

Tillers and main stalks of growing corn plants interchange water, foods, and nutrients.

When tillers of plants were covered with a layer of burlap to exclude light and prevent photosynthesis, both main stalks and tillers developed poorly, the treated plants weighing only 50% as much as untreated adjacent plants. Under these conditions, tillers depend upon the main stalk for their very subsistence and as a consequence dry weights of both main stalks and tillers were greatly reduced.

When tillers were removed early, the main stalks produced about 10% less dry matter than those of untreated plants.

Removing the leaves of tillers forced the tillers to become almost wholly dependent upon the main stalk.

The weight of the main stalk and its ear size were materially increased by removing the ear-shoots from the tillers at the time of silking.

Under conditions of wide spacing necessary in this study, removing or defoliating the tillers reduced the total weight of the plant at least 50% and the ear yield more than 40%.

COMPARATIVE AVAILABILITIES OF ORGANIC AND INORGANIC PHOSPHATES AS SHOWN BY THE NEUBAUER METHOD[1]

FRANKLIN E. ALLISON, L. A. PINCK, AND MILDRED S. SHERMAN[2]

PREVIOUS studies (3, 7)[3] of the behavior of several water-soluble organic phosphates added to soils indicated that these phosphates do not possess markedly superior advantages over inorganic phosphates so far as their ability to penetrate soils is concerned. In most cases the organic phosphorus was removed from the soil solution, particularly in the heavier soils, nearly as quickly as was soluble inorganic phosphorus and hence would have little chance to penetrate to the deeper soil layers. The present paper reports evidence on the availability or toxicity to plants of several of these organic phosphate compounds. A number of inorganic phosphate materials were also used in these tests for comparative purposes.

METHODS

The Neubauer semi-quick method (6, 9) was chosen for these studies. Although this plant method was originally developed for the determination of fertilizer deficiencies in soils, it also serves as a useful tool in the study of phosphate availability and phosphate fixation by soils. It may also show toxicity of a given material or its decomposition products. In carrying out these investigations the detailed procedures, as described by Thornton in his bulletin (9) and in private discussions, were followed with a few exceptions noted below.

Thornton stresses the necessity for conducting the Neubauer tests at a constant temperature of 20° C. To meet this requirement a small room 4x5 feet in size and 6 feet in height was constructed in the basement with double walls and ceiling, and containing a thick layer of mineral wool for insulation. A bench was installed that provided adequate room for 45 Neubauer dishes, a large bottle of distilled water, scales and a hygrothermograph, leaving space for the worker. Both a refrigerator cooling unit and a 1,500-watt heater, controlled by a mercury thermoregulator, were installed beneath the bench. The air in the room was circulated by means of two fans blowing against the cooler. The compressor, circulating pump, and relay were outside of the constant temperature room.

Experiments (9) have shown that the Neubauer method gives essentially the same results whether the rye seedlings are kept in the dark or exposed to diffuse light. However, in the absence of light, the plants have unusually long, weak stems and tend to lodge, making the handling of the dishes more difficult. Our room was therefore provided with three 50-watt Mazda lamps distributed over the ceiling and controlled by an electric time clock located outside of the room. These were lighted for 12 hours each day.

Since the room was provided with both refrigeration and heating units it could be operated during either winter or summer with a maximum temperature variation of less than 1° C. The largest variations occurred, of course, during the short

[1]Contribution from the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. Received for publication June 16, 1941.

[2]Senior Chemist and Assistant Chemists, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 925.

periods when the dishes were being weighed and watered. The room and all accessory equipment proved to be unusually satisfactory for the purpose designed.

The various organic and inorganic phosphates studied are given in the tables and in Fig. 1. Usually, the tests were conducted with quartz sand, Norfolk sandy loam (pH 5.1), and Chester loam (pH 4.8), but Cecil clay loam (pH 4.8) and Las Vegas loam (pH 8.4) were used in a few cases. The clay contents of the soils are as follows: Norfolk sandy loam, 6.3%; Chester loam, 31.6%; Cecil clay loam, 47.2%; and Las Vegas loam, 11.6%. These soils are described more fully elsewhere (3, 7). All experiments were run in triplicate using amounts of the various phosphates equivalent to 10 and 25 mg of P_2O_5. Potassium and nitrogen were added to all soils in the forms of potassium chloride and urea, respectively. Each culture received 25 mg of each of these elements.

Analytical data and other information concerning the organic phosphates, including the empirical formulas, have been recorded elsewhere (7). The analyses of the inorganic phosphates[4] are given in Table 1. Since the solubility and particle size of the inorganic phosphates may have some bearing on their availabilities and since the solubility of a number of these is to some extent dependent upon the method of preparation, the following information is given:

TABLE 1.—*The phosphoric acid content of inorganic phosphates.**

	Total P_2O_5, %	Citrate insoluble P_2O_5, %
Monocalcium phosphate, A.O.A.C. 1936, No. 1	56.76	0.00
Dicalcium phosphate, No. R-100	40.90	0.00
Tricalcium phosphate, A.O.A.C. 1939, No. 2	40.95	17.03
Hydroxyapatite, A.O.A.C. 1939, No. 3	41.97	31.98
Calcined phosphate, Ser. No. 1478	37.25	3.73
Sodium metaphosphate	69.61	0.00

*The numbers of the various phosphates are those given to them by K. D. Jacob.

The mono- and dicalcium phosphates were C.P. grade materials and were ground to pass a 40-mesh sieve.

The tricalcium phosphate was prepared by slowly adding ammonia to a slurry of monocalcium phosphate and calcium sulfate in the proper amounts. The product was dried at 40° C and ground to pass an 80-mesh sieve (8).

Hydroxyapatite (calcium hydroxyphosphate) was prepared by the method described by Ross and Rader (8). The product was dried over P_2O_5 and ground to pass an 80-mesh sieve.

The calcined phosphate (defluorinated phosphate) was prepared by heating Tennessee brown-rock phosphate at approximately 1,400° C and the product ground to pass an 80-mesh sieve (4).

The soluble form of sodium metaphosphate was prepared by slowly heating sodium acid phosphate to 300° C until all the water was driven off, and then the heating was continued for some time at 500° C.

The method of planting the rye seeds used by Thornton, which involved the vertical placing of each seed in the sand with germ end downward, was not fol-

[4]The metaphosphate was kindly supplied by S. L. Madorsky and the other phosphates by K. D. Jacob of the Division of Fertilizer Research, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. We are also grateful to them for giving us the information concerning the preparation and properties of these inorganic phosphates.

lowed. Instead, the mixture of 100 grams of soil and 50 grams of sand was first levelled with a metal disk that just fitted inside the culture dish. A tube soldered to the center of this disk facilitated the operation and provided an opening through which the glass tube, used in adding water, was placed in position. The 100 rye seeds were than laid on the soil-sand mixture and gently pressed into it with the metal plate. After removing the plate, 250 grams of sand were added and levelled with the disk. This procedure made certain that every seed was in intimate contact with the soil and thoroughly and uniformly moistened, an obvious necessity to insure uniform germination. The method proved to be more convenient and just as satisfactory as that used by Thornton.

The phosphorus content of the seedlings was determined colorimetrically by King's (5) method, after first oxidizing the organic matter with perchloric acid.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The availabilities of the various inorganic and organic phosphates as plant nutrients in quartz sand and in soils are presented in Tables 2 and 3 and in Fig. 1. The data in the tables are, with few exceptions, the average values of triplicate tests using both 10 and 25 mgs of P_2O_5 per dish. Fig. 1 shows the combined average values for the two rates of application. The plots, therefore, represent averages of six replicas. In discussing these data it is convenient to consider simultaneously the comparative results for all of the phosphates in a given

TABLE 2.—*Availabilities of inorganic phosphates as found by the Neubauer method in sand and soils.*

Phosphate	P_2O_5 added, mg*	Percentage of added phosphorus taken up by plant in†				
		Quartz sand	Norfolk sandy loam	Chester loam	Cecil clay loam	Las Vegas loam
Monocalcium phosphate	10	76	66	17	14	66
	25	73	67	23	23	54
Dicalcium phosphate	10	47	77	19	—	—
	25	49	76	24	—	—
Tricalcium phosphate	10	21	44	29	—	—
	25	18	40	31	—	—
Hydroxyapatite	10	11	13	10	—	—
	25	12	12	9	—	—
Calcined phosphate	10	36	63	34	—	—
	25	30	54	30	—	—
Sodium metaphosphate	10	79	53	4	—	—
	25	71	64	9	—	—

*The average P_2O_5 content of the unfertilized seedlings grown on quartz sand was 28.4 mg per vessel, on Norfolk sandy loam 28.2 mg, on Chester loam 28.0 mg, on Cecil clay loam 26.7 mg, and on Las Vegas loam 29.8 mg. One hundred seeds contained an average of 28.6 mg of P_2O_5.

†The variations in these data did not exceed ±3% for 56% of the cases, and ±7% for 90% of the results.

soil or sand since the availability of a given phosphate varies markedly with the medium in which the plant is grown.

TABLE 3.—*Availabilities of organic phosphates as found by the Neubauer method in sand and soils.**

Phosphates	P_2O_5 added, mg	Percentage of added phosphorus taken up by plant in				
		Quartz sand	Norfolk sandy loam	Chester loam	Cecil clay loam	Las Vegas loam
Sodium glycerophosphate	10	78	84	33	23	47
	25	71	74	33	21	58
Calcium hexose diphosphate	10	58	55	7	—	—
	25	48	60	14	—	—
Sodium nucleate	10	84	55	17	—	—
	25	79	71	16	—	—
Nucleic acid	10	79	45	4	—	—
	25	66	47	10	—	—
Dipotassium phenyl phosphate	10	52	51	5	—	—
	25	54	48	15	—	—
Potassium diphenyl phosphate	10	73	79	30	—	—
	25	57	53	25	—	—
Dipotassium diphenyl pyrophosphate	10	67	63	12	—	—
	25	65	56	14	—	—
Calcium ethyl phosphate	10	74	75	36	—	—
	25	65	76	35	—	—
Calcium diethyl phosphate	10	50	58	42	23	31
	25	40	52	38	20	26
Triethyl phosphate	25	3	4	3	—	—

*See footnotes to Table 2.

QUARTZ SAND EXPERIMENTS

In a pure sand which has a negligible adsorptive capacity, the availability of a given phosphate as a plant nutrient is largely determined either by its solubility or by the readiness with which it continues to yield phosphate ions to the plant. By reference to Fig. 1 it will be noticed that 75% of the phosphorus in monocalcium phosphate and sodium metaphosphate, which are readily soluble in water, was assimilated by the rye seedlings during their short growth period. The two water-insoluble compounds, hydroxyapatite and tricalcium phosphate, released only 11% and 20%, respectively, of their phosphorus to the plants. Dicalcium phosphate and calcined phosphate (defluorinated phosphate), as expected, gave results intermediate between the water-soluble and water-insoluble materials.

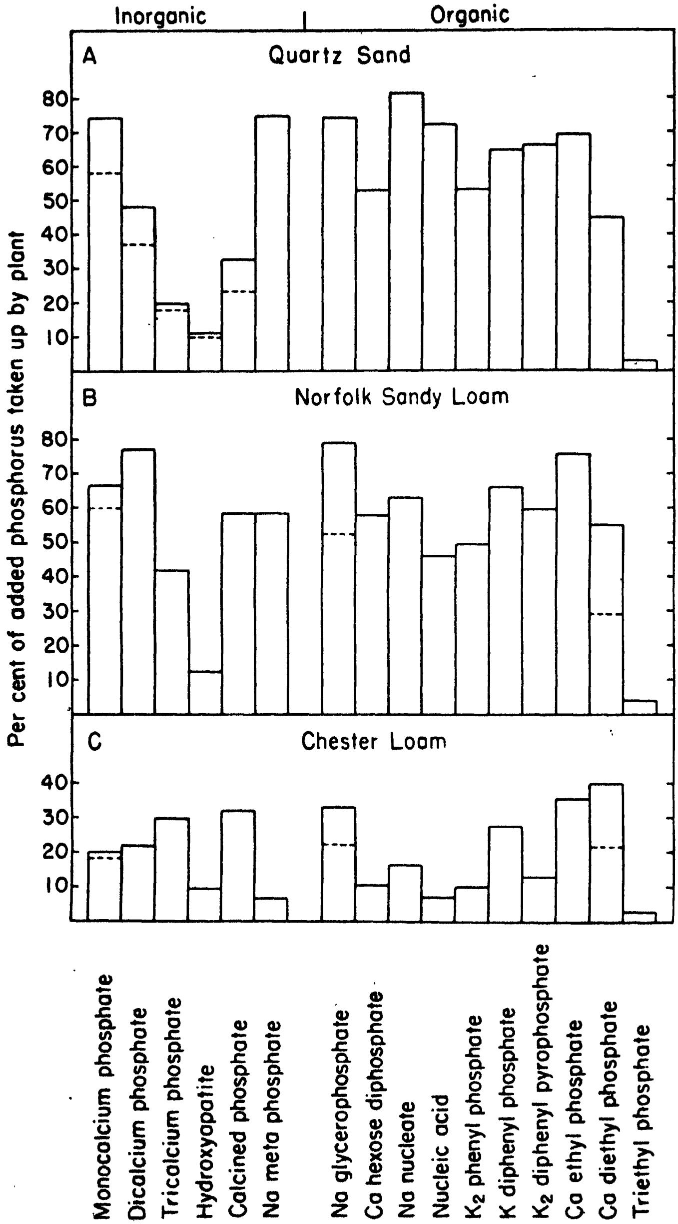


FIG. 1.—Availabilities of phosphates as shown by the Neubauer method. The dotted lines in section A refer to values obtained by Thornton (9) in quartz sand and in sections B and C to values obtained in the present studies on Las Vegas and Cecil soils, respectively.

The dotted lines in section A of Fig. 1 show the corresponding results obtained by Thornton (9) with similar materials. The agreement is quite satisfactory considering the large number of factors that would affect the two sets of experiments done by different workers.

The recovery of the phosphorus by the plant varied between 45 and 81% for all of the organic phosphates, with the exception of triethyl phosphate. Evidently all of these other phosphates readily gave phosphate ions to the rye seedlings. Two of the materials, namely, nucleic acid and calcium ethyl phosphate, are not water soluble but the phosphorus is nevertheless very available. Nucleic acid is undoubtedly readily attacked by microorganisms and the phosphorus converted into the inorganic form. Our previous studies (7) showed that in soils disodium ethyl phosphate was quickly converted into the inorganic form and the calcium salt would probably behave similarly. All of the organic phosphates, therefore, with the exception of triethyl phosphate, showed availabilities in quartz sand closely comparable to those of soluble inorganic phosphates. The uptake of phosphorus from triethyl phosphate by the rye seedlings was negligible. In our chemical studies (7) it remained unaltered and completely soluble in soil solution for a period of 3 weeks. Conrad (1), however, reported that this phosphate was retained to a certain extent by Yolo and Aiken soils and was toxic to plant growth.

The satisfactory recovery of phosphorus from nine of the ten organic phosphates studied does not signify, however, that they are satisfactory fertilizers. In quartz sand, dipotassium phenyl phosphate was decidedly toxic. With an application of 10 mg of P_2O_5, the roots and seeds were darker than usual; while with 25 mg of P_2O_5, the roots showed a limited development and both the roots and seeds were dark brown. This marked toxicity caused considerable variations in the Neubauer results but did not prevent fair recoveries of the added phosphorus. The toxicity may be accounted for by the extensive hydrolysis of the phenyl phosphate with the production of phenol. Diphenyl phosphate and diphenyl pyrophosphate, as previously shown (7), hydrolyze rather slowly and the amounts of phenol formed with an application equivalent to 10 mg of P_2O_5 were insufficient to show any toxicity. However, a moderate degree of toxicity was observed with 25 mg of P_2O_5.

NORFOLK SANDY LOAM EXPERIMENTS

In this soil dicalcium phosphate, tricalcium phosphate, and calcined phosphate showed higher availabilities than in quartz sand. The two water-soluble phosphates, especially sodium metaphosphate, showed somewhat lower availabilities than in the quartz sand. In general, the average availabilities of the organic phosphates were similar to those observed in the quartz sand experiments and varied between 46 and 79% recovery, exclusive of the triethyl phosphate which again was unavailable as a source of phosphorus. The recovery of phosphorus from the four most available inorganic phosphates varied between 59 and 77%. Dipotassium phenyl phosphate was toxic at both rates of application, whereas diphenyl phosphate and

diphenyl pyrophosphate were somewhat toxic at the higher rate only, as in the quartz sand experiments.

CHESTER LOAM EXPERIMENTS

The availabilities of practically all of the inorganic and organic phosphates in the Chester soil were much lower than in either the sand or the Norfolk soil. This soil has a pH of 4.8 and is of a fairly heavy texture with 31.6% clay and 41.1% silt. As shown previously (7), it retains phosphates very tenaciously against water extraction. Evidently from the results shown in Fig. 1 this retained phosphate is held so firmly that even plants are unable to use it to supply their full needs rapidly. Monocalcium phosphate and water-soluble sodium metaphosphate, which yielded 75% of their phosphorus to rye seedlings grown in quartz sand, furnished only 20 and 7%, respectively, of their phosphate to seedlings in the Chester soil. In this phosphate-fixing soil the very slightly soluble tricalcium phosphate and calcined phosphate gave significantly better results than the other materials, but the highest average recovery of the added inorganic phosphate was only 32%.

The organic phosphates other than the unavailable triethyl phosphate gave results on the average not very greatly different from those obtained with the inorganic phosphates. The recoveries varied between 7 and 40%, with an average value of 21% for the nine phosphates. This is almost exactly the same average value as that for the five inorganic phosphates other than the unavailable hydroxyapatite. Evidently, much of the phosphate that the previous chemical studies (7) showed is nonextractable with water soon after the addition of the phosphate materials to soils, quickly becomes fixed so tenaciously that it is not readily available for plant use.

CECIL CLAY LOAM EXPERIMENTS

The only organic fertilizers tested in this soil were sodium glycerophosphate and calcium diethyl phosphate in comparison with monocalcium phosphate. The results are shown by the dotted lines in section C of Fig. 1. Both organic materials gave phosphate recoveries of about 22% which was only slightly higher than the value obtained for monocalcium phosphate. In comparison with results for Chester loam, discussed above, it will be noted that the Cecil loam held the added organic phosphorus even more tenaciously. The latter is, of course, high in clay content and is known as a phosphate-fixing soil to a greater extent than the Chester loam. This idea is the result of common practical observations using inorganic fertilizers and is in harmony with the experiments of Gile (2). The present results show that the Cecil soil is also a phosphate-fixing soil when organic phosphates are used.

LAS VEGAS LOAM EXPERIMENTS

The few experiments conducted with this calcareous soil (pH 8.4) are shown as dotted lines in Fig. 1, section B. Sodium glycerophos-

phate and calcium diethyl phosphate gave recoveries intermediate between those obtained with the light Norfolk sandy loam, on the one hand, and the Chester loam and Cecil clay loams, on the other hand. This result is in harmony with expectations, considering that the Las Vegas soil is itself an intermediate soil with respect to texture. Apparently the alkalinity of the soil was not a very important factor in the recovery of phosphorus from the three materials studied.

SUMMARY

The availabilities of ten organic phosphates in comparison with common inorganic phosphate fertilizers were determined by the Neubauer method in quartz sand, Norfolk sandy loam, and Chester loam. A few phosphates were also tested in Cecil clay loam and Las Vegas loam. The organic phosphates studied were glycerophosphate, hexose diphosphate, nucleic acid and its sodium salt, monophenyl and diphenyl orthophosphates, diphenyl pyrophosphate, and monoethyl, diethyl, and triethyl phosphates. The inorganic phosphates used for comparative purposes were mono-, di-, and tricalcium phosphates, hydroxyapatite, calcined phosphate, and sodium metaphosphate.

In any given soil or sand all of the organic phosphates, with the exception of triethyl phosphate, showed availabilities similar to those of the common inorganic phosphates. Triethyl phosphate which does not hydrolyze in aqueous solution showed a negligible availability as a plant nutrient. The phenyl phosphates, particularly the monophenyl phosphate, were toxic in the lighter soils and at the higher concentration.

The results as a whole emphasize the prime importance of the soil itself in determining the ability of plants to utilize added organic and inorganic phosphates. Since, as previous results (7) have shown, most organic phosphates are fairly rapidly converted into inorganic phosphates, their behavior in plant nutrition studies is usually not markedly different from that of ordinary inorganic phosphates. In the case of both types of materials, a high content of colloid or clay, especially if iron oxides and aluminum oxides are abundant, leads to marked phosphate fixation.

LITERATURE CITED

1. CONRAD, J. P. Retention of some phosphorus compounds by soils as shown by subsequent plant growth. Jour. Agr. Res., 59:507–518. 1939.
2. GILE, P. L. The effect of different colloidal soil materials on the efficiency of superphosphate. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 371:1–49. 1933.
3. HILBERT, G. E., PINCK, L. A., SHERMAN, M. S., and TREMEARNE, T. H. Organic phosphates: I. Fixation studies with three different soil types. Soil Sci., 46:409–418. 1938.
4. JACOB, K. D., REYNOLDS, D. S., and MARSHALL, H. L. Phosphate fertilizers by calcination process—Volatilization of fluorine from phosphate rock at high temperatures. Amer. Inst. Mining and Metall. Eng., Tech. Pub. No. 695. 1936.
5. KING, E. J. The colorimetric determination of phosphorus. Biochem. Jour., 26:292–297. 1932.

6. NEUBAUER, H. Die Keimpflanzenmethode nach Neubauer und Schneider. Handbuch der Pflanzenernährung und Düngerlehre. Berlin: F. Honcamp. 1:882–902. 1931.
7. PINCK, L. A., SHERMAN, M. S., and ALLISON, F. E. The behavior of soluble organic phosphates added to soils. Soil Sci., 51:351–365. 1941.
8. ROSS, W. H., and RADER, L. F., JR. Report on phosphoric acid. Jour. Assoc. Off. Agr. Chem., 23:234–242. 1940.
9. THORNTON, S. F. Soil and fertilizer studies by means of the Neubauer method. Purdue Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 399. 1935.

CORRELATION OF TOTAL DRY MATTER WITH GRAIN YIELD IN MAIZE[1]

JOHN SHAFER, JR., AND R. G. WIGGANS[2]

THIS paper is concerned with a correlation between the grain yield of maize (*Zea mays* L.) and the total dry weight of the plants. Several authors have demonstrated such correlation within a particular commercial strain (1, 2, 4),[3] but none has attempted to compare progenies of many different varieties as in the present paper. If such correlation can be demonstrated, amount of grain produced might be used in a silage corn breeding program as a preliminary test for dry matter production. The data presented were collected for other purposes over a period of years. They represent (a) single cross hybrids (F_1's) between assorted inbreds of three or more years of inbreeding, (b) double cross hybrids involving similar inbreds, and (c) top crosses between many inbreds and one commercial variety. Almost all of the inbreds were derived from strains of corn which were or are grown commercially in New York.

Yield data were obtained from field tests. Each cross was represented by four replicates, each one a row of 17 hills. In general, there were four plants to a hill. Suitable checks were provided, being grown either in continuation of the experimental rows or in parallel rows.

The various plants were harvested during the regular silage cutting period beginning on or about September 15. At this time most of the crosses were at the stage of development best suited for silage making. However, the earliest strains were too mature for satisfactory ensiling, and the latest strains too immature. At the time of cutting, the fresh weight of all the plants in each replicate was determined. Subsequently, a known sample was dried and its total dry weight and content of dry shelled grain determined. From such data the weight of total dry matter and of dry shelled grain were calculated for each row.

For the calculations in this paper each figure represents the average of four (or rarely three) replicates. The yields of the experimental plants were expressed either as percentages of the check or as gains over the check. The method of expressing yield is unimportant for the purposes of this report, however, because in calculating coefficients of correlation, and other statistics dependent on them, all units of measurement cancel out.

The first step in the analysis of the data was to graph them, plotting total dry weight against weight of dry shelled grain. A typical graph is reproduced in Fig. 1. There appears to be a positive association, probably linear, between grain yield and dry weight of plant.

Following such preliminary graphing, the coefficients of correlation were calculated by Ayre's method for single cross populations of

[1]Contribution No. 237 from the Department of Plant Breeding, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y. Received for publication June 26, 1941.

[2]Instructor in Botany and Professor in Plant Breeding, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 932.

three different years, for double cross populations of four different years, and for one top cross population. The coefficients (r) obtained are presented in Table 1. It will be noted that, although r varies considerably, yet all values of r are of the order of magnitude of 0.7. Even for the smallest population, the odds are greater than 99:1. Therefore, it is extremely unlikely that such large "r" values would occur just by chance.

TABLE 1.—*Summary of r values.*

Type of cross	Year grown	No. of crosses	r
F_1	1928	166	0.8503
	1929	155	0.6046
	1930	103	0.8054
Double cross	1930	104	0.7179
	1932	168	0.7300
	1934	155	0.6633
	1938	56	0.6846
Top crosses	1936	169	0.6627
Total		1076	Av. 0.7249

For determining the significance of the differences between r's, r was converted to z and Fisher's (3) formula $\frac{z_1 - z_2}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1-3} + \frac{1}{n_2-3}}} = t$ was used. Odds were determined by reference to Livermore's (5) modification of Student's "t" table. For obtaining the average of two or more r values, Fisher's formula $\frac{\Sigma[(n'-3)z]}{\Sigma(n'-3)} = \bar{z}$ was used. Each experimental value of r had first to be changed to z and $\bar{z}$ had to be changed again to r, this r being the weighted average of the r values.

There was no statistical difference between the extreme values of r for double crosses, nor between the two r values for F_1's grown in 1928 and 1930. Consequently, these two F_1 values were averaged and likewise the several double cross values. There was a significant difference between the average of the two high r values for F_1 and the low 1929 value, and also between the high F_1 values and the average double cross and top cross values. The low value for r for 1929 F_1 data is hardly significantly lower than the average value for double crosses, and there is no significant difference between the top cross and average double cross values.

Although r is of value statistically, it is sometimes difficult to show its value from the standpoint of practical plant breeding. As a further aid in the interpretation of these data a different sort of calculation was employed. The graphs mentioned earlier were divided into quadrants by lines perpendicular to the two axes. Each of the two lines was so located that it divided the points of the graph into

halves. The graph of Fig. 1 has been so divided into quadrants to illustrate the method. All graphs were drawn with grain yields on the ordinates and dry weights on the abscissae. The divisions into halves are quite arbitrary, the assumption being made that only those plants in the upper half on the basis of grain yield or dry matter production, or both, are worth further study. After making such a division into quadrants, the number of points in each quadrant was counted and

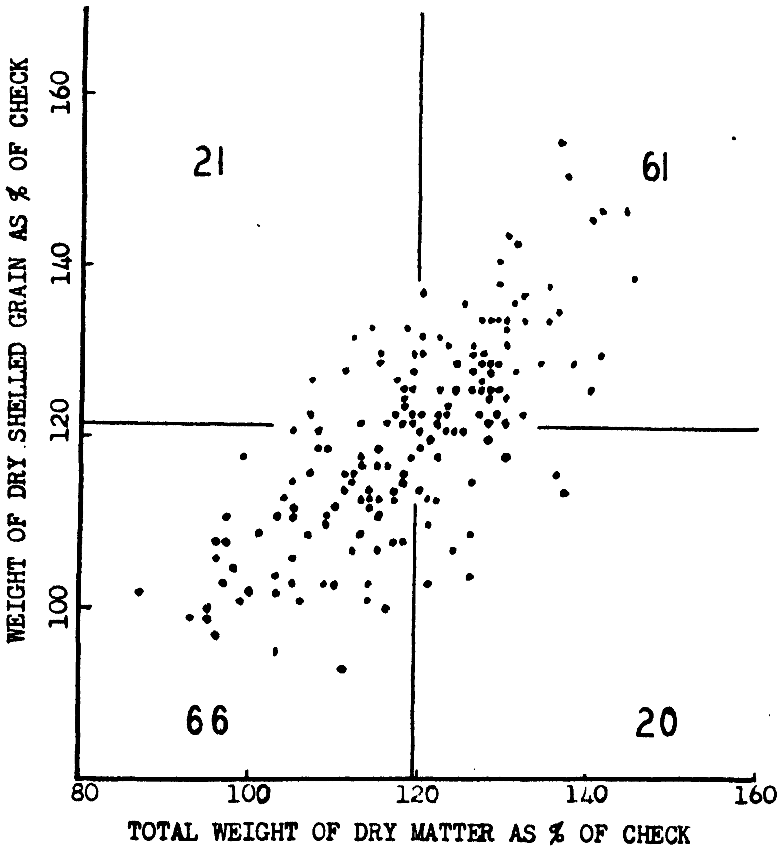


FIG. 1.—The relation between the weight of dry shelled grain and the total weight of dry matter. The data are those for double crosses grown in 1932. r = .7300.

expressed as a percentage of the whole. The results are given in Fig. 2. The counts are interpreted on the assumptions that grain yield is to be used as a test for dry matter, and that high dry matter is the character sought. On such a basis the plants whose yield data fall in the two right hand quadrants are the most desirable. Those in the upper right quadrant are saved by the "grain test", those in the lower right one are lost. Those plants represented in the upper left quadrant are

less desirable but cannot be eliminated by the "grain test." Those plants falling into the lower left quadrant are undesirable and are eliminated. A study of Fig. 2 indicates that a "grain test" for dry matter might be satisfactory in preliminary work. It appears that a "grain test" of this sort would reduce by one half the number of strains to be further tested, and of the half saved about 80% would be high in yield of both grain and total dry matter. Since grain yield is much easier to determine than is total dry weight, this method might provide a satisfactory and simple first year's test on a large number of crosses.

Single crosses

9%	41%
42%	8%

1928

15%	35%
37%	14%

1929

9%	43%
41%	8%

1930

Double crosses

14%	36%
33%	17%

1930

13%	36%
39%	12%

1932

15%	35½%
35½%	14%

1934

12%	38%
43%	7%

1938

Top crosses

12%	38%
37%	12%

1936

FIG. 2.—Figures showing the distributions of the populations of various crosses. The abscissae show weights of total dry matter; the ordinates weights of dry shelled grain.

An attempt to reduce below one half the number of strains to be used in advanced tests proved disappointing. The various graphs were divided anew by lines perpendicular to the axes, this time in such a way that each line divided the points of the graph into the best one-quarter and the poorest three-quarters. With such a procedure only about 16% of the plants are in the upper right quadrant. Unfortunately, the upper left and lower right quadrants are not much reduced; each retains about 10% of the total population. The lower left quadrant has about 65% of the total. Since the upper left and lower right quadrants contain almost as many points as the upper right one, it seems undesirable to make the divisions in this way. However, included in the upper right quadrant are about three quarters of the best 12½% (on the basis of dry matter), and if it is de-

sired to make a large reduction in the number of strains to be retested, such a separation on the basis of the 25% of the highest grain yielders might be used, even at the expense of losing some potentially valuable strains.

To employ such a "grain test" as is being described one must have a large heterogeneous population. In the course of the calculations one or two populations of about 30 strains each were found. They showed very poor correlation between grain and dry matter correlation. These data might be interpreted to indicate that this so-called "grain test" would not be suitable for small populations. One hundred might be arbitrarily considered as the minimum. One or two populations were studied in which a small group of inbreds was used repeatedly in crosses so that many crosses had one inbred parent in common. For some reason these populations showed very poor correlation, indicating that if the "grain test" is to be used at all it will be safer to apply it only to populations of heterogeneous origin.

There are three and perhaps many more possible causes for the correlation between yields of grain and total dry matter. In the first place, large plants have a greater leaf area than small ones and probably can synthesize more dry matter. It is reasonable to suppose that this greater synthesis of dry matter will result not only in a heavier plant but also in a greater accumulation of dry material in the grain.

A second explanation is based on work of Wiggans (6) and others showing a great increase in the total dry weight of corn plants coincidental with the growth of the ear and development of grain. Since all of the strains reported on here were harvested when the majority were suitable for ensiling, the grain was in general not fully mature. The early strains had the advantage of the post-flowering dry matter increase to a greater degree than the later ones. At the same time, being early, they had more mature grain and therefore a tendency to a higher percentage of grain in the total weight of dry matter.

Thirdly, there should be a tendency towards correlation of grain yield with total dry weight of plants, because the weight of the grain is included in the dry weight figure. The proportion of grain varies considerably, amounting in some cases to 50% or even more of the total weight of dry matter.

The operation of any of these three explanations would produce a tendency toward the correlation of the weight of dry grain with the total weight of dry matter.

SUMMARY

Data obtained during a silage corn breeding program have been utilized to demonstrate a correlation between the weight of total dry matter produced and the weight of dry shelled grain. Single crosses, double crosses, and top crosses have been investigated. Most of the populations studied involved 100 or more different crosses. The correlation coefficients were definitely significant for all of the larger populations; r varied from .60 to .85.

It is suggested that for a preliminary test in a silage corn breeding program a "grain test" might be useful.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BRIGHAM, A. A. Der Mais. Inaug. Diss. Göttingen. 1896.
2. CRAIG, C. E. Some correlations between the physical characters of the maize plant; and between the physical characters and nitrogen content. Master of science thesis, Cornell University. 1908.
3. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd. 1930. (Pages 170–171.)
4. FRUWIRTH, C. Untersuchungen über gegenseitige Beziehungen von Eigenschaften bei Szekler Mais. Fühling's Landwirt. Zeit., 53:200–208; 255–258. 1904.
5. LIVERMORE, J. R. The interrelations of various probability tables and a modification of Student's probability table for the argument "t". Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 26:665–673. 1934.
6. WIGGANS, R. G. The relative growth and development of corn varieties of widely different maturity dates during successive time intervals throughout their life cycle. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. 152:1–36. 1934.

THE NITROGEN CONTENT OF *POA PRATENSIS:* ITS RANGE AND RELATION TO FLOWERING DATE[1]

J. T. Sullivan and R. J. Garber[2]

DURING studies of individual plants of Kentucky bluegrass, a survey of the range of variation in total nitrogen (crude protein) was made and certain relationships of the total nitrogen content to the date of flowering were noticed.

That young grass of all species is richer in protein than more mature grass and that the percentage of protein decreases regularly up to the stage of seed ripening is common knowledge. Henry and Morrison,[3] among many others, give data to support this. It should follow that late strains which have not proceeded as far to maturity as early strains should be higher in protein than early strains at any comparable date up to maturity. Evans and Thatcher[4] have shown that this is true with timothy.

Differences in composition between early and late flowering plants at other times than during the reproductive period have not been pointed out. In this paper are presented data concerning the range in composition of Kentucky bluegrass plants and the association of the date of flowering of an individual plant with its nitrogen content during flowering and at non-reproductive periods of its growth.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The plants studied were from two sources. One, which may be designated as series A, consisted of 139 plants grown from commercial seed in the greenhouse and transplanted to the field in the spring of 1937 as individually spaced plants. Observations during flowering and collections for analysis were made of these plants in 1938. Slips were taken from them and established in pots, after which they were transplanted again to a different field. In addition, 18 were increased sufficiently to furnish three 3-foot rows. Observations of the flowering dates and collections for analysis were made in 1940. The initiation of anthesis is referred to here as flowering.

Another group of plants, designated as series B, was composed of 164 plants which had been isolated from sod plugs gathered in pastures in several states of the northeastern region but primarily in Pennsylvania. They had been placed in the field as individual plants in 1938. Flowering observations and collections for analysis were made during 1939. A selected group of 32 plants of the series B was used for greenhouse studies during the winter of 1939–40.

---

[1]Contribution No. 24, of the U. S. Regional Pasture Research Laboratory, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, State College, Pa., in cooperation with the northeastern states. Received for publication July 3, 1941.

[2]Physiologist and Director, respectively. Acknowledgments are due to O. N. Breivik, J. G. Conti, and A. G. Morin for assistance in the analyses.

[3]Henry, W. A., and Morrison, F. B. Feeds and Feeding. Madison, Wis. Ed. 18. 1923.

[4]Evans, M. W., and Thatcher, L. E. A comparative study of an early, a medium, and a late strain of timothy harvested at various stages of development. Jour. Agr. Res., 56:347–364. 1938.

Replications were not present in the field except for a limited number of plants in series A, as stated, but both groups were part of a larger number of plants and were selected in a seemingly uniform soil area.

When the plants were cut for analysis they were carried immediately to a drying room and dried under a current of warm air. They were later ground and analyzed for total nitrogen by the Kjeldahl method which was modified by the use of salicylic acid to include nitrate nitrogen. The results are expressed as percentage of oven-dry weight. Any dead or diseased tissue was discarded before grinding.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

SERIES A

The plants in series A were examined on May 27, 1938, during the flowering period and were classified individually as early, medium, and late. Leaves and culms were sampled for analysis the same day. A few days later the plants were mowed uniformly and allowed to grow until August 25 when the aftermath, consisting of leaves only, was gathered for analysis. Table 1 gives the range in nitrogen content found and the means for the three maturity groups with the standard errors of the means.

TABLE 1.—*The nitrogen content of series A of Poa pratensis plants for the year 1938.*

Nitrogen content	Maturity group and number of plants			
	Early, 39	Medium, 75	Late, 25	Total, 139
	Leaves of May 27			
Maximum, %	2.49	2.60	2.53	2.60
Minimum, %	1.38	1.44	1.63	1.38
Mean, %	2.02±0.04	2.10±0.02	2.13±0.04	2.08±0.02
	Culms of May 27			
Maximum, %	1.18	1.33	1.65	1.65
Minimum, %	0.74	0.92	0.90	0.74
Mean, %	1.01±0.01	1.09±0.01	1.27±0.04	1.10±0.10
	Leaves of Aug. 25			
Maximum, %	3.03	3.01	3.07	3.07
Minimum, %	1.89	1.99	1.92	1.89
Mean, %	2.47±0.04	2.57±0.02	2.64±0.05	2.55±0.02

Considerable variation exists within the groups. The mean values for the maturity groups increase from the early to the late. The differences between means for the leaves of May 27 are not significant. The differences between the means for the culms of May 27 are highly significant for all three groups. The differences between means of leaves for August 25 are significant for the early and medium groups and for the early and late groups.

During 1940, observations were taken of the date of flowering of as many of these plants as survived. After flowering was complete the

plants were mowed and collections of the aftermath were made on September 6. The data for the year are given in Table 2.

TABLE 2.—*The nitrogen content of series A of Poa pratensis plants on September 6, 1940, as related to the date of flowering.*

Date of flowering	No. of plants	Maximum % N	Minimum % N	Mean % N	Consolidation of dates into	Mean % N
June 5..	27	3.95	2.62	3.28±0.06	Early	3.19±0.06
June 6..	18	3.72	2.33	3.06±0.09		
June 7..	42	3.55	2.29	2.88±0.05	Medium	2.92±0.04
June 8..	28	3.84	2.52	2.96±0.07		
June 9..	15	4.21	2.65	3.53±0.11	Late	3.53±0.09
June 10.	4	3.90	3.12	3.53±0.16		
Total.	134	4.21	2.29	3.10±0.04		

Consolidations of dates have been made to give early, medium, and late groups. The mean nitrogen value of the late group is significantly higher than that of the medium group (t=6.10; 1.0% pt.=2.63). The late group is also significantly higher than the early group (t=3.19; 1.0% pt.=2.66). The medium group, however, contrary to results elsewhere, is lower than the early group (t=3.94; 1.0% pt.=2.62).

The correlation between the nitrogen content of the plants in September 1940 with that of the same plants in August 1938 was significant (r=+0.287; 1.0% pt.=0.228) but not marked. This correlation was obtained for the entire group of 134 plants. No correlation was found for the plants of a particular flowering date.

The classification of maturity given the plants in 1938 held closely for 1940.

The analyses of the 18 plants which had been planted in triplicate rows showed that a difference in nitrogen content existed between plants. The F value for differences between plants was 6.95 (1.0% pt.=2.39). The extreme values for percentage of nitrogen were 2.56 and 3.72.

SERIES B

Observations were taken on each plant in series B in 1939 for the date of emergence of the panicle and for the date of flowering. A close relationship was observed between the two sets of dates. Only the dates of flowering are considered. The plants flowered over a period of 13 days, although relatively few were outside a period of 6 days. The plants were mowed on July 8 and the aftermath was gathered on August 30. The data for this year are given in Table 3.

Consolidation into three groups of approximately equal size has been made. The medium group is higher in percentage of nitrogen than the early (t=3.00), the late is higher than the medium (t=3.64), and the late is higher than the early (t=6.75). All differences are highly significant (1.0% pt.=2.62).

During the winter of 1939–40, 32 selected plants were brought to the greenhouse. They represented eight high-nitrogen plants and

TABLE 3.—*The nitrogen content of series B of Poa pratensis plants on August 30, 1939, as related to the date of flowering.*

Date of flowering	No. of plants	Maximum % N	Minimum % N	Mean % N	Consolidation of dates into	Mean % N
May 22..	1	—	—	3.22		
May 23..	1	—	—	2.94		
May 26..	1	—	—	3.07	Early	3.32±0.04
May 27..	30	4.17	2.81	3.33±0.06		
May 28..	18	3.61	3.12	3.36±0.03		
May 29..	58	4.20	2.70	3.48±0.04	Medium	3.48±0.04
May 30..	19	4.09	3.24	3.66±0.07		
May 31..	19	4.20	3.17	3.70±0.06	Late	3.68±0.04
June 1...	14	3.97	3.16	3.65±0.07		
June 2...	3	4.04	3.36	3.72±0.20		
Total..	164	4.20	2.70	3.50±0.02		

eight low-nitrogen plants, each of an early and of a later flowering date. They were increased by cuttings and planted in pots in soil of medium fertility with four replications. They received natural daylight only. Emergence of the panicle occurred in only a few pots early in the winter and those shoots were removed. Leaves which were removed for analysis on May 10 represented the second cutting in 5 months' growth. The data are given in Table 4.

TABLE 4.—*The nitrogen content of a selected number of clones of series B of Poa pratensis grown in the greenhouse, May 1940.*

No. of clones	Basis of selection from field, 1939	Mean nitrogen content, %	Mean yield per pot, grams
8..............	Flowering May 27, high N	2.61±0.04	5.13±0.10
8..............	Flowering May 27, low N	2.54±0.03	5.12±0.11
8..............	Flowering May 31, high N	2.74±0.04	4.68±0.09
8..............	Flowering May 31, low N	2.64±0.04	4.87±0.08
16.............	All high N	2.67±0.03	———
16.............	All low N	2.59±0.03	———
16.............	All flowering May 27	2.57±0.02	———
16.............	All flowering May 31	2.69±0.03	———

The high-nitrogen plants (as classified in the field) were higher in nitrogen than the low-nitrogen plants of the same maturity group and the later plants were higher than the early. There were significant differences only between the late and early, as follows:

Between early high N and early low N, t = 1.42
Between late high N and late low N, t = 1.82
Between early high N and late high N, t = 2.53
Between early low N and late low N, t = 2.01

The 5.0% pt. for all is 2.00.

By consolidation of groups we find a significant difference between all 16 high-nitrogen clones and all low-nitrogen clones; t = 2.23

(5.0% pt. = 1.98). There is a higher significance between all 16 early clones and all late clones; t = 3.22 (1.0% pt. = 2.62).

The correlation between the mean nitrogen content of the clones in the greenhouse and their content in the field the previous summer was statistically significant; r = +0.488 (1.0% pt. = 0.449). This correlation coefficient was obtained by grouping all 32 clones together. It was not possible to demonstrate a correlation of significance within any one of the groups of eight clones, possibly because of the small number of clones.

A negative correlation was found between the yield (Table 4) and the nitrogen content of the 16 clones in the greenhouse (r = -0.906; 1.0% pt. = 0.449).

SUMMARY

Data are presented showing the range in variation of Kentucky bluegrass plants under a similar environment.

Late-flowering plants were higher in nitrogen than plants flowering only a few days earlier when studied (a) during the flowering period, (b) several months later in the aftermath stage, and (c) when clonal isolations were grown in the greenhouse.

Within one group of plants, studied two years on different pieces of ground, a small but significant correlation (r = +0.287; 1.0% pt. = 0.228) was found for the nitrogen content for the two years.

A small but significant correlation (r = +0.488; 1.0% pt. = 0.449) was found between the nitrogen content of plants in the greenhouse and that in the field for 32 clones representing extremes of flowering dates and composition in the field. A negative correlation between the nitrogen content and the yield of 32 clones in the greenhouse was highly significant (r = -0.906; 1.0% pt. = 0.449).

NOTES

APPLICATION OF BORAX PRODUCES SEED SET IN ALFALFA

IN an investigation of the extent of boron deficiency in North Carolina soils and crops, the writers have found many soils of the state to show generally low available boron content. The majority of soils examined ranged from 0.10 to 0.30 p.p.m. of available boron.

Growers of alfalfa in North Carolina have experienced for many years comparatively low yields due to both boron deficiency and poor initial stands with a steady diminution of the stand from year to year. The failure to maintain satisfactory stands can probably be associated in some measure with the low boron contents of the soils on which the crop is grown. These conditions have led to the abandonment of the growth of alfalfa by many farmers.

FIG. 1.—Seeding of alfalfa with boron. Left (0), four plants from no boron treatment, no seed; right (2), four plants from 20 pounds borax treatment, seeded.

An alfalfa planting in Caswell County[1] on a Cecil fine sandy loam, having a pH of 6.6 and an available boron content of 0.19 p.p.m. prior to boron treatment, showed severe boron deficiency symptoms during the 1940 season. A 20-pound application of borax was made to a section of this field in the late winter of 1941. Due to the spring

[1]The writers express their appreciation to J. E. Zimmerman, County Agricultural Agent, for his helpful cooperation in connection with this study; to the N. C. State Dept. of Agriculture for the germination data; and to the American Potash Institute for supporting the assistantship under which this work has been done.

drought, the usual first cutting was omitted. Blossoming occurred with little or no difference in the growth of the alfalfa between the boron-treated plot and the check plot, except for yellows on the no-boron area. Later, it was observed that a good seed set was being obtained where the boron had been applied (Fig. 1).

Analyses of the soil for available boron and of alfalfa hay for total boron content are as follows:

Untreated soil:

- Top soil, 0–5 in.—0.19 p.p.m. B
- Subsoil, 5–10 in.—0.18 p.p.m. B

Treated soil, 20 pounds borax per acre:

- Top soil, 0–5 in.—0.21 p.p.m. B
- Subsoil, 5–10 in.—0.25 p.p.m. B

Alfalfa:

- Untreated hay 4.80 p.p.m. B
- Treated (20 pounds borax per acre) hay 14.40 p.p.m. B

Germination of alfalfa seed was observed in the field where the seed had shattered on the soil. A sample of seed from the boron treatment gave a germination count of 76%; hard seed, 24%.

The failure of alfalfa to seed in many sections of the country has been attributed to adverse climatic conditions. While this is a factor in many sections, in this instance, where the alfalfa on the boron and no boron treatments grew under the same climatic condition, it is tenable to attribute the cause of a good seed set to the boron treatment rather than to climatic reasons. Work reported by various investigators shows that boron affects the seed set of many plants.

These observations suggest the possibility of growing commercial seed stocks of alfalfa and other plants not commonly grown in North Carolina for seed stock, because of their low yields, provided that the boron requirements of the plants are satisfactorily met on soils low in available boron.—J. R. PILAND, and C. F. IRELAND, *North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, Raleigh, N. C.*

THE ANCIENT HISTORY OF BORON DEFICIENCY SYMPTOMS

AGRICULTURAL research of the past 10 years has added immensely to our knowledge of what nutrients the growing plant needs, of what nutrients soils are able to supply, and of what nutrients must occasionally be supplied to soils. The significance of the so-called "minor elements"—minor only because of the small quantity which plants need—is becoming generally appreciated. The cordial reception given to publication by The American Society of Agronomy and the National Fertilizer Association of "Hunger Signs in Crops" portrays this present general interest in the subject. Yet since our knowledge of how certain of these crop disturbances may be controlled by the use of boron, zinc, copper, manganese, or other elements, is new, it has been thought by some that these deficiency diseases are themselves new. Some workers even assume that present recognition of these deficiency symptoms is necessarily related to

present extensive use of synthetically produced nitrogen fertilizers and increasing use of the purer and more concentrated grades of mixed fertilizers.

What are the facts bearing on such assumed relationship? To find the answer to this question we have but to search the literature bearing on this subject. A recent paper by Donaldson (6)[1] goes far towards providing the answer.

One of the "new" diseases of the apple is corky spot, a growth disturbance remedied by the use of boron and hence considered a symptom of boron deficiency. Burrell (2) has recently published on this subject. A quarter of a century ago, Mix (14) presented a paper entitled "Cork, Drought Spot and Related Diseases of the Apple"—unquestionably referring to the same disease. Even the plates used to illustrate the nature of the disease differ in no essential respect and could have been interchanged without harm to either publication. In his paper, published in 1916, Mix stated that "cork or drought spot" had even then been known and recognized for some 50 years. So in the use of boron we have simply a remedy for an old, old trouble frequently experienced.

Scarcely less impressive is the evidence as to black-heart disease of turnips. This disease is now generally recognized as a symptom of boron deficiency; and boron is recommended as a remedy in such widely distributed areas as England, Germany, Russia, New Zealand, Ontario, New Brunswick, Massachusetts, Maine, New York, and Virginia. It was only seven years ago that the first research evidence as to a relationship between the boron supply and the occurrence of black-heart was published by MacLeod (12); but the black-heart disease itself was described by Woods (18) in 1914—and Hurst (10) cites a parliamentary report made in 1910 on "brown-heart" of turnips—both dates being long before synthetically-produced nitrogen fertilizers were on the market or before our present concept of "concentrated fertilizers" had been developed.

Of similar nature is the heart rot of sugar beets. Here again boron is widely recommended as a remedy in such diverse places as Great Britain, Belgium, Netherlands, France, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, Sweden, Finland, Russia, Canada, Michigan, and Washington—with the first experimental evidence showing the relation between boron supply and occurrence of heart rot having been published by Brandenburg (1) in 1931. This publication may be considered the climax of over 35 years work since abortive attacks on the problem may be traced back from Gaumann (9) at Zurich in 1925, to Uzel (17) at Prague in 1911, to Kruger and Wimmer (11) at the Bernburg Experiment Station in 1909, to the investigations of Frank (8) of the Royal College of Agriculture in Berlin, published in 1896. So in the 35 years covering the recorded experience with "brown rot", this growth disturbance has been variously described as a bacterial disease ("*Phoma betae*"), as a physiological trouble (this expression in itself confessing ignorance as to cause), as a result of too heavy use of nitrate of soda or other alkaline-reacting material, and only recently as a result of a minor element deficiency. One wonders how much farther back

[1]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 942.

practical experience went, but unfortunately the facts are not recorded.

The cracked-stem disease of celery is far less important—not to the individual growers but to the country at large—because of the much smaller acreage, but it is now recognized as a symptom of boron deficiency and is a growth disturbance remedied by the use of boron. Purvis and Ruprecht (16) published on this in 1937; the Florida Station (7) also published on the problem in 1924. The plates used for illustration were apparently the same, or at least identical in the sense that they were taken from the same original photograph even though used in two publications dated 13 years apart. What is now recognized as boron deficiency was not fully understood at the time of the early publication, but was thought to be associated with unbalanced fertilizer, climatic and moisture conditions, and also to an excessive use of lime.

Somewhat similar is the history of brown rot of cauliflower. The disease was known in the Catskill, N. Y., district ever since cauliflower growing became prevalent, according to Chupp and Horsfall (3), who report severe infections in 1918 and 1923, and again in 1933, with the loss of nearly a third of the crop due to the disease. Investigations by Dearborn, Thompson, and Raleigh (5) in 1935 showed that boron applications gave control, and later research has confirmed the diagnosis as boron deficiency. But two years of heavy infection in the Catskill area (1918 and 1923) preceded the appearance of synthetic and high-analysis fertilizers in this section, indicating that the boron supplied as an impurity in the older materials was not effective.

A search of the written record establishes the fact that these growth disturbances were recognized many years ago. The fertilizers of those early years were indeed different from those widely used today. Nitrogen from organic sources was used in larger proportions; nitrate of soda from Chile was widely used, with no competition from synthetically produced ammoniates and only moderate competition from by-product sulfate of ammonia; and the potash salts then in general use were of a lower K_2O content and contained more impurities than most of the commercial products of today. Superphosphate of the years before the war contained 14 to 16% available P_2O_5, instead of 20% and up, as typical of the present-day material. Even so, these minor element diseases are recorded as having occurred. This leads inevitably to the conclusion that many of these recorded disturbances reflected soil weakness which could not be remedied at the time by any soil treatment simply because the appropriate treatment was not known. This hypothesis is abundantly supported by recent developments. Shortage of boron has in fact been established in soil areas where little fertilizer, more particularly nitrogen, is used, or none is used at all, as in the case of alfalfa yellows in British Columbia (13), northern Idaho (4), and northwestern Oregon (15).

One is led, therefore, to the following conclusions:

1. There is nothing new in the fact of "minor element" deficiency difficulties.
2. What is "new" is the recognition of the meaning of deficiency symptoms and what is possible in the way of soil and crop treatment.

The fallacy, it seems, lies in assuming that the exhaustion of the minor element supply in the soil was or is due to the recent change in the fertilizer materials in common use, merely on the ground that this change happened sometime before the remedy for the deficiencies was discovered. It is an outstanding case of the time-honored *post hoc—ergo propter hoc* fallacy—concluding that because one event came before another, the first necessarily caused the second—an assumption disproved, at least as far as boron, in the case at issue, is concerned.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BRANDENBURG, E. The heart and dry rot of beets due to boron deficiency. Angewandte Botanik, 14:194. 1932.
2. BURRELL, A. B. The boron deficiency disease of apples. Cornell Agr. Exp. Sta. Ext. Bul. 428. 1940.
3. CHUPP, C., and HORSFALL, J. G. The brown rot of cauliflower. Plant Dis. Reporter, XVII (13), Nov. 1, 1933.
4. COLWELL, W. E., and BAKER, G. O. Borax for alfalfa in northern Idaho. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:503-512. 1939.
5. DEARBORN, C. H., THOMPSON, H. C., and RALEIGH, G. J. Cauliflower browning resulting from a deficiency of boron. Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci., 34. 1937.
6. DONALDSON, R. W. Minor elements. New England Homestead, May 3, 1941.
7. FOSTER, A. C., and WEBER, G. F. Celery diseases in Florida. Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 173. 1924.
8. FRANK, A. B. Report on experiments in preventing the heart and dry rot of sugar beets in 1896. Zeitschr. Ver. Rubenz. Ind., Dec. 1896:901-928. 1896.
9. GAUMANN, E. Beet heart rot. Beibl. Vrtljschr. Naturf. Gesell., Zurich, 70(7): 106. 1925.
10. HURST, R. R. The nature, cause and prevention of brown-heart of turnips. Canada D. A., Report of Dominion Botanist, 1930.
11. KRUGER, W., and WIMMER, G. Concerning the heart and dry rot of sugar beets. Zeitschr. Ver. Deut. Zuckerindustrie II, No. 640:379-385. 1909.
12. MACLEOD, D. J. Field labor report 1933. Dominion Exp. Sta., Fredericton, N. B. (Canada). 1934.
13. MCLARTY, H. L., *et al.* Boron deficiency of alfalfa. Sci. Agr., 17:515-517. 1937.
14. MIX, A. J. Cork, drought spot and related diseases of the apple. New York Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 426. 1916.
15. POWERS, W. L. The minor elements in soil fertility and plant nutrition. Ore. Agr. Exp. Sta. Cir. of Inf. 192. 1938.
16. PURVIS, E. R., and RUPRECHT, R. W. Cracked stem of celery. Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 307. 1937.
17. UZEL, H. Report on the sugar beet diseases and companion crops in Bohemia in 1911. Zeitschr. f. Zuckerindustrie in Bohemia, 38:133. 1914.
18. WOODS, C. D. Field experiments. Maine Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 236. 1914.

—C. G. ATWATER, *The Barrett Company, New York City.*

TIFT BERMUDAGRASS, *CYNODON DACTYLON* (L.) PERS.[1]

TIFT Bermudagrass, to which No. F. C. 29716 has been assigned, was found in 1929 on an old cotton plantation near Tifton, Ga. It was mixed with common Bermudagrass over a small area about 2 rods square. When transferred to the Georgia Coastal Plain Experiment Station grass nursery, it soon became evident that rapidity of growth, hardiness, and heavy vegetative yield make this one of the

[1]Contribution from the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Georgia Coastal Plain Experiment Station, Tifton, Ga.

most promising grass plants yet found for upland soils of the Coastal Plain of the Southeast. Apparently this grass is an unusual strain originating from common Bermudagrass.

The characteristics of Tift Bermudagrass readily identify it from common Bermudagrass. The stems are fine but with extremely long internodes. Leaves are long but narrow and usually form an acute angle to the stem. Propagation is made by rhizomes which are larger and easily distinguished from common Bermudagrass. As a pest in cultivated fields it could be equally as serious as common Bermudagrass, and control measures would require similar handling.

Tift Bermudagrass grows very rapidly and the individual plants at first appear too weak to stand upright, so the stems sprawl over the ground in all directions and many take root at the nodes. As the stand thickens the stems tend to be more upright and attain a height of 18 to 24 inches.

During dry seasons a few seeds are formed, but it may be considered a light seeder, which appears to be a reason for its heavy vegetative yield and long growing season. Single plants have spread over a radius of 10 to 12 feet in one season. No insect or disease damage has been observed.

As a hay producer, Tift Bermudagrass is showing much promise. When planted on Tifton sandy loam soil and fertilized with 600 pounds of 6–12–6 fertilizer per acre, three cuttings of hay in one season have given a 4-year average yield of 4,901 pounds of air-dried hay per acre. On another plot receiving the same treatment, except that 5 tons of stable manure were applied when the grass was set, the 4-year average yield of hay has been 6,081 pounds. Plots receiving small amounts of fertilizer have responded profitably to a 100-pound per acre top dressing of nitrate of soda after each of the first two cuttings.

It is desirable to cut the hay when the grass is around 12 inches high or before it becomes tough. Hay should be raked and shocked soon after cutting or the color is bleached out. Hay may be cured and baled in about 5 days after cutting.

As a grazing plant Tift Bermudagrass is superior to common Bermudagrass in carrying capacity and uniformity of grazing produced throughout the season.—J. L. STEPHENS, *Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.*

BOOK REVIEW

HANDBOOK OF CHEMISTRY

Compiled and edited by N. A. Lange, assisted by G. M. Forker and R. S. Burington. Sandusky, Ohio: Handbook Publishers, Inc. Ed. 4. XVIII+1909 pages. Fabricoid cover. 1941. $6.

THERE are sections dealing with some 180 subjects in this excellent handbook in addition to the 271 pages of mathematical information. Six new sections have been added to the previous edition, namely, Properties of Cast Metals, Reduction of Barometer Readings, Symbols of Thermo- and Physico-chemical Quantities, Dimensional Formulas, and two tables on photographic films. All the data on molecular weights have been corrected for the 1940 atomic weights which also included a change in the molecular weight of hydrogen and thus affected most organic compounds.

There is such a wealth of information and so many useful tables in this handbook that those who use it a few times will regard it indispensible in the future. The mathematical section presents the subject with such clarity that it is being used as a text in several schools. A 35-page index of extremely clear construction makes orientation easy.

The reviewer searched the new edition in vain for weak points which could be criticised and is ready to admit that this handbook takes the place of several volumes on various subjects which were kept in readiness for the convenience of all who work in any branch of the natural sciences or technology. (Z. I. K.)

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

A TRIBUTE TO DOCTOR P. E. BROWN

THE July issue of the Iowa State College JOURNAL OF SCIENCE (Vol. XV, No. 4, 1941) is dedicated to the late Doctor P. E. Brown who, in addition to his other offices, served as Secretary and Treasurer of the American Society of Agronomy from 1920 to the time of his death except for 1932 when he was President of the Society. It contains a full-page photograph of Doctor Brown, an appreciation of his work by Doctor W. H. Stevenson, and a number of contributions in the fields of soil microbiology and soil fertility by workers, now elsewhere, who were either his colleagues or his students.

The authors and their topics are as follows: The Part Played by P. E. Brown in the Development of Soil Microbiology, by F. B. Smith; Soil Respiration Studies, by W. B. Bollen; The Plate Count Method, by N. James and M. L. Sutherland; The Influence of Organic Matter Decomposition on Some Alkaline Soils, by W. P. Martin and W. A. Kleinkauf; A Rapid Method for the Determinations of Soil and Plant Phosphorus, by W. R. Shelton and H. J. Harper; Studies on Seed Pea Production, by S. C. Vandecaveye and W. H. Fuller; The Numbering of *Rhizobia* Cultures, by L. W. Erdman; Iron and Phosphorus Solubility in Chlorotic and Non-chlorotic

Areas, by D. W. Thorne; Micro-organisms in Relation to Aggregate Size, by G. G. Pohlman and R. J. Nottingham.

Single copies of this issue may be obtained from the Collegiate Press Inc., Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa, for $1.00.

THE ANNUAL MEETING

THE thirty-fourth annual meeting of the American Society of Agronomy will be held in the Mayflower Hotel in Washington D. C., November 12, 13, and 14. Programs for the meeting may now be obtained from the office of the Secretary-Treasurer, Dr. G. G. Pohlman, Department of Agronomy, Agricultural Experiment Station, Morgantown, W. Va. Mimeographed abstracts of many of the papers to be presented in Washington may also be obtained from Dr. Pohlman upon payment of ten cents to cover handling and postage.

An Accommodations Committee has been named to aid those attending the meeting to find rooms. Inquiries should be addressed to Dr. A. G. McCall, Chairman of the Committee, Soil Conservation Service, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.

NEWS ITEMS

THE FACILITIES of the Agronomy Department of the Iowa State College and the Farm Crops and Soils Subsections of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station at Ames have recently been improved by the erection of new greenhouses. Two units, each 100 × 35 feet, linked by a glass lean-to attached to a single story head-house, 120 × 16 feet, have been constructed. Provision has been made for the erection later of a third unit. The head-house contains rooms for soil mixing and storage, cold resistance and heat resistance equipment, and two laboratories. The greenhouse units are sectioned with a view to their use in investigational work in soil fertility and bacteriology, and plant breeding studies with small grains, forage crops, soybeans, and corn. Temperature control of each section is effected from a central panel. An unusual feature is the heating system, which is by overhead horizontal units each containing a slow speed fan. Distilled water for watering pots employed in fertilizer or nutritional studies is piped to all parts of the greenhouse, and is obtained by the distillation of rain water falling on the glass roofs and collected in a large cistern sufficient in capacity for many weeks supply.

—A—

THE AMERICAN POTASH INSTITUTE of Washington, D. C., has issued in mimeographed form a "Bibliography of Literature on Potash as a Plant Nutrient" in which an effort has been made to review all literature on the subject from October 1, 1939, to March 31, 1940. The material is arranged in three sections, namely, crops, potash, and soils with sub-sections under each for place and author. A subject and author index is also included.

—A—

RECOMMENDATIONS for the fertilization of flue-cured tobacco grown on average soils in Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, and

Florida for the year 1942 have been issued by the Agronomy Tobacco Work Conference of which Dr. C. B. Williams of the North Carolina State College, Raleigh, N. C., is Chairman and Dr. T. B. Hutcheson of the Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station, Blacksburg, Va., is Secretary.

—A—

"REGENERATION OF NATIVE MIDWESTERN PASTURES UNDER PROTECTION" is the title of the most recent contribution (No. 23, June, 1941) to the Nebraska Conservation Bulletin published by the Conservation and Survey Division of the University of Nebraska. J. E. Weaver, Professor of Plant Ecology, and W. W. Hansen, Assistant Instructor in Botany, are co-authors of the paper.

—A—

ACCORDING to an item appearing in the New York TIMES, seven sons of Professor E. J. Delwiche of the Department of Agronomy of the University of Wisconsin have passed through the College of Agriculture at Madison, and all but one who is in military service are engaged in agricultural work.

—A—

ANNOUNCEMENT of the third general meeting of the American Society of Sugar Beet Technologists to be held at Salt Lake City, Utah, January 5 to 7, 1942, has gone out from the office of the Secretary-Treasurer, H. E. Brewbaker, Great Western Sugar Company, Longmont, Colorado.

—A—

GEORGE D. THORNTON, formerly Instructor in Soils at the University of Georgia, has been appointed Assistant Professor of Soils and Assistant Soil Microbiologist at the University of Florida. Professor Thornton received the M.S. degree at the University of Georgia in 1939.

—A—

DR. LEWIS H. ROGERS, who has been away on leave for the past year working at Cornell University, has returned to the University of Florida as Associate Biochemist in the Soils Department.

JOURNAL
OF THE
American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 NOVEMBER, 1941 NO. 11

A COMPARISON OF HARDIGAN AND LADAK ALFALFA IN THEIR REACTIONS TO LEAFHOPPER INFESTATION[1]

S. T. DEXTER[2]

IN a study of the general adaptability of Ladak alfalfa in comparison with Hardigan for conditions in Michigan, made over a period of five years, the several sets of plots have afforded an opportunity for detailed observation of the damage done by leafhoppers. It has been a common observation in farming practice, and more particularly in field plot work in Michigan, that when part of an alfalfa field is cut a few days later than an adjacent area, heavy leafhopper infestation and yellowing may occur on the second growth of the plants in the early cut area, such damage being most severe on a narrow strip next to the later cut portion. Not infrequently it is virtually confined to a border strip 10 to 20 feet wide.

Throughout the five years of study of the comparative responses of Ladak and Hardigan alfalfa to different time-of-cutting treatments, the second growth on the border areas of early cut plots has been, to all appearances, equally infested with leafhoppers as evinced by the characteristic reduced growth and yellowed appearance of both varieties. As usual, Ladak was slower in recovery after cutting than was Hardigan. In these trials, the actual damage done by leafhoppers was largely confined to the second crop, was most intense on the borders of early cut alfalfa, but was not reflected in reduced stands on such border areas, in increased winterkilling there, or in reduced growth of the first crop the next season. In fact, such border areas, severely yellowed and stunted in one summer, were indistinguishable as regards stand and vigor of growth from the immediately adjacent alfalfa which had been cut later the previous season and had thereby escaped the more serious leafhopper attack.

In order to obtain additional evidence with respect to the recovery of the alfalfa or possible differential recovery of the two varieties, additional winterhardiness and root reserve studies were made on a series of plots in the winter of 1940–41, and yields were taken in June 1941 from the same plots.

---

[1]Contribution from the Section of Farm Crops, Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station, East Lansing, Mich. Journal Article No. 528 n.s. Received for publication May 16, 1941.

[2]Research Associate in Farm Crops.

In the area under consideration, three strips each of Ladak and of Hardigan alfalfa were seeded alternately (July 1939) to give six areas approximately 30 × 600 feet. Additional subdivision into 36 plots was made, each 30 × 100 feet. For the cutting management, each of these 36 plots was divided into three parts, *viz.*, A, B, and C. and was cut as follows:

Plot	Cut	Stage of bloom
A	June 17	Full bud to early bloom
	Aug. 15	Almost full bloom
	Nov. 4	Frosted
B	June 17	Full bud to early bloom
	Aug. 15	Almost full bloom
C	July 2	Full bloom
	Sept. 4	Full bloom

In the second growth of the early cut (June 17) alfalfa (A and B), strips adjacent to the later cut alfalfa turned yellow (1940 was an unusually bad "leafhopper year" at East Lansing). Since the width of the strip cut early was 67 feet, there was, in the center, a considerable area sufficiently removed from the late cut alfalfa that only slight yellowing occurred. Only slight yellowing was seen in the second growth of the late cut alfalfa (subplots C).

On January 6, 1941, root samples were taken from the margins of subplots A, from the relatively unyellowed areas of subplots B, and from subplots C. These roots were considered to be in a winter-hardened condition. Ten main plots, five each of Ladak and Hardigan, were so sampled, giving 30 lots of roots, 10 each of A, B, and C. The diagram in Fig. 1 shows where the samples were taken.

The roots were taken to the laboratory, severed from the crowns, washed, and cut into pieces about 1 cm long. From each of the 30 lots of roots, two 10-gram samples were weighed out for the freezing—exosmosis determination of winterhardiness, each sample consisting of numerous 1-cm sections of the roots.[3] From each lot, one 5-gram sample was taken for the determination of dry matter and subsequent determination of available carbohydrates. Thus, 60 samples were used in cold resistance determinations and 30 for determination of available carbohydrates. Table 1 gives the results of the determinations of hardiness.

Each value given for the varieties is the average of 10 determinations, two samples from each of five replicate plots. Statistically, there was no difference between treatments A or B, nor between Ladak or Hardigan in any treatment. Treatment C gave roots somewhat less cold resistant than either treatments A or B. In Michigan this is in accordance with expectation, since cutting the first part of September is usually damaging in this vicinity no matter what the

[3]DEXTER, S. T., TOTTINGHAM, W. E., and GRABER, L. F. Investigations of the hardiness of plants by measurements of electrical conductivity. Plant Physiol., 7:63–79. 1932.

DEXTER, S. T. The winterhardiness of weeds. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:512–517. 1937.

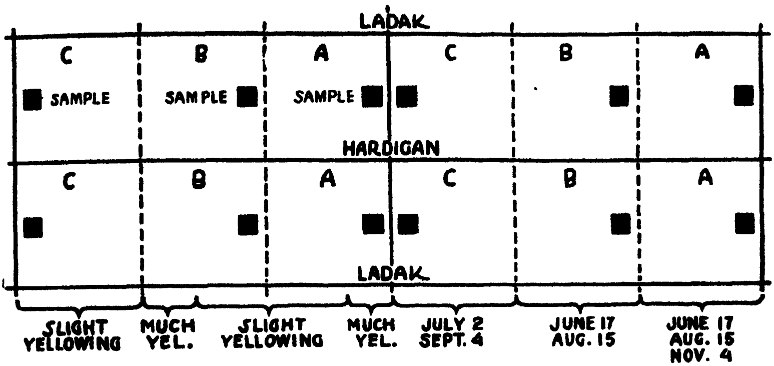


FIG. 1.—Diagram showing location of sampling areas.

previous treatment may have been. So far as cold resistance is concerned, the variation in leafhopper infestation does not seem to have been a controlling factor with either variety. This again is strictly in accord with previous experience. Yellowing is almost the rule near fence rows or at the margin of late cut and early cut areas; yet winterkilling is not correspondingly excessive in these infested spots, nor do they show up as inferior in growth the next year.

TABLE 1.—*Specific conductivities* ($\times 10^6$, $2°C$) *of solutions from roots of alfalfa plants exposed to various degrees of leafhopper infestation in which exosmosis occurred following freezing.**

Variety	Cutting treatment and infestation		
	Plot A, cut June 17, Aug. 15, Nov. 4; much yellowing	Plot B, cut June 17, Aug. 15; slight yellowing	Plot C, cut July 2, Sept. 4; slight yellowing
Ladak	2,038	2,022	2,617
Hardigan	1,898	2,018	2,457
Average	1,968	2,020	2,537

*Frozen 4 hours at $-9°$ C; exosmosis 20 hours, $2°$ C, 50 cc of water.

The samples that were used in the determination of percentage dry matter were ground fine, mixed with water, boiled, and subjected to salivary digestion. The solutions were suitably filtered, cleared with lead, deleaded, hydrolyzed with acid, neutralized, and made to volume. Total sugars were then determined by the Bertrand method. Table 2 gives the values obtained in the determination of percentage dry matter and percentage total available carbohydrates (as glucose) on a green weight basis.

Each value given for a variety is the average of five determinations. As in the determination of cold resistance, there was no significant difference between the two varieties or between treatments A and B. Treatment C resulted in slightly lower available carbohydrates and dry matter than did the other two.

TABLE 2.—*Percentage dry matter and percentage total available carbohydrates (green weight basis) in roots of alfalfa plants exposed to various degrees of leafhopper infestation.*

Variety	Cutting treatment and infestation		
	Plot A, cut June 17, Aug. 14, Nov. 4; much yellowing	Plot B, cut June 17, Aug. 14; slight yellowing	Plot C, cut July 2, Sept. 4; slight yellowing
	Dry Matter		
Ladak	35.32	35.24	33.48
Hardigan	34.88	36.64	34.72
Average	35.10	35.94	34.10
	Available Carbohydrates		
Ladak	5.44	4.98	4.88
Hardigan	4.93	5.22	4.97
Average	5.19	5.10	4.93

In spite of the fact that Ladak alfalfa was materially slower in recovery from the first cutting than was Hardigan,[4] no difference in leafhopper injury could be observed in the field. Although this experimental arrangement of alternate strips of Hardigan and Ladak has been used for several years in combination with varied cutting treatments, neither variety has been observed to escape the marginal infestation of leafhoppers in years when the insects were plentiful. In the event of severe cases of "alfalfa yellows", the loss of much of the "second cutting" hay was involved, particularly at the margins of the plots.

On June 11, 1941, the hay on subplots A and B was harvested in early bloom, as in 1940. Across each subplot in the margin yellowed in the summer of 1940 a strip 6 feet wide was cut with a mower. In a similar manner a strip was cut through the area not severely yellowed. The green hay from these 144 areas was weighed promptly after cutting. Seventy-two of these areas were severely yellowed in 1940 and 72 were only slightly yellowed. Of each of the 72 areas, 36 were Ladak and 36 Hardigan. Although various mixtures of the alfalfas with grass were included in these plots, the data in Table 3 are presented in a condensed form as "yields of green alfalfa", since the same mixtures were made in each variety.

TABLE 3.—*Pounds of green alfalfa per plot (June 1941) following differential leafhopper yellowing in 1940.**

Variety	Much yellowing	Slight yellowing
Ladak	54.13±1.1	55.03±0.9
Hardigan	55.03±0.7	54.33±0.6

*Each figure is the average of 36 weights, each from approximately 1/250 acre.

[4]GRABER, L. F. Recovery after cutting and differentials in injury of alfalfa by leafhoppers. (*Empoasca fabae*) Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 33:181–183. 1941.

Although 1940 was a year in which yellowing was greater than usual in Michigan, the yellowed areas yielded as much hay per acre in 1941 as did the rest of the plot. Hardigan and Ladak show no statistical difference in their response to previous leafhopper infestation.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

Hardigan and Ladak alfalfa have been grown in alternate strips over a period of five years in which time neither variety has shown resistance to leafhopper yellowing.

Studies of carbohydrate storage and cold resistance in January 1941 brought out no residual varietal differences following yellowing or lack of yellowing the previous year.

Yield measurements in June 1941 from areas severely yellowed (borders) or slightly yellowed (interior areas) in 1940 showed no varietal differences due to leafhoppers, nor were the border areas inferior in yield to equal areas in the interior of the plots.

The conclusion may be drawn in this experiment that, within the sensitivity of the technic employed, Hardigan and Ladak alfalfa reacted in a similar manner to leafhopper injury and to the general effects of cutting management. In neither variety did relatively severe leafhopper infestation occasion serious reduction in cold resistance, or in carbohydrate storage, or in subsequent yield of the plants; nor does such reduction appear likely under comparable conditions, provided cutting or grazing management is such that abundant organic reserves are stored before heavy freezes occur.

From the results of several experiments reported elsewhere and from numerous personal conversations with workers in several states other than Michigan, the author is forced to the additional conclusion that Ladak and Hardigan alfalfa and leafhoppers do not behave identically in any two states.

EFFECTS OF APPLYING COMMON SALT TO A MUCK SOIL ON THE YIELD, COMPOSITION, AND QUALITY OF CERTAIN VEGETABLE CROPS AND ON THE COMPOSITION OF THE SOIL PRODUCING THEM[1]

Paul M. Harmer and Erwin J. Benne[2]

MUCH work has been done in both Europe and America in an effort to determine the role of sodium in plant metabolism and its effect when used as a fertilizing constituent. The copious literature on the subject is reviewed by Willis (9).[3] The studies with sodium salts in Rhode Island, first begun by Wheeler and Adams (8) in 1894 and continued by Hartwell and his associates (3, 4, 5), are especially worthy of mention. Miller (6) gives a concise summary of the literature concerning the influence of sodium upon plants.

Numerous recent papers indicate a continued interest in the subject; hence the writers believe that a report of the results of studies begun by the senior author in 1924 and still in progress concerning the use of common salt as a constituent of fertilizers for crops grown upon muck soil, will be of interest. The term muck[4] as used in this paper refers to those soils which contain a very high content of organic matter in a more or less well-decomposed condition. Since muck soils as a class contain very small amounts of both sodium and potassium (2), opportunity to observe the effects of applications of these two constituents is correspondingly greater with them than with mineral soils. Inasmuch as Michigan contains several million acres of muck land (2), is one of the leading producers of celery and sugar beets which are shown in this study to be very responsive to salt, has 13 beet sugar factories well distributed over the state, and ranks first among the states in the production of salt (7), this study becomes one of considerable local economic importance.

EXPERIMENTAL

Although the effects of salt upon numerous crops have been investigated on a number of the muck areas of the state, the data reported in this paper were obtained largely from a series of plots known as the "salt series" (Fig. 1) in the muck

[1]Contribution from the Department of Soils, Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station, East Lansing, Mich. Published with the approval of the Director as Journal Article No. 522, (n.s.) Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station, May 20, 1941. Paper presented in part at the meeting of the American Chemical Society, Division of Fertilizer Chemistry, at Boston, Mass., September 12, 1939. Received for publication May 24, 1941.

[2]Research Associate and Muck Specialist, Soils Department; and Research Assistant in Chemistry, Chemical Section, respectively. The authors desire to acknowledge suggestions of Dr. C. E. Millar, Soils Department, and of Dr. E. J. Miller, Chemical Section; the assistance of Miss L. I. Butler, Miss H. M. Robinson, H. O. Allen, and J. R. Lewis, Analytical Staff, Chemical Section, in making the mineral analyses; of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture sugar laboratory at Michigan State College in making the sugar determinations; and of N. K. Ellis and G. D. Sherman, Soils Department, in the field experiments.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 979.

[4]Additional studies made on the more peaty types of soils show that the conclusions drawn in this study are applicable to all organic soils of Michigan.

experimental field on the college farm at East Lansing. This series of plots was arranged in an effort to answer several questions, *viz.*, Can sodium serve as a substitute for potassium in the fertilization of muck crops? How much salt can be supplied annually without injury to those crops which exhibit an initial benefit from its use? Is the marked benefit to these crops due to the sodium or to the chloride of the salt, or to both? Can a low-grade potash fertilizer,[5] such as Kainite, be used economically under Michigan conditions because of the benefit from its high salt content? At what time during growth does the assimilation of the salt occur? Is the continued application of the salt likely to have detrimental effects on the chemical or physical condition of the soil and on its ability to produce non-salt-responsive crops?

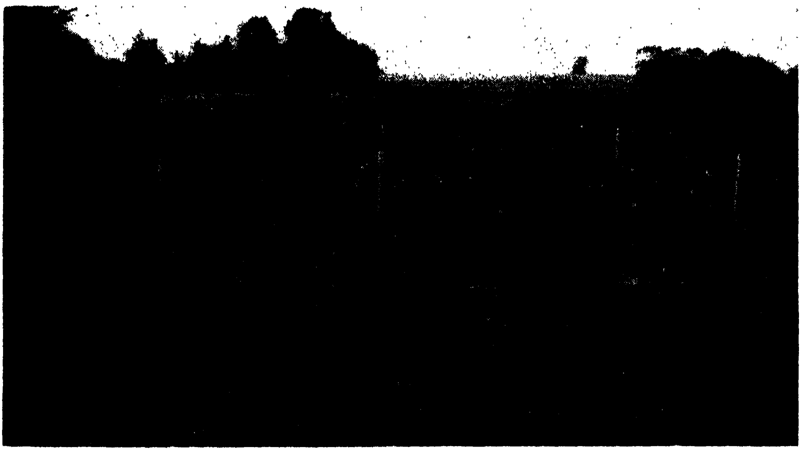


FIG. 1.—A portion of the salt series on the College muck plots with table beets on left and sugar beets on right of center. Plot 6, in immediate foreground, received 900 pounds per acre of 0–8–24. Just beyond first stakes, plot 5 received in addition 1,000 pounds per acre of salt; beyond second stakes, plot 4 received 900 pounds of 0–8–48 without salt; and beyond third stakes, plot 3 received 0–8–24 with 500 pounds of salt.

The muck experimental field originally supported a heavy growth of tamarack (*Larix laricina*). The land had long been cleared and had been used as pasture for many years. The muck on which the salt series is located is 10 feet or more in depth and has a pH around 5.8 in the plowed layer, dropping to about 5.0 in the second foot. The plowed layer is dark brown in color and fairly well decomposed, although containing considerable fiber and woody material. The underlying layers become quite peaty and are largely of sedge (*Carex*) origin.

The field was tile drained and broken in 1930, and plots 1 to 6, inclusive, of the salt series (Table 1) were established in 1932 on soil which had been summer fallowed in 1931 and had never been previously fertilized. Plots 7 to 12, inclusive, were established in 1933 on adjoining land which had received a 600-pound-per-acre application of 0–8–24 (50% K_2O) in 1932.

[5]Run-of-mine potash salts now produced at the Carlsbad, N. M., mines and containing more than 50% salt might be used as a source of both potash and salt when transportation charges warrant it.

The phosphate application has been made uniformly on all plots each year since they were established. Beginning with 1933, plot 12 received no potash, but the carry-over of potash from the 1932 fertilization showed some effect on the yields of some of the crops on this plot in 1933 and 1934. Plots 1, 6, 11, and 4 never have received a salt application, while plots 7 and 9 have received no salt except what was present as an impurity in the Kainite.

Both fertilizer and salt were applied broadcast on all plots and disked in. Copper sulfate was included in the fertilizer at the rate of 50 pounds per acre in 1932 and 25 pounds in succeeding years. One or more side dressings of sulfate of ammonia were made uniformly on all plots on celery and, in wet seasons as needed, on some of the other leafy crops. To take care of possible boron deficiency, boric acid was applied uniformly at the rate of 25 pounds per acre in 1937 and 1938. These studies were made on a practical field basis, using commercial potash containing some sodium chloride as an impurity.[6]

Since it appeared that chemical analyses might offer some explanation for the very marked increases in yield given by several crops as a result of the salt application and might also yield information about what happened to the applied salt and its effect on the intake of other nutrients, especially potash, analyses were made of several crops in 1937, 1938, and 1939. Samples generally were secured in the field at harvest time, so that the amounts of the constituents removed by the crop could be determined. Standard methods of analysis, largely those of the A.O.A.C., were used in determining the several constituents reported later in this paper.

RESULTS

Certain rather definite physical effects in the crops benefited have been observed in the field following the use of salt in the phosphate-potash mixture. These include an increased growth of both roots and tops; a smaller proportion of roots affected by damping-off and black rot; healthier, glossier leaves, which appear more resistant to the attacks of such diseases as leaf spot (*Cercospora beticola*) of beets (Fig. 2) and blight (*Septoria Petroselini appli*) of celery; and an improved keeping and eating quality in the case of celery. Resistance to disease might entirely prevent the occurrence of leaf spot in seasons of light infections and would delay its appearance several days in summers in which the infection was of epidemic proportions. The gloss on the leaves receiving salt suggests a greater secretion of wax on the leaf surface, which may account for the increased resistance.

Without potash (plot 12), salt produced a very poor, unhealthy root growth of table beets, sugar beets, and turnips. In early growth most crops looked well but generally suffered severely from damping-off and black rot and, by midseason, the tops had become chlorotic. Generally, however, the tops of these crops made a somewhat better growth than did the roots. In the absence of potash, salt failed to produce a satisfactory crop yield of any kind. (See Fig. 3.)

---

[6]Potash carriers used in these experiments and reported in Tables 1 to 11 included 20% Kainite (plots 7 and 9) and muriate of potash (plots 1 to 6, 8, 10 and 11) of the following analyses: 50% K_2O containing approximately 12% salt, used in 1932 and 1933, and 60% K_2O containing approximately 2% salt in 1934 and later years.

EFFECT UPON YIELDS AND COMPOSITION OF CROPS

When fertilized with adequate potash in these experiments on muck soil, yields of table beets, celery, Swiss chard, mangels, sugar beets, and turnips have been consistently increased by the use of salt, while those of celeriac, cabbage, kale, radishes, kohlrabi, and rape generally have shown some improvement. Of the other crops tried, asparagus, barley, broccoli, Brussels sprouts, carrots, corn, lettuce, oats, onions, parsley, parsnips, peppermint, potatoes,

FIG. 2.—The upper three sugar beet leaves had been fertilized with 600 pounds per acre of a 0–8–24 mixture. The lower three leaves had received in addition to the 0–8–24 an application of 1,000 pounds per acre of ordinary salt. Note the healthier and more vigorous condition produced by the salt application.

spinach, and tomatoes have shown no benefit from the use of salt and some of them have sustained actual injury. Although all of the above-named crops have been grown in the field studies, brevity requires that the data presented in this paper concern only a few representative crops, principally those which exhibited benefits from salt applied in the fertilizer mixture. Although yields and analyses were secured from individual samples, space permits for the most part only a report of the averages for the crops.

Table 1 is a summary of from two to six years' data, showing the effect of ordinary salt applied as a fertilizing material on the yield of

table beets, turnips, celery, Swiss chard, and mangels. Table 2 gives a similar summary of the effect on the average yield, sugar content, and purity of sugar beets for a period of six years. Consideration of these data shows that salt, accompanying adequate phosphate, potash fertilization, has greatly increased the yields of all six crops. Although in the early years of these trials, the 1,000-pound-per-acre salt application generally gave better yields of these crops than did the 500-pound application, in recent years the crops have sometimes shown as good or better yields with 500 pounds than with 1,000 pounds per acre. Kainite as a source of potash containing considerable salt as an impurity has consistently given much better yields of these crops than has the 50 to 60% potash carriers without salt, but the yields generally have not equalled those secured with the high-potash carriers plus salt. The control plots (1, 6, and 11) are significantly lower than all treatments except that of salt alone, which is significantly lower than the controls.

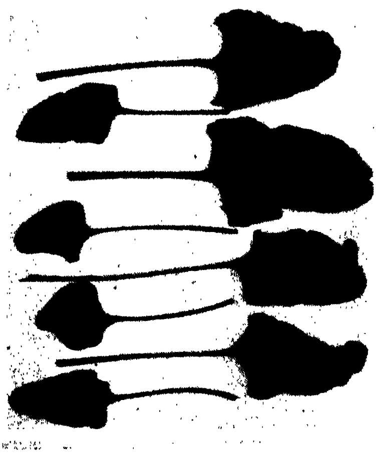


FIG. 3.—Table beet leaves from plots which received a uniform application of 600 pounds per acre of a 0–8–24 mixture. The plot which produced the small purplish leaves at the left received nothing else, while that which produced the healthy green leaves at the right received salt in addition at the rate of 1,000 pounds per acre.

It is important that under these conditions salt has produced no decrease in the sucrose content or purity (Table 2) of the sugar beet roots, and, by increasing yields, has caused a marked increase in sugar produced per acre. Salt without potash (plot 12) has decreased the percentages of both sugar and purity. Table beets likewise have shown (data not presented) no appreciable change in sugar content and purity from the addition of salt to high phosphate-potash fertilizer mixtures but a considerable increase in total sugar per acre.

Tables 3 and 4 present averages of results from the 1937 and 1938 crops of sugar beets, roots and tops,[7] and of celery, respectively. They give the effect of varying salt and potash applications on the yield, as well as on the nitrogen, phosphate, lime, magnesia, soda, and potash contents of these crops, and on the amount of these constituents removed per acre.

When potash was also applied, the application of salt resulted in both crops in a decrease in nitrogen content of the dry and green

[7]In the harvest of sugar beets the crowns were cut from the rest of the roots as required by the sugar companies when the roots are delivered at the factory. Thus, the yields and analyses are of the roots with crowns removed and of the tops and crowns together.

TABLE 1.—*Effect of varying salt and potash applications to muck soil on the yield of several crops.*

Plot No.*	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre; 1938–39, 900 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–39, lbs. per acre	Average yield in tons per acre				
			Table beets	Turnips	Celery	Mangels	Swiss chard
			6 years, 1932, 1934, 1935, 1937, 1938, 1939	4 years, 1935, 1936, 1938, 1939	6 years, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1937, 1938, 1939	2 years, 1932, 1940	2 years, 1932, 1936
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	10.4±1.12	9.8±1.23	17.5±1.08	12.1±1.54	17.7±2.20
2	0–8–12	500	18.2±2.33	11.6±1.81	20.2±2.83	18.0	23.5
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	19.3±1.12	13.6±1.34	23.8±1.79	23.8±1.10	26.5±2.01
4	0–8–48	0	17.0±2.47	12.4±1.96	20.9±2.62	22.4	23.0
5	0–8–24	1,000	21.9±1.73	15.5±2.90	24.8±3.48	31.4	31.0
7, 9	0–8–24†	0	17.4±1.75	13.0±1.54	24.1±1.91	23.9	22.4
12	0–8–0	500	5.6±0.79	4.2±1.35	13.0±1.04	4.7	7.7

*Plots 7 to 12, inclusive, were not established until 1933. Averages of table beets, Swiss chard, and mangels include only plots 1 to 6 in 1932.
†Kainite.

TABLE 2.—*Effect of varying salt and potash applications to muck soil on yield, sugar content, and purity of sugar beets.*

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre; 1938 and 1939, 900 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–39, lbs. per acre	Average for 6 years, 1934–39					
			Tons per acre		Sugar			Purity, %
			Roots (crowned)	Tops and crowns	Sucrose, %	Lbs. per acre		
						Total	Recoverable*	
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	7.8±0.56	9.6±0.82	15.2±0.38	2,373	2,031	85.6
2	0–8–12	500	10.6±1.18	13.2±2.31	15.4±0.76	3,265	2,737	83.8
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	12.1±0.79	14.0±1.49	15.8±0.40	3,843	3,305	86.0
4	0–8–48	0	11.3±1.38	11.0±1.75	16.2±0.63	3,680	3,215	87.5
5	0–8–24	1,000	12.3±1.43	13.1±3.03	16.3±0.67	3,998	3,403	85.1
7, 9	0–8–24†	0	11.8±0.96	13.3±1.78	16.1±0.46	3,785	3,271	86.4
12	0–8–0	500	3.2±1.08	8.2±1.17	10.2±1.38	660	443	67.2

*Recoverable sugar equals total sugar multiplied by per cent purity.
†Kainite.

TABLE 3.—*Effect of varying salt and potash applications to muck soil on the content of several constituents in sugar beets and removal by the beets.*

A, Pounds Per Acre Removed by Crop—Average 1937 and 1938

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre; 1938, 900 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–38, lbs. per acre	Crop yield, tons per acre	Total moisture in crop, %	N	P_2O_5	CaO	MgO	Na_2O	K_2O
					Tops					
1, 6, 11	0-8-24	0	8.84	74.60	129.04	30.78	91.63	67.35	21.36	100.14
2	0-8-12	500	11.51	75.63	126.85	33.58	101.67	63.11	94.68	66.48
3, 8, 10	0-8-24	500	10.06	76.58	116.56	26.90	87.12	60.20	100.15	79.17
4	0-8-48	0	9.72	75.36	113.68	23.00	88.79	62.36	27.01	116.11
5	0-8-24	1,000	7.74	78.13	76.23	22.64	52.80	31.76	70.18	64.30
7, 9	0-8-24*	0	9.43	77.07	113.12	26.45	93.45	56.72	69.06	80.39
12	0-8-0	500	7.72	74.20	138.79	31.84	76.40	66.96	120.99	18.54
					Roots					
1, 6, 11	0-8-24	0	7.47	81.28	30.48	10.68	7.02	15.64	4.16	32.93
2	0-8-12	500	11.14	80.25	41.64	16.34	10.95	22.90	17.05	28.00
3, 8, 10	0-8-24	500	11.23	78.99	41.77	20.47	11.02	23.62	16.59	39.76
4	0-8-48	0	10.10	79.43	35.32	14.96	8.59	18.14	2.99	46.38
5	0-8-24	1,000	10.55	78.00	38.26	23.63	13.93	23.02	13.35	46.38
7, 9	0-8-24*	0	11.22	78.45	43.07	21.72	12.08	22.59	14.26	42.00
12	0-8-0	500	3.34	86.99	26.79	6.78	3.59	9.14	28.59	4.76
					Total crop					
1, 6, 11	0-8-24	0	16.31	77.66	159.52	41.46	98.65	82.99	25.51	132.74
2	0-8-12	500	22.65	77.90	168.49	49.92	112.62	86.01	111.73	94.48
3, 8, 10	0-8-24	500	21.29	77.85	158.33	47.37	98.14	83.82	116.74	121.30
4	0-8-48	0	19.82	77.43	149.00	37.96	97.38	80.50	30.00	162.49
5	0-8-24	1,000	18.29	78.06	114.49	46.26	66.73	54.78	83.53	110.68
7, 9	0-8-24*	0	20.65	77.82	156.18	48.17	105.53	79.31	83.32	122.39
12	0-8-0	500	11.06	78.06	165.58	38.62	79.99	76.10	149.58	23.30

B, Percentage of Constituent in Crop

Plot No.	Water-free basis						In green crop					
	N	P_2O_5	CaO	MgO	Na_2O	K_2O	N	P_2O_5	CaO	MgO	Na_2O	K_2O
						Tops and crowns						
1, 6, 11	3.15	0.747	2.15	1.60	0.53	2.43	0.777	0.187	0.551	0.406	0.135	0.614
2	2.59	0.655	1.99	1.29	1.88	1.35	0.646	0.161	0.487	0.320	0.463	0.335
3, 8, 10	2.73	0.623	2.03	1.39	2.12	1.79	0.646	0.147	0.478	0.328	0.487	0.419
4	2.74	0.564	2.11	1.45	0.60	2.80	0.682	0.142	0.523	0.356	0.147	0.699
5	2.45	0.724	1.75	1.01	2.12	2.22	0.540	0.160	0.388	0.224	0.462	0.495
7, 9	2.80	0.660	2.31	1.37	1.52	2.02	0.647	0.153	0.533	0.316	0.343	0.487
12	3.79	0.868	2.09	1.83	3.31	0.51	0.980	0.227	0.552	0.465	0.804	0.132
						Roots (crowned)						
1, 6, 11	1.12	0.391	0.340	0.564	0.173	1.23	0.210	0.073	0.142	0.106	0.033	0.229
2	0.97	0.388	0.258	0.516	0.452	0.66	0.190	0.076	0.138	0.102	0.088	0.129
3, 8, 10	0.90	0.443	0.244	0.499	0.401	0.89	0.188	0.093	0.051	0.105	0.084	0.187
4	0.86	0.369	0.223	0.424	0.073	1.20	0.177	0.076	0.046	0.087	0.015	0.248
5	0.84	0.506	0.315	0.478	0.315	1.01	0.185	0.111	0.070	0.105	0.070	0.222
7, 9	0.92	0.462	0.254	0.461	0.337	0.94	0.198	0.100	0.055	0.099	0.073	0.203
12	3.22	0.802	0.423	1.085	3.340	0.54	0.400	0.102	0.054	0.137	0.429	0.072
						Total crop						
1, 6, 11	2.19	0.568	1.35	1.137	0.349	1.82	0.489	0.127	0.302	0.254	0.078	0.407
2	1.68	0.497	1.13	0.860	1.118	0.95	0.372	0.110	0.249	0.190	0.247	0.209
3, 8, 10	1.68	0.501	1.04	0.889	1.237	1.29	0.372	0.111	0.230	0.197	0.274	0.285
4	1.67	0.425	1.09	0.899	0.337	1.82	0.376	0.096	0.246	0.203	0.076	0.410
5	1.43	0.574	0.83	0.684	1.040	1.38	0.313	0.126	0.182	0.150	0.228	0.303
7, 9	1.70	0.528	1.15	0.866	0.911	1.33	0.378	0.117	0.256	0.192	0.202	0.296
12	3.41	0.857	1.65	1.570	3.310	0.51	0.749	0.175	0.362	0.344	0.726	0.112

*Kainite.

TABLE 4.—*Effect of varying salt and potash applications to muck soil on the content of several constituents in celery, and removal by celery.*

A, Pounds Per Acre Removed by Crop—Average 1937 and 1938

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre; 1938, 900 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–38, lbs. per acre	Crop yield, tons per acre	Total moisture in crop, %	N	P_2O_5	CaO	MgO	Na_2O	K_2O
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	23.04	90.67	109.21	35.94	200.91	23.50	35.48	126.26
2	0–8–12	500	29.21	92.22	113.33	43.82	146.05	21.62	193.37	96.98
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	30.91	91.85	118.08	40.18	185.46	22.26	188.55	141.57
4	0–8–48	0	27.14	91.08	111.82	37.45	185.64	22.25	55.37	254.57
5	0–8–24	1,000	34.39	93.85	95.60	45.39	164.38	17.20	190.52	149.25
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	31.77	91.88	119.46	41.30	196.34	20.97	167.75	144.87
12	0–8–0	500	13.26	91.01	83.27	37.39	75.05	17.77	128.09	17.50

B, Percentage of Constituent in Crop

Plot No.	Water-free basis						In green crop					
	N	P_2O_5	CaO	MgO	Na_2O	K_2O	N	P_2O_5	CaO	MgO	Na_2O	K_2O
1, 6, 11	2.55	0.840	4.66	0.555	0.83	2.96	0.237	0.078	0.436	0.051	0.077	0.274
2	2.48	0.973	3.22	0.470	4.29	2.12	0.194	0.076	0.250	0.037	0.331	0.167
3, 8, 10	2.30	0.778	3.62	0.432	3.69	2.76	0.191	0.065	0.300	0.036	0.305	0.229
4	2.31	0.769	3.89	0.463	1.13	5.26	0.206	0.069	0.342	0.041	0.102	0.469
5	2.03	0.949	3.46	0.358	4.03	3.15	0.139	0.066	0.239	0.025	0.277	0.217
7, 9	2.33	0.805	3.78	0.406	3.25	2.84	0.188	0.065	0.309	0.033	0.264	0.228
12	3.50	1.585	3.08	0.718	5.33	0.73	0.314	0.141	0.283	0.067	0.483	0.066

*Kainite.

material and in the total amounts removed per acre. The content of phosphate in the dry material (Table 3, B) appeared to have little correlation with the treatments in the sugar beet tops, but when salt was applied some increase was noted in the sugar beet roots and in the celery. The total phosphate removed by the crop when salt was applied was decreased in the tops and increased in the roots and total crop of the sugar beets and in the celery. The percentages of lime and of magnesia were decreased with the salt application in both tops and roots of the beets and in the celery. Salt decreased the total amount of both constituents removed by the beet tops and celery but increased that removed by the beet roots.

Addition of salt along with potash greatly increased in both beets and celery the percentage content of soda and the amount removed by the crop. It did not appreciably affect the percentage of potash in the dry material of the beet tops and celery but appeared to decrease slightly that in the beet roots. The amount of potash removed by the crop when salt was applied was slightly increased in the celery and beet roots but slightly decreased in the beet tops and in the total beet crop.

When salt was applied in the absence of potash (plot 12), the percentages of nitrogen, phosphate, magnesia, and soda in the dry material of celery and of beet tops and roots were increased and that of potash greatly decreased. The percentage of lime in the celery and in the beet tops was decreased but that in the beet roots was increased. With the exception of soda, none of these crops removed appreciably more of any of these constituents when salt was applied without potash.

Although an increase in the potash application in the absence of salt (plot 4) decreased the percentage of lime and magnesia in the dry material in both crops, it had little effect on the total amounts removed by the crops. Even though this high potash fertilization failed to give as much yield as did less potash applied with salt (plots 3, 8, and 10), the heavy potash resulted in an increase in potash removed in the crops of approximately 34% in the beets and 77% in the celery. In general, the effect of the Kainite application on the composition of the crops was intermediate between that produced by the high-analysis potash alone and the potash plus salt application.

Table 5 shows the effect of salt applications on the yields of the 1938 crops of table beets and turnips, on the 1939 crops of cabbage and onions, on the soda and potash contents of these crops, and on the amounts of these constituents removed per acre. Salt resulted in a marked increase in yield of table beets, both tops and roots, of turnip roots, and of cabbage heads but a decrease in yield of mature onions. In all four crops the application of salt has resulted in an increase in absorption of soda expressed either on the dry or green basis or in pounds per acre removed. Application of salt reduced the percentage potash in the table beets and onions, increased it in the turnips and cabbage, and increased the total potash removed in the beet, turnip, and cabbage crops but reduced it in the onions.

In the absence of a salt application (plots 1 and 4), an increase in

TABLE 5.—*Effects of varying salt and potash applications to muck soil on the content and removal of soda and potash by several vegetable crops.*

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre; 1938, 900 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–38, lbs. per acre	Crop yield, tons per acre	Total moisture, %	Percentage in crop				Pounds per acre removed by crop	
					Water-free basis		In green crop			
					Na_2O	K_2O	Na_2O	K_2O	Na_2O	K_2O
				A, TABLE BEETS, 1938						
				Tops						
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	5.34	84.24	1.16	3.75	0.177	0.584	18.57	62.31
2	0–8–12	500	7.46	85.36	3.43	2.68	0.502	0.392	74.93	58.54
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	7.30	86.36	3.12	2.99	0.426	0.408	61.99	59.52
4	0–8–48	0	5.25	86.35	1.24	5.40	0.169	0.737	17.78	77.41
5	0–8–24	1,000	5.65	84.73	3.44	3.58	0.525	0.546	59.33	61.75
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	6.59	84.79	2.65	3.31	0.405	0.505	53.22	66.12
12	0–8–0	500	5.20	83.78	4.72	1.02	0.766	0.165	79.62	17.21
				Roots						
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	14.91	91.93	1.49	4.82	0.116	0.376	34.51	112.26
2	0–8–12	500	22.91	93.66	4.53	2.53	0.287	0.160	131.55	73.47
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	21.85	94.01	4.36	3.54	0.262	0.211	114.83	92.17
4	0–8–48	0	16.85	92.97	1.66	7.10	0.117	0.499	39.32	168.18
5	0–8–24	1,000	22.74	92.95	4.57	3.62	0.322	0.255	146.48	116.03
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	20.69	93.34	3.94	4.02	0.262	0.267	108.34	109.76
12	0–8–0	500	7.14	93.71	4.78	0.90	0.301	0.057	42.95	8.07
				Total crop						
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	20.25	89.90	1.40	4.54	0.132	0.431	53.08	174.56
2	0–8–12	500	30.37	91.69	4.26	2.57	0.340	0.217	206.48	132.01
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	29.15	92.09	4.05	3.40	0.303	0.260	176.82	151.69
4	0–8–48	0	22.10	91.40	1.56	6.70	0.129	0.556	57.10	245.59
5	0–8–24	1,000	28.39	91.31	4.35	3.59	0.362	0.313	205.81	177.78
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	27.28	91.27	3.63	3.85	0.297	0.324	161.56	175.88
12	0–8–0	500	12.34	89.54	4.75	0.95	0.497	0.103	122.57	25.28

B, TURNIPS, 1938

					Tops					
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	16.38	90.94	0.87	2.27	0.079	0.206	25.75	67.45
2	0–8–12	500	14.70	91.39	2.51	1.94	0.216	0.167	63.53	49.10
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	14.38	90.96	2.31	2.68	0.208	0.242	60.00	69.42
4	0–8–48	0	15.04	91.64	0.56	4.69	0.047	0.392	14.19	118.02
5	0–8–24	1,000	13.36	90.95	1.79	3.87	0.162	0.350	43.29	93.60
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	14.35	90.79	2.10	2.40	0.193	0.221	55.74	63.49
12	0–8–0	500	3.44	88.05	4.49	0.77	0.536	0.092	36.91	6.33
					Roots					
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	8.09	93.13	1.02	2.60	0.070	0.178	11.44	28.92
2	0–8–12	500	10.76	93.55	2.26	2.16	0.146	0.139	31.37	29.99
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	11.55	93.16	1.65	2.55	0.113	0.174	26.11	40.23
4	0–8–48	0	10.80	93.12	0.40	3.57	0.027	0.246	5.90	53.08
5	0–8–24	1,000	12.97	93.24	1.35	3.29	0.091	0.222	23.66	57.65
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	11.72	92.88	1.81	2.55	0.129	0.182	30.20	42.62
12	0–8–0	500	0.78	92.47	4.81	1.53	0.363	0.115	5.69	1.81
					Total crop					
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	24.47	91.66	0.92	2.38	0.076	0.197	37.19	96.37
2	0–8–12	500	25.46	92.30	2.40	2.03	0.186	0.155	94.90	79.09
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	25.93	91.94	2.29	2.45	0.180	0.196	86.11	109.65
4	0–8–48	0	25.84	92.45	0.49	4.22	0.039	0.331	20.09	171.10
5	0–8–24	1,000	26.33	92.08	1.57	3.58	0.127	0.287	66.95	151.25
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	26.07	91.73	1.97	2.47	0.164	0.204	88.94	106.11
12	0–8–0	500	4.22	88.87	4.55	0.91	0.504	0.096	42.60	8.14

C, ONIONS, 1939, Bushels

1, 6	0–8–24	0	1,017	92.80	0.049	1.64	0.004	0.125	2.28	71.18
2	0–8–12	500	821	93.60	0.107	1.56	0.007	0.100	3.22	45.96
3	0–8–24	500	895	92.73	0.135	1.61	0.010	0.117	5.01	58.61
4	0–8–48	0	871	93.11	0.037	1.83	0.003	0.126	1.46	61.42
5	0–8–24	1,000	914	92.81	0.209	1.52	0.015	0.109	7.68	55.80
12	0–8–0	500	143	93.38	0.583	0.63	0.039	0.041	3.12	3.28

TABLE 5.—*Concluded*

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre; 1938, 900 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–38, lbs. per acre	Crop yield, tons per acre	Total moisture, %	Percentage in crop: Water-free basis Na_2O	Percentage in crop: Water-free basis K_2O	Percentage in crop: In green crop Na_2O	Percentage in crop: In green crop K_2O	Pounds per acre removed by crop Na_2O	Pounds per acre removed by crop K_2O
				D, CABBAGE, 1939						
				Heads (untrimmed)						
1, 6	0–8–24	0	29.51	91.13	0.29	2.95	0.026	0.264	15.35	155.81
2	0–8–12	500	27.00	91.51	1.07	2.22	0.091	0.188	49.14	101.52
3	0–8–24	500	33.72	90.98	0.71	2.85	0.064	0.257	43.16	173.32
4	0–8–48	0	35.30	91.45	0.24	4.02	0.020	0.344	14.12	242.86
5	0–8–24	1,000	36.02	91.38	1.07	3.03	0.092	0.261	66.28	188.02
12	0–8–0	500	3.94	92.04	3.06	1.17	0.244	0.093	19.23	7.33
				Stumps (above ground)						
1, 6	0–8–24	0	2.07	86.01	0.58	3.78	0.082	0.529	3.39	21.90
2	0–8–12	500	1.55	88.12	2.37	2.53	0.281	0.300	8.71	9.30
3	0–8–24	500	1.80	85.92	1.11	3.61	0.156	0.508	5.62	18.29
4	0–8–48	0	1.82	84.58	0.30	4.28	0.046	0.660	1.67	24.02
5	0–8–24	1,000	1.63	86.02	1.39	3.33	0.194	0.466	6.32	15.19
12	0–8–0	500	1.09	91.63	4.38	1.10	0.367	0.092	11.67	2.93
				Total above ground						
1, 6	0–8–24	0	31.58	90.78	0.31	3.01	0.029	0.282	18.74	177.71
2	0–8–12	500	28.55	91.32	1.14	2.24	0.102	0.194	57.85	110.82
3	0–8–24	500	35.52	90.72	0.73	2.89	0.069	0.270	48.78	191.61
4	0–8–48	0	37.12	91.12	0.23	4.03	0.021	0.359	15.79	266.88
5	0–8–24	1,000	37.65	91.15	1.08	3.04	0.096	0.270	72.60	203.21
12	0–8–0	500	5.03	91.95	3.35	1.16	0.271	0.092	30.90	10.26

TABLE 6.—*Effects of varying salt and potash applications to muck soil on the soda and potash contents of several vegetables.*

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre; 1938, 900 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–38, lbs. per acre	Percentage in crop									
			Total mois-ture, %	Water-free basis		In green crop		Total mois-ture, %	Water-free basis		In green crop	
				Na_2O	K_2O	Na_2O	K_2O		Na_2O	K_2O	Na_2O	K_2O
			KOHLRABI, 1938									
			Leaves					Balls				
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	84.89	0.38	2.56	0.056	0.387	91.03	0.278	4.67	0.025	0.419
2	0–8–12	500	86.14	1.20	2.26	0.166	0.313	90.46	0.930	3.93	0.089	0.375
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	86.63	0.96	2.56	0.136	0.352	90.63	0.563	4.55	0.053	0.427
4	0–8–48	0	85.65	0.20	3.15	0.028	0.444	89.90	0.129	5.00	0.013	0.505
5	0–8–24	1,000	86.25	1.12	2.55	0.154	0.351	90.13	0.772	4.13	0.076	0.408
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	86.50	0.82	2.75	0.110	0.372	91.10	0.528	4.85	0.047	0.432
12†	0–8–0	500										
			KALE, 1938					RAPE, 1939				
			Tops					Tops‡				
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	87.07	0.20	2.46	0.025	0.315	87.15	0.58	3.62	0.077	0.482
2	0–8–12	500	88.09	1.20	2.19	0.143	0.261	86.66	1.29	2.79	0.172	0.372
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	87.63	0.74	2.65	0.092	0.328	86.78	1.48	2.75	0.196	0.363
4	0–8–48	0	86.80	0.11	3.79	0.015	0.500	86.85	0.52	4.35	0.068	0.572
5	0–8–24	1,000	88.25	0.70	2.92	0.082	0.343	86.85	1.38	3.62	0.181	0.476
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	88.48	0.45	2.90	0.054	0.348	—	—	—	—	—
12	0–8–0	500	77.96	1.73	0.41	0.446	0.106	86.12	3.21	0.73	0.445	0.102

*Kainite.
†All plants on this plot died during growing season.
‡The rape on plots 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11 was not included in the analyses.

TABLE 7.—*Effects of time of harvest on the soda and potash contents of sugar beets, table beets, and asparagus.*

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre; 1938, 900 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–38, lbs. per acre	Percentage in crop, 1938							
			Water-free basis				In green crop			
			Na_2O		K_2O		Na_2O		K_2O	
			Immature	Mature	Immature	Mature	Immature	Mature	Immature	Mature
			SUGAR BEETS							
			Tops							
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	0.57	0.47	2.79	2.25	0.081	0.106	0.395	0.508
2	0–8–12	500	4.19	1.72	1.75	1.16	0.537	0.360	0.224	0.244
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	3.55	2.45	2.69	1.73	0.488	0.517	0.366	0.363
4	0–8–48	0	0.95	0.67	5.63	2.52	0.128	0.146	0.756	0.549
5	0–8–24	1,000	3.96	2.18	3.79	1.50	0.637	0.443	0.610	0.305
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	3.43	1.86	2.92	1.69	0.462	0.401	0.395	0.363
12	0–8–0	500	4.60	4.00	0.53	0.49	0.751	0.733	0.087	0.090
			Roots							
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	0.091	0.100	1.13	1.10	0.015	0.018	0.192	0.200
2	0–8–12	500	0.329	0.238	0.65	0.58	0.064	0.048	0.128	0.117
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	0.242	0.238	0.88	0.73	0.049	0.050	0.179	0.155
4	0–8–48	0	0.056	0.069	1.32	0.88	0.011	0.014	0.253	0.176
5	0–8–24	1,000	0.274	0.219	1.16	1.01	0.058	0.046	0.244	0.214
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	0.225	0.222	0.92	0.75	0.042	0.045	0.173	0.156
12	0–8–0	500	3.380	3.770	0.40	0.42	0.424	0.435	0.050	0.049

TABLE BEETS

Tops

1, 6, 11	0-8-24	0	0.74	1.16	3.47	3.75	0.090	0.177	0.421	0.584
2	0-8-12	500	4.61	3.43	2.39	2.68	0.457	0.502	0.237	0.392
3, 8, 10	0-8-24	500	4.09	3.12	2.90	2.99	0.447	0.426	0.316	0.408
4	0-8-48	0	1.15	1.24	4.24	5.40	0.137	0.169	0.503	0.737
5	0-8-24	1,000	4.49	3.44	2.97	3.58	0.571	0.525	0.378	0.546
7, 9	0-8-24*	0	4.04	2.65	2.87	3.31	0.469	0.405	0.341	0.505
12	0-8-0	500	5.00	4.72	0.47	1.02	0.681	0.766	0.064	0.165

Roots

1, 6, 11	0-8-24	0	0.49	1.49	2.88	4.82	0.055	0.116	0.319	0.376
2	0-8-12	500	2.83	4.53	2.29	2.53	0.283	0.287	0.229	0.160
3, 8, 10	0-8-24	500	1.94	4.36	2.76	3.54	0.195	0.262	0.276	0.211
4	0-8-48	0	0.54	1.66	2.87	7.10	0.058	0.117	0.308	0.499
5	0-8-24	1,000	2.22	4.57	2.82	3.62	0.221	0.322	0.281	0.255
7, 9	0-8-24*	0	2.08	3.94	2.91	4.02	0.195	0.262	0.273	0.267
12	0-8-0	500	5.62	4.78	0.52	0.90	0.448	0.301	0.041	0.057

ASPARAGUS

1, 6, 11	0-8-24	0	0.039	0.096	4.00	2.70	0.003	0.021	0.305	0.594
2	0-8-12	500	0.061	0.298	3.76	2.80	0.006	0.061	0.339	0.576
3, 8, 10	0-8-24	500	0.048	0.182	3.89	2.46	0.004	0.038	0.293	0.508
4	0-8-48	0	0.038	0.054	4.09	3.20	0.003	0.011	0.277	0.669
5	0-8-24	1,000	0.051	0.223	3.94	2.89	0.004	0.046	0.296	0.596
7, 9	0-8-24*	0	0.041	0.130	4.02	2.40	0.003	0.029	0.278	0.525
12	0-8-0	500	0.171	0.432	3.18	0.70	0.013	0.104	0.236	0.168

*Kainite.

the percentage of potash in the fertilizer had little effect on the soda content and on its removal in the table beet crop, but produced a decrease in percentage and removal of soda in the turnips, cabbage, and onions. With a salt application (plots 2 and 3), increase in the potash applied resulted in a decrease in the percentage and removal of soda in the first three crops but a slight increase in onions. Increase in the potash applied increased the percentage and removal of potash in the beet, turnip, and cabbage crops but gave rather inconsistent results in the onions.

Table 6 presents the soda and potash contents of kohlrabi, kale, and rape produced on the salt series of plots. Yields were not taken of the crops in the year of their analysis. When salt was applied, all three crops showed a marked increase in soda and no appreciable decrease in potash content. Application of either salt or potash, in the absence of the other resulted in a large increase in intake of the applied constituent. The death of all the kohlrabi plants on plot 12 marked it as the only one of all the crops grown on these plots to suffer to this extent.

In order to secure some information regarding possible fluctuation in soda and potash contents of the crops during growth, three of the crops were sampled at two different stages of growth in 1938. Dates of sampling of the sugar beets were September 22 and October 18, table beets August 15 and October 4, and asparagus June 14 and September 19. The first asparagus harvested was in the cooking stage, while the second was the fully grown crop. The analyses of the samples are presented in Table 7.

The sugar beet roots generally showed a slight decrease and the tops a greater decrease in soda content toward maturity when salt was applied with potash. Without salt, the low soda content usually became slightly increased at maturity. When salt was applied, the potash content of the beet roots decreased slightly. On the water-free basis, the tops showed considerable decrease in potash at maturity no matter what treatment, but this marked decrease appeared only with the heaviest applications of potash (plot 4) and of salt (plot 5) when the calculation was made on the green basis.

When potash was applied, all salt treatments produced a considerable increase in soda content of table beet roots as the crop reached maturity. The same was true of the tops when no salt was applied; but, with salt, the soda content at maturity was lower when calculated on the dry basis and remained fairly uniform on the green basis. With all treatments the potash content of both tops and roots increased from the immature to the mature stage.

With all treatments the soda content of the asparagus was low but increased considerably as the crop matured. When potash was applied, the potash content was lower at maturity on all plots when calculated on the water-free basis but was higher on the green basis. The potash content of the asparagus was very much higher than the soda content and was not appreciably affected by the salt application.

SODIUM VS. CHLORIDE

In order to determine whether or not the benefit from the salt was due to the sodium or the chloride, sodium sulfate was included in

TABLE 8.—*Effects of varying proportions of sodium sulfate in the fertilizer application to muck soil upon the yield and composition of 1937 crops.**

Plot Nos.	Annual sodium sulfate application, 1934–37†	Yield, tons per acre	Total moisture, %	Percentage in crop, average of plots indicated: Water-free basis				Percentage in crop, average of plots indicated: In green crop				Pounds per acre removed by crop			
				Na_2O	K_2O	Cl	SO_4	Na_2O	K_2O	Cl	SO_4	Na_2O	K_2O	Cl	SO_4
							Table Beet Roots								
1, 11, 15	500	8.90	90.86	2.64	5.60	2.52	0.697	0.240	0.508	0.231	0.064	42.83	90.03	41.43	11.36
3, 10, 14	0	7.52	90.73	0.75	7.65	2.56	0.699	0.069	0.706	0.237	0.065	10.88	112.26	37.06	10.22
							Sugar Beet Tops								
1, 11, 15	500	6.10	74.61	1.14	3.35	1.13	0.659	0.292	0.847	0.287	0.167	35.46	104.03	35.10	20.43
3, 10, 14	0	4.27	72.95	0.30	3 47	1.12	0.587	0.080	0.942	0.302	0.159	6.87	81.15	25.85	13.59
							Sugar Beet Roots								
1, 11, 15	500	7.50	79.18	0.33	1.44	0.120	0.251	0.068	0.299	0.025	0.052	10.19	44.70	3.79	7.83
3, 10, 14	0	6.52	78.67	0.06	1.55	0.092	0.200	0.014	0.330	0.019	0.043	1.76	43.06	2.55	5.58

*Fertilized annually, 1934–37, 800 lbs. per acre of 0–8–24 (C. P.) fertilizing materials.

†The 500-pound-per-acre application of sodium sulfate ($Na_2SO_4.10H_2O$) contained only 36.4% as much soda as did the 500-pound salt (NaCl) application reported in preceding tables.

treatments on another set of plots on the same field. The land was more shallow muck and somewhat drier than the original salt series. The results given in Table 8 show that benefits were secured with sodium sulfate similar to those produced with ordinary salt, indicating that it is the sodium which is responsible for the benefits produced. Determination of chloride and of sulfate showed the composition to be fairly uniform whether or not sodium sulfate was applied. Considerably more of each was removed in the sugar beet roots when sodium sulfate was applied than when it was omitted.

In Table 9 are presented the soda and chloride contents of the 1937 crops of sugar beets and celery produced on the salt series and the amounts removed per acre. Although the percentages of soda in the sugar beet and celery crops were generally quadrupled when salt was applied, the chloride content was increased only to about one-half more than when no salt was used. Doubling the potash application (plot 4) decreased the chloride content of the sugar beet roots but

TABLE 9.—*Effects of varying salt and potash applications to muck soil on the chloride content of plants.*

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–37, lbs. per acre	Crop yield, tons per acre, 1937	Total moisture, %	Na_2O %	Chlorides		
						Water-free basis %	In green crop %	Pounds per acre removed by crop
			SUGAR BEETS					
			Tops					
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	4.84	71.84	0.59	1.33	0.375	36.30
2	0–8–12	500	5.71	72.25	2.04	2.01	0.558	63.72
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	5.51	74.32	1.78	2.14	0.550	60.61
4	0–8–48	0	5.00	72.48	0.54	1.78	0.490	49.00
5	0–8–24	1,000	4.50	76.61	2.05	2.22	0.519	46.71
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	5.83	75.60	1.17	1.73	0.422	49.25
12	0–8–0	500	5.50	66.60	2.62	1.29	0.431	47.41
			Roots					
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	5.12	80.75	0.25	0.25	0.047	4.81
2	0–8–12	500	7.99	80.84	0.67	0.23	0.043	6.87
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	7.88	79.08	0.58	0.29	0.060	9.46
4	0–8–48	0	7.51	78.78	0.08	0.13	0.028	4.21
5	0–8–24	1,000	7.68	77.21	0.41	0.24	0.054	8.29
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	7.47	77.73	0.45	0.17	0.038	5.68
12	0–8–0	500	3.19	85.47	2.90	0.85	0.123	7.85
			CELERY					
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	18.19	91.13	0.89	3.40	0.303	110.23
2	0–8–12	500	21.40	91.36	4.01	4.05	0.350	149.80
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	26.12	92.27	3.52	4.80	0.371	193.81
4	0–8–48	0	22.16	90.16	1.37	4.31	0.424	187.92
5	0–8–24	1,000	25.57	93.40	3.93	5.65	0.373	190.75
7, 9	0–8–24*	0	28.11	92.28	3.09	4.85	0.374	210.26
12	0–8–0	500	9.36	90.11	5.78	3.23	0.319	59.72

*Kainite.

increased that of the beet tops and celery. Use of salt without potash (plot 12) increased the chloride content of the beet roots greatly and of the tops slightly but had little effect on that of the celery crop. The conclusion that sodium is the beneficial element is further supported by the fact that all plots, except plot 12 of the salt series, annually had also received chloride in the form of the muriate of potash used in the fertilizer mixture, yet an outstanding benefit had been secured from the salt applications.

EFFECT UPON COMPOSITION OF SOIL

Owing to the fact that the continued use of salt on heavy mineral soils tends to injure the tilth of the soil, attention was given the physical condition of the salt series plots, some of which had received heavy annual salt applications for 8 years. Insofar as could be determined, the salt has produced no unfavorable physical effects on the muck soil. To determine any chemical changes resulting from the soil treatments which might affect the continued response of crops to salt, samples from soil layers 1 to 10 inches, inclusive, and 13 to 24 inches, inclusive, were analyzed. The results appear in Table 10. The sections were so taken as to have the upper one entirely within the plowed layer and the lower one entirely below. The samples were purposely taken April 4, 1938, just preceding the 1938 salt applications so that a year had elapsed since the last applications.

The analyses show no consistent correlations with treatment in the content of the various soil constituents, except for a decided increase in soda and chloride and a slight decrease in potash where salt was applied. Although the chemical composition of the crops from these plots indicates that, on the average, the greater the application of salt, the greater the amount of potash which was removed by most crops, the increase in potash removed is not sufficient to account for the decrease in the residual potash left in the soil of the salt plots. It would appear that the application of salt has slightly increased the leaching out of the potash.

It is evident that both soda and potash are held in the soil to a much greater extent than is the chloride with which they were combined. This is further supported by the fact that the content of chloride was higher in the 13- to 24-inch layer than in the 1- to 10-inch layer, while both soda and potash were considerable greater in amount in the upper layer. Nitrogen, lime, phosphate, iron oxide, and magnesia showed no correlation with the fertilizer treatments, but the iron oxide showed a natural, gradual increase and the magnesia a decrease from plots 1 to 12.

DISCUSSION

This study concerning the effects of salt applied as a fertilizing material on crops grown on a Michigan muck soil has showed that 12 crops have produced paying increases when the salt was applied along with potash. Not all crops have thus far been included in this study, so that it is probable that other crops will, from time to time, be added to the list. Attention should be called to the fact that this experiment was conducted under practical field conditions with ordin-

TABLE 10 *Effect of six annual applications of salt upon the composition of muck soil.**

Plot No.	Fertilized annually, 1932–37, 600 lbs. per acre	Salt applied annually, 1932–37, lbs. per acre	Percentage calculated to water-free basis											
			Organic matter	Total ash	Soluble ash	Insoluble ash	N	P_2O_5	Cl	K_2O	Na_2O	Fe_2O_3	CaO	MgO
						Samples From 1–10 Inches								
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	84.74	15.26	10.63	4.63	2.67	0.188	0.033	0.130	0.024	0.610	4.87	0.541
2	0–8–12	500	85.31	14.69	10.25	4.44	2.50	0.169	0.055	0.115	0.124	0.508	4.75	0.517
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	85.21	14.79	10.24	4.55	2.59	0.187	0.053	0.118	0.092	0.633	4.74	0.506
4	0–8–48	0	85.12	14.88	10.48	4.40	2.50	0.171	0.038	0.134	0.034	0.506	4.92	0.503
5	0–8–24	1,000	85.27	14.73	10.02	4.71	2.49	0.178	0.065	0.083	0.216	0.566	4.67	0.538
7, 9	0–8–24†	0	85.02	14.98	10.39	4.59	2.69	0.201	0.036	0.112	0.058	0.700	4.79	0.469
12	0–8–0	500	85.01	14.99	10.60	4.39	2.62	0.213	0.036	0.071	0.069	0.786	4.89	0.471
						Samples From 13–24 Inches								
1, 6, 11	0–8–24	0	89.58	10.42	8.42	2.00	2.50	0.098	0.033	0.080	0.020	—	—	—
2	0–8–12	500	88.86	11.14	8.83	2.31	2.39	0.095	0.056	0.044	0.045	—	—	—
3, 8, 10	0–8–24	500	89.53	10.47	8.61	1.86	2.54	0.098	0.060	0.065	0.050	—	—	—
4	0–8–48	0	90.41	9.59	7.94	1.65	2.68	0.101	0.043	0.088	0.022	—	—	—
5	0–8–24	1,000	90.41	9.61	7.94	1.67	2.68	0.104	0.105	0.070	0.116	—	—	—
7, 9	0–8–24†	0	89.96	10.04	8.31	1.73	2.62	0.104	0.047	0.071	0.037	—	—	—
12	0–8–0	500	90.08	9.93	8.30	1.63	2.68	0.104	0.057	0.057	0.050	—	—	—

*The aqua regia digestion method of the Bremen (Germany) Peat Experiment Station was used in these analyses.
†Kainite

ary commercial superphosphate and muriate of potash used in making up the fertilizer mixtures. It is probable that some of the crops which showed no increases from the salt application would have shown slight responses if fertilizing materials containing no sodium as an impurity had been used.

The crops which showed a response to salt may be placed in two groups with regard to the degree of that response. The first group which is comprised of those crops which showed marked benefit from salt includes celery, mangel wurtzels, Swiss chard, sugar beets, table beets, and turnips. The second group includes those crops which showed a slight but generally paying response to salt, namely, cabbage, celeriac, kale, kohlrabi, radishes, and rape. As a result of this study, an application of salt is being recommended for the muck soils of Michigan at the rate of 500 to 1,000 pounds per acre for the first-named group of crops and at the rate of 100 to 400 pounds for the second group. A considerable amount of salt is now being used on the celery and sugar beet fields on Michigan muck land.

This response of the crop to salt has been confined to three plant families, namely, the beet (*Beta*), the mustard (*Cruciferae*), and the parsley (*Umbelliferae*) groups. Of the crops studied, all of the four members of the beet family showed marked response to salt. In the mustard family, six members, cabbage, kale, kohlrabi, radishes, rape, and turnips responded, while three, broccoli, Brussels sprouts, and rutabagas, did not. In the parsley group, two members, celery and celeriac, were benefited, while three, carrots, parsley, and parsnips, were not. It would appear, then, that the salt requirement of these 12 crops is a characteristic which may have been acquired in the later evolution of the plants.

Among the 10 other crops reported above which have not shown any appreciable response to salt, eight other families are represented. It should be noted that one of these, asparagus, although in years past considered to be a salt-responsive crop, has showed no benefit from salt in five years of tests on these muck plots.

Past investigations (9) regarding the effect of the application of a sodium salt on the absorption of potash have been somewhat inconsistent, but, in general, the conclusion has been drawn that the removal of potash by the crop is somewhat reduced in the presence of a sodium salt. The explanation offered assumes the replacement of the potassium ion with sodium in the metabolic processes of the plant. In the present study the percentage of potash in the plant has not been reduced to any considerable extent by the salt application, except in the case of sugar beets. When salt was applied, celery, table beets, onions, and kohlrabi showed slight decreases in potash content, turnips and kale slight increases, and cabbage, rape, and asparagus no appreciable change. Of the six crops on which yield data were secured, sugar beets and onions were the only ones to show any decrease in amount of potash removed by the crop when salt was applied, while table beets showed little change and cabbage, celery, and turnips considerable increases in removal of potash.

The results have been very consistent in showing that the several crops benefited by sodium have given higher yields with a half appli-

cation of potash plus salt than with a full application without salt. Thus, the 0–8–12 plus salt and the 0–8–24 plus salt have generally outyielded, respectively, the 0–8–24 and the 0–8–48 mixtures without salt. In some instances the effect on yields of the 0–8–12 mixture plus salt has compared favorably with that of the 0–8–48 without salt.

In order to bring out a clearer picture of the effect of the application of each material on the assimilation of the other, Table 11 was prepared, showing the percentage assimilation by the crops of both the soda and the potash applied to the plots receiving them. It is evident that when the percentage of potash in the analysis applied is reduced from 24 to 12, the percentage of soda absorbed is considerably increased. With the potash entirely omitted (plot 12), the absorption of soda was much reduced in all crops except sugar beets which showed a marked increase. In general, then, the presence of a fair supply of potash is necessary if the greatest absorption of salt is to be secured.

In Table 11, B, the percentage of applied potash absorbed by the crops shows an inverse ratio to the amount applied. On the average, the application of salt has not appreciably affected the proportion of applied potash which was absorbed. Although these data tend to confirm the theory that soda may substitute to some extent for a lack of potash in the metabolic processes of the plant, they also indicate that, in the presence of ample potash, the application of a sodium salt is not likely to reduce the absorption of potash.

The fact that salt applied without potash has failed to give satisfactory yields of any crop and has resulted in unhealthy growth of all crops, with strong evidence of potash deficiency and also a marked decrease in purity and content of sugar beets, is definite evidence that soda cannot perform all of the functions of potash in the metabolism of the plant. The very marked increases in yield of the salt-responsive crops, from salt applied along with potash, over the yields secured with either potash or salt alone indicates that there must be a definite function which soda plays in the metabolic processes of certain plants.

There is strong evidence in the data presented that soda is decidedly dependent on the presence of potash in whatever growth function it is active. This fact was not recognized by Comin (1, page 493) who, as a result of a 5-year study of the effects of salt applied to celery on otherwise unfertilized muck soil, concluded that, "there seems to be no merit in using commercial salt to increase celery yields". This very definite interrelationship between plant food elements is not an abnormal one, since phosphate, when applied without potash to most Michigan muck soils, likewise produces yields of practically all crops (2) somewhat lower than are secured without any fertilizer whatever, yet, when applied along with potash, it produces much higher yields than does potash alone.

In order to present the variation which exists in the potash-soda ratios of the several crops analyzed, Table 12 was prepared, showing the ratios for six of the plots and the averages for the 10 crops analyzed. The data present a striking correlation between the ratios and the crop response to salt. The first four crops in the table are certain

TABLE 11.—*Percentage assimilation of soda and of potash applied as salt and muriate of potash, respectively, to muck soil.**

Plot No.	Potash in fertilizer mixture, %	Salt, lbs. per acre	Turnips, 1938	Table beets, 1938	Cabbage, 1939	Celery			Sugar beets			Av. of 5 crops
						1937	1938	Av.	1937	1938	Av.	
					A, % Assimilation of Na_2O							
2	12	500	29	66	18	60	71	66	28	62	45	45
3, 8, 10	24	500	19	48	11	56	64	60	18	51	34	34
5	24	1,000	6	29	10	25	34	29	7	15	11	15
12	0	500	16	46	10	35	46	40	47	66	56	34
					B, % Assimilation of K_2O							
1, 6, 11	24	0	41	70	77	91	57	74	49	71	60	64
2	12	500	66	99	94	120	63	91	64	88	76	85
3, 8, 10	24	500	47	59	84	102	48	75	43	60	51	63
4	48	0	38	51	60	87	51	69	37	40	30	51
5	24	1,000	66	68	90	80	69	75	50	48	49	70

*In calculating these percentages, the average amount assimilated on the plots which did not receive an application was assumed to represent what the crop could secure from the untreated soil and was subtracted from the total amount absorbed by the crop before calculating the percentage of the application assimilated.

to give a marked increase in yield from a salt application, rape and cabbage are likely to respond to salt but to a less degree, kohlrabi and kale will show a benefit unless they have been heavily fertilized with commercial potash, while onions and asparagus will not show a benefit from salt. This leads to the conclusion that the narrower the potash-soda ratio, the greater the increase in yield which may be expected from a salt application applied along with potash.

TABLE 12.—*Ratio of potash to soda in crops grown on muck soil fertilized as indicated.*

Crop and portion analyzed	Fertilizer used and pounds per acre of salt applied						Av. of plots receiving potash
	0-8-48; no salt	0-8-24; no salt	0-8-24; 500 lbs. salt	0-8-24; 1,000 lbs. salt	0-8-12; 500 lbs. salt	0-8-0; 500 lbs. salt	
Table beets:							
Tops	4.4	3.2	1.0	1.0	0.78	0.22	
Roots	4.3	3.2	0.8	0.8	0.56	0.19	
Total	4.3	3.2	0.9	0.9	0.64	0.20	1.98
Celery:							
Above-ground part	4.7	3.6	0.8	0.8	0.49	0.14	2.05
Sugar beets:							
Tops and crowns	4.7	4.6	0.8	1.1	0.72	0.15	
Roots (crowned)	16.4	7.9	2.2	3.2	1.46	0.16	
Total	5.4	5.2	1.0	1.3	0.85	0.16	2.77
Turnips:							
Tops	8.4	2.6	1.2	2.2	0.77	0.17	
Roots	8.9	2.6	1.6	2.4	0.96	0.32	
Total	8.5	2.6	1.3	2.3	0.83	0.19	3.09
Rape:							
Above-ground part	8.4	6.2	1.9	2.6	2.16	0.23	4.25
Cabbage:							
Heads	17.1	10.2	4.0	2.8	2.07	0.38	
Stumps	14.3	6.3	3.3	2.4	1.07	0.25	
Above-ground part	16.9	9.6	3.9	2.8	1.92	0.34	7.02
Kohlrabi:							
Leaves	16.0	6.8	2.7	2.3	1.88	—*	
Balls	38.8	16.8	8.1	5.4	4.23	—*	
Above-ground part	28.6	14.4	5.4	4.3	3.23	—*	11.19
Kale:							
Above-ground part	34.1	12.5	3.6	4.2	1.83	0.24	11.25
Onions:							
Bulbs	49.5	33.5	11.9	7.3	14.58	1.08	23.23
Asparagus:							
Above-ground part	59.3	28.1	13.5	13.0	9.40	1.62	24.65

*Crop died.

The data and field observations secured in this study, both regarding crop yields and soil composition, show that as a result of repeated applications of salt there is a gradual accumulation of soda in the soil

to the extent that a heavy rate of application made annually should be reduced somewhat in later years. In this regard, however, attention should be called to the fact that in most rotations of muck crops salt-responsive crops are not likely to be grown very many years in succession. It also seems fair to conclude from all information secured in this study that a heavy application of salt applied for such crops as celery, table beets, or turnips will provide sufficient residual soda in the muck soil the following year for the production of such less-responsive crops as cabbage, kohlrabi, and rape. It is important to note that even though a fairly heavy application of salt has been made for a series of years, there is not likely to be sufficient residual salt in muck soil the following year to have any toxic effect on a non-responsive crop.

There has been some indication in these studies that the relative response of the salt-responsive crops is correlated with the seasonal climate. In some years it has appeared that the occasionally greater response of certain crops to the 500-pound-per-acre salt application over that secured by 1,000 pounds may have resulted from a checking of growth during a droughty period in those summers, since the crops on the plot receiving the heavier application have almost always looked better in the early stages of growth than those receiving the lighter salt application. There is also evidence that in periods of heavy rainfall there has been a slightly greater leaching of potash from the plots receiving the heavy salt application to the extent that the crops suffered from potash hunger. Thus, in the 8-day period from August 25 to September 1, 1940, a total of 7.03 inches of rain (10) fell on the plots at East Lansing, with the result that the salt-responsive crops on plot 5 developed some indications of potash deficiency later on, while a check-up showed practically no water-soluble potash in the soil of any of the plots.

In the early days of celery farming in the Kalamazoo district, the land was fertilized by heavy applications of manure shipped in from Chicago. After many years of celery raising, some growers found that they secured a benefit from salt applied in addition to the manure. On other farms the salt failed to produce any appreciable benefit, possibly because of insufficient potash in the soil to balance the soda and permit its utilization. With the advent of motor vehicles and the corresponding shortage of manure, the celery farmers were rapidly forced to change to commercial fertilizer. About this time, the benefits from salt appeared to cease, apparently due either to the build-up of soda in the soil from the applications of previous years or to the greater amounts of salt present as an impurity in the lower grades of potash used at that time. On some of these old celery fields, salt is again being used with satisfactory benefits.

From the analyses made of sugar beets, table beets, and asparagus at an immature and a mature stage, it appears that crops may not contain a maximum of soda at maturity, but that the rate of accumulation may vary with different crops and may even reach the maximum somewhat before maturity. Since yields were not secured at the time of the first sampling, there is no indication in the data presented that the total amount of soda held by the immature crop was

as much as that held by the crop at the time of harvest. The fact that sugar beets show a marked response to salt in early growth suggests an early absorption of soda. It is unfortunate that this study of seasonal trend did not include several dates of sampling, not only of the crops studied but also of celery and turnips which ordinarily do not show physical effects of the salt application until late in growth.

SUMMARY

From a study of the effects of ordinary salt applied along with varying mixtures of phosphate and potash on Michigan muck soil, the following conclusions may be drawn:

1. Application of salt as a fertilizing material along with a phosphate-potash mixture showed the following effects:

   A. Increases in yield of the following crops:

      (a) Four members of the beet (*Beta*) family, *viz.*, mangel, sugar beet, Swiss chard, and table beet

      (b) Two members of the parsley (*Umbelliferae*) family, *viz.*, celery and celeriac

      (c) Six members of the mustard (*Cruceriferae*) family, *viz.*, cabbage, kale, kohlrabi, radish, rape, and turnip

   B. Decreases in contents of N, CaO, and MgO and slight increases of P_2O_5 in crops of celery and sugar beets

   C. Very marked increases in Na_2O and Cl contents of those crops which showed yield increases

   D. Little or no decrease in the percentage of K_2O in the salt-responsive crops

   E. Slight decrease with sugar beets, no appreciable change with table beets, and marked increases with cabbage, celery, and turnips, in the total amount of K_2O removed in the crop

   F. No appreciable effect on sugar content and purity of beets, but an improvement in health of several crops and in eating qualities of celery

   G. Considerable increase in Na_2O content and slight decrease in K_2O content of soil

2. Application of salt in the absence of potash fertilization gave the following effects:

   A. Very low yields of all crops grown

   B. Unhealthy growth of roots; in a decayed condition at harvest

   C. Chlorosis of foliage growth indicative of potash deficiency

   D. Markedly decreased sugar content and percentage purity of beets

3. As a result of this study, recommendations for the use of salt as a fertilizing material on muck soil can be made as follows:

   A. The application of salt should always be accompanied by an application of potash in amount sufficient to satisfy crop needs

B. Yield increases are likely to justify the use of salt at the following rates:

(a) Initial application of 500 to 1,000 pounds per acre for celery, mangels, sugar beets, Swiss chard, table beets, and turnips, with 500 pounds per acre in succeeding years for these salt-responsive crops

(b) 100 to 400 pounds-per-acre applications for cabbage, celeriac, kale, kohlrabi, radishes, and rape

(c) No salt application for asparagus, barley, broccoli, Brussels sprouts, carrots, corn, lettuce, oats, onions, parsley, parsnips, peppermint, potatoes, spinach, and tomatoes

4. The relation of potassium and sodium in the metabolism of the salt-responsive crops may be summarized as follows:

A. The sodium ion appears nearly as much needed as a nutrient for these crops as is the potassium ion

B. The so-called "luxury consumption" of potash by a crop which shows yield increases from salt may be due at least partially to a soda-starvation of the crop

C. In the absence of sufficient potash for proper plant nutrition a crop which shows yield increases from salt may develop a "luxury consumption" of soda

D. The probability of a crop response to salt can be anticipated by the composition of the crop produced under ordinary fertilization, as follows:

(a) A low natural soda content indicates that there will be no response to salt, while a high soda content indicates a probable marked response to salt

(b) A narrow potash-soda ratio in a crop indicates a salt-responsive crop, a wide ratio a non-responsive crop

LITERATURE CITED

1. COMIN, DONALD. Celery fertilizer experiments in Ohio. Ohio Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 493. 1931.
2. HARMER, PAUL M. The muck soils of Michigan, their management and uses. Mich. Agr. Exp. Sta. Spec. Bul. 314. 1941.
3. HARTWELL, B. L., and DAMON, S. C. The value of sodium when potassium is insufficient. R. I. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 177:4–32. 1919.
4. ——— and PEMBER, F. R. Sodium as a partial substitute for potassium. R. I. Agr. Exp. Sta. Rpt., 1908:243–285. 1908.
5. ——— and WESSELS, P. H. The effect of sodium manuring on the composition of plants. R. I. Exp. Sta. Bul. 153:89–118. 1931.
6. MILLER, E. C. Plant Physiology. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co. 1938.
7. POINDEXTER, O. F. Mineral industries of Michigan. Mich. State Geol. Survey Report. 1940.
8. WHEELER, H. J., and ADAMS, G. E. Concerning the agricultural value of sodium salts. R. I. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 106:11–153. 1905.
9. WILLIS, L. G. Bibliography of references to the literature on the minor elements and their relation to plant and animal nutrition. New York: Chilean Nitrate Educational Bureau, Inc. Ed. 3. 1939.
10. WILLS, H. M. Climatological data. U. S. Dept. of Commerce, Weather Bur. LV, Nos. 8 and 9. 1940.

NONSYMBIOTIC NITROGEN FIXATION IN SOILS OF A SEMI-ARID REGION OF NORTH CHINA[1]

RAYMOND T. MOYER[2]

IT has occasionally been suggested that fixation of nitrogen by nonsymbiotic microorganisms is more active in soils of a semi-arid region than elsewhere. While engaged in agricultural work in a semi-arid part of North China, the author observed that the conditions favoring an activity of nitrogen-fixing organisms, often pointed to in regions with such a climate, also exist there. The soils are calcareous, well aerated, and low in total nitrogen (0.08 to 0.09%), and crop residues are of types having a wide carbon-nitrogen ratio.

At the same time, although not heavily fertilized, yields of field crops are better than might be expected with so low a content of total nitrogen, winter wheat on irrigated land commonly yielding between 30 and 35 bushels per acre and reaching 60 bushels. The appearance of the growing crop also is good. This is particularly true of fields of winter wheat which, with few exceptions, are of deep green color throughout the growing period. It seemed possible, therefore, that an active nonsymbiotic fixation of nitrogen might be an important factor in the apparent fertility of these soils.

The study reported in this paper was carried out in an attempt to determine the extent to which this is the case. All work was done on a single soil type, on one of the larger plains of Shansi Province in the vicinity of Taiku. This soil is a deep, well-drained silt loam derived from material of alluvial and aeolian origin. The laboratory experiments, including all analyses, were made in the laboratories of the New York State College of Agriculture at Ithaca.

The investigation, in total, included three principal groups of experiments. Their description, and a statement of the results obtained, follow.

FIELD EXPERIMENTS WITH NITROGEN FERTILIZATION

The purpose of this group of experiments was to determine to what extent the common nonleguminous crops would respond when treated with applications of a nitrogenous fertilizer. Considering the low level of the nitrogen content of these soils, if a large response is obtained there can be seen more reason to suspect that nitrogen is being supplied through some action within the soil itself.

These studies were conducted in the field. Over a period of 4 years, 17 different experiments were carried out with four different crops

[1]From a thesis submitted to the Faculty of the Graduate School of Cornell University for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Received for publication June 25, 1941.

[2]Acknowledgement is made of assistance given by Dr. J. A. Bizzell, at whose suggestion and under whose direction this work was undertaken; and by Dr. J. K. Wilson, who helped in planning the laboratory experiments reported. Indebtedness is likewise expressed to the National Agricultural Research Bureau, Chungking, China, for permission to quote the results of seven of the fertilizer experiments shown in Table 1 which were carried out under a coöperative arrangement with that body.

on 13 fields. All were replicated and laid out in ways which made possible a statistical analysis of the results. The fields, about one-half of which were rented from farmers, were for the most part of average fertility and representative of the ordinary tilled soils of the area. They were in part irrigated and in part unirrigated. In the majority of cases the treatments were with ammonium sulfate, with Chilean nitrate of soda being used in the remaining experiments. These materials were applied in furrows from 2 to 3 inches deep at the side of the crop rows, with rates varying from 240 to 320 pounds per acre. The crops used were winter wheat, millet, buckwheat, and kaoliang.

Results obtained from these experiments are presented in Table 1. Data show that in only 1 of the 17 experiments was the grain yield of the nitrogen-treated plots more than 31.4% above that of untreated plots. The exceptional case occurred in a field recognized to be among the poorest in the neighborhood. In a majority of the 12 experiments using summer crops, increases were between 20 and 30%. In the five experiments with winter wheat, the largest increase amounted to 12.5%. Increases of straw yields closely paralleled those of grain,

TABLE 1.—*Field responses to applications of nitrogenous fertilizers.*

Exp. No.	Yield of grain, bu. per acre		Gain or loss compared with check			Yield of straw, lbs. per acre		Gain or loss compared with check	
	Check	Nitrogen treated	Bu. per/acre	%	Significance	Check	Nitrogen treated	Lbs. per/acre	%
					Winter Wheat				
1	32.4	34.6	2.2	6.8	33:1*	2,995	2,953	−43	−1.4
2	37.3	36.4	−0.9	−2.4	<5%‡	2,759	2,789	30	1.1
3	33.5	37.7	4.2	12.5	1999:1*	2,478	2,792	314	12.7
4	23.0	23.6	0.6	0.3	2:1*	3,657	4,120	463	12.7
5	23.0	22.5	−0.5	−0.2	2:1*	3,657	3,597	−60	−1.7
					Millet				
6	51.1	61.5	10.4	20.4	285:1*	3,606	4,236	630	17.5
7	72.5	87.9	15.4	21.2	384:1†	7,773	9,462	1,689	21.7
8	21.7	37.2	15.5	71.4	>1%‡	3,523	5,134	1,611	45.7
9	35.0	46.0	11.0	31.4	>1%‡	5,081	5,760	679	13.4
10	38.8	41.9	3.1	8.0	<5%‡	6,201	6,268	67	1.1
11	14.6	17.6	3.0	20.5	525:1*	831	1,015	184	22.1
12	14.2	17.0	2.8	19.6	>1110:1*	801	1,004	203	25.3
					Kaoliang				
13	24.0	28.9	4.9	20.4	212:1*	4,069	4,615	547	13.4
					Buckwheat				
14	35.2	36.3	1.1	3.1	16:1*	2,582	3,104	522	20.2
15	32.6	32.5	−0.1	−0.1	1:1*	2,362	2,775	413	17.5
16	26.0	30.4	4.4	16.9	18:1*	3,005	6,713	3,708	123.4
17	24.6	31.5	6.9	−8.0	212:1*	3,110	5,686	2,576	82.8

*Odds from Student's "t" for paired data.
†Odds from Student's "t" for unpaired data.
‡By analysis of variance.

except in two experiments with buckwheat. High figures were obtained in these cases, due in part to yields that were actually greater, but in part also to an incomplete drying of the more succulent growth of the nitrogen-treated plots.

In certain of these experiments the fertilization record of the fields in previous years was not obtained, but experiment No. 3 was known to have been conducted on a field which had not been fertilized during at least the two seasons previous to its use for this experiment. Experiments Nos. 6 and 13 were conducted on successive years on another field known not to have received any nitrogenous fertilizers during the four years previous to the first of these experiments. Evidence from other experiments indicated that moisture in these cases was adequate for the fertilizing materials to have taken effect, particularly for experiments Nos. 3 and 13.

These results, therefore, suggest that the crops growing on untreated plots were able to draw substantially upon some source of nitrogen within the soil itself. While these experiments do not demonstrate what that source is, they leave open the possibility that nonsymbiotic fixation may have provided a significant amount. It is to be noted that, whatever the source, the amount available appears to be more abundant in soils planted to winter wheat than in those to which summer crops are planted.

NONSYMBIOTIC FIXATION UNDER FIELD CONDITIONS

EXPERIMENTS WITH ARTIFICIAL PLOTS

Two experiments were conducted under approximately field conditions in an attempt to determine, by measurement, whether or not nonsymbiotic fixation actually contributes significant amounts of nitrogen to these soils. The first of these experiments was designed primarily to find out to what extent the nitrogen level of soils in the field is lowered by the demands of growing crops. It was reasoned that if the content of total nitrogen showed little change over a period of years of cropping this would constitute evidence suggesting that fixation by nonsymbiotic organisms had supplied an important part of the nitrogen required by the growing crop.

To obtain this information, use was made of small artificial plots similar in type to the frames used at the Cornell University Experiment Station at Ithaca, N. Y. These frames were 4 by 8 feet in size and were surrounded by a wall constructed of bricks laid in mortar. The area so enclosed was first excavated to a depth of 1 foot, after which it was refilled in two layers, 0 to 6 inches and 6 to 12 inches, with material taken from corresponding depths of a cultivated field. Six such plots were prepared and treated identically.

The experimental period extended over six growing seasons from the spring of 1934 to the fall of 1939. During this period, common field crops were grown each year without addition of a nitrogenous fertilizer. Precautions were also taken to prevent the admixture of wind-blown material during the dry months of winter and early spring. Stalks and grain were removed at harvest time, only roots and stubble being returned to the soil. The soil of each plot was care-

fully sampled at the beginning and end of the experimental period and analyses were made to determine its content of total nitrogen. These and other nitrogen determinations in this study were made with the Kjeldahl method, as recommended by the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists (4).[3]

The data of this experiment are shown in Table 2. In the surface 6 inches of soil, an average loss of 152 pounds of nitrogen per 2,000,000 pounds of soil was recorded. The average loss in the lower 6 inches was 38 pounds, making a total loss of 190 pounds. Analysed with Student's "t" method, this loss was found to be highly significant in the upper layer and significant in the lower.

TABLE 2.—*Change in total nitrogen content of soils of artificial plots after six seasons of cropping at Ithaca, N. Y.*

Frame No.	Percentage N			
	0–6 inch layer		6–12 inch layer	
	1934*	1939†	1934*	1939†
I	0.0853	0.0797	0.0593	0.0571
II	0.0846	0.0770	0.0593	0.0559
III	0.0851	0.0765	0.0578	0.0588
IV	0.0876	0.0777	0.0591	0.0575
V	0.0846	0.0790	0.0601	0.0567
VI	0.0862	0.0782	0.0575	0.0557
Total	0.5134	0.4681	0.3531	0.3417
Average	0.0856	0.0780	0.0589	0.0570
Diff. %	−0.0076		−0.0019	
Diff. Lbs. per/acre‡	−152		−38	
Odds by Student's "t"	1110:1		52:1	

*Beginning of experiment, average of duplicate determinations.
†End of experiment, average of duplicate determinations.
‡Based on 2,000,000 pounds per acre.

Although it was not originally intended that a determination should be made of the amount of nitrogen removed in the harvested crops, it later seemed desirable to attempt an estimation of this figure for comparison with that found to have gone from the soil. The amount of nitrogen removed in this manner may perhaps be considered to constitute the only important source of removal which can be determined, since it is not likely that appreciable losses in drainage occurred under existing rainfall conditions.

The harvested weights of materials were used as a basis to make this estimation. The percentage of nitrogen contained in the crops was obtained in part by an analysis of similar material and in part by estimate, using average figures quoted by Morrison (3). In order to

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 992.

allow for moisture still remaining in the air-dry stalks and straw, the harvested weights of these were uniformly reduced by 12%.

The result of the calculations made on this basis is shown in Table 3. Because estimated, the figures have to be accepted only as giving an approximate measure of the amounts of nitrogen removed by crops during the experimental period. This removal on an average of the six plots is at the rate of 205 pounds per acre. This figure, it is seen, corresponds closely with the 190 pounds found to have been lost by the upper foot of soil during the same period.

No evidence is found in this experiment, therefore, to suggest that important amounts of nitrogen are being added to this soil by nonsymbiotic fixation. For the nitrogen needed in growth, the crops appear rather to have drawn from the meager stores of this element existing in the soil at the beginning of the experimental period.

EXPERIMENTS WITH LARGE POTS

In the second experiment of this group soils were cropped for a period of time under approximately field conditions and evidence regarding the fixation of nitrogen was looked for in the nitrogen balance remaining after known additions and removals had been accounted for. In determining this balance, careful determinations were made of the following: The content of total nitrogen in the soil at the beginning and end of the experiment, the amounts of nitrogen added to the soil in seed and applied organic materials, and the amounts of nitrogen removed in the crops harvested. The nitrogen added in rainfall was not determined. The experimental period extended through two seasons, from the spring of 1938 to the fall of 1939.

In conducting this experiment there were used large nonporous pots of glazed earthenware sunk into the ground to within a few inches of their tops. By this plan it was sought to approximate field conditions while, at the same time, so limiting the quantity of soil that error due to sampling would be reduced to a minimum. The pots were of local manufacture, having inside diameters of about 16 inches at the top and 11½ inches at the bottom, an inside depth of about 15½ inches, and a capacity of about 11 gallons. The soil was taken from the upper 6 inches of a cultivated field of average fertility and was added to each pot in definite weight after careful mixing and sampling.

In order to widen somewhat the range of conditions studied, three series of pots were set up with six replicates in each series. The amounts and forms of material applied in each of these series were as follows:

Series	1938	1939
I	None	Stalks and residues of 1938 crop
II	Millet rootlets at rate of 2.5 tons per acre; wheat straw at rate of 2.5 tons per acre	Stalks and residues of 1938 crop; millet leaves at rate of 2 tons per acre
III	Millet rootlets at rate of 5 tons per acre; wheat straw at rate of 5 tons per acre	Stalks and residues of 1938 crop; millet leaves at rate of 4 tons per acre

TABLE 3.—*Crop yields and estimate of nitrogen removed from artificial plots by crops.**

Year and crop		Plot No. 1		Plot No. 2		Plot No. 3		Plot No. 4		Plot No. 5		Plot No. 6	
		Yield per acre, lbs.	N, lbs.	Yield per acre, lbs.	N, lbs.	Yield per acre, lbs.	N, lbs.	Yield per acre, lbs.	N, lbs.	Yield per acre, lbs.	N, lbs.	Yield per acre, lbs.	N. lbs.
1934, millet:	Grain	2,310	44.8	2,409	46.7	2,349	45.6	2.438	47.3	2,495	48.4	2.287	44.3
	Straw	2,468	15.1	2,623	16.0	2,252	13.7	2,396	14.6	2,803	17.1	2,695	16.4
1935, kaoliang:	Grain	1,513	25.4	1,627	27.3	1,826	30.7	1,499	25.2	1,546	26.0	1,461	24.5
	Straw	2,218	11.3	2,081	10.6	2,356	12.0	2,403	12.3	2,246	11.5	2,134	10.9
1936, buckwheat:	Grain	464	8.3	864	15.5	566	10.1	629	11.3	363	6.5	461	8.3
	Straw	501	4.2	933	7.7	611	5.1	679	5.6	392	3.3	489	4.1
1937, millet:	Grain	198	3.8	315	6.1	179	3.5	85	1.6	120	2.3	50	1.0
	Straw	190	1.5	302	1.8	172	1.0	82	0.5	115	0.7	48	0.3
1938, buckwheat:	Grain	1,052	18.8	932	16.7	961	17.2	767	13.7	719	12.9	568	10.2
	Straw	791	6.6	886	7.4	971	8.1	920	7.6	835	6.9	720	6.0
1939, maize:	Grain	2,895	44.9	2,387	37.0	2,042	31.7	1,869	29.0	1,987	30.8	1,869	29.0
	Straw	4,342	40.8	3,580	33.7	3,063	28.8	2,804	26.4	2,981	28.0	2,804	26.4
Total:	Grain	—	146.0	—	149.3	—	138.8	—	128.1	—	126.9	—	117.3
	Straw	—	79.5	—	77.2	—	68.7	—	67.0	—	67.5	—	64.1
Grand total..................		—	225.5	—	226.5	—	20.75	—	195.1	—	194.4	—	181.4

*Average amount of N in crops (average of 6 plots), 205 pounds per acre.

The pots were cropped with buckwheat in 1938 and with a short-season millet in 1939. During the entire spring and summer period, moisture was kept at near optimum by additions of distilled water when rainfall was insufficient. To prevent the addition of wind-blown material, all pots were covered with muslin cloth during the winter and early spring.

Analytical data from these studies are given in Table 4. Considering first the data from series 1, it is seen that, like results in the artificial plots, the content of total nitrogen in the soil was significantly reduced. It is seen further, however, that when additions and removals of nitrogen in plant material are accounted for, the balance still shows a loss. This unaccounted for loss amounts to an average of 36.2 pounds per acre for a 2-year period, a figure of a size which could hardly be accepted as significant had it come from the analytical data of a single pot. Analysis with Student's "t" method, however, shows that this average difference is highly significant; and it seems demonstrated, therefore, that a real unaccounted for loss has occurred.

In the data from series II, the nitrogen balance also shows an average unaccounted for loss, but the amount is less than that of series I and not significant when analysed statistically. For series III, no loss but a slight, though quite insignificant, gain was recorded. Thus, the addition of increasing amounts of organic matter seems to have progressively reduced the amount of unaccounted for loss appearing in the nitrogen balance. In no case do the data present evidence that important amounts of nitrogen have been added by fixation.

LABORATORY TESTS OF NONSYMBIOTIC FIXATION

Additional experiments were conducted in the laboratory to obtain information regarding the inherent fixing power of this soil as compared with that of other soils. The soils used in this comparison were: "Shansi 1938", the soil used in the experiment with large pots; "Shansi 1939", the same soil after treatment with organic matter as of series III; Honeoye silt loam, obtained from the Soil Conservation Farm at Marcellus, N. Y.; and Dunkirk silty clay loam, taken from a limed portion of Caldwell Field of the Cornell Station. The following are their total nitrogen contents and pH values:

Soil	Total N, %	pH
Shansi 1938	0.085	8.04
Shansi 1939	0.086	7.98
Honeoye silt loam	0.246	7.42
Dunkirk silty clay loam	0.141	6.01

PLAQUE TESTS

It has been suggested that the number of macroscopic colonies of Azotobacter appearing on soil plaques may be used as an indication of the fixing power of a soil. To make a comparison of the soils in this study with this method, three series of plaques were prepared, with treatments as follows: (a) Sugar only, 2% of weight of soil; (b) sugar,

2% plus KH_2PO_4, applied in a 2% solution; and (c) sugar, 2% plus magnesium ammonium phosphate 2%. In addition, precipitated calcium carbonate at the rate of 0.2% was added to Honeoye and Dunkirk soils, being omitted from the Shansi soils because preliminary trials had shown it to be without value.

Plaques were prepared in the usual manner in triplicate, except in the case of the magnesium ammonium phosphate treatment. For these plaques the soil was diluted with sterile sand in the ration of 1 to 3, and six plaques of each soil so diluted were prepared. Plaques were placed in an incubator at 260° to 280° C for a period of about 30 hours after which counts were made with a microscope.

All the soils included in this comparison produced colonies with each of the treatments used. While the number of colonies varied with the treatments, the ranking of the soils, as determined by the number of colonies that appeared, was the same in each case. The largest number of colonies was present on the Honeoye soil, the second largest on the Dunkirk, and the least on the Shansi soil.

FIXATION IN TUMBLERS

A comparison of the amounts of nitrogen fixed by activity in these soils, when placed under defined conditions, was made with 100-gram samples of soil in tumblers, induplicate, incubated at a temperature of 260° to 280° C for 30 days. KH_2PO_4 was added at the rate of 0.05% of the weight of the soil. Calcium carbonate at the rate of 0.1% was added to the Dunkirk and Honeoye soils at the beginning of the experiment, and at the same rate to all soils after 20 days. Moisture was adjusted with frequent applications of distilled water to one-half the maximum water-holding capacity of each soil.

As energy material, sugar in solution was added at the rate of 1% at the beginning of the experiment and subsequently at the same rate at the end of each 10-day interval. This procedure was designed to keep the carbohydrate material continuously available in all soils.

The data from this experiment show that there were large differences in the amounts of nitrogen fixed by the different soils, as is seen in Table 5. This amount in the case of the Shansi soil was approximately four times as great as that fixed by the Honeoye soil. No gain at all was shown by the Dunkirk soil.

FIXATION IN SOLUTION CULTURES

As a check on these results, a second test was made using solution cultures. These were prepared by adding 10 cc of a soil suspension to a nutrient solution. This suspension was made by mixing thoroughly with an electric milk shaker 50 grams of soil in 150 cc of distilled water. The nutrient solution was made up following a modification of Winogradski's method as used by Curie (1). Fifty cc of this solution were placed in 500-cc Kjeldahl flasks in which the cultures were incubated. As energy material, 1.2 grams of sugar were added per flask, making the solution approximately 2% with respect to this material.

Treatments were in quadruplicate. Two of these were at once sterilized to be used as checks, and the remaining two were incubated

TABLE 4.—*Nitrogen balance in pot experiments receiving nitrogen from different sources.*

Pot No.	N additions					N removals				Gain or loss of N, grams
	Soil N at beginning		N in seed, grams	N in organic matter, grams	Total N, added, grams	Soil N at end		N in crops harvested, grams	Total N removed, grams	
	%*	Grams per pot				%*	Grams per pot			
					Series I, Plant Residues Only					
3	0.0815	38.817	0.038	——	38.855	0.0786	37.436	1.141	38.577	−0.278
5	0.0802	38.198	0.038	——	38.236	0.0773	36.816	0.907	37.723	−0.513
7	0.0820	39.055	0.038	——	39.093	0.0785	37.388	0.871	38.259	−0.834
12	0.0812	38.674	0.038	——	38.712	0.0787	37.483	0.677	38.160	−0.552
13	0.0807	38.436	0.038	——	38.474	0.0773	36.816	0.845	37.661	−0.813
17	0.0806	38.388	0.038	——	38.426	0.0785	37.388	0.864	38.252	−0.174
Total, grams										−3.164
Av. per pot, grams										−0.527
Lbs. per acre										−36.2
Odds†										416:1

Series II, Organic Matter, 7 Tons Per Acre										
2	0.0809	38.531	0.038	0.875	39.444	0.0818	38.960	0.766	39.726	+0.282
6	0.0810	38.579	0.038	0.875	39.492	0.0818	38.960	0.452	39.412	−0.080
8	0.0825	39.293	0.038	0.875	40.206	0.0819	39.007	0.606	39.613	−0.593
10	0.0806	38.388	0.038	0.875	39.301	0.0812	38.674	0.744	39.418	+0.117
15	0.0814	38.769	0.038	0.875	39.682	0.0814	38.769	0.845	39.614	−0.068
18	0.0814	38.769	0.038	0.875	39.682	0.0810	38.579	0.506	39.085	−0.597
Total, grams										−0.939
Av. per pot, grams										−0.157
Lbs. per acre										−10.8
Odds†										7:1
Series III, Organic Matter, 14 Tons Per Acre										
1	0.0809	38.531	0.038	1.750	40.319	0.0836	39.817	0.813	40.630	+0.311
4	0.0817	38.912	0.038	1.750	40.700	0.0863	41.103	0.346	41.449	+0.749
9	0.0814	38.769	0.038	1.750	40.557	0.0832	39.627	0.367	39.994	−0.563
11	0.0814	38.769	0.038	1.750	40.557	0.0847	40.341	0.417	40.758	+0.201
14	0.0829	39.484	0.038	1.750	41.272	0.0843	40.150	0.810	40.960	−0.312
16	0.0818	38.960	0.038	1.750	40.748	0.0836	39.817	0.756	40.573	−0.175
Total, grams										+0.211
Av. per pot, grams										+0.035
Lbs. per acre										2.4
Odds†										1:1

*Average of duplicate determinations.
†Student's "t" method.

at between 26° and 28° C. The length of the incubation period was determined by the length of time, as judged by appearances, taken by the most active of these soils just to use up completely the added sugar. Since energy material would remain available in all flasks only up to this point, it was expected that stopping the action at that time would give results showing the relative rates of fixation under approximately comparable conditions.

TABLE 5.—*Nitrogen fixation in tumblers after 30 days, with sugar applied at 10-day intervals.*

N content of duplicate tumblers, %*	N content of check, %	Gain or loss of N compared with check, mgms
	Shansi 1939	
0.1038	0.0864	17.4
0.1068	0.0864	20.4
Av.		18.9
	Honeoye	
0.2498	0.2455	4.3
0.2497	0.2455	4.2
Av.		4.3
	Dunkirk	
0.1407	0.1412	−0.5
0.1391	0.1412	−2.1
Av.		−1.3

*Average of two determinations.

Action proceeded most rapidly in flasks containing the Shansi soils which appeared to have used up completely the added carbohydrate material at the end of one week. Analytical data showing the amount of nitrogen gained by fixation during this period are given in Table 6. According to these data, the Shansi cultures fixed approximately 70% more nitrogen than was fixed by the Honeoye cultures, and a bare beginning in fixation was made in the Dunkirk cultures.

These results, therefore, although differing in degree, are similar in kind to those obtained in the tumbler experiment. Over a period of time during which energy material was constantly available in all soils, a greater amount of nitrogen was fixed by activity in the Shansi soils than in the others. No correlation is observed, however, between the rate of fixation as found in these experiments and the number of colonies that appeared on soil plaques. While no explanation is attempted, it is of interest to note that a similar lack of agreement was found by Turk (5).

DISCUSSION

The field studies of this investigation appear to show that, in the absence of applied fertilizers, substantial quantities of nitrogen were available to growing plants out of supplies in the soil. No evidence

has been found, however, to show that this supply originated from the activity of free-living, nitrogen-fixing microorganisms. Instead, the source seems to have been in that supply which already existed in the soil when the experiments were begun.

TABLE 6.—*Nitrogen fixation in solution cultures.*

Percentage N fixed					
Shansi 1939		Honeoye		Dunkirk	
Duplicates	Average	Duplicates	Average	Duplicates	Average
Incubated Samples					
0.0118 0.0127	0.0123	0.0132 0.0126	0.0130	0.0056 0.0063	0.0060
Unincubated Samples					
0.0027 0.0025	0.0026	0.0078 0.0065	0.0072	0.0036 0.0046	0.0041
Average Gain, Mgms N					
	9.7		5.8		1.9

Caution should be exercised, however, in drawing from these results the broad conclusion that the amount of nitrogen fixed in soils of this region is under no condition of much practical importance.

The amount of nonsymbiotic fixation in a soil appears to be greatly affected by conditions, and there exist in Shansi several important conditions which were not included in any of the experiments thus far completed. One of these is in soils where wheat is grown as indicated by the particularly low response to nitrogen fertilization shown by that crop in this study. A second is the situation in soils receiving applications of manure. Numerous investigations (2, 6, 7) have shown that when a moderate amount of manure is present in the soil an increased amount of fixation follows, and manuring in moderate amounts is a common local practice in the region in question.

In addition, it is to be noted that, as indicated from the laboratory tests, this soil appears to possess a relatively high inherent fixing power.

Conditions may exist, therefore, under which fixation is more active and of greater practical importance than under those which have been studied. It might be concluded that, although this possibility is not excluded, the results of these studies seem strongly to indicate that, with summer crops, grown on soils receiving no fertilizer additions, or additions only of a highly carbonaceous organic matter, the amount of nitrogen added by nonsymbiotic fixation is not sufficient to constitute an appreciable part of that used by the growing crop.

SUMMARY

Studies have been conducted in a semi-arid part of North China having conditions generally considered to be very favorable for an active nonsymbiotic nitrogen fixation to determine to what extent nitrogen is added to soils in this region by this process.

The response of field crops to applications of nitrogenous fertilizers was tested in 17 field experiments. The yield of intertilled summer crops was increased by fertilization in a majority of cases by 20 to 30%. Increases of the grain yield of winter wheat did not exceed 12.5% in any of the five experiments in which this crop was grown.

The changes in total nitrogen content of a soil over a period of years of cropping was determined in an experiment using small artificial plots cropped for six successive seasons without the addition of nitrogeneous materials. Results showed that the soil underwent a definite loss of nitrogen and that the amount so lost was approximately the same as that removed in the crops harvested.

In a second experiment designed to measure the amount of nitrogen added to the soil by fixation, soil was placed in large pots sunk in the ground, and a nitrogen balance was drawn up after treatment and cropping for 2 years. In one of the three series of this experiment a definite unaccounted for loss of nitrogen occurred. In no case was a positive gain by fixation shown.

In laboratory tests it was found that a greater number of macroscopic colonies of Azotobacter appeared on soil plaques of Honeoye silt loam and Dunkirk silty clay loam than on those made with China soils; but nitrogen was found to be fixed at an appreciably more rapid rate by the last-mentioned soil than by the other two in tests with soil in tumblers and in solution cultures.

It is doubted whether conclusions can be drawn from this work which will apply to all the common conditions of cropping and management of this soil. It seems to be indicated, however, that the summer crops grown on soils not receiving fertilizer additions, or with additions only of high carbonaceous organic matter, the amount of nitrogen added by nonsymbiotic fixation is not sufficient to constitute an appreciable part of that required by the growing crop.

LITERATURE CITED

1. CURIE, I. H. A method for the study of Azotobacter and its application to fertility plot soils. Soil Sci., 32:9–25. 1931.
2. DESAI, S. V. The influence of green manure and organic residues on nitrogen fixation in the soil. Ind. Jour. Agr. Sci., 3:301–319. 1933.
3. MORRISON, F. B. Feeds and Feeding. Ithaca, N. Y. 1937.
4. SKINNER, W. W., *et al.* Official and tentative methods of analysis of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists. Washington, D. C. 1935.
5. TURK, L. M. Studies of nitrogen fixation in some Michigan soils. Mich. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul. 143. 1935.
6. VANDECAVEYE, S. C., and VILLANUEVA, B. R. Microbiological activities in soil. I. Nitrogen fixation by Azotobacter and activity of various groups of microbes in Palouse silt loam. Soil Sci., 38:191–205. 1934.
7. WINTERS, N. E. Soil conditions which promote nitrogen fixation. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 16:701–716. 1924.

BULK EMASCULATION AND POLLINATION OF SMOOTH BROMEGRASS, *BROMUS INERMIS*[1]

WAYNE E. DOMINGO[2]

THE minuteness of the floral parts of some species of forage grasses which have perfect flowers renders hybridization by hand difficult and tedious. A more efficient technic of emasculation and pollination is necessary if populations adequate for field tests are to be obtained. The study herein reported was designed to determine the feasibility of using different methods of bulk emasculation and bulk pollination on forage grasses such as smooth bromegrass (*Bromus inermis*).

ISOLATION EQUIPMENT

Isolation was effected in all cases by means of 3 by 26 inch kraft bags. Each bag was supported by a 4-foot No. 9 wire, one end of which was thrust into the ground at the base of the plant and the other end enclosed in the bag that it supported. A horizontal loop, 1.75 inches in diameter, in the upper end of the wire prevented the sides of the bag from collapsing against the inflorescences.

Observations of the flowering processes of isolated panicles were facilitated by 1.75 inch square holes cut near the sealed ends of the bags and covered with a transparent plastic, Plastacele.[3] A good seal between the kraft and the Plastacele was obtained by soaking 0.25 inch of the border of a 2.75 inch square of Plastacele in acetone until a layer of partially dissolved plastic was formed (45 to 60 seconds), immediately placing the square over the 1.75 inch hole in the kraft bag, and pressing the edges of the plastic firmly to force the partially dissolved plastic into the pores of the kraft. The bag was ready for use as soon as the highly volatile acetone had evaporated.

EMASCULATION

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Bulk emasculation has been attempted on at least four species of the Gramineae family by the utilization of temperatures to which the staminate organs of the perfect flowers are more susceptible than are the pistillate organs.

Stephens and Quinby (9)[4] investigated the possibility of emasculating sorghum plants by subjecting the inflorescences to hot water. Although their results were

[1]Contribution from the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, Logan, Utah, and the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Bureau of Plant Industry, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases. Part of a thesis submitted to the graduate school of the Utah State Agricultural College in partial fulfillment of the degree of master of science. Received for publication June 26, 1941.

[2]Formerly Research Fellow in Agronomy, Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, and Agent, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. The writer wishes to acknowledge helpful suggestions of Dr. Wesley Keller in the execution of this study and the writing of the paper.

[3]Plastacele of 0.005 inch thickness was purchased from du Pont de NeMours and Co., Arlington, N. J.

[4]Numbers in parentheses refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1002.

not altogether consistent, the evidence obtained indicated that such emasulation was possible and deserved further investigation.

Jodon (4) emasculated rice by hot water treatments at 40° to 44° C and by cold water treatments at 0 to 6° C for 10 minutes.

Li, *et al.* (5) observed no differential in the thermal death points of the staminate and pistillate organs of millet (*Setaria italica*). Few hybrid seeds were produced on heads which were isolated with normal flowering heads as a pollen source after being treated with hot water over a range of temperatures some of which permitted normal selfed seed to be produced, while others destroyed both the male and female organs. Since little hybrid seed was produced by this normally cross-pollinated species, even on heads which received the less severe treatments and which produced many selfed seeds, it seems possible that lack of hybrid seeds might have been due not to lack of differential in the thermal death points of the two types of organs, but to some other factors, such as failure of normal opening of the glumes.

Suneson observed widespread sterility in wheat exposed to frosts at the bloom stage. In later experiments (10) he obtained partial emasculation of wheat by subjecting plants to temperatures varying between 27° and 36° F for 15 to 24 hours 1 to 5 weeks before heads emerged from the boot.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS AND RESULTS

Plants which had previously exhibited the capacity to produce considerable selfed seed when isolated in kraft bags were selected for treatment. Hot water, hot air, and cold air treatments were tried in the summer of 1939, and the hot water studies were continued on greenhouse plants in the winter of 1939–40 and on field plants in 1940. All of the 1939 treatments were made at seven different stages of maturity, beginning when the panicles were emerging from the boot and continuing at 4-day intervals thereafter until just prior to anthesis.

The success of emasculation was measured in all cases by dividing the four or more panicles simultaneously receiving a given treatment into two groups, isolating one group in a bag and exposing the other to wind-borne pollen from adjacent plants, and comparing the seed sets on the two groups of panicles. Treatments which effected complete emasculation without appreciable injury to the female organs were detected by lack of seed formation on the isolated panicles accompanied by formation of seed on the panicles which received the same treatments but remained exposed to atmospheric pollen. The lack of seed set on isolated panicles indicated that as far as the formation of selfed seed was concerned the panicles were emasculated, and the formation of seed on the corresponding exposed panicles indicated that the female organs were still functional.

Hot water treatments.—The 1939 hot water treatments were made for 5 minutes at 1° intervals from 37° to 51° C at each of the seven stages of maturity by immersing the panicles in water contained in a 1-gallon thermos jug. The percentages of seed set (number of seeds produced divided by the total number of florets) obtained on the panicles which were either isolated or exposed following the treatments from 43° to 50° C at the last three stages of maturity are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Percentage seed set on groups of two panicles of smooth bromegrass which were either isolated or exposed to atmospheric pollen after being treated with hot water for 5 minutes.**

Temperature, °C	Days after boot stage					
	16		20		24	
	Panicles exposed	Panicles bagged	Panicles exposed	Panicles bagged	Panicles exposed	Panicles bagged
50°	0	0	0	0	0	0
49°	0	0	13	0	0	0
48°	0	0	12	0	0	0
47°	54	0	24	0	—	—
46°	43	0	71	2	29	0
45°	59	0	93	11	39	1
44°	—	12	91	8	41	3
43°	78	18	88	8	48	2
None	81	24	88	31	65	—

*Average number of florets 207.

Results from the first four stages of maturity are not presented because the plants were accidently exposed to drought conditions. Seven of the treatments made at the last three stages of maturity prevented seed set on the isolated panicles yet permitted an average of 67 seeds per panicle to be produced on similarly treated panicles exposed to atmospheric pollen. Those treatments were 45°, 46°, and 47° C 16 days after the boot stage; 47°, 48°, and 49° C 20 days after the boot stage; and 46° C 24 days after the boot stage or just prior to normal anthesis. Since a plant of different genotype was treated at each of the seven stages, it is possible that different genotypes have somewhat different critical temperatures.

Hot water treatments on the greenhouse clones were made for 5 minutes at temperatures between 44° and 49° C 1 or 2 days prior to normal flowering. In the absence of abundant atmospheric pollen some panicles receiving each treatment were pollinated by artificial methods. At only the 46° treatment was seed production prevented on unpollinated panicles and permitted on the pollinated panicles. The number of seeds produced in the greenhouse was low; even the untreated panicles produced little selfed seed as compared to that produced on the same genotype in the field.

All treatments in the summer of 1940 were made at 47° C for 5 minutes 1 or 2 days prior to normal flowering. These data, presented in Table 2, were classified on the basis that those emasculation treatments were successful which permitted production of less than 1 seed per isolated panicle but at least 20 seeds per panicle exposed to atmospheric pollen. These arbitrary standards were established with the opinion that less than 1 selfed seed per panicle is not seriously objectionable and that 20 or more hybrid seeds per panicle would make the method distinctly preferable to hand emasculation. Obviously, treatment generally was too severe. The arbitrary standard

TABLE 2.—*Number of seeds per panicle produced on 17 genotypes of smooth bromegrass which were selfed but not treated or treated with water at 47°C for 5 minutes and selfed or exposed.*

Genotype No.	Seeds per panicle		
	Not treated selfed*	Treated	
		Selfed†	Exposed‡
	Satisfactory Emasculation		
3, plant a	16.8	0.3	33.7
3, plant b	2.8	0.2	20.0
8	39.3	0.3	30.3
10	12.0	0.0	29.0
13	4.5	0.4	43.6
17	98.0	0.0	93.5
	Unsatisfactory Emasculation		
1	6.9	0.0	0.0
2	110.6	1.2	2.3
3, plant c	18.3	0.0	6.4
3, plant d	5.7	0.4	0.2
4	22.3	0.0	3.8
5	32.1	3.8	10.2
6	26.1	0.0	0.0
7, plant a	8.0	0.0	7.2
7, plant b	4.8	0.7	0.3
9	2.1	0.0	12.0
11	6.2	0.0	8.6
12	13.4	0.0	18.0
14, plant a	52.5	0.0	0.8
14, plant b	38.9	6.3	5.8
15	1.3	0.0	1.4
16	2.3	0.4	0.3

*Average number of panicles 8.5.
†Average number of panicles 5.0.
‡Average number of panicles 4.7.

of 20 seeds is a low limit and represents only about 10% of a normal seed set.

Hot air treatments.—Hot air treatments were also tested over a range of 37° to 51°C at each of the seven stages of maturity. The hot air apparatus was designed to permit treatment of panicles without bending the stems and to eliminate the dead-air space which makes accurate temperature control very difficult. It consisted of a collapsible, rubber-walled air-chamber within a metal chamber containing the temperature-controlling water. The entire apparatus was lowered over the upright panicles of a plant, after which the rubber-walled chamber was permitted to collapse from the weight of the water. This forced most of the air from the chamber and placed the panicles in close contact with the heat source.

Of these treatments, 18 prevented the formation of selfed seed yet permitted the formation of an average of 51 seeds on the corresponding exposed panicles. The results, however, were more erratic than those obtained by the hot water treatments.

Cold air treatments.—Panicles were treated with cold air at near 0°C for periods of 4, 10, and 20 minutes at each of the seven stages of maturity. The apparatus described above was used and a mixture of ice, salt, and water in the outer portion maintained the temperature desired. None of the cold air treatments used injured the floral organs appreciably as evidenced by the absence of appreciable decrease in the amount of seed produced on treated, selfed panicles as compared with that produced on panicles that were merely selfed. Successful treatments would require temperatures sufficiently low to inactivate the pollen.

POLLINATION

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Bulk pollen transfers have been made on several species of the Gramineae family by several different methods. Webber (11) described the use of kraft bags to collect corn pollen and transfer it to the silks of the female parents. Jelinek (2) and Rosenquist (8), working with wheat, and Reed (7), working with sorghum, obtained hybrids by isolating heads of the male and female parents in the same isolation bag. Coulter (1) applied corn pollen to the silks by means of an atomizer. Corn hybrids have been produced by Jenkins (3) and wheat hybrids by Rosenquist (8) by placing the severed, pollen-bearing portion of the male parent in a vial of water inside the bag which isolated the female organs. Pope (6) and Reed (7), working with barley and sorghum, respectively, obtained hybrids by shaking the pollen-shedding heads of the staminate parent over heads of the pistillate parent.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS AND RESULTS

Plants which had previously exhibited little capacity to produce selfed seed when isolated under kraft bags were selected as female parents. Bulk pollen transfers from male to untreated female parents were attempted by six methods, one in the summer of 1938 and five in the summer of 1939.

A genetic basis for the identification of smooth bromegrass hybrids was not known. However, a satisfactory method of determining the efficiencies of the various pollination methods was employed. At least five panicles on each of the relatively self-sterile female parent plants were selfed. Other isolated panicles on the same plants received pollen from the male parent plants by several transfer methods. All pollinations were made when many stigmas were extruded. Success of pollen transfers was measured by determining the number of seeds produced on the pollinated panicles in excess of the number produced on the selfed panicles of the same plant. The excess was assumed to be hybrid seed resulting from the pollen transfer.

Bag transfer.—Nearly 800 stems on 30 plants were pollinated in the summer of 1938 by allowing the pollen of the male parents to dehisce into isolation bags and transferring the bags to the previously isolated panicles of the female parents. Some of the pollinations were made at various intervals of time following anthesis, which usually occurred in late afternoon, and others were repeated on consecutive days during the week of greatest anthesis but at various times during the day. These data are presented in Table 3. Over 400 selfed panicles on the

30 female parent plants indicated a degree of self-fertility sufficient to produce an average of only 2.4 seeds per panicle under kraft bags.

Panicles pollinated immediately after pollen had been shed produced an increase of 29.2 seeds per panicle over the selfed seed set. When pollen transfers were delayed until 5:30 to 8:00 a.m. on the morning following anthesis, the panicles produced an increase of 13 seeds per panicle over the selfed seed set. Pollinations made between 8:00 a.m. and noon on the day following anthesis resulted in an average increase of 5.6 seeds per panicle. Pollinations made between 1:00 and 5:00 p.m. on the day following anthesis, but prior to any pollen-shedding on that day, resulted in an average increase of 1.6 seeds per panicle which is not significant at the 5% level. These data indicate that the pollen of smooth bromegrass loses its viability within 24 hours after being shed under conditions existent in kraft bags and therefore stress the necessity of making such pollinations immediately after anthesis.

Two series of pollinations by the bag transfer method were repeated on consecutive days during the week of greatest anthesis but at various times during the day. Sixty-nine panicles were pollinated on each of 3 consecutive days, and 74 panicles were pollinated on each of 5 consecutive days. Panicles pollinated on 3 consecutive days produced an increase of 9.4 seeds per panicle, while those pollinated on 5 consecutive days produced an increase of 14.9 seeds per panicle. All of the pollinations were made between 8:00 a.m. and noon on days following anthesis with the exception of one day on which a pollination of both the 3-day and the 5-day series was made. On that day the 3-day series was pollinated in late afternoon after a small amount of pollen had been shed. The 5-day series was pollinated later in the afternoon when more pollen had been shed.

Panicles of male and female parents isolated together.—Clones of two relatively self-sterile plants were growing sufficiently close together to permit panicles from each to be enclosed in the same bag. Ten such pairings were made several days prior to anthesis with four panicles of each plant isolated in each bag. Each group of four panicles was considered a pollen source for the other four panicles in the same bag. The stems of one parent plant were consistently taller than those of the other parent, resulting in the panicles of these stems being in a higher position. The panicles in the lower position produced an increase of 62 seeds per panicle over the selfed seed set on panicles of the same plant, while the panicles in the higher position produced only 5.6 hybrid seeds per panicle (Table 4, method a).

Severed panicles of the male parent placed in the isolation bag of the female parent.—Eight isolation bags on the female parent contained four panicles each. Shortly after pollen had been shed on a day of general anthesis, groups of four panicles were severed from the male parent and placed in the top of each bag covering panicles of the female parent with the resultant average increase of 7.7 seeds per panicle over the selfed seed-set (Table 4, method b).

Air current over severed panicles of the male parent.—Fourteen bags each isolated four panicles of the female parent, and an equal number of bags each isolated four panicles of the male parent. Shortly after pollen

TABLE 3.—*Seed production on panicles of relatively self-sterile plants of smooth bromegrass following bag transfer of pollen at four intervals subsequent to anthesis and for various numbers of times during the week of greatest anthesis but at various times during the day compared with seed production on the same plants by selfing.*

Pollinations made	Number of plants used as female parents	Number of bags transferred	Total number of panicles pollinated	Av. number of seeds per panicle		
				On pollinated panicles	On selfed panicles	Gain due to transfer
In late afternoon immediately following anthesis	18	51	200	32.2	3.0	29.2†
From 5:30 to 8:00 a.m. on the morning following anthesis	12	38	147	16.5	3.5	13.0†
From 8:00 a.m. to noon on the morning following anthesis	11	29	111	9.1	3.4	5.6*
From 1:00 to 5:00 p.m. on the afternoon of the day following anthesis but prior to anthesis on the same day	19	49	186	3.4	1.8	1.6
Once on each of 3 consecutive days during the week of greatest anthesis but at various times during the day (see text)	15	18	67	13.0	3.6	9.4†
Once on each of 5 consecutive days during the week of greatest anthesis but at various times during the day (see text)	11	20	74	18.4	3.5	14.9†

*Significant at the 5% level.
†Significant at the 1% level.

had been shed on a day of general anthesis, each group of four stems of the male parent was cut below its isolation bag, and the bag containing the panicles was carried to the bag which isolated the panicles of the female parent. A small hole was cut in a top corner of each bag and the two holes placed together. A current of air was blown from the worker's mouth through the bag which isolated the panicles of the male parent into the bag which isolated the panicles of the female parent. Sufficient viable pollen was transferred by this method to produce 7.6 hybrid seeds per panicle (Table 4, method c).

TABLE 4.—*Number of seeds produced on panicles of relatively self-sterile plants of smooth bromegrass following pollination with foreign pollen by five different methods compared with the number produced on selfed panicles of the same plants.*

Method of pollen transfer	Identity of female parent	No. of pollinated panicles	Av. number of seeds per panicle		
			Pollinated panicles	Selfed panicles	Gain due to transfer
(a) Isolating panicles together:					
Lower	16–4	40	62.1	0.1	62.0†
Upper	16–5	39	5.8	0.2	5.6*
(b) Placing severed panicles of male parent in the bag isolating the panicles of the female parent	8–30	32	8.0	0.3	7.7*
(c) Passing air current over severed panicles	8–30	55	7.9	0.3	7.6†
(d) Atomizer	16–2	84	3.9	0.0	3.9
(e) Passing air current over intact panicles of male parent	20–4	79	3.8	0.2	3.6†

*Significant at the 5% level.
†Significant at the 1% level.

Atomizer.—A mass of pollen from the male parent was collected during anthesis and blown onto 84 panicles of the female parent by means of an atomizer, with a resultant increase of 3.9 seeds per panicle over the selfed seed set. This increase is not significant at the 5% level (Table 4, method d).

Air current over intact panicles of the male parent.—An air current passed into the bag which isolated panicles of the male parent and out through 8 feet of 0.3-inch rubber tubing to the bag which isolated panicles of the female parent carried sufficient viable pollen to produce an average increase of 3.6 seeds on 79 panicles (Table 4, method e).

DISCUSSION

Bulk emasculation of smooth bromegrass is possible because of the differential in the thermal death points of the staminate and pistillate

organs and the fact that functional stigmas are extruded from the glumes of florets treated at temperatures sufficiently high to destroy the viability of their pollen.

The most consistent emasculation results were obtained by hot water treatments. The less intimate contact between the florets and the heat source in the hot air method, as compared with the hot water method, may account for the results obtained thereby. Cold air treatments were not sufficiently extensive to warrant conclusions.

The obvious differences in the success of pollen transfer methods might have been altered by the use of the same parentage for all methods. However, since these data indicate that sufficient pollen can be transferred by most of the methods to produce significant increases in seed set over selfed seed set, other factors, such as proximity of parent plants and availability of labor, might govern a choice of method more than the number of seeds produced.

The lack of satisfactory seed increases by the atomizer method is attributed to the fact that smooth bromegrass pollen collected in bulk at field temperatures quickly forms large aggregates which are not easily caught by the feathery stigmas.

Emasculation data in Table 2 suggests physiological differences within a genotype as well as between genotypes which might affect the critical temperature. More careful control of such factors as time of day of treatment and soil conditions may be necessary if a common treatment is to be used for all plants.

Some of the panicles which received the 5-minute, 47° hot water treatments in 1940 were pollinated by placing severed pollen-shedding panicles in the bags isolating the panicles of the female parents. Very little hybrid seed was formed; but, since the treatments were largely too severe for successful emasculation, the lack of hybrid seed is not considered evidence against the feasibility of controlled pollination of hot water emasculated panicles. In fact, it is believed that the data presented lend support to the possibility of combining the procedures of hot water emasculation and bulk pollen transfer into a controlled hybridization program.

SUMMARY

Panicles of relatively self fertile plants of smooth bromegrass were completely emasculated by immersing them in hot water or subjecting them to hot air. More consistent results were obtained with hot water treatments. Hot water treatments between 45° and 49° C on more than 40 panicles a few days prior to normal anthesis decreased selfed seed set to less than 1 seed per panicle and permitted an average production of 52 seeds per panicle exposed to atmospheric pollen.

Bulk pollen transfers were made to unemasculated panicles by six methods. Those methods producing significant amounts of hybrid seed were (a) allowing pollen of the male parent to dehisce into an isolation bag and transferring that bag to the previously isolated panicles of the female parent shortly after anthesis, (b) enclosing living panicles of the male and female parents in the same isolation bag, (c) placing severed panicles of the male parent inside the bag

isolating the panicles of the female parent shortly after anthesis, (d) passing an air current over the severed panicles of the male parent into the bag isolating the panicles of the female parent shortly after anthesis, and (e) passing an air current over intact stems of the male parent through an 8-foot rubber tube into the bag isolating panicles of the female parent shortly after anthesis. The one method which did not produce a significant amount of hybrid seed was that of collecting the pollen from the male parent in bulk at anthesis and applying it to the panicles of the female parent by means of an atomizer.

Under conditions existent in kraft isolation bags at the time of normal anthesis in the field, pollen of smooth bromegrass lost much of its viability within 24 hours after being shed. When collected in bulk under atmospheric conditions it quickly formed large aggregates.

It seems possible that the procedures of bulk emasculation and pollination might be satisfactorily combined in a controlled hybridization program, but a more thorough investigation of the critical temperature for emasculation and of the environmental factors which affect it is a necessary preliminary.

LITERATURE CITED

1. COULTER, MERLE C. A corn-pollinator. Bot. Gaz., 68:63–64. 1919.
2. JELINEK, J. Wheat-crossing. Ztchr. Pflanzensucht, 6:55–57. 1918. Abstracted in Exp. Sta. Rec., 42:636.
3. JENKINS, MERLE T. A new method of self-pollinating corn. Jour. Her., 14:41–44. 1923.
4. JODON, N. E. Experiments on artificial hybridization of rice. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:294–305. 1938.
5. LI, H. W., MENG, C. J., and LIU, T. N. Problems in the breeding of millet (*Setaria italica* (L) Beauv.). Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:963–970. 1935.
6. POPE, MERRITT N. A rapid method for making small grain hybrids. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:771–772. 1933.
7. REED, GEORGE M. A new method of production and detecting sorghum hybrids. Jour. Her., 21:132–144. 1930.
8. ROSENQUIST, C. E. An improved method of producing F_1 hybrid seeds of wheat and barley. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 19:968–971. 1927.
9. STEPHENS, J. C., and QUINBY, J. R. Bulk emasculation of sorghum flowers. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 25:233–234. 1933.
10. SUNESON, COIT A. Emasculation of wheat by chilling. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:247–249. 1937.
11. WEBBER, HERBERT J. Xenia, or the immediate effect of pollen, in maize. U. S. D. A. Div. Veg. Phys. and Path. Bul. 22. 1900.

A SIMPLE APPARATUS FOR MEASURING NONCAPILLARY POROSITY ON AN EXTENSIVE SCALE[1]

Ross W. Leamer and Byron Shaw[2]

GROSS measurements of total pore space have failed to characterize the physical condition of soils in terms of plant response. At present the best known method of characterizing the physical condition of a soil as regards air and water relationships is the determination of pore-size distribution. Several technics have been devised for making such a determination (2, 4, 5, 6, 7).[3] Unfortunately, all these methods are too time-consuming to be used in an intensive study of soils throughout a season or over any very extensive area.

The importance of the relative amounts of large and small pores was recognized by Schumacher as early as 1864. He introduced the terms "capillary" and "noncapillary" to designate the small and large pores, respectively. These terms are obviously misnomers, but since they have received such wide recognition they will be used in this paper in their commonly accepted sense.

Dojarenko, Kvasnikov, Williams, Krause, Sekara, and other European workers have shown that the yield response of many field crops is closely associated with the distribution of the pore space within a soil. Yoder (10) found a rather consistent trend for low "capillary" pore space volume to be associated with high yield and early maturity of cotton grown in seedbeds composed of clod mixtures and of single clod separates. Nickols (8) and Randolf (9) have also demonstrated the importance of size distribution.

Bradfield and Jamison (2) stated that the "noncapillary" pores—that is those pores between the aggregates—are the ones responsible for drainage, percolation, and aeration. Nelson and Baver (7) pointed out that there is a better correlation between the pores drained at a tension of 40 cm of water and percolation and structure than at any other tension. They state that, where only one tension is to be used, 40 cm of water (pF 1.6) is the logical one in studying the physical condition of soils. Baver and Farnsworth (1) found a direct relation between the pores drained at this tension and the yield of sugar beets. These results would seem to indicate that for general work one point on the pore-size distribution curve is sufficient to give a good indication of the physical condition of the soil, if the proper point is chosen.

It is the contention of the authors that, for practical field studies, it is more desirable to use a drainage tension which more nearly approximates natural conditions. In those regions where tiling is necessary, tension (in centimeters of water) equal to the depth of tile would seem to be very satisfactory. The use of such a tension gives

---

[1]Contribution from the Department of Agronomy, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Wooster, Ohio. Received for publication July 1, 1941.

[2]Graduate Assistant and Assistant Agronomist, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1008.

the minimum amount of air space found in the drained soil, which is an important factor in many studies.

If percolation is the only point of interest, the tension suggested by Nelson and Baver (7) appears to be entirely satisfactory.

It is the purpose of this paper to describe a simple, inexpensive apparatus which makes possible the rapid determination of "non-capillary" pore space.

DESCRIPTION OF APPARATUS

The essential feature of any device which is to remove water from soil under tension is a continuous water column from the base of the soil sample to the surface on which the tension is being applied. The configuration of this column, or the method by which the tension is applied, is of no consequence. It is necessary to have a membrane below the soil sample which will be permeable to water and still have pores small enough that they will not be drained at the tensions applied to the water column. The higher the tension applied, the smaller the pores required.

In order to meet these requirements with as simple a set-up as possible, the apparatus shown in Fig. 1 was devised. It consists of a sheet-metal base (A) in the center of which is soldered a ¼-inch gas pipe nipple (B). Over this base is a piece of 10-mesh copper window screen (C) which is covered in turn by a double layer of ordinary smooth 200-pound weight desk blotter (D). To the nipple (B) is connected a rubber tube which runs to a leveling bottle (E).

A continuous water column is established through the rubber tube from the surface of the blotter to the surface in the leveling bottle. The pores in the blotters are sufficiently small to prevent the minisci being broken at the tensions used, but they still permit rapid water movement through the blotter. The tension is developed and controlled by regulating the pressure head between the level of the blotters and the surface of the water in the leveling bottle.

Samples to be studied are taken in an ordinary core sampling tube similar to that described by Coile (3). These cores are saturated from the bottom with water. After about 24 hours the water level in the saturation chamber is raised to as near the surface of the cylinder as possible without flooding the sample from the top. The saturated cores are then weighed, placed on the apparatus, and allowed to stand 24 to 36 hours and weighed again. The difference in weight permits the calculation of the amount of pore space in the sample drained at the tension exerted. If it is desired to determine the total pore space, the sample is then dried to constant weight in an oven at 110° C.

In order to prevent the sample from slipping out of the cylinder or to prevent any loss of the sample by slaking during saturation, a piece of cheesecloth is fastened over the bottom of the cylinder with a rubber band. This prevents any of the sample from falling out of the cylinder during weighing or transferring from the saturation chamber to the apparatus.

A little difficulty was encountered in getting the saturated weight of the more open samples because of the rapid drainage of water from

the larger pores. To overcome this difficulty a clamp was constructed which can be fastened over the bottom of the cylinder while it is still submerged. This prevents any loss of water during the transfer to

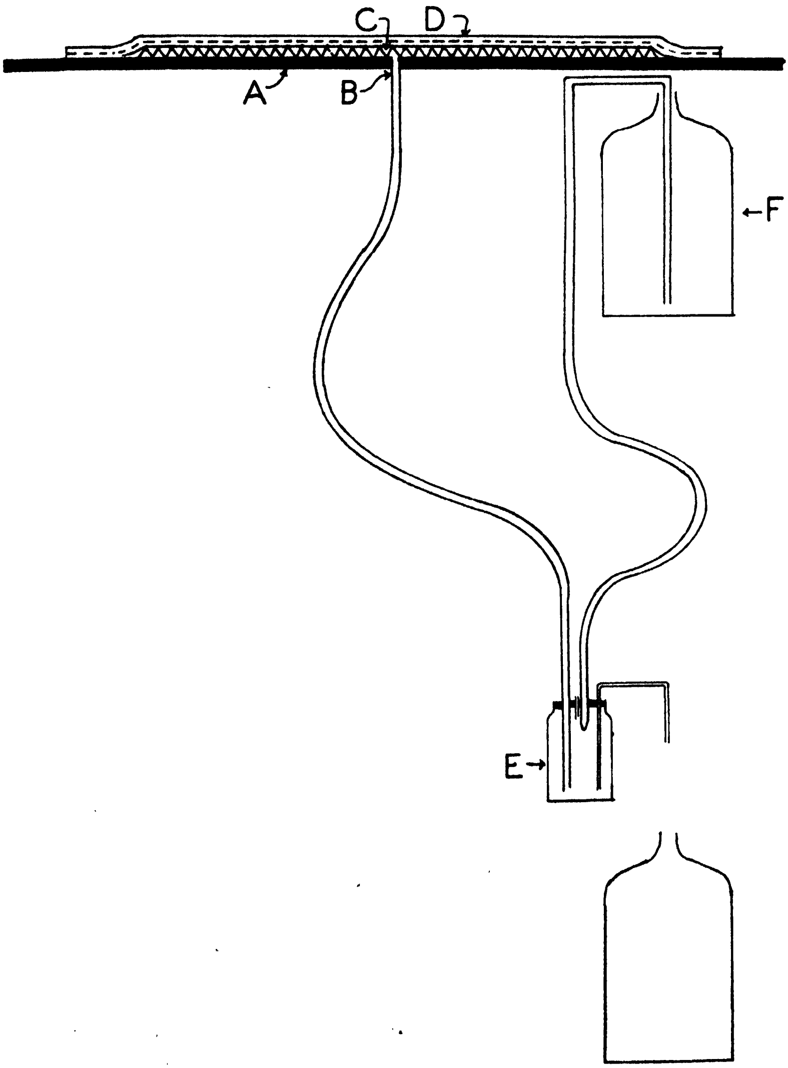


FIG. 1.—Porosity apparatus.

the scale. Knowing the volume of the cylinder, the calculation of the percentage of the volume in the larger pores is then a simple matter.

It was found that with the apparatus as described above, all samples studied came to approximately constant weight after being

in contact with the blotter for a period of 24 to 30 hours. Owing to the fiberous nature of the surface of the blotter, it is possible to remove a sample for weighing and then replace it and still have capillary contact between the blotter and the sample. This makes it possible to remove a sample at any time, weigh, replace, and reweigh until the sample has approached as near constant weight as is desired. It is necessary to keep the sample covered to prevent evaporation. A watch glass is sufficient.

There is no limit to the size to which this apparatus may be extended. An ordinary desk blotter, 19 by 24 inches, will accommodate 30 3-inch cores. If a larger area is desired, a larger blotter may be used, or the blotters may be overlapped and extended to cover the desired area. The only requirements are that there be no place where air may enter the system and that there be a continuous water column under all portions of the blotter on which samples are to be placed. The screen under the blotters serves to support them on its upper surface, thus allowing a continuous thin sheet of water to extend under the entire area. This sheet need be only thick enough to permit free lateral movement of water from the edges of the blotter to the central outlet.

For routine work it is recommended that the blotters be changed about every two weeks because there is a tendency for them to become clogged with fine material from the samples which reduces their efficiency. In the event that samples are not being run every day, the blotters will become so highly hydrated in three or four weeks that their permeability is greatly reduced. Because of the low cost, however, this does not appear to be a very serious objection, since several sets of samples may be run before the blotters become useless.

The base used may be any one of a number of materials. Galvanized sheet metal is satisfactory although it corrodes on standing in contact with the saturated blotters for a period of time. Bakelite has been found to be very satisfactory except for the initial cost. Chrome-plated ferrotype plates are also well suited for such an apparatus. An inexpensive porcelain-topped work table would seem to be an ideal support. The outlet could be soldered into the table top and the porcelain should prove very satisfactory as a surface on which to lay the blotters.

The large area of saturated surface exposed permits a large amount of evaporation. This loss from the leveling bottle may be compensated for by the use of a large flat surface of water which will supply a large amount of water without appreciably affecting the level, or by constant additions of water to replace that removed by evaporation. The latter method seems to be more satisfactory because of the greater flexibility permitted by the smaller leveling surface necessary and because of the more exact control of the level which this permits. A device found to be very satisfactory (Fig. 1) is a 250-ml wide-mouth bottle (E) which is fitted with a four-hole stopper. The water column from beneath the blotters is extended nearly to the bottom of the bottle by a glass tube through one of the holes. Another hole is fitted with a capillary siphon, the outside arm of which is shorter than the inside so that when the level drops to the level of the end of the out-

side arm no more water will be siphoned over, and the small tube forms a miniscus which prevents sucking back if the level in the bottle should drop slightly. The third hole is fitted with a glass tube drawn out to a very fine point. This capillary dropper is attached to a supply (F), in our case a 20-liter carboy sitting on the table with the apparatus, and the water drops into the leveling bottle a little faster than it is removed by evaporation and the excess is siphoned off by the capillary siphon into another carboy which may be exchanged with the one holding the supply.

OPERATION OF THE APPARATUS

Preparing the apparatus for a set of determinations consists of establishing a continuous water column from the surface of the blotters to the leveling bottle. The actual procedure recommended is to raise the end of the tube going into the leveling bottle slightly above the level of the base and to fill this tube with water until there is a little standing on the base. The screen may then be put in place and more water poured on until there is just enough to wet the screen and the base. The blotters may then be placed over this water and allowed to become saturated. It will be necessary to add more water to saturate the blotters thoroughly. Better results are obtained if they are left for a couple of hours before attempting to apply tension. To apply the tension, the water and air are squeegeed out from under the blotters with a light rolling motion (any cylindrical object will do) from the center towards the edges. As soon as the edges are smoothed down evenly all around and pressed in place the end of the rubber tube may be placed in the leveling bottle and lowered slowly to the desired position. As the leveling bottle is lowered it is best to pour more water on the surface of the blotter. This water goes through the blotter and along the screen to the center outlet and carries with it any bubbles of air that may have been trapped in the screen. As soon as all the air is removed from the system the apparatus is ready to use.

It is not necessary to use any sealing agent to hold the blotters to the base because the tension on the water column will hold them in close contact. In order to get good contact, it is necessary to have the blotters at least 1 inch wider than the screen on all edges.

New blotters are more satisfactory to use than old ones because they are more easily handled and are more permeable. After they have been saturated for two weeks or more they cannot be dried and rewet with satisfactory results. The double layer is used to give a wider range of possible tensions to the apparatus. A single blotter may have a few large pores present which will permit air to enter the system at the tension desired, but very seldom will two blotters have large pores which coincide. With the double layer it is possible to use tensions up to 100 cm of water quite satisfactorily.

Changes in temperature will affect the results obtained insofar as they affect the surface tension and the density of the water in the sample. However, for most general determinations, ordinary room temperature fluctuations are not great enough to cause any serious

error in the results. For more exact results the apparatus should be placed in a constant temperature room.

The authors believe that this apparatus will make possible a more intensive study of the physical and structural conditions of soils. An apparatus of this kind may be built from common materials and is adapted to the study of a larger number of samples than has been possible in the past.

Preliminary work suggests that this apparatus is well suited to the study of percolation rates. Indications are that it also will be useful in leaching experiments.

SUMMARY

A simple, inexpensive apparatus has been devised which makes possible the measurement of "noncapillary" porosity on a large number of samples. The apparatus uses the pressure deficiency method of removing water from a saturated sample. The pressure deficiency is developed by a difference in level of two ends of a water column. The higher end of the column is suspended by an ordinary desk blotter on which the samples are placed.

The apparatus described accommodates 30 3-inch core samples; however, there is no limit to the number that may be used.

It is suggested that this apparatus may be useful in other types of investigations.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BAVER, L. D., and FARNSWORTH, R. B. Structural effects in the growth of corn and sugar beets. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 5:45–48. 1940.
2. BRADFIELD, R., and JAMISON, V. C. Soil structure—attempts at its quantitative characterization. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 3:70–76. 1938.
3. COILE, T. S. Soil samplers. Soil Sci., 42:139–142. 1936.
4. DONAT, J. Das Gefuge des Bodens und dessen Kennzeichnung. Trans. Sixth Comm. Intern. Soc. Soil Sci., B:423–439. 1937.
5. HAINES, W. B. Studies in the physical properties of soils. IV. A further contribution to the theory of capillary phenomenon in soils. Jour. Agr. Sci., 17:264–290. 1927.
6. LEAMER, R. W., and LUTZ, J. F. Determination of pore-size distribution in soils. Soil Sci., 49:347–360. 1940.
7. NELSON, W. L., and BAVER, L. D. Movement of water through soils in relation to the nature of the pores. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 5:69–76. 1940.
8. NICHOLS, M. L. Soil dynamics I, II, III, and IV. Trans. Amer. Soc. Agr. Eng., 29:37–57. 1932.
9. RANDOLPH, J. W. Methods of field plot investigations with cotton production machinery. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agr. Eng., 4:210–213. 1933.
10. YODER, R. E. The significance of soil structure in relation to the tilth problem. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 2:21–33. 1937.

DISTRIBUTION OF CARBON IN MORPHOLOGICAL UNITS FROM THE B HORIZONS OF SOLONETZ-LIKE SOILS[1]

JOHN L. RETZER AND ROY W. SIMONSON[2]

COATINGS or films which differ in appearance from the interiors of structural units have been recognized in many different soils (1, 4, 7, 8).[3] These coatings may be darker colored zones, as in the B_2 horizon of Miami silt loam (3) and on the vertical faces of the columns in Solonetz soils (5), or they may be light colored and gray as in the solodized-Solonetz soils (5, 6) and some of the Planosols in the region of the Chernozem and Prairie soils (2). The darker coatings have been variously described as organic stains, colloidal films, or simply as zones of different color.

The light-colored coatings, occasionally no more than a sprinkling of light gray or white particles on the structure faces, have been called quartz flour, "podzol dust", and silica. Both types of coatings occur on the morphological units from the B horizon of Solonetz soils, as is indicated in descriptions of those soils (5, 6). Despite the widespread occurrence and recognition of both light- and dark-colored coatings on structural units, there have been few attempts to characterize such formations quantitatively.

Data on the distribution of carbon within morphological units from the B horizons of Solonetz-like soils from California and Nevada are herewith reported.

EXPERIMENTAL MATERIALS AND PROCEDURE

Relatively large structural units from the B_2 horizons of four different soils were used in this study.[4] The four units selected for analysis are illustrated in Fig. 1, and the source location or series represented, plus a brief description of each unit, are given below.

Unit 1.—Watsonville series from Santa Cruz County, California (9). The unit was 7 inches tall and had a circumference of 11½ inches. The cross section was pentagonal, and the corners were distinct and well defined. The top of the column and a narrow band below it were faintly gray in color, whereas the faces themselves were dark brown, the intensity of the brown color decreasing toward the bottom of the unit. The interior of the column was olive-gray in color with a number of rust-brown mottlings concentrated largely in the upper part. The entire unit was rather dense, and there were few root holes or other channels visible to the eye in the soil mass.

Unit 2.—Las Flores fine sandy loam from the Escondido area, California (7). The unit, which represented a layer between depths of 20 and 27 inches, was 7 inches tall, had a circumference of 6¾ inches, and was pentagonal in cross section.

[1]Contribution from Soils Subsection, Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Project No. 635. Journal Paper No. J-899 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa. Received for publication July 10, 1941.

[2]Assistant Soil Surveyor, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Research Assistant Professor of Soils, Iowa State College, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1013.

[4]The authors are indebted to R. C. Cole for supplying unit 1 and to Ray C. Roberts for units 2, 3, and 4.

The corners of the column were sharply defined, and the cap was rounded. The column top and a band below it approximately 1/8 inch wide were light gray in color. The faces were dark brown, and the interior was greenish-gray with a few rust-brown mottlings. There were a few root channels and pin holes in the soil mass.

Unit 3.—Monserrate sandy loam from the Escondido area, California (7). The unit, which was 4 inches tall and had a circumference of 7 1/4 inches, represented a layer between depths of 14 and 18 inches. The cross section was roughly pentagonal with poorly defined corners, and the top was slightly rounded. The cap of the column and the narrow band below it were a distinct yellowish-gray color, whereas the sides were a rich dark brown. The interior also had a rich brown color with quartz grains showing as white specks on freshly broken surfaces. There were a few root channels and small pin holes present in the interior of the structural unit.

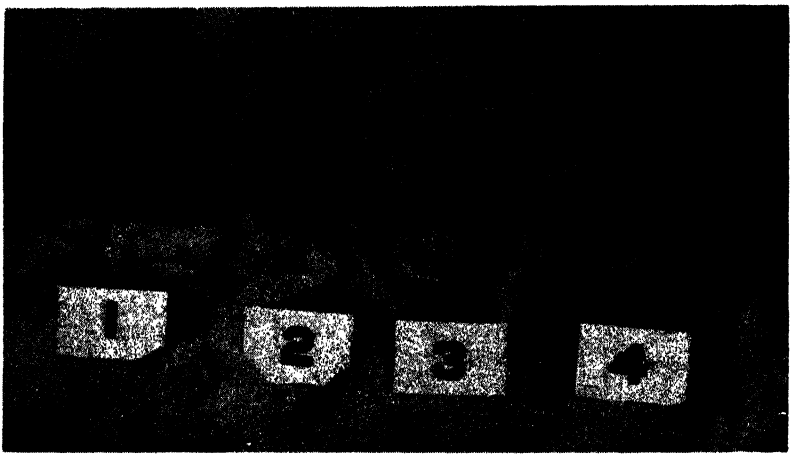


FIG. 1.—Four morphological units from Solonetz-like soils used in study of distribution of total carbon.

Unit 4.—This unit was collected near Minden, Nevada, to represent a layer between 4 and 10 inches. The unit was 3 inches tall (originally 6 inches) with a circumference of 5 inches. The cross section was roughly square, the corners were poorly defined, and the cap, though rounded slightly, was not distinct. The top of the structural unit was grayish-brown, and the sides had a rich dark brown color. The interior was light reddish brown in color and contained appreciable quantities of sand. Root holes or other channels were absent.

For the making of carbon determinations, duplicate sets of samples, each sample representing a layer 2 mm in thickness, were taken from the top and from the sides of each of the structural units. Each pair of samples, whether taken from the top or side of the column, represented one of several successive layers, each 2 mm thick, measured inward from the exterior of the unit. One pair of samples was also taken to represent the center or core of each column. The samples were all taken with a cork borer (1/4 inch in diameter) fitted with a collar of rubber tubing placed 2 mm from the cutting edge. Before each sampling, the soil material was moistened to the required depth by laying a damp cheesecloth

pad over the surface of the unit or column. The cork borer was held in a position perpendicular to the surface of the column (either the top or the side) in the removal of each sampled layer. Care was exercised in each sampling to prevent the taking of a layer more than 2 mm thick, as marked by the rubber collar. The moist sample removed from the tube of the borer was air-dried, ground in a mortar, and brought to constant weight in an oven at a temperature of 110° C. The carbon content was then determined according to the procedure of Winters and Smith (10).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

One general trend in the distribution of carbon is evident for all of the morphological units that were studied. The highest contents of carbon are found in the outermost layer on the faces of the columns and the lowest amounts occur either in the core or in the light gray cap of the unit. The total quantity of carbon in the outermost layer on the faces or sides of the columns ranges from 0.5% in the Monserrate unit to 0.8% of the unit from the Watsonville soil. Decreases in the content of carbon from the exterior to the core of a unit range from approximately 0.13% in two of the columns to a maximum of 0.25% in one of the columns. The distribution of carbon by 2-mm layers inward from the faces of the columns is given in Fig. 2.

The quantities of carbon in the dark-colored faces of the columns range from 117 to 126% of the amounts in the second 2-mm layer and from 123 to 185% of the amounts in the cores. The higher con-

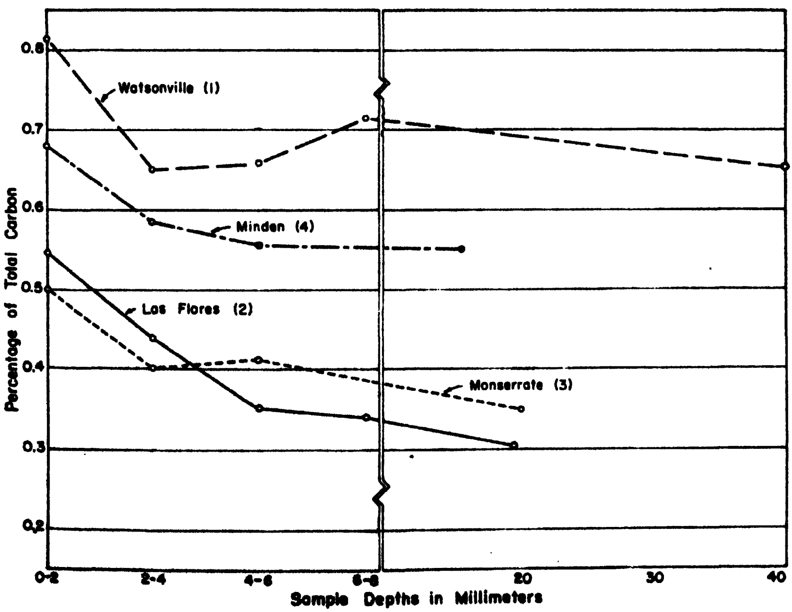


FIG. 2.—Graph showing distribution of carbon by 2-mm layers inward from the sides of the units to the centers.

centration of organic matter on the vertical surfaces of the units may be due to downward movement of partly decomposed plant residues in percolating waters, to the distribution of plant roots, or to a combination of the two influences. Plant roots are known to be more numerous in the cracks between structural units in the dense B horizons of the soils studied. The decay of such roots in place would provide greater amounts of carbon on the surfaces of the columns in the B horizons of these soils. However, some movement of organic matter is also suggested by the data for carbon distribution downward from the tops of the morphological units. These data are presented in Fig. 3.

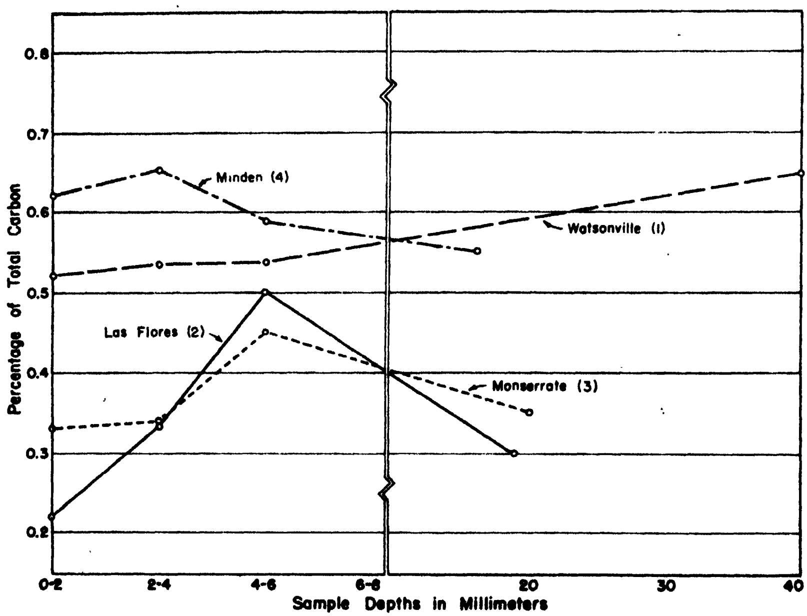


FIG. 3.—Graph showing distribution of carbon by 2-mm layers downward from the caps of the units to the cores.

The pattern of distribution of carbon from the tops of the columns to the cores is quite different from that inward from the sides. In three of the units, the lowest quantities occur in the light-colored gray cap and a maximum is found in the second or third layers. In the Watsonville unit, the content of carbon in the interior of the column is higher than that in any of the layers above it. Carbon contents of the surface layers of the column top range from 0.22% in the Las Flores unit to 0.62% in the unit from the soil at Minden, Nevada. The lowest quantity of carbon in the outer layer of the column top is associated with the most distinct light-colored and rounded cap. The light gray cap is most evident on the column from Las Flores fine sandy loam, followed in order by those from Monserrate sandy loam

from the Watsonville series and from the soil near Minden, Nevada. The concentration of carbon in the surface layer of the caps of the four columns increases in this same order.

The smaller quantities of carbon in the gray caps of the columns as compared to the amounts in the underlying 2-mm layers in the same morphological units suggests that some eluviation of organic matter has occurred. Materials other than organic matter would be expected to move at the same time, but such processes cannot be discussed adequately on the basis of observations herein reported. The movement of organic matter, either into the columns or downward between the columns, has been limited in the units studied, but some movement seems to be indicated by the changes in concentration within the structural units from the four soils.

SUMMARY

The distribution of carbon within morphological units (columns) from the B horizons of Solonetz-like soils from California and Nevada was determined. Quantities of carbon in the outermost layers on the column faces were, on the average, 123% of those in the central portions of the units, whereas the amounts in the light-colored caps were 55% of the amounts in the core or central portion. The carbon content decreased gradually from the face to the core of each unit and increased from the top of the column downward, at least for one or two mm layers. Quantities of carbon were low in all of the four columns or units studied.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BROWN, I. C., RICE, T. D., and BYERS, H. G. A study of claypan soils. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 399. 1933.
2. HAYES, F. A. Revision of the Grundy series in Nebraska. Amer. Soil Surv. Assoc. Bul., 9:86a–99. 1928.
3. KELLOGG, CHARLES E. Preliminary study of the profiles of the principal soil types of Wisconsin. Wis. Nat. Hist. Sur. Bul. 77A. 1930.
4. ————. Soil Survey Manual. U. S. D. A. Misc. Pub. 274. 1937.
5. LAPHAM, MACEY H. Genesis and morphology of Desert soils. Amer. Soil Surv. Assoc. Bul., 13:34–52. 1932.
6. NIESCHMIDT, E. A. Observations on the morphology of Solonetz soils in north central Nebraska. Amer. Soil Sur. Assoc. Bul., 15:70. 1934.
7. NIKIFOROFF, C. C. The Solonetz-like soils in southern California. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:781–796. 1937.
8. SHAW, C. F. Descriptions and relations of selected series of California soils. Mimeographed. Univ. of California, Berkeley, Calif. 1937.
9. STORIE, R. Earl. Natural land divisions of Santa Cruz County, California: Their utilization and adaption. Calif. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 638. 1940.
10. WINTERS, ERIC, and SMITH, R. S. Determination of total carbon in soils. Ind. Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed., 1:202–203. 1929.

THE RELATIONSHIP OF CATALASE RATIO TO GERMINATION OF X-RAYED SEED AS AN EXAMPLE OF PRETREATMENTS[1]

B. N. SINGH[2]

THE growing interest in problems connected with the hastening of seed germination with a view to giving the necessary fillip to subsequent growth and yield of crops has resulted in recent years in the application of numerous methods to obtain reasonably prompt and complete germination of seeds. Scarification (4),[3] acid treatment (1), irradiation and delinting (5, 6, 7), chilling (3), and hormone treatment (10) are some of the measures adopted to achieve this end. Despite the considerable amount of experimental work directed to the initiation of rapid germination, however, the proximal cause of the after-effects of treatments is by no means clear.

Working on allied problems and more particularly on irradiation with X-rays using seeds of different biochemical constitution, it was observed by the writer that, whereas lighter dosages accelerate the germination process, the heavier ones definitely retard it. Since Davis (2) and, more recently, Singh, *et al.* (9) reported a direct correlation between catalase ratio and the viability of seeds, it was thought that this ratio might be used to determine the precise response of presowing treatments.

In the calculation of this ratio, the simple method of dividing the catalase activity of soaked, normal, or irradiated seed by that of normal dry seeds was utilized. The volume of oxygen liberated from H_2O_2 by a given catalase preparation was taken as an index of the degree of the enzymatic activity. The manometer adapted and described by Singh and Mathur (8) was employed for the determinations in both the dry and soaked preparations belonging to different sets. For detailed observational technic, reference may be made to a previous publication (9).

Both the catalase ratio and the germinating power of seeds of different crops investigated herein have been found to alter greatly after seed irradiation with X-rays.[4] For purposes of comparison the data obtained in each case have been presented in Table 1. These observations exhibit a close correlation between the catalase ratio and the germinating capacity of seeds. Quotients higher than normal are associated invariably with higher percentages of germination, while lower ones characterize low germination capacity. Thus, in *Zea mays* the catalase ratio and percentage germination of the unirradiated lot are 2.1 and 61.1, respectively. But both of these values increase, the former to 3.2 and the latter to 84.2, when the seed is previously irradiated for 1 minute. Further increase in the duration

[1]Contribution from the Institute of Agricultural Research, Benares Hindu, University, Benares, India. Received for publication July 11, 1941.

[2]Irwin Professor of Agriculture and University Professor of Plant Physiology.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1016.

[4]The set up of the tube used in this work is as follows: Voltage = 54 K.V.; tube current = 5 ma; distance 15 cm; anticathode = tungsten; duration of irradiation = 1, 2, and 5 minutes.

of dosage brings about an inhibiting effect in the two directions. This trend is initiated only slightly, by irradiation for 2 minutes as indicated by the fact that subsequent to this pretreatment neither the catalase ratio nor the germination percentage fall below normal. On the other hand, a definite deletarious effect follows a still longer exposure (5 minutes) to X-rays. The catalase ratio in this case falls below unity and the germination percentage decreases to only 43.

TABLE 1.—*Catalase ratio and germination percentage of crop seeds following treatment with X-rays for varying lengths of time.**

Untreated seed		Seed irradiated for					
		1 minute		2 minutes		5 minutes	
Catalase ratio	Germination, %	Catalase ratio	Germination, %	Catalase ratio	Germination, %	Catalase ratio	Germination, %
			Zea mays var. Jaunpur Yellow				
2.1	61.1	3.2	84.2	2.3	65.2	0.9	43.0
			Triticum vulgare var. P. 165				
2.2	63.4	2.5	76.6	1.9	59.1	1.4	45.8
			Cicer arietinum var. P. 46				
1.1	52.6	1.6	64.4	1.2	55.0	1.0	46.2
			Carthamus tinctorius var. Benares Local Thornless				
1.5	58.8	1.6	61.8	1.9	70.4	1.2	54.0

*As the ratio was required and not the actual amount of oxygen liberated from H_2O_2, the ratio of manometric lengths only was calculated. The germination counts were made on a lot of 500 seeds in each case.

Triticum seeds irradiated for 1 minute gave a higher catalase ratio and a higher germination percentage (Table 1) than corresponding values from normal samples, but as before, with a further increase in the duration of exposure, a progressive fall in quotient value is observed and this finds an ultimate expression in terms of poor germination of seeds. In *Cicer*, the catalase ratio and germination percentage of the control lot are 1.1 and 52.6, respectively. After the seeds were irradiated for 1 minute both the ratio and germination increase considerably over the control, while longer pretreatment caused a depressing effect. In *Carthamus*, however, even a relatively heavy dose of 2 minutes duration finds favor both with regard to catalase ratio and germination capacity. Still longer exposures (5 minutes), however, cause an inhibiting effect in the case of the seed of this crop.

CONCLUSIONS

Obviously, different types of seeds possess differential susceptibility to X-rays which finds expression in the germination phenomenon. The intimate association and interdependence of catalase ratio and

germination capacity of seeds are greatly stressed by their identical behavior in several crop seeds differing widely in their biochemic constitution. Thus, if germination could yield a true value of pre-sowing treatment, the same could equally well be pictured in the catalase ratio with the advantage that it could be applied at a far earlier stage in the seed to seed life-span.

As soon as a dormant seed is given suitable conditions, it begins to develop vigorously. Such a seed on casual inspection remains in a resting state until the seedcoat actually bursts open and allows the embryo to emerge. For want of a measure, therefore, the treatment response ordinarily remains obscure until the so-called germination is complete. It is anticipated that as a sensitive test of the metabolic status of tissues and as a more or less precise indicator of the physiological responses of developing seeds to pre-sowing treatments like irradiation, the catalase ratio may serve as a useful guide in some agronomic practices.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ARCHIBALD, R. G. Sulphuric acid treatment of cotton seeds. Soil Sci., 23:1. 1927.
2. DAVIS, W. E. The use of catalase as a means of determining the viability of seeds. Proc. 18th Ann. Meet. Assoc. Off. Seed Analysts of N. A., 6–12. 1925.
3. PURVIS, O. N., and GREGORY, F. G. Studies in vernalization of cereals: I. A comparative study of vernalization of winter Rye by low temperature and by short days. Ann. Bot. (N.S.), 1:569–591. 1937.
4. ROSE, D. H. Study of delayed germination in economic seeds. Bot. Gaz., 59:425–444. 1915.
5. SINGH, B. N., and CHOUDHRI, R. S. Induced morphological, physiological and chemical variations following seed-exposure to x-radiation in *Nicotiana tabacum*. Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., 1:435–451. 1935.
6. ————, ————, and KAPOOR, S. L. Delinting and germination of cotton seeds as affected by $ZnCl_2.2HCl$ treatment. Ind. Jour. Agri. Sci., 9:731–739. 1939.
7. ————, KAPOOR, G. P., and CHOUDHRI, R. S. Growth studies in relation to ultra-violet radiation. Bot. Gaz., 97:649–665. 1936.
8. ————, and MATHUR, P. B. A manometer for comparative study of physiological process. Bio. Jour., 30:323–326. 1936.
9. ————, ————, and MEHTA, M. L. Determination of catalase ratio as a rapid method of seed testing. Trop. Agr., 5:260–261. 1938.
10. THIMANN, K. V., and LANE, R. H. After effects of the treatments of seeds with anxin. Amer. Jour. Bot., 25:535–543. 1938.

GROWTH HABITS OF REED CANARY GRASS[1]

Morgan W. Evans and J. Elbert Ely[2]

THIS paper describes the growth of the plants of reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea* L.). It deals only with the vegetative development of the plants. No study was made of the formation and fusion of the gametes, nor of the development of the seed.

EARLY GROWTH OF THE PLANT

A grass seedling is composed of the primary shoot only. After branches develop or the internodes of the culm become elongated, it is no longer a seedling (5, page 2).[3] As the young plant continues its growth, branches eventually develop from its nodes. They may occur either as above-ground leafy shoots or else as underground rooting stems or rhizomes.

In experiments conducted at North Ridgeville, Ohio, very little difference was observed in the time required for germination of reed canary grass and other grasses. From seed of reed canary grass sown on April 20, 1936, the first seedlings appeared above the surface of the soil on April 29, one day later than the first seedlings developed from timothy sown on the same date.

RHIZOMES

New rhizomes develop in the largest numbers during the months of May, June, July, and August. Relatively few begin their growth during the early spring or the fall months, when leafy shoots develop in the greatest numbers. They originate in the largest numbers from buds at nodes of older rhizomes near the juncture with their terminal shoots. They also grow, in smaller numbers, from buds at nodes in the horizontal part of the rhizomes at some distance back from the apical shoot. Rhizomes occasionally develop near the base of the above-ground shoots from buds in the axils of leaves.

When rhizomes are continuing growth as such, they grow in a generally horizontal direction. When the time approaches for the development of a leafy shoot from the growing point of any rhizome, it turns upwards, as illustrated in Fig. 1, frequently quite abruptly,

[1]This investigation was begun and most of the data were obtained at the Timothy Breeding Station, North Ridgeville, Ohio, conducted cooperatively by the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the Department of Agronomy, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Wooster, Ohio. After the work at the Timothy Breeding Station was discontinued, additional data were obtained both at North Ridgeville and at Wooster. Also presented before the Botanical Section of the Ohio Academy of Science meetings at Cleveland, Ohio, May 9, 1941. Received for publication July 14, 1941.

[2]Associate Agronomist, Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Associate in Agronomy, Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station; and formerly Agent (now deceased), Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1027.

toward the surface of the soil. In July, August, September, October, and November of 1932, the percentages of rhizomes curved upwards at their apices were 22, 26, 27, 41, and 56, respectively.

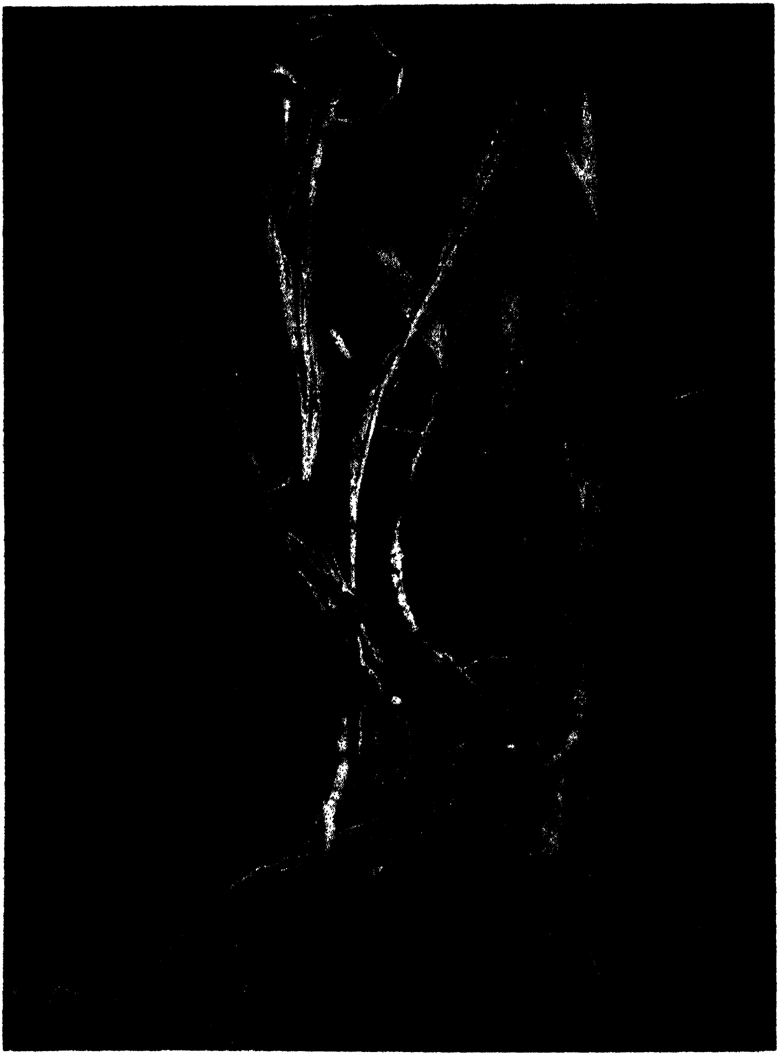


FIG. 1.—Photograph May 7, 1934, of a plant of reed canary grass. Two rhizomes which had grown outward from the plant in a horizontal direction have turned upwards and are about to terminate in leafy shoots.

On a number of reed canary grass plants growing in row plots which were examined in 1935, the maximum depths of growth of any rhizome

was 6 inches. Some rhizomes were growing near the surface of the soil and the average depth of these was approximately 2 inches.

In an earlier study (7) it was found that the average length of the rhizomes of reed canary grass was 1.6 inches. The lengths of the rhizomes were less than on plants of *Poa pratensis* L. or *P. compressa* L. and much less than on plants of *Agropyron repens* (L.) Beauv.

The rhizomes tend to grow toward a place in the soil where competition is less from other rhizomes and roots. As this process continues, the area occupied by a plant gradually expands, as illustrated in Fig. 2. From these rhizomes new shoots develop. In June, 1935, in

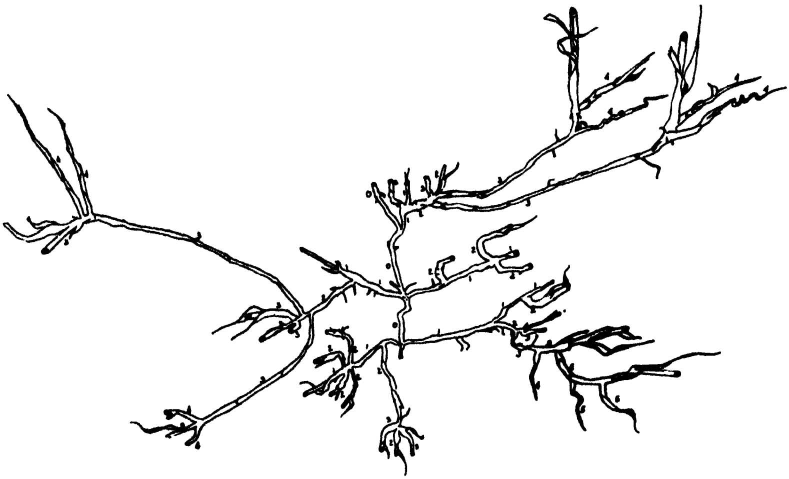


FIG. 2.—Map made on May 21, 1937, of the different generations of rhizomes of a reed canary grass plant transplanted April 14, 1936, with short section of rhizome attached. The original shoot with rhizome is marked "O". The maximum distance across this plant, at the surface of the soil, was 11.0 inches.

reed canary grass plants which had been transplanted in October, 1932, there were no areas occupied exclusively by dead shoots and leaves.

ROOTS

Reed canary grass roots grow from the nodes of rhizomes and from the basal nodes of their terminal shoots. A branch shoot which grows from a node on a culm above the surface of the soil, however, must continue to obtain its nutrients through the roots of the parent shoot.

ABOVE-GROUND SHOOTS

In 1936, on plants growing in cultivated row plots, an average of approximately 74% of the shoots developed from rhizomes and 26% from buds in the axils of basal leaves of above-ground shoots.

New shoots develop in the largest numbers during the autumn and early spring. During late spring and summer, when the rhizomes are developing in large numbers (7, page 792), relatively few new shoots

appear. Thus, on plants transplanted in May, 1931, in cultivated row plots, the average number of new shoots in 1933 was as follows: April, 40; May, 30; June, 1; July, 3; August, 45; September, 97; October, 117. The greater number in the fall than in the spring may be attributed, in part, to the increasing size of the plants as they became older.

SHOOTS WITH AND WITHOUT INFLORESCENCES

On two typical plants grown from seed which had been transplanted to cultivated row plots in October, 1932, an average of 44 elongated shoots with and 28 without inflorescences per plant were observed on August 4, 1934. On the same date, on four typical areas in a broadcast plot which had been sown in the spring of 1929, an average of five elongated shoots per square foot with and 37 without inflorescences were counted. Under the favorable conditions for the 2-year-old plants in the cultivated rows, 61% of the shoots with culms produced inflorescences; while under the less favorable conditions in the 5-year-old broadcast stand, this percentage was reduced to 12. In reed canary grass, therefore, as in timothy (5, pages 13–16), the proportion of shoots which produce inflorescences increases as the cultural conditions improve.

The proportion of inflorescences also depends upon the time the shoots begin growth. On plants in cultivated rows on a number of shoots, each with six leaves, marked for observation on November 18, 1931, 67% produced inflorescences in the following season. On the same plants, a number of younger shoots, each of which had only two leaves on May 12, 1932, produced no inflorescences.

ELONGATION OF THE INTERNODES OF THE CULM

About the middle of April, in the latitude of northern Ohio, the internodes of the developing culms of reed canary grass begin to elongate.

In the summer of 1936, 17 shoots with inflorescences were examined. There were five shoots with 8, five with 9, five with 10, and two with 11 elongated internodes. The average number was approximately 9 (9.2). Not infrequently the number of internodes may be greater. In these culms having 9 elongated internodes, the average lengths of which from the basal to distal ends of the culm were 0.3, 1.1, 2.9, 3.7, 3.6, 3.1, 4.4, 6.3, and 11.5 inches, the last measurement including the inflorescence as well as the uppermost internode of the culm.

COMPONENT PARTS OF THE SHOOT

On each of five dates in 1936, 75 typical shoots of reed canary grass each with seven leaves and an inflorescence were harvested at approximately 2.5 inches above the surface of the soil. The inflorescences were cut off at the juncture of the rachis and culm, and each leaf-blade was cut at its juncture with the sheath which was left attached and therefore contributed to the weights of the culm. The average air-dry weights for all dates of the component parts of these shoots were as follows: culms, 298.2 grams, or 79.4% of the total weight;

inflorescence, 18.5 grams, or 4.9%; leaf blades, 58.8 grams, or 15.7%; total, 375.5 grams. A gradual decrease was shown from 70.6 to 45.0 grams, or from 17.0 to 12.7% of the total weight, from June 23 to July 20 in the weights of the blades of the upper 7 leaves of these shoots. The average weights of the inflorescences also decreased from 25.6 grams on June 23 to 14.8 grams on July 20, or from 6.2 to 4.2% of the total air-dry weights of the cut shoots, due chiefly to the loss of seed through shattering.

If the shoots of reed canary grass are left uncut during late summer, branches develop from buds at their nodes. The shoots continue their growth during the late summer and fall and some leaves remain green until destroyed by freezing weather. In the summer of 1935, branches began to develop about the middle of July. No new branch appeared after August 15. On each shoot there were from two to five branches, most of which developed from the second or third node below the inflorescence. Again, on plants examined July 31, 1937, each shoot with an inflorescence had an average of 2.9 branches; on the same plants each shoot without inflorescences had an average of only 0.3 branch. When these plants were re-examined on August 31, only a very slight change in the number of branches per shoot was apparent. On those shoots without inflorescences, new leaves continued to appear at intervals throughout the season on their central axes, but a smaller number of branches developed on them than on the shoots terminated by influorescences.

PERIOD DURING WHICH A SHOOT CONTINUES ITS GROWTH

If a shoot begins growth in the spring or early summer, its internodes become more or less elongated, its growing point is pushed up to an exposed position above the surface of the soil, and its life is limited to the same season in which its growth began. If, on the other hand, a shoot begins growth in the autumn and if, during the winter, its internodes are not at all or only very slightly elongated so that its growing point remains at or below the surface of the soil, it ordinarily survives and its period of life may extend over slightly more than one year.

THE LEAVES

On the culms of reed canary grass shoots with inflorescences, the number of leaves commonly varies from about seven to nine. The total number of leaves per stem, including those on the nonelongated part of the stem below the culm, is somewhat greater. In a series of records obtained in 1932, the average total number of leaves per stem was 15.7. On the culms of shoots without inflorescences, the total number of leaves may become about 20 or possibly more.

As shown in Table 1, on shoots bearing inflorescences on June 16 all of the four uppermost leaf-blades were entirely green, a large proportion of leaves Nos. 5 and 6 were partially green, and practically all blades of leaf No. 7 had become entirely brown. As the season advanced, more of the leaves gradually became dry and brown, though even as late as July 20 some entirely green blades were present and most of the four upper leaves had blades at least partially green.

TABLE 1.—*Record of the condition of the leaf blades of reed canary grass on culms with inflorescences collected on five dates in 1936.*

Leaf No. and condition*	Percentage of green, part green and part brown, or brown blades on					
	June 16	June 23	June 29	July 7	July 14	July 20
1; G	100	100	96	100	55	37
G–B	0	0	4	0	36	30
B	0	0	0	0	9	33
2; G	100	100	100	100	89	34
G–B	0	0	0	0	11	63
B	0	0	0	0	0	3
3; G	100	100	85	93	53	10
G–B	0	0	15	0	47	82
B	0	0	0	7	0	8
4; G	100	100	35	53	23	12
G–B	0	0	65	44	73	65
B	0	0	0	3	4	23
5; G	54	56	0	12	4	0
G–B	46	44	87	58	47	28
B	0	0	13	30	49	72
6; G	9	0	0	0	0	0
G–B	34	71	35	13	5	3
B	57	29	65	87	95	97
7; G	0	0	0	0	0	0
G–B	1	0	0	0	0	0
B	99	100	100	100	100	100

*Leaf No. 1 is the uppermost leaf next to the inflorescence. G indicates the blade is entirely green; G-B, partially green, partially brown; and B that it is brown. The stages of development of the inflorescences on each date when shoots were collected were as follows: June 16, past full bloom; June 23, inflorescences turning straw color near tips; June 29, all inflorescences straw color and seeds beginning to shatter; July 7, nearly all seeds shattered; July 14, all seeds shattered; July 20, all seeds shattered.

THE INFLORESCENCES

The lower part of the growing point of reed canary grass is divided into segments or phytomers, each surmounted by a slight ridge extending around it, as shown in Fig. 3A. Each ridge is the primordium of a leaf. New phytomers, or plant units, form from the apical meristem at somewhat more frequent intervals than leaves develop. Consequently, as the vegetative shoot becomes older, there is a gradual accumulation of rudimentary phytomers, as illustrated in Fig. 3B.

Usually the inflorescence begins to develop either at about the time of, or just before, the internodes of the culm begin to elongate. In the latitude of northern Ohio this occurs about the middle of April. The earliest lateral protuberances, i.e., the secondary ones, develop in the upper middle part of the growing point, as indicated in Fig. 3C. Each protuberance is the homologue of a vegetative bud (8, page 492). Afterwards, additional secondary protuberances develop in progression both acropetally and basipetally.

As reproductive development progresses, tertiary protuberances like those shown in Fig. 3D develop on the axis of each secondary one in a plane at right angles to the plane in which the secondary protuberances are arranged on the primary axis. From some of the tertiary protuberances quaternary ones may form. In each of the three groups of protuberances shown in Fig. 3E, all of the protuber-

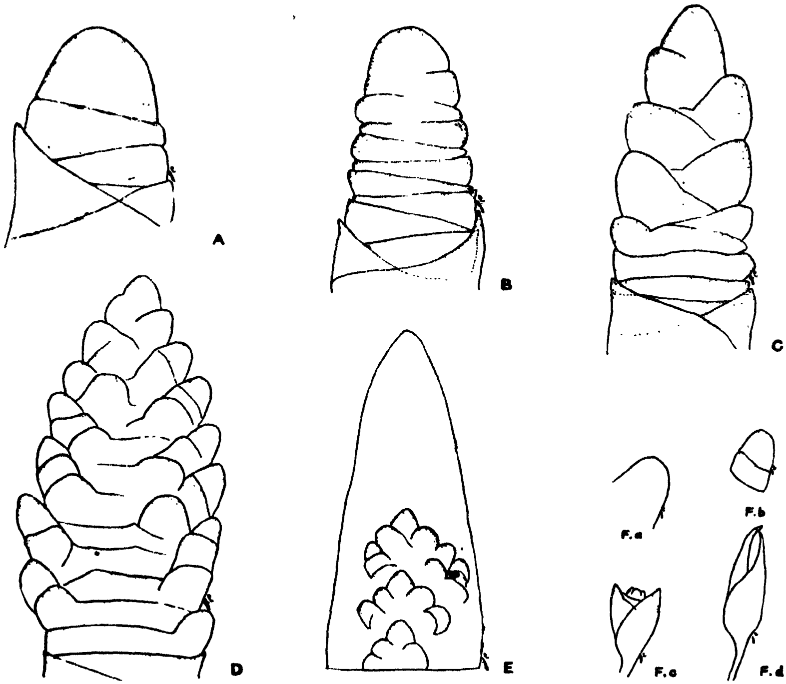


FIG. 3.—The vegetative growing point of the shoot and the rudimentary inflorescence of reed canary grass. A, The vegetative growing point of a young shoot viewed from right angles to the plane of the leaves. B, The growing point of a shoot showing an advanced stage of vegetative development. C, The rudimentary inflorescence beginning to form, with several secondary protuberances. D, A young inflorescence, with several tertiary protuberances forming on the older secondary ones. E, Outline drawing of a rudimentary inflorescence viewed in the same angle as the leaves of the shoot. Protuberances of second, third, and fourth order shown in detail. F, Different stages in the development of a spikelet: (a) Protuberance; (b) a protuberance with a slight ridge which represents the beginning of the lower glume; (c) a rudimentary spikelet with the beginning of the two glumes, a lemma, and three stamens surrounding the growing point; elongation of the stem taking place; (d) all parts of the spikelet enclosed by glumes.

ances have developed from a single secondary one. It is in this way that a group of branches at each node of a mature inflorescence originate.

Within about 3 weeks after the first protuberances have developed, the formation of new ones ceases. From each protuberance, eventually a spikelet usually develops as indicated in Figs. 3Fa to 3Fd.

Flowering habits and seed production.—The time when blooming is about to begin is indicated, sometimes a day in advance, by the upper branches spreading outwards. Soon after the last florets have passed out of bloom on any branch, it again folds to its original appressed position.

During the period of bloom, the florets of reed canary grass, as in timothy (4) and other grasses, bloom each day, except when weather conditions are unfavorable. When temperatures are unseasonably low, especially if there is little sunshine or if rainfall occurs, no florets may bloom for one or two days and occasionally for an even longer time. After being repressed for a few days, the florets tend to resume blooming; even under slightly unfavorable conditions. These observations correspond with those obtained by Fruwirth (9), who found that when potted plants of *Arrhenatherum elatius* (L.) Mert. and Koch., *Festuca pratensis* Huds., and *Dactylis glomerata* L. were placed during the blooming period in a damp dark room with a temperature of 7.4° C (45.3° F), flowering was suppressed for 1-, 2-, or 3-day periods. When the plants were placed in the sunshine, the florets bloomed, sometimes beginning within 2 or 3 minutes, and at hours when under normal conditions this would not occur.

On plants growing in row plots of ordinary commercial reed canary grass, the dates when the first florets bloomed ranged from June 12 to 18 in 1935 and from May 28 to June 14 in 1936. The mean date when the first florets bloomed was 9 days earlier in the latter than in the former year. The records from the Cleveland Weather Bureau Station show during April, May, and June in 1935, the mean monthly temperature was 2.4° F below normal and that in 1936 it was 0.6° F above normal. These records indicate that in reed canary grass, as in timothy (6) and in certain other plants representing a wide range of types (10), cool temperatures delay and high temperatures hasten the time of blooming.

The ripening process, like that of flowering, begins in the upper part of the inflorescence, progressing toward its base. On the inflorescences observed at North Ridgeville, Ohio, on June 23, 1936, glumes were becoming straw color only in the uppermost parts of the inflorescences, while those below were still green. Six days later the earliest seeds were beginning to shatter. The seeds shatter almost as soon as fully ripe (11); and as a result, some of the seeds in the upper part of an inflorescence ordinarily shatter before those near its base mature (2, 3).

PROTEIN CONTENT

On different dates in 1937 samples of reed canary grass hay were collected for nitrogen analysis. The percentages[4] of protein were as follows: On May 20, 16.2; May 28, 12.3; June 4, 9.4; June 11, 7.2; June 18, 6.6; June 25, 6.0; July 2, 5.8; and July 13, 6.6.

In 1936, the analyses recorded in Table 2 were made on six dates

[4]The records presented are on a moisture-free basis. They were obtained by multiplying the percentages of nitrogen by 6.25. On the same dates, samples of ordinary timothy hay, collected from another meadow, contained 10.1, 9.5, 7.4, 7.6, 6.0, 6.6, 5.1, and 6.3% of protein, respectively.

from June 16 to July 20 of the percentages of protein in the culms, the inflorescences, and the leaf-blades of shoots. The condition of these leaves, i.e., whether they were entirely green, partly green, or brown, is shown in Table 1. As the proportion of brown leaf tissue increased, the percentage of protein decreased.

TABLE 2.—*Percentages of protein on a moisture-free basis in the culms, inflorescences, and leaf-blades of reed canary grass on different dates in 1936.**

Plant part	June 16	June 23	June 29	July 7	July 14	July 20
Culms	—	2.8	2.6	3.1	3.6	3.6
Inflorescences	—	10.7	6.8	5.5	5.4	4.9
Leaf-blade:						
No. 1	14.8	14.5	13.0	13.9	12.4	9.1
No. 2	16.8	17.6	13.4	14.4	14.6	13.4
No. 3	17.2	15.1	14.8	14.4	13.4	11.5
No. 4	14.8	15.1	12.5	12.2	10.7	8.7
No. 5	12.8	12.5	9.1	9.2	7.6	6.1
No. 6	8.8	9.9	5.5	6.1	7.3	4.7
No. 7	4.9	4.0	4.0	3.7	5.9	4.3

*These analyses were made by the Department of Agronomy of the Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station. Leaf No. 1 is immediately below the inflorescence, No. 2 is the second below the inflorescence, etc. The leaf sheaths were left attached and are included in the analyses of the culms.

WINTER INJURY

According to Alway (1), Retzius stated in 1806 that in many places in Swedish Lapland reed canary grass was thought to give the heaviest yield and the best quality of forage of all of the grasses cut for hay. It is sufficiently hardy, therefore, to survive winter conditions in northernmost Europe. At College, Alsaka, however, at 64 degrees and 51 minutes north latitude, Gasser[5] has observed that brome grass (*Bromus inermis* Leyss.) is winterhardy, while reed canary grass is not.

At North Ridgeville, Ohio, after winters of unusually severe freezing during which the leaf tissues of other grasses were not seriously injured, the leaves on shoots of reed canary grass were frozen nearly or quite down to the surface of the soil. From April 12 to 14, 1932, after spring growth had begun, the temperatures were abnormally low. At the United States Weather Bureau Station at Cleveland, approximately 20 miles east of and at about the same elevation as North Ridgeville, the daily minimum temperatures ranged from 25° to 30° F. The mean temperatures were from 10° to 14° below normal for these dates. On shoots of reed canary grass, the tips of many of the leaves which had grown earlier in the spring were frozen. None of the other grasses examined, including bromegrass (*Bromus inermis*), Canada bluegrass (*Poa compressa*), Kentucky bluegrass (*P. pratensis*), quack grass (*Agropyron repens*), redtop (*Agrostis alba* L.), and timothy (*Phleum pratense* L.), had any apparent injury to the leaf tissue as a result of these unseasonably low temperatures.

Relation of the position of the growing point of the shoot to winter-

[5]Letter from Director C. W. Gasser of the Alaska Agricultural Experiment Station, March 3, 1936.

hardiness.—In 1933, in each month from May to November, all new shoots, i.e., those having three leaves or less, on each one of 12 plants of reed canary grass were labeled. On April 2, 1934, it was observed that all new shoots which had been marked in September, October, and November were growing. No shoots which had been marked earlier than September 15 in the preceding year had any evidence of life. On shoots which begin their growth during the spring or summer months, the internodes become elongated to such an extent that the growing points are pushed up to an exposed position where they fail to survive the winter (5, page 10).

On December 9, 1935, new shoots of reed canary grass, each having three leaves or less, were labeled. On March 12, 1936, six of these shoots were dissected and examined. On one of them the growing point was only 9 mm, and on each of the five others it was from 1.4 to 3.2 cm below the surface of the soil. The elongation of the axes of these shoots had not been sufficient to push the growing points up above the surface of the soil. It is through these younger shoots, with their growing points in a protected position beneath the soil surface that the plant survives the winter.

SUMMARY

The underground rooting stems or rhizomes of reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea* L.) originate chiefly during May, June, July, and August, usually from buds in the axils of scales of older rhizomes near the juncture of the rhizome with its terminal shoot. Above-ground shoots develop in largest numbers during fall and early spring from the apices of rhizomes and from axillary buds. In the latitude of northern Ohio, culms, with their elongated internodes, begin to form about the middle of April. The proportion of shoots producing inflorescences increases with improved cultural conditions. The life of a shoot which develops from a bud in the spring is limited to the same season, and the life of one which develops in the fall is limited to the growing season of the following year.

The tips of the leaves on the culms begin to turn brown during the latter part of July and in early August, but the blades of some of them may remain partially green until freezing weather. During late summer and fall, on both fertile and barren shoots, the number of green leaves on any culm becomes augmented by those on branches which develop at nodes between the elongated internodes of the culm.

In the latitude of northern Ohio, inflorescences begin to develop from the growing points of the shoots about the middle of April, flowering begins in early June, and seeds mature in late June and early July. Until the process is completed, flowering occurs each day except when interrupted by cool, cloudy, or rainy weather. Flowering and maturing gradually progress from just below the tip of the inflorescence toward its base.

As the proportion of green leaf tissue decreases, the percentage of protein gradually decreases.

The leaves of reed canary grass are destroyed by temperatures not low enough to destroy the leaves of timothy, redtop, Kentucky

bluegrass, and some other northern meadow and pasture grasses. Shoots which begin their growth in the spring and summer are not winterhardy. On those developing from buds on rhizomes during the fall months, the growing point usually remains during the winter in a protected position slightly below the surface of the soil and the shoots survive.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ALWAY, F. J. Early trials and use of reed canary grass as a forage plant. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 23:64–66. 1931.
2. ARNY, A. C. Reed canary grass for meadows and pastures. Univ. of Minn. Agri. Ext. Div. Spec. Bul. 137. 1936.
3. CHRISTENSEN, C. L. Today's science for tomorrow's farming. Wis. Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rpt., 1934–35. 1936.
4. EVANS, MORGAN W. The flowering habits of timothy. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 8:299–309. 1916.
5. ————. The life history of timothy. U. S. D. A. Dept. Bul. 1450. 1927.
6. ————. Relation of latitude to certain phases of the growth of timothy. Amer. Jour. Bot., 26:212–218. 1939.
7. ————, and ELY, J. E. The rhizomes of certain species of grasses. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:791–797. 1935.
8. ————, and GROVER, FREDERICK O. Developmental morphology of the growing point of the shoot and the inflorescence in grasses. Jour. Agr. Res., 61:481–520. 1940.
9. FRUWIRTH, C. Beitrage zu den Grundlagen Züchtung einiger ländwirtshaftlicher Kulturpflanzen. V. Grazer. Naturwissentschaft. Zeitschrift für Forst-u. Landwirtschaft., 14, J. Heft 3/4:127–149. 1916. (Translation by F. O. Grover, U. S. D. A. Library 463.3 G 91; 84–87. 1936.)
10. STEINBURG, R. A., and GARNER, W. W. Response of certain plants to length of day and temperature under controlled conditions. Jour. Agr. Res., 52:943–960. 1936.
11. WILKINS, F. S., and HUGHES, H. D. Agronomic trials with reed canary grass. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 24:18–28. 1932.

FIELD PERCOLATION RATES OF FOUR WISCONSIN SOILS HAVING DIFFERENT DRAINAGE CHARACTERISTICS[1]

LEWIS B. NELSON AND R. J. MUCKENHIRN[2]

THE rate of intake of water into the soil, or the infiltration capacity, is one of the primary factors affecting the amount of surface run-off in the field. The infiltration rate is ordinarily at its maximum when water is first applied to the soil, and then as the pore spaces become filled and swelling occurs, it decreases until a more or less stable minimum is reached. This minimum is the field percolation rate, that is, the rate at which water moves through the saturated soil profile, and it is governed largely by the permeability of the least pervious horizon. This minimum or stable infiltration rate or percolation rate, being a quantitative determination of the rapidity with which water can move through a saturated profile, is a measure of the internal drainage.

This rate controls soil water movement when water is abundant, as during periods of prolonged precipitation, or during the early spring when the soil is saturated as a result of thawing, spring rains, and low evaporation. This rate is not necessarily important in establishing the rate of run-off and erosion during the drier summer period when only the upper portion of the soil is likely to be saturated by any one rain.

In Wisconsin, as in other mid-western glaciated states, the internal drainage of several soil types is a major factor controlling the kind of crops adapted to these types. Perhaps the outstanding examples in Wisconsin are the Spencer (Colby) and Marathon silt loams in the north-central portion of the state (9).[3] These two soils occur side by side and are often intermingled, yet, because of the effect of different substrata and degrees of post-glacial erosion upon their profile development, the former has poor while the latter has good internal drainage. On the poorly drained Spencer, such crops as alfalfa and potatoes usually fail, but they are well adapted to Marathon soils. The Spencer is subject to frost heaving, is cold and wet, and is late in reaching a tillable condition in the spring, while the Marathon in the same neighborhood does not show these unfavorable characteristics.

Since the crop adaptations of these soils were correlated with internal drainage conditions, quantitative measurements of percolation rates were desired. These measurements, made by a buffer compartment method, were compared with the porosity and percolation rate of cores from the various horizons of these soil profiles, and similar studies were made of two other widely different soils, the Miami silt loam and the Superior clay loam.

[1]Contribution from the Department of Soils, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis., and published with the permission of the Director of the Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station. Received for publication July 19, 1941.

[2]Instructor and Assistant Professor of Soils, respectively.

[3]Figures in parentheses refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1036.

METHODS

In general, methods for measuring the initial or short-time infiltration rates can be used in experiments of long duration for measuring the final or stable percolation rate. For infiltration measurements, one of two methods (3) has been generally used. In the Musgrave method, water is applied to the surface of a cylinder of soil enclosed by a steel cylinder which has been pushed into the soil. In the buffer compartment method, a shallow, inner, metal ring is surrounded by other rings and water is applied to the same depth in all the enclosed compartments. The outer compartments supply water for lateral flow and for downward movement directly underneath, so the inner ring, the only one from which measurements are taken, is theoretically unaffected by lateral movement. The buffer compartment method apparently was first devised by Nesterov (2) and has been previously adapted to particular purposes by Katchinsky (2), and Kohnke (3).

FIG. 1.—Buffer compartment apparatus used in making field percolation measurements.

In the earlier part of the present investigation, the cylinder infiltration method of Musgrave (4) and Musgrave and Free (5) was used. A battery of 8 or 10 steel cylinders 8 inches in diameter and 14 inches long were forced 12 or 13 inches into the soil by jacking against a heavy tractor. A ¼ inch head of water was maintained on the soil surface in each cylinder by means of a self-dispensing calibrated 3,000-cc burette similar to that used by Stauffer (8), Readings were taken at 15- and 30-minute intervals in the early part of the run and thereafter at hourly intervals. The cylinder method gave inconsistent results for reasons discussed below and was therefore abandoned.

The following buffer compartment method, in which two concentric rings filled with water prevented lateral movement of water from the inner measuring ring, was then tested and adopted. The apparatus used (Fig. 1) consisted of a galvanized iron ring, having an inside diameter of 8 inches and a height of 5 inches, surrounded by another ring having an inside diameter of 16 inches and a height of 3 inches. These rings were driven into the ground 1 or 2 inches and were surrounded by an additional guard, 24 inches square, made of lath and spiked to the ground. A third metal ring of similar diameter would have been preferable to lath. A ¼-inch head of water was maintained on all of the enclosed soil areas. The water added to the central ring was measured by means of a 3,000-cc burette used in the previously described cylinder method, but manual addition of water from measuring cylinders is equally satisfactory. The use of an automatically recording scale or float with dispensing burettes or other water containers would be ideal for long-continued measurements. During the first 1 or 2 hours readings were made at 30-minute intervals and thereafter at the end of every hour. The run usually consisted of eight consecutive hours during the day followed by an

overnight period when no water was applied. The total period of actual water application consisted of 20 hours or more covering a period of 3 days or more. Usually, if the same reading was obtained for 5 or 6 consecutive hours toward the end of the run, this was considered as being the true percolation rate of the soil profile. The determinations were made in quadruplicate for each set-up.

The laboratory percolation rate, volume weight, porosity, and maximum water-holding capacity determinations were all made on the same sample by employing the cylinder method as described and used by Sell (7) in volume weight studies. The procedure consisted of carefully driving a seamless steel cylinder, 4 inches in diameter and 3 inches long, horizontally into the desired soil horizon. The cylinder and core were removed from the profile by digging, and the soil protruding from the top and bottom of the cylinder was cut off with a sharpened putty knife. The encased core was then immersed in a water bath for 12 hours or longer, permitted to drain for 2 hours, and weighed. This initial weight and the final oven-dry weight were used in calculating the maximum water-holding capacity of the core. A coarse filter paper and a 20-mesh wire screen were then fitted over the bottom of the cylinder, a piece of inner-tubing placed around the top, and the entire apparatus placed on a large funnel which drained into a graduated cylinder. A ¼-inch head of water was maintained over the top of the core by means of the inner-tube encasement, and the percolate was measured and reported in surface inches per hour. After duplicate or triplicate percolation measurements were made, the core with cylinder was dried to constant weight in an oven at 105° C. The volume weight and the percentage porosity were calculated according to standard formulas.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SOILS

The Spencer silt loam, subdivided into a level and a rolling phase, occupies an area of about 5,000 square miles in north-central Wisconsin. The surface soil is a friable, grayish-brown silt loam and is underlain by a strongly-mottled, reddish-brown, silty clay subsoil which is very compact, tightly cemented, and seldom penetrated by plant roots. The parent material is a sticky, impervious sandy clay deposited by one or more early, pre-Wisconsin glaciations, although it appears that some silt was deposited on the surface. This soil has the poorest internal drainage of any upland type in the state. This condition has been ascribed either to the presence of deep, heavy till underneath or to prolonged weathering, lack of erosion, and accumulation of colloids.

The Marathon silt loam has developed from the same parent material as the Spencer, but in locations where the parent till is shallow. It occupies a total area of about 360 square miles adjacent to and intermingled with the Spencer. The Marathon occurs on rolling topography wherever approximately 3 feet or less of drift now overlie decomposed, coarse-grained, porous, igneous bedrocks, generally of granitic composition. Its profile differs distinctly from that of the Spencer, particularly by its lack of mottling, and by the presence of a shallower, less strongly cemented and more pervious B_2 horizon which is easily penetrated by plant roots. In the Marathon, the shallower depth of till, consequent nearness of the underlying, permeable bedrock, and the normal erosion on sloping land have prevented the excessive illuviation and impermeability of the Spencer soil. A detailed discussion of the origin and development of the Marathon and Spencer soils has been given in another paper (6).

The Superior clay loam occurs on the Lake Superior Lowland in the extreme

northwestern portion of the state. The parent material from which this soil developed was laid down in old glacial lakes and portions were then slightly reworked by ice. The more level areas of this soil type are frequently poorly drained because of the impervious nature of the deeper horizons and the underlying parent material. The surface layer is a pinkish, silty clay loam which is usually well granulated and strongly acid. Below this, the soil grades into a red clay which in turn is gradually replaced by a less-weathered, less-acid, lighter colored red clay.

The Miami silt loam is a well-drained soil, occurring extensively in southeastern Wisconsin. This soil was derived largely from calcareous glacial till of the Third Wisconsin Glaciation, although some loess probably covered the till. The cultivated surface soil is a grayish brown, friable silt loam, and is underlain by a brown, clay loam subsoil having a distinct nutlike structure. This subsoil is easily penetrated by plant roots and is permeable to water.

RESULTS

At the beginning of the investigation, an attempt was made to adapt the Musgrave infiltration method to field percolation studies. The method gave good measurement of the initial intake of water into the soil and of the relative permeability of the soil core enclosed within the cylinder, but could not be relied upon to give quantitative information regarding the permeability and the percolation rate of the entire soil profile. The soil enclosed by the cylinder was found to be completely saturated at the end of 8 hours and further water application merely resulted in movement out of the bottom of the cylinder in all directions into the surrounding soil. In addition, large variations were found to occur in the rate of intake of water between the different units used for each determination. These were caused by damage to soil structure, and by rocks and roots being caught under the edges of the cylinder when it was forced into the soil. Further, it was found to be exceedingly difficult to force the cylinders into the soil, particularly when the soil was not at optimum moisture content.

By using buffer compartments to diminish lateral movement, the Musgrave cylinders probably could be used to determine field percolation rates. However, in the present investigation, it was felt that the difficulties and errors arising from forcing the steel cylinders into the soil were great enough to discourage their use.

The use of the buffer compartment method in field percolation studies was found to possess certain advantages. Lateral movement of water from the central ring was either completely eliminated or greatly diminished. The structure of the soil was not disturbed since the rings were driven only 1 or 2 inches into the soil. In contrast with the long steel cylinders, water channels formed by roots and stones driven downward by the cylinders, particularly in stony soils or sodded fields, were entirely eliminated. The equipment is simple, inexpensive, and easy to transport and install. It can be used both for infiltration measurements and for field percolation studies, and gives more consistent and reproducible results.

The results of field percolation determinations by the buffer compartment method are shown graphically in Fig. 2 for each of the four

soils investigated. These determinations were made on fields of second year alfalfa on uniform soil areas considered typical of each soil type. The determinations were made on the Spencer, Marathon, and Superior soils in August and on the Miami in October. The field moisture contents at the beginning of the determinations were 24% for the plow layer of the Spencer and 17% for its subsoil; and for both the plow layers and subsoils of Marathon approximately 17%, of Superior approximately 20%, and of Miami about 27%.

It is seen from the plotted rates of intake that, although the initial or infiltration rates vary, the minimum or stable percolation rates are constant for each type. The percolation rate is 0.04 inch or less per hour for the poorly drained Spencer silt loam and Superior clay loam, while for the well-drained Marathon and Miami silt loams it is 0.3 inch and 0.5 inch, respectively. An exceptionally high initial infiltration rate is shown for the Superior clay loam, but the impervious subsoil soon causes a rapid decrease in the intake rate. The fluctuations in the rates of water intake were largely the result of variations in daily temperatures. These are particularly noticeable for the Miami silt loam determination which was made in October when the daily temperatures varied greatly.

Cores obtained from individual horizons as previously described were studied in the laboratory. The amount of water percolating through each series of 3-inch cores of the horizons and substratum of the four soils, and their standard errors, are given in Table 1. The standard errors show considerable variation in the laboratory percolation rate among the replicate cores of some of the horizons, particularly in the plow layers. The percolation data show that the B_2 and substratum of the poorly drained Spencer are impermeable to water movement, while the B_2 of the Superior is only slightly permeable and its substratum is impermeable. All layers of the well-drained Marathon profile permit good water movement and the decomposed substratum offers little resistance to water percolation. The well-drained Miami is permeable in all layers. Of particular interest is the extremely high percolation rate of the plow layer of the Superior clay loam.

TABLE 1.—*Laboratory percolation rates of soil cores of four Wisconsin soils.*

Soils	Horizon			
	Plow layer	B_1	B_2	Substratum
Marathon silt loam	0.52 ± 0.35	0.47 ± 0.13	0.45 ± 0.34	8.6 ± 1.3
Miami silt loam	0.98 ± 0.28	0.59 ± 0.028	0.59 ± 0.11	0.43 ± 0.019
Spencer silt loam	0.54 ± 0.38	0.046 ± 0.003	0.00	0.00
Superior clay loam	13.2 ± 2.84	——	0.034 ± 0.024	0.00

The volume weights, percentage total pore space, and maximum waterholding capacities are presented in Table 2. The data show the horizons and substratum of the permeable Miami silt loam to have the lowest volume weights, the highest percentage pore space, and the highest water-holding capacities of the soils studied. The B_2

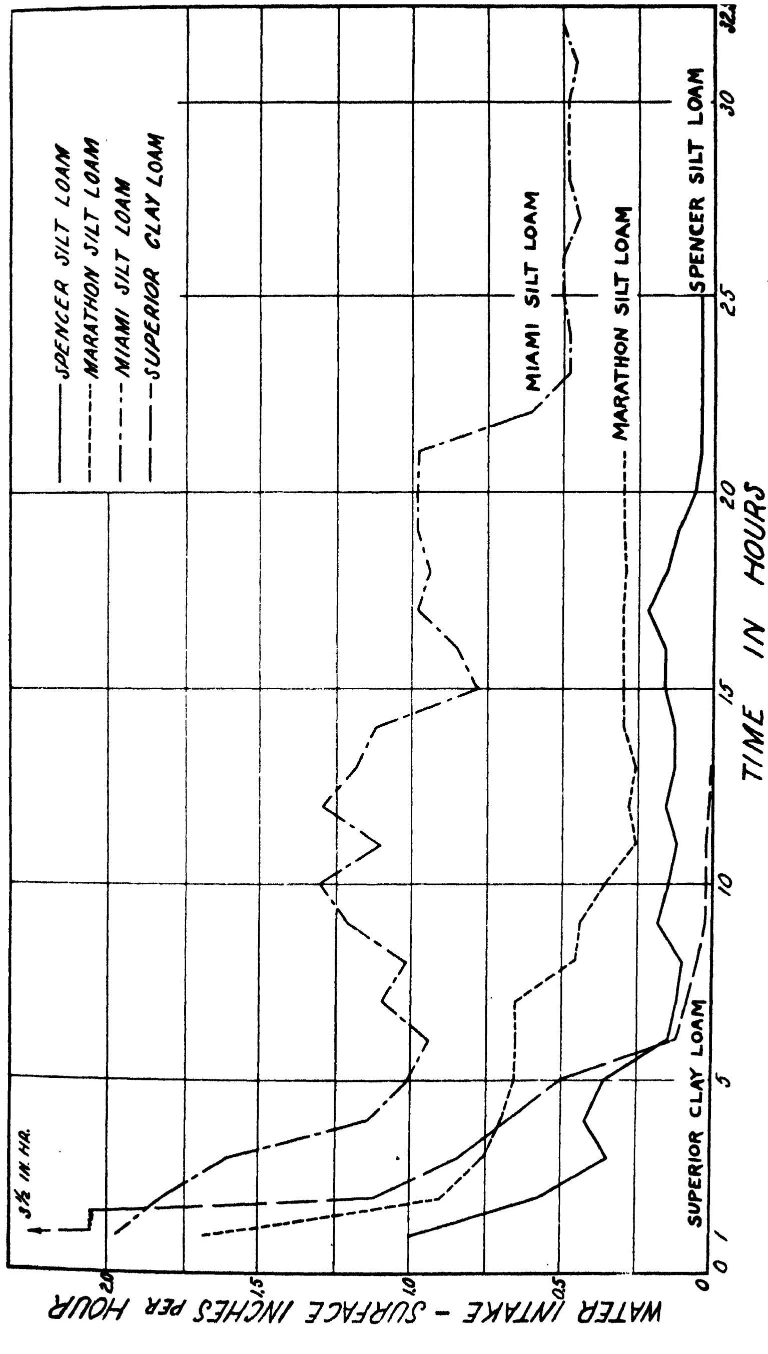


FIG. 2.—The rate of intake of water by four Wisconsin soils during long-continued application with a buffer compartment apparatus. Averages of quadruplicate determinations.

horizons of the poorly drained Spencer and Superior soils are characterized by high volume weights, low pore space percentages, and low water-holding capacities. The data for the parent material and for the B_2 horizon of the Spencer are much the same. The Superior plow layer has a higher volume weight and lower total pore space than is ordinarily expected for a clay loam; however, other determinations on this soil have given similar results. The volume weight and pore space data for the solum of the Marathon silt loam have a more or less intermediate position between those for the Miami and those for the Spencer and Superior. However, the porous granite substratum of the Marathon has a much higher volume weight, lower total pore space, and lower water-holding capacity, as would be expected for material of this nature.

TABLE 2.—*Volume weight, percentage of pore space, and waterholding capacities of soils used in percolation rate investigations.*

Soil	Volume weight	Pore space	Water-holding capacity
Marathon Silt Loam			
Plow layer	1.34±0.021	49.5	33.4±1.33
B_1	1.49±0.023	43.8	24.1±0.98
B_2	1.59±0.017	40.0	20.9±0.54
Parent material	1.72±0.028	35.1	16.7±1.61
Miami Silt Loam			
Plow layer	1.28±0.02	51.7	38.2±0.098
B_1	1.41±0.026	46.8	33.6±0.093
B_2	1.43±0.032	46.0	33.9±1.0
Parent material	1.49±0.0	43.7	30.5±1.76
Spencer Silt Loam			
Plow layer	1.38±0.011	47.0	30.8±0.20
B_1	1.55±0.038	41.5	26.5±1.25
B_2	1.66±0.041	37.4	22.1±1.93
Parent material	1.63±0.029	38.5	22.5±0.73
Superior Clay Loam			
Plow layer	1.46±0.043	44.9	27.5±1.38
B_2	1.68±0.032	36.6	22.5±1.00

DISCUSSION

Inasmuch as noncapillary porosity is a measure of the large pores of the soil which are responsible for the ready percolation of water through the soil, noncapillary porosity measurements (1) would be more desirable in explaining permeability differences than the volume weight, total porosity, and waterholding capacities. However, the latter data indicate that low noncapillary porosities might be expected in the B_2 horizon and parent material of the Spencer and in the B_2 of the Superior. The noncapillary porosities of the Marathon and Miami subsoils probably are chiefly of a noncapillary nature.

Both the field and laboratory percolation rates show the Spencer silt loam to be a highly impervious soil. The laboratory percolation rates of undisturbed soil cores indicate that, when saturated, the B_2 horizon and the underlying clayey till are almost entirely impervious to water movement. The low porosities, low water-holding capacities, and high volume weights point to strong compaction of the B_2 and substratum. The imperviousness of the Spencer profile is reflected by its mottling and poor aeration, its coldness and slow attainment of favorable tillage condition in the spring, its slow rate of intake of surface water after periods of sustained precipitation, and its inability to produce alfalfa and potatoes.

Tile drainage does not remove water with sufficient rapidity because of the tight, compact subsoil of the Spencer. The removal of surface water by means of dead furrows emptying into sodded drainage ways is the only method known to be satisfactory at present.

The Superior clay loam, with its highly pervious, well-granulated plow layer and impermeable subsoil, is a soil having unique drainage properties. As shown by the field percolation studies (Fig. 2), there is a rapid initial intake of water until the pervious plow layer is completely saturated. After this condition is reached, further intake is prevented by the impervious subsoil.

The slow drainage of excess water usually present in the spring makes it necessary to delay the seeding of grain and is responsible for marked reductions in the yields of spring grain (10). The slowness with which the soil drains in spring likewise practically prevents early spring plowing, so cultivated land is usually plowed in the fall.

The Marathon silt loam, with a field percolation rate of 0.3 inch per hour, possesses an intermediate position between the poorly drained Spencer and Superior and the well-drained Miami. The B_1 and B_2 horizons of the Marathon set the limit for the rate of water movement in this soil since the porous granite substratum, with its extremely high percolation rate of 8.6 inches per hour, permits very rapid water movement. This soil is sufficiently pervious and well drained to prevent the mottling, coldness, and delayed drying out in spring which are characteristic of the adjacent and related Spencer. The soil is well adapted to crops sensitive to poorly drained conditions.

The comparatively high field percolation rates of the Miami silt loam are directly correlated with the high laboratory percolation rates of its horizons and substratum. In comparison with the poorly drained Spencer and Superior soils, its volume weights are lower, porosities greater, and water-holding capacities higher, indicating less compaction and cementation. Under Wisconsin conditions, this soil is almost ideal from the standpoint of internal drainage.

SUMMARY

Field percolation rates were determined on undisturbed soil profiles of two poorly-drained and two well-drained Wisconsin soils by means of a buffer compartment method. In addition, laboratory percolation rates, volume weights, total porosities, and maximum water-holding capacities were determined on soil cores taken from the different horizons and substrata of each of the four soils.

The buffer compartment method was found to give good measurement of the field percolation rate of the soil and is believed to possess several advantages over the steel cylinder method which is commonly used in infiltration determinations. The lateral movement of water is diminished by means of buffer compartments, the soil structure is undisturbed, and the apparatus is simple, inexpensive, and very easily installed.

The poorly drained Spencer silt loam and Superior clay loam had field percolation rates of 0.04 inch per hour or less. Percolation through the laboratory cores showed the B_2 horizons and substrata to be practically impermeable to water movement. The impervious subsoils had relatively high volume weights, low total porosities, and low water-holding capacities.

The well-drained Marathon silt loam had a field percolation rate of 0.3 inch per hour, while that of the Miami silt loam was 0.5 inch per hour. The laboratory percolation rates of the subsoils and substrata were over 0.4 inch per hour. In general, the subsoils of these well-drained soils had lower volume weights, higher total porosities, and higher water-holding capacities than did the poorly drained soils.

The results of this study correlate well with the characteristics of the soil profiles and explain to a large extent, the differences in cropping and drainage conditions found on these soils.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BAVER, L. D. Soil Physics. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc. 1940.
2. KATCHINSKY, N. A. Methodes pour determiner la permeabilite du sol a l'eau en vue d'une irrigation. Trans. Int. Soc. of Soil Sci., A2:79–99. 1934.
3. KOHNKE, HELMUT. A method for studying infiltration. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 3:296–303. 1938.
4. MUSGRAVE, G. W. The infiltration capacity of soils in relation to the control of surface runoff ad erosion. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 27:336–345. 1935.
5. ———— and FREE, G. R. Some factors which modify the rate and total amount of infiltration of field soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 28:727–739. 1936.
6. NELSON, L. B. The nature of two associated soils as influenced by post-glacial erosion, topography, and substratum. Proc. Wis. Acad. of Science, Arts, and Letters, 1941. (In press.)
7. SELL, OTTO E. The effects of fallow tillage on the following crop and on the soil. Ph.D. thesis, University of Wisconsin. 1936.
8. STAUFFER, R. S. Infiltration capacity of some Illinois soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:493–500. 1938.
9. WHITSON, A. R. Soils of Wisconsin. Wis. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. Bul. No. 68, Soil Series No. 49. 1927.
10. WISCONSIN AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENT STATION. Wis. Agr. Exp. Bul. 451. 1941.

FACTORS AFFECTING THE GERMINATION OF BULBLETS OF BULBOUS BLUEGRASS, *POA BULBOSA*[1]

Vivian Kearns Toole[2]

IN 1933, Mrs. Grace Cole Fleischman, formerly of the Cooperative Seed Testing Laboratory, Corvallis, Oregon, requested that a study be made of the factors affecting the germination of bulblets of bulbous bluegrass, *Poa bulbosa L. Poa bulbosa* is a commercial crop in southern Oregon and northern California. Schoth and Vinall[3] describe the plant, its distribution, its uses and value, and its method of forming bulblets, sometimes referred to as bulbils, instead of true seed in the panicle. The plant ceases growth around May 1 to 15 when the bulblets formed in the panicle are mature. The crop is cut for "seed" when approximately 75 to 85% mature to prevent considerable loss by shattering.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The bulblets for study were furnished by Mrs. Fleischman. The samples were stored after receipt in cloth or paper bags in the laboratory at room temperature unless otherwise indicated.

The bulblets were germinated in duplicate tests of 100 bulblets each at various constant and one alternating temperature in Petri dishes on moistened paper toweling or on soil. The paper toweling was moistened with tap water or with a 0.2% solution of potassium nitrate. The temperature of the 3°, 10°, and 20° C chambers were controlled within 1° of that listed. The temperature of the 5° chamber varied between 2° and 5°.

To prechill the bulblets, they were placed on the moistened substratum in Petri dishes and held at 5° C for 7 to 14 days before transferring to 10° or 20° constant temperatures. The time of counting is computed from the day the seed was placed to prechill.

The germination values summarized in Table 1 and in the figures are based on duplicate tests of 100 bulblets each. In Figs. 1 to 4 an average germination of several samples is given for simplification since the results of the individual samples were comparable.

RESULTS

GERMINATION OF FRESH BULBLETS

Bulblets from the 1935 crop at Medford, Oregon, were received June 24, 1935, and tested two days later at 5°, 10°, and 20° C on substrata moistened with water or with potassium nitrate.

The germination data at 5° and at 10° C show that temperature was the most important factor influencing germination, although potassium nitrate increased germination at either temperature. The

[1]These investigations were conducted in the former Division of Seed Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Received for publication July 24, 1941.

[2]Junior Botanist, Division of Fruit and Vegetable Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Beltsville, Md.

[3]Schoth, H. A., and Vinall, H. N. Bulbous bluegrass. U. S. D. A. Misc. Mimeo. Pub. 1935.

best germination of these fresh bulblets was obtained at 5° when the substratum was moistened with potassium nitrate. However, complete germination of the viable bulblets was obtained in only two cases, samples Nos. 758079 and 758085, under these conditions (Table 1).

TABLE 1.—*The germination in 84 days of fresh bulblets of Poa bulbosa. 1935 crop from Medford, Oregon, received June 24, 1935; test started June 26, 1935.**

Sample No.	Percentage germination at indicated temperatures with specified treatment							
	5° C			10° C			20° C	
	With potassium nitrate	With water	Mean	With potassium nitrate	With water	Mean	With potassium nitrate	With water
758076	75.5	53.0	64.25	13.5	2.5	8.00	0	0
758077	48.0	8.5	28.25	14.5	5.5	10.00	0	0
758078	69.5	39.5	54.50	6.5	0.0	3.25	0	0
758079	92.0	89.5	90.75	49.0	16.5	32.75	0	0
758080	71.0	48.5	59.75	16.5	7.5	12.00	0	0
758081	83.5	58.0	70.75	30.0	6.0	18.00	0	0
758082	65.0	51.0	58.0	24.0	8.0	16.00	0	0
758083	75.5	53.0	64.25	7.5	2.5	5.00	0	0
758084	87.0	66.5	76.75	25.0	6.0	15.50	0	0
758085	93.0	78.0	85.50	37.5	5.5	21.50	0	0
758086	82.5	67.0	74.75	16.5	2.5	9.50	0	0
Mean...	76.59	55.68	66.13	21.86	5.68	13.77	0	0

*Duplicate 100 bulblet tests.

At the end of 28 days the bulblets at 20° showed no evidence of germination. These tests from 20° were then placed at 3°, one dish with water and one with potassium nitrate under blue light and a similar pair under red light. The subsequent germination of the test transferred from 20° C to 3° and of the test held the entire period at 5° is shown in Fig. 1.

The bulblets germinated faster under red light than under blue light, although there was no consistent difference in final or total germination. The difference in final germination at 3° and at 5° would not appear to be due to the slight difference in temperature of these two series. The increased germination at 3° could be due to the 28-day period at 20° before transferring to a low temperature or to the light exposure at 3°.

GERMINATION OF APPROXIMATELY 4 MONTHS' OLD BULBLETS

The bulblets of the bulk samples received in June 1935 were all used in the preceding experiment. In order to test some of this same material at a later date, two separate additional samples were obtained of each of two of the original lots. These samples were tested

soon after receipt in September 1935 at the alternating temperature 5° to 15° C and at 5°, 10°, and 20° C constant temperatures. The effect of prechilling at 5° for 7 and 14 days before germinating at the two higher constant temperatures was also determined. Neither of the three constant temperatures nor the 5° to 15° alternating tempera-

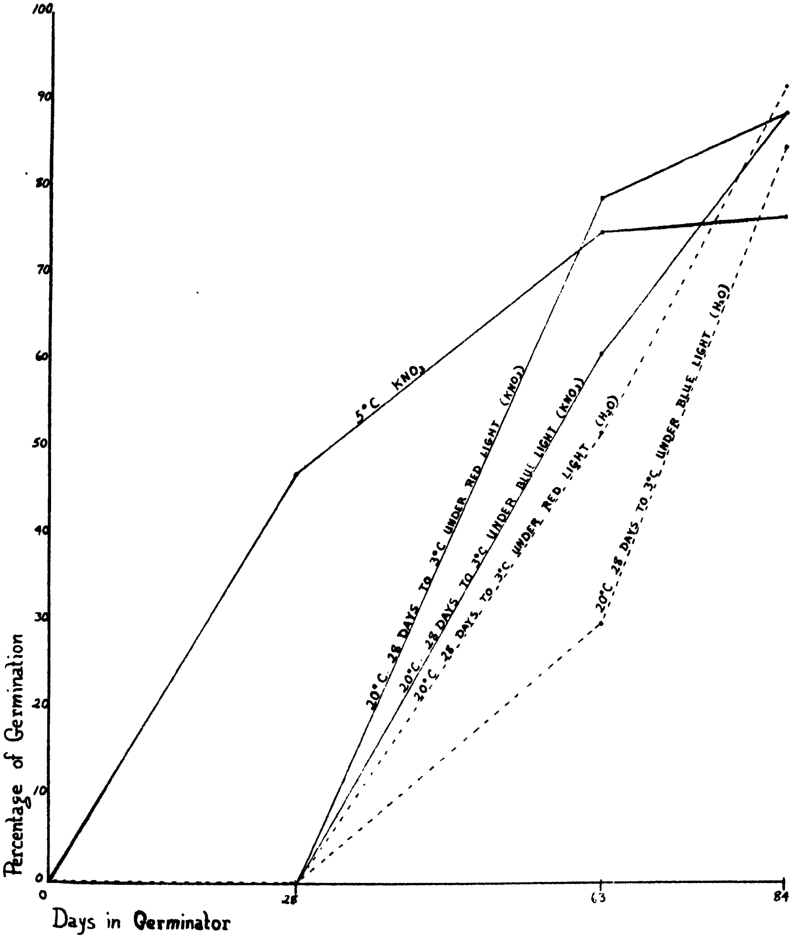


FIG. 1.—The effect of temperature, light, and previous treatment on germination of fresh bulblets of *Poa bulbosa*. (Average of 11 samples.)

ture gave complete germination of the viable bulblets. The bulblets at 5° to 15° and at 10° germinated at a faster rate than at 5°, but the 42-day results at 5° and at 5° to 15° were the same and were markedly better than at 10°. Prechilling the bulblets at 5° for 7 days and then germinating at 10° gave maximum germination. Germination at 20° after prechilling at 5° was 75 to 85% as compared with less than 10% without prechilling. A period of 7 days prechilling was sufficient when

followed by 10° C, but a longer prechilling period was required if the germination temperature was 20° (Fig. 2).

GERMINATION OF 2-YEAR-OLD BULBLETS

Bulblets from the 1931 crop at Medford, Oregon, were received November 14, 1933, and the tests started at 5°, 10°, and 20° C on

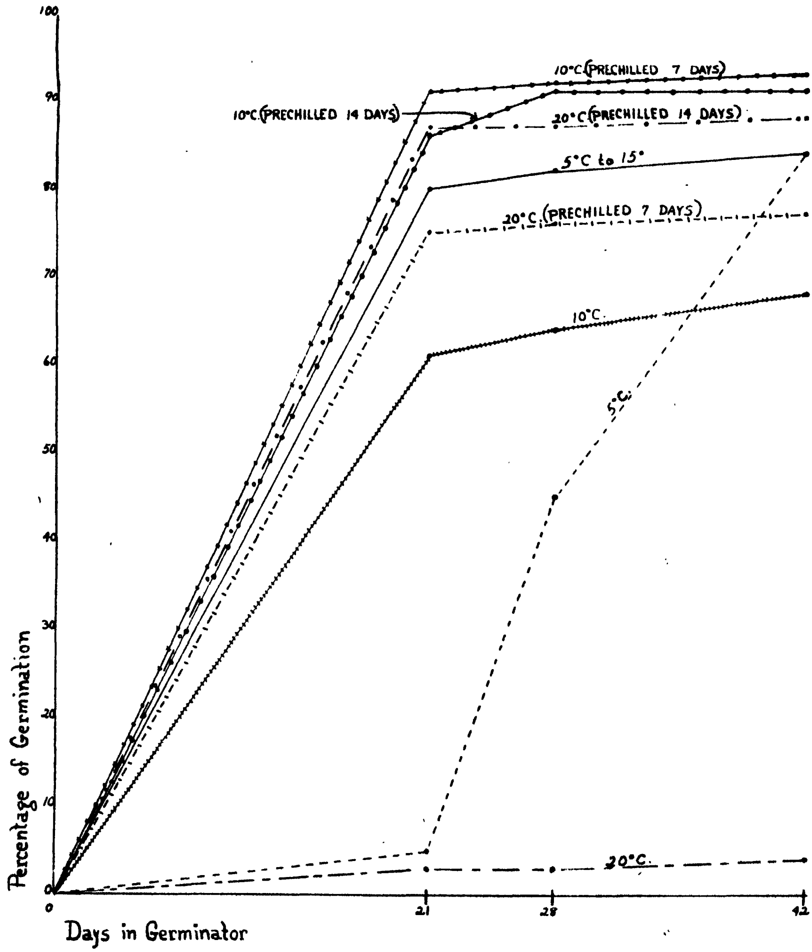


FIG. 2.—The progressive germination in soil in Petri dishes of approximately 4 months' old bulblets of *Poa bulbosa*. (Average of 4 samples.)

November 17, 1933. Germination temperature and the use of potassium nitrate were much less important factors with old bulblets than with fresh bulblets. In contrast to the fresh bulblets discussed previously, these older bulblets germinated readily at 20°. The bulblets germinated much faster at 20° than at 10°, and faster at 10° than

at 5°. In 28 days germination was practically complete at 20° and at 10°, but 3 weeks additional time was required at 5° (Fig. 3).

The differences in results shown between potassium nitrate and water were due to the large number of sprouts with no roots in one of the samples when tested with potassium nitrate. These abnormal sprouts were not included in the percentage of germination.

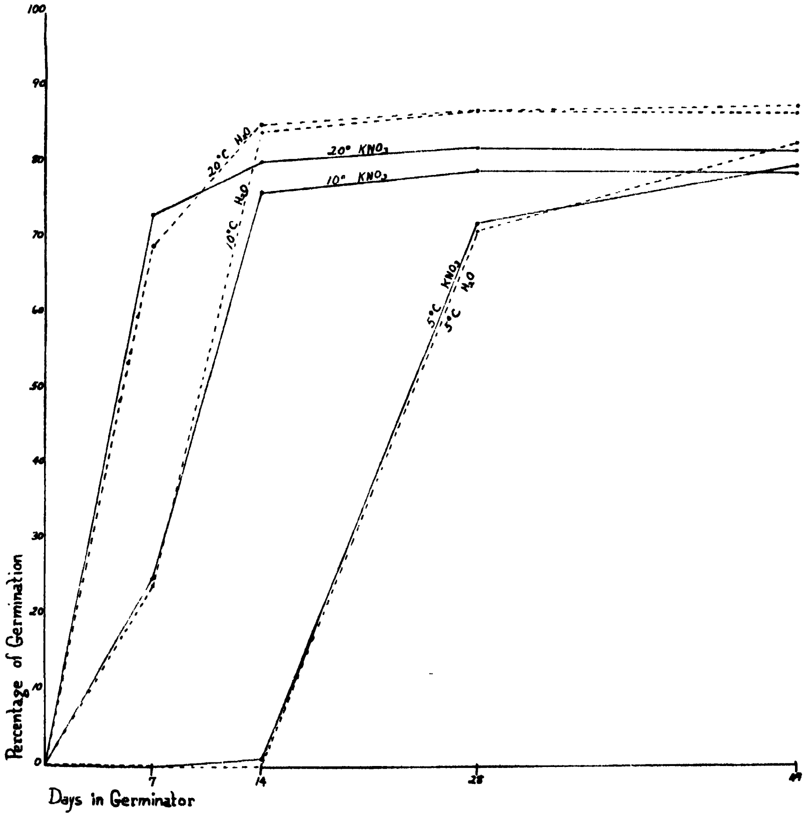


FIG. 3.—The progressive germination of 2-year-old bulblets of *Poa bulbosa* at three temperature conditions. (Average of 3 samples.)

CHANGE IN GERMINATION RESPONSE WITH AGE

Since fresh bulblets germinated progressively better the lower the temperature (from 20° to 5° C) and since old bulblets germinated progressively better as the temperature was raised (from 5° to 20°), an attempt was made to determine the change in temperature response as the bulblets aged.

Samples 758077b and 758080b were tested at 5°, 10°, and 20° C, with and without prechilling treatment in September, 1935, and again in February, 1939. The greatest change in response to temperature occurred at 20°. Germination at 20° was below 10% in 42 days on the fresh bulblets and above 80% in 14 days on the old bulblets. For the

4-year-old bulblets the rate of germination was faster at each of the three temperatures as compared with the rate of the 4 months' old bulblets (Fig. 4). Prechilling the fresh bulblets was essential for

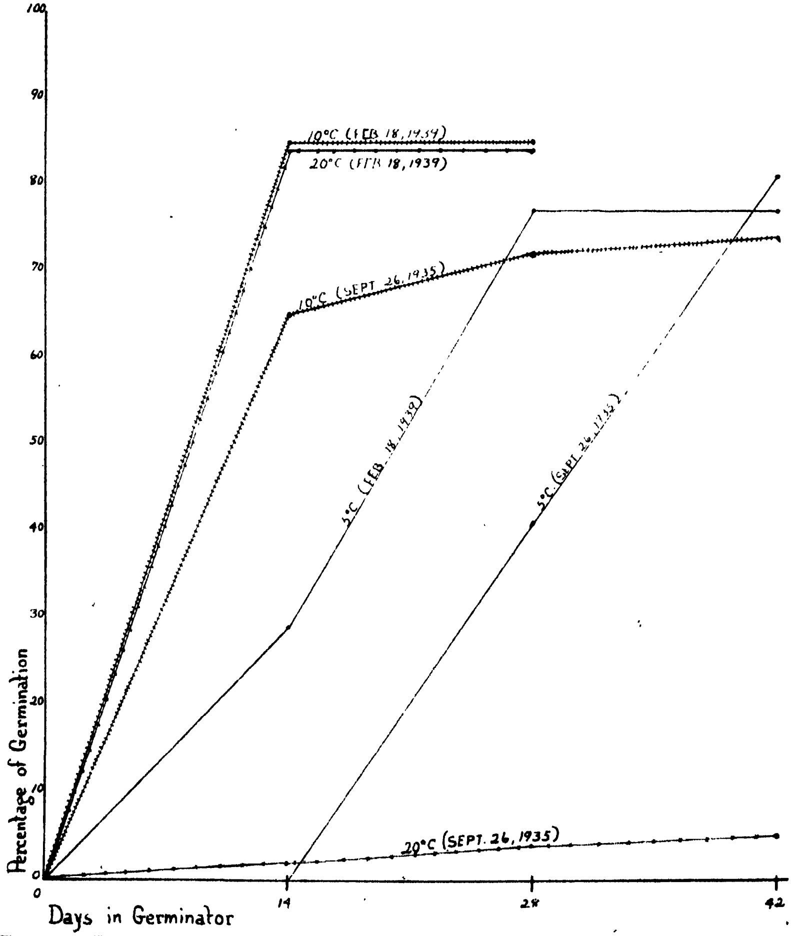


FIG. 4.—The change in response to temperature with age of the bulblets of *Poa bulbosa*. (Average of 2 samples.)

maximum germination as measured by a 28-day reading, but was not essential for maximum germination on old bulblets (detailed results not given).

EFFECT OF STORAGE AT VARIOUS TEMPERATURES ON LONGEVITY OF BULBLETS AND ON RESPONSE TO DIFFERENT GERMINATION TEMPERATURES

Sample 752695, 1933 crop from Oregon, was received August 11, 1933. The bulblets were placed in storage on the same day in sealed

containers at −10°, 2°, 10°, 20°, and 30° C and in a cloth bag at room temperature. The moisture content of the bulblets at time of storage was 12.90%.

The 49-day results on the bulblets held for 0, 3, 10, and 25 months' storage at −10°, 2°, and 10° C and at room temperature when germinated at 5°, 10°, and 20° C constant temperatures are given in Fig. 5. The bulblets stored at these four conditions showed no loss of viability during a storage period of 10 months. After 25 months' storage at 2° and 10°, the bulblets were of high viability. The bulblets at −10° and at room temperature storage germinated 45 to 65%. The low germination of the bulblets stored at room temperature appeared to be due to loss of life, but the low germination of the bulblets stored at −10° appeared to be due to a protracted dormancy, although loss of life may also have occurred. The results with the bulblets stored at 20° and at 30° C are not given in the graph. For some unexplained reason the bulblets fell in viability at a faster rate when stored at 20° than when stored at 30°. The germination of the bulblets stored at 20° was low (approximately 75%) after 3 months' storage and 0 after 10 months' storage. The bulblets stored at 30° did not lose in viability after 3 months' storage but fell considerably after 10 months' storage (germinated approximately 45%).

There was a marked effect of storage condition on germination response. Fresh bulblets and those stored for 3 and 10 months at −10° C required the use of potassium nitrate (Fig. 5) as well as a temperature of 5° for maximum germination. Bulblets stored at 2° and at 10° germinated equally well at 10° and 5° when potassium nitrate was used, but when water was used germination was better at 5° than at 10°. After 3 and 10 months' storage at room temperature, germination of viable bulblets was practically complete either with water or with potassium nitrate when germinated at 5° or 10°. Bulblets after-ripened in 10 months at room temperature so that they gave maximum germination with water at 20°. It might be of interest to point out that the bulblets stored at 30° and at room temperature showed an almost identical response to temperature of germination until the time of fall in viability of the 30° storage. In general, there was comparatively little gain in germination from 28 to 49 days at 10° and 20°. The greatest gain was shown at 5°.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

A study was made of the effect of germination temperature, prechilling, and potassium nitrate on the germination of fresh and old bulblets of *Poa bulbosa*; and of the effect of storage temperature on after-ripening and on longevity of the bulblets.

Bulblets approximately 1 month old germinated better at 5° C than at 10° or 20° C constant temperatures, and better with potassium nitrate than with water.

Bulblets approximately 4 months old also germinated better at 5° C than at 10° or 20° C. Germination at a temperature alternation of 5° to 15° was faster than at a constant temperature of 5°, but complete germination of the viable bulblets was obtained only by pre-

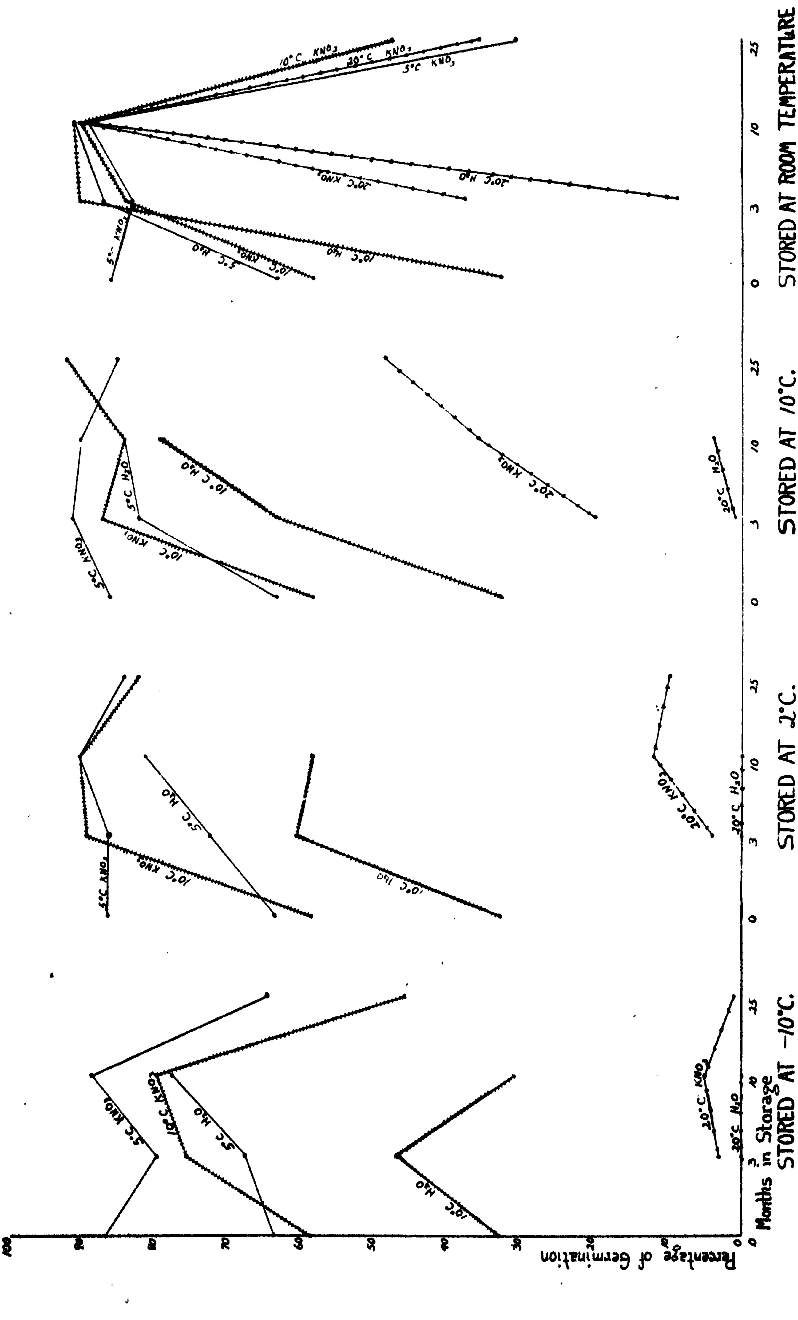


FIG. 5.—Germination in 49 days at 5°, 10°, and 20° C constant temperatures with the use of potassium nitrate and of water of bulblets of *Poa bulbosa* held in storage at indicated temperatures for 0, 3, 10, and 25 months.

chilling the bulblets at 5° for 7 or 14 days followed by germination at 10°.

As bulblets aged they were tolerant of higher germination temperatures. Bulblets approximately 2 years and 4 years old germinated faster at 20° C than at lower temperatures, but final germination was comparable at 10°. The 2-year-old bulblets required 49 days for completion of germination at 5°.

Bulblets having a moisture content of approximately 13% stored in sealed containers at 30°, 20°, 10°, 2°, and −10° C and in unsealed storage at room temperature showed a difference in longevity and in response to the germination temperature. When stored at room temperature, the bulblets after-ripened so that after 10 months' storage they germinated equally well at 5°, 10°, and 20°, but they had fallen in viability after 25 months' storage. Bulblets stored at 10° or at 2° showed no appreciable loss of viability in 25 months and maximum germination was obtained at 5° and at 10° but not at 20°. Bulblets stored at −10° became more resistant to the germination conditions tried so that maximum germination was not obtained.

BOOK REVIEWS

PLANT GROWTH SUBSTANCES

By Hugh Nicol. Brooklyn: Chemical Publishing Company, Inc. Ed. 2. XII + 148 pages, illus. 1941. $2.00.

THE author of this revised edition will be known to scientists as corresponding editor of *Chronica Botanica* and as former bacteriologist at Rothamsted and to the layman as author of "Microbes by the Million". Whereas the first edition, published in 1938, was of interest mainly to the chemist, this present edition contains considerable material of interest to the physiologist and horticulturist as well. In fact, the new material added deals largely with treatment of cuttings and seeds and the use of the various substances in grafting and flower inhibition and retardation.

The book contains 14 chapters, ranging from some practical phases interesting to the layman through methods of use, sources, and applications, to questions of structure and synthesis. Although a comparatively new subject, one is surprised at the extensive literature, references to which are given at the end of each chapter; and this is not the least of the valuable features of the book. Strangely enough no mention is made in the book of the practical use in this country of some of these synthetics to retard fruit abscission, which has attracted considerable attention during the past two years.

Anyone interested in this very intriguing subject will find this little volume helpful in bringing together something of the practical and technical phases as well as the literature of plant growth substances.

(R. C. C.)

THE SOILS THAT SUPPORT US

By Charles E. Kellogg. New York: The Macmillan Company. XI + 370 pages, illus. 1941. $3.50.

THE author of this book, who is well known to soil workers as Soil Scientist and Chief of the Division of Soil Survey of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, has departed somewhat radically from the orthodox text book on soils. The volume is aimed at a popular and descriptive account of soil origin, soil characteristics, and soil use. Publicizing the subject of soil conservation during the past few years has given the whole subject of soils an interesting popular appeal. This present volume is aimed at the general reader and student who want to know more about soils in their larger and broader aspects without all the more technical details usually given in an advanced text book on the subject. In a few words the book is as the author says, "one about soil and how soil and people get on together".

The main part of the volume is made up of 18 parts dealing with such subjects as the materials of soils; the life of the soil; soils of grassland, desert, and forest; use of soil for crops, preparation, fertilization, moisture; and soil and civilization. An appendix presents matters of soil classification, maps, groups, etc. The book is printed in large clear type and has a good index.

Its style, almost story-like in places but always accurate and sound in statement, should appeal to the popular reader as well as the student of soils. (R. C. C.)

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

NEWS ITEMS

DR. H. K. HAYES, Chief of the Division of Agronomy and Plant Genetics, University of Minnesota, is spending six months at Santiago, Chile, where he is advisor to a group of government plant breeders as a part of the work of the committee to develop inter-American artistic and intellectual relations with South American republics. Dr. Hayes plans to return to Minnesota January 16, 1942.

—A—

DR. W. RALPH SINGLETON, Associate Geneticist, Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station, is on temporary leave to serve as visiting professor of plant breeding and genetics at the University of Minnesota. Dr. Singleton will return to Connecticut about January 1.

—A—

THE DIVISION OF AGRONOMY AND PLANT GENETICS, University of Minnesota recently moved into its new building which provides space for research laboratories, classrooms, and offices of the staff. A new greenhouse is also connected with the new building.

—A—

Among those in residence at the University of Minnesota doing graduate work in agronomy and plant genetics are George Rogler, Mandan, N. D.; Rhea Stitt, Statesville, N. C.; T. R. Richmond, College Station, Texas; Eric D. Putt, Saskatoon, Sask., Canada; J. L. Bolton, Swift Current, Sask., Canada; Feeroze Husain, Burhanpur, India; and Yien Si Tsiang, Shanghai, China.

—A—

GEORGE J. CALLISTER of Beamsville, Ontario, Canada, has been appointed General Secretary of the Canadian Society of Technical Agriculturists for the duration of the war with headquarters in the Confederation Building in Ottawa. Mr. Callister entered upon his new duties on November 1.

—A—

BIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS announces the establishment of a new section on animal production and veterinary science, beginning January, 1942. The new section will consist of ten abstract issues per year at an annual subscription rate of $5. Subscribers will also receive the index to the complete edition of BIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS.

JOE B. KELLY has been appointed as Assistant Research Agronomist at the Vermont Agricultural Experiment Station. Mr. Kelly received his B.S. degree at Mississippi State College in 1940 and his M.S. degree at Iowa State College in 1941.

—A—

DOCTOR DEAN A. ANDERSON, former instructor in soils at Weber College, Ogden, Utah, has been appointed Assistant Professor of Agronomy at Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah. Doctor Anderson received his Ph.D. degree from the Agronomy Department at Iowa State College in 1932.

JOURNAL

OF THE

American Society of Agronomy

VOL. 33 DECEMBER, 1941 NO. 12

THE AGRICULTURAL SCIENTIST AND THE WAR[1]

L. E. KIRK[2]

FIRST of all I should like to thank the members of the American Society of Agronomy for the honour conferred upon me when they elected me as President of the Society. I take it as a personal compliment, but more significantly as a generous gesture of friendship to my colleagues and yours who are citizens of Canada. Your action in electing a Canadian as President was doubly appreciated and assumed added significance in the light of Canada's entry into the war. Now that we have seen two full years of the conflict, and because of your vital concern with its progress, I thought you might be interested in a discussion of the position of the agricultural scientist in Canada in relation to the war effort that Canada is making. In this I have had in mind his contribution at the present time and that which he may be called upon to make in view of the war and the needs of agriculture in the post-war period.

One of the results of the present world conflict has been to focus sharply the attention of all thinking people upon the paramount importance of scientific training. It is literally true that the winning of the war depends on the contributions which the scientific workers are capable of making as the struggle progresses. Whereas in World War I the students in science departments at our universities enlisted almost in a body when hostilities began, in World War II they are being encouraged to attend university, engage in military training, and complete their studies. In Canadian universities military training for all male students is compulsory, and it is now possible to proceed to a degree and at the same time qualify for a commission in the armed forces. Virtually all students in category A have enrolled in the Canadian Officers' Training Corps. The universities have thus become an integral part of the organization for prosecuting the war. It is a clear recognition on the part of the government that highly trained personnel will be required in ever-increasing numbers if the war is to be brought to a successful conclusion.

Scientists are essential in three different fields of activity and in the following order: First, to man the research departments; second, to

[1]Address of the President delivered before the thirty-fourth annual meeting of the Society in Washington, D. C., November 13, 1941.

[2]Dean of Agriculture, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Sask., Canada.

make the results of research effective in mass production; and finally, to operate the highly intricate instruments of war in the actual field of combat. Trained personnel is essential in all three; as much in one as in another. It would be folly to discount the demands of what promises to be a long war and therefore the need of ever-increasing numbers of scientifically trained men.

Of the various professional groups the engineers have been in greatest demand. This was inevitable in a war of machines and highly mechanized armies. Mechanical engineers, electrical engineers, civil engineers, and chemical engineers, all are essential in various capacities. Equally indispensible, especially in research departments, are the students of pure science, as well as those of applied science. The personnel of the National Research Council of Canada has quadrupled in two years. The problems which must be solved are numerous, intricate, and often of the most vital nature. They extend to every operation of the army, navy, and air force, not to mention matters of concern to the civilian population. This vast and urgent department of the war effort leaves little room for precedence as between pure scientists and applied scientists, between chemists, physicists, and biologists, or between research specialists and technicians. Even specialists in language, law, and medicine, as well as many other fields of knowledge, may be found working with scientists on some military problem for which a solution must be found and found quickly.

One conspicuous result of all this teamwork has been a new appreciation of the other fellow's contribution and a realization of the enormous variety of types of training, talents, and skills which together are necessary for the prosecution of a modern war. Nor is it to be expected that the implications of what has been learned in war-time will be lost sight of in the post-war period. On the contrary, they are likely to exert a profound influence upon our thinking and practice in every phase of education. A new appreciation may be expected not only of the vital need of adequate educational facilities for young people but also of the need for making such facilities available to a much larger number. Greater flexibility in educational processes is clearly desirable so as to provide for the variety in types of training which seems to be indicated. And the importance of a sound basic training in science for all students in applied fields cannot be over-emphasized. That which has been found so essential in war will be found even more essential in peace.

What is the position of the agricultural scientist with respect to the war effort? In Canada, during the past two years that we have been at war, they have found themselves for the most part in much the same position as the farmers, required to carry on without any appreciable departure from their normal peace-time operations. Like the farmers they have felt keenly the lack of a clean-cut objective which would identify their work with a specific function in the war effort, and like the farmers they have chafed a little under the necessity of carrying on without such a mandate. In this respect the demands of the present conflict have followed closely the pattern of the first two years of the first world war. There has been this differ-

ence, however, that whereas in the first world war technically trained men, particularly engineers and mechanics, were encouraged to join the active service force at once, in the present world war they are being rapidly absorbed into research departments and into industry pending the day when their services may be required to operate the instruments of war at the front.

Under these circumstances the demand for men trained primarily in biology and agriculture has been less keen than for men trained in engineering, physics, and chemistry; and as previously stated, some of the former have been restive. While many agriculturally trained men have found places of great usefulness and some have been given positions of extraordinary responsibility in industry, there have been many cases where men with bachelor's, master's, or Ph.D. degrees have been told to possess their souls in patience as their services were not yet required.

These observations reflect more or less the general situation, but as a matter of fact technical men in agricultural positions have found themselves fully occupied. The essential services have had to be maintained and expanded in certain directions. Compulsory rail grading of hogs, for example, was introduced in order to insure that the vastly augmented flow of bacon to Great Britain should not result in any lowering of quality standards. Seed production of many crops had to be promoted, notably field root and garden vegetables, fiber flax, and the newer varieties of rust-resistant wheat. Rehabilitation and conservation work has not been allowed to suffer, and soil surveys, especially in pioneer areas, has been speeded up. In other words, it was recognized from the first that agriculture would eventually play an important part in the war effort, even though in the first 18 months the supply of food was not a matter of special concern.

Yet almost as soon as war was declared, agricultural scientists were called upon to help solve some knotty research problems. The result has been some notable contributions of which a few examples may be mentioned.

Transportation of large quantities of bacon to Great Britain presented a serious difficulty because of the lack of ships equipped to handle perishable products. This problem was solved by a brilliant piece of research which made it possible to transport cargoes of bacon in ordinary vessels and at surprisingly low cost. The unique equipment whereby this is accomplished maintains a low temperature field in the hold of the ship at a level entirely satisfactory for the safe delivery of the product.

Another problem which presented great difficulties for the Canadian farmer was the finding of markets for certain products, notably apples, for which export demand had suddenly disappeared. In the case of apples, loss of established markets was the more serious because it was not possible to substitute other lines of production. The problem of marketing fresh fruit has been aided by the research work of agricultural scientists who were able to develop new methods of processing. The new products thus produced have had a large measure of success in the domestic market and some of them are in

demand for export to Britain, with the result that practically the entire surplus has been absorbed into consumption.

A new method was developed for the manufacture of high-grade canned apple sauce. Last year, approximately 3 million pounds was made by this process, utilizing certain varieties of apples that it was found difficult to dispose of through other channels. In the canned apple juice industry the development of the flash-heating sterilizing process and improvements in the tin can have been responsible to a large extent for a phenominal increase in the use of that product. Great progress has been made also since the war began in the technic of dehydrating and packaging of apples. Not only is the new product finding ready acceptance on the domestic market, but Great Britain has recently placed large orders, and to meet these demands a new type of dehydrator is being employed.

Improvements in the technic of vegetable drying has so raised the quality of these products that they now approach very closely to the fresh material. Cessation of exports of dried herbs and flavorings from Europe has stimulated the production and processing of these in Canada; the same is true of liqueurs, cordials, glaced cherries, and other products which were formerly imported.

Questions of adequate nutrition for the army and civilian population have greatly stimulated research in dietary matters. In this there has been some fine cooperation between medical men, agronomists, and cereal chemists. Special attention has been given to an adequate and balanced vitamin content in bread, the main objective being a white loaf sufficiently high in vitamin B complex to merit the whole-hearted support of the medical profession. Dr. L. H. Newman, Dominion Cerealist, is presenting a paper on the subject at this convention and no doubt will give a detailed account of what has been accomplished.

Research work along the various lines referred to above, to mention only a few, has of course not been confined to Canada. American scientists also have been working on the same problems and have made important contributions. The point to be emphasized is this, that war speeds up research, not only in war industries, but in every department of life. A modern war is necessarily a total war, so that matters of food production and problems of nutrition, for example, are as much a concern of defensive and offensive warfare as the building of ships and aircraft. Hence, in certain fields, technical agriculturists are as necessary to the war effort as engineers. It is not a question of guns *or* butter; it is really a matter of guns *and* butter.

It is interesting to note the similarity between the present war and the last war with respect to the position of agriculture. During the first two years in both wars the food supply was not a matter of national concern. But toward the end of the second year the importance of adequate food resources was generally recognized. We have already arrived at that stage in the present conflict, a situation with which our people are trying to cope and your people are preparing to meet. Unlike the last war there is no serious shortage of wheat, but the need for greater exportable quantities of meats, dairy products, eggs, and prepared fruits and vegetables is all too evident. In the

production, processing, and marketing of the required products, agricultural scientists will be called upon to play an important part. Research must be speeded up, new methods must be developed, and essential services to agriculture must be expanded. Specialists in biology and agriculture who have sought in vain for an active part in war industry are likely henceforth to find full scope for their energies in occupations for which they were specially trained. Nor is this work in any sense divorced from the war effort.

The inevitable lag which has characterized the participation of agriculture in the war effort has placed agricultural scientists somewhat in the position of a reserve. Fortunately, there are reserves also of chemists, physicists, engineers, and men with other types of training who are still engaged in less essential occupations. This reserve of scientifically trained men is very important. Problems raised by the war are numerous, unforeseen, and come along in a steady procession. The early stages of the war saw a feverish haste to build up strong research departments and primary war industries, making heavy demands on scientists, especially engineers, physicists, and chemists. But new problems are constantly being presented for solution and new types of industrial development will be required. For these purposes, as also for the active service forces, a reserve of technically trained men is essential. Agriculturists by virtue of their training in science, constitute an important element in this reserve and very soon all will be called upon to do their part.

It is abundantly clear that men trained in the basic sciences, and also in the mechanical skills, are a source of strength in times of national emergency. Graduates in agriculture, although specialized along many lines, all receive a basic discipline in science. Because of their knowledge of chemistry we see soil scientists being placed in charge of industries where explosives are manufactured and men trained in biology have been found very apt in developing certain types of delicate instruments and mechanical devices. Agricultural chemistry is a particularly useful specialization, as is also agricultural engineering. The point to be emphasized from these observations is that a sound training in the basic sciences not only makes an agricultural graduate more proficient in his chosen field of applied science, but it also makes him a more versatile, and therefore a more useful citizen, in war as well as in peace.

Occasionally we hear discussions and pronouncements on the *new order* which is to emerge after the war; sometimes it is the question of post-war reconstruction. In the present stage of hostilities these are problems fraught with obscurity and difficulty. There is little doubt, however, that there will be a new order, and that the post-war period will be one of reconstruction and rehabilitation. Questions of agricultural production, marketing, nutrition, food distribution, resettlement, and social planning will attain a prominence greater than at any previous time, with the result that agricultural scientists will have an unprecedented opportunity in helping to shape the future of society. The nineteenth century saw the rise and dominance of industry, the twentieth century will reveal the great significance of agriculture to the national welfare.

In this post-war world which lies ahead the agricultural scientists face a supreme challenge. They must accept their share of responsibility for the shape of things to come. By virtue of training and experience technical agriculturists are probably more cognizant of the basic facts of human society than any other group of individuals. They think in terms of natural phenomena and perforce must always maintain a very practical outlook on social problems.

Fortunately, the tradition of agricultural scientists is one of service and cooperation. They have never organized on the basis of narrow self-interest nor have their efforts been stultified by professional jealousy. As a group they have worked consistently for the greatest good of the greatest number without thought of personal agrandisement. Many fine examples of cooperative research could be recorded, a notable example being the team-work which resulted in the triumph of hybrid corn varieties. Furthermore, this same spirit has been just as conspicuous in the international field. The boundary line between the United States and Canada for example, has been no deterrent to the free exchange of scientific information and materials. Here also the best tradition of science has been observed, thus providing an example of the ideal situation where free intercourse and free trade exists between nations.

This fine tradition of international and intranational cooperation between technical agriculturists is a product of the scientific spirit. It stands as an example and symbol of a healthy relationship in human society. For this reason it has intrinsic value as a contribution toward social betterment. It also has great practical value in the solution of agricultural problems. While there is ample evidence that the day of the pioneer in science is still with us, it is abundantly evident that uninterrupted progress, especially in the solution of biological problems, is becoming more and more dependent on organized systematic research. In fact, the problems in agriculture are few indeed which do not require the combined efforts of specialists in several fields of knowledge for their satisfactory solution. Hence the enormous growth in our generation of institutions for research which are state-supported.

Problems affecting agriculture undoubtedly are destined to become more complicated and difficult to deal with. Thus far it is mainly the elementary questions that we have been asking. The more fundamental aspects of many of these questions still remain to be answered. Besides, research has become the indispensible ally of industry, and industry is rapidly invading the field of agriculture. In order to compete in the fierce struggle of economic forces, agriculture must look to the scientists for new technological developments which they alone can supply. The mechanization of agriculture has completely altered the outlook and conditions of rural life, and this revolution is so recent and far reaching that its implications are yet only partially understood or appreciated. Whatever the implications prove to be, it is certain that they will be accentuated and profoundly influenced by the world conflict which is now in progress; all of which emphasize the complexity of the problems which technical agriculturists may be expected to encounter in the not distant future. It also em-

phasizes the need for studies in rural sociology and suggests the paramount importance of wise leadership in all that makes for a happy and healthy rural community life.

What has been said with regard to the advantages of cooperative effort in research and the importance of sound leadership suggests the need of viewing agriculture as a whole and each agricultural problem as a part of the whole. The importance of relating the "particular" to the "general" becomes more imperative with the rapidly accelerating pace of research and with the magnitude of the potential changes which may be brought about as a result of the social and economic conditions growing out of the present world war. We must guard against the dangers of over-specialization, a tendency which seems to be inherent in our professional system. Knowledge has become highly departmentalized and research has suffered from too much fragmentation. The time has come for more attention to synthesis and coordination of effort. The organization of research on the basis of comprehensive projects closely related to the main direction of agricultural needs and trends should be a helpful method of conserving the resources of research workers and of guaranteeing that the fruits of research shall contribute directly to human welfare, which in the last analysis should be the main objective of applied science.

But how to determine the probable direction of agricultural progress in the future is precisely the crux of the dilemma. A problem that is clearly defined is already half way towards solution. To see the target clearly is the first requisite to straight shooting. Herein lies an opportunity which is not being fully utilized, or shall we say a responsibility which is not being fully realized. The agricultural scientist should use this opportunity to bring his knowledge and imagination to bear on the difficult but very important questions which arise in relation to the future welfare of the farmer.

The would-be promoters of agricultural betterment are numerous and vocal. Generally speaking they are most conspicuous among those who are least qualified to express an opinion on the subject. Many councils have resulted in much confusion of thought and a pathetic lack of understanding not only of the position of agriculture at the present time but of the nature of the problems which are likely to confront the farming population in the years to come. Who is better qualified than the agricultural scientist, especially men trained in soil science and agronomy, to influence the direction of agricultural research? Who has a better basis for constructive thought on matters agricultural than those who know intimately the processes of nature? I do not wish to imply that our research program has not been based on constructive thought nor do I desire to minimize the remarkable progress which has been made in nearly all departments of investigation in recent years, but I would suggest that there is a conspicuous need for a freer exchange of ideas with respect to future developments in agriculture. Such discussions might well be carried on through the medium of the JOURNAL of the American Society of Agronomy and the PROCEEDINGS of the Soil Science Society.

I am well aware that the tradition of scientists, especially in North

America, tends strongly to foster reticence in the matter of speculative writing; but if we are to understand agricultural problems in their proper perspective and if we are to try to evaluate the many factors which deserve consideration, it is a fair assumption that those who are given to constructive imaginative thinking in the field of agriculture would render a valuable service by committing their ideas to print.

SAGEBRUSH-GRASS RANGE SAMPLING STUDIES: VARIABILITY OF NATIVE VEGETATION AND SAMPLING ERROR[1]

JOSEPH F. PECHANEC AND GEORGE STEWART[2]

SAMPLING problems constantly confront individuals who are responsible for designing and conducting studies with native range vegetation. There is, however, a marked dearth of information specifically applicable to native range lands, that deals with the variability of native plant species, and with related factors affecting sampling and sampling error.

The nature and extent of variability in native vegetation have been studied by a few investigators. Davies (8)[3] found in Australia that natural pasturage was more variable than field crops. The total herbage yields had a standard deviation equal to 32.5% of the mean, and a slight but significant skewness to the left. Similar variations were found in Australia by Beruldsen and Morgan (2) who studied a sward of ryegrass, Kentucky bluegrass, cocksfoot, and clovers. Total herbage yields conformed closely to a normal distribution, but individual species distributions were badly skewed to the left. Blackman (3) and Ashby (1), working in England and on the continent, also found skewed frequency distributions for individual species in humid pastures.

Hanson (11), on the mixed prairie of western North Dakota, found variability in yields of total vegetation equal to 27.8% of the mean. Yields of individual species varied more than those of total vegetation and exhibited a pronounced skewness to the left. Costello and Klipple (6) reported the sampling errors for several native range types occurring in Wyoming and Colorado. Pechanec and Stewart (17) found frequency distributions distinctly skewed to the left and high variability associated with two plant species of the native sagebrush-grass range of southeastern Idaho.

The study herein reported was conducted during 1938 (a) to investigate the extent and nature of variation of native sagebrush-grass range species; (b) to examine on land of rough topography the efficiency and ease of subdivided random sampling,[4] using line plot sampling units; and (c) to secure some indication of the number of sampling units needed for sampling sagebrush-grass range areas.

Knowledge of variability in the production of range forage species and of the efficiency of subdivided random sampling derived from this study is applicable to range vegetation studies in which an at-

---

[1]Contribution from the Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U. S. Forest Service, Ogden, Utah. This study was conducted in cooperation with the Bureau of Animal Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture at the U. S. Sheep Experiment Station, Dubois, Idaho. Received for publication May 12, 1941.

[2]Associate Forest Ecologist and Senior Forest Ecologist, respectively.

[3]Numbers in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1070.

[4]Subdivided random sampling (17, 5) may be defined as division of the area or population to be sampled into a number of parts so chosen that the species being studied varies less within each part than in the whole area. At least two sampling units, drawn at random, are to be secured from each part, or subdivision.

tempt is being made by means of replicated plots to reduce the error arising from natural variability. Reliability of conclusions would be greatly increased if preliminary sampling studies similar to the one here described were made before complicated surveys or experiments are established. It is likely also that the error in vegetation studies of cultivated pastures might be lessened by similar procedure.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

The two phases of this study, (a) a uniformity trial and (b) an intensive random sampling of a 20-acre tract of native range, were conducted at the U. S. Sheep Experiment Station near Dubois, Idaho. Data on the extent and nature of variability in the production of native plant species were provided by the uniformity trial and augmented by those secured from the random sample of the 20-acre area. An examination of the ease of random sampling on uneven topography, using line-plot sampling units, data on the sampling error of more common range species, and a basis for estimating what might be an adequate sample for similar areas, were provided by the random sampling of the 20-acre area.

Before growth began in the spring of 1938, a uniform area of native sagebrush-grass range 100 by 160 feet was selected and subdivided into 640 plots, each 5 feet square. Dead herbage was removed to permit the harvest of current herbage. In June, when native range was approaching its maximum growth, grass and weed herbage on each 5 by 5 foot plot was clipped, segregated by plant species, placed in individual sacks, air-dried, and weighed. Weight of herbage production by shrubby species was estimated (15) because of difficulty in harvesting.

When half of the area was harvested, it was necessary to cease work except for two easily clipped species, arrowleaf balsamroot (*Balsamorhiza sagittata*) and tapertip hawksbeard (*Crepis acuminata*). Harvest of these two species was completed on the entire area. Data were thus secured for all species on 320 plots and for two species on 640 plots,[5] the latter of which were utilized by Pechanec and Stewart (17) in a previous study.

The random sampling study was conducted on a 20-acre area of native range, 1,320 by 660 feet in size, subdivided into 20 1-acre belts, 132 by 330 feet. In each of these belts, two line-plot sampling units, each composed of five subunits 100 square feet in area and 66 feet apart, were located at random, with the long axis of the sampling unit parallel to the long side of the belt. The sampling units covered 2.3% of the 20-acre area. Herbage production of each species was estimated on each subunit by the weight-estimate method (15) and recorded in grams of green weight.

In statistical analysis of the data methods presented by Fisher (9) and Snedecor (18) were used. To determine whether subdivision had produced an increase in precision, procedures outlined by Snedecor (18, Chapter 17) and Cochran (5) were followed. To calculate the gain in precision due to subdivision, it is necessary to secure an unbiased estimate of the variance of a sample located completely at random within the areas, subdivision being ignored. This latter estimate was secured by means of the formula:

$B + \frac{(M-1)\,N}{(MN-1)}\,\frac{A-B}{n}$ in which A = the mean square between subdivisions;

[5]Uniformity trial data are available upon request at the Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, Utah.

B = the mean square between line-plots within subdivisions; M = the number of subdivisions; N = the total number of sampling units within a subdivision; and n = the number of sampling units drawn from each subdivision.

INTERPRETATION OF DATA

VARIABILITY OF THE SAGEBRUSH-GRASS PLANT POPULATION

Typical semi-arid sagebrush-grass vegetation (7, 16) gives a false impression of uniformity in density and composition. Only a few species are visible at any one point and these few seem to be somewhat uniform in abundance. Approximately 220 plant species, however, are found in this type on the U. S. Sheep Experiment Station, and each species is highly variable in occurrence and production. Only sagebrush occurs on the entire area.

Twenty-one species differing widely in growth habit and character occurred in such abundance (Table 1) on the uniformity trial area

TABLE 1.—*Herbage yields, standard deviations, and coefficients of variability for plant species occurring on the 320 25-square-foot plots of the uniformity trial area.*

Species	Average dry weight per plot, grams	Standard deviation per plot, grams	Coefficient of variability, %
Thickspike wheatgrass (*Agropyron dasystachyum*)	6.78	9.30	137
Bluebunch wheatgrass (*Agropyron spicatum*)	62.54	20.14	32
Threadleaf sedge (*Carex filifolia*)	0.32	2.51	784
Junegrass (*Koeleria cristata*)	6.84	4.50	66
Indian ricegrass (*Oryzopsis hymenoides*)	0.67	3.52	525
Nevada bluegrass (*Poa nevadensis*)	4.54	3.88	85
Sandberg bluegrass (*Poa secunda*)	1.94	3.18	164
Needle-and-thread (*Stipa comata*)	2.30	5.79	252
Diverseleaf milkvetch (*Astragalus diversifolius*)	1.34	2.07	154
Astragalus (*Astragalus salinus*)	1.54	1.95	127
Arrowleaf balsamroot (*Balsamorhiza sagittata*)	71.87	43.71	61
Tapertip hawksbeard (*Crepis acuminata*)	5.81	6.29	108
Bastard toadflax (*Comandra pallida*)	0.19	0.67	353
Daisy (*Erigeron corymbosus*)	1.54	4.21	273
Wyeth eriogonum (*Eriogonum heracleoides*)	0.32	1.47	459
Tailcup lupine (*Lupinus caudatus*)	8.31	12.06	145
Pentstemon (*Pentstemon speciosus*)	1.34	2.30	172
Threetip sagebrush (*Artemisia tripartita*)	96.30	41.46	43
Rabbitbrush (*Chrysothamnus puberulus*)	13.32	13.75	103
Bitterbrush (*Purshia tridentata*)	1.83	8.42	460
Spineless horsebrush (*Tetradymia canescens inermis*)	10.43	13.62	131
All herbage	300.07	56.39	19
All forage	86.17	17.48	20

that their variability could be studied. An additional 29 species occurred infrequently. On the 20-acre area, 64 different species were found.

On the uniformity trial area variability of individual plant species is even greater than that noted in other studies (2, 8, 11), sagebrush having a variability of 43% of the mean yield (Table 1). Bluebunch wheatgrass, codominant species of the type and the most important forage species on the area, has a variability equal to 32% of the mean. Arrowleaf balsamroot, the chief weed species on this area as well as on many other sagebrush-grass areas, is twice as variable as bluebunch wheat grass. Other plant species, apparently insignificant individually but collectively important from a forage or ecologic standpoint, such as thickspike wheatgrass, junegrass, Nevada bluegrass, tapertip hawksbeard, pentstemon, and bitterbrush, have yield variabilities ranging from 66 to 460% of the mean. The variability of all herbage and all forage,[6] approximately 20% of the mean, is much less than that of the individual species.

Variability within the 1-acre belts is extremely high (Table 2). Except for the two most common species, bluebunch wheatgrass and threetip sagebrush, the variability of the yields of individual plant species exceeds 40% of the mean yield. The yields for weeds, grasses, and shrubs as groups vary less than any except the two most common species. Total forage yield varies less than the total herbage yield. This trend, similar to that found on the uniformity trial area, has also been reported for more extensive sagebrush-grass areas (14).

Direct comparison of the species variabilities derived from the 20-acre area with those secured from the uniformity trial to determine whether variability increases with increased area is difficult owing to differences in size and structure of the individual sampling unit and to the subdivided sampling method. But it was found that line-plot sampling units 400 square feet in aggregate area are from 0.4 to 0.6 as efficient per unit of area as the 25-square-foot unit (17). The 400-square-foot units are 16 times as large and yield 6.4 to 9.6 times as much information[7] per sampling unit as does an individual 25-square-foot plot. It might be assumed that the line-plot sampling units used in this study, 500 square feet in aggregate area, yield at least 8 times as much information as the 25-square-foot unit used in the uniformity trial. On this assumption, the variabilities of bluebunch wheatgrass, arrowleaf balsamroot, and threetip sagebrush, respectively, are approximately 5, 8, and 3 times as great within 1-acre belts of the 20-acre area as on the $\frac{3}{16}$-acre uniformity trial area.

Frequency distributions of plant species occurring on the uniformity-trial area are all skewed, with distributions of threetip sagebrush and bluebunch wheatgrass most closely approaching normal (Fig. 1).

---

[6]Herbage is used as meaning all current leaf and twig production, regardless of whether it is palatable to domestic stock. Forage is that portion of herbage palatable to livestock and obtained by multiplying herbage amounts for each species by the species palatability rating.

[7]"Information" as used here and in next several pages pertains to accuracy and reliability of data and conclusions. It is measured by "invariance", the reciprocal of variance. Data that "yield more information" reduce the magnitude of the errors involved.

Secondary species form distributions very strongly skewed to the left (Fig. 2), and the less abundant the species, generally the more skew the distribution, accentuated by the large number of plots upon which the species fails to occur.

TABLE 2.—*Herbage yields, standard deviations, and coefficients of variability for plant species occurring in the samples of the 20-acre area, standard deviation and coefficient of variability being calculated from variation within 1-acre subdivisions.*

Species	Average green weight per line-plot, grams	Standard deviation per line-plot, grams	Coefficient of variability, %
Thickspike wheatgrass	267.12	174.26	65
Bluebunch	1,456.12	309.95	21
Junegrass	85.12	34.16	40
Nevada bluegrass	72.38	42.68	59
Sandberg bluegrass	22.00	20.95	95
Needle-and-thread	125.75	82.83	66
Other grasses	171.89	—	—
All grasses	2,200.38	416.91	19
Diverseleaf milkvetch	34.00	25.45	75
Arrowleaf balsamroot	238.10	147.36	62
Tapertip hawksbeard	42.62	28.58	67
Daisy	178.88	80.55	45
Tailcup lupine	84.12	64.59	77
Pentstemon	12.62	17.77	141
Phlox (*Phlox stansburyii*)	25.62	19.80	77
Other weeds	262.76	—	—
All weeds	878.72	236.85	27
Threetip sagebrush	5,025.45	720.68	14
Rabbitbrush	725.12	474.70	65
Bitterbrush	1,063.55	651.19	61
Spineless horsebrush	448.12	244.59	55
Other shrubs	200.01	—	—
All shrubs	7,462.25	1,163.46	16
All herbage	10,541.35	1,446.64	14
All forage	2,124.50	389.21	18

The greater variability and accentuated skewness encountered in range studies as compared with those in cultivated agriculture may justify apprehension regarding suitable methods of statistical analysis. However, Eden and Yates (9), Hey (12), and Chapman (4) have shown the validity of Fisher's (10) "z" test when applied in the analysis of variance to data from distinctly non-normal distributions. This implies also the validity of the "t" and "F" tests. Validity of the analysis of variance with data from skewed distributions without transformation of the data presupposes that there are ample individuals in each treatment group and sufficient treatment groups. The greater the skewness of the data, the more important this becomes. Where

field data form strongly skewed distributions, increased sampling unit size and more efficient types of sampling unit have been found especially useful in reducing skewness (8, 13, 17). Thus, by a com-

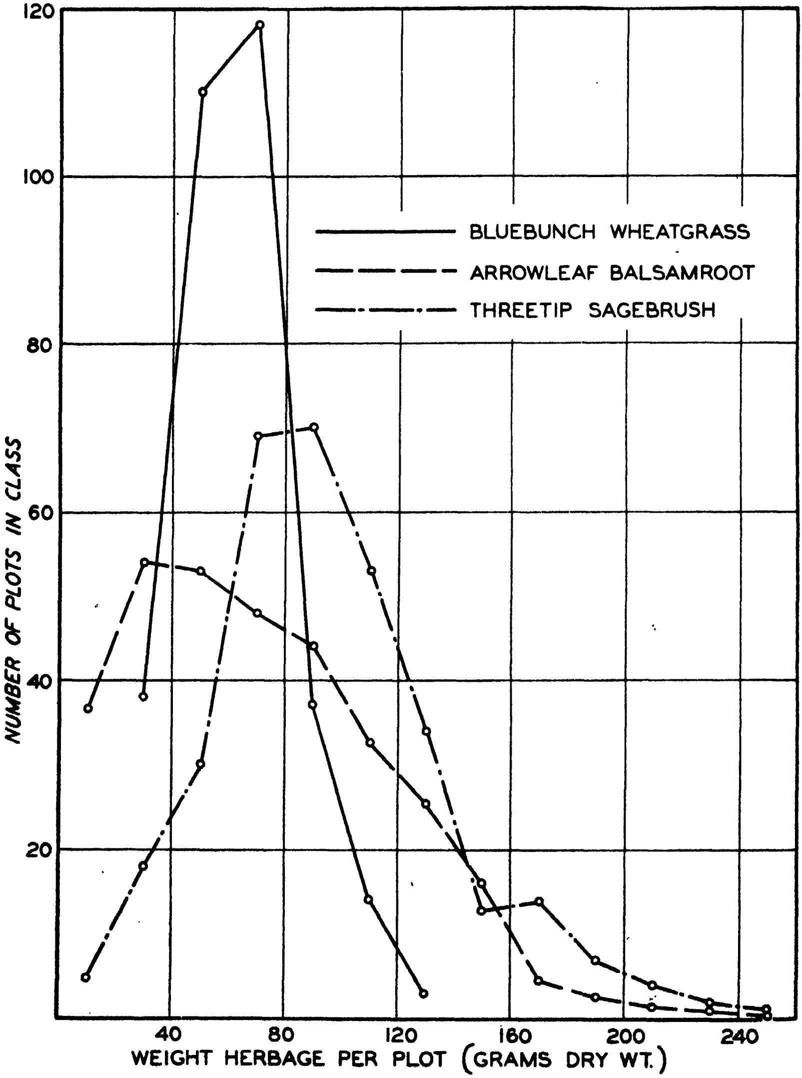


FIG. 1.—Distribution curves of herbage production by the three most abundant species occurring on uniformity trial area, with plots 25 square feet in area.

bination of efficient sampling unit size and shape and by adequate sampling, some of the dangers attendant on unequal variances and on relationships between group means and group variances may be partly avoided.

SAMPLING ERROR FOR SAGEBRUSH-GRASS RANGE SPECIES

Wide variability found within the 1-acre belts implies that a large number of sampling units will be required to secure sample means that give a reliable estimate of the population mean. On the 20-acre area, with the intensity of sampling used, only two species have sampling errors on a mean basis of less than 5% and only six species of less than 10% (Table 3). Thus, with two species the odds are 2 to 1

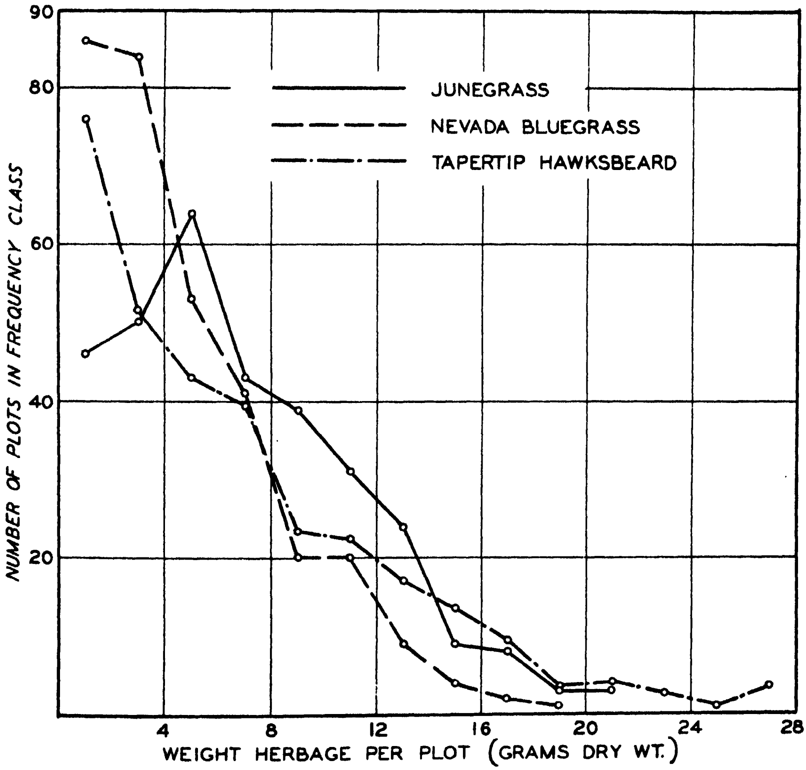


FIG. 2.—Distribution curves of herbage production by the three most important secondary species occurring on the uniformity trial area, with plots 25 square feet in area.

that the population mean lies within 5% of the sample mean, while six species have odds of 2 to 1 that the population mean lies within 10% of the sample mean. Some species have a sampling error of as high as 15 or 20%.

Two questions confront the investigator, namely, (a) What sampling error should be considered acceptable? (b) Which species or criteria of a plant community should be used to establish the intensity of sampling?

In sampling to an intensity that should provide a reliable estimate of the population mean, there is likely to be a wide variation in the

sample means secured from successive samples of a single area. The extent of this variation when 40 samples were actually drawn from the uniformity trial data of arrowleaf balsamroot (17), 20 for each of two intensities of sampling, may be examined in Table 4. From the total number of plot data available enough sampling units were taken at random to give an expected sampling error of 15.5% in one case and 7.3% in the other.

TABLE 3.—*Sampling error of plant species on the 20-acre area and size sample needed in sampling similar native sagebrush-grass range to fix fiducial limits at 5 and 10% from sample mean, 68% level of probability.*

Species	Sampling error of mean, %	Size of sample needed*	
		Limits, 5%	Limits, 10%
Thickspike wheatgrass	10	170	43
Bluebunch wheatgrass	3	18	5
Junegrass	6	64	16
Nevada bluegrass	9	139	35
Sandberg bluegrass	15	363	91
Needle-and-thread	10	174	43
Other grasses	—	—	—
All grasses	3	14	4
Diverseleaf milkvetch	12	224	56
Arrowleaf balsamroot	10	153	38
Tapertip hawksbeard	10	180	45
Daisy	7	81	20
Tailcup lupine	12	236	59
Pentstemon	22	793	199
Phlox (*Phlox stansburyii*)	12	239	60
Other weeds	—	—	—
All weeds	4	29	7
Threetip sagebrush	2	8	2
Rabbitbrush	10	171	43
Bitterbrush	10	150	37
Spineless horsebrush	9	119	30
Other shrubs	—	—	—
All shrubs	2	10	2
All herbage	2	8	2
All forage	3	13	3

*Number of line-plots 500 square feet in area composed of five 100-square-foot plots located 1 chain apart. Derived from column 2 of Table 2 by use of formula, $n = \frac{S^2}{(.05\bar{x})^2}$ or $\frac{S^2}{(.10\bar{x})^2}$.

When a sampling error of 7.3% was expected, one sample mean indicated the mean yield of the area to be 218.4 grams, or approximately 75% of the actual yield. With an expected sampling error of 15.5%, one sample mean was 140% of the actual mean and nearly twice as large as the lowest yielding sample. These variations are examples of what might be expected in the sampling of 20 uniform pasture study areas. Variation as wide as that shown in the group of

samples whose expected sampling error is 15.5% would be rather serious, especially in grazing experiments where the original stocking rates are based on vegetation inventories.

TABLE 4.—*Estimates of arrowleaf balsamroot yield obtained by 40 successive samples drawn from an area having an actual mean yield of 290.0 grams and a standard deviation of 89.7 grams.*

Means of 20 samples secured when expected sampling error was 7.3%*		Means of 20 samples secured when expected sampling error was 15.5%†	
252.7	292.7	247.0	*405.2*
264.0	289.3	250.6	305.4
299.4	263.2	*215.2*	282.9
307.5	281.7	270.9	274.4
273.2	*218.4*	232.1	272.9
252.5	275.0	247.1	305.1
294.2	300.5	279.6	230.8
296.3	289.7	277.1	236.9
281.5	287.8	240.6	342.0
310.6	265.2	271.8	259.2

*16 sampling units per sample.
† 4 sampling units per sample.

The effect of sampling error on experimental error and the resultant tests of significance should be carefully considered in setting up an acceptable degree of accuracy. In a replicated plot experiment where sampling is employed, any treatment mean will be liable to the error of sampling in addition to the experimental error.[8] Consider, then, the effect of sampling in a range experiment to a sampling error of 15%. Thus, if it is assumed that the experimental error in range studies is 15%, i.e., equal to the sampling error, the total error is approximately 21% ($1\sqrt{15^2 + 15^2}$). Now, since treatment mean differences ($\sqrt{21^2 + 21^2} = 30$) must exceed roughly twice their standard error, the experiment is such that differences of less than 60% between any two plots are likely to be considered nonsignificant. If more precise experimentation is desired, then not only must experimental design be improved but error must be reduced by efficient and intensive sampling.

Which species will serve as criteria of a plant community on which to base estimates of sampling intensity is a particularly perplexing problem. Although at least 50 plant species occupied the uniformity trial area, more than three-quarters of the total herbage production was contributed by three species, bluebunch wheatgrass, arrowleaf balsamroot, and threetip sagebrush. Two species, bluebunch wheatgrass and arrowleaf balsamroot, contributed two-thirds of the forage

[8]Experimental error is used as designating variations between plots treated alike that may be attributable to differences in site or plants occupying the site. Sampling error represents the variation between units used in sampling. Thus, when sampling is used, the total error is made up of two portions, one peculiar to the plot and the second attributable to accidents in sampling. Sampling error as used herein is the standard error of the mean expressed as a percentage of the mean.

produced on the area; no other single species contributing more than 7% of the forage production. On another similar range area it was found (14) that the same three species contributed two- thirds of the herbage and more than one-half the forage.

Since, in the study of reactions of native vegetation to experimental treatment or to climate, it is virtually impossible to sample adequately for a valid estimate of the reaction of all individual species, should the highly variable secondary species be ignored in deciding on intensity of sampling? Or, should sampling be only intense enough that total herbage production, total forage production, or production of the two or three more important species be measured within an allowable range of error?

This is a matter of judgment guided by the objectives of the experiment, but it should be kept clearly in mind in studies of plant succession that the discovery of valuable indicator species or even reliable indications of the trends of secondary species may be seriously impaired when measures of total vegetation or total forage are alone used to determine the intensity of sampling needed.

If changes of 50% in the abundance of secondary species are adjudged to be of significant magnitude, it will be necessary, allowing for an assumed experimental error of 15%, for the sampling error to be approximately 10%. Thus, the sampling error of the mean for total vegetation, of class totals, and of two major species might have to be about 5%, and for some of the most important secondary species about 10%.

With these criteria of judging adequacy of sampling, three sampling units located at random within each 1-acre subdivision would provide a sample of the 20-acre area such that the mean of the two major species, "all forage", "all herbage", "all grass", "all shrub", and "all weed" groups would have a sampling error of less than 5%, and 11 secondary plant species would have a sampling error of 10% or less. This intensity of samp'ing would seem to be fairly satisfactory for vegetation studies of sa, ebrush-grass communities, but it is normally unattainable.

In the design of grazing experiments, however, and in selecting a satisfactory degree of accuracy to be attained in sampling, it must be remembered that it is often more expedient to invest the same amount of sampling effort over more replications of a single treatment than to increase the intensity of sampling for a single replication of pastures. Where variation between replications of a treatment is great, as compared to the sampling error, a reliable estimate of the treatment population mean can be achieved more efficiently by increasing treatment replication, using the same sampling percentage, than to increase the sampling intensity of the existent replications. With the choice of adequacy of sampling, as with the selection of size and shape of sampling unit, practical considerations such as the cost and labor involved in handling additional replications of treatments must be considered in judging the balance between sampling intensity and number of treatment replications. It is, therefore, impossible to establish a single sampling error suitable for all native range studies.

SUBDIVISION IN RANDOM SAMPLING

Subdivision as a method of improving the accuracy of random sampling has been found to yield appreciable increases in information (5, 13), and when tested on data from the uniformity trial area (17) appeared worthy of field trial.

When applied to the 20-acre area, the labor involved in randomization was no more than ordinarily encountered in systematically locating sampling units. It required only slight additional paper work in the office prior to locating the sampling units in the field.

Analyses of variance of herbage yield data for the three most important species occurring on the 20-acre area indicate that an increase in sampling accuracy was derived by subdivision (Table 5). Bluebunch wheatgrass, arrowleaf balsamroot, and threetip sagebrush each shows a large component of variation attributable to belts eliminated from the estimate of sampling error. Variance "between" ranges was from 2.3 to 3.9 times the variance "within" belts.

TABLE 5.—*Variance analysis using data from subdivided sampling of a 20-acre native sagebrush-grass range area, arbitrarily divided into two 10-acre areas.*

Source of variation	Degrees of freedom	Sum of squares	Mean square	F
Bluebunch Wheatgrass				
Between 10-acre areas	1	3,025,550	3,025,550	32.49*
Between 1-acre belts within areas	18	6,720,586	373,366	3.89*
Between units within belts	20	1,921,444	96,072	—
Total between sampling units	39	11,667,580	—	—
Arrowleaf Balsamroot				
Between 10-acre areas	1	152,276	152,276	7.01*
Between 1-acre belts within areas	18	915,290	50,849	2.34†
Between units within belts	20	434,234	21,712	—
Total between sampling units	39	1,501,800	—	—
Threetip Sagebrush				
Between 10-acre areas	1	19,182,250	19,182,250	36.93*
Between 1-acre belts within areas	18	31,592,394	1,755,133	3.38*
Between units within belts	20	10,387,480	519,374	—
Total between sampling units	39	61,162,124	—	—

*Exceeds 1% point of F.
†Exceeds 5% point of F.

Using the formula for variance per sampling unit, if subdivisions had been ignored, variance is estimated to be 220,868, 34,825, and 1,075,528, respectively, for bluebunch wheatgrass, arrowleaf balsamroot, and threetip sagebrush. Comparison of these estimated variances with those secured using 1-acre subdivisions indicates that where sampling units randomized within 10-acre blocks would have

yielded 1 unit of information, those randomized within 1-acre belts yielded 2.30, 1.60, and 2.07 units, respectively, for the three species.

When this inquiry was extended to the species listed in Table 3, the benefits of subdivision were found to vary widely with plant species. With Sandberg bluegrass, thickspike wheatgrass, and rabbit-brush, increases in information were so slight as to be adjudged non-significant. With daisy and bitterbrush, 8 times as much information was secured. Of the 17 species listed, only 5 species gave no evidence of benefit from subdivision. One of these species, Sandberg blue-grass, is known to be more or less uniformly distributed. The other four species may be uniformly distributed or merely by chance they may have failed to indicate increased precision from subdivision.

Even though subdivision on the basis of land office divisions may not yield increased information, it is not likely that it will decrease the information secured. With variable native range vegetation the information on some or all of the plant species may be greatly increased. In addition, it is often convenient to subdivide sampling because of ease in administration of field work.

Much more consistent increases in information might be secured if each subdivision was composed of a single vegetation subtype or soil type. To this, complexity of the problem of randomization within strata made up of irregularly conformed subtypes is a serious obstacle but one which, when the solution is formulated, will add appreciably to the accuracy of sampling.

APPLICATION OF RESULTS

Data regarding variability of native range species and factors influencing sampling error are directly applicable only in the immediate vicinity of the study area. On any new area, whether sage-brush-grass or other range type, preliminary investigations should point the way to the proper sampling-unit size, conformation, method of placement, and intensity of sampling, *before* intensive experimental studies are undertaken that will involve the problems of sampling. Such exploratory investigations will find a reservoir of information regarding cultivated fields upon which to draw. Application of principles so derived may not prove difficult.

Randomization of sampling units and subdivision of sampling are useful tools readily adaptable to range studies, but many ramifications of their application yet remain to be solved.

The intensity of sampling required to secure the desired high accuracy in range experiments seems unattainable, but it should stimulate additional search for methods by which less exorbitant intensities may be used to achieve the same accuracies. If an efficient and simple way can be devised for randomizing sampling units within vegetation types of irregular conformation, the sampling intensity necessary to conform to specified degree of accuracy may be substantially decreased. Planned use of covariance analysis appears to justify investigation. Sampling units, staked for the duration of the study to permit preliminary, intermediary, and/or final observations to be made on the same identical spots, may permit doubling

of experimental precision in tracing trends of forage production or plant density.[9] Or, if planned in the original sampling design, it may be found that one-half the number of sampling units are needed to achieve the desired degree of accuracy as would be needed if preliminary and final observations are each made on a separate series randomly located. Some alteration in sampling procedure may be necessary where methods of plant measurement, either complete or partial harvest, result in disturbance to vegetation of the sampling unit. In such cases, each sampling unit might be composed of a cluster of plots. Two plots, separated by an adequate border and to which time of observation would be assigned at random, would make up each cluster where only preliminary and final observations are to be made. Thus, the error in tracing trends in vegetation cover would be composed of variations in trends of similarly treated sampling units plus the variation between plots closely adjacent to each other. The large variation between plot clusters within subdivisions would be eliminated from the test. The merit of this proposal needs yet to be tested.

SUMMARY

Variability of native sagebrush-grass range species and factors influencing sampling error were studied on the U. S. Sheep Experiment Station range near Dubois, Idaho. Vegetation on a block of native range, $\frac{3}{16}$ acre in area, was harvested in 5 by 5 foot subdivisions. A 20-acre area was sampled by using line-plot sampling units located at random within 1-acre subdivisions.

The sagebrush-grass type, notwithstanding its aspect of uniformity, is a heterogeneous community composed of plant species highly variable in abundance. On the $\frac{3}{16}$-acre area 50 species were found, 26 of which were abundant enough to permit a study of their variability. Sixty-four species were found on the 20-acre area.

Variability in yield of individual species on 5 by 5 foot units, was greater than 30% of the mean, or 2 to 3 times that encountered in experiments on cultivated land. With some more important secondary species the variability exceeded the mean.

Within 1-acre subdivisions of the 20-acre area, the variabilities of bluebunch wheatgrass, arrowleaf balsamroot, and threetip sagebrush were approximately 5, 8, and 3 times as great, respectively, as on the $\frac{3}{16}$-acre area.

With the exception of threetip sagebrush and bluebunch wheatgrass, the frequency distributions of the native species were found to be characteristically strongly skewed to the left.

Random sampling with line-plot sampling units, within subdivisions, is as easily used in the field as systematic sampling and provides as dividend a representative estimate of the sampling error.

Subdivided random sampling in 1-acre belts increased the information secured 1.31, 0.61, and 1.08 units, respectively, for bluebunch wheatgrass, arrowleaf balsamroot, and treetip sagebrush.

---

[9] PECHANEC, JOSEPH F. Application of analysis of covariance to range research. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station Technical Note No. 1. 1941.

The sampling intensity required to provide an adequate sample of a native range area varies greatly with the plant species being studied. Sampling intensity based on aggregate herbage yields of all species, on total forage of all species, or on the herbage production by the most important species was found seriously to underestimate the intensity required to sample secondary species. On the other hand, ignoring secondary species when determining needed sampling intensity may seriously limit usefulness of the data from the standpoint of studies of plant succession, indicator species, or poisonous plants.

To provide thoroughly reliable information for intensive research studies, sampling might have to be of such an intensity that the sampling error is 5% of the mean for major species and class totals and 10% for secondary species. In experimental range studies it is likely to be more effective in reducing error to apply the same amount of sampling effort on several replications of the same treatment rather than to increase the intensity of sampling for a single replication.

For 20-acre areas of native sagebrush-grass range similar to that studied, 60 line-plot sampling units 500 square feet in aggregate area, randomized in 1-acre subdivisions are required to provide mean yields having errors as low as 5% for major species and 10% for secondary species.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ASHBY, ERIC. The quantitative analysis of vegetation. Ann. Bot., 49:779-801. 1935.
2. BERULDSEN, E. T., and MORGAN, A. Notes on botanical analysis of irrigated pasture. Imp. Bur. Plant Gen. Bul. 14. 1934.
3. BLACKMAN, G. E. A study by statistical methods of the distribution of species in grassland associations. Ann. Bot., 49:749-777. 1936.
4. CHAPMAN, R. A. Applicability of the "z" test to a Poisson distribution. Biometrika, 30:188-190. 1938.
5. COCHRAN, W. G. The use of the analysis of variance in enumeration by sampling. Jour. Amer. Stat. Assoc., 34:492-510. 1939.
6. COSTELLO, DAVID F., and KLIPPLE, GRAYDON, E. Sampling intensity in vegetation surveys made by the square-foot density method. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 31:800-811. 1939.
7. CRADDOCK, G. W., and FORSLING, C. L. The influence of climate and grazing on the spring-fall sheep range of southern Idaho. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 600. 1938.
8. DAVIES, J. GRIFFITH. The experimental error of the yield from small plots of "natural" pasture. Australian Council Sci. & Ind. Res. Bul. 48. 1931.
9. EDEN, T., and YATES, F. Validity of Fisher's "z" test when applied to an actual example of non-normal data. Jour. Agr. Sci., 23:6-17. 1933.
10. FISHER, R. A. Statistical Methods for Research Workers. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd. Ed. 5. 1934.
11. HANSON, H. C. A comparison of methods of botanical analysis of the native prairie of western North Dakota. Jour. Agr. Res., 49:815-842. 1934.
12. HEY, G. B. A new method of experimental sampling illustrated on certain non-normal populations. Biometrika, 30:68-80. 1938.
13. HUDSON, H. G. Population studies with wheat. I. Sampling. Jour. Agr. Sci., 29:76-110. 1939.
14. PECHANEC, JOSEPH F. Sampling error in range surveys of sagebrush-grass range. Jour. For., 39:52-54. 1941.
15. ———, and PICKFORD, G. D. A weight estimate method for the determination of range or pasture production. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 29:894-904. 1937.

16. ———, PICKFORD, G. D., and STEWART, GEORGE. Effects of the 1934 drought on native vegetation of the upper Snake River Plains, Idaho. Ecology, 18:490–505. 1937.
17. ———, and STEWART, GEORGE. Sagebrush-grass range sampling studies: Size and structure of sampling unit. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:669–682. 1940.
18. SNEDECOR, GEORGE W. Statistical Methods Applied to Experiments in Agriculture and Biology. Ames, Iowa: Iowa State College Press, Ed. 3. 1940.

SULFUR AND NITROGEN DEFICIENCY RELATIONSHIPS IN SUGAR BEETS GROWN FOR SEED IN OREGON[1]

BION TOLMAN AND GOLDEN L. STOKER[2]

GROWING of sugar beet seed by the overwintering method (2)[3] has come into widespread use in the United States during the past 12 years. The development of sugar beet seed production by this method in Oregon, leading to the studies reported in this paper, has taken place in the past 5 years (10).

From results with the sugar beet seed crop in various areas it appears that soils of good tilth and more than average fertility are desirable for growing the crop. In addition to the use of manure, nitrogenous fertilizers applied as side-dressings to the growing crop are commonly used (3, 5). It has been shown that the nitrogen supply available to the plant during the fruiting period governs, to a large extent, the utilization by the plant of stored carbohydrate reserves in the sugar beet root. If nitrogen becomes a limiting factor during this period, utilization of carbohydrate root reserves stops and the maturing of the seed crop may be seriously interfered with (5).

In 1914, Reimer (6), in a preliminary report, called attention to serious sulfur deficiencies in soils in southern Oregon and, in 1919, with Tarter (7), gave a full account of the results from sulfur application. Since that date extensive work carried on by the Oregon Experiment Station has demonstrated the value of sulfur as a fertilizer on many crops in western Oregon (1, 4, 9).

The preliminary studies reported in this paper deal with both nitrogen and sulfur deficiencies in relation to sugar beet seed production, and the further relationship of sulfur deficiency to nitrogen utilization.

PLAN OF EXPERIMENT

The experimental plot was located near Jefferson, Oregon, on soil of the Newberg series. The plot included treatments of lime, boron, potash, phosphorus, sulfur, and nitrogen. Only the nitrogen and sulfur treatments are considered in this paper. The boron deficiency relationships have been reported (10), and no significant response to lime ($CaCO_3$), potash, or phosphorus was observed in this experiment. Further critical work is necessary, however to determine definitely the effect of these elements in sugar beet seed production in the Willamette Valley. The experimental design consisted of a split-plot arrangement (11). There were eight replicated plots of each treatment. Appropriate errors were obtainable for measuring the direct effect of both sulfur and nitrogen and also the interaction effects of these two elements.

The sulfur treatments constituted the main blocks and each sulfur block was of sufficient size to accommodate three nitrogen treatments. Ninety-four pounds

[1]Contribution from Salt Lake City Laboratory, Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and the West Coast Beet Seed Company, Salem, Oregon. Received for publication July 22, 1941.

[2]Assistant Agronomist, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, and Agronomist, West Coast Beet Seed Company, respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1078.

of elemental sulfur were broadcast on the sulfur plots and worked into the soil during the final operations of seedbed preparation.

The nitrogen plots ran across both the no-sulfur and plus-sulfur blocks and consisted of strips six rows wide and 240 feet long. Nitrogen was applied as sodium nitrate.

The plot was planted on August 21, 1939, with a four-row beet drill equipped with a fertilizer attachment. One-hundred pounds of sodium nitrate were sown with the seed on two of the nitrogen plots in each set of three, but the third received no nitrogen at that time. The plots planted without nitrogen came up in 5 to 6 days, but in those where sodium nitrate was sown with the seed, germination was so delayed that a cyclone weeder was run over the entire field to prepare it for replanting. A heavy rain followed and by the time the soil was dry enough to replant the beets were up on the plots where nitrogen had been sown with the seed. The weeder had destroyed the plants on the no-nitrogen plots which had come up prior to the rain and so those plots were replanted on September 7. Thus there were two dates of planting. There was a difference of 8 to 10 days between the two plantings in actual germination and seedling emergence. In view of this fact, the planting date of the earlier planted plots is hereafter given as August 28, the date of sufficient rainfall to furnish the needed moisture for germination.

The three nitrogen treatments which formed the sub-plots on each no-sulfur and plus-sulfur block were as follows:

Treatment 1. No nitrogen with seed
318 pounds per acre of sodium nitrate side-dressed Oct. 15, 1939
330 pounds per acre of sodium nitrate side-dressed Apr. 6, 1940

Treatment 2. 100 pounds of sodium nitrate per acre at planting time
233 pounds of sodium nitrate per acre side-dressed Oct. 15, 1939
330 pounds of sodium nitrate per acre side-dressed Apr. 6, 1940

Treatment 3. 100 pounds of sodium nitrate per acre at planting time
No further applications of nitrogen

It is to be noted that treatments 1 and 2 were very similar as to nitrogen applied, but treatment 1 was cultivated out and replanted September 7, introducing a differential in emergence date, and there was also a slight difference in time of nitrogen application. It is felt, however, that difference in seedling emergence date is the principal difference between treatments 1 and 2.

Irrigation was applied during the summer as needed by an overhead irrigation system.

The four center rows of each plot were harvested July 23, 1940, for yield data, the outside rows being discarded as buffer rows.

Climatic and soil conditions under which these tests were conducted have previously been reported (10).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

EFFECTS ON PLANT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

The first effects of the sulfur and nitrogen treatments, aside from the effects on germination already noted, became visible during the last of September when the beets in general were beginning to show need for moisture. During this period, beets on the sulfur blocks were noticeably greener than where sulfur had not been applied. Side-dressings of nitrogen were made on treatments 1 and 2 on

October 15, 1939, and about 2 weeks later there was a noticeable response as evidenced by increased size, green color, and waxy appearance of the leaves. During the early part of November the No. 3 treatments, which had received only the 100 pounds of sodium nitrate at planting time, turned distinctly yellow in color in contrast to the more vigorous growth of beets on plots to which side-dressings of sodium nitrate were made on October 15, 1939. There was very little change in this general picture during the winter months.

FIG. 1.—General view of experimental plot near Jefferson, Oregon, showing nitrogen-deficient strips and sulfur-deficient blocks, also the location where the three detail pictures, A, B, and C, were taken. A, no sulfur, 333 pounds of $NaNO_3$ in the fall and 330 pounds in April, 1940. B, 94 pounds of sulfur and 100 pounds of $NaNO_3$ applied in the fall. No spring treatment. C, 94 pounds of sulfur and 333 pounds of $NaNO_3$ in the fall plus 330 pounds in April, 1940. (Photographs by F. V. Owen, Geneticist, Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, May 6, 1940.)

As growth was resumed in the spring the nitrogen and sulfur differences became more pronounced and it became evident by early May, during the period of rapid seedstalk development, that the response to nitrogen was very limited in the absence of sulfur. This relationship was manifested by both lack of growth and also by a marked yellowing of the foliage (Fig. 1).

Accompanying the yellowing of the foliage was also a breakdown of the leaf tissue (Fig. 2). During this same period extensive leaf spot injury was also noted on the leaves. The fungus associated with this leaf spot was later identified by G. H. Coons[4] as *Ramularia beticola* Fautr. and Lamb. The leaf spot was much more in evidence on the sulfur-deficient plots.

By June 14, 1940, it was possible to walk into the plots and deter-

[4]Principal Pathologist, Division of Sugar Plants, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

mine the boundary of the sulfur-deficient plots by the amount of dead leaves evident on the seedstalks of the beets. There was also another striking development in the deficiency symptoms at this time. Many of the plants in the sulfur-deficient plots had developed a trotzer-like vegetative growth instead of flowering normally as had the beets in the plots to which sulfur had been applied. At harvest time the sulfur-deficient blocks were evident by the vegetative condition of many of the seed heads and the lack of matured seed as

FIG. 2.—Sulfur-deficiency symptoms as manifest by breakdown of leaf tissue, yellow color, and restricted growth is shown on left. Some leaf spot caused by the fungus *Ramularia beticola* Fautr. and Lamb, is also evident on the sulfur-deficient leaves. Height difference of seedstalks of plants from the no-sulfur and sulfur plots is not shown in the above figure. The entire seedstalk of the sulfur-deficient plant is shown, but the picture includes only the top two-thirds of the seedstalk of the normal plant.

contrasted with the heavy set of seed on the plants which received both nitrogen and sulfur (Fig. 3). The vegetative terminal growth of the sulfur-deficient seedstalks also caused a marked contrast in color between the sulfur and no-sulfur plots. The plots to which sulfur had been applied had taken on a brownish cast from the color of the matured seed and sulfur-deficient plots were a yellowish green color. The differentiation of the sulfur treatments in the large block effects can be seen in Fig. 4.

SEED YIELDS

The yield data furnished striking confirmation of the visible growth effect of the nitrogen and sulfur relationship. Significant

differences in yield were obtained from both the nitrogen applications and the addition of sulfur (Table 1). It will be noted from the figures in the body of the table, however, that most of the increase

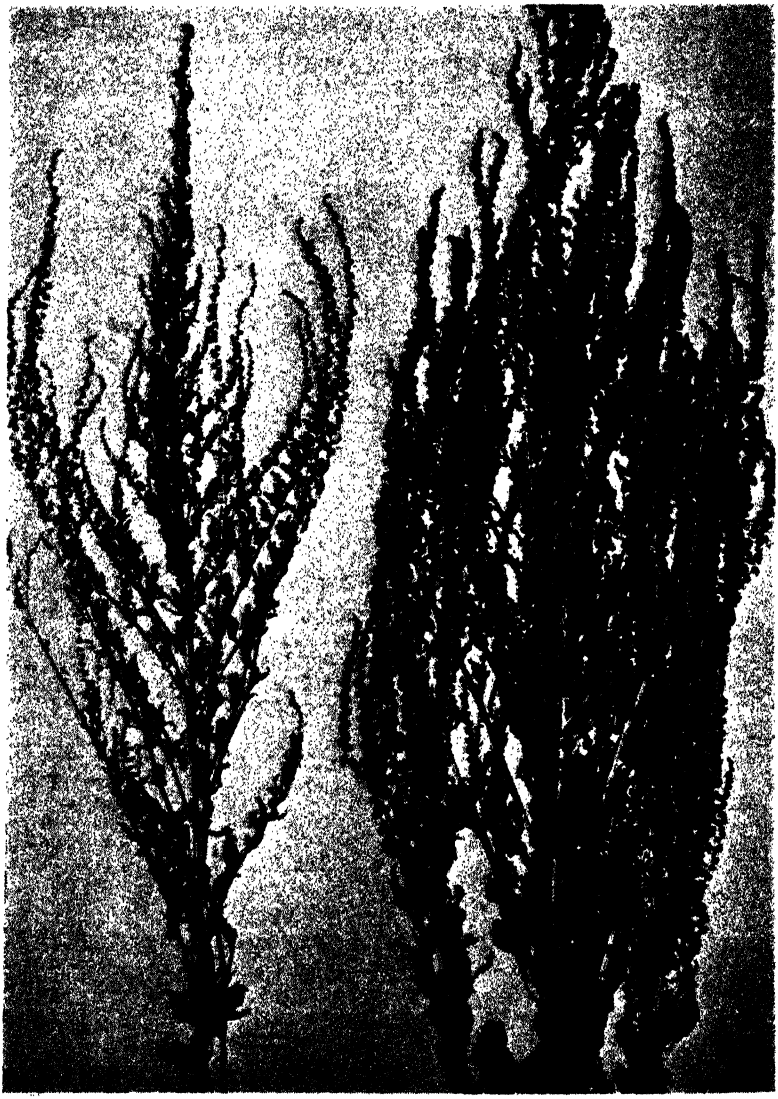


FIG. 3.—Contrast of seed development on a sulfur-deficient plant (left) with one grown on plot receiving 94 pounds of sulfur per acre. Not all the plants in the sulfur-deficient plots remained this vegetative, but a sufficient number developed this trotzer-like seedstalk to make a striking contrast with the plots receiving sulfur.

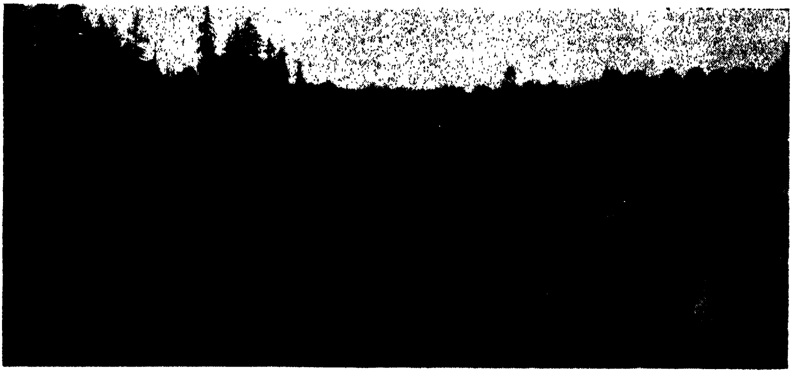


FIG. 4.—General view of experimental plot taken at harvest time July 23, 1940. One of the sulfur-deficient blocks is evident in the left foreground.

in yield as a result of the nitrogen treatment came in the presence of the sulfur application. It is also evident that all the response to sulfur came on the plots that received additional applications of nitrogen after planting. This is clearly pointed out further in the relationship of the mean squares listed in Table 2. The F value (8) for the nitrogen × sulfur interaction is greatly in excess of the 1% point level of significance.

TABLE 1.—*Pounds of clean seed per acre from replicated plot test in which three nitrogen treatments were used with and without addition of sulfur to the soil, Lamb experimental plot, Jefferson, Oregon, 1939–40.*

Treatment No.	Planting date	Nitrogen application	Subplot comparisons, lbs.		Average N treatments, lbs.
			No sulfur	94 lbs. sulfur, fall	
1	Sept. 7	318 lbs. $NaNO_3$ in fall+330 lbs. $NaNO_3$ in spring	1,310	1,672	1,491
2	Aug. 28	333 lbs. $NaNO_3$ in fall+330 lbs. $NaNO_3$ in spring	1,323	2,061	1,692
3	Aug. 28	100 lbs. $NaNO_3$ fall; no N in spring...	1,073	1,001	1,037
Average yield of sulfur plots			1,235	1,578	1,407

Diff. for signif. of six subplot comparisons, odds 19:1 = 137 pounds.
Diff. for signif. of two sulfur treatment means, odds 19:1 = 238 pounds.
Diff. for signif. of three nitrogen treatment means, odds 19:1 = 165 pounds.

Similar analysis was made of the germination percentage, the weight per bushel, and the cleanout percentages of seed from each plot. None of the treatments significantly affected the quality of seed produced, using the above factors as an indication of quality.

The results indicate that applications of both nitrogen and sulfur will be necessary in commercial sugar beet seed production in western

Oregon. No specific recommendation as to maximum amounts that can be economically applied and other details of fertilizer practice can be made until results of further work being carried on by the Division of Sugar Plant Investigations, Bureau of Plant Industry, in cooperation with the Oregon Experiment Station and the West Coast Beet Seed Company become available. It was indicated, however, that the maximum of 106 pounds of nitrogen applied on the experimental plot was insufficient and that nitrogen applications may need to be in excess of 125 pounds of nitrogen per acre if maximum yields are to be obtained.

TABLE 2.—*Mean squares and F values for the yield in clean seed per acre of the nitrogen and sulfur plots and the interaction relationships.*

Variation due to	Degrees of freedom	Mean squares	Calculated F values	Significant F values	
				5%	1%
Between blocks	7	177,883	1.51	3.79	7.00
Sulfur vs. no sulfur	1	1,406,990	11.93	5.59	12.25
Remainder (error A)	7	117,956	—	—	—
Nitrogen treatments	2	1,801,699	36.50	3.74	6.51
Remainder (error B)	14	49,354	—	—	—
Nitrogen × sulfur	2	658,496	38.89	3.74	6.51
Remainder (error C)	14	16,932	—	—	—
Total	47	—	—	—	—

SUMMARY

Both nitrogen and sulfur deficiencies were strikingly evident on sugar beets grown for seed in the Willamette Valley in Oregon. Nitrogen deficiency was manifest by retarded, spindly growth, yellowish green color, and fewer plants entering into seed production. Sulfur deficiency was evident by retarded growth, yellow color, breakdown of leaf tissue, and increased susceptibility to *Ramularia* leaf spot. In addition to these symptoms, many of the plants developed a trotzer-like vegetative growth instead of flowering normally. There was a striking interaction response of sulfur and nitrogen, both on plant development and on seed production. Sulfur application did not affect seed production on plots where nitrogen was not applied. Also, the response to nitrogen was much greater in the presence of the sulfur treatment. Applications of both sulfur and nitrogen will be necessary in commercial sugar beet seed production in the Willamette Valley.

LITERATURE CITED

1. MILLER, H. G. Relation of sulfates to plant growth and composition. Jour. Agr. Res., 17:87–102. 1919.
2. OVERPECK, J. C. Seed production from seed overwintered in the field. U. S. D. A. Cir. 20. 1928.
3. ————, *et al.* Sugar beet seed production studies in southern New Mexico, 1931–1936. N. M. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 252. 1937.

4. POWERS, W. L. Sulfur in relation to soil fertility. Ore. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 199. 1923.
5. PULTZ, L. M. Relationship of nitrogen to yield of sugar beet seed and to accompanying changes in composition of the roots. Jour. Agr. Res., 54:639–654. 1937.
6. REIMER, F. C. Sulfur fertilizer for alfalfa. Pacific Rural Press, 87(26):717. 1914.
7. ———, and TARTER, H. V. Sulfur as a fertilizer for alfalfa in southern Oregon. Ore. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 163. 1919.
8. SNEDECOR, G. W. Statistical Methods Applied to Experiments in Agriculture and Biology. Ames, Iowa: Collegiate Press Inc. 1937.
9. STEPHENSON, R. E., and POWERS, W. L. Sulfur oxidation and solubility of minerals. Soil Sci., 18:317–322. 1924.
10. STOKER, G. L., and TOLMAN, BION. Boron deficiency relations in sugar beets grown for seed in Oregon. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 33:657–665. 1941.
11. YATES, F. The Design and Analysis of Factorial Experiments. Harpenden, England: Imp. Bur. of Soil Science. 1937.

MANGANESE DEFICIENCY OF OATS ON ALKALINE ORGANIC SOILS[1]

G. DONALD SHERMAN AND PAUL M. HARMER[2]

FOR more than 30 years, "grey speck" disease of oats has been recognized as an indication of manganese deficiency in the soils of Europe and Australia. Sjollema and Hudvig (9),[3] in 1909, reported the occurrence of the disease in oats grown on certain alkaline moors in the Netherlands. According to their report, the disease could be eliminated by the application of acid canal sediment, of raw peat, or especially, of manganese sulfate.

This deficiency symptom is not known as grey speck in all regions. In Wales, it is known as "halo blight" (2); and in Germany and the Netherlands, as "dry spot" and "leaf speck" (7). These names are descriptive of certain stages of the development of grey speck disease, any one of which may predominate over the others under certain conditions, such as type of soil, climate, and variety of oats raised. Grey speck disease has not been recognized as such in the United States, although it has been known for some time in the Province of Ontario, Canada. Albert's (1) description of the manganese deficiency symptoms of oats is very characteristic of the dry spot stage of grey speck disease.

According to the literature, the manganese-deficient soils of the United States appear to be limited to the mineral soils along the Atlantic coastal plains, in certain regions in the Pacific Coast states, and to the alkaline organic soils of Michigan, Indiana, Ohio, New York, and Florida. The occurrence of the deficiency on mineral soils (6) is quite commonly associated with over-liming, while, with the organic soils, it is associated with over-liming, burning, alkaline spring water, or the presence of a marl bed near the surface of the soil (4).

The identification of grey speck disease in oats should be of considerable importance, because it would permit the linking of the research work on manganese-deficient soils of Europe and Australia with those of this country. It would thus furnish a reliable and widely recognized symptom by which manganese-deficient soils could be identified and the treatment of oats so afflicted made a relatively simple matter.

EXPERIMENTAL

For the purpose of making a study of grey speck occurrence and control on alkaline organic soil, a series of pot experiments were conducted under greenhouse conditions, using a well-decomposed soil

[1]Contribution from the Soils Section of the Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station, Michigan State College, East Lansing, Mich. Authorized for publication by the Director as Journal Article No. 537 n.s. of the Michigan State College Experiment Station. Received for publication July 28, 1941.

[2]Formerly Graduate Assistant in Soils, Michigan State College, now Assistant Chemist, Kentucky Agricultural Experiment Station; and Research Associate in Soils, Michigan Agricultural Experiment Station; respectively.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1092.

having a pH of 7.4 to 7.8, except where otherwise noted.[4] Mineral fertilizers were applied in the form of a chemically pure 0–8–24 mixture at the rate of 500 pounds per acre for each oat crop. Chemically pure sodium nitrate was applied weekly, uniform in amount for each set of pots and at a rate sufficient for the prevention of nitrogen starvation.

DEVELOPMENT OF GREY SPECK

Since preliminary observations indicated that there might be some difference in the development of grey speck by different oat varieties, a greenhouse study on alkaline organic soil was carried out with four of the varieties commonly grown in Michigan. Table 1 presents the count of the lesions on the four varieties. All four varieties were very chlorotic. Wolverine oats proved to be one of the most susceptible to the disease and for that reason was selected as the variety used in the succeeding studies.

TABLE 1.—*A comparison of the development of grey speck disease on different oat varieties when grown on a manganese-deficient organic soil.*

Variety	Percentage of plants showing grey speck		Severity of disease
	50 days after seeding	60 days after seeding	
Wolverine	89	100	Severe
Iogold	76	100	Severe
Gopher	55	98	Severe
Huron	12	27	Mild

When Wolverine oats were grown on this alkaline organic soil, very low in active manganese but well fertilized with a chemically-pure 0–8–24 mixture, a physiological breakdown of the tissue occurred, characteristic of grey speck disease. As observed in this and later studies, this tissue breakdown on the Wolverine variety takes place as follows: A faintly greyish lesion, grey speck, develops generally about halfway along the leaf, gradually becoming more pronounced, until, in a few days, the upper part of the leaf breaks over at a sharp angle. This greyish shade gives way to a round or oval, bright yellow coloration with a reddish fringe developing at the outer edges of the lesion, thus producing a halo effect. Meanwhile the greyish shade of the lesion extends outward into fresh tissue. This stage may be followed by the death of all the tissue of the basal portion of the leaf, but the tip of the leaf may remain green for some time. Ultimately, however, the whole leaf dies. With hot, dry weather, however, the plant may send out new leaves and recover to the extent of producing some seed. The various stages of grey speck are shown in Fig. 1.

[4]The organic soil used in the greater part of this study was a well-decomposed muck containing about 70% organic matter. Grey speck has also been observed on alkaline soils of a more peaty nature.

FIG. 1.—Grey speck disease on Wolverine oats grown on alkaline organic soil. *Upper picture:* top leaf, grey speck or primary stage in extreme upper left edge of leaf; second, third, and fourth leaves, various phases of the halo stage; fifth leaf, halo stage, approaching dry spot stage; sixth leaf, advanced or dry spot stage; bottom leaf, a normal healthy specimen produced by application of manganese sulfate. *Lower picture:* top leaf, grey speck, bordering on halo stage; second leaf, normal; two lower leaves, late stages of disease showing upper portions of leaves (left) still green. All affected leaves were somewhat chlorotic.

Like the Wolverine, the Iogold and Gopher varieties proved to be very susceptible to the tissue breakdown. In these two varieties,

however, the spots occur more or less as streaks. Huron, on the other hand, proved to be very resistant to the development of the spots, which, in its case, were very small and of a round or oval shape.

Seasonal and soil factors influence the amount of development and the progress of the various stages of the disease. A cool season favors the grey speck stage, while higher temperatures will cause the halo stage to predominate. In addition to its occurrence on alkaline organic soils, the authors have observed grey speck disease on oats on occasional high-lime Michigan mineral soils (Fig. 2). These instances

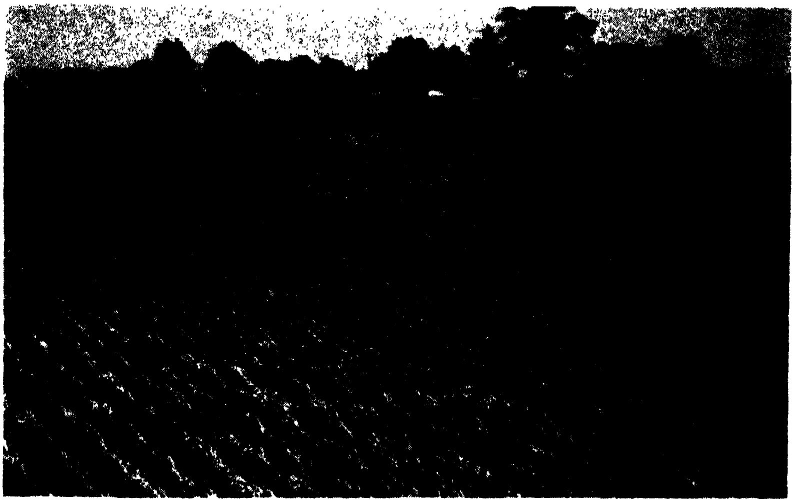


FIG. 2.—Field of Iogold oats afflicted with grey speck disease on a mineral soil which at one time had a shallow organic soil covering part of which had been destroyed by burning with the remainder becoming incorporated in the underlying mineral layer. The light areas of oats through the center of the picture on alkaline or nearly alkaline soil were badly affected but recovered to the extent of producing heads. This field is about 30 rods distant from the plots shown in Fig. 3.

have been almost entirely on marsh border soils or in field depressions which were at one time shallow organic soils underlain by sand. This is not an abnormal situation, since these high-lime black sandy soils, which were originally shallow mucks or peats, maintain a nutrient requirement more nearly like that of the organic (4) than of the mineral soil groups.

CONTROL OF GREY SPECK

Wolverine oats were sown March 7, 1940, in a series of 2-gallon glazed jars containing a manganese-deficient alkaline organic soil used in an oxidation-reduction experiment. This experiment included the application of two manganese salts, two iron salts, and a control. These applications were made in January, 1939, and five crops had been grown previous to this crop. At approximately the same time,

a second experiment was set up in which the same soil had just received the application of the manganese salts. All treatments on both sets were replicated four times. The data relating to yield and occurrence of grey speck are presented in Tables 2 and 3.

TABLE 2.—*Effect of manganese and iron salt applications to an alkaline organic soil on the yield of Wolverine oats and on the prevention of the development of grey speck disease.*

Treatments January 1939, lbs. per acre*	Percentage of plants showing grey speck†								Yield in grams, av. of 4 jars
	March			April					
	29	30	31	1	2	3	4	26	
Control	5	45	74	84	93	96	99	100	41.2
$MnSO_4 \cdot 4H_2O$, 750	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	3	201.0
$Mn(C_2H_3O_2)_2 \cdot 4H_2O$, 700	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	5	187.9
$FeSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$, 2,250	1	10	45	60	71	87	91	100	46.8
$Fe_2(SO_4)_3 \cdot 9H_2O$, 500	8	49	86	98	99	100	100	100	39.1

*The manganese salt applications have equivalent manganese contents.
†Oats sown March 7 and harvested as green oats on April 26, 1940.
Statistical analysis of yield data, F = 97.4. Number required for significance between means = 14.3.

TABLE 3.—*Effect of manganese salt applications to an alkaline organic soil at seeding on the yield of Wolverine oats and on the prevention of the development of grey speck disease.*

Treatments, lbs. per acre*	Percentage of plants showing grey speck†								Yield in grams, av. of 4 jars
	April							May 10	
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
Control	3	5	31	52	70	92	97	100	68.6
$Mn(C_2H_3O_2)_2 \cdot 4H_2O$, 700	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	3	118.2
$KMnO_4$, 900	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	152.0

*Potassium of $KMnO_4$ served as a part of the basic PK fertilizer. Manganese salts applied at rates in which manganese contents are not equivalent.
†Oats sown March 17 and harvested as green oats on May 10, 1940.
Statistical analysis of yield data, F = 158.9. Number required for significance between means = 10.7.

It is evident from these results that the application of manganese salts not only greatly increased the yield of green oats but also almost entirely prevented the development of grey speck disease. On the basis of plants showing lesions, it reduced the number of diseased plants to less than 5 out of every 100. All the plants on the control jars developed grey speck disease within a week after the appearance of the first lesion. The counts of diseased plants really do not give a complete picture, since each plant of the control showed many more lesions per plant than did the few affected on the manganese-treated soil. In most cases, several lesions appeared on each leaf of the controls. On the few affected plants grown on the soil receiving manganese salts, the infected areas were small and did not develop beyond the

primary stage. On these plants, only one lesion generally developed and that on the lower leaves.

The applications of manganese salts were not only beneficial in their control of grey speck, but they also prevented the development of chlorosis in the oats. The yield data in Table 2 show that the application of manganese sulfate and manganese acetate produced increases in yields of 388 and 356%, respectively. The yield data reported in Table 3 likewise show a very favorable growth response in the oats on those soils receiving an application of manganese salts.

Many research studies have been conducted by the junior author on manganese-deficient organic soils of Michigan during the past 15 years, with a continuous set of plots established for the past 7 years at the Muck Soil Experimental Field at Michigan State College. The results of these studies have shown that the chlorotic condition in oats, and in many other crops, which is produced by this deficiency can be cured by the application of manganese salts or by making the soil acid with sulfur flour. In addition to oats considered in this study, barley, rye and wheat have shown a depressed growth in the field trials, but the typical grey speck of oats has not been evident on the other grains. Instead, the plants have become chlorotic, with a longitudinal streaking which has progressed in from the tips of the leaves, often causing death of the leaves. Like oats, these other grain crops revive to some extent with hot weather. Fig. 3 shows the growth of oats and barley on these plots in 1941, while Table 4 presents the yields in the same year. On this same alkaline muck, manganese sulfate applied as a spray entirely corrected the chlorosis of the grain crops and grey speck of oats so that they made a normal growth.

TABLE 4.—*Effect of manganese sulfate and sulfur on yield of grain on alkaline organic soil, College farm, East Lansing, Mich., 1941.*

Av. plot Nos.	Special treatment*	Yield per acre			
		Gopher oats		Peatland barley	
		Grain, bu.	Straw, tons	Grain, bu.	Straw, tons
2, 5, 8, 11	Control	11.3	0.9	13.9	1.0
1, 4	$MnSO_4$	30.1	2.1	41.0	1.8
3,6	$MnSO_4$ + sulfur	37.9	2.1	46.3	1.9
7	Sulfur	27.4	1.9	33.4	1.8

*Uniformly fertilized with a 0-8-24 mixture.

A similar experiment was set up with oats in which the alkaline organic soil was treated to see if grey speck could be controlled by the same materials under greenhouse conditions. Applications of various manganese salts, sulfur, sulfuric acid, and hydroquinone were made to jars of a very manganese-deficient organic soil. Fig. 4 shows the growth of oats produced by these treatments, while Table 5 presents the data obtained.

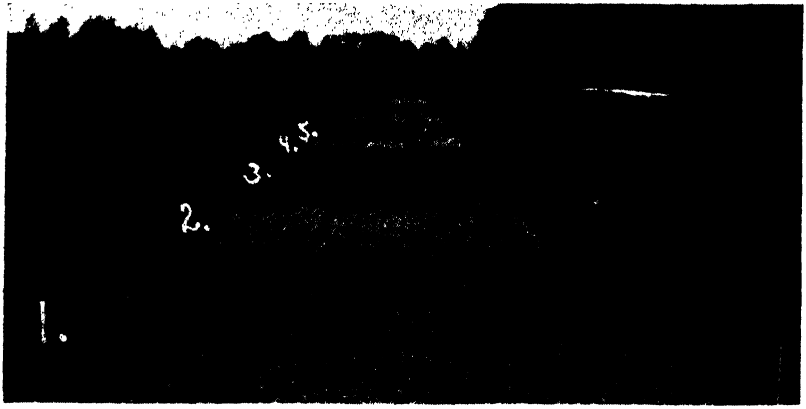


FIG. 3.—Gopher oats (left) and Peatland barley (right) growing on alkaline organic soil (ph 7.8) produced by burning over many years ago. Plots 2, 5, 8, and 11 were controls which showed practically 100% grey speck on the oats and an analogous chlorotic dieback of the barley, while the other plots (1, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 9) received either manganese sulfate or sulfur, or a combination, and the grain on them was entirely free from symptoms of malnutrition.

Practically complete prevention of grey speck disease, with no development of chlorosis in the oats, resulted from the applications of manganese sulfate, sulfur flour, sulfuric acid, and hydroquinone. The oats on the control jars were chlorotic and every plant had grey speck disease. Although the applications of pyrolusite gave no

FIG. 4.—Effects of several materials on prevention of grey speck on oats. Applications of the following were made in pounds per acre: 1, hydroquinone, 2,000; 2, manganese sulfate, 350; 3, no treatment; and 4, sulfur flour, 4,000.

protection and of permanganate only slight reduction in amount of grey speck, they did prevent the development of chlorosis to some extent. The fact that permanganate applied at a heavier rate in the study presented in Table 3 gave as effective control as did manganese acetate, which in turn has appeared equal to manganese sulfate in other trials made by the authors, suggests that a more effective control could have been secured in the trials presented in Table 5 if a heavier application of the permanganate had been used.

TABLE 5.—*Effect of applications of several different materials on yield of Wolverine oats* and on control of grey speck disease.*

Treatments, lbs. per acre	pH of soil on March 3, 1941†	Condition of plants	Percentage of plants showing grey speck	Av. weight of green oats, grams
Control	7.39	Chlorosis+grey speck	100	78.3
$MnSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$, 350	7.48	Normal	0	293.5
Pyrolusite (51% Mn), 2,000	7.36	Mild chlorosis + grey speck	100	123.7
$KMnO_4$, 416‡	7.28	Grey speck	77	137.6
Sulfur, 2,000	6.22	Normal	0	246.0
Sulfur, 4,000	5.64	Normal	0	249.7
H_2SO_4§	6.15	Normal	2	286.0
Hydroquinone, 2,000	7.43	Normal	0	251.2

*Oats were sown December 18, 1940, and harvested March 3, 1941.
†pH of all soils before treatments was 7.46.
‡Applied at same manganese equivalent as $MnSO_4$ application. PK fertilizer ratio altered to allow for K in $KMnO_4$.
§H_2SO_4 applied at a rate to equal the H_2SO_4 produced by a 2,000-pound per acre application of sulfur.
Statistical analysis of yield data, F = 106.7 Significance between means (5%) = 18.1.

The recent work of Griffith (3) and Jukes (5) indicate that the feeding of certain organic compounds is capable of controlling certain malnutritional disorders in poultry which have been caused by feeding rations containing an insufficient content of available manganese. A study was made to determine the effect of these organic materials on the growth of oats. In addition to these materials, the application of several organic and inorganic oxidation-reduction systems to the soil was studied as to their effect on the growth of oats and on the control of grey speck disease. The results of this study are given in Table 6, while Fig. 5 shows the growing crops. Creatinine, hemoglobin, stannous chloride, and sodium bisulphite were as effective in the control of grey speck disease as were either hydroquinone or manganese sulfate treatments. The yields of oats on the soils receiving creatinine and stannous chloride were higher than those obtained on the soil receiving manganese sulfate. The applications of thiamin chloride, methylene blue, choline, nickel acetate, and diphenyl carbazide did not control the development of grey speck disease in the oats. The oats on the control jars and on the soil receiving thiamin chloride were very chlorotic. Those receiving diphenyl carbazide failed to show typical grey speck but developed a brown color in the leaves extending from the tips toward the basal portions, appearing

as if the application were toxic to the crop. The oats receiving nickel acetate and choline showed a marked growth stimulation in their early growth but failed to maintain this rate of growth when the plants developed grey speck.

TABLE 6.—*The effect of applications of various organic reagents and strong reducing agents on the yield of oats and on the control of grey speck disease.**

Treatments, lbs. per acre	Av. yield, green oats, grams	Control of grey speck	Condition of plants
Control	52.7	No	Chlorotic
Manganese sulfate·$2H_2O$, 500	92.7	Yes	Normal
Hydroquinone, 2,000	98.1	Yes	Normal
Methylene blue, 2,000	65.6	No	Mildly chlorotic
Choline, 2,000	78.6	No	Slightly chlorotic
Creatinine, 2,000	109.8	Yes	Normal
Hemoglobin, 4,000	95.6	Yes	Normal
Thiamin chloride, 375	49.9	No	Very chlorotic
Stannous chloride, $2H_2O$†	100.7	Yes	Normal
Nickel acetate·$4H_2O$†	89.9	No	Normal
Sodium bisulfite†	95.6	Yes	Normal
Diphenyl carbazide†	51.1	No	Brownish leaves

*The oats were sown March 17 and harvested May 22, 1941.
†Applications were made on a theoretical oxidation-reduction potential basis (8), using manganese application as the basis, for example: $\left[\dfrac{Eo(Mn^{++} \longrightarrow Mn^{++++})}{Eo(Sn^{++} \longrightarrow Sn^{++++})}\right] \times Mn^{++}$ application $= Sn^{++}$ application.

The results of this experiment led one to speculate as to the role played by the various materials which were able to function apparently as manganese does in the plant nutritional processes. The question arises as to whether it is due to the direct action of the material or to its influence upon the availability of the manganese. Several of these materials were applied to a manganese-deficient soil of the same origin as the one used in the two preceding experiments. In 5 days after the application of the treatments, the soils were removed from the jars and determinations for water-soluble and exchangeable manganese were made in distilled water and neutral normal ammonium acetate leachates and the easily reducible manganese dioxide determined by the method described by Leeper (6). The results given in Table 7 show that those treatments which increased the exchangeable manganese in the soil above 3.0 p.p.m. were also the treatments which prevented the development of grey speck disease.

The water-soluble manganese was increased by applications of manganese carriers or by making the soil acid with sulfur or sulfuric acid. The quantity of water-soluble manganese is quite low and does not appear to follow either the yields or the efficiency of the control of grey speck disease. The easily-reducible manganese dioxide is increased markedly by the application of manganese compounds. The application of sulfur causes a small increase in exchangeable manganese and, when it is applied with manganese sulfate, it increases

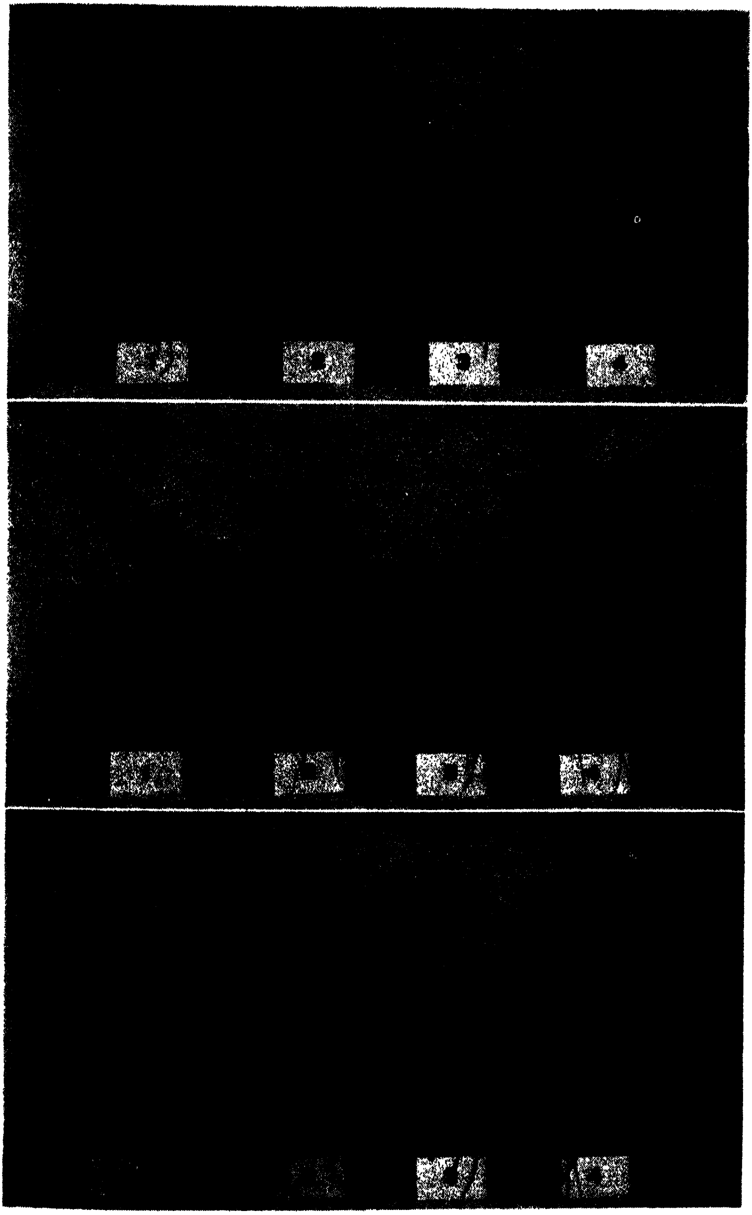


FIG. 5.—Effects of various applications to soil on the control of grey speck disease on oats. *Top:* 1, sodium bisulfite; 2, stannous chloride; 3, control; and 4, manganese sulfate. *Center:* 1, thiamin chloride; 2, choline; 3, control; and 4, creatinine. *Bottom:* 1, diphenyl carbazide; 2, methylene blue; 3, control; and 4, hydroquinone.

TABLE 7.—*Effect of the application of various materials to a manganese-deficient organic soil on the quantities of water-soluble and exchangeable manganese and the active manganic oxide.**

Treatment, lbs. per acre	pH of soil	Water-soluble Mn^{++}, p.p.m.	Exchangeable Mn^{++}, p.p.m.	Active MnO_2, p.p.m. Mn^{++}†	Prevention of grey speck
Control	7.39	0.2	1.6	15.0	No
$MnSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$, 500	7.48	0.4	10.7	111.5	Yes
Pyrolusite (51% Mn), 2,000	7.36	0.2	2.3	28.8	No
$MnSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$, 500 + sulfur, 2,000	6.09	1.6	17.2	108.7	Yes
Sulfur, 2,000	6.22	0.2	3.5	13.2	Yes
Sulfur, 4,000	5.64	0.3	4.2	11.2	Yes
H_2SO_4‡	6.15	2.5	4.8	14.1	Yes
Hydroquinone, 2,000	7.43	0.2	13.0	9.8	Yes
Methylene blue, 2,000	7.15	0.2	1.8	16.5	No
$SnCl_2 \cdot 2H_2O$, 1,000	7.22	0.2	5.3	15.2	Yes

*pH of all soils at the start of the experiment was 7.46. This soil contains 56 p.p.m. of manganese.
†Active MnO_2, as defined by Leeper (6), is the soil MnO_2 soluble in a solution of neutral ammonium acetate containing 0.2% hydroquinone after the water-soluble and exchangeable manganese have been removed.
‡H_2SO_4 applied at a rate to equal the H_2SO_4 produced by a 2,000-pound per acre application of sulfur.

this form of manganese very markedly so that it is higher than in the soil receiving manganese sulfate alone. The part which exchangeable manganese plays in the prevention of grey speck disease in oats is clearly demonstrated when one compares the analysis of the soils receiving hydroquinone and methylene blue. Hydroquinone treatment increases the exchangeable manganese to 8 times that of the control, while methylene blue has no effect whatever on this form of manganese. Since the application of hydroquinone is effective in controlling the development of grey speck disease, this effect must be through its action upon the soil manganese.

DISCUSSION

The results obtained in this work show the development of grey speck disease of oats to be a malnutritional symptom indicative of an insufficient supply of active manganese in the soil. The application of soluble manganese salts to the soil prevented the development of this disease on oat plants when they were grown during their normal growing season. Sulfur also proved to be an effective control when applied to the alkaline organic soils in quantities sufficient to change the reaction of the soil to a pH somewhat below 7.0. Field studies (4) have shown that a combination application of manganese sulfate and sulfur is not only very effective but also very efficient. Sulfur retards the oxidation of the manganese ion to inert oxides, and, by so doing, makes the manganese more available to the plant. In previous studies (8), plants grown on soils receiving this treatment showed a much higher manganese content than did those receiving manganese sulfate only.

It seems highly probable that any added material, such as sulfur, hydroquinone, creatinine, hemoglobin, or stannous chloride, which affects the yield of oats markedly and prevents grey speck does so by increasing the amount of exchangeable or active manganese in the soil. Any material which does not increase the amount of exchangeable manganese will not control grey speck. It is also conceivable that some materials, such as nickel acetate, might affect slightly the supply of exchangeable manganese so that the accompanying chlorosis would be checked, yet the effect on the manganese of the soil might not be sufficient to control grey speck.

Although this study has demonstrated that many materials will control grey speck, it is economically feasible to use only manganese sulfate or sulfur or a combination of the two. Studies made by the junior author (4) indicate that the advisability of using sulfur alone depends on whether the alkaline soil is well supplied with inactive manganese.

SUMMARY

In a study to determine the cause and control of a malnutritional disease which occurs on oats on manganese-deficient, alkaline, organic soil and on alkaline sandy soils of high organic content and which has not been reported in the United States, the following conclusions were drawn:

1. The physiological breakdown, ordinarily developed in oats on manganese-deficient soil, is the grey speck disease as it is recognized in Europe, Australia, and other countries.
2. The development of this breakdown is characterized by three successive stages, namely, "grey speck", "halo", and "dry spot". The stage which is likely to predominate will depend on climatic and soil conditions and on varietal characteristics.
3. Oats grown on a soil showing marked manganese deficiency will become chlorotic in addition to the development of grey speck disease.
4. The most practical method of preventing grey speck disease on an alkaline organic soil lies in the application of manganese sulfate at the rate of 100 to 400 pounds per acre or the application of sulfur in a quantity sufficient to lower the soil pH to a point somewhat below 7.0.
5. Experimentally, grey speck disease can be controlled by applying to the soil any manganous salt, permanganate, sulfur, sulfuric acid, hydroquinone, creatinine, hemoglobin, or stannous chloride. The data strongly indicate that any treatment which will increase the exchangeable manganese in this soil to 3 p.p.m. or more will prevent the development of grey speck disease. This can be accomplished by the addition of soluble manganese or by the reduction of manganic manganese to the manganous form by chemical means. The amount of exchangeable manganese in the soil necessary for the prevention of the development of the grey speck disease will vary with different soils, depending both on the pH value of the soil and on the active calcium supply.

LITERATURE CITED

1. ALBERTS, W. B. Manganese deficiency in oats at Florence, South Carolina. S. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. 47th Ann. Rpt. 1934.
2. DAVIES, D. W., and JONES, E. T. Grey speck disease of oats. Welsh Jour. Agr., 7:349–358. 1931.
3. GRIFFITH, W. H., and WADE, N. J. Choline metabolism. Jour. Biol. Chem., 131:567–577. 1939.
4. HARMER, PAUL M. The muck soils of Michigan, their management and uses. Mich. Agr. Exp. Sta. Spec. Bul. 314. 1941.
5. JUKES, T. H. Effect of choline, gelatin, and creatinine on perosis of chicks. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 46:155–157. 1941.
6. LEEPER, G. W. Manganese deficiency of cereals, plot experiments and a new hypothesis. Proc. Royal Soc., Victoria, 47, II:255–261. 1935.
7. MASCHHAUPT, J. G. The enigma of leaf-speck disease. Z-Pflanzenernhar Dungung Bodenk, 13B:313–320. 1934.
8. SHERMAN, G. DONALD. The activation of iron in plants by manganese and other chemicals in a lime-induced chlorosis. Thesis, Mich. State College. 1940.
9. SJOLLEMA, B., and HUDVIG, J. Inquiry into the causes of the decrease in fertility of some soils in the Groningen and Drenthe Moor Colonies. Verslag. Landouwk. Onderzoek. Rijkslandbouwproefstat, 5:29–157. 1909. (Abstract in Exp. Sta. Record, 21:115. 1909.)

PHOSPHORUS FIXATION IN RELATION TO THE IRON AND ALUMINUM OF THE SOIL[1]

W. H. METZGER[2]

IT has long been known that in soils of acid reaction phosphorus applied in relatively soluble form may be, at least in part, precipitated by iron or aluminum, or both. It has also been recognized that in slightly acid soils divalent bases, chiefly Ca and Mg, may account in part for fixation by bringing about precipitation of some of the applied phosphorus. In more recent years it has been suggested that adsorption may account in a large measure for fixation in the pH range 5.0 to 7.0, or more particularly in the range 5.0 to 6.0.

In a previous paper, the writer (4)[3] presented evidence indicating that relatively easily extractable iron and aluminum play an important part in phosphorus fixation. In some soils they appeared to account for a large part of the phosphorus-fixing capacity but in others much of the fixing capacity could not be accounted for in this way. This fact was also pointed out by Midgley (6). Further work aimed at additional clarification of this problem is reported in this paper.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Soil samples taken from the various horizons of profiles of some of the prominent soil series of the Prairie zone of eastern Kansas were used in the work. These samples provided a wide range of contents of organic matter and of easily soluble and total iron and aluminum. Only those samples from the various profiles for which pH values fell in the range 5.0 to 7.0 were used in this work.

Phosphorus-fixing capacity was determined by shaking the soil samples for ½ hour in contact with a H_3PO_4 solution. The concentration of the solution used in each case was determined by the fixing capacity of the soil, stronger solutions being used for soils of high fixing capacity and weaker solutions for soils with low fixing capacity. The H_3PO_4 solution in each case was so adjusted in reaction with NaOH as to produce a suspension with the soil the pH value of which, at equilibrium, fell in the range 5.0 to 7.0. The pH value to which the solution was adjusted was approximately the same as that of the soil. To determine the amount fixed, the phosphorus remaining in solution was subtracted from that originally present. Total R_2O_3 was determined by fusing the soil with sodium carbonate, bringing the sesquioxides into solution and eventually precipitating, igniting, and weighing them. The residue from ignition was fused with potassium pyrosulfate and brought into solution. The iron was then recuded with a Jones reductor and titrated with potassium permanganate. Aluminum was determined by difference. Easily soluble iron and aluminum were determined by similar methods from extracts obtained by treating the soil with the dilute acid extracting solution (pH 3.0) used in the determination of available phosphorus by the Truog method (7).

---

[1]Contribution No. 325 from the Department of Agronomy, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Manhattan, Kan. Received for publication July 29, 1941.

[2]Associate Professor of Soils.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1098.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

In Table 1 are presented the more pertinent data obtained from 42 samples representing 13 profiles. An examination of these data reveals relationships among some of the various factors studied. The extent of each of the relationships between various paired factors from Table 1 is shown in Table 2. From the correlation coefficients in Table 2 it is obvious that a close relationship exists between total R_2O_3 and the phosphorus-fixing capacity of the soil. Both total Fe_2O_3 and total Al_2O_3 show similar close relationships with fixing capacity. Fraps (3) found a high correlation between R_2O_3 extracted by strong acid and the phosphorus-fixing capacities for a large number of Texas soils.

The amount of easily soluble Fe_2O_3 present (soluble in Truog's extracting solution) shows no significant correlation with phosphorus-fixing capacity nor with the reduction of fixing capacity brought about by dilute acid extraction of the soil. When the reduction of fixing capacity was, in each case, expressed as percentage of the original value, these percentages were found to be highly correlated with the amounts of easily soluble Fe_2O_3. Likewise, a highly significant correlation was found to exist between the percentage reduction of fixing capacity occasioned by dilute acid extraction of the soil and the percentage of total Fe_2O_3 present in easily soluble form.

Since fixing capacity was found to be closely correlated with R_2O_3, total Fe_2O_3, and Al_2O_3, it appears that dilute acid extractable and nonextractable forms of both iron and aluminum function in phosphorus fixation processes in the soil. This conclusion is strongly supported by the fact that, although the amounts of dilute acid extractable Fe_2O_3 were not correlated with the quantitative reductions of fixing capacity induced by such extraction, the percentages of total Fe_2O_3 in easily extractable form were closely correlated with the percentages of reduction of fixation due to dilute acid extraction of the soil. This explains, in great measure, why the removal of free sesquioxides in previous work failed to destroy more completely the fixing capacity of the soil.

DISCUSSION

It may be readily observed from the data in Table 1 that a decidedly greater percentage of the total iron of surface horizons is easily soluble than in the lower horizons of the profile.

From the writer's viewpoint one of the most interesting and valuable relationships established by the data obtained in this work is the close correlation between the percentage of the total Fe_2O_3 which is dissolved in dilute acid and the percentage reduction in phosphorus-fixing capacity brought about by this dilute acid extraction of the soil. A scatter diagram showing this relationship is presented in Fig. 1.

The percentage reduction of the soil's phosphorus-fixing capacity which was induced when the soil was extracted with dilute acid was proportional to the percentage of the total Fe_2O_3 removed by this extraction. Furthermore, the soil horizons having high percentages

TABLE 1.—*Sesquioxide content and phosphorus-fixing capacity of various horizons of several soil types.*

Soil type, horizon, and depth in inches	Total mgms per gram of soil			Easily soluble Fe_2O_3		Phosphorus-fixing capacity*	
	R_2O_3	Fe_2O_3	Al_2O_3	Mgms per gram of soil	Percentage of total	Unextracted soil, p.p.m.	Acid-extracted soil, p.p.m.
Cherokee silt loam:							
A_0, 0–4	85	26	59	3.7	14.0	36	17
A_1, 4–12	74	22	52	2.1	9.4	60	15
B_1, 20–23	192	50	142	2.1	4.3	263	174
B_2, 23–28	209	51	158	1.7	3.4	259	184
Geary very fine sandy loam:							
A_1, 3–9	171	30	141	2.6	8.4	102	37
A_2, 9–17	163	36	127	2.0	5.5	206	109
B, 17–27	166	38	128	1.6	4.1	214	114
Crete silt loam:							
A_1, 5–15	162	35	127	2.1	6.1	80	37
A_2, 15–19	151	40	111	1.9	4.7	107	62
Geary silt loam:							
A, 0–7	151	35	116	1.6	4.6	115	62
B, 6–18	176	46	130	1.3	2.9	216	144
Neosho silt loam:							
A_0, 0–2	54	16	38	1.4	8.6	30	17
A_1, 2–7	69	18	51	1.1	6.5	36	22
A_2, 7–14	85	23	62	0.7	3.4	77	60
B, 14	182	42	140	1.3	2.9	236	149
Labette silt loam:							
A_0, 0–2	152	43	109	2.7	6.3	87	57
A_1, 2–8	169	51	118	1.1	2.4	117	72
A_2, 8–16	163	48	115	0.9	1.9	135	92
B_1, 16–22	184	58	126	1.0	1.6	226	184
C, 28	212	72	140	0.7	1.0	411	361
Summit silt loam:							
A_1, 0–7	114	38	76	3.0	8.0	66	35
A_2, 7–9	142	46	96	1.3	2.9	140	97
Bates silt loam:							
A_1, 0–6	153	53	101	2.0	3.8	74	35
A_2, 6–8	198	65	133	2.0	3.0	140	97
C. 29	259	73	186	1.0	1.4	425	366
Boone, very fine sandy loam:							
A, 0–13	146	36	110	0.9	2.4	90	67
Knox silt loam:							
A, 0–9	151	38	113	1.0	2.6	125	85
B, 9–19	164	41	123	0.4	0.9	123	110
C, 19	169	46	123	0.2	0.5	123	102
Marshall silt loam:							
A_0, 0–2	141	32	109	1.8	5.7	47	37
A, 2–18	145	35	110	0.9	2.6	100	67
B, 18–32	161	37	124	0.6	1.6	157	110
C, 32	161	36	125	0.4	1.2	137	102

*The reductions in phosphorus-fixing capacity occasioned by extracting each soil with the extracting solution used in the Truog available phosphorus test are not shown as such in the table because of lack of space but may easily be calculated as the differences between the values of column 7 and those of column 8.

TABLE 1.—*Concluded.*

Soil type, horizon, and depth in inches	Total mgms per gram of soil			Easily soluble Fe_2O_3		Phosphorus-fixing capacity*	
	R_2O_3	Fe_2O_3	Al_2O_3	Mgms per gram of soil	Percentage of total	Unextracted soil, p.p.m.	Acid-extracted soil, p.p.m.
Grundy silt loam:							
A_0, 0–3	133	34	99	1.1	3.1	110	50
A_1, 3–15	162	39	123	0.9	2.3	171	122
B, 15–24	167	42	125	0.5	1.2	192	160
B_2, 24–30	179	42	137	0.5	1.2	192	166
C, 30	175	43	132	0.3	0.7	190	167
Carrington silty clay loam:							
A_0, 0–4	140	35	105	1.4	4.0	120	57
A_1, 4–16	145	38	107	1.0	2.7	210	102
B_1, 16–22	190	50	140	1.0	2.1	220	137
B_2, 22–30	207	53	154	0.8	1.4	235	214

*The reductions in phosphorus-fixing capacity occasioned by extracting each soil with the extracting solution used in the Truog available phosphorus test are not shown as such in the table because of lack of space but may easily be calculated as the differences between the values of column 7 and those of column 8.

TABLE 2.—*Correlations of various factors with the phosphorus-fixing capacity of soils.*

Factors correlated	Coefficient of correlation*
Total R_2O_3 with phosphorus fixing capacity	0.79
Total Fe_2O_3 with phosphorus-fixing capacity	0.73
Total Al_2O_3 with phosphorus-fixing capacity	0.75
Easily soluble Fe_2O_3 with phosphorus fixing capacity	−0.09
Easily soluble Fe_2O_3 with reduction of phosphorus-fixing capacity brought about by dilute acid extraction of the soil	0.05
Easily soluble Fe_2O_3 with percentage reduction of phosphorus-fixing capacity due to dilute acid extraction of the soil	0.66
Percentage of Fe_2O_3 that is easily soluble with percentage reduction of phosphorus-fixing capacity due to acid extraction of the soil	0.69

*Significant values at the 5% and 1% levels are .30 and .39, respectively.

of the total Fe_2O_3 extractable by dilute acid were those with high organic matter content, and *vice versa.* In view of this situation it would appear that organic matter must be very important in maintaining a portion of the inorganic phosphorus of the soil in a form which is soluble in dilute acid and probably available to plants. Meyer (5) held this to be true for Louisiana soils, but Doughty (2) has shown that organic matter of soils has little or no fixing capacity for applied phosphates. The organic matter itself, during the process of decomposition and mineralization of the organic phosphorus, may be the source of increased available phosphorus, but the relationships discussed above suggest strongly an influence of organic matter upon the soil's native, inorganic phosphorus. Organic matter exerts

a reducing effect upon the iron of the soil. Since iron in the soil is apparently so very active in fixing phosphorus, the organic matter of the surface soil appears to make an important contribution to phosphorus availability, possibly by maintaining a part of the iron combined with phosphorus in some reduced form, the availability of which is greater than that of $FePO_4$. In B and C horizons, where the amounts of organic matter are very small, phosphate is strongly held by iron in the ferric form with resulting low availability. That subsoils are almost invariably low in available phosphorus is well known.

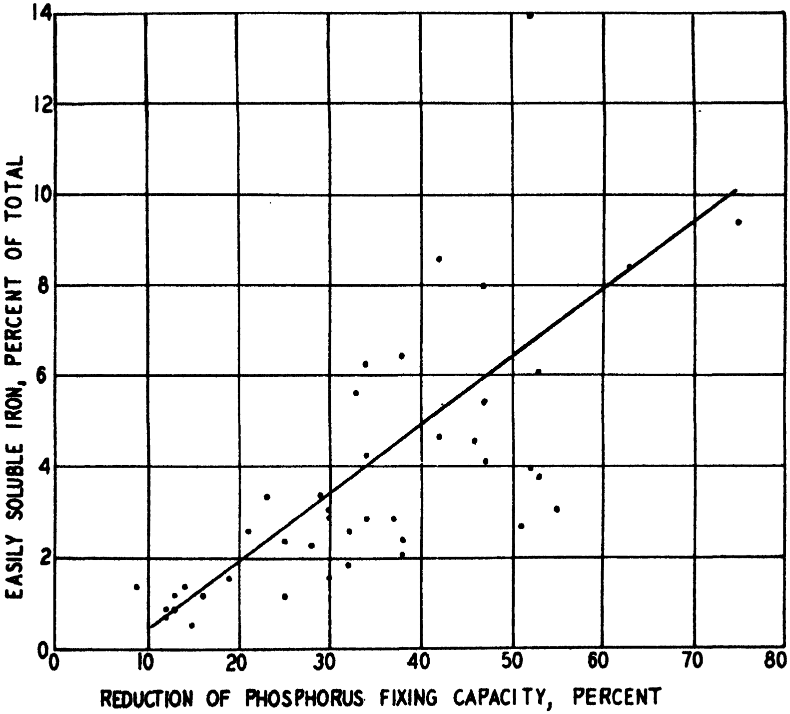


FIG. 1.—Relation of the percentage of total Fe_2O_3 of the soil that is easily soluble to the percentage reduction of phosphorus-fixing capacity brought about by extracting the soil with dilute acid.

The percentage of easily soluble aluminum does not vary with different horizons as does iron, but remains fairly constant. Since the soluble aluminum data show no significant relationship with the percentage reduction of phosphorus-fixing capacity resulting from acid extraction, they are not presented. Austin (1) has shown that aluminum hydroxide is much less active than iron hydroxide in rendering phosphate insoluble. The data obtained in this work indicate that the easily soluble aluminum of the soil is much less active than the easily soluble iron in fixing phosphorus.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The relation of total R_2O_3, Al_2O_3, and Fe_2O_3 of the soil and of the easily soluble fraction of each of these constituents to phosphorus fixation as measured in the pH range 5.0 to 7.0 has been studied and is reported. The data obtained reveal the following:

1. Total R_2O_3, Fe_2O_3, and Al_2O_3 of the soil showed in each case a highly significant correlation with phosphorus-fixing capacity.
2. Fe_2O_3 soluble in 0.002N H_2SO_4 (buffered to pH 3.0) was not significantly correlated with phosphorus-fixing capacity nor with the reduction of phosphorus-fixing capacity induced by extracting the soil with this dilute acid.
3. When the reduction of phosphorus-fixing capacity due to dilute acid extraction of the soil was expressed as percentage of the original fixing capacity, it showed a highly significant correlation with easily soluble iron.
4. The percentage of the total Fe_2O_3 which was in easily soluble form was highly correlated with percentage reduction of phosphorus-fixing capacity resulting from acid extraction. This was not true of aluminum, indicating that easily soluble aluminum of the soil must be much less active than easily soluble iron in fixing phosphorus.
5. Difficultly soluble iron in the form of silicates as well as easily extractable iron in the form of free oxides of the soil functions in phosphorus fixation. The same seems to be true of aluminum. This explains why removal of free sesquioxides from a soil may leave unaccounted for considerable of the original fixing capacity of the soil.
6. The greater availability of phosphate in surface layers of soils as compared to that in subsoils may be accounted for to a considerable extent by the reducing action of organic matter in the surface soil upon the iron combined with phosphate. This may maintain a portion of the phosphate in forms more readily available to plants than $FePO_4$.
7. The conclusion of a previous paper (4) is strongly corroborated, *viz.*, the phosphorus fixing capacity under field conditions of acid soils of the Prairie group, and probably other groups of acid soils as well, can be very largely accounted for by precipitation phenomena, while fixation at particle surfaces in a replaceable form is of slight practical significance.

LITERATURE CITED

1. AUSTIN, R. H. Some reactions between monocalcium phosphate and soils. Soil Sci., 24:263–264. 1927.
2. DOUGHTY, J. L. Phosphate fixation in soils, particularly as influenced by organic matter. Soil Sci., 40:191–202. 1935.
3. FRAPS, G. S. The fixation of phosphoric acid by the soil. Texas Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 304. 1922.
4. METZGER, W. H. Significance of adsorption, or surface fixation of phosphorus by some soils of the prairie group. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:513–526. 1940.

5. MEYER, A. H. Necessity of organic matter for the maintenance of an available supply of phosphorus in the soil. Science, 73:702–703. 1931.
6. MIDGLEY, A. R. Phosphate fixation in soils—a critical review. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. Proc., 5:24–30. 1940.
7. TRUOG, E. The determination of readily available phosphorus in soils. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 22:874–882. 1930.

AN ASSOCIATION OF ROOT INJURY BY WHITE GRUBS, *PHYLLOPHAGA* SPP., AND LODGING OF CROSSBRED STRAINS OF CORN[1]

LEONARD C. HOEGEMEYER[2]

RESISTANCE to lodging is an important agronomic characteristic of most corn hybrids. Hybrids have been produced which are extremely resistant to both root and stalk lodging. Lodging in corn may be due to inherently deficient root development, weak stalks, or to damage caused by insect attack or disease.

Evidence demonstrating the resistance of certain corn hybrids to insect attack has been presented by Bigger, *et al.* (1),[3] Brunson and Painter (2), Dungan, *et al.* (4, 5), Meyers, *et al.* (7), and Snelling, *et al.* (8). This inherent physiological resistance of particular hybrid combinations has been observed frequently. Morphological characters also may contribute in repelling insect attack, according to Collins and Kempton (3) and McClelland (6).

Opportunity for the study of inherent resistance of corn hybrids to white grubs was presented in the occurrence of an attack of white grubs (*Phyllophaga* spp., one species was identified as *P. submucida*) in a replicated experiment designed to study agronomic characters among six inbred lines, their 15 possible single crosses, and 29 of the 45 possible double-cross combinations among them. The general interest in insect resistance and the particular suitability of the experiments attacked by the insects to a critical study of the behavior of related progenies led to the study of this problem.

PLAN OF FIELD EXPERIMENTS

Six inbred lines, having dissimilar agronomic characters, were crossed in all possible single-cross combinations. The inbred lines, originated from the Pride of Saline variety, are designated by the following pedigrees: K26, K41, K44, K54, K55, and K63. They had been used in the breeding program at the Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station previous to their inclusion in this study, had been inbred more than six generations, and apparently were homozygous for observable characters, including root lodging in the absence of root-feeding insects. Seed of some of the double crosses was produced in the greenhouse during the winter of 1937–38.

Six replications of each inbred line, single cross, and double cross were planted in plots 2 × 5 hills, the hills being spaced 42 inches in each direction. Each group of material was separated by suitable borders to eliminate excessive competition

[1]Contribution No. 323 from the Department of Agronomy, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, Manhattan, Kan., and the Division of Cereal Crops and Diseases, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, cooperating. Received for publication August 11, 1941.

[2]Formerly Research Assistant in Agronomy, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, and Agent, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. The author wishes to express his appreciation to A. M. Brunson of Purdue University who suggested the study and to R. W. Jugenheimer and H. H. Laude of the Department of Agronomy, and to R. H. Painter and H. R. Bryson of the Department of Entomology, Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station, for their assistance and suggestions.

[3]Figures in parenthesis refer to "Literature Cited", p. 1106.

and was distributed at random, with the single restriction that no group could appear more than once within each block. All plots were thinned to two plants per hill.

Severe root lodging occurred in many of the plots early in the fall, but no stalk breaking was evident. Examination of the plants and the surrounding soil revealed severe root injury and a uniform infestation of white grubs throughout the experimental area. On the average, six to eight grubs were found under each hill. The root lodging, uniform in nature, was attributed to second-year grubs of a species having a three-year cycle or to second-year grubs of a species having a two-year cycle. The grubs ordinarily do little damage during the hot, dry months of the summer season, but begin to do considerable damage during moist weather in the late summer and early fall after corn has nearly matured. The injury to the roots consisted of cutting the brace and the feeding roots. No strains were immune to grub damage. The data on lodging were obtained by individual plant counts in each of the replicated plots.

No injury by either western or southern root worm was detected during the growing season.

Analysis of variance was used to determine the statistical significance of differences obtained in this investigation.

RESULTS

The six inbred lines used in this study were not measurably injured by white grubs, as exemplified by little or no field lodging. Their respective acre yields and their lodging were as follows: K26, 0.4 bushel and 0.4%; K41, 7.8 bushels and 0.6%; K44, 14.5 bushels and 1.5%; K54, 6.6 bushels and 0.4%; K55, 17.7 bushels and 0.7%; and K63, 3.0 bushels and 0.3%.

The analysis of the data on lodging among the inbred lines is reported in Table 1. The differences among the inbred lines were not significant. None of the lines lodged to any appreciable extent.

TABLE 1.—*Analysis of variance of the data on lodging resulting from injury by white grubs to plants of six inbred lines.*

Source of variation	D/F	Sum of squares	Mean square	F value	1% level
Between replications	5	67.81	13.56	6.25	3.86
Between inbred lines	5	9.47	1.89	0.87	3.86
Experimental error	25	54.36	2.17	—	—
Total	35	131.64	—	—	—

The roots of each of the six inbred lines were examined to determine comparative root injury. Representative roots of each line are shown in Fig. 1. The lines exhibit characteristic root development and show little root injury with the possible exception of inbred K55 (Fig. 1). It is not known whether the variation in the inbred K55 was due to inherent differences in root development existing within the line or to ununiform damage by the white grubs.

The single crosses exhibited varying amounts of injury in the field. The data on lodging for each single cross, the average yield of the

single crosses involving each inbred line, and comparable data on lodging and yield for Pride of Saline are reported in Table 2. The single crosses involving K54 lodged least as an average and those of K26 lodged most, while the variety Pride of Saline was intermediate in lodging.

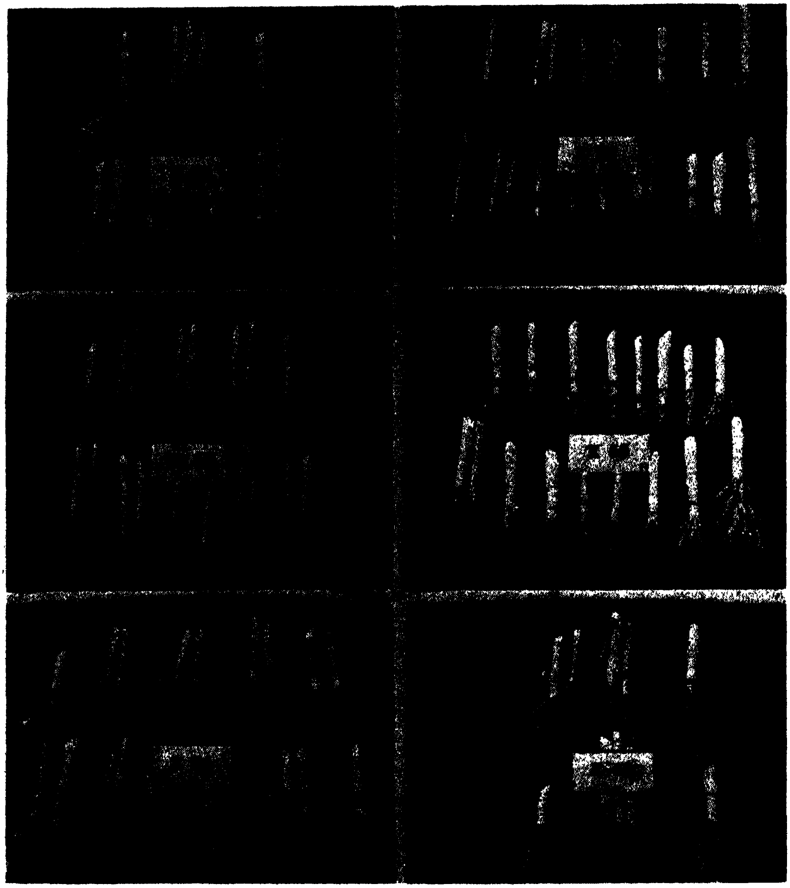


FIG. 1.—Characteristic root development and relative injury to roots by white grubs, *Phyllophaga* spp., of six inbred lines of corn, *viz.*, K26, K41, K44, K54, K55, and K63.

The analysis of variance of the data on lodging is shown in Table 3. The differences in lodging between single crosses and between replications were highly significant.

The single cross, K41 × K63, was severely injured by white grubs and was badly lodged in the field (Table 2). The least injured single cross was K41 × K54 which remained standing and was particularly conspicuous for that character in the field. The comparative injury

suffered by the roots of four single crosses is portrayed in Fig. 2. The plants of typical plots of the single cross K41 × K63 which was injured severely and of the single cross K41 × K54 which was least injured by grubs are shown in Fig. 3.

TABLE 2.—*Percentages of the plants of 15 single crosses and Pride of Saline that were lodged as a result of root injury by the white grub (Phyllophaga spp.) and the average yields of the crosses of each parental line.*

	K26	K41	K44	K54	K55	K63	Pride of Saline
K26	—	75.0	59.2	42.5	54.2	85.8	—
K41	75.0	—	52.5	20.0	34.5	86.6	—
K44	59.2	52.5	—	40.8	74.8	51.7	—
K54	42.5	20.0	40.8	—	33.3	36.7	—
K55	54.2	34.5	74.8	33.3	—	42.9	—
K63	85.8	86.6	51.7	36.7	42.9	—	—
Lodging av., %	63.3	53.7	55.8	34.7	47.9	60.5	40.8
Yield av., bu	31.3	35.1	33.2	29.4	36.0	31.4	32.7

TABLE 3.—*Analysis of variance of the data on lodging resulting from injury by white grubs to plants of 15 single crosses and Pride of Saline.*

Source of variation	D/F	Sum of squares	Mean square	F value	1% level
Between replications	5	316.93	63.39	4.07	3.27
Between single crosses	15	1373.07	91.54	5.88	2.29
Experimental error	75	1168.24	15.58	—	—
Total	95	2858.24	—	—	—

The root damage of individual single crosses was closely associated with the amount of lodging. The roots of each of the single crosses were examined. These root examinations revealed only moderate to slight root injury in the strains that lodged least, while in the strains that were lodged more severely a larger amount of root injury was evident. As a result of these root examinations, it is felt that the differences in root injury by the white grubs is largely responsible for the differences observed among the single crosses in standing ability.

The analysis of variance of the data on lodging for the double crosses as a result of injury by white grubs is shown in Table 4. The differences in lodging among double crosses are highly significant.

TABLE 4.—*Analysis of variance of the data on lodging resulting from injury by white grubs to plants of 29 double crosses and Pride of Saline.*

Source of variation	D/F	Sum of squares	Mean square	F value	1% level
Between replications	5	117.78	23.56	2.00	2.27
Between double crosses	29	1254.64	43.26	3.68	1.55
Experimental error	145	1709.89	11.79	—	—
Total	179	3082.31	—	—	—

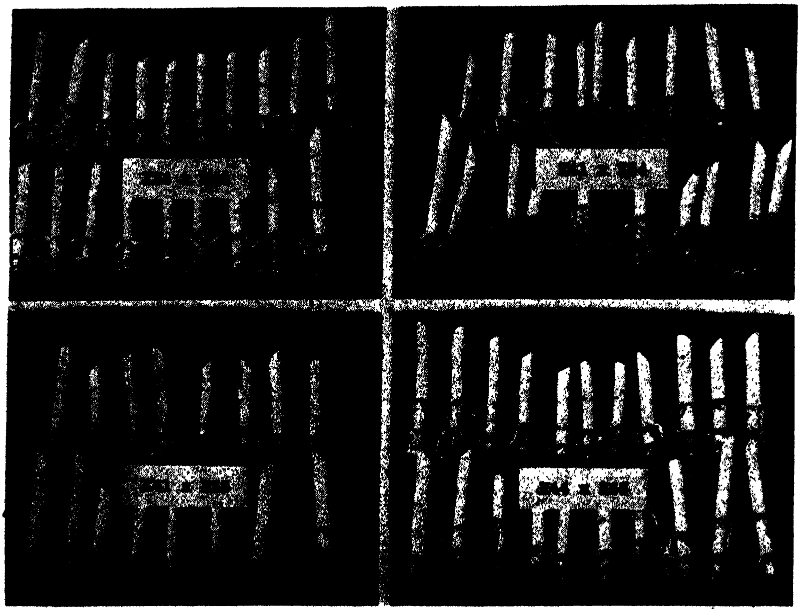


FIG. 2.—Characteristic root development and relative injury to roots by white grubs, *Phyllophaga* spp., of four single crosses, *viz.*, (K26 × K44), (K41 × K54), (K41 × K55), and (K44 × K63).

The root injury suffered by the double crosses ranged from 3.8 to 13.6%. The acre yield ranged from 21.6 to 30.4 bushels.

Among the double-cross combinations studied (K26 × K44) × (K41 × K54) was the least injured by white grubs and had few lodged plants, while (K41 × K55) × (K44 × K63) suffered the great-

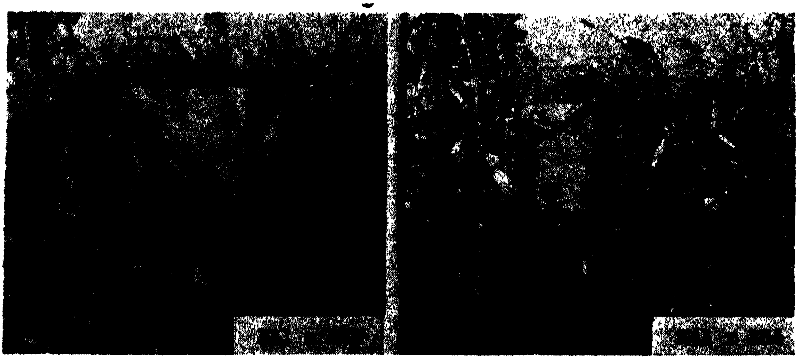


FIG. 3.—Comparative field lodging of the single cross (K41 × K63) which was severely injured and the single cross (K41 × K54) which was least injured by white grubs, *Phyllophaga* spp.

est root injury by white grubs and lodged severely. The roots and plants of each of these double crosses, along with the original Pride of Saline variety, are shown in Fig. 4. The variety, as expected, is apparently comprised of plants which differ in their ability to withstand attack. The double-cross combination (K26 × K44) × (K41 × K54), shown in Fig. 4, was injured and lodged more severely than one of its single cross parents K41 × K54 (Figs. 2 and 3). The uniformity of the single cross in resistance to root injury and lodging is measurably lost in the succeeding double-cross combination.

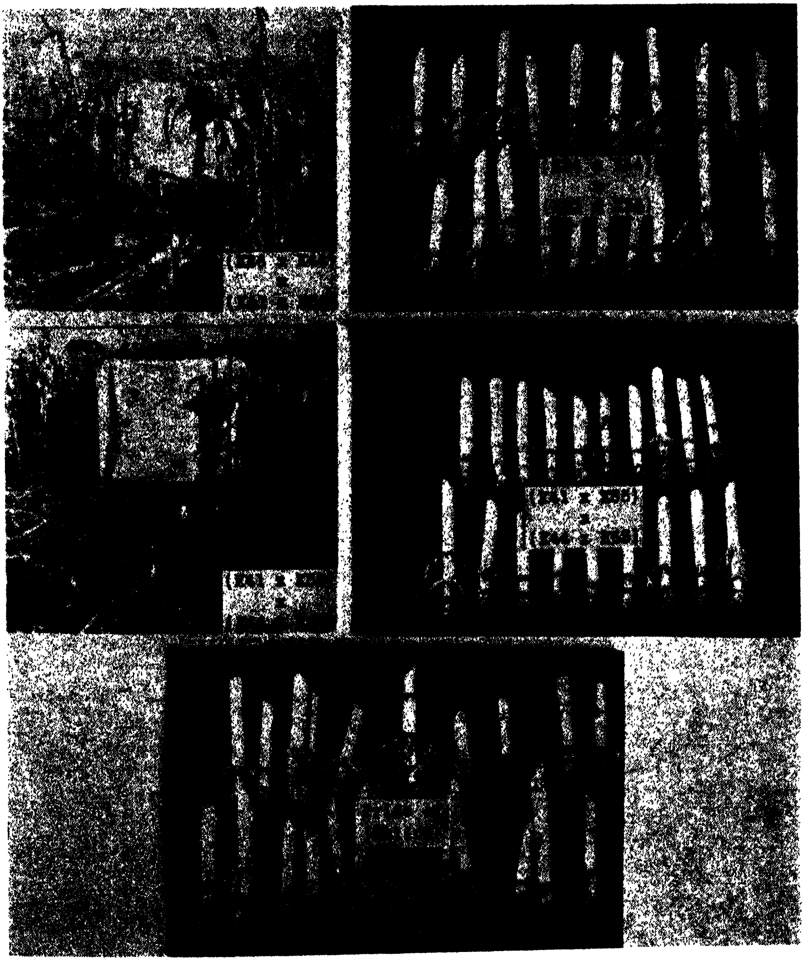


FIG. 4.—Comparative damage caused by white grubs, *Phyllophaga* spp., to roots and the subsequent lodging of the least injured double cross (K26 × K44) × (K41 × K54), the most severely injured double cross (K41 × K55) × (K44 × K63), and the intermediate injury of the Pride of Saline variety.

DISCUSSION

The roots of the inbred lines used in this investigation in general were not visibly damaged by white grubs and suffered only very minor amounts of lodging. The differences in lodging among the lines were not significant.

The single-cross and double-cross combinations involving these inbred lines differed significantly in the percentages of their plants that were root lodged, and these differences in lodging seemed to be a manifestation of differences in root injury by white grubs. The six parent lines differed markedly in the average percentages of lodged plants in the single crosses of which they were parents. Evidently they contributed genes to their crossbred progeny which influenced the amount of root injury and lodging suffered by their progeny even though no differences for these characters were evident among the parental lines themselves.

Hybrids which are high yielding may possibly lodge more easily than hybrids which are low yielding, due to greater ear size and weight. It has been shown (Table 2) that the higher yielding inbred lines in single-cross combination are intermediate in resistance to lodging, while the lowest yielding inbred line in single-cross combination is the most resistant to lodging. However, the existence of a relationship between high yield and high lodging or between low yield and low lodging of the single crosses and of the double crosses was not apparent.

The single crosses having the least root injury when combined gave the double-cross combinations which were least injured, whereas, the more severely damaged single crosses in combination gave double crosses which were more severely damaged by white grubs. Root injury and lodging were greater in the double crosses than in some of the least lodged single crosses involved in their parentage, as would be expected from the wide disparity in injury and lodging among the single-cross parents.

SUMMARY

In the study of resistance to damage by white grubs among the progeny of six inbred lines and all possible single and 29 of the possible double-cross combinations among them, differential root injury and lodging were detected.

Combinations of certain inbred lines resulted in some single crosses and double crosses which were superior and in others which were inferior in the amount of root injury by white grubs and in subsequent lodging.

Certain single crosses were less injured by white grubs than the double crosses involving them as parents.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BIGGER, J. H., HOLBERT, J. R., FLINT, W. P., and LANG, A. L. Resistance of certain corn hybrids to attack of southern corn rootworm. Jour. Econ. Ent., 31:102–107. 1938.
2. BRUNSON, A. M., and PAINTER, R. H. Differential feeding of grasshoppers on corn and sorghums. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 30:334–345. 1938.

3. COLLINS, G. N., and KEMPTON, J. H. Breeding sweet corn resistant to the corn ear worm. Jour. Agr. Res., 11:549–572. 1917.
4. DUNGAN, G. H., SNELLING, R. O., MUMM, W. J., BIGGER, J. H., and LANG, A. L. Illinois corn performance tests, 1937. Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 440. 1938.
5. ————, WOODWORTH, C. M., LANG, A. L., BIGGER, J. H., and SNELLING, R. O. Developments in hybrid corn production. Discussion 43rd Annual State Meeting Illinois Farmers' Institute, Paris, Ill. 1938.
6. MCCLELLAND, C. K. The relation of shuck covering to ear worm attack. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 21:235–236. 1929.
7. MEYERS, M. T., HUBER, L. L., NEISWANDER, C. R., RICHEY, F. D., and STRINGFIELD, G. H. Experiments on breeding corn resistant to the European corn borer. U. S. D. A. Tech. Bul. 583. 1937.
8. SNELLING, R. O., BLANCHARD, R. A., and BIGGER, J. H. Resistance of corn strains to the leaf aphid, *Aphis madis* Fitch. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron., 32:371–381. 1940.

NOTE

THE INHIBITING EFFECT OF DEAD ROOTS ON THE GROWTH OF BROMEGRASS

In connection with another investigation, bromegrass, *Bromus inermis* Leyss, and two other grass species were grown for 3 months in pure stands and in mixtures in sand watered with nutrient solutions. The total number of plants in each culture of the pure stands and mixtures was always the same. The nutrient solutions were identical but were replenished by the addition of the same amount of nutrient salts rather than changed during the course of the experiment. Under these conditions it was noted that the greater the proportion of bromegrass plants in the stands the smaller the dry weight of these bromegrass plants. At the close of the experiment analyses of the nutrient solutions indicated that these decreased dry weights were not due to mineral deficiencies occurring in the solutions. This suggested the possibility that when bromegrass is grown a substance, or substances, inhibitory to its own growth accumulates in the substratum, which in the above experiment had accumulated in the unchanged nutrient solutions. It also seemed that such a substance could either be excreted from the living roots, liberated from the dead cells sloughed from the living roots, or formed by the decomposition of these dead cells.

With these points in mind plants of bromegrass were grown in 2-gallon crocks filled with quartz sand with which 0, 7, and 25 grams, respectively, of oven-dried roots were thoroughly mixed. The seeds were planted in the sand on March 7 and the plants harvested on April 22, 1941. The plants in all treatments were watered with a nutrient solution known to give good growth of bromegrass. The solutions were applied by the hand-operated system described by Withrow and Biebel.[1] The dry weights of the plants in the various treatments are shown in Table 1. Each value is the mean of 12 replications of 10 plants each.

TABLE 1.—*Dry weights of bromegrass plants grown with nutrient solutions in sand containing various amounts of dead bromegrass roots.*

Grams of dead oven-dried roots per 2-gallon crock	Dry weight per plant in grams		
	Roots	Tops	Total
0 (check)	0.207	0.489	0.696
7	0.146	0.336	0.482
25	0.039	0.056	0.095

Statistical analysis of the data showed the reductions in the dry weights of the plants in the different treatments to be highly significant. Tests made at the close of the experiment showed a greater

[1]WITHROW, R. B., and BIEBEL, J. P. A subirrigation method of supplying nutrient solutions to plants growing under commercial and experimental conditions. Jour. Agr. Res., 53:693–702. 1936.

amount of nitrate nitrogen and other nutrients present in the solutions applied to the sand containing the dead roots than in those applied to the pure sand. Thus, the results cannot be explained on the basis that the organic material mixed with the sand resulted in the tying up of the available nitrogen or other nutrients. The roots mixed with the sand were dried at 120° C for 2 hours then to a constant weight at 60° C, so it does not appear likely that they introduced any microorganisms which attacked the plant. Thus, the results of this preliminary experiment suggest that a substance, or substances, is derived from the dead roots of bromegrass which greatly inhibits the growth of this grass. It is proposed to study further the chemical and physical nature of these growth-inhibiting substances and their effect on plant growth.

Pure stands of bromegrass are notorious for reaching a so-called "sod-bound" condition; that is thick stands for no apparent reason tend to thin out after a few years. This has been blamed on a too dense root growth and on nitrogen deficiency in the soil. The preliminary results presented here indicate that sod-binding of bromegrass might at least in part result from the accumulation of growth-inhibiting substances in the soil.—H. M. BENEDICT, *Cheyenne Horticultural Field Station, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Cheyenne, Wyoming.*

BOOK REVIEWS

THE SECOND YEARBOOK OF RESEARCH AND STATISTICAL METHODOLOGY

Oscar Krisen Buros, Editor. Highland Park, N. J.: The Gryphon Press. Ed. 2. XX + 383 pages. 1941. $5.

REVIEW of the first volume of this work occurs in JOURNAL, Vol. 31 (1939), page 992. The second yearbook not only exceeds the first by 283 pages, but it is printed in larger type which makes easier reading. The pages are larger and the binding is buckram. Additional features are a List of Cooperating Journals; Periodical Directory and Index; and Index of Titles. It lists a total of 359 books, written in English since 1933, of which 125 were listed in the first volume. This repetition was made to include reviews of books that appeared since the publication. It contains 1,652 review excerpts from 283 journals compared with 635 review excerpts from 131 journals in the first volume. The excerpts are also longer and more representative than heretofore.

The only criticism the reviewer has to offer is the one also made regarding the first volume, namely, the lack of a list of subject matter in each book. Many workers are located at smaller institutions or substations and thus are rather isolated from the large statistical libraries of certain universities. If they desire to secure the works they need, which of the books should they buy, especially if they are interested not only in the usual phases of statistics but also in certain special problems? Lists of subject matter would be of immense help in knowing in what works the desired information could be found. Then, careful reading of the review excerpts would help in making the selection. It occurs to the reviewer that a numerical code could be used economically for listing the subject matter of most books, with the use of titles for special subjects if necessary. By reducing the size of the excerpts it might be possible to include such lists without increasing the publication costs.

In spite of this criticism, the reviewer holds the book in high esteem. The selection of reviews has been extensive and seems to be fair in giving the different views of the writers. Moreover, sufficient of each review has been presented to give the reader a good idea what each reviewer thought of any particular book. The editor is to be commended on the excellence of the publication. Since he states in the preface that the possibility of future editions depends on the sale of this second volume, it would seem that every worker who is interested in the use of statistical methods should purchase a copy and thus assist in the continuation of this excellent series. (F. Z. H.)

THE CHEMICAL FORMULARY (Vol. V)

H. Bennett, Editor-in-Chief. Brooklyn: Chemical Publishing Co., Inc. XVIII+676 pages. 1941. $6.

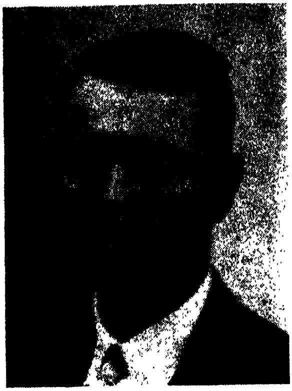
WHILE these volumes are primarily written for the manufacturing chemists, agronomists, as well as all scientists dealing with material and apparatus, are in frequent need of a recipe of one sort

or another. This well-indexed fifth volume of the Formulary, which is an addition to and not a new edition of the previous volumes, contains thousands of clearly written formulae, including chapters on adhesives, emulsions and dispersions, farm and garden specialties, food, lubricants, materials of construction, metals and metal treatment, photography, rubber, resins, plastics, and waxes.

Most of the 21 chapters include an up-to-date general discussion of the subject in addition to the recipes. Inasmuch as such formulae are not at all available in the scientific literature and to a limited extent only through handbooks, these volumes will often be very useful to all engaged in experimental research. (Z. I. K.)

FELLOWS ELECT FOR 1941

HOWARD BENNETT SPRAGUE



OUR first Fellow tonight is distinguished by his versatility and his eager participation in anything agronomic.

He is a teacher, a researcher, and at times an extension specialist. During the last 15 years there have been few if any meetings of the Society in which this man has not actively participated. He has served as committeeman and helped formulate some of the crops programs for the annual meetings.

His research contributions have been in the fields of alfalfa breeding, corn breeding, fine turf investigations, pasture improvement, root studies and others. He is interested particularly in a physiological approach to agronomic problems. Some of his former students and others say that this man is such an enthusiastic agronomist that he even spends his recreation time thinking and doing things of an agronomic nature.

Gentlemen I am glad to present Howard B. Sprague as a Fellow of the Society.

DAVID WIELD ROBERTSON

OUR next Fellow was born at Dumfriesshire, Scotland, in 1893. He was granted the degree of B.S. in Agriculture by the University of Manitoba in 1918, the degree of M.S. by the University of Minnesota in 1920, and the degree of Ph.D. by the University of Minnesota in 1928.

His principal interests are in the field of genetics and plant breeding, but he has also made important contributions to knowledge of crop plant physiology and cultural practices. His best-known work relates to genetics. Due principally to his efforts, our knowledge of barley genetics exceeds that of any other of the small grains.

Less well known but perhaps not less important are his studies of chlorosis in irrigated wheat, critical periods for the application of irrigation water, the use of sugar beet petioles as indicators of soil fertility needs, field plot technic, breeding varieties of wheat and barley for the dry plains of eastern Colorado, delayed germination in the cereals, the effect of long-time storage on the viability and the milling and baking quality of wheat, and the relation of humidity to the viability, moisture content, and respiration of seed wheat, oats, and barley in storage.

Since 1920, he has served as Associate Agronomist and as Agronomist at the Colorado State Agricultural College and the Colorado Agricultural Experiment Station. He is now in charge of experimental agronomy, David Wield Robertson.

EDMUND LOUIS WORTHEN

OUR next Fellow is a graduate of the University of Illinois. He was a student and great admirer of Cyril G. Hopkins. He obtained his M.S. degree from Cornell University in 1908. He served on the Illinois Soil Survey and with the Soil Survey Division of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

He was engaged for a short period in fertilizer investigations with the North Carolina State Board of Agriculture. He taught soils at the Pennsylvania State College for five years. He is the author of a widely used text on "Farm Soils." He has been a life-long student of fertilizer problems. He is a member of the Society's Fertilizer Committee.

Since 1919 he has been in charge of extension work in agronomy at Cornell University and is a recognized leader in soils extension work.

Proof of his long-time interest and service to the Society is the fact that he is listed among her charter members. If you turn to Volume 25, page 7, of the JOURNAL you will see what he looked like at the time the Society was founded, Professor E. L. Worthen of Cornell.

EDWIN BROUN FRED

OUR next Fellow, Edwin Broun Fred, was born in 1887 in Middleburg, Va. He received the B.S. and M.S. degrees from the Virginia Polytechnic Institute and the Ph.D. degree from the University of Göettingen, Germany, in 1911.

Assistant in Bacteriology, 1907–08, and Assistant Professor of Bacteriology, 1912–13, Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Assistant Professor of Bacteriology, 1913–14, Associate Professor of Agricultural Bacteriology, 1914–18, Professor of Agricultural Bacteriology since 1918, and Dean of the Graduate School since 1934, University of Wisconsin.

Fellow A.A.A.S., member of the American Society of Agronomy, National Academy of Science, Society of American Bacteriologist (President in 1932), and Sigma Xi. Author and co-author of numerous scientific journal articles and of several books dealing with soil bacteriology, root nodule bacteria, and fermentation.

It is difficult to assess the value to agronomy of a many-sided person like Dean Fred. He has in the past through personal research done a tremendous amount in the related field of soil microbiology and particularly in the relations of nodulation of leguminous plants to symbiotic nitrogen fixation. He has trained, or participated in the training, of many soil scientists, who continue in this field. In spite of administrative duties in the last few years, Dean Fred has maintained

his active interest in the science of the soil, the affairs of the Agronomy Society, and in teaching his class in soil bacteriology.

GORDON G. POHLMAN

Our last Fellow received his B.S., M.S., and Ph.D. degrees at Iowa State College. For several years he was associated with the University of Arizona as Assistant Soil Chemist. Since 1930 he has been associated with the West Virginia University.

His contributions, both as an investigator and a teacher in the fields of soil bacteriology and soil fertility, as well as his services to the Society, make him a worthy recipient of the honor being given him tonight.

Doctor G. G. Pohlman, Head of the Department of Agronomy and Genetics at West Virginia University and Secretary-Treasurer of the Society since 1938, has not only contributed much to soil science, but he has rendered, especially during the past three years, outstanding service to our Society.

MINUTES OF THE THIRTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF AGRONOMY

THE THIRTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING of the Society was held in the Mayflower Hotel in Washington, D. C., November 12, 13, and 14. There were 571 members and guests registered in attendance at the meetings which were held jointly with the Soil Science Society of America.

The general meeting of the Society was held Thursday morning, November 13, with President L. E. Kirk presiding. Dr. L. H. Newman, Dominion Cerealist for the Department of Agriculture, Ottawa, Canada, gave a very interesting paper on "The Retention of B Vitamins in Flour and Bread". This was followed by another paper of equal merit on "The Soil Scientist Looks Ahead" presented by Dr. F. E. Bear, Head of the Department of Agronomy, Rutgers University. Both papers were well received and will be published in the JOURNAL.

At the annual dinner of the Society held Thursday evening President L. E. Kirk presented the presidential address on the subject "The Agricultural Scientist and the War" which appears in this number of the JOURNAL.

The Crops Section had a general session and eight subsectional meetings at which 45 papers were presented. In addition, they sponsored a trip to the Beltsville Research Center on Friday afternoon.

The Soil Science Society of America had one general program and 15 sectional programs at which 84 papers were presented.

A joint meeting of interest to both soils and crops men was held on Friday morning. At this session six papers were presented on the general subject of "Pasture Fertilization and Management".

The Auditing Committee appointed by President Kirk consisted of Dr. W. B. Kemp and Dr. F. L. Duley. The Nominating Committee consisted of President Kirk, Chairman, Dr. R. J. Garber, Dr. C. J. Willard, Dr. William Albrecht, and Dr. R. W. Cummings.

FELLOWS ELECT

Vice President Richard Bradfield announced the Fellows Elect and presented certificates at the annual dinner on the evening of November 13. The following were elected Fellows of the Society: E. B. Fred, G. G. Pohlman, D. W. Robertson, H. B. Sprague, and E. L. Worthen.

NOMINATING COMMITTEE REPORT

The nominating committee made the following report: Dr. H. J. Harper, Oklahoma A. & M. College, and Dr. Ide P. Trotter, Texas A. & M. College, as representatives of the Society on the council of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; and Dr. F. D. Keim, University of Nebraska, for Vice President of the American Society of Agronomy.

Upon motion from the floor the Secretary was instructed to cast one vote for these nominees and they were declared unanimously elected.

Respectfully submitted,
G. G. POHLMAN, *Secretary.*

OFFICERS' REPORTS

REPORT OF THE EDITOR

THE 1941 volume of the JOURNAL will make quite a substantial addition to the agronomist's library. It will contain 12 more papers than the 1940 volume, 12 more notes, and 3 more book reviews, which taken together represent an increase in text pages over last year of considerably more than an average-sized number of the JOURNAL. In other words, subscribers to the JOURNAL will receive a dividend on their investment this year in the way of added pages of agronomic literature as compared with recent volumes.

The quality, too, has been improved, we believe, under the present system of rigid review exercised by the Editorial Board; at least, several comments to that effect have been received during the year. The present review system has its shortcomings, some of which we hope to smooth out as we go along, but on the whole it is the most satisfactory procedure yet devised for handling JOURNAL manuscripts. We find that without exception authors welcome constructive criticism, and there is no question but that the critical review to which all contributions to the JOURNAL are now subjected as a matter of routine results in greater condensation and "meatier" papers.

The Editorial Board passed on something like 155 papers during the year, and has done its work expeditiously and conscientiously and is deserving of the sincere thanks of the Society for the excellent performance of a rather tedious job.

As a matter of record of the make-up of the 1941 volume of the JOURNAL as compared with the 1940 volume, we present the following tabulation:

	1940	*1941**
Published Papers	109	121
Published "Notes"	17	29
Published Book Reviews	13	16
Papers Under Review	11	16
Papers Approved and Awaiting Publication	12	9
Papers Returned to Authors	17	21
Totals	179	212

*As of October 1, but figures for published papers, etc., are complete for the 1941 volume.

At this time (November 1) sufficient papers have been approved for publication to complete the February 1942 number of the JOURNAL and papers now in the hands of the Editorial Board will account for one or two additional numbers. Publication within four or five months after submission of the manuscript is a reasonable expectation in the JOURNAL at present, but this interval may be lengthened if many of the papers presented at this meeting are offered for publication.

A substantial gain in advertising has been realized during the year due to the efforts of our advertising solicitors, Macfarland and Heaton of New York City.

Indications now are that much of the 1941 gain will be held during 1942, with still other new accounts in sight. This increased advertising revenue, coupled with the sustained support of the JOURNAL by members of the Society and by subscribers, has made possible the additional pages in the 1941 volume without unduly straining our finances. Unquestionably, the greatest service the reader can render to the JOURNAL in its efforts to develop and maintain income from advertising is to patronize advertisers in the JOURNAL whenever possible and to let advertisers know that their copy has been seen and read.

Last year, in the December number of the JOURNAL, we published a "Guide to Contributors to the Journal of the American Society of Agronomy", and we believe that we can see the benefits of this in the papers coming in to the JOURNAL now. Many more of them than formerly are better organized and conform more nearly to the style of the JOURNAL. Reprints of this "Guide" are still available for the asking.

Perhaps contributors to the JOURNAL would be interested to know more specifically the basis upon which their contributions are reviewed by the Editorial Board. First of all, it should be understood that, with very few exceptions, contributions are accepted for publication in the JOURNAL only from members of the American Society of Agronomy or the Soil Science Society of America. This is a policy of long standing and is based upon the premise that the JOURNAL is primarily a membership publication and is supported to a very large extent by membership fees. It has long been a requirement, therefore, that those who wish to use the pages of the JOURNAL as a medium of publication should help support it. As a rule, only original papers are accepted; dissertations, review types of papers, and highly controversial papers are not desired. The paper may deal with research, teaching, or extension, but it should represent a real contribution in its field.

Each paper received in the Editor's office is recorded and then referred at once either to the Associate Editor for Crops or the Associate Editor for Soils who, in turn, sends it to the Consulting Editors, and possibly other persons, best qualified to pass judgment on the subject matter. The first question the reviewer is asked to answer is, "Does this paper present *something new and worth* while in its field that readers of the JOURNAL would welcome?" Additional points which the reviewer is asked to consider are as follows:

Do the data bear out the conclusions drawn? The reviewer is told that the author must assume responsibility for all calculations and should leave nothing to surmise. Where statistical interpretation of the data is attempted, care should be exercised to see that the correct procedure is followed and that the proper deductions are made.

Are the tables well organized? Superfluous data are not wanted. Well-arranged and readily understood tables save much space in presenting results, but poorly organized tables are a source of annoyance and waste.

Are the illustrations, if any, essential to an understanding of the text? Illustrations cost too much to be used merely to embellish the text. A good illustration, on the other hand, may save much space in description or narrative. "Your story in pictures leaves nothing untold" is the slogan of the photo-engraver employed to make the cuts for the JOURNAL; but even so, we do not expect to see the JOURNAL become a pictorial magazine. The half-tone reproductions in the JOURNAL will never be any better than the original copy from which they are made, and in fact are seldom quite as good. Because of the economy in paper stock that must be practiced in printing the JOURNAL, it is essential that photographic copy to be

reproduced in the JOURNAL be exceptionally clear and contrasty. Some contributors make a practice of presenting their results both in tabular form and by means of graphs. There is seldom justification for presenting the same data both ways. The choice of method of presentation should be based upon the importance attached to the detailed data. Tables, of course, offer an opportunity to present data in more detail, while graphs visualize the result.

Are the literature citations excessive in number? Long literature reviews are the bane of every technical journal, especially in the publication of theses. Yet there is justification at times for a rather extensive review of the literature, especially in new fields of investigation. In writing for this JOURNAL, however, it should be borne in mind that one is addressing an audience exceptionally well informed on the literature and generally only the most pertinent references will be justified.

These and other considerations engage the attention of the reviewer who brings to bear upon the manuscript the point of view of a disinterested reader, but one well qualified to pass judgment upon the value of the results and upon the method of presentation. His comments are almost always constructive and are well worth the careful consideration of the author. It is much better to meet any challenge that might be leveled at one's paper *before* publication than to have to face possible adverse criticism *after* publication. One closely identified with a problem may not see the forest for the trees and thus may benefit greatly from the comments of an observer who views it from a distance and without the manifold details that loom so large on intimate contact.

The policies which have guided the JOURNAL to a successful conclusion during 1941 will be continued through 1942, and, all things being equal, we trust that another successful year lies ahead of us.

Respectfully submitted,
J. D. LUCKETT, *Editor*.

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

THE membership changes in the Society during the past year may be summarized as follows:

Members, November 1, 1940		1,176
New members, 1941	139	
Reinstated members	13	
Total increase	152	
Dropped for non-payment of dues	100	
Resigned	27	
Died	2	
Total decrease	129	
Net increase		23
Membership, October 31, 1941		1,199

The changes in number of subscribers are as follows:

Subscriptions, November 1, 1940		594
New subscriptions, 1941	95	
Reinstated subscribers	63	
Subscriptions dropped	84	
Net increase		74
Subscriptions, October 31, 1941		668

The paid up membership and subscription list by states and countries is as follows:

	Members	Subscriptions
Alabama	19	1
Arizona	11	6
Arkansas	10	6
California	50	15
Colorado	21	1
Connecticut	13	4
Delaware	4	1
District of Columbia	86	7
Florida	24	4
Georgia	19	5
Idaho	7	2
Illinois	56	15
Indiana	30	4
Iowa	41	4
Kansas	44	4
Kentucky	14	4
Louisiana	18	5
Maine	6	1
Maryland	21	4
Massachusetts	13	4
Michigan	25	5
Minnesota	35	5
Mississippi	14	3
Missouri	19	5
Montana	7	6
Nebraksa	37	4
Nevada	5	1
New Hampshire	3	1
New Jersey	17	6
New Mexico	8	2
New York	44	16
North Carolina	29	7
North Dakota	15	1
Ohio	54	7
Oklahoma	16	6
Oregon	19	3
Pennsylvania	22	9
Rhode Island	7	0
South Carolina	19	2
South Dakota	11	1
Tennessee	17	4
Texas	53	15
Utah	19	8
Vermont	3	1
Virginia	26	2
Washington	22	5
West Virginia	11	1
Wisconsin	40	2
Wyoming	6	1
Alaska	1	1
Hawaii	7	9
Philippine Islands	1	2
Puerto Rico	4	3
Africa	4	23
Argentina	8	17
Australia	0	27
Belgian Congo	0	3
Bolivia	0	1
Brazil	2	5
British Guiana	0	1
British West Indies	0	1
Canada	25	44
Ceylon	0	3
Chile	2	3
China	3	19
Colombia	2	1
Cuba	3	1
Denmark	2	0
Dutch East Indies	0	7
Egypt	0	1
England	0	13
Fed. Malay States	0	5
Fiji	0	1
Finland	0	4
Germany	0	5
Greece	1	1
Guatemala	1	0
Haiti	2	
Honduras	1	1
India	2	20
Indochina	0	1
Ireland	0	1
Italy	0	1
Japan	1	86
Mauritius	0	1
Mesopotamia	0	1
Mexico	0	3
New Zealand	0	6
Norway	0	2
Palestine	1	1
Persia	1	0
Peru	0	4
Portugal	0	6

	Members	Subscriptions		Members	Subscriptions
Scotland	2	2	Uruguay	1	0
Spain	0	1	Russia	0	14
Sweden	0	2	Venezuela	1	2
Switzerland	1	1	Wales	0	3
Thailand	2	2			
Turkey	0	1	Total	1,191	589

The increase in number of both total and paid up members of 23 and 38 respectively is encouraging. Actually I believe we now have more paid up members than at any time in our history. We have only 32 less members on our rolls than we had in 1938 at which time we had 1,230 members but only 1,074 of those were paid up, whereas we now have 1,191 who are in good standing. This represents an increase of 117 paid up members in the past four years.

The policy of dropping members on July 1 who have not indicated their intention of paying dues has been continued. As a result we now have only 8 unpaid members. All of these have indicated their intention of paying 1941 dues as soon as possible. Quite a number of members have resigned from the society. Some of these have been called by the army and will undoubtedly renew their membership when they return to civilian life. The number dropped for nonpayment of dues is still high and we should try still harder to keep our members. One old member retained is just as good as one new member. The state representatives and other members have been active in securing 138 new members. Their cooperation is greatly appreciated. Keep up the good work.

The number of paid up subscriptions has held up remarkably well in spite of world conditions. At present there is one less paid up subscriber than there was a year ago. There are 79 additional subscribers who have ordered the JOURNAL but whose payment has not been received. Most of these are in the U.S.S.R. and the orders are for the last half of the year. They have already paid for the first half of the year and it is quite probable that these will be paid soon as we have received some payments within the past month. For the most part, loss of subscriptions in countries under German domination have been counterbalanced by gains in other countries. I hope that the subscription list can be maintained during the coming year.

Respectfully submitted,
G. G. POHLMAN, *Secretary.*

REPORT OF THE TREASURER

I BEG to submit herewith the report of the Treasurer for the year ending October 31, 1941.

RECEIPTS

American Society of Agronomy	$13,705.08
Soil Science Society of America	4,919.50
International Society of Soil Science	480.00
Endowment Fund, International Society of Soil Science	13.05
Total receipts	$19,117.63
Balance on hand, October 31, 1940	2,686.23
Total income	$21,803.86

DISBURSEMENTS

American Society of Agronomy		$13,596.64
Soil Science Society of America		4,080.78
International Society of Soil Science		20.00
Total disbursements		$17,697.42
Balance on hand, October 31, 1941	$4,106.44	
Balance in trust certificates	267.71	
Balance in savings bonds	2,400.00	
Total assets, October 31, 1941		$ 6,774.15

These assets are divided as follows:

	Cash	Trust Certificates	Savings Bonds	Total
American Society of Agronomy	$1,093.48	$148.51	—	$1,241.99
Soil Science Soc. of America	500.47	—	—	500.47
Marbut Memorial Fund	980.09	119.20	—	1,099.29
International Soc. Soil Science	1,315.48	—	—	1,315.48
Endowment Fund (I.S.S.S.)	216.92	—	$2,400.00	2,616.92
Total assets, October 29, 1941	$4,106.44	$267.71	$2,400.00	$6,774.15

A breakdown of receipts and expenditures of the American Society of Agronomy for the year ended October 31, 1941, is as follows:

RECEIPTS

Miscellaneous	$ 76.25
Convention receipts	1,085.70
Advertising	1,211.53
Reprints sold	1,911.04
Journals sold	115.54
Subscriptions, 1940	336.55
Subscriptions, 1941 (old)	2,462.94
Subscriptions, 1941 (new)	364.23
Subscriptions, 1942 (advanced)	173.40
Dues, 1940	212.00
Dues, 1941 (old)	4,961.48
Dues, 1941 (new)	732.92
Dues, 1942 (advanced)	52.50
Index	9.00
Total receipts	$13,705.08
Balance on hand, October 31, 1940	985.04
Total income	$14,690.12

DISBURSEMENTS

Printing the JOURNAL, cuts, etc.		$9,462.43
Salary of Business Manager and Editor		750.00
Postage, Business Manager and Secretary		260.86
Printing, miscellaneous		200.97
Express		.45
Mailing Clerk and Stenographer		1,282.24
Refunds, checks returned, etc.		104.45
Expenses for meetings		1,256.79
Miscellaneous		278.45
Total disbursements		$13,596.64
Total income	$14,690.12	
Less total disbursements	13,596.64	
Balance in checking account, October 31, 1941	$ 1,093.48	
Balance in trust certificate	148.51	
Total assets		$ 1,241.99

In spite of present world conditions, the Society is in better financial condition than it was a year ago when we had only $985.04 in the checking account. It is hoped that increased support of the Society in the countries not at war will at least maintain our present financial condition.

Respectfully submitted,
G. G. POHLMAN, *Treasurer.*

REPORT OF THE AUDITING COMMITTEE

THE Committee have examined the books of the Treasurer of the Society, and find the accounts correct as reported.

The Committee would like to suggest that the Executive Committee of the Society consider the audit of these books by a certified public accountant at least once every five years.

W. B. KEMP
F. L. DULEY, *Chairman*

OTHER COMMITTEE REPORTS

VARIETAL STANDARDIZATION AND REGISTRATION

DURING the year, the following approved varieties were accepted by the Committee for registration on the basis of performance:

WHEAT

Rival (Reg. No. 329), developed by the North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station.

OATS

Otoe (Reg. No. 98), developed by the Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station.

Tama (Reg. No. 99), developed by the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station and the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

Marida (Reg. No. 100), developed by the Idaho Agricultural Experiment Station and the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

BARLEY

Beecher (Reg. No. 12), developed by the Colorado Agricultural Experiment Station and the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

Lico (Reg. No. 13), developed by the Colorado Agricultural Experiment Station.

Texan (Reg. No. 14), developed by the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station and the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

SORGHUM

Norkan (Reg. No. 79), developed by the Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station and the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

A. C. ARNY	L. F. GRABER	W. J. MORSE
H. B. BROWN	H. K. HAYES	T. R. STANTON
J. A. CLARK	E. A. HOLLOWELL	T. M. STEVENSON
E. F. GAINES	R. E. KARPER	G. H. STRINGFIELD
		M. A. MCCALL, *Chairman*

PASTURE IMPROVEMENT

GRASSLAND CONFERENCES

YOUR Committee has continued to encourage and assist with the holding of Grassland Conferences as outlined in the 1940 report. A Regional Conference was held at Mandan, North Dakota, the last week in June. It was very successful in attendance as well as in quality of papers, demonstrations, and discussions.

Following the summer conferences held last year, the hope was expressed that the Regional Grassland Conferences would stimulate the holding of state and local conferences in order that the problems and methods for grassland improvement might be brought more directly to the farm and ranch operators. Several state institutions held Grassland Conferences this past year. "Grassland Days" and symposia were a part of the annual program of various society group meetings. Industrial organizations also encouraged and actively participated in grassland meetings.

State conferences were held in conjunction with regional meetings of technical workers at Raleigh, North Carolina, and Pullman, Washington, and summer meetings of the Agronomy Society at Lafayette, Indiana and Durham, New Hampshire. Other professional organizations, particularly the livestock group, are giving special consideration to "Grassland Days" and symposia at their annual and summer meetings. All of these developments are bringing about a greater appreciation of the need for research on problems related to the shift toward a grassland agriculture.

The program and activities of your Pasture Committee during the past year have been facilitated by the cordial cooperation and support of the local institutions where the meetings were held, and by the many people throughout each region who presented papers and participated in the program. The publicity organizations too did a fine job of supporting the Conferences. Your Committee is very grateful indeed for all of this assistance.

DEVELOPMENT OF METHODS AND TECHNIC FOR GRASSLAND RESEARCH

The Pasture Improvement Committee of the American Society of Agronomy is cooperating with The Joint Pasture Research Committee in the development of material for An Outline on Methods and Technic for Grassland Research. A very successful conference of the Joint Pasture Research Committee was held at Chicago last fall, immediately following the annual meeting of the American Society of Animal Production. At that time arrangements were made for bringing together data and other material from various society and group meetings pertaining to research methods with pastures and ranges. This is a rather large undertaking involving many people. The material for the publication is being received very slowly and consequently will be delayed probably until some time in 1942.

H. L. AHLGREN	ROBERT LUSH
B. A. BROWN	T. M. STEVENSON
D. R. DODD	(for O. McCONKEY)
C. R. ENLOW	GEORGE STEWART
C. M. HARRISON	J. D. WARNER
	O. S. AAMODT, *Chairman*

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FIELD EXPERIMENTS

THE Committee has compiled a bibliography of 71 titles of the more important contributions on the methodology of and interpretation of results of field plat experiments, either reported since or not included in the revised bibliography published in the JOURNAL (Vol. 25:811–828, 1933; and the additions in Vol. 27: 1013–1018, 1935; Vol. 28:1028–1031, 1936; Vol. 29:1042–1045, 1937; Vol. 30: 1054–1056, 1938; Vol. 31:1049–1052, 1939; Vol. 32:984–986, 1940).

ADDITIONS TO BIBLIOGRAPHY ON STANDARDIZATION OF FIELD EXPERIMENTS

ARCENEAUX, G. E. Studies of some problems of experimental technique in testing sugarcane varieties. Abstr. Theses Cornell Univ. 1939:340–343. 1940.

ARNON, D. I., and HOAGLAND, D. R. Crop production in artificial culture solutions and in soils with special reference to factors influencing yields and absorption of inorganic nutrients. Soil Sci. 50:463–483. 1940.

BARTEL, A. T. Green seeds in immature small grains and their relation to germination. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:732–738. 1941.

BEALL, G. The technique of randomization in field work. Canad. Ent. 72:45–51. 1940.

————. Method of estimating the population of an agricultural pest over areas of many square miles. Canad. Jour. Res. 19: (D) 267–277. 1941.

BLODGETT, F. M. A method for the determination of losses due to diseased or missing plants. Amer. Potato Jour. 18:132–135. 1941.

BRANDT, A. E. The use of modern statistical principles in the design of pasture experiments. Assoc. South. Agr. Workers Proc. 42:38–39. 1941.

BRIEGER, F. G. Sobre o "X^2—test". (The X^2 test). Jour. Agron. (S. Paulo) 3:103–110. 1940.

BUSH, H. L. The three dimensional quasi-factorial experiment with three groups of sets for testing sugar beet breeding strains. Proc. Amer. Soc. Sugar Beet Techn. 3(i.e. 2, 1940):113–116. 1941.

CAMPBELL, R. S. Range management research methods in the western United States. Herbage Rev. (Aberystwyth) 8:121–138. 1940.

CANFIELD, R. H. Application of the line interception method in sampling range vegetation. Jour. Forestry 39:388–394. 1941.

CHRISTIAN, C. S., and GRAY, S. G. Interplant competition in mixed wheat populations and its relation to single plant selection. Jour. Counc. Sci. and Industr. Res. Austral 14:59–68. 1941.

COCHRAN, W. G. Lattice designs for wheat variety trials. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:351–360. 1941.

———. An examination of the accuracy of lattice and lattice square experiments on corn. Iowa Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 289. 1941.

COLLINS, E. R., BURKHART, L., and MORRIS, H. D. Correlation of soil and tissue tests as an index of nutrient levels for peanut production. Assoc. South. Agr. Workers Proc. 42:54–55. 1941.

CRIST, J. W. Correlation from ranks, for horticultural research. Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 38:593–595. 1941.

DEENIK, Z., MCMARTIN, A., and COLEPEPER, J. E. A factorial experiment with fertilizers on sugar cane. Proc. So. African Sugar Techn. Assoc. 13:81–91. 1939.

DEMING, G. W. Comparative yields of equal plant populations of sugar beets with different spacing relations. Proc. Amer. Soc. Sugar Beet Techn. 3(i.e. 2, 1940):32–36. 1941.

DOWN, E. E. Plat technic studies with small grains. Abstr. Theses Cornell Univ. 1940:322–325. 1941.

DOXTATOR, C. W. Breeding methods with sugar beets; greenhouse and field technique. Proc. Amer. Soc. Sugar Beet Techn. 3(i.e. 2, 1940):141–143. 1941.

EDLEFSEN, N. E., and ANDERSON, A. B. C. The four-electrode resistance method for measuring soil-moisture content under field conditions. Soil Sci. 51:367–376. 1941.

EMMERT, E. M. Plant tests as a guide to fertilizer treatment of tomatoes (Preliminary report). Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 38:621–622. 1941.

FINNEY, D. J. The relationship of plant number and yield in sugar beet and mangolds. Empire Jour. Exp. Agr. 9:57–64. 1941.

FIPPIN, E. O. The objectives and methods of field plot fertilizer tests and a proposed improvement of methods. Proc. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. 5(1940):274–280. 1941.

HAINES, W. B. A method for foliage comparisons in field experiments with Hevea. Planter (Kuala Lumpur) 22:120–123. 1941.

HARRINGTON, J. B. The effect of having rows different distances apart in rod row plot tests of wheat, oats, and barley. Sci. Agr. 21:589–606. 1941.

HARRIS, F. B. A short cut method of computing grazing capacity ratings from range survey forage estimates. Nevada Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 155. 1941.

HARVEY, P. H., and ROBINSON, H. F. Studies in field plot technique for peanuts. Assoc. South. Agr. Workers Proc. 42:103. 1941.

HAYES, H. K. Some illustrations of methods in plant breeding. Proc. Amer. Soc. Sugar Beet Techn. 3(i.e. 2, 1940):1–17. 1941.

HOUGHLAND, G. V. C., and STRONG, W. O. Results of a 5-year factorial experiment with potato fertilizers. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:189–199. 1941.

HUDSON, H. G. Population studies with wheat. II. Propinquity. III. Seed rates in nursery trials and field plots. Jour. Agr. Sci. 31:116–144. 1941.

HUMPHREY, H. R. The use of forage-acre requirements in range surveys. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 32:754–760. 1940.

KALAMKAR, R. J., and DHANNALAL, L. A. Sampling studies in a cotton varietal trial. Sankhyā. Indian Jour. Statis. 4:567–576. 1940.

KISHEN, K. On a simplified method of expressing the components of the second order interaction in a 3^3 factorial design. Sankhyā. [Indian Jour. Statis. 4:577–580. 1940.

KRISHNA IYER, P. V. The analysis of simple non-symmetrical experiments. Proc. 27th Indian Sci. Congr., Madras 1940, Pt. III, Sect. Agric. 231–232. 1940.

LEWIS, A. H. The placement of fertilizers. I. Root crops. Jour. Agr. Sci. 31:295–307. 1941.

LINTER, J. L., and MARITZ, S. M. A description of apparatus for weighing cane on experimental plots. Proc. So. African Sugar Techn. Assoc. 14:48–51. 1940.

LYNCH, P. B. Sampling methods for the estimation of grain yields in central trials. New Zeal. Jour. Sci. and Techn. 22:151A–157A. 1940.

MAHALANOBIS, P. C. A sample survey of the acreage under jute in Bengal. Sankhyā. Indian Jour. Statis. 4:511–530. 1940.

NAIR, K. R. The application of the technique of analysis of covariance to field experiments with several missing or mixed-up plots. Sankhyā. Indian Jour. Statis. 4:581–588. 1940.

NELSON, C. E., and WHEETING, L. C. Fertilizer placement under irrigation in Washington. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:105–114. 1941.

NEUBAUER, H., and E. Quadratmeter-feldversuche zur prüfung der brauchbarkeit der keimpflanzenmethode. Bodenk. u. Pflanzenernähr. n. f., 21/22: 327–340. 1940.

NIELSEN, E. I. Establishment of Bermuda grass from seed in nurseries. Arkansas Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 409. 1941.

PAPADAKIS, J. S. The relation of the number of tillers per unit area on the yield of wheat and its bearing on fertilizing and breeding this plant. The space factor. Soil Sci. 50:369–388. 1940.

————. Comparison de différentes méthodes d'expérimentation phytotechnique. Rev. Argentina Agron. 7:297–362. 1940.

PECHANEC, J. F. Application of analysis of covariance to range research data. U. S. Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Techn. Note no. 1. 1941.

PUTT, E. D. Investigations of breeding technique for the sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.). Sci. Agr. 21:689–702. 1941.

RAU, A. A. Application of modern statistical methods for improving the yield and quality of the agricultural produce of the Mysore state. Jour. Mysore Agr. and Exp. Union 18:125–136. 1940.

REID, E. H., and PICKFORD, G. D. A comparison of the ocular estimate-by-plot and the stubble-height methods of determining percentage utilization of range grasses. Jour. Forestry 39:935–941. 1941.

RITCHEY, G. E. The pasture cafeteria as a means of evaluating pasture plants Assoc. South. Agr. Workers Proc. 42:40–41. 1941.

RUSSELL, M. B., DAVIS, F. E., and BAIR, R. A. The use of tensiometers for following soil moisture conditions under corn. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 32:922–930. 1940.

SAYRE, J. D., and MORRIS, V. H. The lithium method of measuring the extent of corn root systems. Plant Physiol. 15:761–764. 1940.

SEGUERRA, J. The establishment of sample plots. Philippine Jour. Forestry 3: 69–87. 1940.

SELL, O. E. Data on some pasture research techniques. Assoc. South. Agr. Workers Proc. 42:39–40. 1941.

SMITH, D., and GRABER, L. F. Cutting treatments as an aid in the appraisal of varieties of alfalfa. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:142–152. 1941.

SMITH, D. D. Interpretation of soil conservation data for field use. Agr. Engin. 22:173–175. 1941.

SPRAGUE, M. A., and FUELLEMAN, R. F. Measurements of recovery after cutting and fall dormancy of varieties and strains of alfalfa, Medicago sativa. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:437–447. 1941.

STOFFELS, A. De berekning van middelbare fouten bij niet homogene proefoelden (Calculation of standard errors on nonuniform experimental fields). Landbouwk. Tijdschr. 52:165–174. 1940.

THARP, W. H., Wadleigh, C. H., and BARKER, H. D. Some problems in handling and interpreting plant disease data in complex factorial designs. Phytopath. 31:26–48. 1941.

UHLAND, R. E. Field method for evaluating effects of physical factors and farm management practices on soil erosion and crop yields. Proc. Soil Sci. Soc. Amer. 5(1940):372–376. 1941.

VRIES, O. DE, and ITALLIS, T. B. VAN. Determination of the potash requirement of soils: comparison of pot-culture, chemical analysis, and field experimental methods. Empire Jour. Exp. Agr. 8:295–300. 1940.

WALDRON, L. R. Cooperative rod-row wheat trials. North Dakota Agr. Exp. Sta. Bimonth. Bul. 3(5):17–19. 1941.

WEIBEL, R. O., and QUISENBERRY, K. S. Field versus controlled freezing as a measure of cold resistance of winter wheat varieties. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:336–343. 1941.

WEIHING, R. M., and ROBERTSON, D. W. Forage yields of five varieties of alfalfa grown in nursery rows and field plots. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:156–163. 1941.

WESSELS, P. H. Fertilizer distributor for factorial design experiments. Jour. Amer. Soc. Agron. 33:259–262. 1941.

WILDE, S. A., and PATZER, W. E. Soil fertility standards for growing northern hardwoods in forest nurseries. Jour. Agr. Res. 61:213-221. 1940.
WILLCOX, O. W. The fertilization of sugar cane. I. A simple graphical method of evaluating tests with fertilizers. Facts about Sugar 35:33-37. 1940.
——————. The fertilization of sugar cane. II. The agrobiologic evaluation of some potash tests. Sugar 36:26-29. 1941.
WOODFORD, E. K., and COOPER, H. R. A factorial experiment on the manuring of young tea. Empire Jour. Exp. Agr. 9:12-22. 1941.
YATES, F. The recovery of inter-block information in balanced incomplete block designs. Ann. Eugenics, Cambridge. 10:317-325. 1940.

F. R. IMMER
H. M. TYSDAL
H. M. STEECE, *Chairman*

FERTILIZERS

Subcommittee on Fertilizer Application.—The subcommittee on fertilizer application has continued to participate in the work of the National Joint Committee on Fertilizer Application. During the past year the work of the latter committee has continued to deal with machine placement of fertilizers and experimental work is still underway in a number of states. Special interest has developed in the results to be obtained from deep incorporation of fertilizers accomplished either by deep drilling or plowing under, the purpose being to escape the immobilization of nutrients that follows the disiccation of the surface soil in dry weather. Studies to date appear promising and further work is contemplated.

Other new aspects of the fertilizer application work have dealt with the use of starter solutions and the addition of fertilizers in irrigation water. Outstanding results have been obtained by the use of starter solutions in some states during the year whereas meager or negative effects have been obtained in others. The need for further work is recognized.

Considerable progress has been made during the year in the development and improvement of mechanical equipment for the practical application of fertilizers in conformity with the principles established by research.

R. M. SALTER, *Chairman*

Subcommittee on Fertilizer Grades.—Through cooperation of agronomists and the fertilizer companies, data have been collected from 27 states concerning the number of grades sold, total tonnage, tonnage of recommended grades, and sales of grades containing less than 20% plant food. Sales of recommended grades varied from 1.7% to 100% of total tonnage sold. Grades containing less than 20% plant food constituted from 3.2% to 91.1% of total sales.

The subcommittee urges a more general utilization of recommended grades, and of grades containing 20% or more of plant food. Restricted use of transportation facilities emphasizes the importance of higher grade fertilizer. The guaranteeing of minor element content, consideration of a ratio system for selection of grades, limitation of the % of N, K_2O, or of $N+K_2O$ to 8%, are points under consideration. Closer cooperation between agronomists and the industry, in many states, is strongly recommended.

C. E. MILLAR, *Chairman*

Subcommittee on Fertilizer Reaction.—Meetings of the subcommittee on fertilizer reaction were held in December, 1940 and February, 1941. The following problems were selected for study during 1941:

1. The relation of the equivalent acidity and calcium content of fertilizers to potato scab.

2. The relation between the salt or osmotic index of fertilizers and their influence on the germination and stand of cotton.

Investigations on the fertilizer potato scab problem were conducted by Dr. W. A. Albrecht of Missouri and Dr. H. T. Cook of the Virginia Truck Station. In addition, a survey of the influence of soil conditions and soil fertility practices on the prevalence of potato scab was made for the Northwestern states and the South Atlantic states.

Studies on the relation between the salt index of fertilizers and their influence on the germination and stand of cotton have been conducted by Dr. J. J. Skinner of the Bureau of Plant Industry and the North Carolina and Georgia Agricultural Experiment Stations.

F. W. PARKER, *Chairman*

Subcommittee on Malnutrition in Plants.—It is with a considerable degree of satisfaction that the subcommittee reports the publication entitled "Hunger Signs in Crops". The prepublication sale of 6,232 copies at $2.00 per copy encouraged the sponsors to print an edition of 14,000 instead of 10,000 as originally planned. Since publication 2,028 copies have been sold at $2.50 per copy. There were on hand about 5,000 copies on October 9, 1941 to be disposed of, and since that date sales have been progressing satisfactorily. The above figures indicate that the publication is justifying itself.

J. E. MCMURTREY, *Chairman*

Subcommittee on Soil Testing.—Reports and tabulation of data presented at last year's meeting have been reviewed. The comparative study of soil tests on check soils has been concluded. A final revised summary will be prepared for publication in the JOURNAL of the Society.

During the year, a member of the subcommittee has made a correlative study of fertilizer recommendations based on soil tests, as reported by several soil testing agencies, for a group of soils from a Southeastern state. The results indicated that the recommendations were influenced greatly by the agronomic background of the interpreter of the test, thus giving much greater divergence in the proposed treatments than the soil test differences seemed to warrant.

The subcommittee notes with much interest the excellent survey of soil testing in the various states and provinces recently conducted by the Department of Field Husbandry, of the Canadian Department of Agriculture. In the light of this work, no further survey of the current use and attitudes toward soil testing is needed in this country at present.

Recent new publications contributing to soil testing advancement are as follows:

Bul. 398, Pa. Agr. Exp. Sta.
Bul. 106, Va. Truck Exp. Sta.
Bul. 450, Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta.
Publ. of South African Sugar
Technologists—by Beater, B. E., "Estimation of the Availability of Phosphorus, Potash and Nitrogen in Soils by a New, Rapid Technique"

It has become apparent to this subcommittee that matters of chemical technic in soil testing should be the primary concern of Section II, of the Soil Science Society, and of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists, rather than of the Fertilizer Committee as now constituted. From the latter's standpoint, soil testing is intimately related to other information that can be applied to

diagnosing the nutrient status of the soil, such as: malnutrition symptoms of crops, plant tissue tests and the inherent soil properties identifiable with soil type.

In view of the need for a better understanding of the mutual role of investigations in these several lines, it is proposed that this subcommittee be dissolved, to be replaced by a subcommittee of broader interest to deal with all aspects pertaining to diagnosing fertilizer needs of individual soils and crops.

M. F. MORGAN, *Chairman*

At the meeting of the Fertilizer Committee as a whole on November 11 the need for correlating the work on malnutrition symptoms with that of soil testing and tissue testing was discussed and the proposal of the subcommittee on soil testing that a single subcommittee to deal with diagnosis of nutrient deficiencies and excesses be set up received general support. Accordingly, the Committee recommends that the subcommittees on malnutrition in plants and on soil testing be discontinued and that a new subcommittee be set up to deal with all phases of the diagnosis problem.

R. M. SALTER, *Chairman*

STUDENT SECTIONS

CHARTERS in the Student Section of the American Society of Agronomy have been granted to 23 institutions as follows: Iowa State College, Kansas State College, Oklahoma A. & M. College, University of Illinois, University of Minnesota, University of Nebraska, Brigham Young University, Utah State College, Texas A. & M. College, Mississippi State College, Clemson College, Louisiana State University, Michigan State College, Pennsylvania State College, Colorado State College, North Dakota Agricultural College, Virginia Polytechnic, University of Tennessee, University of New Mexico, Ohio State University, Southwestern Louisiana Institute, North Carolina State College, and University of Georgia.

More than 300 certificates of membership were issued to individual student members in the various states during the past year. The student organization issues a national news letter three times each year.

In the national essay contest on the subject, "The Role of Legumes in Agriculture", cash awards of approximately $50 go to each of the three highest ranking contestants. The winners of the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh places will receive cash awards of $20, $15, $10, and $5, respectively. The first three winners will be given appropriate medals. All awards are made possible through the generosity of the Chicago Board of Trade.

The 10 ranking contestants and their schools follow: Daniel Atkinson, University of Nebraska; Charles Gardner, University of Nebraska; Jeffery E. Dawson, University of Florida; Dale Weibel, University of Nebraska; Robert E. Wagner, Kansas State College; Earl Ragsdale, University of Illinois; Jack Carter, University of Nebraska; Paul E. Smith, Kansas State College; Chester Crofton, Kansas State College; and Theodore Sommer, University of Illinois. Abstracts of the first, second, and third prize papers are appended to this report.

The Committee recommends the continuation of the essay contest next year and urges the members of the Society to stimulate more wide participation. Nearly all of the essays are entered from three or four schools. If this report is approved the topic for next year's essay will be announced in an early issue of the JOURNAL.

GEO. H. DUNGAN
J. B. PETERSON
M. B. STURGIS
J. W. ZAHNLEY
H. K. WILSON, *Chairman*

THE EFFECTS OF LEGUMES ON ASSOCIATED AND SUCCEEDING CROPS

Daniel Edward Atkinson, University of Nebraska

FOR well over two thousand years, farmers have observed beneficial effects of legumes on other plants. The study of these effects has been one of the most fertile fields of agricultural research during the past half-century.

Legumes were found in most virgin grassland, where they appear to have played a significant role in the soil nitrogen economy. They have been found to be of preeminent importance in the establishment and maintenance of high-yielding tame-grass pastures.

The yield and protein content of either native or introduced grasses can be increased by association with pasture legumes. The yield of grass is frequently doubled, and a large amount of additional forage is obtained from the legume. Such association commonly raises the protein content of grasses 20 to 40 per cent. Total protein production is increased considerably more than this because of the protein in the legume. Nitrogenous fertilizers, through decreasing the legume-grass ratio, usually lower the total protein production and may even reduce the total yields of mixed pastures.

Cereals are not often benefited by association with legumes. On the contrary, grain yields are ordinarily decreased by mixed cropping. Such mixed crops, however, may favorably affect yields in following seasons.

Crop rotations including legumes have been shown to be nearly indispensable in avoiding the decline in yields which inevitably accompanies continuous cropping. By the judicious use of legumes, cereal yields may be maintained or increased.

Winter green manure crops in the South frequently double the yields of succeeding cash crops, and beneficial effects may persist several years. Under most conditions, leguminous plants are much more valuable for green-manuring purposes than are non-legumes.

North of the range of adaptation of winter legumes, inclusion of a legume in the rotation entails a smaller cash-crop acreage. Despite this fact, rotations containing legumes have been demonstrated to be essential in the development of profitable long-time farming systems for the Corn Belt and areas to the east.

In semi-arid regions, the use of a legume in the rotations is not justified unless water is supplied. Under irrigation, however, very striking increases in crop yields are observed following legumes.

In all parts of the country, yields of continuously cropped land show alarming decreases. Under many conditions, the maintenance of crop yields at levels which make profitable agriculture possible may be best effected by the utilization of legumes in carefully planned rotations.

LEGUMES—UNDERGROUND NITROGEN-FIXATION FACTORIES

Chas. O. Gardner, University of Nebraska

ALTHOUGH there are about 75 million pounds of nitrogen above every acre of land and sea, to most plants it is as useless in this gaseous form as sea water is to a thirsty man. Just as salty water must be distilled before drinking, nitrogen must be "fixed" before it is of any use to growing plants. With a few exceptions only the diverse members of the *Leguminosae* family with their associated *Rhizobia* bacteria can perform this amazing feat of chemical magic known as nitrogen-fixation.

The role of legumes in restoring nitrogen to the soil is of inestimable value to agriculture. It has been calculated that they contribute between one and two million tons of nitrogen annually to the soils of the United States. Most crops following legumes show definite increases in both yield and in protein content except in areas of low rainfall.

Even ancient civilizations before the birth of Christ recognized the value of rotating cereal crops with legumes, but the discovery of symbiotic nitrogen-fixation in 1886 by Hellriegel and Wilfarth added impetus to their popularity.

Undoubtedly the process of symbiotic nitrogen-fixation involves one of the most important biochemical reactions now being investigated by scientists engaged in agricultural research. It has furnished a fertile field for scientific investigation as the physiology and biochemistry of the fixation process are as interesting and intriguing as they are perplexing. A multitude of publications have appeared but so many of them are of a controversial nature that definite conclusions cannot be drawn.

Investigations have definitely proved that neither the legume plant nor *Rhizobia* bacteria can fix nitrogen independently of the other. The true symbiotic state must exist before fixation can take place.

The entrance of the bacteria into the root and the subsequent development of the nodule is not too thoroughly understood. Recent cytological studies of 31 species have shown root nodules to contain the tetraploid (4n) number of chromosomes instead of the usual diploid (2n) number.

An extensive study of bacterial strains has indicated that some plants will symbiose simultaneously with several strains of *Rhizobia*, while other plants appear somewhat restricted as to the number of strains with which they will symbiose. This has been shown to be related to pollination, which if valid will place symbiosis on a heritable basis.

The actual biochemical mechanism of fixation is unknown. It may proceed by the way of ammonia or through hydroxylamine, or the nitrogen molecule may react directly with carbon compounds to form amino acids, amides, or proteins. The hydroxylamine hypothesis is supported by the most evidence and is the most widely accepted.

Whether nitrogenous compounds are excreted from root nodules has been much disputed. Virtanen seemingly demonstrated that l-aspartic acid is excreted, but other investigators have failed to duplicate his results. Further studies on excretion may throw some light on whether there is any real basis for the belief that mixed cropping is advantageous.

Many other phases of symbiotic nitrogen-fixation have been studied, but definite conclusions cannot be reached in all cases. The rapidity with which the practical application of these biochemical studies can be made depends upon the success of research workers in clearing up existing uncertainties.

THE ROLE OF LEGUMES IN FLORIDA AGRICULTURE

Jeffery Dawson, University of Florida

LEGUMES can be grown economically in Florida during both summer and winter. This creates many opportunities for the adaptation and use of legumes as forage, cover, catch and green-manure crops.

Winter legumes play an important role in the Florida forage crop program for at least three reasons. First, winter clovers furnish abundant and nutritious feed during the late winter and early spring when grasses are producing very little

feed. Second, the grasses commonly used in pastures respond to nitrogen fertilization because of the low nitrogen content of Florida soils; legumes may be used to supply nitrogen to these grasses. Growing legumes with pasture grasses increases the yield of pasture herbage by stimulating the grass and by producing leguminous forage on the pasture. Third, Blaser and Boyd (Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 351, 1940) show that the addition of clover to grass pastures increases the nitrogen, calcium and phosphorus content of the feed.

The usefulness of winter cover crops in Florida is limited by two factors, when summer cash crops are to follow. First, no legume has been found that will produce a large quantity of organic matter before it must be plowed under in preparing the soil for the following summer cash crop. Second, few legumes have been found that will seed, under Florida conditions, prior to spring cultivation. These two factors do not, necessarily, limit the usefulness of winter cover crops in pecan, tung oil or citrus groves.

Summer cover crops exert two very important influences on the soil. First, a summer cover crop reduces wind erosion. Second, a summer cover crop decreases losses due to leaching. This latter effect is very important in Florida because of heavy summer rains. Among the summer cover crops grown in Florida are such legumes as Crotalaria, (*C. striata* and *C. spectabilis*); Velvet beans (*Stizolobium deeringianum*); cowpeas (*Vigna sinensis*); and Beggarweed (*Desmodium purpureum*).

Peanuts (*Arachis hypogea*) are grown both as a catch and as a main crop. They are especially adapted to loose sandy soils because of their growth habit. Peanut vines make hay of high quality. Peanuts are used in the making of peanut butter, oils and peanut meal. Pork production in Florida is largely dependent upon peanuts as a source of feed.

Green-manuring helps to maintain the nitrogen content of a soil, to furnish energy material for the microorganisms and to maintain a desirable condition of tilth. Crotalaria, Velvet beans and Beggarweed are grown as green-manure crops in Florida; all of these crops will grow on poor sandy soils.

Hence, legumes are important in Florida as forage, cover, catch crops, and green manure crops.

SOIL TILTH

THE previous reports of this joint committee have dealt with problems associated with the concept of tilth. It is the purpose of this report to suggest a method of action whereby some basic information on tilth can be obtained through the joint efforts of representatives of the American Society of Agronomy and the American Society of Agricultural Engineers.

Your chairman had the opportunity of discussing such joint efforts with the chairman of a similar committee in the American Society of Agricultural Engineers, Mr. I. F. Reed, from the Tillage Machinery Laboratory at Auburn, Alabama. As a result of our discussions, together with other comments from different individuals interested in soil tilth, the following recommendations are made:

1. That as a beginning in a program of tilth research, the Joint Committee between the American Society of Agronomy and the American Society of Agricultural Engineers serve as a technical planning group for research in soil tilth to be carried on in cooperation with the tillage laboratory at Auburn and that the program of tilth research be discussed and approved by this committee.

2. That such a tilth research program include the study of porosity and soil penetration measurements in conjunction with the tillage measurements on plots that have been treated in various ways to change the tilth of the soil; plants should be grown on selected plots to determine the relation between soil tilth and plant growth. In this way, it will be possible to obtain plant growth, soil data and engineering data on the same soil.
3. That the President of the American Society of Agronomy appoint a new committee on soil tilth, the personnel being so chosen as to represent the research division of the Bureau of Plant Industry as well as the state Agricultural Experiment Stations and that this committee meet with a similar committee from the American Society of Agricultural Engineers to develop plans for action on this important subject. Such plants should eventually include all agricultural areas where tilth problems are of paramount importance.

H. E. MIDDLETON — I. F. LUTZ
R. J. MUCKENHIRN — L. D. BAVER, *Chairman*

EXTENSION PARTICIPATION

OUR Committee wishes to make the following report:

We appreciate the emphasis which has been placed at this meeting on the interpretation and application of agronomic research.

The Committee, reporting for the Extension group, recommend to the Society the appointment of a standing committee composed of research and extension men from important seed-producing and seed-using areas to correlate the production and utilization phases of improved strains of forage crops.

J. C. LOWERY — E. L. WORTHEN
O. S. FISHER — E. R. JACKMAN
EARL JONES — L. L. COMPTON
J. S. OWENS, *Chairman*

RESOLUTIONS

THE Committee on Resolutions regrets to announce the passing of two members of the American Society of Agronomy during the past year, Dr. Anton L. Frolik of Nebraska and Dr. J. W. Tidmore of Alabama. Doctor Frolik was on leave from the University of Nebraska and was serving as a Major in the Army at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. He fell from a horse in November 1940 and suffered a brain concussion. He died from a blood clot which formed a few months later. Doctor Tidmore was killed in an automobile accident while in the field discharging his many duties. Both of these young men were outstanding in their field.

On behalf of the American Society of Agronomy the Committee makes this announcement with sorrow and a feeling of real loss to the Society and to their respective families. Detailed accounts of the lives and attainments of Doctor Tidmore and Doctor Frolik are attached to this report.

O. S. AAMODT — J. D. LUCKETT, *ex-officio*
F. N. BRIGGS — F. D. KEIM, *Chairman*
R. I. THROCKMORTON

ANTON L. FROLIK

NEBRASKA lost one of its most outstanding young teachers on January 27, 1941, with the death of Dr. Anton L. Frolik at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. He was 33 years old.

Born at DeWitt, Nebraska, Doctor Frolik received a bachelor's degree in agronomy at the University of Nebraska in 1928 and a master's degree in 1930. He was awarded the degree of doctor of philosophy by the University of Wisconsin in 1936.

In June 1934 he was married to Rose Marie Novak. To them was born a son, Richard. He is 3½ years of age.

A major in the officers' reserve corps, he had been on leave of absence from his position as associate professor in agronomy at the University of Nebraska, College of Agriculture, since October 1, 1940, when he was called to active duty with the United States Army.

An autopsy revealed the cause of death was a cerebral hemorrhage, the result of a head injury when he was thrown from a cavalry horse, November 5. The fact that he had been ill with influenza since the first of January made an earlier diagnosis difficult.

Dr. Frolik was in charge of receiving recruits at Fort Leavenworth and gave promise of a brilliant record there rivaling his academic career, according to officers at the Fort. Brigadier General E. L. Gruber, commandant of the Fort, told relatives that, "The reception center for recruits at Fort Leavenworth stands as a monument to Major Frolik's work. He had an unusually creative mind, and did an excellent job in helping to set up this center."

The University of Nebraska crops judging teams coached by Doctor Frolik won first place in national competition at Chicago five times since 1930; and first at Kansas City four times during the same period.

Doctor Frolik was intensely interested in pasture and range research. He was particularly interested in the Nebraska Sandhill vegetation and was the author of numerous articles and research bulletins in this field. He was noted for his ability as a public speaker and was always in demand.

Doctor Frolik was a member of Alpha Zeta, Gamma Sigma Delta, Sigma Xi, Phi Sigma Sem. Bot., the American Society of Agronomy, the Ecological Society of America, and the Farm House fraternity.

We have lost an outstanding teacher and research worker. Doctor Frolik was a most popular teacher and had the ability to pass on to his students his great enthusiasm for knowledge. He possessed the highest type of integrity. He believed that every teacher should be a living example of all character-building principles. His popularity caused most of his students to copy these principles and build them into their lives.

JAMES W. TIDMORE

THE tragic death of Doctor J. W. Tidmore which occurred in a collision between his car and a truck on Highway U. S. 80 west of Selma, Alabama, on July 24, brings an irreparable loss not only to his state and the South, but also to the entire country where he was recognized as an authority in agronomy and soil research. Doctor Tidmore was head of the Agronomy and Soils Department and Associate Director of the Agricultural Experiment Station and Alabama Polytechnic Institute at Auburn, Alabama.

James Wallace Tidmore was born in Havana, Alabama, in December 1898,

He graduated at Auburn receiving a B.S. degree in 1919, a M.S. degree in 1924, and a Ph.D. degree from the University of California in 1928. He was with the college at Auburn as instructor from 1919 to 1924; assistant professor from 1924 to 1926; associate professor from 1928 to 1933; appointed head of agronomy and soils in 1933 and assistant director of the Experiment Station in 1938.

Doctor Tidmore made many contributions to the welfare of farmers and the improvement in agriculture. Perhaps his outstanding contributions were on sources of nitrogen and fertilizer formulas for cotton and the use of limestone as a filler in mixed fertilizers. As a result of the latter research, he succeeded in having enacted into law the requirement that all fertilizer manufacturers selling in Alabama label their materials either acid-forming or nonacid-forming.

He was married to Miss Sarah Mardre on November 15, 1922. Mrs. Tidmore, a daughter Sarah, 12, and a son Wallace Jr., 8, survive.

The deceased was a member of the Methodist church and vice-chairman of the Board of Stewards. He was a member of the following fraternal orders and societies: Masons, Kiwanis, Pi Kappa Alpha, Gamma Sigma Delta, Phi Kappa Phi, Sigma Xi, American Society of Agronomy, and Soil Science Society of America.

Taken from us when his vigorous efforts were being crowned with success in his service to his fellowmen, we are proud that he has lived.

MONOGRAPHS

THE Committee on Monographs was appointed at the request of the Committee on Monographs of the Land Grant College Association. It is composed of three members appointed by the President of the Soil Science Society of America and three members appointed by the Chairman of the Crops Section of the American Society of Agronomy. The Committee was unable to meet as a whole, but each of the above groups met separately. Both groups arrived independently at the following conclusions:

1. That there is real need for a series of monographs covering certain important but specialized fields in field crops and soil science.
2. That well-qualified men are interested in writing such monographs.
3. That a committee on monographs should continue to (a) serve as a clearing house for suggestions regarding needed monographs; (b) keep present interest in monographs alive and to catalyze further thought along this line; and (c) continue the study of possible methods of getting these needed monographs published.

R. BRADFIELD, *Chairman*

For Crops:	For Soils:
O. S. AAMODT	W. H. PIERRE
E. N. FERGUS	R. M. SALTER
H. H. LAUDE	O. C. MAGISTAD

HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF AGRONOMY

"NOTES on the History of the Society" (this JOURNAL, Vol. 23 (1931), page 1035) and the "History of the Origin of the American Society of Agronomy" (this JOURNAL, Vol. 25 (1933), pages 1 to 9), as prepared by T. Lyttleton Lyon, give an interesting and excellent presentation of the origin of the Society and the changes which took place during the first 25 years of its existence. "Origin, Aim, and Organization of the American Society of Agronomy" (this JOURNAL, Vol. 33

(1941), pages 478–479) by the author contains a brief statement concerning these three points.

At this time it seems desirable to bring the history up to date and especially to list all past officers and all fellows as a matter of record. In this statement I have brought together material from the reports of the annual meetings and condensed it for reference.

The report contains the names of all past presidents, past vice presidents, secretaries, treasurers, editors, and fellows in addition to information relative to the growth of the Society and of the JOURNAL.

PAST PRESIDENTS

1907–08	M. A. Carlton	1925	C. W. Warburton
1909	G. N. Coffey	1926	C. G. Williams
1910	A. M. TenEyck	1927	W. L. Burlison
1911	H. J. Wheeler	1928	A. G. McCall
1912	R. W. Thatcher	1929	M. J. Funchess
1913	L. A. Clinton	1930	W. P. Kelly
1914	C. V. Piper	1931	W. W. Burr
1915	C. E. Thorne	1932	P. E. Brown
1916	C. R. Ball	1933	M. A. McCall
1917	W. M. Jardine	1934	R. I. Throckmorton
1918	T. Lyttleton Lyon	1935	H. K. Hayes
1919	J. G. Lipman	1936	R. M. Salter
1920	F. S. Harris	1937	F. D. Richey
1921	Charles A. Mooers	1938	Emil Truog
1922	L. E. Call	1939	R. J. Garber
1923	S. B. Haskell	1940	F. J. Alway
1924	M. F. Miller	1941	L. E. Kirk

PAST VICE PRESIDENTS

	First	Second
1907-08	C. P. Bull	J. F. Duggar
1909	J. F. Duggar	J. G. Lipman
1910	A. R. Whitson	C. A. Zavitz
1911	C. A. Zavitz	R. W. Thatcher
1912	C. A. Mooers	L. A. Clinton
1913	L. H. Smith	Lyman Carrier
1914	C. E. Thorne	E. G. Montgomery
1915	L. J. Briggs	Alfred Atkinson
1916	Alfred Atkinson	A. N. Hume
1917	J. G. Lipman	J. A. Foord
1918	A. G. McCall	C. B. Lipman
1919	F. S. Harris	A. B. Conner
1920	C. G. Williams	H. W. Barre
1921	S. B. Haskell	C. B. Lipman
1922	D. E. Stephens	A. B. Conner
1923	M. F. Miller	Emil Truog

	First	Second	Third	Fourth
1924	W. L. Burlison	Clyde McKee	S. B. Haskell	C. A. Mooers
1925	A. G. McCall	W. L. Burlison	M. J. Funchess	E. F. Gaines
1926	W. L. Burlison	M. J. Funchess	E. F. Gaines	A. G. McCall
1927	M. J. Funchess	E. F. Gaines	A. G. McCall	W. W. Burr

	First	Second
1928	E. F. Gaines	M. J. Funchess
1929	Clyde McKee	W. W. Burr
1930	W. W. Burr	A. B. Beaumont
1931	A. B. Beaumont	S. A. Waksman
1932	S. A. Waksman	Geo. Stewart

	Third	Fourth
1928	W. W. Burr	A. B. Beaumont
1929	A. B. Beaumont	A. S. Waksman
1930	S. A. Waksman	Geo. Stewart
1931	Geo. Stewart	R. I. Throckmorton
1932	R. I. Throckmorton	M. A. McCall

	Vice President	Chairman Crops Section	Chairman Soils Section
1933*	R. I. Throckmorton	M. T. Jenkins	Richard Bradfield
1934	H. K. Hays	H. L. Westover	C. E. Shaw
1935	R. M. Salter	R. D. Lewis	C. E. Millar
1936	F. D. Richey	H. B. Sprague	W. A. Albrecht
1937	Emil Truog	O. A. Aamodt	Richard Bradfield
1938	R. J. Garber	Ide P. Trotter	A. M. O'Neal
1939	F. J. Alway	F. D. Keim	W. A. Albrecht
1940	L. E. Kirk	S. C. Salmon	W. H. Pierre
1941	Richard Bradfield	C. J. Willard	C. E. Kellogg

SECRETARIES AND TREASURERS

	Secretaries	Treasurers
1907–08	T. Lyttleton Lyon	E. G. Montgomery
1909	T. Lyttleton Lyon	E. G. Montgomery
1910	Carleton R. Ball	Louie H. Smith
1911	Carleton R. Ball	Lyman Carrier
1912	Carleton R. Ball	A. G. McCall
1913	Carleton R. Ball	George Roberts
1914	Carleton R. Ball	George Roberts
1915	C. W. Warburton	George Roberts
1916	C. W. Warburton	George Roberts
1917	C. W. Warburton	George Roberts

SECRETARY-TREASURER COMBINED

1918	P. V. Cardon succeeded by Lyman Carrier March 11, 1918
1919	Lyman Carrier
1920	Lyman Carrier
1921–32	Percy E. Brown
1932	F. B. Smith
1933–38	Percy E. Brown
1938	F. B. Smith
1939	G. G. Polhman to present time

From 1907 to 1917, inclusive, the positions of Secretary and Treasurer were separate and were held as follows: T. Lyttleton Lyon was secretary during 1907, 1908, and 1909. He was succeeded by Carleton R. Ball, who served until 1915 when he was succeeded by C. W. Warburton, who continued in office for three years. E. G. Montgomery was treasurer during 1907, 1908, and 1909. He was succeeded by Louie H. Smith who served for one year. Lyman Carrier was treasurer in 1911 and A. G. McCall in 1912. A. G. McCall was succeeded by George Roberts who served as treasurer from 1913 to 1917 inclusive.

At the suggestion of George Roberts, the offices of Secretary and Treasurer were combined in the fall of 1917. P. V. Cardon was elected to fill the office but resigned in the spring of 1918, and Lyman Carrier was appointed on March 11

*With the organization of the Society into a Crops Section and a Soils Section for convenience in preparing programs for the annual meetings and the adoption of the new constitution at the 1932 meeting, the system of having four vice presidents was discontinued effective January 1, 1933. Since that time the offices have consisted of the President, Vice President, the Chairman of each of the Crops and Soils Sections, the Secretary, and the Editor.

of that year to succeed him. Lyman Carrier continued to serve as Secretary-Treasurer for two more years. In the fall of 1920, Percy E. Brown was elected to the office of Secretary-Treasurer, and continued in this office until the time of his death July 7, 1937, with the exception of 1932 when he was President of the Society and the duties of Secretary-Treasurer were carried by F. B. Smith. Following the death of Doctor Brown, the Executive Committee appointed F. B. Smith as Secretary-Treasurer, and he continued in this capacity until his resignation in the fall of 1938. G. G. Pohlman has served the Society as Secretary-Treasurer since 1938.

EDITORS

The first six volumes of the JOURNAL were edited by C. R. Ball, who was elected Secretary of the Society in 1909 at which time it was voted that the PROCEEDINGS of the Society be published. The publication of the PROCEEDINGS continued until 1913 when provision was made for the publication of the JOURNAL of the American Society of Agronomy. Doctor Ball continued to edit the JOURNAL through 1914. C. W. Warburton succeeded Doctor Ball as Secretary-Editor, beginning January 1, 1915. Doctor Warburton continued as Editor until 1922, but he was relieved of the duties of Secretary beginning January 1, 1918.

The joint responsibility apparently was a heavy load as was voiced by Secretary-Editor Warburton at the 1916 meeting of the Society in these words, "That dual official urges a separation of the two offices, in order to afford at least a partial relief from present conditions." The relief was not provided at once, but did come one year later when the position of Secretary was combined with that of Treasurer.

Beginning with volume 14, 1922, R. W. Thatcher became Editor of the JOURNAL. In 1923, J. D. Luckett became Assistant Editor and Advertising Manager. These men worked together until the fall of 1927 when Doctor Thatcher resigned and Mr. Luckett became Editor. Since January 1928, Mr. Luckett has had the full responsibility of editing the JOURNAL.

Thus, the editors of the JOURNAL may be listed as follows:

C. R. Ball	1909–14
C. W. Warburton	1915–21
R. W. Thatcher	1922–27
J. D. Luckett	1928 to present time

THE JOURNAL

The growth of the JOURNAL has been phenomenal but has been in line with its value and recognition. Volumes 1 to 4, inclusive, contain only the proceedings of the annual meetings.

In 1913 the JOURNAL was issued quarterly and in 1914 six numbers were published. Six numbers were issued in 1915 and in 1916. Nine numbers were published in 1917, 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, and 1922. In 1922, however, because of the number of papers presented to the Editor, it became necessary to provide for a larger JOURNAL and beginning with volume 15, 1923, and continuing to the present time each volume has contained 12 numbers.

With the increase in the size of the JOURNAL, financial difficulties appeared. The annual dues were $2.00 until 1918. At the annual meeting in 1917 the dues were increased to $2.50, and it was in 1917 that nine numbers of the JOURNAL were first issued. When the JOURNAL was increased to 12 numbers in 1923, the annual dues were increased to $5.00.

MEMBERSHIP OF THE SOCIETY BY YEARS

1908—121	1919—473	1930— 943
1909—129	1920—436	1931— 963
1910—176	1921—592	1932— 949
1911—236	1922—643	1933— 904
1912—295	1923—561	1934— 868
1913—349	1924—577	1935— 901
1914—397	1925—646	1936—1,166
1915—471	1926—700	1937—1,213
1916—586	1927—767	1938—1,230
1917—652	1928—823	1939—1,205
1918—509	1929—906	1940—1,176

World conditions are reflected in the fluctuations in membership. There was a steady increase in the number of members of the Society from the time of its organization until World War I when a decline took place. The membership increased again until the depression of the early twenties when there was a slight reduction. Beginning with 1925 the membership increased rather rapidly until the start of the depression of the thirties when there was a slight decline. The increase of the activities of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture accompanied by an increase in personnel was perhaps primarily responsible for the rapid increase in the membership from 1934 to 1938. The decline in membership since 1938 may be a reflection of World War II. The mailing list of the JOURNAL far exceeds the number of members because of personal subscriptions, library subscriptions, and others. The October 1941 number of the JOURNAL, for example, was mailed to 1,867 members and subscribers.

FELLOWS OF AMERICAN SOCIETY OF AGRONOMY

The first election of members of the Society to Fellows was at the 1925 meeting in Chicago. Fellows have been elected each year since that time.

1925 Charles E. Thorne
C. R. Ball
S. B. Haskell
R. W. Thatcher
J. G. Lipman
M. F. Miller
T. L. Lyon
C. V. Piper
C. W. Warburton
P. E. Brown
L. E. Call
C. A. Zavitz

1926 B. L. Hartwell
C. G. Williams
H. H. Love
Emil Truog
C. A. Mooers

1927 F. J. Alway
T. A. Kiesselbach
A. G. McCall
R. A. Oakley
H. K. Hayes

1928 C. F. Marbut
A. J. Pieters
George Roberts
Oswald Schreiner
A. F. Wiancko

1929 W. L. Slate
H. L. Shantz
E. F. Gaines

1930 F. S. Harris
J. A. Bizzell
W. P. Kelley

1931 W. W. Burr
F. D. Gardner
M. A. McCall
C. F. Shaw
W. H. Stevenson

1932	A. B. Beaumont Andrew Boss M. J. Funchess	S. C. Salmon F. T. Shutt
1933	R. J. Garber R. I. Throckmorton	A. R. Whitson
1934	J. H. Parker F. D. Richey	R. M. Salter
1935	A. C. Arny Richard Bradfield	C. E. Millar
1936	W. L. Burlison L. J. Stadler	S. A. Waksman
1937	O. S. Aamodt W. A. Albrecht F. E. Bear H. O. Buckman G. W. Conrey	H. D. Hughes F. D. Keim R. D. Lewis J. D. Luckett H. L. Westover
1938	W. H. Pierre Ide P. Trotter	C. J. Willard
1939	L. D. Baver M. T. Jenkins	A. L. Patrick
1940	L. F. Graber P. C. Mangelsdorf	F. W. Parker H. R. Smalley

HONORARY MEMBERS

The Society apparently has been reluctant to elect men to honorary membership. Only one man has been elected to such membership. At the annual meeting in Chicago, November 16, 1925, Dr. W. M. Jardine, then Secretary of Agriculture, was elected an honorary member on the recommendation of the Executive Committee.

R. I. THROCKMORTON, *Historian.*

AGRONOMIC AFFAIRS

MINUTES OF THE CROPS SECTION OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF AGRONOMY

THE business meeting of the Crops Section was held on the afternoon of Wednesday, November 12, before the general session of the Section.

Dr. B. B. Bayles and Dr. W. W. Worzella reported that a resolution had been passed at a meeting of the eastern soft wheat breeders held at Lafayette, Indiana, on June 20, 1941, recommending that the Crops Section appoint a committee to consider uniform designations for genes studied in wheat. No great amount of literature has accumulated, but designations are now somewhat chaotic. It was felt such a committee could forestall more serious complications arising from lack of uniformity, and use of symbols for more than one character. The Section voted that the Chairman appoint such a committee.

The Section instructed the Program Committee to continue to prepare abstracts of the papers to be given at the annual meeting, for distribution as was done this year, or as may be feasible.

The Nominating Committee, consisting of Dr. Ide P. Trotter, Dr. Roy G. Wiggans, and Mr. Earl Jones, nominated Dr. K. S. Quisenberry as Chairman of the Crops Section for 1942 and Dr. L. F. Graber and Mr. J. S. Owens as the two other members of the Program Committee. They were unanimously elected.

C. A. LAMB, *Secretary*

OFFICERS OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF AGRONOMY FOR 1942

President, RICHARD BRADFIELD, Cornell University.
Vice President, F. D. KEIM, University of Nebraska.
Chairman of the Crops Section, K. S. QUISENBERRY, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.
Chairman of the Soils Section, H. J. HARPER, Oklahoma A. & M. College.
Secretary-Treasurer, G. G. POHLMAN, University of West Virginia.
Editor, J. D. LUCKETT, New York State Experiment Station.
Representatives on Council of A. A. A. S., H. J. HARPER, Oklahoma A. & M. College, and IDE P. TROTTER, Texas A. & M. College.
Members of the Executive Committee, L. E. KIRK, University of Saskatchewan, and F. J. ALWAY, University of Minnesota.

OFFICERS OF THE SOIL SCIENCE SOCIETY OF AMERICA FOR 1942

President, H. J. HARPER, Oklahoma A. & M. College.
Past President, C. E. KELLOGG, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.
Secretary, F. E. BEAR, Rutgers University.
Treasurer, G. G. POHLMAN, University of West Virginia.
Editor, J. D. LUCKETT, New York State Experiment Station.

SECTION I—SOIL PHYSICS
Chairman, J. C. RUSSELL, University of Nebraska.
Past Chairman, WILLARD GARDNER, Utah State College.
Secretary, S. B. HENDRICKS, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

SECTION II—SOIL CHEMISTRY
Chairman, H. D. CHAPMAN, University of California.
Past Chairman, C. E. MARSHALL, University of Missouri.
Secretary, HANS JENNY, University of California.

SECTION III—SOIL MICROBIOLOGY
Chairman, R. G. NORMAN, Iowa State College.
Past Chairman, O. H. SEARS, University of Illinois.
Secretary, HERBERT REUSZER, Alabama Polytechnic Institute.

SECTION IV—SOIL FERTILITY
Chairman, R. L. COOK, Michigan State College.

Past Chairman, J. A. NAFTEL, Alabama Polytechnic Institute.
Secretary, B. A. BROWN, University of Connecticut.

SECTION V—SOIL GENESIS, MORPHOLOGY, AND CARTOGRAPHY
Chairman, J. W. MOON, Tennessee Valley Authority.
Past Chairman, H. H. KRUSEKOPF, University of Missouri.
Secretary, EARL STORIE, University of California.

SECTION VI—SOIL TECHNOLOGY
Chairman, H. C. KNOBLAUCH, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.
Past Chairman, G. D. SCARSETH, Purdue University.
Secretary, J. S. OWEN, University of Connecticut.

EXHIBITS AT THE ANNUAL MEETING

A NUMBER of novel and interesting exhibits on subjects pertaining to both crops and soils contributed materially to the value of the meetings of the American Society of Agronomy and the Soil Science Society in Washington November 12 to 14. Dr. Glenn W. Burton, Associate Geneticist of the Division of Forage Crops and Diseases, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, solicited and arranged the crops exhibits, assisted by Dr. E. A. Hollowell, Dr. John Martin, and M. M. Hoover. Dr. C. C. Nikiforoff, Soil Scientist, Division of Soil Survey, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, supervised the arrangement of the soils exhibits.

The crops exhibits included the following units: Forage grass diseases, H. Johnson and C. L. Lefebore, Washington, D. C.; interspecific and intergeneric crosses, W. J. Sando, Washington, D. C.; Paspalum species hybridization—a grass-breeding method, G. W. Burton, Tifton, Ga.; raising to maturity of F_1 hybrids of the cross *Melilotus alba*×*M. dentata* by grafting, W. K. Smith, Madison, Wis.; beachgrass transplanter, Soil Conservation Service; native grass seed collecting and processing, Soil Conservation Service; domestication of native grasses for conservation, Soil Conservation Service; machine for Stipa seed processing, D. C. Sumner and R. M. Love, Davis, Calif.; lawnmower equipment for harvesting pasture plots, G. O. Mott, Lafayette, Ind.; Bates laboratory aspirator for air separation of threshed grain samples, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; barley pearling machine to test wheat hardness, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; rubber tube head thresher, G. A. Wiebe, Washington, D. C.; rubbing-board head thresher, Merritt Pope, Washington, D. C.; hot water emasculation of rice, N. E. Jodon, Crowley, La.; special leg desk for taking notes, W. J. Sando, Washington, D. C.; potted plant support, J. W. Taylor and F. A. Coffman, Washington, D. C.; metal nursery label, H. M. Beachell, Beaumont, Texas; nursery equipment developed at Washington State College, O. A. Vogel, Pullman, Wash.; nursery harvester and seed cleaner, V. C. Hubbard, Woodward, Okla.; testing for lodging resistance, I. M. Atkins, Denton, Texas; wheat shattering machine, P. B. Dunkle, Denton, Texas; nursery planter, M. G. Weiss, Ames, Iowa; alfalfa plot technic, Ralph Weihing, Fort Collins, Colo.; moisture tester for grains and forage, R. Q. Parks,

Wooster, Ohio; scale-leveling platform, E. M. Brown, Columbia, Mo.; integrating light recorder, V. G. Sprague, State College, Pa.; self-cleaning all-metal nursery thresher for small samples, E. G. Heyne, Manhattan, Kan.; and grass sod sampler, E. M. Brown, Columbia, Mo.

The soils exhibits included a soil map of the United States accompanied by large monolith samples of the zonal soils, collections of samples, charts, and photographs of soil structure and soil texture, and charts and tables illustrating the principles of soil productivity rating arranged by the Division of Soil Survey, U. S. Dept of Agriculture; sampling kit and collection of soil samples from Indiana taken by the original Bushnell method, T. M. Bushnell, Lafayette, Ind.; monolith samples, photographs, and charts illustrating forest humus layer types of the Northeast, John G. Cady, Ithaca, N. Y.; color standards with a collection of soil colors, Mrs. D. Nickerson and A. M. O'Neal, Washington, D. C.; and a collection of kodachrome slides of soil profiles and related subjects arranged by S. S. Obenshain, Blacksburg, Va., for the committee on the exchange of soil profiles and pictures of Section V of the Soil Science Society.

The National Fertilizer Association also had an attractive display built around their new book on "Hunger Signs in Crops" which was sponsored by the American Society of Agronomy.

NEWS ITEMS

Dr. Robert M. Salter, formerly Director of the North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, was appointed Chief of the Division of Soil and Fertilizer Investigations of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture and entered upon his new duties October 1.

—A—

Dr. L. D. Baver, formerly head of the Department of Agronomy at the North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station, has been appointed Director of the Experiment Station to fill the vacancy occasioned by Doctor Salter's resignation.

—A—

Dr. Ralph W. Cummings of the Department of Agronomy at Cornell University has been appointed head of the Department of Agronomy at the North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station and will enter upon his new duties on February 1.

—A—

North Carolina State College announces the Pieters Memorial Graduate Scholarship to commemorate the life and work of Dr. Adrian J. Pieters, long a leader in agriculture and a pioneer in the development of lespedeza. This scholarship has been initiated by his wife, Mary Burr Pieters, to carry forward through graduate study his work with lespedeza and other acid-tolerant legumes. The first award has been to E. Lamar Whiteley, graduate of Texas A. & M. College.

DUKE UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF FORESTRY Bulletin No. 5. entitled "Soil Changes Associated with Loblolly Pine Succession on Abandoned Agricultural Land of the Piedmont Plateau", by Theodore S. Coile, is now obtainable from the University of Durham, N. C., for 75 cents a copy. The material in the bulletin is condensed from a thesis submitted by the author to the Graduate School of Yale University for the degree of doctor of philosophy.

—A—

THE NORTHWEST CROP IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION of Minneapolis, Minn., has issued the second edition of its "Dictionary of Spring Wheat Varieties" in which varietal recommendations are made for different areas of the spring wheat belt based upon tests carried on at the Minnesota, North Dakota, Montana, and South Dakota agricultural experiment stations. The book may be purchased from the Association for 50 cents a copy.

—A—

THE NATIONAL FERTILIZER ASSOCIATION has published in mimeographed form the proceedings of the National Joint Committee on Fertilizer Application and the minutes of the meeting of the Committee on Fertilizers of the American Society of Agronomy presented before the meetings of these two groups in Washington, D. C., November 10 and 11. These publications may be obtained by writing to H. R. Smalley of the National Fertilizer Association, Investment Building, Washington, D. C.

ERRATUM

IN the article by Paul M. Harmer and Erwin J. Benne on "Effects of Applying Common Salt to a Muck Soil on the Yield, Composition, and Quality of Certain Vegetable Crops and on the Composition of the Soil Producing Them", which appears in the November number of the JOURNAL, an error occurs in the alinement of the data in Table 6, page 965, under the heading "Kohlrabi, 1938". According to a footnote to the table, all of the plants on plot No. 12 of this series died during the growing season, hence no data on composition should appear opposite plot No. 12. In other words, all of the figures under the heading "Kohlrabi, 1938" should be raised a line, leaving the bottom line blank.

INDEX